OVERSIZE

M. L.

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY
3 1833 00673 6596

1308794

REYNOLDS H[illegible]ICAL
GENEALOGY COLLECTION



M.L.
3 Vols
4/sd4

26

Sneyd Copy
3 vols.

GENEALOGY COLLECTION

3 vols
yapt
50.00

HISTORY OF CHESHIRE.

VOL. I.

CONTAINING THE

Introduction and Prolegomena,

THE COUNTY OF THE CITY OF CHESTER,

AND

BUCKLOW HUNDRED.

The King gave for his enheritance,
The Countie of Cheshiere, with the appurtinance,
By victorie to winne the foresaid Earldome,
Freely to governe it as by conquest right,
Made a sure charter to him and his succession
By the sword of dignitie to hold it with might;
And to call a parlament to his will and sight,
To order his subjects after true justice,
As a prepotent Prince, and statutes to devise.

THE HOLY LYFE AND HISTORY OF SAYNT WERBURGE, BY HARRY BRADDESHAA, OF CHESTRE ABBAY, MONKE.

London: Printed by NICHOLS, SON, and BENTLEY, Red Lion Passage, Fleet Street.



THE

HISTORY

OF THE

COUNTY PALATINE AND CITY

OF

CHESTER;

COMPILED FROM

ORIGINAL EVIDENCES IN PUBLIC OFFICES,

THE

HARLEIAN AND COTTONIAN MSS., PAROCHIAL REGISTERS,

Private Muniments,

UNPUBLISHED MS. COLLECTIONS OF SUCCESSIVE CHESHIRE ANTIQUARIES,

AND

A PERSONAL SURVEY OF EVERY TOWNSHIP IN THE COUNTY;

INCORPORATED WITH A REPUBLICATION OF

King's Vale Royal,

AND

Leycester's Cheshire Antiquities.

BY

GEORGE ORMEROD, LL.D. F.R.S. & F.S.A.

"EXIMIA NOBILITATIS ALTRIX; NEC ENIM ALIA EST IN ANGLIA PROVINCIA, QUÆ PLURES NOBILES IN ACIEM EDUXERIT, ET PLURES EQUESTRES FAMILIAS NUMERARIT."

CAMDEN.

IN THREE VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

London:

PRINTED FOR LACKINGTON, HUGHES, HARDING, MAVOR, AND JONES.

1819.

82 8178 3

1308794

TO HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE PRINCE REGENT,

EARL OF CHESTER,

THESE VOLUMES,

CONTAINING THE HISTORY OF THAT ANTIENT PALATINATE,

ARE,

WITH HIS GRACIOUS PERMISSION,

MOST HUMBLY AND RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED,

BY HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS'S VERY FAITHFUL AND DEVOTED SERVANT,

GEORGE ORMEROD.

Subscribers to the History of Cheshire.

THE NUMBER OF COPIES PRINTED FOR SALE HAS BEEN LIMITED TO SIXTY-FIVE ON LARGE PAPER, AND THREE HUNDRED AND FIFTY ON SMALL PAPER.

HIS MAJESTY'S LIBRARY. LARGE PAPER.
HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE PRINCE REGENT, EARL OF CHESTER. LARGE PAPER.
THE ROYAL LIBRARY, BERLIN.
THE EARL OF STAMFORD AND WARRINGTON, LORD LIEUTENANT OF CHESHIRE.
THE LORD BISHOP OF CHESTER. LARGE PAPER.

Adam, Samuel Smith, Esq. Brymbo near Wrexham.
Adolphus, John Leycester, Esq. St. John's College, Oxford.
Ainsworth, Nicholas, Esq. Newton near Middlewich.
Ainsworth, Mr. Thomas, Manchester.
Aldersey, Samuel, Esq. Aldersey-hall, Cheshire.
All Souls College Library, Oxford.
Anson, The Right Hon. Lord Viscount.
Antrobus, Sir Edmund, Bart. F.R.S. F.S.A. Hyde Park Corner. Large Paper.
Antrobus, Philip, Esq. Bollington near Macclesfield.
Arch, Messrs. Booksellers, London.
Arden, John, Esq. Harden-hall. Large Paper.
Arderne, Ralph, Esq. Utkinton near Tarporley.
Arundell, Right Hon. Lord, Wardour-castle. Large Paper.
Ashley, Daniel, Esq. Park-place, Cheshire.
Ashley, Mr. Altrincham, Cheshire.
Ashton, Nicholas, Esq. Woolton-hall.
Aspinall, J. B. Esq. Clayhonger-hall. Large and Small Paper.
Astbury, William, Esq. Portugal-street, Lincoln's Inn.
Athenæum Library, Liverpool.
Bailey, Mr. William, Macclesfield.
Bankes, Meyrick, Esq. Winstanley-hall, Lancashire.
Balme, Rev. Edward, M.A. F.R.S. F.S.A. Russell-place, Fitzroy-square.
Barnston, Col. Roger, Chester.
Barry, John Smith, Esq. Marbury-hall near Northwich.
Bath, The Most Noble the Marquis of. Large Paper.
Bateman, William, Esq. Manchester.
Bateman, John, Esq. Knypersley-hall, Staffordsh.
Baxter, R. Esq. Chester.
Bedford, William, Esq. F.S.A. Birches Green, Warwickshire. Large Paper.
Beilby and Knotts, Messrs. Birmingham.
Bell, Mr. Matthew, Richmond, Yorkshire.
Benn, Thomas, Esq. Rugby.
Bennet, James, Esq. Chester.
Bentham, William, Esq. F.A.S. F.L.S. Gower-street.
Bird, William, Esq. Everton near Liverpool.
Blair, Mr. Wych-street, London.
Blount, J. Esq. Lea-hall near Birmingham.
Blundell, William, Esq. Great Crosby-hall near Liverpool.
Bold, Peter Patten, Esq. M.P. F.R.S. F.S.A. Bold, Lancashire. Large Paper.
Bolden, John, Esq. Henning near Lancaster.
Boodée, Mrs. Leasowe-castle, Cheshire.
Booth, W. C. Esq. Twemlow-hall. Large Paper.
Booth, Rev. Samuel, Incumbent of Trinity church, Salford, Manchester.
Booth, Mr. J. London.
Boughey, Sir John Fenton, Bart. Aqualate hall, Staffordshire.
Boulton, M. R. Esq. Soho, Birmingham.
Bover, George, Esq. Stockton-lodge.
Bowen, Hugh Webb, Esq. Camrose near Pembroke.
Braband, Edward, Esq. Middlewich.
Braddock, Mr. C. Macclesfield.
Bradshaw, Rev. James, M.A. Wilmslow, Cheshire.
Brasenose College Library, Oxford.
Bray, William, Esq. Treas. S.A. Great Russell-street.
Bridgewater, The Right Hon. the Earl of. Large Paper.
Broadley, John, Esq. F.S.A. Kirkella near Hull. Large Paper.
Broadley, H. Esq. F.S.A. Ferriby near Hull. Large Paper.
Brocklehurst, William, Esq.
Bromley, Hon. Lady, Hagley, Staffordshire.
Brooke, Sir Richard, Bart. Norton Priory near Warrington.
Brooke, Peter, Esq. Shrigley, Cheshire.
Brooke, Thomas Langford, Esq. Mere-hall near Knutsford. Large Paper.
Brooks, Rev. Jonathan, Everton, Liverpool.
Broster, Mr. John, Chester. Large Paper.
Broughton, Rev. H. D. Broughton-hall, Staffordshire. Large Paper.
Browne, David, Esq. Solicitor, Macclesfield.
Buckingham, The Most Noble the Marquis of, Stowe, Bucks. Large Paper.
Buckley, R. F. Esq. Chester.
Budd and Calkin, Messrs. Pall Mall.
Bulkeley, The Viscount Warren, Poynton-hall.
Burgess, Henry, Esq. Manchester.
Burrell, William, F.S.A. Esq.
Burton, Francis, Esq. Upper Brook-street.
Buxton, Samuel, M. D. Buxton. Large Paper.
Caldecott, John, Esq. Holbrook Grange near Rugby.
Cardwell, Richard, Esq. Blackburn.
Cartwright, T. Esq. Stockport.
Case, John Ashton, Esq. Liverpool.
Cawley, Mr. Tyldesley, Lancashire.
Chambers, Rev. C. C. A.M. Christ Church, Oxon.
Chaytor, J. C. Esq. Clifton-lodge.
Cheesborough, Rev. Jacob, Stanney, Cheshire.
Cheshire, J. W. Esq. Northwich.
Chester City Library.
Chester General Public Library.
Chilton, Charles, Esq. Chester.
Chinn, Mr.
Cholmondeley, Thomas, Esq. Vale Royal.
Cholmondeley, C. Esq. Overlegh, Cheshire.
Christ Church College Library, Oxford.
Clarke, Mr. W. Bond-street. Large Paper.
Clarke, George Hyde, Esq. Hyde-hall, Cheshire.
Clarke, Joseph, Esq. Solicitor, Manchester.
Claughton, T. Esq. Haydock lodge near Warrington.
Clayton, Mr. J. Solicitor, Stockport.
Clayton, William, Esq. Poynton near Stockport.
Cleaver, Mrs. Great Missenden, Bucks.
Clifford, Sir Thomas-Hugh, Bart. Tixall, Staffordshire.
Clive, Lord Viscount, M. P. Powis-castle.
Cole, Thomas Butler, Esq. Kirkland-hall near Garstang.
College of Arms, London.
Collett, Richard, Esq. Turnham Green, Middlesex.
Congreve, Richard, Esq. Burton-hall.
Congreve, W. Esq. Aldermaston-house, Berks.
Cooke, Mr. Samuel, Manchester.
Cooke, William, Esq. Worleston Rookery, Cheshire.
Coxe, Rev. Archdeacon, M.A. F.R.S. F.S.A. Salisbury.
Crewe, Right Hon. Lord, Crewe-hall.
Crosse, John, Esq. F.S.A. Hull. Large Paper.
Cunliffe, Sir F. Bart. Acton near Wrexham.
Currer, Miss, Eshton-hall, Yorkshire. Large Paper.
Currie, William, M. D. Chester.
Daniell, Thos. Esq. Little Berkhamstead, Herts.
Darby, Richard, Esq. Colebrook Dale.
Davenport, Davis, Esq. M.P. Capesthorne-hall. Large Paper.
Davies, Mark, Esq. Turnwood near Blandford. Large Paper.
Davies, David, D. D. Macclesfield.
Davidson, John, Esq. Newcastle-upon-Tyne.
Dewhurst, Mr. Richard, Macclesfield.
Dixon, Thomas, Esq. Littleton-hill near Chester.
Dobson, Richard, Esq. Everton near Liverpool.
Dod, Col. Thomas Crewe, Edge near Malpas.
Domville, Sir William, Bart. St. Alban's, Herts.
Drinkwater, Mr. Shrewsbury.
Eccles, William, Esq. Manchester.
Eccles, Mr. Aaron, Solicitor, Marple.
Edensor, W. J. Esq. Manchester.
Edwards, Rev. Thomas, M. A. Aldford near Chester. Large Paper.
Edwards, Mr. Thomas, Halifax. One Large and Three Small Paper.
Egerton, Sir J. Grey, Bart. Oulton Park. Large Paper.
Egerton, Wilbraham, Esq. M.P. Tatton Park.
Egerton, William, Esq. Gresford Cottage.
Ellis, Mr. John, Manchester. Large Paper.
Entwisle, J. Esq. Foxholes near Rochdale.
Eyton, Thomas, Esq. Wellington, Salop.
Fallows, Mr. Robert, Manchester.
Fielden, John, Esq. Mollington-hall.
Finchett, John, Esq. Chester.
Finney, P. Davenport, esq. Fulshaw-hall.
Fitton, William Henry, M. D. F.R.S. Northampton.
Fleming, Mr. Thomas, Manchester.
Flower, Farnham, Esq. Chilcompton, Somerset.
Folds, Rev. J. Bolton le Moors.
Ford, J. Esq. Abbeyfield near Sandbach.
Fox, William, Esq. Manchester.
French, Captain, Stockport.
Gery, Rev. Hugh Wade, M. A. Bushmead Priory, Bedfordshire.
Gleave, Mrs. Rusholme near Manchester.
Glegg, John, Esq. Old Withington-hall near Knutsford.
Gould, Mr. Rowland, Macclesfield.
Grapel, Mr. Liverpool.
Green, Joseph, Esq. Poulton, Cheshire.
Greenalgh, Edward, Esq. Myerscough-hall, Lancashire.
Gregson, Matthew, Esq. Liverpool. Large and Small Paper.
Grenville, The Right Hon. Thomas, F. S. A. Large Paper.
Greswell, Rev. William Parr, Denton, Lancashire.

List of Subscribers.

Griffiths, John, Esq. Birmingham.
Grimsditch, Thos. Esq. Solicitor, Macclesfield.
Grosvenor, The Right Hon. Earl, Eaton-hall. Large Paper.
Gurney, Hudson, Esq. M. P. F. R. S. F. S. A. Gloucester-place.
Haggard, William Henry, Esq. Park-street, Westminster.
Hamper, William, Esq. Birmingham.
Hargreaves, Col. John, Ormerod-house.
Harman, Edward, Esq. F. S. A. London. Large Paper.
Harrop, Isaac, Esq. Altrincham, Cheshire.
Harrop, Mr. Solicitor, Stockport.
Haslehurst, Mr. Macclesfield.
Hatfield, Thomas James, Esq. Manchester.
Hawkins, E. Esq. F. L. S. Dylais near Neath.
Heath, Mr. A. Yardley near Birmingham.
Heber, Richard, Esq. M. A. Hodnet-hall near Shrewsbury.
Heslop, W. T. Esq. Manchester.
Hibbert, George, Esq. F. R. S. F. S. A. Clapham Common. Large Paper.
Hibbert, Thomas, Esq. F. S. A. London.
Hill, Hon. W. Turin.
Hincks, Thomas Cowper, Esq. Huntingdon, Cheshire.
Hoare, Sir Richard-Colt, Bart. F. R. S. F. S. A. F. L. S. [illegible] Stourhead. Large Paper.
Hodson, Frodsham, D. D. Principal of Brasenose College, Oxford.
Holden, Robert, Esq. Darley Abbey near Derby.
Holford, Mrs. Chester.
Holford, Charles, Esq. Hampstead.
Hollingworth, Robert, Esq. Linton-place, Kent.
Hollinshead, Laurence Brock, Esq. Hollinshed-hall, Lancashire.
Holme, Edward, M. D. Manchester.
Homfray, Rev. John, B. A. and F. S. A. Yarmouth.
Horne, Mr. Bookseller, Dover.
Hough, Thomas, Esq. Alpraham, Cheshire.
Howard, Mr. H. E. Stockport.
Hughes, H. R. Esq. Chester.
Hull Subscription Library.
Hulley, Jasper, Esq. One-house, Cheshire.
Hulme, Rev. George, M. A. Rector of Areley-King's, Worcestershire.
Humphreys, Salisbury, Esq. Weedon-lodge, Bucks.
Hurst, Mr. J. Bookseller, Wakefield.
Hurt, C. jun. Esq. Wirksworth, Derbyshire.
Hutton, John, Esq. Marske-hall, Yorkshire.
Hutton, Timothy, Esq. Clifton-castle.
Ikin, Thomas, Esq. Headingley near Leeds.
Isherwood, John, Esq. Marple-hall.
Jellicoe, Joseph, Esq. Russell-square.
Johnson, Thomas, Esq. Tyldesley, Lancashire.
Johnson, Rev. R. Popplewell, Ashton upon Mersey.
Johnson, John, Esq. Mortlake-house, Congleton.
Keene, Mr. Martin, Dublin.
Keene, Charles Edmond, Esq. Fellow of All Souls College.
Killer, Mr. John Egerton, Stockport.
Kirkpatrick, Robert, Esq. Closeburn-house.
Lane, John, Esq. F. S. A. King's Bromley-hall near Litchfield. Large Paper.
Latham, Peter Mere, M. D. Gower-street.
Latham, H. Esq. M. A. Inner Temple.
Laurence, Henry, Esq. Liverpool.
Lawton, Charles Bourne, Esq. Lawton-hall.
Leathley, William, Esq. Upper Bedford-place.
Lee, Joseph, Esq. Red Brook-house.
Leeds Library.
Legh, George-John, Esq. L.L. D. F. S. A. High Legh near Knutsford. Large Paper.
Legh, Thomas, Esq. M. P. LL. D. F. R. S. Lyme-hall, Cheshire.
Legh, Willoughby, Esq. Booths-hall.
Legh, John, Esq. Bedford-square.
Leigh, Egerton, Esq. West-hall, High Legh, near Knutsford. Large Paper.
Leigh, Rev. Peter, M. A. Lymm, Cheshire.
Leigh, Roger Holt, Esq. Leeds.
Leigh, Mrs. Roby-hall near Liverpool.
Leman, Rev. Thomas, M. A. F. S. A. Bath.
Leycester, Ralph, Esq. Toft-hall near Knutsford.
Lingard, Rev. John, M. A. Stockport.
Lisle, Rev. Dr. Berkin Meacham, St. Fagan's, near Cardiff.
Lister, Thos. Esq. Armitage-park, Staffordshire.
Littledale, A. Esq. Everton near Liverpool. Large Paper.
Liverpool Library.
Lloyd, R. W. Esq. Chester.
Lloyd, William Horton, Esq. Bedford-place.
Lomax, Mr. Stockport.
London Institution, Library of.
Longman, Hurst, and Co. Messrs. London.
Lowe, John, Esq. F. S. A. Ravenhurst near Birmingham.
Lowe, Mr. C. Leek, Staffordshire.
Lowndes, Mr. Charles, Liverpool.
Lowten, Thomas, Esq. Manley, Cheshire. Large Paper.
Loyd, Edward, Esq. Manchester.
Lysons, Samuel, Esq. V. P. R. S. and S. A.
Manchester Portico Library.
Manchester Library (the New Circulating).
Manchester Library (Exchange).
Manchester College Library.
Mainwaring, Charles, Esq. F. S. A. Sleaford, Coleby, Lincolnshire.
Mainwaring, Rev. J. M. A. Brombrorough.
Mainwaring, Sir Henry M. Bart. Peover-hall.
Manwaring, Rev. Roger Manwaring, M. A. Kermincham-Hall. Large Paper.
Markland, James-Heneywood, Esq. F. R. S. & F. S. A. Temple. Large Paper.
Markland, Robert, junr. Esq. Manchester.
Marshall, T. Esq. Hartford, Cheshire.
Massey, William, Esq. Poole Hall near Nantwich.
Massey, T. G. Esq. Liverpool.
Massie, W. W. Esq. Edinburgh.
Master, Rev. Streynsham, M. A. Croston, Lancashire.
Mills, Thomas, Esq. Barlaston Hall, Staffordsh.
Miles, Samuel, Esq. F. S. A. Leicester.
Minshull and Sons, Messrs. Birmingham.
Mole, Thomas, Esq. Poplars near Birmingham. Large and Small Paper.
Molineux, Rev. W. M. A. Chester.
Moore, Thomas, Esq. Rose Hill, Liverpool.
Moreton, Rev. William Moreton, M. A. F. S. A. Moreton, Cheshire.
Morice, John, Esq. F. S. A. Upper Gower-street.
Myers, William, Esq. Manchester.
Nayler, Sir George, F. S. A. York Herald. Large Paper.
Needham, Mr. Samuel, Liverpool.
Neville, Hon. and Rev. George, D. D. Master of Magdalen College, Cambridge.
Newbold, Francis, Esq. Macclesfield.
Newling, Rev. John, B. D. Canon Residentiary of Lichfield.
Newton, James Antrobus, Esq. Cheadle Heath near Stockport.
Newton, Geo. Wm. Esq. Taxal Lodge, Cheshire.
Nichols, John, Esq. F. S. A. Highbury Place, Middlesex. Large Paper.
Nichols, John Bowyer, Esq. F. S. A. and F. L. S. Parliament-street. Large Paper.
Nichols, Messrs. John and Son, Red Lion Passage, Fleet-street.
Nicholson, Mr. P. Warrington.
Nicol, Mrs. Mary, Pall-Mall. Large Paper.
North, John, Esq. East Acton, Middlesex. Large Paper.
North, T. D. Esq. Gower-street.
Ord, J. P. Esq. Langton Hall near Market Harborough.
Orred, George, Esq. Liverpool.
Orred, Mrs. Higher Runcorn.
Parker, William, Esq. Walton upon Thames. Large Paper.
Parker, Colonel Thomas, Astle near Knutsford.
Parker, Robert, Esq. Heaton on Mersey near Stockport.
Parker, John, Esq. Davenport Hall, Cheshire.
Parker, R. Townley, esq. Cuerden.
Pass, William, Esq. Altrincham, Cheshire.
Pearson, George, Esq. Mount Pleasant, Macclesfield.
Peck, William, Esq. Doncaster.
Peck, Benjamin, Esq. Liverpool.
Pennant, David, Esq. F. R. S. F. L. S. Downing.
Pettiward, Roger, Esq. F. R. S. and S. A. Great Finborough Hall, Suffolk.
Percival, Edward Lockwood, Esq. Bishops Hall, Aebridge, Essex.
Phillipps, Thomas, Esq. F. S. A. Broadway, Worcestershire.
Pickford, Thomas, Esq. Ashley-hall near Knutsford.
Pitt, Thomas, Esq. F. S A. Wimpole-street.
Plumbe, J. Esq. Tong-hall, Yorkshire.
Ponsonby, Hon. William.
Ponton, Thomas, F. S.A. Esq. Hill-street, Berkeley-square.
Potts, Henry, Esq. Chester.
Poyser, Thomas, Esq. Malpas, Cheshire.
Price, Francis Richard, Esq. Bryn y Pys near Wrexham. Large Paper.
Pritt, George Ashley, esq. Liverpool.
Prothero, Edward, Esq. M. P. Bristol. Large Paper.
Pryce, Rev. Dr. Bradfield vicarage, Essex. Large Paper.
Pulford, Rev. John, Liverpool.
Quaine, Mr. John Joseph, Nantwich.
Radnor, The Right Hon. the Earl of, Longford castle, Wilts.
Raincock, Fletcher, Esq. Rodney-st. Liverpool.
Ray, Robert, Esq. F. S. A. Gower-street. Large Paper.
Reade, Lieut.-Col. Sir Thomas, C. B. St. Helena.
Reece, Wm. Esq. South Lambeth, Large Paper.
Rennie, John, Esq. F. R. S. F. S. A. Stamford-street. Large Paper.
Renwick, Thomas, M. D. Liverpool.
Richardson, Richard, Esq. Capenhurst-hall.
Ridgway, Joseph, Esq. Large Paper.
Roberts, Thomas, Esq. Mollington, Cheshire.
Robinson, C. B. Esq. Hill Ridware, Staffordshire.
Robinson and Sons, Messrs. W. Liverpool.
Rodwell and Martin, Messrs. London. Two Copies.
Robde, M. Esq. London.
Royal Institution, The Library of
Roylance, Peter, Esq. Manchester.
Rushforth, R. Esq. Manchester.
Rutter, John, M. D. Liverpool.
Ryle, John, Esq. Park-house, Macclesfield.
Sandbach, Mr. John, Liverpool.
Scott, Sir Joseph, Bart. Great Barr, Staffordshire.
Shakerley, C. W. J. Esq. Somerford Park near Congleton.
Shaw, Wm. Esq. Preston, Lancashire.
Smith, John, Esq. M. P. Blinden-hall, Kent.
Smyth, Rev. J. H. Rose Place, Liverpool.
Snelson, Mr. Nantwich.
Sowler, Mr. Thomas, Manchester.
Spencer, the Right Hon. George John earl, K.G. Large Paper.
Stanley, Sir Thos. S. M. Bart. Hooton-park.
Stanley, Sir John Thomas, Bart. F. R. S. F. S. A. Alderley.
Stanton, John, Esq. Chorlton-house near Chester.
Starkie, Legendre, Esq. Huntroyde-hall, Lanc.
Stephens, Rev. Richard, B. D. Brasenose College, Oxford.
Stone, Mr. S. Solicitor, Macclesfield.
Swainson, John-Thomas, Esq. F. S. A. and F. L. S. Larkfield, Lancashire.
Sykes, Sir Mark Masterman, Bart. M. P. F. S. A. Sledmere, Yorkshire. Large Paper.
Sykes, E. Esq. Edgeley near Stockport.
Tarleton, Thos. Esq. Penley, Ellesmere.
Tarleton, Rev. Edw. D. C. L. Bolesworth Castle, Cheshire.
Taylor, Lady. Large Paper.
Taylor, G. Watson, Esq. M. P. Cavendish-square. Large Paper.
Taylor, Mr. William, Buxton, Derbyshire.
Taylor, Mr. Peter, Manchester.
Thomas, Thos. Esq. Oxford-street, London. Large Paper.
Thornycroft, Edw. Esq. Thornycroft-hall.
Tobin, John, Esq. Birchfield, Liverpool.
Tomlinson, John, Esq. Cliffe Ville, Staffordshire.
Tomlinson, G. Esq. Manchester.
Topping, James, Esq. Whatcroft-hall.
Townshend, Edward Venables, Esq. Wincham-hall.
Trafford, Trafford, Esq. Oughtrington-hall.
Turner, Dawson, Esq. A. M. F. R. A. and L. S. Yarmouth. Large Paper.
Turner, William, junr. Esq. Castle Izod near Dublin.
Twemlow, F. Esq. Betley Court, Staffordshire.
Twemlow, Thomas, Esq. Peatswood, Staffordsh.
Twemlow, Mr. Northwich.
Utterson, Edward-Vernon, Esq. F. S. A. Stanmore, Middlesex.
Vaughan, Mr. Solicitor, Stockport.
Vawdrey, Daniel, Esq. Tushingham-house.
Venables, George, Esq. Mount Vernon near Liverpool.
Vicars, Mr. William, Gartside-street, Manchester.
Voce, Mr. Thomas, Birmingham.
Walcott, Mr. William, Worcester.
Walker, Joshua, Esq. M. P. Hendon-house, Middlesex. Large Paper.
Warburton, Rev. Rowland Egerton, B. A. Arley-hall near Knutsford. Large Paper.
Warrington Library.
Watson, Holland, Esq. Congleton.
Watt, Mrs. Fairfield near Warrington.
Webb, Rev. Wm. D. D. Master of Clare-hall, Cambridge.
Webster, Wm. Esq. Poolton-hall, Cheshire.
Whitaker, Rev. Thomas-Dunham, LL. D. F. R. S. & F. S. A. Holme, Lancashire. Large Paper.
White, John, Esq. Sale, Cheshire.
Whitley, George, Esq. Norley-hall, Cheshire.
Whitley, John, Esq. Liverpool.
Wicksted, Charles, Esq. Betley-hall, Staffordshire. Large Paper.
Wicksted, R. Esq. Chorlton near Chester.
Wilbraham, Randle, Esq. Rode-hall, Cheshire.
Wilbraham, Edward Bootle, Esq. M. P. Lathom-house, Lancashire.
Wilbraham, George, Esq. Delamere-lodge.
Wilkinson, Thomas, Esq. Manchester.
Wilson, Mr. Isaac, Hull.
Wilson, Mr. J. Macclesfield.
Winstanley, Clement, Esq. Braunston, Leicestershire.
Winterbottom, J. K. Esq. Solicitor, Stockport.
Wolferstan, Samuel Pipe, Esq. F. S. A. Statfold, Staffordshire.
Wolley, Adam, Esq. Matlock, Derbyshire.
Wood, Charles, Esq. Beach, Macclesfield.
Wood, Rev. Isaac Newton, vicar of Middlewich.
Wynn, Sir Watkin Williams, Bart. M. P.
Yates, Edmund, Esq. Bury, Lancashire.
Yorke, Simon, Esq. Erthig, Denbighshire.

Preface.

AFTER the termination of the labours attendant on the compilation of the following History, one duty yet remains to be performed by its author—to lay before the public an account of the various sources from which he has derived his information, and to enumerate, not only the evidences on which the work has been founded, but the places where those evidences may be resorted to, if it is on any occasion required to verify the contents of the work, or to pursue researches beyond its limits. This task, which gives the author an opportunity of acknowledging the various acts of personal kindness and literary assistance that have enabled him to toil through his long and arduous undertaking, is one which he enters upon with pleasure, and it may best be introduced by an account of the several works, or attempted works, on the subject of Cheshire, which have preceded the History now offered to the public.

The first printed work exclusively dedicated to Cheshire Antiquities, is the collection published by Daniel King in 1656, under the name of "The Vale Royal of England," consisting of three treatises, reprinted in the body of this work. The first of these, which is of a general nature, was composed by William Smith, Rouge Dragon Poursuivant in the reign of Elizabeth: the second by William Webb, which includes a very interesting Itinerary of each Hundred, was written in the latter part of 1621*; and the last (Samuel Lee's Chronicon Cestrense) was composed immediately previous to the publication of the Vale Royal, and with a view to insertion in it†. The authors of these treatises have been severally noticed in another part of the work‡.

Lee, the last of the writers here mentioned, though a Puritan, speaks with honest indignation of the disgraceful state of the ruined Cathedral, and was one of the few of his persuasion that was anxious to preserve the memory of ancestral worth and honours, by "particular and exact descriptions" of the several shires. He enumerates among other works then composed, the Warwickshire of Dugdale, and the then unpublished Staffordshire of Erdeswicke; and at the same time Dodsworth was meditating an illustration of the antiquities of Yorkshire, under the patronage of Fairfax; and Dr. Richard Keurden and Christopher Townley were occupied with the most indefatigable zeal on the History of Lancashire. These collections exist only in MS. but they are known to the world.—It has not, however, been hitherto known, that the antiquities of Cheshire were investigated with a view to publication at the same time, and with equal zeal and ability, in close concert with the celebrated historian of Warwickshire, by WILLIAM VERNON.

This antiquary was a descendant from the Vernons of Shipbrook, whose arms he bore§, and was probably born about 1588, if we suppose him to have been about the same age with his wife, Margaret, daughter of Philip Oldfield, of Bradwall, and widow of Peter Shakerley, of Shakerley and Hulme, esq. in whose right he resided at Shakerley, a hamlet of Tyldesley in Lancashire. The antiquarian collections of his father-in-law, his own descent from one of the barons of the palatinate, and his

* See note, vol. III. p. 154, which fixes this date.

† See Lee's letter to King, vol. I. p. 127, and also his mention of bishop Bridgman (who appears to have died shortly after his royal master, viz. in or about 1649) as having deceased about eight years before the composing of his treatise.

‡ See vol. I. p. 92, and the additions to it in the Addenda, vol. III.

§ As appears by one of the MS. letters above quoted (Aug. 1651), where Dugdale says, "For your crest I should think yt considering yr coate is *Or* a bend Azure, that the beares head would fittest be prop. and musled *Or*." These arms were once used by the Shipbrook Vernons, but had long been discontinued by all its collateral Cheshire branches.

connection by marriage with two considerable families therein, doubtless led him to the selection of his county; and from 1647 to 1652 he was constantly communicating upon the subject with Dugdale.

From a copy of their correspondence in the author's possession, transcribed from Harl. MSS. 1967, the following particulars are cited as evidence of Vernon's intentions. On Feb. 9, 1647, Dugdale promises to procure him access to the Lichfield registers, the keeper of which had retired for safety to Burton on Trent. On Feb. 23, same year, he doubts his ability to make proper returns for Vernon's communications, "besides, that publique work for your countie wherein you are labouringe, obliginge further then I can yet expresse." On March 1, same year, he mentions the readiness of sir Simon D'ewes to communicate, "especially towards soe good a worke as I shall tell him you are labouringe in." On April 5, 1648, he communicates a list of Cheshire justiciaries from the Patent and Fine Rolls, mentions the willingness of Mr. Archbold to admit him to the Lichfield Registers when the times will permit, adding "till the tymes are setled I doubt you will not have soe good opportunitie as I could *wish to you for y^t^ purpose.* WE MUST BE PATIENT AND HOPE THE BEST. I think it were good for you to dispatch the records at Chester this sum'er, for if you protract it too longe (in case y^t^ citty be free from y^e^ plague) you will have age grow upon you, and infirmityes w^ch^ are the concomitants thereof." In 1650 he notices having sent him the copy of Domesday, afterwards printed by sir Peter Leycester, and wishes him "good speede in (his) Cheshire endeavours." In 1651 regrets his bad health, advises him to make an index to his collections, and visit him at Blyth Hall, to see "how I frame my work," (namely the Warwickshire) and in 1652 again presses him to "lose no time to do what may be for Cheshire," expresses strong anxiety that he should be furnished with all documents from public records, and adds that if he will visit him at Blyth, and "picke" from his own collections, "I shall be well content to take any paynes in transcribing what you may select *." The rest of the correspondence relates to the engagements of their friends, and points of antiquities common to both counties.

There are perhaps few works of patient labour which might not be attainable by the skill, zeal, and systematic industry of Vernon, backed by the friendly aid of Dugdale; but he nevertheless died at Shakerley in 1667, leaving his work unaccomplished. Numerous MS. volumes of his collections are preserved in Mr. Shakerley's library at Somerford†, and copies of parts of these and other papers are extant in Harl. MSS. 2007, 2008, and 2074, the last of which contains his extracts from the Tower records; copies of his abstract of the Lichfield episcopal registers are also in Harl. MSS. 2077, and in the author's library. It is probable that his intentions had been abandoned about 1652 (when Dugdale's correspondence closes) in consequence of advanced age and sickness, and that his later collections were made solely with a view of assisting his friend sir Peter Leycester, who had certainly the use of his documents, and derived from him, as hereafter proved, his accurate copy of Domesday.

Seven years after the decease of Vernon, sir Peter Leycester published his well-known "Historical Antiquities," the second part of which contained his "particular remarks concerning Cheshire," including among the prolegomena, original lists of county officers, and an admirable history of the Norman earldom; and in the latter part the parochial topography of the entire hundred of Bucklow. All that could be collected on the subject of sir Peter Leycester and his invaluable work, has been given in the account of Tabley, and it only remains to repeat every praise that can be due to the natural ability of an historian, united to indefatigable perseverance in searching after truth, and to honesty and fearlessness in uttering it.

Nearly a century elapsed after the death of sir Peter Leycester‡, before any probability appeared

* The reader who will turn to the Mobberley charters or the seals of the earls in this work, will find that this was not the last time that the county of Chester has been indebted to the zeal of a *Warwickshire antiquary.*

† A schedule of these was obligingly transmitted to the author, with permission to select such as were of use to him, which were communicated through the medium of Holland Watson, esq. to whom the author is indebted for assistance and information on many other occasions.

‡ In this interval, however, appeared the Natural History of Lancashire, Cheshire, and the Peak in Derbyshire, with an Account of the British, Phœnician, Armenian, Grecian, and Roman Antiquities in those parts. By Charles Leigh, Doctor of Physick, Oxford, 1700. Under the author's portrait (after Faithorn) are placed the arms of the East Hall Leghs, but he states himself, in Book II. p. 1, to be descended from the Adlington family, and in b. II. p. 14, mentions his grandfather, William Legh, parson of Standish, tutor to prince Henry and chaplain to Henry earl of Derby. See vol. II. p. 174, note.

An account of Leigh is in Ath. Oxon. and Chalmers's Biog. Dict.; and censures of his history in bishop Nicolson, and Gough's Brit. Topog.

The following account of the barons of Chester, extracted from this work literatim, which *(putting accuracy out of the ques-*

of the fulfilment of those wishes which he had expressed in the close of his history, that his own excellent work might raise up some hand "to undertake the like for the reviving of those decayed monuments of antiquities in the other hundreds of this county, which yet lay buried and covered in the rust of devouring time." In 1771, however, the attention of the public was turned to the subject by "A sketch of the materials for a new History of Cheshire, in a letter to Thomas Falconer, esq. (4to. pp. 90) signed by a "Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries," who professed himself willing either to undertake the compilation of the History from these materials, or to contribute his best aid to it in any other hands, and recommended the plan of a committee to direct the undertaking, similar to that which had been constituted (but with very indifferent success) in Northamptonshire. The documents which are described by Dr. Gower of Chelmsford (the writer of this tract, who published a regular prospectus in the year following) are enumerated in the note below*, and the greater part of them will be found mentioned in the list of MSS. from which the present work is compiled. In this description, and in notices of these papers interspersed in the body of the work, it has been the duty of the author to point out various inaccuracies in Dr. Gower's preceding account of the same MSS. but he has no doubt that very many of these originated with the proprietors of MSS. which were to have been subsequently lent to him, and that he would himself have detected and corrected such errors in his further progress. At the same time the author seizes with pleasure an opportunity of ascribing to Dr. Gower the honour which is justly due to him for having first brought to light the various MS. documents which constitute together so noble a repository of Cheshire antiquities, the greater part of which, without the aid of his pamphlet, might still have remained scattered, perishing, and unknown.

Dr. Gower having died at Bath on May 27, 1780†, such of the Cheshire MSS. as were not preserved in the British Museum, or other public repositories, and had been borrowed by him, were returned to their respective proprietors; but those which were his own property were sold to the late J. Wilkinson, M. D. F. R. S. then of Woodford, but afterwards of Southampton-row, London, who re-issued Dr. Gower's prospectus (June 7, 1792) with an announcement of his own intentions of publishing them; but subsequently sold them to William Latham, esq. F. R. S. and S. A. who announced a similar intention on March 25, 1800. The attempt however was never made — Mr. Latham expended the labour of one winter in transcribing the introductory matter which Dr. Gower had collected‡, but his exertions proceeded no further, and the papers were again purchased by

tion) will defy all attempts to reduce it to any thing like sense, or even grammatical construction, will probably convince the reader of his competence to treat on the subject which he had selected.

"The first barons we read of were Nigell baron of Haulton, Robert, baron de Mount Hault, seneschal or steward of the county of Chester, who dying without issue, it came to Isabell, queen of England, by settlement, and John de Eltham, earl of Cornwall, and his heirs; thence to William de Malbedenge, baron of Malbanc, whose great-granddaughters transferred this inheritance by their marriages to the Vernons and Bassets, and for want of an heir-male to Vernon, baron of Sipbroke, it came by the sisters to the Wilburhams, Staffords, and Littleburys: Robert Fitz-Hugh baron of Malpas, Hammons de Massey, Fittons de Bollin, Gilbert Venables, baron of Kinderton, Warrens of Pointon barons of Stockport, descended from the noble family of the earls of Warren and Surrey, succeeded in right of marriage." B. III. pp. 39, 40.

* The Cheshire Domesday, p. 11. The Red Book of St. Werburgh, p. 15. Annales Cestrienses, ibid. Archbp. Parker's History of the Earldom, in Bene't Coll. Library, p. 16. Bradshaw's Life of St. Werburgh, p. 17. Aldersey's List of Mayors, p. 23. King's Vale Royal, p. 24. Bostock's MSS. p. 29. Erdeswicke's MSS. p. 30. Starkie's MSS. p. 34. Wilcoxon's MSS. p. 37. Chaloner's MSS. ibid. Holme MSS. p. 38. Williamson's and Gastrell's MSS. p. 39. Bridgeman's and Stratford's MSS. p. 40. Catherall's MSS. p. 41. Vernon's MSS. ibid. Brereton Correspondence, p. 43. John Booth's pedigrees, p. 44. Ashmole's drawings, ibid. Leycester's MSS. p. 54. Wilbraham MSS. p. 56. Harrington's (lost) MSS. p. 58. Stones's MSS. ibid. Warburton's MSS. ibid. Carrington's MSS. p. 60. Dr. Gower's Medical Papers, p. 61. Cowper's MSS. ibid. Falconer's MSS. p. 63. Leger Book of Vale Royal, p. 68. In a postscript to this sketch Dr. Gower added to his list,

The second vol. of Inquisitions hereafter noticed, several MS. accounts of Chester city (Greene's?) feodary; a miscellaneous volume of MSS. belonging to Mr. Allen of Tarporley; another miscellaneous volume of MSS. belonging to Mr. Orme; an ordinary of arms; extracts from the Couchir Books of the dutchy of Lancaster, and the Dugdale MSS. at Peover; drawings by Moses Griffiths; and copies of arms and seals, &c. from authentic MSS.

† As the date is given in the Gentleman's Magazine of that year.

‡ From an original letter (in the author's possession) written by Mr. Latham in 1805, on the subject of these collections, when dean Cholmondeley made enquiries respecting them and himself with reference to his intentions of undertaking the History.

Mr. William Latham was eighth in descent from Ralph Latham, of Haslington near Barthomley, co. Cest. (as appears by a pedigree drawn by himself, now in possession of the author) and supposed his family to be a collateral branch of the Lathoms of Astbury (see vol. III. p. 14). The intermediate generations possessed property in Sandbach, Bradwall, and Wheelock, but are not known to have been in any way related to the manerial proprietor of the second of those townships, beyond the supposed common descent from Lathom of Astbury. Mr. William Latham before-mentioned was younger brother of John Latham, of Rumsey, M. D. and F. S. A. (known to the literary world by an elegant ornithological work), was born Dec. 10, 1742, and baptized at Eltham; and married (Nichols's Leicestershire, vol. III. p. 299) Mary Elizabeth, eldest daughter and coheiress of

Dr. Wilkinson, in whose hands they remained until his recent decease, and in whose executors they are now vested.

Such were the attempts which had been made towards a general history of the entire county, when the author first examined Dr. Wilkinson's MSS. in 1809*, with the intention of resuming the investigation of a subject which then seemed abandoned for ever—an intention in which he was not only influenced by a wish to avert the irksomeness of superabundant leisure, but by a decided predilection for researches in which he had long felt no ordinary interest. There were, however, numerous collateral sources of information bearing on various points of the subject already before the public—the Antiquarian Tours of Pennant; the classical labours of Mr. Whitaker, which embrace nearly all the known Roman roads of Cheshire; the History of the Warrens, and of the original Barons of Stockport, by Mr. Watson, and other tracts by the same gentleman, published in the Archæologia; the notices of Cheshire Peers and Baronets in the various works of Collins; and an ample view of the Agricultural State of the County, the early work of a Writer, whose able pen has since illustrated some of the most interesting scenes of classical antiquity.

An account of the Abbey of Stanlaw, and of many new and interesting particulars relating to the Barons of Halton, had been given in the admirable "History of Whalley," by Dr. Whitaker. A History of Nantwich by Partridge, and Burghall's singular Diary relative to its siege, had been printed at Chester. — Various publications, exclusive of the parliamentary acts, were extant on the subject of the navigable rivers.—The Mise Book of Jolley, the accounts of the shrine of St. Werburgh, and the siege of Chester by Cowper, and the Tracts relating to the Mainwaring controversy, may be enumerated among the minor publications; and Bradshaw's Life of St. Werburgh, the Death of the Rood of West Chester, and Chester's Triumph in honour of its Prince, among the rarer ones, and are abundantly described by Gough, Ames, and Dibdin. The Palatine privileges had been discussed by sir John Doddridge, and in Booth's Law of Real Actions; and the Archæologia, and Philosophical Transactions contained many scattered papers of a miscellaneous nature, relating to the county. The Civil Wars had produced an immense quantity of tracts bearing on the principal public events; and some idea of the number and nature of those of a more personal description, may be obtained by referring to the subsequent notices of sir George Booth and General Massey. A brief survey of the county had been given in Aikin's History of the Country round Manchester; and to the list thus rapidly sketched was added, in 1810, the Epitome of Cheshire History contained in the Magna Britannia of Messrs. Lysons; an epitome, as far as the individual county was concerned, but a work of most gigantic description, when considered as a portion only of an extended survey of the kingdom†.

But it is time to return from the enumeration of printed works bearing generally on the subject, to an account of the original evidences which were to constitute the basis of the History.

From the examination of Dr. Wilkinson's papers, it was instantly obvious that the MSS. described in Dr. Gower's prospectus were to be collected anew, and that all the information to be derived from public offices was yet to be gathered. An enumeration of the MS materials so collected is the proper subject of this Preface; and they may be best divided into,—

Ist. Entire documents, of which the originals were preserved in the several public offices, or of which copies or faithful abstracts existed in transcripts; and,

IIndly. the general MS collections of the successive Cheshire Antiquaries.

Shuckburgh Ashby, esq. F. R. S. of Quenby, co. Leic. who had issue by him one son and three daughters, and re-assumed her maiden name after his decease. Both brothers have several papers in the Archæologia, in Vols. 13, 14, and 15.

* The author of this work had an opportunity of examining these papers at leisure in 1819, by the kind permission of Dr. Wilkinson's executors, and the result was precisely what he expected from the more summary view of them in 1809. The remains of the collection consisted of a variety of copper-plates intended for the embellishment of the first volume, the MS. introductory matter before mentioned, an ordinary of arms, some MSS. relating to Chester city, a part of which appeared to be in Woodnoth's handwriting, a portion of the Brereton letters (see vol. III. p. 327), a transcript of the greater part of the monumental notes in Harl. MSS. 2151, and numerous volumes of blank paper in which the intended history was to have been written. *The* PRIVATE AND PUBLIC DEPOSITORIES *of the remainder of this collection, constituting the most extensive and valuable portion of* DR. GOWER'S MSS. *as described in his* "SKETCH OF MATERIALS," *will be easily found by comparing the list given in the preceding page, or Dr. Gower's own publication, with the following* ALPHABETICAL CATALOGUE OF CHESHIRE COLLECTORS.

† In thus first adverting to the author's latest precursors in Cheshire Antiquities, it appears proper to state, that all the information derived from their work, and resting on their authority, has been most scrupulously acknowledged: but that where the author has perceived an inaccuracy, or differed in opinion from them, he has almost uniformly avoided noticing it. He conceived such notice to be unnecessary when writing from original evidences, and directing undivided attention to one county; and he was anxious, not only to avoid every appearance of controversy, but to abstain from any remarks that might by possibility be misconstrued into the slightest disrespect for a name to which English antiquities are so highly indebted.

I. The earliest topographical document extant relative to the Palatinate is the account of it inserted in the General Survey of Domesday, which is of course included in the copy of the whole Work recently published by order of Parliament, and had been previously very carefully transcribed by Mr. Scipio Squire, under the direction of Dugdale, for Vernon's intended History of Cheshire, and appended by sir Peter Leycester to his Cheshire Antiquities*. The accuracy of the Survey is abundantly proved, by the manner in which the Inquisitions deduce the tenures of the mesne lords of manors from the successors of the Norman grantees; and where local scenery is described, and is composed of permanent objects, the description will be found most surprisingly faithful. Still, however, like all other human compositions, it has its errors; and some of the most important ones have been noticed at length in the following pages, in the accounts of Alretune, Shavinton, and Acton.

At a later period, the peculiar jurisdiction of the Palatinate prevented it from being surveyed in the Testa de Nevill, and other records of the highest utility as sources of information; but it has a record of its own (on the nature of which, previous to the author's late discovery of a considerable portion thereof, many vague surmises have been indulged), the "*Rotulus qui vocatur Domesday;*" so called, not from any similarity in its nature to that of the celebrated Survey, but from its equal importance as decisive and irrefragable evidence. It is described at full in another part of the Work, and was simply a roll, or series of rolls, in which grants, fines, quitclaims, compositions, &c. were entered at the time when they were made, and the original roll was kept in the custody of the "Clericus Com. Cest." or the secretary of the local earl. The original was lost between 1580 and 1647, as mentioned below; but copies of a portion of it remain in the libraries of earl Grosvenor at Eaton, and in the College of Arms; and the author has also a transcript from the first-mentioned MS. with additional entries, collected from Vernon's papers and the Chartulary of St. Werburgh, with which they had been incorporated †.

* Sir Peter Leycester does not mention the source from whence he derived his transcript in his title-page (where he says it was transcribed by Mr. Squire, from the records in 1649), or in his preface (where he observes, that the publication of the Survey will in future save the great charge some Cheshire Gentlemen had been at in taking copies of parts of the record), but the following extract from an original letter from Dugdale to Vernon, Harl. MSS. 1965. p. 74, will establish the fact above-mentioned, and exhibit a singular coincidence with some remarks which the author had made on similar errors, before this letter had occurred to him. See vol. I. p. 391.

"I perceive yt you imagine your copye of Domesday not perfect; but did you know as much as I, you would not impute the faulte to Mr. Squyer, *for I carefully examined it with him.* The truthe is, yt those errors wch are, were in ye Norman transcribers of yt survey, from ye certificates wch were brought in out of ye severall counties, of wch I finde many mistakes in this county, as a *c* for a *t*, a *u* for an *n*, an *l* for an *i*, &c.; and *sometimes more grosse, wch puzzles me much.* I could instance in p'ticulars, were it worth while, but you knowing ye places, and for ye most part ye owners, in succession, may be able to finde out where the error was."—Blythe Hall, 22 June, 1650.

Some particulars relative to this accurate transcriber will be found in Noble's Hist. Coll. Arm. under the head of Devonshire, in the list of Visitations.

The author has a copy of this transcript, which was collated throughout with the original by "John Booth," in August, 1750; but the corrections are few and unimportant.

† The Eaton copy (which the author was permitted to transcribe, by the kindness of earl Grosvenor) was the only one known when the account of Eaton was printed; but, as it is incorporated with extracts from Flower and Glover's Visitation of 1580, the author referred to the visitation book itself (MSS. Coll. Arm. I. D. 14) and there found Glover's original abstract, which agrees with the Eaton copy, excepting that it contains at the end a few more deeds relating to the advowsons of Astbury and Neston. As the Cheshire Domesday appears to be unique as a legal document, and its nature has been frequently mistaken, the following additional particulars relative to it may be acceptable. The 59 entries in the Eaton MSS. (45 of which are there arranged without attention to time) may be classed, after an attentive perusal, under the following chief justices: Without date, 17; temp. Phil. de Orreby, 10: William de Vernon, 8; Richard de Phitun, 6; Richard de Draycot, 3; John le Strange, 2; Thomas de Orreby, 2; James de Audley, 2; Thomas de Boulton, 2; Reginald de Grey, 4; and Guncelin de Badlesmere, 3. Some of the peculiarities of dates have been noted; all reference to the years of the reign of the English Kings is religiously avoided; and sometimes the translation of Thomas à Becket, or an interdict, are resorted to as æras, in addition to those already mentioned.

The original roll appears to have been in the Exchequer of Chester in the time of John Booth (born 1584, died 1659), and was certainly there at the Visitation of 1580, and was lost when sir Peter Leycester was employed on his collections. (See p. 322, vol. I.)—The earliest notice of this loss occurs in a MS letter from Dugdale to Vernon, Feb. 23, 1647 (Harl. MSS. 1965), as follows:—"It is great pittye yt ye roll wch was called Domesday for Cheshire is imbecilled. Is that abstract of it, wch you mention, only of part of it, or of all of it; for, had you but a short touch of ye p'ticulars wch were in it, by way of abstract, it would give much light."

Dr. Gower, in his prospectus, says, "this invaluable record (*or, at least, a record which ascertains the lineal and uninterrupted succession of almost every single acre of Cheshire property for at least five hundred years !*) is now in my possession. I should be sorry to suppose it the stolen and the precious casket of antient charts which sir Peter tells us was taken away; but I own my heart leaps with a provincial joy, when I reflect that accident has put it in my power to oblige my countrymen with this opus aureum, this golden record," &c. Sketch, &c. pp. 13, 14.—This was certainly *not* the Cheshire Domesday, but was probably Williamson's Abstract of Fines and Inquisitions, extending from Hen. III. to Car. I. The late Mr. Lysons supposed a calendar of Clause Rolls to have been mistaken by Dr. Gower for it. Mag. Brit. Chesh. p. 467.

The fragment of this Roll (Grosvenor MSS. xxi. 5.) *is identified as a portion of the true Domesday Roll,* by containing the charters

Next after this, in point of age and of importance, as original documents, are the series of ESCHEATS, or INQUISITIONS *post mortem*, as they may be best generally called, without entering into the minor distinctions relating to the circumstances of time, &c. under which they were taken. Copies of the entire Inquisitions are preserved in the Tower of London and in the Exchequer of Chester Castle, and a very accurate abstract has been recently made from the latter. It was however the good fortune of the late Dean of Chester to recover the old official abstract forming two folio volumes, which has the advantages of an Index of names and places, and contains the tenures, which are not noticed in the modern abstract, and which are of the greatest consequence in the compilation of an account of manors. These volumes have for six years been committed to the custody of the author; and the modern abstract, and the original bundle of escheats, have been consulted where it appeared necessary.

An account of the other documents in the Exchequer, and the Prothonotary's Office, will be found under the head of Chester Castle. Among the latter are the records and fines, which, with some other evidences (as stated in the official return), are injured, and chiefly illegible, before the time of Elizabeth; but copious abstracts, from Edward I. to Charles I. inclusive, are extant, in Harl. MSS. 2068, 69. 70; and another abstract by Dr. Williamson, transcribed by Mr. William Cowper (from 23 Hen. III. to 17 Car. I.), was lent to the author, with the rest of the Cowper collections.

To this list of original documents, of a civil nature, must be added, the MUNIMENTS IN THE CITY ARCHIVES, with the ORIGINAL CHARTERS OF THE EARLS, which were used to verify the dates of the grants

extracted from *the original roll*, and given by sir Peter Leycester, as in vol. I. pp. 322, 399, 548; the charter cited from it in the Sandbach cause, removed by certiorari into the King's Bench, 38 Hen. III. (see vol. III. p. 55.); and the grant of William de Lancelyn to Chester Abbey, referred to (as entered in Domesday) in the Abbey Chartulary, Harl. MSS. 1965. See vol. II. pp. 243, 246.

Again, *it is proved to be only a fragment*, by not containing several entries which were certainly in the original roll; viz. (inter alia) an agreement between the abbots of Stanlaw and St. Werburgh, vol. II. p. 12; a release of Prestbury advowson from the baron of Montalt to the last-named abbey (Harl. MSS. 1965.); and an abstract of a deed relative to Bradwall, given from the Kinderton deeds, which is not in the Eaton copy, but which agrees with another extract from the roll in Harl. MSS. 1967.

Specimens of the entries have been given in various parts of the Work; among others, entire charters will be found in vol. I. p. 322, 399, 548; II. pp. 37, 43, 272, 436; and extracts in vol. II. 25, 35, 38, 43, 115, 138, 233, 249, 300, 460. Many of the old proceedings in the County Court, temp. Hen. III. which are cited from Williamson's Vill. Cest. were also probably taken from hence by that collector, as one of these notices relating to the tenure of Bostock, vol. III. p.134, has been traced to it.

The following extract may be added to these, as a singular document, relative to the staunching an hereditary feud. The Merbury, situate on the Welsh border, appears to be intended.

XXIX. "Memorandum quod Robertus de Merbury venit in pleno comitatu a° 4° de tempore com. Johannis coram Ricardo Phytun tunc justic. Cestrie et dedit hanc cartam Petro filio suo et Luke filie Wronow, filii Osberti, *quam desponsavit uxorem ad inimicitiam inter se et parentelam suam et parentelam d'c'i Wronow pacificandam.*" Grosvenor MSS. XXI. 5. 102 b.

The following extracts are added, as specimens of the style when the earl was present in court in person, or by deputy. The first is the ordinary style; the second is an instance in which a knight fills the place of his local sovereign, and takes precedence of the Justiciary and barons, as comes deputatus (an office distinct from the vice comes, or sheriff, who was also present). In the third case *(the Sandbach cause, vol. III. p. 55, above referred to,)* the earl presides in person, though he is a party in the cause at issue.

Some remarks relative to the great council, or parliament of the earls palatine, founded on this roll, will be found in the general Introduction.

XXV. "Memorandum quod die Martis prox. post festu. s'c'æ Trinitatis *anno primo quo d'nus Joh'es de Scotie cinctus fuit gladio comitatus Cestrie et Cesterscir.* comitatu sedente eodem die, p'ntibus *d'no Johanne com. Cestr. et Huntindon,* Ricardo Phitun tunc justic. Cestrie, d'no War. de Vernun, Ham. de Masey, Will'mo de Vernon, Rogero de Mein'lgar, Wakelino de Ard'na, Will'mo de Malopassu aliisq. quamplurimis, venit Alanus de Tatton et warrantizavit Hugoni de Meinilgar' cartam suam quam protulit in d'co comitatu de medietate de Northsahe sicut d'nicum suum, &c." p. 101 b.

II. "Anno 1236, He carte hic scripte lecte fuerunt in pleno comitatu Cestrie qui sedit die Martis proxi'a post festu omniu' s'c'oru' anno quinto de tempore com. Johannis, per Philipp' Sen' d'ni Henrici de Aldithelegʼ, p'ntibus hiis, *Walkelino de Arderne loco Com. eo die,* d'no Waltero abbate Cestrie, Will'mo de Venablis, Hamone de Mascy, Rogero de Montealto Sen' Cestrie, Rogero de Menewar', Will'mo de Malopassu, Ricardo de Wibenbur' tunc vic. Cestriscir' et aliis fidelibus Com. Sciant p'ntes et futuri quod ego Henricus de Aldithleg' assensu et voluntate Bertreie uxoris mee dedi Thome filio Ran. de Langeston totam medietatem totius terre mee quam habui in Pikemere in Cestriscir', &c." p. 96 b.

XIII. "Anno quarto translationis B. Thomæ Martiris orta fuit contentio inter d'num Ranu', com. Cestr' et Lincoln', et Ric' de Sontbach, sup' advoca'o'e Eccl'ie de Sontbach, ita quod electi erant XVI liberi homines de vis'neto de Sontbach ad faciend' inde recognic'o'e per juram' suu', et erant hii juratores, Robertus de Pulford, Joseramus de Hellesby, Ric' de Kingsl', Petrus de Suetenham, Ranu's de Prairey, Ranu's de Alisache, Guilb' de Somerford, Helias de Suetenham, Guilb' de Tabbelegh, Joh'es de Aculveston, Matheus de Hulogreve, Hamo Brito, Simon de Holt, Robertus de Rode, Philippus de Brueria, Ranu's de Arclet; veniens igitur assisa in curia d'ni Ranu' com. Cestr' et Lincoln', *p'entibus eodem Com'*, et Philippo de Orreby, tunc justic' Cestr', Rogero de Montealto, Sen' Cestr', Guill'o de Venabulis, Guar' de Vernon, aliisq' baronibus, militibus, ballivis, et fidelibus p'd'c'i Com', recognov't per sacramentu' suu advoca'o'm d'c'e eccl'ie de Sontbach ad memoratu' Ranu' com' p'tinere, et quod Ranu' Meschin proavus p'no'i'ati Ran'i com' dedit prefatam eccl'iam de Sontbach Steinulfo presbitero, et postea ipso Steinulfo decedente Ran'us comes hæres d'ni Ran'i Meschin, et avus d'ni Ran'i, &c. pr'd'ci com. Cestr' et Lincoln', dedit eandem eccl'iam de Sontbach Ranulfo de Lech. Recognov't etiam per sacramentu' suu' quod tempore Ranulfi avi d'ni n'ri Ran' com' Cestr' et Lincoln' erat qu'q discordia inter ip'um et d'num de Aldeforde, qui ita erant pacificati quod d'nus de Aldeforde quietam clamavit d'no Ran' com' advoca'o'em Eccl'ie de Sontbach, et advoca'o'em Eccl'ie S'c'e Brigide in Cestria. Et ut hoc perpetuæ tradatur memoriæ hic irrotulari decretum est." p. 98 b.

to the City, reprinted from the Vale Royal; and the RECORDS OF THE HUNDRED AND FOREST OF MACCLESFIELD, from which much information was communicated by the keeper, David Browne, esq.

The ECCLESIASTICAL DOCUMENTS extant in the EPISCOPAL REGISTRY have been noticed in the body of the work, and the author has to return his acknowledgments to William Ward, esq. the deputy registrar, for his kindness in facilitating access to them*, and for the communication of an entire list of presentations, made as complete as the documents at Chester could render them. These commenced with the year 1502, from a Duplicate of the last Lichfield Institution Book relating to Chester Archdeaconry, now deposited in the Registry there.—The earlier Lichfield Registers (as far as relates to the said archdeaconry) had been abstracted by Vernon, and a copy of his abstract is in the author's possession, as already mentioned.

To these must be added, as original documents,

The Annales Cestrienses, or MS. Chronicle of St. Werburgh, described under the head of Chester abbey in the Addenda.

A Chartulary, or rather a general abstract of charters of Chester abbey, described in p. 229.

A fragment of the Red Book of that Abbey, in Harl. MSS. 2071, 73.

A copy of the Leger Book of Vale Royal Abbey. Harl. MSS. 2064. See vol. I. p. 80.

Charters and titles of Charters of Stanlaw Abbey, ibid. See vol. II. p. 221.

Combermere evidences, Harl. MSS. 1967, & alibi, as referred to in p. 210.

A complete series of the deeds of Mobberley Priory, transcribed and communicated by William Hamper, esq. from the originals in his possession, printed vol. I. p. 330; and a few deeds of Warburton Priory yet remaining in the archives at Arley, communicated, with a valuable series of original documents relating to the family of its founder, by the rev. R. E. Warburton.

And as *evidences of a mixed nature*, consisting partly of original deeds and copies of deeds, civil and ecclesiastical, and partly of the voluminous collections of the four Randle Holmes and other Cheshire Antiquaries, the immense series of Cheshire evidences preserved in the BRITISH MUSEUM. The principal part, consisting of the collections said to have been refused by the corporation of Chester, but purchased by the earl of Oxford at the request of bishop Gastrell, consists of 257 MS volumes, chiefly of the largest size, extending from Harl. MSS. 1920 to 2177 inclusive; but numerous other volumes on the same subject exist in other parts of the Harleian collections, and among the Cotton, Lansdowne, and other MSS. in this invaluable Depository†.

It would be idle to enumerate under this head of entire documents and evidences preserved in public repositories, the manner in which those kept in the public offices of the metropolis bear on the various points of the subject, but the best thanks are due to JOHN KIPLING, esq. F. S. A. for access to the records in the ROLLS CHAPEL; to J. H. CLARKE, esq. for facilitating his references to the original Domesday book in the CHAPTER HOUSE of WESTMINSTER; and to JOHN CALEY, esq. F. S. A. for the communication of valuations of monastic lands and other documents from the records of the AUGMENTATION OFFICE, and for procuring similar extracts from those of the FIRST FRUITS OFFICE; and lastly to the OFFICERS OF THE COLLEGE OF ARMS generally, for the politeness and liberality with which they have permitted and assisted all his researches among the archives of their invaluable library,—and individually and without exception to every member of the College to whom he has applied for assistance, either in consequence of personal acquaintance, or of their official connection with the documents of the families to whom the author's researches related.

II. Under the next head must be classed THE UNPUBLISHED MSS. of the numerous CHESHIRE COLLECTORS, *dispersed among private hands or preserved in the British Museum*, the compilers of which may be briefly noticed as follows.

* For researches into these archives during the author's absence from Chorlton, and for various other acts of kind assistance, he has to express his obligations to the rev. J. EATON, M. A. F. S. A. minor canon of Chester cathedral.

† The author cannot quit the subject of thr British Museum without expressing his sense of the kind assistance which he has received from HENRY ELLIS, esq. F. R. S. and Sec. S. A. the rev. HENRY BABER, and TAYLOR COMBE, esq. Sec. R. S. and F. S. A. in their several departments of manuscripts, printed books, and coins; and must join with this acknowledgment his thanks to the rev. BULKELEY BANDINEL for his communications from the stores of the Bodleian Library at Oxford; to the rev. PHILIP BLISS, of St. John's College, for his obliging offers of similar assistance there, if necessary; and to the rev. J. H. TODD, M. A. and F. S. A. for the kindness with which he facilitated his references to the archiepiscopal library at Lambeth.

Simon de Albo Monasterio (or Blanchminster) abbot of St. Werburgh, is entitled to the first place on the list in alphabetical order as well as that of time, and to him, either as author or director, we are most probably indebted for the Annales Cestrienses, a Latin Chronicle, which is noticed at length among the Addenda under the head of his monastery.

William Aldersey, mayor of Chester in 1614*, whose labours, as noticed in vol. I. p. 176, were principally directed towards rectifying the numerous errors in the lists of his predecessors in that office. His connection with the chief line of the antient family whose name he bore, is given in vol. II. p. 404.

Elias Ashmole is placed by Dr. Gower with propriety in the list of Cheshire collectors, with reference to the drawings and copies of arms, monumental inscriptions, &c. in this county, made when accompanying Dugdale on his Visitation†. He had however a nearer connection with Cheshire by marrying to his first wife, Eleanor, daughter and coheiress of Peter Mainwaring of Smallwood‡; and his friendship for the baron of Kinderton's family, frequently noticed in his singular diary, must have brought him into intimacies with the principal gentry of the county.

Under the direction of sir George Booth, of Dunham Massey, of high celebrity among the political and military characters of the seventeenth century, three large closely-written volumes were compiled, chiefly containing genealogical documents relating to his own and neighbouring families. The most important part of these appears to have been extracted by the third Randle Holme, and these extracts, which are curious and valuable, are preserved in Harl. MSS. 2131§.

John Booth, of Twemlowe, (1584—1659) representative of that branch of the Booths of Dunham Massey, will be found in a pedigree of his family, vol. III. p. 78. His researches appear to have been purely genealogical, and his ability and assiduity in this department of antiquities left him inferior only in these respects to sir Peter Leycester, who often refers to his "laborious collections." These MSS. consist of a series of Cheshire pedigrees, compiled (in the later generations) from the Visitations of 1568, 80, 1613, and (in the earlier ones) from charters. The original copy of these is still preserved at Twemlowe hall, and was obligingly offered by his representative J. C. Booth, esq. (through the medium of Mr. Hamper). Another copy, written in the beautiful hand of the late Mr. Stafford, was lent by his daughter, Mrs. Johnson, of Ashton on Mersey; as was also a third, formerly belonging to the Utkinton library, by archdeacon Churton; a fourth and fifth occurred in the libraries of the Heralds' College, and of Egerton Leigh, esq.; and three others were entrusted to the author by major-gen. Glegg, Edward Townshend, of Wincham, esq. and sir J. F. Leycester, bart. which deserve more particular notice. The first had been transcribed by Mr. Glegg, grandfather of the present proprietor, and in many instances continued to his time; the second belonged to the Lees of Dernhall, and, being written on a large paper, had been made the vehicle of numerous additional pedigrees and continuations, inserted from time to time by many of the several families; and the last (which was also written in a very large volume, and contained similar additions) had been transcribed by sir Peter Leycester himself as a basis for his further discoveries, and he had carefully noted what occurred on his subsequent examinations of original evidences.

Lawrence Bostock has been noticed in p. 135, vol. III. as author of a poem of some merit on the subject of the Norman earldom, and as a Cheshire collector. A transcript of his MS poem by Alexander Mort of Astley, an intelligent Lancashire antiquary of the last century, is in the hands of the author, and his general collections are preserved in Harl. MSS. 139.

For Henry Bradshaw, monk of St. Werburgh's, author of the life of that saint, and of a treatise "de Antiquitate et Magnificentiâ urbis Cestriæ," the reader is referred to the Addenda, and to the Brit. Topog. of Gough, and Typ. Antiq. of Dibdin.

The MS correspondence of sir William Brereton (noticed by Dr. Gower) is described in a note appended to the memoir of this celebrated parliamentary general, vol. III. p. 327.

* Dr. Gower, p. 23, says in 1560; but the William Aldersey, *then mayor*, died in 1577, see his monument, vol. I. p. 167. William Aldersey the antiquary died in 1617. See vol. I. p. 171.

† Ashmole had previously visited Derby, Nottingham, Stafford, and Salop, with Dugdale. See Noble, Hist. Coll. Arms. His series of monuments appended to the Cheshire Visitation is beautifully executed, but this transcriber on several occasions gave the inscriptions as *they should have been*, not as *they were*.

‡ See vol. III. p. 310, in Newton pedigree.

§ The author has nevertheless to return acknowledgments for the obliging permission of the late earl of Stamford to examine the originals at Dunham, and for his subsequent attention to his enquiries.

Dr. John Bridgeman (who occurs in his place among the bishops of Chester, vol. I. p. 76) compiled a large folio, yet extant in MS. in the episcopal registry of Chester, and considered a document of high authority, on the subject of the endowment and revenues of the see.

——— Carrington is mentioned by Dr. Gower (p. 60) as having enlarged and continued a curious MS. on the subject of Chester antiquities, in his possession, and he adds, "I have written as well as living evidence to declare, that though he has studiously concealed the name of his benefactor, yet if Mr. Carrington had not been the guiding index of his enquiries, Horseley's account of Roman remains in Chester would have been exceedingly imperfect."

Ralph Caterall also occurs in Dr. Gower's prospectus (p. 41) as the author of "a folio volume with the following title, 'Caterall's book of the Antiquity and Gentry of Cheshire,'" which he does not identify, but probably means a transcript of a part of the MS. preserved in Harl. MSS. 1988. The subjoined extract from Harl. MSS. 2119, shews where the original MS. existed, and identifies this antiquary with Randle, third son of John Catheral of Horton, representative of a younger branch of the Catherals of Catheral near Garstang in Lancashire*.

Thomas, Jacob, and James Chaloner, stated by Dr. Gower to be father, son, and grandson, occur next in alphabetical order. The monument of the first (1598) has been given in vol. I. p. 271, and by the monument of his widow's husband (ibid. p. 266) he is ascertained to have had the appointment of Ulster King at Arms. The business of herald painter and professional compiler of genealogies, appears to have been carried on by his son and grandson † in the manner in which it was conducted by the Randle Holmes. Many of their pedigrees are extant among the Harl. MSS. and one entire volume of them was in the hands of the late dean of Chester.

William Cowper, M. D. and F. S. A. (1701—1767) has been noticed in the account of the Cowpers of Overlegh, vol. I. p. 293.

Sampson Erdswick, incidentally mentioned in vol. III. p. 119, as the descendant of an antient Cheshire family, noticed a portion of this county in his printed history of Staffordshire; and four of his MS volumes, consisting of pedigrees and copies of grants, are noticed by Dr. Gower. One of his MSS. entitled "Mr. Erdeswicke's book of Cheshire," is extant among the Harl. MSS. No. 506, others in 1990 and 2113, and an excellent abstract of the deeds of the barons of Kinderton by him is preserved in the College of Arms. Another copy was marked as liber H. in sir Peter Leycester's collection, and is yet in the library at Tabley.

Sir Symonds D'ewes is entitled to a place in this catalogue, with reference to his collections on the subject of the earls of Chester, which are noticed by Leycester, and of which a copy is preserved in the Somerford library among the papers of Vernon, who was introduced to him by Dugdale as the future historian of Cheshire. The greater part of his MSS. is extant in the Harleian collection, and a memoir of his life will be found in the General Biographical Dictionary. Among these MSS. should however be particularized his descent of Basset with proofs. See Harl. MSS. Cat. No. 2187. This was to establish the legitimacy of Geva, daughter of Hugh Lupus, from whom sir Symonds pretended that his children by his first lady were descended; one of whom, who died in her childhood, he caused to be baptized by the name of Geva.

William Falconer, esq. Recorder of Chester, compiled a MS volume, lately deposited (with other family papers) in the custody of Messrs. Potts of Chester, where the author had an opportunity of examining it, and it is apparently the same with a volume described in Dr. Gower's prospectus, being chiefly composed of extracts from the minister's accounts in the exchequer of Chester. In vol. I. p. 258, will be found the monumental memorials of this collector and of his son, the learned editor of Strabo.

Francis Gastrell, D. D. bishop of Chester, who has been already noticed as the principal instru-

* Dr. Gower says of *Derbyshire*, but he certainly means the Horton family, by alluding to their alliance with the Bulkeleys. See ped. in vol. II. p. 388. The extract referred to occurs in a note on a pedigree, Harl. MSS. 2119, 13, as follows:

"Copied from Mr. Tho. Venables of Ox. Mr of Arts, to whom Mr. Rand. Cattral left his booke of collections to give to his nephew Jo. Cattrall, of Horton, Cheshire, and writt this with his owne hand."

† The latter of these has been confounded by Dr. Gower and Mr. Gough with James Chaloner of Brasenose college, of the Gisborough family, author of the treatise on the Isle of Man, appended to the original edition of the Vale Royal. See Chalmers's Biog. Dict. vol. IX. p. 76.

ment in preserving the Holme MSS. for the use of the public, compiled from these documents, and from the evidences in his episcopal registry (many of which are now lost), from circular queries and personal investigations, his MS Notitia Cestriensis, the noblest document extant on the subject of the ecclesiastical antiquities of the diocese. It is divided into archdeaconries, under which are given the parishes, subdivided into chapelries, where necessary, and the various charities are appended to each head. The original MS. is preserved in the episcopal registry, and a copy of the parts relating to Chester archdeaconry, which was transcribed by the rev. ——— Harwood of Nantwich, was lent to the author by Mr. Thomas Garnett of that place, through the medium of the late dean of Chester.

Thomas Greene (most probably of the family of that name settled at Congleton and Poulton Lancelyn) wrote "Liber Feodorum Militum C. P. Cest. per Thomam Greene, feodarium ibidem, diligenter collect. ex record. in Offic. Cestr. predict. remanent. et alibi," &c. &c. dedicated to sir William Cecil, 4 Eliz. A copy of this is in the possession of Mrs. Johnson, of Ashton on Mersey, and was obligingly offered for the author's perusal; and another MS. which appears to be a duplicate of it, is in the British Museum.

The next antiquary to be noticed must be given in the words of Dr. Gower, and was "an ingenious collector, of the name of Harrington, whose family, though now no more, had *once* considerable property at Urdeshall. His collections have been consigned to fame by the celebrated Bishop Gibson, in his first edition of the Britannia. His Lordship there tells us, 'that the defects of Doddridge and others, in tracing the origin of the County Palatine, are in a great measure supplied by what the learned Mr. Harrington has left upon the subject; a gentleman by whose death learning in general, *and particularly the antiquities of this County, which he had designed to illustrate and improve,* have suffered greatly;' and, upon this head, I am sorry to sympathize with this venerable Prelate, in most sincerely lamenting, that all my enquiries after Mr. Harrington's Cheshire Illustrations have not been able to discover the least vestige where his learned treasures may be concealed."

The Heraldic Visitations of Cheshire are five:—By W. Fellowe, in 1533; Flower, in 1566; Flower and Glover, in 1580; Richard St. George, in 1612-13; and Dugdale, in 1663-4. In Harl. MSS. 2161-3, are also fragments of a series of Chester (city) pedigrees, taken in 1591 by "Tho. Chaloner, for the Office of Arms," and signed by some of the parties; but no evidence has occurred of any commission having issued for this, as a regular visitation.

The original copy of William Fellowe's Visitation ("performed for Tho. Benoilt, *Clarencieux*") is preserved in Harl. MSS. 2076, and is appended to his Visitation of Lancashire, a separate ordinary of arms for both counties being inserted at the end. Copies are also in the libraries of the Heralds' College and of the author. The arms of *seven* Cheshire families *only* are entered in the body of the Visitation, with pedigrees of *five*, viz. Grosvenor of Eaton, Calveley of Lea, Stanley of Storeton, Davenport of Chester, and Dutton of Dutton. No reason is assigned for the omission of the pedigree of Starkey of Oulton, whose arms are entered, but after those of Poole follows: "S^r^ W^m^ Poole liethe at the Abbay of Vale Royall, and *he wolde have not taken.*" There is however no instance of the unfortunate visitant being treated with the studied insolence which he met with at the houses of many of the knights and gentry of Lancashire *.

The original copies of the later Visitation Books are preserved in the College of Arms; and the most valuable of them may doubtless be pronounced to be Glover's original copy of the Visitation of 1580 (1. D. 14), which is enriched with numerous extracts from the Cheshire Domesday Roll, and a profusion of original deeds; and Dugdale's Visitation Book of 1663-4, containing, at the end, Ashmole's copies of the Cheshire monuments, which have been previously noticed in the alphabetical series. In the same library is a collection of Cheshire pedigrees by Vincent (Vincent's MSS. 120), and numerous continuations of descents connected with the County will be found in the books appropriated to the benefactors of the College in the seventeenth century, and among the modern entries.

* This subject is further noticed in the Introduction. But it may be proper here to state, that the Visiting Herald, at this early period, did not venture on summoning the gentry to attend, but *waited on them* to solicit information; that in general he entered the arms claimed without any objections, apparently conceiving the fact of bearing to be proof of right of doing so; and that, notwithstanding the rudeness with which he was treated, he only omits to enter arms for two Lancashire families, Newport and Tarbock, in both which cases the family were unable to inform him of their bearings, and the latter deficiency is supplied by the ordinary at the end.

Genealogical Histories of the families of Cholmondeley of Cholmondeley, Delves of Doddington, and Mainwaring of Peover, were also compiled by Dugdale, and are now in the possession of the representatives of those families.

The four Randle Holmes, and Sir Peter Leycester, who occur next in the alphabetical series, have been already mentioned in this preface, and are severally treated of at length in the accounts of Tranmere and Nether Tabley.

Lucian, the monk, author of a tract, De Laudabilibus Cestriæ, is noticed in Gough's Brit. Topog.

A collection of evidences, which was probably drawn up by some of the Newton family, and passed, with their coheirs, to the Wardes, and which relates chiefly to dependencies of the original fee of Bollin, is deposited at Capesthorne. The author is indebted to the Rev. Walter Davenport for extracts from these last-named documents, and other family muniments (constituting one of the most valuable and interesting communications that was ever made to the compiler of a county history), and for an obliging offer of access to the originals, if necessary.

William Nicholls, F.S.A. Deputy Reg^r^ of Chester, has been noticed in the account of Chorlton. His papers passed, after his decease, into the hands of his widow, who was living at Chester in 1817.

Philip Oldfield, of Bradwall and Gray's Inn, is stated on his monument at St. Mary's (I. 169) to have deserved well of the county for his labours, "in construendis viis pontibusq.", and "in eruendis antiquissimis familiarum stemmatibus;" and his antiquarian pursuits are moreover stated, in Harl. MSS. 2007, to have led him into his suit with the baron of Kinderton. See vol. III. p. 66.—The Oldfield collections, if existing, have escaped observation, but their most valuable parts may be presumed to have been incorporated with his own by Vernon, who married his daughter Margaret, after the death of her first husband, Peter Shakerley. See pedigree, vol. III. 67, 88.

"A History of the earldom of Chester, collected by Archbishop Parker, and deposited, with his other literary treasures, in Bennet College Library," is noticed by Dr. Gower, who proceeds to say: "The title is De Successione Comitum Cestriæ, a Hugone Lupo, ad Johannem Scoticum; and it is so far faithful to its title, as to contain the history and achievements of our seven Cestrian Monarchs."—Sketch of Materials, pp. 16, 17.

Robert Rogers, B.D. Archdeacon of Chester, is mentioned among the dignitaries of Chester, I. p. 89, in the accounts of the monuments at Eccleston, II. 448, and in the list of Rectors of Gawsworth, III. 294, which fixes his decease in 1595. A copy of his MSS. exists among the papers of the late Mr. Nicholls; but a much more ample one is preserved in Harl. MSS. 1948. from which one entire section, relating to the antient customs of Chester, has been printed in vol. I. pp. 296-302.—His will is extant in Harl. MSS. 2037.

Ralph Starkey, of Darley, has been noticed at length in vol. II. p. 103; and John Stones, rector of Coddington, ibid. p. 403. The sepulchral memorial of the latter is given in vol. I. p. 246.

Nicholas Stratford, Bishop of Chester, is inserted in this list of collectors by Dr. Gower, with reference to his "original letters, which demonstrate his Lordship to have been a man of consummate business, candour, judgment, and resolution. We are indebted (he proceeds) for their preservation to the care of that great antiquary, Bishop Tanner; and I am happy in having a transcript of them in my possession." This transcript probably did not pass, with the relics of Dr. Gower's collections, to Dr. Wilkinson; and, at all events, was not to be found among them in 1819.

William Vernon's intended History of the County has been mentioned at length in the preceding pages.

John Warburton, Somerset Herald, guillotined at Lyons in 1793, obtains a place in Dr. Gower's tract from his practice of gleaning and binding up every thing which he could collect, either in print or manuscript, for every county in the kingdom, and his MS Cheshire collections included some documents relative to manerial descents and tenures. A curious memoir of his disreputable life will be found in Noble's History of the College of Arms, p. 388.

John Watson, M. A. F. S. A. has been noticed among the Rectors of Stockport; the Wilbraham Collections, in vol. III. p. 232; and Dr. Edward Williamson, author of the MS Villare Cestriense in vol. II. p. 410.

Roger Wilcoxon, "a member of the College of Arms," is mentioned by Dr. Gower as the compiler of two accurate MSS. in folio relative to the Heraldic History of Cheshire, illustrated with a variety of *Inqs. p. m.*, draughts of arms in mansions, and seals appendant to old deeds, with extracts

from private evidences. These volumes (one of which was in Dr. Gower's possession) have not occurred; but among the Grosvenor MSS. is a valuable abstract of the entire series of Cheshire Inquisitions, as far as relates to the heirs returned by the juries, made with the view of facilitating sir R. St. George's Visitation in 1613. This name is not, however, preserved in Noble's Memoirs of the regular Members of the College, to which Dr. Gower refers him.

John Woodnoth, who closes the alphabetical series, married in 1587 Catherine, daughter of Robert Cooke, clarencieux, and occurs in vol. III. pp. 254 and 262. His collections were neither voluminous nor important, and he was a most inaccurate transcriber. Papers in his hand-writing were preserved among the Gower MSS. and have also been included in various MS collections that have occurred casually; but his principal work is a large folio MS. of a very miscellaneous nature, presented by the late S. Lysons, esq. to the British Museum, and preserved among the "additional MSS."

These are the principal Public Evidences and MS Collections which bear on Cheshire history; and after having discharged his debt of gratitude to those who have assisted him in obtaining access to the one, or accommodated him with the loan of the other, it is the duty of the author to express the nature of his obligations to those whose names have not been mentioned in the preceding catalogue.

Highest on the list, whether considered with reference to the means which he possessed of assisting his researches, or to the kindness with which that assistance was given, must be placed the name of his departed friend, the late Dean of Chester, to whose merits, in another part of this Work, he has paid an imperfect tribute. To him he is indebted for procuring, in the first instance, the Grosvenor, Leycester, and Cowper collections, the MS Notitia of Gastrell, and the invaluable volumes containing the official abstracts of the Inquisitions, for the loan of Williamson's Fines, and Cowper's MS History of Broxton Hundred, and for the communication of numerous original evidences relating to the Barony of Malpas and the pedigrees of Cholmondeley of Vale Royal, Domville of Lymme, Frodsham of Elton, Massey of Rosthorne, and Werden of Burton. The printing of the history had however scarcely commenced, when the decease of Dean Cholmondeley deprived him of the prompt and powerful assistance which had been his main encouragement in the first difficulties of the undertaking; but he has a pleasure and pride in recollecting that the Work, as far as it had advanced, was honoured by his approbation, and that he continued to manifest the liveliest interest in its progress to the last period of his earthly existence.

The name of Archdeacon Churton must follow that of his deceased friend. To his communications the author is indebted for an ample account of the Rectors of Malpas, and other interesting particulars relative to that parish, and for a variety of notices extracted from his MS collections, compiled from various sources, during the time he was employed on his excellent lives of the Founders of Brase-nose.

To William Hamper, of Deritend, esq. he is indebted for the loan of the original seals of the earls of Chester engraved in the Work, for a transcript of the Mobberley Charters, with his own correct and beautiful drawings of the appendant seals, and for the loan of two curious volumes containing Charters, and other documents, transcribed from the archives of the Shrewsbury family, which have thrown very considerable light on the antient possessions of the Troutbecks and their predecessors, in Chester City, and in Edisbury and Wirral. To this he must add his thanks for numerous important communications made at intervals, which the active calls of business and the most important magisterial duties with difficulty allowed.

From J. H. Markland, esq. F. R. S. and S. A. whose accurate pen has lately rescued the "Chester Mysteries" from all aspersions on their well-grounded claim to remote antiquity, he has also the pleasure of acknowledging many valuable communications and much friendly assistance.

To David Browne, of Macclesfield, esq. deputy steward of Macclesfield Hundred and Forest, his obligations are particularly extensive. To him he is indebted for the greater part of the documents relative to the jurisdiction of the Hundred and Forest of Macclesfield given in the introduction to that Hundred, for the revision and correction of the entire series of proof sheets relating to the same district, and for the loan of very numerous deeds and abstracts of deeds collected by himself and by the late Mr. Wright and Mr. Stafford of Macclesfield.

For various communications made either directly to himself, or through the medium of their common friends, the author is further indebted to William Bray, esq. Treas. S. A. sir Samuel Egerton

Brydges, bart.; Francis Douce, esq. F. S. A.; Joseph Haslewood, esq.; sir R. C. Hoare, bart. F. R. S. and S. A.; the rev. Thomas Leman, M. A. and F. S. A.; the late Samuel Lysons, esq. V. P. R. S. and S. A.; Craven Ord, esq. F. R. S. and S. A.; the rev. J. H. Todd, M. A. and F. S. A.; and to S. P. Wolferstan, esq. F. S. A. — To Francis Freeling, esq. F. S. A. he is also indebted for the kindness with which he has promoted, on various occasions, the objects of his enquiries.

Lastly, he has to acknowledge his obligations to Henry Potts, F. Thomas, and John Finchett, esquires, for their kindness in facilitating his references to the records in the Exchequer of Chester Castle, and the Muniment Room of Chester City; and to Mr. Thomas he is also indebted for a laborious transcript of three pleas to Quo Warrantos by the Abbots of Chester and Whalley, and the Prior of Birkenhead, and for continuations of the lists of Chamberlains, Judges, and Barons of the Exchequer.

Beyond this the author finds a difficulty in specifying his obligations, however gratifying it would be to his feelings to record the names of the Nobility, Gentry, and Clergy of the County, or their respective agents, who have favoured him either with voluntary communications, or answers to his enquiries. He sees in the list of those to whom he is thus indebted, above two hundred names, all of which have nearly equal claims to his thanks, and all of which have been inserted in the references to their several communications, and he is unwilling either to undergo the possible charge of ostentation, by displaying a catalogue of which he has such reason to be proud, or of giving offence to any individual by an unintentional omission in a list of so extended a nature.

To these acknowledgments of personal kindness and literary assistance, it must, however, be added, that the subscribers are indebted severally to John Smith Barry, John Glegg, and Ralph Leycester, esqrs. and to the rev. William M. Moreton, for the views of their respective seats, the Halls of Marbury, Old Withington, Toft, and Little Moreton; and to Egerton Leigh, esq. for the view of the West Hall Chapel; all of which have been given by the publishers as additional embellishments.

For various drawings, specified under their respective heads, the author is indebted to the pencils of the Hon. Mrs. Abercromby, Mrs. Cholmondeley, of Vale Royal, and Mrs. Isherwood of Marple; and by the kindness of sir R. C. Hoare, bart. he was enabled to procure admission for an artist to a faithful copy of the portrait of sir Peter Leycester at Stourhead, when the absence of sir J. F. Leicester from Tabley rendered access to the original miniature impracticable.

He has also to acknowledge the donation of a beautiful drawing of the Kingsley Horn by John Arden, esq. the hereditary forester of Delamere, and the loan of other drawings of the Storeton Horn, and of Hooton, the antient seat of their representatives the Stanleys, by the rev. J. Cheeseborough; and to add similar thanks to the rev. Edward Stanley, for various drawings of Aldford and other subjects; to the rev. W. M. Moreton for ground-plans and elevations of his antient mansion; to Mr. Thomas Harrison, architect, for a drawing of vaults in Chester cathedral, and views of the former castle of Chester; to Mr. Palmer, of Manchester, architect, for geometrical elevations of the several fronts of Sandbach Crosses; and to Mr. Matthew Gregson, of Liverpool, for drawings of the antient seat at Rock Savage, now destroyed.

After this enumeration of these various sources of information, the public are entitled to an account of the manner in which they have been brought to bear upon the present work. It is with regret that the author is compelled to speak so long of himself and his labours, but the egotism is unavoidable.

A considerable portion of the district described in the following work has been familiar to the author from childhood, and from an early period he has amused himself with collecting documents relative to its genealogical antiquities. He had formed an intention of pursuing the subject with a view to publication in 1809 (as already mentioned) but this measure was first positively decided upon in 1813. From that time to the present his hours have been dedicated to the pursuit with little intermission. The county has been examined in the summer and autumn from the central points of his own residence at Chorlton, and that of a near relative at Bradwall, and the winter and spring have been devoted to researches among the Harl. MSS. and the other literary treasures of the public repositories in the metropolis.

All of the foregoing documents to which he has had access, or which have been lent to him, have been made to bear upon the subject, but the principal outline of his arrangement was as follows:

The basis of the *manerial history* consisted of the extracts from Domesday, and the first grants of the earls or of their greater tenants, from which the fines and Inquisitions, with the aid of the Villare Cestriense, brought down a tolerably clear descent to the time when they connect with existing title deeds. Nearly all the manerial proprietors, or their agents, were in their turn requested to supply the necessary continuations, and the instances are very few in which the request was not complied with, though, as might be obviously expected, with various degrees of precision.

The immense fund of *genealogical evidence* already mentioned, the later entries of the Randle Holmes in Harl. MSS. 2119, 2153, and 2161, and the pedigree rolls of existing families, rendered the extensive portion of the work which relates to this subject an undertaking of less labour than would be imagined; where these failed the parochial registers were examined, and in many instances were searched through from beginning to end.

The documents which have elucidated the *ecclesiastical department* have been already enumerated. The *antient monuments* are given from a most valuable MS. (Harl. MSS. 2151) consisting of church notes taken at the close of the sixteenth and the beginning of the following century, and all the accounts of the *present churches*, and of *existing monuments*, were written on the spot, and the printed copy set up from the original notes so written. The only exceptions to this consist of the church notes of Sale furnished by the rev. I. T. Allen, and those of Malpas and Iscoyd taken by archdeacon Churton, whose well-known accuracy rendered a new copy unnecessary.

The author can also positively state that *every* township was personally visited by himself, and many of them repeatedly; that every existing object described (unless otherwise mentioned) was seen by his own eyes, and that his notes were either taken on the spot in the words in which they appear in the printed work, or the descriptions rewritten in a very few days subsequent to his visits, but this mode of transcription was very rarely adopted, from a wish to avoid the possibility of multiplying clerical errors.

Such have been the efforts of the author to give as perfect a form as his humble powers enabled him to the work which he now submits with diffidence to the censure or approval of the public; and although the incessant labour of six years, devoted to the extension and correction of previous collections, has been exclusively directed to the attainment of all possible accuracy, he is perfectly aware that, on a subject involving such a multiplicity of minute facts and dates, perfect exactness never was attained and never will be attainable. Errors, neither inconsiderable in number or importance, are to be found in the copies and abstracts of original documents which the collectors of former days have left, and other mis-statements have crept into the returns of existing families, in some cases from unavoidable oversight, in many from inattention, and in a very few from wilfulness, from an anxiety to aggrandize family importance, or to conceal unavoidable blemishes. In reducing these documents to connected narratives, compilers have multiplied original mistakes tenfold: many of these have doubtless been corrected; but the author must also fear that he often in his turn may have erred in his conceptions of the subjects; and that further clerical errors must have occasionally occurred in committing these conceptions to paper: and he is aware that the press has in many cases added others of its own, although he is bound to acknowledge the extreme care and attention with which the correction of it was superintended by Mr. Bentley, and his conviction that the immense complication of dates and figures put such occasional errors beyond all possible means of prevention. Still, however, whilst he makes this candid avowal, he fully trusts that such unavoidable inaccuracies are as few as the nature of the work can possibly admit of. No labour or expense has been spared in the amassing of materials; every nerve has been strained to ensure the most fastidious exactness in the statements; and though his judgment may and must have sometimes erred, he can conscientiously asseverate, that in every case his opinion (humble as it is) has been given as scrupulously to the best of his belief and knowledge, as if his verdict had been required in a matter of judicial importance.

With this statement he takes his leave of the public, and if,—trusting to the importance of his subject, and not to any merit of his own in treating of it,—he may presume to hope that his name will, for some generations at least, be included in the honourable list of those whose lives have been dedicated to illustrating the antiquities of the proverbial mother of "THE CHIEF OF MEN"—the CHESHIRE PALATINATE, his anxious toils and imperfect services will have had an ample reward.

Oct. 12, 1819.



London Published Marc

MANCHESTER
Mancunium
ASHTON
under Lyne
Fines Maximi et Flavia?
Stockport
CHAPEL in le FRITH
Buxton
MACCLESFIELD
CONGLETON
LEEK
Thursfield
Mediolanum
Betley
Woore
to Newcastle under Lyne
to Stone
to Huddersfield
to Barnsley
Melandra Castle
Broad Bottom
Whaley Bridge
Goyts Bridge
Knutsford
Wilmslow
Prestbury
Alderley
Sandbach
Nantwich
Church Coppenhall
Wybunbury
Barthomley
Audley
Talk on the Hill
Bucton Castle
Hall Houses
Crimstone
The Green
Oaken Bridge
Woodhead
Tintwistle
Hollingworth
Mottram
Longdendale
Hague Bridge
Compstall Br.
Marple Br.
Chadkirk
Chadkirk Chapel
Disley
Lyme Park
Lyme Hall
Poynton
Norbury
Saddle House
Bosley
Worth Hall
Booth
Roundlee
Barnfold
Kettleshulme
Taxal
Fernilee
Whaley
Bulkley
Bollington
Pott Shrigley
Adlington
Prestbury
Butley
Bollington Cross
Gawsworth
Siddington
Capesthorne
Marton
Eaton
Astbury
Swythamley
Rushton
Leek
Wincle
Dane Bridge
Rudyard
Leek and Manchester Road
Leek and Buxton Road
Leek and Ashbourne Road
Leek and Macclesfield Road
Leek and Stockport Road
Leek and Congleton Road
Leek and Uttoxeter Road
Leek and Newcastle Road
Leek and Stone Road
Leek and Lichfield Road
Leek and Eccleshall Road
Leek and Stafford Road
Leek and Holywell Road
Leek and Chester Road
Leek and Nantwich Road
Leek and Sandbach Road
Leek and Knutsford Road
Leek and Wilmslow Road
Leek and Manchester Road
Leek and Ashton Road
Leek and Stockport Road
Leek and Macclesfield

History of Cheshire.

General Introduction.

In the ages immediately preceding the arrival of the Romans in Britain, the district which is the subject of the present work was included within the territories of the Carnabii or Cornavii, and after the arrival of the Romans was included by them in Flavia Cæsariensis, one of the provinces formed out of the great district of Britannia Superior.

Mr. Whitaker supposes the original Carnabii to have resided within the peninsula of Wirral, and the contiguous parts of the county, and to have assumed their name from this long peninsula or promontory, which the Britons would term Keren-av, or the Horn of the Sea; as the Carnabii of Cornwall and of Caithness were denominated from regions similarly situated. From this point he supposes them to have extended themselves over the counties of Salop and Stafford, and parts of those of Warwick, Leicester, and Flint, but whilst residing in their original limits to have possessed two towns Deva and Condate[a].

Without entering for a moment on the vague traditions which the Chronicles have handed down as to the British origin of Chester[b], it must be allowed, that there are very strong circumstances of general probability in favour of its existence before the Roman invasion. The situation itself is precisely the one chosen for many of the cities of remote antiquity, a gentle rocky elevation on the bank of a river, surrounded for several miles by a fertile champaign country, and fenced in on every side by encircling hills, by estuaries, or the main ocean; and if convenience and security were likely to be looked to by the founders of a British fortress, as well as healthiness and amenity of situation, the first would be afforded by the connection of the Great Northern Watling Street, with a branch of the Southern Street at this very point, and the second by the difficulty of the passes in the circumjacent hills on two sides, and the intervention of the Dee and the Mersey between all the neighbouring districts on the others. Whether, however, the original foundation of Chester was British or Roman, or when the Romans first visited the adjacent district, must be left to conjecture; but it is nearly certain that it would lie in or near the line of march adopted by Ostorius Scapula in his expedition against Caractacus (during the reign of Claudius), when he diverged from the first route which he had taken through the Cangi into the neighbourhood of the Irish sea, and led his forces northwards to quell the insurgent Brigantes[c].

[a] History of Manchester, 4to. edit. I. 103.

[b] See them detailed by Webb, vol. I. p. 153—6.

[c] Tacitus Ann. Lib. xii. cap. 32. "Jamque ventum *haud procul mari, quod Hiberniam insulam* aspectat, cum ortæ apud Brigantes discordiæ retraxere ducem, &c." The Cangi mentioned in the preceding passages must be (in the words of Mr. Whitaker) "the Cangi who bordered immediately upon the country of the Iceni, and who therefore must have inhabited the wild extent of Cannock Forest in Staffordshire," and must be distinguished from the Cangi who were "the servants of the Carnabii, and the attendants upon their cattle," and "lived in the northern borders of their country, and in the marshy grounds particularly which still extend for many miles, by Norton, Runcorn, and Frodsham, along the shore of the Mersey." Hist. Manch. I. 159, 4to. edit. It was in this last district that the celebrated pigs of lead were dug up with the inscription mentioning the Ceangi, for which see Camden's Britannia, and Whitaker's Manchester, as before.

The *erection of the Roman works at Chester* has been referred in a well supported theory in the Antiquitates Bremetonacenses of Rauthmell to the second campaign of Agricola (A. D. 79), when advancing northwards from the conquest of Anglesea and the Ordovices. He presumes the campaign of this year to have been commenced on the banks of the Deva, that Chester, and the line of Cheshire and Lancashire fortresses were included in the sites for camps mentioned in the extracts below, and concludes with great reason that Lancashire, which lay in the line of march, is designated by the "estuaria," the number of which constitutes the peculiar and striking character of the county.

See Rauthmell Antiq. Brem 26—47. The passage in Tacitus alluded to is as follows: Vil. Agr. cap. 20. "Sed ubi æstas advenit, contracto exercitu, militum in agmine laudare modestiam, disjectos coercere: *loca castris ipse capere, æstuaria ac silvas ipse prætentare:* et nihil interim apud hostes quietum pati, quo minus subitis excursibus popularetur, atque ubi satis terruerat, parcendo rursus irritamenta pacis ostentare. Quibus rebus *multæ civitates,* quæ in illam diem ex æquo egerant, datis obsidibus iram posuere, *et præsidiis castellisq; circumdatæ,* tantâ ratione curâq; ut nulla ante Britanniæ nova pars illacessita transierit."

Mr. Whitaker (Hist. Manch. 4to. edit. I. 30.) observes, that "the word 'æstuaria,' connected with 'ipse' plainly shows the operations of the main army to have been directed along the coasts," during Agricola's operations in Lancashire, but the singular propriety of the word as applied to the geographical features of that county escaped him.

With respect to the distribution of the Roman forces in Cheshire, it has been mentioned in the account of the city of Chester[d] as the opinion of Horseley, that the Romans first permanently settled there under Agricola, about the year 84. A recent discovery has brought to light brass tablets recording a grant of the freedom of the city of Rome to certain troops serving in Britain in the reign of Trajan A. D. 98—117. a portion at least of which may be presumed to have been stationed near Bickley, where the tablets were found[e]. From the Chester inscriptions Horseley also allows the twentieth legion to have been stationed there in the consulship of Commodus and Lateranus, A. D. 154, and as late as the joint reign of Diocletian and Maximian, A. D. 283—304. Long time previous to this a coin of the emperor Geta (A. D. 210-212.) recognizes the city of Chester as a colony of Rome.

It has been supposed by Mr. Whitaker that the subordinate stations on the Lancashire side of the county were garrisoned by detachments from the Frisian cohort, placed at Manchester, and this opinion receives full confirmation from the inscription discovered by Mr. Watson at Melandra, near Mottram Longdendale[f].

The subjoined lines of roads[g] within the present limits of Cheshire, appear to have been formed or adopted by the Romans during their occupation of the county, and are more particularly described in the introductions to the several hundreds.

With these evidences of Roman conquest in Cheshire, may best be classed in point of time, the British military works, as being of doubtful date, and referable either to the struggles of the natives with these their first invaders, or to subsequent contests with the Saxons. The camps are three in number, Bucton Castle[h] on the edge of Yorkshire, Maiden Castle near Barnhill[i], and Kellsborow in the parish of Delamere[k], and to these may be added a strong but irregular work between the Dee and the Watling Street near Eccleston[l].

From the inscriptions beforementioned it appears that the Twentieth Legion continued at Chester as late as the close of the third century, and Horseley supposes it to have been withdrawn long before the final abandonment of the island in the fifth century. It would be frivolous to suppose that there were reasonable grounds for the assertions of the Chroniclers, that Chester was distinguished as a seat of superior knowledge in the subsequent dark period[m], and to account for it by the long mixture of the rude natives with the polished inhabitants of Italy; but it is certainly probable that they had acquired a military discipline thereby very superior to that of the other Britons, which with the strength of the Roman works at Chester, and the wild mountains behind it, enabled them to hold the Saxons at defiance, long after the complete reduction of their neighbours. Mr. Whitaker supposes Lancashire to have been completely reduced as early as 488[n], whilst Chester continued in possession of the Britons until 607, when it was wrested from Brochmail their leader, after a sanguinary battle by Ethelfrid king of Northumbria[o].

Previous to this battle the Saxon troops are said to have massacred the monks of Bangor, who came to be spectators of the contest, and against whom St. Augustine is stated to have denounced the vengeance of Heaven three years previously, in consequence of their refusing to join with him in preaching the Gospel to the Saxons, and their variation from the received customs of the Catholic Church, in the calculation of Easter, and the mode of administering the sacrament of Baptism[p]. It is obvious then, that Christianity was before this period

[d] Vol. I. p. 192. [e] Vol. II. p. 361. [f] Archæol. vol. III. p. 236.

[g] I. The Northern Watling Street, entering the county at Stretford, and proceeding by Northwich to Chester. (Vol. I. 314. and II. p. 2.) On this they placed the station of Fines Maximæ et Flaviæ*, on the verge of Lancashire (282—304), and diverted the central part (between Holford and Edisbury Hill) in the direction of Condate or Kinderton.

II. The communication between the southern and northern Watling streets, tending from Uriconium to Chester, through Broxton hundred, by Aldford, leaving Stretton to the right, and the Roman station at Holt on the left. (Vol. I. p. 320.)

III. The Via Devana, or road from Colchester to Chester, through the counties of Cambridge, Leicester, and Stafford, entering Nantwich hundred near Chesterton in the last county, and bearing by Nantwich and Beeston on Chester. (Vol. III. p. 150, and II. p. I.)

IV. A road across the eastern side of the county, bearing from Buxton, through Rainow, Adlington, and Stockport, on Manchester. (Vol. III. p. 277.)

V. A road supposed to have been formed in the fourth century (between the times of the compilation of the two Itineraries) from Chesterton through Condate, along the King street to Veratinum (Warrington), opening a new communication with Carlisle and the stations in the north. (Vol. I. p. 315.)

VI. A road issuing from Condate in the direction of Uriconium or Wroxeter. (Vol. III. p. 149)

VII. Another road, tending between roads V. and VI. in the direction of Mediolanum, according to Mr. Whitaker, but according to the bishop of Cloyne (who places Mediolanum at Chesterton), bearing on Worcester, and the stations near the Severn. (Ibid. and vol. III. p. 2.)

VIII. A road from Condate, bearing due east through Twemlowe and Birtles, and intersecting with the line from Buxton and Manchester at Rainow. (Vol. III. pp. 3 and 278.)

IX. and last. A similar road, bearing through Hale, according to Mr. Watson, and through Handford, according to Mr. Whitaker, upon Stockport, and then diverging in two lines towards Cambodunum on the edge of Yorkshire, and Melandra in Derbyshire. (Vol. III. p. 178.)

Four stations only occur within the present limits of the county, Fines Maximæ et Flaviæ, Condate, and Deva, mentioned in the Itinerary of Antonine, and Veratinum† noticed in the work of the anonymous Ravennas. Roman antiquities have been found in all except the first, and the site of the Roman works has been traced at Stockport, and in addition to the actual bank of gravel which has been discovered in most of the directions above specified, relics of this people have been found in the ford of the Weever between Condate and Deva, and more particularly along the line of communication between the two Watling streets, and near the eastern termination of the road bearing from Condate on Rainow‡.

[h] Vol. III. p. 279. [i] Vol. II. p. 320. [k] Vol. II. p. 2. [l] Vol. II. p. 320. [m] Vol. I. p. 156.

[n] Hist. of Manchester, vol. II. p. 26, 4to edit. [o] Vol. I. p. 192.

[p] "Quia si pacem cum fratribus accipere nollent, bellum ab hostibus forent accepturi: et si nationi Anglorum noluissent viam vitæ prædicare, per horum manus ultionem essent mortis passuri. Quod ita omnia ut prædixerat divino agente judicio patratum est." Bede, Eccl. Hist. lib. II. cap. 2. The three causes of difference are previously enumerated by Bede, who adds that 1200 of the monks were killed. The Saxon Chronicle gives a more probable number, *two* hundred, and proceeds, "Atque ita impletum est quod Augustinus edidit presagium, "Si Britanni pacem nobiscum haud inierint, Saxonum manibus essent perituri." Sax. Chron. Gibson, p. 25.

This battle is fixed variously in 602, 3, 7, and 12, and is commemorated by Taliessin, who was patronized by Brocmail, and describes himself as an eye-witness of it. See Turner's Anglo-Saxons, vol. I. p. 134, 4to edit.

---

* Whitaker's Manch. I. 172-3. 4to. edit. † Brought within Cheshire by a change in the stream of the Mersey. See vol. I. p. 315.

‡ The author apprehends that some small station formerly existed near this point, the vestiges of which are either obliterated, or have eluded his enquiries, but which appears to be pointed at by the name of Cold Harbour in Titherington adjacent, and that of a neighbouring elevation in Rainow, pronounced Kerridge, the first syllable of which is an obvious corruption of Caer, and doubtless alludes to some military work in the neighbourhood.

introduced among the Britons of Cheshire, but the conversion of their Mercian neighbours took place nearly half a century later than this battle, when their king Peada, having married the daughter of Oswy king of Northumbria, in 653 [q], received baptism from the hands of Finan bishop of Lindisfarne, and returned with missionaries to his dominions [r].

The effects of this sanguinary irruption of Ethelfrid were of short duration. He was speedily routed by the united forces of Brocmail and three other British princes [s], and the Britons again obtained possession of Cheshire, and in 613 assembled at Chester, and elected Cadwan their king [t]. How long they maintained themselves therein does not appear. About 689 Ivor and Henyr, sons of the daughter of Cadwallader, are said to have landed from Ireland, and with the assistance of two kings of Wales to have wasted the province of Chester, and to have demanded of the Saxon kings the countries from which they wrongfully expelled their parents, but experienced two sanguinary defeats from the Saxons, commanded by Inas king of Wessex.

After this, adds the Chronicle quoted by Lhuyd, Ina "departed himself with Adelard his cousen to queen Ethelberga, being then at Manchester, and continued there almost three moneths."

"In the meane while Adelard, minding to travel about all Wales, met three spies, of whome (being by him taken and examined) he learned that Ivor and Henyr were returning again with a huge armie, of such strength and force as all the Saxon kings were not able to resist. Then went he and shewed Inas what he had heard, wherefore Inas forthwith certified the other Saxon kings of the same, commanding them without delaie to be readie at Chester, with horse and armour to go against their enemies, and to defend their countrie from violence. Who accordinglie met at Chester, and following the king's standard, gave the Brytaines battell, and put them to flight. Howbeit the Brytaines eftsoones invaded England, and made seaven roads in two yeares, destroieing townes and villages wheresoever they came, and never returning without great and rich booties."

The undisturbed possession of Offa as far westwards as Holywell in 770—77, is manifested by the formation of the ditch which yet bears his name, and there terminates on the bank of the Dee. Long after this, the Britons were once more in possession of Chester, and it was not finally wrested from them until the year 830, when king Egbert marched towards North Wales, after completing the conquest of Northumberland.

These are probably but a few of the changes which took place during the long desperate struggle between the natives and the Saxon invaders, protracted to the length of four centuries. Imagination may paint the mutual devastation, and the sanguinary havoc of the intervening border warfare, but English History passes over the detail in silence.

After this period Cheshire not only enjoyed a short security, but shared largely in the splendours of the Saxon court. In or about 837, according to Peter Langtoft, Athelwolf held his parliament at Chester after the death of Egbert, and there received the homage of his tributary kings "from Berwick unto Kent [u]."

At this time Cheshire was subject to the jurisdiction of the last kings of Mercia, who had preserved a kind of mesne royalty, by the payment of tribute to Egbert and his successors [x]; but their dominions were every year more and more diminished by the Danish invaders.

In 894, according to Henry Bradshaw [y], Harold king of the Danes, Mancolin king of the Scots, and another confederate prince, encamped on Hoole Heath, near Chester, and after a long siege reduced the city, but soon afterwards were attacked by Alfred, who pursued thither their comrades who had fled from Buttingdune. The time and the success of the siege by Alfred are variously related by the historians, but the result appears to be that the Danes left the city in consequence of famine [z].

Alfred being subsequently seated in security on the

[q] The date of this important event is however given variously: see Tho. Chesterfield, de Succ. Ep. C. et L. Ang. Sac. I. 423. "Interfecto Penda rege paganissimo Merciorum ab Oswio rege Northumbranorum, fratre sc. sancti regis Oswaldi; cum idem rex Oswius Christianus regnum ejus acciperet, et gentem Merciorum finitimarumque provinciarum ad fidem Christi converteret: primo fundata ecclesia Merciensi et ea facta cathedrali, sc. ab incarnatione Domini DCLVI."

[r] Vol. I. p. 132 and 142. The Annales Cestrienses give the date 655, adding "Penda rex periit, et Mercii facti sunt Christiani."

[s] Humphrey Lluyd's Hist. of Wales, edit. 1774, p. xv. The following passage relative to Brocmail, occurs ibid. p. 23, in which the date 617, which is in all the editions, is apparently an error for 607. "There was sometime in Powys a noble prince named Brocwill Yscithroc, consul or earle of Chester, who dwelt in a towne then called Pengwerne Powys, and now Salop, whose dwelling house was in the verie same place where the college of saint Chad now standeth. This man, with Cadvan kinge of Britayne, Morgan kinge of Demetia, and Blederius king of Cornwall, gave an overthrow to Edelred king of Northumberland, upon the river Dee, anno gratiæ 617."

During the interval between the retiring of the Romans and the final subjugation by the Saxons, the Chronicles give Chester for successive governors (in addition to Brocmail above mentioned) the earls *Edolf* and *Curson*. (See vol. I. p. 115.) Edolf has recently taken his seat among the heroes of Epic poetry, under the name of SAMOR, and Curson was no less a personage than one of Arthur's Knights of the Round Table. For him the preceding reference to Webb may suffice, but Edolf is mentioned by various grave historians; "Among the nombre of thyse Britons," says Fabian, speaking of those entrapped by Hengist at Stonehenge, "was an erle called Edolf, or Edolfe, *erle of Caerlegion or Chestre*, the which, seyng his felowes and frendes thus murdred, as affirmeth myn auctour, Gaufride and other, he by his mandhode wanne a stake in the hedge or ellys where, wt ye whiche he knyghtly savyd his owne lyfe, and slewe of the Saxons xvij, and fledde to the cytie or towne of Ambry, now named Salesbury." Quinta pars Vortimeri, cap. lxxxix. Caerlegion or Chester has, however, by no means an undisputed interest in the "Avenger," and Mr. Milman, whose poetical powers have made the possession of this worthy a fair object of ambition, has followed Dugdale and others in enriching "the Bright City" with him, at the expence of "the City of Legions."

Mr. Whitaker has given Cheshire a fourth governor, in the following most extravagant passage relative to Lancelot of the Lake:

LANCELOT "is an appellative truly British and significative of royalty. Lance being a Celtic name for a spear (Diodorus, p. 353, and Varro, Dordrecht, 1609, p. 25, fragmenta), and Leod, Lod, or Lot, importing a people. He was *therefore a British sovereign, and since he is denominated Lancelot of the Lake, perhaps he resided at Coccium in the region Linuis, and was the monarch of Lancashire*, as the kings of the Creones, living at Selma in the forest of Morven, are generally denominated sovereigns of Morven, or *more probably was king of Cheshire, and resided at Poolton Lancelot in the hundred of Wirral*"!! Whitaker's Hist. of Manch. 4to. edit. vol. II. 51.

Never was there a more unfortunate conjecture, or one which a plain tale can more readily set down. Poulton Lancelyn, the "Pontone" of Domesday, received its additional name from no fabulous sir Lancelot, but from the Lancelyns, who are proved by existing deeds to have settled here and borne that name shortly after the Conquest, and who continued in possession to the time of Elizabeth. (See vol. II. pp. 246-7.)

[t] Holinshed, fo. edit. 156.

[u] Langtoft, I. p. 19.

[x] For an account at length of these tributary kings and their predecessors by Leycester and Lee, see vol. I. pp. 3 and 131.

[y] Cap. 7, as quoted in Cowper's MSS. I. 14.

[z] See vol. I. p. 193. See also Turner's Anglo Saxons, I. 279, who gives the following account:

"894. Before the winter came on Hastings had raised a large army from the East Anglians and Northumbrians. Their wives, their shipping,

English throne, the Mercian district was governed under him by rulers who were denominated Dukes or Earls of Mercia, and in some cases are designated by the old Chroniclers from Chester and Leicester, both which places were within their dominions. The first of these governors was Ethelred, son in law of king Alfred, who in the year 908, restored the city of Chester, which had been ruined by the Danes, and enlarged it in the direction of the castle, so as to double the extent of the Roman town[b]. After his decease, his countess in 915 erected the fortress of Edisbury on one of the principal roads bearing upon Chester, and in the following year added Runcorne on an important ford of the Mersey. In 919 the passes of that stream, and its principal feeder the Irwell, were further strengthened by king Edward, who, after seizing the person and estates of Elfwina, daughter and heiress of Ethelfleda[c], established another fortress at Thelwall, and a fifth at Manchester, within the verge of Northumbria.

The cause for the disinheriting this young and powerful princess is stated by Lhuyd to have been a secret contract of marriage which she had entered into with "Raynald king of the Danes," in consequence of which Edward was naturally anxious to prevent such an accession of strength to his most formidable enemies. About this time also, according to the same authority, "Leofred a Dane, and Gruffyth-ap-Madock, brother in law to the prince of West Wales," landing in Wales from Ireland wasted the country as far as Chester, before king Edward was informed of their arrival. "Whereat he was verie sore offended, and being loath to trouble his subjects in that behalfe, made a vowe that he and his sonnes with their owne people would be revenged upon Leofred and Gruffyth, and thereupon came to Chester, and wan the citie from them; then he divided his armie into two battles, whereof he and his son Athelstan led the first, and Edmund and Edred the second, and so followed them with as much celeritie as he could, and overtooke them at the forest of Walewode, now Sherwode, where Leofred and Gruffyth set upon him fierselie, so that the king in the beginning was in some distress, until Athelstane stepped in between his father and Leofred, and wounded the Dane in the arme in such a sorte, that he being not able to hold his speare was soon taken and committed to the custodie of Athelstane. In the mean time Edmund and Edred encountring with Gruffyth, slew him, and brought his head to their father. Then Athelstane caused Leofred to be beheaded, and so both their heads were set up together on the top of the towre of Chester, and Edward and his sonnes returned home with great triumph."

In 924 a rebellion of the Britons in Cheshire is said to have been quelled by Edward on the eve of his decease[d].

The security of Chester against the Danish invaders was ultimately effected by the victories of Edmund in or about 942[e], after which it was occasionally honoured by the residence of the Saxon sovereigns in its metropolis. The mint established by Athelstan was again restored[f], and there king Edgar received the celebrated homage of his vassal kings in 973[g]. About this time also the government of Mercia by earls was renewed in the person of Alfere[h].

This kind of government subsisted to the time of king Harold[i], and was then vested in his brother-in-law, earl Edwin, who conveyed his sister, the queen Algitha, after the battle of Hastings, to Chester, where Harold is said also to have terminated his life as a hermit[k].

It is most probable that Cheshire, like the rest of the kingdom, in the first instance sullenly acquiesced in the consequences of this battle, but insurrection afterwards manifested itself in the north; and Ordericus Vitalis informs us that the Cheshire and Welsh men laid siege to Shrewsbury. An army was therefore marched against them in 1069, and after great difficulties arrived at Chester and fortified it[l]. From the depositions in the Scroop and Grosvenor cause, it appears that a sanguinary battle was fought at this time at Nantwich, which is mentioned in Domesday as a place of strength, and as part of the estates of earl Edwin; and from circumstances mentioned in another part of this work, it appears probable that the Saxon fortress at Stockport, and the earl's manor house of Macclesfield, with the churches and dependent towns, perished in the devastation consequent on the march of the Normans. The general confiscation which may be presumed to have followed, and the murder of the earl of Mercia in the year following, prepared the way for the establishment of the NORMAN EARLDOM OF CHESTER, first granted to *Gherbod*, a noble Fleming, and then conferred on Hugh d'Avranches, the king's kinsman. To constitute an efficient counterpoise to the neighbouring Welshmen, the vast privileges of the antient palatinate were annexed to the grant, making the earl a sovereign prince within his limits, owing fealty indeed to the greater empire of England, but holding the whole (in the words of the grant) as freely by the SWORD, as the king held his realm by the CROWN, as "a dignity

and their wealth they confided to the East Anglians, and marching with that vigorous rapidity from which Hastings had so often derived his surest advantages, they rested neither night nor day till they had reached and fortified Chester in the Wirral. Alfred was active to pursue, but he did not overtake them till they had embosomed themselves in military defences, which the military knowledge of that age respected as impregnable. Alfred for two days besieged them, drove away all the cattle in the vicinity, slew every enemy who ventured beyond the encampment, and burnt and consumed all the corn of the district.

"From Chester Hastings led his bands for subsistence into North Wales."

[b] See Leycester, I. 5. Brompton's words are, "restaurata, novis muris circumdata, ac pene *ad duplum quam prius ampliata*, ita quod castrum ibidem ab olim extra muros ad aquam positum, nunc infra muros videatur." Brompton, 833.

[c] Sax. Chr. 107. Gib. Anno 620. Hoc item anno fuit filia Aetheredi Merciorum domini omni imperio in Merciis privata, et in occidentalem Saxoniam ducta tribus hebdomadis ante natales. Ea dicta est Hælwina.

[d] William of Malmesbury, ed. Savile, p. 27.

[e] Simon of Durham. "942. Hoc anno magnificus rex Anglorum Eadmundus quinque civitates, Lindicolniam, Snothinghaham, Deorbecam, Leogare-Cestram, et Stanferdam, manibus Danorum penitus extorsit, totamq. Merciam in sui potestatem redegit." Compare this with the extract from the Polychronicon, vol. I. p. 193, the compiler of which gives the date 947, which is certainly incorrect.

[f] See Coins, vol. I. p. 189. [g] Ibid. I. p. 193. [h] Ibid. p. 6.

[i] For a detailed account of the earls of Mercia by Leycester, see vol. I. p. 5—8, and another by Lee, p. 137.

[k] See Hoare's Giraldus Cambrensis, II. 166. Giraldus and the archbishop were at Chester on St. John's day, 1187 (Annal. Cest.) and it appears from the Itinerary that they received cheeses of deer's milk from the countess and her mother, and most probably conversed with them on a story which differed so widely from general English history. If the countess's mother, Margaret, sister of William king of Scotland, and nearly related to the Saxon blood royal, can be supposed to have countenanced the story, the authority for it is by no means contemptible.

[l] Vol. I. p. 193.

inherent in the sword, as purchased by it, and to be kept by it also[m]."

This grant included the entire lands of the palatinate, with the exception of those held by the bishop, and nearly all the Saxon proprietors appear to have been ejected. This deprivation, and the subsequent distribution of lands to his Norman followers, was finished before the year 1086, when the Domesday Survey was completed, and in this the apportionment of "CESTRESCIRE" is described as follows. The earl's estates in other counties are enumerated under another head[n].

THE SURVEY opens with an account of the city of Chester and its customs, printed at length, vol. I. p. 171. Then follow these paragraphs:

IN CESTRESIRE TENET EPISCOPUS EJUSDEM CIVITATIS QUOD AD SUUM PERTINET EPISCOPATUM.

TOTAM RELIQUAM TERRAM COMITATUS TENET HUGO COMES DE REGE CUM SUIS HOMINIBUS.

TERRAM INTRA RIPE ET MERSHAM TENUIT ROGERUS PICTAVENSIS, MODO TENET REX.

I. Then follow the customs attached to the *bishop's* jurisdiction, and the enumeration of the several vills which he was partly or wholly possessed of, which are subjoined in the note annexed[o].

After this are noticed, II. *the monastery of St. Mary;* III. *the church of St. John;* and IV. *the canons secular of St. Werburgh,* who held the undermentioned vills, or parts of vills, afterwards wrested from them and given to the Benedictine monks introduced in their place[p].

V. The series of lay proprietors then commences with the list of the lands held in demesne by the *Earl* himself[q].

VI. Next after the earl comes the great name of ROBERT FITZ-HUGH, baron of Malpas, supposed to have been a natural son of his local sovereign. In his descendants, and possibly in him, was vested the office of SERJEANT OF THE PEACE for all Cheshire except the hundreds of Wirrall and Macclesfield; and within his domains[r] are the sites of three castles, near the Welsh border, Malpas, Oldcastle, and Shocklach. His daughters married into the families of Patrick and Belward, the *representation* of the first of which passed through the Suttons and Dudleys to the Wards, and that of the latter through the Egertons and Breretons to the HOLTES. From a younger line of these Egertons descended also the present houses of EGERTON and CHOLMONDELEY, and various collateral branches which severally assumed a local or other distinguishing name[s].

VII. After Robert Fitz-Hugh comes ROBERT DE

[m] Leycester, vol. I. p. 9. A very antient SWORD, which once constituted the symbol of this mesne sovereignty, and was probably the identical weapon used either in the investiture of Hugh Kevelioc, or his Norman predecessor Hugh Lupus, to whom tradition refers it, is preserved in the British Museum. The length of the *blade* is 3 feet 4⅛ inches, and at the upper end are the words 'Hugo Comes' on one side, and 'Cestriæ' on the other; the blade is 2⅜ inches broad in this part, and slopes to a point. The hilt is 6⅜ inches in length, 2½ inches of which are occupied by a circular pommel, which, like the rest of the hilt, is of brass gilt, and ornamented with concentric circles containing rich scrolls and foliage after an antique pattern; in the handle part on each side are four small pannels filled up with mother-of-pearl. An etching of this sword very near to perfect accuracy will be found in the Magna Britannia of Messrs. Lysons.

Selden, speaking of this form of *investiture* (which is often mentioned with reference to the Chester earls as an æra for fixing dates in the Annales Cestrienses), observes that he finds no instance ancienter than that of Hugh de Pudsay, but adds that Matthew Paris speaks of it as a "custom of that age, formerly enough knowne, and not used as a new rite." If the sword above-mentioned is referred to Hugh *Kevelioc*, it is antecedent by about thirty-six years to the time when bishop Pudsay was invested by Richard I. with the sword of the earldom of Northumberland.

In the exchequer of Chester was formerly another sword, now lost, called earl Randle's sword, but improperly so. A rude drawing of it is extant in Catherall's book, Harl. MSS. 1988. The blade *sloped regularly to a point*, the *guard was straight*, and the *pommel cinquefoil form*. On the two sides of the pommel were the cross of St. George and the prince's plume, and on the blade were placed six coats—on one side, 1. England only, with a label for the "primogenitus Angliæ." 2. Argent, three lions passant, tails cowed but reflexing over the back Gules; North Wales antient. 3. Sable, semée of besants, Cornwall. On the other side were, 1. Mortimer quartering De Burgh for the earldom of March. 2. Randle Blundeville, for Chester; and 3. Argent, a chief Azure (a coat sometimes given to Richard son of Gilbert Strongbow, instead of his usual coat, Gules, chevronny Or), for the earldom of Pembroke.

This Sword was therefore the SWORD OF STATE OF EDWARD V. AS EARL OF CHESTER, *he being the only person in whom these titles were ever united*, and it was probably used when he was brought in state into Chester in 1475. See the correction of the Chester Annalists on this subject, vol. I. p. 196. Sandford gives him another earldom, that of Salisbury, but this originated in his confounding him with his cousin Edward, son of Richard of Gloucester.

In searching for this sword, among several others in the British Museum, the author discovered, in 1819, *another sword of state of this unfortunate prince*, of whom so little is known, and of whom so few relics are preserved. Its former possessor was till then unknown, but is sufficiently identified as his by the arms above specified being introduced on the hilt in enamel, though if Catheral's drawing is to be depended on, it has sufficient differences to distinguish it from the one before mentioned. The *arms are on the hilt*, the *pommel* is *octagonal*, the *guard wavy*, the blade converging *rapidly at the point*, and the prince's coat *quarterly of France and England*, supported by angels, and surmounted with a prince's coronet. The length of the blade is 5 feet 3½ inches, of the hilt 15¾ inches, of the guard 16½ inches, breadth of blade at top 3 inches. On the hilt and guard is inscribed in 8 lines a series of religious sentences, commencing with the words Ave Maria.

Might not these REGALIA OF THE ANTIENT PALATINATE be transferred with propriety to the ROYAL PALACE OF THE PRESENT EARL, or the COUNTY HALL IN CHESTER CASTLE? Their antient beauty might be restored without the slightest violation of their antique appearance.

Whilst on the subject of swords, it may not be improper to add that one of the swords of state of England was borne at coronation by the Norman earls of Chester. See p. 33, note (c) and p. 42, col. 2. See also sir P. Leycester's quotation of a singular passage in Matthew Paris, p. 9, on which Selden observes that it is "the first time that in expresse words I find the earl of Chester called comes palatinus." The words of the original are "comite Cestriæ gladium S. Edwardi, qui curtein dicitur, ante regem bajulante in signum quod comes est palatii, et regem si oberret habeat de jure potestatem cohibendi; suo sibi, scilicet Cestrensi, constabulario ministrante, et virgâ populum, cum se inordinatè gereret, subtrahente.

[n] Vol. I. p. 11.

[o] *Dudestan hundred*, Farndon. *Riseton hundred*, Tarvin. *Wilaveston hundred*, Sutton. *Exestan hundred*, "Extune." *Warmundestrou hundred*, Wibunbury. *Riseton hundred*, Burton near Tarporley; and (hundred omitted) Redeclive near Chester.

[p] *Dudestan hundred*, Saighton, Cheveley, Huntinton, Boughton. *Riseton hundred*, Idenshaw. *Wilaveston hundred*, Wervin, Croughton, Sutton, Salghall, Shotwick, Neston, Raby. *Roelau hundred*, Trafford, Ince. *Tunendune hundred*, Mid-Aston, Clifton. *Exestan hundred*, Odeslie. *Dudestan hundred*, Pulford; and *Atiscros hundred*, Wepre and Lache.

[q] *Roelau hundred*, Weverham including Antrobus (in another viz. Tunendune hundred), Conewardsley, Dunham on the Hill, Elton, Trafford, Manley, Hellesby, Frodsham. *Bochelau hundred*, Owlarton, Nether Alderley. *(Riseton hundred, omitted,)* Done, Edisbury. *Dudestan hundred*, Eaton, Lea, Coddington, Rushton, Little Budworth, Oulton, Over. *Wilaveston hundred*, Eastham, Trafford, "Edelave." *Hamestan hundred*, Maclesfeld, Adlington, Gawsworth, Marton, Hungrewenitune, Chelford, Henbury, Capesthorn, Henshall, Tintwisle, Hollinworth, Wernith, Romiley, "Laitone." *Mildestvic hundred*, Alsager, Sandbach, Clive, Sutton, Wimbaldsley, Wever, Occleston. *Wilaveston hundred*, Upton, Stanney; and in *Tunendune hundred*, Antrobus: Northwich and Middlewich as hereafter mentioned; and in *Atiscros hundred*, Hawarden, "Radintune," and half of Roelent, with its dependencies and Berewicks.

[r] *Dudestan hundred*, Bettisfield, "Burwardestone," Worthenbury, Malpas, Tilston, Christleton, Cholmondeley, Edge, Hampton, Larkdon, Duckinton, Chowley, Broxton, Overton, Cuddington, Shocklach, Tussingham, Bickley, Bickerton, Burwardsley, Crew near Farndon. *Riseton hundred*, Tilston Farnhall, Beeston, Bunbury, Tiverton, Spurstow, Peckforton. *Wilaveston hundred*, Sutton. *Hamestan hundred*, Butley, "Crœneche."

[s] See Malpas, &c. pedigrees, II. 333-50. 56. 58.

Rodelent, a name of equal terror to the Welsh, who, besides the vills under-mentioned[t], stretching along Wirral, had half of Rhuddlan, with vast dependencies in Wales, specified under Atiscros hundred. He held "Northwales in farm for xl pounds, besides the lands which the king had given him in fee, and the lands of the bishopric." He was shortly after murdered by the Welsh, and dying without legitimate issue, the bulk of this barony reverted to the earldom, but a small part continued in the Roelents of Thurstaston, probably illegitimate descendants, and passed through the Thurstastons to the Whitmores[u].

VIII. Robert the Cook had an allotment of Little Neston and Hargreave.

IX. Richard de Vernon, next mentioned[x], was of the house of Vernon in Normandy, and had a castle at Shipbrook on the Wever to command the passes of the Wever, and the approach to Chester from the north, by the antient line of the Watling-street. The barons of Shipbrook, his successors, terminated in coheirs in the thirteenth century, but his male issue are still existing in Staffordshire, and in one of the Staffordshire branches the Cheshire barony of Kinderton is now vested[y]. With his lands are intermixed a notice of, X. Richard Pincerna, probably ancestor of the Butlers barons of Warrington, and lord of Poulton and Shavington[z], and another notice of, XI. Walter Vernon, who either returned to Normandy or died without issue, whereupon his lands[a] were reunited to the earldom.

XII. William Malbedeng, baron of Nantwich[b], was also placed near the line of a Roman road, the Via Devana bearing on Chester from the south-east. He had his castle at Nantwich on the banks of the Wever, where the Saxon earl Edwin had a fortress before him, and in imitation of his earl converted a large portion of his lands along that river to the purposes of a forest or chace[c]. His direct male line terminated in a few generations, and the barony was subdivided among numerous coheirs and purchasers.

XIII. William Fitz-Nigel, baron of Halton[d], near an important pass on the Mersey, and constable of Cheshire, next named, in right of his office ranked above all subjects of the palatinate, and next to the earl himself[e]. His son died issueless, but his female descendants continued in possession of his vast estates, till the daughter of the celebrated Henry de Lacy brought them to Thomas earl of Lancaster, after whose attainder they merged in the duchy of Lancaster. With the father of this William, Nigel Fitz-Ivon, came "five brothers," supposed to be his brothers, from whom descend the Duttons, Warburtons, Hattons, and other antient Cheshire families; and from circumstances of tenure, united to similarity of arms, it appears probable that the Lymmes and Daniells were also of this noble stock.

XIV. The next grantee, Hugh de Mara, or Fitz-Norman, was the founder of the barony of Montalt, a Welsh outpost of the palatinate, the lords of which were the hereditary stewards of the earldom[f]. Their representation in the female line is vested in the Ardernes, by descent from the Orrebies of Alvanley; the direct male line failed temp. Edw. III. but the Gerards and Domvilles appear to be younger branches, to which some add (and not improbably) the Crewes.

After Hugh Fitz-Osberne (XV.)[g] lord of Pulford on the Welsh frontier, predecessor of the Pulfords and Eatons, succeeds the name of Hamo de Masci(XVI.)[h] represented through coheirs by the noble house of Grey of Groby. Numerous collateral lines bearing his name spread over the palatinate, and to them may most probably be added the families of Tatton, Stokeport, and Bramall, with those of Sale, Bagulegh, and Dukenfield, which appear to be branches of the latter. On this barony were the chace or forest of Ullersford, or Ullerswood[i], and the castles of Dunham and Ullersford, the first seated on the Watling-street, and the second near the line of an antient road (of British or Roman origin) from Stockport to Kinderton. From this barony also were severed by grant to Robert Fitz-Waltheof, the lands, which, added to the castle of

t *Wilaveston hundred*, the two Mollingtons, Leighton, Thorneton Mayowe, Gayton, Haselwall, Thurstanston, Caldey, the two Meolses, and Wallesey.

In a later part of the survey of Cestrescire, half of Roelent castle, manor, mint, and mine, and half of Clwyd with its fisheries, &c. &c. and 33 berewicks of Englefield: also in *Atiscros hundred*, Brochetune, Ulfimiltone, Lathroe, Bachelie, Colegelt, and "Nort Wales," as above-mentioned. He claimed also the hundred of Arvester held by earl Roger, and held Ros and Rewenioc from the king.

u See a memoir of him vol. I. p. 52, and pedigree of Whitmore of Thurstaston.

x *Riseton hundred*, Ashton. *Wilaveston hundred*, Picton and Hooton. *Tunendune hundred*, Cogshull. *Mildestvic hundred*, Shipbrook, Shurlach, Leftwich, Moulton, Wharton, Davenham, Bostock. *Warmundestrou hundred*, Aldelym, Crewe. *Hamestan hundred*, Bredberie.

y See pedigrees of Vernon of Shipbrook, of Haslington, of Marple; and Venables of Kinderton.

z See severally these townships.

a *Riseton hundred*, Willington. *Wilaveston hundred*, Nesse, Ledsham, Prenton.

b *Dudestan hundred*, Tattenhall, Golborne Belleau. *Riseton hundred*, "Ulvre." *Wilaveston hundred*, Wervin, Poole, Salghall, Landican, Upton, Thingwall, Knoctorum. *Mildestvic hundred*, Hassall, the two Minshulls, and Sproston. *Warmundestrou hundred*, Acton, Willaston, Wrenbury, Chorlton, Marbury, Norbury, Wirswall, Walgherton, Soond, Buerton, Hatherston, Wisterston, Barkesford, Barterton, Worleston, Barthomley, "Essetune," Wilksley, Titley, Stapeley, Wisterston, Bromhall, Poole, "Tereth," Chorley, Baddiley, "Stanleu in Weston," Coppenhall, Poole, Aston, Cholmondeston; and in *Atiscros hundred*, Claitone and Wipre.

c See Nantwich and Combermere.

d *Cestre hundred*, Newton, Netherlegh, Handbridge. *Dudestan hundred*, Clutton. *Riseton hundred*, Barrow. *Wilaveston hundred*, Neston, Raby, Capenhurst, Barnston. *Bochelau hundred*, Warburton, Millington, Knutsford, Over Tabley, Nether Peover, Tatton. *Tunendune hundred*, Halton, Weston, Aston, Norton, Enley, Dutton, Little Legh, Aston juxta Budworth, Great Budworth, Whitby. *Mildestvic hundred*, Goosetrey. *Hamestan hundred*, Over Alderley. *Mildesvic hundred*, Lees; and in a later part of the survey, in *Mildesvic hundred*, part of Rode; and in *Atiscros hundred*, Mulestone.

e See charter, vol. I. p. 499.

f *Cestre hundred*, Overlegh, Handbridge, Radeclive. *Wilaveston hundred*, Caldey. *Mildestvic hundred*, Lawton, Byley, Goosetrey. In a later part a portion of Rode in *Mildestvic hundred*, and in *Atiscros hundred*, Biscopestreu.

g In *Cestre hundred* he had Bruge. *Dudestan hundred*, Caldecote, Pulford. *Riseton hundred*, Wardle. *Hamestan hundred*, Bosley, Marton. *Mildestvic hundred*, Somerford, Carincham.

Note, *these four last townships* appear to have been *severed from the description of the lands of Hugh de Mara*, by some error in arranging the original survey.

In a later part he is described as holding Alentone, Eitune, and Sutone, in *Exestan hundred*, and part of Gresford in the same; and in *Atiscros hundred*, Brocheton, Clavintone, and Edritone, and one saltwork in Northwich.

h *Warmundestrou* (l. *Wilaveston) hundred*, Puddington. *Bochelau hundred*, Dunham, Bowdon, Hale. *Hamestan hundred*, Bramall. *Bochelau hundred*, Ashley, Owlarton, and, in a later portion of the survey, parts of Sunderland and Baggiley, in *Bochelau hundred*; and, in *Aticros hundred*, Estone and Cashitone.

i For an account of this Castle, see vol. III. p. 308.

Stockport, and other grants by the earl and the lords of Aldford, laid the foundations of the *later barony* of Stockport.

XVII. Bigot, next mentioned, was lord of the extensive fee which was afterwards held under Aldford castle on the Welsh frontier[k]. He was succeeded by his son Hugh, who was followed by the Aldfords and Ardernes, and as their tenure was like his, *immediately from the earl in capite*, there is every reason for supposing them his descendants in the female line, and his representatives by inheritance.

After (XVIII.) Baldric, an obscure proprietor, comes XIX, Gislebert le Venables, Baron of Kinderton[l], progenitor of numerous lines of the Venables family, of the Leghs of Booths with their collateral branches, and of the Meres of Mere; to which must be added, with probability only not amounting to positive proof, the Leighs of West Hall, and with weaker, but still very strong probability, the Dones, Leghs of East Hall, and Brereтons. The site of his castle is another proof of the lines of the antient roads continuing in his time the accustomed avenues to Chester, and the points which the Norman conquerors were anxious to secure, the hall of Kinderton being only a few hundred yards distant from the station at Condate.

From the other grantees, whose names and lands are specified below[m], must be selected, as worthy of more particular notice, Ranulfus, ancestor of the Mainwarings, who settled at Warmincham; and Osberne Fitz Tezzon, the ancestor of the Boydells (whose castle may yet be traced by earthworks at Dodleston), and probably of their dependants the Lancelyns. Among the others are, Gozelin, whose lands passed chiefly to the Croxtons and Touchets; Ilbert, ancestor of the Pigots of Waverton, Chelford, and Butley; Nigell de Briceio, noticed in the account of Greaseby; and Odard, ancestor of the Duttons. Among the rest will be found a few Saxon proprietors, whose possession was, in most of the instances, probably, as short-lived as their grants were unimportant.

From this Survey, the descent of manerial property to its present proprietors is attempted to be traced in the following pages; and the reasons for referring the families here named, to the lines of the Norman grantees, will be found under the repective heads of the Work. To these may be added, as possessors at this early period, the Croxtons and Dods, who appear to have been restored to portions of the estates of their Saxon ancestors; and Gilbert le Grosvenor and Hugh de Runchamp, who divided the property of a thane slain at the battle of Nantwich. From the Grosvenors, through the coheirs of the direct line, descend the families of Shakerley, Stanley of Hooton, Warburton, and Leycester, and in a junior male line, the present earl Grosvenor—and from the Runchamps, the Lostocks and Moretons. With these must be classed the Davenports, and, at a somewhat later period, the Fittons; the first of whom received their high office, and the last the great lordships of the Bolyn, by grants from the earldom.

Surrounded by the descendants of the Norman warriors, amongst whom their predecessor had thus parted the fair lands of his palatinate, the earls of Chester continued to exercise their mediate sovereignty for about one hundred and sixty years. For this sovereignty, it is true, they owed allegiance to the paramount ruler, the king of England; but that monarch does not appear to have exercised any part of his royal prerogative within the palatinate in temporal matters, beyond the retaining a mint at Chester.

The great officers of state for the palatinate, to whom the charters are generally addressed, were, the Baron of Halton, constable of the earldom—the Baron of Montalt, "Dapifer," Seneschall, or High Steward—the High Justiciary, the Sheriff, the six remaining Barons (after the creation of the barony of Stockport), and the "Ballivi," viz. the Serjeants of the peace, the Foresters of Macclesfield, Delamere, and Wirral[n], and the Bailiffs of Northwich and Macclesfield. Among the other great officers, who sign as witnesses, by their official names, were the Chamberlain, who presided in the court of Exchequer, the Tutor of the Earl's son, who signs as such *before* the chamberlain[o], and the Clerk or Secretary of the earl, in whose custody was deposited the celebrated Cheshire record, the "rotulus qui vocatur Domesday[p]." To these might be added other high, but subordinate offices, such as that of Usher of the

[k] *Dudestan hundred*, Farndon, Lee, Thornton le Moors. *Bochelau hundred*, Mobberley. *Hamestan hundred*, Norbury, Nether Alderley, Siddington, North Rode. *Mildestvic hundred*, Congleton, Sandbach, Sutton, Wimbaldsley, Wever, and, in a later portion of the survey, part of Northenden, in *Bochelau hundred*.

[l] *Dudestan hundred*, Eccleston, Alpraham. *Riseton hundred*, Tarporley, Wettenhall. *Roelau hundred*, Hartford. *Bochelau hundred*, Lymme, High Legh, Wincham, Mere, Over Peover, Rosthorne. *Exestan hundred*, Hope. *Mildestvic hundred*, Newbold-Astbury, Brereton, Kinderton, Davenport, Witton. *Warmundestrou hundred*, Blakenhall; and, in a later portion of the survey, parts of Sunderland and Baggiley, in *Bochelau hundred*.

[m] xix. Lands of Gozelin. *Mildestvic hundred*, Newton, Croxton. *Bochelau hundred*, Nether Tabley.

xx. Lands of Ranulphus. *Wilaveston hundred*, Blaconhall. *Roelau hundred*, Winnington. *Bochelau hundred*, Tatton, Nether Peover, Warford, Over Peover, Cepmundwich, Owlarton, Snelson. *Tunendune hundred*. Cogshull. *Mildestvic hundred*, Wheelock, Tetton, and, in a later portion of the Survey, parts of Northenden, Sunderland, and Baggiley, in *Bochelau hundred*.

Lands of Minor Grantees. xxi. Radulfus Venator. Stapleford, in *Dudestan hundred*. xxii. Rainald. Erpestoch, in *Exestan hundred*; and, in a later part, portion of Gresford, in the same. xxiii. Ilbert. Waverton and Eaton, in *Dudestan hundred*, and Clotton, in *Riseton hundred*.

xxiv. Lands of Osbern Fitz Tezzon. In *Dudestan hundred*, Hanley and Golborne David. In *Wilaveston hundred*, Poulton Lancelyn. In *Roelau hundred*, Winnington. *Bochelau hundred*, Lymme, Warburton. *Tunendune hundred*, Dutton, Appleton, Gropenhall, and, in a later portion of the Survey, part of Gresford, in *Exestan hundred*, and Dodleston, in *Atiscros hundred*.

Lands of the remaining Minor Proprietors. xxv. Nigell. Oulton Lowe, in *Riseton hundred*. Greaseby, Storeton, in *Wilaveston hundred*. xxvi. Jezelin. Somerford, *in Wilaveston hundred*. xxvii. Odard. Dutton, in *Tunendune hundred*. xxviii. Mundret, in Barnton, *ibid*. xxix. Ulviet, late tenant of part of the same. xxx. A servant of the Earl's land, unrated. xxxi. Dunning. Kingsley, in *Roelau hundred*. xxxii. Leuric. Alvanley, *ibid*. xxxiii. Uluric. Butley and Alretune, in *Hamestan hundred*. xxxiv. Gamel. Mottram and Chad, *ibid*. xxxv. Moran. Lees, in *Mildestvic hundred*.

After this follow the proprietors who had joint interests in vills, which have been enumerated under each grantee; the Saltworks, of which William Malbedeng had *Nantwich*, and the Earl, *Northwich* and *Middlewich*—lands held in *Atiscros hundred*, enumerated among the preceding grantees, excepting some lands held by Radulphus Venator, Odin, Warmund Venator, Radulfus, William, and King Griffin. The Survey of Cestrescire then closes with the lands previously between the Ribble and the Mersey, by Roger of Poitou—the present Lancashire hundreds of West Derby, Leyland, Salford, and Blackburn.

[n] Namely, the barons of Malpas, and the representatives of the families of the Davenport, Kingsley, Grosvenor of Budworth, Weever, Merton, and Storeton.

[o] See charter in Tiverton, vol. I. p. 148.

[p] For an account of a copy of this Roll, or rather of a considerable portion of it, see p. xiii, preceding.

earl's palace, which was held hereditarily by the Mertons of Merton[r]. Occasionally, the earl nominated a Deputatus Comes (an office distinct from the Vice Comes or Sheriff), who presided in court in his place, and had precedence of all his officers of state. Walkelin de Arderne occurs in this office in a charter given in p. xiv; and during the intrusion of Simon de Montfort into the earldom, Stephen de Russeton is mentioned in the Annales Cestrienses, as having been nominated to it by Henry de Montfort, son of the intrusive earl.

The jurisdiction, in cases of capital felony, was not confined to the earl's court, but was also entrusted to the abbot of Combermere; to the abbot of St. Werburgh, during the fair of Chester; and lastly, to the courts of the eight barons, at the option of the felon, who might remove his trial to the earl's tribunal. The internal peace of the county was preserved by the perambulations of the serjeants of the peace and the foresters in the hundreds and forests at large, and by those of similar officers in each barony, all of whom could, in certain cases, inflict immediate punishment by decapitation[s]. In another part of the Work, the singular customs observed in executions have been fully noticed; and to the anomalies of the civil polity of the antient earldom may be added, the Minstrel jurisdiction[t]; the protection recognised in the "Magna Carta Cestresciræ,"[u] as granted by the barons to criminals; and the three antient sanctuaries of Hoole, Over Marsh, and Rudheath. As late as the reign of Henry VIII. the privilege of sanctuary, in a more modified form, was granted to Chester for a short period; but, during the term of the Norman earls, the most infamous robbers might resort to the fair with impunity, saving the abbot's cognizance of crimes *there* committed[w].

With respect to the ecclesiastical arrangements, the subdivisions of the Saxon benefices had been gradually progressive; and most of the present parishes will be found to have been in existence, either as independent parishes, or as chapelries shortly after independent, towards the time of the close of the original earldom. In addition to monastic institutions within the palatinate, but beyond the limits of the county, and besides many chantries, hermitages, and other minor foundations, five considerable Priories, St. Mary's, Birkenhead, Norton, Warburton, and Mobberley, had been founded in Cheshire; and three greater Abbeys, St. Werburgh's, Stanlaw, and Combermere.

The Bishop of Coventry and Lichfield still termed himself also of Chester, and had a palace adjacent to his ancient cathedral, the collegiate church of St. John; and though holding his dignity, as well within the palatinate as without it, from the Crown, he nevertheless waved all claims to the precedence which the early churchmen arrogated over temporal peers, and signed after the Earl, as the local sovereign[x]. Two instances have also been given, in which the native Prince of Wales, occurring in a deed with the earl of Chester, signs after him in one case, and in the other is named after him in the body of the charter[y].

The palatinate constituted, however, but a very small portion of the possessions of these mighty earls, considered even without reference to their estates in Normandy. The power of Randle II. had been fatally felt by king Stephen at the battle of Lincoln; and, subsequent to this, the gratitude of Henry II. added to his estates the vast domains in the counties of Stafford, Derby, Leicester, Nottingham, and Warwick, mentioned in the charter of that prince, when duke of Normandy[z]. In the time of Randle III. these hereditary possessions were augmented by the lands between the Ribble and Mersey; and he held, at different times, the custody of the honour of Lancaster, the honour of Rich-

[r] Vol. II. p. 95. With respect to the Cheshire barons, their number and privileges, the reader is referred to what sir Peter Leycester has stated, vol. I. p. 48, 52. to the several heads of the baronies pointed out by the Index, and the account of their jurisdiction, given under the titles of Kinderton, Dunham Massy, and Stockport. Dugdale has said little on the subject in his Baronage; and, in his MS correspondence with Vernon, has stated some very erroneous opinions on the subject, which it is unnecessary to quote for the mere purpose of confutation; but, at the same time, he suggests a new and judicious conjecture, that though some held their land per baroniam, doing military service for it, and being thereby of the earl's grand council, "yet might they have others, ob prudentiam singulam, called to advise"—"that some were called at one time that were not at another, or their posteritye, for the earl was free to call to his councell those of whom he thought best, as we see in our antient summons to parliament of our old nobilitie, where he that is once or twice called, perhaps is afterwards lett alone, and sometimes his posteritye omitted; for though the father be wise, it is not consequent that the sonne must needs be soe too."

This theory, though inapplicable to solving the difficulty of the *hereditary* barony of Stockport, for which purpose it is introduced, makes a new distinction of barons by tenure and by writ in the Cheshire palatinate, and may be the intended purport of the words barones mei, in the charter of Hugh Lupus to Chester abbey, where it is applied to persons whose descendants had no baronial privileges; and the reason why Roger de Mainwaring, Richard Phytun, and Walkelyn de Arderne, who were not hereditary barons, occasionally sign before the baron of Malpas, in deeds enrolled in the Cheshire Domesday.

From the Supplication exhibited by the people of Cheshire to king Henry VI. it appears that the Norman earls, as well as those of the blood royal, had "their high courts of parliament," held at will, with their courts of chancery and exchequer, and a justice to hold pleas, as well of the crown* as of common pleas; that they never returned knights or burgesses to any parliament held out of the county, or were bound by their proceedings. The Supplication is, however, altogether silent as to the mode in which the parliament of the palatinate was constituted.

There can, however, be little doubt that it was simply the great council of the earl, composed of the barons as before mentioned, and probably of the more dignified ecclesiastics†, and over this council the baron of Halton presided by hereditary right‡. Similar councils or parliaments continued to be held after the earldom had passed into the hands of the crown; as, for instance, in 44 Hen. III. when prince Edward, as earl of the county palatine, held a grand council at the castle of Shotwick, to consult upon the affairs of his territories.—"Barones et milites Cestrenses, et quam plures alii ad summon. domini Edw. coram ipso domino Edw. apud Shotteswick, super statum terr. illius domini Edw. consul. et propon. quæ hab. proponenda§."

By this style a less limited assembly is implied than the council previously described; and it is by no means improbable, that many of the knights and greater tenants of the earldom, who occur as witnesses in the transactions of the antient county court, were also occasionally admitted into the great council of the palatinate.

[s] Respecting this singular jurisdiction, see Stanley's claim, in the introduction to Wirral hundred, the accounts of Delamere Forest, Malpas barony, and Davenport, and the pleas of the barons of Halton, Kinderton, Dunham, and Stockport.

[t] See Dutton, in Bucklow hundred. [u] Vol. I. p. 50. [w] See the charter of earl Randle to Chester abbey.

[x] See the Foundation Charter of Combermere, vol. III. [y] Vol. I. p. 43. and vol. II. p. 466. [z] See vol. I. p. 24.

* So in the Supplication; but these pleas were uniformly called, in the Earl's charters, "placita ad *gladium meum* pertinentia." See earl Randle's charter to his barons, vol. I. p. 50, and the reason of the same, mentioned in the Supplication itself. I. p. 99.

† These were not, however, without representatives in the great council of the nation; viz. the bishop of the diocese, and the abbot of St. Werburgh's, who was occasionally summoned. See Selden's Titles of Honour.

‡ Randle II. constituted him hereditarie—supremum consiliarium post me super omnes optimates et barones totius terræ meæ. See vol. I. p. 49.

§ The style of the assembly is taken from Cowper's MSS. quoting Rot. Pat. 44 Hen. III. M. 1. dor.

mond, and the earldoms of Lincoln and Leicester, during which period his influence must have extended over nearly one third of the kingdom. It had been fortunate for the hereditary claimants of the Crown, that this great earl, whose energy and military skill were equal to his influence, and under whose banners the Christian army had served at Damietta, was intent on healing the discords of the realm, and preserving king John and his successor on the throne of their ancestors[a]. Such a union of prudence and power was not however to be always expected; and after the death of the seventh earl, John Scot, in 1237, king Henry III. by a violent but wise resumption, wrested the earldom from his coheirs, and united it to the crown.

After this seizure, the king's commissioners possessed themselves of Chester Castle and the other strong holds of the Palatinate[b], and the earldom was afterwards given by Henry III. to his eldest son prince Edward, probably in 1245, on the occasion of his marriage with the princess Eleanor of Spain, when Wales, Gascony, Ireland, and other territories were settled upon him[c]. Two years after this the new earl received the homage of his military tenants at Chester[d].

Between the seizure of the earldom and this period, Matthew Paris mentions an expedition of Henry III. against North Wales in 1245, during which he destroyed the pits at the Cheshire Wiches, to distress the Welsh, and caused a dreadful famine by depopulating the border of Cheshire with a similar object: and he adds, that Prince David was supposed to have been abetted by Richard the king's brother, his uncle, from resentment felt by Richard at the earldom of Chester with its dependencies having been refused to him on his petition, through the interest of the Queen[e].

The same historian mentions, that in 1256 the Welsh ("oppressed in many forms, and repeatedly sold to those who would bid a greater price for them") broke out afresh "in defence of their country and their laws," in consequence of the dreadful tyranny of sir Geoffry Langley, the king's exactor there, and entering England, forced their way to Chester, plundering and desolating in a manner more destructive than the irruption of Lewis in the reign preceding[f]. In 1257, another insurrection took place from the same cause; the Welsh divided themselves into two bodies of thirty thousand armed men each, including five hundred horsemen, and the new earl of Chester was compelled to retire before them. The king in the first place slighted his remonstrances[g], but subsequently advanced through Cheshire with a large army, wasting the harvest as he proceeded, and after having rejected Llewellyn's submission, and vowed the extermination of the Welsh, partly in consequence of famine, and partly from disappointments, and the approach of winter, retreated towards London[h]. A murderous warfare was however kept up between the Welsh and the lord James de Audley, who was possessed of a large portion of the barony of Nantwich, and on his return from Germany found his lands, goods, and castles burnt or desolated. A savage system of retaliation was instantly commenced, and Matthew Paris tells us, that the whole border was reduced into an uninhabitable desert, the inhabitants were cut off by the sword, the castles and houses burnt, the woods felled, and the cattle destroyed by famine[i].

The further proceedings do not appear to have been connected with Cheshire beyond the occasional presence of the sovereign and the march of his followers through the county. Henry was at Chester in person in Aug. 1260, and dated thence three instructions respecting the currency of a new gold coinage. In the same year prince Edward summoned the barons and knights of Cheshire to a meeting at Shotwick Castle, and on Sept. 8, also in 1260, the forces of lord Henry Percy, agreeably to the king's summons, were stationed at Chester[k].

In 1264 preparations were made to render Chester city tenable against the barons, but became unnecessary by the cession of the earldom to Simon de Montfort, who concluded a treaty with the Welsh[l], and in whose name the earl of Ferrers took possession of Chester[m]. Shortly afterwards (on the octaves of the Innocents), according to the MS Annales Cestrienses, Henry de Montfort, eldest son of the new earl, received at Chester homage and assurance of fealty from the citizens, and the nobles and free tenants of the earldom; and on the eve of the Epiphany met Llewellyn, son of Grifin, and Grifin, son of Madoc, at Hawarden, and put a short stop to the war which had raged eight years and nine months between Cheshire and Wales, exchanging mutually the kiss of peace. He then appointed Lucas de Taney justiciary, and Stephen de Russeton deputy for the earl, and confirmed his adherent, Simon de Blanchminster, in the abbacy of St. Werburgh's.

The power of the intrusive earl was however soon overthrown by the escape of prince Edward, and the battle of Evesham; and on the Sunday following this battle, the lord James de Audley, and Urian de St. Pierre seized the castle of Beeston, and laid siege to Chester, which, after an excellent defence of ten weeks, was surrendered by Lucas de Taney to prince Edward, who arrived in person[n].

The war with Wales was now for a short time renewed. Llewellyn having declined doing homage to king Edward I. at Chester in 1275, that sovereign built the castle of Flint, and strengthened that of Rhuddlan, and gathered an army for his final subjugation. In 1277, the royal forces were actively employed in the Principality, and in the following year the king passed through Shotwick in person. The differences were for a short time appeased, but were again renewed, and the brave Llewellyn, last of the native princes having fallen in a skirmish in 1281, a stop was put to the warfare, which, with the exception of a few short intervals, had desolated the border, from the time that the Britons first retired before the Saxons to their hills and fastnesses.

King Edward and his queen were now at the castle of Rhuddlan, and on their return through Chester, the king heard mass on the day of St. Augustine, 1283, in the abbey church of St. Werburgh, and there made offerings, the subjugation of Wales being considered complete[o].

[a] See vol. I. p. 35.
[b] Vol. I. p. 194.
[c] Vol. I. p. 44.
[d] Vol. I. p. 194.
[e] Matt. Par. p. 684-5.
[f] Matt. Par. p. 937.
[g] Matt. Par. p. 944. The king is stated to have replied to the prince's complaints, "Quid ad me? *Terra tua est*, ex dono meo, *Exere vires primitivas*, famam excita juvenilem, ut te de cetero timeant inimici. Me autem alia negotia detinent occupatum." At this period the loss of the Norman earls was doubtless severely felt in Cheshire.
[h] Matt. Par. p. 954.
[i] Matt. Par. p. 958.
[k] Cowper quoting Claus. Rot. 44 Hen. III. Rot. Pal. 44 Hen. III. and Rymer, I. 706-7.
[l] See vol. I. p. 194.
[m] Holinshed.
[n] Vol. I. p. 194.
[o] MS. Chron. S. Werburgæ. A curious account of the king's expences during his visit to Rhuddlan in 1281-2, is printed in the Archæologia, XVI. 33, having been communicated by S. Lysons, esq. The venison was on one occasion brought by sea to Rhuddlan from Chester, and was most

Some events of little general importance connected with the county about this time, will be found under the local History of Chester. The old legitimate theatre for Cheshire valour was closed by the conquest of Wales, but the ambition of the English sovereigns opened another for them on the Continent, and among many other knights and gentlemen of this county, who engaged in the warfare of their great earl, the Black Prince, the names of sir Hugh Calveley, sir Thomas Daniers, and the four esquires[p] of the lord Audley, became pre-eminently and permanently distinguished.

The unfortunate son of this great warrior, Richard II. manifested a particular partiality for this county, and having erected it into a principality, assumed therefrom the title of PRINCE OF CHESTER[q], and surrounded his person with a chosen cohort of Lancashire and Cheshire men, whose unpunished robberies and excesses constituted one of the articles of complaint laid before Parliament[r]. This guard was strengthened by a fresh levy on the eve of his departure to Ireland[s], and in this (as Holinshed informs us) he placed his principal trust after the disastrous change in affairs on his return. The sequel is well known; but previous to the seizure of the king's person at first, the duke of Lancaster was waited on at Shrewsbury, with offers of submission from the county and city, by sir Robert Leigh and sir John Leigh, and many others[t]. Their kinsman, John Leigh of Booths, occurs immediately before as one of the seven Cheshire esquires, who commanded the royal guard, and attended the king on his landing[u]; and his near relative, sir Piers Legh of Lyme, whose loyalty was unchangeable, was executed by the duke of Lancaster at Chester.

In the subsequent long series of civil wars, the men of Cheshire appear to have suffered most severely in the sanguinary battles of SHREWSBURY and BLOREHEATH. A large proportion of the county would naturally enlist under the banners of Percy from their attachment to the late monarch, and others are said to have been entrapped by a proclamation that Richard was living and ready to exhibit himself to his followers at Sandiway, and to have been marched unwillingly to the battle[v].

Among those slain on the king's part in this battle, were sir John Calveley, and sir John Massey of Puddington[w]; and on the lord Percy's "the most part of the knights and esquires of the county of Chester, among whom appears to have been included sir John Massey of Tatton[x]. On the Monday after the battle the earl of Worcester was beheaded, with the Cheshire barons of Kinderton and Shipbrook, the latter of whom is introduced by Shakspeare (but on what authority does not appear), as a participator with Worcester in the falsification of the king's offers of pardon.

At the battle of BLOREHEATH, anno 38 Hen. VI. "were slain four and twentie hundred persons, but the greatest loss fell upon the Cheshire men, because one halfe of the shire was on the one part, and the other halfe on the other, of which number were sir Thomas Dutton, sir John Doune and sir Hugh Venables, sir Richard Molineux, sir William Trowtbecke, sir John Legh of the Both, and sir John Egerton, knights; John Done, and John Dutton, esquires," Holinshed iii. 251. To these names must be added that of sir Robert Booth of Dunham, on the authority of his monumental brass, which fixes his decease on this day[y]. The cheftains of the Cheshire and Shropshire troops are said to have been "distinguished by silver swans, the badges of their young prince[z]."

The part taken by the county in the battle of BOSWORTH, was probably not less active, though less disastrous. The troops of the Stanleys must have chiefly consisted of their Cheshire and Lancashire retainers, and a subsequent grant from Hen. VII. to their kinsman sir John Savage of Clifton mentions the crowds of brethren, kinsmen, servants, and friends, whom he had brought at his great charge and burthen to the battle[a].

The connection between Cheshire and the Stanleys probably added to the numbers which the county would otherwise have sent to the field of FLODDON. A large portion of the Cheshire and Lancashire men fought in the right wing under sir Edward Howard, and Holinshed mentions by name two Cheshire officers, Ralph Brereton, and Richard Done, and the residue of the men of the two palatinates constituted the entire left

probably the produce of Delamere forest: another item mentions "Richard de Daneport," who had 2*l.* 3*s.* for his wages and those of sixty archers, employed in conducting David de Rothelan to Chester. Many of the other entries relate to the purchase of various articles at Chester, and to the carrying the king's goods to Macclesfield, which he probably visited after his removal from Rhuddlan. A part of the queen's baggage was sent round by sea to Bromburgh, and thence conveyed to Macclesfield in one cart with five horses, and another with two, the drivers of which were *five* days on the road, and had 10*s.* for their pay. Other carts took the queen's wardrobe from Rhuddlan, through Chester and Northwich, to Macclesfield by land; and many other similar items relate to the carrying in the same direction the goods of the king, and of the princesses Joan and Elizabeth and their attendants. "The queen's William" had 6*d.* for his expenses for going to Chester "to seek prunes for the queen's use," on the day of the queen's churching, and a boy sent to Macclesfield for archers had 8*d.*; but "William the messenger, who carried the king's letter for the court of Rome as far as London, had only one shilling. Many payments were also made to John de Luda, probably a brother of W. de Luda, through whose hands the king's money appears to have passed for the disbursements at the new abbey of Vale Royal. One entry (p. 47.) "*cuidam Istrioni* de dono XII den." is remarkable from the near coincidence of this gift in point of time with the period assigned by the Chester Annalists for the first performance of the Whitson plays in that city.

[p] See vol. III. p. 266. note f, for the names of these ESQUIRES. SIR ROBERT KNOLLES, the fellow soldier and friend of Sir Hugh Calveley, and of almost equal celebrity, was also a Cheshire man, but said to be of mean parentage, and his place of nativity is unknown. Ample notices of him will be found in Fuller's Worthies, and Lysons's Mag. Brit. Chesh. 543. See also the Index to Johnes's Froissart, 5. 199. for numerous references. SIR JOHN BROMLEY, a Cheshire warrior, in the time of Henry V. when nearly all the county appears to have been engaged in the wars in France, is noticed in vol. III. p. 194.

[q] Vol. I. p. 45.

[r] Holinshed, vol. II. p. 859.

[s] The warrants for levying it, now in the exchequer at Chester, are severally directed to Richard Venables of Kinderton, sir John Mascy of Tatton, sir John Pulle, sir Richard Wynyngton, sir John Hawkeston, William Venables of Bolyn, and Hugh Browe.

[t] Holinshed, vol. II. p. 855. The first of these was certainly of Adlington, and the second of the East Hall, unless we suppose John Legh of Booths to have joined the insurgents, but in either case Holinshed was mistaken as to the knighthood.

[u] Vol. II. p. 136, where all their names are mentioned.

[v] Cowper, quoting Bostock's MSS. Holinshed mentions a story somewhat similar, that Percy's party published "abroad throughout the counties on each side, that king Richard was alive, whom if they wished to see, they willed them to repair in armour unto the castle of Chester."

[w] Holinshed, vol. III. p. 26. Sir John Calveley was a younger brother of the Lea family.

[x] See Tatton, vol. I. p. 344. The names of the Cheshire men exempted in the king's act of pardon, 1 Hen. IV. are given in Lysons's Magna Brit. Chesh. p. 834.

[y] The inscription says that he died on St. Tecla's day, which was the day of this battle in 1459, or A. D. M° CCCC° LX°, according to the monument which uses the numbers.

[z] Pennant's Chester to London, p. 45, 4to edit. Queen Margaret is said to have distributed white embroidered swans, to be worn as a token of love to the king, in Kennett's Hist. of England, vol. I. p. 418.

[a] Vol. I. p. 527.

wing under sir Edward Stanley. The excellence of the Lancashire archers very materially contributed to the fortune of the day, but the Cheshire men were also most actively engaged, and the greatest part of the Macclesfield contingent, with their mayor, sir Edward Savage, are said to have been left dead on the field. In the old ballad of Flodden Field, the writer dwells on the strength, ferocity, and unwieldy weapons of the Lancashire troops, whom he describes pretty nearly as a levy in mass, and then, turning to the "children chosen from Cheshire," speaks only of their "armour gay," and the numbers of gentry and esquires who were "prest" under "Stanley's streamer[b]." The Lancashire forces, as will be seen by referring to Holinshed were nevertheless arranged under leaders of the highest rank, with reference either to possessions or descent.

On one other occasion in the same reign the Cheshire men appear either to have borne an unusual proportion to the rest of the royal army in numbers, or otherwise to have more particularly distinguished themselves, as after the burning of Edinburgh by the earl of Hertford in 1544, fifty-eight officers were knighted at Leith, and of these nineteen were Cheshire men. Their names, as given by Holinshed, are subjoined in the note below[c].

The effect of the public events of the reign to which the Narrative is now brought down was most important to Cheshire. Two of the abbies, Vale Royal and Norton, openly opposed the king's demands on the subject of surrender: the abbot of the former was charged in a capital indictment with being an abettor of the great Northern insurrection, and the abbot of Norton proceeded to overt acts of rebellion. The progress of the dissolution of Cheshire monasteries appears to have been almost wholly confided to sir Piers Dutton, a profligate minion of the Court, and to subordinate agents nearly as unprincipled, and the most unjustifiable intrigue was resorted to in procuring the surrenders of the abbey lands, and the most wasteful profusion in the regranting of them. In this thoughtless expenditure, nevertheless, an ample endowment was originally reserved for the establishment of the New See of Chester, though it was subsequently nearly as much curtailed by the transactions between the king and the first bishop, as that of the Chapter was by the infamous extortions of sir Richard Cotton.

The revenues, by this latter arrangement, were made most incompetent to the weight of the duties to be discharged, but the salutary effect of severing so important and populous a district from the overgrown diocese of Lichfield was most sensibly felt, and the series of prelates to whom the new see has been successively consigned, includes many names which are to be ranked among the highest of those distinguished for piety and learning.

By this establishment the metropolis of the palatinate was once more put on a footing with the cities of the kingdom at large in an ecclesiastical point, having previously in each successive reign lost more and more of its connection with the great see in which it was included, and of which in the time of the Conqueror it had been made the head. The attention of Henry was also directed to the remodelling of the anomalous civil establishments of the palatinate and city: the public stews were suppressed in the latter, and the privilege of sanctuary removed from Chester to Stafford, the assizes were established on a plan resembling those of other counties[d], and the interests of Cheshire and of the other parts of the kingdom were identified, by extending to the county and city the right of returning members to the English parliament[e].

During the government of Mary, Cheshire had only to witness the death of one martyr, George Marsh, and if the spirited resistance of one of the city sheriffs had been effectual, would have been spared even this. In the reign of her successor the laws against recusants appear to have been put in execution throughout the diocese with singular severity[f], probably in consequence

[b] This is not the only document which would induce a belief that the Mersey rolled its waters at this period between races of men, differing most materially in their manners and habits, although allied by intermarriages near the borders; that the Cheshire gentry had gradually assimilated themselves to the more courtly families of the south, whilst their Lancashire neighbours yet retained strongly the wild character of their Northumbrian predecessors. One of the documents alluded to is the Visitation of Cheshire and Lancashire, by William Fellowe, Lancaster Herald, 1533, in which only *one* Cheshire family declined making an entry, whilst *many* of the Lancashire ones *refused to be even spoken with*, and others who condescended to grant an audience, dismissed the unfortunate visitant with the most undisguised rudeness. The reader may take his interview with the representatives of two knightly families for an example, which are related with singular simplicity.

"Sir Richard Hoghton, kt. hath putt away his ladye and wief, and kepeth a concobyne in his howse, by whom he hath divers children, and by the lady he hath Ley Hall, w'ch armes he bereth quartred with his in the first quarter. He says that Mr. Garter licensed him so to doe, and he gave Mr. Garter an angell noble, but he gave me nothing, nor made me good cheer, but gave me proude wordes." Harl. MSS. 2076, fo. 12, b.

"Sir John Townley, kt. had to his first wief one who was doughter to sir Charles Apillysdon, &c. —— I wot not what her name is, nor I made no greate inquisition, for he would have no note taken of him, *saying there was no more gentlemen in Lancashire but my lords of Derby and Montegle.* I sought hym all the day ryding in the wyld country, and his reward was ijs. w'ch the guyde hadd the moste p'te, as I hadd as evill a jorney as ever I hadd."

A worse picture however of the prevalent dissipation in the *northern* counties at this time could not easily be given than will be found in sir Thomas Leigh's report respecting the *Cheshire* gentry, given under Vale Royal, vol. II. p. 72. He was however an infamous character (see Surtees's Durham, vol. I. p. 140), and was interested in making the gentry as bad as he could, since he referred their conduct to the faults of monastic example and discipline.

[c] Thomas Holcroft (of Vale Royal), Hugh Cholmleie, Thomas Leigh alias doctor Leigh, Richard Leigh, Peter Leigh, John Leigh of Booth, Laurence Smith, William Davenport, Rafe Leicester, John Massie, Richard Egerton, Brian Brereton, William Brereton, Roger Brereton, Edward Warren, Hugh Calverleie, Thomas Venables, Philip Egerton, and Edmund Savage. Hol. III. 837. At the same time these Cheshire gentlemen were created esquires, Ralph Leeche, Hugh Dutton, Adam Troutbeck, Thomas Cowper, Roger Boydell, Richard Birkenhead, and William Sneyd. Cowper's MSS.

[d] By stat. 43 Hen. VIII. cap. 43. it was enacted that the lord chancellor of England, or the lord keeper of the great seal for the time being, shall have authority from time to time to appoint justicers of peace, justicers of quorum, and justicers of gaol delivery, within the countie palatine of Chester, and *other* shires and partes of Wales by commission under the king's great seal, with power and responsibility, &c. as in other counties.

And that whereas also it was used in the said county palantine of Chester, that the justicer of the same for the time being kept the shires or county days in this manner, "one yere VIII shyres or countye dayes, and another yere IX shyres or countye dayes," on which day the freeholders and suitors of the county were bound to appear; and whereas by the new statute the said freeholders, &c. continuing bound to this appearance, were also bound to attend four quarter sessions and some privy sessions, by means whereof their appearances came so thick together, "that at many tymes they cannot depart from the one court and attend their busynesse scarcely one daye, or sometyme lesse, but they must agayne ryde to serve the other court, whyche is too peynfull, chargeable, intollerable, and importune for any man to susteyne and abyde," it was hereby enacted, that the administration of justice should be had twice only in the year, at the great sessions after Michaelmas and Easter, according to the forms used in the county of Lancaster.

[e] See vol. I. p. 97.

[f] See a long correspondence on this subject between many distinguished personages of the time of Elizabeth in Peck's Desiderata Curiosa.

of the disproportionate number of those resident therein to the general number in the kingdom[g]. The puppets which had disgraced the cathedral in the time of Mary were with propriety destroyed, under the royal edicts, but unfortunately the rage against superstitious images proceeded much further, and the sepulchral memorials and representations of pictured saints that ornamented the gorgeous windows of churches and oratories, fell in one common destruction with the sculptured crosses, and other monuments of antient taste and piety, a sacrifice to well-meaning though mistaken zeal; but the loyal and religious servants of Elizabeth had probably little idea that the general pursuit of this work of destruction indicated the first ebullitions of that spirit to which every thing venerable in church or state was so soon to be sacrificed[h]. This period of anarchy is next to be considered—the details of the several struggles have been given under their proper heads, and the general events which preceded them are familiar to all readers of English History.

In 1642, as the prelude to the ensuing civil war, it was ordered by the parliament, that the magazines of the several counties should be put into the hands of their lords-lieutenants; and shortly afterwards, the KING issued his COMMISSIONS OF ARRAY. The attempts of the commissioners to obey the injunction were of course opposed by those who had espoused the cause of the parliament; and the efforts of the lord Strange, in the adjacent county of Lancaster, were impeded by the exertions of sir Thomas Stanley, Mr. Holland of Heaton, Mr. Egerton of Shawe, Mr. Booth, Mr. Ashton, and Mr. Moor, the two last of whom were members of the house of commons[i].

On July 15, 1642, the lord Strange came to Manchester, with about 400 men; and whilst he was at dinner there, capt. Holcroft and capt. Birch entered the town with their forces, and beating to arms, a skirmish ensued, in which one Richard Parcevall, of Kirkman's hulme, a linen-webster, was slain by the royalists; which is said to have been the first blood shed in these wars, for which the lord Strange was afterwards impeached of high treason[k].

On Aug. 12, sir William Brereton, and the deputy lieutenants for the county of Chester, the commissioners authorized by parliament for settling the militia, came to Nantwich with a considerable body of men. The king's commissioners of array, hearing of the intended meeting, came also with a large body of men to Ravensmore, within a mile of the town, having previously issued their orders to several townships in Nantwich and Broxton hundreds, to supply a certain quantity of men, arms, and ammunition. Both parties met on Beam heath, and disputes arose which were likely to end in bloodshed, but were compromised by the interposition of Mr. Wilbraham of Darfold, and Mr. Werdon of Chester[l].

Four days previous to this, sir William Brereton had been interrupted by the local magistracy in beating up for the parliament in Chester. Shortly afterwards the king and council having resolved to raise the royal standard at Warrington, the lord Strange proceeded successfully with his musters, had 20,000 men in readiness in Lancashire, and proposed to have done the same in Cheshire and North Wales; but, in the mean time, the place for setting up the standard was fixed to be at Nottingham, to the great disappointment of the earl, and of the numbers which he had engaged in the royal cause, many of whom resolved to be neutral, and others openly avowed rebellion, and seized on the town of Manchester[m].

From Nottingham the king proceeded through Derby to Shrewsbury, and on the 23d Sept. paid a visit to Chester, the particulars of which have been given in its local history; and, on Oct. 7, again privately met a

[g] Considerably more than one fourth of the entire number. See vol. I. p. 75, note [v].

[h] The names of the Cheshire contributors to the armaments raised at this time in defence of the kingdom against the intended invasion by the Spanish Armada, will be best subjoined here, though not immediately connected with the text. It contains (much to their honour) the names of several catholics, among which may particularly be noted sir Rowland Stanley of Hooton, and the persecuted lady Egerton of Ridley. But these patriotic feelings did not in every instance prevail over religious ones. One brave and high-born Cheshire soldier had been induced to betray his country at Deventer, and his conduct had been held up for imitation in a book published by a Lancashire Catholic, William Allen (shortly afterwards made a cardinal), on the ground of its being unlawful to obey an excommunicated queen. See Camden's Elizabeth. Kennet, vol. II. p. 540.

	£.		£.
Peter Warburton, armiger, 18 Februarii	21	Hugh Calverley, of Ley, armiger, 27 Marcii	50
Thomas Leigh, of High Leigh, armiger, 24 Februarij	50	Rowland Dutton, armiger, 17 Marcii	25
John Leigh, of Boothe, armiger, 31 Februarij	25	Raph Calveley, armiger, 11 Marcii	25
Thomas Tutchett, armiger, 24 Februarij	25	The ladie Boothe, tercio die Marcii	25
Thomas Leigh, of Adlington, arm. 21 Februarij	25	The ladie Warburton, eodem	25
Henrie Berkenhead, armiger, 14 Februarii	25	Henrie Manwering, armiger, quarto die Marcii	25
Richard Gravnor, armiger, 25 Februarii	25	Geffrey Shakerley, armiger, 9 die Marcii	25
Sir William Brereton, miles, eodem	100	Sir Rowland Standeley, miles, 7 Marcii	100
Phillip Oldefield, 27 Februarii	25	George Massey, sexto die Marcii	25
The ladie Egerton, 20 Februarii	50	John Poole, armiger, 9 die Marcii	25
Thomas Wilbram, armiger, 15 die Februarii	25	Thomas Bunburie, armiger, primo die Marcii	25
George Booth, armiger, 11 Marcii	25	William Whitmore, armiger, tercio die Marcii	25
Randall Manwering, of Peever, armiger, 9 Marcii	25	John Egerton, armiger, 29 Marcii	25
John Dutton, armiger, secundo die Marcii	25	John Browne, of Stapleford, quarto die Marcii	25
Thomas Aston, armiger, quarto die Marcii	25	Henrie Delves, armiger, 24 Marcii	25
William Marbury, of Meare, armiger, primo die Marcij	25	Richard Cotton, armiger, 17 Marcii	25
Adam Leicester, armiger, 11 Marcii	25	Thomas Vernon, armiger, 13 Marcii	25
Sir Peter Leigh, miles, 16 Marcii	100	Jo. Griffith, armiger, 25 Marcii	25
William Brereton, of Handford, armiger, 16 Marcii	25	Roger Manwering, 17 Marcii	25
William Davenport, of Bromhall, armiger, 19 Marcii	25	Richard Wilbram, eodem die	25
Thomas Standley, of Alderley, armiger, quarto die Marcii	25	Richard Church, eodem	25
Randall Davenport, of Henbry, armiger, 14 Marcii	25	Geffrie Minshull, eodem	25
William Duckenfield, armiger, 17 Marcii	25	Thomas Brooke, armiger, 9 die Aprilis	25
Raphe Harden, armiger, eodem	25	Thomas Venables, armiger, 11 die Aprilis	25
Robert Hid, of Norbry, armiger, 13 Marcii	25	Tho. Smithe, armiger, 25 die Maii	25
Sir Randall Brereton, miles, 6 Marcii	50		

[i] Cowper, quoting Tho. May's Hist. p. 109.

[k] Rushw. IV. 659, and Impeachment of lord Strange, printed Sept. 17, 1642.

[l] Malbon's MS. quoted by Cowper, and Burghall's Diary.

[m] Dugdale, Bar. vol. II. 251.

commission from that city at Wrexham, and returning the same day to Shrewsbury, where his army then lay, prepared to march southwards [n].

On the 23d of the same month was fought the memorable battle of Edgehill.

A short time before this, lord Grandison had entered Cheshire with a considerable body of horse; and being joined by lord Cholmondeley and sir Hugh Calveley, came to Nantwich on Michaelmas day. The place was barricadoed and supplied with arms, on behalf of the parliament; but a fear of the royal army at Shrewsbury induced the inhabitants to make a conditional surrender; and the king's party entering the place on Michaelmas day, disarmed the townsmen, and carrying away also the horses, arms, and accoutrements, from Woodhey, Doddington, Haslington, Baddiley, and other neighbouring seats, proceeded in a few days to the king's camp at Shrewsbury [o].

On the Lancashire side, the earl of Derby, notwithstanding his disappointments, and his deprivation of the lieutenancies of Cheshire, and North Wales, exerted himself to the utmost; and after sustaining a doubtful conflict with the parliamentarian commissioners on Houghton common, near Chowbent, marched through Leigh to Warrington (Dec. 2), and being then joined by lord Cholmondeley, advanced into Cheshire to surprise the militia under Mr. Mainwaring of Kermincham [p].

This attempt was frustrated; the earl retired into Lancashire, and a part of lord Cholmondeley's troops were taken and disarmed at Northwich.

On the 8th of December another attempt was made by the royalists under col. Leigh of Adlington, to seize Macclesfield for the king; but the party were defeated by Mr. Mainwaring, who raised the county, and attacked them therein with great fury. Two soldiers were slain, and their colonel fled in the disguise of a drummer. Mr. Manwaring, whose numbers were swelled by a detachment from Manchester to a thousand horse and foot, plundered Adlington, and sir Rowland Egerton's seat at Wrinehill; and whilst the Cheshire loyalists were flying from their residences to Chester, Shrewsbury, and other places, marched into Nantwich (Dec. 10), and was there joined by more troops from Manchester, with three pieces of cannon [q].

Chester, being occupied at the same time for the king by earl Rivers, his brother (Mr. Thomas Savage), lord Kilmorey, lord Cholmondeley, and the other commissioners of array, with their tenants and dependents in Cheshire and Shropshire, and some levies commanded by col. Hastings, son of the earl of Huntington, the adverse parties, in the words of Mr. Cowper, "began to be a good deal afraid of each other," and after several meetings the articles of pacification subjoined were agreed upon [r].

The parliament, alleging that these articles were concluded upon without due authority, declared them null and void, as they had done others of the like nature in the county of York [s], and signifying to their Cheshire officers that hostilities should be renewed, sent down, as their commander in chief for Cheshire and parts adjacent, the celebrated sir William Brereton, of Handford, then knight of the shire for this county, whose abilities greatly conduced to that issue of the struggle in these districts, on which the general failure of the royal cause is allowed by Clarendon to have mainly hinged [t].

On the 28th of Jan. 1642-3, sir William Brereton, having entered Cheshire with one troop of horse and

[n] His host, sir Richard Lloyd, is said to have urged the length of the day's journey (44 computed miles), and the unseasonableness of the weather, and to have pressed his royal guest to stay till the next day at Wrexham, and the King to have dismissed him and the other gentlemen with these pathetic and simple words:—"Gentlemen, go you and take your rests, for you have homes and houses to go to, and beds of your own to lodge in, and God grant that you may long enjoy them—I am deprived of these comforts. I must intend my present affairs, and return this night to the place whence I came."—Cowper, quoting Dr. Barwick's Life, from Symonds's Parallel, p. 242

[o] Cowper's MSS. [p] Ibid. [q] Cowper, quoting Malbon's MSS.

[r] Tricesimo Decembris, 1642.—An agreement made the day above, at Bunbury, in the county of Chester, for a pacification and settling the peace of that county, by us whose names are subscribed, authorized hereunto by the Lords and Gentlemen nominated Commissioners of Array, and Deputy Lieutenants of the said County.

1. It is agreed that there be an absolute cessation of arms from henceforth within this county, and no arms to be taken up to offend one another, but by the consent of the King and both Houses of Parliament, unless it be to resist forces brought into the county.

2. That all but two hundred of either side shall be disbanded to-morrow, being Saturday, and on Monday all the rest, on both sides, both horse and foot, shall be disbanded.

3. That all prisoners on both sides be enlarged. As for Mr. Norton, who is now prisoner at Manchester, the gentlemen appointed deputy lieutenants do declare, that he was taken without their knowledge or encouragement, by some Manchester troops, upon a private quarrel, for taking powder, and other goods, belonging to a person at Manchester; yet they will use their utmost endeavours to procure his enlargement, and do desire the like endeavours to be used by the lords and others, commissioners of array, for enlarging Mr. Daniel, of Daresbury.

4. That the fortifications of Chester, Namptwich, Stockport, Knutsford, or any town in Cheshire, lately made by either part, be presently demolished.

5. That all goods and arms taken on both sides, now remaining in the county in specie, be forthwith restored; and for all others that are taken out of the county, it is promised on both parts, that since the benefit of this Pacification redounds to the whole county, they will use their utmost endeavours for a joint contribution of the county towards a satisfaction to the owners.

6. That the Lords and Gentlemen, Commissioners of Array, before the 8th day of January next, procure from his Majesty a letter, thereby declaring, that in regard that a peace is made in the county, he will send no forces into this county; and if any other person shall, contrary to such declaration, bring forces into the county (passage for forces without doing any hostile act only excepted), the said Lords and Gentlemen will join to resist them. And if any forces, without the consent of the King and both Houses of Parliament, shall come into this county (the passages for forces without doing any hostile act only excepted), the said Gentlemen, nominated deputy lieutenants, will join to resist them, and will use their utmost endeavours therein.

7. In regard, by the blessing of God, there is like to be a peace within the county, if this agreement be, it is agreed that the Commissioners of Array shall not any further put the Commission of Array in execution, nor the Gentlemen nominated deputy lieutenants, the ordinance of the militia, or execute their commission.

8. Lastly—All the said parties do agree and promise to each other, on the word of a gentleman, as they desire to prosper, that, as well themselves, as also all their friends, tenants, servants, and also all others in whom they have any interest, shall, as much as in them lies, perform the agreement; and it is further desired, that all the parties join in a petition to his Majesty and both Houses of Parliament, for putting an end to the great distractions and miseries fallen upon this kingdom, by making a speedy peace. And it is agreed, that sir George Booth, and all others within this county, who have appeared as commissioners of array, or as deputy lieutenants, by reason of the ordinance of Parliament, shall, with all convenient speed, subscribe this agreement.

ROBERT KILMURREY. WILLIAM MARBURY.
ORLANDO BRIDGEMAN. HENRY MANWARING.

[s] Rushworth, V. 101.

[t] See the account of sir William Brereton, under Handford.

a regiment of dragoons, attacked sir Thomas Aston in Nantwich about four in the evening, and, after a severe conflict, threw the royalists into confusion by the unexpected explosion and flash of a small piece of a cannon, of which he had several with him, but had not previously made use[u]. His subsequent occupation of the place, and the particulars of the defence of Nantwich against all the efforts of the royalists, to the close of the war, are given from a contemporary diary, under the account of that town. The head quarters of the Cheshire parliamentarians were then fixed at Nantwich, and those of the royalists in Chester, under the command of the governor, sir Nicholas Byron.

Sir William Brereton next attempting a general muster of all persons from sixteen to sixty, at Tarporley and Frodsham, experienced checks from the royalists at Tilston heath and Tiverton[x], but plundered the northern side of the county, seized on Beeston and Halton castles, and fortified Norton priory and Northwich[y]. An attempt was then made by sir Thomas Aston to occupy Middlewich for the king, which ended in his total defeat by sir William Brereton[z].

[u] Cowper's MSS. [x] Vol. II. pp. 149, 150. [y] Vol. III. p. 92, and extract from Ricraft's Survey in Addenda.

[z] See sir Thomas Acton's letter, vol. III. p. 97. The operations, from sir William Brereton's entry to the battle of Middlewich, are described as follows, in a rare pamphlet, entitled "Cheshire's Successe, London, March 25, 1642."

CHAP. I.

The Battell at Namptwich.

The well affected in the county of Chester having a long time expected sir William Brereton, barronet, for their relief (who were miserably infected by the commission of array), on Saturday Jan. 28 he advanced from Congleton, in the same county, to Namptwich; but hearing sir Thomas Aston with his forces intended to take that towne before him, he sent a partie before to secure the towne for himselfe, who were but few in number, but came seasonably; sir William advanced after with his carriages, which he durst not leave without himselfe to guard them. Sir Thomas understanding that a partie of ours had possest themselves of the towne, he came against it about three of the clock, was five times valiantly repelled; in which assaults we lost but one man, slaine by a poysoned bullet, though the towne lay open on all sides without any trench or banke: when he saw his hopes for that towne frustrate, he retreated, and fell upon sir William, who was not above 150 strong, but sir Thomas had neere 400. Besides that he had all other advantages, for he had first survey'd and chosen his ground in a lane neere the towne, had made his van strong, flank'd them on either side, and there stood in battalia till sir William came, who had no notice of his enemies but by a boy who told him of their approach, which caused them to order themselves for an assault, in chance that newes were true; but they were gotten into the jawes of death before they were aware; for it being darke, neere six of the clock, they discern'd them more by the enemies whispering than by their one eye: but God, to whom the light is all one as the day, was a pillar of fire unto them, and gave them so much light as serv'd to the obtaining of a glorious victory. Sir Thomas let flye, but without successe; sir William discharged his drakes, which wrought more terror than execution, for the ground was very rough; but the enemy cry'd, Let us fly, for they have great ordnance. Captaine Goldegay dismounted his dragoneers, and turn'd his horses upon them, which brought them into confusion, and charg'd upon them very sore; all the rest fell to it with their pistols, dragoones, and carbines, but that service was but short, for there was neither time nor place to wheele about or renew the charge; then they fell to it by dint of sword and weight of their battle-axes, with which they belaboured the enemy, that the prisoners confesse that they never felt the like blowes in any other service: in a short time so many were unhorst, and beaten downe with violence, that all the worke that remain'd was the taking of prisoners, horses, and armes. Sir William, who first had carried it with brave resolution, was the first that tooke prisoners, seconded by many more, who apprehended more than they could secure. Sir Thomas seeing how things went, fled (as we heare) on foot three miles, and then got an horse on which he fled to Whitchurch. Sir Vincent Corbet crawled away on all foure lest he should be discern'd, and then ran on foot bare-headed to Ower, 6 miles; many were disperst abroad in the fields, and divers found that next day: one man with a stick in his hand disarm'd three men and tooke them prisoners, and two others that he met with also, but two of them slipt away which he durst not pursue lest he should loose the other three: what number of men we slew is uncertaine, but some were seene dead in the lane, some afterwards were found dead in the fields, and some graves were discovered; we tooke 110 of their horse, and neere 120 prisoners, amongst those, captaine Bridgeman and captaine Cholmeley, with other commanders and officers; three of ours (as I take it) were slaine, and two or three were prisoners, whom they brought into Chester with triumph, having made them sixe in number by men they had taken up by the high-wayes. Sir Thomas after some dayes returned to Chester with about 50 or 60 horse, but for his honour they sent many of their horses privately out to meet him, and so returned as a man well reinforc'd. It's very probable they lost more horses than we got, by which stroake they were foulely shaken, and their friends discomfited. We for our part had a sollemne day of thanksgiving, and fell to the managing of the weighty affairs of the county.

CHAP. II.

The Battell at Torperley, Febru. 21.

After this, on Tuesday Feb. 21, we had a pitcht battell at Torperley, the mid-way betwixt Chester and Namptwich, which was thus occasioned: we sent forth our warrants to require all betwixt 60 and 16 yeares old to meet us at Torperley, to find out the strength of the county, and who were for us in case we had need of them; the enemy took notice of it, and gave it out they would meet us there; we were not sure of it, because we are not sure of any thing they say or sweare, yet we went out about 1500 strong, as I take it, to guard the countrey: they came also from Chester, and were on the ground before us; when we survey'd their posture, we thought they lay in ambuscado a little from the towne, where 4 wayes meet: we judgeing that place impassible, advanced no further, but wheel'd to the right hand to plant on a good ground, neare a place called the Swannes Nest: but whilest we were on our march they got the ground before us, where they stood in battalia. They had all advantages that could be, the wind cleare and strong, a firme even soyle, well mounted, a hole towards us where they planted divers musketiers, layd an ambuscado in an hedge, and planted their ordinance amongst their horse. We marshald ours on a field over against them towards Tilston hall, a valley with a strait passage being betwixt us; we had no ordnance, nor could we reach them with our muskets. They had as faire a marke as they could desire, for our infantrie were at the bottome of the hill, under the command of their muskets, and our cavelrie were on the high ground, the but for their canon. We saluted one another with fire and lead; they play'd on us for about the space of an houre with canon and musket, yet we lost not a man, only 3 were shot, scarce wounded, and an horse hoofe hit with a musket-ball out of a canon, which was a miraculous providence of God in the judgement of all men; besides our forces there we had about 200 in Beston castle, which we sent for to joyne with us, reserving 30 to keepe the castle; which they finding out by their scouts, sent two troops to intercept them, having by treachery gotten their word, they saluted them as friends, gave them the word, shook hands, and the more deluded them by captaine Greene, who was very like a lievtenant of ours, and whom they had drest in an habit most like him, but being within them they bid them throw downe their armes, and let the round-head rogues cry for quarter; whereupon ours retreated a little, and then gave fire, which so amaz'd them that both troopes fled: sir Thomas pistol'd one, that for that day bare the colours, and our partie report they saw divers of theirs fall upon their fiering

The issue of that dayes work was this, we retreated to the heath to find out a better ground, considering we might suffer much but could make no execution on them where we were rallied; new ground was not to be found there, it being a conegrew; part of the army making it a retreate, the rest followed, not out of feare, for our enemy durst not meet us on even termes, but to get home before wee were nighted; the enemy by their scouts discovered about 700 of our club-men comming neere them from the forrest, and in a good posture, suspected that we wheeled to the left, while the other were ready to charge on the other hand, which struck them with such feare that they fled to Chester. The commission of array staid at the crosse in Torperley, not daring to come to the battell, whereby they had the precedency in the fight; thereby Torperley scap'd plundering, and the parsonage the ruine threatned, for they stay'd not to drinke a draught of beere, but bad them solemnize another day of thanksgiving, scoffing at the ordnance, and triumphed in Chester they had got sir William's hat and feather, a great trophee, though upon examination it was found to be one of their owne souldiers.

CHAP. III.

An account how the time was spent since sir William's first advanceing into the county till the battle at Middlewich.

For as much as many are charging us of sloath and neglect of the country, sith little hath beene done of late in a long time, we shall truly relate what things in sixe or seven weeks space have been done, and let others judge.

This action was fought on March 13, 1642-3; and up to November following the several forces in Chester and Nantwich appear to have engaged merely in fruitless attempts on those two places, or in skirmishes with the soldiers in the small dependent garrisons scattered over the county. The king's troops were discomfited at Burleydam chapel in April; before Nantwich, under lord Capel, in May; and made another ineffectual attempt on the same town in October; and Carden Hall was taken by the parliamentarians in June. The last-mentioned party was repelled in an attack on Chester in the following month; and in November was worsted in a skirmish

After sir William had possessed himself of Namptwitch, his care was to order, enlarge and maintaine his forces, how to bring in the gentrie to him, who had conjoyn'd in the late accommodation with the Commissioners of Array, and how to secure the towne, which was extreamely malignant and lay very open; businesse came in on a throng, but the country came not in to help forward that worke, but by special warrant. It hath been found a worke of no small difficultie to perfect that worke begun, what ever others thinke that make their reckning without their host. All were forward for the taking of Chester, which in all probabillitie had been feasable, had we suddainly called in the countrie, and gone about it before they had time to reinforce themselves, and before their trenches were made; but we knew we could doe little without assistance, so by degrees wee drew in the gentrie and many fit to beare armes, and of so small a beginning are enlarged to about 2000, well appointed, many of these being horse and dragoneers; then we set the proposition for mony on foot in a very strict way, which has brought us in many hundreds, much provision of cheese, bacon, hay, corne, &c. and not a few horse; wee have also all sorts of officers amongst us, fitting for a campe, and have brought in malignants goods from all parts about us. We have taken in Beston castle, where we keep a garrisone which awes all the country about, at which our enemies grinde their teeth; and the walls being in many places leveld to the ground, we have made up all those breaches with mud walls, so as we doubt not but to keepe out 20,000 men with that small garrison; we have intrencht all this towne of Namptwich with good workes and walls, so as through God's helpe we feare not, though many thousands of our enemies encampe against us. We have fortified Northwich with trenches, sconces, &c. for the securitie of all those parts, which have beene much infected by the Commission of Array and the Ea. of Darbies forces at Warrington; and wee have often sallied out for the clearing of those parts which were most in danger. One place above others hath been extreamely assaulted, Mr. Brookes of Norton, a neere neighbour to the Ea. Rivers, against which they brought their canon, with many horse and foote, and fell to batter it on a Sabboth day. Mr. Brooke had 80 men in the house; we were carefull he should lack no powder, with all other things master Brooke furnisht them fully. A man upon his tower, with a flag in his hand, cryde them ayme while they discharged their canon, saying "wide, my lord, on the right hand; now wide two yardes on the left; two yardes over, my lord, &c." He made them swell for anger, when they could endamage the house, for they only wounded one man, lost 46 of their owne, and their canonier; then in divelish revenge they burnt a barne, and corne worth (as is valued) a thousand pound, set fire to another, but more execution was made on the man that attempted it, than the barne, for he was blinded in fireing the barne, and so found wandering in the fields, and confest hee had five pound given him for his service. After this they plundered Mr. Brookes tenants, and returned home with shame and hatred of all the country. To this worthy man's rescue we could not goe, because the march was long and full of hazard, and wee thought their ayme was to tire us out upon that service, upon which they might put us almost every day, by reason of Halton castle, in their possession, and but halfe a mile from Norton. More we might instance in to take off our reproach, but another armie greater than ours, lying under the same censure, will vindicate us, unlesse ungratefully we condemne them.

CHAP. IV.

The Battle at Middlewich, betwixt Collonell Brereton and Sir Tho. Aston, March 13.

Sir Thomas Aston and his partie in Chester, recovering strength after their late overthrow, exercised the same in mischiefe, and all wicked outrages; for, besides their plundering and wasting of all the countrie neere Chester, they laid such intollerable taxes both on the citie and countrie thereabout, that their own partie was embittered against them, yea, before we secured Northwich, whiles some of our forces were in that country; they plundered Weverham and the country about; they carried old men out of their houses, bound them together, tyed them to a cart, drave them through mire and water above the knees, and so brought them to that Dungeon, where they lie without fire or light, and now through extremities are so diseased, that they are readie to yield up the ghost.

On the Sabboth, March 12, having a little before advanced to Middlewich, they plundered all that day, as a most proper season for it, commanded the carts in all the countrie about to carrie away the goods, kept a faire that day neere Torperley, to sell those goods. In Over, when they had plundered they left ratbane in the house, wrapt in papers, for the children, which by God's providence was taken from them before they could eate it, after their parents durst returne to them; and being a considerable body, they sent for more strength, and by their warrants to the churches about, commanded all the countrie to come in with such insolent and imperious expressions, that they were hatefull to some malignants, and concluded to give no quarter to any round-heads, and were confident quickly to carry all downe before them.

Sir William at that time was at Northwitch with a considerable party; many gentlemen of his partie were at Namptwich, with about seven or eight hundred armed men; their generous spirits were inrag'd to see such outrages committed; it wrought alike in all sir William's forces to provoke us for to fall upon the enemy, though wee could not easily communicate our purposes one to another. At Namptwich we agreed to assault them the next morning, signified the same to sir Will. He was as forward as we. Our gent. desired a minister to come to their chambers, upon the alarum to be given at twelve a clock, that commending them to God in prayer, they might speed the better. Some ministers and others fell to the worke that day by prayer and fasting, though not as Moses, Aron, and Hur, in prospect of the armies, yet wrestling as Jacob did, and putting their mouthes in the dust, if so bee there might he hope, of which they had a gracious returne by three o'clocke. The businesse of that day was carryed thus:—Sir William, being foure miles from the enemy, assaulted that side of the towne by eight a clock, March the 13th, and continued the fight for about three or foure houres before we came to his help; in which time this accident fell out, that his powder was all spilt, excepting about seven pound; they tooke councell upon it, and it was concluded they must retreit, because their partie from Namptwich was not come in to their assistance; but sir William was resolute not to retreit, but to send to Northwich for more powder, and to keep them in play as well as they could till the powder came, which accordingly they did; betwixt eleven and twelve a clock, we came to their assistance, which they knew not of till they heard us in hot service, on the other side the town; when we began, their powder came. The enemy had chief advantages, their ordinance planted; we had none; they layd about 150 musquetiers in an hole convenient for them. They layd their ambuskadoes in the hedges, musquetiers in the church and steeple, and had every way so strengthned themselves, that they seemed impregnable; but God lead on our men with incredible courage. Captaine George Booth fac'd the towne with his troope whiles they plaid on with their ordinance, which once graz'd before them, and then mounted cleare over them; in another, that it dasht the water and mire in his and two other captaines faces, but there it dies. This was no discouragement to our men; they marched upon all their ambuscadoes, drave them all out of them into the towne, entered the towne upon the mouth of the canon and storme of the muskets, our Major (a right Scottish blade) brought them up in two files, with which he lined the walls, and kept that street open, went up to their ordinance, which he tooke; then the enemy fled into the church; sir Thomas Aston would have gon after them, but they durst not let him in, lest we should enter with him; then he mounted his horse, and fled with all speed by Kinderton, and divers others with him, for that way only was open, all the rest we had surrounded; we slew divers upon the top of the steeple, and some, they say, within the church. Our Major, with captain Hide, fired the church doore, and thrust at them with swords as they lookt out of the windowes, then presently they cride for quarter, which was granted them. We tooke sir Edward Mosley, baronet, one colonell, one sergeant-major, eleven captaines, three of them Cheshire men (capt. John Hurleston, capt. Massie of Cottington, and capt. Starkie). We tooke three colours from their troops, sir Thomas Aston's being one, and about 500 more, many of them commanders, and it's probable neere as many are fled to their houses, never to returne to that partie againe. We have taken their ordinance and much powder. The souldiers tooke much spoyle from the prisoners, abundance of money, for they had converted their plundered ware into coyne, a multitude of muskets, buffe coates, scarfes, swords, satin doublets, &c. We lost six men, and about ten are wounded; wee slew of theirs about 30, that we know off, besides many wounded. Our gunpowder, by accident, was blowne up so soone as we entered the towne, but God supplied us more than treble out of our enemies store. Sir Thomas is fled that countrie; the array are in great perplexitie. The tiding of this comming to Nampwitch, we turn'd our prayers into prayses, sent the belman to warne the towne to the church, to returne God thankes for such an unparalel'd mercy, which they did with great alacritie, and joyfull acclamations, in a full congregation. Upon Wednesday after, the colonell, with all the gentlemen, souldiers, and the whole towne, presented God with solemne thanksgiving, who hath hitherto crowned this countie with such glorious victories.

"Not unto us, Lord, not unto us, but to thy name bee all the glory; for by thy power we have beaten downe such as have risen up against us."

between the Chester garrison and some troops stationed at Tarvin, in an action at Stamford Bridge[a].

After this period the royalists obtained a decided advantage for a few months, being strengthened by a reinforcement of troops from Ireland, under lord Byron. Beeston castle was taken by stratagem; sir William Brereton was defeated with considerable loss at Middlewich; which town, as well as Northwich, fell into the hands of lord Byron; and the royalists, driving all the disaffected into Nantwich, seized successively on their strong holds round it, the churches of Barthomley and Acton, and the halls of Doddington, Dorfold, and Crewe[b]. Nantwich, which was held by sir George Booth[c], in the absence of sir William Brereton, was now the only garrison left for this party in Cheshire, but the obstinacy of the defence mocked all the efforts of the royalists.

On the 25th of January 1643-4, sir Thomas Fairfax and sir William Brereton relieved Nantwich, and defeated lord Byron, the greater part of whose army escaped to Chester, other portions surrendering in Acton church and Dorfold hall. The mansions of Crewe, Doddington, Withenshaw, Adlington, and Birkenhead, which had been garrisoned by the royalists, were successively taken by the parliament. The royalists had some advantages near Chester, but had two severe defeats at Old Castle Heath and Malpas, and were subsequently besieged by sir William Brereton in Beeston castle and Chester. Beeston was relieved in March by the princes Rupert and Maurice, and Chester by the report of the king's advance on May 4, 1645; but both sieges were subsequently resumed; and the actual arrival of the king and his troops at Chester, in Sept. 1645, only paved the way for a disastrous defeat of his army on Rowton heath, near the city, and a final abandonment of Chester to its fate. The parliamentarians were now completely in military possession of the surrounding country; and the brave garrisons in these places, which had long held out without any hope of succour, surrendered by successive capitulations, Beeston being yielded up in November 1645, and Chester in February following[d]; the blockade having been finally completed by the arrival of the Lancashire troops (from the siege of Lathom) at Dodleston, under the command of colonel John Booth[e].

With this capitulation, the first act of the revolutionary tragedy, as far as respected Cheshire, may be said to have closed[f]; and the only forces in the field for the king were defeated by sir William Brereton and others, on the 22d of March following, near Stow, in Gloucestershire, where their commander, the lord Astley, was himself taken prisoner; and the next opera-

[a] See the Account of the Siege of Nantwich, for particulars of these; vol. III. p. 224; Siege of Chester, I. 204; and Tarvin, II. 167.

[b] The details of these minor operations will be found under the several heads here mentioned.

[c] See vol. III. 227.

[d] An excellent narrative of all the operations connected with the siege of Chester, by Dr. Cowper of Overlegh, will be found in the account of that city, vol. I. pp. 203—209.

[e] Of Mottram, and nephew of sir George Booth. See ped. vol. III. p. 325.

[f] The following list of the Cheshire Knights and Gentlemen who compounded with the parliament for their estates, is merely a transcript (with a few corrections) from the printed general catalogue of sufferers, but is inserted with the view of identifying a large portion of the families distinguished for their adherence to the royal cause in this unfortunate war.

	£	s	d
Allen, Richard, sen. of Greenhill	110	0	0
Burges, William, of Macclesfield	50	0	0
Brereton, Richard, of Ashley	600	0	0
Berrington, Thomas, of Chester, gent.	20	0	0
Boville, Stephen, of Brumley	35	0	0
Bellet, John, sen. and John, his son, of Morton, esq.	1005	5	0
Bailow, Henry, of Chester	120	0	0
Berrington, Thomas, of Chester, esq.	20	0	0
Bennet, Thomas, of Barnston, esq.	95	0	0
Booth, Lawrence, of Tovin Low, gent.	191	7	0
Burrough, Stanley, of Bickley, esq.	298	3	0
Bunbury, Henry, of Stanney, esq. with £.25 per ann. settled	868	0	0
Bavand, Daniel, of Chester, gent.	90	0	0
Bridgman, Orlando, of Chester, esq.	865	5	9
Barnston, William, of Churton, esq.	567	0	0
Brown, Richard, of Upton	24	15	0
Brereton, lord William	1738	18	0
Brereton, John, of Brereton, esq.	150	0	0
Brerewood, sir Robert, of Chester	387	10	0
Broster, Richard, of Chester, alderman	170	0	0
Bridge, Thomas, of Malpas, cler.	26	0	0
Barrow, William, of Churton	60	0	0
Bickerton, George, Horsehall, Chester	55	10	0
Cotton, George, Combermeer	666	13	4
Carter, Robert, Middlewich	47	0	0
Cleaford, John, of Over, yeoman	18	0	0
Cholmondeley, lord	7742	0	0
Cholmondeley, Thomas, Vale Royal, esq.	450	0	0
Cooper, Robert, of Runcorn	80	0	0
Cheshire, Thomas, of Halton, gent.	100	0	0
Caldecot, John, of Bickley, gent.	9	0	0
Cholmley, Thomas, of Bickley	2	10	0
Dorrel, Thomas, of Edge	150	0	0
Delves, sir Thomas, Doddington	1484	10	0
Dod, Edward, of Edge, esq.	93	6	8
Davenport, William, Bramhall, esq.	745	0	0
Elcock, Robert, of Acton	18	0	0
Edge, William, of Harlton	75	0	0
Etonhead, Richard, the elder, of Sutton	92	2	0
Fletcher, John, of Marley, gent. and Richard, his son	318	0	0
Frogg, John, of Whitby	58	8	0
Forest, Humphrey, of Over Tabley	16	16	8
Foord, George, of Congleton, merchant	12	9	0
Gamull, William, of Chester, gent.	225	0	0
Griffin, Richard, of Bartherton	50	0	0
Grosvenor, sir Rich. of Eaton, bart. with £.130 per an. settled	1250	0	0
Horton, Ralph, of Cool, gent.	128	0	0
Heath, Richard, of Weston, gent.	138	0	0
Hurleston, John, of Pickton, esq.	890	0	0
Holford, John, of Davenham, gent.	110	17	0
Heath, Richard, of Eyerton, gent.	237	0	0
Hinton, William, Burton, gent.	90	0	0
Heys, Richard, of Brereton	10	0	0
Horton, Robert, of Cool, gent.	10	0	0
Hollingshead, Francis, Boseley	2	6	8
Hope, George, Dodleston, esq.	503	10	0
Jerman, Richard, and Richard his son, of Newton	90	0	0
Jenning, Ralph Manley, Chester, gent.	75	0	0
Jones, John, of Nantwich, gent.	25	0	0
Irish, William, of Newhall, Chester	58	0	0
King, John, of Cholmly, gent.	50	0	0
Kilmory, lord visc. with £.120 per ann. settled on the ministry	2306	0	0
Kelsall, John, Strafford, gent.	236	0	0
Kinsey, John, Wimbaldsley, gent.	80	0	0
Knight, William, Congleton	12	0	0
Ann, the widow of Thomas Leigh, of Adlington, esq.	603	7	8
Lawton, John, of Snape	54	0	0
Leonard, Robert, of Tarvin	70	0	0
Leigh, Thomas, of Adlington, with £.56 per ann. settled	1040	0	0
Leigh, Edward, of Baguley, gent.	300	0	0
Leversage, William, sen. of Wheelock, com. Chester, esq.	260	0	0
Lawton, of Lawton, gent.	680	0	0
Leigh, Henry, of High Leigh, esq.	710	0	0
Larden, John, of Cholmley	63	0	0
Littler, Richard, Mouldsworth	53	0	0
Leigh, John, of Adlington	60	0	0
Leigh, Charles, of the same	50	0	0
Leicester, Peter, jun. of Nether Tabley, esq.	778	18	4
Massy, James, of Sale, gent.	52	0	0
Morgell, Edward, of Chester, gent.	60	0	0
Manwaring, Elisha, Marton	150	0	0
Maisterson, Thomas, of Woodford, gent.	630	0	0
Moreton, William, Moreton, esq.	641	0	0
Manwaring, Peter, jun. of Smallwood, gent.	100	0	0
Mallory, Richard, Mobberley, gent.	193	16	0
Manwaring, Thomas, Bostock, gent.	142	0	0
Massy, sir Wm. of Puddington, knt. with £.34 per ann. settled	1210	0	0
Manwaring, sir Thomas, knight	1	6	8

tions worthy of notice were consequent on the report of the intended advance of Duke Hamilton and sir Marmaduke Langdale, in 1648.

At a meeting of lieutenancy held at Bowdon, May 23 in this year, it was resolved to raise, within the county, three regiments of 600 men each, to be severally commanded by col. Croxton, col. Massie, and col. James Louthiane. The inhabitants, however, generally refused to enlist as late as July 19, before which time the loyalists on the Yorkshire and Derbyshire sides had made incursions into Cheshire, near Whaley Bridge, and had carried off to Pontefract all the horses found in the closes at the chamber of Macclesfield Forest[f], of which sir William Brereton was then steward. In the next month Hamilton and Langdale were successively routed by Cromwell in person, near Preston, in Lancashire, and the unfortunate duke was pursued by him to Warrington Bridge. He then passed through Nantwich, with 3000 men, to Uttoxeter, where he was taken prisoner, and in his route across Cheshire the gentlemen of the county took 500 of his troops, and many of his soldiers were killed by the countrymen[g]. About the same time a design was discovered to seize Chester castle for the king, and two officers connected with it were shot in the city corn-market[h].

The 30th of January following was marked by the murder of the Sovereign; and in the following year king Charles II. being in arms in Scotland, it was agreed at Middlewich, Aug. 20, 1650, that four regiments should be raised, consisting of 700 men each, to be commanded by three field-officers and five captains in each regiment. Col. Dukenfield had Wirral and Broxton hundreds; col. Croxton Nantwich, and part of Northwich; col. Brooke Edisbury, and parts of Bucklow and Northwich; and col. Henry Bradshaw had Macclesfield, and part of Bucklow, viz. the parishes of Bowdon, Mobberley, and part of Rosthorne[i].

The royal army marched through Cheshire towards Worcester, colonel Massie (who had changed his party), moving one day's march in advance, and were met at Warrington Bridge by Lambert, who retired before them[k]; and here an important error was committed, in sepa-

	£.	s.	d.
Niveton, William, of Parkhouse	24	0	0
Nichols, William, Cheadle, D. D.	143	0	0
Nash, Philip, of Crew, gent.	39	4	2
Oldfield, Leftwich, of Leftwich, esq.	154	14	0
Piggot, Thomas, of Butley	30	0	0
Pritchard, Philip, Bostock	80	0	0
Pickford, Thomas, Adlington	16	15	0
Penket, Thomas, of Sutton	66	5	0
Pershall, Thomas, and Edward	300	0	0
Parkington, William, Worral	5	0	0
Peirson, Thomas, Over Tabley, gent	7	0	0
Renshaw, James, of Butley	12	0	0
Russel, Edward, of Chester, gent.	310	0	0
Rode, Randle, of Rode, esq. and Thomas his son	138	0	0
Rivers, Elizabeth, countess dowager	100	0	0
Rivers, earl John	1110	0	0
Renshaw, Robert, of Stopford, gent.	3	10	0
Smethwicke, Thomas, Smethwick, gent.	157	0	0
Shirt, Dorothy, of Adlington	30	0	0
Sidway, Thomas, of Alsagher	50	0	0
Smith, Thomas, of Nibly	40	0	0
Snell, George, of Gilding Sutton, D.D.	330	0	0
Stockton, Thomas, of Kidington, gent.	223	0	0
Smith, sir Thos. of Chester, knt. with £.110 per ann. settled	2150	0	0
Spurstow, George, Spurstow, gent.	56	0	0
Shackerley, Jeffery, of Holme, esq.	784	0	0
Shipton, Samuel, Alderley, clerk	250	0	0
Savage, Thomas, of Beeston, esq.	557	0	0
Swaine, John, of Brereton	25	16	0
Sparke, William, of Chester, alderman	59	0	0
Starky, Henry, of Darley, esq.	617	3	0
Savage, Thomas, of Barrow, gent.	70	0	0
Sollito, Randolph, Church Lawton	8	10	0
Smith, William, Withenshaw	1	0	0
Taylor, John, of Brimstage	74	0	0
Thorp, Thomas, of Chester, gent.	177	0	0
Tatton, Robert, of Withenshaw, esq.	707	13	4
Vernon, Henry, of Haslington, gent.	500	0	0
Venables, Peter, of Kinderton, esq. and Thomas his son	6150	0	0
Warren, Edward, and Edmund and Humphrey his uncles, of Pointon, gents.	650	0	0
Walker, John, of Congleton	56	0	0
Watts, George, of Adlington	440	0	0
Wood, Humphrey, of Pointon	10	0	0
Weston, Thomas, sen. of Chester	190	0	0
Warden, John, and Robert his son, of Chester, gents.	600	0	0
Wilbraham, sir Thomas, Woodhay	2500	0	0
Walley, Charles, of Chester, gent.	268	10	0
Whitmore, Valentine, Thurstaston, Chester	250	0	0
Wicksted, Richard, Nantwich, gent.	210	0	0
Widdens, William, of Morley	25	0	0
Walthal, Alexander, Burley-heyes	164	0	0
Webster, Robert, of Barrow	65	0	0
Wilbraham, Hugh, Drakelow, gent.	362	0	0
Wilson, John, of Chester, gent.	142	10	0
Wicksted, Thomas, of Hampton, yeoman	56	0	0
Wilson, Richard, of Chester, gent.	22	0	0
Woodnoth, Jonathan, of Shavington, gent.	400	0	0
Yates, William, of Middlewich	17	0	0

The leaders of the parliamentarian party may be collected from the following list of the commission of the peace for Cheshire, A. D. 1650.

William Lenthall, Speaker.
Oliver Cromwell, lieut.-gen.
Thomas lord Fairfax.
John Bradshaw, lord president.
Bulstrode Whitlocke, Richard Keble, John Lisle } lords commissioners of the Great Seal.
Henry Rolle, chief justice of the Upper Bench
Thomas Fell, one of the justices of Chester.
John Bradshaw, attorney-gen. of Chester.
Humfrey Mackworth.
Edmund Prideaux.
George Booth, knt. and bart.
William Brereton, bart.
Henry Delves, bart.
Henry Brooke.
Thomas Stanley.
Robert Dukenfield.
Thomas Manwaring.
Thomas Marbury.
Thomas Brereton.
Edward Hyde.
Thomas Croxton.
Jonathan Bruen.
Peter Dutton.
Henry Birkenhead.
Henry Bradshaw.
Of the Quorum.
Gilbert Gerard.
Henry Green.
Richard Wright.

[f] See Correspondence of Henry Bradshaw, in Marple.

[g] Heath's Chronicle, p. 332.

[h] See p. 209.

[i] Officers in the four regiments returned to London to the council of state:—

Colonel H. Brooke's. John Brooke, lieut. col.; John Bromhall, major; Ralph Pownall, John Lownes, Edward Stailefox, Tho. Latham, and Cheney Bostock, captains.

Colonel R. Duckenfield's. Henry Birkenhead, lieut. col.; Simon Finch, major; John Stopford, Tho. Partington, John Corbett, Henry Green, sen. Jonathan Ridge, captains.

Colonel Croxton's. Gilbert Gerard, lieut. col.; Geo. Malborne, major; John Delves, Hugh Whitney, Tho. Malborne, Tho. Walley, John Holford, captains.

Colonel Bradshaw's. Lawrence Downes, lieut. col.; Alexander Newton, major; William Fitton, William Fallowes, William Watson, Edward Alcocke, Richard Grantham, captains.

All Bradshaw's regiment (except the chaplain) was in the battle at the city of Worcester, and consisted of 607 men, besides officers, according to a return signed by the colonel and other officers, of whom seven common men were killed, and one ensign and 12 common men wounded. Another return, in Bradshaw's hand-writing, makes the total, exclusive of officers, 967.—Marple papers.

[k] Clarendon, III. 400, 406. edit. 1717.

rating lord Derby and his cavalry from the army, for the purpose of recruiting in Lancashire. All the regiments above mentioned were then probably with Cromwell, and Bradshaw's regiment was engaged with him at the battle of Worcester. After that defeat, Lesley's division and other squadrons of royalists attempted to force their way through the county, and were mostly cut to pieces or taken, in Cheshire or on its confines[l].

Instructions were subsequently offered to the sheriff of Cheshire, in conjunction with Peter Warburton, one of the justices of the Common Pleas; sir George Booth, knt. and bart.; sir William Brereton, bart.; Humphrey Mackworth, vice chamberlain of Chester; sir H. Delves, bart.; col. Robert Duckenfield; col. Henry Bradshaw, and others (in pursuance of an act of parliament, 1 July 1651); directing them to meet 10th July, and on Tuesday in every week, or oftener, to enquire into conspiracies and secret meetings, to disarm papists or disaffected persons that had appeared to be such by their words or actions, or corresponded with Charles Stuart, son of the late king, and to observe strangers resorting to the county of Chester[m].

By this tribunal ten officers were condemned, and five were executed at Chester, to which were soon afterwards added sir Timothy Featherstonehaugh, and col. Benbow, who were severally executed at Chester and Shrewsbury—and the gallant earl of Derby (whose loyalty had been as firmly proof against the unkind distrusts of his sovereign, as the valour of himself and his heroic countess had been against the arms of their enemies) was sent to exhibit a last lesson of dying virtue and patriotism in the midst of his countrymen and tenants in Lancashire.

Shortly afterwards sir George Booth made his celebrated attempt to overthrow the protectorate, in concert with other enemies of the usurping power in various parts of the kingdom. He was one of the latest of the Presbyterians that conceived a disgust for the conduct of Cromwell, but the most energetic in efforts to overthrow the cause which he had previously so manfully and vigorously abetted. The annexed note gives an account of the first meeting of the royalists on Rowton Heath[n]; and an ample narrative of his insurrection will be found under Chester and Dunham Massey[o]. It may be here therefore sufficient to state that he secured the city, but failed in wresting the castle from col. Croxton, and being recalled to the city from a northern excursion by the approach of Lambert, sallied out to meet him on the forest of Delamere. The further particulars of their rencontre may be given as follows from "the lord Lambert's letter to the right honourable the Speaker of the Parliament[p]."

Nineteen troops were collected at Drayton in Shropshire, by the union of the horse under col. Swallow and major Creed, with the two regiments marched from London, but a portion of these were detached to garrison Stafford, and protect Derbyshire, and with the remainder Lambert marched to Nantwich; there he halted two days, until four companies of col. Briscoe's regiment, one troop of his own, and three of col. Lilburne's regiment had reached Uttoxeter. He then proceeded towards Chester, but after five miles' march turned towards Northwich, being informed that the royalists, with four or five thousand horse and foot, were retiring before him.

The two little armies were in sight of each other at dusk, and the royalists quartered at Northwich, and Lambert's troops at Weverham, and came into action in the morning amongst the inclosures near Hartford, the horse being unable to act, and the royalists retiring uninjured from hedge to hedge, and passing the bridge, "without any other loss than that of reputation." "Their next endeavour," adds Lambert, "was to secure the bridge, which they had good reasons to hope for, in regard the river was unfordable, the bridge narrow, flanker'd with a strong ditch on the far end, and a high hill, up which no horse could pass, otherwise than along the side in a narrow path." This position was abandoned by sir George Booth, after three *good* volleys, and Lambert's horse passing the bridge, together with the foot, charged the horse of the royalists, which advanced to cover the retreat. Sir George Booth's infantry retired in good order, as Lambert states that they *followed* their colours up the hill, protected by the gallantry of the cavalry to which he gives due praise, honouring "English" valour in his adversaries. Within a quarter of a mile the royalists again halted to give battle, but were routed a second time. The foot escaped by means of the enclosures, and their horse divided towards Chester and Warrington, both divisions being pursued as far as Frodsham and Warrington, at the latter of which the royalists were stopped by a garrison consisting of four companies of foot and a troop of horse. After the battle a part of the army which had remained in Northwich was dislodged by Lambert's troops, and pursued to Manchester, where col. Dukenfield was detached in pursuit of them, with part of the regiments of col. Ashfield and Hewson, and Lilburn was ordered to be in readiness to unite with them at Wakefield.

The letter further mentions that the Irish troops landed at Beaumaris had been ordered to advance to Shrewsbury with a view to the reduction of Chester *city*, where col. Croxton, the governor of the *castle*, had stated, by one of his soldiers who swam the river, that he could hold out no longer for want of victuals, and where four companies of foot and a troop of horse had been left by sir George Booth, besides what had fled from the battle, and "what *that disaffected* city" could afford in townsmen.

This information is observable as a proof how nearly the insurrection had reached its object. The observation of Clarendon, with respect to the fortune that would

[l] See extracts from the newspapers of the time, under Sandbach, vol. III. pp. 60, 61.

[m] Extracts from Marple papers by the rev. J. Watson, communicated by Holland Watson, esq.

[n] "But that which look'd indeed formidable (Heath, Chron. p. 424) was the rising of sir George Booth in Cheshire, who was a secluded member of the parliament; with him appeared the lord Kilmorry, Mr. Needham brother of the said lord, Mr. Henry and Mr. Peter Brook, a member likewise, sir William Niel, Mr. Randal Egerton, an eminent constant royalist who brought his former valour upon this stage, and col. Robert Werden, of the same party (which two last were put into that proclamation wherein sir George Booth and sir Thomas Middleton, with their adherents, were proclaimed traytors), the same sir Thomas Middleton and his sons who garrisoned Chirk and Harding castles; there joyned also with him the earl of Derby (whose family interest in that county with the same magnanimous loyalty, this young nobleman essayed to resuscitate, and gave great demonstration of his personal worth and gallantry in the ensuing engagement); col. Gilbert Ireland who seized Liverpole, Mr. Warburton, and Mr. Leigh, the lord Cholmondeley, Mr. Marbury, Mr. (since sir) Jeoffrey Shakerley, and others. These rendezvoused at Rowton heath, and appeared to the number of 3000 and upwards, where a declaration was read and published, shewing that they took up arms for a free parliament, and to unyoak the nation from the slavery of those men at Westminster."

[o] Vol. I. 210 and 404.

[p] Read in parliament Aug. 22, and printed by Thomas Newcomb, 1659, communicated by the rev. H. J. Todd, M. A. F. S. A.

have awaited Lambert's ill provisioned army, if sir George Booth had not sallied out with supposed improvidence, has been mentioned in the account of Chester; and if the dismantled state of the walls, of which that noble historian appears to have been ignorant, had not prevented the royalists from defending themselves therein, and pressing the reduction of the exhausted castle even after the battle, and after their disappointment with reference to an expected junction with general Massey and his Gloucestershire troops, Chester might have been again a rallying point for the friends of king Charles, and with better success than in the first period of its noble struggles. No defence was however attempted against Lambert, and sir George Booth was taken in his retreat to London[q].

It is not an easy task to reconcile the previous address of the county to Richard Cromwell on his accession to the protectorate, with the general feeling displayed in this insurrection. The language of this document is highly adulatory, but is probably couched in such language to disguise suspected loyalty, and it was certainly delayed five months after Oliver's death[r].

[q] A day was set apart by the parliament for public thanksgiving, and they in the following month determined that the corporation of Chester should be dissolved and discorporated, the charter was declared null and void, and it was decreed that the city and county of the city should have in future no district jurisdiction, but be laid to the county at large. An act passed also for sequestering the estates of Randolph Egerton, Robert Werden, sir George Booth, sir Thomas Middleton, and their adherents, and all who aided or abetted them; and rewards were given to Lambert's troops, to col. Croxton, and to the man who swam the Dee with an account of the exhausted state of the garrison. The details will be found in the Mercurius Politicus.

Ludlow in his Memoirs, II. 693, says that sir George Booth's cavalry fled before Lambert's came up, leaving their foot to be cut to pieces, except twenty or thirty commanded by captain Morgan, who was killed. It is observable that this statement is positively contradicted both by Lambert's letter, and by an abstract of it in Merc. Aulic. Aug. 26, 1659 (quoted in I. 404), in both of which the gallantry of the royalists is expatiated upon, and it is also to be noted that Ludlow was so ill informed respecting this battle that he places the scene of it at Warrington.

The following list of prisoners will show how extensively sir George Booth was supported, both by those who were originally royalists and by the presbyterians of Cheshire and Lancashire who had changed sides previous to this insurrection.

In the Mercurius Politicus, numb. 585, p. 715. Whitehall, Sept. 7. "This week an exact account was brought from Chester of such persons of quality as are there detained prisoners, which take as followeth:

Lord Kilmory.
Sir Thomas Powel.
Major-gen. Egerton.
Major-gen. Broughton.
Col. Ireland†.
Col. Henry Brooks.
Col. William Massey.
Sir William Neal.
Col. John Daniel.
Col. Leigh of Bruch.
Col. William Stanley of Hul(t)ton.
Lieut.-col. Edward Done.
Mr. Thomas Needham, brother to the lord Kilmory.
Major Harrison.
Major William Shipley.
Major John Trevers.
Capt. Thomas Cholmondeley of Vale Royal.
Mr. Francis Cholmondeley.
Capt. Philip Egerton of Oulton.
Capt. Markland.
Major Smith.
Capt. Thomas Egerton.
Davies.
John Bridges.
John Coul.
John Trevers.
Latham.
Edmund Pesall.
Stukeley.
Dutton.
Shenton.
Hewitt.
Capt. Robert Cotton of Combermere, and Mr. Charles Cotton his brother.
Leech of Carden.
Lawrence Wright.
Thomas Green.
Richard Minshull.
Thomas Dickenson.
Richard Acton.
Mr. Edward Minshull of Stoke*.
Thomas Minshull of Erdswick.
William Tatton of Withenshaw.
John Wibunbury of Hankelow.
Robert Wibunbury his brother.
Cotton of Cotton.
Aldersey of Spurstow, the younger.
Knevet of London.
Roger Manwaring of Carincham.
Bromley.
Thomas Grosvenor, son of sir Richard Grosvenor.
Broughton.
Elisha Mainwaring.
Spurstow of Spurstow.
John Beverley.
Lieut. John Key.
John Booth.
John Cumberbage.
Acton.
Ensign Henry Hall.
Longshaw.
John Leigh.
Mr. Henry Trevers.
Cornet Gill.
Mr. William Hinde.
Edward Foard.
Christopher Sidney.
John Johnson.
Thomas Powel.
Brocke.
Thomas Parrey.
Thomas Annion.
Frederick Conway.
Charles Hues.
John Edwards.
Peter Rogers.
Elcocke of Poole.
John Beaverley.
John Crew.
John Traford.
Robert Evans.
William Carter.
Davies of Gousana, the elder.
Corporal William Walker.
Col. Nath. Booth, brother to sir Geo. Booth.
City Officers.
Capt. William Wright.
Capt. Richard Wright.
Capt. Witter.
Lieut. John Lingley.
Lieut. Richard Bridge.
Lieut. Fearnought.
Ensign Thomas Lea.
Ensign Thomas Strat.
Ensign Burroughes.
Mr. Cooke, minister of St. Bridgets in Chester.
Mr. Finmore, minister of Runckorne.

To this long note may be added the following curious account of the capture of sir George Booth, as communicated to the House by Mr. Gibbs, a minister of Newport Pagnell.

Mercurius Politicus, 583. Whitehall, Aug. 24. "The account given this day to the house about the taking of sir George Booth was as followeth. He came last night with four servantes to an inne in Newport Pagnel in Bedfordshire, in hope to have escaped to London, and had four persons with him in the habit of servants. Behind one of those persons sir George rode in the habit of a gentlewoman, but alighting in the inne, he acted the woman's part not so well but that he was soone suspected, and the matter being examined, he at length acknowledged himself, and being secured, was, about four o'clock this morning, conducted from that town towards London, the other persons who personated his servants being detained at Newport till further orders. He was met on the road, beyond Highgate, by some of our horse, and by them carried to the Tower, whither sir Arthur Hesilrigg and sir Henry Vane repaired this evening to take his examination."

[r] To his serene highness Richard, lord protector of the commonwealth of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and the dominions and territories thereunto belonging:

The humble address of the High Sheriff, Justices of the Peace, Grand Jury, Gentlemen, Freeholders, and Soldiers of the county of Chester, at the general sessions of the peace holden in the castle of Chester, January 25, 1658-9.

In a faithful discharge of that debt we owe to our own and the common concernments of these united nations, we do cordially (though in the rear of England's mourners) joyn in a real and deep resentment of our incomparable loss in the decease of his late highness, your illustrious father, on whose shoulders the hands of a good providence had laid the government of these nations, and whose person the supream ordainer of all powers had accomplished with all heroick endowments for so high and weighty an administration. Our fears of spliting in the fall of his said highness who sate at the stern, had risen to an higher tide, but that your serene highness succeeded in his stead as a skilful pilot to guide that vessel wherein the chief of our concernments are embarked into the desired haven: so that having really condoled the publick loss in the father, we cordially congratulate the

* Apparently brother-in-law of MILTON, see note, Vol. III. p. 191.

† Called Col. *Holland* in many of the Gazettes, and in the narrative from which the account given under Winnington was taken.

The Restoration, as is well known, took place in the spring following, and in the next September the bishop of Chester was welcomed to his city, amongst the mingled acclamations of the gentry and clergy, the local military, and the populace. Followed by the dignitaries of his cathedral, he instantly proceeded to perform his devotions in the venerable pile which was thus once more restored to the free exercise of pure religion, and the rites of the established church.

The next public events which affected the county were, the disturbances consequent on the duke of Monmouth's passing through it in 1683; the visit of James II. in 1687, to persuade the city and county to approve of the repeal of the penal laws and test act; and a groundless alarm excited in 1688, by the arrival of lord Molineux's regiment (chiefly consisting of Lancashire catholics) at Chester. All these have been mentioned in detail, under the local history of that city[s].

After this period no military movements affected the internal tranquillity of Cheshire until the expedition of Charles-Edward in 1745. The daring band of insurgents which followed their unfortunate leader from the north, arrived on the confines of Cheshire on the 29th of November, and fixed their head-quarters in Manchester[t]. There they were joined by between two and three hundred of the lower orders, which were formed into "the Manchester Regiment," commanded by colonel Francis Townley[u]." All the horses that could be collected by threats, or could be seized, were appropriated[x], and a sum of three thousand pounds was levied on the

providential improvement of so sad a dispensation in the happy succession of yourself his son in the government, which we with all chearfulness acknowledge, and with all fidelity submit to; our delay of congratulating your highness hath most happily increased our debt of joy and thankfulness by your gratious calling a parliament, with address unto God in prayer and humiliation for his blessings thereupon, whereby our hopes are increased of perfecting that full reformation our souls do long for, with the preservation and settlement of our just rights and liberties; that as we have cause to bless God for the commencement of your government, so we may still have cause to praise him for the continuance thereof, as reaping thereby that which hath been ploughed for in so much sweat and blood, the harvest of peace and truth, which is the option of us,

Your highness'

(Mercur. Polit. No. 554.) humble servants.

[s] Vol. I. p. 210-11. The following presentment at the assizes subsequent to Monmouth's tour through the county, is a document of considerable interest, as exhibiting the political sentiments of the great families of the county at this period, if the jury can be supposed to have been selected by Jefferies from a known predilection for the principles of the court. At a later period their chairman was, however, rendered honourably conspicuous by his opposition to the unconstitutional measures of James II.

At the assizes for the county of Chester, Sept. 17, 35 Car. II. (1683) the grand jury, consisting of the persons undermentioned, having heard an account of "the treasonable conspiracy against his (majesty's) sacred person and government, lately discovered, openly read to them in sessions,"—in order to manifest their separation from the persons or principles of the abettors of the same, and the supporters of "that dreadful climax, the bill of exclusion, treasonous association, ignoramus juryes, and seducing perambulations, by which the accomplices advanced towards their intended assassination and massacre," in which they doubtless relied on the co-operation of numerous confederates, the said jury presented that they had strong apprehensions of danger from a dissatisfied party in the county, which not only shewed their defection openly by an address to Henry Booth, esq. and sir Robert Cotton, kt. and bart. at the last election of knights of the shire (tending to alter the succession to the crown, and promising to aid them in that design), but also, by cabals and meetings, and the great store of arms they were provided with, and by their mixing with schismatics and disaffected in the public reception of James duke of Monmouth, who has appeared a prime confederate in the late treasonable conspiracy, and with "the concourse of armed persons then attending him, especially in and neere several populous townes in this county, where they invited and instigated rabble, in a broad mixture of various sectarys, which superfluous joy and popular noise tumulted on that occasion, has had an evil influence on this yet unsettled county, and brought a terror upon his majesties good and peaceable subjects:"

In remedy hereof the jury declared it expedient that security of the peace should be demanded from all concerned in promoting the aforesaid seditious address, or in aiding the riotous reception of the duke of Monmouth and his confederates, and all frequenters of conventicles, or harbourers and countenancers of any nonconformist minister or preacher, and particularly from

Charles earl of Macclesfield.	Sir John Crewe, kt.	Roger Mainwaring, of Kermincham, esq.	Mr. Roger Whitby.
Richard lord Colchester.	Nathaniel Booth, esq.		Mr. Rob. Venables, of Winchombe.
Charles lord Brandon.	Col. Thomas Leigh, jun.	Tilston Bruen, of Stapleford, esq.	William Minshull, of Namptwich.
Henry Booth, esq.	John Mainwaring, of Baddeley, esq.	Sir Robert Dukenfield, bart.	John Hurleston, of Newton, esq.
Sir Robert Cotton, knt. and bart.		Thomas Lea, of Dernhall, esq.	Charles Hurleston, his son, and
Sir Willoughby Aston, bart.	John Leigh, of Booths, esq.	Mr. Robert Hyde, of Cattenhall.	William Whitmore, of Thurstaston, esq.
Sir Thomas Mainwaring, bart.	Col. Roger Whitley, of Peel.	Edward Glegge, of Grange, esq.	
Sir Thomas Bellot, bart.	Mr. Thomas Whitley, his son.	Richard Leigh, of High Leigh, esq.	

The said jury presented also that all persons not frequenting the church according to law are recusants, "it being impossible to know the hearts of men for what cause they refuse to come," and ended with congratulation on his majesties deliverance, and assurance of their support of his sacred person and government, his heirs, and lawful successors.

The grand jury were as follows:

*T. Grosvenor.	Ant. Eyre.	*J. Starkey.	John Hockenhall.
*W. Cotton.	Hen. Davies.	Hen. Meoles.	Francis Leeche.
*Edw. Legh.	Jo. Dod.	*Rob. Alport.	*Thomas Barnston.
*Peter Shakerley.	John Daniel.	Ran. Dod.	*John Davies.
Tho. Warburton.	Tho. Minshull.	Edw. Bromley.	

"Wee the second inquest doe concurre with the grand jury in this presentment, and doe joyne with them in their addresse.

William Welde.	Roger Wilbraham.	Henry Hough.	John Hunt.
Ric. Cartwright.	John Ely.	John Francis.	Nathaniel Leene.
John Smith.	Rich. Nangreave.	Thomas Hallwood.	Robert Cudworth.
Ri. Lowndes.	Thomas Barber.	John Wright.	George Cowper.
Charles Mainwaring.			

In the succeeding year Charles earl of Macclesfield brought an action for libel against sir Thomas Grosvenor, and the others of the grand jury to whose name a star is affixed, at the Berkshire assizes, having laid the venue at Wantage in that county. To which the jurors replied, that the said earl could not maintain his charge, as they were jurors impannelled and returned on the great inquest of the county before sir Geo. Jeffreyes, kt. and bart. justice of Chester, and John Warren, esq. the other justice, and sworn to enquire into certain articles delivered to them by the said justices; and hereupon threw themselves on the judgement of the court, &c.

This document was extracted from papers communicated by William Bray, esq. Treas. S. A. among which also was a proclamation, dated Windsor, Sept. 7, 1685, 1 Jac. II. charging to apprehend the beforementioned Charles earl of Macclesfield, who having been directed to be apprehended for high treason, has fled from justice; and prohibiting all persons to receive or harbour the said earl on pain of being proceeded against for high treason. According to Kennet, III. 442, (who calls him lord Brandon) the earl was brought to his trial for high treason at the king's bench bar, under a charge of conspiring to raise rebellion and depose the late king, and was found guilty and sentenced to die, but afterwards pardoned. He subsequently fled to Holland whilst Monmouth was preparing for his expedition, and thence to Germany, from whence he returned to the Hague in 1688, to take part in the preparations of the prince of Orange. Ibid. III. 488.

[t] Home's History of the Rebellion. [u] Ibid. [x] Gazette Extraord. Dec. 2.

the town[y]. Much useless plunder was also collected, and much wilful waste made by the Highlanders[z], but the general conduct of the officers was kind and conciliatory[a].

The bridges on the Mersey had been previously destroyed, and on the 30th of November several of them were temporarily restored by the formation of a kind of fixed raft, formed with felled poplars: all the country people that could be found being compelled to give assistance. On the same day 200 of the rebels appeared at Warrington, and a few that crossed the ford were secured by the Liverpool regiment, and sent to Chester. A similar body established a bridge at Cross Street, and passed over to Altrincham, and about fifty crossed the Mersey at Gatley Ford to Cheadle, but returned by Cheadle Ford to Manchester, where the main body remained stationary, with sixteen pieces of cannon, great numbers of covered waggons, and about 100 laden horses. In the course of the day a few soldiers were sent to Stockport, to announce their intended march there in the evening, and to enlarge on the success of their enlisting at Manchester.

All the little army advanced into Cheshire in the night or in the following morning. The artillery and the horse were taken over the Mersey at Cheadle, and Charles-Edward himself marched on foot at the head of the two divisions, called his regiments, and waded across the river at Stockport, which rose up to his middle. A consternation totally disproportionate to their effective force preceded them, but some persons ventured to gaze on the line from behind the hedges, and one spectator describes their appearance as they marched by Butley near Macclesfield, at three o'clock on the afternoon of Dec. 1. The prince's regiment seemed to be picked, and made a tolerable appearance, but the bulk of his followers were very ordinary, and their horses were ill-made, small, and ill conditioned. The prince himself marched in a light plaid, belted with a blue sash, and had a blue bonnet on his head, displaying the white rose, but his countenance was extremely dejected[c].

Macclesfield had been taken possession of by 100 horse at two o'clock, and five thousand men with the prince and the artillery quartered there that night[d]. An advanced guard of two hundred men were placed at Broken Cross, and were ordered to march southwards at eleven in the night[e]. Here also a council is said to have been held in which it was determined to make some forced marches to get between the duke of Cumberland's army and London[f].

In the morning the army advanced by two divisions, after having been joined by the detachment from Altrincham. One body proceeded with the prince towards Leek direct. The other, two thousand strong, marched through Gawsworth to Congleton, and then followed the line of the first division. A part of the duke of Cumberland's army which lay at Newcastle, conceiving from this movement that the rebels intended to penetrate into North Wales, fell back upon Stone, and proceeded to concentrate in the expectation of a general engagement.

The succeeding movements are well known — both columns joined at Derby; there the idea of a further advance was abandoned, and the prince and his army returned in equal discontent through Ashbourn and Leek to Macclesfield. On the 8th of December the main body occupied that town, the vanguard having proceeded to Manchester, where some show of opposition was made by the inhabitants. The main body quickly followed, and another levy of £5000. was imposed on the town, and £2500. was actually collected from an excitement of the personal fears of the more respectable inhabitants, and a threat of an abandonment of the place to the ravages of the soldiery. The infantry then moved northwards, towards Leigh, Wigan, and Preston, on the 10th, and the rearguard of cavalry, in consequence of a sudden panic excited by the rumoured advance of general Wade, followed them in the same evening.

After them in rapid succession came the duke's army, which had been cantoned at Lichfield, Coventry, Stafford, and Newcastle under Lyme. As soon as he was certainly informed that the rebels had begun their retreat, he pursued them on the 8th of December, with all his cavalry, and with infantry mounted on horses which the country furnished. The gazettes insinuate that the Catholic gentlemen were active in dispatching mounted servants in the night to warn the prince of his route, and thousands would doubtless have joined his standard, if any success had rendered him independent of their tardy aid. The general feeling, however, as far as it was demonstrated, was unquestionably for the royal army. The townsmen rewarded the first appearing red coats with gratuities, the farmers dug up the barrels of ale which they had concealed from the Scotsmen, and the country gentlemen were active in remounting the jaded cavalry. Sir Lister Holte alone is said to have supplied two hundred and fifty horses. In a few days the fugitives and the pursuers were far removed from the confines of Cheshire.

From this period the county has had to lament few open violations of its internal peace, to the time when recent disturbances commenced, in the districts connected with the manufacturing parts of Lancashire. About the close of the year 1811, the emissaries of treason were actively employed in the administration of unlawful oaths; seditious assemblies were held in the night, private houses were entered and plundered of arms, the manufactories were assaulted and the machinery destroyed, and one manufacturer's dwelling was burnt by the rioters. These disorders were temporarily checked by the Special Assizes at Lancaster,

[y] Gent. Mag. 1746, p. 335, &c.

[z] The author could mention some ludicrous traditional stories, but the story of "the pier glass in Waverley" may serve as a general specimen.

[a] The following may be given as a proof. The prince was lodged in Manchester, at Mr. Dickenson's, at the house in Market-street-lane, now called the PALACE INN. His aide-de-camp, with a number of other men, was quartered at Mr. Johnson's (the author's maternal grandfather's), whose horses had been seized when in the act of being removed, and with them a letter describing the approaching party as *rebels*. He was in consequence made a prisoner in his own house and severely treated, but admitted to a large party of the officers which caroused there. *King James* was of course the first toast, and the host being asked next for his, had the temerity to give HIS MAJESTY KING GEORGE. Some of the officers rose and touched their swords, but one of the seniors instantly exclaimed, He has drank our prince, why should not we drink his? Here's to the ELECTOR OF HANOVER.

[c] Original letter, Gent. Mag. Dec. 1645.

[d] The prince slept at sir Peter Davenport's (the house now appropriated to the master of the free-school), the duke of Cumberland at Mr. Stafford's. Sir Peter Davenport was a violent Whig, and the other as remarkable for his predilection for the contrary party.

[e] Gazettes, Dec. 1645.

[f] Mr. Hays' account in Appendix to Home, p. 337. They appear to have intended to have visited Knutsford, but to have been deterred by a report that 2000 king's troops were there; small parties were however detached to Bucklow-hill and to Astbury. Gazette.

York, and Chester; at the last-mentioned of which, held May 25, 1812, about sixteen persons were capitally convicted, though the mercy of the judge only gave over two for execution. But the same spirit subsequently manifested itself at intervals, and on one occasion a considerable tumult was excited by a large body of misguided wretches from the neighbouring districts of Lancashire, with knapsacks of blankets at their backs, (from which they derived the appellation of blanketeers,) who attempted to cross the county for the alledged purpose of petitioning the Regent, exhibiting a striking parallel to the wild expedition of the natives of Dernhall in the fourteenth century, which has been mentioned in the account of Vale Royal[f].

At a later period, and whilst these sheets were going through the press (in the summer of 1819), the spirit of insubordination has again broken out, with a more malignant aspect, with avowed hostility to every thing venerable in church and state, and the declared object of seizing and dividing the estates and property of the higher orders in society. Stockport and its neighbourhood have been visited by itinerant seditious orators; a constable, returning from the execution of his duty, has been shot and desperately wounded in its streets; and its population has furnished its quota to the assemblage of seditious myriads, which met at Manchester on the 16th of August, under the pretence of devising means of constitutional reform, and were dispersed by the military acting under the civil power. During the absence of the yeomanry on this alarming occasion the towns of Stockport and Macclesfield were disgraced by the violent excesses of a furious mob, and the persons and property of the most respectable inhabitants were subjected to their outrages.

Such have been the efforts, and hitherto the unsuccessful ones of the new School of Reform; but the feeling of the settled inhabitants of a county is not in any instance to be inferred from the conduct of a manufacturing population which has been crowded into it from various quarters, in masses disproportionate to ordinary calls of employment, or the natural means of support which the land can supply; and it is not to be wondered that among such masses, riotous either when revelling in prosperity, or when reduced to sudden want by temporary embarrassments of trade, the reforming orators should have found a willing audience.

Never however, can the new-fangled doctrines of Deism and Sedition be expected to spread themselves in districts constituted like the greater part of Cheshire, amongst the representatives or the collaterals of families that can count each successive generation which has for centuries experienced the blessings of our government in church and state, or amongst tenantry and dependants which have been accustomed to look to such families for examples of antient faith and loyalty. In its most disordered districts the scene of the late excesses has been more limited, and their operation less violent than in the neighbouring counties. On the excitement or apprehension of each successive disturbance the Lieutenant and the Magistrates have been nobly firm in their respective duties—the Gentry assembled on the great inquest of the county have hastened to sink all differences of political feeling in one united avowal of attachment to our church and state—and lastly, in every instance the exertions of the Cheshire Yeomanry have not only been sufficient to quell insubordination within their peculiar limits, but to preserve the peace and ensure the confidence of the loyal inhabitants in districts adjacent.

Extent and Boundaries of the County.

The general outline of this county is extremely irregular, but would be more easily included within an inverted triangle than any other figure, the upper line being rounded inwards towards the centre, and giving to the east and west angles the appearance of two horns issuing in those directions. The adjacent counties are Lancashire and Yorkshire on the northern side, Stafford and Derby to the south-east, and Flint, Denbigh, and Salop, to the south-west. The general boundaries chiefly consist of the Mersey with its tributary streams to the north side, the Dee on the south-west, and on the east and south-east the great line of hills, called the English Apennines, which range from north to south through the centre of the upper part of England.

Within these boundaries is included a district measuring in circumference about 200 miles, and containing 1040 square miles, or 665,600 acres, to which 10,000 more may be added as the extent of the sands of the Dee. The greatest breadth from north to south is about 30 miles, and the length from east to west 40, but measuring from horn to horn it is about 58 miles[g]. Seven Hundreds and the County of the City are contained in these limits, which form the present Chestershire, or Cheshire, as the name has now for some centuries been popularly abbreviated. At the time of the Domesday survey four hundreds of Lancashire, and the counties of Flint and Denbigh, were included under the head of Cestrescire, and in one entry relating to Robert de Rodelent the surveyors affect to consider "Nord Wales" itself among the wastes dependent upon it. These districts however which are surveyed under the heads of Exestan and Atiscros, and the land between the Mersey and the Ribble, have been long severed from Cheshire, with some trifling exceptions particularized below[h].

The surface of the district, to the eye of a general observer, varies little from uniform flatness, the more elevated tracts consisting chiefly of table land as monotonous in surface as that of the vallies. There are, however, some strongly marked inequalities to be traced on careful examination, which demand particularizing. From the great vale which lies west of the line of Staf-

[f] Vol. II. p. 71.

[g] Calculation in Holland's Agricultural Survey, p. 2.

[h] Viz. with respect to the townships or districts on the Welsh side of the Dee which remained to Cheshire after the severing of Atiscros hundred from it, being in the whole thirteen, Handbridge, Overlegh, Netherlegh, Eccleston, Eaton, Pulford, Poulton, Dodleston, Kinnerton, Claverton, Marleston, Lache, and Hawarden. Six of these, though across the Dee, were not in Atiscros, the three first being in Cestre hundred, and the three next in Dudestan: Poulton, the seventh, is probably Pontone, placed by mistake in Warmundestrou or Nantwich hundred by the survey, and may be supposed to have been in Atiscros, in which the remaining six are placed, except Kinnerton, omitted by name, being then probably included in Dodleston. Hawarden, of which a part remained to Cheshire after the first severing of Atiscros hundred, was separated from it by stat. 23 Hen. VIII. cap. 13, which regulates the boundaries of Flintshire and Denbighshire.

fordshire hills and the detached mass of Alderley Edge, the country swells into three considerably elevated natural terraces, if they may be so termed, the direction of each tending towards the north-west, and the course of that part of the Mersey which is a continuation of the stream of the Irwell. The first of these rises between the vales of the original Mersey and the Bollin, the next between the Bollin and the Wever, and the last between the Wever and the Gowy. The first range subsides gradually near Dunham; the next terminates in Hill Cliff, Halton, and Weston Point; and the last in Overton, Hellesby Torr, and the Manley hills; all of which front the vale of the united streams of the Irwell and Mersey before-mentioned[g], the elevation and abruptness of the terminating precipices becoming bolder as they approach the sea.

Parallel with these terraces is the vale of the Dee, across the upper end of which the insulated mass of Beeston, and the range of the Peckforton hills (also detached from the general arrangement of surface) sweep in an irregular semicircle, but between this vale and the Gowy is a fourth terrace tending in the same direction, but inferior in elevation, and shooting out into the great peninsula of Wirral, which preserves the same bearing, and at the present day turns off the waters of the Mersey to the north-west.

It is a generally acknowledged fact, that at some distant period the tides have risen considerably higher on the western coast than at present, and this is borne out by the appearance of the banks of all the Lancashire as well as the Cheshire rivers, even without acceding to the common opinion that the Ribble was once accessible for ships as high as the Roman station of Ribchester. With reference to this, several channels have been pointed out in the account of Wirral, by which the waters of the Mersey and the Dee would have been made to communicate between that hundred and Broxton, through a valley yet marked with shells and sea-sand, by a tide only a few feet higher than usual; and the same stream would also be led through other vallies between West Kirkby and Wallesey and the rest of Wirral. Beyond this theory, which goes sufficiently far to reconcile considerable difficulties in the ancient geography of Britain[h], the author dares not venture on his own opinion, but he sees no possible objection to some theories of much greater boldness connected with the subject[i].

The Soils are mingled in so very unusual a manner throughout Cheshire as to render nice discrimination impossible. Clay preponderates in Wirral, Broxton, Edisbury, and Nantwich hundreds, and in the southern part of Bucklow, and the southern and eastern edges of Northwich. Clay occupies also the greater part of Macclesfield, but a large proportion of the great parish of Prestbury inclines to sand, as well as the parts excepted in the other Hundreds; the hills in the hundreds of Broxton, Macclesfield, and Northwich, as well as those of Delamere forest, consist of rock covered with peat bog.

In *minerals*, with the exception of coal and salt, the county is excessively barren. Copper, lead, and cobalt have been found at and near Alderley Edge, and the two former among the Peckforton hills; iron also has been found at Alderley and Duckenfield.

The general rock of Cheshire is a red friable sandstone, but there are a few quarries of excellent free-stone, among which may be mentioned those of Manley, Kelsal, Storeton, and Runcorn. A hard granite used for the paving of roads is got at Mole Cop, and the stone from the same place is in great repute for mill-stones. It is not met with in any other part of Cheshire, but the marl pits generally through the county contain numerous fragments of this stone, rounded and polished by the action of water at some distant period, which are usually picked out by the farmers and sold to the paviors.

Limestone is found at Newbold Astbury in the same neighbourhood, and there only in Cheshire.

Marl, a substance used as manure more generally in this than in any other county of England, is mentioned in leases as early as the commencement of the fourteenth century. It consists of clay, sand, and lime, closely mixed, but in unequal proportions, and is known as clay, slate, and stone-marl. The former is by far the most common, and in most parts of the county the fields are disfigured by small square pits, from which this material has been cut for spreading over the fields. It is generally found in clayey soils, but frequently under sand, though at a greater depth, and sometimes between strata of sandstone; and the pits always contain round balls of granite and other stone as above mentioned, and sometimes sea-shells and other animal exuviæ. The peculiar customs connected with marling are hereafter noticed.

Coal is found only on the eastern and western edges of the county in the hundreds of Macclesfield and Wirral. The first mentioned hundred abounds in veins of this useful substance, and supplies an unbroken series of links between the mines of Staffordshire and Lancashire. Coal mines are worked only in Wirral-hundred in the township of Little Neston, where the works extend a considerable distance under the channel of the Dee, being obviously a continuation of the mines on the opposite bank of that river in Flintshire, which have been noticed in deeds of the reign of Henry VI.[k]

There is, however, a singular phenomenon connected with the account of this mineral, that though no veins of it are found in the interior, the sand-pits in the centre of the county will often exhibit coals and cinders deposited in lines resembling the arrangement of natural strata, which must necessarily have been removed there by the action of the waters at the distant period when the sand was deposited[l].

Salt has been at all times the great native commodity

[g] The course of the united streams, before the bend at Stanlaw, is from north-east to south-west, being accordant with the previous course of the Irwell, to which the Mersey accommodates itself, having before this flowed from south-east to north-west.

[h] See vol. II. p. 188.

[i] See a note by sir J. T. Stanley, in Holland's Agricultural Survey, p. 77, respecting the Cheshire valleys having been originally much lower than the sea, and been raised to their present height by successive alluvies from a great depth, and also as to the possibility of the peculiarity in the depositions and strata of the county having been occasioned by obstructions of the channel of the Weever in the narrow part near Anderton, which would soon convert the centre of the county into an inland lake. A similar effect on a larger scale would be occasioned by the stoppage of the present mouth of the Mersey (alluded to in a quotation from a bold theorist in vol II. p. 188.) for though the channel between Wirral and Broxton, with that at Birkenhead, might take off the ordinary waters, there can be no doubt that a great land-flood would have backed far up into all the vales abovementioned. Whilst on the subject of the connection of these rivers, it is impossible to omit notice of a very ingenious deduction of the name of Liverpool, from the lŏe pol, or gentle lake on which it is situated, in Gent. Mag. vol. LXXXVII. II. p. 508. The name of la Lythe, and the Lide, was antiently given to Overlegh and Netherlegh on the banks of the sister estuary (see vol. I. p. 427, col. I.), and it is by no means improbable that it was the common designation of *both* the connected and lake-like expanses of water. This would explain a passage in Brompton, in which, speaking of the celebrated exhibition of Offa on the Dee, he calls it flumen de LIEE. See vol. I. p. 193.

[k] See Gerard Deeds in Crowton, vol. II. p. 60.

[l] See a note on this subject by sir J. T. Stanley in Holland's Agric. Survey of Cheshire.

of Cheshire, and may with most propriety be noticed under this head, although the discovery of rock salt is of modern date compared with the use of the brine springs, which are nevertheless unquestionably impregnated by it. These springs, as appears by the Domesday survey, were a considerable source of revenue to the crown as well as the local government in the Saxon period, and they were then subject to peculiar laws. Three places only[1] are noticed as the sites of actual works, Wich in Warmundestrou hundred, or Nantwich; "aliud Wich" in Mildestvich hundred (Middlewich); and "Norwich," (Northwich), in the same hundred; the original description of each is given under its proper head, and a recapitulation of the whole is subjoined[m].

These three assemblages of salt-works appear for some centuries to have been exclusively denominated the WICHES, a name which cannot be supposed to have originally any meaning beyond *wic* or *vicus*, but which is nevertheless generally appended to the names of places through the kingdom where salt has been made from brine or from evaporation of the sea-water. In 1245, in order to distress the Welsh, the king, as Matthew Paris informs us, "puteos fecerat salinarum de WITZ obturari et everti;" and in the expenses of king Edward at Rhuddlan, a corruption somewhat similar occurs with respect to Northwich, in an entry of the expenses of carrying the princess Elizabeth's wardrobe to "le Flynt, Cestr', *Wiz*, et Maclesfeld."

The three original Wiches were all on the bank of the Weever and its tributary stream the Wheelock, and on this river or its feeders the salt springs have generally been found. Near the lines of the highest of these tributary brooks, subsidences have been noticed in the accounts of Bickley and Combermere, which have been doubtless occasioned by the melting of the rock-salt in cavities below; and from thence to Weverham, brine-springs are known to exist along the whole course of the banks, but are more particularly worked (in addition to the great wiches) in the neighbourhood of Winsford and Anderton. The works at Weverham, as before-mentioned, are erroneously supposed to be noticed in Domesday, but there are numerous inequalities between the church and the river, presumed to be occasioned by preparing the salt there at an early period.

The Wheelock, of all the feeders of the Weever, approaches nearest to that stream in the number of brine-springs on its banks, from which salt is actually manufactured. In this list must be placed those of Middlewich itself, and further up those of Wheelock, Roughwood, and Lawton.

Drayton was not unmindful of the peculiar connection of the Weever with the fountains springing from the hidden beds of salt, and accordingly, in allusion to the supposed virtues of his stream, he assigns in his Polyolbion to this Cheshire river-god the powers of medicine and prophecy[n].

Springs have also been worked at Dunham Massey, near the course of the Bollin, and in Broxton Hundred at Dirtwich and Aldersey, on a brook which falls into the Dee; and Leland mentions works on the Dee itself below Shotwick. At Dirtwich or Foulwich, salt is still prepared; a brine-spring at Aldersey is strong enough to encrust the banks, but is not worked on account of the distance from coal. The spring at Shotwick is entirely unknown, and possibly the salt was prepared by evaporation from the waters of the estuary.

The rock-salt itself was accidentally found in 1670 in sinking a coal-pit at Marbury near Northwich, and it was again found in 1779 in Church Lawton. It has also been found at Whitley on the right bank of the Weever, about five miles north of Northwich, but the principal mines are at and near Witton, between Northwich and Marbury. The pits are excavated by blasting, and are sometimes worked into aisles, and in other cases left supported by massy pillars, which, when illuminated for the inspection of visitors, present a brilliant and magnificent spectacle. After the pits are closed and exhausted, the pillars are sometimes melted by the admission of water, and then those subsidences ensue which have been mentioned in the account of Northwich.

The prepared salt is carried down the Weever to Liverpool in single-masted vessels called flats, which return laden with coal for the use of the works. The details of the manufacture, and of its results to the county as a principal branch of commerce, would lead far from the scope of the work; and the author must refer those readers who are interested in the subject to

[1] It is stated in the Agricultural Survey of Cheshire, p. 21, that there were works at Weverham at the Conquest, but there is no authority for this in Domesday, which only says that there were VII salt-works *in Wiche appendant to this manor.*

[m] In NANTWICH the king and the earl Edwin divided the profits of eight salt-works into three parts, of which the king had two. The earl had also another salt-work, free all the year, for the use of his manor-house of Acton, but if any surplus salt was sold it was regulated like the other. From other entries, under Frodsham and Weverham, it appears that there were similar reserves in favour of those manor-houses also.

Many inhabitants of the county had also works free for the use of their own houses, from Ascension day to Martlemas, but paid toll on sale either at the wich or elsewhere, in the proportions abovementioned to the king and the earl, and also on moving salt, either of their own or such as was purchased after Martlemas.

The survey then notices some peculiarities in the boiling days, in the defence of the works by the Weever and a fosse, and the penalties on the evasion of toll, and mentions a former limitation of the punishment of all offences within the salt-works to IIS. fine, or XXX boilings of salt, excepting homicide or robbery, for which the offender was punishable with death, as elsewhere in the county.

In the time of the Confessor this wich, with the pleas of the hundred court, was farmed at XXIL. per ann. When Hugh Lupus took possession it was totally wasted excepting one saltwork, and was afterwards granted out by him to William Malbedeng baron of Nantwich, and produced a rent of XL. and the hundred was valued at XL shillings.

MIDDLEWICH was arranged as to laws and customs in a similar manner (excepting that there were no salinæ dominicæ, saltworks appropriated to the demesnes of particular manerial proprietors), and the produce of the wich (VIIIL. per ann. farm-rent) and the hundred court (XL shillings) were divided in the same proportion between the king and the earl. The regulations of toll in both Nantwich and Middlewich are also specified; they were doubled, or more than doubled, when applying to purchasers from other hundreds, and any person overloading his cart so as to break the axle, or his horse so as to break the animal's back, within one mile of the pit, paid two shillings fine if overtaken within that distance.

This assemblage of saltworks had also been wasted, and was retained as parcel of the demesne of the earldom; the hundred court retained its value, but the wich was farmed at XXVS. rent and II caretedæ of salt.

The third saltwork, NORTHWICH, was also in Mildesvic hundred, and therein certain thanes had saltworks appropriated to them as in Nantwich, one of which follows the description of Claverton in the survey of the lands of Hugh Fitz Osbern in Atiscros hundred. The regulations were the same as in the other wiches, and proportioned differently to the inhabitants of Cheshire and of other counties; but the Cheshire people resorting to the wich were fined XLS. if the third night passed without their return homewards. From some other particulars it appears that people travelled the county with carts and horses laden with salt, hawking it for sale. This wich was also retained in demesne by the earl, and was valued at XXXV shillings. In the time of Edward the Confessor it had been farmed at VIIIL.

[n] See extract from Drayton, p. XLVIII.

the early performance of a native writer, which has been already referred to in the Introduction to this History [o].

The COURSES of the CHESHIRE RIVERS have been given in Smith's treatise, reprinted from the Vale Royal. (See p. 104. of this volume.)

Three of these, the Mersey, the Dee, and the Weever, are placed under the direction of respective companies by various Acts of Parliament. The MERSEY can scarcely be termed a Cheshire river, as its whole course, from the point near Stockport, where the united Tame, Goyt, and Etherow, first assume the name of Mersey, to the sea, lies entirely *between* the counties of Chester and Lancaster [p].

In 1720 (7 Geo. I. stat. 1. cap. xv.) an act was procured for making the rivers Mer*cy* and Irwell, in the counties palatine of Lancaster and Chester, navigable from Liverpool to "Hunt's bank in Manchestre," by Oswald Mosley of "Ancotes," and George Kenyon of Peele, esquires, and thirty-three gentlemen of Manchester, and three of Liverpool, who were invested with the usual powers for erecting weirs, and making cuts through contiguous lands; but were restrained from erecting warehouses within a mile of Bank Key at Warrington, or from demanding toll between Liverpool and Bank Key, the river being already navigable to that point. In June 1779, the original proprietors transferred their shares (500 in number) to a new set of purchasers for £5000. by which new purchasers an advance of £20. per share was covenanted to be paid, to raise £10,000. one moiety of which was supposed to be sufficient for maintaining the navigation. By a further act, 34 Geo. III. the proprietors were made a body corporate, under the name of the Company of Proprietors of the Mersey and Irwell Navigation.

Many improvements have been made in the navigation of the river of late years, by cuts across various necks of land, and the value of the shares has progressively increased. In 1818 one of the shares was sold for £750.

The DEE has somewhat better reasons than the preceding river for being counted among the Cheshire streams, as it flows through the county, and has Cheshire land on each bank for a few of the latter miles of its course. This stream, like the Weever, has been honoured with much notice by the poets, and is celebrated by Drayton, Browne, Spenser, and Milton, as the holy, the divine, and the wizard Dee. A note on this subject by Warton, will be found in Milton's Lycidas, v. 25, ed. Todd, who observes accurately, that much superstition was founded on the circumstance of its being the antient boundary between England and Wales [q].

The navigation of this river was impeded by sands as early as the reign of Henry VI. and a quay was then formed in the neighbourhood of Shotwick castle, about six miles below Chester, from which place troops were usually embarked for Ireland. In the reign of Elizabeth a new haven or quay was built lower down, and was the origin of the town of Parkgate [r]; but by the measures mentioned by Pennant in the preceding note,

[o] General View of the Agriculture of Cheshire, with observations drawn up for the consideration of the Board of Agriculture and Internal Improvement, by Henry Holland, Member of the Royal Medical Society of Edinburgh, 8vo. 1808.

[p] Sir Peter Leycester conjectures with great probability that the *Mersey* derives its name from its being the northern *march* or boundary of Mercia; it only assumes the name above Stockport where it begins to be the boundary, and it gives the name to the Irwell when their streams conjoin and continue a limitary course; otherwise the Lancashire river ought to have preserved its name to the sea, as being the stream to whose course the other accommodates itself, and though the Mersey may possibly bring down a greater body of water, its appearance is in every point inferior to that of Irwell, which seems to the eye as noble a river near Manchester, as the conjoined streams appear for a few miles after their junction.

Some interesting circumstances relative to the antient course of this river near the sea, are noticed in the introduction to Wirral hundred, vol. II. p. 188, and in this vol. p. XLV. Drayton well describes Wirral trembling at the approach of the Mersey, where it makes its last violent bend to the north; in another part, where he mentions the junction of Weever and its tributary streams with "the mighty waste of Mersey," he proceeds:

"Where when the rivers meet with all their stately train,
Proud Mersey is so great in entering of the main,
As he would make a show for empery to stand,
And wrest the three-forkt mace from out grim Neptune's hand."—Polyolb. Song XI.

[q] Milton (Warton continues) appears to have taken a particular pleasure in mentioning this venerable river. In the beginning of his first elegy he almost goes out of his way to specify his friend's residence on the bank of the Dee, which he describes with the *picturesque and real circumstance of its tumbling headlong over rocks and precipices into the Irish sea!*

The lines alluded to are in the epistle to Diodati:

Pertulit, occiduâ Devæ Cestrensis ab ora
Vergivium prono qua petit amne salum.

Nothing beyond a rapid current appears intended by Milton, and the rocks and precipices never existed except in Mr. Warton's imagination. He is singularly unfortunate in Cheshire descriptions either in verse or prose, and in one elegy on the subject of Vale Royal, places it "on the *broad mountain's* brow."

[r] "A quay, called the new quay, was erected near this place in the beginning of the last century, for the conveniency of loading and unloading the vessels trading with Chester, and the goods were carried to and from the city by land. The misfortunes of the port of Chester at length gave rise to the prosperity of Liverpool, about this time a very inconsiderable place. It now began to discover its own advantages of situation, and quickly emerged from its despicable state to its present flourishing condition."

"In 1674 some friend to the former prevailed on Mr. Andrew Yarranton, a gentleman extremely conversant in the commercial advantages of this island, to make a survey of the river Dee and its estuary. He drew a plan, formed the project of a new channel, a scheme for recovering from the sea a large tract of land, and restoring the antient navigation even to the present quays, and this he got to be presented to the duke of York, the patron at that time of all useful undertakings. He also suggested the idea of a canal from the collieries at Aston near Hawarden, which was to drop into this new channel, and facilitate the carriage of coal up to the city *. Future times had the advantage of his inventive genius. Both plans were brought into execution without any great deviation from Mr. Yarranton's project. His new cut was to end opposite to Flint, the present opens opposite to Wepra on this side of Flint. Sir John Glynne's little canal approaches the Dee about two miles below the city; Mr. Yarranton's coal canal was to fall into the Dee near to Flint.

"An act of parliament was obtained for the recovering and preserving the navigation of the river, for settling the duties on ships, and for the establishing two ferries for the conveniency of travellers into the county of Flint. Other acts were passed in the years 1732, 1740, 1743, 1752, and the works were begun with vigour. The project was carried on by subscription, and the adventurers were to be rewarded by the lands they were empowered to gain on both sides, "from the white sands or the sea from Chester, and between the county of Cheshire on the north side, and the county of Flint on the south side; being sands, soil, and ground not bearing grass." Party contests at first filled the subscriptions; zeal for the house of Hanover was at that time mixed in this city (Chester) with zeal for its commercial interest; but in a little time it was discovered to be the madness of many but the gain of few. The expenses proved enormous, multitudes were obliged to sell out at above ninety per cent. loss, and their shares being bought by persons of more wealth and foresight, at length the plan was brought to a considerable degree of utility, and a fine canal formed, guarded by vast banks, in which the river is confined for the space of ten miles, along which ships of three hundred and fifty tons burthen may safely be brought up to the quays. Much land has been gained from the sea, and good farms now appear in places not long since possessed by the unruly element." Pennant's Tour in Wales, I. 199. 4to edit. 1784.

* Mr. Andrew Yarranton's England's Improvements by Sea and Land, &c. 4to, Lond. 1677. His plan for that of the Dee is at p. 192.

the navigation of the river up to Chester was restored in 1754 by a new artificial channel. The embankments of the sands have been completed nearly as low down as Shotwick, and upwards of two thousand four hundred acres have been rescued from the sea.

WEEVER is the last of the navigable rivers of Cheshire. It is unnecessary to add any thing to what has been said of its course in the reprint of Smith, and in the introductions to the hundreds through which it flows, but the subjoined quaint extract from Drayton relating to it, will be read with interest[s].

The first act for rendering the Weever navigable from Frodsham bridge to Winsford passed in 1720, and in this the principal nobility and gentry of Cheshire were made commissioners for settling differences between the first undertakers and the proprietors of lands that were to be used for effecting the said navigation. These original undertakers, who subscribed in the whole £9000, were to have £5 per cent. interest, and £1 per cent. for risque, with power of borrowing more, and a reasonable allowance for their trouble; and it was further enacted that after the work should be finished, and all charges paid off, the clear produce of the rates and duties accruing from the navigation, should "from time to time be employed for and towards amending and repairing the public bridges within the said county of Chester, and such other public charges upon the said county, and in such manner as the justices of the peace, at the quarter sessions to be held next week after the feast of St. Michael, in and for the said county of Chester, shall yearly order."

Another act was passed to amend the same in 1759, and a third passed in 1807 to amend the two preceding ones, and to authorize the trustees to open a more convenient communication between the river near Frodsham Bridge, and the river Mersey near Weston Point.

The communication is now completed, and various other cuts and improvements have from time to time been made in the higher part of the river, from the receipts of the trust, which amounts in gross average income to about £16,000. per annum. The residue is laid out under the direction of the magistrates in aid of the county rate, and a large proportion of the expences of the new Castle of Chester, and the Knutsford Gaol and Sessions House have been defrayed by it[t].

An act for rendering the Weever navigable from Winsford to Nantwich has been obtained by the Nantwich and Chester Canal Company, but has not yet been acted upon.

Next after the *Navigable Rivers* may be mentioned the artificial CANALS, the lines of which will be more clearly understood by reference to the Map than by verbal description. The greatest of these is the *Duke of Bridgewater's Canal*, executed at his sole expence, under the direction of Mr. James Brindley, between 1761 and 1776. At one extremity it communicates by two branches with the late duke's collieries at Worsley in Lancashire, and with the town of Manchester, where the Rochdale canal falls into it, and connects it with the German Ocean. At the other end it joins with the Grand Trunk Canal, at Preston Brook, and a branch proceeds from thence to Runcorn on the Mersey, into which river it descends by a series of locks. The rest of the line of canal is carried on an uninterrupted level across the Irwell, Mersey, and the Bollin, and other streams and inequalities by aqueducts and embankments.

The connection of the *Grand Trunk*, or *Trent and Mersey Canal*, with the preceding one, has been already mentioned. This canal was commenced about 1766, when the first act passed relating to it. It leaves the county near Church Lawton, and affords an inland communication by water with the metropolis.

An act for making the *Chester and Nantwich Canal* passed in 1772. That part of it which proceeds to Nantwich was completed in or about 1778, but a branch, intended to communicate with the *Grand Trunk Canal* near Middlewich, has never been cut, nor is ever expected to be so[u].

A part of the intended line of the *Ellesmere Canal*, which was finished about 1806, communicated with the last mentioned one in Hurleston, near Nantwich, and proceeds to Whitchurch, leaving the county at Wirswall: another detached branch of this canal cuts off Wirral from the rest of the county, pursuing that vale between Wirral and Broxton which terminates at the two extremities of the Dee and Mersey, and is supposed to have been formerly filled with their waters. It maintains an unvaried level, but falls into the two rivers at the several extremities by a chain of locks.

The *Peak Forest Canal*, which severs the other great horn of Cheshire from the rest of the county, enters it at Duckenfield, and leaves it at Whaley Bridge. The first act relating to it passed in 1794. In the township of Marple, this canal is carried over the Goyt by an aqueduct, a hundred feet in height, built on three arches, sixty feet in span and seventy-eight feet high. This is the noblest architectural work of the kind in Cheshire, and a distinguished ornament of the romantic scenery in the neighbourhood.

MINERAL SPRINGS have been noticed in the accounts of Utkinton, Beeston, and Spurstow, and since those accounts have been printed, others have been discovered in the neighbourhood of the Peckforton Hills. In the Magna Britannia, a spring is mentioned in Buglawton, containing Sulphur, Epsom Salts, and Calcareous

[s] But back awhile, my muse: to Weever let us go,
Which (with himself compar'd) each British flood doth scorn,
His fountain and his fall, both Chester's rightly born,
The country in his course, that clean through doth divide,
Cut into equal shares upon his either side:
And what the famous flood far more than that enriches,
The bracky fountains are those two renowned Wyches,
The Nantwich and the North, whose either briny well,
For store and sorts of salts made Weever to excell,
Besides their general use not had by him in vain,
But in himself thereby doth holiness retain
Above his fellow-floods: whose healthful virtues taught,
Hath of the sea-gods oft caus'd Weever to be sought
For physic in their need, and Thetis oft hath seen,
When by their wanton sports her Nereids have been
So sick that Glaucus' self hath failed in their cure,
Yet Weever by his salts recovery durst assure.
And Amphitrite oft this wizard river led
Into her secret walks (the depths profound and dread)
Of him supposed so wise the hid events to know,
Of things that were to come as things done long ago,
In which he had been prov'd most exquisite to be,
And bare his fame so far that oft 'twixt him and Dee
Much strife there hath arose in their prophetic skill.

[t] The original undertakers were, *the hon. Laugham Booth, *sir George Warburton, bart. *John Egerton, esq. Henry Legh, esq. Randle Dodd, esq. John Amson, esq. Philip Egerton, D. D. Henry Mainwaring, esq. Thomas Vernon, esq. *Richard Vernon, gent. Israel Atherton, gent. John Williams, esq. Peter Warburton, esq. James Mainwaring, esq. Those marked * subscribed 1000*l.* the others 50*l.* The annual inspection of the river by the trustees, who consist of the principal nobility, gentry, and clergy of the county, occupies two days; on the first they proceed in their barge from Winsford to Northwich, and on the next from Northwich to Weston Point, and return to Acton bridge, dining on board.

[u] This branch would establish an inland water communication between Chester and London, but the acts procured by the Grand Trunk Canal Company throw difficulties in the way of its execution.

Earth, and a Chalybeate Spring near Stockport, is mentioned by Dr. Leigh, in a general enumeration of those within the subject of his Natural History of Lancashire, Cheshire, and Derbyshire.

With respect to the NATURAL PRODUCE, it may be observed, that Camden characterized the county as being "tritici et farris jejuna," and that, until the late years of scarcity caused an unusual high price for corn (since which period the tenants have grown as much as their land and leases will allow), it was considered that the Cheshire farmers raised only what was sufficient for their own consumption, and paid their rent by CHEESE. For this latter purpose the fine pastures of Cheshire (which enjoy an unusual quantity of moisture, attracted by the surrounding hills) are peculiarly appropriate, and the powers of the subterraneous salt springs are also supposed to operate favourably on the dairy farms, the cheese being most esteemed which is made in their neighbourhood, and particularly in the vicinity of Nantwich and Middlewich. The cheeses are principally contracted for by factors in entire dairies, and are sent by the canals to Manchester or London, or shipped on the Dee and Weever, at Chester or Frodsham Bridge. For the details of cheese making, and indeed for all subjects of similar import, the reader is referred to Dr. Holland's Agricultural Survey of the County.

Potatoes are probably cultivated in this county to a greater extent than in any other English shire (Lancashire excepted), as the principal food of the lower orders, and in all the parts of the county which lie conveniently for the markets of Warrington, Liverpool, or Manchester, early Potatoes, Cucumbers, Onions, &c. supersede, as far as their nature allows, the ordinary objects of field husbandry.

The ARTIFICIAL PRODUCE, exclusive of the manufactured Salt, is chiefly confined to the manufacture of Cotton, Silk, Muslin, and Calico, in Macclesfield Hundred and at Congleton, and of Cotton at Nantwich. There is also a considerable manufacture of Hats at Stockport, and of Shoes at Sandbach and Nantwich, and of Gloves at the latter place. The trade of Chester has been distinctly noticed. Gunpowder is made in the neighbourhood of Thelwall, and there are various other manufactures, tan yards, &c. scattered over the county, which do not require specification.

A further prosecution of this subject is foreign to a work chiefly dedicated to genealogy and antiquities. The manufactures here mentioned are a distinct subject relating generally to the kingdom and not to a peculiar district, and the enquirers, to whom a discussion of such topics might be interesting, would be unlikely to look for it in the History of Cheshire.

With respect to the ANTIENT and MODERN CIVIL JURISDICTION OF THE PALATINATE, nothing remains to be added to the account of the Earls and their Barons, given by sir Peter Leycester, the view of the original palatinate in the preceding introduction with its references, the account of the powers connected with the respective offices preserved in William Smith's tract, and the lists of the successive officers given in the General Prolegomena.

The ECCLESIASTICAL JURISDICTION OF THE DIOCESE, will also be found treated of under its own head, with an account of the endowment of the new See, and the connection of the former See with Chester, and a Catalogue of the Bishops, Archdeacons, Chancellors, and Registrars. All the regular and secular Clergy, whose names can be recovered, will also be found under their respective foundations, from the Abbots of Monasteries, and the Deans of Chester Cathedral and St. John's College, down to the Incumbents of endowed Vicarages inclusive.

The representation of the palatinate in the English parliament, as more than once mentioned, is of modern date, and confined to the four members returned for the county and city. There are consequently no boroughs in the ordinary sense within its limits, but there were nevertheless numerous antient *free burghs* within the palatinate, which bore the same analogy to this little sovereignty that the cities of the kingdom bore to the empire at large. The privileges of Chester city, the metropolis, were anterior to the Conquest, as appears by Domesday. Macclesfield and Frodsham were free burghs by charter of the earl, Altrincham by charter of the baron of Dunham, Congleton by that of the baron of Halton, Stockport by that of its own baron, and Nether Knutsford by that of William de Tabley. All these had mayors, with various privileges, as Tarporley also had, and Over still has, by prescription. Middlewich, which was also a free burgh, either by charter or prescription, had various peculiar privileges, and was antiently governed by a chamberlain and two bailiffs, and Nantwich was under the prescriptive government of a brotherhood or guild; Northwich had a bailiff, but does not appear to have had other regulations beyond those noticed in Domesday, with reference to the salt-works; nor have any occurred relating to the two remaining towns, Neston and Sandbach.

The Earl had originally FIVE FORESTS. One of these is noticed in the Domesday Survey of Atiscros Hundred, and contained within its limits Haordine, Radintune, Brochetune, Ulfemiltone, Lathroc, Bachelie, Coleselt, Claitone, Wepre, Merlestone, Brochetone, Claventone, Edritone, Dodestune, Estane, Castretone, Brochetune, and Sutone. These townships stretched from Bretton and Dodleston along the left bank of the Dee towards Hawarden. The vills were rated at xx hides, and all the woodlands in them were afforested by the earl, by which the manors were much injured. This forest was ten miles long by three broad, and contained four aeries of hawks, but is not noticed in any subsequent document. Its position on the Welsh frontiers might probably render it an unsafe scene for the sylvan sports of the earls of Chester.

The other forests were Wirral, Mara and Mondrem, and Macclesfield. The first was disafforested temp. Edw.III.; Delamere (the remains of the second and third), and Macclesfield forests, were such in the popular sense of the word, as late as the time of the great rebellion, and then abounded in vert and venison.

The barons of Nantwich had also a forest called COHUL, on the banks of the Weever, probably near Coole Pilot, which was existing at the time of their foundation of Combermere[t]; and the Chace of ULRESWOOD within the barony of Dunham, is noticed in the account of the adjacent manor of Bollin[u].

In most parts of Cheshire the profusion of hedge-row timber, and the extensive plantations which adorn the principal seats, amply atone for the loss of these forests. Among the latter may be particularly mentioned the noble oak woods at Dunham Massey, and a similar scene will be exhibited in the course of this century by

[t] See vol. III. p. 202, and charters, p. 215.

[u] See vol. III. p. 308, the name Ulreswood or Ullersford is variously corrupted.

the plantations at Vale Royal, and other seats near Delamere Forest, and those made there under the recent enclosure act on the royal allotment. In many parts of the county, land abandoned to itself would be spontaneously covered with oak and alder.

Smith, writing in the reign of Elizabeth, mentions the "great store of PARKS, for every gentleman almost hath his own park." The same might yet be said of park-like enclosure, but the number of those imparked by license, in which the vert, venison, and inclosure have been uninterruptedly maintained, is extremely limited.

The ROMAN ANTIQUITIES AND CAMPS are noticed in pp. XXIV and 294.

With respect to the NORMAN CASTLES of the Earls and their followers, *Chester* exists as a modernized gaol, and *Beeston* as a venerable ruin.—*Shotwick* may yet be traced in its earth-works, but nearly every vestige of *Frodsham* and *Macclesfield*[w] is destroyed. That of the baron of *Halton* still exists in ruins, and those of Malpas barony, *Malpas*, *Shocklach*, and *Oldcastle* may be traced by works, as those of *Dunham*, and its dependant fort the *Castle Hill* in *Ullersford*, may, or lately might have been. The last vestiges of *Shipbrook*, *Nantwich*, and *Stockport Castle* have been destroyed within memory. *Kinderton* yet retains its fosse, and the remains of the mound of a round tower, and the sites of two castles of the baron of Montalt, *Mold* and *Hawarden*, are also identified, the first by earthworks, and the latter by considerable ruins.

The castles of the Norman lords of *Aldford*, *Pulford*, and *Dodleston*, near the Welsh frontier, may also be traced by strong earthworks.

The finest specimens of *Domestic Architecture* are the antient peel tower of Brunstath, a single remaining tower of Doddington Castle, and the ruins of the abbot of Chester's Granges at Saighton and Ince.

The Halls of *Bramhall* and *Moreton*, as specimens of antient timber building, are unrivalled; and to these may be added, those of *Poole* and *Harden*, as fine remains of stone-built mansions; and the Great Hall of *Bagulegh*, as a noble specimen of an apartment which occurs only in a mutilated state in other Cheshire mansions. The gradual introduction of Italian architecture, and its early grotesque decorations, may be traced satisfactorily in the Halls of *Brereton*, *Lyme*, *Tabley*, *Dorfold*, and *Crewe*.

The *Ecclesiastical Architecture* of the county appears to the greatest advantage in the collegiate church of St. John's, which was the Norman cathedral of the diocese of Chester and Lichfield, the present cathedral, and the churches of Nantwich, Bunbury, and Astbury. Generally speaking, the parish churches are good specimens of the manner of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries; and in a few instances the semicircular arch yet occurs, with the ornaments of the style popularly termed Saxon, but in most cases more properly Norman[x].

The DIALECT of the lower orders would afford an interesting and extensive field for discussion, if the varia-

[w] The earl's castle situated near the Park lanes, and *not* the castellated mansion of the Staffords, is here intended.

[x] This will appear by tracing the origin of the several churches of the county, and identifying the dates of those which yet exhibit remains of the circular arches, and the investigation will give also all the information that can be collected on the subject of the *formation of the Cheshire parishes*.

In Cestre hundred, a small district adjacent to Chester, no churches are mentioned, nor have any been subsequently founded; but in the city, besides the monastery of *St. Mary*, and the house of the secular canons of *St. Werburgh*, to whose foundation an antient church was attached, which formed the basis of the parish of *St. Oswald* (I. p. 251), mention is made of two churches yet remaining, *St. John's* (I. 252) and *St. Peter's* (I. 259, n.). There is also mention of *St. Chad's* (I. 279), by which it is possible the Chester ecclesiastical foundation of that name may be intended. No documents have occurred as to the formation of the later city parishes, but the churches have been proved in the several accounts of each to have been in existence at the following periods: *St. Olave's* in 1119, *St. Michael's* in 1187, *St. Mary on the Hill* in 1153, *Trinity* in 1188, *St. Bridget's in* 1224, and *St. Martin's* in 1250.

In Bochelau hundred, *Bowdon* had a church and a priest, *Lymme* had a church, divided as at present into moieties, and one priest, and "Lege," High Legh had a priest (I. 339); the last of these appears to be the same foundation with the present *Rostherne*. The later churches are *Mobberley* (erected on a part of Aldford fee, temp. Johan.), which belonged to the same Saxon proprietor with a part of "Lege," and was probably taken out of that parish; *Ashton*, in the fee of the barons of Dunham Massey (and apparently therefore taken out of their parish of Bowdon), existing temp. Edw. I.; *Warburton*, which originated in the chapel of the Præmonstratensians there, about the time of king John, or a little before; and *Knutsford*, made a parish church by a modern act of parliament.

In Tunendune hundred no church is mentioned, but *Budworth* had a priest; *Runcorn* is altogether passed over, but its church was in existence in the reign of the Conqueror (I. 497). There is no document to shew when *Groppenhall* church was built on the fee of the Boydells, or from which of these parishes it was severed. It existed temp. Hen. III.

In Riseton hundred a priest is mentioned at *Bunbury*. No notice is taken of an ecclesiastical establishment at *Tarporley* or *Tarvin*. The latter place appears to have been much injured, and the church was probably destroyed. It is noticed in 1226; and *Barrow* was antiently a chapel of it.

In Roelau hundred, *Frodsham* had a church, and *Weverham* a church and a priest. *Ince* (for the reasons hereafter mentioned under Stoke) was probably considered a chapel of the antient church, which merged in the establishment of the Chester canons. This church was appropriated before 1223. *Delamere* has been made a parish by a recent act of parliament.

In Dudestan hundred *Farndon* had a church and two priests, one of whom doubtless related to the moiety of that manor which subsequently constituted the vill of Aldford. The possession of earl Edwin may account for the omission of a church at *Malpas*, but there can be little doubt of its having then existed, and of its having been the mother church of *Shocklack*, *Tilston*, and *Harthill* (the two latter of which were in being temp. Edw. I. and Hen. III. and were in the same fee and had the same patron with Malpas), as well as of *Christleton*, also in the same fee, and originally the same patronage, but granted to Chester abbey as the *chapel* of Christleton by the first baron.

Westward of Malpas lie *Coddington*, *Waverton*, *Tattenhall*, *and Handley*, none of which are noticed in Domesday, but the churches of the three first were granted to Chester abbey before 1093, in the confirmation charter of which year the gifts are recited. Handley was given to the same abbey temp. Ric. I. *Guilden Sutton* and *Plemondstall* parishes were probably dependant on St. John's church at the Conquest, and had churches built by the dean and chapter of that collegiate establishment as population advanced. Plemondstall existed in 1297.

To the north of these parishes, within the present Edisbury hundred, *Thornton le Moors*, in Dudestan, had a church and priest; and *Over*, from which *Little Budworth* and *Whitegate* were taken out, was probably part of the great Saxon parish of Budworth, which still has some townships in Edisbury adjacent to it. It occurs in a charter of Randle II.

The new churches across the Dee were *Eccleston* (ante 1299), in the fee of the barons of Kinderton, and *Pulford* (ante 1304), erected close to the works of the Norman castle built there by the Pulfords.

In Atiscros hundred (as far as the present Cheshire is connected with it) no church is noticed in Domesday, but *Dodleston* was erected by the Boydells on land contiguous to the remaining earthworks of their Norman fortress, and occurs temp. Ric. I.

In Wilaveston hundred, *Woodchurch* (Landchene), *Bebington*, *Neston*, and *Brombrorough* (Estham), had each severally a priest: and on the subdivision of the last vill, we have evidence of the *new* church, founded in that part of the manor which retained the name of the Saxon vill, being long called *capella* de Estham. The other new churches were as follow:

Haselwall and *Thurstanston*, probably severed from Neston, both existing before 1300.

Burton, inthe bishop's manor of that name, before 1238, and *Upton*, probably severed from Woodchurch, being included in the same barony.

Bidston, *Lees Kirk* in *Wallesey*, and *Backford*, within the fee of the barons of Dunham; the last parish appears to have been chiefly formed out of lands severed from Upton in St. Mary's parish, with which parish it yet divides the tithes of one vill, and to which it has lost another. A church existed here in 1305. *Birkenhead*, also within this fee, clearly originated in the chapel of that priory, founded about 1150.

tions were conceived to be purely Cheshire, but this is by no means the case. It closely resembles that of the southern Hundreds of Lancashire, excepting that it is marked towards the centre of Cheshire, by a broader and heavier drawl, and has certainly fewer of original words of clear northern etymology than the dialect provincially used in the county above mentioned. The same dialect is spoken, with little variation, in the Staffordshire confines, but the tone is much sharper in the neighbourhood of Chester and Wales. On the whole there can be little doubt of its proceeding from a common source with that of the "Terra infra Ripam et Mersam," and its reputed vulgarisms may be as safely asserted to be archaisms. This subject has lately received an able illustration from the pen of a native antiquary[y], in the 19th volume of the Archæologia, and those who wish to investigate the subject further will do well to refer to the second volume of Mr. Whitaker's Manchester, 4to edit. the singular work of Collier, and the introduction to the third edition of Dr. Whitaker's Whalley, and his Glossary to Piers Plowman.

Last among the heads which require these brief introductory notices, may be mentioned the ANTIENT CUSTOMS OF CHESHIRE. Drayton has observed of the inhabitants, "that they of all England most to antient customs cleave;" and if archdeacon Rogers had paid that attention to the Customs of the County which he has done to those of the City, we should probably have had ample proof of the truth of the assertion.

The City Customs have been given under a distinct head, and in various parts of the work other remarkable ones may be referred to by the index, such as the Minstrel Jurisdiction—the ceremonies consequent on opening the Salt Pit at Nantwich—the various peculiarities attendant on the execution of Criminals by the earl's officers, the abbot of Chester, the barons, and the serjeants and foresters—the perambulations of these officers, and their perquisites, and the forest tenures.

PLAYS still occasionally are acted in the farm-houses, and the kitchens of the country mansions, by a set of performers dressed in character, consisting chiefly of cottagers and husbandmen, who are paid with money, drink, or apples. An entire play was communicated to the author, which was taken down verbatim by a resident in the county[z] from a performer's recitation in 1817, without the variation of a single word, and was in the

Stoke is proved to have been a dependency of the antient parish church merged in the house of the secular canons at Chester, by an acknowledgment of the rights of the mother church with respect to burials, &c. by a composition printed in the account of that township; and *Shotwick*, which belonged to that house, was probably similarly circumstanced.

Kirkby is omitted in Domesday, but immediately after that survey Robert de Rodelent grants it, with its two churches (the other of which was most probably Hilbree), to the abbey of Utica. There is however a possibility that this other might be *Wallesey*, the remaining church, unless, as is very probable, this last-mentioned church was built by the monks of Chester abbey, who enjoyed one half of the rectory.

In Mildestvic hundred, were

Davenham, which had a church and priest, and probably included *Warmincham*, where a church was built by the Mainwarings.

Newton, afterwards removed to the contiguous vill of *Middlewich*, supplied with a church and priest.

Sandbach, also having a church and priest, and

Astbury, which had a priest. We have evidence of *Brereton* being severed from this, and *Church Lawton* and *Swettenham* were also probably taken out of it and paid pensions to it.

In Warmundestrou hundred, *Acton* had two priests, *Barthomley* one, and *Wybunbury* a church and priest. *Minshull* and *Nantwich* have certainly been taken out of the first, and Coppenhall out of the last, as have also, most probably, been taken out of the same, *Wistaston*, which owes a pension, and *Baddeley*. There is no clue towards pointing out the origin of *Audlem* and *Marbury*, the latter of which, though now considered generally a parochial chapel of Whitchurch, is valued as a church in the Taxation of pope Nicholas.

In Hamestan hundred, *Stockport* and *Prestbury* appear to have been heads of great Saxon parishes, but to have been destroyed by the Norman invaders. *Gawsworth* and *Taxal* were certainly severed from the latter, as was most probably *Alderley*, where a church was built by the lords of Aldford. *Cheadle* and *Wilmslow* were erected on lands separated from the demesne of earl Edwin in this hundred, and *Mottram Longdendale* among the wastes and forests on the eastern verge of the county.

It remains to deduce from the dates which have been thus established, or made as probable as circumstances will permit, whether the existing specimens of the style in which the circular arch appears in Cheshire are referable to the Saxon or the Norman period. In other counties much light has been thrown on the subject by a similar investigation. The churches of Saxon parishes are generally found to shew no vestiges of it, having generally fallen to ruin and been rebuilt in the intermediate centuries, and the later ones of Norman foundation frequently retain such portions of it in some parts of their fabrics, that many excellent antiquaries have inclined to a belief that *all* specimens of this mode of building existing in England were of the Norman æra.

In Cheshire this style occurs in the remains of St. John's church at Chester, and in parts of the abbey founded on the site of the house of the secular canons, and in the churches of Barthomley, Bebington, Brombrorough, and Frodsham, *noticed in Domesday.*

It occurs also in the churches of Shocklach, Stoke, Shotwick, Lawton, and the ruins of the ancient church of Prestbury, *all of which are omitted in Domesday*, and which were probably therefore either destroyed at the time of that survey, or founded subsequent to it: and it is found also in the ruins of Birkenhead priory and Norton abbey, which are confessedly of later date, and in the chapel of Bruera.

This later division must therefore be abandoned (although it is *possible* that ornamental work from a Saxon building might be worked into such of them as were only restored after the Norman conquest), and with them also must be abandoned, from similarity of style, Barthomley and Bebington in the earlier division, and certainly the great churches of St. John's and Chester abbey. The first of these is in the lofty ornamented style introduced after the Conquest, with stories piled upon stories. Some of the oldest arches of the circular form in the latter, mark the places of interment of the *Norman abbots*, and the rest coincide with the places and dimensions of parts of the conventual buildings which are known to have been rebuilt subsequent to the Conquest.

Brombrorough has in parts an air of superior antiquity, as well in style as in proportion, though not sufficiently marked to insist strongly upon; but in Frodsham the cylindrical columns with square capitals, and a rude imitation of the Ionic volute, are widely distinguished from the style of any other fabric in Cheshire that can have any pretensions to being the work of a Saxon architect.

This may therefore be admitted as an exception, but, with this exception, from the survey of the entire ecclesiastical architecture of Cheshire, the specimens, when collated with dates, undoubtedly lead to referring the existing specimens of the circular arch to the taste of the Norman architects.

[y] Roger Wilbraham, esq. F. R. S. and S. A. The whimsical work of Collier on the Lancashire dialect is well known, and would apply equally to that of Cheshire, excepting that it is not so rich in peculiar words, as mentioned above. In the last edition of the Hist. of Whalley, p. 36, Dr. Whitaker observes that the change in dialect takes place after crossing the Ribble, and consequently north of the Mersey, and argues from this circumstance among others that the land between the rivers was included in the territories of Mercia, and that the Ribble and not the Mersey was the boundary of that kingdom and Northumbria. See edit. 1818, pp. 36, 37.

[z] Mr. John Edwards, of Booth Lane near Sandbach, to whom the author is also indebted for the Souler's song.

Mr. Douce, to whose inspection this dramatic morsel was submitted, observes, that it "corresponds very closely with one that I copied many years ago from a MS. lent me by the late capt. Grose, and which he told me had been then lately acted in Cheshire, somewhere on the borders of Wales. This has never been printed, but I have a similar 'Mock Play,' as it is called, printed at Newcastle so late as 1788, and entitled 'Alexander and the king of Egypt.'

"The latter has many lines in common with the two others, but neither of them can be older than the time of queen Elizabeth, when the story of St. George and the king of Egypt's daughter Sabra, originated from the prolific pen of R. Johnson, the author of the Seven Champions of Chris-

first instance set up for printing in the accompanying notes, but appeared on revision so extremely barbarous, that it seemed desirable to substitute the following abstract.

The Mock Play, entitled "St. George and Slasher," commences with a prologue delivered by the "first and second captains," who announce that they are come to "act the Champion," and call on St. George to enter, who accordingly appears and addresses the audience as follows:

I am Saint George, the noble Champion bold,
And with my glittering sword I've won three crowns of gold,
It's I who fought the fiery dragon,
And brought him to the slaughter,
And by that means I won fair Sabra,
The king of Egypt's daughter.
Seven have I won, yet married none,
But since they've begun the thing
Call'd Matrimony, in this land
Which our king George doth rule.
With sword in hand,
And who is he who dare against me stand?
I 'll swear I 'll cut him down
With my victorious brand.

The challenge is accepted by "bold Slasher," who appears to be intended for "the baron of Chester" in Johnson's romance undermentioned. St. George replies, and the parties sing a duet, shake hands, and fight, and Slasher is slain. Hereupon the king (who is made to be Slasher's father) enters, and summons to his assistance sir Guy, "one of the chiefest men in the world's wonder," who contents himself with calling a doctor. The physician vaunts of his travels and science in a long strain of mock heroic, and then pours his medicine into Slasher's mouth, who instantly comes to life and pronounces a short eulogy on his medical skill. Then the Fool introduces himself with a speech commencing

I am not the prince of Beelzebub,
But upon my shoulder I carry a club,
And under my arm a dripping-pan, &c.

He then presents his ladle, and the mock-play closes with the usual appeal to the liberality of the audience.

The "Soulers" sing also a song on All Souls eve at every door in their neighbourhood, whether the play is performed or not. Shakspeare in the Two Gentlemen of Verona, Act II. Scene I. speaks of "Puling like a beggar at Hallowmass," in a note on which Mr. Tollet mentions the custom of poor people going from parish to parish *souling*, or begging and puling for Soul-cakes, which is prevalent also in Staffordshire; adding, that it seems a remnant of the Popish superstition of praying for departed friends, and that the Staffordshire Soulers song differs from that mentioned by Peck, and is by no means worthy of publication. In Mr. Brand's Popular Antiquities, vol. I. p. 310, 4to edit. it is observed, that Mr. Tollet might as well not have mentioned the custom, as have kept back the song; and to avoid a similar reproof, it is here subjoined, *from the autograph of a "Souler,"* but it certainly possesses neither beauty or curiosity.

You gentlemen of England, I would have you to draw near
To these few lines which we have wrote, and you soon shall hear
Sweet melody of music all on this ev'ning clear,
For we are come a souling for apples and strong beer.
Step down into your cellar and see what you can find,
If your barrels are not empty, I hope you will prove kind;
I hope you will prove kind with your apples and strong beer,
We'll come no more a souling until another year.
Cold winter it is coming on, dark, dirty, wet, and cold,
To try your good-nature this night we do make bold;
This night we do make bold with your apples and strong beer,
We will come no more a souling until another year.
All the houses that we've been at we have had both meat and drink,
So now we're dry with travelling I hope you'll on us think;
I hope you'll on us think with your apples and strong beer,
For we'll come no more a souling until another year.
God bless the master of this house and the mistress also,
And all the little children that round the table go,
Likewise your men and maidens, your cattle and your store,
And all that lies within your gates, I wish you ten times more;
I wish you ten times more with your apples and strong beer,
For we'll come no more a souling until another year.

Old Hob, or the custom of carrying a dead horse's head, covered with a sheet, to frighten people, is sometimes a frolic between All Souls day and Christmas.

A custom of *begging Corn* begins three weeks before Christmas, and ends on Christmas eve. The farmers in the centre of the county are all waited upon by the poor, especially those of their own township, and give generally about a quart for each member of their family; sometimes meal and flour are given in lieu of corn. In the neighbourhood of Chester at the same period, the lanes are filled with female beggars, chiefly Welsh, who ask for money from house to house, many of whom would consider themselves disgraced by begging at another time.

At Easter the children go round in the same manner, begging eggs for their Easter dinner, and sing a short song addressed to the Farmer's dame, asking an egg, bacon, cheese, or an apple, "or any good thing that will make us merry," and ending with this burthen

And I pray you good dame an Easter egg[a].

The May Game is still kept up in some villages, and the May Pole, arranged in the manner described in the account of Weverham. On Whit-Monday also, garlands of flowers are suspended on poles, and the lads and lasses dance round them.

Among some customs common to this county and Lancashire, and most probably to others, is that of lifting on Easter Monday and Tuesday,—an antient usage, supposed to have a profane allusion to the resurrection. On the first day the men go about the streets or country and lift the women, or demand a forfeit in money, or a kiss, and the women have their revenge the day

tendom, and many other similar works. This story he imitated from a much older legend of St. George delivering the anonymous daughter of some supposed king of Lybia, and the legend itself was coined in all probability by some monk from the fable of Perseus and Andromeda.

"It is likelv that this standard drama has undergone many variations and modifications at different times and places. From the mention of king George Mr. Ormerod's seems to be the latest of the three before us.

"The title-page of the Newcastle play states that it was acted "by the mummers every Christmas," and there is no doubt that many similar performances, taken from the more popular legends and romances, were performed at that and other seasons of festivity by the country folk, as well as at the fairs in booths.

"I once met with a sturdy hind in Craven, who had been a blacksmith, and on that account had been very properly selected by his comrades to "enact" *Colbrand the Dane.* I regret that I was then too young and too incurious to have taken down from his mouth the part at least that he had played, but I have no doubt that many such people are still to be found, that might highly gratify the curiosity of the lovers of our early drama."

[a] The superstitions connected with this custom are fully noticed in Brand's Popular Antiquities, and it is mentioned that in the north the egg is played with and thrown about by the children, and for that purpose is boiled very hard, stained with colours, and gilt. Mr. Clarke mentions a similar custom in Russia at the festival of Easter, and on that day the distribution of coloured eggs to the servants who attend with the carriages is observed at the Greek church in London.

following. The custom is at present confined to the lower orders, but within memory it was the practice in many considerable Cheshire mansions for the servants of each sex, on the respective days, to place a chair in the breakfast room for their master and mistress, who sat down for an instant, and after submitting to be elevated slightly from the ground, gave money to the domestics.

In the Magna Britannia a custom is mentioned of the young men placing *birchen boughs* on May-day over the doors of their mistresses, and marking the residence of a scold by an alder bough. There is an old rhyme which mentions peculiar boughs for various tempers, an *owler* (alder) for a scolder, a nut for a slut, &c. but the practice is presumed to be disused.

The same work mentions a custom at Knutsford of *strewing the streets* with brown sand, over which various devices are figured with white sand, before the doors of the inhabitants, on occasions of weddings and other joyful events, for persons in all ranks of life. Another account states it to have been the custom to strew over the whole the choicest flowers of the season.

To this may be added as a singular practice at *weddings*, a voluntary contribution from all the tenants of a family, and the neighbouring farmers, and friends of the family, paid to ringers, (near the Staffordshire border) according to a custom which it would be thought improper to resist. The ringing is in some cases extended by this means to more than a week.

The Lyke Wake is noticed in the customs of Dernhall manor, vol. I. p. 99, in a prohibition of selling the goods of the deceased natives for defraying its expences, without leave of the bailiff of Vale Royal abbey; it has been long disused, but large numbers of guests are still collected at funerals in farm-houses, and treated with a rude but profuse hospitality, which generally ends in drunkenness. On the Staffordshire border a funeral peal is rung as the corpse approaches the church, and the body is frequently brought through a particular gate of the church yard, which is denominated the *Lytch Gate*.

The Football, which is the favourite game of the lower orders in the north, is little used in Cheshire. In the hilly parts of Lancashire, township plays against township, with irons fixed in the front of their heavy clogs, and the consequences of the kicks and bruises are often felt late in life, and are sometimes fatal. In Cheshire prison-barrs are sometimes played between rival districts, but with less asperity. The football, however, appears to have been an antient game in Cheshire, and one instance occurs in which it was played with no ordinary barbarity —when the subject of the play was the bleeding head of a monk of Vale Royal. See vol. II. p. 82.

The ceremonies of the Marlers are probably peculiar to Cheshire. In the Western Hundreds they elect a lord of the pit, demand money from the neighbouring land owners whom they see passing near the pit, and proclaim their acquisitions daily, and at the end of the week; previous to which proclamation, and subsequent to it, they form a ring, joining their hands, and inclining their heads to the centre, shouting repeatedly, and finishing with a lengthened cadence. The words vary between the shouts, but are generally to this effect, "Oyez, Oyez, Oyez! Mr. —— of —— has been with us to-day, and given my lord and his men part of a hundred pounds;" but if the donation is more than sixpence, it is part of a thousand pounds. The same ceremony is repeated at the village ale-house, where they spend their acquisitions on Saturday[b], and the sound of the last prolonged shout, as it dies gradually away, may be heard for miles in a still summer's evening.

[b] This is the custom in the western hundreds; an account relating to the neighbourhood of Alderley, differing in a few particulars, will be found in the Magna Britannia, Chesh. p. 463.

The Annual WAKE is the most lively and picturesque, and the best known of these village customs. It was antiently celebrated on the eve of the patron saint of the parish church; but by an act of convocation in 1536 the dedication feast of every church was ordered to be kept on one and the same day every where, viz. on the first Sunday in October[c]. This is universally disregarded; in many cases the original day is adhered to, in others an immemorial custom is followed, but usually the wake is shortly after the hay or corn harvest.

At this period the open space of the village or some adjoining green is covered with booths for the sale of eatables or wares, and occasionally with raree-shows. All kinds of country amusements go forwards, bear and bull baits, donkey and smock-races, cudgel play, grinning through horse-collars, climbing soaped poles, and pulling at the soaped neck of a goose on a horse at speed. These vary, however, according to the funds, numbers, and inclinations of the rustics who resort to the wake, and are common both to it and to the fair. The ale-houses are filled with dancers, and the farm-houses with friends who all partake of *furmetry*, a composition of new corn, milk, sugar, and spice.

The great and peculiar feature of the festival is however the RUSHBEARING, which is still in use in many parts of the county. This ceremony[d] consists of carrying to church the rushes intended to be strewed on the clay floor under the benches, which are piled neatly up in a cart, and a person constantly attends to pare the edges with a hay knife, if disordered in progress. The cart and the horses are carefully selected from the various village teams, and decorated with flowers and ribbands, and on the rushes sit persons holding garlands intended to ornament the church for the year ensuing. These are composed of hoops slung round a pole connected by cross strings, which are concealed by artificial flowers, cut paper, and tinsel. One is placed in the rector's, or principal chancel, and the others in the subordinate ones belonging to the several manor-houses of the parish, and they are frequently ornamented by the young ladies at the respective mansions. The cart thus loaded goes round to the neighbouring seats, preceded by male and female Morris Dancers, who perform a peculiar dance at each house, and are attended by a man in female attire (something between the fool and the Maid Maryan), who jingles a bell to the tune, and holds a large wooden ladle for money. As night approaches, the cart with its attendants returns to the town where the church is situated, and there the garlands are fixed, whilst a peal is rung on the bells, and the concourse of village revellers is attracted to view the spectacle.

[c] Brand, Popular Antiq. I. 425.

[d] As in use at Lymme, 1817.



Sir. Peter Leycester. Bar.t

History of Cheshire.

Leycester's Prolegomena[a].

PART I. CHAP. I. INTRODUCTORY.



UR island of Great Brettaine was altogether unknown both to the ancient Grecians and Romans, until the days of Caius Julius Cæsar, (Bede de Historiâ Gentis Anglorum, lib. 1. cap. 2. Learned Cambden, in his Britannia, printed 1607, pag. 24, 25. Also Sheringham de Gentis Anglorum Origine, p. 99); for the name of Brettaine is not to be found in any author, Greek or Latine, before that time, as far forth as I have ever seen or heard of, Diodorus Siculus being the first among the Greek authors, and Lucretius among the Latines, who made mention thereof; and both these lived about the same age with Cæsar, or a little sooner.

Wherefore we have no certain history of this island but from Cæsar downwards. The antient Brettans were a barbarous people, and left no writing or history of their country to posterity. Gildas, called Sapiens, is the first among the Brettans who hath left us any mention in writing hereof, and those very short and imperfect. Now Gildas writ about the year of Christ 540, and what he writ (as he confesseth in his prologue) was by relation from beyond sea, more than out of ancient records and writings of his own countrey: for those (if any such were at all) were either burned by the enemy's rage, or carried away by the banished natives; so that in his time there was no such extant.

II. Now Julius Cæsar upon his second expedition into Brettaine, Anno antè Christum natum 54, or thereabout, subdued part of Brettain, and many cities submitted, and yielded up themselves to the Romans; Cæsar de Bello Gallico, lib. 5, in ipso initio. And the rule of the Romans in Brettaine ceased upon the declination of the Roman empire, after that Alaric, king of the Gothes, had taken Rome, which hapned in the year of Christ 410, according to our vulgar computation. So Helvicus in his chronology; also Bede de Hist. Ang. lib. 1. cap. 11. So that the rule or sovereignty of the Romans over Brettaine continued almost 470 years, as Bede computeth in the same chapter. But Cambden in his Britannia, pag. 60, computing to Valentinian the Third, saith 476 years.

III. But now the poor Brettans, upon the Romans withdrawing of their forces out of Brettaine, to defend themselves, were miserably devoured by the Scots and Picts: and therefore they called in, and invited the Saxons to aid them; who came first into Brettaine anno Christi 449, saith Bede and Malmesbury. But the Brettans (to use Gildas's own words) perceiving the Saxons, Quasi pro patriâ pugnaturos, sed eam certiùs impugnaturos, defended themselves as well as they could. But the Saxons, after they had expelled the Scots and Picts, did also by degrees root out the Brettans also; *and the Saxons at last solely possessed themselves of all the South part of Brettaine, which we now call England;* but disagree-

[a] Sir Peter Leycester's Historical Antiquities are divided into two books, of which the *first treats of Great Britain and Ireland generally, the second is entitled as follows:*

"Some Antiquities touching Cheshire, faithfully collected out of authentique Histories, old Deeds, Records, and Evidences. By Sir Peter Leycester, Baronet, a Member of the same County. London. printed Anno Domini m.dc.lxxii."

Sir Peter Leycester divides this portion of his work into four parts, of which, to use his own words: "The first treateth of the Governors and Earls of Mercia, from the time of king Alfred to the time of the Norman Conquest."——This part, relating to points not exclusively connected with Cheshire, and opening a wider field for discussion than the nature of this work admits of, is given unaltered.

"The second part comprehendeth the history of the Earls of Chester from the Norman Conquest, till that earldom was invested in the Crown of England, under King Henry the Third; with a short catalogue of all such Princes of England as have been created Princes of Wales and Earls of Chester, ever since to this day."——This part has such matter incorporated with it in the form of notes, as appeared necessary for corrections or additions.

"The third part treateth of the antient Barons to the Earls of Chester, with several catalogues of all the Bishops, Deans, Chamberlains, Judges, Sheriffs, and Escheatours of Cheshire, and also of the Recorders of the city of Chester."——The lists given in this part are continued to the present period. Those of the Bishops, Deans, and Recorders removed to their proper places, and others substituted containing the succession in county offices omitted by sir P. L. viz. the Lord Lieutenants, the Representatives in Parliament, the Barons of the Exchequer, and the Prothonotaries of the Palatinate.

"The fourth and last part comprehendeth The Antiquities of Bucklow Hundred in Cheshire."——This part, with additions and continuations, is placed after the History of the County of the City of Chester, in the latter part of the volume.

ing among themselves, and contending for superiority, each party would set up themselves (as it commonly falls out in such cases), and so had a Heptarchy, or seven distinct kingdoms in England, till at last they were all swallowed up into one by that of the West Saxons, the poor Brettans being driven into Wales and Cornwall.

IV. Egbert king of the West Saxons, being now sole monarch of all England (for so Hoveden calls him, pag. 414), and having routed Wilaf king of Mercia, and made him tributary (which kingdom of Mercia was the largest in compass of all the seven, and the last of the six unsubdued), ordained, That this part of Brettaine, whereof he had now the soveraignty, should be called England; since which time it hath gained the name of England. Verstegan's Saxon Antiquities, p. 123. And this edict, saith Trevisa, in his translation of Polychronicon, was when Egbert was crowned king of all England at Winchester, after the battel of Ellindon. fol. 275. Now the battel of Ellindon is placed in anno Christi 823, by Florentius Wigorniensis and Stowe.

This Egbert is also said to have new modelled England into shires; the word share we use at this day for a part or division. Huntington, lib. 1. Hist. pag. 298. Postquàm Reges West Sexe cæteris prævaluerunt, & monarchiam obtinuerunt, terras in 35 Provincias dividebant. This might be Ethelwolfe, son of Egbert: yet Egbert was the first monarch. Ingulphus saith, Alfred (the fourth son of Ethelwolfe) divided England into counties, hundreds, and tythings; pag. 870: But Selden supposeth Ingulphus is herein mistaken, otherwise Malmesbury would have attributed the division of shires unto Alfred, as well as hundreds and tythings, which he omitteth altogether; pag. 44. Therefore shires were distinguished somewhat sooner, to wit, by Egbert; hundreds and tythings by Alfred. This Alfred also ordained judges and sheriffs, making two officers for the governing of a shire, whereof before was but one officer, called vice-dominus.

This was but a new model by Egbert and Alfred; for without doubt the ancient Brettans had their divisions of counties, cities, and towns, as Cook upon Littleton well observes. sect. 248.

V. As to this new division of shires, Huntington in the place cited, reckons up 35, where he reckons Cornwall, Northumberland, and Cumberland, to make up the account. But Malmesbury De Gestis Regum, lib. 2, cap. 10, pag. 63, saith, that under king Ethelred, anno Domini 1016, there were but 32 shires in England: and the record of the two Dooms-day books hath onely 33 shires under William the Conqueror, anno Christi 1086, unless we take the East-Ryding, North-Ryding, and West-Ryding there mentioned, for shires. See Spelman's Glossary on the word Dooms-day; which three do now make up but one shire, called Yorkshire, as it now stands divided.

Nor do we find in Dooms-day book any mention at all of Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmorland, Durham, or Lancashire; howbeit part of Lancashire, as it now stands distinguished, is put under the title of Cesterscire in that book, to wit, all that part between the two rivers of Ribbell and Mersey; and the rest of it I conceive was put under Euruic-Scire: so that Lancashire seems to have got and gained a distinct name of a county or shire since the Norman Conquest; but of later time it was made a county palatine by the king's charter to his son John of Gaunt, dated 28 die Februarii, 51 Edw. III. 1376, with all priviledges sicùt comes Cestriæ infrà comitatum Cestriæ dignoscitur habere: confirmed by parliament, 13 Ric. II. 1389. Durham also hath not his title in Dooms-day book, but may seem there to be comprehended under Euric-Scire, or Yorkshire. So likewise Northumberland, Cumberland, and Westmorland, are either there omitted, or comprehended under Yorkshire. But soon after these were all accounted for distinct counties or shires: which six (as they now stand divided) Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmorland, Durham, Yorkshire, and Lancashire, were by the Romans, during their rule in Brettaine, stiled Brigantes, that is, robbers. In the first age of the Saxons rule in Brettaine, these all made up the kingdom of Deira, as it was then called; which afterwards the Saxons called the kingdom of the Northumbrians, so called, because they possessed all the north of England, from the river Humber in Yorkshire, to Scotland. So Cambden's Britannia, in the preface to Yorkshire.

Polychronicon, lib. 1. cap. 49, saith thus: that if Northumberland be counted for one shire, which reached sometime from the river Humber to the river Twede, then are in England but 32 shires, over and above Cornwall: but if it be parted into six shires, that is to say, Evoric-shire, or Yorkshire, Durham-shire, Northumberland, Carlisle-shire, or Cumberland, Appleby-shire, or Westmorland, and Lancashire, then are there 36 shires besides Cornwall.

In the Conqueror's time, who described all the provinces of England, were found 36 shires, and half a shire, 52,080 towns, 45,002 parish churches, 75,000 knight's fees, whereof houses of religion had 28,015. But now are more towns and villages inclosed and inhabited then were at that time; and whereas before it was written, that Cornwall was not set in the shires of England, it may stand among them well enough; for it is not in Wales, nor in Scotland, but it is in England; and so reckoning Cornwall, be 37 shires in England: thus the Monk of Chester in his Polychronicon, who writ under Edward the Third.

But the monk erreth in his account; for there are 33 shires named in Dooms-day book, with Cornwall; and if Yorkshire in Dooms-day book have five other shires taken out of it, and be added to the rest, then there must be in all 38 shires, and not 37, as the monk counteth.

And if we add Rutlandshire (which was formerly part of Northamptonshire, but since Edward Plantagenet, son and heir to Edmund of Langley duke of York, was made earl of Rutland under king Richard the Second, it hath been reckoned for a county) and also Richmondshire, which is part of Yorkshire, being now also put into the number of our counties, then we have just 40 counties in England at this present.

VI. Wales was newly divided into shires and hundreds anno Domini 1283, 11 Edw. III. saith Stow in his Annals, in which year Wales was totally subdued by Edward the First, who then built two strong castles there, one at Conway, the other at Caernarvon.

Cambden saith there were only six shires in Wales in the reign of Edward the First constituted; and the rest were ordained by Parliamentary authority under Henry the Eighth; in his Britannia, printed 1607, pag. 115. But the statute of 34 and 35 Hen. VIII. cap. 26, tells us, that eight shires were of ancient and long time, to wit, the shires of Glamorgan, Caermarthen, Pembroke, Cardigan, Flint, Caernarvon, Anglesea, and Merioneth; but other four were made and appointed by the statute of 27 Hen. VIII. cap. 26, besides Monmouthshire, to wit, Radnor, Brecknock, Montgomery, and Denbigh; and divers dominions and lordships in the Marches of

Wales, were then also united and annexed to Shropshire, Herefordshire, and Gloucestershire; so that there were five shires newly made under Henry the Eighth, and eight shires under Edward the First; but some now account Monmouth among the shires of England, as Cambden and Speed, and so make 41 counties in England, because in that statute of 27 Hen. VIII. cap. 26, it is made subject to the chancery of England, and to the king's judges of Westminster, as all other the king's subjects be within every shire of the realm of England. By the same reason we may now account all the 13 shires of Wales for counties of England, because by the same statute of 27 Hen. VIII. the dominion of Wales is from thenceforth incorporated, united, and annexed to the realm of England.

Yet it seems to me more proper, that Monmouth be placed among the shires of Wales, in regard it was formerly part of Wales, to preserve the memory thereof; and so we have at this day 13 shires in Wales.

CHAP. II.

OF THE KINGDOM OF MERCIA.

I. For my better method and clearer passage to the Earls of Chester, it will not be amiss briefly to set down the kings of Mercia, during the Heptarchy of the Saxons in England, under which our county of Cheshire is comprised.

This kingdom of Mercia began anno Domini 626, under Penda, surnamed the Strong, son of Wibba: howbeit Huntington brings it somewhat higher, even to begin under Crida, who died anno Domini 596, lib. 2, pag. 315. whose descent he also sets down out of the ancient Saxons Chronicle to Woden, pag. 316, and the descent of Woden, Malmesbury reckons up (lib. 2, de Gestis Regum, cap. 2, ad initium), out of the English Chronicles, to Noah[a]. Also Hoved. Annal. pars prior, p. 414, brings it up to Adam: which descent, although we may conceive it true, as far as it is set down, yet it carries great improbabilities along with it, in respect of the long tract of time it contains: for Woden is but the tenth ancestor from Crida inclusively, and Noah but the sixteenth from Woden, according to Malmesbury: so all the generations from Noah to Crida are but 26, which in all probability cannot contain much above 600 years; and so Crida living after Christ 550 years, as Huntington clearly expresseth, the generation where Noah is placed cannot exceed 100 years before Christ, or thereabouts. Now Noah lived above 2000 years before Christ, as is evident by the Scripture: and the generations from Noah to Christ are reckoned up 68, Luke, cap. 3; and according to Matthew, from Noah to Christ are reckoned up 52 generations, which far exceed the proportion and number here set down by Malmesbury: besides this, that Bedwegius should be the son of Sem (as Hoveden hath it) is much to be suspected; or (as Malmesbury sets it down) that he should be the son of Stresæus, and Stresæus reported to be the son of Noah, seem likewise incredible, forasmuch as no such son is recorded in the text, Genesis, cap. 10, either to Noah or Sem. But to return.

II. The kingdom of Mercia was otherwise called Midle-Engle, or Mediterranea Anglia (Huntington, lib. 2, Histor. pag. 317), and was distinguished into the Northern and Southern Mercians. The South-Mercians were 5000 families, and were severed by the river Trent from the North-Mercians, who contained 7000 families: and this distinction was in the time of Peda, son of Penda. Huntington, lib. 3, pag. 332.

It was called Mercia, not from the river Mersey, running from the corner of Wirral in Cheshire, because that river was the utmost limit thereof westward; but I rather believe that river took denomination from this kingdom, which it bounded on that side, and was called Mercia, because it abutted or bordered upon part of all or most of the other kingdoms of the Heptarchy; for Marche in the Saxon tongue signifieth a border or limit: hence we call the parts of Wales next bordering upon England, the Marches of Wales; and at this day we call the utmost border of a piece of land, a land-march, now pronounced land-mark, which is as much as a mere or boundary.

III. I shall now briefly run over the kings of Mercia since the Saxons first set up their rule here, with the years of their several reigns.

1. Crida died about the year of Christ 596. He began his reign anno Domini 586, and reigned ten years.

2. Wibba, son of Crida. He began his reign anno 596, and reigned twenty years.

3. Ceorlus, son of Wibba. He began his reign anno 616, and reigned ten years.

4. Penda, sirnamed the Strong, son of Wibba, slew Edwin and Oswald, kings of Northumberland, in several battles. Oswald was slain the fifth day of August, anno Domini 642[b]. Oswald was a holy man, and many churches and chappels were consecrated and founded in honour of him. This Penda was slain by Oswy, brother of Oswald, in the year 656, in battel. He began his reign anno 626, and reigned thirty years.

5. Peda, or Weda, son of Penda, married Alflede, daughter of Oswy king of Northumberland, and was the first king of Mercia that received the Christian faith. He received half of Mercia by the gift of Oswy his father-in-law, to-wit, South-Mercia. This Oswy founded Lichfield church, and made Dwina a Scotchman bishop thereof, anno Domini 656. He was the first bishop of Mercia; Stow, page 67. This Peda began his reign anno 656, and reigned three years.

6. Wulfere, son of Penda, after the death of his brother Peda, succeeded king of Mercia: for the nobility of Mercia, Jumin, Eaba, and Eadbert, did rebell against Oswy, and set up Wulfere, who married Ermenhild, daughter of Erconbert king of Kent, and had issue by her Kenred a son, and Werburge a daughter, that holy virgin, who died at Chester, and there buried. Will. de Malmesbury, lib. 1. de Gestis Regum, cap. 4. This Wulfere was the first of the English kings who committed simony, and sold the bishopric of London to one Wina. He killed two of his own sons, Ulfade and Rufin, because they went to be instructed in the Christian faith by St. Chad bishop of Lichfield, whose bodies Ermenhild the

[a] Also Matth. Paris de H. 2. and Asser Menevensis de Alfredo, p. 1.

[b] Bede de Hist. Angl. lib. 3, cap. 9.

queen buried in a sepulchre of stone, where after she founded a priory, called the Priory of Stones, in Staffordshire; Stow, pag. 69. He began his reign anno 659, and reigned seventeen years.

7. Ethelred, brother to Wulfere, erected a bishoprick at Worcester. He began his reign anno 675, and reigned twenty-nine years.

8. Kenred, son of Wulfere, in the fifth year of his reign went to Rome, and became a monk in St. Peter's church in Rome, where he continued all his life. He began his reign anno 704, and reigned five years.

9. Ceolred, son of Ethelred, fought stoutly against Ina, king of the West-Saxons. Ceolred was buried at Lichfield. He began his reign anno 708, and reigned eight years.

10. Ethelbald the Proud, whom Malmesbury stiles Pronepos Pendæ ex Alwio fratre, reigned peaceably one and forty years. This Ethelbald, and almost all the nobility of Mercia, were much addicted to adultery, rejecting their wives, as appears by the letter of Boniface, archbishop of Mentz and German legate, to Ethelbald, about anno 747. He founded the abbey of Crowland, and was slain by his own subjects, by the procurement of Berared, at the battel of Segiswold, within three miles of Tamworth, as he was fighting against Cuthred king of the West-Saxons, anno 757; Stow. And his body was interred at Ripedon, or Ripon. He was son of Alwy, son of Eoppa, son of Wibba; Matth. Westm. pag. 264. He began his reign anno 716, and reigned one and forty years.

11. Berared, an usurper, was slain by Offa, and had an end meet for a traytor. He began his reign anno 757, and reigned one year.

12. Offa was cosin to Ethelbald, scilicèt son of Dingferth, son of Eanulf, son of Osmod, son of Eoppa, son of Wibba; Florentius Wigorniensis, pag. 274. He overcame in battel Kinulf king of the West-Saxons. He built the famous monastery of black monks at St. Albans, anno 793, in the three and thirtieth year of his reign, and endowed it with lands, witnessed by himself, Egfrid his son, nine kings, fifteen bishops, ten dukes, &c. He translated the archbishop's see from Canterbury to Lichfield, and founded the abbey of Bathe. He made a great dike or ditch between Wales and the kingdom of Mercia, which is called Offa's Dike, and whereof part is yet to be seen; Stow, pag. 71. He gave to the pope a yearly rent out of every house in his kingdom, stiled the Charter of Peter Pence; Polychron. lib. 5, cap. 25. His wife's name was Quendrida; whose daughter she was, I find not: by whom he had issue, Egfrid, a son; Ethelburge, a daughter, married Brictric king of the West-Saxons anno 787, whom Florentius calleth Eadburge, pag. 280. Elfled, another daughter, was second wife to Ethelred, king of Northumberland; Speed's Hist. pag. 362: and Elfrid, another daughter, betook herself to the monastery of Croyland. He died at Ofley, saith Stow (quære? if not mistaken for Ocley), the twenty-ninth day of July, and was buried at a chappel without the town of Bedford. He began his reign anno 758, and reigned 39 years.

13. Egfrid, son of Offa, died young. He reigned but 141 days, saith Florentius, pag. 281, and was buried at St. Albans. He began to reign anno 796.

14. Kenulfe, an heroic and noble prince, succeeded king of Mercia. He was son of Cuthbert, and Trinepos Wibbæ, that is, the sixth in descent from Wibba, saith Matthew of Westminster, pag. 291. He took Eadbert (or Egbert as others call him) sirnamed Pren, king of Kent, whom he carried away prisoner triumphantly, anno 798; and not long after, when he had built Winchelcombe church, on the day of the dedication thereof, he set his prisoner free at the altar of that church, and made Cuthred king of Kent in his stead; so Westminster and others. He also founded the church of St. Ethelbert in Hereford, the bishop's see; and by Elfride his wife had issue Kenelm a son, and two daughters, Quendrede and Burgenhild. He died anno Christi 819, saith Florentius; anno 821, saith Westminster, and buried at Winchelcome abbey. He began his reign anno 796, and reigned twenty-four years.

15. Kenelm, son of Kenulfe, a boy of seven years old, was murthered within few months after his father's death, by one Ascebert his governor, who taking him into a wood, cut off his head, and buried him under a thorn tree. This was done by the procurement of Quendrede his sister; whereby Kenelm obtained the name of a martyr. His body being found, was buried at Winchelcombe. He began to reign anno 819.

16. Ceolwulfe, brother of Kenulfe, succeeded king. He was deposed by Bernulfe, and driven out of the kingdom, and had a daughter called Cenedrith; Spelman's Councels, pag. 333. He began to reign anno 820, and reigned one year.

17. Beornulfe, elected king anno 821, who in the third year of his reign was overcome in battel at Ellandon, by Egbert king of the West-Saxons, anno 823, but as Westminster puts it, anno 825, and was slain in battel against the East-Angles, anno 824. He began his reign anno 821, and reigned three years.

18. Ludecan, cousin to Bernulfe, waging war with the East-Angles, in revenge of Bernulfe, was himself killed, with five captains of his army, 826. He began to reign anno 824, and reigned two years.

19. Wilafe, or Wiglafe, succeeded king; but was subdued by Egbert king of the West-Saxons, anno 827, under whom he enjoyed his kingdom, paying tribute. Wimund, son of Wilafe, married Elflede, daughter of Ceolwulfe king of Mercia, and had a son called Wilstan (Ingulphus, pag. 858) slain by Berfert. This Wilafe began his reign anno 826, and reigned thirteen years.

20. Berthulfe, brother to Wilafe, was also tributary to the king of the West-Saxons, till at last he was chased beyond the seas, by the sea-rovers of Denmark. He had a son called Berfert, who killed his cousin Wilstan, June 1, Vigilia Pentecostes, anno 850; Florentius, pag. 295. He began his reign anno 839, and reigned thirteen years.

21. Burdred, or Burhred, paying tribute, enjoyed it twenty years, and then being driven out of his countrey, fled to Rome. The Danes deliver his kingdom to Ceolwulfe, sometime servant to Burhred, on condition that he should resign it whensoever the Danes should demand it, anno 874, but not long after king Alfred got it. This Burdred began his reign anno 852, and reigned twenty years.

So that king Alfred prevailing over the Danes, united the kingdom of Mercia unto that of the West-Saxons, inseparably from this time, and was absolute monarch of all England; and so the kingdom of Mercia failed anno Domini 875, which, if we reckon from king Penda, had stood about 250 years; but if we reckon from Crida, about 290 years.

CHAP. III.

OF THE GOVERNORS OF MERCIA, SUBSTITUTED BY KING ALFRED AND HIS SUCCESSORS.

To pass by those former earls of Chester, namely Edol, or Edolfe, who lived in the time of king Vortiger the Briton, about the year of Christ 471, stiled earl of Caerlegion, or Chester, by Fabian in his Chronicle, Part 5, cap. 89,—and also Cursale, or, as by some he is written, Sursalem earl of Chester, in the time of king Arthur, anno Domini 616, as Geffrey Monmouth affirms, one of Arthur's knights of the Round Table;—I shall now speak of those earls, who are more certainly recorded in our histories of credit, but not yet earls of particular places.

I find in Florentius, sub anno Domini 800, that Ethelmundus dux Merciorum, coming out of Mercia, and passing Kimeresford with an army, was met with by Weolhstan dux Wiltoniensium, and had a cruel battel, amboque duces[a] occisi; but the victory fell to the Wiltshiremen: by which words, I conceive, the author means no more than a general, expressed by the word Dux. The two generals of the armies met and fought, and were both slain.

I. I now proceed to the chief governors of Mercia from the time of king Alfred. The first I meet with (who under Alfred governed Mercia) is stiled Ethered, or Ethelred, who married Elflede, daughter to king Alfred. His title I find variously delivered: by Higden, the monk of Chester, he is stiled Ethelredus dux et subregulus Merciorum: so likewise by Matthew of Westminster; also by Hoveden and Huntington, sometimes dux, sometimes subregulus, sometimes dominus Merciorum. Malmesbury, De Gestis Regum, lib. 2, cap. 4, calls him Comes Merciorum. The most usual title in all those ancient authors is dux; which in those times seems to be all one with an earl, or comes. By all it is apparent, that he was then the chief governor of Mercia under the king; and he lived in the reigns of king Alfred and Edward the Elder. I desire I may have liberty to render these titles by the name of earl.

The acts of Earl Ethelred, and of Elflede his Countess.

Anno Ch. 908. Ethelred and his countess restored Caerleon, that is, Legecestria, now called Chester, after it was destroyed by the Danes, and enclosed it with new walls, and made it nigh such two as it was before; so that the Castle that was sometime by the water without the walls, is now in the town within the walls. So Trevisa in his translation of Polychronicon, lib. 6, cap. 4, whereunto agreeth Florentius and Matthew of Westminster. But Hoveden placeth it in anno 905. Which town of Chester remained in possession of the Britons or Welshmen, till it was taken by Egbert, the Saxon monarch of England, about the year 824; Trevisa, lib. 5, cap. 28.

910. Also he and his countess translated the bones of St. Oswald, king and martyr, from Bardeny to Glocester, where they built an abbey in honour of St. Peter. Polychronicon.

911. The Danes breaking their truce with king Edward and this Ethelred, wasted Mercia, and were beaten by the English at Totenhale, in Staffordshire; and afterwards at Wodenesfield, within a mile of Wolverhampton, in Staffordshire, was a great battel fought on the fifth day of August in the same year, wherein the Danes were routed, and three of their kings slain, Healfdene, Eywysle, and Igwar. Stow, Ethelwerd in Chronico suo, lib. 4, cap. 4, and Trevisa, fol. 287.

912. Ethelred eximiæ vir probitatis, dux & patricius, dominus & subregulus Merciorum, decessit anno 912; so Florentius; whose death is placed by Hoveden sub anno 908. He had onely one daughter, called Elfwine or Algiva; at whose birth Elflede her mother was so much astonished with the pain, that ever after she refrained the embraces of her husband for almost 40 years, saith Matt. Westminster, pag. 359, protesting often, that it was not fit for a king's daughter to be given to a pleasure that brought so much pain along with it; and thereupon grew an heroic virago, like the ancient Amazons, as if she had changed her sex as well as her mind; Ingulphus, pag. 871; Malmesbury, pag. 46.

913. This lady Elflede is variously written by our ancient historians, as Edelfled, Ethelfled, Egelfled, and Elflede; and from the time of her husband's death she governed all Mercia excellently, except London and Oxford, which king Edward her brother retained to himself.

She built a fort at Sceargete, and another at Bridge upon Severn, which I conceive is now called Bridgenorth.

914. She repaired Tamworth nigh Lichfield, and built a fort at Stafford.

915. She built the town of Eadsbury in the forrest of Cheshire, whereof now nothing remains but that we now call the Chamber of the Forrest: and the same year she built Warwick.

916. She built also Ciricbyrig, now called Monkes-Kirkby in Warwickshire, saith Dugdale in his Warwickshire, pag. 50, a. And another called Weadbirig; and a third called Runcovan, but now called Runcorne, in Cheshire. This was long since demolished. Polychronicon; Florentius.

917. She took Brecannemere, or Brecknock, and carried away the queen of Wales, and 33 of her men, prisoners into Mercia.

918. She took the town of Darby from the Danes, and the whole province thereof. In storming of which town she lost four of her chiefest officers, ante calendas Augusti.

919. Elfled died at Tamworth the twelfth day of June, anno 919, and was buried in St. Peter's church at Glocester; Florentius, Westminster, Polychronicon, and Huntington; but Hoveden placeth her death sub anno 915; and so Ethelwerd, lib. 4, cap. 4. So much do writers vary for the time.

In the same year wherein she died, king Edward built a fort or town at Thelwall in Cheshire, and garrisoned it; and also made another garrison at Manchester, which was then in the outmost border of the kingdom of Northumberland this way; and took Mercia from his neece Elfwin into his own hands; Florentius; Polychronicon.

[a] Trevisa, the Translator of Polychronicon, calls them Dukes, fol. 275.

I cannot here pass by Henry Huntington's contradiction of himself, lib. quinto Histor. pag. 353, where he tells us, that Edred dux Merciæ died anno 8 Edwardi regis Angliæ, which falls anno Christi 908. And in the same page a little after he says, that Ethered dux Merciæ, father of Edelfled, died in the eighteenth year of king Edward's reign; which must needs be a mistake, unless there were two Ethereds governors of Mercia successively, and two Elfledes, mother and daughter; of which I find no mention in other authors.

The countess Elflede was a prudent woman, and of a manly spirit. She much assisted king Edward her brother, as well by councel as by her actions. She was beloved of her friends, and feared by her enemies. Of whom Huntington hath these verses, lib. 5. Hist. p. 354.

O Elfleda potens, O terror virgo virorum,
Victrix naturæ, nomine digna viri!
Tu quo splendidior fieres, natura puellam,
Te probitas fecit nomen habere viri:
Te mutare decet sed solùm nomina sexûs:
Tu regina potens, réxque trophæa parans.
Jam nèc Cæsarei tantum meruêre triumphi:
Cæsare splendidior Virgo, Virago, Vale.

II. Alfere is the next governor of Mercia: he is also stiled Dux Merciæ. He is witness to a charter of king Edgar's, made to the Abbey of Croyland, anno 966. Ingulphus, pag. 882, and 888.

Anno 975. He destroyed many abbeys, turning out the abbots with their monks, and bringing in clergymen with their wives; Hoveden, pag. 427; Florentius, pag. 361.

Anno 983. Alfere dux Merciorum, and cosin to king Edgar, died; and Alfric his son succeeded in that government; Florentius, pag. 363. And if we may believe Malmesbury, pag. 61, he was eaten to death with lice.

III. Anno 983. Alfric, son of Alfere, succeeded his father, and was dux Merciæ by succession, anno 983. Huntington calls him consul Alfricus, earl Alfric, lib. 5, Hist. pag. 357. For dux and consul in these ages were synonima.

He was banished England, anno 986; Florentius: and not long after was received again into favor, contrary to the rule of state policy; for "Quem semel gravitèr læseris, non facilè tibi fidelem credideris:" Never think that man will be faithful to you, whom you have before greatly injured and distasted.

Wherefore, anno 992, this Alfric being made chief governor of the forces which king Ethelred had collected, and preparing a great navy against the Danes, gave private intelligence to the enemy; and the night before the navy was to engage, he privily conveyed himself to the Danish fleet, and fled away with the enemy. But the English ships pursuing, slew many of the Danes, and took the ship wherein Alfric was, he himself by flight scarcely escaping. Florentius, pag. 365, 366.

Anno 993. King Ethelred commanded that the eyes of Algar, son of Alfric, should be put out; which was effected; Florentius. Howbeit, Huntington saith, pag. 358, that Algar's eyes were caused to be pluck'd out by one Edwyn; which may stand with the other, as employed by the king to see it done.

Anno 1003. This traytor Alfric feigned himself sick, when he should have fought with the Danes.

Anno 1016. Alfricus dux was slain in battel against the Danes, with many other noblemen of England; Florentius, pag. 388.

IV. 1007. Edric, sirnamed Streon, a most perfidious man, was made duke or governor of Mercia by king Ethelred, anno 1007, in which year the king of England agreed to pay thirty-six thousand pounds tribute-money to the Danes, so as they would desist from their rapines; Florentius, p. 373, with whom also agrees Huntington, Hoveden, and Polychronicon. Onely Westminster saith, he was made duke of Mercia, anno 1003.

He was the son of Egelricus, of low kindred, and to whom nevertheless his eloquent tongue and crafty wit procured great riches and honor; and for envy, falshood, pride, and cruelty, exceeded all men at that time[b].

He had to his brothers, Brihtric, Alfric, Goda, Agelwin, Agelward, and Agelmer, father of Wulnoth, father of Godwin earl of the West Saxons[c].

He married Edgitha[d], daughter of king Ethelred; Hoveden, pag. 430; and had issue Wulfege, and Wegete, two sons.

His unworthy acts Historians record thus.

Anno 1006. He murthered duke Alfhelme (whom Westminster calls Ethelstane) by a wile, for having invited him to a banquet at Shrewsbury, about the third or fourth day of his entertainment, he took him along with him on hunting, and led him into a wood, where he had laid in ambush a butcher of Shrewsbury, called Godwin Porthund, whom he had hired to kill Alfhelme. This Godwin, spying his opportunity, when all the rest of the company were busied in hunting, fell upon Alfhelme, and murthered him: And shortly after, king Ethelred caused the eyes of Edric's two sons, Wulfeage and Wegate, to be put out at Cocham, or Cosham, where the king then lived. Florentius, pag. 372.

Anno 1015. He guilefully got Sigeferth and Morcar, sons of Earngrime, into his chamber, where he caused them to be killed secretly; and also endeavored secretly to have slain Edmund prince of England: And not long after, having gotten forty ships well manned with Danish soldiers, he revolted to Canutus king of the Danes. Florentius, pag. 382; Hoveden, pag. 433.

Sigeferth and Morcar are stiled earls of Northumberland by Westminster, whose lands the king seised, as forfeited by their treason.

To omit many other of his treacheries, anno 1016, Edric most perfidiously caused king Edmund, surnamed Ironside, to be murthered: for he caused his son to thrust a sharp knife into the king's fundament, as he was at the house of office exonerating himself: and this was done when the king lodged at Oxford, on the last day of November; Matt. Westminster, pag. 401. But Malmesbury, pag. 72, saith, Edric corrupted two of the king's bed-chamber to thrust an iron hook into his fundament, as he was exonerating himself; so was the common fame, saith he. Howbeit, Florentius and Hoveden both tell us, that king Edmund died at London, about the feast of St. Andrew the apostle.

At last this Edric had a just reward for all his villanies, for anno 1017, Cnut, the Danish king, caused him to be beheaded, after he had told him what he had done to king Edmund, and set his head upon the Tower of London; for he said he would make him higher than all the noblemen of England. Others say, that for fear of tumult, he was privately strangled, and his body thrown into Thames; so Westminster, pag. 402; vide Ingulphum, pag. 892.

By Edric's counsel, Cnut banished Edwine, brother to Edmund Ironside; and also Edward and Edmund, sons to king Edmund Ironside.

[b] Florentius, pag. 373.

[c] See Hoveden, pag. 450.

[d] Stow calls her Edina, pag 90. b.

V. 1018. Leofric is the next governor of Mercia I meet with. He is the first that I find stiled earl of Chester in express words; Henry Huntington, lib. 6, pag. 366. Leofricus consul nobilissimus Cestriæ. He is also stiled earl of Leycester by Ingulphus, pag. 891. Howbeit in truth he was now earl of all Mercia, whereof those counties were members or branches; and was one of the primest counsellors among all the nobles of England, and very gracious with his prince. He lived in the several reigns of king Cnut, Harald sirnamed Harefoot, Hardy-Cnut, and Edward sirnamed the Confessor.

But give me leave here, by way of digression, to explain the title of Earl, which we give unto them; for hitherto, before this Leofric, they have most usually by ancient authors been stiled duces Merciæ: but from Leofric downwards, they are usually stiled comites Merciæ.

Wherefore it is to be observed, that under the Saxons, the subordinate titles of temporal honour were those of Ethelinge, Ealdorman, and Thane, or Theigne. The Thanes were answerable to our barons: the Ealdormen, usually stiled aldermanni in the old Latin translations of the Saxon laws, were such as had provinces or counties under their government, and signifies as much as senior, or senator, in Latin; expressed sometimes by subregulus, regulus, patricius, princeps, dux; and in Saxon, by heretoga; sometimes by comes, and consul; Selden's Tit. Hon. pag. 605. Ethelinge was a title attributed to those of the blood-royal, sons and brothers to the king; and signifies as much as nobly born: which in the times of the Saxons, was in Latin expressed Clyto, from the Greek word Κλυτὸς, which signifies famous, noble, or eminent.

About king Ethelstan's reign, the word earl was received in England as a synonima to Etheling; and so denoted the sons or brothers of the king, and not an earl, as at this day it is used for a special dignity; Selden, Tit. Hon. pag. 604. The word earl coming into England with the Danes, in whose language Erlig at this day signifies as much as noble, or honourable. And after the Danish power encreased in England under king Cnut, the name of earl was fixed on those who before were by the Saxons called ealdormen; and the Saxon title Ethelinge, no more expressed by the word earl. The title of ealdorman continued until about the year 1020, expressed by these words in Latin, duces, principes, comites, &c.; Selden, Tit. Hon. pag. 609. But from the Norman Conquest, earl and comes, most usually have translated each other: and therefore because these governors of Mercia, first stiled duces, were also afterwards stiled comites, and consules, I give them the title of earls.

Howbeit, in truth, the titles of dux and comes, used by the ancient historians of our nation, and also frequently found in old Latin charters under our Saxon kings about 800 years after Christ, did then signifie with us no other than chief governors of provinces and counties under the king, and promiscuously used in that age for the same title. So were also consul, and subregulus.

But though dux and comes were promiscuously used by Florentius, Huntington, Hoveden, and other old authors; yet I find in Latin chartes of those ages, many stiled duces, and others comites, in the same charters; as we find in Ingulphus: Nay, you may observe in the subscriptions of those ages, this order; first bishops, then abbots, then duces, then comites, then minister, which in those chartes denotes a thane or lord baron, &c. And this, as it were, by a constant course and order: so that by duces, somewhat more than by comites seems to be understood. Comes sine dubio de provinciarum comitibus dicitur, qui populum et judiciariâ potestate gubernabant, et armatâ manu tuebantur, saith Spelman on the word comes, which properly and commonly was of old time used for a governor; and such provinces as were under the jurisdiction of such comes, were called comitatus, or counties. The comes had also his vice-comes, or sheriff, sometimes also called vice-dominus, which was substituted under the comes, for the rule of his county, in those elder ages.

Quâ autèm differebat munus ducis et comitis, quâ territorium, non habeo quod asseram, saith Spelman in his Glossary, on the word Dux, pag. 233, a. For the opinion (as there he addeth) of those men who conceive the title dux to be given to such as governed many shires or counties, and that of comes to be attributed to such as governed but one county, is not clearly proved, nor allowed of; neither of those who make dux to be meant only of such who were chief commanders over such provinces in military affairs, and comes onely of the chief magistrate in the civil and judiciary government, according to the laws within his county.

Certain it is, these titles were officiary in those ages, and were sometimes feudal, and sometimes conferred at the pleasure of the prince; Selden, Tit. Hon. pag. 615. But the title dux, or duke, became not a peculiar title of place and dignity with us in England, as it is now used, before 11 Edw. III. 1337, when the Black Prince was created duke of Cornwal. And now to return to Leofric.

Concerning the descent of this earl Leofric, Cambden in his Britannia, at the end of Leycestershire, reckons it up in this order. Leofric earl of Leycester in the time of Ethelbald king of Mercia, anno salutis 716, to whom succeeded in a direct line, Algar the First, Algar the Second, Leofric the Second, Leofstan or Leofwine, Leofric the Third (earl of Mercia) of whom I now speak: which descent Cambden there professeth to have received from a great antiquary, Thomas Talbot, who had collected the same out of the king's records. See this descent also in Monasticon, 1 Part, pag. 304, and in Burton's Description of Leycestershire, pag. 167. The same followed by Dugdale in his Warwickshire, pag. 87. So easily doth error spread, being once broached.

I will now shew where that descent is defective.

Leucitus, miswrit for Leuricus, or Leofric, comes Leycestriæ, anno Domini 716, tempore Ethelbaldi regis Merciorum. This appears by the charter of the said Ethelbald made to the abbey of Croyland, as you may find it at large in the History of Ingulphus, p. 852. But for this Leofric's wife, issue, or successor, no history or record (which I have hitherto met withal) makes up the wide breach of descents to the time of Algar the First abovementioned, containing the revolution of 120 years, or thereabouts: so that this Leofric cannot be the father of Algar the First there mentioned.

[e]Algar the First, stiled Algarus comes Leycestriæ senior, sub regno Wiglafi regis Merciorum; Ingulphus, pag. 860, about the year 836. He was a great benefactor to the abbey of Croyland.

Algar the Second, stiled Algarus comes Leycestriæ junior, filius Algari comitis, lived in the time of Beorred king of Mercia, anno Domini 860; Ingulphus, pag. 863. He was slain by the Danes in battel at Kesteven in Lin-

[e] Vide Ingulphum, pag. 857.

colnshire, anno Domini 870; Ingulphus, pag. 865, 866. Nor doth Ingulphus call them earls of Leycester, though I suppose them so; but onely Algarus comes senior and junior: of what family he mentions not.

Here likewise is another great interruption, from anno 870 to anno 1000, when Leofwine lived, containing about 120 years more, which the descent above fills up very improbably, onely one descent of Leofric the Second to fill up 120 years.

The Descents from Algar the Second, to Leofwine here, are much desired to be filled up and proved by good authority.

Leofwine earl of Leycester flourished under king Ethelred, about the year of Christ 1000. He was the son of and married and had issue Leofric earl of Mercia, and Normannus, one of the prime nobles to Edric Streon ducis Merciæ, which Norman became protector of Croyland abbey by covenant during his life; for which he had the mannor of Badby given him for 100 years, anno 1017; Ingulphus, pag. 891, and 898; Hoveden, pag. 437, and 442. Also Edwine, another son, slain by Griffith king of Wales, anno Domini 1039; Monasticon, 1 Pars, pag. 134. And Godwin, another son; Monasticon, 1 Pars, pag. 130.

Leofric, son of earl Leofwin, was the fifth earl or governor of Mercia: he is sometimes stiled earl of Leycester, and sometimes earl of Chester, as I have before shewed. He was witness to a charter made by king Cnut to the abbey of Croyland, anno Domini 1032, when Cnut also gave to that abbey a golden cup, subscribed in these words,---✠ Ego Leofricus comes concessi. ✠ Ego Algarus filius Leofrici comitis astiti, &c. Ingulphus, pag. 893. Hoveden tells us, pag. 437, that in anno Christi 1018, when the traytor Edric Streon was put to death by king Cnut, then also were put to death with him dux Normannus filius Leofwini ducis, frater scilicet Leofrici comitis, et Ethelwaudus filius Agelmari ducis, et Brictricus filius Alfegi Damnoniensis[f] satrapæ: Leofricum pro Normanno germano suo rex constituit ducem, et eum postmodùm valde charum habuit. I know not what he means here by constituit ducem, unless he means general or governor over all Mercia, or else, that he now had the earldom of his brother Norman added, whom Ingulphus, pag. 912, stiles vice-comes Edrici, id est, substitute of Mercia.

This Leofric is said to have a sister called Ermenhild, mother to Hugh Lupus earl of Chester: so the record cited in Monasticon, 1 Pars, pag. 305, b. sed quære: for that record is most grosly mistaken in many places of it.

This Leofric married Godiva, sister of Thorold de Bukenhale sheriff of Lincolnshire; Ingulphus, pag. 913, 914. Possibly he was descended from that Thorold whom Ingulphus stiles vice-dominus Lincolniensis, sub anno 851, pag. 861.

He and his countess Godiva built or enriched these monasteries, viz. Coventry, Leon, Wenloke, Worcester, Evesham, and two monasteries of St. John Baptist, and St. Werburge in Chester, and the church of St. Mary-Stow, which Eadnothus bishop of Lincoln built. Florentius, pag. 419, Hoveden, pag. 444.

The same Godiva, or, as Florentius writes her, Godgiva, freed the town of Coventry from all toll, except the toll of horses, by riding naked through the town, without any thing to cover her but her hair; which condition performed, earl Leofric granted the townsmen a freedom by charter; Polychronicon, lib. 6, cap. 26, Westminster, pag. 424; which charter Mr. Dugdale (in his Warwickshire, pag. 86) conceives rather a freedom from servile tenure, than onely toll.

This illustrious Leofric died at his own town of Bromley, the last day of August, anno Domini 1057; so Florentius, and Hoveden, pag. 444, and also Matt. Westminster; and was buried at Coventry, in the monastery which he had built there, the richest monastery then in England.

VI. Algar, son of earl Leofric, succeeded his father in the earldom of Mercia, anno Domini 1057; Hoveden, pag. 444; and is stiled earl of Chester by Huntington, pag. 366, and also earl of Leycester by Ingulphus, pag. 898.

Anno Domini 1053. the earldom of the East-Saxons (which before Harold son of earl Godwin held) was given to this Algar. And in the year 1056, he was banished by Edward the Confessor; but by the aid of Griffith king of Wales, after the slaughter of many, he was reconciled to his prince, and received his earldom.

In the year 1058, being the year after his father's death, he was again banished for treason; but by the help of king Griffith and the Norwey navy, he recovered his earldom by force.

He had to wife the sister of William Mallet, as Burton in his Antiquities of Leycestershire affirmeth, pag. 168, and had two sons, Edwine earl of Mercia, and Morcar earl of Northumberland; and two daughters, Aldith, first married to Griffith king of Wales, and after to Harold king of England; and Lucia, who had three husbands, Ivo Talbois earl of Angeau, the first husband of Lucy; Roger de Romara, son of Gerold, the second husband of Lucy, by whom she had issue William de Romara earl of Lincoln. Randle de Meschines viscount Baieux in Normandy, lord of Cumberland in England, and afterwards earl of Chester, was the third husband of Lucy, by whom she had also issue: but she survived all her husbands; Ingulphus, pag. 898, Hoveden, pag. 443, 444, Ingul. pag. 902, 903, Ordericus Vitalis, pag. 511, and 871, Cambden's Britannia in Leycestershire.

Anno Domini 1059. Algar died, and was buried at Coventry; Ingulphus, pag. 898.

VII. Edwine, son of Algar, succeeded earl of Mercia, anno Domini 1059. He and his brother Morcar stoutly opposed William the Conqueror, anno 1066. But the Conqueror prevailing, he lost his earldom.

He lived to the fourth year of the Conqueror's reign, anno 1070. When fearing to be imprisoned, he conveyed himself secretly from the court of William the Conqueror, and rebelled against him; and unable to withstand, he intended to have gone to Malcolm then king of Scotland; but being betrayed by his own men, was slain by the way; Ordericus, pag. 521; Florentius, pag. 437, 438. Some say Morcar was taken by the Conqueror, and died in prison: howbeit Ingulphus, pag. 901, saith Comites Edwinus et Morcarius ambo à suis per insidias trucidati.

I find no mention of any issue, either of Edwine or Morcar.

[f] Damnonia, id est, Cornwal and Devonshire. Alfegus was earl of Devonshire and Cornwal.

Of the Earls of Chester since the Norman Conquest.

PART II. CHAP. I.

I. After that William, duke of Normandy, had vanquished king Harold, in battel, and obtained the crown of England, which hapned anno Christi 1066, as all our histories unanimously declare, he by degrees conferred many great patrimonies and large possessions upon his more noble barons, as just rewards for their service, by whose assistance he had got a new kingdom. So Ordericus Vitalis (a writer who lived near to those times) lib. 4, Eccles. Hist. pag. 521, 522, as it is set out with other histories by Andrew du Chesne, and printed at Paris anno Domini 1619, tells us in these words, Rex Guillielmus dejectis Merciorum maximis consulibus, Edwino scilicèt interfecto, et Morcaro in vinculis constricto, adjutoribus suis inclytas Angliæ regiones distribuit: et ex infimis Normannorum clientibus, tribunos et centuriones ditissimos erexit. Amongst those of the meaner sort newly raised, the principal were Geffrey de Clinton, Rafe Basset, with some others, which Ordericus expresseth more at large, pag. 805.

II. But concerning the distribution of his counties in England to his greater sort of nobles and barons who accompanied him in this service, see Ordericus, pag. 522. Among others, anno 1070, the king gave to William Fitz-Osberne, Dapifero Normanniæ, that is High Steward of Normandy, the Isle of Wight and the county of Hereford. Which William, with Walter Lacy and other tried champions, the king set as a curb to the Welsh, whose boldness first invaded Brachavianos, or Brecknockshire, and slew Risen, and Caducan, and Mariadoth, three Welsh kings, with many others. Chester and the county thereof the king had but lately given to one Gherbod, a nobleman of Flanders, who had gallantly behaved himself as well against the English as Welsh, and afterwards being sent for by his friends, whom he had left in Flanders, and to whom he had committed his hereditary honour there, he obtained liberty of king William the Conqueror to go thither and to return very quickly again; but by misfortune he fell into the hands of his enemies when he came into Flanders, and there endured a long and tedious imprisonment. In the mean time, that is to say, sub anno Domini 1070, king William gave the earldom of Chester to Hugh de Auranges, son of Richard sirnamed Goz. This Hugh, with Robert of Rothelent and Robert of Malpas, and other cruel potentates, spilt much of the Welshmen's blood. And the castle of Stutesbury, now called Tutbury, in Staffordshire, which Hugh de Auranges held before, was given to Henry, son of Walceline de Ferrars. And divers other lands were conferred on other persons, as you may see more at large in Ordericus.[a]

IV. The title of Earl of Chester since the coming in of the Normans is more properly and peculiarly applied than before: for although in the time of the Saxons, Leofric, Algar, and Edwine, who was earl when the Conqueror invaded England, had all of them successively that appellation or title, yet they were not onely earls of Chester, but were sometimes denominated from other places also, as Leofric and Algar, both many times stiled earls of Leicester: And indeed they were not so much earls of either of those two counties as of all Mercia, whereof those were but small branches or members.

But now more particularly, the Conqueror gives to Hugh, sirnamed Lupus, the whole county and earldom of Chester, to hold of him, tam liberè ad gladium, sicùt ipse Rex tenebat Angliam ad coronam, as the very words of the charter do run, saith Cambden. Which words some expound to be the tenure of being sword-bearer of England at the coronations of the kings of England; whence we read in Matthew Paris, that when king Henry the Third married queen Elinour, anno Domini 1236, the marriage was pompously solemnized, and all the great men of the kingdom used those offices and places which had of ancient right belonged to their ancestors at the coronation of the kings. The earl of Chester then carried the sword of St. Edward, which is called Curtein, before the king, in token that he was an earl palatine, and had power by right to restrain the king if he should do amiss, his constable of Cheshire attending on him, and beating back the people with a rod or staff when they pressed disorderly upon him. This Paris voucheth, an author who lived in that very age, pag. 421.

But although this office might have of ancient right belonged to the earls of Chester ever since the time of Hugh Lupus, yet I believe there is something more magnificent couched in those words of the first charter or donation; namely, a dignity inherent in the sword, as purchased by it, and to be kept by it also: for as in the crown of England there is an inherent right of regality annexed, so here is given an inherent right of dignity in the sword. This is to hold as freely by the sword as the king holds by the crown,onely inferiour to his king. Hence was it, that whatsoever we say concerning the pleas of the crown, or to be done against the king's crown and dignity, the same is also said (but in a more limited course) concerning the pleas of the sword of Chester, or to be done against the sword and dignity of the earl of Chester, as is most evident out of the records and endictments of those times.

V. I come now to Hugh sirnamed Lupus, howbeit in truth he was not the first earl of Chester after the Norman Conquest, for I have before shewed that Gherbod, a nobleman of Flanders, had it first given to him by the Conqueror, who enjoying it but a little while is commonly omitted without any notice at all. But this Hugh was the first earl of Chester of the Norman race since the Conquest.

The description of Earl Hugh out of Ordericus; lib. 4, Eccles. Histor. pag. 522.

Hic non dapsilis, sed prodigus, &c. He was not abundantly liberall, but profusely prodigal, and carried

[a] The account of Robert de Rothelent, which Sir P. Leycester inserts here, is removed to its proper place, and inserted among the Barons of the Norman Earldom. O.

not so much a family as an army still along with him: he took no account either of his receipts or disbursements; he daily wasted his estate, and delighted more in falconers and huntsmen, than in the tillers of his land, or Heaven's orators the ministers; he was given much to his belly, whereby in time he grew so fat that he could scarce crawle. He had many bastard sons and bastard daughters, but they were almost all swept away by sundry misfortunes.

Again Ordericus, lib. 6, pag. 598.

Ex his Hugo Abrincatensis, Richardi cognomento Goz filius, inter cæteros magnates effulsit: cui, postquàm Gherbodus Flandrensis ad suos recessit, rex comitatum Cestrensem consilio prudentum concessit: hic nimirùm amator sæculi sæculariumque pomparum fuit; quas maximam beatitudinum putabat esse portionem humanarum: erat enìm in militiâ promptus, in dando nimìs prodigus, gaudens ludis et luxibus, mimis, equis, et canibus, aliisque hujusmodi vanitatibus: huic maxima semper adhærebat familia, in quibus nobilium ignobiliumque puerorum numerosa perstrepebat copia: cùm eodem consule commorabantur viri honorabiles, clerici et milites, quos tàm laborum quàm divitiarum gratulabatur esse suarum participes: in capellâ ejus serviebat Abrincatensis clericus, nomine Geroldus, religione et honestate peritiâque literarum præditus.

Hugh the First, surnamed Lupus, M.LXX.

Azure, a Wolf's Head erased, Argent.

Hugh, sirnamed Lupus, was created earl of Chester An. Dom. 1070, in the fourth year of the reign of William the Conqueror over England; Ordericus, pag. 522. The Welshmen or Britons called him Hugh Vras, that is Hugh the Fat. Ordericus, pag. 769, calls him Hugh Dirgane, that signifies in the Welsh language Hugh the Gross; for he was very gross and corpulent.

He had land in twenty counties in England, for in the catalogue of the counties wherein certain great men held lands in the twentieth year of William the Conqueror, as it is put in the appendix to the ancient Norman writers, set out by Andrew du Chesne, and printed at Paris Ann. Dom. 1619, we read thus:

Comes Hugo, Hampshire, Berkshire, Dorset, Somerset, Devonshire, Buckingham, Oxford, Glocester, Huntington, Northampton, Warwick, Shropshire, Derbyshire, Cheshire, Nottingham, Rutland, Yorkshire, Lincoln, Norfolk, and Suffolk [a].

Concerning certain lands in Oxfordshire, which he gave to the monastery of Abbington, I find in an old Lieger Book of that monastery remaining in Cotton's Library (noted Claudius C. 9.) fol. 137 of the whole book, but lib. 2, fol. 35, of that particular part of the history of the church of Abbington, as followeth:

Viculus est burgo Abendonensi contiguus, Scipena dictus: hunc de abbatiâ tempore Edwardi regis quidam ipsius constabulus nomine Eadnotus, tenebat: cujus viri terrarum metas posteà Hugo Cestrensis Comes adeptus, cùm didicisset prædictum viculum hujus abbatiæ juri pertinere, commonitu Rainoldi abbatis et baronum suorum consultu, tertio regni Willielmi junioris regis anno, et pridiè calendarum Aprilium, ipse comes in sanctuario ecclesiæ istius consistens toto conventu fratrum ibi præsidente, quicquid in illo loco posse videbatur habere, Deo et Genetrici ejus id obtulit, manu cultellum altari supponendo: et ut in perpetuùm ratum constet, verbis illud prosequendo: affuere illo cùm comite Engenulphus et Willielmus, uterque nepos ipsius, Godardus etiàm de Boiavillâ cùm Engerardo, et alii plures.

Charta de Scipena.

De hâc, ut dictum est, re determinatâ cùm primo apud eundem comitem oriretur sermo, literas abbati indè direxit. Quarum hujusmodi extitit textus.

Hugo Cestrensis comes, Rainoldo venerando abbati et charissimo amico suo, salutem. Mando tibi, quòd de terrâ, quam ergà me petiisti, locutus sum cùm uxore meâ et cum meis baronibus; et inveni in meo consilio quòd concedam eam Deo et sanctæ ecclesiæ, de quâ pastoralis cura super te imposita est: tali pacto, quòd dones mihi xxx libras denariorum de tuâ pecuniâ; et ut frater vester sim, et uxor mea, et pater meus, et mater mea, in orationibus vestris; et ità ut simus scripti omnes in libro commemorationum, et ut sit factum tale obsequium pro nobis (quale debet fieri pro uno fratre de ecclesiâ) ubicunque moriamur: quicquid itaque pro illâ terrâ exactum est, nil fieri relictum: nam et pecunia data et cætera quæsita omninò impensa.

What lands this earl Hugh held in demaine in Cheshire appears in the record of Dooms-day book, title Cestre-scire; where, in the beginning of the same, after the laws of Chester, it is said—The bishop of Chester holds of the king the lands in Cheshire which belong to his bishoprick [and those lands are immediately reckoned up and set down:] all the rest of the lands of the county earl Hugh held of the king cùm suis hominibus; where cùm suis hominibus, I conceive, is not there meant that the earl and his tenants held their lands of the king, but that the earl held all Cheshire of the king, with his tenants also; that is, and the tenure and services of all his tenants in Cheshire he holdeth of the king also; for every person in Cheshire, except the bishop, held what lands he was possessed of immediately from the earl, and the earl held all from the king.

The names of such towns in Cheshire as Earl Hugh held in demaine at that time, anno Christi 1086 [b].

Weverham.	Alderly Inferior.	Lay.
Kennardsly.	Done.	Rushton.
Doneham on the Hill.	Edesbery, nigh theChamber in the Forest.	Upton, juxta Rushton.
Elton.	Eaton, in Broxton Hundred.	Little Budworth.
Trafford.	Lay, in Broxton Hundred.	Olton.
Manly.	Cotinton.	Over.
Hellesbye.		Estham.
Frodshum.		Trafford.
Alreton.		Edlave.

[a] The enumeration of Earl Hugh's manors, extracted from Domesday, is given in the next page. O.

[b] Earl Hugh only held in demesne portions of some of these vills, as for instance of Eaton and Lea: others comprehended adjacent townships which have since been formed out of them. The orthography of the list is neither that of Domesday, nor of Sir P. Leycester's own time, as it varies considerably from the modern names of these towns given by him in the margin of his Domesday. O.

Macclesfield.	Tingtweezle.	Wimboldsly.
Adlington.	Hollinworth.	Weever.
Gowesworth.	Wernith.	Occleston.
Merton.	Ramiley.	Upton in Wirrall.
Chelford.	Laiton.	Stanney.
Hungerweniton.	Alsacher.	Anterbus in Over-whitley.
Henbury.	Sanbach.	
Capesthorne.	Clive.	
Henshall.	Sutton, nigh Middlewich.	
	In all forty-eight.[c]	

The Descent of Earl Hugh.

Ansfrid, or Amfrid, a Dane.

Umfrid de Telliolo, governor of Hastings in England, 1068; Ordericus, pag. 512. Son of Amfrid the Dane; Ordericus, pag. 669. Married Adeliza, sister of Hugh de Grentemaisnill, governor of Leicester, and had issue Robert, of Rothelent castle in Wales, also Ernald and Roger, both monks of Utica in Normandy; and William Abbas Sanctæ Euphemiæ; Ordericus, pag. 671.

Turstine, sirnamed Goz, son of Amfrid, sometime governor of Oxima, kept the castle of Faloys in Normandy, against duke William, being yet a child: but Rodulfus Waceiensis, who commanded the forces for the young duke, besieged him therein. Turstine, not able to hold out long, surrenders it on condition that he may depart quietly; and so he was banished from his countrey; Willielmus Gemeticensis, lib. 7, cap. 6.

Robert of Rothelent, son of Umfrid, whom Ordericus, pag 670, calls consobrinum Hugonis comitis Cestriæ, cosin to Earl Hugh. He was slain anno 1088.

Richard, sirnamed Goz, son of Turstine, was vice-comes de Abrincis, that is, Auranches in Normandy. He reconciled his father to the duke of Normandy by his good carriage, and got far more than his father lost. Gemeticensis, ibid. lib. 7, cap. 6.

This Richard had issue, Hugh earl of Chester; Ordericus, pag. 522; also Judith a daughter, married to Richard de Aquila, son of Engenulfe; Ordericus, lib. 8, pag. 703, and 649, of whom he begot Gilbert de Aquilâ, and Engenulfe, and Maude, and many other sons and daughters. This Richard de Aquilâ was killed with an arrow shot into his eye by a boy hid in a bush, 14 calendas Decembris, anno Christi 1085. Ordericus, pag. 649. Another sister of Hugh earl of Chester married William earl of Ewe in Normandy, who being openly convicted of treason, had his eyes put out, and his stones cut off, by the command of William Rufus, anno 1093. This was done by the instigation of Hugh earl of Chester, whose sister he had married, but had broken his faith with her; for he had three bastards by a common strumpet; Ordericus, pag. 704. Maude, another sister to earl Hugh, was mother of Randle de Bricasard in Normandy, afterwards earl of Chester, and wife of Rafe de Micænis, or Meschines; Ordericus, pag. 871. Milles and Brooks, two late writers and heralds, have foisted in the name of Margaret for this Maude, vouching no authority.

The Acts of Earl Hugh.

He made Robert (one of his bastard sons) a monk of Utica in Normandy, anno 1081; Ordericus, lib. 6, pag. 602[d].

[c] The following account of manors held by this Earl in other counties of England, is abstracted from Domesday.

44. b. 2.	Hants.	Fordingbridge Hund.	Bichetone, de Rege.
60. 2.	Berks.	Sudtune Hund.	Draitune.
		Wifold Hund.	Boroardscote.
68. b. 2.	Wilts.		Retmore.
			Wiflesford.
			Heortha'.
			Bredecu'be.
			Cadeha'.
			Fiskarton.
80.	Dorsetsh.		Fifhide.
			Elsangton.
			Tincladene.
			Maine.
			Maino.
		Will's tenet de Comite.	Clistone.
			Warmemoile.
			Tingeham.
			Pedret.
			Catsclive.
			Burevvenestock.
91. b.	Somersetsh.		Tedintone.
			Sanford.
			Alre.
			Hengesterich.
104. b.	Devonshire.		Anestiuge.
			Anestige.
			Staford.
			Landesberg.
146. b. 2.	Bucks.	Coteslai Hund.	Mentemore.
		Sigelai Hund.	Senelai. Hugo ten. de C.
		Moisselai Hund.	Brichella. Will's ten. de C.
157. b.	Oxon.		Westone, de Rege.
			Peritone, Will's de Co.
			Tachelie, Rob'tus de Co.
			Cercelle, Walt. de Co.
			Ardulveslie, Rob. de Co.
166. b.	Gloucestersh.	Biseleie Hund.	Biselege.
			Troham.
		Witelaie Hund.	Ca'pedene.
		Langetreuv Hund.	11 man.
205. b.	Hunts.		Opetune.
			Copemanforde.
224. b. 2.	North'tonsh.	Corbei Hund.	Bifelde, de Rege.
			Botendone.
			Kapeforde.
		Edbaldeston Hund.	Mereston.
			Rodeston.
		Sutone Hund.	Mideltone.
		Foxhela Hund.	Blaculverlea.
		Gisleburg Hund.	Givertost.
		Foxhela Hund.	Slapton.
237.	Leicestersh.	Gutlacistan Hund.	Barhov, with appendages held by Harold in 12 vills.
			Luctebrune, several sub-tenants.
			Burtone.
			Tedingesworde.
			Cogeworde.
			Avederne in Dexleia.
			Bortone.
239. 2.	Warwicksh.	Kemelav Hund.	Pilardetune.
274. b.	Derbysh.	Salle Hund.	Marchetone, and other lands.
282. b.	Notts.		Lands in Sudtone, Bonetone, and Chinestan.
293. b.	Rutlandsh.		Exwelle, lands held by Gozeline under the Earl.
305.	Yorkshire.		Witeby and Sneton, with soc in 12 towns.
			Loetushum, with soc in 12 towns.
			Aclum and Englebi, with soc in 8 towns.
			Flaneburg.
			Cattun.
349.	Lincolnsh.		Gran-ha.
			Haltone.
			Bernodebi.
			Fugelestov.
			and lands in 50 towns. O.

[d] In the same year he was witness to the Conqueror's grant of confirmation to the monks of St. Edmundsbury in Suffolk (Prid. kal. Junii) and signs next after Roger earl of Shrewsbury. Mon. Ang. vol. I. 289, b. n. 30.

In 1087, when Odo earl of Kent, Eustace earl of Boleyn, Robert de Belesme, and many more, adhering to Robert Curthose, eldest son of William I. would have raised him to the crown, and to that end came into England, manned many castles, and incited the people to join them, earl Hugh adhered to the king, whereupon he had the castle of St. James committed to his trust, built by duke William on the confines of Normandy and Brittany, whereof his father Richard de Abrincis had been governor. Dugd. Baron. quoting Ordericus and Will. Gemeticensis. O.

He founded the monastery of St. Werburge in Chester: In urbe (Cestriæ scilicet) fuit ex antiquo sanctimonialium monasterium, nunc per Hugonem Cestrensem comitem monachis repletum; Will. Malmesbury, lib. 4, de Gestis Pontificum, pag. 288. And learned Cambden thus---Ecclesiam, quam Leofricus comes in honorem Werburgæ virginis posuerat, Hugo è Normannico genere comes Cestriæ restauravit, et authore Anselmo monachis concessit: in Britanniâ suâ, Title Cheshire.

Anno Domini 1093, Anselm abbot of Becci in Normandy, came into England at the entreaty of Hugh earl of Chester, then sick; by whose help the earl founded a monastery at Chester, and wherein Anselm placed Richard his chaplain the first abbot, and turned the secular canons into regular monks. Trevisa in his Translation of Polychronicon, lib. 7, cap. 7, fol. 335, b.

And indeed this agrees in time with the original charter of the foundation, which I transcribed out about 1644, as followeth, then remaining among the evidences of that church, which were then kept in a certain room within St. Werburge church in Chester.

Omnibus Christi fidelibus præsens transcriptum visuris vel audituris, Guncelinus de Badelesmere justiciarius Cestriæ salutem in Domino. Noveritis me die Sabbati proximè post festum Assumptionis Beatæ Mariæ, anno Edwardi Primi octavo, inspexisse, vidisse, et propriis manibus tractâsse chartas abbatis et conventûs Sanctæ Werburgæ Cestriæ supèr fundatione monasterii sui, ac juribus et libertatibus ipsius, et suo monasterio à comitibus Cestriæ, et aliis, concessas, in plenâ curiâ comitatus Cestriæ exhibitas, non cancellatas, non vitiatas, non in aliquâ suâ parte abolitas aut deletas, in hæc verba.

Charta Domini Hugonis Comitis, fundatoris Monasterii Sanctæ Werburgæ Virginis.

Sanctorum priscâ authoritate patrum, qui in nomine Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti, in sanctâ ecclesiâ regiminis gubernacula hactenùs tenuerunt, quíque suos adjutores sanctæque fundatores ecclesiæ suâ nobis industriâ suorúmque scriptorum longâ traditione cognitos reddiderunt, admoneri videmur, ut ea quæ à temporaneis nostris in sanctæ ecclesiæ matris exaltatione facta sunt, præsentibus per nos manifestentur, posterísque dinoscenda nobis scribentibus reserventur: Nos igitur majorum imitantes exempla, jàm quædam pietatis opera referamus quæ in Anglica terrâ gesta sunt à Hugone Cestrensi comite, anno ab incarnatione Domini 1093. regnante potentissimo rege Willielmo, atque in archiepiscopatu Cantuariensi pontificante Anselmo, atque in Eboracensi pontificante Thoma, volumus verò ut religiosi atque fideles Christiani cognoscant quià idcircò nobis ista describere placuit, ut qui ea relegerent vel audirent, Deum supplicabiliori affectu pro sanctæ ecclesiæ fundatoris salute implorent, et ùt præsentes ad regna cœlestia tendentes, etiàm inter ætatis hujus primates qui sequantur, inveniant. Igitur ad honorem et gloriam sanctæ et individuæ Trinitatis, atque incomprehensibilis Divinitatis, jàm proferemus quæ nos dicere spospondimus. Hugo comes Cestrensis, atque Ermentrude comitissa, devotioni religiosæ piâ mente subditi, piissimâque Dei visitatione inspirati, in quâdam ecclesiâ quæ constructa est in honorem Sanctæ Werburgæ Virginis in civitate Cestriæ monachos religiosè viventes posuerunt, concedente rege Willielmo, qui dominum assiduè exorarent tàm pro utilitate animæ regis Willielmi, et Willielmi patris ejus nobilissimi regis, et matris ejus Matildis reginæ, fratrúmque et sororum ejus, atque regis Edwardi, quàm pro animarum suarum salute, et pro animabus patrum, et matrum, et antecessorum, hæredúmque, et parentum, et baronum suorum, omniúmque Christianorum tam vivorum quàm defunctorum. Huic verò ecclesiæ Sanctæ Werburgæ, Hugo supradictus comes, et Ermentrude comitissa, possessiones priores liberas in perpetuùm et quietas concesserunt, et de suis augmentaverunt: habitationémque monachorum habilem reddiderunt: eámque abbatiam nulli omninò abbatiæ subditam fecerunt: Posteà in eâ monachos et abbatem, Deo donante et supradicto rege Willielmo concedente, constituerunt: hanc etiàm, et quicquid ad eam pertinet, abbati et monachis dederunt; videlicet, Ince, Salhtonam, Suttonam, Cheveleiam, Huntintonam, Boghtonam, Wervenam, Croghtonam, Trofford, Cliftonam, Estonam, Wisdeleth, Hodesleiam, Wepram, et dimidium Rabie, et tertiam partem de Neston, et tertiam partem de Salghale, et tertiam partem de Stanney, et dimidiam partem de Leech, et unam carucam terræ ad Pulford, et tertiam partem de Berdwardsley, et Edenchale, et Shotowicam. Insupèr etiàm dederunt huic ecclesiæ in ipsâ civitate de suo dominico, vicum à portâ de North usquè ad ecclesiam; et locum unius molendini ad pontem civitatis, et duo maneria in Anglesey; unum autèm in Ros; et unum in Wirhalle, Erbeiam; et in Lindesei terram decem boum; et post obitum comitis vel comitissæ, Westonam cùm appenditiis in Derbyshira; et ad præsens decimam ipsius manerii; et ecclesiam de Estona. et terram duarum carucarum; et rectam decimam non solùm de annonâ verùm etiàm de pullis et vitulis, de porcis et agnis, de butyro et caseo, et de omnibus rebus de quibus decima debeat dari in his meis maneriis, scilicèt, Eltona, Frodsham, Weverham, Lech, Roecestra, Haurdina, Coleshull, Bishopstreet, Uptuna, Campedena, Estham; et rectam decimam piscatoriam de Frodesham, de Rodelent, et de Angleseia, non solum de dominico suo, sed etiàm de navibus ibi, et in omnibus aquis suis piscantibus; et decimam de piscatoriâ Etone, et de omni pisce qui accipitur in Dee, et unum batellum ab omni re liberum. Adhùc verò dederunt ecclesiam, et terram ecclesiæ, et decimam de molendinis, et de omnibus rebus quæ decimari debent in Denefordia. Quinetiàm baronibus suis principalibus concesserunt, quòd unusquisque daret præfatæ abbatiæ centum solidatas terræ; alii autèm secundum posse et velle. Insuper concesserunt, ut singuli barones et milites darent Deo et Sanctæ Werburgæ, post obitum suum, sua corpora et tertiam partem totius substantiæ suæ: et non solùm hæc constituerunt de baronibus et militibus, sed etiàm de burgensibus, et aliis hominibus liberis suis. Teste Anselmo archiepiscopo, Herveio episcopo, Baldwino monacho, Heldebaldo monacho, Eustachio monacho, Roberto filio Hugonis, Willielmo constabulario, Willielmo Malbedeng, Ranulfo Dapifero, Hugone Normanni filio, Radulfo Dapifero, Hugone filio Osberni, Hamone de Mascy, Gilberto de Venables, Ricardo de Vernon, Ricardo de Rullos, Bigot de Loges, Ricardo filio Nigelli, Roberto filio Serli, Ranulpho Venatore, Erneiso Venatore, aliisque quamplurimis.

Willielmus Malbedeng dedit huic abbatiæ Sanctæ Werburgæ, Witebiam, et tertiam de Wepre, et ecclesiam et decimam de Tattenhale, et unam salinam in Wich, et terram de duobus bobus, et decimam de Salchale, et de Claitona, et de Yraduc. Teste Comitissâ, Ricardo Banaster, Hugone Osberni filio, Bigod de Loges, Ricardo Pincerna, et Suardo.

Robertus filius Hugonis dedit capellam de Christle-

ton, et terram capellæ, et terram cujusdam rustici et ipsum rusticum, et quoddam molendinum terramque ipsius molendini, et chotam Ordrici, ipsúmque Ordricum, et quendam campum junctum huic chotæ et Cryn; et quandam Salinam in Fulewich, et duas mansuras in civitate, et paululum terræ juxtà Botechetunestan: hoc donum concessit Hugo comes. Teste Willielmo Nigelli filio, et fratre ejus Ricardo, Ranulfo Dapifero, Bigot, Hamone de Massy, Hugone Osberni filio, Hugone Normanni filio, Fulcone de Baiunvilla, Unfrido de Castentyn, Willielmo de Berneres, Acardo, multisque aliis.

Hugo filius Normanni, et Radulfus frater ejus, dederunt partem suam de Lostocke, et ecclesiam de Contintuna, et terram ecclesiæ, et decimam illius villæ, et de Lay similiter. Teste Willielmo Malbedeng, multisque aliis.

Ricardus de Vernon dedit decimam de Eston et Picheton.

Ricardus de Rullos dedit ecclesiam et decimam de Waverton, et [e]Hotone, et Clotton, et molendini Clotonæ.

Item Billeheld, uxor Baldrici, dedit Pecfortunam. Teste Normanno de Arretio, multísque aliis.

Radulfus Venator dedit terram trium carucarum in Brochetuna.

Hugo de Mara dedit Redeclivam, concedente comite. Teste Comitissâ, Willielmo Nigelli filio, Ranulfo Dapifero, Gilberto Venables, multísque aliis.

Item Hugo comes, dum habuit in dominico suo Calders, dedit indè decimam de omnibus quæ decimari debent, sicut anteà dederat, quod etiàm concessit et confirmavit Robertus filius Serlonis, quandò villa data est ei.

Item comes Hugo, quando habuit in suo dominico Stortonam et Graisby, dedit indè decimam de omnibus quæ decimari debent, sicut anteà dederat in suis propriis maneriis; quæ omnia confirmavit Nigellus de Burceio veniens in hæreditatem, augens etiàm ex suâ parte terram de octo bobus in Gravesbiri. Teste Ranulfo, et Garacino fratre ejus, multísque aliis.

Item Radulfus Ermiwini filius, et uxor ejus Claricia, dederunt terram ad octo boves in Wudechurch, et decimam de Berlestona in Wirhale, et de Wervelestona in Wyschesfeld, de equabus omnibus ubicunque sint, et de omnibus quæ decimari possint. Teste Godfrido Mercatore, Roberto Anglico, Fulberto, multísque aliis.

Item Robertus de Fremouz dedit Fideleustan. Teste Radulfo fratre suo, Roberto Dapifero, Ricardo de Briceio.

Wacelinus, nepos Walteri de Vernon, dedit quendam agricolam, et terram quatuor boum in Nessa, et decimam de omnibus rebus suis quæ decimari possint in Prestona, in Levedesham, et tertiam partem totius substantiæ suæ et uxoris ejus. Teste Gilberto multísque aliis.

Seward dedit capellam de Bebinton, et terram quatuor boum, et decimam illius manerii, et decimam de Bromhale, et de Walei, et de Maynes, et de Westona, et de Willne, et post obitum suum omnis substantiæ suæ et suæ mulieris tertiam partem, de Cestursira, et de Maynes. Teste Willielmo Constabulario, Hugone Osberni filio, et Wimundo de Col.

Item Gilbertus de Venables dedit Deo et Sanctæ Werburgæ ecclesiam de Astbury cùm medietate bosci et plani, et omnium quæ pertinent ad Neubold.

Gaufridus de Sartes dedit decimam suam in Withtricheston. Teste Willielmo filio Gud, et ipso domino suo Willielmo Malbeng.

Ricardus de Mesnilwaren dedit decimam de Blachenot de annona, de piscariâ, et de omnibus de quibus decima dari debet. Teste Rogero fratre suo, et Ranulfo Bruello, et Ranulfo de Walbruno.

Robertus Pultrel dedit terram unius carucæ apud Masclesfeld. Teste Waleranno de Baro, et Nigello de Repentone, et multis aliis.

Walterus de Vernon dedit decimam equarum suarum.

Comes dedit navem unam cùm decem retibus ad piscandum in Anglesei in perpetuùm liberam et quietam. Teste Comitissâ, Willielmo Pincerna, Hugone Camerario.

Item ad festum Sanctæ Werburgæ in æstate dedit comes Hugo, Theoloneum omnesque redditus et exitus nundinarum trium dierum, præcipiens ut si aliquis forisfecerit in nundinis, omnia placita pertractentur in curiâ Sanctæ Werburgæ ad opus monachorum. Concessit etiàm ad honorem Virginis, ùt sivè latro, sivè aliquis malefactor venerit ad solennitatem, habeat firmam pacem dùm fuerit in nundinis, nisi fortè in illis aliquid forisfecerit. Hæc sunt itáque dona data abbatiæ Sanctæ Werburgæ, quæ omnia ego comes Hugo, et Ricardus filius meus, et Ermentrudis comitissa, et mei barones, et mei homines, dedimus abbatiæ Sanctæ Werburgæ; et concessimus ut hæc omnia prædicta, et abbatia, et omnia ad eam pertinentia, essent libera, et pacata, et quieta ab omni consuetudine, et ab omni re, nihil retinentes in his omnibus nisì orationes et beneficia monachorum in hoc loco commanentium: et tam liberum et quietum honorem Sanctæ Werburgæ dedimus et constituimus, pro salute animæ regis Willielmi, et omnium nostrûm, ut nullus post nos aliquid libertatis vel quietis addere possit: Et quandò nos hanc chartam confirmavimus, nullum opus, nullum servitium, nullam consuetudinem, nullam rem omninò præter orationes in terrâ Sanctæ Werburgæ retinuimus præter hoc solùm, quòd si abbas hujus loci superbiâ inflatus nollet facere rectum vicinis suis, comes constringeret eum ad rectum faciendum, et hoc in curiâ Sanctæ Werburgæ. Ideóque volumus quòd Sancta Werburga habeat per omnia curiam suam, sicut comes suam. Et ut hæc omnia rata essent et stabilia in perpetuùm, ego comes Hugo, et barones mei, confirmavimus ista omnia coràm Anselmo archiepiscopo, non solùm sigillo meo, sed etiàm sigillo Dei omnipotentis, id est, signo Sanctæ Crucis ✠: ità quòd singuli nostrûm propriâ manu in testimonium posteris signum in modum crucis facerent. ✠ Signum Hugonis comitis. ✠ Signum Ricardi filii ejus. ✠ Signum Hervei episcopi. ✠ Signum Ranulfi nepotis comitis. ✠ Signum Rogeri Bigod. ✠ Signum Alani de Percey. ✠ Signum Willielmi Constabularii. ✠ Signum Ranulfi Dapiferi. ✠ Signum Willielmi Malbedeng. ✠ Signum Roberti filii Hugonis. ✠ Signum Hugonis filii Normanni. ✠ Signum Hamonis de Massy. ✠ Signum [f]Roberti de Loges.

Anno Domini 1098. 11 Willielmi Rufi, this Hugh earl of Chester, and Hugh de Montgomery earl of Shrewsbury, took Anglesey. They slew many of the Welsh; some they gelded, and put out their eyes; Hoveden; also Brompton, pag. 994. The Welshmen called Hugh earl of Shrewsbury, Hugh Gogh, that is,

[e] An error either clerical or typographical for Etone. O.

[f] Alii Bigot de Loges hic legunt: Vide Monasticon, pars 1. pag. 200, and 202. P. L.

Hugh the Red, because of his red head; and Hugh earl of Chester they called Hugh Vras, that is, Hugh the Fat. Powel's Notes on the History of Wales, pag. 155[f].

Some refer the structure of the castle and walls of the city of Chester to Hugh Lupus. Cambden in his Britannia, in Cheshire, saith thus: Cum jàm templum conditum esset, Normannici comites mœnia (Cestriæ scilicet) et castrum adjecerunt. But I see not how this agrees with Ordericus, pag. 516, for there we find, that in anno Christi 1069 (which was one year before Hugh Lupus was made earl of Chester) the Cheshire men and the Welsh besieged Shrewsbury; at which time William the Conqueror brings his army to Chester, suppressing all the commotions through Mercia: He then built a fort or castle at Chester [Munitionem condidit] and in his return, another at Stafford, both which he garrisoned with store of men and victuals; unless by munitionem we understand onely a garrison of men: But condere munitionem signifies to erect a fortification, which must be either a castle, or walls, or both; for the garrisoning thereof with men and victuals, he speaks of afterwards.

Again, we find that Elfiede the countess of Mercia, with Ethelred her husband, repaired the city of Chester, anno 908, which the Danes had demolished; and erected new walls there, enlarging the town very much; so that the castle situated near to the river (which before stood without the old walls) was now within the compass of the new walls; Polychronicon. So before this, there was a castle and walls: So that the Norman earls did not first erect the castle and walls of Chester. Probably the Conqueror might re-edifie the castle, according to Ordericus: And it is likely that Hugh Lupus, and the succeeding earls, have by degrees beautified, and added to the structure both of the walls and castle.

The Wife and Issue of Hugh Lupus.

He married Ermentrude, daughter of Hugh de Clarimont earl of Beavoys in France, by whom he had onely one child, called Richard, who succeeded earl of Chester after his father's death; Ordericus, pag. 522, and pag. 787.

His Base Issue.

Robert, made monk of Utica in Normandy, anno Christi 1081, Ordericus, pag. 602; and afterwards made abbot of Edmundsbury in Suffolk, in England, anno 1100. Ordericus, pag. 783.

Othuerus, or Ottiwell, tutor to the king's children; to wit, the children of Henry First. Malmesbury calls him frater nutricius Richard comitis Cestriæ, p. 165, that is, bastard-brother[g]; which phrase I have often seen used in old deeds for the same. He was drowned with his brother Richard earl of Chester, anno 1119, saith Ordericus; but most other of our historians do place that unfortunate accident anno 1120. When he saw the ship sinking, he clips the young earl of Chester in his arms, and so both were drowned together. Ordericus, p. 870.

Philip, another base son, whom Miles in his Catalogue of Honor affirms he hath seen mentioned as a witness to a charter of William the Conqueror.

Geva, a base daughter, married Geffrey Riddell; to whom earl Hugh her father gave Drayton-Basset in Staffordshire, as appears by this deed, taken out of a manuscript in Arundel-house in London anno 1638, wherein the old deed belonging to the Bassets of Drayton-Basset in Staffordshire, about the reign of king Richard the Second, were enrolled. Ibid. fol. 67, a.

Ranulphus comes Cestriæ, Willielmo Constabulario, et Roberto Dapifero, et omnibus baronibus suis, et hominibus Francis et Anglicis totius Angliæ, salutem. Sciatis me dedisse et concessisse Gevæ Riddel, filiæ comitis Hughes, Draitunam, cùm pertinentiis in libero conjugio, sicut comes Hughes ei in libero conjugio dedit et concessit; et teneat benè et in pace, honorificè et liberè, ut meliùs et liberiùs tenuit tempore Hugonis comitis, et aliorum meorum antecessorum, eisdem consuetudinibus et libertatibus. Testibus Gilberto filio Ricardi, et Adeliza sorore mea, et Willielmo Blundo, et Alexandro de Tresgor, et Rogero de Bello Campo, et Willielmo de Sais, et Roberto de Sais, et Ricardo filio Aluredi, et Hugone filio Osberti, et Henrico de Chalder, apud Saintonam.

She founded the monastery of Canwell in Staffordshire, within four miles of Lichfield, as appears by this transcript, which I received from Mr. Dugdale: The original remained with sir William Peshale of Suggenhill in Staffordshire, anno 1638. It is also in Monasticon, 1 Pars, pag. 439.

Universis sanctæ Dei ecclesiæ fidelibus, Geva filia Hugonis comitis Cestriæ, et uxor Gaufridi Ridelli, salutem. Noverint tàm posteri quàm præsentes, quòd ego Geva concilio religiosarum personarum, et authoritate Rogeri episcopi Cestriæ, et assensu Ranulfi comitis Cestriæ cognati mei, pro salute animæ meæ et omnium antecessorum et parentum meorum, fundavi quandam ecclesiam in honorem Sanctæ Mariæ et Sancti Egidii, et omnium sanctorum, in loco qui dicitur Canwell, ad opus monachorum ibidèm Deo servientium: Et concedo eis in elemosynam terram de Stichesleia, et unum pratum quod vocatur Little-Mersi, et molendinum de Fareslei. Prætereà concedo eis in Duntona manerio meo quatuor virgatas terræ, et unam virgatam ex dono Osberti capellani mei, cùm omnibus quæ ad eas pertinent; et in eâdem villâ unum molendinum quod dicitur Le Corre. Et volo et concedo, ut prædicti monachi teneant hæc omnia benè et in pace, liberè et quietè ab omni servitio seculari ad me, vel ad hæredes meos pertinente. Et habeant omnes consuetudines et libertates suas in nemore et plano, pratis et pascuis, ità quòd nullus eis nequè pro pannagio, neque pro aliquâ occasione, molestiam vel injuriam faciat. Hanc quoque donationem feci concessione hæredum meorum, scilicèt Gaufridi Ridelli et Radulfi Basset. Hujus concessionis sunt testes, Radulfus decanus de Blabi, Gaufridus decanus de Butneswella, Gubertus canonicus de Legercestria, &c.

This deed was made about the year 1120, or soon after: And though she here writes herself uxor Gau-

[f] Hugh Lupus distinguished himself by his fidelity to king William II. and when Henry his brother possessed himself of many strong places in Normandy, he rendered to the king those which were in his hands, and was also one of the principal commanders against Philip king of France, who had entered Normandy with a great army. He enlarged his territories on the Welsh side by the conquest of Tegenel and Ryvoniog, and of the land lying on the sea shore down to the river Conway. Dugdale's Bar. on the authority of Ordericus and Powel's Wales.—Giraldus Cambrensis mentions, that this earl made prisoner by treachery Griffin, son of Conaw, Prince of North Wales, and after keeping him in bonds many years at Chester, laid waste his lands in Anglesea, and for the security of his conquest built one castle in the island, and another in Arvon. Earl Hugh also built the castle of Deganwy near Conway. O.

[g] For that such were educated with legitimate children usually in those ages. P. L.

fridi Ridel, yet truly was her husband then lately drowned; Ordericus, pag. 870; with many others of the nobility: Neither could she have made a deed legally without her husband, had he been alive.

And because of the civility of those ages, she was stiled onely daughter of earl Hugh, not base daughter; whence some suppose her a legitimate daughter: But if she had been legitimate, then must her issue have inherited the earldom of Chester, and not earl Randle; for as much as a sister is inheritable before an aunt. Besides, Ordericus tells us in express words, that earl Hugh had no other child by Ermentrude but onely Richard; nor doth it appear by any record, or ancient historian, that he ever had any other wife besides Ermentrude: But Ordericus saith, E pellicibus plurimam sobolem utriusque sexûs genuit; quæ diversis infortuniis absorpta penè tota periit, pag. 522. But these before-named are so many of them as I have hitherto collected, or met withall.

As for the usual custom in ancient times, of omitting that infamous title of bastard, Robert earl of Glocester, base son of Henry the First, is termed onely brother of Maud the empress, by Hoveden, pag. 553. Also in a charter made by Maud the empress herself, he is stiled brother, not bastard-brother; Selden, Tit. Hon. p. 649. Reginald, earl of Cornwal, another bastard of Henry I. is called uncle to Henry the Second, not base uncle, by Hoveden, pag. 536. Infinite other such examples we meet with [h].

The Death of Hugh Lupus.

This Hugh earl of Chester died the 27 day of July, anno Christi 1101, in the first year of the reign of king Henry I. almost expired; so Ord. Vitalis, p. 787.

Anno 1101.—Intereà Hugo comes Cestriæ in lectum decidit, et post diuturnum languorem monachatum in cœnobio, quod idem Cestriæ construxerat, suscepit: atquè pòst triduum sexto calendas Augusti obiit[i].

Polychronicon thus:---Anno 1102. Hugo comes Cestrensis, nepos regis Willielmi Conquestoris ex parte sororis, obiit. But for the most part the year is very uncertainly put down in the margent, and many times omitted by him.

He was earl of Chester one and thirty years.

This Hugh had Whitby in Yorkshire given him by the Conqueror, and he gave the same to William de Percy, who founded an abbey there; Monasticon, vol. I. pag. 172. Earl Hugh gave also to the prior of Whitby, the church of St. Peter's of Whitby, and also the church of Flemesburgh. Monasticon, vol. I. pag. 73.

This earl also founded the abbey of St. Severus, in the bishoprick of Constance in Normandy; Monasticon, vol. 2. pag. 950. He gave also to the abbey of Bek in Normandy, the mannor of Atherstone in England in Warwickshire. Ibid. vol. 2. pag. 954[k].

Robert de Beaumont earl of Mellent in France, and this Hugh earl of Chester, were the principal supporters of Henry the First, in advancing him to the crown of England. Ordericus, pag. 783.

CHAP. II.

Of Richard Earl of Chester.

Gules, Crusilly Or, a wolf's head erased Argent.

I. Richard, the onely child of earl Hugh by Ermentrude his wife, succeeded his father in the earldom of Chester, anno 1101. Ordericus, lib. 10. pag. 787.

He was but seven years old when his father died, saith the monk of Chester in his Polychronicon, lib. 7, cap. 13, with whom agrees Knighton the monk of Leycester, pag. 2376. And I find in an old leiger book of the monastery of Abbington, a manuscript in Cotton's library at Westminster in London, noted---Claudius, c. 9, fol. 147, of the whole book, but lib. 2, fol. 45, of that particular part De Historiâ Ecclesiæ Abbendonensis, speaking of this Richard's grant of Wudmundsley to the said abbey and church of Abbington---Ipse comes benefactum extulit, et suo descripto roboravit: quod descriptum sigillo quidèm matris signari constitit: nondùm enim militari baltheo cinctus, materno sigillo literæ quælibet ab eo directæ includebantur: hâc de re, quod eò annotatur, comitissæ potiùs quàm comitis sigillo signatur. Cujus forma hæc fuit.—

Ricardus Cestrensis comes, et Ermentrudis comitissa mater ejus, Nigello de Oilli, et Rogero filio Radulfi, et omnibus baronibus de Oxenford scirâ, salutem et amicitiam. Sciatis quià pro amore Dei, et animâ patris mei, et remissione nostrorum peccatorum, concedimus hidam illam, quam Droco de Andeleiâ dedit ecclesiæ Abbendonensi, quæ est in loco qui dicitur Wudemundeslai: Nos eidem ecclesiæ concedimus et auctorizamus perpetuò habendam, solidam et quietam ab omni nostro servitio: Et Rogerus filius Radulfi et successores ejus sint quieti in nostro servitio, quantum ad illam hidam pertinet: Et defendimus ùt nullo modo Rogerus, vel alius per eum, inquietet habitantes in terrâ illâ: Hoc autém fecimus et testimonio nostrorum baronum; scilicèt Willielmi filii Nigelli, et Hugonis filii Normanni, et Ricardi Balaste, et Willielmi filii Auskitilli, et Ricardi filii Nigelli, et Domini Goisfridi capellani, et ali-

[h] Sir William Dugdale nevertheless states Geva to be legitimate in positive terms. Sir Thomas Mainwaring, in his celebrated controversy with sir Peter Leycester, also adopts the same opinion, meeting the arguments of sir Peter Leycester, by stating that Ordericus, in using the words "quem solum genuit," uses solum as an adjective, without the adverbial mark given by sir Peter Leycester in his discourse on Amicia; consequently that he intends no more than that Hugh Lupus *had one son only* by Ermentrude: that sir Peter Leycester's objection as to inheritance might be avoided by supposing half blood, or a new grant of the earldom after the extinction of the male line on which it might probably have been settled: and that though Ordericus mentions earl Hugh's numerous base issue, he no where includes the name of Geva in the list. It is observable that sir Thomas Mainwaring here positively charges sir P. Leycester with altering the sense of Ordericus, by saying, "*neither is it marked as an adverb in Ordericus his book, though it be so in yours.*" Def. of Amicia, p. 43; and in his answer to this book, sir P. Leycester does not deny the charge in replying to this passage at p. 40: yet the reader will see, by referring to sir P. Leycester, p. 116, (p. 17, col. 1, of this volume) that he *did not interpolate* any adverbial mark, but gave solum as an adjective. O.

[i] His body was first buried in the cemetery of the abbey, but was afterwards removed to the chapter-house by Randle Meschines, on which occasion he gave the manor of Upton to the monks. O.

[k] Hugh Lupus gave also the tithes of Sauley, co. Bucks, and of Pillerton, co. Warw. and a hide of land in the latter place, to the monastery of Utica in Normandy. Dugd. Baron. Aug. O.

orum. Hoc actum est in sexto anno regni Henrici regis, in mense Maii, in die Pentecostes. This was in May, anno Christi 1106. Earl Richard being then about twelve years old.

By the words [nondùm militari baltheo cinctus] I suppose the monk meaneth that the earl was a child, and under the tuition of his mother; and for that reason used her seal to this charter, and also to other his letters. Of which opinion likewise is Selden, in his Titles of Honor, pag. 786. The law, saith he, being such, that whosoever was knighted, though before the age of one and twenty, he was esteemed as of full age in regard of any wardship or other tuition; and the use being, that such great lords were often knighted before they were of full age. Now this earl as yet not having received that honour of knighthood, but being under age, used the seal of his guardian to make the act more authentick and valid; and that he was but a child when his father died, take the authority of Ordericus, lib. 10. pag. 787. Richardus autem pulcherrimus puer, amabilis omnibus, consulatum [Cestriæ scilicèt] tenuit.

II. He married Maude, daughter of Stephen earl of Bloys in France, by his wife Adela, daughter of William the Conqueror; and had no sooner tasted the pleasures of his marriage-bed, but he with his young countess were by the churlish waves, not onely prohibited their mutual love embraces, and hopes of future posterity to succeed them, but were deprived of their lives also, as they were sailing for England, anno Domini 1119. Ordericus, pag. 787. So that he was about the age of twenty-five years when he was drowned.

Milles in his Catalogue of Honour hath clearly mistaken the name of this earl's wife, calling her Lucy instead of Maude, vouching no authority; a gross absurdity in a herald.

III. But because this lamentable accident is memorable for the destructive influence it had upon many of the nobility of England, I will collect the whole story out of Ordericus, and as briefly as I may, lib. 12, pag. 868, 869, 870. The master of the ship was Thomas the son of Stephen, who came to King Henry the First, then in Normandy, and ready to take shipping for England, and offered him a mark of gold (in elder ages valued at six pound in silver, Rot. Mag. Pipæ de Anno 1 Hen. II. and as others say ten marks of silver, 6l. 13s. 4d.) desiring, that as Stephen his father had transported the Conqueror when he fought against king Harold in England, and was his constant mariner in all his passages between England and Normandy, so that he himself likewise might now have the transportation of king Henry with all his attendance, as it were in fee; for he had a very good ship called Candida Navis, or The White Ship, well furnished for that purpose. The king thanked him, but withal told him, he had already made choice of another ship, which he would not change; yet he would commend him to his two sons, William and Richard, with many others of his nobility: whereat the mariners much rejoiced, and desired the prince to bestow some wine upon them to drink: He gave them tres modios vini, three hogsheads of wine, wherewith they made themselves sufficiently drunk. There were almost three hundred in this unfortunate ship; for there were fifty skilful oars or galleymen, had they not been intoxicated with wine, which belonged to the ship, besides the young gallants which were to be transported: but now being neither able to govern themselves nor the ship, they suffered it to be split on a rock, and so all were drowned, except one Berolde, a butcher of Roan, in Normandy, who was took up the next morning by three fishermen into their boat after a cold frosty night's shipwrack, and with much ado recovered and lived twenty years after.

There were, saith Hoveden, in this ship militaris numeri 140, nautarum 50, cùm tribus gubernatoribus, with many noblemen and women.

The names of the more eminent persons who then perished [of whom Huntington thus---Omnes, vel ferè omnes, sodomiticâ labe dicebantur irretiti,] I have here collected out of Ordericus, viz. pag. 869. William and Richard, two sons of king Henry the First; Rafe Rufus, and Gilbert de Oximis; and pag. 870, Maude, daughter of Henry the First, wife of Rotron earl of Morton; Richard earl of Chester, juvenis multâ probitate et benignitate laudabilis, with Maude his wife, sister to Tedbald earl palatine of Blois; Othuerus also, brother to Richard, Hugonis Cestriæ comitis filius, tutor regiæ prolis et pædagogus, ut fertur, dùm repentina fieret ratis subversio, nobiliumque irreparabilis dimersio, adolescentulum (meaning Richard earl of Chester) illicò amplexatus est, et cùm ipso in profundum irremeabilitèr prolapsus est; also Theodoricus puer, Henrici nepos imperatoris Almannorum; also two brave sons of Ivo de Grentemaisnill, and William of Rothelent their cosin, who by the king's command were coming to recieve their father's inheritances in England; William sirnamed Bigod, with William de Prior the king's steward; Geffrey Ridell, and Hugh de Molinis; Robert Malconductus or Malduit, and Nequam Gisulfus semba regis: aliique plures multæ ingenuitatis. And in page 649, he names two more, Engenulfe and Goisfred, sons of Gilbert de Aquilâ: And in Stowe we find named Walter de Curcy, and Geffrey archdeacon of Hereford; in all 160 persons.

Of which shipwrack an excellent rhimer of those times composed these verses. Ordericus, pag. 869.

Accidit hora gravis, Thomæque miserrima navis,
  Quam malè rectaverit, rupe soluta perit.
Flebilis eventus, dùm nobilis illa juventus
  Est immersa mari perditione pari.
Jactatur pelago regum generosa propago:
  Quosque duces plorant, monstra marina vorant.
O dolor immensus! nec nobilitas, nequè census
  Ad vitam revocat, quos maris unda necat.
Purpura cùm bysso liquido putrescit abysso,
  Rex quoquè quem genuit, piscibus esca fuit.
Sic sibi fidentes ludit fortuna potentes:
  Nunc dat: nunc demit: hinc levat, indè premit.
Quid numerus procerum, quid opes, quid gloria rerum?
  Quid, Guillelme, tibi forma valebat ibi?
Marcuit ille decor regalis, et abstulit æquor
  Quod factus fueras, quodque futurus eras.
Iter aquas istis instat damnatio tristis,
  Nî pietas gratìs cælica parcat eis:
Corporibus mersis animæ si dona salutis
  Nactæ gauderent, mœsta procul fierent:
Certa salus animæ verùm dat tripudiare
  His, benè qui charos commemorant proprios.
Hinc dolor est ingens, humana quòd inscia fit mens,
  An requies sit eis, quos capit uda Thetis.

The place or haven where they took shipping is called Barbaflat, that is, Harefleet in Normandy; the time 7 calend. Decemb. 1119. So Ordericus. But Hoveden, Huntington, Paris, and judicious Cambden, do all place it in anno 1120. Hoveden expresseth the very day of the week,---Anno 1120, in scopulos, dictos Chaterase, fracta est navis 6 calendas Decembris, feriâ quintâ, noctis initio apud Barbefleet: where he computes the night to the day following; Ordericus, to the day past.

IV. I cannot but take notice here of the printer's error in Ordericus, as it is set out by Andrew du Chesne with other authors, and printed 1619. We read p. 787, ---Ricardus autem pulcherrimus puer, quem solùm ex Ermentrude filiâ Hugonis de Claromonte genuit, consulatum ejus ferè 12 annis amabilis omnibus tenuit: where the number 12 should have been 19, for if this place be conferred with page 870, then Richard, by exact computation out of Ordericus, was earl of Chester just eighteen years and four months: But if you place the time of this shipwrack in anno 1120, as most authors do, then must he have held the earldom nineteen years and four months.

I shall close all concerning this earl with his charter of confirmation to the abbey of St. Werburge, which remained among the evidences of that church anno 1644, but were after removed thence in the late war 1648.

Anno ab incarnatione Domini millesimo centesimo decimo nono, regnante potentissimo rege Henrico, ego comes Ricardus meique homines communi concilio confirmavimus sigillo meo omnes donationes, quæ datæ sunt à me vel à meis in meo tempore ecclesiæ Sanctæ Werburgæ, Cestriæ: ego itaque comes Ricardus post obitum patris mei dedi, pro salute animæ et suæ, terram quæ fuit Wulfrici præpositi foris portam de North, priùs per unam spicam frumenti, deindè per unum cultellum supèr altare Sanctæ Werburgæ; et molendinum de Bache, et tres mansuras quietas et ab omni re liberas, duas in civitate, et unam extra portam de North. Testibus Willielmo Constabulario, Waltero de Vernon, Radulfo Dapifero, et multis aliis. Willielmus Constabularius dedit Neutonam simul cùm servitio Hugonis filii Udardi de quatuor bovatis; et servitium Wicelini de duabus bovatis. Hugo filius Normanni dedit Gostrey et Lawton. Testibus Hugone de Lacy, et Radulfo et Rogero filiis Normanni, multísque aliis. Ricardus de Praers dedit Knoctirum. Testibus Willielmo et Ada, filiis ejus. Corbinus dedit unam carucam terræ in Werewel. Hamundus de Mascy concessu hæredum suorum, et Rosa uxor Pigoti concessu Rogeri fratris ejus, dederunt Norwordinam et ecclesiam, cùm omnibus quæ ad eam pertinent: concedentibus et testibus filiis eorum. Rogerus de Menilgarin dedit Plumleiam cùm Widone filio suo quando factus est monachus. Teste Ranulfo et Willielmo filiis. Ranulfus Venator dedit Bresseford, et unam salinam in Northwich, concessu Ricardi comitis, et Hugonis de Vernon domini sui. Item Ricardus comes dedit decimum salmonem de ponte, et locum unius molendini citrà pontem, et decimam illius molendini ultrà pontem. Burel dedit ecclesiam de Haliwella, et decimam de molendino suo, et de omnibus rebus suis. Herebertus Wambarsarius dedit terram quatuor boum in Hole. Ricardus Pincerna dedit ecclesiam Sancti Olavi, et terram juxtà ecclesiam, et duas mansuras in foro. Rogerus de Sancto Martino dedit terram duorum boum in Bebington. Willielmus de Punterling dedit Buttanari, cùm omnibus appendiciis suis, id est, ecclesiam et totum manerium solutum et quietum, et silvam Lectone ad rogum faciendum et ad communem usum domestici operis; consensu et testimonio Hereberti filii sui, et Aluredi domini sui, et Ricardi comitis. Hugo de Vernon concessu Ricardi comitis dedit unam mansuram in civitate solutam et quietam ab omni re et consuetudine. His ità descriptis, ego comes Ricardus, meíque barones, et mei homines, confirmavimus non solùm ista, sed etiàm illa omnia quæ comes Hugo pater meus, et barones sui, confirmaverunt, &c. Ità liberè ut nihil libertatis possit eis addi ulteriùs; nihil enìm retinemus præter orationes in rebus Sanctæ Werburgæ. Concedimus etiàm, ut beata virgo Werburga habeat suam curiam de cunctis placitis et forisfactis, sicut comes habet suam. Ità verò quòd abbas illius loci non exeat nequè placitet contrà aliquem de aliquo placito, vel de aliquâ re extrà curiam suam. Testibus Ranulfo de Meschines, et Willielmo fratre suo, Willielmo Constabulario, et Ricardo fratre suo, Hugone Malbanck, Osberno de Meschines, Hugone filio Osberni, et Willielmo fratre ejus, multísque aliis: Apud Graham[1].

[1] This earl gave to the abbey of St. Benedict upon Leyre in Normandy, the lordship of Mintings in Lincolnshire, the church of St. Andrew's there, and the church of All Saints at Gauteby, with divers lands in that county. Dugdale Baron. p. 36.

Richard was unpopular with the monks of Chester. His donations were small, and he is said to have threatened to wrest Saighton Grange from the abbot, if he had returned safe from his voyage.

A romantic legend connected with his pilgrimage to Holywell will be found mentioned in the account of Hilbree Island, Wirral Hundred, p. 275.

CHAP. III.

Of the First Randle Earl of Chester.

Or, a lion rampant, Gules.

I. Randle the First, surnamed de Micines, or Meschines, viscount Bayeux in Normandy, obtained the earldom of Chester from king Henry the First, with all the patrimony thereof, as next heir to earl Richard; for he was nephew to Hugh Lupus, to wit, son of Maude, sister to earl Hugh; Ordericus, lib. 12, pag. 871. He restored to king Henry all the land which he had by his wife the widow of Roger de Romara, for the earldom of Chester. Ordericus, pag. 876.

He is also stiled Randle of Bricasard, who stuck faithfully to king Henry the First, in the midst of a tumultuous rebellion in Normandy, sub anno 1119, with others of the nobility, scorning to be disgraced with the name of a traytor. Ordericus, lib. 12, pag. 851, and 879.

In an ancient roll of knights fees due to the duke of Normandy, I find—

Comes Cestriæ servitium x militum de S. Severio, et de Bricasart; et ad suum servitium li milites, et dimidium, et quartam partem, et octavam unius militis: In the appendix added by Andrew du Chesne to the Norman writers, at the end thereof, pag. 1045.

This earl Randle was lord of Cumberland and Carlisle by descent from his father; for after the Normans had invaded England, Cumberland fell to the share of Raufe de Meschines; cujus filius natu maximus Ranulfus fuit Cumbriæ dominus; et materno jure, principísque gratiâ etiàm Cestriæ comes; saith Cambden in Cumberland.

II. But king Stephen, willing to gain the favour of the Scots, gave Cumberland away to them again, to be held of the kings of England as by a right of protection: For the eldest sons of the kings of Scotland, before the Norman conquest, were governors of Cumberland for a certain space. But king Henry the Second brought back the liberality of Stephen to himself, and took from the Scots, Northumberland, Cumberland, and Westmorland, as Cambden in the same place addeth.

III. Raufe de Meschines had by Maude his wife, sister of Hugh Lupus, two sons: Randle the eldest, earl of Chester; and William de Meschines, to whom king Henry the First gave the castle of Egremont in Cumberland, per servitium unius militis, utque iret ad præceptum regis in exercitu Scotiæ et Walliæ, as Cambden my author informs me[a].

This William gave the church of Dissart to the abbey of St. Werburge in the city of Chester, as appears by an ancient charter among the evidences of that church, and confirmed by this Randle earl of Chester; which for better satisfaction I think fit here to insert.

Universis Matris Ecclesiæ filiis Ranulphus comes Cestriæ, salutem. Notum sit vobis paritèr me concessisse, quandò feci transferri corpus Hugonis comitis, mei Avunculi, à cœmeterio in capitulum, ut in die mortis meæ darem simul cum corpore meo ecclesiæ Sanctæ Werburgæ, Uptunam solutam et quietam ab omni re, ut elemosynam liberam, sicùt ego ipse in illâ die haberem eam, in terris, in hominibus, in planis, in pascuis, in pratis, in placitis, et in omnibus pertinentiis suis, pro animâ ipsius Hugonis comitis, et pro salute animæ meæ, et animarum omnium parentum meorum. Itèm quià comes Hugo concesserat anteà ecclesiæ Sanctæ Werburgæ theoloneum, et omnes reditus nundinarum trium dierum, id est, à nonâ vigiliæ Sanctæ Werburgæ usquè ad vesperam sequentis diei post solennitatem: Ego comes Ranulfus illud idem concedo et confirmo, constituens sicùt ipse constituerat, ut sivè latro, sivè robbator, sive aliquis malefactor venerit ad solennitatem, habeat firmam pacem dùm fuerit in nundinis, nisi fortè forisfecit in illis. Et si fortè aliquis forisfecerit in nundinis, omne placitum et forisfactum et justitia, à ministris abbatis et à vice-comite civitatis, tractabuntur in curiâ Sanctæ Werburgæ Virginis: Et ut vicecomes intentiùs et fideliùs hoc agat, computetur et tallietur ei à meis camerariis in suam firmam, quicquid monachi ex his omnibus acceperunt. Willielmus Meschines, frater meus, dedit Deo et ecclesiæ Sanctæ Werburgæ ecclesiam de Dissard, cùm omnibus pertinentiis suis, consensu Ranulphi comitis, et Ranulphi filii sui. Teste Willielmo clerico de Roelent, Willielmo Flandrensi, multísque aliis. Mattheus de Ruelent dedit ecclesiam de Turstaniston cùm suis pertinentiis, quandò Simon frater ejus factus est monachus. Testibus Roberto de Petroponte, multísque aliis. Hugo filius Osberni dedit unam mansuram in Cestria, et unum pratum quod vocatur Kingseye. Suuein de Watenhale factus monachus, dedit duas bovatas in Watenhale, concedentibus filiis ejus. Ricardus de Cruce dedit unam mansuram in Cestria in vico apud pontem, et partem terræ quam habuit in Morcetone et vellet monachus fieri. Teste Normanno filio suo, multísque aliis. Letitia de Malpas dedit Deo et Sanctæ Werburgæ unam mansuram versùs portam Clippe. Teste et concedente Ricardo domino suo, et fratre suo Ricardo Mailard, Nigello Chaldell, multísque aliis. Willielmus filius Andreæ dedit cùm filio suo monacho facto unam magnam shoppam inter domum Winebalt et Hamundi in foro. Hæc sunt itaquè dona, quæ data sunt à me et à meis hominibus ecclesiæ Sanctæ Werburgæ in meo tempore: Quaproptèr concedimus et confirmamus, tàm ego quàm homines mei, non solùm hæc supradicta, sed et ea omnia, quæ comes Hugo meus avunculus, vel Ricardus comes ejus filius, aut eorum homines, dederunt ecclesiæ Sanctæ Werburgæ; deprecantes et præcipientes cunctis nostris amicis et hominibus, tàm præsentibus quam futuris, quatenus ea omnia sint stabilia, soluta, et quieta, et ut elemosyna ab omni re ità libera, ut nihil libertatis possit eis addi ulteriùs, quià nihil retinemus in his exceptis orationibus. Adhùc etiàm concedimus et confirmamus, sicùt prædicti comites et eorum homines anteà confirmaverunt, ut

[a] Geffrey, a third son, to whom his brother Randle gave Gillesland in Cumberland; and to William, Coupland in Cumberland. An old parchment roll, in custody of Henry Ferrars of Badsley in Warwickshire. See also Monasticon, vol. i. pag. 400. P. L.

beata Werburga habeat de cunctis rebus curiam suam, ità quòd abbas illius loci non placitet usquàm contrà aliquem de aliquâ re ad ecclesiam pertinente extrà curiam suam.

Et ut ego comes Ranulfus darem exemplum posteris, veni ipse propter unum placitum in curiam abbatis, audiens et suscipiens ibi meum judicium, non à meis sed à judicibus abbatis, ut in omnibus haberet beata Werburga jus suæ dignitatis in perpetuum. Et ut igitùr sìc sint omnia, sicut prædictum est, libera, confirmamus ea hìnc sanctæ crucis signo, ✠. Hinc meo sigillo, hinc horum virorum testimonio; scilicet, Willielmo Meschini, Willielmi Constabularii, et Radulfi Dapiferi, Hugonis Malbanc, Ricardi Banaster, Hugonis filii Osberni, Osberni filii Hugonis, Roberti de Mascy, Roberti filii Bigot, Adæ de Praers, Gaufridi Capellani, Turgicii Doctoris, Ricardi filii Nigelli. Signum ✠ Ranulfi comitis. Signum ✠ Willielmi Meschini. Signum ✠ Willielmi Constabularii. Signum ✠ Roberti de Palmas. Signum ✠ Radulfi Dapiferi. Signum ✠ Hugonis Malbanc. Signum ✠ Ricardi Banaster. Signum ✠ Hugonis filii Osberni. Signum ✠ Osberni filii Hugonis. Signum ✠ Roberti de Mascy.

IV. The Wife of Randle the First.

He married Lucy, the widow of Roger de Romara, son of Geroldus; Ordericus, pag. 871. She was the daughter of Algar the Saxon, earl of Mercia, and sister to the two great earls, Edwine earl of Mercia, and Morcar earl of Northumberland, who stoutly opposed William the Conqueror. This Lucy had three husbands, and survived them all: the first was Ivo de Talbois earl of Angeau; the second was Roger de Romara, son of Gerold, by whom she had issue William de Romara earl of Lincoln; the third was this earl of Chester. Cambden in his Britannia, at the end of Leycestershire.

This lady Lucy countess of Chester and Lincoln, founded the priory of Spalding in Lincolnshire, where in times past were monks of Anjou in France. So Leland, a manuscript in Oxford library, pag. 86. See Monasticon, vol. 1. pag. 307, 308, and vol. 2. pag. 871.

The same Lucy, with her two sons, Randle earl of Chester, and William de Romara earl of Lincoln, founded a priory of nuns at Stikeswold, of the order of Cistercians, in the county of Lincoln. Idem Leland ibidem, pag. 87. See Monasticon, vol. 2, p. 809.

V. The issue of Randle the First, by Lucy.

This Randle the First had issue by Lucy, Randle the Second, who succeeded earl of Chester; Ordericus, pag. 871. William, another son, earl of Cambridge, who was witness, with his brother Randle the Second, to a charter of Alexander bishop of Lincoln, of the island of Haferholm to the nuns of St. Maries, of the order of Cistercians, dated 1139, 4 Stephani. Also Agnes, a daughter, the first wife of Robert de Grentemaisnil; Ordericus, pag. 692. Afterwards he married Emme, daughter of Robert de Stotevill; and his third wife was Lucy, daughter of Savaricus, son of Canus.

Adeliza, another daughter of this Randle, married Richard, son of Gilbert de Clare, of whom he begot three sons; which Richard was slain by the Welsh. Will. Gemeticensis, lib. 8, cap. 38. Monasticon, vol. 1. pag. 118.

Randle the First died anno Domini 1128, after he had been earl eight years; Polychronicon, lib. 7, cap. 17. [b] He is called comes Cumbriæ, Monasticon, vol. 1. p. 397; but erroneously, and by mistake; for they were stiled Domini Cumbriæ, not comites, as Cambden observes. And I doubt whether in these early ages there was any earl of Cumberland at all, properly to be understood.

This Randle the First gave to the abbey of St. Mary's at York, the church of St. Michael, and the church of St. Laurence of his castle of Apelby, with all their appurtenances, id est, which belonged to his castle of Apelby, in Westmorland. Monasticon, vol. 1. p. 399, in the reign of king Henry the First.

Randle Meschin gave also to the abbey of Kaldra in Cumberland, that land of Kaldra wherein the abbey was founded, and Bemertone, et Holgate, et unam mansuram in burgo de Egremunt, et duas salinas de Withane, et piscariam de Derewent, et piscariam de Egre, et pascua ad omnia animalia in forestâ ipsius Ranulphi; Monasticon, vol. 1. pag. 774. But quære, whether this were not Randle de Micenis, son of William de Meschin lord of Coupland, who founded the cell of St. Beges in Cumberland, belonging to St. Mary's of York; see Monasticon, vol. 1. pag. 395, 396, and not our earl of Chester here spoken of; for that the p. 774, before cited shews, that the abbey of Kaldra was founded anno Domini 1134, which was after the death of this Randle earl of Chester; and it seems not to be meant of our second Randle earl of Chester, because then he would probably have been stiled earl, and not barely Randle Meschin, as there he is stiled.

[c] Lucia, the widow of this first Randle earl of Chester, gave 266l. 13s. 4d. for livery of her father's lands; and also 500 marks fine, that she might not be compelled to marry within five years[d].

[b] Matt. West. sub anno 1073, calls him comes Ranulfus de Micenis. P. L.

[c] Pipe-Roll, 5 Stephani. Lincolnshire. P. L.

[d] She gave to the nuns of Stikeswould in Lincolnshire seven carucates and four oxgangs of land, lying in Huntendon; and confirmed to the priory of Spalding in the same county the manor of that place, which Ivo Talbois her first husband had formerly given to the monks of St. Nicholas at Angiers in France, unto which monastery this was a cell, where she had afterwards sepulture. Dugdale, Baron. p. 37.

Dugdale enumerates several accounts and traditions relative to the mode in which this earl became possessed of the earldom of Chester, and relinquished Cumberland, which are at very considerable variance with each other. O.



CHAP. IV.

Of Randle the Second.

Gules, a lion rampant, Argent.

I. Randle the Second, sirnamed Gernouns, because he was born at Gernon-castle in Normandy[a], was son and successor to his father Randle the First, in the earldom of Chester, and in all his patrimony both in England and Normandy, anno 1128. Ordericus, lib. 12, pag. 871. Gemeticensis, lib. 8, cap. 38. Polycronicon, lib. 7, cap. 17.

Anno Domini 1139. King Stephen made Henry, son of David king of Scotland, earl of Northumberland, at Durham; and gave him Carlisle and Cumberland, upon a peace then concluded between Stephen and the king of Scotland: which incensed this Randle earl of Chester more vehemently against Stephen; howbeit in respect of his alliance to Robert earl of Glocester, whose daughter he had married, Randle was more apt to be drawn unto the part of Maude the empress: so that John prior of Hagulsted, in his Continuation of the History of Simon of Durham, pag. 268, tells us, that in anno 1140, Henry son of the king of Scotland, with his wife, coming to visit king Stephen in England, this earl of Chester was much displeased at him; for Randle required Carlisle and Cumberland as his rightful patrimony, and would have fought the said Henry in his return to Scotland: But Stephen having notice of Randle's intentions, sent Henry back into his countrey safe from all danger; and afterwards was the earl of Chester's indignation bent against king Stephen, and the earl surprised the castle of Lincoln, and possessed himself of all the strong holds in Lincolnshire.

II. This Randle was a gallant man at arms, and took king Stephen prisoner at the battel near Lincoln, on Candlemas-day, anno Domini 1141; Ordericus, Huntington, and Hoveden. But Mat. Paris placeth this battel in anno 1140. The story is set down at large by Ordericus, lib. 13. Eccles. Hist. pag. 921, 922, as followeth.

Anno Domini 1141. Anno sexto Stephani regis, Randle earl of Chester, and William de Romara his half-brother by the mother, earl of Lincoln, rebelled against Stephen, and fraudulently surprised the castle of Lincoln, wherein king Stephen had placed a garrison of soldiers for defence of the town; which castle was taken thus. Spying the opportunity, when the castle-soldiers were dispersed abroad, the earl of Chester unarmed, and without a cloke or coat (as if he meant to fetch home his wife, whom he had before sent thither, accompanied with the countess of Lincoln, wife of the said William de Romara, as walking abroad for their recreation) enters the castle with three soldiers, which followed him not far off, no man suspecting any treachery. They presently seised the port or gate, and took all the arms which they found, letting in William de Romara, with a company of armed soldiers, who hasted after, according to the contrivement of the plot; and so turning all out that remained in the castle, which were of the king's part, the two brothers possessed themselves both of the town and castle.

Bishop Alexander, and the townsmen, willing to insinuate themselves into the favor of king Stephen, gave him notice of what had hapned. The news much incensed the king, and so much the more, by how much the fact was committed by those whom he took for his special friends, and on whom he had conferred many favors. Stephen forthwith gathereth an army, and after Christmas-day, which was in the seventh year of Stephen's reign, anno 1141, marched towards Lincoln; where by his sudden and unexpected coming in the night, and the intelligence of some of the townsmen, he surprized seventeen of the earl's soldiers which were in the town.

The two earls with their wives and friends were besieged in the castle, and knew not how to escape this present danger. At last Randle earl of Chester (who was the younger and more courageous earl) adventures

[a] Powel's Notes on the Welsh Hist. pag. 295. Vernon-Castle; the letters of G and V in the beginning of words being promiscuously used. P. L.

*** For an account of the seal given in this page, see the Note p. 26.

out by night, attended onely with a few, and went to Cheshire as amongst his own men: he makes known his condition to Robert earl of Glocester his father-in-law, and to others of his friends: The disinherited Welsh and many others he exasperates against the king, and raiseth all the forces he can, to help his friends that were besieged in the castle of Lincoln; especially he implores the aid of Maude the empress and countess of Anjou, swearing fealty unto her, whose favour he obtained. Having now gathered a numerous army, the two earls, Robert earl of Glocester, and Randle earl of Chester, march speedily to Lincoln. The king, hearing of their approach, adviseth what is to be done: Some counsel him to leave a competent strength to defend the town, and to go away himself, and raise a potent army through all the parts of the kingdom, whereby in due time he might be able to disperse them, if they should continue before that town. Others advise him to send a parley to the enemy, to put off the battel, since that day (being Candlemas-day) was sacred, and to be set apart in commemoration of the Purification of the Virgin Mary. But the obstinate king, not willing to delay the matter, draws forth all his forces immediately; both armies meet near the town of Lincoln, and being put in order, joyn battel. The king divides his army into three bodies; so did the earls likewise divide their army on the contrary part. In the front of the king's army were the Flemmings and the Britons, commanded by William de Ipro and Alan de Dinan. On the opposite part to them stood a furious company of the Welsh, commanded by two brothers, Mariadoth and Kaladrius.

The earl of Chester alights from his horse, resolving to fight on foot. The stout earl bravely encouraged his courageous Cheshire regiment of foot, and made this short speech to the earl of Glocester, and the rest of his army---

"I humbly thank you, most invincible general, and you the rest of my fellow soldiers, that you have so faithfully and courageously expressed your affection to me, even to the hazard of your own lives: And since I have been the cause of this your danger, it is but reason I should lead the way, and give the first onset to the army of the perfidious king, who hath broken the truce he made; and onely out of the confidence of your valour, and the king's injustice, I doubt not to dissipate his forces, and with my sword to make way through the midst of my enemies: Methinks I see them run already."[b]

Then Robert earl of Glocester, who commanded in chief, encouraged his soldiers, and told the Bassians and others who were disinherited, that now they should have one bout for the recovery of their right and inheritance.

King Stephen on the other part alights from his horse, and fought on foot very stoutly both for his life and kingdom; but having no audible voice, commanded Baldwin de Clare, a man of great honour and prowess, to make known his mind to the army: who made an oration to encourage the soldiers[c]; "impeaching the earl of Chester, as a man audacious, but without judgment; heady to plot a treason, but still wavering in the pursuit of it; ready to run into battel, but uncircumspect of any danger; aiming beyond his reach, and conceiting things meerly impossible; and therefore hath but few with him that know him, leading onely a rout of vagrant and tumultuous pesants: So there is nothing in him to be feared; for whatsoever he begins like a man, he ends like a woman; unfortunate in all his undertakings: In his encounters he hath either been vanquished, or if by chance he rarely obtain a victory, it is with greater loss on his part then the conquered."

But as soon as he had ended his oration, the fight began; which was very fierce and terrible, many slain on both parts. In the head of the king's army were very stout soldiers; but his enemies outvying him in number, prevailed. William de Ipro with the Flemmings, and Alan with the Britons, first turn their backs; [d]which much discouraged the king's friends, but encouraged the enemy. The king was ill betrayed; for some of his nobles accompanied him in person, whiles they sent whole troops to the other side.

Waleran earl of Mellent, and William de Warren his brother, Gilbert de Clare, and other famous knights both of England and Normandy, ran away as soon as they saw their own side shrink: But Baldwin de Clare, and Richard, son of Ursi, Engelram de Say, and Ildebert Lacy, stuck stoutly to the king, and fought it to the last man: Stephen himself, like a noble branch of an heroick family, fought so gallantly, that when his sword was broken, taking a battel-axe from a young gentleman which stood near him, he ceased not to encounter with his over-powerful enemies; but at last was constrained to yield himself prisoner to Robert earl of Glocester, his cosin, who sent him to Maude the empress at Bristow, where he was imprisoned. Baldwine de Clare likewise, and other excellent champions on the king's part, were taken prisoners.

Thus by the voluble wheel of fortune was king Stephen taken prisoner at the battel of Lincoln, on Candlemas-day anno Domini 1141, according to Ordericus, who lived in that very age; which was principally occasioned by the valour and assistance of Randle earl of Chester.

III. [e]Alan earl of Brettaine, a treacherous and cruel man, lying in ambush for the earl of Chester, to revenge the dishonor of taking his lord and king prisoner, was himself taken and imprisoned till he did homage to Randle earl of Chester, and had delivered up his castles unto him. Others say, Alan earl of Richmond and Little-Britain, was sent for by Randle to speak with him, and so was apprehended by him, anno 1141. John Hagustaldensis, pag. 269.

Not long after this, Robert earl of Glocester was taken prisoner in another battel, by some others of Stephen's party; and so immediately king Stephen and earl Robert were exchanged each for other.

Anno 1143. Stephen being released out of prison, besieged Lincoln, and would have built a fort over against the castle, which Randle earl of Chester kept; but the earl killed almost eighty of his workmen, and so he was forced to give it off. Mat. Paris, and Hen. Huntington. But Hoveden placeth this 1144, 9 Stephani.

Anno Domini 1145. King Stephen gathering a great army, built a strong castle over against Wallingford; whither Randle earl of Chester accompanied him with great forces, and was restored unto his favour: But afterwards the earl coming to the king's court at Nor-

[b] This speech is not in Ordericus; but is taken out of Huntington, p. 390. It is also in Hoveden and others. P. L. [c] Henry Huntington, lib. 8. P. L.
[d] Huntington and Hoveden say they beat the Welsh, but the earl of Chester coming up with his forces quite routed them. P. L.
[e] Gesta Steph. p. 953. P. L.

thampton, was surprized, little dreaming of any such matter, and cast into prison, until he restored the castle of Lincoln, which he had fraudulently taken, and all other castles which he injuriously had taken from the king. Chronica Normanniæ, put out by Du Chesne with other histories, pag. 982. Also Polychronicon addeth, That the Welshmen then wasted Cheshire, but were intercepted at Nantwich, lib. 7, cap. 19. Monasticon, vol. 1, pag. 890.

But for the reconcilement of Stephen and Randle, it is more fully set down in Gesta Stephani, pag. 968, thus ---The earl of Chester (who had got almost a third part of the kingdom by his sword), comes to the king, and desires pardon for his rebellion at Lincoln, and for the seizing of his soveraign's possessions, and thereupon was received into favour: And in farther testimony of his obedience, he helped the king's forces, and gallantly assaulted the town of Bedford, which had much weakned and shattered the king's army; and having taken it, delivers it into Stephen's hands. After this he accompanied king Stephen to Wallingford, attended with three hundred gallant horse, till the king had erected a stately castle in prospect thereof, to stop the incursions of the enemy, which were wont to issue out of Wallingford, and prey upon the countrey. But for all this friendship, Randle was suspected of Stephen, because he surrendred not the castles and rents which he had violently taken from him; and because of the earls wavering and unstable mind, not having put in pledges of his fidelity; so that neither the king nor his prime councellors durst rely upon him, unless he would surrender all the king's possessions: and if he refused this, then the king ought to clap him up at his best opportunity. Ibidem, pag. 970, 971.

Randle earl of Chester, seeing he was suspected, turns himself to his wonted course of treason, plotting how he might more easily without infamy deliver the king into the hands of his enemies: and coming to the court with some attendance, whereby he might be the freer from suspicion, he complained how he was beset with a barbarous multitude of Welsh, who made great spoil and waste of his lands; so that he and all his tenants bordering on the confines of his county, would be quite extirpated, unless the king gave him speedy assistance; telling him, that his presence would do more by the very name of a king, than many thousands of soldiers without him. The king cheerfully promiseth his assistance; but the councel about his royal person would not suffer it: for they wished the king to consider, least the earl had a design to ensnare him, telling him, that it was not safe for him to bring his army into the midst of so barbarous a countrey, through mountainous and steepy places, where he might be entrapped on every side: besides it were a very rash part, to go into his countrey who had taken from him the greatest part of his kingdom: for although he might seem to incline to the king, yet there was no certainty of his fidelity, nor pledges of assurance: And that if he would have the king's assistance, he should first deliver up what he had unjustly taken; which if he refused, then presently he should be seized on as the king's enemy, and be imprisoned till he made restitution. But Randle, when he heard the conditions which he was to perform before he could have the king's aid, answer'd, that he came not to the court for that purpose, neither had he any notice of this beforehand, whereby he might have advised thereon; and uttering many high words, he was laid hold on by the king's officers, and imprisoned. The nobles who took part with earl Randle, petitioned the king for his enlargement, and offered sureties, or any security the king should demand, for the delivering up of those castles which were of right belonging to the king, so that the earl might be released. And thereupon Randle earl of Chester (having given pledges, and taken a solemn oath, that he would never hereafter take up arms against the king) was restored to his liberty.

But as soon as he was released, he violated his oath, and raised an army against the king, prosecuting his wrathful indignation with revenge of fire and sword wheresoever he came; and, as my author saith, "In omnem ætatem, in omnem sexum, Herodianam tyrannidem, Neronianam truculentiam exercebat." He came often with a party of soldiers in view of the town of Lincoln (where now the king had placed the flower of his soldiery), and had many skirmishes with them; sometimes he was put to the worse, sometimes by the smiling success of fortune he victoriously triumphed over the king's party. He likewise blockt up the castle of Coventrey (which also he had delivered up to the king) till Stephen came to relieve it with victuals, whereof it was in some distress; and that was done with great difficulty to the king, by forcing his passage through Randle's army; where by the way he had many conflicts. In the first skirmish the king having received some slight wound, was forced to retreat; but as soon as he was recovered, he fell upon the earl's army, took many, wounded others, and the earl himself put to flight, and almost slain. The king then pulls down the castle of Coventrey, which had been delivered to him before, and victoriously proceeds to other castles in Randle's possession, sometimes blocking them up, sometimes burning and destroying all about them, and ever after became a sore enemy to Randle and his adherents. Thus much ex Gestis Stephani.

Anno Domini 1150. David king of Scotland, entertained Henry, son of Maude the empress, at Carlisle very magnificently about Whitsuntide, and knighted him there in the presence of Henry, son of king David, and Randle earl of Chester; which Randle was then appeased concerning his claim of Carlisle and Cumberland as his patrimony, and did homage to king David; for there was some speech amongst them, that for Carlisle, Randle should have the honour of Lancaster, and that earl Randle's son should marry one of the daughters of Henry prince of Scotland: And so king David, and Henry duke of Normandy, and earl Randle were agreed to unite their forces against king Stephen. And king David, with his son Henry, came to Lancaster with their forces, where earl Randle promised to meet them with his; but Randle failing of his promise, they returned back. Johannes prior Hagustaldensis, pag. 277, 278.

Anno 1151, Randle earl of Chester having been imprisoned (which imprisonment Radulfus de Diceto, Chronica Gervasii, John Bromton, Chronica Normanniæ, Mat. Paris, and Mat. Westminster, do all place in anno 1145, but Hoveden in anno 1146), and having given his nephew Gilbert de Clare for his hostage, was released: but falsifying his word, and endangering his hostage, he sendeth for Henry duke of Normandy into England, promising him all assistance. Whereupon Henry came into England; to whom Robert earl of Leycester, and many of the wisest noblemen of England then resorted; Idem. Johannes p. 278.

What a tumultuous age this was, and how the great men of the kingdom divided the spoils, may appear by the agreement made between this Randle earl of Chester, and Robert, sirnamed Bossu, earl of Leycester, about the year 1151, the original whereof remains in Cotton's Library in Westminster.

Hæc est conventio intèr Ranulfum comitem Cestriæ, et Robertum comitem Legrescestriæ; et finalis pax et concordia quæ fuit concessa et divisa ab eis, coràm secundo Roberto episcopo Lincolniæ, et hominibus eorum; ex parte comitis Cestriæ, Ricardo de Lovetot, Willielmo filio Nigelli, Ranulfo vice-comite; ex parte comitis Legrecestriæ, Ernaldo de Bosco, Gaufrido abbate, Reginaldo de Bordineio; scilicèt, quòd comes Ranulfus dedit et concessit Roberto comiti Legrecestriæ castrum de Mountsorell, sibi et hæredibus suis. Tenendum de eo et hæredibus suis hæreditariè et sicùt charta ipsius comitis Ranulfi testatur: et ità quòd comes Leycestriæ receptare debet ipsum comitem Ranulfum et familiam suam in burgo et balliis de Mountsorell, ad guerrandum quemcunque voluerit ut de feodo suo: et ità quòd comes Leycestriæ non potest indè forisfacere comiti Ranulfo pro aliquo: et si necesse sit comiti Ranulfo, corpus ipsius receptabitur in dominico castro de Mountsorell: et ità quòd comes Leycestriæ portabit ei fidem, salvâ fide ligei domini sui: et si oportuerit comitem Leycestriæ ire super comitem Cestriæ cùm ligeo domino suo, non potest ducere secum plus quàm viginti milites: et si comes Leycestriæ, vel isti viginti milites aliquid ceperint de rebus comitis Cestriæ, totum reddetur. Nec ligius dominus, comes Leycestriæ, nec aliquis alius potest forisfacere comiti Cestriæ, nec suis, de castris ipsius comitis Leycestriæ nèc de terrâ suâ: et ità quòd comes Leycestriæ nec potest proptèr aliquam causam, vel proptèr aliquem casum, impedire corpus comitis Cestriæ, nisi eum defidaverit quindecem dies anteà: et comes Leycestriæ debet juvare comitem Cestriæ contrà omnes homines, prætèr ligium dominum ipsius comitis Leycestriæ, et comitem Simonem: comitem Simonem potest juvare hoc modo, quod si comes Ranulfus forisfecerit comiti Simoni, et ipse comes Ranulfus noluerit corrigere forisfactum proptèr comitem Leycestriæ, tunc potest eum juvare: et si comes Simon forisfecerit comiti Cestriæ, et noluerit corrigere se proptèr comitem Leycestriæ, non juvabit eum comes Leycestriæ: et comes Leycestriæ debet custodire terras et res comitis Cestriæ, quæ in potestate ipsius comitis Leycestriæ sunt, sinè malo ingenio. Et comes Leycestriæ pepigit comiti Ranulfo, quòd castrum de Ravenstona cadet, nisi concessu comitis Ranulfi remanserit: et ità quòd si aliquis vellet illud castrum tenere contrà comitem Leycestriæ, comes Ranulfus auxiliabitur absquè malo ingenio ad diruendum castrum illud: et si comes Ranulfus fecerit clamorem de Willielmo de Alneto, comes Leycestriæ in suâ curiâ habebit eum ad rectum quamdiu ipse Willielmus manserit homo comitis Leycestriæ et terram tenebit de eo: et ità quòd si Willielmus vel sui recesserint à fidelitate comitis Leycestriæ proptèr castrum prostratum, vel quià rectum noluerit facere in curiâ comitis Leycestriæ, non receptabuntur in potestate comitis Cestriæ, nequè Willielmus nequè sui, ad malum faciendum comiti Leycestriæ: in hâc conventione remanet comiti Leycestriæ castrum de Witewic firmatum cùm cæteris castris suis.

Et e converso, comes Ranulfus portabit fidem comiti Leycestriæ, salvâ fidè ligii domini sui: et si oportuerit comitem Cestriæ ire supèr comitem Leycestriæ, cùm ligio domino suo, non potest ducere secum plus quàm viginti milites: et si comes Cestriæ, vel isti viginti milites, aliquid ceperint de rebus comitis Leycestriæ, totum reddetur: nec ligius dominus, comes Cestriæ, aut aliquis alius potest forisfacere comiti Leycestriæ nec suis, de castris ipsius comitis Cestriæ, nèc de terrâ suâ: et ità quod comes Cestriæ non potest proptèr aliquam causam, vel aliquem casum, impedire corpus comitis Leycestriæ, nisi eum defidaverit quindecem dies antè. Et comes Cestriæ debet juvare comitem Leycestriæ contrà omnes homines, prætèr ligium dominum ipsius comitis Cestriæ, et comitem Robertum de Ferrariis. Comitem Robertum potest juvare hoc modo, si comes Leycestriæ forisfecerit comiti de Ferrariis, et ipse comes Leycestriæ noluerit corrigere forisfactum proptèr comitem Cestriæ, tunc potest eum juvare comes Cestriæ: et si comes Robertus de Ferrariis forisfecit comiti Leycestriæ, et noluerit se corrigere propter comitem Cestriæ, non juvabit eum comes Cestriæ. Et comes Cestriæ debet custodire terras et res comitis Leycestriæ, quæ in potestate ipsius comitis Cestriæ sunt, sinè malo ingenio. Et comes Cestriæ pepigit comiti Leycestriæ, quòd si aliquis vellet castrum de Ravestona tenere contrà comitem Leycestriæ, comes Ranulfus auxiliabitur sinè malo ingenio ad diruendum castrum illud: nec comes Cestriæ, nec comes Leycestriæ debent firmare castrum aliquod novum inter Hinckley et Coventrey, nec inter Hinckley et Hardredeshellam, nec intèr Coventrey et Donintonam: nec inter Donintonam et Leycestriam, nec ad Grataham, nec ad Cheneldestam, et Belvier, nec inter Belveer et Hocham, nec inter Hocham et Rockingham, nec propiùs, nisi communi assensu utriusque: et si aliquis in prædictis locis, vel infrà prædictos terminos, firmaret castrum, uterque alteri erit auxilio sinè malo ingenio donec castrum diruatur. Et hanc conventionem, sicut in hâc chartâ continetur, affidavit uterque comes, videlicèt Cestrensis et Leycestrensis, in manu Roberti secundi, Lincolniensis episcopi, tenendam: et posuerunt eundem episcopum obsidem hujus conventionis supèr Christianitatem suam: ità quòd si aliquis exiret ab hâc conventione, et nollet se corrigere infra 15 dies postquàm inde requisitus fuerit sinè malo ingenio, tùnc episcopus Lincolniensis, et episcopus Cestrensis facient justitiam de eo tanquàm de fide mentità. Et episcopus Lincolniæ, et episcopus Cestriæ tradent obsides uterque duos, quos receperunt proptèr conventiones istas tenendas, illi videlicèt qui conventiones istas prædictas tenebit.

How Randle earl of Chester was rewarded for taking part with Henry Fitz-Empress, being yet but duke of Normandy and earl of Angeau, may appear by this deed following, which I conjecture was made about the year 1152, when Stephen and Henry made an agreement: the original hereof is in Cotton's library; it is also upon record in one of the great couchir books in the dutchy office at Gray's Inne in London, tom. 2, Honor sivè Soca de Bolingbroke, num. 7, pag. 498, 499.

Henricus dux Normanniæ, et comes Andegaviæ, omnibus archiepiscopis, episcopis, comitibus, baronibus, vice-comitibus, et omnibus amicis et fidelibus suis, Normannis et Anglis, salutem. Sciatis me dedisse et concessisse Ranulfo comiti Cestriæ omnem hæreditatem suam Normanniæ et Angliæ, sicut unquàm aliquis antecessorum suorum eam meliùs et liberiùs tenuit: et nominatim castellum de Vira et Barbifluvium cùm tali libertate, quòd per totam baleugam possit capere forisfactum suum: et brullium de fossis, et Alebec, et hoc

(undè erat vice-comes) de Abrinciis, et in sancto Jacobo, de hoc feci eum comitem: et quicquid habui in Abrinches ei dedi prætèr episcopatum, et abbatiam de monte sancti Michaelis, et quod eis pertinet: insuper dedi et concessi ei totum honorem comitis Rogeri Pictaviensis ubicunque aliquid habet: et totum honorem de Eia, sicut Robertus Mallet, avunculus matris suæ illum meliùs et plenius unquàm tenuit: insupèr dedi ei Stafford et Staffordshire, et comitatum Staffordiæ totum, quicquid ego ibi habui in feodo et hæreditate, excepto feodo episcopi Cestriæ, et comitis Roberti de Ferrars, et Hugonis de Mortuo Mari, et Gervasii Pagani, et exceptâ forestâ de Canok quam in manu meâ retineo: et feodum Alani de Lincolne ei dedi, qui fuit avunculus matris suæ: et feodum Ernisii de Burun, sicut suam hæreditatem: et feodum Hugonis de Scoteneio ei dedi, ubicunquè sit: et feodum Roberti de Chalz, ubicunquè sit: et totum feodum Radulfi filii Odonis: et totum feodum Normanni de Verdun: et feodum Roberti de Stafford, ubicunquè sit: et triginta libratas terræ, quas habui in Grimesbeia, ei dedi: et Nottingham castle, et burgum, et quicquid habui in Nottingham, in feodo et hæreditate sibi et hæredibus suis: dedi et totum feodum Willielmi Peverelli ubicunque sit, nisi poterit se dirationare in meâ curiâ de scelere et proditione, exceptâ Hecham: et si Engelramus de Albemarle non voluerit se capere mecum, neque comes Simon, et illud vi capere potero, prædictam Hecham reddo comiti Ranulfo, si eam habere voluerit: et Torcheseiam, et Oswardebek Wapentack, et Derbeiam cùm omnibus pertinentiis: et Maunsfield cùm soca, et Roelay cùm soca, et Stanleiam juxtà Coventreiam cùm soca, et de Belvario tenebo ei rectum quàm citiùs potero, sicut de suâ hæreditate: et sex baronibus suis, quos elegerit, cuique centum libratas terræ dabo, de his quæ mihi ex hostibus meis adquisita acciderint, de me tenendas: et omnibus parentibus suis suam reddo hæreditatem undè potens sum, et de hoc undè ad præsens potens non sum, rectum plenarium tenebo ex quo potens ero. Testibus Willielmo cancellario, Reginaldo comite Cornubiæ, Rogero comite Herdia, Patricio comite Salisburiæ, Umfrido de Bohun dapifero, J. filio Gilberti, R. de Hum. constabulario, Guarino filio Ger. Roberto de Curcy dapifero, Manassero Bysset dapifero, Philippo de Columbe. Ex parte comitis Ranulfi, Willielmo comite Lincolniæ, Hugone Wac. G. Castell de Fines, Simone filio Willielmi, Thurstano de Monteforti, Gaufrido de Costentyn, Willielmo de Verdon, Ricardo de Pincerna, Rogero Wac. Simone filio Osberti. Apud Divisas[e].

And here I cannot pass by Vincent's error in the review of the second edition of Brooks's Catalogue of Nobility, pag. 662, where he saith thus: "that the barons of the earls of Chester were chosen in the time of Hugh Lupus, I doubt: for what should move Henry the Second (when he was but yet duke of Normandy and earl of Anjou) among divers grants that he made to Randle de Gernouns earl of Chester, to say in his charter—et sex baronibus suis, quos elegerit, cuique centum libratas terræ dabo: that he would give to the six barons, quos elegerit, which he shall chuse, not quos eligerit, which he hath already chosen, a hundred pound land apiece, &c. if they had been chose in Hugh Lupus's time?" Thus Vincent.

But to pass by his gross distinction of elegerit and eligerit; for it is elegerit in both tenses, future and preterperfect tense; nor is eligerit any true Latin word at all. Methinks he reads not the English to a proper and genuine sence; for I conceive the meaning to be plainly thus,—Et sex baronibus suis, quos elegerit, cuique centum libratas terræ, &c. that is, to six of his barons, whom he shall chuse or appoint out, he will give to every one of them a hundred pounds worth of land apiece. So that there might be many more barons at that time for all this: And indeed the charter of Hugh Lupus of the foundation of the monastery of St. Werburge in Chester, anno 1093, mentions barons at that time; which you may see at large suprà, pag. 109, 110, 111,[f] in the subscription whereof it is said, Ego comes Hugo et barones mei confirmavimus: and I pray you, how comes the duke here to know Randle's mind to elect barons, if they were yet to be chosen?

But where he renders it, And to the six barons which he shall chuse, I should render it, And to six of his barons whom he shall chuse or cull out; for the grant being made to earl Randle, there was so much to be given to six of his barons, but left to the appointment and nomination of earl Randle which six barons he would have to be the men to enjoy those lands: for if we should render it, And to his six barons, &c. implying onely that set number, and no more, the following words (quos elegerit) would be superfluous; for being given to six barons equally, there is no choice left at all to the earl where there be no more barons; unless we suppose six barons to be made, and that there were none before, which evidently appears to the contrary. Therefore indeed these words, rightly understood, do imply there were more barons at that time, out of which Randle had the nomination of the six here intended left unto him.

But of these barons I shall speak more particularly in the third part of this book.

Take here a deed or two of this Randle's, which are in one of the great Couchir books in the Dutchy Office at Gray's Inn: the first being of certain waste lands in Leycestershire, which this Randle gave to Henry the Second, and the king gave them to Robert Bossue earl of Leycester.

Ibidem, tom. 2, Comitatus Leycestriæ, num. 66.

Henricus Dei gratiâ rex Angliæ et dux Normanniæ, archiepiscopis, episcopis, &c. salutem. Sciatis, quià Ranulfus comes de Cestria dimisit et concessit mihi habere in dominio Cernelegam, et Cernewodam, et

[e] King Stephen gave to Randle Gernouns the castle and city of Lincoln, till he should be restored to all his lands in Normandy and his castles there, and thereupon gave him liberty to fortifie one of the towers of Lincoln castle, to have command thereof till the king should deliver the castle of Tickill, and then to deliver up Lincoln castle, excepting the earl's own tower, which his mother had fortified, and the constableship of that castle, and the whole county, which was his ancient inheritance; and also the castle of Belvoir, with all the barony, and all the land of William de Albiney, then lord of Belvoir; and Graham (vulgo Grantham) with Sok: and if the heirs of Graham should compound with the king, yet the barony to remain till the king gave other lands for it. By the same charter the king gave him New-Castle in Staffordshire, and Socam de Roeley, Torksey, Derby, Mansfield, Stoneley, the wapentack of Orwardebek, and all the lands of Roger de Busley, with all the honour of Blithe nigh Tickhill, and all the lands of Roger de Poictu from Northampton to Scotland, except what belongs to Roger de Montbegon in Lincolnshire; also all the lands between Ribbell and Mersey; and the land which the king had in demaine in Grimsby in Lincolnshire, and all the land which the earl of Glocester had in demaine in that mannor of Grimsby. And also he restored, for Randle's sake, unto Adelize de Condy all her lands, viz. Horncastle in Lincolnshire, when the castle was demolished. And all his own other lands the king restored unto him. Ex charta originali nuper in Castro de Pomfret. Which note I had from Mr. Dugdale. P. L.

[f] P. 12 and 13, of this Volume.

Aldremanehagam, indefenso sicut aliquod defensum chariùs habeo; et omnia nemora quæ fuerunt de feodo comitis dè Cestra, quæ attingunt forestam Legrecestriæ, prætèr parcum suum, habere in defenso, de wasto, et de bestiâ salvagiâ. Sicut autèm prædictus comes Ranulfus mihi hæc dimisit et concessit, ità et ego concedo Roberto comiti Legrecestræ, habere hæreditabilitèr cùm alio feodo suo. Et volo et firmitèr præcipio, ut benè et quietè et honorificè teneat cùm omnibus consuetudinibus suis. Testibus Theobaldo comite Blesense, et Gualeranno comite de Mellent, et Willielmo de Tano, et Nigello de Albiun, et Willielmo de Luriaco, et Adam de Portu, et Pagano filio Johannis, et Gaufrido filio Pagani, et Andrea de Baldement, et Roberto de Donestanvilla. Apud Haveringas.

Ibidem, Honor sive Soca de Bolingbroke, pag. 433, Num. 3.

Ranulfus comes Cestriæ, constabulario suo, et dapifero, et cunctis baronibus suis, et hominibus Francis et Anglis, et amicis et vicinis tàm clericis quàm laicis, salutem. Sciatis, me dedisse et concessisse Willielmo comiti Lincolniæ fratri meo, Watteleiam in feudo et hæreditate sibi et hæredibus suis, &c. indè reddendo servitium duorum militum in singulis annis: hæc autèm donatio facta est in anno quo ipsemet Willielmus redivit de itinere sancti Jacobi apostoli in crastinà die post festum sanctæ Crucis quod celebratur mense Septembri. Et indè sunt testes ex meâ parte Willielmus de Colevill, Robertus Grainssac, Gaufridus Malab. Ex parte vero comitis Willielmi, Hadewisa comitissa Lincolniæ, Wido de Pouilla.

These following deeds concern the Abbey of St. Werburge.

Ranulfus comes Cestriæ, constabulario, dapifero, baronibus, justiciariis, vicecomitibus Cestriæ, tàm præsentibus quàm futuris, et omnibus hominibus suis Francis et Anglis, clericis et laicis, salutem. Universitati vestræ notum facio, me dedisse in elemosyna in perpetuùm Deo et sanctæ Mariæ, et ecclesiæ sanctæ Werburgæ, et Radulfo abbati et conventui prædictæ ecclesiæ, pro salute animæ Hugonis comitis, præfatæ ecclesiæ fundatoris, àc pro salute animæ Ranulfi comitis patris mei et antecessorum meorum, et pro salute animæ meæ, et Christianorum omnium, omnem decimam integralitèr et plenariè omnium reddituum meorum civitatis Cestriæ, &c. Si quis autèm vestrûm infœlix hanc elemosynam à me manu supèr altare sanctæ Werburgæ oblatam fortè disturbare vel minuere præsumpserit, precor episcopum Cestriæ et obnixè requiro, et justiciarium meum Cestriæ super amorem meum et meorum præcipio, quòd illum justitiet donèc ad dignam satisfactionem venerit. Teste Roberto dapifero, Normanno de Verdon, Willielmo Capellano, Ricardo Capellano, Ricardo Pincerna, Rogero filio Ricardi de Aquila, Spilem' Camerario, Hugone filio Oliveri, Dunun filio Walmari, et multis aliis.

Ranulfus comes Cestriæ, constabulario, dapifero, justiciario, baronibus, vice-comitibus, ministris et ballivis, et omnibus hominibus suis, Francis et Anglis, clericis et laicis, tàm præsentibus quàm futuris, salutem. Sciatis me confirmasse—omnes donationes et libertates, quas comites antecessores mei, scilicet Hugo comes, et Ricardus filius ejus, et Ranulfus pater meus, et barones mei, in tempore illorum vel in meo, dederunt, —&c. Teste Roberto dapifero, Normanno de Verdon, Ranulpho vicecomite, Hugone Hostr. Ada de Praers, Ricardo Pani, Willielmo Gridell. Apud Cestriam.

And, by another deed, he gave to the church of St. Werburge, for the satisfaction of all the evils done by him to that church, Estham and Brunborough in Wirrall. Teste Waltero episcopo, et aliis: apud Gresel. This was made about the year 1152.

The Wife and Issue of Randle the Second.

He married Maude, daughter of Robert earl of Glocester, bastard son of King Henry the First, by whom he had issue Hugh earl of Chester, and Richard. Gemeticensis, lib. 8, cap. 38; Ordericus, pag. 921.

Powell, in his Notes on the Welsh History, pag. 295, calls this countess Alice, for Maud; and so doth Ferne in his Lacy's Nobility, pag. 43, in his most absurd pedegree of the Earls of Chester there. Both these authors are grosly mistaken herein. See her name proved by the deed infra, pag. 130 and 131, (p. 27.)

The Death of Randle the Second.

Anno Domini 1153, [f] Ranulfus ille nobilis et famosus comes Cestriæ, vir admodùm militaris, per quendam Willielmum Peverellum (ut fama fuit) veneno infectus post multos agones militaris gloriæ, vir insuperabilis audaciæ vix solâ morte territus et devictus, vitam finivit temporalem. Chronica Gervasii. Which John prior of Hagustald placeth in anno 1154, Chronica Normanniæ say, anno 1152.

Anno 1155, Willielmum Peverell causâ veneficii, quod Ranulfo comiti Cestriæ fuerat propinatum, rex Anglorum Henricus exhæredavit. In cujus pestis consortio plures conscii extitisse dicuntur, saith Matthew Paris[g].

He was earl of Chester 25 years, and founded the nunnery in Chester city. Monasticon, 1 pars, pag. 507. He died excommunicated by Walter Durdant bishop of Lichfield, for whose absolution Maud his wife, and Hugh his son, gave the town of Styshall near Coventry to the bishop and his successors: ex vetusto exemplari in baggo de diversis inquisitionibus penès thesaurarium et camerarium scaccarii Westmonasteriensis, Londini.

Maud his widow founded the priory of Holy Trinity at Repindon in Derbyshire, anno Domini 1172, 18 Hen. II; and she died the 29 day of July, 1189: Monasticon, vol. 2, pag. 280.

Randle the Second founded the priory of Trentham in Staffordshire: Sciatis me dedisse centum solidatas terræ meæ Staffordiesire Deo, et sanctæ Mariæ, et omnibus sanctis, ad restaurandum quandam abbathiam canonicorum in ecclesiâ de Trentham—et eas assigno de Trenteham, undè rex Henricus habuit centum solidos: so run the words of the grant. Monasticon, vol. 2, pag. 260. He gave also Cumbe to the abby of Bordesly in Worcestershire, which his countess Maude

[f] Obiit 1153, 18 Stephani regis.—The 16 day of December. Monasticon, vol. 2, pag. 280. P. L.

[g] Gervase gives this further account of the disinheriting of Peverell: 1155. Rex igitur Eboracum et occidentales partes Angliæ visitavit. Quod audiens Willielmus Peverellus, cum de morte comitis Ranulfi sibi esset male conscius, novi regis illuc adventantis magnanimitatem metuens, in cœnobio quodam ditionis suæ relictis omnibus attonsus est et cucullatus. Rege vero mense Februario ab Eboraco digrediente, et in provincia de Notingeham ubi latebat cucullatus perveniente, idem Willielmus latenter evasit et aufugit, cunctasq. munitiones suas ubertate refertas regiæ reliquit voluntati. Gervasii Chron. col. 1377. O.

and Hugh his son did afterwards confirm; Monasticon, vol. 1, pag. 805. And also to the abby of Basingwerk in Flintshire, Holes, and half of Leche, and five pound rent in Chester; Monasticon, vol. 1, pag. 720.

Also he founded the priory of Mentings in Lincolnshire, a cell of the abbey of St. Benedict super Leyre; Monasticon, vol. 1, pag. 592. He gave also the town of Canoc (vulgò Kank) to the abbey of Stoneley in Warwickshire; Monasticon, vol. 1, pag. 820.

Also he gave liberty to the monks of Coventry to have two carts going to and fro, twice every day except holy-days, unto his woods there, for fewel and other necessaries. Char. 22 Edw. III. per inspeximus, num. 6.[h]

CHAP. V.

Of Hugh the Second, sirnamed Cyveliok.

Because he was born in the Commote or Province of Cyveliok situate in that part of Wales, anciently called Powys.

Azure, six Garbs, Or, 3, 2, 1.

I. Hugh the Second, sirnamed Cyveliok, succeeded his father Randle the Second in the earldom of Chester, anno Domini 1153.

He performed many valiant acts, and by his sword made purchase of the land called Bromfield, from the Welsh, his most harmful neighbors.

Anno 1172. Hugh earl of Chester, with the king of Scotland, and Robert earl of Leycester, rebelled against Henry the Second: These took part with the king's son against the king.

[a]And in anno 1173, 19 Hen. II. Hugh earl of Chester, and Rafe de Filgiers in Normandy, had almost possessed themselves of all the province of Little-Britain in France, but were overcome in battel by Henry the Second; at which time these, with many others of the nobility of Britain, were forced to retreat to the castle of Dole; but the Braibants, whereon king Henry relied, besieged them on every side, the 13 of the calends of September, being Tuesday. The king hereof being certified, came to Dole on the Friday following: So the earl of Chester, and the rest that were in the castle, seeing themselves unable to defend it, surrendered both themselves and it to the king on the Sunday following, being the 7 of the calends of September, or the 26 of our August. The names of such as were taken prisoners in that castle, are more at large set down by Hoveden, pag. 535, 536. So was Hugh earl of Chester taken prisoner, 1173[b].

But in anno 1177, at a parliament at Northampton, in January, both Robert earl of Leycester, and Hugh earl of Chester, were restored to all their lands by the king. Hoveden, pag. 560.

II. This Hugh confirmed to the abbey of St. Werburge in Chester, Granisby in Wirrhall, which Richard de Rullos had given thereunto. Teste Matilda matre meâ, Ricardo de Rullos, et Roberto fratre suo, Roberto Basset, R. Capellano, et multis aliis. The original hereof was among the evidences of that church at Chester, anno 1644.

He gave also the church of Prestbury to the same abbey, in these words.

Hugo comes Cestriæ, constabulario, dapifero, justiciario, baronibus, vicecomitibus, ballivis, et omnibus hominibus suis, clericis et laicis, Francis et Anglis, tàm presentibus quàm futuris, salutem. Sciatis, me dedisse cùm corpore meo Deo et Sanctæ Werburgæ ec-

[h] In addition to the works of piety enumerated by sir P. Leycester may be mentioned among the acts of Randle Gernons:

The gift to the abbey of St. Werburgh (in addition to the grant of Eastham and Brombrorough mentioned by sir P. Leycester) of the tithes of his rents in Chester, his mills there, and his mills at Leek, and of the right of holding fairs and markets at the gate of their abbey. Chartulary, Harl. MSS. 1965.

Grants of certain crofts to the Chester nuns; of the manor of Barow in Leicestershire to the abbey of Gerondon (Mon. Ang. i. 769); of lands in Tetteney to the monks of Louth park in Lincolnshire (ibid. p. 805); of 40l. rent issuing from Olney mill to the monks of St. Peter at Gloucester (ibid. p. 118); of two houses in Chindred Wiche to Shrewsbury abbey, with an exemption from toll on salt made there (ibid. 383); of lands near Chester bridge to the nuns at Clerkenwell, (ibid. 433); of the manor of Fifhide and the churches of St. Leonard, St. Nicholas, and Allhallows at Bristol, to the canons of St. Augustine there (Mon. Ang. vol. ii. 233); of lands in Roely, Barow, and Quorndon, and the church of Barow and chapel of Quorndon to the canons of St. Augustine at Leicester, (ibid. p. 312); of Colkesby church and lands in Frodsham to the knights of St. John of Jerusalem, (ibid. p. 548); and of lands in Bareston to the nuns of Stikeswould in Leicestershire.

*** A representation of the Great Seal of Randle II. is prefixed to the account of this earl. The original seal was found in 1774 under the floor of the great aisle of the church of St. Edmundsbury in Suffolk, by Mr. Godbolt, and given by him to Edward King, esq. F. S. A. author of Munimenta Antiqua, in the hands of whose widow it now remains. It is of the same size as the wood-cut, much corroded by age, and of no great thickness. An engraving of it is given in the fourth volume of the Archæologia, which has been obligingly collated with the original by Edward Bootle Wilbraham, esq. M. P. It is to be observed that this earl's illegitimate cousin, Robert, base son of Hugh Lupus, was abbot of St. Edmundsbury, and it is most probable that the seal was concealed there, during the earl's contests with Stephen. O.

[a] These three personages were taken prisoners at Alnwick, but were released on the pacification between prince Henry and his father. Dugdale, Bar. quoting Chron. Evesham MS. in Bibl. Bodl. O.

[b] During this second captivity the person of the earl was secured with the most rigorous strictness. On the king's departure for Normandy in 1174, according to Ralph de Diceto (col. 576). "comitem Cestrensem—et alios plures quos habebat in vinculis, ante faciem suam præmisit apud Barbefiete." Earl Hugh was subsequently imprisoned in the castle of Faleize, until, in the same year, the king returned to England, "ducens secum regem Scotorum, comitem Leicestrensem, comitem Cestrensem, Hugonem de Castello, quos habebat in vinculis." col. 578. Previous to his liberation the earl was again taken to Normandy, and imprisoned in Faleize. O.

clesiam de Prestbury cùm omnibus pertinentiis,---&c. Deo teste et omnibus sanctis, Joh. priore de Trentham, Samsone Canonico, Radulfo Barba appellato, R. clerico de Wicho, Ranulfo de Wicho, Radulfo de Menilwaringe, Radulfo filio Warini, Gilberto filio Pincernæ, Roberto fratre ejus, Frombaldo, Bertramo Camerario, G. filio Eliæ. Hæc charta facta fuit coràm comitissa Matilda matre comitis, et Bertreia comitissa sponsa ejus, et Ranulpho hærede suo concedente.

Some other Chartes of this Hugh I have met withal, which I have also here transcribed, as followeth.

Charta Hugonis Cyveliok.

[c]Hugo comes Cestriæ, justiciario, constabulario, dapifero, vice-comiti, et omnibus baronibus suis, et omnibus ministris suis, et omnibus hominibus suis, Francis et Anglicis, tàm præsentibus quàm futuris, salutem. Sciatis, me dedisse---in puram et perpetuam elemosynam pro salute animæ meæ, et pro animâ patris mei, et pro animabus antecessorum meorum, abbatiæ de Benedicto loco de Stanlaw, et monachis ibidèm Deo servientibus, quietantiam Theolonei in villâ meâ Cestriæ de omnibus, quæ præfati monachi ibi emerint ad opus suæ dominicæ domus de Stanlaw. Testibus abbate Cestriæ, Johanne constabulario, Radulfo filio Warini, Hugone de Dutton, Johanne Burd, Martino Angevin, Adam de Dutton, et multis aliis. Apud Cestriam.

A very fair seal: the earl on horseback.

[d]Universis sanctæ matris ecclesiæ filiis, Hugo comes Cestriæ salutem. Sciatis me concessisse, et hâc præsenti chartâ meâ confirmâsse Deo et abbathiæ Sanctæ Mariæ de Coventrey, et monachis ibidèm Deo servientibus, pro salute animæ meæ, et patris mei, et Ricardi fratris mei, cujus corpus in prædictâ abbatiâ sepelitur, donationem illam quam pater meus Ranulfus comes Cestriæ eis fecit, et chartâ suâ confirmavit, scilicèt capellam Sancti Michaelis de Coventrey, cùm omnibus pertinentiis suis, quæ sita est in feodo meo; liberè et quietè in perpetuum possidendam, sicut charta mea eis testatur; et ut concessio rata et firma permaneat, eam præsentis scripti autoritate et sigilli mei testimonio confirmavi. Testibus Edmundo archidiacono Coventriæ, Johanne priore Trentham, Ricardo avunculo meo filio comitis Glocestriæ, Rogero Malfylaste, &c.

[e]Hugo comes Cestriæ, constabulario suo, dapifero, omnibus baronibus suis, omnibus hominibus suis, Francis et Anglicis, tàm futuris quam præsentibus, salutem. Concedo sanctimonialibus de Bolintona stagnum meum de Dunintona firmum terræ meæ, sicut fuit tempore Henrici regis, in perpetuum elemosynam pro animâ meâ, et patris mei, et meorum antecessorum: Et præcipio omnibus hominibus meis, quòd habeant meam firmam pacem; ità quòd nullus indè prædictis sanctimonialibus injuriam vel contumeliam faciat. Teste Roberto dapifero de Monte alto, Filippo de Kima, Simone filio Osberti, Willielmo Patric, Radulfo filio Warneri, Rogero de Maletot, Johanne priore de Trentham, Orm ejus canonico, Roger monacho de Hambi, Willielmo clerico comitis qui chartam scripsit apud Beltesfort, et multis aliis.

A fair seal, with the impression of the earl on horseback, written about,---Sigillum Hugonis comitis Cestriæ.

[f]Roberto Dei gratiâ Lincolniensi episcopo, et capitulo sanctæ ecclesiæ Lincolniæ, totique clero illius præsulatûs, Hugo comes Cestriæ, salutem. Nec non et constabulario, et dapifero, et baronibus, et ministris, et famulis, et hominibus suis omnibus, tàm clericis quàm laicis, salutem similiter. Vos scire volo, me concessisse et confirmâsse sanctimonialibus de Grenefelt illam terram, quam Willielmus filius Otuheri eis in elemosynam perpetuam dedit; quam verò pater meus comes Ranulphus eis concessit cartâ suâ confirmatam: Eaproptèr volo et præcipio, quòd præfatæ sanctimoniales terram illam perennitèr benè et quietè, et liberè habeant et possideant. Testibus Matilda comitissâ matre meâ, Simone filio Willielmi, Rogero Capellano, Ricardo Capellano, et aliis multis: Apud Beltesford. Valete.

A very fair seal, with the impression of the earl on horseback; and on the back part of the seal two lesser impressions of a man holding or setting something on a form or stool, inscribed about---Contra-Sigillum comitis Cestriæ.

III. The Wife of Hugh Cyveliok.

He married Bertred, daughter of Simon earl of Evereux in Normandy. Vincent upon Brook, pag. 105.

That her name was Bertred, and that she survived her husband, take this deed to prove it, in the Couchir book in the Dutchy-office, in Gray's-Inn, London, tom. 2. Honor sivè soca de Bolingbroke, num. 7, pag. 112.

Omnibus hoc scriptum audituris et visuris, Bertreya comitissa Cestriæ, salutem. Noverit universitas vestra, me concessisse et hâc meâ præsenti chartâ confirmâsse Radulfo Carbunel de Haltuna et hæredibus suis, pro homagio et servitio suo, feodum dimidii militis quod tenet de me in Haltona[g], pro tribus solidis annuatìm mihi et hæredibus meis ad duos terminos reddendis, de illo et de hæredibus suis, pro omni servitio et exactione; scilicèt ad nativitatem Sancti Johannis Baptistæ decem et octo denarios, et ad natale decem et octo denarios. In hujus autem rei testimonium præsenti scripto sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus Radulfo filio Simonis, Simone de Seis, Andrea filio Willielmi, Willielmo de Maletoft, Willielmo de Haghe, Ricardo de Bunington, Ricardo de Harderna, Alano filio Ramgoti, et aliis.

The Issue of Hugh Cyveliok by Bertred.

1. Randle the Third, sirnamed Blundevill: he died without issue, and his four sisters shared his inheritance.

2. Maude, eldest daughter of Hugh, married David[h] earl of Huntingdon, brother to William king of Scotland; of whom he begot John, sirnamed The Scot, earl of Chester in his mother's right: She had the earldom of Chester, and lands in North Wales to her share[i].

3. Mabill, second daughter of Hugh by Bertred, married William d'Albiney earl of Arundel. She had the manor of Barow, with 500l. lands. This was Barow in Leycestershire.

4. Agnes, third daughter of earl Hugh by Bertred, married William Ferrers earl of Derby. She had the

[c] The original of this was in possession of Mr. Townley of Carre in Lancashire, 1657. P. L.
[d] Ex Libro signato (L.) penes Rogerum Dodsworth, Eboracensem, fol. 24. P. L.
[e] The original of this remained in possession of Sir Simon Dewes, baronet, 1649, noted EE. num. 6. P. L.
[f] Ibidem, EE. num. 4. P. L.
[g] Halton in Lincolnshire. P. L.
[h] Married in 1190. Bromton's Chron. p. 1190. O.
[i] And the advowson of Coventry Priory. Dugd. Bar. O.

castle of Chartley [k], and the lands in that part of Wales anciently called Powys. She confirmed to the church of St. Mary at Mirival the manor of Great-Hole, and part of the wood of Alteker, which William her husband had before given. One of the Couchir books in the Dutchy-office, tom. 1. fol. 133.

[l]5. Hawise, fourth daughter of earl Hugh by Bertred, married Robert Quency, son and heir of Saher de Quency earl of Winchester. She had the earldom of Lincoln, to wit, the castle and honour of Bolingbroke, and all the lands of earl Randle in Lindsey and Holland in Lincolnshire; for which she gave 50l. for relief.

On Hawise was estated for joynture, Bukby, Grantesset, Bradeham, and Herdwick, as appears by this deed in the Couchir Book of the Dutchy-office. Tom. 2. Honor sivè soca de Bolingbroke, num. 26, pag. 508.

Saherus de Quency comes Wintoniæ, omnibus hominibus et amicis suis, præsentibus et futuris, salutem. Sciatis, me concessisse et dedisse et præsenti chartâ meâ confirmâsse Roberto de Quency filio meo et hæredi ad dandum in liberum donarium Hawisiæ sorori comitis Cestriæ, uxori ejusdem Roberti, Bucehebeiam, et Grantesset, et Bradeham, et Herdewich, cùm omnibus earundem terrarum pertinentiis, pro centum libratis terræ: Et si hæ prædictæ terræ non valeant per annum centum libras, ego in aliis terris meis de propriâ hæreditate meâ in Anglia, ei tantum perficiam, quòd plenariè habeat centum libratas terræ per visum et considerationem legalium militum hominum, videlicet, comitis Cestriæ et meorum. Et præterea dedi eidem Roberto feoda duorum militum, scilicet feodum Matthei Turpin in Winterslawa in Wilteshire, pro servitio feodi unius militis, ad dandum simul cùm terris nominatis prædictæ Hawisiæ uxori suæ in liberum donarium. Testibus his, comite Davide, Willielmo comite de Ferrars, Philippo de Orreby, Roberto de Basingham, Ricardo de Lindeseia, Willielmo de Grumpington, Henrico de Braibroc, Willielmo de Syelford, David Giffard, Wiellielmo Picot, Hugone et Thoma et Henrico Dispensariis, Waltero de Coventrey, Waltero Daivilla, et multis aliis.

1232. This Hawise had the earldom of Lincoln[m] given unto her by her brother Randle, a little before his death, 16 Hen. III. 1232, in these words: which deed is transcribed in one of the Couchir-books in the dutchy-office, tom. 2. Honor sive soca de Bolingbroke, pag. 500, num. 11. It is also transcribed by Vincent, in his corrections upon Brooke, pag. 317, which he affirmeth he took from the original itself in Cotton's library, thus---

Ranulfus comes Cestriæ et Lincolniæ, omnibus præsentibus et futuris, præsentem chartam inspecturis vel audituris, salutem in domino. Ad universitatis vestræ notitiam volo pervenire, me dedisse, concessisse, et hâc præsenti chartâ meâ confirmâsse, dominæ Hawisiæ de Quency sorori meæ charissimæ comitatum Lincolniæ, scilicet quantum ad me pertinuit, ut indè comitissa existat. Habendum et tenendum de domino meo rege Angliæ, et hæredibus suis, liberè, quietè, plenè, pacificè, et integrè jure hæreditario, cùm omnibus pertinentiis suis, et cùm omnibus libertatibus ad prædictum comitatum pertinentibus. Et ut præsens scriptum perpetuitatis robur obtineat, illud sigilli mei appositione roborare dignum duxi. Hiis testibus, venerabilibus patribus P. Wintoniæ, et Alexandro Coventriæ et Lichfeldiæ episcopis, R. Marescallo comite Pembroke, Willielmo de Ferrars comite Derbiæ, Stephano de Segrave justiciario Angliæ, Simone de Monteforti, Willielmo de Ferrariis, Philippo de Abiniaco, Henrico de Aldith, Willielmo de Cantilupo, et aliis.

Hawise transfers the earldom of Lincoln to John Lacy, and the heirs of his body which he shall beget on Margaret his wife, daughter of the same Hawise. 1 Patent, anno 17 Hen. III. memb. 9, num. 35. It is also in the register of the dutchy of Lancaster. Honor sive soca de Bolingbroke, pag. 500, num. 10.

Henricus Dei gratiâ rex Angliæ, dominus Hiberniæ, dux Normanniæ et Aquitaniæ, comes Andegaviæ, omnibus ad quos præsentes literæ pervenerint, salutem. Sciatis, quòd ad instantiam Hawisiæ de Quency dedimus, et concessimus dilecto et fideli nostro Johanni de Lacy constabulario Cestriæ, illas viginti libras, quas Ranulphus quondàm comes Cestriæ et Lincolniæ recepit pro tertio denario comitatus Lincolniæ, nomine comitis Lincolniæ; et quas prædictus comes in vitâ suâ dedit prædictæ Hawisiæ sorori suæ: Habendas, et tenendas, nomine comitis Lincolniæ, de nobis et hæredibus nostris, ipsi Johanni, et hæredibus suis, qui exibunt de Margareta uxore suâ, filiâ prædictæ Hawisiæ, in perpetuum. Et in hujus rei testimonium has literas nostras patentes ei fieri fecimus. Teste meipso apud Northampton, 23 die Novembris, anno regni nostri 17.

IV. The base Issue of Hugh Cyveliok.

Paganus, dominus de Milton[n], whom I have seen witness to a deed, subscribed thus---Filius bastardus Hugonis comitis Cestriæ.

Roger, witness to a deed of his brother Randle's, to the abbey of St. Werburge, whom I conceive was a bastard.

Amicia, the wife of Raufe Manwaring, sometime judge of Chester; to whom Hugh Cyveliok earl of Chester, her father, gave in libero maritagio servitium Gilberti filii Rogeri: scilicèt servitium trium militum; faciendo sibi servitium duorum militum, as the words of the original deed do run, now in the possession of sir Thomas Manwaring of Over Pever, Baronet.

Also another base daughter, as I conceive, married one Bacun, and had issue Richard Bacun, founder of the priory of Roucester in Staffordshire, about the reign of king John, for the safety of his soul, and the soul of his uncle, Randle, earl of Chester. Monasticon, part 2, pag. 267.

And here I cannot but mislike the boldness and ignorance of that herald, who gave to Manwaring of Pever the quartering of the earl of Chester's coat of arms: which device was never done before the reign of queen Elizabeth, in the time of sir Randle Manwaring, late of Pever, the elder, my grandfather by the mother: for if he ought of right to quarter that coat, then must he be descended from a coheir to the earl of Chester; but that he was not: for the coheirs of earl Hugh, as you see before, were married to four of the greatest peers of the

[k] Chartley in Staffordshire, with the castle and manor of West-Derby, and all earl Randle's lands between the rivers of Ribbel and Mersey in Lancashire, Buckbroc in Northamptonshire, and Navenby in Lincolnshire, Claus 17 Hen. III. memb. 1. P. L.

[l] Claus 17 Hen. III. memb. 17. Pipe-Rolls, 17 Hen. III. Lincolnshire. P. L. [m] To wit, all the lands of earl Randle in Lincolnshire. P. L.

[n] Mylneton. O.

kingdom, the earl of Huntington, the earl of Arundel, the earl of Derby, and the earl of Winchester's son and heir, who lived not to be earl: Neither was Manwaring then an equal competitor, to have married a coheir to the earl of Chester. And it is plain, ex placitis 18 Hen. III. Rot. 14. in the Tower of London, where the coheirs implead John the Scot, earl of Chester, for their part, there is no mention of Amice claiming any part, or any from or under her, in the record. Besides, all ancient authors of those times, as Polychronicon, Matthew Paris, Knighton, Stowe, and others, would not have omitted her among the rest which they have set down, had she been a coheir; which also she must needs have been, had she been legitimate: for Hugh Cyveliok never had any other wife but Bertred, and she survived him.

And though Amice in the deed before mentioned is styled---Filia Hugonis comitis, without the addition or note of bastard, it was very usual in those elder ages so to do. The like we find of Geva, base daughter of Hugh Lupus, and several others.

V. Concerning this Bertred, the wife of Hugh Cyveliok, I cannot omit the falsities and absurdities of some authors, as Powel on the Welsh History, pag. 295, and Ferne in his Lacy's Nobility, pag. 53, both of them calling this Bertred by the name of Beatrix, and saying she was the daughter of Richard Lucy, chief justice of England; a most gross falsity. I am very certain that Hugh Cyvelioc's wife was not daughter of Lucy, nor ever called Beatrix in any old deed or record; though I find by good authority that there was a woman called Beatrix Lucy, but never wife of earl Hugh.

The Death of Hugh Cyveliok.

This Hugh earl of Chester died at Leeke in Staffordshire, and was buried at Chester, anno Domini 1181, 27 Hen. II.; Hoveden, pag. 615, with whom Westminster, Polychronicon, and Cambden inter comites Cestriæ, do all agree.

He was earl of Chester 28 years, and gave the church of Bettesford to the prior and canons of Trentham after the death of William Barba, who at the time of this grant possessed the same; a copy of which deed I received from sir Simon Dewes, baronet[d].

Now because I find that some are displeased at my placing of Amice, sometime the wife of Raufe Manwaring, judge of Chester, among the base issue of Hugh Cyveliok earl of Chester, and also that I am informed that three eminent judges and four heralds are of opinion that she was legitimate, and not a base daughter of earl Hugh, it is very necessary that I put down here my reasons why I have so placed her, protesting withal, that I have not done it out of any prejudicate opinion or calumny intended in the least, but onely for the truth's sake, according to the best of my judgment, and that after a long and diligent scrutiny made herein: for I must ever acknowledge myself to be extracted out of the loyns of this Amice by my own mother; but you know the old saying of Aristotle, Amicus Plato, amicus Socrates, sed magis amica veritas. Neither were bastards in those elder ages of such disrepute as now in our days: Memini me alicubi legisse (saith Spelman in his Glossary on the word Bastardus) priscos septentrionales populos etiam spurios admisisse in successionem: And where he farther tells us, that king William the Conqueror began his letter to Alan earl of Little Britain, as he did many other more, in these words,—Ego Willielmus cognomento bastardus: of which title it seems he was not ashamed, otherwise he would never have used it himself.

[e] And therefore the question being no more than this, Whether Amice was a base daughter or no? I will first answer those reasons which seem to be the chief ground of those worthy persons abovesaid who think Amice was no bastard, and then in order set down my own reasons why I conceive her to be a bastard, submitting myself wholly to the judgment of all learned persons herein.

The Reasons that she was no Bastard.

I. Our common law alloweth not, that any lands can pass in libero maritagio with a bastard daughter, Coke upon Littleton, fol. 21, b.; and therefore Amice having land given with her, in libero maritagio, by the deed, it must be presumed that she was no bastard.

Answ. To which I answer, that it is true that the law is so taken at this day with us, but that the law was so taken in the elder ages of Henry the Second, when Hugh Cyveliok lived, and upwards, I very much doubt; and if we mark well this grant, it is the grant of earl Hugh to Rafe Manwaring, with Amice his daughter, in frank-marriage, of the service of Gilbert son of Roger, to wit, the service of three knight's fees, by doing the service of two knight's fees to the said earl and his heirs, which is rather a release of the service of one knight's fee, than the grant of any land. But to pass by this, I say that the common law in sundry things is altered at this day from what it was in former ages, long after Henry II. Cook upon Littleton, fol. 34, sect. 39. Cook, ibid. fol. 3, a. fol. 8, a. at the bottom of the page, and on the other side (b) at the bottom, fol. 26, b. sect. 29, and infinite other particulars may be cited. And that in this particular also, of passing land in libero maritagio with bastards, the law seems clearly to be altered herein since the reign of Henry the Second; for the common practice I take to be the common law, and I shall give you here one precedent made about the reign of king Stephen, (and doubtless many others might be mustered up from those

[d] To this must be added a grant by this earl of the manor of Cumbe in Gloucestershire to Bordesley abbey in Worcestershire (founded by Maud the empress his mother's aunt), for the purpose of maintaining six monks to pray for his soul, and those of his father Randle, his grandfather Robert earl of Gloucester, his mother's, and all Christian souls. Charters of other donations to religious houses have been enumerated in p. 27.

[e] This discussion respecting the legitimacy of Amicia, gave rise to the celebrated controversy between sir Peter Leycester and his kinsman sir Thomas Mainwaring. The opinions expressed in the Cheshire Antiquities occasioned in the first instance a private correspondence, which was followed by an appeal to the public. The titles of the books and pamphlets published on each side are as follows, all of which, with the exception of those marked with an asterisk, are in the library of the author.

1. *A defence of Amicia*, daughter of Hugh Cyvelioc, earl of Chester, wherein it is proved that sir Peter Leicester, baronet, in his book entitled Historical Antiquities, in two books; the first treating in general of Great Britain and Ireland; the second containing particular remarks concerning Cheshire, hath without any just grounds declared the said Amicia to be a bastard. By Sir Thomas Mainwaring, of Peover in Cheshire baronet: London, printed for Sam. Lowndes, over against Exeter House in the Strand, 1673. 12mo. 80 pp. exclusive of preface 8 pp.

2. *An Answer* to the book of sir Thomas Manwaringe, of Pever in Cheshire, baronet, entituled, a defence of Amicia, daughter of Hugh Cyvelioc, earl of Chester, wherein is vindicated and proved that the grounds declared in my former book, concerning the illegitimacy of Amicia, are not evinced by any solid answer or reason to the contrary. By sir Peter Leycester, baronet, A. D. 1673. 12mo. 90 pp.

3. * *Addenda*

elder ages, if any curious person would take pains to search old deeds and records) which deed I received from sir Simon Dewes, transcribed out of a manuscript in Arundel House in London, belonging anciently to the barons of Stafford, wherein the old charts belonging to the Bassets of Drayton-Basset in Staffordshire were enrolled about Richard the Second's time; ibid. fol. 67, a.

Ranulfus comes Cestriæ, Willielmo constabulario, et Roberto dapifero, et omnibus baronibus suis, et hominibus Francis et Anglicis totius Angliæ, salutem. Sciatis me dedisse et concessisse Gevæ Ridell filiæ comitis Hughes, Draitunam cum pertinentiis in libero conjugio, sicuti comes Hughes et in libero conjugio dedit et concessit: et teneat bene et in pace, honorifice et libere, ut melius et liberius tenuit tempore Hugonis comitis, et aliorum meorum antecessorum, eisdem consuetudinibus et libertatibus. Testibus Gilberto filio Ricardi, et Adelizâ sorore meâ, et Willielmo Blundo, et Alexandro de Tresgor, et Rogero de Bello Campo, et Willielmo de Sais, et Roberto de Sais, et Ricardo filio Aluredi, et Hugone filio Osberti, et Henrico de Chalder. Apud Saintonam.

Wherein Geva is called daughter of earl Hugh Lupus, as Amice in that other deed is termed daughter of earl Hugh Cyveliok. Now that Geva was a bastard is very plain out of Ordericus, a man that lived in that very age: he tells us, lib. 10, pag. 787, speaking of Hugh Lupus his death, Ricardus pulcherrimus puer quem solùm ex Ermentrude filia Hugonis de Claro-monte genuit, &c. Richard, a brave youth, whom onely Hugh Lupus begot on Ermentrude, daughter of Hugh de Claremonte, &c.; nor can this be restrained to the onely son, for then it must have been otherwise expressed; and if Hugh Lupus had any other son or daughter by Ermentrude, then cannot Richard be said onely to be begotten on her by earl Hugh, and so Geva was a bastard or else Ordericus lyes. Also the same author tells us, lib. 4, pag. 522, that Hugh Lupus had also many base sons and daughters by several strumpets, who were almost all swept away by sundry misfortunes; and very probably if Hugh Lupus had any more legitimate children by his wife besides earl Richard, either son or daughter, Ordericus would have recorded them as well as he hath put down others in like nature, being indeed his usual method through the whole course of his history; and had Geva been legitimate, then her issue ought rather to have succeeded into the earldom of Chester, than Randle de Meschines, after the death of Richard earl of Chester, forasmuch as the sister and her heirs ought to inherit before the aunt and heirs: and howbeit many earldoms have descended to the heirs males, and not to the heirs general; yet in this case were no heirs male, but two females, an aunt legitimate, who had it, and a sister not legitimate: and shew me a precedent whereever the heirs of an aunt inherited before the heirs of a sister, both legally born, and no heirs male left, unless in case of forfeiture by treason, or some other great cause to hinder the same.

Secondly, add to these the words of Glanvill, chief justice of England, who lived under Hen. II. in that very age with Amice, lib. 7, cap. 1. Quilibet liber homo quandam partem terræ suæ cum filiâ suâ, vel cum aliquâ aliâ quâlibet muliere, dare potest in maritagium, sive habuerit hæredem sive non, velit hæres vel non, imo et eo contradicente: and if a man might give land then in free marriage with any woman whatsoever, then he might give it to his bastard, and then the law is now changed; for now it must be of the donor's blood, and a bastard is now said not to be of the donor's blood, quasi nullius filius. And it seems to me, that, in those elder ages, bastards were reputed of the blood, by the frequent appellation of them by the names of uncle, brother, daughter, son, and cosin. Besides, our laws were then imperfect, dark, and obscure in most things, till Bracton, under king Henry the Third, compiled the body of our laws, and brought them into a method.

And now I have done concerning this chief reason, whereupon those worthy judges grounded their opinions; and we daily see opinions of lawyers follow the putting of the case, which many times, upon mature deliberation, and hearing of the case well argued, may then be of another opinion.

Now follow the arguments of lesser moment, which I perswade my self were no grounds for the judges aforesaid.

II. The disparity of the years between Hugh Cyveliok and Bertred his wife, may suppose he had a former wife; for Bertred was but 26 years old at the death of earl Hugh 1181, as appears by the Inquisition taken 30 Hen. II. 1183, after the death of Hugh Cyveliok, and Hugh was earl of Chester 28 years, which was one or two years before Bertred was born, besides what years were run up of his age before his father Randle died, which may be supposed to be a competent term of years, and then it is probable he had a former wife, and that he stayed not unmarried so long as till Bertred was fit for marriage.

Answ. Now let us examine the matter a little, it will give us some light: Robert earl of Glocester, married Mabill, daughter and heir of Robert Fitz-Haimon, anno Domini 1110; so Stowe in his Chronicle; see also Selden's Tit. Hon. pag. 647; by her he had issue four sons and two daughters. Maude, the younger daughter, married Randle de Gernoniis earl of Chester, father to Hugh Cyveliok; Vincent upon Brook, pag. 216. Now suppose we Maude to be the fourth child; probably she was not born till about the year 1117 or thereabout, and that about the year 1139 she was married to earl Randle, whereby Robert earl of Glocester strengthened his party for Maude the Empress. At that time she cannot well be supposed above 22 years old, if she were

3. * *Addenda* to the same work, published by sir P. Leycester, Nov. 1673. 12mo.

4. *A Reply* to an answer to the defence of Amicia, daughter of Hugh Cyvelioc earl of Chester, wherein it is proved that the reasons alleadged by sir Peter Leicester in his former book, and also in his said answer concerning the illegitimacy of the said Amicia, are invalid, and of no weight at all. By sir Thomas Mainwaring, of Peover in Cheshire, baronet. London, (printed as sir T. M.'s former work) 1673, 12mo. pp. 105.

5. *An Answer* to sir Peter Leicester's Addenda, or some things to be added in his answer to sir Thomas Mainwaring's book; written by the said sir Thomas Mainwaring. London, printed as before. 1673-4, 12mo. pp. 53.

6. 7. *Two Books.* The first being styled a reply to sir Thomas Mainwaring's book, entituled an answer to sir Peter Leicester's Addenda, the other styled sir Thomas Mainwaring's law cases mistaken; by the said sir Peter Leicester, anno Domini 1674. Printed in the year MDCLXXIV. The first part 96 pp. 12mo. exclusive of preface 3 pp. The second part 51 pp. exclusive of dedication 2 pp. and errata 2 pp. This latter part has also the following separate title. Sir Thomas Mainwaring's law-cases mistaken, or the antient law misunderstood, and the new law misapplyed, wherein is shewed that all those parcels of law produced by sir Thomas Mainwaring, baronet, in all his books to avoid a bastardy, are all clearly mistaken by him, and were either no law in the age of Glanvil, or are altogether impertinent to the point for which they are urged by him. By sir Peter Leycester, baronet. London, printed in the year MDCLXXIV.

8. *An*

so much. Now earl Randle died 1153, so that Hugh Cyveliok could not possibly be above twelve years old at his father's death; he might be much less; but suppose we in a middle way that he was six years old at his father's death, which is more than can be well affirmed, then could not earl Hugh be above seven or eight years older than Bertred his wife: and what great matter is this? I myself was eight years older than my wife when I was married: but it is much more probable that he never had any other wife, because he had many bastard sons and daughters, whose heat of youth might by a very timely marriage have been possibly prevented, or at least asswaged in some measure.

III. Bertred, the wife of Hugh Cyveliok, was a witness to the deed in frank-marriage with Amice; and Amice had a daughter called Bertred after the name of the countess, ergo probably Amice was no bastard.

Answ. Truly this is of so little weight that it will need no answer; for I yet apprehend no reason in it.

IV. Roger Manwaring, son of Raufe Manwaring, calls Randle Blundevill, earl of Chester and Lincoln, his uncle in another deed; wherefore it is to be supposed that Amice was no bastard, otherwise Roger durst not have presumed to have called the earl uncle.

Answ. Histories, deeds, and records, are full of examples in this nature, where we find bastards frequently called cosin, brother, uncle, son, and daughter: for example, Robert earl of Glocester, base son of king Henry the First, is frequently called in histories brother to Maude the empress; Hoveden, pag. 553. He is also so stiled in a deed made by Maude empress herself; Selden's Tit. Hon. pag. 649: called also cosin to king Stephen; Ordericus, pag. 922. Reginald earl of Cornwall, another base son of Henry the First, stiled Avunculus regis Henrici Secundi by Hoveden, pag. 536. Robert and Ottiwell, two bastard sons of Hugh Lupus, frequently called filii Hugonis comitis Cestriæ, and Ottiwell stiled frater Ricardi comitis Cestriæ, Ordericus, pag. 602 and 783 and 870. Geva, a base daughter of Hugh Lupus, stiled in old deeds, filia Hugonis comitis; and there also she calls earl Randle her cosin, Monasticon, par. 1, pag. 439. Also Richard Bacon, son of another base daughter of Hugh Cyveliok, calls Randle Blundeville, earl of Chester, his uncle in another deed, as Manwaring in like manner here stiles him in this deed; Monasticon, par. 2, pag. 267. Every man that is but the least versed in antiquities knows these things to be very usual.

The Reasons that Amice was a Bastard.

I. If Hugh Cyveliok had no other wife but Bertred, then Amice must certainly be a bastard; for she was not a daughter by Bertred, as is granted on all sides.

But Hugh Cyveliok never had any other wife but Bertred; ergo Amice was a bastard.

Now the minor is to be proved by the affirmer, oportet affirmantem probare; for as yet I never saw the least proof thereof, either by deed, record or any ancient historian, nor yet any inducement of good reason to incline my belief of it; and till this be done, it is unreasonable to impose it upon any man's belief, by supposing that he had another wife, for suppositions are no proof at all. It is not enough to suppose Amice might be by a former wife, but it must be clearly proved, or strongly inferred from solid reason, that it is so, and that Hugh had a former wife.

Neither is it a sufficient answer hereunto to say, That it is unreasonable to conclude all children bastards whose mothers cannot be proved: God forbid. But in this case we find a wife certainly recorded, and a son and four daughters (who were afterwards coheirs, and carried away all earl Hugh's lands) clearly proved by records and ancient historians. And also earl Hugh is certainly known to have had many bastards, both sons and daughters; which gives occasion of strong suspicion that Amice was a bastard, she being neither recorded by any historian, nor ever had or claimed any land as a coheir, and therefore here is a necessity of proving a former wife, which for my part I believe firmly earl Hugh never had.

II. Whatsoever is given in frank-marriage is given as a portion; now the release of the service of one knight's fee in frank-marriage, seems not a competent portion for a legitimate daughter of the earl of Chester, especially for the eldest daughter; for so she must be, being of the first venter, which always is more worthy than the second, if she were at all legitimate; and we find the other daughters married to four of the greatest earls in England; all which is a strong presumption that Amice was a bastard and no legitimate daughter.

To this it may be answered, That possibly earl Hugh might give Amice a great portion in money, though she had no lands. And I say possibly too he might give her no money, or at least nothing considerable; which great portion in money, when it shall appear to be true, may take off the strength of this argument or second reason; till then it must be very pressing.

III. The ancient historians of our nation, as Polychronicon writ by the monk of Chester, Henry Knighton, the monk of Leycester, and others, also Stowe and Cambden, have recorded the lawful daughters and coheirs of earl Hugh, and so the record of 18 Hen. III. And had Amice been a legitimate daughter, it is likely that these historians would not all have omitted her;

8. *An Answer* to two books, the first being styled a reply to sir Thomas Mainwaring's book, entituled an answer to sir Peter Leicester's Addenda, the other stiled sir Thomas Mainwaring's law cases mistaken, written by the said sir T. M. London, (printed as sir T. M.'s former books), MDCLXXV. 12mo. 63 pp. exclusive of preface 4 pp.

9. **An Advertisement to the Reader*, by sir P. L. unanswered.

10. * *Sir Peter Leycester's second reply*, dated May 28, 1675.

11. * *Peroratio ad Lectorem*, by sir P. L. dated Dec. 17, 1675.

12. * *The Case of Amicia* truly stated, printed and paged after the Peroratio, but dated before it, Aug. 5, 1675. These last three books were published together, and in the Peroratio sir P. L. stated that he had done if sir T. M. had done. No answer was published by sir T. M. before the death of sir P. L. excepting what may in some measure be considered distinct from the controversy, although originating in the ill-blood it produced, viz. a most severe scrutiny of various errors committed by sir P. Leycester, entitled as follows.

13. An admonition to the reader of sir Peter Leicester's books, written by sir T. M. Printed in the year 1676, 12mo. pp. 24.

14. The Legitimacy of Amicia, daughter of Hugh Cyveliok, earl of Chester, clearly proved, with full answers to all objections that have at any time been made against the same, by sir Thomas Mainwaring, of Peover in Cheshire, baronet. London, (printed as sir T. M.'s other works) 1679. 12mo. pp. 171, exclusive of preface 8 pp.

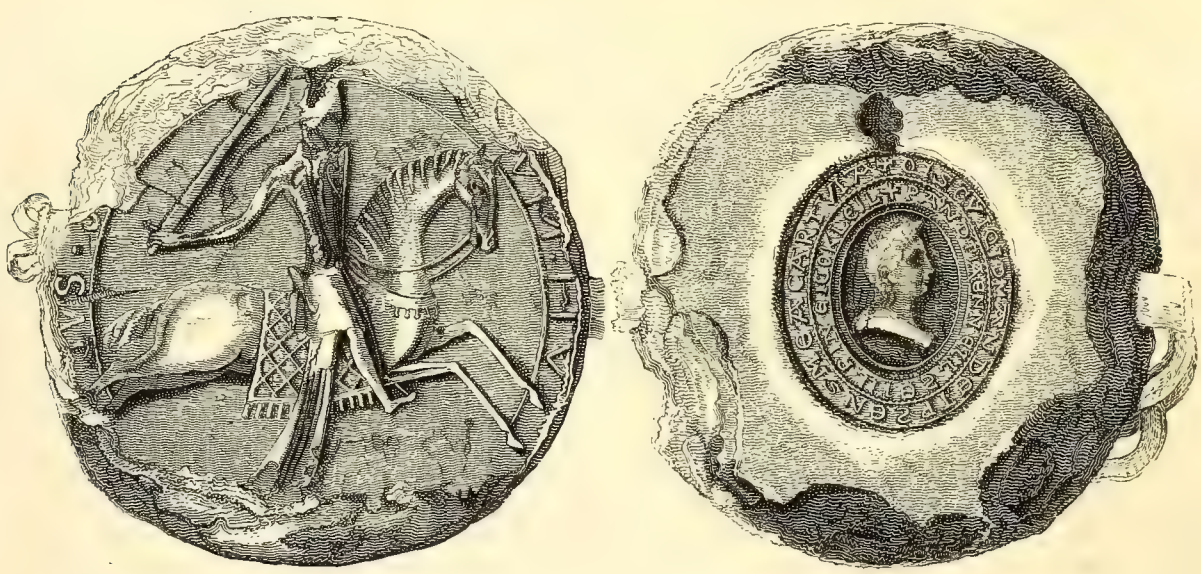
It would be vain to attempt to give within the limits of this work, any view of the arguments produced on the two sides, relating wholly to the most abstruse points of law in a dark and distant period. The contest itself might have been easily avoided. Sir Thomas Mainwaring, in his first book, states that he should have rested satisfied if Sir P. L. had spoken of the matter as an uncertainty; and sir Peter Leycester, in his reply, states,

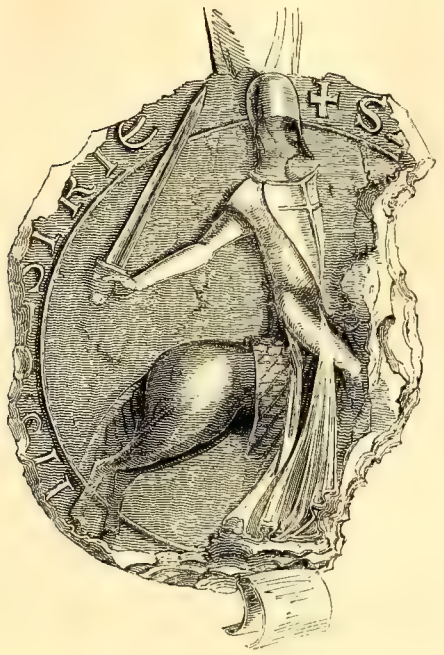
but of her there is altum silentium among all the historians and records which I have yet seen; though indeed I look upon this onely as a probable, not as a sure evincing argument.

These were the reasons which inclined my opinion to place Amice in that order as I have done: but since there are some learned men of another opinion, I must leave every person to the dictate of his own reason.

that if he had known this to be the case, he should certainly have gratified him. All that sir T. M. avows himself to contend for, was, that his ancestress was issue of earl Hugh by a first marriage, and that he was therefore entitled to quarter the arms of that earl by ordinary usage, in consequence of the failure of his issue male, although the said Amicia could not in any way be considered as a coheir of the lands of the earldom with her half sisters, who were of the whole blood to earl Randle III. The disproportion of Amicia's marriage, when compared with those of her sisters, is in some degree done away with, by considering that they took place at a much later period, after the decease of her brother without issue; a degree of intimacy is also proved between the Mainwarings and the family of their local prince, beyond what an illegitimate connection would seem to warrant; and it is observable that after his marriage Ralph Mainwaring signs immediately after the earl, taking precedence of the barons of the palatinate, both before and after his resignation of the justiceship. The essential question relative to the possibility of giving lands in frank marriage with a bastard, was long argued with great ability on the part of sir Peter Leycester; but some of his arguments are ascertained to rest on the authority of incorrect transcripts, and it is probable that few will read the last book of his opponent which sums up the various arguments, without allowing the victory to sir T. M. The opinions of the greater part of (if not all) the judges who were consulted, were given in favour of Amicia's legitimacy, and the authorities of the College of Arms have also been in her favour, under the express sanction of sir William Dugdale.

*** The annexed representation of the seal of Hugh Cyveliok, is taken from a very fine impression of the same size on green wax, with silken strings of the same colour, in the possession of Mr. Thomas Sharp of Coventry, obligingly communicated through the medium of William Hamper, esq. The deed, to which the original is appended, contains a grant from the earl to Godfrey his homager, of "duodecim num'atus terre," and two assarts at Coventre. "Testibus istis, Bertreia comitissa Cestr', Will'o Patric, Alueredo de Cumbray, Galfrido de Costentin, Radulpho filio Warneri, Rob' Patric, Ric' de Luvetot, Will'o de Ruuelent, Rog'o de Livet, et Herb'to clerico, qui hanc cartam scripsit apud Cestriam." The secretum, or privy seal, consists of an antique head, (possibly a gem found at Chester) round which are two inscriptions. The first is very obvious, forming a monkish line, ending with the first word in the inner circle; Q'IS CUI Q'ID MANDET P'SENS MEA CHARTULA PAND'T. The second line, which is in Norman French, and like the preceding one rhymes in the middle, is too obscure to offer any decided interpretation. O.







Of Randle the Third, sirnamed Blundevill.

Azure, three Garbs Or, two and one.

1. Randle the Third, sirnamed Blundevill[a], succeeded his father Hugh Cyveliok in the earldom of Chester, anno Domini 1181.

King Henry the Second knighted him, and gave him to wife Constance, the widow of Geffrey his fourth son, daughter and heir of Conan duke of Little Britain, and earl of Richmond, anno 1188[b], 34 Hen. II.; Polychronicon, lib. 7, cap. 24. But Hoveden placeth it anno 1187, 33 Hen. II. for Geffrey died 1186, and left Constance great with child, who bore Arthur a son eodem anno. Hoveden.

This Randle confirms to the abbey of St. Werburge all the grants of his predecessors, in these words:

Ranulfus comes Cestriæ, constabulario, dapifero, justitiario, baronibus, ministris, et ballivis, et omnibus hominibus suis, Francis et Anglis, clericis et laicis, tàm præsentibus quàm futuris, salutem. Sciatis me concessisse---omnes donationes et libertates, quas comites antecessores mei, scilicèt Hugo comes et Ricardus filius ejus, et Ranulfus comes, et alius Ranulfus avus meus, et Hugo pater meus, et barones tempore illorum, vel in meo, eidem ecclesiæ sanctæ Werburgæ dederunt, &c. Testibus Bertreyâ comitissâ matre meâ, Radulfo de Mesnilwaringe, Hugone de Bosco-Ale, Radulfo filio Simonis, Rogero fratre comitis, Rogero constabulario, Gaufrido de Buxeriâ, Stephano de Longo Campo, Alano de Bosco-Ale, Bertramo Camerario, Alexandro filio Radulfi, Johanne Clerico, Bech dispensatore, Petro Clerico, et aliis multis: apud Cestriam in capitulo monachorum in anniversario die Hugonis comitis patris mei.

II. I will begin first with the acts of this Randle, then with his titles, then with his wives.

For his acts[c]. Anno 1194, 5 Rich. I. earl David, brother of the king of Scotland, Randle earl of Chester, and the earl Ferrars, with a great army besieged Nottingham castle, which John, the king's brother, had caused to be garrisoned against the king in his absence, whiles he was detained prisoner by the Roman emperor; Hoveden, pag. 735: but the castle was not taken till the king came in person to assault it.

Anno 1216. After the death of king John, on the

[a] More properly Blandevill, from his birth at Album Monasterium in Powys, now called Oswestry. Dugd. Bar. O.

[b] "Cum tota Britannia et comitatu Richmondiæ." Chron. Evesham, Dugd. Bar. i. 41. O.

[c] The swords of state, at the second coronation of Richard, were carried by William king of Scotland, Hamelin earl of Warren, and Randle earl of Chester; Randle earl of Chester being placed at the left hand of the king of Scotland.

The following account of many interesting passages in this part of earl Randle's life, omitted by Leycester, is extracted from Dugdale's Bar. i. 41. where the several authorities are given.

"In 3 Joh. the castle of Similly (in Normandy) was committed to his custody. Howbeit, in 4 Joh. (upon Friday in Easter week) the king being told that this earl, with some others, intended to desert him, came to the castle of Vire, where he repaired to him, and so excused the matter, that the king, with those who then attended him, seemed well satisfied, but would not longer trust him with the castle of Similly without sufficient pledges for his fidelity; so that he was necessitated to procure his friend William de Humet, then constable of Normandy, and Roger, constable of Chester, upon penalty of forfeiting all the fees he held of him, for his faithful custody thereof.

In 6 Joh. he had a grant from the king of all the lands, fees, and liberties belonging to the honour of Richmund, which Geffrey, earl of Richmund, held in Richmundshire, excepting IX knight's fees, a half, and a quarter, whereof Roald constable of Richmund held.

In the same year he gave the king a palfrey for a lamprey, which shews of what high estimation that sort of fish was in those days.

In 12 Joh. he re-edified the castle of Dyganwy in Wales, standing on the sea shore, east of the river Conway, which prince Lewellyn had destroyed, and fortified the castle of Treffynnon of St. Winifrid.

In 30 Joh. he answered for no less than XL knight's fees and a half for the honour of Richmond, which he possessed in right of Constance his wife.

* * * * * * * Moreover

feast-day of Simon and Jude the Apostles, the twenty-eighth day of October, Henry the Third, being then but nine years old, eldest son of king John, was crowned at Glocester, principally by the power of Wallo the pope's Legat, Peter bishop of Winchester, Randle earl of Chester, and William Marshall earl of Pembroke, and some others. Paris and Polychronicon.

Anno Domini 1217. after Easter, Randle earl of Chester, with many others, met about the besieging of the castle of Mountsorell, by the procurement of William Marshall regent of England for the young king, which they fiercely assaulted. But Lewis king of France, and the barons of England, sent forces from London in the very beginning of May, to raise the siege. Randle earl of Chester, hearing thereof, with others, came to Nottingham. The barons march on and besiege Lincoln castle. In the interim William Marshall, guardian of the young king and kingdom, commanded all the forces out of his several garrisons, to meet at Newark on Tuesday in Whitsun-week, for the raising of the siege at Lincoln; among whom Randle earl of Chester was the prime commander; and in the beginning of the week following they routed the barons at Lincoln. Mat. Paris, pag. 294, 295. And the monk of Chester in his Polychronicon saith, that Randle earl of Chester slew many of the French; so that Lewis the French king seeing his party much weakned, for a sum of money surrenders up all his garrisons, and returns to France.

Anno 1158[d]. The abbey of Pulton in Cheshire was founded.

Anno 1214. That convent was removed to Deulacresse in Staffordshire, 10 calendas Maii, by this earl Randle. Monasticon, vol. 1. pag. 891.

[e] 1 Hen. III. the king gave to this Randle the custody of the honour of Lancaster, and the castle of Montsorrel, which Randle demolished.

[f] 2 Hen. III. the king gave him the custody of the honour of Brittany, in the counties of Cambridge, Norfolk, and Suffolk: And he executed the office of sheriff by his deputies in the counties of Salop and Stafford 2, 3, 4, 5, 7 Hen. III. and in the county of Lancaster 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 Hen. III. as by the Pipe-Rolls of those years appeareth.

Anno 1218. 2 Hen. III. Randle earl of Chester, after he was accorded with Lhewellin prince of Northwales, took a voyage to Jerusalem. In which year Damieta was taken by the Christians[g]. Mat. Paris, pag. 303.

[h] 11 Hen. III. the king gave him all that part of the honour of Richmond, which he formerly had of the grant of king John, to hold for Randle's life, upon condition that he should make no agreement with the earl of Brittany to surrender the same up to him, unless the earl of Brittany could obtain those lands in Normandy which the earl of Chester had lost in the service of king John.

Anno 1220. 4 Hen. III. Randle returning out of the Holy Land, built Beeston Castle in Cheshire and Chartley castle in Staffordshire, and [i] the abbey of Delacresse near Leeke in Staffordshire, of the order of white monks[k]. Towards the charge of the castles he levied a

Moreover in 15 Joh. he was one of those that attended the king into Poictou.

In 16 Joh. in the Parliament then held at London, he rebuked the king for violating the wives and daughters of the nobility; and joined with William Mareshal, and the bishops of Winchester and Norwich, in that undertaking for the payment of the sum of forty-thousand marks, unto the archbishop of Canterbury and others, upon relaxation of the interdict under which the kingdom then stood.

In 17 Joh. he had the castle and honour of Lancaster, with the castle of Peek in Derbyshire, committed to his charge; and was one of those loyal peers who firmly adhered to the king, when many others put themselves in arms against him under pretence of asserting the laws of the realm and liberties of the people.

In the same year also he had a grant from the king of the castle and manor of Newcastle-under-Line, to hold by the service of one knight's fee, and likewise the custody of all the lands of Simon de Montfort, with the forests to the use of the said Simon.

In 18 Joh. he had the custody of the county of Salop; so likewise of the castles of Salop, Bruges (Bridgenorth), and Richmund, with express command to demolish that of Richmund if he thought it not tenable.

In which year, on Ash-Wednesday, he took upon him *the cross*, in order to a voyage to the Holy Land, as the king himself then also did: but the king's death happening soon after, prevented his journey at that time.

And as he stood firm to king John in his greatest distresses, so did he approve himself a stout and faithful champion for Henry III. insomuch that the very preservation of that king, and raising him to his father's throne, if we may give credit to an old monk of Peterborough (Walter de Wittlesey), may chiefly be attributed to him: whose relation touching the same being not taken notice of by our ordinary historians, I shall here insert.

"Upon the death of king John, the great men of England, fearing that the son would follow his father's steps in tyranny over the people, resolved to extirpate him and all of his blood; and to that end, determined to set up Lewis, son to the king of France (a youth then but fourteen years old) in his stead: whom, at the instance of the rebellious barons, that king, for the purpose alledged, sent over into England in the last year of king John, under the tuition of the earl of Perch and other great men of that realm; who having landed himself in England accordingly, and received homage of the Londoners, expecting the same from the northern nobility, advanced to Lincoln; which being made known to this earl, who did abominate any conjunction with them in that their conspiracy, he convened the rest of the northern powers, and being the chief and most potent of them, taking with him young Henry, son of king John, and right heir to the crown, raised a puissant army, and marched towards Lincoln. To which place, at the end of four days, after Lewis got thither, expecting him, he came. To whom the earl of Perch, observing his stature to be small, said, *have we staid all this while for such a little man, such a dwarf!* To which disdainful expression he answered: '*I vow to God and our Lady, whose church this is, that before to-morrow evening I will seem to thee to be stronger, and greater, and taller than that steeple.*' Thus parting with each other, he betook himself to the castle.

"And on the next morning the earl of Perch, armed on all parts except his head, having entered the cathedral with his forces, and left Lewis there, challenged out our earl to battle, who no sooner heard thereof, but causing the castle gates to be opened, he came out with his soldiers, and made so fierce a charge on the adverse party, that he slew the earl of Perch, and many of his followers, and immediately seizing upon Lewis in the church, caused him to swear upon the gospel and relics of those saints then placed upon the high altar, that he would never lay any claim to the kingdom of England, but speedily hasten out of the realm with all his followers. Which being done, he sent for young Henry, who during that time lay privately in a cow-house belonging to Bardney abbey (near Lincoln, towards the west) and setting him upon the altar, delivered him seisin of this kingdom as his inheritance, by a white wand instead of a sceptre, doing his homage to him, as did all the rest of the nobility then present." Dugd. Bar. i. 41. O.

[d] The next year he had the honour of Bretanny, in the counties of Cambridge, Norfolk, and Suffolk, committed to him, and then seeing the troubles in England terminated, took upon him the Cross. Before his departure he granted his celebrated charter to his Cheshire barons. O.

[e] Pat. 1 Hen. III. mem. 4. to mem. 7. P. L.

[f] Pat. 2 Hen. III. mem. 10. P. L.

[g] Henry of Huntingdon, speaking of his conduct at this siege, says, "ubi DUX CHRISTIANÆ COHORTIS præstitit gloriosa." O.

[h] Pat. 11 Hen. III. mem. 6. P. L.

[i] De ordine Cisterciensi. To which abbey he gave Leeke and Rudeyard in Staffordshire. Monasticon, vol. 1. pag. 891, 892. Bivelegh, vulgo Byley, near to Middlewich in Cheshire, was a grange belonging to the monks of Delacresse. Monasticon, vol. 2. pag. 915. P. L.

[k] "On the return of Blundevill from the Holyland, when he was at sea, there happening a dreadful storm, he asked the mariners, how long it was then to midnight, and they told him, it was almost two hours. Said he then, labour till that time, and I trust to God, the tempest will cease. But when midnight approached, the tempest increased so much, that the master of the ship bad him commend himself to God, for they were all

tax through all his lands and tenants; Polychronicon. Also Knighton, pag. 2430.

Nor can I here pass by the mistake of Bale de Scriptoribus Britanniæ, cent. 3, num. 93, where he writes thus---

Ranulfus de Glaunvyle Cestriæ comes, vir nobilissimi generis et in utroque jure eruditus, in albo illustrium virorum à me meritò ponendus venit. Ità probè omnes adolescentiæ suæ annos, legibus tùm humanis tùm divinis consecravit: ut non priùs in hominem per ætatem evaserit, quàm nomen decusque ab insigni eruditione sibi comparaverit: Cùm profecti essent Francorum heroes Ptolemaidem, inito cùm Johanne Brenno Hierosolymorum rege concilio, Damiatam Egypti urbem obsidendam constituebant; anno salutis humanæ 1218, misit illùc Henricus rex, ab Honorio tertio Romanorum pontifice rogatus, cùm magnâ armatorum manu Ranulfum ad rem Christianam juvandam: cujus virtus, Polydoro teste, in eo bello miris omnium laudibus celebrata fuit: Quo confecto negotio, Ranulfus in patriam reversus scripsit unum librum de legibus Angliæ: Fertur præterea et alia quædam scripsisse: sed tempus edax rerum ea nobis abstulit. Anno 1230, claruit, confectus senio dum Henricus Tertius sub Antichristi tyrannide in Angliâ regnaret. So Bale; and from him Pitseus thus,---

Ranulfus Glanvillus ex splendidissimâ familiâ Cestriæ comitum in Angliâ natus, &c. in his book De illustribus Angliæ Scriptoribus.

These are both mistaken in the name, confounding Randle Blundevill and Randle Glaunvill together. Randle Glaunvill indeed was chief justice of England under Henry II. and writ a book De Legibus Angliæ, yet extant amongst us. He died at the siege of Accon, anno Christi 1190; Hoveden, pag. 685. But this Randle Blundevill earl of Chester is of later time a little, and died anno Christi 1232. This earl was at the siege of Damiata, but writ no book De Legibus: Glaunvill writ the book, but was neither earl of Chester, nor of the race of the earls of Chester. So much of Bale. See Spelman's Glossary, pag. 338, b.

Anno 1224. Randle earl of Chester, John Constable of Cheshire, and others of the nobility, were much displeased with Hubert de Burgo, chief justice of England, alledging, that he did exasperate the king against them, and did not well execute the laws; insomuch that the earl of Chester with his complices at Leycester, instead of surrendring up the castles which the king demanded from him, as belonging to the crown, had thought to have sent threatning messages both against the king and his chief justice; but upon more deliberate advice surrendred them. Paris, pag. 318, 319, and 320.[m]

Anno 1229. The king having gathered a great army together at Portsmouth, thought to transport them beyond sea, to recover those lands which his father had lost; but not finding sufficient shipping for half his army, he imputed the fault to the treachery of Hubert de Burgo, that he should have been bribed thereunto by the queen of France; and drawing his sword to have killed Hubert, Randle earl of Chester interposed and saved him, that he got out of the king's sight till his fury was past. Paris, pag. 363. And in the same year Randle earl of Chester refuseth to pay tythes to the pope. Paris ibidem.

Anno 1230. Randle earl of Chester marched through Anjou, and took certain castles, and so returned into Little Britain, where the king had made him commander in chief of his forces, together with William Marshall and William Albemarle. Paris, pag. 367.

Anno 1232. In the Parliament assembled at London, the king demanded money for the discharge of his debts occasioned by the wars. The earl of Chester answering for the nobility of the kingdom, told him, that the earls, barons, and knights, which hold of him in capite, were personally with him in the service, and had exhausted their own money in that service, and therefore ought not to pay any thing, and so nothing was granted. Paris, pag. 372.

In this year Randle earl of Chester did a second time save the life of Hubert de Burgo, when the king being exasperated with Hubert, sent to the mayor of London to send away all the armed he could raise, immediately to put him to death; who in one night's space were encreased to 20,000 willing of the occasion: But the king, by the perswasion of Randle earl of Chester, telling how dangerous it might be to raise such a seditious tumult, which perhaps could not be allayed when he would, and besides the rumour of the world for such a fact would be much to his prejudice, messengers were sent to stop the fury of the people; and so he escaped[n].

This Randle among the many conflicts he had with the Welsh, as I find in an ancient parchment roll, written above two hundred years ago, wherein the barons of Halton with their issue were carefully collected°, was distressed by the Welsh, and forced to retreat to the castle of Rothelent in Flintshire, about the reign of king John, where they besieged him: He presently sent to his constable of Cheshire, Roger Lacy, sirnamed Hell, for his fierce spirit, that he would come with all speed, and bring what forces he could towards his relief. Roger having gathered a tumultuous rout of fidlers, players, coblers, debauched persons, both men and women, out of the city of Chester (for 'twas then the fair-time in that city), marcheth immediately towards the earl. The Welsh, perceiving a great multitude coming, raised their siege and fled. The earl coming back with his constable to Chester, gave him power over all the fidlers and shoemakers in Chester, in reward and

like to perish; whereupon he went out of his cabin, and stoutly assisting them, the tempest soon assuaged. The day following therefore when the seas were calm, and the danger clearly over, the master asked him, *why he would not stir to assist them till midnight, telling him that his help was then more than all the mariners in the ship.* Quoth he; because my monks and other devout people who are of mine and my ancestor's foundation, did then rise to sing divine service: for that reason therefore did I put confidence in their prayers; and therefore my hope was that God Almighty for their prayers and suffrages would give me such strength as I had not before, and assuage the tempest as I foretold." Dugd. Bar. i. 43, from Matt. of Westm. O.

[m] The rebellious nobles were alarmed by a threat of excommunication from the archbishop of Canterbury, and submitted to the king at Northampton. In 11 Hen. III. the earl of Chester, however, joined the other discontented nobles in demanding restitution to Richard earl of Cornwall of his manor of Berkhempstead, and a new Charta de Foresta, in lieu of that which the king had cancelled at Oxford. These differences were settled by a convention at Northampton, and in order to propitiate Randle Blundeville, he had a grant for life of that part of the honour of Richmond, with a stipulation that it should not be restored by the king to the earl of Britanny, unless he could obtain from the king of France for earl Randle, those lands in Normandy which he had lost by adherence to king John. Dugd. Bar. 1. 49. O.

[n] When Hubert de Burgh heard of the death of Blundeville, the messenger announcing it as the decease of his greatest enemy, he sighed deeply, and exclaimed, God have mercy on his soul; and being then fasting, called for his Psalter, as he stood before the cross, and ceased not till he had sung it all over for the health of the deceased earl. Dugd. Bar. 1. 45. O.

° Lib. C. fol. 85, b. P. L.

memory of this service. The constable retained to himself and his heirs, the authority and donation of the shoemakers, but conferred the authority of the fidlers and players on his steward, which then was Dutton of Dutton; whose heirs enjoy the same power and authority over the minstralcy of Cheshire even to this day; who in memory hereof keep a yearly court upon the feast of St. John Baptist at Chester, where all the minstrels of the county and city are to attend and play before the lord of Dutton: And none ought to use their minstralcy but by order and licence of that court, under the hand and seal of the lord Dutton or his steward, either within Cheshire or the city of Chester. And to this day the heirs of Dutton, or their deputies, do in a solemn manner yearly upon Midsummer-day, being Chester fair, ride attended through the city of Chester, with all the minstralcy of Cheshire playing before them on their several instruments, to the church of St. John's, and at the court renew their licences yearly.

I cannot here pass by the gross mistake of Powel on the Welsh history, pag. 296, whom Cambden in his Britannia seems to follow; where Raufe de Dutton is said to have gathered this army, and to have rescued the earl: whereupon he had the power over the minstralcy granted immediately from the earl.

For first, there was never any such an heir of Dutton of Dutton, that was called Rafe de Dutton. But I shall, for more satisfaction, transcribe the original deed made to Dutton, remaining among the evidences of that family, which now by a daughter and heir is devolved to the lord Gerard of Gerards Bromley in Staffordshire.

[p] Sciant præsentes et futuri, quòd ego Johannes constabularius Cestriæ, dedi et concessi, et hâc præsenti chartâ meâ confirmavi, Hugoni de Dutton, et hæredibus suis, magistratum omnium leccatorum et meretricum totius Cestershiriæ, sicùt liberiùs illum magistratum teneo de comite; salvo jure meo mihi et heredibus meis. Hiis testibus, Hugone de Boidele, Alano fratre ejus, Petro de Goenet, Liulfo de Twamlow, Ada de Dutton, Gilberto de Aston, Radulfo de Kingsley, Hamone de Bordington, Alano de Waleie, Alano de Mulinton, Willielmo filio Ricardi, Martino Angevin, Willielmo de Savill, Galfrido et Roberto filiis meis Bletheris[q], Herdberd de Waleton, Galfrido de Dutton.

In which deed it is, John Constable of Cheshire (not the earl of Chester) grants to Hugh de Dutton (not to Raufe de Dutton) the authority over all the letchers and whores of all Cheshire; salvo jure meo. So as the right was the constables, which he held of the earl; but now transfers it over to Hugh Dutton, about the end of king John's reign. By the ancient roll it should seem Roger Lacy rescued the earl, and now John his son transfers this power to Dutton: Which original grant mentioneth nothing of the rule of fidlers or minstrels; but ancient custom hath now brought it onely to the minstrelsie: for anciently I suppose the rout which the constable brought to the rescuing of the earl, were debauched persons drinking with their sweet-hearts in the fair, fidlers, and such loose kind of persons as he could get; which tract of time hath reduced onely to the minstrels.

I find in the records at Chester, inter placita, 14 Hen. VII. a quo warranto brought against Laurence Dutton of Dutton, esq. why he claimed all the minstrels of Cheshire, and in the city of Chester, to meet before him at Chester yearly, at the feast of Saint John Baptist, and to give unto him at the said feast quatuor lagenas vini, et unam lanceam; that is, four bottles of wine, and a lance: and also every minstrel to pay unto him at the said feast four pence half-penny: And why he claimed from every whore in Cheshire, and in the city of Chester, officium suum exercente, four pence to be paid yearly at the feast aforesaid, &c. Whereunto he pleaded prescription.

And whereas by the statute of 39 Eliz. cap. 4. fidlers are declared to be rogues, yet there is an especial proviso in the statute for the exemption of those in Cheshire, licensed by Dutton of Dutton, as belonging to his ancient custom and privilege: So that the fidlers of Cheshire, licensed by the heirs of Dutton of Dutton, are no rogues. But enough of this.

This Randle earl of Chester purchased all the lands of Roger de Meresey, which he had between the rivers of Ribble and Mersey in Lancashire, about the 15 year of the reign of Henry the Third, 1230, as appears by the deeds following.

Couchir Book of the Dutchy-Office at Gray's-Inn, London; tom. 1. Comitatus Lancastriæ, fol. 77, num. 70.

Hæc est conventio facta inter dominum Ranulfum comitem Cestriæ et Lincolniæ, et Rogerum de Maresey; videlicèt, quòd dicti comes et Rogerus tradiderunt domino Radulfo de Bray in æquali manu quadraginta marcas argenti, et chartam quam dictus Rogerus fecit domino comiti de venditione et dimissione omnium terrarum suarum, quas habuit vel habere potuit inter Ribble et Mersey: Ità scilicèt quòd idem Rogerus sinè dilatione iturus est inter Ribbel et Mersey ad deponendum se de dictâ terrâ, et ad faciendum omnes illos (qui de ipso ibidem tenuerunt) homagia sua facere dicto domino comiti, vel fidelitatem ejus ballivis loco suo constitutis: et etiàm ad seisinam de Boulton cùm omnibus pertinentiis dicto comiti faciendam: Quo facto dictus Radulfus de Bray sæpe-dicto comiti chartam jàm dictam reddet, et eidem Rogero dictas quadraginta marcas: Et si contingat, quòd tenentes de dictis tenuris ad hoc, quod prædictum est, domino comiti faciendum per ipsum Rogerum adesse noluerint, sæpè-dictus comes, vel ballivi sui, ipsos compellent ad hoc faciendum. Et dictus Rogerus ad sumptus domini comitis itinerabit unà cùm ballivis comitis, quoùsque negotium istud, secundùm quod prædictum est, fuerit consummatum. Et ad majorem hujus rei securitatem utérque illorum præsenti scripto, more cheirographi, sigillum suum apposuit. Hiis testibus, domino Waltero abbate Cestriæ, domino Willielmo de Vernon justiciario Cestriæ, Radulfo de Bray, Waltero Dayvill, Ricardo de Biron, Johanne de Lexington, Simone et Johanne clericis.

Charta Rogeri de Maresheia, ex eodem libro. Comitatus Lancastriæ, num. 79.

Omnibus præsentibus et futuris,---Rogerus filius Ranulfi de Maresheya, salutem. Sciatis me vendidisse et in perpetuùm de me et hæredibus meis dimisisse domino Ranulpho comiti Cestriæ et Lincolniæ, manerium de Boulton, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis: scilicèt quicquid habui, vel ad me vel ad hæredes meos accidere potuit, in dicto manerio de Bolton, et in Parva Bolton, in Tonge, in Halghe, in Brethmete, in Ratecliffe, in Ormeston, in Weffeleg, in Sharplis, in Haghe, in Fane-

[p] Lib. c. fol. 139. P. L.

[q] It is either thus as I have put it; or, Galfrido et Roberto filiis meis, Blethero Herberd de Waleton, &c. I leave it to the reader to judge. P. L.

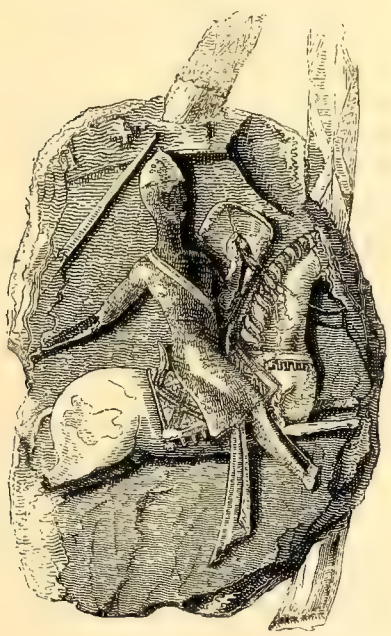
disch, in Longeere, in Sevington, in Chernoc, et in Hedchernoc, in Dokesbury, in Adelvinton, in Whitall, in Hirelton, in Skaresbreck, in Heton juxtà Lancaster, in Melner, in Derwente, et in Eccleshill, et in omnibus aliis locis ad dictas terras pertinentibus: in homagiis, feodis, servitiis, consuetudinibus, dominicis, custodiis, releviis, redditibus, escaetis, advocationibus ecclesiarum, et in omnibus aliis rebus----: Reddendo indè annuatìm quasdam cheirothecas albas, vel unum denarium, ad pascha, pro omnibus servitiis et demandis universis, salvo forinseco servitio. Et pro hac venditione et dimissione mihi dedit prædictus comes ducentas marcas argenti, &c. Hiis testibus, domino Waltero abbate Cestriæ, domino Willielmo justiciario Cestriæ, Radulfo de Bray, Ricardo de Burun, Galfrido de Dutton, Galfrido de Appelby, Johanne de Lexington, magistro Gilberto de Weston, Rogero de Derbey, Simone et Johanne Clericis, et multis aliis.[q]

III. Now for his TITLES. After that he married with Constance the widow of Geffrey, fourth son of king Henry the Second, and daughter and heir of Conan duke of Little-Britain and earl of Richmond, which marriage by the king's consent was solemnized in anno 1187, 33 Hen. II. as Hoveden informs us, pag. 637, then did he also assume those titles, and writ himself thus :--- Ranulphus dux Britanniæ, et comes Cestriæ et Richmondiæ.

A deed or two I shall produce for proof hereof: One from the original, which I saw in the possession of Peter Daniel, of Over-Tabley, esq. 10 die Junii, 1650, as followeth.

RANULPHUS dux Britanniæ, et comes Cestriæ et Richmondiæ, omnibus tàm præsentibus, quàm futuris qui chartam istam viderint et audîerint, salutem. Sciatis quòd ego dedi et concessi Andreæ filio Mabiliæ, et hæredibus suis, ut sint liberi, et quieti de me et meis hæredibus de Teloneo per totam terram meam, et in aquâ, et in terrâ, et in civitate Cestriæ et extrà, et à brevibus portandis, et à prisonibus capiendis et custodiendis, et à namis capiendis, et à vigiliis faciendis nocte vel die, et à cæteris hujusmodi consuetudinibus et exactionibus, nèc de querelâ aliquâ in civitate Cestriæ, vel extrà, respondeant in præsentiâ meâ, vel summi justitiæ mei: Et super forisfacturam meam x librarum prohibeo, ne aliquis eos de supradictis libertatibus impediat vel inquietet, sed eas liberè et quietè teneant, reddendo mihi et hæredibus meis annuatìm VI denarios ad festum Sancti Michaelis. Hiis testibus, Bertre comitissa Cestriæ, Radulfo de Meinewarin, Radulfo seneschallo, Hugone de Boidele, et Alano fratre ejus, Roaldo, Roberto cam', Roberto Saraceno, Ranulfo Dubeldai, Nicolao filio Roberti, Thoma fratre suo, Willielmo Marmiun, Ricardo Poibel, Rogero Clerico, et multis aliis. Apud Cestriam.

A large seal of paste, or kind of white wax, with the impression of the earl on horseback on both sides.





Also another taken ex majori Libro de Whalley et Stanlaw, penes Radulfum Ashton, Militem, 1649. Tit. Num. 8. fol. 33.

RANULFUS dux Britanniæ, comes Cestriæ et Richmondiæ, constabulario, dapifero, camerario, et omnibus ministris ejus, et omnibus baronibus et militibus suis, et omnibus hominibus suis, Francis et Anglicis, clericis et laicis, tàm presentibus quàm futuris, salutem. Notum sit vobis omnibus, me concessisse et hâc charta meâ confirmâsse Deo et abbatiæ de loco benedicto de Stanlaw, et monachis ibidèm Deo servientibus, omnes illas libertates et donationes, quas eis fecit comes Hugo pater meus; et proùt charta sua, quam habent monachi prædicti, testatur. Testibus Johanne constabulario Cestriæ, Petro cancellario, Radulfo de Maynilwaringe, Hugone de Boidell, Ranulfo de Praers. Apud Cestriam.

[q] 13 Hen. III. The king granted a confirmation to Randle earl of Chester, of all his lands between the rivers of Ribbell and Mersey in Lancashire, to wit, the town and wapentake of West Derby, the borough of Leverpool, the town and wapentake of Salford, and also the wapentake of Leyland, with all forests, and appurtennaces. Claus. 13 Hen. III. mem. 2. P. L.

But after his divorce from Constance, which hapned anno Domini 1200, he relinquished the titles of dux Britanniæ and comes Richmondiæ, having no issue by her.° She after her divorce married Guy viscount of Thouars, and she died 3 Johannis regis 1201. Hoveden, pag. 822, leaving issue by Guy a daughter called Alice, given afterwards by the king of France in marriage to Peter Mauclerc, militi suo cum Britanniâ. Vincent upon Brooke, pag. 62, 63. And howbeit Milles in his Catalogue of Honour, tells us that this Randle had the earldom of Richmond given him, with all the fees and priviledges belonging thereunto, the which Geffrey, sometimes earl of Britain, held in Richmondshire, except certain knights fees, which Roald constable of Richmond, and Henry son of Harvey, held in the same: The charter dated at York, 6 die Martii, 6 Johannes regis, 1204. Yet was he never stiled comes Richmondiæ after his divorce, though perhaps he enjoyed the profits thereof for some space; but only comes Cestriæ was his style, as appears by these following charters.

The Originals of these two following Deeds were in the possession of Mr. Townelay of Carre in Lancashire, June 23, 1657, both of them made in the reign of king John, as appears by the Witnesses.

Omnibus sanctæ matris ecclesiæ filiis,---Ranulfus comes Cestriæ, salutem. Notum sit vobis me dedisse---Deo et Beatæ Mariæ, et monachis de Stanlaw, quietantiam de bestiis sylvestribus occisis, vel attinctis in terra ipsorum monachorum, portandis usque ad Cestriam: et quod dicti monachi et eorum homines non ideo causentur propter aliquam bestiam aliquo casu mortuam et inventam in terra eorum, nisi fuerint aliquis Sakerbor qui de hoc loqui voluerit adversus dictos monachos, aut eorum homines: et quod sint quieti de servientibus et forestariis. Testibus hiis, Rogero constabulario Cestriæ, Warino de Vernon, Hamone de Massy, Philippo de Orreby, Willielmo de Venables, Ricardo de Aldford, Adam et Hugone de Dutton, Petro Clerico, Thoma Dispensatore, Collino de Quatuor-Maris, Radulfo de Munfichet, Gaufrido de Dutton, Adam de Byri, et multis aliis. Apud Frodsham.

Ranulfus comes Cestriæ, constabulario suo, et dapifero, justitiæ, et vicecomiti, baronibus, et ballivis suis, salutem. Sciatis me pro Dei amore, et pro salute animæ meæ, dedisse---in perpetuam et puram elemosynam Deo, et Sanctæ Mariæ, et monachis loci benedicti de Stanlaw, quietantiam de Tolneio per totam terram meam, de Sale et de omnibus aliis rebus quas emerint vel vendiderint ad usus suos proprios, tàm per aquam quàm per terram, &c. Testibus hiis, Rogero constabulario Cestriæ, Philippo de Orreby, tùnc justiciario Cestriæ, Warino de Vernon, Willielmo de Venables, Petro Clerico, Adam et Hugone de Dutton, Liulpho Vicecomite, Alexandro filio Radulfi, Bertramo camerario, Josceramo de Hellesby, et multis aliis. Apud Cestriam.

Both these deeds aforesaid were sealed with the impression of a lion in an escocheon, or rather a triangular form, like a heart.

Couchir-Book in the Dutchy-Office, tom. 2. Honor sive Soca de Bolingbroke, pag. 116, num. 17.

Omnibus tàm futuris quàm præsentibus,—Petrus cantor de Quarendona, salutem. Sciatis me remisisse et quietum clamâsse de me et de hæredibus meis domino meo Ranulfo comiti Cestriæ, totam terram meam quam habebam in Weinflet, et aliam terram meam totam in Lindseia, quæ pertinet ad terram prædictam in Weinflet: Tenendas prædicto comiti Cestriæ, et heredibus suis, hæreditariè in dominico suo, &c. Hiis testibus, Thoma Dispensario, Willielmo Picot, Waltero de Coventreya, Juhello de Loningneio, Johanne de Pratell, Helya Pincerna, Gaufrido de Sancto Bricio, Engeramo Pisce, Henrico Dispensario, Willielmo filio Hamonis, Henrico de Civile, et multis aliis. Apud Baronam.

But when Gilbert de Gant earl of Lincoln, was taken prisoner, who had then forfeited both his lands and honour in taking part with the rebellious barons against the king of England, which title Lewis king of France conferred upon him a little before, to wit, anno 1216, then was Randle earl of Chester made earl of Lincoln by king Henry Third, 1217, 1 Hen. III. for so was the writ directed to the sheriff of Lincoln, dated at Lincoln 23 Maii, 1 Hen. III. Claus. 1 Hen. III. memb. 17. commanding him quòd habere faciat comiti Cestriæ tertium denarium de comitatu Lincolniæ, qui eum contingit jure hæreditario ex parte Ranulphi patris sui. Where, if Vincent hath not mis-writ the record, it should have been avi sui, not patris: For Randle the Second, surnamed Gernons, earl of Chester, was half-brother by the mother to William de Romara earl of Lincoln; as whose heir, upon this forfeiture, Henry the Third now grants the earldom of Lincoln to Randle Blundevill.

Another writ was dated at Worcester, 15 Martii 2 Hen. III. directed to the same officer:---Præcipimus tibi, quòd recipias clericum illum, quem fidelis noster et dilectus Ranulphus comes Cestriæ et Lincolniæ ad te miserat per literas suas, ad eundum tecum per comitatum Lincolniæ, et ad recipiendum tertium denarium de placitis comitatus ejusdem, nomine comitis Lincolniæ, ad opus ipsius comitis, sicùt eidem illum tertium denarium concessimus. Vincent upon Brook, pag. 316. Mat. Paris, pag. 296.[p]

And from this time, to the time of his death, he was usually stiled in all his charters,---Ranulphus comes Cestriæ et Lincolniæ. Some deeds I shall insert here, proving the same.

° The disagreement between earl Randle and the countess of Brittany first appears to have broken out into an open rupture in 1196, according to Hoveden.

435, b. Eodem anno (1196) cum comitissa Britanniæ mater Arthuri veniret per mandatum Ricardi R. in Normanniam loqui cum eo. venit obviam ei Ranulphus comes Cest. maritus ejus ad Pontem Ursonis et cepit eam et inclusit eam in castello suo apud Sanctum Jacobum de Beverun quam cum Arthurus fil. suus liberare non potuit, adhæsit regi Franciæ et terras patrui sui combussit, deinde R. Ang. magno exercitu congregato intravit hostiliter Britanniam et eam devastavit.

Immediately before his divorce earl Randle was summoned with other suspected nobles to appear before the king at Northampton (1 Johan.) and he there swore fealty to the king, on receiving a pledge of security for his own right. Ibid. 450, b.

In the Monasticon (2. 1013.) is a very remarkable letter by earl Randle, written during his possession of the duchy of Britanny, in right of this marriage with Constance, to the following purport.

Randle earl of Chester recommends to the bishop of London the canons of Fulgers in Bretanny, intreating him to assist them in obtaining possession of the church of Cestrehunt, given them by his predecessors earls of Britanny, or in obtaining for them a pension from Master Osbert the possessor, concluding in this remarkable manner: "Et sciatis quod postquam egrotavi sigillum meum penes me non habui, et ideo has literas vobis destino, sub sigillo dominæ matris meæ. Teste meipso apud Martillum." O.

[p] Claus. 2 Hen. III. mem. 9. P. L.

Couchir-Book in the Dutchy-Office, tom 2. Honor sivè Soca de Bolingbroke, pag. 111. num. 5, of lands in Lincolnshire.

Omnibus præsentibus,---Gilbertus de Beningeworth, salutem. Noverit universitas vestra me dedisse---Ranulpho comiti Cestriæ et Lincolniæ, et hæredibus suis, ---totum manerium meum de Halton, in dominicis, in hominibus, &c. et homagium Radulfi de Gousle de feodo unius militis in Yreby, &c. et totum manerium meum de Kynthorp, &c. Pro hâc verò donatione dedit mihi prædictus Ranulphus comes ducentas libras sterlingorum: Et adquietavit me versùs Elyam filium Martinæ Judæum Lincolniæ de octiès viginti et decem marcis argenti, &c. Hiis testibus, Radulfo filio Simonis, Gilberto Cusyn tunc seneschallo, &c.

Ibidem, pag. 111. num. 6.

Sciant præsentes et futuri, quod ego Gilbertus de Beningworth quietè clamavi---Ranulpho comiti Cestriæ et Lincolniæ et hæredibus suis, totum manerium de Stepinge, quod est de feodo ipsius comitis, cum tota terra de Halton, et cum advocatione ecclesiæ de Stepinge, &c. Pro hâc verò donatione et quietâ clamatione dedit mihi prædictus Ranulfus comes ducentas marcas Esterlingorum, &c.

Many other of his charters might be produced, but let these suffice.

IV. Now for his Wives. His first wife, as you have already heard, was Constance the widow of Geffrey, fourth son of king Henry the Second, and daughter and heir of Conan, duke of Little Britain and earl of Richmond. She was married to Randle, anno 1187, 33 Hen. II. as is before proved.

But upon the divorce of Constance, anno scilicet Christi 1200, 2 Joh. regis, he married Clemence, sister of Geffrey de Filgiers in Normandy, and widow to Alan de Dinnam. Ferne in his Lacy's Nobility, pag. 58, and Powel on the Welsh history, pag. 296, most absurdly call her the daughter of Ferrers earl of Derby: and the translator of Polychronicon, lib. 7, cap. 32, calls her daughter of Rafe de Filgiers, who in truth was her grandfather. But she was daughter of William de Filgiers, and sister to Geffrey. See Monasticon, 2 pars. pag. 997. And for farther proof hereof take these two subsequent deeds.

Couchir Book in the Dutchy-Office at Gray's-Inne, tom. 2. Comitatus Northampton, num. 8.

Omnibus tàm futuris quam præsentibus, ad quos literæ præsentes pervenerint, Gaufridus de Filgeriis salutem. Notum sit vobis, me concessisse et dedisse Ranulfo comiti Cestriæ cum Clementia sorore mea in liberum maritagium, totum maritagium quod cum ipsa datum fuit Alano de Dinnamo priore marito suo: Scilicet totam terram, quam antecessores mei habuerunt in valle Moretoniæ cum omnibus pertinentiis et libertatibus ejusdem terræ; et unum manerium in Anglia, quod vocatur Belingtona cum omnibus pertinentiis et libertatibus suis, tam liberè et quietè et integrè ut Willielmus de Sancto Johanne illud habuit et tenuit anno et die quo fuit vivus et mortuus: Qui scilicet Willielmus manerium illud habuit in maritagio cum Oliva matre Radulfi de Filgeriis avi mei: Et si aliqua occasione interveniente non possum ei terras prædictas deliberare, in aliis terris meis de hæreditate meâ in Anglia et in Normannia illi perficiam trecentas libratas terræ ad monetam Andegaviæ: Quod si facere non possum, in aliis terris meis de hæreditate meâ, competentem faciam gratum prædicti comitis de trecentis libratis terræ ei perficiendis. Præterea dedi prænominato comiti in liberum maritagium cum prædicta sorore meâ totam dotem matris meæ, habendam prædicto comiti, post decessum matris meæ, integrè et plenariè cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, sicut pater meus eam dedit matri meæ in dotem: Et ut hoc ratum et inconcussum permaneat in posterum, præsenti scripto et sigillo meo ad ipsum confirmavi: Et Willielmus de Humetto constabularius Normanniæ juravit hoc legitimè tenendum, et sigillo suo confirmavit. Hiis testibus Willielmo Constantiæ episcopo, Johanne abbate Alneti, Angoto abbate de Luserna, Willielmo abbate Hambeiæ. Testibus etiam et juratis his, Fulcone Paganello, Willielmo Bac', Hugone de Colonc', Harstulpho de Salingneio, Petro de Sancto Hilario, Henrico de Humetto, Jordano de Humet, Thoma de Humetto, Petro Roaud, Rauno de Per, Juhello de Lavingneia, Juhello Beringen, Johanne de Humetto, Bartholomæo abbate, Radulpho de Agnis, et multis aliis.

Ex Originali penes Simonem Dewes, militem et baronettum; Notato EE. num. 12. Anno 1649.

¶Sciant omnes ad quos præsentes literæ pervenerint, quod contentio, quæ fuit inter Ranulfum comitem Cestriæ et Willielmum de Filgeriis super maritagio Clementiæ de Filgeriis uxoris prædicti comitis et proneptis prædicti Willielmi, hoc modo pacificata est: Scilicet, quod prædictus Willielmus reddidit Gaufrido de Filgeriis pronepoti suo, ad dandum in maritagio cum Clementia sorore suâ prædicto comiti, totam terram quam Radulfus de Filgeriis habuit in valle Moretonii, et sicut de ea seisitus fuit anno et die quo eam dedit Alano de Dinnam in maritagio cum prædicta Clementia, excepto dominio abbatiæ Savierguen, et exceptis lx solidis Andegavensium, quos idem Radulfus dedit Aeliciæ nepti suæ (quæ est monialis apud Moreton) habendos quamdiu ipsa vixerit per manum servientis de Romei ergeneio; et post decessum ipsius monialis revertentur prædictæ Clementiæ, et hæredibus suis: Et præterea dabit prædictus Willielmus prædicto comiti centum libras Andegavenses annuatim à natali Domini, quod est anno verbi incarnati 1201, usque ad quinque annos, in nativitate Sancti Johannis Baptistæ solvendas: Præterea concessit prædictus Willielmus prædicto comiti unum maritagium in denariis Par Tailliæ de Augusto, habendum per totam terram Filgerii, excepta villa Filgeria quæ combusta erat: Inter prædictum vero Willielmum de Filgeriis et Gaufridum pronepotem suum hæc est conventio per consilium amicorum ejusdem Gaufridi facta: videlicet, quod prædictus Willielmus totam terram de Filgiers, sicut Radulfus de Filgeriis eam illi commisit fideliter custodiendam, tenebit à prædicto natali usque in quinque annos: Et si quis ei super hoc contraire aut eum vexare voluerit, prædictus comes et Willielmus de Humet et alii amici Gaufridi et homines terræ Filgiers (qui hanc conventionem fideliter tenendam juraverunt) prædicto Willielmo erunt auxiliantes et consulentes pro posse suo: Completis autem quinque annis prædictis, præfatus Willielmus reddet prædicto Gaufrido pronepoti suo totam terram Filgerii sine contradictione, sicut Radulfus de Filgeriis eam illi commisit custodiendam fideliter: Quam cum reddiderit, idem Galfridus (qui à prædicto Willielmo requisitus

¶ This deed bears date anno 1200. P. L.

fuerit) de jure suo terræ Filgiers per consilium amicorum utriusque partis, et hominum terræ Filgerii, faciet quod facere debebit: Et si per consilium amicorum suorum, et hominum terræ, inter se concordari non poterint, per judicium curiæ domini Britanniæ sine dilatione illi faciet quod facere debebit. Et si alter uter illorum contra hoc venire voluerit, tam homines terræ Filgerii quam amici utriusque partis auxiliantes erunt illi, qui hanc conventionem tenere voluit; et nocentes ei, qui eam tenere recusavit: Si autem contigerit, Clementiam uxorem prædicti comitis Cestriæ decedere infra quinque annos prædictos, ipse comes dicto Willielmo de Filgeriis terram de valle Moritonii quietè reddet, si de Clementia hæredem non habuerit: Et si Gaufridus de Filgeriis infra prædictos quinque annos decesserit, idem Willielmus terram Filgerii integrè et sine contradictione aliquâ, et absque termino, Clementiæ et hæredibus ejus reddet: Et ipsa Clementia et sponsus ejus tenebunt prædicto Willielmo conventionem, quam Gaufridus de Filgeriis et amici sui ei tenere debebant: Amplius Willielmus de Filgeriis de omnibus, quoscunque posuerit in castello Filgerii infra quinque annos, jurare faciet, quod si ipsum in fata quiescere contigerit, ipsi [r]Gaufrido de Filgeriis, vel prædictæ Clementiæ sorori suæ si ipsa ei superstes fuerit: Et in hac conventione remanserunt Willielmo de Filgeriis prædicto maneria in Anglia, scilicet Tuiford et Watkinton, quæ Radulfus de Filgeriis frater ejus illi dedit pro homagio suo et servitio, sicut chartæ dicti Radulfi legitime testantur: Et insuper eidem Willielmo remanet manerium de Belington, quod fuit maritagium et eum contingit jure hæreditario ex parte matris suæ: Has conventiones fecit Willielmus de Filgeriis ad Scaccarium apud cum Ranulfo comite Cestriæ et Clementia uxore ejus, et cum Willielmo de Humet quem idem comes et Clementia uxor sua loco suo assignaverunt super hoc ageret ratum habituri; in præsentia Samsonis abbatis Cadomi, et Hugonis de Chaucumb, et Guiterii de Motyr, et Decani Sancti Juliani tunc justitiariorum domini regis: Has conventiones tam prædictus comès Cestriæ, quam Willielmus de Filgeriis: Et ex parte comitis juraverunt isti, Hugo Praer, Petrus de Sancto Hilario, Petrus Roaud: Ex parte Willielmi de Filgeriis juraverunt Henricus de Viterio, Gaufridus de Sancto Bricio, Willielmus de Sancto Bricio: Et hoc ipsum juraverunt Fontenai: ut autem hæ conventiones firmæ et inconcussæ permaneant, Sigillorum comitis Cestriæ, et constabularii Normanniæ, et Willielmi de Filgeriis, et Alani filii comitis, et Guidonis de Avall, confirmatæ. Actum est autem hoc nonis Octobris, anno Incarnationis Domini 1200.

Three large seals of green wax appendant.

Anno 1230. Ranulfus comes Cestrensis munivit castellum apud Sanctum Johannem de Beveronâ, quod ad jus uxoris suæ comitissæ jure hæreditario pertinebat, militibus, alimentis, et armis: Reddiderat illi Castrum illud comes Britanniæ Henricus quando confœderatus regi Angliæ omnia jura sua in regno Angliæ, rege concedente, recepit. Mat. Paris, p. 367.

Some have added here a third wife to Randle, namely Margaret, daughter of Humfrey Bohun constable of England. So Ferne and Powel, and Brooks in his Catalogue of Nobility, who for this his error is justly corrected by Vincent. These persons are full of absolute falsities.

It is plain that Clemence countess of Chester survived her husband Randle Blundevill; for she sued out her dower. In the Close Rolls, claus. 16 Hen. III. memb. 1. a writ is directed to the sheriff of Lincoln---Quod de maneriis de Beminton et de Luneberge, quæ sunt maritagium Clementiæ comitissæ Cestriæ, quæ fuit uxor Ranulfi comitis Cestriæ, plenam seisinam eidem Clementiæ habere faciat: faciat etiam eidem Clementiæ plenam seisinam habere de omnibus terris quas Bertreia quondam comitissa Cestriæ habuit nomine dotis in maneriis de Wadinton, Normanby, &c. quas quidem rex assignavit eidem Clementiæ loco dotis ad sustinendum: eo tamen salvo dictæ comitissæ, quod plus possit petere in dotem, si non fuerit sufficienter dotata.

How could Randle now have any wife after Clemence, unless he could marry when he is dead? Away with these lyes.

But Randle had no issue by either of his wives, leaving his whole inheritance to be shared by his four sisters and coheirs, as is before mentioned in Hugh Cyveliok.

V. The Death of Randle the Third, sirnamed Blundevill.

Anno 1232, Ranulfus comes Cestriæ et Lincolniæ apud Wallingford diem clausit extremum quinto calendas Novembris [that is the 28 day of our October] cujus corpus delatum est apud Cestriam tumulandum, viscera apud Wallingford tumulabantur. Mat. Paris, p. 380.

The book of Teuksbury thus---Anno 1232, obiit Ranulphus comes Cestriæ 7 calendas Novembris apud Wallingford, ubi posita sunt viscera sua: cor apud Delacres: Corpus apud Cestriam.

Agreeing herewith take this deed, which I found transcribed in a paper book belonging to sir Thomas Delves of Dodington in Cheshire, baronet, anno 1668, vouching the original to have been in possession of Mr. Thomas Rudyard of Rudyard; and to be sealed with three garbs or wheatsheafs, as followeth, made a little before Randle's death, about the 16 Hen. III. 1232.

Universis---Ranulfus comes Cestriæ et Lincolniæ, salutem. Sciatis me dedisse Deo, et Sanctæ Mariæ de Delacres, et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus, cor meum post obitum meum ibi sepeliendum, ubicunque corpus meum sepeliri contigerit: Quare volo et firmiter præcipio, quod ubicunque vitam meam finiri contigerit, aut ubicunque corpus meum tumulatum fuerit, quod hæredes mei et homines mei cor meum ad abbatiam meam de Delacres, quam ego ipse fundavi, absque omni impedimento et contradictione asportent, condendum ibidem,---&c. Testibus W. abbate Cestriæ, Willielmo de Vernon tunc justiciario Cestriæ, &c.

The monk of Chester in his Polychronicon thus:---Anno 1232, Ranulphus comes Cestriæ, Lincolniæ, et Huntindoniæ, obiit apud Wallingford, et sepultus est apud Cestriam in capitulo monachorum, cùm progenitoribus suis.

Certainly the monk is mistaken here in the title of Huntindoniæ; for Randle was never earl of Huntindon. John the Scot, who next succeeded earl of Chester, was also earl of Huntindon.

I find that Randle earl of Chester and Lincoln, had the earldom of Leycester given to him by Henry the Third, as Cambden in Leycestershire informs us.

[r] The deed is torn out in these places. P. L.

For Simon Montfort, earl of Leycester, in right of his wife, took part with the French king, and for his rebellion was expelled England. He was slain at the siege of Tholouse in France, anno 1219. Mat. Paris. After whose death, Henry the Third gave Simon Montfort's lands in England to Randle earl of Chester. Howbeit, I find not that Randle ever assumed or used the title of earl of Leycester at any time. But Almaric de Montfort, son and heir of the said Simon, petitions Henry the Third, thus,---

Couchir Book in the Dutchy-office at Gray's-Inn, tom. 2. Comitatus Leycestriæ, num. 4.

Excellentissimo domino suo, Henrico Dei gratiâ illustri Anglorum regi, Almaricus comes Montisfortis et Leycestriæ, salutem, in eo qui dat salutem regibus; et cùm omni subjectione tàm debitum quàm devotum ad obsequia famulatum: Vestræ regiæ majestati multotiès supplicavi humilitèr et devotè, ut mihi terram meam et jus meum, quod habeo et habere debeo in Anglia, quod bonæ memoriæ pater meus de vestro tenuit, et tenebat (dùm decessit) pacificè et quietè, mihi vestro militi redderetis: Quòd quià dominationi vestræ non placuit hucusquè facere, adhuc vestræ majestati supplico humilitate quâ possum, quatenùs hâc vice mihi vobis servire parato (sicut decuit) reddere dignemini terram. Et si hoc vobis non placuerit, ego ad pedes dominationis vestræ transmitto Simonem fratrem meum, qui de domino rege Franciæ nihil tenet, cui si eam reddideritis, me pro bene pacato tenerem. Datum Parisiis mense Februario.

Whereupon king Henry, 6 Februarii, 14 Hen. III. anno 1229, engageth himself to restore all the lands in England, which were parcel of the honour of Leycester, cùm tertio denario comitatus Leycestriæ, to this Simon younger brother of Almarick aforesaid, so soon as he could get them out of the hands of Randle earl of Chester and Lincoln; for to him he had formerly granted them.

And afterwards Almarick surrendered up his right to his brother Simon, 23 Hen. III. in these words following.

Couchir-Book in the Dutchy-office, tom. 2. Com. Leycestriæ, num. 5.

Sciant præsentes et futuri, quòd ego Almaricus comes Montisfortis, Franciæ constabularius, in præsentiâ Henrici illustris regis Angliæ, filii regis Johannis, apud Westmonasterium die Lunæ proximè post quindenam paschæ, anno regni ipsius Henrici vicesimo tertio, recognovi, concessi, et quietum clamavi de me et hæredibus meis, dilecto fratri meo Simoni de Monteforti, comiti Leycestriæ, totam partem honoris Leycestriæ, cùm omnibus pertinentiis in regno Angliæ, adeò plenè et integrè sicut comes Simon pater noster, vel Robertus comes Leycestrensis, illam unquàm meliùs, pleniùs, et liberiùs tenuerunt. Habendum et tenendum eidem Simoni fratri meo, et hæredibus suis de corpore suo procreatis, de prædicto domino Henrico rege, et hæredibus suis in perpetuùm,--&c. Actum apud Westmonasterium, anno et Die prænominatis, 1239.

Which the king at that very instant confirmed unto him: But this was after the death of Randle earl of Chester and Lincoln. Howbeit this Simon lost the same again by his rebellion, and was slain at the battel of Evesham, 4 Augusti, 49 Hen. III. 1265.

Randle, sirnamed Blundevill, was earl of Chester 51 years.

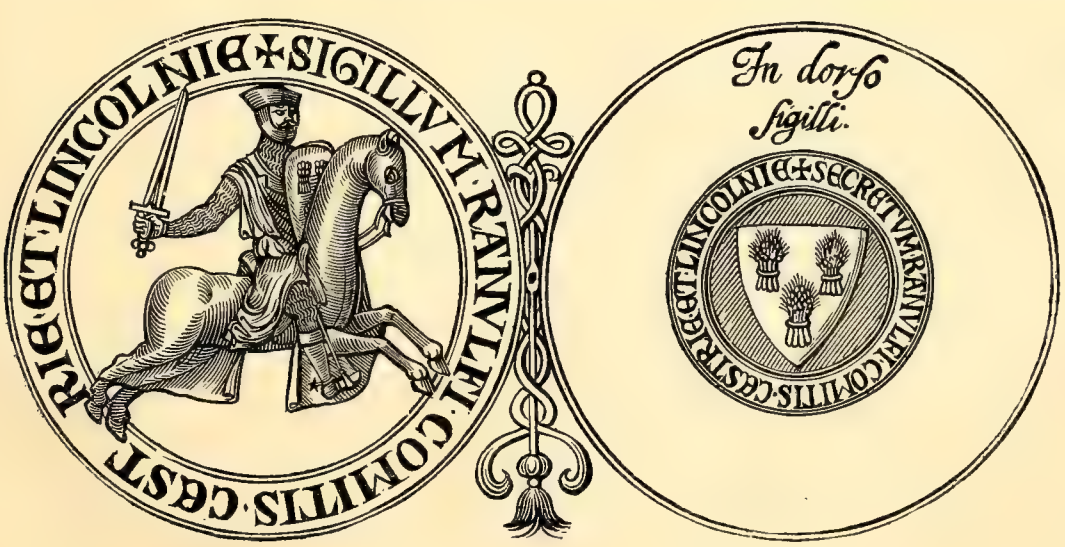
*** Representations of four seals of this earl are given. The first, exhibiting an armed figure of the earl, (p. 33) was copied from an original seal of white wax with a brown varnish, appendant to a grant of lands at Coventry without date; in the possession of Mr. Thomas Sharp of Coventry. 1816.

The second, (ibid.) representing a lion (or wolf) rampant within a heater shield, was copied from an original seal appendant to a grant without date, made by this earl to the canons of Mobberley, in the possession of William Hamper, esq. 1816. The same seal appears to have been attached to the charters to Stanlaw abbey, given at p. 38.

The third seal, with the secretum, inserted at p. 37, was appendant to a charter by this earl of lands at Stoke near Coventry, of green wax, and in the possession of Mr. Thomas Sharp, 1816. An impression of the same seal and secretum appear to have been attached to the original copy of the charter which it immediately follows in that page.

The last seal, inserted at this page, with the secretum, is a fac-simile of a wood-cut given by Vincent in his "Discoverie of Errors," p. 317. The original was appendant to the grant of the earldom of Lincoln made by this earl to Hawise de Quencie (p. 28) and Vincent states his cut to be a fac-simile "as neere as art can."

A seal of this earl is given in Nichols's Leicestershire closely resembling the last, excepting that the horse's trappings are charged with garbs. O.



CHAP. VII.

Of John, sirnamed the Scot, Earl of Chester.

Or, three piles Gules.

I. John, sirnamed the Scot, son of David earl of Huntington, succeeded earl of Chester anno 1232, 17 Hen. III. in right of Maude his mother, eldest sister and coheir to Randle the Third, sirnamed Blundevill, earl of Chester.

His father David, brother of William king of Scotland, was knighted by king Henry the Second, 1170, Hoveden, pag. 518; and made earl of Huntington 1184, Hoveden, pag. 622, and David died about anno 1219; so that John Scot was earl of Chester and Huntington.

Take here the charte remaining among the evidences of St. Werburge church in Chester, as followeth:

Omnibus Christi fidelibus præsens scriptum visuris vel audituris, Johannes de Scotia comes Cestriæ et Huntindoniæ salutem in domino. Sciatis me concessisse et confirmasse Deo et domui sanctæ Werburgæ de Cestria, et abbati et monachis ibidèm Deo servientibus, in puram et perpetuam elemosynam pro salute meâ et comitissæ meæ, et pro animâ comitis Davidis patris mei, et comitissæ Matildæ matris meæ, et pro animâ Ranulfi comitis avunculi mei, et pro animabus omnium antecessorum meorum, omnes donationes, et dignitates, et libertates, quas comites antecessores mei et barones eis dederunt. Insupèr ego ipse do, concedo, et præsenti scripto confirmo prædictis abbati et monachis quietantiam de tribus panibus, quos aliquandò solebant dare diurnè ad turrim castelli mei de Cestria; et quietantiam de putura servientium in villis suis, scilicèt Huntington, Cheveley, Idinchale, Wyrvin, tempore pacis; et Prestbury et Gostrey in perpetuùm, &c. Testibus domino Ricardo Phiton tùnc justiciario Cestriæ, domino Warino de Vernon, Willielmo de Venables, Hamone de Massy, Hamone de Phitton, Willielmo de Malo-passu, Willielmo de Boydell, Ricardo de Sonbach, Ricardo de Wibinberie tùnc vice-comite Cestershiriæ, et aliis. This was made about 18 Hen. III. 1233.

[a] II. This John, earl of Chester and Huntington, conceiving that an earl might not lawfully be summoned in any other county than that whereof he was earl, did except against the summons in Northamptonshire upon a writ De rationabili parte, brought against him there by the other coheirs to Randle Blundevill; but was ordered to answer. The record I have here transcribed, as it is cited by Selden in his Titles of Honour, pag. 643, ex fragmentis tempore Hen. III. quæ in archivis arcis Londinensis servantur: orta est ista lis in 18 Hen. III. quod satìs constat ex placitis 18 Hen. III. Rot. 14.

Northampton——Johannes comes Cestriæ et Huntingdoniæ, summonitus fuit ad respondendum Hugoni de Albiniaco, Willielmo comiti de Ferrariis, et Agneti uxori ejus, et Hawisiæ comitissæ Lincolniæ, quarè deforciat eis rationabilem partem suam, quæ eos contingit de hæreditate Ranulfi quondàm comitis Cestriæ, et undè ipse obiit seisitus in comitatu Cestriæ; computâ cùm eisdem Hugone, Willielmo et Agnete, et Hawisia, parte suâ rationabili de terrâ quam nùnc tenet alibì de eâdem hæreditate. Et comes aliàs respondit, quòd noluit respondere ad hoc breve nisì curia consideraverit, et consideratione parium suorum, per summonitionem factam in comitatu Northamptoniæ de terris et tenementis in comitatu Cestriæ ubi brevia domini regis non currunt. Et quià usitatum est hùc usquè, quòd pares sui, et alii qui libertates habent consimiles (sicùt episcopus Dunelmensis, et comes mareschallus) respondent de terris et tenementis infrà libertates suas per summonitionem factam ad terras et tenementa extrà libertates suas: ideò consideratum est, quòd respondeat.

III. This John Scot, earl of Chester, carried the sword before king Henry the Third at the marriage of queen Elianour, Anno Domini 1236, 20 Hen. III. at which time all the great men of this kingdom used those offices and places which had of ancient right belonged to their ancestors at the coronation of the kings; and is mentioned by Matthew Paris in these words, sub anno 1236. Comite Cestriæ gladium sancti Edwardi, qui Curtein dicitur, antè regem baiulante in signum quòd comes est palatii, et regem (si oberret) habeat de jure potestatem cohibendi; suo sibi, scilicet Cestrensi, constabulario ministrante, et virgâ populum (cùm se inordinatè ingereret) subtrahente.

This is the first time, saith Selden in his Titles of Honour, pag. 641, speaking of the title of earl-palatine in England, that in express words he found the earl of Chester called earl-palatine; nor hath he observed the word palatine to be applied so with us before Henry the Second's time, or thereabout.

For although the county of Chester be frequently called a county palatine, as well in our laws as in common language, as comitatus palatinus, or palantinus, or counter-paleys, corruptly for county-paleis, as sometimes it is in our law-books. And although indeed it be truly a county-palatine, and hath so continued ever since the first gift to Hugh Lupus, unless we except the short time whiles it was a principality, statute 21 Rich. II. cap. 9. which was repealed 1 Hen. IV. cap. 3. yet neither in their summons to parliament, nor in any other writ directed to them, were they stiled earl-palatines: neither do I see testimony to perswade me that, when the first grant was made to Hugh Lupus, it was granted to him by the name of earl-palatine.

But this earldom being given him with such liberties and kind of regal jurisdiction as count palatines of territories in foreign parts had, it hath therefore since been called a county palatine, and the earls thereof palatines. Now to be earl palatine, was to have the possession of a county or earldom ad regalem potestatem in omnibus under the king, as Bracton well expresseth the same.

And to this day the county palatine of Chester hath

[a] In the differences between the king and Richard earl marshall, this earl of Chester, and John earl of Lincoln, broke their engagements to the earl marshall, and joined the king, in consideration of a bribe of 1000 marks given them by Peter de Rupibus, then bishop of Winchester.

had a chamberlain, who supplieth the place of chancellor; and also justices, before whom the causes, which of their nature should otherwise belong respectively to the King's Bench and Common Pleas, are triable; a baron of the Exchequer, a sheriff, and other officers, proportionable to those of the crown at Westminster. See more of this county palatine in my lord Cook's Jurisdiction of Courts.

IV. The Wife of John Scot.

He married Helen, daughter of Lhewellin, prince of North Wales, about anno Domini 1222, 6 Hen. III. This marriage was concluded on as a final peace between Lhewellin and Randle, sirnamed Blundevill, earl of Chester. Knighton, pag. 2430.

Take here the agreement about this marriage, the original deed whereof remained in the possession of Somerford Oldfield, esquire, at Somerford in Cheshire, anno Domini 1653.

Hæc est conventio facta inter dominum Ranulfum comitem Cestriæ et Lincolniæ, et dominum Lhewellinum principem Northwalliæ; quòd Johannes de Scotiâ, nepos prædicti comitis de sorore suâ primogenitâ, ducet in uxorem Helenam filiam ipsius Lhewelini: ità quòd dictus Lhewelinus dabit dicto Johanni in libero maritagio totum manerium de Budeford in Warewicâ, et manerium de Suttehele in comitatu Wigorniæ cùm omnibus pertinentiis, sicùt dominus Johannes rex ea illi dedit in libero maritagio: et totum manerium de Welneton in comitatu Salopesburiæ cum omnibus pertinentiis infrà villam et extrà. Habendum dicto Johanni, et hæredibus suis ex dictâ Helenâ provenientibus, sicùt idem Lhewelinus ea aliquo tempore meliùs et integriùs tenuit. Et prætereà dabit eidem Johanni mille marcas argenti, &c. Testibus domino reverendo episcopo de sancto Asaph, domino H. abbate Cestriæ, domino Hugone de Lasci comite Ultoniæ, Philippo de Orreby tùnc justiciario Cestriæ, H. de Aldideley, Gualtero de Daivill, Ricardo Fitton, Edrevet Liagham, Edmundo filio Righerit, Coronon filio Edrevet, Helin Idhit, magistro Estruit, magistro Adâ, Davide clerico Lhewelini, magistro H. et ..... clericis domini comitis Cestriæ, et multis aliis.

V. The Death of John Scot.

This John Scot, earl of Chester and Huntingdon, died without issue, at the [b] abbey of Dernhale in Cheshire, the seventh day of June, anno Domini 1237, 21 Hen. III. not without suspicion of being poysoned by the contrivance of Helene his wife, and was buried at Chester, having been earl of Chester almost five years: for Matthew Paris saith, anno 1237, 21 Hen. III. Johannes comes Cestriæ, uxore suâ filiâ Leolini machinante, potionatus diem clausit extremum circà pentecosten. With whom agrees Polychronicon, Walsingham, and Knighton, pag. 2431.

Helene, the widow of this John, sirnamed the Scot, did afterwards marry Robert de Quincy, third son of Saher de Quincy earl of Winchester; see Vincent upon Brook, pag. 260; which Robert de Quincy died anno domini 1257, 41 Hen. III. at the justs or tourneament at Blie; Matth. Paris, put out by Wats, 1640, pag. 942; and I find that Saher de Quincy, earl of Winchester, had two sons called Robert; Robert de Quincy, eldest son, married Hawise, fourth sister and coheir to Randle earl of Chester and Lincoln, sirnamed Blundevill, by whom he had a daughter called Margaret, married to John Lacy, constable of Cheshire and baron of Halton, and after earl of Lincoln in his wife's right, as is before more fully proved in the issue of Hugh Cyveliok earl of Chester. This Robert died in the life-time of Saher his father; which Saher died 1220, as Matthew Paris recordeth. Roger de Quincy, second son of Saher, succeeded his father in the earldom of Winchester; and this Robert, third son of Saher, who married the widow of John Scot.

VI. But this John the Scot having no issue, king Henry the Third took the earldom of Chester into his own hands, and laid it to the demaine of his crown; and gave unto the sisters of John the Scot other lands, unwilling that so great an inheritance as the earldom of Chester was, should be divided (as the king himself said) among distaffs; Cambden's Britannia, printed 1607, pag. 464.

Now the sisters were these; Margaret the eldest, was the second wife of Alan de Galloway, constable of Scotland, of whom he begot Debergoille, married to John Baliol, of Bernards castle in the bishopric of Durham, founder of Baliol colledge in Oxford, and died 1269, and was father to John Baliol, sometime king of Scotland, in the reign of Edward the First, king of England. Isabel, second sister to John the Scot, married Robert de Bruis. Maud, the third sister, died without issue; and Alda, or Ada, the fourth sister, married Henry Hastings; Knighton, pag. 2431.

But the first wife of Alan de Galloway aforesaid, was the daughter of Hugh Lacy of Ireland, by whom he had issue three daughters; Helen, married Roger de Quincy earl of Winchester, in whose right he was afterwards constable of Scotland, but had no issue male, onely three daughters; Christian, second daughter of Alan de Galloway by his first wife, married William de Fortibus earl of Albemarle; and Mary, third daughter, died without issue; Cambden's Britannia, printed 1607, pag. 693; Matthew Paris, put out by Wats, 1764, pag. 430, where also it appears, that in anno 1236, Alan had a brother named Thomas, and also a bastard son called Thomas, who, by the assistance of their great allies, sought by force to possess themselves of Galloway in Scotland, which the king of Scotland had distributed to the three daughters and heirs of Alan; but these rebels were beaten and dispersed by the king of Scotland, anno 1236.

But to return to our earls of Chester. The line of the ancient earls of Chester now failing, this earldom was, by king Henry the Third, taken into his own hands, anno Domini 1237, 21 Hen. III. It remains that I now shew the earls of Chester of the royal blood since this time, which in the next chapter I shall briefly reckon up.

And observe that the county of Flint appertaineth to the dignity of the sword of the earls of Chester, and that the county palatine of Chester is still preserved in the crown as a county palatine, if there be no creation of the prince into the title of earl of Chester. If the king's eldest son be created prince of Wales, then usually is the title of earl of Chester also conferred with it; but upon the death of every prince so created, these titles are preserved in the crown till a new creation.

These notes following I had from Mr. Dugdale.

Helen, the widow of John the Scot, held these lands

[b] The *manor house* of Dernhale, the abbey not being then founded; for further corrections see Dernhall, Edisb. Hund. p. 97. O.

following till a dower was assigned out: viz. Fotheringhay and Jarwell in Northamptonshire; Keweston in Bedfordshire; Totnam in Middlesex; Bramton, Conington, and Limpays in Huntingtonshire; Bado in Essex; and Exton in Rutlandshire; Claus. 22 Hen. III. memb. 20.

The sisters of John Scot had these lands following.

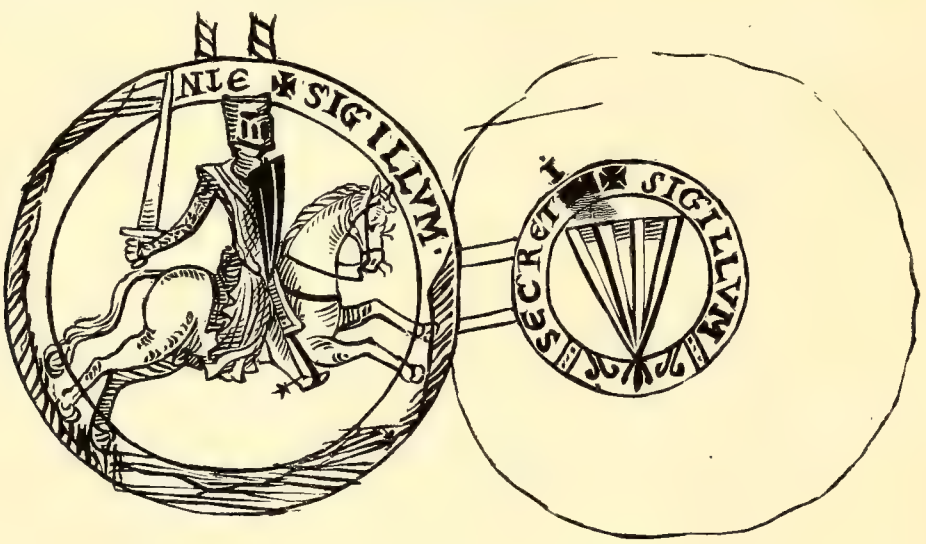
Devergoil, daughter of Margaret, eldest sister of John, had the mannors of Luddington and Torksey in Lincolnshire, with the farm of Yarmouth in Norfolk; Tower of London, pat. 22 Hen. III. memb. 11.[c]

Isabel had Writtell and Hathfield in Essex. Maude, the third sister, died without issue. Pat. 22 Hen. III. mem. 4.

Ada, the fourth sister, had Bromsgrove in Worcestershire; Bolsover in Derbyshire; the mannor and castle, the mannor and sok of Maunsfield in Nottinghamshire, and [d] Oswardbeck wapentake; and Wurfield, Stratton, and Cundover in Shropshire; Wigginton and Wolverhampton in Staffordshire. Pat. 22 Hen. III. memb. 4. claus. 22 Hen. III. mem. 12.

After this, to wit 31 Hen. III. the earldom of Chester, with the castles of Gannok and Disart[e] in the borders of Wales, were annexed to the crown for ever; Pat. 31 Hen. III. mem. 7.

*** The annexed *very rude* representation of a seal of this earl, *is a fac-simile of a drawing by Randle Holme.* Harl. MSS. 2071. p. 8. The original is stated to be appendant to the grant of the tithes of Dee mills to Chester abbey. O.



CHAP. VIII.

Of the Titles of Prince of Wales and Earl of Chester,

SINCE THEY WERE INVESTED IN THE CROWN OF ENGLAND, AND WHO HAVE BEEN SO CREATED, WITH THE TIME OF THEIR CREATION.

I. King Henry the Third brought Lhewellin, prince of North Wales, into subjection, and made peace with Lhewellin, anno Domini 1228, 12 Hen. III. upon condition that Lhewellin and his successors should be called princes, and do homage to the kings of England; whereupon king Henry received from him three thousand marks, Knighton, pag. 2436, and then king Henry made a charter to Lhewellin, which was confirmed by the pope.

Anno 25 Hen. III. 1241, David, the son of Lhewellin, obligeth himself to king Henry to hold all his lands in capite of the king, and to free his elder brother Griffith[a], and Owen, the eldest son of Griffith, out of prison, whom he had unjustly detained; and that the land of Englesmere should remain to king Henry and his heirs; Mat. Paris, put out by Wats, pag. 625; and yet did this David acknowledge to hold his lands in Wales of the pope, endeavouring to shake off the yoke of his fealty to the kings of England: and Griffith promised by sureties, if he obtained his portion of the lands due unto him, to pay 300 marks yearly to king Henry and his heirs for ever.

Now David rebelled, and after much perplexity and destruction of his lands in Wales by king Henry, he died anno 1246.

King Henry the Third, anno Domini 1254, 38 Hen. III. gave Wales to his eldest son prince Edward, by the name of unà cùm conquestu nostro Walliæ; as also Gascony, Ireland, and some other territories recited in the charter: this was upon the marriage of prince Edward with Elinour, sister to Alphonso king of Spain; yet (saith Selden) notwithstanding the grant of Wales,

[c] This is incomplete; Margaret, eldest sister of John, had *two daughters* and coheiresses. *Devergoil, the eldest,* wife of John Baliol, had the manors here stated. *Christian, the youngest,* had the manor of Driffield in Yorkshire, and the manor and advowson of Thingden in Northamptonshire. O.

[d] Oswaldesbeck in Nottinghamshire, see stat. 32 Hen. VIII. cap. 29. P. L.

[e] Disart castle is in Denbighshire. P. L.

[a] Stowe saith Griffith was a bastard son of Lhewellin, pag. 185. P. L.

I find no warrant that therefore the special title of prince of Wales, as it belongs to the son and heir apparent, began in this prince Edward; Selden's Tit. Hon. pag. 594; Matthew Westminster, sub anno 1254; also Matthew Paris, put out by Wats, 1640, pag. 890. Nor were the ancient princes of Wales of the British blood at this time quite extinct, for Wales was not absolutely subdued till this prince Edward was king of England; scilicèt 1283, 11 Edw. I.; so Stowe. Neither did this Edward, whiles he was prince, ever assume the title of prince of Wales, as far forth as I can find.

And for the earldom of Chester, Cambden saith it was given by Henry the Third to this prince Edward, who, being taken prisoner by the barons, surrendred it up to Simon de Montfort earl of Leycester, that he the prince might be redeemed; sed Simone statìm interfecto, ad regiam familiam citò rediit; Cambden's Britannia, Tit. Cheshire, ad finem.

And indeed by the charter of Maxfield, dated 45 Hen. III. 1261. this prince Edward seems to be possessed of the county of Chester; howbeit, in this charter, and all others that I have seen, he useth onely the title of, Edwardus illustris regis Angliæ primogenitus, and not at all the title of comes Cestriæ.

The charter made to Simon de Montfort of the earldom of Chester, bears date 24 die Decembris, 49 Hen. III. 1264, at Woodstock. Vincent upon Brook, p. 108. whereunto the king was forced to make his peace: for both the king, and prince Edward his son, were then prisoners to Simon, taken at the battel of Lewis in Sussex, 12 die Maii 48 Hen. III. 1264. See Stowe. Yet Simon enjoyed it but a little space; for he was slain at the battel of Evesham, the fourth day of August, 49 Hen. III. 1265, and then all Montfort's estate was forfeited by his rebellion; and so the earldom of Chester reverted back to Henry the Third: And I have seen the copy of the deed whereby prince Edward confirms to the barons of Cheshire, all the liberties which Randle sometime earl of Chester, had formerly granted unto them by his charter; and in this he is onely stiled ---Edwardus illustris regis Angliæ primogenitus, dated 27 die Augusti, 49 Hen. III. which is but 23 days after the battel of Evesham: so that the prince soon had the earldom again; but I find not that he ever used the title of Earl of Chester.

II. A Catalogue of all such Princes of England, as have been created Princes of Wales and Earls of Chester, and used these Titles.

1. Edward of Caernarven, fourth son of king Edward the First, born at Caernarven in Wales, the twenty-fifth of April 1284, was summoned to the parliament, anno 1303, 32 Edw. I. being now the king's eldest son living, by the name of Edward Prince of Wales and Earl of Chester, our most dear son. Selden's Tit. Hon. p. 594; and was afterwards king of England, by the name of King Edward the Second.

2. Edward of Windsor, eldest son of king Edward the Second, born at Windsor Castle, 13 die Novembris 1312, 6 Edw. II. had onely the title of Earl of Chester and Flint in his summons to the parliament 1322, 15 Edw. II. being then scarce ten years old. Cambden's Britannia, edita 1607, pag. 118. He was also duke of Aquitain, and earl of Pontive, created 19 Edw. II. 1325. Selden's Tit. Hon. pag. 599, and Stowe; and was (after he had deposed his father) king of England by the name of King Edward the Third; crowned February 1, 1326.

3. Edward of Woodstock, commonly called The Black Prince, eldest son of king Edward the Third, born 15 Junii 1330, 4 Edw. III. was made earl of Chester 7 Edw. III. I find him stiled---Edwardus illustris regis Angliæ filius, comes Cestriæ, in a writ at Chester, dated 13 die Aprilis, 9 Edw. III. 1335. R. num. 18.

He was created duke of Cornwall by patent, dated 17 die Martii, 11 Edw. III. 1336. Habendum sibi, et hæredum suorum regum Angliæ filiis primogenitis: Per ipsum regem, et totum consilium in Parliamento. Selden's Tit. Hon. pag. 752. And he was the first duke in England, as that title was now made a distinct dignity; and by this creation, not onely the first-born son of the kings of England, but the eldest living, are always dukes of Cornwall, neither needed any new creation of this title, although sometimes we find it joyned with the creation of the title of Prince of Wales and Earl of Chester. Selden's Tit. Hon. pag. 754.

He was also created prince of Wales by patent, dated 12 die Maii, 17 Edw. III. 1343. Habendum sibi, et hæredibus suis regibus Angliæ in perpetuùm: Per ipsum regem. Selden's Tit. Hon. pag. 595. And since this time the title of Earl of Chester hath been usually joyned with that of Prince of Wales in the Patent. Selden ibid. pag. 598.

So that now the Black Prince was Prince of Wales, Duke of Cornwall, and Earl of Chester.

In the 40 of Edward the Third, his style was---Princeps Aquitaniæ et Walliæ, dux Cornubiæ, et comes Cestriæ, lib. c. fol. 181. w. He died June 8, 1376, 50 Edw. III. in the life-time of his father.

4. Richard of Burdeaux, son and heir to the Black Prince, was created Prince of Wales, Duke of Cornwall, and Earl of Chester, by his grandfather king Edward the Third, in festo Sancti Michaelis, 1376, 50 Edw. III. Stowe. But Walsingham names onely the title of Earl of Chester in parliament 1376, pag. 190. Others say he was after created Prince of Wales at Haveringe, 20 Novembris, 50 Edw. III. Powel on the Welsh History, pag. 385. He had a special charter for duke of Cornwall, anno 50 Edw. III. Cook's Reports, lib. 8, fol. 30, for he was not eldest son of the king, his father dying before he enjoyed the crown. This Richard was afterwards king of England, by the name of King Richard the Second. And in anno 1397, he erected the earldom of Chester into a Principality, and ordained that no grant should be made thereof to any person but to the king's eldest son onely, if it please the king to make him. See Stat. 21 Rich. II. cap. 9. But this parliament was wholly repealed, 1 Hen. IV. cap. 3. which Henry deposed Richard the Second, and made himself king 1399.

5. Henry, eldest son of Henry the Fourth, born at Monmouth anno 1388, was created Prince of Wales, Duke of Cornwall, and earl of Chester, about October 1 Hen. IV. 1399, in parliament; and not long after was created Duke of Aquitain in the same parliament, Stowe; and was afterwards king of England, by the name of king Henry the Fifth. F. num. 99.

6. Edward, onely child of king Henry the Sixth, born at Westminster 13 Octobris 1452, 31 Hen. VI. Fabian, pag. 456. He was created Prince of Wales and earl of Chester in parliament, March 15, 31 Edw. VI. 1452, and was murthered at the battel of Teuksbery, May 4, 1471, 11 Edw. IV. See Vincent upon Brook, p. 143. He was also duke of Cornwall by descent.

King Henry the Sixth was never created Prince of

Wales, nor Earl of Chester; he was king whiles he was but an infant of eight months old.

7. Edward, eldest son of king Edward the Fourth, born at Westminster November 4, 1470, 10 Edw. IV. was created Prince of Wales, and Earl of Chester, July 26, 1471, 11 Edw. IV. Vincent upon Brook, pag. 115; and in anno 19 Edw. IV. he was made earl of Pembroke and March. He was also Duke of Cornwall, and so entituled; and was afterwards king Edward the Fifth, but was most barbarously murthered in the Tower by the procurement of his uncle Richard duke of Glocester, anno 1483, who usurped the crown to himself.

8. Edward the onely child of king Richard the Third, created earl of Salisbury 1477, 17 Edw. IV. was also created Prince of Wales and Earl of Chester, by his father, August 24, 1483, 1 Rich. III. being then about ten years old, and died about March 1484, in the life-time of his father.

9. Arthur, eldest son of king Henry the Seventh, created Prince of Wales, and Earl of Chester, November 30, in 1489, 5 Hen. VII. and died without issue at Ludlow, in April 1502, 17 Hen. VII. about the age of sixteen years, in the life-time of his father. He was also duke of Cornwall by birth.

10. Henry duke of York, second son of king Henry the Seventh, after the death of his brother Arthur, was created Prince of Wales and Earl of Chester, February 18, 1502, 18 Hen. VII. at the age of eleven years; and was afterwards king of England by the name of King Henry the Eighth.

11. Henry Stewart, eldest son of James king of Great Britain, was created Prince of Wales and Earl of Chester, in parliament June 4, 1610, 8 Jacobi; and died November 6, 1612, 10 Jacobi, without issue, in the life-time of king James his father. He was also duke of Cornwall by birth.

12. Charles Stewart, second son of king James, born at Dunferling in Scotland, Nov. 19, 1600, was duke of Albany in Scotland; and was also created duke of York in England by his father, at Whitehall in London, January 6, 1604, and after the death of his brother prince Henry he was duke of Cornwall: for the case of the dutchy of Cornwall (in Cook's Reports, lib. 8.) was printed by his majesty's special command 1613, 11 Jac. where it is set forth, that by the advice of the privy council it was clearly and absolutely resolved, that prince Charles (now the king's eldest son) was in right, and by virtue of the statute of 11 Edw. III. ought to be duke of Cornwall; and therefore his majesty commanded that prince Charles his son should have and enjoy the honor and stile of Duke of Cornwall; which he presently had and enjoyed accordingly. Vincent upon Brook, pag. 146, 147; and on the third of November 1616, 14 Jacobi, he was also created Prince of Wales and Earl of Chester, and was afterwards king of England, by the name of King Charles the First.

*** 13. *Charles Stewart*, eldest son of king Charles I. born in the palace of St. James, May 29, 1630; at eight years of age, May 21, 14 Car. I. was elected a Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter, and soon after by the king's declaration, not creation, he had the title of Prince of Wales, with the whole profits of the principality, and lands annexed to the earldom of Chester granted to him, and held his courts separate from the king's[a].

14. On the accession of king George I. to the crown of Great Britain on the demise of queen Anne, Aug. 1, 1714, his eldest son *George*, Prince Electoral of Brunswick, born Oct. 30, 1683, became prince of Great Britain, duke of Cornwall, &c. On September 22 following, the first day of his majesty's coming to council, his royal highness by his command was introduced into the privy council, and took his place at the upper end of the board, at his right hand; and five days after was created Prince of Wales, and Earl of Chester, and of Flint[b].

15. *Frederick-Lewis*, eldest son of king George II. born at Hanover, Jan. 20, 1706-7, was introduced to the council-board as Prince of Great Britain, Duke of Cornwall, &c. Dec. 18, 1728, and on Jan. 8, 1728-9, was created Prince of Wales, and Earl of Chester, to hold to him and his heirs kings of England for ever; and the next day received his summons to Parliament[c].

16. After the death of Frederick-Lewis, Prince of Wales, in the life-time of his father, the dutchy of Cornwall merged in the crown, and his eldest son *George-William-Frederick* (his present majesty) succeeded him in his titles of Prince of Great Britain, Electoral Prince of Brunswick-Lunenburgh, Duke of Edinburgh, Marquis of the Isle of Ely, Earl of Carrick and Eltham, Viscount of Launceston, Baron of Renfrew and Snaudon, Lord of the Isles, and Steward of Scotland; after the recital of which in council at St. James's, April 20, 1751, his majesty ordered letters patent for creating his said royal highness Prince of Wales, and Earl of Chester.[d]

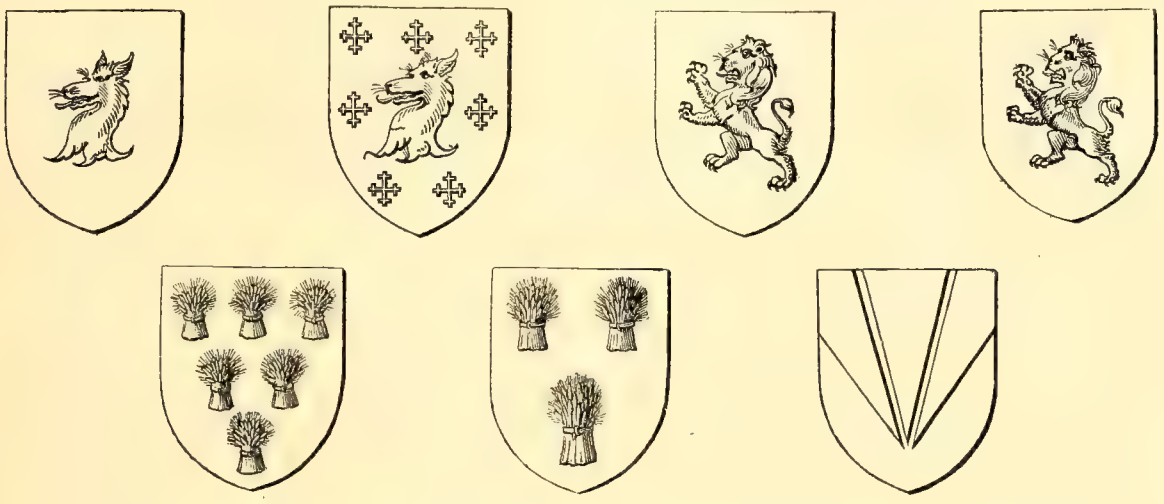
17. *George-Augustus-Frederick*, eldest son of George III. born at St. James's, Aug. 12, 1762, had the titles of Prince of Great Britain, Duke of Cornwall and Rothsay, &c. by birth, and on Aug. 17, 1762, his majesty ordered letters patent for creating him Prince of Wales, and Earl of Chester, with the usual limitations.[e]

[a] Sandford's Genealogical History. [b] Bill. Signat. 1 Geo. I. ibid. [c] Bill. Signat. 2 Geo. II.
[d] Collins, vol. I. p. 29. edit. 1768. [e] Ibid. p. 31.

[a] Pedigree of the Saxon, and Norman Earls of Chester.

Arms of the Norman Earls,

Hugh I. Azure, a wolf's head erased Argent. Richard, Gules, crusuly Or, a wolf's head erased Argent. Randle I. Or, a lion rampant Gules. Randle II. Gules, a lion rampant Argent. Hugh II. Azure, six garbs Or. 3, 2, and 1. Randle III. Azure, three garbs Or. 2 and 1. John, Or, three piles Gules.



LEOFWIN, earl of Mercia, living about the year 1000.

AMFRID, a Dane.

TURSTINE, sirnamed Goz.

UMFRID DE TELLIOLO, governor of Hastings, married Adeliza, sister of Hugh de Grentmaisnil.

GODWIN. EDWIN, slain by Griffith king of Wales, 1039.

NORMAN, slain with Edric of Streona, 1018.

LEOFRIC, earl of Mercia, witness to Cnut's charter to Croyland abbey 1032, died at Bromley, Aug. 31, 1057, buried in the monastery at Coventry.

GODIVA, sister of Thorold sheriff of Lincolnshire.

MARGARET, uterine sister of William the Conqueror.

RICHARD, sirnamed Goz, governor of Avranches in Normandy.

ROBERT DE ROTHELENT, baron of Rhuddland, slain 1088.

ALGAR, earl of Mercia, died 1059, and was buried at Coventry.

....., sister of William Mallet.

....., wife of William earl of Ewe in Normandy.

JUDITH, wife of Richard de Aquila. Had issue.

MATILDA, wife of Randolph Meschines.

ERMENTRUDE, dau. of Hugh Claremont, earl of Beauvoys in France.

HUGH D'AVRANCHES, earl of Chester, sirnamed LUPUS, died July 27, 1101, buried in the abbey of St. Werburgh.

ALGITHA, wife of Griffith king of Wales, after of Harold king of England.
EDWIN, earl of Mercia, slain by treachery, 5 Will. I.
MORCAR, earl of Northumberland, slain in prison, 2 Will. II.

ROGER FITZ-GEROLD, sirnamed DE ROMARA, second husband.

LUCIA, marr. Yvo Talbois, earl of Anjou, 1st husband.

1. RANDLE I. (sirnamed DE MESCHINES, and also DE BRICASARD) viscount of Bayeux in Normandy, earl of Cumberland, lord of Carlisle, and earl of Chester, died 1128, buried in the abbey of St. Werburgh.

2. WILLIAM DE MESCHINES, lord of Egremont, by gift of Henry I.

3. GEOFFRY, lord of Gilsland.

GEVA, wife of Geoffry Riddel, (illegitimate according to sir P. L.) legitimate according to Dugdale.

RICHARD, only son and heir, earl of Chester, married Maude, dau. of Stephen earl of Blois in France, drowned 1119.

ROBERT, a monk of Utica.
OTTIWELL, tutor to the children of Henry I.
PHILIP.

WILLIAM DE ROMARA, earl of Lincoln, temp. Hen. I.

ADELIZA, wife of Richard, son of Gilbert de Clare.
AGNES, first wife of Robert de Grentemaisnil.

RANDLE II. (sirnamed GERNONS) born at Gernon or Vernon castle in Normandy; died 1153, buried in the abbey of St. Werburgh.

MAUDE, dau. of Robert earl of Gloucester, base son of k. Hen. I.

WILLIAM, earl of Cambridge living 1139.

RANDLE, died in his father's life-time.

CECILIA, wife of Rob. de Romeli, lord of Skipton in Craven.

A supposed first wife. .....

HUGH II. (sirnamed KEVELIOC) died at Leek in Staffordshire 1181, buried in the abbey of St. Werburgh.

BERTREIA, daughter of Simon earl of Montfort and Evreux in Normandy.

RICHARD, second son.

AMICIA, wife of Ralph Mainwaring, justice of Chester, had a grant in frank marriage from her father.

....., whose illegitimacy is doubtful, wife of .... Bacun, and mother of Richard Bacun, founder of Roucester priory.

PAGANUS DE MILNETON, ancestor of Milneton of Grafton.
ROGER, witness to a charter of Chester abbey.
....., parent of Randle de Estbury.

RANDLE III. (sirnamed BLUNDEVILLE) earl of Chester and Lincoln, and duke of Bretagne and earl of Richmond, in right of his wife, died at Wallingford, 1232, buried in Chester abbey, s. p.: married, 1st, Constance, dau. and heiress of Conan, duke of Bretagne and earl of Richmond, widow of Geoffry Plantagenet, divorced a° 1200, remarr. Guy viscount of Thouers, died 3 Johann.: 2dly, Clemence, sister of Geoffry de Filgiers, widow of Alan de Dinham.

MATILDA, eldest dau. and coheiress, wife of David earl of Huntingdon, brother of William king of Scotland.

MABILIA, 2d dau. and coheiress, wife of William d'Albeney, earl of Arundel.

AGNES, third dau. and coheiress, wife of Wm. Ferrers, earl of Derby, had male issue.
HAWISIA, wife of Robt. de Quincy, countess of Lincoln, by gift of her brother.

ADA, wife of Henry Hastings, had issue Henry Hastings.
ISABELLA, wife of Robert Brus, father of Robert Brus, king of Scotland.

MATILDA, died unmarr.
MARGARET, wife of Alan de Galloway, had issue Devorgill, wife of John Baliol, and Christiana, wife of William de Fortibus, earl of Albemarle.

JOHN, sirnamed THE SCOT, earl of Chester and Huntingdon, married Helen, dau. of Llewelyn, prince of North-Wales, and died at Dernhall, June 7, 1237, s. p. buried in Chester abbey.

WILLIAM and HUGH, successively earls of Arundel, o. s. p.

MABELL, 1st dau. and coheiress, wife of sir Robert Tateshall, kt.
ISABELL, 2nd dau. and coheiress, wife of John Fitz-Alan, lord of Clun and Oswaldstre.

NICHOLAA, 3d dau. and coheiress, wife of Roger lord Somery.
CECILIA, 4th dau. and coheiress, wife of Roger de Montalt, baron of Hawarden.

MARGARET, dau. and coheiress, wife of John Lacy, baron of Halton, and earl of Lincoln.

[a] Substituted for sir P. Leycester's "summary collection of the Earls of Chester."

PART III.

Treating of the ancient Barons to the Earls of Chester, with several Catalogues of all the Chamberlains, Judges, Sheriffs, and Escheators of Cheshire.

CHAP. I.

Of the ancient Barons to the Earls of Chester.

I. Concerning the antient barons to the earls of Chester, of whom I promised before to speak in this Third Part of my book, these things I have principally to discuss and illustrate; the true notion of their title, the time of their institution, their office, place, and number.

II. For the true notion of their title, Selden tells us in his Titles of Honour, pag. 688, that the noblest and greatest tenants to the greater sort of subjects, had anciently the appellation of Barons ascribed to them, especially those to the earls of Chester.

Spelman in his Glossary deriveth the word Baro from the old English Saxon Per or Wer, and of latter times written Par; Francis Antiquis, Ber, signifying the same with the Latine word Vir; Glossarium Latino-Gallicum, Ber, Baro, Vir; so that the Latine word Vir seems to be the original fountain whence it springs. And both these words Baro, by some written Varo, and Vir, do agree in their several significations; sometimes for a man barely and absolutely; sometimes for a man of worth, power, or prowess; sometimes for a husband.

For the notion of the word here, it denotes as much as Magnates or Optimates: where we may observe, that noblemen or barons, seem to be a necessary supplement, as essential to the royalty of a count palatine: for the earl of Chester having royal authority within himself, we may not unfitly stile him a petty king: And that the majesty of his palace may be answerable to a king, he must have noblemen about him, in imitation of the barons of the kingdom. Hence also the earls of Chester substituted offices, making the baron of Halton constable in Cheshire in fee, in imitation of the lord high-constable of England; and making the baron of Montalt steward of Cheshire in fee, after the example of the lord high-steward of England. These barons under the earl ruled and governed the county; and from their great power and sway, had the appellation of barons.

III. As to the time of their first institution, I find the great men of Cheshire about the earl, stiled Barons in the time of Hugh Lupus: In the charter of his foundation of the monastery of St. Werburge in Chester, anno 1093, 6 Willielmi Rufi, in the conclusion thereof it is said,—Ego comes Hugo et mei barones confirmavimus ista omnia coràm Anselmo archiepiscopo, &c. Neither must we fondly imagine or expect any formal creation of them, either by patent (for such are of later times by much,) or any solemn investure. But (as I conceive) upon the conferring of the earldom of Chester on Hugh Lupus by the Conqueror, anno Domini 1070, the principal gentlemen and commanders under earl Hugh, being called to advise and assist the said earl (either in any time of imminent danger, or in regulating and ordering the more weighty affairs of the county) were of course so stiled: and thus I conceive they retained the name of Barons by little and little, after the manner of the great nobles of the realm.

IV. And hence may we guesse their office, adesse comiti in concilio, as Cambden hath it, to assist the earl in council upon all grand designs and affairs.

V. Concerning their place of precedence and dignity, we must consider them either in relation to others, or among themselves.

In relation to others out of the county, I conceive them inferior to the rank of the barons of our realm; for these are but titularly or analogically barons (as I may so speak) to those of the kingdom; nay, in place beneath all knights; but they were the greatest men in the county under the earl for power and estate.

Their priority or dignity among themselves we shall trace as exactly as we can, in so remote and obscure a path. Some would have the baron of Malpas to be the prime baron, forasmuch as Robert Fitz-Hugh (who was baron of Malpas under Hugh Lupus in the Conqueror's time) hath for the most part the pre-eminence in the subscription of old charts of those ancient times, as also in the record of Doomsday book, where among all the rest of the barons he is put down first next after the earl; and by which it appears also that he held more land in this county than any one of the rest, except William Malbedenge. But this difficulty is easily removed, if we consider the uncertainty of subscription of witnesses; but especially admitting him to be the prime baron, till certain offices were annexed to other barons: After which time the matter is without controversie; for William Fitz-Nigell, baron of Halton, being made constable of Cheshire in fee, carries it clear by his office annexed to his barony. And for further satisfaction take this charter, remaining in one of the Couchir Books in the Dutchy-office at Gray's-Inne, London; scilicèt tom. 1. Comitatus Cestriæ,[s] num. 2. fol. 41, which deed was made in the reign of king Stephen by Randle the second, sirnamed Gernouns, to Eustace Fitz-John, who married the elder daughter and coheir to William Fitz-Nigell: for William the younger died without issue.

Ranulfus comes Cestriæ, episcopo Cestriæ, dapifero, baronibus, justiciariis, castellanis, vice-comitibus, ministris et ballivis, et omnibus hominibus suis Francis et Anglis, clericis et laicis, salutem. Proculdubiò scitote me reddidisse et dedisse Eustachio filio Johannis totum honorem qui fuit Willielmi filii Nigelli constabularii Cestriæ, in rebus et dignitatibus omnibus: Et ipsum Eustachium constituisse hæreditariè constabu-

larium, et supremum consiliarium post me supèr omnes optimates et barones totius terræ meæ; ea proptèr volo et firmitèr præcipio, de sicùt ei rectum suum reddidi et donavi, et concessi constabulariam et honorem integrum constabulariæ Cestriæ et totius terræ meæ; quòd in omnibus rationabilitèr ei intendatis sicut corpori meo: Proindè præcipio, quòd ipse Eustachius et hæredes sui de me et de hæredibus meis prædictum honorem et terram, et tenuram totam pertinentem eidem honori scilicèt constabulariæ, teneat ità benè et honorificè, et liberè et quietè, sicùt unquàm Willielmus Nigelli filius meliùs et liberiùs tenuit, et sicùt Willielmus constabularius ejus filius in vitâ suâ honorabiliùs tenuit, et die quâ fuit vivus et mortuus: Teneat etiàm ità liberè et quietè, sicùt unquàm Willielmus filius Nigelli tenebat in tempore comitis Hugonis, et comitis Ricardi, et tempore patris mei Ranulfi, in villâ et extrà, in foro et mercato, in bosco et plano, in pratis et pascuis, in viis et semitis, in forestis, in molendinis et aquis, in piscariis et stagnis, et in omnibus aliis locis, cùm soccâ et saccâ, et tol et theam, infangetheof, et cùm sciris et hundredis, et cùm omnibus consuetudinibus, et libertatibus omnibus et quietantiis. Testibus Willielmo comite Lincolniæ, et Willielmo de Percei, et Turstano Banester, et Simone filio Willielmi, et Normanno de Verdon, et Ricardo Pincernâ, et Roberto Basset, et Simone de Tuschet, et Gaufrido Dispensatore, et Ivone constabulario de Coventriâ, Ricardo de Vernon, Walchelino Mamicoc, Hugone de Nueris, Rogero de Maletoc, et Willielmo Malebenge, Hugone de Sancto Paulo, et Willielmo de Vecy, et Huberto de Muntehan', et Rogero Flamiagvill, et Willielmo filio Guerii, Reginaldo Basset, et Willielmo Capellano, et Herveo filio Willielmi, et Willielmo Capellano comitis Cestriæ, et Rogero filio Ricardi, et Gisleberto de Aquilâ. Apud Coventriam.

By this charter you find first the words Optimates et Barones explaining and expounding one another. Next you have the preheminence given to the constable of Cheshire (who was the baron of Halton) above all the other barons of the earl: and this appears also in the form of all the charters made by the earls of Chester in those ancient times, where the stile runs---Ranulfus comes Cestriæ constabulario, dapifero, baronibus, &c. salutem: where the Constable is first named, then the Steward, then the Barons in general; onely in this chart abovesaid the constable is omitted, in regard he was party to the deed, and in whose room it was directed to the bishop; but Dapifero follows in his proper place: so that the constable had the first place, the steward next after him, and then the other barons followed in their order. And in this order they are ranked by Cambden and Spelman:

1. Baro de Halton. He was High-Constable of Cheshire in fee.
2. Baro de Monte alto. He was High-Steward of Cheshire in fee.
3. Baro de Wich-Maldebeng (id est) Nant-wich.
4. Baro de Malpas.
5. Baro de Shibbroke.
6. Baro de Dunham-Massie.
7. Baro de Kinderton.
8. Baro de Stockport.

According to this order I think little scruple can be made, unless it be for the barony of Malpas, why he should not precede the baron of Wich-Malbeng, notwithstanding the offices annexed to the two first barons. Now the issue of Robert Fitz-Hugh failing (who was the first baron of Malpas), another came in his room of as distinct a stock[a] and linage; but where or how to be placed, let the more curious determine. I have here placed him next after the baron of Wich-Malbeng.

VI. For the number of these Cheshire barons it is not yet sufficiently agreed. Spelman, in his Glossary, on the word Baro, with its several notions, saith this:---Ab Hugone Lupo institutos esse Barones certum est: Sed de numero non ità convenit: Quidam XII asserunt, ipsumquè Conquestorem Hugoni persuasisse ut pauciores non crearet; pollicitus se largiturum eis idonea patrimonia in Angliâ, si comes hoc nequivit in suâ patriâ: reperiuntur verò (de quibus præcipuè constat) octo tantùm. Nam quos alii suggerunt, suspecti habentur.

Nigellus---Baro de Halton: [seu potiùs Willielmus filius Nigelli.]
[b]Robertus---Baro de Monte alto.
Willielmus Malbeng---Baro de Wich-Malbeng.
Ricardus Vernon---Baro de Shibbroke.
Robertus filius Hugonis---Baro de Malpas.
Hamo de Massy---Baro de Dunham-Massy.
Gislebertus de Venables---Baro de Kinderton.
N. Baro de Stockport.

But for the better clearing of this point, it is certain that in the Conquerour's time there were some other barons and men of eminency about the earl, than what are here reckoned up; but these are all, whose heirs and posterity have been certainly known, and accounted barons by long continuance to the successive earls of Chester: And of all these, their names and families were long since extinct, except the line of Gilbert Venables, whose name and family continueth at this day, and is yet commonly stiled Baron of Kinderton; all the rest, with their whole possessions, are devolved to other persons and families, by marriage of their several daughters and heirs, and so became extinct long time ago.

And if any ask me what other barons were in the time of Hugh Lupus? I answer: Robert of Rothelent was one of earl Hugh's barons, and not the meanest; for he was the principal commander of all the forces in Cheshire, and the prime governour of the county under earl Hugh his cosin. Ordericus, pag. 670. But we find no mention of his posterity in succeeding ages among us, and therefore not reckoned as a baron among those, whose heirs and posterity have by long continuance obtained the title and honour, as it were hereditarily, under the successive earls: And the like perhaps may be said of some others.

Neither must I here forget a touch of Vincent (whose corrections need a corrector) in his Review of York's second edition, pag. 661, 662, where he saith, That he believes the barons of Cheshire are not so ancient as the time of Hugh Lupus. But whether he believe it or no, it is most certain they were stiled barons in the charter of Hugh Lupus, of the foundation of the monastery of St. Werburge in Chester, anno 1093, which charter I have at large transcribed above in the second part of this book.

[a] Sir P. L. followed the story relative to the possession of the barony by Ralph ap Eynion. See Malpas, Broxton Hundred, p. 328. O.

[b] Robert de Monte alto was not baron till the end of Henry I. or beginning of king Stephen; but the rest, except Stockport, were barons in the Conqueror's time, and so was the ancestor of this Robert. P. L.

VII. As to the baron of Stockport, mentioned in the last place by Spelman, it is much to be doubted whether he were any of the ancient barons to the earls of Chester; howbeit his arms are put up in the Exchequer at Chester among the barons: but all those arms were but of late times put up there, and where the baron of Montealto is most unjustly placed above the baron of Halton.

It is certain, that in Dooms-day book we find not any person that held Stockport; whereby it may seem then to be waste and not inhabited. And as concerning sir Richard de Stockport and his family, we find little or no mention before the reign of Henry the Third, in which king's reign the ancient earls of Chester were extinct: so that the family of Stockport could be none of the ancient barons.

VIII. I shall conclude this chapter with the charter of Randle the Third, sirnamed Blundevill, to his barons of Cheshire, made about the year of Christ 1218, granting them many priviledges, transcribed by me out of a little parchment book in quarto, remaining among the records in the Dutchy-office at Gray's-Inne, London, fol. 107.

Ranulfus comes Cestriæ, constabulario, dapifero, justiciario, vicecomiti, baronibus, ballivis, et omnibus hominibus suis et amicis, præsentibus et futuris, præsentem chartam inspecturis et audituris, salutem. Sciatis me cruce signatum pro amore Dei, et ad petitionem baronum meorum Cestershiriæ, concessisse eis et hæredibus suis, de me et hæredibus meis, omnes libertates in præsenti chartâ subscriptas in perpetuùm tenendas et habendas: scilicèt, quòd unusquisque eorum curiam suam habeat liberam de omnibus placitis et quærelis in curiâ meâ motis, exceptis placitis ad gladium meum pertinentibus: et quòd si quis hominum suorum pro aliquo delicto captus fuerit per dominium suum, sinè redemptione replegietur: ità quòd dominus suus eum perducat ad tres comitatus; et eum quietum reducat, nisi sacraber eum sequatur: et si aliquis adventitius (qui fidelis sit) in terras eorum venerit, et ei placuerit ibidèm morari, liceat baroni ipsum habere et retinere, salvis mihi advocariis qui sponte ad me venerint, et aliis qui pro transgressu aliundè ad dignitatem meam venerint, et non eis: et unusquisque baronum, dùm opus fuerit, in Werrâ plenariè faciat servitium tot feodorum militum quot tenet: et eorum milites et liberè tenentes loricas aut haubergella habeant, et feoda sua per corpora sua defendant, licèt milites non sint: et si aliquis eorum talis sit, quòd terram suam per corpus suum defendere non possit, alium sufficientem in loco suo ponere posset: nec ego nativos eorum ad arma jurare faciam, sed nativos suos qui pèr Ranulfum de Davenham ad advocationem meam venerint, et alios nativos suos (quos suos esse rationabilitèr monstrare poterant) ipsos quietos concedo: et si vicecomes meus, aut aliquis serviens, in curiâ meâ aliquem hominum suorum inculpaverit, per Thiertnic se defendere poterit proptèr Shirife-Tooth, quod reddunt nisi secta eum sequatur. Concedo etiàm eis quietantiam de garbis et oblationibus, quas servientes mei et bedelli exigere solebant: et quòd si aliquis judex aut sectarius hundredi aut comitatus in curiâ meâ misericordiam inciderit, per duos solidos quietus sit judex de misericordiâ, et sectarius per duodecem denarios. Concedo etiàm eis libertatem assertandi terras suas infrà divisas agriculturæ suæ in forestâ: et si landa aut terra infra divisas villæ suæ fuerit, quæ priùs culta fuit ubi nemus non crescat, liceat eis illam colere sinè herbergatione: et liceat eis housbote et haybote in nemore suo capere de omni genere bosci sinè visu forestarii: et mortuum suum boscum dare aut vendere cui voluerint: et homines eorum non implacitentur de forestâ de superdicto, nisi cùm manuopere inveniantur: et unusquisque omnia maneria sua dominica in comitatu et hundredo, per unum seneschallum præsentem defendere possit. Concedo etiàm quòd mortuo viro uxor sua per quadraginta dies pacem habeat in domo suâ, et hæres suus (si ætatem habuerit) per rationabile relevium hæreditatem suam habeat; scilicèt feodum militis per centum solidos; neque domina, neque hæres maritetur, ubi disparagetur; sed per gratum et assensum generis sui maritetur: et eorum legata teneantur: et nullus eorum nativum suum amittat occasione si in civitate Cestriæ venerit, nisi ibi manserit per unum annum et unum diem sinè calumniâ: et proptèr grave servitium quod in Cestershiria faciunt, nullus eorum extrà Limam servitium mihi faciat nisi per gratum suum et ad custum meum. Et si milites mei de Anglia summoniti fuerint, qui mihi wardam apud Cestriam debent, et venti sunt ad wardam suam faciendam, et exercitus aliundè inimicorum meorum non sit in præsenti, nèc opus fuerit, benè liceat baronibus meis interìm ad domos suas redire et requiescere: et si exercitus inimicorum meorum promptus fuerit de veniendo in terram meam in Cestershire, vel si castellum assessum fuerit, prædicti barones cùm toto exercitu suo avisu suo statìm ad summonitionem meam venient ad removendum exercitum illum ad posse suum: et cùm exercitus ille de terrâ meâ recessus fuerit, prædicti barones cùm exercitu suo ad terras suas redire poterint et quiescere, dùm milites de Anglia wardam suam facient, et ad opus de eis non fuerit, salvis mihi servitiis suis quæ facere debent. Concedo etiàm eis, quòd in tempore pacis tantùm duodecem servientes itinerantes habeant in terrâ meâ cùm uno equo qui sit magistri servientis, qui etiàm prebendam non habeat à Pascha usquè ad festum sancti Michaelis, nisi per gratum: et ut ipsi servientes comedant cibum, qualem in domibus hominum invenerint, sinè emptione alterius cibi ad opus eorum: nèc in aliquibus dominicis baronum comedant: et tempore guerræ pèr consilium meum, aut justiciarii mei, et ipsorum, ponantur servientes sufficientes ad terram meam custodiendam, prout opus fuerit. Et sciendum est, quòd prædicti barones petitiones subscriptas, quas à me requirebant, omninò mihi et hæredibus meis de se et hæredibus suis remiserunt: ità quòd nihil de eis de cætero clamare poterint, nisi per gratiam et misericordiam meam: scilicèt seneschallus petitionem de Wrec et de pisce in terram suam per mare dejecto: et de Bersare in forestâ meâ ad tres arcus; et de percursu canium suorum: et alii petitionem de agistamento porcorum in forestâ meâ, et de Bershare ad tres arcus in forestâ meâ, vel ad cursus leporariorum suorum in forestâ in eundo versùs Cestriam per summonitionem, vel in redeundo: et petitionem de misericordiâ judicum de Wich triginta bullionibus salis: sed erunt misericordia et leges in Wich tales, quales prius fuerint. Concedo igitùr, et præsenti chartâ meâ confirmo de me et hæredibus meis, communibus militibus omnibus et liberè tenentibus totius Cestershire et eorum hæredibus, omnes prædictas libertates habendas et tenendas de baronibus meis et de cæteris dominis suis, quicunque sint, sicut ipsi barones et milites et cæteri liberè tenentes eas de me tenent. Hiis testibus, Hugone, abbate sanctæ Werburgæ Cestriæ, Philippo Orreby tùnc temporis justiciario Cestriæ, Henrico de Aldithley, Waltero Deyvell, Hugone Dispensario, Thoma Dispensario, Willielmo Pincerna,

Waltero de Coventrey, Ricardo Phitton, Roberto de Cowdrey, Ivone de Caletoft, Roberto de Say, Normanno le Painter, Roberto Dispensario, Roberto Deyvell, Mattheo de Vernon, Hamone de Venables, Roberto de Massy, Alano de Waley, Hugone de Columbe, Roberto de Pulford, Petro clerico, Hugone de Pasey, Joceralino de Hellesby, Ricardo de Bresby, Ricardo de Kingsley, Philippo de Terven, Liulfo de Twamlowe, Ricardo de Perpoint, et toto comitatu Cestriæ.

This charter I have here, for the satisfaction of some, translated also into English, as followeth, with the exposition of the hardest words.

Randle earl of Chester, to his constable, steward, judge, sheriff, barons, bailiffs, and to all his tenants and friends, present and to come, that shall see or hear this charter, sendeth greeting. Know ye, that I, being signed with the cross[c] for the love of God, and at the request of my barons of Cheshire, have granted to them and their heirs, from me and my heirs, all the liberties in this present charter underwritten, to have and to hold for ever: to wit, that every one of them may have his own court free from all pleas and plaints moved in my court, except such pleas as belong to my sword[d]: and if any of their tenants shall be taken for any offence within their fee or lordship, he shall be replevied without any ransom, so as his lord bring him to three county courts; and then he may carry him back as acquit, unless [e]sakerborh do follow him. And if any stranger (who is faithful) shall come upon their land, and desires to dwell there, it shall be lawful for the baron of that fee to have and retain him, saving to me the advowries who shall come to me on their own accord, and others who for any trespass elsewhere shall come unto my dignity, and not to them. And every one of my barons, when need requireth, shall in time of war do the full service of so many knight's fees as he holdeth: and their knights and freeholders shall have their coats of mayle and haubergeons; and may defend their own land by their bodies, although they be not knights: and if any of them be such a one that he cannot defend his own land by his body, he may put another sufficient person in his place: neither will I compell their villanes to take arms; but I do hereby acquit their villanes, which by Randle of Davenham shall come to my protection, and other their villanes, whom they can reasonably shew to be their own. And if my sheriff, or any officer, shall implead any of their tenants in my court, he may defend himself by thirtnic[f] for the sheriff's-tooth, which they do pay, unless fresh suit do follow him. I do also grant unto them acquittance from the corn and oblations which my serjeants and bedells were wont to require; and that if any judger[g], or suitor of the hundred or county court, shall be amerced in my court, the judger shall be quit from his amercement for two shillings, and the suitor for twelve pence. I do also grant unto them liberty of inclosing their lands within the boundaries of their tillage in the forrest: and if there shall be a land or parcel of ground within the boundary of their township, which hath been formerly manured, where no wood groweth, it shall be lawful to till the same without graizing: and they may also take housebote and haybote in their woods, of all manner of wood, without the view of my forester; and may give or sell their dead wood to whom they please, and their tenants shall not be impleaded for the same in the forest court, unless they be found in the manner or very act. And every one of my barons may defend all his mannors and lordships in the county or hundred court, by having a steward present. I do also grant, that the wife, upon the death of her husband, shall remain peaceably in her house forty days: and the heir (if he be at age) shall have his heritage for reasonable relief, to wit, five pounds for a knight's fee: nor shall the widow, nor the heir, be married where they may be disparaged, but shall be married by the free assent of their kindred. None of them shall lose his villane by reason of his coming into the city of Chester, unless the same hath remained there a year and a day without claim. And in regard of the great service which my barons do me in Cheshire, none of them shall do me service beyond the Lime[h], but at their own free will, and at my cost. And if my knights from England shall be summoned, which ought to ward at Chester, and are come to keep their ward, and that there be no army of my enemies at present from some other place, and that there be no need, then my barons may in the mean time return unto their own houses, and take their ease: and if an army of my enemies be ready to come into my land in Cheshire, or if the castle be besieged, the aforesaid barons, upon my summons, shall immediately come with all their army, to remove the enemy, according to their power: and when that army of the enemy shall retreat out of my land, the said barons may return to their own homes and rest, while my knights from England keep the guard, and that there shall be no need of my barons, saving unto me the services which the barons ought to do. I do also grant unto them, that in time of peace they may have onely twelve sergeants itinerant in my land, with one horse of the master sergeant, which shall have no provend from Easter to Michaelmas, but by curtesie: and that the sergeants eat such meat as they shall find in men's houses, without buying any other provision for their use: nor shall they eat in any mannor-houses of the barons. And in the time of war shall be appointed sergeants sufficient for the keeping of my land, by my advice, and by the advice of my judge and barons, as need shall require. And you are to know, that my barons aforesaid have for them and their heirs, released to me and my heirs, the petitions under written, which they desired from me; so that they can challenge nothing hereafter of them, but by my free favour and mercy:

To wit, my steward hath released his petition of Wrec, and of fish cast upon his land by the sea, and liberty

[c] Those were said to be signed with the cross in these ages, who had undertaken a voyage to Jerusalem in defence of the Holy Land; and as a badge of their warfare they wore a cross on their right shoulder. So Spelman.—P. L.

[d] The pleas of the sword were the pleas of the dignity of the earl of Chester, who held that earldom as freely to the sword, as the king held England to the crown. P. L.

[e] Sakerborh, Sakber, and Sacraber, is as much as a pledge to sue: one that puts in surety to prosecute another. Spelman.—P. L.

[f] Thiertnic, or Thirdnicht, is Trium Noctium hospes. Hoveden, pag. 606. Here it seemeth to signifie three nights' charges for the sheriff's tooth. Sheriff's-tooth was a common tax levied for the sheriff's diet. P. L.

[g] It is in the deed Judex, which is sometimes taken for a judge, sometimes for a jury-man or freeholder; which freeholders are by law the judges of a court-baron. P. L.

[h] That is, out of the limits of the county, as I conceive, Lima being an old word for Limes. P. L.—Two towns situated on the verge of the Palatinate, Ashton and New-Castle, still retain the addition of "subtus limam," or "under lyne." O.

of shooting deer in my forrest for three shoots[i], and for the running of his dogs.

Others their petition for lay of their swine in my forrest, and shooting at deer for three shoots, and for running their greyhounds in the forrest going to Chester upon summons, or in returning; and also the petition of the amercement of the judgers of the Wich of thirty walms of salt: but the amercements and laws of the Wich shall be such as they were before.

I do therefore grant, and by this present deed confirm, from me and my heirs to all my common knights and gentlemen of Cheshire, and their heirs, all the aforesaid liberties, to have and to hold of my barons, and of other their lords, whosoever they be, as the same barons and knights, and other gentlemen, hold the same of me; these being witnesses, Hugh abbot of St. Werburge of Chester, Philip Orreby, then judge of Chester, &c.

Prince Edward, son of king Henry the Third, confirmed the aforesaid liberties in these words:

Edwardus illustris regis Angliæ primogenitus, omnibus — salutem. Sciatis, quod concessum est, pro nobis et hæredibus nostris, baronibus, militibus, liberè tenentibus et aliis, ac toti communitati Cestershiriæ, quòd ipsi in perpetuùm habeant et gaudeant omnibus libertatibus et consuetudinibus, eisdem et progenitoribus suis dudùm concessis à domino Ranulpho quondàm comite Cestriæ per chartam suam, prout in eâdem chartà pleniùs continetur. Concessimus autèm eisdem, quòd si aliquis tenens terram in comitatu Cestriæ de quâcunque felonià convictus fuerit, ubicunquè locorum fuerit, dominus feodi feodum suum habeat et recipiat post annum et diem sinè contradictione alicujus: Volumus etiàm, quòd servitia (quæ prædicti hæredes Cestershiriæ nobis ad opus et rogatum nostrum extrà comitatum prædictum fecerunt) in posterùm non trahentur in consuetudinem. Et ut omnia hæc rata et firma in perpetuùm remaneant, præsentibus literis sigillum nostrum duximus apponi. Datum Cestriæ 27 die Augusti, anno regni domini regis patris nostri 49.

Which afterwards he confirmed also when he was king, dated March 30, 28 Edw. I. as appears by the exemplifications of all these charters in Rotulo Recognitionum, 3 Edw. 4.

Additions.

An account of the Baronies within the modern limits of Cheshire will be found under their proper heads in the respective Hundreds, with the descent of the same to the present time. The privileges of the courts are now reduced to those of ordinary courts leet and baron, with the exception of that of Halton, which is one of the only two Cheshire manors from which the tenants hold by copy of court roll.

Two baronies, which will not occur in the parochial topography, in consequence of the heads of the baronies being situated in North Wales, will be noticed with propriety under this head---Rothelent and Montalt. The first is generally omitted in the list, having become extinct with the decease of its founder.

ROTHELENT.

The seat of this barony was at Rhuddlan in Flintshire, called Roelent in Domesday. At the period of that survey Robert had divided possession with his cousin the earl, of half the castle and burgh of Roelent, half the church, the mint, the iron mine, the stream of Cloith (Clwyd) with its fisheries, and mills, and the toll and forests not attached to particular vills of that manor. He had also a moiety of Bren with five berewicks, and had lands in thirty-three berewicks of Englefeld, formerly attached to Roelent, and five manors in Atiscros Hundred. These were held from the earl of Chester.

The same Robert held from the king in fee "Ros et Reweniov," and held also from the same "Nortwales ad firmam pro xl libris, præter illam terram quam rex ei dederat in feodo, et præter terras episcopatus." He also advanced a claim to the Hundred of Arvester (as part of this district) then held by Roger earl of Shrewsbury.

In Cheshire Robert de Roelent held the two Mollingtons, Leighton, Thornton Mayow, Gayton, Haselwall, Thurstanston, the two Meolses, Wallesey, Neston, and Hargrave.

These possessions were dispersed on his death. It is however probable that he left illegitimate issue, as Thurstanston continued in possession of a family who bore his name, from whom it has descended by heirs female to the present proprietor.

Sir Peter Leycester gives the following account of this great baron:[k]

"This Robert of Rothelent, or Ruthelan, is described by Ordericus, p. 669, thus: He was a valiant and an active soldier, eloquent, facundus et formidabilis, but of a stern countenance, liberal, and commendable for many vertues. Hic Edwardi regis armiger fuit. He was one of those who attended the person of king Edward the Confessor, from whom he received the honor of knighthood. Touching his descent, his father was Umfrid de Telliolo, son of Amfrid, of the progeny of the Danes: His mother's name was Adeliza, sister of Hugh de Grentemaisnill, of the famous family of the Geroians. He was commander in chief at the siege of Rochester, 1 Willielmi Rufi. At which time Griffith king of Wales invaded the coasts of England, and had made a great destruction about Rothelent. For his works of piety, he gave to the abbey of Utica in Nor-

[a] The deed runs thus, Et de Bershare in foresta mea ad tres arcus. Birsare, *i. e.* telo configere, a Germ. Birsen; so Spelman: to shoot an arrow or dart. P. L.

[k] Inserted in the original edition in the account of Hugh Lupus his kinsman. O.

mandy (where his brothers Ernald and Roger were monks, and his father and mother, aliique parentes ejus, were buried) the church of Tellioles, and the tythe of his mills, lands, and beer in his cellar: And he gave in England two carucates of land, and twenty villanes, and the church of Cumbivel, all the town, tythe, and church of Kirkby in Wirrall within the county of Cheshire, and the church of the Island, and the church of St. Peter's in Chester city.

In the charter of confirmation of all the lands given unto the abbey of Utica by many noblemen in England, made by William the Conqueror, anno 1081, we read among other things thus: Robertus verò de Rodelento, præfato Hugone Cestrensi comite domino suo concedente, dedit Sancto Ebrulfo Cherchebiam cùm duabus ecclesiis; unam scilicèt quæ in ipsâ villâ est, et aliam propè illum manerium in insulâ maris: et ecclesiam Sancti Petri apostoli, et quicquid ad eam pertinebat, in Cestrensi urbe: et in Merestonâ (quæ est in Northamptonshire) ecclesiam Sancti Laurentii et quicquid ad eam pertinet, et in eâdem provinciâ ecclesiam de Bivellâ cum duabus terræ carucatis, &c. This charter is set down at large in Ordericus, pag. 602. So that Kirkby with the two churches, I conceive is Kirkby in Wirrall within Cheshire, one church then standing in the said town, and the other near thereunto in the island of the sea, which I conceive is meant of the island now called Ilbree.

Robert of Rothelent came very young into England with his father, and served king Edward the Confessor both in his house and in his wars, till at last the king knighted him; afterwards, having been trained up in arms here, he got leave of king Edward to go see his friends in his own countrey of Normandy: and after the battel of Senlace he came again into England with his cosin Hugh, son of Richard de Auranches, sirnamed Goz, and was a very principal man in all military employments. And after many conflicts, the said Hugh was made earl of Chester, and Robert of Rothelent was the chief commander of all the forces under earl Hugh, and made governor of all Cheshire. And William the Conquerour caused Rothelent castle and town to be built, and gave it to this Robert, that he might make it a defence to England, by curbing the excursions of the Welsh: And this stout champion seating on their borders, had many skirmishes with the Welsh, and slew many of them, and enlarged his territories; and on the mount Dagaunoth, close by the sea, he built a strong castle, and for fifteen years sore afflicted the Britons or Welshmen. But at last Griffith, king of Wales, on the third day of July anno Christi 1088, landed with three ships under the hill called Hormaheva; and when he had pillaged the countrey, returned back to his ships. But as soon as Robert had notice, he calls his soldiers together, and with a few soldiers coming to the top of the hill, he saw them shipping the men and cattel which the Welsh had taken; and being incensed thereat, himself runs violently down the steep hill, attended onely with one soldier, called Osberne de Orgiers, towards the enemy; but they perceiving him so slenderly guarded, returned back upon him, and with their darts or arrows mortally wounded him: yet whilst he stood and had his buckler, none durst approach so near as to encounter him with a sword; but as soon as he fell, the enemy rushed upon him and cut off his head, which they hanged upon the mast of the ship in triumph: Afterwards with great lamentation both of the English and Normans, his soldiers brought his body to Chester, and it was interred in the monastery of St. Werburge in that city: which monastery Hugh earl of Chester had built, and had made Richard, a monk of Becke in Normandy, the first abbot thereof[l]. Thus Ordericus, pag. 670, 671.

MONTALT.

Hugo de Mara was the Norman grantee of the Cheshire possessions of the barons of Montalt, which were originally inconsiderable, consisting of part of Lea near Aldford, Bruge and Radeclive (Handbridge, and the lands under St. John's church), Caldey, Lawton, Byley, and Goostrey. Hawarden and other lands, afterwards attached to the office of steward of the earldom, were in the hands of Hugh Lupus at the Domesday survey.

This Hugh occurs twice in the foundation charter of the abbey of St. Werburgh, first under the name of Fitz Norman, and in a subsequent grant, recited in that charter, under the name of de Mara. In the first of these (the grant of lands, &c. in Lostock, Coddington, and Lea), he is joined by his brother Ralph, most probably the same with *Radulfus dapifer*, who signs after him, as witness to the grants of Hugh Lupus. His second charter (of Radeclive) is witnessed by *Ranulfus dapifer*, probably another brother, who occurs in two other parts of the charter with Hugo Fitz Norman and Radulfus Dapifer.

It is however certain that the possessions of Hugh de Mara, and the office of Dapifer or Seneschal of the earldom, were united in the next generation in Robert de Montalt, who by Dugdale and other authorities is stated to be son of Ralph, brother of Hugh Fitz Norman, and who assumed the name of his castle of Montalt or Mold.

The following account of his descendants is transcribed from Dugdale, the additions being given as notes.

"After the death of Ranulph de Gernons, earl of Chester, the lands of that great earldom were, as it seems, in the king's hands for some time; for in 6 H. II. this Robert de Montalt was one of those who accounted to the king's exchequer for the farm of them, and likewise for what was then laid out in building at the castle of Chester.

This Robert had issue Robert[m], his son and heir, and he Roger[n], in the time of which Roger, there being much hostility between the English and Welsh, David the son of Lewelyn Prince of Wales, invaded his lands at Montalt, but upon that accord made in 25 Hen. III.

[l] A long epitaph, said to have been inscribed on his tomb, is given in Dugdale's Baronage.

[m] He had issue by Leucha his wife, Ralph, Robert, and William. Robert succeeded to Ralph, and confirmed his deeds. See Neston, Wirral Hund. p. 295. O.

[n] Roger de Montalt was justice of Chester, 1247, 58 and 59.

betwixt king Henry and the same David, amongst other of the articles then agreed on, one was for the restitution of those lands to this Roger.

Which being done, the next year following, king Henry the Third made him governour of the castle there, whereof John le Strange, justice of Chester, not many months before had the trust. And in 28 Hen. III. the same David breaking out again, this Roger was sent, with the earls of Glocester and Hereford, to encounter him in battel, which happened with great slaughter to the Welsh, whereupon the king made restitution to him of both castle and manor; but upon condition that he should upon reasonable summons appear before him, with the same David ap Lewelyn, and if then it could not be made evident, that his grandfather or father had wholly quitted their claim therein to the father or grandfather of David, he should thenceforth, for ever, enjoy it quietly. Upon which restitution that grant by him formerly made of this castle and manor to king Henry was annulled and made void.

That which I next find memorable of him is, that 34 Hen. III. being reputed one of the greatest barons of this realm, and signed with the Cross in order to an expedition to the Holy Land, then resolved on by several persons of honour, and some bishops, in assistance of the king of France against the infidels, he passed away a great part of his woods and revenues, which he had at Coventry (in right of Cecilia his wife), to the monks of that place, in consideration of a large sum of money then received from them, to fit himself for that journey.

Some years after this, viz. in 42 Hen. III. upon another insurrection of the Welsh, under the command of Llewelyn ap Griffith, amongst others, he had summons to attend the king at Chester, on Monday preceding the feast of St. John the Baptist, well fitted, with horse and arms, to restrain their incursions; and in 44 Hen. III. received command, with other of the Baron Marchers, to repair into those parts, and there to reside, for the defence of the country against the like attempts. But in this year he died (Cecilie his wife, second sister and one of the coheirs to Hugh de Albini earl of Arundel, surviving, who thereupon had livery of the lands of her own inheritance), leaving issue two sons John and Robert, as also a daughter called Leucha°, wife of Philip de Orreby the younger.

Which John having first married with Elene, the widow of Robert de Stokeport, and afterwards with Milisent, daughter of William de Cantilupe, died without issue, leaving Robert, his brother and heir, who had issue two sons, Roger and Robert.

Of these, Roger, being in that rebellion of the barons against king Henry III. returning to his due obedience, and thereupon undertaking to defend the town of Cambridge against those who then stood out, was thereupon admitted to favour.

After which I have not seen any thing more of him until 22 Edw. I.; but then he was in that expedition made into Gascoigne. So likewise in 23 Edw. I. in which year he had summons to Parliament amongst the barons of this realm; and having married Julian the daughter of Roger de Clifford, departed this life in 25 Edw. I. being then seized of the manor of Framesden, in com. Suffolk; also the manor of Castle Risingham; likewise of the manor of Haworthyn, in com. Flint, held by the service of steward; moreover of the moiety of the manor of Tackley, and of the manors of Neston and La Lee, also CLX pans of salt in Middlewich, all in com. Cestr. and belonging to the said stewardship, besides a certain liberty called Twertnyk, pertaining likewise to the said stewardship, leaving Robert his brother and heir, XXVII years of age. Which Robert, then doing his homage, had livery of his lands, and in that same year, was in that expedition then made into Gascoigne.

In 26 Edw. I. this Robert was also in the Scottish wars; so likewise in 29 Edw. I, 31 Edw. I. 4 and 7 Edw. II.: and 8 Edw. II. amongst others, had summons to be at Newcastle upon Tine, on the Assumption of our Lady, to restrain the incursions of the Scots; and in 10 Edw. II. he was in another expedition then made into Scotland; and in 19 Edw. II. in the wars in Gascoigne.

After all which, having no issue, in 1 Edw. III. he passed his castle, town, and manor of Montalt; his manor of Hawardyn, and stewardship of Chester; his manors of Lee and Boselee in com. Cestr.; with his lordships of Walton upon Trent in com. Derb. Cheylesmore juxta Coventry in com. War.; likewise CVIII. yearly rent, payable from the monks of Coventry and their successors; also his castle and manor of Rising in com. Norf. the manor of Cassyngland in com. Suff. his manors of Snetesham and Kenynghale, with the fourth part of the Tolbouthe of Lenne in com. Norf. Neston in com. Cest. and Fraunesdon in com. Suff. for want of issue male by Emma his wife, to Isabel queen of England (mother of king Edward III.) for life, and afterwards to John of Eltham, brother to the king, and his heirs for ever. And having been summoned to Parliament from 28 Edw. I. till 3 Edw. III. departed this life the same year, and was buried in the conventual church of Shuldham, in com. Norf." P

° For deeds proving the descent of the Ardernes from this marriage, see Alvanley, in Edisbury Hundred, p. 37.

P Many particulars of the Montalts will be found in the account of their Cheshire manors. It is probable that the Gerards and Domvilles descend from this family (see Edisb. Hund. p. 61, and Wirral Hund. p. 240, 295.) to whom some authors add the Crewes, who bear the arms of Montalt. The seats of the barony were at Hawarden and Mold; the first is a picturesque ruin, distant about four miles west of Chester, in Flintshire, of which there is a large coarse engraving by ..... giving a very good idea of the strength of the antient works. The castle of Mold is completely rased, but there is a small mount planted with trees at the end of the town, near the church, which was probably the site of the Keep tower.

BARONS OF MONTALT.

ARMS. Azure, a lion rampant Argent.

CREST. On a wreath a lion's gamb erect and erased Argent, grasping an oak branch Vert, acorns Or.



NORMANNUS.=.....

HUGH FITZ NORMAN, or DE MARA, a benefactor to Chester abbey, living 1093.

RALPH, brother of Hugh, probably the same with Radulfus Dapifer, living 1093. =

RANULFUS DAPIFER, living 1093.

ROBERT DE MONTALT, seneschal of the earldom, temp. R. Steph. =

LEUCHA, daughter of ....., held the church of Neston in dower.

RALPH DE MONTALT, seneschal of Chester, gives the said church to Chester abbey; married Matilda, daughter of ...., and died s. p. temp. Ric. I.

ROBERT DE MONTALT, seneschal of Chester, confirms his brother's donation to Chester abbey in the time of Philip de Orreby. =

WILLIAM DE MONTALT, rector of Neston, noticed in his brother's grant to Chester abbey.

BEATRIX, concubine of William, baron of Malpas, and mother of David the Bastard.

ROGER DE MONTALT, seneschal of Chester, and justice of Chester, 1247, 58, 59; died 1260, 44 Hen. III. =

CECILIA, fourth daughter of William de Albeney, earl of Arundel, (by Matilda, sister and coheiress of Randle Blundeville, earl of Chester and Lincoln) and finally coheiress by the decease of her brothers s. p.

LEUCA, wife of Philip de Orreby, of Alvanley, the younger, which Philip and Leuca were deceased before 1228. =

JOHN DE MONTALT, seneschal of Chester, married Elena, widow of Robert de Stokeport; and, 2dly, Millisent, daughter of William de Cantilupe. o. s. p.

ROBERT DE MONTALT, seneschal of Chester, heir to his brother, called the Black Steward of Chester, died 3 Edw. I. Inq. p. m. 6 Edw. I. =

HUGH DE MONTALT, o. s. p.

RALPH DE MONTALT, clerk, forcibly presented to Neston by Roger de Montalt, Harl. MSS. 1965. 24.

AGNES, sole daughter and heiress, ward of Roger de Montalt, who sold her wardship for 100 marks to Philip de Orreby the elder, about 1228, the said Agnes being then an infant. =

WALKELIN DE ARDERNE, justice of Chester, 37—42 Hen. III. seized of Alvanley, Upton, and Frankby, in right of his wife, 28 Hen. III.

ROGER DE MONTALT, seneschal of Chester, son and heir, summoned to parliament 23 Edw. I. married Juliana, daughter of Roger de Clifford, and died s. p. 25 Edw. I.

ROBERT DE MONTALT, seneschal of Chester, brother and heir, summoned to parliament from 28 Edw. I. to 3 Edw. III. in which year he died, having settled his lands on queen Isabella, and John of Eltham and his heirs, s. p.

ARDERNES OF ALVANLEY.

CHAP. IV.

A Catalogue of the Chamberlains of Chester.

PHILIPPUS Camerarius, in the time of Randle sirnamed Gernouns, earl of Chester.

Spilem' Camerarius, in the time of the same Randle. Vide suprà pag. 128. (25.)

Bertramus de Verdon, chamberlain in the time of Hugh Cyveliok, and also in the time of Randle Blundevill. This Bertram was sheriff 31 and 33 Hen. 2. 1187. He lived in the reigns of Henry the Second, Richard the First, and king John.

1262. Ricardus Orreby Camerarius, 46 Hen. 3.

1272. Willielmus Bruchull Camerarius, 56 Hen. 3.: Ille fuit decanus ecclesiæ Sancti Johannis Cestriæ. Lib. H. fol. 117. e. John Booth of Twamlow's book.

Quæ sequuntur ex Recordis (scilicèt inter recognitiones Scaccarii Cestriæ apud Cestriam), propriâ manu collecta sunt.

1277. Hugh Bruchull, 5 Edw. 1.

1278. Stephanus Chesnut, 6 and 8 Edw. 1.

1281. William Burstow, 9, 10, 11 Edw. 1.

1284. Robert Hemington, 12 Edw. 1.

1300. Willielmus Molton, 29 Edw. 1.
William Stonehall, 3 Edw. 2.

1309. Paganus Tybotot, 3 Edw. 2.

1315. Walter Fulborne, 9 Edw. 2.

1321. Ricardus de Sancto Edmundo, 15 Edw. 2.

1324. Willielmus Essington justiciarius, 18, 19 Edw. 2.

1326. John Paynell, 20 Edw. 2. etiàm 1 Edw. 3.

1328. Thomas Blaston, 2 Edw. 3.

1329. John Stonehall, parson of Plemston, 3 Edw. 3.

1330. Simon Ruggeley, 4 Edw. 3.

1331. John Paynell, 5 Edw. 3.

1332. 1333, 1334. Simon Ruggely, 6, 7, 8 Edw. 3.
Sir John Wendour was chamberlain when Adam Parker was sheriff of Cheshire, about 9 Edw. 3.

1336. B. Paynell, 10 Edw. 3.

1338. John Perye, 12 Edw. 3, etiàm 14 Edw. 3.

1341. John Brunham, parson of Eccleston, 15 Edw. 3.

1342. John Perye, 16 Edw. 3. etiàm 17 Edw. 3.

1344. William Linford, 18 Edw. 3.

1346. John Brunham junior, 20 Edw. 3. He was chamberlain to the 41 Edw. 3. but how long after, I find not precisely.

1376. John Woodhouse, 50 Edw. 3. He was chamberlain to the 17 Ric. 2. 1393.

1393. Robert Paris, from the 17 Ric. 2. 1393. to the 23 Ric. 2. 1399, about five years.

1399. John Trever bishop of St. Asaph, made chamberlain 23 Ric. 2. He continued to 6 Hen. 4. about five years.

1404. Thomas Barnaby, chamberlain 6 Hen. 4. He continued to the 14 Hen. 4. eight years.

1412. William Troutback, esquire, made chamberlain of Chester 14 Hen. 4. He continued to the 17 Hen. 6. about twenty-six years.

1438. John Troutback, made chamberlain in reversion

after his father's death, by patent dated the fifteenth day of August, 15 Hen. 6. howbeit he sat not as chamberlain till 17 Hen. 6. when his father died: which year he was also sheriff of Cheshire. He continued chamberlain to the 35 Hen. 6. about eighteen years.

1457. Sir Richard Tunstall, part of 35 Hen. 6. He continued the remainder of Henry the Sixth's reign, about four years.

1461. Sir William Stanley[a] (of Hooton, as I conceive), chamberlain 1 Edw. 4. to the 10 of Hen. 7, about thirty-four years.

1495. Sir Reginald Bray, made chamberlain the tenth of April 10 Hen. 7. He continued to the 15 Hen. 7, about 4 years.

1499. Sir Richard Pool, made chamberlain of Cheshire (quamdiù nobis placuerit) 14 Januarii, 15 Hen. 7. He had another patent (durante bene placito) dated 3 Aprilis 19 Hen. 7. Sir Randle Brereton was vice-chamberlain 19 Hen. 7, and 20 Hen. 7. William Tatton also vice-chamberlain, 20 Hen. 7. Pool was chamberlain to 21 Hen. 7, about six years.

1505. Sir Randle Brereton, made chamberlain 21 Hen. 7. In the same year before this patent was another made of the same office, unto sir John Longford, knight. This sir Randle Brereton of Malpas, was one of the knights of the body to Henry the Seventh, 19 Hen. 7. He continued chamberlain to 23 Hen. 8. about twenty-six years. In the year 21 Hen. 8. reciting where before he had given officium clerici scaccarii Cestriæ, vulgaritèr nuncupatum officium baronis scaccarii Cestriæ comitatus Palatini Cestriæ, Johanni Tatton, et Nicolao Farrington, &c. and that Nicolas Farrington was dead, and John Tatton living. The king granted the reversion of the same office, after the death of John Tatton, to Randle Brereton, per nomen officii clerici scaccarii Cestriæ, et vulgaritèr nuncupati baronis scaccarii Cestriæ. This Randle Brereton baron of the exchequer, I take it, was bastard brother to the chamberlain.

1331. William Brereton, esquire, made chamberlain 23 Hen. 8. He continued to 28 Hen. 8. about five years. He was of the king's privy chamber, and beheaded May 17, 1536, 28 Hen. 8, for matters touching queen Anne. Stow.

1536. Rees Manxell, 28 Hen. 8. He continued to 21 Eliz. about twenty-three years.

1559. Edward Stanley earl of Derby, chamberlain of Chester 1 Eliz. William Glazier vice-chamberlain eodem anno. Earl Edward chamberlain six years.

1565. Robert Dudley earl of Leycester, 7 Eliz. He continued to 30 Eliz. about twenty-three years. William Glazier, vice-chamberlain 17 and 22 Eliz.

1588. Henry Stanley earl of Derby, 30 Eliz. He continued chamberlain to 35 Eliz. about five years.

1593. Sir Thomas Egerton, after lord-keeper, was chamberlain 35 Eliz. He continued to the first year of king James; about ten years.

1603. William Stanley earl of Derby, made chamberlain of Chester for his life, October 30, 1603, 1 Jacobi. He makes Henry Townesend, esq. his vice-chamberlain (durante beneplacito) as freely as ever sir Peter Warburton, one of the judges of the Common Pleas, or any other vice-chamberlain, held the same office before. Dated 13 Januarii, 1 Jacobi.

After this there was another patent, joyning James lord Strange with William his father, for both their lives, and to the survivor.

To Townesend succeeded sir Thomas Ireland of Beausy, in Lancashire, vice-chamberlain.

To Ireland, Roger Downs of Wardley in Lancashire.

To Downs, Orlando Bridgeman (son of John lord bishop of Chester), vice-chamberlain 1640.

William earl of Derby, died 1642, and James his son continued chamberlain till the Parliament put in their Speakers.

1647. Edward earl of Manchester, Speaker of the House of Lords, and William Lenthall, Speaker of the House of Commons, were made chamberlains of Chester by the Parliament, 23 Car. 1. 1647. Homfrey Macworth of Shropshire vice-chamberlain.

1654. John Glinne, made chamberlain 1654; Philip Younge of Shropshire his vice-chamberlain.

This Glinne purchased Harden Castle from Charles earl of Derby, about 1654.

1660. Charles earl of Derby, made chamberlain of Chester by the king, for the lives of himself and William his son, 12 Car. 2. 1660. Edward Rigby of Preston in Lancashire, sat vice-chamberlain 1662.

---

[b]1673. Sir Heneage Finch succeeded Charles earl of Derby as chamberlain in 1673, and continued in office to 1676.

1677—1702. William earl of Derby. Eubule Thelwall, esq. and sir Christopher Greenfield, knight, officiated as his vice-chamberlains.

1702—1735. James earl of Derby on the death of his father; Sir Christopher Greenfield, knight, Nicholas Starkie, and Robert Fenwick, esq. vice-chamberlains.

1735—1770. George earl of Cholmondeley, on the death of James earl of Derby; Robert Fenwick and Randle Wilbraham, esq. vice-chamberlains.

1770. George James earl (and now marquis) of Cholmondeley, succeeded on the death of his grandfather, and is the present chamberlain. Sir Richard Perryn, knight, succeeded Randle Wilbraham, esq. as vice-chamberlain, and was succeeded by Hugh Leycester, esq. the present vice-chamberlain 1817.

[a] Of Holt, beheaded 10 Hen. 7. O.

[b] Continued from the Bills and Replies in the Exchequer of Chester. The Vice-Chamberlains are supplied from Cowper's Chester MSS. O.

CHAP. V.

A Catalogue of the Judges of Chester,

COLLECTED OUT OF THE OLD DEEDS AND CHARTERS TO THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST, AND FROM THENCE DOWNWARDS, OUT OF THE FINES AT CHESTER, AND OUT OF THE RECOGNIZANCES IN THE EXCHEQUER.[a]

JOHANNES Adams justiciarius comitiš, witness to a deed of William constable of Cheshire the younger, made to the abbey of St. Werburge in Chester, of Raby in Wirrall, about the beginning of king Stephen's reign.

Raufe Manwaring, judge of Chester towards the end of Henry the Second, and Richard the First.

Philip Orreby, judge of Chester in the time of Roger Lacy constable of Cheshire, about the tenth year of king John's reign, anno 1209: for Roger Lacy died 1211, 12 Johannis, saith Matthew Paris. He was judge to 13 Hen. 3. 1228, above twenty years.

1230. William Vernon, judge of Chester, 14, 15, and 16 Hen. 3.
1234. Richard Phitton, 17, 18, 19, 20 and 21 Hen. 3.
1238. Richard Dracot, 22 Hen. 3.
1241. John Lexington, 25 Hen. 3.
1244. Johannes Extraneus, id est, John Strange, 28 and 29 Hen. 3.
1246. John Grey, 30 Hen. 3.
1247. Sir Roger de Monte-alto, steward of Cheshire, 31 Hen. 3.
1248. Henry Torboc, locum tenens Johannis Grey, 32 Hen. 3.
1249. Richard Vernon, locum tenens Johannis Grey, 33 Hen. 3.
1250. Alan de Zouch, 34, 35, 36, and 37 Hen. 3. Walkelinus de Arderne.
1258. Roger de Monte-alto, 42 Hen. 3.; etiàm 43 Hen. 3.
1261. Fulco de Orreby, proved by the original charter of Maxfield, 45 Hen. 3.
1262. Thomas de Orreby knight, 46 Hen. 3.
1265. Lucas de Tanai, made judge by Simon de Montfort, 49 Hen. 3.
1266. James de Audeley, 50, 51, and 52 Hen. 3.
1269. Thomas Bolton, 53 Hen. 3.; etiàm 54 Hen. 3.
1270. Reginald Grey, part of the 54 Hen. 3. as appears by the charter of Dernhale, 2 die Augusti, 54 Hen. 3.

Idem Reginaldus, 55 and 56 Hen. 3. Robertus de Huxley ejus locum tenens, anno 1271.

SUB EDWARDO PRIMO.

1273. Idem Reginaldus de Grey, 1 and 2 Edw. 1.
1275. Guncelinus de Badelesmere, to 10 Edw. 1.
1282. Reginald Grey, 10 to 28 Edw. 1. Radulphum Hegham sibi associavit, 13 Edw. 1.

Ricardus Massy locum tenens in absentiâ Reginaldi, 20 Edw. 1. Idem Ricardus locum tenens pro Reginaldo, 25 Edw. 1.

1300. Richard Massy, judge of Chester, 28 Edw. I.
1301. William Trussell, 29 to 35 Edw. I.
1307. William Ormesby in ultimis assisis, 35 Edw. I.

SUB EDWARDO SECUNDO.

1308. Robertus de Holland, 1 to 4 Edw. 2.
1311. Paganus Tibotot, 4 and 5 Edw. 2.
1312. Robert Holland, part of 5; etiàm 6 Edw. 2.
1314. Hugh de Audley, 7 to 12 Edw. 2.
1319. John Sapy, 12 Edw. 2.
1320. Robert Holland, 13 and 14 Edw. 2.
1322. Oliver Ingham, 15 to 19 Edw. 2. John Hegham his deputy judge, 18 Edw. 2.
1326. Richard de Eumary, 19 Edw. 2. to 2 Edw. 3.

SUB EDWARDO TERTIO.

1328. Oliver Ingham, 2 to 5 Edw. 3.
1331. William Clinton, 5 to 10 Edw. 3.
1336. Sir Hugh Frenes, 10 Edw. 3.
1337. Henry Ferrers, including part of the 10 to 15 Edw. 3.
1341. Raufe Stafford, 15 Edw. 3.
1342. Oliver Ingham, 16 Edw. 3.
1343. Henry Ferrars, 17 Edw. 3.
1344. Oliver Ingham, 18 Edw. 3.
1345. Thomas de Ferrars, 19 to 27 Edw. 3.

Roger Hillary, judge ad comitatum die Martis proximè post festum Assumptionis Beatæ Mariæ, 27 Edw. 3.

1353. Bartholomew Bughurst, 27 to 42 Edw. 3. Johannes Delves locum tenens justiciarii Cestriæ, 33 Edw. 3. Johannes de la Pool locum tenens, 40 Edw. 3.
1368. Thomas Felton, 42 Edw. 3.
1369. Bartholomew Burghersth, part of this year, 43 Edw. 3.
1370. Thomas abbot of Vale-Royal, part of 43; etiàm 44 Edw. 3.
1371. Thomas Felton, part of 44 to 50 Edw. 3.
1376. John de la Pool, sub fine 50 Edw. 3. etiàm 51 Edw. 3.

SUB RICARDO SECUNDO.

1377. Thomas Felton Miles, and Johannes de la Pool, 1 and 2 Ric. 2.
1379. Thomas de Felton, 3 Ric. 2.
1380. Thomas Felton and John de la Pool, 4 Ric. 2.
1381. John Holland, made judge of Chester for his life. His patent in the Exchequer is dated 5 Ric. 2. and he made Thomas Molineux his lieutenant-justice, dated eodem anno.

John Holland, continued to 9 Ric. 2.

1386. Edmund duke of York, the king's uncle, made judge of Chester ad terminum vitæ, eo modo quo Johannes Holland habuit, by the king's

[a] Continued to 1763 from Cowper's MSS. The remainder extracted from records in the Prothonotary's office by Faithful Thomas, esq.

patent, dated 28 Septembris, 9 Rich. 2. He had another patent, giving him power to make a lieutenant, dated 9 Ric. 2. and he makes Thomas abbot of Vale Royal, his lieutenant-justice, with forty marks fee yearly, dated on St. Martin's eve, 9 Ric. 2. The same Edmund made John Massy of Podington his lieutenant, 15 Novembris, 9 Ric. 2.

The duke was judge to 12 Ric. 2.

The patent of Henry abbot of St. Werburge in Chester, Thomas Davenport, John Pigot, and Robert Dutton, giving power to any one, or more, to execute the place of judge of Chester pro hâc vice; dated 11 Maii, 11 Ric. 2.

The like commission unto Robert Vere duke of Ireland and earl of Oxford, Robert abbot of Cumbermere, and Robert Dutton, pro unâ vice; dated 8 Juni, 11 Ric. 2.

1388. Thomas duke of Glocester (Thomas Plantagenet), 12 Ric. 2. to 16 Ric. 2. This Thomas deputes his cosin Hugh Burnell (quamdiù nobis placuerit) his lieutenant justice, 12 Ric. 2.

Henry abbot of St. Werburge in Chester, is made judge of Chester pro unâ vice, 13 Januarii, 16 Ric. 2.

1393. Thomas comes mareschallus et Nottinghamiæ (Thomas Mowbray), 17 to 20 Ric. 2. William Bagot locum tenens, 18 Ric. 2.

Roger Brescy, and Hugh Hulse, made judges unâ vice, 19 Ric. 2. The commission pro Hugh Hulse unâ aliâ vice, 19 Ric. 2. Also Hugh Holes or Hulse, made lieutenant-justice to Thomas earl of Nottingham, 10 Julii, 20 Ric. 2.

1396. Gilbertus Talbot, in fine hujus anni. 20 Ric. 2.

1397. William Scroop earl of Wiltshire, 21 Ric. 2. to 1 Hen. 4.

John Knightley locum tenens sub Scroop, 22 Ric. 2.

Sub Henrico Quarto.

1399. Henricus Persey (son to the earl of Northumberland), made judge of Chester, eo modo quo Willielmus le Scroop habuit, giving him power to make a lieutenant-justice, 29 Octobris, 1 Hen. 4.

John Knightley made his lieutenant-justice, 1 Hen. 4.

Henry Percey was judge to 4 Hen. 4.

Roger Horton, and Henry Birtles, judges pro hâc vice, 3 Januarii, 1 Hen. 4.

Sir Hugh Hules, and Roger Horton, made judges ad iter apud Frodsham pro hâc vice, 13 Aprilis, 1 Hen. 4.

John Pigot, made judge pro uno comitatu, 3 Hen. 4. Sir Hugh Hulse made judge pro aliâ vice, eodem anno 3 Hen. 4.

1402. Gilbert Talbot's patent, dated 4 Hen. 4. and he makes John Knightley his lieutenant-justice eodem anno.

John Knightley, made judge of Chester pro unâ vice, 4 Hen. 4.

This Gilbert was made lord Talbot, 7 Hen. 4. He continued judge of Chester to 6 Hen. 5.

Nicolas Fare, made judge pro uno itinere apud Frodsham, 23 Januarii, 9 Hen. 4.

Sub Henrico Quinto.

John Pigot, judge unâ sessione, 1 Hen. 5.

James Holt locum tenens for Talbot, 2 Hen. 5.

1418. James Holt made judge of Chester, 6 Hen. 5. to 1 Hen. 6.

Gilbert lord Talbot, James Holt, Henry Birtles, Peter Massy, made judges ad unum iter apud medium Wichum, 19 Septembris, 6 Hen. 5.

Idem Gilbert, James Holt, Robert Mere, and Henry Birtles, ad unum iter apud Maxfield, 21 Septembris, 6 Hen. 5.

Henry Birtles, judge pro uno comitatu, 11 Februarii, 8 Hen. 5.

Sub Henrico Sexto.

1422. Thomas Holland, duke of Excester, 1 to 6 Hen. 6.

1427. Homfrey duke of Glocester, 6 to 9 Hen. 6. William Buckley his lieutenant justice, 7 and 8 Hen. 6.

1430. Thomas duke of Excester, 9 Hen. 6.

1431. Homfrey duke of Glocester, 10 to 18 Hen. 6.

Thomas abbot of Chester, and Henry Birtles, judges pro uno comitatu Cestriæ, 26 Maii, 4 Hen. 6.

Sir John Stanley, sir John Savage, Henry Birtles, John son of Peter Legh, and Richard Piggot, ad tria hundreda itineris apud Maxfield justitiarios constituimus: or to any two, quorum præfatum Henricum unum esse volumus; 22 Septembris, 5 Hen. 6.

Peter Pool made judge uno comitatu Cestriæ, hâc vice; 8 Aprilis, 5 Hen. 6. Idem Petrus uno comitatu Cestriæ hâc vice, 29 Aprilis, 5 Hen. 6.

Thomas abbot of Chester, and Henry Birtles, uno comitatu Cestriæ, 26 Julii, 7 Hen. 6.

Richard Bold, and John Bruen de Tarvin, uno comitatu apud Cestriam, 27 Junii, 8 Hen. 6.

Thomas abbot of Chester, William Chauntrell, and Henry Birtles, pro uno comitatu Cestriæ; 20 Decembris, 8 Hen. 6.

Richard Bold and John Bruen, pro uno comitatu Cestriæ, 16 Januarii, 9 Hen. 6.

Sir John Stanley, sir John Savage, Henry Birtles, John Savage jun. John Legh del Ridge, and Richard Piggot, ad tria hundreda itineris apud Maxfield, or to any two, quorum præfatum Henricum unum esse volumus, 12 Augusti, 9 Hen. 6.

1439. William de la Pool earl of Suffolk, made judge of Chester and Flint, sicut avunculus noster Humfridus dux Glocestriæ ante à habuit, 9 Februarii, 18 Hen. 6.

William de la Pool makes sir Thomas Stanley, William Roerly, and Richard Roules, his deputies (quamdiu sibi placuerit) 23 Februarii, 18 Hen. 6.

The commission of sir Thomas Stanley, and William Ruckley of Eaton; That whereas William de la Pool was made judge of Chester for his life, he now makes them his lieutenant-justices, and that they shall receive 40l. per an. per manus Camerarii. Dated on the eve of the Annunciation of the blessed Virgin Mary, 19 Hen. 6.

A commission to sir Thomas Stanley, sir Robert Booth, sir Lawrence de Fitton, Roger de Legh, and Thomas Duncalfe, for judges, ad tria hundreda itineris apud Maxfield, or to any two, whereof the said Roger or Thomas Dun-

calfe to be one. Dated 27 Septembris, 19 Hen. 6.

William de la Pool was judge to 22 Hen. 6.

1443. William de la Pool comes, et Thomas Stanley, miles, 22 Hen. 6.

1444. William de la Pool comes Suffolciæ, 23 Hen. 6.

1445. Willielmus de la Pool marchio Suffolciæ, et Thomas Stanley miles; 24 Hen. 6. and they continued to 29 Hen. 6. William Buckley, justiciarius sub Willielmo de la Pool, 26 Hen. 6.

1450. Thomas Stanley miles, solus, 29 Hen. 6. and continued to 38 Hen. 6.

John Nedham, lieutenant-justice, 30 Hen. 6. M. num. 17.

Thomas was made lord Stanley, 35 Hen. 6.

1459. John earl of Shrewsbury, 38 Hen. 6. His commission for judge of Chester (quamdiù nobis placuerit) is dated 24 Februari, 37 Hen. 6.

There was a former commission for John Talbot viscount Lile, making him judge of Chester for life, after the death of sir Thomas Stanley, prout idem Thomas habuit. Dated 20 Maii, 30 Hen. 6, which was void upon the new commission. He was judge to 1 Edw. 4.

Sub Edwardo Quarto.

1461. John Nedham, 1 Edw. 4.

1462. Thomas lord Stanley, 2 Edw. 4, and continued to 1 Hen. 7.

Sir John Nedham his lieutenant-justice, 18 Edw. 4.

John Hawarden his lieutenant, 1 Rich. 3.

Sub Henrico Septimo.

1486. Thomas Stanley earl of Derby, and George Stanley lord Strange. They continued from 1 to 19 Hen. 7.

John Hawarden locum tenens, 10 Hen. 7.

1504. Sir Thomas Englefield; from 19 Hen. 7, to the 32 Hen. 8. Quære if there were not two Thomas Englefields, father and son, who succeeded one another; the son from 6 Hen. 8.

George Bromley lieutenant-justice, 20 and 21 Hen. 7.

Thomas Englefield miles, was judge of Chester uno comitatu apud Cestriam, hâc vice tantum: tenendum in omnibus quæ ad officium pertinent, prout habuit in tempore quo fuit locum tenens Thomæ comitis Derbiæ, 20 Augusti, 18 Hen. 7.

Sub Henrico Octavo.

1540. Nicolas Hare miles, 32 to 37 Hen. 8.

1545. Sir Robert Townesend, 37 Hen. 8. to 3 Mariæ.

Sub Maria.

1556. Sir John Pollard, 4 Mariæ.

1557. George Wood esquire, 5 Mariæ.

Sub Elizabetha.

1558. John Throckmorton esquire, 1 Eliz. From 6 Mariæ to 21 Elizab.

Edward Hassal his deputy, 13 Eliz.

Simon Thelwall his deputy, 18 Eliz.

1579. John Throckmorton, and Henry Townesend, 21 Eliz.

Simon Thelwall their deputy eodem anno.

1580. George Bromley, and Henry Townesend, 22 to 31 Eliz.

1589. Sir Richard Shuttleworth, and Henry Townesend, esq. 31 Eliz. and continued to 42 Eliz.

1600. Sir Richard Lewknor, and Henry Townesend, 42 Eliz. and continued to 14 Jacobi.

Sub Jacobo.

1616. Sir Thomas Chamberlain, and sir Henry Townesend. 14 Jac. and continued to 19 Jac.

1621. Sir James Whitlok, and sir Henry Townesend, 19 Jac.

1622. Sir James Whitlok, and sir Marmaduke Lloyd, 20 Jac. and continued to 1 Car. 1.

Sub Carolo Primo.

1625. Sir Thomas Chamberlain, and sir Marmaduke Lloyd, 1 Car. 1.

1626. Sir John Bridgeman, and sir Marmaduke Lloyd, 2 Car. 1. and continued to 12 Car. 1.

1636. Sir John Bridgeman, and Richard Prythergh, esquire, 12 Car. 1, and continued two years.

1638. Sir Thomas Milward, of Eaton in Derbishire, and the said Richard Prythergh a Welshman, 14 Car. 1, and continued to 23 Car. 1.

1647. John Bradshaw, late of Congleton, and Peter Warburton of the Grange nigh Weverham, both natives of this county, made judges of Chester by the Parliament, sinè Rege 1647, 23 Car. 1.

1649. Homfrey Macworth of Shrewsbury, as deputy to Bradshaw, and Thomas Fell of Lancashire, to 1655.

1655. Bradshaw and Fell, to 1659.

1659. Mr. Ratcliff, recorder of Chester, deputed by Bradshaw at Easter assizes, 1659, pro hâc vice tantum; for Bradshaw was then sick at London, and died that year, and Fell died before, in 1658, at his house in Low Furneys in Lancashire.

Sub Carolo Secundo.

1661. Job Chorleton, of Ludford in Herefordshire, esquire (deputy to sir Geffrey Palmer, baronet, attorney-general, and chief-justice of Chester) and Robert Milward, of Stafford, esquire, younger son of sir Thomas Milward, late chief justice of Chester, sat judges of Chester, 13 Car. 2. September 16, 1661, after the restoration of king Charles the Second.

1662. Sir Job Chorleton, knight, now made chief justice of Chester (quamdiù nobis placuerit, with power to make a deputy if he please) and the said Robert Milward, sat judges at Chester, July 28, 1662, 14 Car. 2, and so have continued to this present 1669.

1674. Sir Job Chorleton, kt. George Johnson, esq.

1680. Sir George Jeffries, kt. George Johnson, esq.

1681. Sir George Jeffries, kt. John Warren, esq.

1684. Sir Edward Herbert, kt. John Warren, esq.

James II.

1686. Sir Edward Lutwyche, kt. John Warren, esq.

In the same year sir Job Chorleton again.

William and Mary.

1689. Sir John Trenchard, kt. Littleton Powis, esq. John Comb, esq. deputy to the chief-justice.

William III.

1695. Sir John Comb, kt. sir Salathiel Lovell, kt. John Hooke, esq. deputy to the chief-justice.
1697. Joseph Jekyll, esq. sir Salathiel Lovell, kt.

Anne.

1707. Sir Joseph Jekyll, kt. John Pocklington, esq.
1711. Sir Joseph Jekyll, kt. John Ward, esq.

George I.

1714. Sir Joseph Jekyll, kt. Edward Jeffries, esq.
1717. Spencer Cowper, Edward Jeffries, esqrs.
1726. Spencer Cowper, John Willes, esqrs.

George II.

1729. John Willes, William Jessop, esqrs.
1734. The Hon. John Verney, William Jessop, esq.
1736. The Hon. John Verney, Richard Pottinger, esq.
1739. Matthew Skynner, serjeant at law, Richard Pottinger, esqrs.
1740. Matthew Skynner, esq. the Hon. John Talbot.
1749. William Noel, esq. the Hon. John Talbot.
1757. William Noel, Taylour White, esqrs.

George III.

1763. John Morton, Taylour White, esqrs.
1778. John Morton, Daines Barrington, esqrs.
1780. Lloyd Kenyon, Daines Barrington, esqrs.
1784. Pepper Arden, Daines Barrington, esqrs.
1788. Edward Bearcroft, Francis Burton, esqrs.
1797. James Adair, esq. serjeant at law, and Francis Burton, esq.
1798. William Grant, Francis Burton, esqrs.
1799. James Mansfield, Francis Burton, esqrs.
1804. Vicary Gibbs, Francis Burton, esqrs.
1805. Robert Dallas, Francis Burton, esqrs.
1813. Richard Richards, Francis Burton, esqrs.
1814. Sir William Garrow, kt. Francis Burton, esq.
1815. Samuel Marshall, esq. serjeant at law, attended as deputy to sir William Garrow at the Spring Assizes.
1817. Sir William Garrow, kt. William Draper Best, serjeant at law.

CHAP. VI.

A Catalogue of the Sheriffs of Cheshire,

Collected out of old Deeds to the latter end of Edward the Third, and thence downwards out of the Records at Chester, in the Prothonotary's Office, and also in the Exchequer there, with some Particulars out of old Deeds.

Ranulphus vicecomes, witness to a deed of the second Randle earl of Chester, in the reign of king Stephen, among the evidences of St. Werburge at Chester, 1644. Vide suprà 25.

Gilbertus Pipardus, 30 Hen. II.

Bertramus de Verdon: fuit etiàm camerarius Cestriæ, 31 and 33 Hen. 2.

Lidulfus, or Liulfus, vicecomes, about the reign of Richard the First, or King John. This Lithulfe was lord of Goostrey, Twamlow, Croxton, and Crannach.

Sub Henrico Tertio.

Sir William Thebaud, sub initio Hen. 3. lib. c. fol. 264. num. 1 and 3.

Richard Perpoint, tempore Philippi Orreby justiciarii Cestriæ. lib. C. fol. 152 a.

Ricardus filius Lidulfi, tempore Philippi Orreby justiciarii, as appears by a deed in possession of Edmund Swetenham, of Sommerford in Cheshire, anno 1664.

Richard de Sonbach, tempore Philippi Orreby justiciarii. lib. C. fol. 225 c.

1230. Ricardus de Sonbach, 15 Hen. 3.
1233. Ricardus de Wibenbury, tempore Richardi Fitton justiciarii, et Johannis Scotici comitis Cestriæ, 18 Hen. 3.
1248. Ricardus Berner', vel Bernerd, tempore Johannis Grey justiciarii, lib. C. fol. 270 b. 32 Hen. 3.
1252. David de Malpas, tempore Alani le Zouch justiciarii, 36 Hen. 3.

Joceramus de Hellesby, tempore Thomæ de Orreby justiciarii; sed tempore Philippi de Orreby, saith the deed of Warford in Vernon's notes. Quære.

1262. Robert Buckley, 46 Hen. 3.
1266. Robert de Huxley, 50 Hen. 3.
1267. Jordanus de Penlesdon, tempore Jacobi Audley justiciarii.

Randle of Sidington, tempore Tho. Bolton, 1269. Charta intèr les fines Cestriæ.

1268. Sir Thomas Dutton of Dutton, tempore Thomæ Bolton justiciarii, 52 Hen. 3.
1270 and 1271. Richard Wilbraham, 54 and 55 Hen. 3.
1272. Hugh de Hatton, 56 Hen. 3.

Sub Edwardo Primo.

Robert de Huxley, tempore Gozelini de Badlesmere. lib. B. pag. 31, m. about 4 Edw. 1.

1274. Hugh de Hatton, 3 Edw. I.

James Pool, lib. B. pag. 32, r. I am uncertain of the time.

1277. Patric de Haselwel, tempore Guncelini de Badelesmere justiciarii, about 5 Edw. 1.
1278. Richard de Massy, 6 Edw. 1.
1279. William de Hawarden, lib. C. fol. 268, num. 36, etiàm 1280.
1281. William de Spurstowe, 9 and 10 Edw. I.

1284. Robert Grosvenour, of Hulme in Allostock, 12, 13, 14, and 15 Edw. 1. Etiàm 16 Edw. 1. lib. B. pag. 32, n.
1292. William Praers, 20 Edw. 1.
Richard de Bradwell, G. num. 9. I am uncertain of the time.
1295. Philip de Egerton, 23 and 24 Edw. 1, F. num. 1.
1297. William Praers, 25, 27, and 28 Edw. 1. Placita 25 Edw. 1. memb. 2. in dorso.
1303. Robert Bressy, 31 and 33 Edw. I.
1307. Ricardus de Fowleshurst, 35 Edw. 1.

Sub Edwardo Secundo.

1308. Ricardus de Fowleshurst, 2 Edw. 2.
1309. Robert Buckley, 3 Edw. 2. lib. H. pag. 109, g. John Booth's book of Twamlow.
1311. Richard Fowleshurst, tempore Pagani Tibotot justiciarii, 5 Edw. 2. Etiàm 1313 et 1316.
1319. William de Mobberley, 13 Edw. 2.
1320. Richard de Fowleshurst, 1320, 1321, and 1324, and 1326, 14 to 20 Edw. 2.

Sub Edwardo Tertio.

1328. John de Wrenbury, 2, 3, and 4 Edw. 3.
1330. Robert Praers, 5 Edw. 3.
1332. William Praers, 1331, in a deed of sir Thomas Mainwaring's of Baddiley, 6 Edw. 3.
1333. David de Egerton, 7 Edw. 3. by another deed of sir Thomas Mainwaring's.
1334. Robert Praers, 8 Edw. 3.
1335. Adam Parker, 9 Edw. 3.
1337 and 1338. John de Wrenbury, 11 Edw. 3.
1341. Robert de Buckley, jun. 15 Edw. 3.
1342. Randle de Aldington, sivè Olton; 16 Edw. 3. Etiàm 1344 and 1345.
1346. Hugh Hough, 20 Edw. 3.
1347. Nicolas de Ruggeley, 21 Edw. 3. John Booth's Book, H. pag. 135, K.
1348. Sir James Audely, made sheriff for a year, 25 Junii, 22 Edw. 3.
1349. William Praers of Baddiley, 23 Edw. 3.
1351. Thomas Danyers, vulgò Daniel, 25 and 27 Edw. 3.
1356. Thomas de Dutton, 30 Edw. 3. Etiàm 33 Edw. 3.
1360. Thomas Young, 34 Edw. 3.
1361. Richard de Whitley, his patent for sheriff (quamdiù nobis placuerit) is dated 35 Edw. 3. Etiàm vicecomes 38 Edw. 3.
1367. John Scolehall, his writ is dated 41 Edw. 3. He was also escheator of Cheshire, 40 Edw. 3.
1369. Sir Nicholas de Manley, 43 Edw. 3. John Booth's book, lib. K. pag. 79, b. Etiàm 44 Edw. 3.
1370. Sir Lawrence Dutton, of Dutton, knight, his writ dated 44 Edw. 3. also 46 Edw. 3. and 1 Rich. 2. 1 Novembris.

Sub Ricardo Secundo.

1378. Hugh Venables of Kinderton, 2 Ric. 2. His writ for sheriff in the exchequer of Chester (quamdiù nobis placuerit) is dated 1 Ric. 2. Etiàm 3 Ric. 2. lib. H. num. 137.
1383. Nicolas Vernon, 7 Ric. 2. ut per chartam penès Swetenham de Somerford, anno 1664.
1385. Hugh earl of Stafford. His writ at Chester dated 9 Ric. 2. Tenendum dictum comitatum Cestriæ ad duos vel tres annos, et ad faciendum quod ad officium vicecomitis pertinet in eodem comitatu.
This earl Hugh deputed sir Richard Venables of Kinderton to execute the place, eodem anno, 9 Ric. 2.
1387. Sir John Massy, of Tatton, knight, 11 Ric. 2.
1389. Sir Robert Grosvenour of Houlme in Allostock. His writ in the exchequer at Chester (quamdiù nobis placuerit) is dated 1 Januarii, 12 Ric. 2. 1388.
1390. Sir John Massy, of Tatton, knight, made sheriff 18 Octobris, 13 Ric. 2. 1389.
1393. Sir Robert Legh of Adlington, 17 Ric. 2.
1394. Sir Robert Grosvenour of Houlme. He was made sheriff again 31 Octobris, 18 Ric. 2. 1395. He died the year following, scilicèt 19 Ric. 2.
1396. John de Olton, 20 Ric. 2. as appeared by a deed of sir Thomas Manwaring's of Baddiley, anno 1663.
1398. Sir Robert Leigh of Adlington, 22 Ric. 2.

Sub Henrico Quarto.

1400. John Massy of Podington, 1 Hen. 4.
1401. Henry de Ravenscroft, 2 Hen. 4. Vernon's Copy of Aston's Deeds, pag. 56, I.
1404. John Mainwaring of Over-Pever, was made sheriff 18 Septembris, 4 Hen. 4. and continued 5 and 6 Hen. 4.
1409. Sir William Brereton, 10, 11, and 12 Hen. 4. His writ is dated 10 Hen. 4.
1412. Sir Lawrence Merebury, knight, 13 Hen. 4. lib. C. fol. 117, 118.

Sub Henrico Quinto.

1415. John Legh del Booth's nigh Knotsford, 3 to 9 Hen. 5.
1422. Hugh Dutton, of Hatton near Chester, 10 Hen. 5. made sheriff (quamdiù nobis placuerit) 2 Octobris, 9 Hen. 5. 1421.
Johannes Legh nupèr vicecomes Cestriæ, Ricardus Warburton, Ricardus Filius Roberti de Aston, Ricardus Buckley de Chedell, Rogerus le Bruen, Willielmus Leycester (id est, de Tabley) Willielmus Daniel de Daresbury, Thomas Legh del Baggiley, sir William Stanley, knight, John Legh de Legh, John de Carington, William del Holt, and William Holford, venerunt in scaccarium—Et fatentur, unumquemquè eorum debere Domino Regi 140l. de arreragiis compoti ipsius Johannis Legh nupèr vicecomitis, &c. 14 Julii, 10 Hen. 5. 1422.
There was also a new writ issued out against this John Legh, dated 6 Hen. 6. for the great arrears of his sheriffship, then unsatisfied.
I find Hugh Dutton sheriff also, 3 Hen. 6. Lieger Book of Vale Royal, fol. 74, a.

Sub Henrico Sexto.

1424. Hugh Dutton of Hatton, 3 Hen. 6.
1426. Richard Warburton, 5 Hen. 6.
1428. Sir Randle Brereton (of Malpas I think) made sheriff, quousquè alium indè duximus ordinandum in eodem officio, 12 Januarii, 6 Hen. 6.
A writ is directed to the executors of Richard Warburton, late sheriff, to bring in all the rolls touching his sheriffship unto Randle Brereton, dated 13 Januarii, 6 Hen. 6.

Randle was sheriff also 11 and 14 Hen. 6. as I find in the said records.

Upon a writ of Diem clausit extremum of the said Richard Warburton, dated 6 Hen. 6. there is mention made of his accounts not given up for his late sheriffship since 5 Hen. 6.

(Sir Hugh Dutton of Hatton occurs in a fine, 10 Hen. 6.)

1437. John Troutback esquire, 16 and part of 17 Hen. 6. I find sir Robert Booth sheriff 17 Hen. 6.

1443. A patent requiring the surrender of a former patent to Robert Booth, and now making sir Robert Booth and William his son (conjunctim vel divisim) sheriffs for both their lives, and to the survivor, dated 8 Martii, 21 Hen. 6. 1442.

Will. del Bothe I find sheriff 33 Hen. 6.

This was the first patent granted of the sheriffship for life that I meet with, made to sir Robert Booth of Dunham-Massy, who married Dowse, the coheir of Venables of Bollin, by virtue of which patent sir William Booth his son, surviving, was sheriff 30 Hen. 6. etiàm 2 Edw. 4. which sir William died not till 16 Edw. 4. 1476.

Sub Edwardo Quarto.

1463. William Stanley, of Hooton, sen. 3 Edw. 4. made sheriff (quamdiù nobis placuerit) 16 Januarii, 2 Edw. 4. 1462. Idem Willielmus Stanley, one of the king's carvers, made sheriff for his life, 26 Februarii, 5 Edw. 4. He continued sheriff till 10 Hen. 7.

Soon after Edward the Fourth had obtained the crown, he created a new sheriff of Cheshire, notwithstanding the patent for lives granted to Booth by Hen. 6. This appears by Stanley's first patent, as followeth:

Edwardus, &c. salutem. Cùm 16 die Decembris 1460, humilis et fidelis ligeus noster Willielmus Stanley de Hooton, sen. retentus fuerit pro termino vitæ cùm excellentissimo et præpotentissimo principe beatæ memoriæ Ricardo duce Eboracensi patre nostro quem Deus absolvat, facturus fidele et diligens servitium præfato patri nostro et nobis ergà omnes terrenas creaturas; pro quibus retentione et servitio, præfatus pater noster promisit et concessit, quòd tali tempore quo officium vicecomitis nostri comitatus palatini Cestriæ perveniret, vel pertineret concessioni ipsius patris nostri, quòd tùnc ipse concederet præfato Willielmo idem officium,—&c. Habendum pro termino vitæ, prout in quibusdam indenturis sub sigillo prædicti patris nostri, quas habet demonstrare: Nos concessimus eidem Willielmo idem officium vicecomitis,—&c. Habendum et occupandum per eundem Willielmum, et per suum deputatum sufficientem, quamdiù nobis placuerit,—&c. Teste meipso apud Cestriam, 16 die Januarii, anno regni nostri secundo, 1462.

Sub Henrico Septimo.

1495. John Warburton of Arley, esquire, made sheriff (quamdiù nobis placuerit) 6 Aprilis, 10 Hen. 7.

The sheriffship of Cheshire (with all its profits, given to John Warburton, uni militum pro corpore Henrici Septimi, durante beneplacito, 4 Aprilis, 19 Hen. 7, 1504. And 1 Maii 19 Hen. 7, sir John Warburton, with others, enter into a recognizance of 200l. that the said sir John shall pay 30l. yearly unto Randle Brereton vice chamberlain, so long as he continueth sheriff.

The same sir John is made sheriff of Cheshire for his life, with all the profits thereof to himself, to be executed by himself or a deputy, 19 Julii, 23 Hen. 7, 1508. Raufe Birkenhead was under sheriff, made 9 Decembris 21 Hen. 7. Sir John was sheriff to 15 Hen. 8.

Sub Henrico Octavo.

1524. Thomas Warburton, gentleman, made sheriff ratione mortis Johannis Warburton militis nupèr vicecomitis, 8 Aprilis 15 Hen. 8.

1524. Sir George Holford of Holford, made sheriff (durante beneplacito) 24 Septembris 16 Hen. 8.

1525. Sir William Stanley of Hooton, made sheriff (durante beneplacito) 20 Februarii 17 Hen. 8.

1526. William Venables of Kinderton (he was afterwards sir William Venables), made sheriff (durante beneplacito) 19 Decembris 18 Hen. 8.

1527. Sir William Pool of Pool, in Wirrall, made sheriff (durante beneplacito) 30 Novembris 19 Hen. 8.

1528. Thomas Fowleshurst of Crew, esq. made sheriff (durante beneplacito) 19 Decembris 20 Hen. 8.

1529. John Done of Utkinton, esquire, made sheriff (durante beneplacito) 19 Novembris 21 Hen. 8.

1531. Edward Fitton of Gawesworth, esquire, made sheriff (durante beneplacito) 24 Novembris, 23 Hen. 8.

1532. George Paulet, esquire, made sheriff (durante beneplacito) 8 Decembris 24 Hen. 8.

1537. Sir Henry Delves of Dodington made sheriff (durante beneplacito) 20 Novembris, 29 Hen. 8.

1540. Edmund Trafford, esquire, 32 Hen. 8.

1541. John Holford, esquire, made sheriff (durante beneplacito) 10 Decembris 33 Hen. 8.

1543. Sir Peter Dutton of Dutton and Hatton both, 35 Hen. 8.

1544. Sir Edward Fitton of Gawesworth, 36 Hen. 8.

1545. Sir Henry Delves of Dodington, 37 Hen. 8.

Sub Edwardo Sexto.

1 Sir Hugh Cholmeley of Cholmeley.
2 Sir William Brereton of Brereton.
3 Thomas Aston of Aston, esquire.
1550. 4 Sir John Savage of Rocksavage.
5 Sir Lawrence Smith of Hatherton.
6 Sir William Brereton of Brereton.

Sub Maria Regina.

1 Sir Peter Legh of Lime.
2 Sir Hugh Cholmeley of Cholmley.
3 Richard Wilbraham of Woodhey, Esquire.
4 Sir Thomas Venables of Kinderton.
5 Sir Philip Egerton of Egerton.
6 Sir Edward Fitton of Gawesworth.

Sub Elizabetha Regina.

1560. 2 Sir John Savage of Rocksavage.
3 Sir Raufe Egerton of Wrine-Hill.
4 Sir John Warburton of Arley.
5 Richard Brook of Norton, esquire.
6 William Massy, esquire.
7 Sir John Savage of Rocksavage.

8 Sir Hugh Cholmeley of Cholmeley.
9 Lawrence Smith of Hatherton, esquire.
10 Raufe Done of Flaxyardes, esquire.
11 George Calveley of Lea, esquire.
1570. 12 Sir John Savage of Rocksavage.
13 William Booth of Dunham-Massy, esquire.
14 Thomas Stanley of Alderley, esquire.
15 Sir John Savage of Rocksavage.
16 Idem sir John Savage.
17 Henry Manwaring of Carincham, esquire.
18 Sir Rowland Stanley of Hooton.
19 John Warren of Pointon, esquire.
20 Thomas Brooks of Norton, esquire.
21 Sir John Savage of Rocksavage.
1580. 22 Sir Raufe Egerton of Wrine-Hill.
23 Sir George Calveley of Lea.
24 Sir William Brereton of Brereton.
25 Peter Warburton of Arley, esquire.
26 William Leversage of Wheelok, esquire.
27 Thomas Wilbraham of Woodhey, esquire.
28 Hugh Calveley of Lea, esquire.
29 Randle Davenport of Henbury, esquire.
30 Thomas Legh of Adlington, esquire.
31 Sir Hugh Cholmeley of Cholmeley.
1590. 32 William Brereton of Honford, esquire.
33 Sir John Savage of Rocksavage.
34 Thomas Brooke of Norton, esquire.
35 Thomas Venables of Kinderton, esquire.
36 Peter Warburton of Arley, esquire.
37 Peter Legh of Lime, esquire.
38 John Done of Utkinton, esquire.
39 Sir George Booth of Dunham-Massy.
40 Sir Edward Warren of Pointon.
41 Sir Thomas Holcroft of Vale-Royal.
1600. 42 Sir Thomas Smith of Hatherton.
43 Sir Thomas Aston of Aston.
44 Richard Grosvenour of Eaton-boate, esquire.

Sub Jacobo.

1 Sir George Leycester of Toft.
2 Sir William Davenport of Broomhall.
3 Sir Randle Manwaring of Over-Pever.
4 Sir Thomas Vernon of Haslington.
5 Sir John Savage of Rocksavage.
6 Sir Henry Bunbury of Stanney.
7 William Brereton of Ashley, esquire.
1610. 8 Geffrey Shakerley of Houlme, esquire.
9 Thomas Dutton of Dutton, esquire.
10 Sir William Brereton of Brereton.
11 Sir Urian Legh of Adlington.
12 Sir George Calveley of Lea nigh Eaton-boate.
13 Sir Richard Lea of Lea and Dernhale.
14 Sir Richard Wilbraham of Woodhey, baronet.
15 John Davenport of Davenport, knighted hoc anno.
16 Raufe Calveley of Saughton, esquire.
17 Sir Randle Manwaring of Over-Pever.
1620. 18 Sir Robert Cholmeley of Cholmeley, baronet.
19 Thomas Merbury of the Mere nigh Comberbach, esquire.
20 Sir George Booth of Dunham-Massy, bart.
21 Sir Thomas Smith of Hatherton.
22 Sir Richard Grosvenour of Eaton-boate, bart.

Sub Carolo Primo.

1 Sir Thomas Brereton of Ousaker.
2 Sir John Done of Utkinton.
3 John Calveley of Saughton, esquire.
4 Sir Edward Stanley of Bickerstaffe in Lancashire, baronet.
5 Thomas Legh of Adlington, esquire.
1630. 6 Peter Dutton of Hatton, esquire.
7 Thomas Stanley of Nether-Alderley, esquire.
8 Richard Brereton of Ashley, esquire.
9 Sir Edward Fitton of Gawesworth, bart. Obiit sinè prole.
10 Peter Venables, esq. baron of Kinderton.
11 Sir Thomas Aston of Aston, baronet.
12 William Legh of Booths, esquire.
13 Sir Thomas Delves of Dodington, baronet.
14 Thomas Cholmeley of Vale-Royal, esquire.
15 Philip Manwaring of Over-Pever, esquire.
1640. 16 Sir Thomas Powel of Birket-Abbey, baronet.
17 John Bellot of Morton, esquire.
18 Hugh Calveley of Lea; knighted hoc anno.
19 Thomas Legh of Adlington, esquire.
20 Richard Grosvenour, esq. son of sir Richard Grosvenour of Eaton-boate, baronet.
Henry Brooks of Norton, by the two Houses of Parliament.
21 Robert Tatton of Witthenshaw, esquire.
Henry Brooks, by the two Houses of Parliam.
22 Henry Brooks of Norton, esquire, by the two Houses, sinè rege.
23 Idem Henry, continued by Parliament, sinè rege.
24 Roger Wilbraham of Darford, esquire, by the Parliament sinè rege.
1649. Robert Duckenfield of Duckenfield, esq. by the Committees of State, calling themselves Custodes Libertatis Angliæ, after they had beheaded the King.

Sub Carolo Secundo.

1650. Sir Henry Delves of Dodington, baronet, by the Committees of State.
1651. Edmund Jodrill of Yerdesley, esq. by the Committees of State.
1652. John Crew of Crew, esq. by the Committees of State.
1653. Peter Dutton of Hatton, esq. by the Committees of State.
1654. George Warburton of Arley, esq. by Oliver Protector.
1655. Philip Egerton of Olton, esquire, by the same Oliver.
1656. Idem Philip continued by Oliver.
1657. Thomas Manwaring of Over-Pever, esquire, by Oliver.
1658. John Legh of Booths, esq. by Oliver.
1659. Idem John continued by Oliver.
1660. 12 Thomas Cholmondeley of Vale-Royal, esquire, by the King now restored.
1661. 13 Idem Thomas, continued by the King.
1662. 14 Thomas Legh of Adlington, esq.
1663. 15 Sir John Bellot of Morton, made baronet this year.
1664. 16 Sir Thomas Wilbraham of Woodhey, bart.
1665. 17 Sir Thomas Delves of Dodington, baronet.
1666. 18 Sir John Arderne of Harden, knight.
1667. 19 Sir Richard Brook of Norton, baronet.
1668. 20 Roger Wilbraham of Darford, esquire.
1669. 21 Sir Peter Brook of Mere, knight. His writ is dated in November 1668.

1670. 22 Roger Wilbraham of Nantwich, esquire.
1671. 23 Edmund Jodrill of Yerdsley, esquire.
1672. 24 William Lawton of Lawton, esquire.

1673. 25 Thomas Touchet of Nether Whitley, esq.
1674. 26 Thomas Bunbury of Stanney, esq.
1675. 27 Sir Philip Egerton of Oulton, knight.
1676. 28 Richard Walthall of Wistaston, esq.
1677. 29 John Davies of Manley, esq.
1678. 30 Sir Peter Stanley of Alderley, bart.
1679. 31 Sir James Bradshaw of Brombrorough, knt.
1680. 32 Edward Legh of Bagulegh, esq.
1681. 33 Edward Downes, of Shrigley, esq.
1682. 34 Sir Peter Pindar of Idenshaw, bart.
1683. 35 Peter Wilbraham of Dorfold, esq.
1684. 36 James Davenport of Woodford, esq.

James the Second.

1685. 1 Henry Davies of Dodleston, esq.
1686. 2 The same Henry Davies.
1687. 3 Robert Cholmondeley of Holford, esq.
1688. 4 Thomas Legh of Adlington, esq.

William and Mary.

1689. 1 Sir Thomas Grosvenor of Eaton, bart.
1690. 2 John Bruen of Stapleford, esq.
1691. 3 Sir Willoughby Aston of Aston, bart.
1692. 4 Peter Legh of Booths, esq.
1693. 5 Sir William Glegg of Gayton, knight.
1694. 6 William Davenport of Bromhall, esq.
1695. 7 Richard Legh of East Hall, High Legh, esq.
1696. 8 Charles Hurleston of Newton, esq.
1697. 9 William Whitmore of Thurstanston, esq.
1698. 10 Thomas Lee of Dernhall, esq.
1699. 11 Thomas Delves of Erdshaw, esq.
1700. 12 Sir Henry Bunbury of Stanney, bart.
1701. 13 Laurence Wright of Mobberley, esq.

Anne.

1702. 1 John Davenport of Woodford, esq.
1703. 2 Sir John Chetwode of Whitley, bart.
1704. 3 John Baskervyle of Old Withington, esq.
1705. 4 John Legh of Adlington, esq.
1706. 5 Sir Francis Leycester of Tabley, bart.
1707. 6 Edmund Swetenham of Somerford, esq.
1708. 7 Sir Samuel Daniel of Tabley, knt.
1709. 8 William Domville of Lymme, esq.
1710. 9 Clutton Wright of Nantwich, esq.
1711. 10 John Amson of Lees, esq.
1712. 11 John Leche of Carden, esq.
1713. 12 Sir Thomas Cotton of Combermere, bart.
1714. 13 Randle Wilbraham of Nantwich, esq.

George the First.

1715. 1 Richard Walthall of Wistaston, esq.
1716. 2 Francis Jodrell of Twemlowe, esq.
1717. 3 James Bayley of Wistaston, esq.
1718. 4 John Bromhall of Hough, esq.
1719. 5 Samuel Barrow of Shepenhall, esq.
1720. 6 Sir Thomas Brooke of Norton, bart.
1721. 7 Edmund Swetenham of Somerford, esq.
1722. 8 George Davenport of Calveley, esq.
1723. 9 Sir Thomas Aston of Aston, bart.
1724. 10 Edward Downes of Shrigley, esq.
1725. 11 John Parker of Fallows, esq.
1726. 12 Richard Rutter of Moore, esq.
1727. 13 Charles Hurleston of Newton, esq.

George the Second.

1728. 1 Peter Brooke of Mere, esq.
1729. 2 Robert Davies of Manley, esq.
1730. 3 John Daniel of Daresbury, esq.
1731. 4 Edward Warren of Poynton, esq.
1732. 5 William Brock of Upton, esq.
1733. 6 Leigh Page of Hawthorne, esq.
1734. 7 Henry Bennet of Moston, esq.
1735. 8 Trafford Barnston of Churton, esq.
1736. 9 William Dod of Edge, esq.
1737. 10 Thomas Booth of Twemlowe, esq.
1738. 11 William Tatton of Withinshaw, esq.
1739. 12 Robert Hyde of Cattenhall, esq.
1740. 13 John Spencer of Huntington, esq. died in office.
1740. 13 Sir John Byrne of Stanthorne, bart.
1741. 14 William Chesshyre of Hallwood, esq.
1742. 15 Peter Legh of Lyme, esq.
1743. 16 Philip Egerton of Oulton, esq.
1744. 17 Sir Peter Warburton of Arley, bart.
1745. 18 Thomas Hall of Hermitage, esq.
1746. 19 Ralph Leycester of Toft, esq.
1747. 20 Charles Legh of Adlington, esq.
1748. 21 Edward Green of Poulton, esq.
1749. 22 George Leigh of Oughtrington, esq.
1750. 23 James Croxton of Guilden Sutton, esq.
1751. 24 Sir William Duckenfield-Daniel of Duckenfield, bart.
1752. 25 Sir Richard Brooke of Norton, bart.
1753. 26 John Leche of Carden, esq.
1754. 27 Robert Lawton of Lawton, esq.
1755. 28 Thomas Sloughter of Newton, esq.
1756. 29 Thomas Prescot of Eardshaw, esq.
1757. 30 William Robinson of Whatcroft, esq.
1758. 31 John Egerton of Broxton, esq.
1759. 32 Samuel Harrison of Crannach, esq.
1760. 33 Sir Peter Leicester of Tabley, bart.

George the Third.

1761. 1 John Arden of Harden, esq.
1762. 2 Hon. Richard Barry of Marbury.
1763. 3 John Alsager of Alsager, esq.
1764. 4 John Crewe of Crewe, esq.
1765. 5 Hon. John Smith Barry of Belmont, esq.
1766. 6 Peter Brooke of Mere, esq.
1767. 7 Sir Lister Holt of Brereton, bart.
1768. 8 Henry Harvey Aston of Aston, esq.
1769. 9 Philip Egerton of Oulton, esq.
1770. 10 Sir Robert Cunliffe of Saighton, bart.
1771. 11 John Crewe of Bolesworth, esq.
1772. 12 Sir Henry Mainwaring of Peover, bart.
1773. 13 George Wilbraham of Townsend, esq.
1774. 14 William Leche of Carden, esq.
1775. 15 Thomas Patten of Buerton, esq.
1776. 16 John Astley of Duckenfield, esq.
1777. 17 Peter Kyffin Heron of Moore, esq.
1778. 18 William Tatton of Withenshaw, esq.
1779. 19 John Bower-Jodrell of Yeardsley, esq.
1780. 20 Samuel Barrow of Shepperihall, esq.
1781. 21 William Davenport of Bromhall, esq.
1782. 22 Sir Peter Warburton of Warburton, bart.
1783. 23 Davies Davenport of Capesthorn, esq.
1784. 24 Thomas Willis of Swettenham, esq.
1785. 25 Hon. Wilbraham Tollemache, Woodhey.
1786. 26 Henry Cornwall Legh of Highlegh, esq.
1787. 27 Sir Richard Brooke of Norton, bart.

1788. 28 John Glegg of Withington, esq.
1789. 29 The same; Spring Assizes.
Sir John Chetwode of Agden, bart.; Autumn Assizes.
1790. 30 John Arden of Harden, esq.
1791. 31 Charles Watkin John Shakerley, of Somerford, esq.
1792. 32 Thomas Cholmondeley of Vale Royal, esq.
1793. 33 John Egerton of Oulton, esq.
1794. 34 Domville Poole of Lymme, esq.
1795. 35 James Hugh Smith Barry of Marbury, esq.
1796. 36 Hon. Booth Grey of Wincham.
1797. 37 John Leche of Stretton, esq.
1798. 38 Richard Hibbert of Birtles, esq.
1799. 39 Joseph Green of Poulton Lancelyn, esq.
1800. 40 Roger Barnston of Churton, esq.
1801. 41 William Rigby of Oldfield, esq.
1802. 42 Lawrence Wright of Mottram, esq.
1803. 43 John Feilden of Mollington, esq.
1804. 44 Sir John Fleming Leicester of Tabley, bart.
1805. 45 George John Legh of High Legh, esq.
1806. 46 Sir Harry Mainwaring Mainwaring of Over Peover, bart.
1807. 47 Francis Duckenfield Astley of Duckenfield, esq.
1808. 48 Charles Trelawney Brereton of Shotwick Park, esq.
1809. 49 Thomas William Tatton of Withenshaw, esq.
1810. 50 Thomas Brooke of Church Minshull, esq.
1811. 51 Booth Grey of Ashton Heys, esq.
1812. 52 Edmund Yates of Ince, esq.
1813. 53 Francis Bower-Jodrell of Henbury, esq.
1814. 54 John Baskervyle Glegg of Gayton, esq.
1815. 55 John Isherwood of Marple, esq.
1816. 56 Samuel Aldersey of Aldersey, esq.
1817. 57 Sir Richard Brooke of Norton, bart.

CHAP. VII.

A Catalogue of the Escheators of Chester

TO THE REIGN OF KING JAMES.

In ancient time there were but two Escheators in England, the one on this side of Trent, and the other beyond Trent; at which time they had Sub-Escheators: But in the reign of Edward the Second the offices were divided, and several Escheators made in every county for life, &c. and so continued till the reign of Edward the Third. And afterwards by the statute of 14 Edw. 3. it was enacted, that there should be as many escheators assigned, as when Edward the Third came to the Crown, and that was one in every county, and that no escheator should tarry in his office above a year: and by another statute, to be in office but once in three years: The lord treasurer named him. Cook upon Littleton, fol. 13. b.

But Chester, and other county-palatines made their own escheators long time before the statute of 14 Edw. 3. and their priviledges for making escheators are allowed by the said statute.

1261. Thomas de Orreby, 45 Edw. 3. as appears by the original deed of the liberties of Maxfield.
Hugo le Mercer, sub Edw. 1.
1282. Adam de Chetwine. Mr. Holms's book, lib. B. pag. 124. Ex placitis Cestriæ die Martis proximè post festum Sancti Nicolai, 10 Edw. 1. de custodiâ et maritagio Johannis filii et hæredis Hugonis de Hatton.
1294. Frater Robertus de Valle Regali, 22 Edw. 1. per inquisitionem post mortem Hugonis de Dutton. Lib. C. fol. 156. bb.
1296. Peter of Newcastle under Lime, as appears by the writ for the office of Urian de Sancto Petro, vulgò Sampier, in the Pleas at Chester proximè post festum Sancti Augustini episcopi, 28 Edw. 1.
1299. Hugh Bushy, per inquisitionem concerning Sampier, in placitis ibidèm in festo Translationis Sancti Thomæ apostoli, 27 Edw. 1.
1312. Matthew de Hulgrave. 6 Edw. 2.
Edward de la Mare, also 6 Edw. 2. Mr. Holms's book B. pag. 114.
1327. William de Swetenham; ut per inquisitionem post mortem Hugonis de Dutton, 1 Edw. 3. Lieger book of Vale-Royal, fol. 46.
1328. John de Wetenhale. 2 Edw. 3. Mr. Holms's book E. fol. 256.
1331. Thomas Daniers, 5 Edw. 3. ut per inquisitionem penès me. V. num. 11.
1332. Hamo Massy de Tatton, 6 Edw. 3. O. num. 1. He was younger son to Robert Massy of Tatton in Cheshire, and married Katherine, daughter and heir of Alan Rixton of Rixton in Lancashire, 6 Edw. 3. 1332, from whom the Massyes of Rixton. He was afterwards sir Hamon Massy, knight, 1347. Lib. C. fol. 105. num. 42, and fol. 292. num. 1.
1333. Peter Arderne, made escheator 7 Edw. 3. Mr. Holms's book E, fol. 77. Quamdiù benè se gesserit. This Peter had lands in Over-Alderley.
1345. Hugh de Hopwas, 19 Edw. 3. as appears by an inquisition ex officio, for the boundary of Stubs supèr Rudheath, quæ tenetur de fratribus Sancti Johannis Hierosolymitani; in possession of sir Thomas Delves of Dodington, baronet, anno 1664. He was also escheator 23 and 26 Edw. 3.

Quæ sequuntur, ex Recordis (scilicèt intèr recognitiones scaccarii Cestriæ apùd Cestriam) propriâ manu collecta sunt.

1361. Adam de Kingsley, 35 and 36 Edw. 3.
1365. John Scolehall, made escheator (quamdiù nobis placuerit) 26 Martii, 39 Edw. 3. He was also sheriff of Cheshire, 42 Edw. 3. I find him also escheator, 2 Ric. 2. and 6 and 7 Ric. 2.

1384. Adam Kingsley, 8 Ric. 2.
1386. John Ewlowe, 10 Ric. 2.
1387. Adam Kingsley, 11, 12, 13 Ric. 2.
1390. John Leech, part of 13 and 14 Ric. 2.
1391. Thomas Masterson of Nantwich, part of 14, 15, and 16 Ric. 2.
1392. Adam de Kingsley, part of 16, and 19 and 20 Ric. 2.
1398. Hugh Leigh (id est, of High-Legh of the East-Hall) made escheator quamdiù nobis placuerit, 23 Octobris 21 Ric. 2. The original is among the evidences of Mr. Legh of High-Legh of the West-hall, anno 1664.
1399. Adam de Kingsley, 22 Ric. 2.
1400. Richard Manley, 1 and 3 Hen. 4. and 18 Augusti, 4 Hen. 4.
1403. Matthew Mere, made escheator 4 Hen. 4.
1405. Richard Manley, made escheator 7 Hen. 4. I find him also escheator 10 Hen. 4.
1414. Henry de Ravenscroft, 2 and 3 Hen. 5. and 6 Hen. 5.
1421. Richard Done of Crowton, made escheator 9 Hen. 5.
1422. John Wetenhale of Nantwich, made escheator, quamdiù nobis placuerit, 26 Aprilis 10 Hen. 5. He continued to 7 Hen. 6. and part of 7 Hen. 6.
1428. John Bruen, made escheator December 8, 7 Hen. 6. He continued to 12 Hen. 6. and part of 12 Hen. 6. This was Bruen of Stapleford.
1434. John Legh del Ridge, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, and 18 Hen. 6. and 31 Hen. 6.
1459. Raufe Legh; ut per inquisitionem post mortem domini Thomæ Dutton de Dutton militis, 38 Hen. 6.
1460. Robert Fowelhurst, made escheator 4 Julii 38 Hen. 6.
1461. William Venables de Copenhale, made escheator 20 Julii 1 Edw. 4.
1477. Thomas de Walton, 17 Edw. 4. and 21 Edw. 4.
1495. Roger Manwaring, gentleman, made escheator, quamdiù nobis placuerit, 16 Julii, 10 Hen. 7. Idem Roger, 2 Julii, 17 Hen. 7. Idem Roger, made escheator durante beneplacito, and to have the whole profits thereof. Dated 4 Aprilis, 19 Hen. 7. He was also escheator 24 Hen. 7. and was a younger son to Manwaring of Carincham.
1509. Sir Raufe Egerton, and Roger Manwaring, made escheators of Cheshire for their lives, and to the survivor of them, 7 Julii 1 Hen. 8. It appears Manwaring was dead 6 Hen. 8. and the said sir Raufe Egerton (one of the gentlemen ushers of the king's chamber) was made ranger of the king's forest of Delamere in Cheshire, during his life, 6 Hen. 8.

This sir Raufe (as I take it) was younger son to Egerton of Egerton, and the first Egerton of Ridley. He died 1528. The Egertons of Ridley in short time attained to a great estate, but it is all now sold and gone, except some small part in Yorkshire, called Allerton, cùm pertinentiis.

Urian Brereton, one of the grooms of the privy chamber, made escheator, and ranger of Delamere forest, pro termino vitæ, after the death of sir Raufe Egerton, with 10l. fee per annum. Dated 1 Aprilis 18 Hen. 8. He was after Brereton of Honford in right of his wife, and younger son of Brereton of Malpas.

1540. Urian Brereton, armiger, unus gromettorum privatæ cameræ regis, escheator 32 et 35 Hen. 8. Et Urianus Brereton senior miles, escheator 2 Edw. 6. ut patet per inquisitionem captam apud Northwich, 18 Junii 2 Edw. 6. post mortem Johannis Carington de Carington, armigeri. Sir Urian died 19 Eliz. 1577.
1577. John Cotton, esq. 19 Eliz.
1580. John Nutthall, made escheator pro termino vitæ, 17 Junii 22 Elizabethæ; etiam 25 Eliz. This was Nutthall of Cattenhall nigh Dutton.
1590. Sir Hugh Cholmeley of Cholmeley the younger, 33 Eliz.: he died 43 Eliz.
1615. Henry Manwaring of Carincham, esq. 13 Jac.

Lists of County Officers

OMITTED BY SIR PETER LEYCESTER.

Lord Lieutenants.

The earliest Lord Lieutenant of Cheshire that occurs is Edward Stanley, iiid Earl of Derby, who died at Latham Oct. 4, 1574. Hollinshed and Stow in their excellent character of this nobleman, notice "his fidelity unto two kings and two queens, in dangerous times and great rebellions, *in which time, and always as cause served, he was lieutenant of Lancashire and Cheshire*[a]."

Henry ivth Earl of Derby, is described as "lord lieutenant of the counties of Chester and Lancester, and of the citie of Chester," in the inscription on a fine original painting preserved at Bramall Hall, dated 1583.

Sir George Booth occurs as deputy of William vith Earl of Derby, lord lieutenant, in an inspection of troops on the Roodeye, in 1614. The deputies were at this time extremely limited in number. In sir John Crewe's memoir of sir Hugh Cholmondeley, who died in 1601, he is described as "one of the two only deputy lieutenants of Cheshire[b]."

The gallant and unfortunate James viith Earl of Derby, held the lieutenancies of Cheshire, Lancashire, and North Wales, before and after the decease of his father, in 1642. Being ordered in this capacity, when Lord Strange, to make preparations for the intended raising of the royal standard at Warrington, he mustered 20,000 men on three heaths near Bury, Ormskirk, and Preston, and would in all probability have met with similar success in his other lieutenancies if the place for erecting the standard had not been changed to Nottingham[c].

After the restoration, Charles viiith Earl of Derby, being then lieutenant of Lancashire, was on July 30, 1660, constituted lord lieutenant of the county of Chester[d], in which office he was afterwards associated with William Lord Brereton[d].

William Richard George ixth Earl of Derby, who had been removed from his lieutenancy of Lancashire by James II. was, in 1688, constituted lord lieutenant of the county of Lancashire and Cheshire[f].

April 12, 1689, Henry Booth Lord Delamere was made lord lieutenant of the county of Chester, and on July 19 following custos rotulorum of the said county, which offices he held until his death in 1693.

About the year 1708, Hugh Cholmondeley ist Earl of Cholmondeley was constituted lord lieutenant and custos rotulorum of the county palatine, and county of the city of Chester, but was removed from his offices in 1713; he was restored to them on the accession of George I. in the year following, and dying Jan. 18, 1724-5, was succeeded by his brother

George Cholmondeley, iid Earl of Cholmondeley, who was appointed March 20, in the same year, to his brother's offices of lord lieutenant of the county and city of Chester, and custos rotulorum of the said county. In these offices he was succeeded in his life-time by his son George Viscount Malpas, afterwards third Earl of Cholmondeley, Nov. 2, 1727, who was continued in the same by his present majesty.

George James ivth Earl of Cholmondeley was appointed on the death of his grandfather to this office, and having subsequently resigned it, was succeeded therein May 14, 1783, by George Harry Earl of Stamford and Warrington, the present lord lieutenant.

Representatives of the County Palatine of Chester in Parliament.

In the year 1541, the inhabitants of the county and city of Chester, represented to the king that though they were bound by acts and statutes of the high court of parliament, they had never had their knights and burgesses within the said court, and had consequently been oftentimes grieved by statutes derogatory to their antient privileges; and further petitioned for the privilege of electing two knights for the said county, and two burgesses for the said city. Pursuant to this application an act passed in the 34th and 35th Hen. VIII. by which it was enacted

"That from the end of this present session the said county palatine of Chester, shall have two knights for the said county palatine, and likewise two citizens to be burgesses for the city of Chester, to be elected and chosen by process to be awarded by the chancellor of England unto the chamberlain of Chester, his lieutenant or deputy for the time being; and also like process to to be made by the said chamberlain, his lieutenant or deputy, to the sheriff of the said county of Chester, and the said election to be made under like manner and form, to all intents, constructions, and purposes, as is used within the county palatine of Lancaster, or any county and city within this realm of England."

The act further states, that the said knights and burgesses shall be returned by the sheriffs to the chancery of England, as any other sheriffs make return in like case, and shall be knights and burgesses of the high court of parliament, have like voice and authority, to all intents and purposes, and "shall and may take every such like liberties, advantages, dignities, privileges, wages, fees, and commodities, concerning this said court of parliament, to all intents, constructions, and purposes, as any other the knights and burgesses of the said court, shall, may, or ought to have, take, or enjoy."

This act passed in the last parliament of king Henry VIII. and the first parliament of his successor Edw. VI. was called in 1546[c].

[a] Collins' Peerage, 2, 459, edit. 1768.
[b] See Edisbury Hund. page 77.
[c] Dugdale's Baronage, 2, 251.
[d] Bill. Signat. 12 C. II.
[e] Collins' Peerage, 4, 481, edit. 1768.
[f] Ibid. p. 482.

Knights of the Shire, for the County of Chester.

Edward VI.

1. Thomas Holcroft.
. . . . . .
7. Sir Thomas Holcroft, of Vale Royal, kt.
Sir Thomas Venables, of Kinderton, kt.

Mary.

1. Sir Thomas Holcroft, of Vale Royal, kt.
Edward Fytton, of Gawsworth, esq.
1. Sir Henry Delves, of Doddington, kt.
Richard Wilbraham, of Woodhey, esq.

Philip and Mary.

1 and 2. Sir Richard Cotton, of Combermere, kt.
Richard Wilbraham, of Woodhey, esq.
2 and 3. The same.
4 and 5. Richard Hough, of Leighton, esq.
James Done, of Utkinton, esq.

Elizabeth.

1. William Brereton, of Brereton, esq.
Sir Ralph Leycester, of Toft, kt.
5. Sir Thomas Venables, of Kinderton, kt.
William Massye, of Podington, esq.
13. Thomas Calveley, of Lea, esq.
Thomas Stanley, of Alderley, esq.
14. George Calveley, of Lea, esq.
William Booth, of Dunham, esq.
27. Thomas Egerton, Solicitor General.
Hugh Cholmeley, of Cholmeley, esq.
28. Thomas Egerton, Solicitor General.
John Savage, of Rock Savage, esq.
31. Sir George Beeston, of Beeston, kt.
John Savage, of Rock Savage, esq.
35. Thomas Holcroft, of Vale Royal, esq.
John Done, of Utkinton, esq.
39. Thomas Holcroft, of Vale Royal, esq.
Sir William Beeston, of Beeston, kt.
43. Thomas Holcroft, of Vale Royal, esq.
Sir Peter Legh, of Lyme, kt.

James I.

1. Sir Thomas Holcroft, of Vale Royal, kt.
Sir Roger Aston, of Aston, kt.
12. Sir William Brereton, of Brereton, kt.
. . . . . .
18. Sir William Brereton, of Brereton, kt.
Sir Richard Grosvenor, of Eaton, kt.
21. William Booth, of Dunham Massey, esq.
William Brereton, of Ashley, esq.

Charles I.

1. Sir Robert Cholmondeley, of Cholmondeley, bart.
Sir Anthony St. John, kt.
1. Sir Richard Grosvenor, of Eaton, kt. and bart.
Peter Daniel, of Tabley, esq.
3. Sir Richard Grosvenor, of Eaton, kt. and bart.
Sir William Brereton, of Handford, bart.
15. Sir William Brereton, of Handford, bart.
Sir Thomas Aston, of Aston, bart.
16. Peter Venables, of Kinderton, esq.
Sir William Brereton, of Handford, bart.
George Booth, esq. succeeded on the displacing one of the other members.

Charles II.

During the Usurpation.

5. Robert Duckenfield, of Duckenfield, esq.
Henry Birkenhead, of Backford, esq.
6. John Bradshaw. serjeant at law, chief justice of Chester.
Sir George Booth, of Dunham Massey, bart.
Henry Brooke, of Norton, esq.
John Crewe, of Utkinton, esq.
8. Sir George Booth, of Dunham Massey, bart.
Thomas Marbury, of Marbury, esq.
Richard Legh, of Lyme, esq.
Peter Brooke, of Mere, esq.
11. John Bradshaw, serjeant at law, chief justice of Chester.
Richard Legh, of Lyme, esq.
12. Sir George Booth, of Dunham Massey, bart.
Thomas Mainwaring, of Over Peover, esq.

After the Restoration.

12. William lord Brereton of Leighlin.
Peter Venables, of Kinderton, esq.
Sir Foulk Lucy, kt. on the death of lord Brereton, 1664.
Thomas Cholmondeley, of Vale Royal, on the death of Peter Venables, 1669.
31. Henry Booth, of Dunham Massey, esq.
Sir Philip Egerton, of Oulton, kt.
31. Henry Booth, of Dunham Massey, esq.
Sir Robert Cotton, of Combermere, kt.
32. The same.

James II.

1. Sir Philip Egerton, of Oulton, kt.
Thomas Cholmondeley, of Vale Royal, esq.
12. Sir Robert Cotton, of Combermere, bart.
John Mainwaring, of Over Peover, esq.

William and Mary.

2. John Mainwaring, of Over Peover, esq.
Sir Robert Cotton, of Combermere, bart.
7. The same.
10. The same.
12. The same.
13. The same.

Anne.

1. Sir George Warburton, of Arley, bart.
Sir Roger Mostyn, of Beeston, bart.
4. Hon. Langham Booth.
John Crewe Offley, of Crewe, esq.
7. The same.
9. Sir George Warburton, of Arley, bart.
Charles Cholmondeley, of Vale Royal, esq.
12. The same.

George I.

1. Sir George Warburton, of Arley, bart.
Hon. Langham Booth.
8. Charles Cholmondeley, of Vale Royal, esq.
John Crewe, of Crewe, esq.

GEORGE II.

1. Charles Cholmondeley, of Vale Royal, esq.
   Sir Robert Salusbury Cotton, of Combermere, bart.
8. Charles Cholmondeley, of Vale Royal, esq.
   John Crewe, junior, esq.
15. The same.
21. The same. John Crewe dying, Charles Crewe, esq. was elected in his place.
27. Charles Cholmondeley, of Vale Royal, esq.
   Samuel Egerton, of Tatton, esq.
   Charles Cholmondeley, esq. dying April 28, 1756, Thomas Cholmondeley, of Vale Royal, esq. was elected in his place.

GEORGE III.

1761, Ap. 8. Thomas Cholmondeley, of Vale Royal, esq.
   Samuel Egerton, of Tatton, esq.
1768, March 29, Samuel Egerton, of Tatton, esq.
   John Crewe, of Crewe, esq.
1774. The same.
1780. Sir Robert Salusbury Cotton, bart.
   John Crewe, of Crewe, esq.
1784. The same.
1790. The same.
1795. The same.
1796. John Crewe, of Crewe, esq.
   Thomas Cholmondeley, of Vale Royal, esq.
1802. Thomas Cholmondeley, of Vale Royal, esq.
   William Egerton, of Tatton, esq.
   Davies Davenport, of Capesthorne, esq. elected in the room of William Egerton, who died April 21, 1806.
1806. Thomas Cholmondeley, of Vale Royal, esq.
   Davies Davenport, of Capesthorn, esq.
1807. Thomas Cholmondeley, of Vale Royal, esq.
   Davies Davenport, of Capesthorn, esq.
1812. Wilbraham Egerton, of Tatton, esq.
   Davies Davenport, of Capesthorn, esq.

Prothonotaries and Clerks of the Crown for the County of Chester.[a]

Temp. Ric. III. Randle Bould, prothonotary and clerk of the crown, co. Cest.

22 Hen. VII. Adam Birkenhead, kinsman of Randle Bould, succeeded to the same offices, by patent dated July 15, 22 Hen. VII.

8 Hen. VIII. 15 Dec. John Millet and John Birkenhead had grant by patent of the said offices for their lives successively.

19 Hen. VIII. April 8. John Birkenhead aforesaid, Ralph his son, and Henry Birkenhead his brother, had a similar grant for their lives successively.

1 and 2 Phil. and Mar. 16 April. Henry Birkenhead aforesaid, and Henry and Francis his sons, had a similar grant for their lives successively.

34 Eliz. Feb. 7. Henry Birkenhead, esq. and Henry his son, had grant of the said offices for their lives successively.

3 Jac. Henry Birkenhead last mentioned had grant of the said offices for his life, and those of his two sons Henry and Thomas successively.

12 Car. II. 31 July. Sir John Booth, kt. had a similar grant by letters patent, of the said offices of prothonotary and clerk of the crown of Cheshire and Flintshire, for himself and his sons, George and sir John Booth, for their lives successively.

13 Will. III. 16 Nov. Edward Lloyd, sen. esq. had a similar grant of the said offices to himself and his heirs, from the death or other determination of the interest of George Booth, esq. during the lives of Edward Lloyd, jun. and Hugh Foulkes, esq.

1719. By death of George Booth, esq. (6 Geo. I.) the said offices devolved upon Edward Lloyd, esq. as heir to his father. On a surrender of this grant by the last-named Edward Lloyd, esq.

7 Geo. II. 31 Aug. Roger Comberbach, esq. had grant of the said offices during his own life, and for the lives of his sons Roger and Edmund, and the survivor; which Roger having succeeded his father in 1757, and Edmund having died in 1762,

3 Geo. III. on a surrender of his patent, the said Roger had a new patent for his own life, and that of his son Roger Comberbach, jun. esq.

10 Geo. III. Bagot Read, esq.[b] succeeded Roger Comberbach in the said offices, and dying Dec. 1816, was succeeded by Samuel Humphreyes, esq. the present prothonotary and clerk of the crown for the counties of Chester and Flint.

Barons of the Exchequer of Chester.[c]

Writs were not signed with the baron's name until about the middle of the reign of Jac. I. when

Edward Dod, of Edge, esq. was baron.

In the reign of Charles I. —— Edwards, of Rhyal, esq. near Mold in Flintshire, was baron, and was succeeded during the usurpation by

Jonathan Bruen, esq. of Bruen Stapleford.

At the Restoration, ——— Edwards again, and about 1664,

Robert Werden, esq. was baron, after whom were, in order of succession,

Sir John Werden, bart.

Thomas Bootle, of Latham, esq. afterwards knighted.

James Mainwaring, of Brombrorough, esq. and

Owen Salusbury Brereton, of Shotwick, esq.

George Lane Blount, esq. the present baron of the exchequer, succeeded on the death of O. S. Brereton, esq. in 1798.

[a] From Cowper's MSS. with continuation to the present time.

[b] Having purchased the interest of R. C. junr. from the widow of R. C. senr.

[c] Cowper's MSS. This office was formerly styled "officium clerici Scaccarii Cestriæ, vulgariter nuncupatum Baronis Scaccarii Cestriæ." See p. 56.

Bishopric of Chester.

Of the Bishops of Chester.

(I find no mention of a bishop at Chester before the Norman Conquest, onely we read that Dwina, a Scotchman, was made bishop of Mercia by king Oswy, whereof Cheshire was a small parcel; and that he had his seat at Lichfield, anno Christi 656, from which time there remained a succession of bishops in that see, until by doom of canon law all bishops were to remove to the greatest cities in their diocese; Polychronicon, lib. i. cap. 52. And thereupon Peter bishop of Lichfield, anno Domini 1075, removed his seat from Lichfield to Chester, and was then commonly styled bishop of Chester. But Robert de Limsey, next successor to Peter, leaving Chester, fixed his seat at Coventrey, anno 1095, which was brought back to Lichfield by Roger Clinton in the reign of Henry the First, but so as his title was bishop of Lichfield and Coventrey. From which time downwards, the bishops here were sometimes stiled of Chester, sometimes of Lichfield, and sometimes of Coventrey, from the place where they fixed their residence, having then three sees, one at Lichfield, another at Coventrey, and a third at Chester, yet all one and the same bishoprick.

At last king Henry the Eighth made Chester an entire episcopal dignity, anno regni sui 33, turning the monastery of St. Werburge in Chester, into the bishop's palace: unto which jurisdiction was allotted Cheshire, Lancashire, Richmondshire, and part of Cumberland, and was appointed to be within the province of York; see Stat. 33 Hen. VIII. cap. 31.)

Sir P. Leycester.

Additions to Sir Peter Leycester's Account.

I.

OF THE SEE OF CHESTER BEFORE THE ERECTION OF THE PRESENT BISHOPRIC BY KING HENRY VIII.

Mention of a bishop of Chester in ages anterior to the Norman conquest, occurs in several of the old chronicles and legends, and may not be improper for notice, though more as matter of curiosity than history. Henry Bradshaw, the monk of St. Werburgh's, enumerating the three archbishops constituted by Lucius, places "the second o'er North Wales in the city of Legions." Hoveden says that Chester was a bishop's see whilst it was under the dominion of the Britons; and an ancient MS. (formerly in the possession of Henry Ferrers, esq. and printed in the Monasticon, i. 197.) informs us of Egbert's intending to have his daughter St. Edith veiled by the then bishop of Chester. "And the king Egbryght for the wollenesse that was in Sent Modwen, betoke to hure his dowghtr Edyth, to norych, and to kepe, and to informe hur, after the reule of Sent Benett, and after to veyle his dowghtur of the *Boschoppe of Chester*." Wilfric is also called bishop of Chester, in the time of Ethelred, in the MS. Chronicle of St. Werburgh's abbey. Part of these accounts are obviously fabulous, and the other most probably allude to the bishops of Mercia under the designation of bishops of Chester. It is however observable, that Randle Higden, the monk of Chester, in speaking of the subdivisions of the Saxon bishopric of Lichfield into five sees, after mentioning the one placed at "Legecestria[a]," adds "quæ nunc Cestræ dicitur," repeating after its next mention, "quæ nunc Cestria dicitur." The similarity of the Saxon names of Chester and Leicester appear in this instance to have misled the monk, for it is agreed by the best authorities, that the seat of this bishopric was in Leicester, and Rethunus, one of the later bishops of this series, expressly signs himself, in the grant of Bertulphus to Croyland abbey in 851, "episcopus Legerensis[b]," which alludes apparently to Leicester and not Chester.

It is also to be noted, that, though William of Malmesbury, speaking of these bishops, uses the term "episcopus Legecestrensis," which properly refers to Chester, he does not intend Chester by it as Randle Higden does. This appears from his afterwards saying of this see, "hodie non extat," which he would not have said of Chester, as he states in another place Chester and Lichfield to have an equal claim to be considered the head of the Norman see, formed out of that part of the Mercian territories which lay adjacent to and included this county.

At the latter end of the ninth century, Chester, as well as the see which Randle Higden appears to have erroneously placed at it, sunk under the incursions of the Pagan Danes, and remained in their hands, with occasional interruptions, until the year 947, when king

[a] Leicester was called Legerceister, Lygeraceaster, Legraceaster, Ligoracester, and Ligora. Chester, Legeceestre and Legeacestre.
[b] Ingulphus, Gale, p. 15.

Edmund wrested it from their hands, and again introduced Christianity within its walls. From this period to the Conquest Cheshire was indisputably subject to the see of Lichfield, as it most probably had previously been from the earliest establishment of that diocese[c].

In the year 1075, when several bishops removed their sees to the largest towns of their diocese, Peter, who had been constituted bishop of Lichfield, removed his see to Chester, making the collegiate church of St. John the Baptist his cathedral. This bishop is thus noticed in Domesday, where he has precedence of the earl himself.

In Cestre Scire tenet Episcopus ejusdem Civitatis, de Rege, quod ad suum pertinet episcopatum. Totam reliquam terram comitatus tenet Hugo comes de rege cum suis hominibus.

Episcopus de Cestre habet in ipsa civitate, has consuetudines.

Si quis liber homo facit opera, in die feriato, inde episcopus habet viii solidos: de servo autem vel ancillâ feriatum diem infringente, habet episcopus iv solidos.

Mercator superveniens et trussellum deferens, si absque licentia ministri episcopi dissoluerit eum a nona horâ sabbati, usque ad diem lunæ, aut in alio festo die, inde habet episcopus iv solidos de forisfactura.

Si homo episcopi invenerit aliquem hominem caricantem infra leuvas civitatis, inde habet episcopus de forisfactura quatuor solidos, aut duos boves.

The rest of the entry specifies the estates held by the bishop of Chester, viz. Ferentone (Farndon) in Dudestan hundred, Terve (Tarvin) in Riseton hundred, Sudtone (Sutton) in Wilaveston hundred, Eitune in Exestan hundred (Denbighshire), Wimeberie (Wibunbury) in Warmundestron hundred, and Burtone (Burton) in Riseton hundred.

After the death of Peter, his successor Robert de Limesie, in order to possess himself of the riches of the monastery of Coventry, which had been so amply endowed by earl Leofric, that it was looked upon to be the most wealthy in the land, removed his see from Chester to that monastery. After this period the church of St. John in Chester has little claim to be considered as other than collegiate, the dean and prebends of that church having no voice in the election of the bishop of that see, which was determined in the time of Alexander Savensby, to be vested alternately in the canons of Lichfield and the prior and monks of Coventry. The bishop is said to have retained a palace near the church of St. John. As late as the reign of Edward III. he pleaded claims to a quo warranto in right of *three* churches of Lichfield, Coventry, and Chester; and from the removal of the see by Robert de Limesey, to the formation of the peculiar see of Chester, the bishops of Lichfield continued to be occasionally termed bishops of Chester.

Of this, the following list, including every bishop excepting Nicholas Close, must be allowed to give substantial proof. It is founded on the MS. Cowper Collections; some instances have been withdrawn which appeared strained, and others have been added. The references also, have, with very few exceptions, been verified by collation.

After Robert de Limesey, Peter's successor, removed the see to Coventry, he continued to write himself bishop of *Chester*, as appears by his subscription to a charter of Herbert bishop of Thetford, 1101, "Ego Robertus *Cestrensis* episcopus subscripsi;" Mon. i. 410: to king Henry's charter to Norwich, ibid. p. 411, "Ego Rotbertus *Cestrensis* episcopus subscripsi:" and to the charter of the same king for changing the abbey of Ely into a bishopric, "signum Roberti *Cestrensis* episcopi," ib. i. p. 95. Cowper refers also for the same style to Matthew Paris, Florence of Worcester, and the Saxon Chronicle, and a letter from king Henry I. to this bishop.

His successor, Robert Peccham, uses the same style in witnessing the foundation charter of Shrewsbury abbey by Roger earl of Shrewsbury, "Testibus hiis, Roberto episcopo *Cestriæ*," Mon. i. 379.

Roger Clinton. A charter of Walter de Hestynges is in "presentia Rotgerii *Cestrensis* episcopi," Mon. i. 199; and the confirmation of the same begins Rogerus Dei gratia, *Cestrensis* episcopus, ibid. In two grants from Stephen, Mon. iii. 235, of the church of Wolverhampton, Pencriz, and Stafford, the words officially addressed to Roger Clinton are very remarkable, the first being "R. episcopo *Cestrensi* et ecclesiæ de Lichfield.;" and the next "Rogero episcopo *Cestrensi*, et ecclesiæ Sanctæ Mariæ de Coventria, et ecclesiæ Sancti Ceddæ de Lichfield. Under the name of Rogerus episcopus *Cestrensis*, he confirms the foundation charter of Combermere abbey, Mon. i. 765, and is twice described by it in deeds relating to the removal of the canons of Runcorn to Norton.

Walter Durdent is likewise written bishop of *Chester* in Henry II.'s confirmation of the gift of Brombroro' to the monks of St. Werburgh's, and in that king's charter to Stoneley, (Walt. *Cestr'*) Mon. i. 821, as likewise in a confirmation charter to the canons of Derby, Mon. iii. 61, "Walterus D. G. *Cestrensis* episcopus." He is one of the witnesses to the treaty between Stephen and Henry by the style of episc. *Cestr.* and in his time Henry duke of Normandy grants to Randle earl of Chester, the county of Stafford, excepting *the fees of the bishop of Chester*. 1161, obiit Walt. ep'us *Cestrensis*. Chron. MS. S. Werb.

Richard Peche. Ricardus archidiaconus *Cestrensis* fit episcopus in *sua ecclesia*, Trivet. i. p. 41. Hoveden, p. 311, mentions the archbishop of Canterbury claiming in his time, among other dioceses, "episcopatum *Cestrensem*," as part of his province. 1182, obiit Ricardus Peche, episcopus *Cestrensis*. Chron. MS. S. Werb.

Gerard Pucella "electus est a° 1182, in episcopatum in Anglia *Cestriensem*." A. D. 1184, ob. pie memorie Gerard *Ep. Cest.* Chron. MS. S. Werb.

Robertus Montensis, instituted "ad regimen *Cestrensis ecclesiæ*." Gervas. p. 146.

Hugh Novant. "Hugo Novantinus, *Cestrensis* episcopus, &c. 5. cap. 5 lib. Chron. Gul. Parvi Novoburgensis, styled also "venerabilis frater noster *Cestrensis* episcopus," in a mandate from the pope to Hubert archbishop of Canterbury, respecting the restoration of the Coventry monks; and bishop of *Chester* in the purchase of the lands of Coventry priory from Ric. I. Stow's Chron. p. 159. Hugo *Cestrensis* at the coronation of Ric. I. by Hoveden, p. 374. Hugo de Nunante episcopus *Cestrensis* in languorem decidit. Ang. Sac. i. 303.

Geoffry de Muschamp, "qui fuerat archidiaconus de

[c] Sciendum est quod *a tempore fundationis Lichesfeldensis usque ad tempus Lanfranci archiepiscopi Cant. semper fuit sedes Cathedralis apud Lichesfeldam tantum, sine conjunctione alicujus alterius ecclesiæ.* Ang. Sacra, i. 43.

Clivelande, episcopus *Cestrensis* factus est." Annal. Winton. in Angl. Sacra, i. 305. and styled "*Cestrensem* episcopum," in the account of his embassy to the king of Scots. Hoveden, p. 466.

William Cornhull, written bishop of *Chester* by Matthew Paris and Trivetus, i. p. 179.

Alexander de Savensby, styled "episcopum *Cestriæ*," by Matt. Westm. pars 2. 123. in the account of the dispute between the prior of Coventry and the monks of Lichfield, by which, however, it appears that the chapter of Chester had no vote in the election; by Matthew Paris, p. 350, in the account of an embassy to Rome; in the account of his consecration at Rome. Act. Westmonast. 1224; and in that of his death 1238, by Trivetus, 189.

Hugo Pateshull, "sub anno 1242, obiit Hugo Pateshull, episcopus *Cestrensis*, sive de Coventre, vel de Lichfield. Mailross. Chron.

Roger de Weseham. *Episcopus Cestrensis.* Matt. Par. 865, and 953, and Ang. Sac. ii. 696.

Roger de Meyland, also called episcopus *Cestriæ*, by Matt. Par. 7 Edw. I. Hugh Bromle gave land in Ashborne to the monks of Bordesley, which at that time the *Bishop of Chester* held of them. Dugd. Warw. 392. "1295. Die iii Janua. Rogerus episcopus *Cestriæ* sepultus fuit apud Lichfield." Annal. Vigorn. Angl. Sac. i. 518.

Walter de Langton is noticed as *Bishop of Chester* by many historians; by Fabian, in his account of the imprisonment of prince Edward for the injuries done to him, 2. 134. and by the same in mentioning his subsequent imprisonment by Edward when king; by Sandford, p. 145.; by Kennet, Parochial Antiq. p. 339.; in Annal. Vigorn. Ang. Sac. i. 529. Dominus Walterus de Langeton episcopus *Cestriæ*, detentus est in custodia regis; and by Knighton, Col. 2531. He is also termed episcopus *Cestriæ*, in the returns of his manors by the sheriff of Staffordshire, temp. Edw. II. (extant in the office of remembrancers of the treasury at Westminster); in a list of the Lords of the Ainsty of the county of the city of York; and in a return of Prees in Shropshire, given by Browne Willis.

Roger de Northburgh, Walter Skirlawe, and Richard Scrope, are called "episcopi Coventrenses, Lichfeldenses, seu *Cestrenses*," by Dr. Harpsfield. Skirlawe, episcopus *Cestrensis*, in Ang. Sac. i. p. 570. Canon. Will. Hist.— Northburgh in an Inquisition after the death of Robert de Ridgesley, 23 Edw. III.;— and Robert Stretton his successor, predecessor of Skirlawe, in an Inquisition after the death of Roger le Bruen, 35 Edw. III. Northburgh, although styled bishop of Lichfield and Coventry, in a plea to a quo warranto, 22 Edw. III. puts in claims in right of his *three* churches of Coventry, Lichfield, and *Chester*.

John Brughill, styled bishop of *Chester*, by Walsingham, in the account of his translation from Llandaff. In Codice Tinemutensi. Frater præd. confessor. regis translatus a Landaf ad *Cestrensem* episcopatum. He is also called bishop of *Chester* by Speed, in his mention of the funeral ceremony for king Richard II.

John Ketterich, "præsul pius et bonus, electus est in episcopatum *Cestriensem*." Ex Registro Menevensi.

William Heyworthe, "electus (episcopus) *Cestriensis* custodiam habet temporalium, 15 Ap. Pat. 8 Hen. V. m. 27. Richardson's Godwin, p. 322.

William Booth. "Plurimi in populo surrexerunt, et persecuti sunt episcopum *Cestriæ* Buthe nomine, et episcopum Norvicensem." E. Collectan. Tho. Gascoygne, MS. in Bibl. Coll. Linc. Oxon.

Nicholas Close. No instance has occurred with respect to this bishop.

Reginald Bowler, or Butler. "Translatus est ab Herford ad *Chester*. Ex libro ecclesiæ Herefordensis.

John Hulse. Johannes de Egerton, miles tenuit xv shopas, et xv gardinas adjacentes in le Foregate street, de Johanne *episcopo Cestriæ*, per servitium, &c. Inq. p. m. 38 Hen. VI. Queen Margaret, wyfe to Henry VI, and Chestershire men lost the fielde (at Bloreheath); she cam from Eccleshall thither. Hauls *bishop of Chester*, her chapeleyn, caussid the queene to ly there. Leland.

William Smith.

Cestrensis presul, post Lincolniensis, amator
Cleri, &c. Epitaph in Lincoln Cathedral.

John Arundel, *bishop of Chester*, and sir William Taylor, knight, make and sign an award between Lawrence Dutton, esq. and Dame Anne, relict of sir Thomas Molyneux, knight, April 4, 14 Hen. VII.

Geoffry Blythe, styled by Hollinshed bishop of *Chester*.

Inq. p. m. 21 Hen. VII. Hugo Egerton, armiger, tenuit diversa mess. terr. et ten. in Farndon de *episcopo Cestriæ*.

No instance has occurred of Rowland Lee the last bishop before the separation of the dioceses, being personally designated as bishop of Chester; but in or about his time Leland speaks of "Eccleshall castle longing to the bysshope of *Chester*." (Itin. 7. fol. 23.) from which it is apparent that this mode of describing the diocesan was not even then obsolete.

II.

OF THE PECULIAR BISHOPRIC OF CHESTER.

(Rymer's Fœdera, vol. XIV. 717---724. edit. 1712.)

The king by his letters patent, dated at Walden, Aug. 4, 1541, (Pat. 33 Hen. VIII. p. 2. m. 23.) founded, within the site of the dissolved monastery of St. Werburgh, an episcopal see and cathedral church, for one bishop, one dean, and six prebends, declaring by the same that the vill of Chester should thenceforth for ever be a city, and the county and city of Chester should be exempt from the jurisdiction of the bishop of Coventry and Lichfield.

The king further translates to, and confirms as bishop in the said see, John Byrde, bishop of Bangor, and annexes to the said bishopric the archdeaconries of Richmond and Chester, lately resigned to the king, with all their appurtenances, by William Knyght, LL. D. enumerating among appurtenances of the first, the rectory and church of Bolton in Lonsdale, in Lancashire, the rectories and churches of Clapham, Esingwood, and Thornton Stuerd, co. Ebor. and the chapel of Rastal; and among those of the latter, the prebend of Bolton-le-Moors in Lancashire; and also grants a specified portion of the abbey buildings, as the palace of the bishops of Chester.

The subsequent provisions grant to the bishops the same ecclesiastical authority as all other bishops (and particularly the bishop of Coventry and Lichfield) enjoy in their several sees: place the entire see within the province of Canterbury: make the bishop a body corporate in himself, with all privileges of suing, &c. under the name of the Bishop of Chester: and appoint that the cathedral shall be thenceforth named, The Cathedral Church of Christ and the blessed Virgin Mary, and the episcopal See of their Bishop, and his successors.

After this follow the several nominations of

Thomas Clerk, as first dean.
William Walle, first prebendary.
Nicholas Bucksye, second prebendary.
Thomas Newton, third prebendary.
John Huet, fourth prebendary.
Thomas Radford, fifth prebendary.
Roger Smith, sixth prebendary.

Which dean and prebendaries are to rule themselves according to a charter to be afterwards made: to be the chapter of the new cathedral, with the same powers as that annexed to the diocese of Coventry and Lichfield, or any other diocese: and a body corporate, with all privileges of suing, &c.: and shall have a common seal.

The charter next grants to the said chapter all the abbey precincts (with the exception of the former grant to the bishop), and gives them the power of appointing or removing all the inferior officers of the cathedral, reserving to the crown the appointment of the successors of the said dean and prebendaries.

The final provision removes the archdeaconries of Richmond and Chester, from the several dioceses of York, and of Coventry and Lichfield, and annexes the same to the bishopric of Chester, subjects them to the episcopal jurisdiction of the bishop of that see, reserving the metropolitical and archiepiscopal prerogative of the archbishop of Canterbury.

By a subsequent act of parliament, 33 Hen. VIII. the see of Chester was placed within the province of York.

ENDOWMENT OF THE SEE OF CHESTER.

(From the original documents in the Rolls chapel.)

Pat. 33 Hen. VIII. The king grants to the bishop of the newly erected diocese of Chester.

The *archdeaconry of Richmond*, with all its appurtenances, rights, &c. &c. viz.

The rectories of
Bolton in Lonsdale.
Clapham, co. Ebor.
Esingwold, ibid.
Thornton Stuart, ibid.
The chapel or chantry of *Raskell.*
The chapel of *Kirkby.*
With all tithes, &c. &c. belonging to the said churches, and parcel of the archdeaconry of Richmond.

Also, the archdeaconry of *Chester*, and the *prebend of Bolton-le-Moors*, in Lichfield cathedral, annexed to the said archdeaconry, and all appendages to the said archdeaconry belonging, viz.

The manors of *Abbots' Cotton*, co. Cest. and *Weston*, co. Derby, with rents in *Christleton, Crabwall, Heath house* near *Newton, St. Oswald, Podington, Burton, Pulton Lancelyn, and Bebington*, co. Cest. and in *Weston, Aston, Wilne, Schardelow, Morley, and Smalley*, co. Derb. and in the parish of *St. Peter in Derby*, and elsewhere, to the said manors of Abbots Cotton and Weston belonging, being parcel of the dissolved Monastery of *St. Werburgh.*

And messuages, &c. in *Handbridge*, and the *parishes of St. Mary, St. Martin, Trinity, St. Michael, St. John, St. Peter, and St. Werburgh, and in Fleshmonger Lane, St. John's Lane, Foregate Street, and in the parish of St. John*, in the city of Chester, late part of the possessions of the dissolved *Nunnery of Chester*.

And also in the parishes of *Mancote, Hawarden, Christleton, Nantwich, Northwich, Acton, Northenden, Middlewich, Wollaston, Neston, Haselwall, Saughhough*[c], *Bidston, Thornton, Eccleston, Rosthorne, and Davenham*, in the counties of Chester and Flint, also parcel of the aforesaid dissolved nunnery.

Also the rectory of *Lanyerun* in South Wales.

Rectory of *Bebbyoke*, and *Chapel of Caernarvon*, in North Wales.

Rectory of *Over*, in Cheshire, with appurtenances.

Pensions from the rectory of *Handley*, and *chapel of Budworth le frith*, in the parish of Over in the said county.

And all *advowsons of the vicarages* of the said churches.

Being parcel of the said dissolved *nunnery*.

Also the rectory of *Byddeston*, parcel of the dissolved monastery of *Birkenhead*.

And the advowson of the rectories of *Tattenhall* and *Waverton*, co. Cest. and *Weston, Aston*, and *Morley*, co. Derb. parcel of the dissolved monastery of *St. Werburgh*.

Reserving to the crown the *site* and *demesne land* of the said *nunnery*.

To be held by the bishop and his successors from the crown in frank almoigne, rendering for all rents, exactions, &c. whatsoever, the yearly sum of 48l. 17s. 0d. Test. Aug. 5, 33 Hen. VIII.

EXCHANGE OF TEMPORALITIES.

1546. Jan. 8. 38 Hen. VIII. Pat. 5.[d]

The king grants to John bishop of Chester in consideration of Weston cum p'ts in Weston, Aston, Wilne, Schardelow, Morley, and Smalley, co. Derb. and messuages, &c. in Handbridge, and parishes of St. Mary, St. Martin, Trinity, St. Michael, St. John, St. Peter, and St. Werburgh, in the city of Chester; and in Fleshmonger-lane, St. John's-lane, Foregate-street, and in parish of St. John in same city; and in parishes of Mancote, Hawarden, Christleton, Nantwich, Northwich, Acton, Northenden, Middlewich, Wollaston, Neston, Heswall, Saughough, Bidston, Thornton[e], Eccleston, Rosthorne, and Davenham, co. Cest. and Flint, and tenements in Abbots Cotton, Christleton, Crabwall, Heath House near Newton, St. Oswald, Podington, Burton, Pulton Lancelyn, and Bebington,

The Rectories and Advowsons and Vicarages of

Cotingham, co. Ebor.
Kirkby.
Ravensworth.
Patrick Brompton, co. Ebor.
Wyrklington, Cumb.
Ribchester, Lanc.
Chipping, Lanc.
Mottram.
Bradley, co. Staff.
Two parts of Castleton, co. Derby, part of the dissolved monastery of Vale Royal.
Half of Wallezey, co. Cest. part of the dissolved monastery of Byrkenhead.
Weverham, part of the dissolved monastery of Vale Royal.
[e] Byrkeford, and
Bowdon, part of the dissolved monastery of Birkenhead.

Yielding and paying as chief rent, 15l. 9s. 9d.

[f]Besides the original dotation of the bishopric, 33 Hen. VIII. and the exchange of the temporalities, 38 Hen. VIII. there was a grant 4 and 5 Phil. and Mary, of St. Bees and Cartmel, and of the patronage of the prebends of Chester, in recompence of the rectory of Wirklington, which had been granted 38 Hen. VIII. but which had been before granted to Robert Brocklesby and John Dion.

In 3d Eliz. another grant of Cartmel and Childwall.

In 6 Jac. the like.

In 4 Eliz. a pension of 26l. 12s. 2d. from the earl of Chester was confirmed.

There are also some minor grants which do not appear worthy of enumeration.

[c] Salghall.
[d] This and the preceding documents were abstracted from the original patents in the Rolls chapel by permission of J. Kipling, esq.
[e] Backford.
[f] Communicated by William Ward, esq. dep. reg. of Chester.

A Catalogue of the Bishops of Chester,

SINCE 33 HEN. VIII. 1541,

WHICH BISHOPRICK WAS ERECTED UPON THE DISSOLUTION OF THE ABBEYS.

(Leycester.)

I. John Bird, doctor of divinity of the University of Oxford, having been formerly a friar of the order of the Carmelites, was the first bishop of this new foundation. He was born in Coventrey, and made bishop of Bangor, anno 1539, thence translated to Chester, 1541, 33 Hen. VIII. He was preferred for some sermons preached before the king against the pope's supremacy, anno Christi 1537. He was deprived of his bishoprick of Chester by queen Mary, anno 1554, because he was married, and died at Chester anno 1556.

II. George Cotes, one of the prebends of Chester, sometime of Magdalen colledge in Oxford, and afterwards master of Baliol colledge, made bishop of Chester 1 Mariæ, 1554. He survived his consecration not two years. Some mistake this bishop's name, calling him John for George: it plainly appears by the register book of the consistory court at Chester, that his name was George Cotes.

III. Cuthbert Scot, doctor of divinity, and master of Christchurch colledge in Cambridge, made bishop of Chester by queen Mary, 1556. He was after put out by queen Elizabeth; a froward person, who being put into the prison of the Fleet in London, made an escape, and fled to Lovain, where he died.

IV. William Downeham, chaplain to queen Elizabeth before she came to the crown, doctor of divinity, and sometime of Magdalen colledge in Oxford, was consecrated bishop of Chester May 4, 1561, 3 Elizabethæ. He died in November 1577, and was buried in the quire of the cathedral church at Chester, having sat bishop there sixteen years and a half. He had two famous sons, George, bishop of London-Derry in Ireland, and John batchelour of divinity, a learned and painful writer.

V. William Chaderton, doctor of divinity, fellow of Christ's colledge in Cambridge, and after president of Queen's colledge in Cambridge, and sometime the king's professor of divinity in that university, was consecrated bishop of Chester, 9 Novembris, 1579, thence translated to Lincoln, 1595. He was bishop of Chester sixteen years; and had onely one daughter and heir, called Jone, the first wife of sir Richard Brooke, of Norton in Cheshire; but these after parted and lived asunder. This bishop was a learned and witty man, and died in April 1608.

VI. Hugh Bellot, doctor of divinity and bishop of Bangor, brought up in St. John's colledge in Cambridge, was translated to Chester, 1557, 37 Elizabethæ. He lived scarce one year after his translation, and died about Whitsuntide 1596, buried at Wrixham in Denbighshire. His funeral was solemnized at Chester 22 Junii.

Additions to Sir Peter Leycester's Account.

I. John Bird is said by Wood to have been descended (if he mistakes not) from the antient Cheshire family of his name. He was made provincial of the order of Carmelites in England in 1516, but enjoyed the office only three years. His character was that of a temporizer, and he had been engaged in state intrigues, being one of the persons sent by Henry VIII. to queen Catherine to advise her to forbear the name of queen. After his deprivation he was made vicar of Dunmow in Essex, and continued to live with his wife until 1556, when he died in an obscure condition, and was buried in his former cathedral according to Wood, but at Dunmow according to Le Neve. He wrote and published, Lectures on St. Paul. De Fide Justificante, liber I. Learned Homilies, with an Epicede on one Edmund in prose. See Wood's Ath. Oxon. edit. 1813. 238.

II. George Cotes, Cootes, or Cotys, elected probationer fellow of Baliol college 1522, being then B. D.; afterwards fellow of Magdalen, M. A. 1526, subsequently one of the proctors of the university and D.D.; master of Baliol college 1539; lecturer in divinity 1542; consecrated bishop of Chester, in the church of St. Saviour in Southwark, April 1, 1554, by Stephen bishop of Winchester, by virtue of letters commissional from M. N. Wotton, dean of Canterbury, that see being then void; received the temporalities April 18 same year (Pat. 1. Mar. p. 1.) holding with that see the moiety of the church of Cotgrave; died at Chester 1555, and was obscurely buried in the cathedral near the bishop's throne. George Marsh suffered martyrdom at Boughton in the time of this bishop. See Ath. Oxon. edit. Bliss. ii. 763.

III. Cuthbert Soot was vice-chancellor of Cambridge in 1554 and 1555, one of the delegates commissioned by cardinal Pole to visit that university, and one of the four bishops who, with as many divines, undertook to defend the doctrines of the church of Rome against an equal number of reformed divines. On the Tuesday following, (April 4) he, with most of his fellow disputants, was sent to the Tower for some abusive threats and irreverent expressions uttered against the queen, but was afterwards admitted to bail. On the 20th of the same month bishop Scot spoke warmly against the act of uniformity, and was one of nine prelates, who with as many temporal peers entered their dissent. Cowper's MSS.

IV. William Downham was born in Norfolk, elected probationer of Magdalen college 1543, and perpetual fellow 1544, being then M.A. He was made first canon of the tenth stall in Westminster abbey in 1560, and being consecrated bishop of Chester, as above, received the temporalities on the 9th of the same month. He was created D. D. in 1566. The inscription on his gravestone, which has long perished, is given in Webb's Itinerary.

V. William Chadderton was prebendary of York and Southwell, archdeacon of York, and warden of Manchester. In Peck's Desiderata Curiosa, vol. i. is a very large collection of letters to this bishop, (as one of the commissioners for causes ecclesiastical) chiefly relative to the Cheshire and Lancashire recusants. The castle of Chester is stated to be too near the sea, and the recusants were therefore mostly kept in the "new fleete at Manchester," the inhabitants of it being "generally well affected in religion." In one letter from the earl of Huntingdon is a curious passage relative to the residence of the bishop there. "I am glad your lordship liketh to live in Manchester, for as it is the best place in those parts, soe do you well to continue and strengthen them, that they maie increase and go forward in the service of the Lord. And surelie by the grace of God, the well plaintinge of the gospell in Manchester and the places nere to yt, shall in time effect much good in other places." Desid. Cur. lib. iii. p. 38, vol. i. The entire number of recusants then in England was 8512, of whom 2442 were in the diocese of Chester. Hral. MSS. 280.

VI. Hugh Bellot was second son of Thomas Bellot, of Moreton, esq. Before his preferment to the see of Bangor, he had been rector of Tydde in Cambridgeshire, and vicar of Gresford in Denbighshire. The following inscription to his memory was placed on his monument at Wrexham, erected by his brother Cuthbert Bellot, prebendary of Chester.

Sub certa spe gloriosæ resurrectionis hic in Domino obdormivit reverendus in Christo pater, Hugo Bellot, sacræ theologiæ doctor, ex antiqua familia Bellotorum de Moreton in com. Cestriæ oriundus: quem ob singularem in Deum pietatem, vitæ integritatem, prudentiam, et doctrinam, regina Elizabetha primum ad episcopatum Bangorensem, in quo decem annos sedit, postea ad episcopatum Cestrensem transtulit, ex quo post paucos menses, Christus in cœlestem patriam evocavit, an. Dom. 1596, ætatis suæ 54. Cuthbertus Bellot, fratri optimo et charissimo, mœstissimus posuit.

VII. Richard Vaughan, doctor of divinity, the queen's chaplain and bishop of Bangor, brought up in St. John's colledge in Cambridge, succeeded Bellot both in the bishoprick of Bangor and Chester. He was translated to Chester in June, 1597. Lee saith he was translated May 16, 1596, and enstalled November 10, 1597, and continued there six years and more; and was translated hence to London about the end of December 1604, and died March 30, 1607. He was a man of a prompt and ready utterance; the beginning of whose advancement was under the lord-keeper Puckering, who designed him to examine such as sued to him for benefices in his gift. So Lee, pag. 45 of the Vale Royal of England.

VIII. George Lloyd, doctor of divinity, bishop of the isle of Mann, sometime fellow of Magdalen colledge in Cambridge, was consecrated bishop of Chester, 14 die Januarii, 1604. He died the first of August 1615, in the 55 year of his age, at his parsonage of Thornton, and was buried in the quire of the cathedral church at Chester, near to bishop Downeham; and was bishop of Chester ten years.

IX. Thomas Moreton, son of Richard Moreton, of York city, mercer, doctor of divinity, brought up in St. John's colledge in Cambridge, and sometime dean of Winchester, was consecrated bishop of Chester, 7 die Julii, 1616, translated hence to Lichfield and Coventrey, 6 Martii, 1618, and thence to Durham 1632. He died 22 die Septembris 1659, anno ætatis 95, after he had written many learned tractates, and was never maried. See this bishop's life and death in Daniel Lloyd's Memoires, printed 1668.

X. John Bridgeman, son of Thomas Bridgeman, of Greenway in Devonshire, doctor of divinity, brought up in Cambridge, the king's chaplain, and parson of Wiggan in Lancashire, was consecrated bishop of Chester 1619. He lived till the parliament pulled down all bishops in a puritanical frenzy of rebellion, and had beheaded king Charles the First, and after died at Morton, not far from Oswaldestrey in Shropshire. He

---

VII. Richard Vaughan held the archdeaconry of Middlesex, and a canonry in Wells cathedral, before his preferment to the bishopric of Bangor. He was interred in Kempe's chapel in the old cathedral of St. Paul. Cowper's MSS.

VIII. George Lloyd held the rectory of Halsall in Lancashire, among his preferments, previous to being appointed to the see of Bangor. The inscription on a brass plate formerly affixed to his tombstone, is given in Webb's Itinerary.

Gerard Massie was nominated to this bishopric after the death of Lloyd, but died before consecration. He was representative of the family of Massie of Grafton. See Broxton Hundred, p. 387.

IX. Thomas Moreton is said to have been of the same family with the celebrated archbishop Moreton. He was born in the city of York, March 20, 1564, and educated there, and at Halifax. After being elected fellow of St. John's against eight competitors, and applying closely to study, he took the degree of B. D. in 1598, was presented to the rectory of Long Marston near York, and was chaplain to the earl of Huntingdon, and to the lord Sheffield, successively presidents of the North. In 1602 he distinguished himself by his attendance on the sick during the great plague at York; in the year following went with lord Eure, the queen's ambassador, into Germany and Denmark, and after his return, becoming domestic chaplain to the earl of Rutland, composed in his family the first part of the Apologia Catholica, in consequence of the merit of which archbishop Matthews collated him to a prebendal stall at York. In 1606 he took the degree of D. D. was sworn chaplain to king James I. who gave him the deanery of Gloucester, and appointed him one of the council for the marches of Wales. About this time he was incorporated at Oxford, and in 1609 succeeded to the deanery of Winchester and the rectory of Aylesford. To Winchester cathedral he was a great benefactor, and about this time commenced an intimacy with the celebrated Isaac Casaubon, for whom, when bishop of Durham, he erected a monument in Westminster abbey. At the ceremony of his consecration as bishop of Chester, there were present three archbishops, twelve bishops, above thirty noblemen, and upwards of eighty knights and gentlemen. He began his journey towards his see after recovering from a violent fever, and was met on the confines of the diocese by all the principal gentry and clergy in the county, who conducted him in procession to Chester; with this see he held the rectory of Stopford, and diligently applied himself to reconcile popish recusants and scrupulous nonconformists to the established church, his success in which was noticed in the royal declaration in 1618. From hence he was translated to Lichfield, and in 1632 advanced to the see of Durham. After having undergone, with the greatest patience, confiscation, imprisonment, and many severe hardships, he retired to the seat of sir Henry Yelverton, bart. at Easton Mauduit in Northamptonshire, where he died; and was buried in that parish church, with the following epitaph.

In memoria sacra
heic vivit, usque et usque vivat
exiguum illud quod mortale fuit
Viri { Pietate / Literis } { Hospitalitate / Elemosynis } celeberrimi
Reverendi in Christo patris ac domini
Thomæ Dunelmensis episcopi,
eoque nomine palatini comitis,
clara Mortonorum familia oriundi,
quem Richardo peperit Elizabetha Leedale
sexto de novendecim puerperio,
Eboraci in lucem editum:
quem collegium S. Johannis Evangelistæ
in Acad. Cantabr. perquam nobile
alumnum fovit instructissimum,
ornamentum perpetuo celebravit singulare;
Quem ecclesia { Marstoniensis / Alesfordensis / Stopfordensis } Rectorem sedulum,
Eboracensis canonicum pium,
{ Glocestrensis, / Wintoniensis, } Decanum providum,
Quem ecclesia { Cestrensis, / Lich. et Covent. / Dunelmensis, } Præsulem vigilantem habuere;
Qui post plurimos
pro sancta ecclesia Christi catholica,
exantlatos labores,
elucubrata volumina,
toleratos afflictiones,
diuturna heu nimium ecclesiæ procella
hinc inde jactatus,
huc demum appulsus,
bonis exutus omnibus,
bona præterquam fama et conscientia,
tandem etiam et corpore
senex et cœlebs,
heic requiescit in Domino,
felicem præstolans resurrectionem,
quam suo demum tempore bonus dabit Deus. Amen.
Nullo non dignus elogio,
eo vero dignior,
quod nullo se dignum estimaverit.
Obiit crastino S. Matthiæ, { Anno Salutis 1659. / Ætatis .....95. }
Sepultus festo S. Michaelis, { Episcopatus....44. }

Lloyd's Memoirs and Cowper's MSS.

X. John Bridgeman was son of (not *Thomas* but) *Edward* Bridgeman, esq. sheriff of Devonshire 1578. He was fellow of Magdalen college, Cambridge, and after taking the degree of M. A. was admitted ad eundem at Oxford. He afterwards took the degree of D. D. was elected master of Magdalen college, and made domestic chaplain to king James, and was by him presented to Wigan in 1615. Being elected bishop of Chester, March 15, 1618-19, he was consecrated at Lambeth, May 9, 1619, and made rector of Bangor in Flintshire, June 1621, which living he held in commendam. Having deeply shared in the troubles of the times, he died, as mentioned by Leycester, at his son's seat, and was buried in Kinnersley church near Morton. He was the compiler of a valuable work relating to the ecclesiastical antiquities of the diocese, now deposited in the episcopal registry, and usually denominated bishop Bridgman's Leger.

Bishop Bridgman's only memorial was in the first instance a plain blue stone, inscribed "Hic jacet sepultus Johannes Bridgman, episcopus Cestriensis." His grandson, sir John Bridgman, baronet, subsequently erected a monument with the following inscription:

M. S.

Reverendi admodum viri Johannis Bridgman, episcopi Cestriensis, qui iniquitate temporum, quibus factio et usurpatio valebant, ab episcopali sede

married Elizabeth, daughter of doctor Helyar, canon of Excester, and archdeacon of Barstable, and had issue sir Orlando Bridgeman, made lord-keeper 1667, Dove Henry, now dean of Chester, sir James Bridgeman, and Richard.

XI. *Brian Walton,* born at Cleaveland in Yorkshire, doctor of divinity, brought up in Peterhouse in Cambridge, was consecrated bishop of Chester 2 die Decembris 1660, upon the restoration of king Charles the Second. He died November 29, in vigiliis Sancti Andreæ 1661, anno ætatis 62, buried in the cathedral of St. Paul at London. He had a principal hand in setting out the Great Bible of many languages; and married Jane, daughter of doctor William Fuller, dean of Durham.

XII. *Henry Ferne,* doctor of divinity, master of Trinity college in Cambridge, was consecrated bishop of Chester 9 die Februarii 1661. He died very soon after, and never lived to come to Chester, and was buried at Westminster. He writ clear Resolutions of certain cases of Conscience, relating to the Differences between the late King and his rebellious Parliament.

XIII. *George Hall,* one of the sons of doctor Joseph Hall, bishop of Excester, was sometime of Excester colledge in Oxford, and doctor of divinity, and consecrated bishop of Chester, anno Christi 1662. He was also parson of Wiggan in Lancashire, by the gift of sir Orlando Bridgeman, then chief justice of the Common Pleas. This bishop married Gartred, sister to sir Amos Meredith, now of Ashley in Cheshire. He died at Wiggan August 23, 1668, without any issue of his body; and Gartrede his lady also died at Wiggan in March following.

XIV. *John Wilkins,* doctor of divinity, son of Walter Wilkins, a goldsmith in the city of Oxford, was first student of Christ church in Oxford, and after made warden of Wadham colledge in the same university, about the year of our Lord 1651. He married

---

depulsus, ad ædes filii sui apud Moreton se contulit; ubi latius pietati precibusque vacabat, et tandem suaviter dormiebat in Christo; cujus reliquia mortalia, sub marmore juxta hanc parietem locata, in resurrectionem supremo die futuram omnibus deo per fidem inservientibus reconduntur. In memoriam proavi sui optimè meriti, hoc monumentum posuit Job'es Bridgman, baronettus 21 die Decembris, An. Dn. 1719.

XI. Brian Walton was born in 1600, and before his removal to Peter House, was a sizar of Magdalen College, Cambridge, where he took the degree of M A. in 1623. In early life he kept a school, and served as curate in Suffolk; but gradually rising as his abilities developed themselves, obtained successively the livings of St. Martin's Orgar, in London, Sandon, in Essex, and St. Giles's in the Fields, and when he commenced D. D. in 1639, was a prebendary of St. Paul's, and a chaplain to the king. Having rendered himself extremely obnoxious to the republican party, he was declared a delinquent by the Parliament in the following disturbances, lost his livings by sequestrations, and fled for personal safety to Oxford, where he was incorporated Aug. 12, 1645.

At this period he commenced his celebrated Polyglot Bible, and after pursuing his labours with various interruptions from the ruling powers, in the house of his father-in-law, Dr. Fuller, had the happiness to complete and publish it in 1657. Shortly after the restoration he presented his work to the king, who made him chaplain in ordinary, and promoted him to the see of Chester, where his arrival was hailed with honours and demonstrations of joy, which had never been equalled on any other public occasion. His enjoyment of this situation was, however, short-lived, as mentioned by Leycester. His remains were interred in St. Paul's cathedral, where a monument was erected to his memory. In addition to the Polyglot, he published, Introductio ad lectionem Linguarum Orientalium, 8vo. 1655.

Before his marriage with Jane Fuller, bishop Wilkins married Anne Claxton, of a good family in Suffolk, who died in 1643, and was buried at Sandon.

XII. Henry Ferne, D. D. eighth son of sir John Ferne, knight, was born at York, educated at Uppingham, co. Rutland; admitted of St. Mary Hall, Oxford, 1618, and removed to Trinity College, Cambridge, where he was elected Fellow. Afterwards B. D. chaplain to Dr. Morton, bishop of Durham, presented to the living of Marsham, in Yorkshire, and subsequently to the rectory of Medbourn, co. Leicester, shortly after which, he was collated to the archdeaconry of Leicester. D.D. 1642, and made chaplain to the king, after preaching before him, at Leicester on July 22. In November following he published his "Case of Conscience, touching rebellion," said to be the first thing printed on behalf of the royal cause. In the following disturbances, Ferne was driven from Medbourn, and afterwards from Newark, and then joining the king, at his request, during his imprisonment in the Isle of Wight, was the last of his chaplains that preached before him. After the restoration he went through the following successive dignities, Master of Trinity College, Aug. 3, 1660; vice-chancellor of the University the same year; dean of Ely, Feb. 1660-61; prolocutor of the Convocation, May 8, 1661; and vice-chancellor a second time, November following. He was consecrated bishop of Chester, in Ely-house, Holborn, Feb. 9, 1661-2, died the fifth Sunday after his consecration, and was buried in St. Edmund's chapel, in Westminster-abbey, March 25, 1661-2, the whole convocation of clergy (as well bishops as others), with many of the nobility, being present at his funeral. The following inscription was engraved on a brass plate fixed on his tomb-stone—"Hic jacet Henricus Ferne, S. T. D. Johannis Ferne militis (civitate Ebor. à secretis) filius natu octavus, collegii SS. Trinitatis, Cantabr. præfectus, simul et Cestrensis episcopus, sedit quinque tantum septimanis. Obiit Martii 16 A. D. 1661, ætatis 59."—Bentham's Ely, 235.

XIII. George Hall was born in 1612, at Waltham Holycross, while his father was rector there, and admitted commoner of Exeter College, 1628. He was collated to a prebend in Exeter cathedral, 1639, and to the archdeaconry of Cornwall, 1641, and was also rector of Menhinnet in that county, but suffered sequestration, and was prevented from keeping a school for his subsistence. After the restoration he obtained the preferments mentioned by sir Peter Leycester. Bishop Hall was a considerable benefactor to Exeter college, and the author of several sermons, and of a treatise, entitled, "The triumphs of Rome over despised Protestancy," Lond. 1655. His death was occasioned by a wound received from a knife, which happened to be in his pocket, as he accidentally fell from a mount in his garden at Wigan. Ath. Oxon. vol. ii. and Chalmers's Biog. Dict. XVII. 57.

XIV. John Wilkins was born at Fawsley 1614, in the house of his maternal grandfather, John Dod, the Decalogist, a younger brother of the Dods of Shocklach, in Broxton Hundred. He received his early education at Oxford, entered at New Inn Hall in 1627, removed to Magdalen Hall, and after proceeding M. A. and taking orders, was first chaplain to William lord Say, and then to Charles, count palatine of the Rhine and prince elector.

On the breaking out of the civil war he joined the Parliament, took the solemn league and covenant, and being made warden of Wadham college by the committee appointed for reforming the university, was created B. D. April 12, 1648, and put in possession of his wardenship the day following. Next year he was created D. D. and about that time took the engagement enjoined by the ruling powers. After this he had a dispensation from the Protector to retain his wardenship, which would otherwise, according to the statutes, have been vacated by marriage.

Having been made master of Trinity college, Cambridge, by Richard Cromwell, in 1659, he was ejected at the restoration, but was subsequently made preacher at Gray's Inn, rector of St. Lawrence Jewry, dean of Rippon, and in 1668 bishop of Chester, on which occasion Dr. Tillotson, who had married his daughter-in-law, preached his consecration sermon. His death took place at Dr. Tillotson's house in Chancery-lane, Nov. 19, 1672.

The character of Wilkins, which of course was appreciated by different persons according to the part which they took in the various and violent opinions of the times, is thus candidly given by one of very opposite principles, Anthony Wood. "He was a person endowed with rare gifts; he was a noted theologist and preacher, a curious critic in several matters, an excellent mathematician, and experimentist; and one as well seen in mechanisms, and new philosophy, of which he was a great promoter, as any man of his time. He also highly advanced the study and perfecting of astronomy, both at Oxford, while he was warden of Wadham college, and at London, while he was fellow of the Royal Society, and I cannot say that there was any thing deficient in him, but a constant mind, and settled principles."

The works of Wilkins were, "The Discovery of a new World, or a Discourse tending to prove that there may be another habitable World in the Moon, with a Discourse concerning the Possibility of a Passage thither," 8vo. 1638.

"A Discourse concerning a new Planet, tending to prove that it is probable our Earth is one of the Planets," 1640.

"Mercury, or the secret and swift Messenger, shewing how a man

Robina, sister to Oliver Cromwel the late Lord Protector, but hath no issue as yet. He was made master of Trinity Colledge in Cambridge about the year 1659, and after the restoration of king Charles the Second he was made dean of Rippon in Yorkshire; and was consecrated bishop of Chester, anno Domini 1668. He was also parson of Wiggan, by the gift of sir Orlando Bridgeman, baronet, now lord-keeper of England.

may with privacy and speed communicate his thoughts to a friend at any distance," 8vo. 1641.

"Mathematical Magic, or Wonders, that may be performed by mechanical Geometry," 8vo. 1648.

All these pieces were published in one volume 8vo. in 1708, as the Philosophical and Mathematical Works of Bishop Wilkins, with an abstract of a larger work, printed in 1668, entitled, "An Essay towards a real Character, and a Philosophical Language." The unpublished MS. of a translation of this by Ray, is now in the library of the Royal Society. Bishop Wilkins also invented the Perambulator, or measuring wheel.

The bishop's theological works are,

"Ecclesiastes, or a discourse of the Gift of Preaching, as it falls under the Rules of Art," 1646.

"A discourse concerning the Beauty of Providence in all the rugged Passages of it," 1649.

"A discourse concerning the Gift of Prayer, shewing what it is, wherein it consists, and how far it is attainable by Industry, &c." 1653.

"Sermons preached on several occasions;" and "The Principles and Duties of Natural Religion." These two last were published after his death by Dr. Tillotson.—Chalmers's Biog. Dict. XXXII. 74.

Continuation.

XV. *John Pearson*, D.D. born Feb. 12, 1612, at Snoring, in Norfolk, of which place his father was rector, was of Eton school, 1623; elected to King's college, Cambridge, 1632; B.A. 1635, and M.A. 1639, in which year he resigned his fellowship, and lived afterwards a fellow commoner. The same year he entered into orders, and was collated to a prebend in the church of Sarum. In 1640, being appointed chaplain to lord Finch, he was by him presented to the living of Torrington in Suffolk. On the breaking out of the civil war, he became chaplain to lord Goring, whom he attended in the army, and was afterwards chaplain to sir Robert Cook in London. In 1650 he was made minister of St. Clement's in Eastcheap. Soon after the restoration he was presented by bishop Juxon to the rectory of St. Christopher's in London; created D.D. at Cambridge, in pursuance of the king's letters mandatory, installed prebendary of Ely, archdeacon of Surrey, (which he held in commendam with Wigan in Lancashire) and made master of Jesus college, Cambridge, all before the end of 1660. March 25, 1661, he succeeded Dr. Love in the Margaret professorship of that university, and on the first day of the ensuing year was nominated one of the commissioners for the review of the liturgy, in the conference at the Savoy. April 1662 he was admitted master of Trinity college, Cambridge, and in August resigned his rectory of St. Christopher's, and prebend of Sarum. In 1667 he was admitted F.R.S. and was consecrated bishop of Chester, Feb. 9, 1672-3.

Bishop Pearson subsequently had the misfortune to lose his memory, and became, as Burnet says, an affecting instance "of what a great man can fall to; for his memory went from him so entirely, that he became a child some years before he died." This event happened at Chester July 16, 1686, and he was buried within the altar rails of his cathedral without any memorial. His works are

1. An Exposition of the Creed, London, 4to. 1659, frequently reprinted. Translated into Latin, by Simon Joannes Arnoldus, and abridged by the rev. Charles Burney, LL.D. in 1810.

2. The Golden Remains of the ever memorable Mr. John Hales of Eton, 1659, with a preface by Pearson.

3. Vindiciæ Epistolarum S. Ignatii, in answer to Mons. Daille, to which are subjoined, Isaaci Vossii Epistolæ duæ adversus D. Blondellum, Camb. 1672.

4. Annales Cyprianici, published at Oxford in 1684, in Dr. Fell's edition of that father's works.

Two Sermons. "No Necessity for a Reformation," 4to. 1661, and a Sermon preached before the King, published by command 1671.

The posthumous works of bishop Pearson were published by Dodwell, two years after his decease. His manuscript notes on Suidas are in the library of Trinity college, Cambridge, and other MSS. by him are noticed in the Gent. Mag. for 1789, p. 493. Bishop Burnet has pronounced him to be "in all respects the greatest divine of his age," and Dr. Bentley is said to have declared, that "his very dross was gold[a]."

XVI. *Thomas Cartwright*, born at Northampton, Sept. 1, 1634, admitted of Magdalen hall, Oxford, but removed to Queen's college, by the parliamentary visitors in 1649: afterwards chaplain of that college, and vicar of Walthamstow in Essex, and in 1659 preacher at St. Mary Magdalen's in Fish-street. After the restoration he recommended himself so powerfully by his professions of loyalty, that he was made domestic chaplain to Henry duke of Gloucester, prebendary of Twyford in the church of St. Paul, of Chalford in the church of Wells, chaplain in ordinary to the king, and rector of St. Thomas Apostle, London, and created D. D. although not of standing for it. In 1672 he was made prebendary of Durham, dean of Rippon 1677, and consecrated bishop of Chester at Lambeth, Oct. 17, 1686, having a dispensation to hold with it his vicarage of Barking, and the rectory of Wigan in commendam.

Dr. Cartwright was one of the ecclesiastical commissioners appointed by king James, in his memorable contest with the fellows of Magdalen college, Oxford, and was so warm a defender of that sovereign's measures, that on the landing of the Prince of Orange, he was forced to fly to France, to avoid the insults of an enraged populace. He was subsequently nominated by James to the see of Salisbury, accompanied him to Ireland, and dying of a dysentery in 1689, was interred with great pomp at Christ church, Dublin. Being

[a] Abstracted from Chalmers's Biog. Dict. XXIV. 231. and Cowper's MSS.

visited on his death-bed by the titular bishop of Clogher, and the new dean of Christchurch, he expressed his faith in equivocal expressions, leaving it doubtful whether he died in the communion of the Protestant or Popish church.

Wood enumerates his speech spoken to the society of Magdalen college, his Examination of Dr. Hough, and some occasional Sermons, which are extant in print[b].

XVII. *Nicolas Stratford*, S. T. P. consecrated 1689. This bishop is so amply commemorated by the inscription on the monument, which the piety of his son, archdeacon Stratford, erected to his memory, that it is only necessary to add to the list of his preferments, the sinecure rectory of Llansanfrayd, and to the topics of well merited eulogy, the care which the worthy bishop paid to the repairs of his cathedral, and the interest which he took in the establishment of the Blue Coat hospital. A copy of the inscription will be found among the monuments in the choir of Chester cathedral.

XVIII. *Sir William Dawes*, Bart. and D. D. youngest son of sir John Dawes, bart. by Jane, only child of Richard Hawkins, of Braintree, in the county of Essex, gent.; born September 12, 1671, at Lyons, near Braintree, educated at Merchant Taylors' school, scholar of St. John's college, Oxford, 1687, and afterwards fellow. On the death of his two brothers, and his consequent succession to the family title and estates, sir William Dawes removed to Cambridge, where he proceeded M. A.; and not long afterwards married Frances, eldest daughter of sir Thomas Darcy, of Braxted Lodge in Essex, bart. Subsequently he took orders, and was unanimously elected to the mastership of Catherine Hall, Cambridge, 1696, having obtained a royal mandate for the degree of D. D. to qualify himself for it. He contributed largely to the completion of the chapel there; and obtained an act for the perpetual annexation of a prebend in Norwich cathedral to this mastership.

Shortly after his election he was vice-chancellor of Cambridge; chaplain in ordinary to king William 1696; installed prebendary of Worcester, Aug. 26, 1698 (on the presentation of the crown); collated by archbishop Tenison, Nov. 10, 1698, to the rectory, and Dec. 19, 1698, to the deanery, of Bocking; chaplain to queen Anne; and consecrated bishop of Chester, Feb. 8, 1707-8, from which he was translated to York, 1713-14.

Sir William Dawes is said to have been most scrupulously laborious in discharging the duties of his high offices, uniting easiness of manners with the most dignified deportment, and recommended by all the qualifications of personal gracefulness. After remaining archbishop ten years, he died April 30, 1724, and was buried in the chapel of Catherine Hall, Cambridge, near his lady, to whom he had erected a handsome monument.

His collected works were published in three volumes 8vo. 1733, with a life and preface, and include those written by himself. 1. An Anatomy of Atheism, a poem; Lond. 4to. 1693. 2. The Duties of the Closet. 3. The Duty of communicating explained and enforced. 4. Sermons preached on several occasions before king William and queen Anne[c].

XIX. *Francis Gastrell*, D.D. descended from an ancient family in Berkshire, and son of Henry Gastrell, esq. of East Garston in that county, was born 1662, educated at Westminster school, and from thence elected student of Christ church, Dec. 17, 1680; B. A. June 13, 1684; M. A. April 20, 1687; admitted into deacon's orders, Dec. 29, 1689; and ordained priest, 25th of June following; B. D. June 23, 1694; and D. D. July 13, 1700.

In 1694 he was made preacher to the Hon. Society of Lincoln's Inn, and in 1697 was appointed to preach Boyle's lecture, which he published in the same year, and added another discourse in 1699. By these discourses he was introduced to that distinguished patron of learning, Robert Harley, esq. who on becoming Speaker of the House of Commons, appointed Dr. Gastrell chaplain, in consideration of which service he was recommended to queen Anne for a canonry of Christ church, where he was installed January 16, 1702.

In this year Dr. Gastrell published "Some considerations concerning the Trinity, and the Ways of managing that Controversy:" in 1707, his well-known and excellent work, "The Christian Institutes," and in the same year a discourse preached at the anniversary meeting of the London Charity Schools, and vindication of his work on the Trinity, in reply to Collins's "Essay concerning the use of Reason." To these in 1714, he added "Remarks upon the Scripture Doctrine of the Trinity by Samuel Clarke;" and also published anonymously "A moral proof of a future State."

Dr. Gastrell was nominated in this year to the see of Chester, and consecrated April 14, 1714, in Somerset House chapel, and was allowed to hold his canonry in commendam. In this situation he conceived it his duty to refuse to admit the rev. Samuel Peploe to the wardenship of Manchester, to which he had been nominated by the crown, and for which, on the recommendation of the primate, he had qualified himself by the Lambeth degree of B. D. instead of proceeding regularly at his university, as he himself had originally intended. It was not probable that Mr. Peploe could have experienced any difficulty in obtaining his degree at Oxford, and the bishop of Chester, at the same time that he insisted on qualification by the regular degree, offered his interest to obtain it, if any unforeseen difficulty should occur. The matter was however carried to the King's Bench, and a decision given against the bishop, who thereupon published "The Bishop of Chester's Case, with regard to the Wardenship of Manchester, in which it is shewn, that no other Degrees but what are taken in the University can be deemed legal qualification for any Ecclesiastical Preferment in England." After the publication of this at Oxford, the university decreed in full convocation, March 22, 1720, that solemn thanks should be returned to the bishop for having so fully asserted the rights, privileges, and dignities, belonging to the university degrees, in this book.

In a History of Cheshire it may not be improper to notice, that the Collections of the Randle Holmes, after being rejected by the corporation of Chester, were purchased, through the interference of bishop Gastrell, by the earl of Oxford, and thus preserved for the public[d]. From these and his Episcopal Registers, he compiled his excellent MS compendium of documents relating to the benefices of the diocese, entitled "Notitia Cestriensis."

Bishop Gastrell died Nov. 24, 1725, and was buried without memorial in the cathedral of Christ church, Oxford. His distinguished friend the earl of Oxford

[b] Chalmers's Biog. Dict. VIII. 330. Ath. Oxon. vol. II. and Cowper's MSS.

[c] Chalmers's Biog. Dict. XI. 359.

[d] Gower's Sketch of Materials, p. 40.

caused a print of him to be taken by Vertue, from a painting by Dahl, under which are these lines.

Reverendus admodum in Christo pater
Franciscus Gastrell, episcopus Cestriensis, S. T. P.
ex Æde Christi in Academia Oxon.
nec Cantabrigiensi minus interim charus,
quippe qui utriusq. jura egregie tuebatur.
Veritatis semper
indagator sagacissimus,
Vindex acerrimus[e].

XX. *Samuel Peploe*, S. T. P. who by a singular coincidence, succeeded to his learned adversary, was of an antient family in Shropshire, and educated at Penkridge in that county; afterwards entered as batler of Jesus college, Oxford, where he proceeded M. A. and being admitted into holy orders, was presented to the rectory of Kedleston in Derbyshire, and subsequently to the vicarage of Preston in Lancashire, where, during the rebellion in 1715, he distinguished himself by a loyal attachment to the cause of king George the First, who not long afterwards was pleased to appoint him to succeed Dr. Richard Wroe, as warden of the collegiate church of Manchester. On this, as before mentioned, he obtained the Lambeth degree of B. D. and on the death of bishop Gastrell was nominated to the see of Chester, April 4, 1726, and consecrated on the 26th of the same month at St. Margaret's, Westminster. He died at his episcopal palace, Feb. 21, 1752, leaving issue by his wife Anne, only daughter of Thomas Browne of Shredicote in Staffordshire, esq. one son, Samuel Peploe, LL.D. warden of Manchester, and chancellor of Chester, and three daughters, Mary, wife of Francis Jodrell of Yeardsley, esq. Anne, wife of James Bayley, esq. registrar of the diocese of Chester, and Elizabeth, wife of John Bradshaw of Manchester, esq. Bishop Peploe's second wife was Anne, daughter of the rev. Thomas Birch, M. A. his immediate predecessor in the vicarage of Preston[f]. The memorial of this bishop is given among the epitaphs in the choir of Chester cathedral.

XXI. *Edmund Keene*, born 1713, younger son of Charles Keene, of King's Lynn in Norfolk, esq. and brother and heir of sir Benjamin Keene, K. B. many years ambassador at Madrid. He was educated at the Charter House, and admitted of Caius college, Cambridge in 1730, elected fellow of Peter House 1739, in the following year presented to the rectory of Stanhope in the bishopric of Durham, and in December 1748, chosen master of Peter House. In 1750, he was vice-chancellor of the university, in which office his zealous exertions in promoting discipline exposed him to some obloquy from the younger part of the university, but were rewarded in January 1752, with the see of Chester, of which he was consecrated bishop, in Ely House chapel, on Palm Sunday, March 22. With this, he held in commendam his rectory, and for two years his headship, in which he was succeeded by Dr. Law. In 1770 bishop Keene was translated to Ely, where he rebuilt the palace, with the exception of the outer walls, having previously rebuilt altogether, the palace at Chester, and Ely House in London. He died July 6, 1781, in the sixty-eighth year of his age, and was buried at his own desire in bishop West's chapel, in Ely cathedral, where is a short epitaph drawn up by himself[g].

XXI. William Markham, LL. D. a native of Ireland, was educated on the foundation at Westminster, from whence he was elected to Christchurch, Oxford, and proceeded M. A. March 28, 1745, B. C. L. Nov. 20, 1752, and D. C. L. Nov. 24, following. His successive preferments were the head-mastership of Westminster school, the second stall in Durham cathedral, the deanery of Rochester, and the deanery of Christ Church. In 1771 he was advanced to the bishopric of Chester, and shortly afterwards was appointed preceptor to the prince of Wales and the duke of York. From this see, in 1776, he was translated to the archbishopric of York, on the demise of Dr. Drummond, and was appointed lord high almoner to the king, and visitor of Queen's college, Oxford. This venerable primate died at his house in South Audley-street, in 1807, at a very advanced age. The only printed works of his which have occurred, are several poetical pieces inserted in the Carmina Quadragesimalia, published at Oxford in 1753, a Consecration Sermon printed in 8vo, Concio ad Clerum, 4to, Lond. 1769, and a Sermon before the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, 8vo. Lond. 1777.

XXIII. *Beilby Porteus*, D. D. was born at York, May 8, 1731, of American parents, and was the youngest but one of nineteen children. He received his early education at York and Rippon, and was afterwards admitted a sizar of Christ's college, Cambridge, in which university his merits and abilities soon became distinguished, and were made more generally known by his excellent poem on "Death," which received the Seatonian prize. His first church preferments were two small livings in Kent, which he exchanged for Hunton in the same county, and a prebend in Peterborough cathedral, and not long afterwards obtained the rectory of Lambeth. In 1769 he was made chaplain to his majesty, and master of the hospital of St. Cross near Winchester, and Dec. 31, 1776, was promoted to the bishopric of Chester, from whence he was translated to London in 1787, and died on the 14th of May, 1808, in the 78th year of his age, having directed his remains to be interred at his favourite retreat at Hyde hill, near Sundridge in Kent, where he had built a chapel, and endowed it with 250l. per annum. Among other charitable benefactions, he transferred in his life-time nearly 7000l. stock, to the archdeacons of the diocese of London, as a permanent fund for the relief of the poorer clergy of that diocese; and he also established three annual gold medals at Christ's college, Cambridge, and by his will bequeathed his library to his successors in the see of London, with a liberal sum towards erecting a building for its reception in the episcopal palace at Fulham. The bishop's works which are too well known to be particularized, have been published collectively by his executors, with a life by his wife's nephew, the rev. Robert Hodgson, now dean of Chester.[h]

XXIV. *William Cleaver*, D. D. was son of the rev. William Cleaver, M. A. of Lincoln college, Oxford, and was brother of John Cleaver, M. A. prebendary of Chester and vicar of Frodsham, and of Dr. Euseby Cleaver, successively bishop of Leighlin and Fernes, and archbishop of Dublin. He was educated by his father, and admitted of Magdalen college, Oxford, where he was elected a demi; subsequently removed to Brasenose on being elected a fellow of that college, and took successively the degrees of M. A. May 2, 1764,

[e] Cowper's MSS. Biog. Brit. Chalmers's Biog. Dict. XV. 331.
[f] Cowper's MSS.
[g] Abstracted from Bentham's Ely, and Chalmers's Biog. Dict. XIX. 280.
[h] Chalmers's Biog. Dict. XXV. 207.

and B. D. and D. D. Jan. 26, 1786. In 1768 he was a candidate for the office of librarian of the Bodleian, and dividing with his opponent the votes of the university, lost his election in consequence of his juniority by a few months. In 1784 he was promoted to a prebendal stall in the church of St. Peter at Westminster, in 1785 elected principal of Brasenose college (which he resigned in 1809), and in 1787 was advanced to the see of Chester, through the interest of his former pupil the marquis of Buckingham, whom he had attended as chaplain when lord-lieutenant of Ireland. He was consecrated bishop of this see Jan. 20, 1788, and was translated in 1799 to Bangor, and from thence, on the death of bishop Horsley in 1806, to the diocese of St. Asaph, over which he continued to preside until his decease, at his house in Bruton-street, May 15, 1815.

The works of bishop Cleaver are, a treatise "De Rhythmo Græcorum," published at Oxford, 8vo. 1777. Directions to the Clergy of the Diocese of Chester in the choice of Books, 8vo, 1789; reprinted at Oxford 1808. Pardon and Sanctification proved to be the privileges annexed to the use of the Lord's Supper, a sermon preached before the university, 8vo. 1791. A Charge delivered to the Clergy of the Diocese of Chester in 1797, 4to. A Sermon preached at the meeting of the Charity Children in St. Paul's, 4to. 1794. A Sermon preached before the Lords on the anniversary of king Charles's Martyrdom, 4to. A Sermon before the university of Oxford on the Athanasian Creed, 8vo. and another on the Articles, 8vo. He also edited the Catechism of Nowell. His sermons were published collectively, together with some of his father's.

Bishop Cleaver married Anne, daughter of Ralph Assheton, of Downham and Cuerdale in the county of Lancaster, esq. by whom he has left issue.

The principal and fellows of Brasenose college have recently erected, in their ante-chapel, a monument to the memory of this bishop, with the following inscription.

M. S.
Reverendi admodum Gulielmi Cleaver, S. T. P.
Episcopi primum Cestriensis,
Deinde Bangoriensis, postremo Asaphensis,
Et per annos fere xxv hujusce Collegii Principalis.
Qualis fuerit Episcopus,
Prædicent, quibus præfuit, Diœceses,
Quæ præsentem veneratione suspiciebant,
Amissum desiderio prosequuntur.
Qualis extiterit Principalis,
Hoc (qualecunq. sit) testetur monumentum,
Quod Viro, de suis Æneanasensibus optime merito,
Reverentiæ et Pietatis ergo,
Principalis et Socii
P. P.
A. D. MDCCCXV.

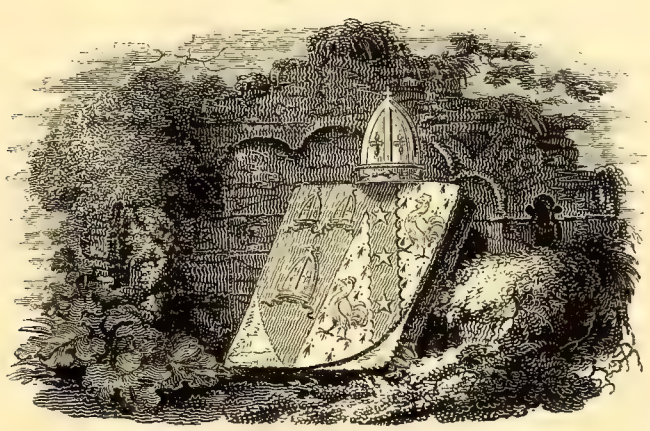
The monument is executed by Bacon. Upon a marble slab placed over the bishop's vault, is inscribed the date of his death.

Ob. 15^to^ Maii, 1815.
Æt. 73.

XXV. *Henry-William Majendie*, D. D. one of the canons residentiary of St. Paul's, nominated in the place of bishop Cleaver May 24, and consecrated June 14, 1800, translated, 1810, to the see of Bangor; living 1817.

XXVI. *Bowyer-Edward Sparke*, D. D. dean of Bristol, and rector of Leverington in the isle of Ely, the first of which he resigned, and held the latter in commendam, nominated Oct. 7, 1809, consecrated Jan. 21, 1810; nominated to the bishopric of Ely May 23, 1812; living 1817.

XXVII. *George-Henry Law*, D. D. prebendary of Carlisle, nominated in the place of bishop Sparke, June 20, 1812, consecrated July 5, 1812. His lordship, who is son of Edmund late lord bishop of Carlisle, and brother of Edward lord Ellenborough, lord chief justice of the King's Bench, is the present bishop of this see, 1817.



Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction of the Diocese.

"[a] The ecclesiastical jurisdiction of this diocese of course corresponds as to its general nature with that of every other, and it will only be necessary to state the divisions of authority of the respective officers, whose appointments are all derived from the bishop.

The vicar general, or chancellor, as he is usually termed, has always the most extensive, and sometimes the only jurisdiction throughout the diocese; that is, upon every occasion of the bishop's general visitation of his diocese, his lordship previously inhibits his other officers (to be hereafter named), for six months, during which period all the proceedings of the diocese pass under the name of the chancellor, and all the fees are payable to him. At other times the principal jurisdiction of the archdeaconry of Richmond is vested in another officer, who is stiled the commissary, who holds a spiritual court at Richmond for the decision of all ecclesiastical suits arising within that part of the diocese, proves wills, grants marriage licences, and exercises most other authorities within his department; and against his decisions no appeal lies either to the chancellor or bishop, but only to the provincial court at York. The chief difference in the general powers of the chancellor and commissary is, that the acts of the latter would be complete nullities as to any thing within the archdeaconry of Chester; for instance, the probate of a will by the commissary of Richmond, though of a person dying within that archdeaconry, would have no operation as to his effects within the archdeaconry of Chester, neither can the commissary grant any licence for marriage in any church within the archdeaconry of Chester; but, on the other hand, it has been determined, that *any property within the latter archdeaconry* is sufficient to found the chancellor's jurisdiction over the *whole effects within the diocese, of a person dying in either archdeaconry*, and that his licences are available for marriage in *any church within the diocese, when either of the parties resides within the archdeaconry of Chester*.

The modern archdeacons have no jurisdiction whatever attached to their appointments, but the archdeacon of Chester usually holds also the office of general rural dean of the archdeaconry of Chester: which is rather of modern institution; for it appears that previous to the time of bishop Bridgman, there was a rural dean for each of the eight deanries, but that these places had become the subjects of traffick and great abuse, being sometimes (strange as it may appear) even held by females, on which account they were united by that bishop into one office, to which is attached the right of proving all wills, &c. (except of clergymen and esquires) where the effects are below 40l. of holding a court of visitation for swearing in the churchwardens, and receiving their presentments, &c. In the archdeaconry of Richmond, the office of rural dean is merged in that of the commissary, the title of rural dean being never used there in any proceeding[b]."

[a] Communicated by William Ward, esq. deputy registrar of Chester.

[b] The commissary of Richmond used to keep his court only at Richmond, but for the convenience of that archdeaconry, the parts of which are divided and lie at a great distance from one another, leave was granted by bishop Dawes to hold another court at Kendal, which court, for more convenience, was in 1718 removed to Lancaster.

There are registries at each of the seats of these courts, viz. at Chester, Richmond, and Lancaster, of which the first is the principal registry, and wills are there proved, when relating to property within the archdeaconry of Chester, or when the testator's property lies in both archdeaconries, but not when relating to property exclusively within the archdeaconry of Richmond.

The contents of this office are described in a communication from William Nicholls, esq. deputy registrar, to the Commissioners of Public Records, May 17th, 1800, from which the following particulars are extracted.

Original wills, or copies thereof, proved there from the year 1590 to the present time, and bonds given by persons administering to the effects of persons dying intestate.

Pleadings and proceedings exhibited in causes in the consistory court of Chester, and books of the acts in the same causes.

Sentences of consecrations of churches, chapels, and burial grounds in the diocese. Faculties for re-building and improving churches, chapels, and parsonage houses, confirmations of seats, and other ecclesiastical commissions and faculties.

Proceedings on the installation of bishops, patents of the offices of vicar general, and official principal, commissaries, rural deans, registrars, proctors, and apparitors.

Entries of presentations or institutions to ecclesiastical benefices in the diocese.

Two volumes of MS collections, known by the names of Bridgman's Ledger, and Gastrell's Notitia Cestriensis, collected by those bishops, endowments, compositions, grants, agreements, leases, charters, orders by the crown, rentals of synodals, procurations, pensions, tenths, and subsidies, patents and statutes of grammar schools.

Entries of licences of marriage, probates of wills, and letters of administration, names of the clergy, church and chapel wardens, account of exhibits at episcopal visitations, and correction books.

Original presentations to benefices, and nominations to curacies and schools, and terriers, and parish, and chapel registers.

The principal imperfections and deficiencies are before the year 1650; and for the ten years following there is a total deficiency.

The Registry of Richmond is part of the antient chapel, called Trinity Chapel, in the Market Place of the Borough of Richmond. Its contents are described as follows, in a return from William Ward, esq. Deputy Registrar, to the Commissioners of Public Records, May 22, 1800.

Original wills, bonds taken upon the issuing of letters of administration, tuition, and curation, affidavits and bonds relative to marriage licenses, proceedings in ecclesiastical suits, inrolments of faculties for pews and galleries in churches and chapels, terriers and duplicates of parish registers, and other matters relative to the office of the commissary of the archdeaconry of Richmond.

The return further states, that "From the most antient of the said records, instruments, and papers, down to the year 1750, they comprize the wills, administrations, and tuition bonds, which have arisen from every part of the archdeaconry of Richmond; but since that year a division thereof hath taken place, and the wills and other papers and records, not relating to such business as is usually called contentious, arising from the five deaneries of Amounderness, Kendal, Copeland, Lonsdale, and Furness, part of the said archdeaconry, have been deposited in the parish church of Lancaster, under the custody of another officer there; and that from the most remote period the duplicates of parish registers, terriers, and all other records, proceedings, and papers (except those of a contentious nature, and the wills, &c. before mentioned) of the said five deaneries, are also deposited at Lancaster, whilst all other wills, papers, and records, arising within the said archdeaconry, have continued to be deposited, and remain in the registry of the said consistory court at Richmond."

The Registry of Lancaster is a convenient room at the east end of, and within the parish church of Lancaster; its contents are described as follows in a return from John Dowbiggin, esq. Deputy Registrar, to the Commissioners before mentioned, June 23, 1800.

All original wills, within the five several deaneries of Amounderness, Copeland, Lonsdale, Kendal, and Furness, within the archdeaconry of Richmond, proved before the commissary of the said archdeaconry, or his surrogates, since Nov. 1, 1748; bonds taken on granting letters of administration, curation, tuition, and marriage licences, and copies of parochial registers, within the said five deaneries.

The return further contains an account of all the parish churches, and parochial or other chapels within the said deaneries, and specifies, as well the places which return registers, as those which return none at the visitation; and also specifies the registers of places which return none to the visitation directly, but are included in others, which are duly returned at each visitation.—First Report on Public Records, Appendix, L 18. a, b, and c.

The Diocese of Chester

Contains Two Archdeaconries, in which are 598 *Churches and Chapels:*

1. The Archdeaconry of Chester has 12 Deaneries, containing 319 Churches and Chapels;

2. The Archdeaconry of Richmond has 8 Deaneries, containing 279 Churches and Chapels.

EXPLANATION.—Names in Capitals are Rectorial or Vicarial Churches; those in Small Letters are dependant Churches or Chapels, many of which are parochial. Those in Black Letter are Borough Towns.
R. Rectory.——V. Vicarage.——CI. Curacy to an Impropriation.
The Figures shew the Valuations of such Livings as are in the King's Books.
Dis. signifies a Living discharged from the Payment of First Fruits.

Archdeaconry of Chester.

1. Chester Deanry.

Having 28 *Churches and Chapels.*

In Chester City.

ST. BRIDGET'S	R			
ST. JOHN BAPTIST	V			
St. John Little				
ST. MARIES -	R	52	0	0
St. Michael's				
St. Olave's				
ST. OSWALD'S, dis.	V	8	18	4
Bruera, or C. in Heath				
ST. PETER'S, dis.	R	6	13	4
TRINITY, dis. -	R	8	15	6
CATHEDRAL CHURCH OF CHRIST AND THE BLESSED V. M.				

In Cheshire and Wales.

BARROW -	R	19	6	5½
CHRISTLETON -	R	39	5	0
DODLESTON -	R	7	0	2½
ECCLESTON -	R	15	13	11½
FARNDON -	CI			
GILDEN SUTTON	CI			
HAWARDEN -	R	66	6	5½
HOLT - -	CI			
Iscoyd				
INCE - -	CI			
PLEMONSTAL -	CI	6	13	4
PULFORD -	R	6	15	10
TARPORLEY -	R	20	3	4
TARVIN -	V	19	11	0½
Hargrave				
THORNTON -	R	24	7	8½
WAVERTON -	R	23	6	8

2. Wirral Deanry.

Having 16 *Churches and Chapels.*

BACKFORD, dis.	V	5	0	5
BEBINGTON -	R	30	13	4
BIDSTON cum FORD	CI			
Birkenhead				
BROMBROUGH	CI			
BURTON -	CI			
EASTHAM, dis.	V	12	13	0
HESWALL -	R	18	8	4
NESTON -	V	11	5	0
OVERCHURCH	CI			
SHOTWICK -	CI			
STOAK - -	CI			
THURSTASTON, dis.	R	6	13	6
WALLASEY MED. dis.	R	11	0	2½
WEST KIRBY	R	28	13	4
WOODCHURCH	R	25	9	2

3. Bangor Deanry.

Having only 4 *Churches and Chapels.*

BANGOR -	R	39	6	8
Overton				
HANMER -	V	6	13	4
WORTHENBURY	R	19	13	4

4. Malpas Deanry.

Having 11 *Churches and Chapels.*

ALDFORD -	R	16	17	8½
CODINGTON, dis.	R	5	4	2
HANDLEY, dis.	R	6	0	5
HARTHILL -	CI			
MALPAS -	RR	48	8	4
		44	19	2
St. Chad				
Whitwell				
SHOCKLACH -	CI			
TATTENHALL	R	13	17	6
TILSTON -	R	12	2	11
Threapwood[a]				

5. Nantwich Deanry.

Having 16 *Churches and Chapels.*

ACTON - -	V	19	9	7
Burledam				
Wrenbury				
AUDLEM -	V	5	16	8
BADDELEY, dis.	R			
BARTOMLEY	R	25	7	1
Haslington				
Alsager				
BUNBURY -	CI			
Burwardsley				
COPPENHALL	R	6	10	0
MINSHULL -	CI			
NANTWICH -	R			
WIBUNBURY -	V	13	12	1
WISTASTON, dis.	R	4	0	3
Marbury in the Parish of Whitchurch.				

6. Middlewich Deanry.

Having 15 *Churches and Chapels.*

ASTBURY -	R	68	0	0
Congleton				
BRERETON -	R	7	0	5
BUDWORTH PARVA	CI			
DAVENHAM -	R	23	13	1½
LAWTON, dis. -	V	9	2	7
MIDDLEWICH, dis.	V	14	0	0
OVER, dis. -	V	7	4	0
Wettenhall				
SANDBACH -	V	15	10	2½
Goostrey				
Holmes Ch.				
SWETTENHAM	R	5	1	3
WARMINGHAM	R	12	4	7
WHITEGATE, dis.	V	6	0	0

7. Macclesfield Deanry.

Having 32 *Churches and Chapels.*

ALDERLEY -	R	14	10	10
CHEADLE -	R	13	0	7½
GAWSWORTH	R	7	4	4½
MOBBERLEY	R	23	3	4
MOTTRAM -	V	32	3	9
Woodhead				

[a] Consecrated in Jan. 1817, intended to be made a parish by act of parliament, hitherto considered as extra-parochial.

Northenden	R	10	7	6
Prestbury	V	10	0	0
Adlington				
Bosley				
Capesthorne				
Chelford				
Forest chap.				
Macclesfield				
Christ Church, in Macclesfield				
Pott				
Marton				
Newton				
Poynton				
Rainow				
Saltersford				
Siddington				
Wincle				
Stockport -	R	70	6	8
St. Peter's, Stockport				
Chadkirk				
Disley				
Duckenfield				
Marple				
Norbury				
Taxall, dis.	R	9	2	6
Wilmslow -	R	32	15	0

8. Frodsham Deanry.

Having 25 Churches and Chapels.

Ashton on Mersey	R	13	4	7
Bowden -	V	24	0	0
Carrington				
Altrincham				
Ringey				
Budworth Magna	V	6	10	0
Little Leigh				
Nether Peover				
Witton				
Frodsham -	V	23	13	11½
Alvandeley				
Grappenhall	R	6	11	10½
Latchford				
Knutsford -	V			
Lymm -	RR	11	0	7½
		11	0	5
Warburton				
Rosthern -	V	10	0	0
High Leigh				
Over Peover				
Runcorn -	V	10	4	2
Aston				
Daresbury				
Thelwall				
Halton				
Waverham -	V	12	11	10½

9. Manchester Deanry.

Having 70 Churches and Chapels.

Ashton Underline	R	26	13	4
Lees				
Mosley				
Stayley Bridge				
Bolton in the Moor, dis. -	V	10	3	0
Little Bolton				
Blackrod				
Bradshaw				
St. George's				
Rivington				
Turton				
Walmsley				
Lever				
Bury - -	R	29	11	5½
St. John's				
Eatonfield				
Heywood				
Holcomb				
Dean, dis. -	V	4	0	0
Horwich				
Peel				
Westhoughton				
Eccles, dis.	V	6	8	0
Ellenbrook				
Swinton				
Pendleton				
Flixton -	CI			
Manchester college		213	10	11
St. Ann's in Man.	R			
St. John ditto	R			
St. Mary ditto	R			
St. Paul ditto				
St. Peter's Ch.				
Ardwick				
St. James's chapel				
Birch				
St. Michael's				
Blakeley				
Chorlton				
Cheetham				
Denton				
Didsbury				
Gorton				
Heaton Norris				
Newton				
Salford				
St. Stephen's				
Stretford				
Middleton	R	36	3	11½
Ashworth				
Cockey				
Prestwich -	R	46	4	9½
Royton				
Oldham				
St. Peter's ditto				
Hollinwood				
Ringley				
Ch. Unsworth				
Shaw				
Rochdale -	V	11	4	9½
Hundersfield in Roch Town				
Littlebrough				
Milnrow				
Saddleworth				
Friarmere				
Dobcross				
Todmordin				
Whitworth				
Lydiate				
Ratcliff -	R	21	0	5

10. Warrington Deanry.

Having 59 Churches and Chapels.

Altcar -	CI			
Aughton -	R	14	15	5
Childwall -	V	5	11	8
Hale				
Wavertree				
Garston				
Halsall -	R	24	11	5½
Maghull				
Melling				
Huyton, dis.	V	6	9	0
Leigh, dis. -	V	9	0	0
Astley				
Atherton or Chowbent				
Liverpool, Old Ch.	R			
Trinity				
St. Stephen's				
St. Matthew's				
Christ Church				
St. Peter				
St. George				
St. James				
St. John				
St. Paul				
St. Thomas				
St. Ann Rich.				
St. Mark's				
St. Andrew's				
Northmeols	R	8	3	4
Ormskirk, dis. -	V	10	0	0
Skelmersdale				
Prescot - -	V	24	10	0
St. Helen's				
Farnworth				
Rainford				
Sankey				
Sephton -	R	30	1	8
Crosby magna				
Seaforth				
Walton -	RV	69	16	10½
		6	13	4
Formby				
Kirkby				
West Derby				
Edge Hill				
Everton				
Toxteth				
Warrington -	R	40	0	0
Burtonwood				
Hollinfare				
Trinity				
Wigan -	R	80	13	4
St. George				
Billing				
Hindley				
Holland				

Winwick -	R	102	9	9½
Ashton				
Lowton				
New Church				
Newton				

11. Blackburn Deanry.

Having 27 Churches and Chapels.

Blackburn -	V	8	1	8
St. John's				
Balderston				
Darwen				
Harwood				
Lango				
Law Ch. or Walton				
Samlesbury				
Salesbury				
Tockholes				
Whalley -	V	6	3	9
Altham				
Acrington				
Bacup				
Burnley				
Holme				
Clitheroe				
Church Kirk				
Colne				
Marsden				
Downham				
Goodshaw				
Haslingden				
New Ch. in Pendle				
New Ch. Rossendale				
Padiam				
Whitewell				

12. Leland Deanry.

Having 16 Churches and Chapels.

Brindle, dis. -	R	12	8	4
Croston -	R	31	11	10½
Beconsall				
Chorley				
Rufforth				
Tarleton				
Eccleston -	R	28	16	0½
Douglas				
Hoole, dis. -	R	6	14	0
Leyland -	V	11	0	0
Euxton				
Heapy				
Penwortham	CI			
Longton				
Standish -	R	45	16	8
Coppul				

Archdeaconry of Richmond.

1. Amounderness Deanry.

Having 39 Churches and Chapels.

Bispham -	CI			
Chipping -	V	24	16	5½
Cockerham, dis.	V	10	16	8
Ellell				
Shireshead				
Garstang -	V	14	3	4
Garstang				
Pilling				
Kirkham -	V	21	1	0½
Goosnargh				
White Chapel				
Hambleton				
Lund				
Rigby, or Ribby				
Singleton				
Warton				
Lancaster	V	41	0	0
St. John				
St. Anne				
Admarsh				
Littledale				
Overton				
Poulton				
Stalmin				
Wyresdale				
Lytham - -	CI			
St. Michael's, dis.	V	10	17	6
Cop, or Eccleston				
Woodplumpton				
Poolton, dis.	V	7	16	8
Preston	V	15	3	11½
Marton				
St. George				
Broughton				
Grimsargh				
St. Lawrence				
Ribchester -	V	39	9	9½
Longridge				
Stidd				

2. Lonsdale Deanry.

Having 28 Churches and Chapels.

Bentham -	R	35	7	8½
Ingleton				
Ingleton Fell, or Chapel in the Dale				
Clapham, dis.	V	5	17	1
Claughton, dis.	R	9	13	10
Kirby Lonsdale, dis.	V	20	15	2
Barbon				
Firbank				
Hutton Roof				
Killington				
Mansergh				
Middleton				
Melling, dis. -	V	7	1	10½
Archolm				
Hornby				
Sedberg, dis.	V	12	8	0
Dent				
Garsdale				
Howgill				
Tatham - -	R	12	5	0
Tathamfel				
Thornton -	V	28	13	1½
Burton				
Tunstall, dis.	V	6	3	11½
Leck				
Whittington -	R	13	9	9½
Caton and Cressingham, in Parish Lancaster.				

3. Kendal Deanry.

Having 36 Churches and Chapels.

Beethom, dis.	V	13	7	4
Witherslack				
Bolton in the Sands, dis.	V	4	15	0
Overkellet				
Burton, dis. -	V	15	17	0
Preston Patric				
Grassmere -	R	28	11	5½
Ambleside, Part in Windermere Par.				
Langdale				
Halton - -	R	20	0	7½
Aughton				
Heversham -	V	36	13	4
Crossthwait				
Crosscrake				
Heysham - -	R	8	9	2
Kendal -	V	92	5	0
St. George				
Burnside				
Crook				
Grayrigg				
Helsington				
Hugil, or Ings				
Kentmire				
Natland				
Long Sledal				
New Hutton				
Old Hutton				
Selside				
Stavely				
Underbarrow				
Winster				
Warton -	V	74	10	2½
Borwick				
Silverdale				

Windermere	R	24	6	8
Troutbeck				

4. Furness Deanry.

Having 29 Churches and Chapels.

Aldingham -	R	39	19	2
Dendron				
Cartmel -	CI			
Cartmelfel				
Fieldbroughton				
Flookborough				
Lindale				
Staveley				
Coulton -	CI			
Finsthwait				
Russland				
Dalton, dis.	V	17	6	8
Kirby Irelith				
Ramside				
Walney				
Hawkshead	CI			
Satterthwait				
Kirby, dis. -	V	5	6	8
Broughton				
Seathwaite				
Woodland				
Pennington	CI			
Ulverston	V			
Egton				
Blawith				
Coniston				
Lowick				
Torver				
Urswick, dis.	V	7	17	6

5. Copeland Deanry.

Having 44 Churches and Chapels.

Arlecden -	CI			
Bootle -	R	19	17	3½
St. Bridget's	CI			
Brigham, dis.	V	20	16	0½
Cockermouth				
Secmurthy				
Embleton				
Lorton				
Mosser				
Buttermire				
Wythrop				
St. Bees -	CI			
Ennerdale				
Eskdale				
Hensingham				
Lousewater				
Nether Wasdal				
Wasdal Head				
Trinity Chapel, St. Nicholas, St. James's } Whitehaven				
Cleater -	CI			
Corney, dis.	R	9	17	1
Dean -	R	19	3	1½
Distington	R	7	1	0½
Drigg -	CI			
Egremont, dis.	R	7	12	1
Gosforth, dis.	R	17	14	7
Harrington, dis.	R	7	7	3½
Hayle -	CI			
St. John's -	CI			
Irton - -	CI			
Lamplugh -	R	10	4	7
Millam, dis.	V	8	5	8
Thwaits				
Ulpha				
Moresby, dis.	R	6	2	3
Muncaster	CI			
Ponsonby	CI			
Waberthwait, dis.	R	3	11	8
Whitbeck -	CI			
Whicham, dis.	R	8	15	0
Workington	R	23	5	0
Clifton				

6. Richmond Deanry.

Having 38 Churches and Chapels.

Ainderby Steeple, dis. -	V	13	6	8
Arkengarthdale	CI			
Barningham	R	19	17	1
Bowes -	CI			
Brignall -	V	8	12	6
Cleasby -	CI			
Croft - -	R	21	8	4
Danbywisk	R	9	3	11½
Yeaforth				
Easby - -	V	2	13	4
East-Cowton, dis.	V	4	6	10½
Gilling -	V	23	11	5¼
Barton St. Mary's				
Eryholm				
Forcet				
Hutton magna				
South Cowton				
Grinton, dis.	V	12	5	7
Muker				
Kirkbywisk	R	27	16	5½
Kirkby Ravensworth	CI			
Langton on Swale, dis. - -	R	6	10	10
Manfield -	V	6	1	3
Marrick -	CI			
Marsk -	R	12	6	5½
Melsonby -	R	10	2	11
Middleton Tyas	V	15	10	0
Richmond -	R	15	5	7½
Trinity				
Romaldkirk	R	58	14	2
Laithkirk				
Rookby, dis.	V	4	3	9
Smeaton -	R	13	13	4
Stanwick -	V	6	13	4
Barton Cuthberts				
Startforth, dis.	V	4	0	10
Wycliff -	R	14	12	1
Bolton on Swale, in Catterick parish.				

7. Catterick Deanry.

Having 40 Churches and Chapels.

Aisgarth, dis.	V	19	6	8
Askrigg				
Hardrow				
Hawes				
Lunds				
Stalinbusk				
Bedale -	R	89	4	9½
Burneston -	V	37	6	8
Leeming				
Catterick -	V	25	2	1
Bolton on Swale				
Hipswell				
Hudswell				
Coverham -	CI			
Horsehouse				
Downholm	CI	5	15	10
Eastwitton	V	5	3	6½
Finghall -	R	18	18	4
Hawkswell	R	20	14	4½
Hornby pec. dis.	V	6	15	6
KirkbyFletham, dis.	V	9	18	2
Kirklington	R	25	7	3½
Marsham, Kirkby Malzerd }	V	30	0	0
Middleham Decanus, Pec.		15	9	4½
Patrick Brompton	CI			
Hunton				
Pickhall, dis.	V	5	13	4
Spenithorn	R	20	10	5
Bellerby				
Scruton -	R	14	0	5
Tanfield -	R	13	0	5
Thornton Steward, dis. -	V	6	13	11½
Thornton Watlas	R	6	10	10
Wath - -	R	17	17	1
Well, dis. -	V	8	13	7
Wensley -	R	49	9	9½
Bolton				
Redmire				
West Witton	CI			

8. Boroughbridge Deanry.

Having 25 Churches and Chapels.

Aldborough, dis.	V	9	19	5
Boroughbridge				
Dunsforth				
Allerton Maleverer	CI			
Burton Leonard, dis. Pec.	V	3	1	0½
Copgrave, dis.	R	5	9	7

Cundal	-	V	3	6	8	Knaresborough	V	9	9	4½	Ouseburn magna, dis.	V	3 10 0
Farnham	-	V	6	12	1	Harrowgate					Ouseburn parva,	Pec. CI	
Goldsborough		R	10	1	0½	Arkendale					Ripley	- R	23 8 9
Hunsingore	Pec.	V	5	17	3½	Marton cum Grafton, dis.	- V	2	19	4½	Stainley	- CI	
Kirkby super Moram, dis.	-	V	7	13	6½	Nidd, dis.	- V	3	6	10½	Staveley	- R	8 17 11
Marton on the Moor						Nunmonkton	CI				Whixley	- CI	
Kirkhamerton		CI											

The Population of the Diocese, according to the Returns to Parliament in 1801.

Cheshire - - - - -	191,751
Lancashire - - - -	672,731
Yorkshire, North Riding - -	51,103
West ditto - - - -	20,343
Cumberland - - - -	37,833
Westmoreland - - - -	24,230
Wales - - - - -	9,255
	1,007,246

The greatest length of the diocese is -	120 miles.
The greatest width - - -	90
The length of the boundary line -	570

Chancellors of the Diocese of Chester.

1. Adam Beccanshaw, Dec. Bacc. had a patent of official of the archdeaconry from William Knight, J. C. D. archdeacon of Chester, Nov. 26, 1522.

2. George Wylmisley, B. LL. appears in a lease of the rectory of Bowdon, made by John then bishop of Chester, to be at that time chancellor, but no patent is in the office. This George Wylmisley is most probably George Savage, styled chancellor of Chester by sir Peter Leycester and Anthony Wood, who was brother of John Wylmisley, rector of Tarporley, and base son of George Savage, parson of Davenham, by the daughter of one Wylmisley, or Wilmislow.

3. Robert Leche, A. M. afterwards LL. D. had a patent from William lord bishop of Chester, Dec. 9, 1562, buried at Malpas 5 Nov. 1587. He occurs in the pedigree of the Mollington branch of the Leches of Carden[a].

4. David Yale, LL.D. prebendary of the fifth stall, had a patent from William lord bishop of Chester, Dec. 9, 1587.

5. Thomas Stofford, LL.B. upon Yale's resignation, had a patent granted from John lord bishop of Chester, dated March 1, 1624.

6. Edmund Mainwaring, LL.D. is styled by sir Peter Leycester, chancellor of Chester 1642; but his patent is not in the office. He is also described as chancellor, (but erroneously "of *the county palatine of* Chester") on the monument of his son, sir William Mainwaring, in Chester cathedral. This chancellor was second son of sir Randle Mainwaring of Over-Peover, knight, by Margaret his wife, daughter of sir Edward Fitton of Gawsworth, knight.

7. Timothy Baldwyn, upon Dr. Mainwaring's resignation, had a patent from Bryan lord bishop of Chester, Nov. 30, 1660.

8. John Wainewright, LL.D. on Baldwyn's resignation, had a patent from the same lord bishop, dated April 5, 1661.

9. Thomas Wainewright, LL.D. (on the resignation of his father Dr. John Wainewright) had a patent from John lord bishop of Chester, dated Dec. 15, 1682.

These two chancellors are commemorated on one monument in the vestibule of the north aisle.

10. Peregrine Gastrell, esq. on the death of Dr. Thomas Wainewright, had a patent from Francis lord bishop of Chester, dated April 10, 1721. He died July 23, 1748, and his memorial is given among the monuments in St. Mary's chapel.

11. Samuel Peploe, LL.B. by patent from his father Samuel, lord bishop of Chester, Aug. 5, 1748; commemorated on a monument in the broad aisle of this cathedral; prebendary of the sixth stall, July 4, 1727; vicar of Northenden, Dec. 17, 1727; archdeacon of Richmond, June 4, 1729; rector of Tattenhall April 16, 1743; and warden of the collegiate church of Manchester; died Oct. 22, 1781.

12. John Briggs, A. M. 30 Oct. 1781.

13. Thomas Parkinson, D. D. 12 Oct. 1804. The present chancellor.

[a] Wirral Hundred, p. 207.

Archdeacons of Chester.

The archdeacons of Chester are mentioned by several writers very soon after the Norman Conquest. After Robert de Limesie removed the see to Coventry, their residence was near St. John's church in this city. The following passage in the Anglia Sacra, relative to the antient dignity of this archdeaconry is too remarkable to be omitted.

"Fuit quidem archidiaconus Cestriæ omnium archidiaconorum, dioceseos Cestrensis, Lichfeldensis, et Coventrensis, facile princeps ab initio. Coventrensis, Staffordensis, Salopiensis, et Derbiensis, archidiaconi in exterioribus ministeriis ecclesiasticis, habebantur quasi oculi domini episcopi. Solus archidiaconus Cestrensis jure pervetusto gavisus et usus est stallo in choro Lichfeldensi, et voce in capitulo. In urbe Lichfeldensi magnificas habuit ædes.—Whitlocke, Contin. Hist. Lichf. Ang. Sac. i. 457.

The following list is chiefly from Cowper and Willis:

One Halmar is mentioned as archdeacon in earl Richard's confirmation of his father's grants to the abbey of St. Werburgh.

William archdeacon, witnesses a grant of Randle Gernons to Pulton abbey.

Robert archdeacon, was in the time of Hugh Kevelioc.

William, chaplain to Walter Durdent, bishop of this see, was archdeacon here in 1149.

Richard Peche was next archdeacon, and in 1162, was consecrated bishop of this see.

Adam de Stafford occurs as archdeacon, and after him

William de Villars, as also

Thomas de Sancto Nicholao, a prebendary of St. John's; and the next to him that can be met with, is Ralph de Maidston, chancellor of Oxford, and bishop of Hereford.

Robert Grosthead, afterwards bishop of Lincoln, is inserted before Maidston by Willis, but after Eversdon by Cowper.

Sylvester de Eversdon succeeded in 1246, rector of Handslap in Bucks, and afterwards bishop of Carlisle. On his removal succeeded

John Basing, archdeacon about 1250; and after him

Simon de Albo monasterio, abbot of St. Werburgh's.

Adam Stanford, or Stafford, held it in 1271 and 1280. In his time bishop Meiland annexed the prebend of Bolton to it, and so made this archdeaconry prebendal.

Jordan de Winburn succeeded 1281.

Robert de Rodeswell, LL.D. held it 1289, and died at Lichfield June 13, 1314; but seven years preceding had resigned it to

John Marcell, prebendary of St. John's in Chester.

Richard Havering enjoyed it 1321 and 1323.

Richard Fitz Ralph was from this dignity made dean of Lichfield 1337.

Michael de Northburgh, afterwards bishop of London, was admitted to it Feb. 5, 1340.

Peter Sabin, episcopus cardinalis Romanus, was admitted by proxy, Aug. 8, 1342, on the resignation of Northburgh; he held it 1345, and was succeeded by

William de Navesby, before 1348, who having quitted it a little before his death for a pension, was buried in Drayton church, co. Salop, with this inscription on his grave-stone.

"Hic jacet magister William Navesby, quondam archidiaconus Cestriæ, qui obiit A. D. 1386, cujus animæ propitietur Deus 11 die mensis——"

Nicholas Slake was admitted Oct. 30, 1385 (on Navesby's resignation no doubt) and exchanged it probably with

John de Herlaston, admitted March 11, 1386; his successor was

William de Newhagh, admitted July 10, 1390; he resigned it in 1413.

Henry de Halsale was collated May 15, 1413, on Newhagh's resignation.

David Price, collated March 7, 1422, resigned it 1426, and was succeeded by

Richard Stanley, admitted July 6, 1426, on Price's resignation; to whom succeeded

John Burdet, admitted March 24, 1432, on Stanley's death.

George Radcliffe was collated April 26, 1449, on Burdet's death; he died about 1453, and was buried in the cathedral. He had appointed Roger Asser, dean of St. John's, his official.

Edward Stanley succeeded 1453, and held it 1461.

Thomas Saintjust succeeded 1462, and died 1467.

Henry Ince succeeded 1467. The next that occurs is

John Moreton, LL.D. Oxon. collated May 9, 1474, afterwards bishop of Ely, and translated thence to Canterbury.

James Stanley succeeded 1478, and died 1486.

Christopher Talbot, son of John earl of Shrewsbury, succeeded 1486, being admitted June 7, on Stanley's death. After whom occurs

John Birkenhead, dean of St. John's, occurs archdeacon anno 1490. The next was

Edmund Chaderton, admitted Feb. 27, 1492; in his will dated April 6, and proved Oct. 12, 1499, he appointed to be buried at St. Stephen's college, Westminster, if he died there, or at Southwell if he died near it. His successor was

John Voysy (a distinguished clerical and political character), admitted Aug. 27, 1499; in 1515 he was made bishop of Exeter, and succeeded by

Cuthbert Tonstall, a person of equal celebrity, and a sufferer in the troubles of the reformation; admitted Nov. 17, 1515; in 1522 he was made bishop of Durham.

William Knight, admitted Nov. 11, 1522, received this archdeaconry among other ecclesiastical honours which were heaped on him as a reward for his services in an embassy to the emperor Maximilian, and various diplomatic employments. From hence he was removed to the see of Bath and Wells, having enjoyed his dignity almost twenty years, and been the last archdeacon of Chester, previous to the formation of the new bishopric.

Archdeacons of Chester since the erection of the new Bishoprick.

NO JURISDICTION.

After the surrender of Dr. Knight, May 20, 1541, and his appointment to the bishopric of Bath and Wells, this archdeaconry remained vacant until John Bird, S. T. P. bishop of Bangor, being translated to the new see of Chester, got the entire archidiaconal power vested in himself, subject to the payment of a stipend of 50l. per annum, to a nominal archdeacon, which stipend he reserved to himself, and had the offices executed by deputies. In the convocation 1545, Nicholas Buxsie was appointed his deputy for this archdeaconry.

After the deprivation of Bird, George Cotes, his successor appointed,

1. Robert Percevall, B.D. rector of Ripley, to be archdeacon in 1554, but in 1559 he was dispossessed of his archdeaconry and the fourth stall in this cathedral, and imprisoned on account of his religion.

2. Robert Rogers, B. D. was admitted about 1581. He was a local antiquary, of much research and good judgment, and has left behind him collections relative to the local History of Chester, extant in MS. classed under nine heads, by his son, a part of which, relating to the antient customs and amusements of Chester, is given in this Work. William Aldersey is also said to have been indebted to Rogers's general papers for the documents on which he founded his corrected list of mayors. Mr. Rogers held in addition to his archdeaconry the 6th stall in the cathedral of Chester. An account of his family occurs on his widow's monument, among the sepulchral memorials at Eccleston.

3. Cuthbert Bellott, B. D. prebendary of Westminster, and rector of Machynlleth, a sinecure in the county of Montgomery, collated June 13, 1595. He was tenth son of Thomas Bellot, of Moreton, esq.[a] and resigned the archdeaconry before his decease.

4. George Snell, D. D. collated Jan. 16, 1618, rector of Smeaton; of a moiety of Wallesey, 1619, (deprived thereof in 1635) and rector of Waverton 1632, and successively prebendary of the third and fifth stalls. He died Feb. 5, 1655, and was buried in St. Mary's church in Chester, with this short epitaph: "hic situs est Georgius Snell, S. T. P. qui per injuriam temporis, in communionem laicam redactus, privatus obiit Feb. 5, 1655.

5. John Carter, minister of Highgate, co. Middlesex, was presented to this archdeaconry, Oct. 19, 1660.

6. William Finmore, M. A. of Christ Church, Oxford, installed Nov. 6, 1666, prebendary of the sixth stall, July 25, 1664, vicar of Runcorn. He was buried in St. Mary's chapel in Chester cathedral 1686, where a monument remains to his memory.

7. John Allen, M. A. a very learned divine, chaplain to bishop Pearson, and prebendary of the second stall, was collated April 12, 1686, and died 1696, and was buried in the cathedral with this inscription on his monument.

Hic situs est reverendus Joannes Allen, hujus ecclesiæ præbendarius, archidiaconus, necnon coll. S. Trinitat. apud Cantab. Socius; vir antiquæ probitatis, modestia singulari, veræ eruditionis, immo natus ad Christianarum virtutum exemplar . . . . . ; propria maxima ei laus est, quod erat in concionando excellens, in congressibus benignus, erga amicos suavis, verbo dicam ita vixit, et se paravit, ut simplicitate morum, ac vitæ integritate, Deo, hominibusque se probaret. Gravi morbo afflictus ad mortem, obiit 15 kal. Martii, an. salut. human. 1695, ætat. suæ 50.

8. Edmund Entwisle, S. T. P. collated April 30, 1695, prebendary of the first stall in this cathedral 1691, and presented to the rectory of Barrow, Oct. 10, in the same year. He was descended from an ancient Lancashire family, being the third son of John Entwisle, esq. of Foxholes in that county, and was an early patron, if not founder, of the charity for the relief of clergymen's widows and orphans within the archdeaconry of Chester. A very ample account of this archdeacon will be found among the monumental inscriptions in the choir of Chester cathedral.

9. John Thane, S. T. P. born at Lynn Regis in Norfolk, presented 1707, was son to a physician who afterwards settled in Shrewsbury, where his son was educated until he was admitted of Trinity college, Cambridge, where he took his degrees in arts, and from thence came to Chester with his uncle, Dr. John Pearson, when made bishop of this see. He was collated to the sixth stall, April 17, 1686, and presented to the vicarage of Northenden, July 5, 1690. The archdeaconry of Chester becoming void during the vacancy of the see after bishop Stratford's death, queen Anne took the disposal of it from the lord chancellor Cowper, and presented Mr. Thane, who then took the degree of D. D. He married Penelope, daughter of Robert Hyde, of Hyde and Norbury, esq. and dying June 30, 1727, was buried in St. Mary's chapel in Chester cathedral, where a monument exists to his memory.

10. Lewis Stephens, A. M. presented by the archbishop of York by reason of option, Sept. 12, 1727, died 1747.

11. William Powell, D. D. dean of St. Asaph, collated April 22, 1747, died April 14, 1751, buried at Christleton.

12. Abel Ward, A. M. collated April 20, 1751, rural dean and rector of the church of St. Anne in Manchester, prebendary of the fifth stall, April 19, 1744, rector of Dodleston, Oct. 2, 1758, and vicar of Neston, Oct. 19, 1761; died Oct. 1, 1785, aged 68 years. He has a memorial among the monuments in St. Mary's chapel.

13. George Travis, A. M. a learned controversialist, collated Nov. 27, 1786, prebendary of the second stall, Feb. 9, 1783, vicar of Eastham, March 25, 1766, and rector of Handley, Feb. 12, 1787. He died Feb. 24, 1797, and has an elegant monument in the north aisle of the choir.

14. Thomas Braithwaite, noticed under the archdeacons of Richmond, was removed to this archdeaconry on the death of Travis, and dying in 1801, was succeeded in his archdeaconry and prebendal stall, by

15. Unwin Clarke, A. M. the present archdeacon and rural dean, collated to his predecessor's prebend Jan. 14, 1801, and to the archdeaconry three days afterwards. Rector of Coddington, June 4, 1803, of Dodleston, Jan. 16, 1806, resigned Coddington 1806, and was again instituted Dec. 16, 1808.

[a] Vide pedigree of Bellot of Moreton in Northwich Hundred.

Archdeacons of Richmond since its connection with the See of Chester.

(NO JURISDICTION.)

Bishop Bird taking this office into his own hands, as he had taken the archdeaconry of Chester, appointed one Richard Smith to appear at the convocation 1545, and the same bishop held it afterwards five or six years, as is evident from a mandate directed to him by the king's letters patent, dated Jan. 11, 4 Edw. VI.[a] This prelate being deprived in 1553, his successor, George Cotes, appointed to this archdeaconry, in 1554,

1. John Hanson, who was deprived of this and his other preferments in about five years by queen Elizabeth, and being threatened with imprisonment, retired with bishop Scot into Louvain, where he is supposed to have died.

2. Christopher Goodman was instituted in his place in 1559 or 1560. This archdeacon was born at Chester in 1518, and having received his early education there, was admitted of Brasenose college, Oxford, where he proceeded M. A. In 1547 Goodman obtained one of the senior studentships in Christ-church, and was afterwards appointed divinity professor. The accession of Mary compelled him to retire to Frankfort, from whence he removed to Geneva, where he and the celebrated John Knox were chosen pastors of the English church, and joined in compiling "the book of common order" used as a directory of worship in their congregations. After the death of Mary, Goodman became a minister of St. Andrew's in Edinburgh, and assisted in establishing the reformation in that kingdom; and subsequently removed to England, and attended sir Philip Sidney, in the capacity of chaplain, in his expedition against the Irish rebels. The other preferments of Goodman were Aldford and St. Bridget's in Chester. From the first of these he was removed by bishop Vaughan for nonconformity. In 1571 he was cited before archbishop Parker for certain opinions promulged in his work, published in the time of Mary, entitled "how far superior power ought to be obeyed," &c. but was forgiven on an avowal of his loyalty to Elizabeth. Besides this work he published a commentary on Amos, and dying June 4, 1603, was buried at St. Bridget's in Chester.

3. Thomas Mallory, collated Nov. 6, 1603. *Dean of Chester.*

4. Thomas Dod, A. M. collated Dec. 1, 1607, rector of Astbury, July 10, 1607, prebendary of Chester, Nov. 10, following, rector of the lower moiety of Malpas, Nov. 4, 1623, dean of Rippon, and chaplain in ordinary to king James I. and king Charles I.[b]

5. Henry Bridgeman, A. M. collated May 20, 1648. *Dean of Chester.*

6. Charles Bridgeman, A. M. who had been educated at Haarlem, and at Queen's college, Oxford, was collated to this archdeaconry, June 10, 1664. He was buried in the anti-chapel of Queen's college, Oxford. Over him was this short memorial, "sub spe reditus ad vitam, Caroli Bridgeman, A. M. Nov. 26, 1676, denati, reliquiæ hic reponuntur."

7. Henry Dove, D. D. of Trinity college, Cambridge, minister of St. Bride's church in London, chaplain in ordinary to king Charles II. and his brother king James, king William and queen Mary, was collated to this archdeaconry Dec. 3, 1678.

8. Thomas Lamplugh, A. M. succeeded, and was collated April 2, 1695. He died 1703, being also prebendary of York, and rector of the united parishes of St. Andrew Undershaft and St. Mary Axe, London, where he is buried.

9. William Stratford, collated Sept. 10, 1703. He was canon of Christ-church, Oxford, and rector of Little Shelford in Essex. An ample account of this archdeacon is given in his epitaph, in Christ-church cathedral, Oxford.

H. S. E.
Gulielmus Stratford, S. T. P.
Nicolai episcopi Cestrensis filius unicus,
collegii S'ti Petri Westmonasteriensis,
deinde hujus ædis
alumnus,
et regnante Annâ felicissimæ memoriæ reginâ
ejusdem canonicus.
Literis pulchre instructus,
ad virorum omni ex ordine insignium
consuetudinem accessit;
hominumque et rerum sciens,
cum magnis vixit;
adulationis expers, libertatis amans, sententiæ tenax,
virtutis, pietatisque assiduus et animosus hortator,
comes utilis et jucundus:
nec erat quicum sermones solus cum solo malles:
cliens devinctissimus
nulla temporum vicissitudine avellendus.
Hospes liberalis,
etiam ubi decuit splendidus:
amicus denique fidus, et egregie cordatus.
Hujus ædis bibliothecæ librorum auctarium decano
et canonicis, ad aliquot sui patrocinii ecclesias paulo
benignus dotandas 120 annui redditus prædium
ex testamento reliquit,
obiit 7mo Maii, A. D. 1729, ætatis suæ 58.

10. Samuel Peploe, LL. B. collated June 4, 1729. *Chancellor of the diocese.*

11. Thomas Townson, D. D. collated Oct. 30, 1781.[c]

12. Thomas Braithwaite, D. D. fellow of Brasenose college, Oxford, and afterwards rector of Stepney, co. Middlesex, collated to this archdeaconry July 9, 1792, prebendary of the second stall, March 11, 1797, removed to the archdeaconry of Chester 1797, rural dean, March 22, 1798, died at Stepney 1801, and was there buried.

13. George Buckley Bower, M. A. collated April 25, 1797, fellow of Brasenose college, Oxford, and rector of Great Billinge, Northamptonshire.

14. John Owen, B. A. collated Jan. 14, 1801.

[a] Reverendo in Christo patri, Johanni, permissione divina, Cestriensi episcopo, archidiacono archidiaconatus Richmondiæ, ejusve viceregenti, &c.
[b] Vide Dod ped. Broxton Hund. p. 378, and a personal notice, ib. p. 342, among the rectors of Malpas.
[c] See the memoirs of the rectors of Malpas, Broxton Hund. p. 342.

Registrars (or Registers) of Chester.

Compiled by Bishop Gastrell to 1715.

The first patent for register-general, was made to George Wilmsley[a], and his assigns, for eighty years, anno 1544, in which the bishop obliges himself and his successors to pay the register a salary of 4l. 13s. 4d. for the exercise of this office during that term; in the preamble to which patent it is said that Edward Plankney, to whom this office was granted in 1541, had for a large sum of money, paid him by G. Wilmsley, resigned it to his use and advantage.

A° 1553. The same bishop (viz. Bird) grants the reversion of the registerships (after the death, resignation, or forfeiture of Plankney) to Thomas and George Savage, sons of George Savage, alias Wilmsley, for their lives and that of the survivor.

[b]A° 1606. A patent was granted to John Morgell[c] for his own life and the lives of his two sons.

A° 1630. Another patent was granted to John Morgell for the lives of his three sons, before the sealing whereof he enters into articles with the bishop, not to intermeddle with the deans rural, or their acts, or to do any thing in prejudice of the said deans, or their registers.

A° 1662. A patent for principal register was granted to Ralph Morgell, Sew. Fuller, and J. Tibbots, for their lives, with similar security respecting the rights of the rural deans, &c.

A° 1665. A patent was granted to sir Jos. Cradock, and John Wright.

A° 1668. A patent to Walter Pope, M. D. confirmed by chapter a° 1669.

A° 1715. A patent to Mr. George Smith.

9 Aug. 1745. James Bayley, esq. was constituted registrar, and was succeeded, Dec. 4, 1769, by Benjamin Keene, esq. (son of Edmund Keene, then bishop of Chester) who continues to hold the office in 1817.

[a] See the list of chancellors. The name is spelt variously.

[b] Anno 1581. The office was granted to Thomas Case and his assigns for their lives, and confirmed by the Chapter. Note of Mr. Harwood in the Notitia, on the information of Mr. Speed, Dep. Reg.

[c] Of Moston.

Appendix to the Prolegomena,

CONTAINING THOSE PARTS OF KING'S VALE ROYAL, WHICH WILL NOT ADMIT OF INCORPORATION WITH THE CORRESPONDING PARTS OF THIS WORK.*

I.

A TREATISE ON CHESHIRE.

BY WILLIAM SMITH, ROUGE DRAGON POURSUIVANT.

A Catalogue of the Kings of Marcia.

BEFORE I come to the particular description of this country, it shall not be amiss to speak a word or two of the kings of March: whereby it may appear what acts they have done, and so consequently be as an introduction, for the better understanding of that which shall follow.

And, first, it is to be understood, that the Saxons, and Englishmen, first entering into the land, they

* The Vale Royal was published by Daniel King in small folio in 1656, under the following title: "The Vale Royal of England, or the County Palatine of Chester illustrated, wherein is contained a geographical and historical description of that famous County, with all its Hundreds, and Seats of the Nobility, Gentry, and Freeholders, its Rivers, Towns, Castles, Buildings antient and modern, adorned with Maps and Prospects, and the Coats of Arms belonging to every individual Family of the whole County. Performed by WILLIAM SMITH, and WILLIAM WEBB, gentlemen, published by Mr. DANIEL KING. To which is annexed an exact Chronology of all its Rulers and Governors, both in Church and State, from the time of the foundation of the stately City of Chester to this very Day, fixed by Eclipses, and other Chronological Characters. Also an excellent Discourse of the *Island of Man*, treating of the Island, of the Inhabitants, of the State Ecclesiastical, of the Civil Government, of the Trade, and of the Strength of the Island. London, printed by John Streater in Little St. Bartholomew's, and are to be sold at the Black Spread Eagle at the West End of Paul's, 1656."

The first of these divisions, written by William Smith, is here given entire, with the exception of an extract from Leland, a list of mayors, for which a corrected one is substituted in its proper place, a very incorrect list of benefices, and "a note touching arms," referring to the alphabet of arms given in the Vale Royal, in lieu of which, arms attached to the pedigrees are given in this work. A more regular arrangement of the several chapters has also been attempted. This treatise occupies 99 pp. of the Vale Royal.

The second treatise, by William Webb, occupying 239 pp. of the original edition has been arranged in the following manner. His description of Chester, with his succession of mayors, and city annals, and enumeration of city charters, has been incorporated with the account of the city, and his itineraries of the several hundreds have been prefixed to them. The rest of his treatise is given here entire, with the exception of some imperfect lists of county officers.

The third treatise, by Samuel Lee, (54 pp. original edit.) entitled Chronicon Cestrense is given unaltered.

The fourth treatise, by James Chaloner, is a distinct work relating exclusively to the isle of Man.

King's publication (as far as relates to Cheshire) is embellished with 20 engravings; an ornamented title, a prospect and bird's-eye view of Chester by Hollar; a bird's-eye view of Beeston and Halton castles given by John Savage, esq. eleven armorial plates given by Peter Venables, of Kinderton, esq. a map given by Randolph Crewe, esq. Chester cathedral given by sir Orlando Bridgeman, the Earl in Parliament given by sir Richard Grosvenor, a small plan of Chester cathedral and small views of Birkenhead and Crewe, the latter of which was given by John Crewe, esq. A facsimile of the plate of the Earl in Parliament has been engraved for this work, rather from a consideration of its high price and rarity, than its intrinsic value.

A brief notice of the several authors may not be unacceptable.

William Smith was younger son of Randle Smith of Old Haugh in the parish of Warmincham, who descended from a younger brother of the Smiths of Cuerdley. He was educated at Oxford, and after spending some time on the Continent, obtained the office of Rouge Dragon poursuivant in the College of Arms, on the recommendation of sir George Carey, Knight Marshall, and obtained no higher preferment. Many of his MSS. are remaining in the Herald's College, and others in private hands. In the Bodleian are two by him: the first entitled the Image of Heraldry; the other, Genealogies of the different Potentates of Europe, 1578. His Cheshire MS. was deposited in the hands of Mr. Ranulph Crewe, son to the judge (who was the manerial lord of Warmincham) and was by him communicated to King.

William Webb, was also educated at Oxford, where he proceeded M. A. he was afterwards clerk in the mayor's court at Chester, and in 1615 was under-sheriff to sir Richard Lea of Lea, knight. In one part of his works he mentions Peacham, author of "The compleat Gentleman," as his cousin. His Collections were communicated to King by sir Simon Archer of Tamworth. Besides this treatise Webb was author of "A Discourse of English Poetry, together with the Author's Judgment touching the Reformation of our English Verse." By William Webb, Graduate. Imprinted at London by John Charlewood, quarto, 1586.

Of *Samuel Lee*, little can be said. The name occurs about his time in the pedigree of the Lees of Darnhall, in the person of Samuel Lee, who died an infant, but it does not appear to be given afterwards to any other brother of the family. There can, however, be little doubt of Lee's being of Cheshire extraction, though he dates his communication from London. In several places he speaks of his intended Saxon History.

King dedicates his publication to sir Orlando Bridgman, *but in some copies this dedication is cancelled, and another, to Peter Venables, Baron of Kinderton, is substituted.* The first dedication is dated June 20, 1656: the second is without date, and the leaf without the sign A, which the first dedication has. Two commendatory Epistles, from Tho. Brown, and his kinsman John King, and the following quaint copy of verses are prefixed.

In opus elucubratum et luculentum viri ingeniosissimi, necnon integritate morumque suavitate spectabilis,
DANIELIS KING, ANTIQUITATUM INDAGATORIS VIGILANTISSIMI.

Cestria tolle caput! medio velut acta sepulchro,
Tolle triumphales Cestria læta comas!
Cestria, Brutigenæ præcellens gloria terræ,
Atq. Palatinæ gemma decusq. domus!
Oh! quantum debebit amans tibi lector honoris,
Cum leget aurati tot monumenta libri?
Tot monumenta nigris vix emersura tenebris,
Ni Kingus medicam forte tulisset opem.

Kinge! serenato qui nubila discutis æthro,
Et nova Cimmeriis stas cynosura plagis,
Kinge! Palatinæ fecialis nobilis oræ,
Kinge! decor patriæ et buccina magna tuæ!
Dicite! Cestriacæ colitis qui compita terræ,
Dicite, quis Kingo constituendus honos!
Dicite, et auratis accingite tempora sertis,
Et date victuro digna trophæa libro!

chased all the Britains into Wales, Cornwall, and Galloway, and divided the land into seven kingdoms; that is to say, Kent, South-Saxon, West-Saxon, East-Saxon, East-England, March, and Northumberland. And although that of March was the greatest; yet that of West-Saxon, in the end, brought all the other to one monarchy.

This kingdom of March reached from London to the river of Marsey, which parteth Cheshire from Lancashire; of which river some write it should take name: but that cannot I believe, but think rather it was so called, because it marched, or bordered upon all the other.

It contained the shires following, as they be now called, Buckinghamshire, Oxfordshire, Gloucestershire, Herefordshire, Worcestershire, Warwickshire, Leicestershire, Staffordshire, Shropshire, Cheshire, Derbyshire, Nottinghamshire, Lincolnshire, Northamptonshire, Rutland, Bedfordshire, Huntingdonshire, part of Hertfordshire, and part of Cambridgeshire. Lastly, all those countries lying on the south-side of the river of Trent, obtained the name of Middle-England. And that on the north-side, retained only the name of March; as hereafter shall appear.

A Catalogue of the Kings of March, with the Years of their raign, A. D. 585.

I. [a]Crida was the first king of March, and began to reign about the year of our Lord 585. He was descended from Woden, and the tenth from him, by lineal extraction; and reigned thirty-five years.

II. Wibba, son to Crida, enlarged his kingdom greatly, and reigned twenty years.

III. [b]Ceorl, kinsman to Wibba, reigned ten years; in whose days, the Britons that dwelled about Chester (which city they had then in possession), provoked Ethelferd, king of Northumbers, unto war: whereupon he assembled an army, and besieged the city of Chester, then called of the Britons, Caerlheon ar dour Deué, that is, Caerleon upon the water of Dee[c]. The citizens, having a trust in their great multitude of people, came forth to give battle abroad in the field, whom he compassed about and discomfited. There was come to the battle a great number of monks, of the monastery of Banger, to pray for the good success of the Britons, on whom the king set also, and slew of them to the number of eleven hundred and odd, so that only fifty escaped, with Brockwel, prince of Powis, and consul of Chester, who was their captain.

[d]Humphrey Lhwyd, folio 71, writeth, that afterwards the Britons, being aided with power from Belthurstus, duke of Cornwall, Caduan king of North-Wales, Meredock king of South-Wales, and heartened forward by the oration of their learned abbot Dunetus, who commanded every one to kneel down, and kiss the ground, in commemoration of Christ's body, and to take up water in their hands out of the river of Dee, and to drink it, in the remembrance of the blood of Christ; who having so communicated, they overcame the Saxons in a famous battle, slew of them, as Huntingdon writeth, 1066, and created Carduanus their king, in the city of Legions, or Chester.

IV. [e]Penda, the son of Wibba, succeeded Ceorl in the kingdom of Marcia, and began to reign anno 636, being fifty years of age; and reigned thirty years. He was a prince right hardy, and adventurous, ready of remembrance in time of peril; his body could not be overcome with travel, nor his mind vanquished with business. [f]But these his virtues were matched with notable vices; as cruelty of nature, lack of courtesy; great unsteadfastness in word and promise; and of unmeasurable hatred toward the Christian religion. Upon confidence put in these his great virtues and vices, he thought not good to let any occasion pass, that was offered to make war, as well against his friends as enemies. He besieged the city of Excester, against the king of West-Saxons, where joining in battle with Caduallo, king of Britains, he was overthrown, and submitted himself to the said Caduallo, promising to be his liegeman, and to fight against the Saxons in his quarrel. So that he fought with Edwin, king of Northumberland, and slew him at Hatfield, with his son Ossride, and Godbold, king of Orkney, who was come to his aid. And after he slew Oswald, king of Northumberland at Maserfield, the fifth of August, anno 642.[g] But the said Penda was in the end slain himself by Oswy, brother to the said Oswald, and king of Northumberland[h]. Oswy, king of Northumberland, put Penda, the Marcian, to flight; which the writers call Winwid Field, giving it the name by the victory[i].

This Penda had three sons, Wilserus, Peda, or Weda, and Edilred. To Weda, Oswy had before married his daughter Alesfled, by consent of Penda; which Weda, by help of Oswy, was made king of South-Marcia, or Middle-England: which lordship is divided from North-Marcia, by the river of Trent.

V. [k]Peda, or Weda, began to reign anno 653. In whose time, the people of Marcia (commonly called Middle-Angles) received the Christian faith. For he being a towardly young gentleman, yet could he not obtain the daughter of Oswy in marriage, except he would promise to become a Christian. The which he performed after the death of his father. Howbeit, he was within three years after slain, by procurement of his said wife, and his kingdom came to his brother Ulferus, who is accounted the first christened king of Marcia.

VI. [l]Ulferus succeeded his brother Weda. He overcame Cenwald, king of Wext-Saxons, and won from him the Isle of Wight, which he gave unto Adelwold, king of South-Saxons, or Sussex; to the end, he should cause the people to receive the Christian faith. He died anno 675, when he had been king seventeen years; or, as some write, nineteen. But they who reckon nineteen, include the time that passed after the slaughter of Penda, wherein Oswy and Weda held the aforesaid kingdom.

VII. [m]Edilred, his brother, succeeded him anno 677. He invaded the kingdom of Kent, sparing neither church nor abbey. King Lothair, of Kent, durst not appear to give him battle, so that he destroyed Rochester, and with great spoils returned. After he had ruled his land twenty-nine years, he became a monk in Bardney abbey, and was after abbot of the house. He married Ostrida, sister to Egfrid, king of Northumberland; by whom he had a son named Ceolred: But he appointed Kenred, son of his brother Ulferus, to succeed him.

[a] R. Hol. 143. 153. [b] R. Hol. 153. [c] Mr. Fox, 166, col. i. [d] H. Lhwyd, 71.
[e] Anno 636. [f] R. Hol. 165. [g] St. Oswald, anno 642. [h] Near Kirkstall, in Yorkshire. [i] In Speed's Map. Mr. Fox, 164.
[k] Anno 653. R. Hol. 173. [l] R. Hol. 176. This Ulfer was father to St. Werburga. Mr. Fox, fol. 178.
[m] Anno 677. R. Hol. 181.

The said Ostrida was cruelly slain, by treason of her husband's subjects, anno 697.

VIII. Kenred, the son of Ulfer, was a prince of great virtue, devout towards God, and a furtherer of the common-wealth. In the fifth year of his reign, he renounced the world, and went to Rome, with Offa, king of the East-Saxons, or Essex, where he was made a monk, and finally died there, anno 711[n].

IX. Ceolredus, the son of Edilred, succeeded him, and died in the eighth year of his reign; or, as some write, in the third; and was buried at Lichfield[o].

X. Ethelbaldus descended of Eopa, brother to Penda (and the fourth from him in lineal succession) was chosen king of Marcia, and governed long time without any trouble. In the eighteenth year of his reign he besieged Somerton, and won it. He also invaded Northumberland, where he got great riches, and returned without any battle offered him. He overcame the Welshmen in battle, being joined with Cuthred, king of West-Saxons: But falling out with the said Cuthred, he was by him overthrown at Berreford, in the thirty-seventh year of his reign: And within four years after, to say, in the forty-first year, he was slain in battle at Sekinton, three miles from Tamworth, by his own subjects, under the leading of one Bernred, who took upon him to be king, but he prospered not long. The body of this Ethelbald was buried at Ripton[p].

XI. Bernred (having slain Ethelbald) took upon him to be king: But he had not reigned full a year, when his own subjects, with the help of Offa, took him, and burned him, as some write.

XII. [q]Offa, (surnamed Magnus) was king of Marcia after Bernred, anno 758. He was a man of such stoutness of stomach, that he thought to bring to pass all things which he conceived in his mind. He overcame the Kentish-men in a great battle at Otford; and the Northumbers also he vanquished, and put to flight. He fought with Kenulf, king of West-Saxons, in open battle, and obtained a notable victory, with small loss of his people. He craftily sent for Engilbert, king of East-Angles, under fair promises to give him his daughter in marriage, alluring him to come into Marcia: And receiving him into his palace, caused his head to be strucken off; and after, by wrongful means, invaded his kingdom, and got it into his possession: Yet he caused the bones of the first martyr of this land St. Albon (by miraculous means brought to light) to be taken up, and put into a rich shrine, adorned with gold and stone, building a goodly church of excellent workmanship in that place, which he endowed with great possessions. He removed the archbishop's seat from Canterbury to Lichfield, thereby to advance his kingdom of Marcia, in preheminence of spiritual power as well as temporal; finally, he granted the tenth part of all his goods to the churchmen and poor people. He also endowed the church of Hereford with great revenues; and, as some write, he built the abbey of Bath, placing monks in the same, of the order of St. Bennet, as he had done before at St. Albons. About the year 775, he went to Rome; and there, after the example of Inas, king of West-Saxon, he made his realm tributary to the church of Rome, appointing every house yearly, to pay a penny; which money was after named Peterpence. After his return, he ordained his son Egfrid king in his lifetime, and shortly after departed this life, when he had governed the space of thirty-nine years.

This Offa (amongst his other great doings) caused a great ditch to be cast between his dominions, and the Welsh confines, to divide thereby the bounds of their dominions. This ditch was called Offditch ever after; and stretched from the south-side by Bristow, under the mountains of Wales, running northward over the rivers of Severn and Dee, unto the very mouth of Dee, where the river falleth into the sea. He also builded a church in Warwickshire, whereof the town taketh name, and is called Offchurch, even to this day.

XIII. Egfrid (or Egbert, as some write), son of king Offa, taking upon him the kingdom, began to follow the approved good-doings of his father; and first, he restored unto the churches their antient privileges, which his father sometime had taken from them. Great hope was conceived of his further good proceedings; but death cut off the same, when he had reigned but four months, and ordained his cousin Kenulf to succeed him: Which Kenulf was descended from Penda, king of Marcia, of the line of his brother Kennalk.

XIV. [r]Kenulf was the fourteenth king of Marcia; who, for his noble courage, wisdom, and upright dealing, was worthy to be compared with the best princes that have reigned. His virtues passed his fame: Nothing he did, which envy could with just cause reprove. At home, he shewed himself godly and religious: In war he became victorious. He had wars with Egbert Pren, king of Kent, whom he overthrew and took prisoner; and after released him again. For whereas he builded a church at Winchcomb, upon the day of the dedication thereof, he led the Kentish king, then his prisoner, up to the high-altar, and there set him at liberty. There was at that sight, Cuthred, whom he had made king of Kent, with thirteen bishops and ten dukes: The noise that was made of the people, at the bounteous liberality of the king, was marvellous. He also bestowed great rewards to the prelates and noblemen that were come to the feast; every priest had a piece of gold, and every monk a shilling. Finally, after he had reigned twenty-four years he departed this life; appointing his burial in the same abbey of Winchcomb. He left behind him a son named Kenelm, who succeeded him in the kingdom; but was soon murthered, by his unnatural sister Quenred, the 17th of July, as after appeareth.

XV. [s]Kenelm began his reign at the age of seven years, anno Dom. 821, who, through ambition and envy of his sister Quenred, was shortly made away. The said Quenred corrupted with great rewards and high promises the governor of his person, named Ashbert; who, upon a day, under colour to have out the king in hunting, led him into a thick wood, and there cut off his head from his body.

XVI. Ceolwolf, uncle to Kenelm, and brother to Kenulf, succeeded him; and, in the second year of his reign, was expulsed by Bernwolf.

XVII. [t]Bernwolf, in the second or third year of his reign, was vanquished and put to flight, by Egbert king of the West Saxons; and shortly after slain by the East-Angles. The same Egbert subdued North-Wales, and the city of Chester; which, till those days, the Welshmen, or Britains, had kept in their possession.

XVIII. Ludicanus was created king of Marcia, and

[n] R. Hol. 189. [o] Anno 711. [p] Anno 748. [q] R. Hol. 194. anno 758. [r] R. Hol. 200.
[s] R. Hol. 205. Anno 821. [t] Mr. Fox, p. 180.

within two years after, came to the like end as his predecessor before him, as he went about to revenge his death. So that the kingdom of Britain began now to reel from their own estate, and to lean to an alteration, which grew, in the end, to the erection of a perfect monarchy, and final subversion of their particular estates and regiments.

XIX. Wightlaf succeeded Ludicanus, anno 828, who first being vanquished by Egbert, king of the West-Saxons, was afterwards restored to the kingdom by the said Egbert, and reigned thirteen years; whereof twelve at the least were under tribute, which he paid to the said Egbert, and to his son, as to his sovereigns, and supreme governors.

XX. Bertwolf reigned as tributary to the West-Saxons, the space of twelve years: About the end of which term, he was chased out of the country by the Danes, who made one Burthred king of Marcia.

XXI. Burthred married Ethelswida, sister to Ethelwolf, king of the West-Saxons, and had great wars with Hungar and Hubba, two Danish captains, who won from him the town of Nottingham. And after, their power increased, by the coming of three Danish captains more, which were named kings; whose names were Godrun, Esketel, and Ammond: So that Burthred seeing himself not able to withstand them, departed out of the country towards Rome, when he had reigned twenty-two years, where he died, and was buried in the church of our lady, near unto the English school.

XXII. Ceolwolphus, servant to king Burthred, was by the Danes put in possession of the one half of Marcia: The rest, they kept themselves. But within few years, king Alfred obtained all that he held in Marcia, anno 886. In which year it ended. So that the said kingdom of March continued three hundred and two years, under twenty-two kings. Some reckon but two hundred and seventy years, and seventeen or eighteen kings. But they begin at Penda, and do not account this Ceolwolphus.

Here endeth the kings of Marcia, or March; and the four following were entitled dukes of Marcia, and created by the kings of the West-Saxons; who, at that time, were general monarchies over the whole land: So that they were called kings of England.

Dukes of Marcia,

HEREAFTER FOLLOWETH THE DUKES AND EARLS OF MARCH, WHICH WERE BEFORE THE CONQUEST, WHO ALSO WERE PALATINES OF CHESTER.

ANNO Dom. 894. The Danes won Chester; but were forced, through famishment, to eat their horses, and shortly after expulsed. Mr. Fox, pag. 189, col. 2.

[a]Elared (or Etheldred), duke of Marcia, married Elfleda, daughter to king Alfred, and held a great portion thereof, which Ceolwolphus, beforetime, possessed by grant of the Danes, after they had subdued king Burthred. This Eldred departed this life, anno 912, or 908, as some have. And then king Alfred seized into his hands the cities of London and Oxford, and all that part of Marcia, which he held. But afterwards he suffered Elfleda to enjoy the most part thereof (except the two cities aforesaid), during her life, which was eight years after her husband died. In which time, she builded and repaired many cities and towns; as Tamworth, Stafford, Warwick, Shrewsbury, Wedesbury, Edsbury in the Forest, besides Chester, Brimsbury Bridge upon Severn, Runcorn upon Marsey, and others[b]. Moreover, by her help, the city of Chester (which the Danes had greatly defaced) was newly repaired, fortified with walls and turrets, and greatly enlarged: So that the castle, which before stood without the walls, was now brought within the compass of the new wall. She died at Tamworth, the 12th of June, anno 919, and was buried at St. Peter's, in Gloucester; which abbey her husband and she had founded.

[c]Alphar, cousin to king Edgar, was the second duke of Marcia, anno 975, and in the time of king Edward II. called the Martyr, unto whose death he was consenting: But within three years after he was eaten to death with lice, anno 982.

Alfrick, son of Alphar, was within three years of his dukedom, banished the land; but was afterwards, by king Egelred, made admiral of his fleet against the Danes; unto whom he, like a traitor, fled. And, after taking part with the Danes, encountered with the king's navy, where he had like to have been taken, but he escaped. The king being therewith sore displeased, took Algar his son, and caused his eyes to be put out.

[d]Edricus de Streona was by the said king Egelred, created duke of Marcia, anno 1007, and married Edgita the king's daughter, and fled also to the Danes, to the great discomfort of the Englishmen. By his means, king Edmund Iron-side, and Canutus the Dane, were reconciled, and reigned, jointly, kings in this realm. But as some write, the said Edrick murthered king Edmund, thinking therefore to be well rewarded of Canutus; who, instead of reward, cut his throat, and threw him out of a window at Baynard's Castle into the Thames, anno 1018.

[e]Leofrick, son of earl Leofwin, and brother to earl Norman, was by Canutus created earl of March. This Leofrick is commonly called earl of Chester. He was greatly favoured of the king; insomuch, that he bare great rule under him in the common-wealth, as one of his chief counsellors; as also to king Harold, Hardy Canutus, and king Edward the Confessor. In the sixteenth or seventeenth year of whose reign he died, anno 1056. His wife Godwina freed the city of Coventry, where he was buried. He founded divers abbeys and priories; as at Coventry, Wenlock, Worcester, Stone, Evesholm, and Leof; besides Hereford: Also he builded St. John's, and St. Werburgh's churches in Chester[f].

Algar, son of Leofrick, writ himself earl of Chester and Coventry;[g] he was also created earl of Oxford, in

[a] R. Hol. 238. [b] Mr. Fox, 194, col. 2. [c] R. Hol. 238. [d] R. Hol. 244.
[e] R. Hol. 260. Mr. Fox, 215, col. 2. [f] R. H. 277. [g] Camden.

his father's time, after the death of earl Goodwin; in whose time, Oxford did belong to his son Harald: Which Harald, after being king of England, gave Oxford unto Edgar Adeling, who was the right heir to the crown; and so, instead of a king, he made him an earl. This Algar was banished the land by St. Edward; he therefore got him into Ireland, where he got together eighteen ships of war, and landed in Wales, and with the help of the princes of Wales, gave the Englishmen and Normans a great overthrow. He left behind him three sons, Edwin, Marcar, and Leofrick, who lived all three in the days of William the Conqueror.

[h] Edwin (the son of Algar) was earl of Chester and Coventry; who, with his brother Marcar, earl of Lincoln and Northumberland, did take part with Edgar Adeling against William Conqueror: But they were put to the worse, and fled into Scotland; and the earldom of Chester was by the said William Conqueror given to Hugh Lupus; whose genealogy shall follow in the latter end of this book.

By that which is here already written, and that which shall follow, it may and shall appear, that Cheshire was a county palatine, as well before the Conquest, as since; whose privileges have been established and confirmed by divers and sundry kings of the realm. And first, king Richard II. in the twenty-first year of his reign, by act of parliament holden at Westminster, made it a principality, and entitled himself prince of Chester. Also, the same year, the said king being at Chester, did by his letters patents, dated the 7th of June, create William Burgess, harold of arms, and named him Chester le Harold, anno 1397.

The Genealogy of the Earls of Chester, since the Conquest,

Wherein is briefly shewed some part of their Deeds and Acts.

Hugh sirnamed Lupus, or Wolf, a Norman, came into England with William the Conqueror, in the year of our Lord 1066, unto whom he gave the county palatine of Chester, to hold as freely by the sword, as he held England by the crown. He was the son of Richard earl of Aurenches, and viscount of Abrinca, in Normandy, and of Emma[a] his wife, sister to William the Conqueror by the mother. This Hugh ordained under him (for the better government of his earldom) four barons: first his cousin, sir Nigell or Neal, baron of Haulton, who also was his constable and marshall, by condition of service, to lead the vantguard of the earl's army, when he should make any journey into Wales, so as the said baron should be the foremost in marching forward against the enemies, and the last in returning. Of him the Lacies descended, that were barons of Haulton, constables of Chester, and lastly, earls of Lincoln. The second was sir Piers Malban, baron of Nantwich, sir Eustace baron of Malpas, and sir Waren Varnon baron of Shipbrook. He had issue by Armetrida his wife, Richard earl of Chester, Robert abbot of St. Edmondsbury, and Otwell tutor to the children of king Henry I. He converted the church of St. Werburgh's to an abbey, and was there buried, when he had been earl forty years, anno 1109, in the tenth year of king Henry I.

II. Richard, the son of Hugh Lupus, was earl of Chester after the decease of his father. He married Maud, daughter to Stephen earl of Champaigne, Blois, and Chartres, sister to king Stephen, and was drowned coming out of Normandy the 25th November, 1120, with his wife; and with him William duke of Normandy, the king's eldest son, and Mary his wife, daughter to Foulk Tailbois earl of Angeo, Richard his brother, and Maud countess of Perch his sister; Otwell, brother to this earl Richard, and many other noblemen and women, and others, in all to the number of 140 persons, or 150. Some write 160. Only one man escaped, who was a butcher. This earl dying without heirs, the earldom of Chester descended to Ranulph Boham, as his next cousin and heir. Was earl eleven years.

III. Ranulph, or Randulph Boham (otherwise named Meschens), the son of John de Boham, and Margaret his wife, sister to Hugh Lupus, was the third earl of Chester, next after the Conquest. He married for his first wife Maud, daughter to Aubrey de Vere earl of Guisnes and Oxford, and great chamberlain of England, by whom he had issue, Ranulph, the second of that name, earl of Chester, and died the 31st year of king Henry I. anno 1130, when he had been earl ten years. And for his second wife, he married Lucia, sister to Edwin earl of March (widow to Roger Romare), and had by her William, surnamed Romare, earl of Lincoln, who died without issue.

IV. Ranulph the second of that name (surnamed Vernoun) because he was born in the said castle; was the fourth earl of Chester. He took part with Mauld the empress, and Henry her son duke of Normandy, against king Stephen, and kept the city and castle of Lincoln against the king, where joining together in battle, the king was taken prisoner and brought by him to the said empress. But after the king was delivered in exchange for Robert earl of Gloucester (who was taken prisoner by the king's party). Afterwards this Ranulph coming peaceably to the king, was put in prison, and constrained to deliver, not only the castle of Lincoln, but also divers other castles and strong holds, which he kept for the use of Mauld the empress, and Henry her son.

This earl was one of the worthiest warriors that was in his days. He married Alice daughter to Robert Consull earl of Gloucester aforesaid, by whom he had issue Hugh that succeeded him; and Beatrix, married to Ralph baron of Malpas, and died in the 17th year of king Stephen, anno 1152, when he had been earl twenty-two years.

V. Hugh Boham (alias Kiviliock, so called of the country in Wales where he was born) was the fifth earl of Chester; and took part with the children of king

[h] This Edwin had a sister named Lucia, thrice married, mother to Wil. Romar, earl of Lincoln, and Roger Romar her second husband, and to Wil. Romar, per Ranulph, her third husband, earl of Chester.

[a] Brooks calls her Margaret.

Henry II. against their father. He fought a great battle against the king in Normandy, where he was taken prisoner, and by the king committed to prison, in the castle of Falois. But after obtaining favour of the king, he returned into England, and married Beatrix daughter to Richard Lucy justice of England, by whom he had issue Ranulph the third of that name earl of Chester, and four daughters, that is to say, Mauld, married to David earl of Anguish and Huntington; Mabell, to William d'Albigny earl of Arundel; Agnes, to William Ferrers earl of Derby; and Havisa, to Robert Quincy, who after in her right was earl of Lincoln, and after him she was married to sir Warren Bostock. This Hugh died in the twenty-fourth year of king Henry II. anno 1181, when he had been earl twenty-eight years, and was buried at Leek, in Staffordshire.

VI. Ranulph, the third of that name (surnamed Blondevile), of the place in Powis, called in Latin, *Album Monasterium*, which some say is Oswestry, where he was born, was the sixth earl of Chester, after the conquest. He was also earl of Lincoln, as cousin and next heir to William Romare, earl of Lincoln (second brother to Ranulf the IId), who died without issue.

This Ranulph the Third was very well learned, especially in the laws of the realm, insomuch, that he compiled a book thereof: also very zealous in religion; insomuch, as we read, that when the pope sent his collectors throughout Christendom to gather up tenths, he only refused to pay any, suffering none in his dominions, either layman or clerk, to yield any tenths to the pope's proctors, although all England, Scotland, Wales, and Ireland, yet paid it[b].

He atcheived many enterprises against Lewellin, prince of Wales: but being once forced to take the castle of Ruthlan for his refuge, he sent to Roger Hell (alias Lacy), constable of Chester, to come to his aid: which Lacy, calling his friends together, desired them to make as many men as they could and to go with him: at whose request Ralph Dutton, his son in law, being a lusty youth, assembled all the players and musicians in the city, and went forth with the said constable against the Welshmen, who fled upon the sight of such a number of people. The earl being delivered out of danger, granted to his said constable divers freedoms and privileges within the city, and in other places; and granted to the said Ralph Dutton, the rule and ordering of all the musicians within the county, which his heirs enjoy even at this day[c].

This Ranulph founded the Grey-friars in Coventry; also, after his return out of the Holy-land, the abbey of Delacress, not far from Leek in Staffordshire; the castle of Beeston, in Cheshire, and of Chartley in Staffordshire.

He was faithful to king Henry III. in his minority: he gave battle to Lewis, the French king's son, near unto Lincoln, in the second year of king Henry III. where the said Lewis, and the barons which took his part, were put to flight and overthrown. And, in the same year, he, with William earl-marshal, and other barons of the king's part, constrained the same Lewis to depart the realm; which Lewis, in the seventeenth year of king John, was by the consent of divers barons, brought into England, meaning to depose king John, and to make him king.

This Ranulf married, for his first wife, Constance, the daughter and heir to Conan, earl of Bretagne, widow to Jeffery, third son to king Henry II. which Jeffery was, in her right, earl of Bretagne, and had by her, Arthur earl of Bretagne, Richmond, and Anjou, and a daughter named Isabel. This Arthur was taken by king John in Normandy, and put in prison in the castle of Roan, where he died without issue; and Isabel his sister was put in prison in the castle of Bristow, where she died a virgin, in the twenty-seventh year of king Henry III. By the counsel of king John, this Ranulf was divorced from his wife Constance, by whom he had no issue; and after she was married to Guy, viscount of Tours, of whom descended all the dukes of Bretagne; and for his second wife he married Clemence, daughter to William Ferrers, earl of Derby, by whom he had also no issue. And lastly, he married Margaret, daughter to Humphrey Bohun, earl of Hereford, and constable of England, by whom he had also no issue. And so died at his castle of Wallingford, the twenty-sixth of October, anno 1232, in the seventeenth year of king Henry III. when he had been earl fifty-one years. After whose death, his nephew, John Scot, was earl of Chester, and William d'Albigny, earl of Arundel, had the manor of Barrow, with 500l. land. William, earl Ferrers and Derby, had the castle and manor of Chartley, whereof his successors were called lords Ferrers of Chartley. And Robert Quincy had the earldom of Lincoln, who by his wife Havisa, had two daughters, whereof the eldest, named Margaret, was married to John Lacy, baron of Haulton, constable of Chester, and earl of Lincoln.

VII. John (surnamed Scot, because he was a Scot born) son to David, earl of Anguish and Huntington, was, in right of his mother Mauld, the seventh earl of Chester. He married Jane, daughter to Lewellin prince of Wales, by whom he was poisoned (as Matthew Paris writeth), and so died without issue, anno 1237, when he had been earl five years, leaving four sisters for his heirs, viz. Margaret, Isabel, Maud, and Eva. Margaret was married to Allen, earl of Galloway, who by her had three daughters, Darvogil, Helen, and Christian. Darvogil was married to John Balliol, and had by him John Balliol, lord of Harcourt and king of Scots. Helen was married to Roger Quincy, earl of Winchester, and constable of Scotland. Christian was married to William earl of Arundel, but had no issue by him. Isabel, second sister to John Scot, was married to Robert Bruce, lord of Arundel, and had by him Robert Bruce, who married Martha, daughter and heir to the earl of Caricta; by which Martha he had issue Robert Bruce, king of Scots. Maud died without issue: and Eva the youngest sister of John Scot, was married to Henry lord Hastings of Abergavenny, and had by him John lord Hastings, who was one of the competitors for Scotland in the days of king Edward the First.

After the death of this John Scot, king Henry III. thought it not good to make a division of the earldom of Chester, it enjoying such a regal prerogative; therefore, taking the same into his own hands, he gave unto the sisters of John Scot other lands, and gave the county palatine of Chester to his eldest son.

Edward, the first of that name, eldest son to king Henry III. was the eighth earl of Chester; and after the death of his father he was king of England. He builded the abbey of Vale Royal, as before hath been declared; and married for his first wife, Eleanor, daughter to Fer-

[b] R. H. iii. 13. Pope Gregory 9. Matt. Par. p. 71 and 74. Mr. Fox, p. 356. R. Hol. p. 633.

[c] R. Hol. p. 641. Dav. Powel, p. 296.

dinand III. king of Castile and Leon; by whom he had issue, Edward II. king of England. He was earl thirty-five years before he was king; and after he was king, twelve; in all forty-seven years.

Edward the Second was the ninth earl of Chester after the conquest; and, after the death of his father, was also king of England. He married Isabel, daughter to Philip the Fair, king of France (sister and heir to Lewis Hutin, Philip the Long, and Charles the Fair, all three kings of France, one after another, and died all three without lawful issue); by which Isabel, he had Edward earl of Chester and Ponticum, afterwards duke of Aquitain; and lastly, king of England. He was earl twenty-three years before he was king of England, and afterwards five; in all twenty-eight years.

Edward, the third of that name, was the tenth earl of Chester, fourteen years before he was king, and afterwards four; in all eighteen years. He married Philippa, daughter to William, third earl of Hainault and Holland; by whom he had issue Edward, surnamed the Black Prince, and sundry other children; which prince died before his father, so that he never was king, but his son Richard.

Edward, prince of Wales, duke of Cornwall, and earl of Chester (surnamed the Black Prince), was earl of Chester forty-seven years; that is to say, from the day of his birth until the day of his death; of which time he was prince of Wales and duke of Cornwall forty-four years. He married Joan, daughter and heir to Edmund of Woodstock, earl of Kent: by whom he had Edward, that died young, and Richard, the second of that name, king of England after his grandfather. Which Richard made the county-palatine of Chester a principality, as before hath been declared. Since the time of this Edward, the eldest sons of the kings of England have been continually, even from the very day of their birth, without creation, princes of Wales, dukes of Cornwall, and earls of Chester.

The Descent of the Barons of Haulton,

Constables of Chester.

There came over into England (with Hugh Lupus, earl of Chester) a certain nobleman, named Nigellus, kinsman to the said Hugh, and with him came also five brethren; that is to say, Huddardus, Edarus, Wolmerus, Horswain, and Wolfaith. The same Hugh, earl of Chester, gave unto the said Nigell the barony of Haulton; whereunto belong nine knights' fees and a half, and the fourth part of a knight's fee, in the name of constable of Chester, and made him his marshall; so that when the said Hugh should send his army into Wales, the said Nigel should be the first in setting forward and the last in returning back again. And, for this cause, the said earl gave unto the said Nigel, two knight's fees in Englefield, near to Rothlan, in Flintshire; which lands, the said Nigel, and his successors, held till the time of Roger Hell. The said earl granted to the said constable and marshal, that if any man did commit theft, robbery, murder, or any such like offence, that the bailiffs of the said Nigel should apprehend them, and bring them to his castle of Haulton, and presenting them at three court days at Chester, should the third time let them go free, unless there were any man that would speak against them. And this liberty was confirmed in the time of king Edward I. and Henry the earl of Lincoln, then lord of Haulton. Moreover, the said earl gave unto the said Nigel his marshal, street-ward in the fair-time at Chester, and market-guild in all the lands pertaining to the honour of Haulton, waiff and straiff, likewise; and that his castle of Haulton should be *kernellatum*. And to have a free-prison, and there to take castle-ward; and to have in his lordship of Haulton infangtheof and outfangtheof, wrecks, forfeitures, and franciplegia, and whatsoever is thought to belong thereunto, and to have a free borough in Haulton. And that all his burgesses should be free, and quit of all felon, stalage, passage, pontage, and murage in the city of Chester, and throughout the county of Chester, as free as the tenants of the said earl are in Chester.

Also, the said earl gave unto the said Nigell and Huddard, for his homage and service, Weston and Aston, with the appurtenances; that is to say, for one knight's fee. And of this Huddard are all the Duttons come. Also the said Nigel gave unto the said Edard and Huddard, brethren afore-named, certain lands in Weston, which the heirs of William de Weston did hold: and to the other brethren, Wolmer and Horswain, he gave certain lands in Runcorn; which after the abbot and convent of our lady of Norton did possess, of the gift of William, the son of the said Nigel. Wolfaith, the first brother, was a priest, unto whom the said Nigel gave the church of Runcorn; which after the canons of the said abbey of Norton had.

The said William Fitz-Nigel founded the said church and abbey of Norton, and was buried at Chester. After whom succeeded William, the younger, his son, who gave to the aforesaid canons, in exchange, other lands; that is to say, the town of Norton, for those lands in Runcorn, to be transported to Norton. This William died in Normandy without issue, and had two sisters, Agnes and Mauld, betwixt whom the honour of Haulton was divided. Agnes was married to one Eustace (whom some do surname Fitz-Roger), who was slain in Wales; and Mauld was married to Aubrey Grisley. The said Eustace had, by the said Agnes, a son named Richard (and surnamed Eustace), which Richard married Albreda, or Aubry, sister to Robert Lacy, and had by her John Lacy, constable of Chester, founder of Stanlow; and another son, named Robert, knight of the Rhodes; also two daughters, Mary married to Robert Aldford, and Audrey married to Henry Basset; John Lacy married Alice, sister to William Mandeville, and had issue, Roger, Eustace, Richard, Galfride, Peter, and Alice; Roger, the eldest son, constable of Chester, was surnamed Hell; and this is he, of whom I have before made mention, in the life of Ranulph the third earl of Chester. The said Roger married Mauld de Clare, and had by her John Lacy, baron of Haulton, and constable of Chester, who married Margaret, daughter and heir to Robert Quincy, earl of Lincoln, and of Havisa his

wife, sister to the said Ranulph, earl of Chester and Lincoln; by which Margaret, he had issue Edmund Lacy, that died before his father; who married Alice, daughter to the marquis of Saluce in Italy, and had by her Henry Lacy, earl of Lincoln; who married Margaret, daughter to William Longespé, earl of Salisbury, and had by her, Edmund, John, Alice, and Joan. Edmund and John died both young, whereof one perished by a fall into a deep well, within the castle of Denbigh; and Alice was married to Thomas, earl of Lancaster, who claimed, and had, all such privileges as his wife's predecessors had in Haulton.

Copy of a Supplication,

EXHIBITED TO KING HEN. VI. BY THE INHABITANTS OF THE COUNTY PALATINE OF CHESTER, ANNO 1450.

TO THE KING, OUR SOVEREIGN LORD,

MOST CHRISTIAN, BENIGNE, AND GRACIOUS KING; we your humble subjects, and true obaisant liege people, the abbots, priors, and all the clergy; your barons, knights, and esquires; and all the commonalty of your county palatine of Chester, meekly prayen and beseechen your highness: where the said county is, and hath been a county palatine, as well before the conquest of England, as continually since, distinct and separate from the crown of England: within such county, you, and all your noble progenitors, sithen it came into your hands, and all rulers of the same, before that time, have had your high courts of parliament to hold at your wills, your chancery, your exchequer, your justice to hold pleas, as well of the crown, as of common-pleas. And by authority of which parliament, to make or to admit laws within the same, such as be thought expedient and behoveful for the weal of you, of the inheritors, and inheritance of the said county. And no inheritors, or possessioners within the said county, be not chargeable, liable, nor have not been bounden, charged nor hurt, of their bodies, liberties, franchises, lands, goods, nor possessions, within the same county, have agreed unto. And for the more proof and plain evidences of the said franchises, immunities, and freedoms; the most victorious king William the Conqueror, your most noble progenitor, gave the same county to Hugh Loup his nephew, to hold as freely to him and to his heirs by the sword, as the same king should hold all England by the crown. Experience of which grant, to be so in all appeals and records out of the same; where, at your common-law, it is written, *contra coronam et dignitatem vestram:* it is written in your time, and your noble progenitors, sith the said earldom came into your hands, and in all earls' time afore, *contra dignitatem gladii Cestriæ.* And also, they have no knights, citizens, ne burgesses, ne ever had, of the said county, to any parliament holden out of the said county; whereby they might in any way of reason be bounden. And also ye and your noble progenitors, and all earls, whose estate ye have in the said earldom; as earls of Chester, sith the conquest of England, have had within the same; *regalem potestatem, jura regalia, prærogativa regia.* Which franchises notwithstanding, there be your commissions directed out to several commissioners of the same county, for the levy of subsidy, granted by the commons of your land, in your parliament, late begun at Westminster, and ended at Leicester, to make levy thereof within the said county, after the form of their grant thereof, contrary to the liberties, freedoms, and franchises of the said county, and inheritance of the same, at all times, before this time used. That it please your noble grace, of your blessed favour, the premises graciously to consider: and also, how that we your beseechers, have been as ready of our true hearts, with our goods, at times of need, as other parts of your land; and also ready to obey your laws and ordinances, made, ordained, and admitted within the said county. And if any thing amongst us, ready to be reformed by your highness, by the advice of your council, within the said county. And hereupon to discharge all such commissioners of levy of the said subsidy within the said county. And of your special meer grace, ever, to see that there be never act in this parliament, nor in any parliament hereafter holden out of the said county, made to the hurt of any the inheritors, or inheritance of the said county, of their bodies, liberties, franchises, goods, lands, tenements, or possessions, being within the said county. For if any such act should be made, it were clean contrary to the liberties, freedoms, immunities, and franchises of the said county. And as to the resigning of such possessions, as it hath liked your highness to grant unto any of your subjects: all such as have ought of grant within the said county, will be ready to surrender their letters patents, which they have of your grant, for the more honourable keeping of your estate; as any other person or persons within any other part of your land; or else they shall be avoided by us, under your authority committed unto us, within your said county. And furthermore, considering that your beseechers, are, and ever have been true, dreading, obaisant, and loving unto you, and of you, as unto you; and of our most dowted sovereign lord, our earl and natural lord: we the said barons, knights, esquires, and commons, are ready to live and die with you, against all earthly creatures; and by your license, to shew unto your highness, for the gracious expedition of this our most behoveful petition. And we the said abbots, priors, and clergy, continually to pray to God for your most honourable estate, prosperity, and felicity, which we all beseech God to continue, with as long life to reign, as ever did prince upon people; with issue coming of your most gracious body, perpetually to reign upon us, for all our most singular joy and comfort.

THE KING'S will is, to the subsidy in this bill contained; forasmuch as he has learned, that the beseechers in the same, their predecessors, nor ancestors, have not been charged afore this time, by authority of any parliament holden out of the said county, of any *quindisme,* or subsidy, granted unto him, or any of his progenitors, in any such parliament; that the beseechers, and each of them be discharged of the paying and levy of the said subsidy. And furthermore the king willeth, that the said beseechers, their successors and heirs, have and enjoy all their liberties, freedoms, and franchises, as freely and entirely as ever they, their predecessors or

ancestors in his time, or in time of his progenitors, had and enjoyed it.

Prosecuta fuit ista billa ad dominum regem per Johannem Manwaring militem, Radulphum Egerton, Robertum Foulshurst, Robertum Leigh de Adlington, et Johannem Needham, anno R. R. H. VI. post conquestum Angliæ, vicessimo nono.

By the King.

Trusty and well-beloved in God, and trusty and well-beloved, we greet you well. And forasmuch as we have understanding, by a supplication presented unto us, on the behalf of all our liege-people, within our county palatine of Chester: how their predecessors, nor ancestors, have not been charged before this time with any fifteenth or subsidy, granted unto us, or any of our progenitors, by authority of any parliament, holden out of our said county. For which cause, we have charged our chamberlain of our said county, to make our writs, directed to all our commissioners, ordained for the assessing and levy of the subsidy last granted unto us: charging them to surcease of any execution of our letters of commission, made unto them, in that parties. Wherefore according to our commandment late given by us, unto our said chamberlain: we will, that ye in our behalf, open and declare unto all our said liege-people, how it is our full will and intent, that they be not charged with any such grant, otherwise than they, their predecessors and ancestors, have been charged afore time. And that they have and hold, posside and enjoy, all their liberties, freedoms, and franchises, in as ample and large form, as ever they had in our, or any of our said progenitors' days. And that ye fail not thereof, as we trust you, and as you deem to please us.

Given under our signet of the eagle, at our palace of Westminster, the eighth day of March, anno R. R. H. VI. vicessimo nono.

To our trusty and well-beloved in God, the abbot of our monastery of Chester; and to our trusty and well-beloved knights, sir Thomas Standley, our justices of Chester, and sir John Manwaring, and to every of them.

Hereafter followeth the Confirmation of the Liberties of the County Palatine, by our Sovereign Lady Queen Elizabeth, Anno 1568.

Elizabeth, Dei gratia, Angliæ, Franciæ, et Hiberniæ regina: fidei defensor, &c. Omnibus ad quos presentes literæ pervenerint salutem. Inspeximus irrotulamentum cujusdam commissionis, directæ perdilecto et perquàm fideli consiliario nostro Nicholao Bacon militi, custodi magni sigilli nostri Angliæ, in rotulis cancellariæ nostræ, irrotulat. et ibidem de recordo remanent. in hæc verba.

Elizabeth by the grace of God, &c. To our right trusty and well-beloved counsellor, sir Nicholas Bacon, knight, keeper of the great seal of England, greeting. Whereas we have been informed, that the jurisdiction and authority of our county palatine of Chester, hath been of late years impeached, by certain foreign officers, upon pretence of a certain jurisdiction, claimed by them within the said county, contrary to the ancient right of our said county palatine: well minding to have our said county preserved in the ancient right thereof, did command our chief justice of our common pleas, sir James Dier, knight, with other three of our justices, that is to say, Richard Weston, Richard Harper, and Thomas Carns, esquires, to call before them our officers of our said county palatine, and such others also as pretended to impeach the said jurisdiction, and thereupon to certify us what they should find due to be done for good order in the premises; whereupon they have shewed and declared unto us in writing, signed with their hands, their opinions concerning the said jurisdiction and liberties; and also concerning a controversy between our president and council of Wales, and our chamberlain of our said county palatine, grown upon a case of one Thomas Radford. And to the intent, some good order may issue and continue hereafter, for the quietness, and for justice within our said county palatine, we do herewith send you the said writing of the said justices, contained in one sheet of paper, presented unto us the tenth day of February last, and subscribed with their hands. Willing and requiring you, to cause the same to be entered and enrolled in our chancery, to remain of record, and to be used and exemplified hereafter, for the benefit of our said county palatine, and the resients therein, as the cause shall require: and these our letters shall be your sufficient warrant and discharge in this behalf.

Given under our signet, at our palace of Westminster, the sixteenth day of March, anno 1568, the eleventh year of our reign.

Inspeximus etiam irrotulamentum opinionis dilectorum nostrorum Jacobi Dier militis, capitalis justiciarii nostri de communi banco: Richardi Weston et Richardi Harper, duorum aliorum justiciariorum de communi banco, et Thomæ Carns unius justiciariorum nostrorum ad placita, coram nobis tenendi, assignandi, tangendi et concernendi jurisdictionem et libertates comitatûs nostri Pallentini Cestriæ, in rotulis cancellariæ nostræ, virtute commissionis predict. irrotulat. et ibidem similiter de recordo remanent. in hæc verba.

The opinion of us, sir James Dier, knight, chief justice of the common pleas at Westminster, Richard Weston and Richard Harper, esquires, two other justices of the same common pleas, and of Thomas Carns, esquire, one of the justices of the pleas to be holden before her majesty, declared and presented unto her highness the tenth day of February, 1568; by virtue of her majesty's letters, to us directed the second day of the same month, concerning the jurisdiction and liberties of the county palatine of Chester, and the authority of the chamberlain and his office there, and concerning the controversy between the lord-president and council in Wales, and the said chamberlain's office, lately grown upon Thomas Radford's case, exhibiteth unto us as ensueth:

First, by what we have seen and considered, the county of Chester, wherein the city of Chester is, is now, and, for a good time past, hath been a county of itself, of very ancient time, before the reign of king Henry III. hath been, and yet is, a county palatine, with other members thereunto belonging, and so from time to time hath been received and allowed in law. And therefore the laws, rightful usages, and customs of the said county palatine, are to be preserved and maintained.

It further evidently appeareth, by the like time of

antiquity and continuance, there hath been, and yet is, in the said county palatine, one principal or head officer, called, the chamberlain of Chester, who hath, and ever had, all jurisdiction belonging to the office of chancellor, within the said county palatine: and that there is also in the said county palatine, a justice, for matters in the common pleas, and pleas of the crown, to be heard and determined within the said county palatine, commonly called, the justice of Chester.

We also see, that all pleas of lands or tenements, and all other contracts, causes, and matters, rising and growing within the said county palatine, are pleadable, and ought to be pleaded, heard, and judicially determined, within the said county palatine, and not elsewhere out of the said county palatine: and if any be heard, pleaded, or judged out of the said county palatine, the same is void, and *coram non judice*, except it be in causes of error, foreign plea, or foreign vouch.

We also see, that no inhabitant of the said county palatine, by the liberties, laws, and usages of the same county palatine, ought to be called or compelled, by any writ or process, to appear or answer any matter or cause out of the said county palatine, for any the causes aforesaid, but only in causes of treason and error. And that the queen's writ doth not come, nor ought to be allowed, or used within the said county palatine, but under the seal of the said county palatine, except writs of proclamations, by the statute of king Edward VI. *An. reg. primo.*

It doth further appear unto us by good matter of record, to us shewed, that the court of the exchequer at Chester is, and by the time of antiquity and continuance aforesaid, hath been used, as the chancery court for the said county palatine: and that the chamberlain of Chester is the chief officer, and judge of that court. And that he is, and time out of mind hath been, a conservator of the peace by virtue of the same office. And hath like power, authority, preheminence, jurisdiction, execution of law, and all other customs, commodities, and advantages pertaining to the jurisdiction of a chancellor within the said county palatine of Chester; as the chancellor of the duchy of Lancaster hath used, had, or ought to have used and executed, within the county palatine of Lancaster. Which more evidently appeareth by the understanding of the first grant, made by king Edward III. unto John his son, then duke of Lancaster, whereby he made the said county of Lancaster, palatine; referring the said duke to have his chancellor, liberties, and regal jurisdiction to a county palatine belonging, *adeo integrè et liberè, sicut comes Cestriæ, infra eundem comitatum Cestriæ, dignoscitur obtinere.*

Also it appeareth unto us, that the vice-chamberlain did lawfully and orderly commit to prison Thomas Radford, named in the case preferred unto us, for that he refused to put in sureties of the peace, within the said exchequer, upon affidavit made in that behalf. And that the proceedings of the council in the Marches, touching the enlargement of the said Radford from the said imprisonment, and also their further order and dealing against the said vice-chamberlain, was, and is, without sufficient authority, and contrary to the jurisdiction of the office of the said chamberlain, and the ancient laws and liberties of the said county palatine.

And we do also affirm, that the statute of 34 and 35 of king Henry VIII. called, the Ordinances of Wales, whereby the authority of the lord president and council, within the dominion and principality of Wales, and the Marches of the same, is established, and hath the force of a law, for or concerning the determination of causes and matters of the same, comprehendeth not the county of Chester, and the city of Chester. Because the same county of Chester, and the city of Chester, be no part nor parcel of the dominion or principality of Wales, or of the Marches of the same.

And for the enjoying of which liberties within the said county palatine, we perceive, that the inhabitants of the said county of Chester have paid, and must pay rightfully, at the change of every owner of the said earldom, 3000 marks, called a mize.

And the inhabitants of the county of Flint, being parcel of the said county palatine, must likewise pay 2000 marks, which is also called a mize.

Nos autem tenores irrotulamentorum prædictorum, ad requisitionem consanguinei et consiliarii nostri Roberti comitis Leicestriæ, camerarii nostri Cestriæ, duximus exemplificandos per præsentes.

In cujus rei testimonium, has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipsa, apud Westmonasterium, vicessimo secundo die Martii, anno regni nostri undecimo,

POWLE.

Examinatur per nos { Johannem Gybon, Johannem Orphini Strange. } Clericos.

That the county of Flint pertained to the county palatine of Chester until this controversy chanced; and then it revolted, and joined itself to the principality of Wales.

Here beginneth the particular Description.

This county palatine of Chester, which in our common speech is called Chestershire, and by corruption, more short, Cheshire, lieth on the north-west corner of that country, which was sometimes under the government of the kings of Marcia, as is before declared: Whose people were called by the Romans Devani; that is, bordering on the river Dee. The proportion thereof is almost three cornered, or rather like to the wing of an eagle, being stretched forth at length. It hath on the north side, Lancashire; from which it is divided by the river of Marsey. On the north-east corner it toucheth upon Yorkshire. On the east it hath Darbyshire; and Staffordshire on the south-east: from which two shires, it is divided by certain hills and mountains; and, in some places, by brooks or rivers. On the south it hath Shropshire, and a part of Flintshire: on the west Denbyshire, and all the rest of Flintshire: and on the north-west corner it hath the Irish ocean. The longest

length thereof is from the Wood-head in the east (where the river of Marsey springeth) unto the furthest part of Werral, in the west (where the said river falleth into the sea), which I find to be about forty-four miles, following the course of the river. The broadest place thereof is from Crossford-bridge, on the north-side, to Titley-hall on the south, about twenty-five miles: and the compass thereof round about is near a hundred and twelve miles, every mile containing at the least fifteen hundred paces, and every pace five foot. In which circuit (besides the city of Chester), there is eleven market towns; and of other towns and villages, with churches or chapels, about the number of a hundred and twenty-five, whereof eighty-seven are parish-churches. The longitude thereof is seventeen degrees thirty minutes, and the latitude of the pole-arctic fifty-three degrees thirty minutes.

By natural situation it lieth low, nevertheless very pleasant, abounding in plenteousness of all things needful and necessary for man's use; insomuch, that it merited and had the name of *The Vale-Royal of England;* which name king Edward the First gave unto the abbey of Vale-Royal, which he founded upon the river Weever, in the midst of the same shire. The air is very wholesome; insomuch, that the people of the country are seldom infected with diseases or sickness, neither do they use the help of the physicians, nothing so much as in other countries: for when any of them are sick, they make him a posset, and tie a kerchief on his head; and if that will not amend him, then God be merciful unto him. The people there live till they be very old; some are grand-fathers, their fathers yet living; and some are grand-fathers before they be married.

The summer time is temperate, and aboundeth not so much in heat as in other places, howbeit the winter is somewhat colder, and is oftentimes subject to great tempests of winds, especially when it bloweth at the west or north-west; and namely the country of Werral, by reason of the sea at hand.

The country, albeit it be in most places flat and even; yet hath it certain hills of name (besides the mountains, which divide it from Staffordshire and Darbyshire), as Frodshum Hills, Peckfarton Hills, Buckley Hills, Helsby Tor, Wine Cader Hill, Shutlingslow Hill, Penket Cloud, Congleton Hedge (or Edge), Mowcop Hill, which is a mile from the foot to the top, but standeth most part in Staffordshire.

It aboundeth chiefly in arable, pasture, meadow, and woodland, waters, heaths, or mosses: and first, of woods, there is many, and of divers names and bigness; and namely, two famous forests: that is, the forest of Delamer, not far from Chester; and Maxfield forest, hard by Maxfield: also great store of parks; for every gentleman, almost, hath his own park.

Of waters, there is also great store, in manner of lakes, which they call meres; as Combermere, Bagmere, Comberbach, Pickmere, Ransthorn-mere, Okehangermere; and certain also which they call pools; as Ridley-pool, Darnal-pool, New-pool, Petti-pool, and divers others, wherein aboundeth all kinds of fresh-fish, as carps, tenches, breams, roches, daces, trouts, and eels, in great store.

The heaths are common, so that they serve for cattle to feed on, especially sheep and horses; a good help for the poorer sort.

Out of the mosses they dig turves every summer, every man as shall serve his turn, to burn all the year: which turves, in some places, when they are dry, are reddish and soft, much like a sponge, which burneth fast away, and giveth not so good a light or heat as the other sort, which are black and very hard when they be dried, and are much better than the other.

Moreover, in these mosses (especially in the black) are fir-trees, found under the ground (a thing marvellous!) in some places six foot deep, or more, and in some places not one foot; which trees are of a marvellous length, and straight, having certain small branches, like boughs, and roots at the one end, like as if they had been blown down with weather; and yet no man can tell that ever any such trees did grow there; nor yet, how they should come thither. Some hold opinion, that they have lain there ever since Noah's flood.

These trees being found (which the owners do search out with a long spit of iron, or such like) they are then digged up, and first being sawed into short pieces (every piece of the length of a yard), then they cleave the said pieces very small; yea, even as the back of a knife, the which they use instead of a candle, to burn, and they giveth a very good light: It hath a long snuff, and yet in falling doth no harm, although it should light into tow, flax, or such like.

Besides the heaths, mosses, woods and commons, the rest is inclosed ground, both for pasture and tillage, but the third part thereof, in a manner, is reserved only for tillage, which bringeth forth corn in great quantity (howbeit, more in some places than in othersome), especially wheat and rye (which they sow in September, and so lieth in the ground all winter): also, oats and barley, beans, pease, fitches, French wheat, and such like.

The pasture ground is reserved, especially, for their kine (for their sheep and horses commonly go upon the commons.) The cause of their keeping of so many kine, is as well for breeding of cattle, as for their milk; wherewith (besides that which they spend in their houses) they make great store both of butter and cheese. In praise whereof, I need not to say much, seeing that it is well known, that no other country in the realm may compare therewith, nor yet beyond the seas: no, not Holland in goodness, although in quantity it far exceed.

Their young cattle, which they breed and bring up (their own turn being served), they bring the rest to the market to sell, and many times are brought up as far as London, and further, by graziers who buy them there: and feeding them a certain time, do then sell them again.

Their oxen are very large, and big of bone, and altogether with fair and long horns; so that a man shall find divers, whose horns at the tops are more than three foot wide, or asunder, one from another; with the which oxen they do all labour; as tilling of their ground, carting of their corn, hay, turves, and wood, and some come to London, with their wains laden with salt. They keep their oxen all the winter time in house; but not their kine, as they do in some other countries.

They keep nothing so many sheep, as in other countries, because their ground serveth better to other purposes; for commonly, they keep but so many, as to serve in their own houses for provision, and to sell to the butcher, and that the wool thereof may suffice to make apparel for their household. Of which sheep some have horns, and some not. Some are all black, and the wool thereof being spun and woven into cloth, or kersey, as it is undied, is not black, but more liker brown, such as we call a sheep's russet.

Horses and mares they keep but so many as to serve

their turn, to ride on, or to carry corn to the mill (howbeit, in most places, the millers have carriers, which fetch the corn, and when it is ground, do bring it home again.) As for horses and mares to draw, they use not any, but only one or two at the most, to go before their oxen, except in some certain places, and that is commonly amongst them that dwell on sandy ground.

Swine, geese, ducks, cocks, capons, and hens, there is like store, as in other countries; but all things much better cheap there, than in the south part of England.

Besides the great store of deer, both red and fallow, in the two forests before named, there is also great plenty of hares: In hunting whereof the gentlemen do pass much of their time, especially in winter: also great store of conies, both black and grey; namely, in those places where it is sandy ground: Neither doth it lack foxes, fulmards, otters, basons, and such like.

Wild fowl aboundeth there in such store, as in no other country have I seen the like; namely, wild-geese, and wild-ducks. Of which first sort, a man shall see sometimes flying near two hundred in one flock; and likewise of the ducks, forty or fifty in a flock. And in other kinds also it hath like store; as phesant, moorhen, partridg, woodcocks, plovers, teels, widgins, and of all kinds of small birds. So hath it on the contrary sort, ravens, crows, choughs, kites, gleads, and such like.

Of fruits; as apples, pears, wardens, plums, cherries, and such like, they have plenty in their orchards, not only to serve their own turn, but also to sell and give away. But quinces have I not seen in any place of the country that I remember.

Likewise, doth every man keep certain hives of bees; but no greater store, commonly, than to serve their own turn; yet some do bring to market both wax and honey.

The soil of the country is, in most places clay, both black and red; in the which is found, in some places, certain veins of sand; in other places it is black sand, which is near unto mosses. There is also found a certain kind of fat clay, called marl, both white and red, which they dig up and spread upon their arable ground, which maketh it more ranker, and bringeth corn in as great abundance as that which is dunged.

There is in some places, choak, white-lime, oker, red and yellow, and a certain kind of fine red earth, like unto red lead, and in some places cole.

Likewise rocks and quarries of stone, out of which they dig very fair stones for building, and all kind of masonry; also very broad slates, wherewith they cover their houses, and blue slate: But they that dwell far off, do use shingle of wood instead of slate.

Also, there are very fair mill-stones digged up at Mowcop-hill.

And to make an end, I must not forget the chiefest thing of all, and that is the salt wells, which they call brine pits; out of the which they make yearly a great quantity of fine white salt; a singular commodity, no doubt, not only to the country, but also to the whole realm; wherein this shire excelleth, not only all other shires in England, but also all other countries beyond the seas. For in no country where I have been, have they any more than one well in a country: Neither at Durtwich in Worcestershire is any more than one; whereas in this country are four, and all within ten miles together; that is, one at Nantwich, another at Northwich, and two at Middlewich: In describing of which towns, more shall be said thereof.

In building and furniture of their houses, till of late years, they used the old manner of the Saxons: For they had their fire in the midst of the house, against a hob of clay, and their oxen also under the same roof; but within these forty years it is altogether altered, so that they have builded chimnies, and furnished other parts of their houses accordingly.

The people of the country are of a nature very gentle and courteous, ready to help and further one another; and that is to be seen chiefly in the harvest time; how careful are they of one another. In religion very zealous, howbeit somewhat addicted to superstition, which cometh through want of preaching. For the harvest is plenty, but the reapers are few. It is a thing to be lamented, and redress to be wished, for in some places they have not a sermon in a whole year: Otherwise they are of stomach stout, bold, and hardy; of stature tall and mighty; withal impatient of wrong, and ready to resist the enemy or stranger that shall invade their country: The very name whereof they cannot abide; and namely, of a Scot.

So have they been always, true, faithful, and obedient to their superiors; insomuch, that it cannot be said, that they have at any time stirred one spark of rebellion, either against the king's majesty, or against their own peculiar lord or governor.

Likewise be the women very friendly and loving, painful in labour, and in all other kind of housewifery expert, fruitful in bearing of children, after they be married, and sometimes before.

Touching their housekeeping; it is bountiful, and comparable with any other shire in the realm. And that is to be seen at their weddings and burials, but chiefly at their wakes, which they yearly hold (although it be of late years well laid down); for this is to be understood, that they lay out seldom any money for any provision, but have it of their own, as beef, mutton, veal, pork, capons, hens, wild fowl, and fish. They bake their own bread, and brew their own drink.

To conclude, I know divers men, who are but farmers, that in their housekeeping may compare with a lord or baron in some countries beyond the seas. Yea, although I named a higher degree, I were able to justify it.

The Courses of all the Rivers.

The Dee, called in Latin Dea, in British Pifirdwy, is not only the chiefest river of this country, but also of all North Wales. I may well call it of this country; because it hath in some places, Cheshire on both sides thereof. And of it was the city of Chester, in times past called Deva, and the people of the country, Devani. In springeth in Merionethshire in North-Wales, two miles from the great lake called Tegill: which lake is engendered, or rather fed, by divers rills and riverets, which descend from the mountains. The chiefest whereof is called Funon Dourdroy; that is the head or fountain of the river Dee. From which lake it passeth north-east, near to a town called Bala, where it taketh in the river of Trowerin, from thence to Lanvair, Landervelgadern, and Langar, near which town it receiveth the river Alwin (which cometh out of Denbighshire), and so passeth to Corwen and Llansantfraid, and not far from thence entereth through Denbighshire, to Llandisilio, Llangellon, Dinasbrain Castle, and beneath Ruabon, taketh in a small river, called Christioneth, and not far from thence, the Keriog, which cometh from Chirk. And here it hath Shropshire on the right ripe, for the space of two miles; and thence proceedeth to Bestock, by Orton Madock; and lastly, to Banger, where the slaughter of monks was (as before is declared in fol. 2.) having Flintshire on the right ripe, and Denbighshire on the left.

From Bangor it passeth to Worthenbury, where it receiveth a small river, that cometh from the east, having two principal heads or meres: the one at Blakmere in Shropshire, which runneth through Whitchurch: the other at Coisley in Cheshire, from thence it goeth to Shocklich in Cheshire (where it hath Cheshire on the east, and Denbighshire on the west); not far from thence, it receiveth in a river that cometh from Wrixham, and also a little brook that cometh from Old-Castle, not far from the town of Malpas. And afterwards keeping his course north, and sometimes north-west: It passeth between Holt and Farnton, and after cometh to Churton; where, within a mile beneath, it taketh in the river of Allen (which in some places parteth Denbighshire and Flintshire); so that it leaveth Denbighshire on the west side, and hath Flintshire on the same side; but not very far: for at Pooton (which is but a mile from thence), it hath Cheshire on both sides thereof, and so passeth by Audford, Eaton-Hall, Eccleston, Huntington-Hall, and lastly, toucheth on the south side of the famous city of Chester, capital city of the whole shire), where having passed the bridge, it fetcheth a round compass, making a fair plain, called the Rood-Eye; and after toucheth on the west side of the city, at the Watergate. And having passed from thence, it receiveth the Flooker's-Book without the Northgate of Chester, which brook departeth Werral from the rest of Cheshire. Afterwards the Dee becometh very broad, so that at Shotwick Castle, over into Flintshire, it is a mile broad; at the New-Key (which is six miles from Chester), it is above two miles broad: unto which Key, all such goods or merchandize is sent and brought, which passeth or repasseth from any other country. And last of all, at Helbree-island (which is at the very corner of Werral) it is above four miles broad. So that being past the said island (which is sixteen miles from Chester,) it is called the sea. So that the whole course thereof, from the head unto the sea is about fifty-five miles. Which river of Dee aboundeth in all manner of fish, especially salmons and trouts.

The number of quicksands in this river, and the rage of winds, causeth changing of the channel. A south or north moon maketh a full sea at Chester.

The Course of the River of Marsey.

The Marsey is the second river of Cheshire, which springeth at a place called the Wood-Head, amongst the Peak-Hills: where these three shires, Yorkshire, Darbyshire, and Cheshire, do join together; and keepeth his course south-west, to Mottram in Longendale, being the limit and mark between Darbyshire and Cheshire, from the very head; until it meet with a small river named Goit, which is three miles beneath the said Mottram; where turning west, it crosseth over a corner of Cheshire, whereby it hath Cheshire on both sides, and cometh to the market town of Stopford; but before it come there, it taketh in the Tame, which departeth Cheshire and Lancashire, till it meet with the Marsey; and then the Marsey divideth them all his course, which is from Stopford to Chedle (where it receiveth a small river that cometh out of Lyme-Park, by Pointon, Norbury, and Bromhall), and then passeth to Northen, Stretford, Ashton on Marsey Bank, and Flixton, where it taketh in the Irwell, that cometh from Manchester, from thence to Partington and Hollingreen, where it receiveth the Gles, which cometh from Leigh in Lancashire; and not far beneath, at Rixton, the Bollin, hereafter described; and before it come to Thelwall, a small brook that cometh from High Ligh and Lyme, and so cometh to Warrington in Lancashire, where the last bridge is that goeth over it; nor far from thence it taketh in a small brook on Lancashire side, and beneath that, another that cometh from Gropnall, then the third on Lancashire side; and lastly, the Grimsditch on Cheshire side, and so cometh to Runcorn, where there is a ferry to pass over. Half a mile from Runcorn, at Weston (commonly called Windy Weston), it meeteth with the Weever, by means whereof, it suddenly becometh a mile broad, or more, at a full sea, and so goeth to Ince, and after taking in a river, which some call Gowy, cometh lastly to Lirpool, where it is much more narrower; and there is likewise a ferry. Three miles from Lirpool, that falleth into the Irish Sea, making a fair haven, called Lirpool Haven. Which river of Marsey yieldeth great store of salmons, conger, playce, and flounders, which they call flounks; smelts, which they call sparlings; and shrimps, which they call beards. The whole course of the Marsey is about forty-four miles.

The Course of the River of Weever.

The Weever springeth out of Ridley Pool (which Pool is engendered by certain waters descending from

Buckley and Peckfarton Hills, and stretcheth along from Peckfarton by Ridley-Hall to Cholmley), from which Pool the Weever keepeth his course south-east to Wrenbury, where it taketh in a small brook that cometh out of Marbury Meare, and, three miles from thence, another that cometh out of Comber Mear; and then it goeth east to Aulem, where it receiveth a river that springeth not far from Draiton in Shropshire. Then keeping his course directly northward by Hankylow, three miles thence it receiveth in a small river that cometh from Wybenbury, and so passeth through Nantwich, to Beambridge, and not far from thence receiveth a small brook, called Hurlston, and shortly after two other in one channel, which come from Marchford-bridge.

From thence it goeth to Minshull, to the manor place of Weever, belonging to Mr. Stanley; to Winsford-bridge, the Vale-Royal, and Eaton; to Hartford-bridge, and so to the Northwich, where it joineth with the Dane, and half a mile beneath the town, with the Peever; after which confluences, it goeth by Wereham to Acton-bridge, and the manor place of Dutton; and taking in three small rivers which come out of Delamer Forest, it cometh lastly to Frodsham-bridge, and not far from thence, by Rocksavage, meeteth with the Marsey at Weston, as is before declared, whose full course from the head is about thirty-three miles.

The Course of the River of Dane.

The Dane springeth in Maxfield Forest amongst the mountains, on the very edge of the shires of Chester, Derby, and Stafford, not far from a place called the The Three Shire Mears; at which place also riseth two other rivers, the Goit, which parteth Cheshire from Derbyshire; and the Doue, which parteth Derbyshire from Staffordshire. The Dane then from its head is a limit between Cheshire and Staffordshire, until it come within two miles of Congleton; and not far from which town it taketh in a water that cometh from Biddel, in Staffordshire. From Congleton the Dane runneth to Radnor-bridge, to the manor place of Davenport (commonly called Damport), to the Armitage, and not far from Holmes-Chapel, to Cranage-bridge, Byley-bridge, within half a mile of the Middlewich, and at Croxton taketh in the Wheelock, hereafter described, and so passeth to Shipbrook, near unto Daneham, and at Northwich falleth into the Weever, and there loseth name. Although it be comparable with the Weever in all respects, this difference is to be marked in these two rivers: the Weever is narrow, deep, and runneth slow; the Dane is broad, shallow, and runneth swift. The course of the Dane, from the head until Northwich, where it falleth into the Weever, is about twenty-two miles.

The Course of the River of Bollin.

The Bollin springeth of divers heads in Maxfield Forest also, not far from the head of Dane. But the two principal heads come from the foot of Shutlingslow-hill, by the Hall of Ridge, and after taketh in another that cometh from the Chamber in the Forest, and so passeth to the Hall of Sutton (the ancient house of the Suttons) to Maxfield, Bollinton, Prestbury, and Newton; where, hard by, it taketh in a brook (that cometh from Pot-Chapel by Adlington and Woodford); from thence it passeth to Winslow, Pownall, Ringay, Ashley, and by Bowdon, taketh in a small river called Birkin, which cometh from Mobberley, and soon after another, which cometh out of Ransthorm Mear; and then goeth by Dunham, and not far from Warburton, falleth into the Marsey at Rixton; whose course is about twenty miles.

The Course of the River of Peever.

The Peever springeth of two heads, one near Maxfield, the other near Goseworth, which passeth by Siddington, and meet together by Chelford-Chapel, from whence it goeth to Upper Peever, Nether Peever, and Holford; and after it is past Winchambridge, it receiveth in the Lostock water, and then another that cometh out of Budworth Mear, and so falleth into the Weever, a little beneath the Northwich; so that the whole course thereof is about fourteen or fifteen miles.

The Course of the River of Wheelock.

The Wheelock is also engendered of three small rivers, which spring not far from Mowcop Hill. The first cometh from Morton Hall, in Astbury parish, the other two from Lawton and Rode Hall, and meet together not far from Sandbach. From whence it passeth to the town and manor place of Wheelock, belonging to Mr. Liversedge; to Elton, where it taketh in the Fulbrook, that cometh out of Oke-hanger Mear; and then goeth to Warmincsham, Sutton Mill, Wheelock Mill, and not far off falleth into the Dane at Croxton. This is here to be noted, that like as the water which falleth down on the west side of Mowcop engendereth this Wheelock, so doth that which falleth on the east-side make the very head of the famous river of Trent. The whole course of the Wheelock is about twelve miles.

The Course of the River of Taume.

The Taume springeth in Yorkshire, at a village called Taume, and parteth Lancashire and Cheshire asunder all his course, which is from Micklehurst to Stayly Hall, Ashton Under Lyme, Duckenfield, Denton, Redish, and so near Stopford falleth into the Marsey, where it giveth over both name and office. The whole course is about ten miles.

The Course of the River of Goit.

The Goit springeth in Maxfield Forest, and keepeth his course directly north to Taxhall and Shawcrosse, taking in on the east side two or three small rivers, and is a limit between Cheshire and Derbyshire, until it fall into the Marsey, which is not far from Goit Hall; the space of nine miles, or thereabouts.

Rivers in Cheshire.

These be the chiefest rivers of name in Cheshire: But whereas some have written of divers others, as the Gowy, Wirral, Combrus, Betley, Salop or Bar, Lea and Wulvarn, Ash, Biddel, Croco, Birkin, Mar, and Grimsditch. These names are rather devised, or conjectured, than otherwise; yea, some of them feigned. Yet, to satisfy such as be desirous to know their courses, I will set down what I know, and not follow the reports of them which have written.

The Gowy.

That, therefore, which they call the Gowy, hath his head not far from Bunbury, and runneth north-west by

Beeston Castle, to Teerton and Huxley, where it divideth itself into two parts; one goeth west to Tattenhall, Gosburn, Lea Hall, and at Aldford falleth into the Dee. The other part goeth northwards to Stapleford, Hocknel-plat, and Barrow (where it taketh in a brook that cometh from Tarporley and Tarvin), and so passeth to Plemstow-bridge, Trafford, Picton, and Thornton, where it divideth itself again into two parts; one of which keepeth its course north-west to Stanley, Stanney, and Poole, and afterwards falleth into the Marsey. The other part goeth south-west to Stoke, Croughton, Chorlton, the Baits, and so falleth into the Dee, hard by Chester, being there called Flooker's-brook, and divideth Wirral from the rest of Cheshire; and therefore some imagine that it is called Wirral[b].

The Combrus.

The Combrus is that which cometh out of Comber Mere, and falleth into the Weever.

The Betley.

The Betley cometh from a town called Betley, near the Wrine Hill, and runneth by Duddington, Wybenbury, Barderton, and so into the Weever.

The Hurlston.

The Salop is a little brook which falleth into the Weever on the west-side, not far from Beambridge: He that did name it Salop did greatly mistrust himself, for Salop runneth beneath Durwich, in Worcestershire. John Leland calleth it Bar, because it runneth from Bar-bridge into the Weever. But they of the country (whom we may best believe) call it Hurlston.

Ash-Brook.

The Ash (commonly called Ashbrooke) springeth in the forest of Delamer, and keepeth his course south, passing between Over and Little Budworth, (a mile from each) and after meeteth with another coming from the hall of Darley. Lastly (by Darnal Grange), maketh a pool, called Darnal Pool, and falleth also into the Weever, not far from the hall of Weever.

Biddel.

The Biddel cometh out of Staffordshire, from a town called Biddel or Bidulph, and falleth into the Dane, near unto Congleton.

Croco.

That which they call the Croco is a small brook, which cometh out of Bagmer-mear, and passeth by Brereton church and hall (the ancient house of the surnames of Breretons) through Brereton park, Kinderton park, through the Middlewich, and not far from thence, falleth into the Dane at Croxton, near the same place, where the Wheelock falleth in also.

Birkin.

The Birkin is a small brook, which springeth not far from Chelford chapel, and runneth northward to Mobberley, and after taketh in a little rill that cometh out of Tatton-mere; from which place, little more than a mile it falleth into the Bollin.

Mar.

The Mar cometh out of a mear, by the hall of Mere, and after at Rostorn maketh also a great mere (called Rostorn-mere); and lastly, falleth also into the Bollin.

Grimsditch.

The Grimsditch cometh from the hall of Grimsditch, by Preston, Darsbury, Kekewith, and so falleth into the Marsey.

Wulvarn.

The Wulvarn cometh from Bartumley, by Crew and Coppenhall, and at Marchford-bridge meeteth with the Lea, which cometh from Lea and Wistanson, and so falls into the Weever.

The City of Chester.

Raphael Hollinshed (alledging Henry Bradshaw for his author), writeth that king Leill repaired the city of Legions or Caerlheon, now called Chester. The which was begun by Lheon Gaver, a mighty giant, who built it with vaults: With whom also consenteth Ranulph Higden, monk of Chester, in his book called Polychronicon[c].

Howbeit in another place, the said Higden saith, That it is not certain who builded the said city. And therefore some think that it took first name of the Roman Legions. And not unlike that it was built by P. Ostorius Scapula; who after he had subdued Caractacus, king of the Ordovices, that inhabited the countries now called Lancashire, Cheshire, and Shropshire, builded in those parts and amongst the Silures, certain places of defence, for the better herbourgh of his men of war, and keeping down of such Britons as were still ready to move rebellion: Hitherto he. And afterwards in fol. 58, he hath these words following:

There be some (led by conjecture, grounded upon good-advised considerations), that suppose P. Ostorius Scapula began to build the city of Chester, after the overthrow of Caractacus. For in those parts, he fortified sundry holds, and placed a number of old soldiers, either there in that same place, or in some other near thereunto[d], by way of a colony. And for as much (say they) as we read of none other of any name thereabouts, it is to be thought that he planted the same in Chester, where his successors did afterwards use to harbour their legions for the winter season, and in time of rest. It is a common opinion among the people there, unto this day, that the Romans builded those vaults or taverns in the city under the ground, with some part of the Castle. And verily, as Ra. Higden saith, he that shall view and

[b] See this very erroneous account of the Gowy, corrected in the Introductions to Broxton and Wirral Hundreds.
[c] Fol. 18. A. M. 3021.
[d] R. Hol. fol. 58, and W. Harrison in his Chronology.

well consider those buildings, shall think the same to be the work of Romans rather than of any other people. That the Roman Legions did make their abode there, no man, seen in antiquities, can doubt thereof. For the ancient name Caerlheon ar dour Deuy, that is, the city of Legions upon the water of Dee, proveth it sufficiently enough.

This is all that I find written touching this city.

The Longitude and Latitude of the City of Chester.

The famous and ancient city of Chester standeth upon the river of Dee, on the west side of the country of Cheshire; as also on the west part of England (for which cause it is of some called West-Chester), distant 16 miles south-east from the main sea; 20 miles east from Denbigh; 30 north from Shrewsbury; 36 north-west from Stafford; 44 north-west from Derby; and 55 south from Lancaster. Chester lieth in Longitude 17 deg. 29 min. as some have written; and Latitude 53 deg. 34 min. north.

The Walls.

The walls of the city contain at this present day, in circuit, two English miles; within the which, in some places, there is certain void ground, and corn-fields, whereby (as also by certain ruins of churches, or such like great places of stone), it appeareth that the same was in old time all inhabited. But look what it wanteth at this day within the walls, it hath without, in very fair and large suburbs.

The Gates.

It hath four principal gates, the East-gate, towards the east; the Bridge-gate towards the south; the Water-gate, towards the west; and the North-gate, towards the north.

These gates in times past, and yet still, according to an ancient order used here in this city, are in the protection or defence of divers noblemen, which hold or have their lands lying within the county palatine. As first, the earl of Oxford hath the East-gate; the earl of Shrewsbury hath the Bridge-gate; the earl of Derby the Water-gate, who in the right of the castle of Hawarden (not far off) is steward of the county palatine; and the North-gate belongeth to the city, where they keep their prisoners.

Besides these four principal gates, there are certain other lesser, like postern-gates, and namely St. John's-gate, between East-gate and Bridge-gate; so called, because it goeth to the said church, which standeth without the walls.

The East-gate is the fairest of all the rest; from which gate to the Banes, which are also of stone, I find to be 160 paces of geometry. And from the Banes to Boughton, almost as much.

The Bridge.

The Bridge-gate is at the south part of the city, at the entering of the bridge commonly called Dee-bridge; which bridge is builded all of stone, of eight arches in length; at the furthest end whereof is also a gate; and without that, on the other side of the water, the suburbs of the city called Hondbridge.

The Water-gate is on the west side of the city, whereunto, in times past, great ships and vessels might come at a full sea. But now scarce small boats are able to come, the sands have so choaked the channel; and although the citizens have bestowed marvellous great charges in building the New Tower, which standeth in the very river, between this gate and the North-gate; yet all will not serve: And therefore all the ships do come to a place called the New Key, six miles from the city.

The Castle of Chester.

The Castle of Chester standeth on a rocky hill, within the wall of the city, not far from the bridge: which Castle is a place having privilege of itself, and hath a constable; the building thereof seemeth to be very ancient. At the first coming in is the Gate-house, which is a prison for the whole county, having divers rooms and lodgings; and hard within the gate is a house, which was sometimes the exchequer, but now the custom-house. Not far from thence, in the base-court, is a deep well, and thereby stables, and other houses of office. On the left hand is a chapel; and hard by adjoining thereunto, the goodly fair and large shire-hall, newly repaired; where all matters of law touching the county palatine are heard and judicially determined: and at the end thereof, the brave new exchequer for the said county palatine: all these are in the base-court.

Then there is a draw-bridge into the inner ward, wherein are divers goodly lodgings for the justices, when they come: and herein the constable himself dwelleth.

The thieves and felons are arraigned in the said shire-hall; and, being condemned, are by the constable of the castle, or his deputy, delivered to the sheriffs of the city, a certain distance without the castle-gate, at a stone called the Glovers-stone; from which place the said sheriffs convey them to the place of execution, called Boughton.

Parish Churches in Chester.

The city is divided into ten parishes: the first whereof is named St. Werburgh's[c]; otherwise called the abbey, or minster; and is the cathedral church, having the parish church in the south ile of the same. This is a goodly, fair, and large cross-church, having a square steeple in the middest: and at the west end is a steeple begun, but not half finished; and hard-by adjoining is the bishop's palace; and not far off the dean's house.

The second parish church is St. John's, hard without the walls, upon the bank of the river Dee, a very fair and large church, with a fair, broad steeple; which steeple, in the year 1574, did half of it fall down from the very top to the bottom; but it is building up again.

St. Peter's, at the High-Cross, in the midst of the city, is a fair church with a spire steeple; and underneath the church in the street, is the Pendice, a place builded of purpose, where the major useth to remain; and one may from thence see into the four principal streets or markets of the city.

St. Trinities, between St. Peter's church and the Water-gate; a fair church, with a spire steeple; also

St. Michael's in the Bridge-street.

St. Bride's, right over against St. Michael's.

[c] Note, that this parish is called St. Oswald's, because that St. Oswald's church, which was wont to be the parish church, is now the common hall.

St. Olave's, commonly called St. Toolers, in the same street, near the bridge.

St. Marie's on the hill, by the Castle gate, a very fair church, with a square broad steeple, in which church are certain fair tombs of divers gentlemen, and especially of the Trowtbecks, who (it should appear) were founders thereof.

Little St. John's, hard without North-gate, sometimes a sanctuary, but now prophaned.

St. Thomas's, without North-gate, is now pulled down, where Mr. Dutton hath builded a house, and is called Green-Hall.

St. Martin's, not far from the Freers, towards the west part of the city.

Of the Major, Aldermen, Sheriffes, and Officers of the City.

The Major.

The estate that the Major of Chester keeps is great; for he hath both sword-bearer, mace-bearer, serjeants with their silver maces, in as good and decent order, as in any other city in England. His house-keeping accordingly, but not so chargeable as in other cities, because all things are better cheap there.

The Pendice.

He remaineth most part of the day at a place called the Pendice, which is a brave place builded for the purpose, at the high cross, under St. Peter's church, and in the middest of the city, in such a sort, that a man may stand therein, and see into the markets, or four principal streets of the city.

There sit also (in a room adjoining) his clarks for his said majors courts; where all actions are entered, and recognizances made and such like.

Aldermen.

There are 24 aldermen; there is none chosen aldermen except he have been first sheriffe.

Sheriffes.

The sheriffes (as also the major), on the work-days, go in fair long gowns, welted with velvet, and white staves in their hands; but they have violet and scarlet for festival days.

The Common Hall.

Not far from the Pendice towards the abbey-gate, is the Common-hall of the city; which is a very great house of stone, and serveth instead of their Guild-hall, or Town-house.

The Rowes.

The buildings of this city are very ancient; and the houses builded in such sort, that a man may go dry from one place of the city to another, and never come in the street, but go as it were in galleries, which they call the Roes; which have shops on both sides, and underneath, with divers fair stairs to go up or down into the street; which manner of building I have not heard of in any other place of Christendom. Some will say, that the like is at Padua, in Italy; but that is not so, for the houses at Padua are built as the suburbs of this city be, that is, on the ground, upon posts, that a man may go dry underneath them, like as they are at Billingsgate in London, but nothing like to the Roes.

The Mercers Row.

It is a goodly sight to see the number of fair shops that are in these Rowes, of mercers, grocers, drapers, and haberdashers, especially in the street called The Mercers Row; which street with the Bridge-street (being all one street), reacheth from the high cross to the bridge, in length 380 paces of geometry, which is above a quarter of a mile.

Conduits of fresh Water.

There are certain conduits of fresh water. And now of late (following the example of London), they have builded one at the high cross, in the middest of the city, and bring the water to it from Boughton.

The Bishoprick of Chester.

Touching the bishoprick of Chester; some have lately written, that it was erected into a bishop's seat by king Henry VIII. and that all the bishops that were before that time (although they were commonly called bishops of Chester) were bishops of Lichfield, and had but their seat or most abiding in Chester.

St. Chad, the first Bishop of Lichfield.

Touching the bishoprick of Lichfield, I find that Cead (otherwise called St. Chad, the fifth bishop of March) had his seat assigned him at Lichfield, and was bishop two years and a half; his body was first buried in our Lady's church: But after St. Peter's church was built, his bones were translated thither.

Winifrid.

After him one Winifred was bishop, who for his disobedience, in some points, was deprived by Theodore archbishop of Canterbury, who appointed in his place one Sexulf, abbot and founder of the monastery of Meidhamsted, otherwise called Peterborough.

Mercia divided into five Bishopricks.

The said Theodore, by authority of a synod held at Hatfield, did divide the province of Mercia into five bishopricks, that is to say, Chester, Worcester, Lichfield, Cederna in Lindsey, and Dorchester, which after was translated to Lincoln.

After Sexulf, one Aldwin was bishop of Lichfield;

and next to him Eadulfus, who was adorned with the archbishop's pall, having all the bishops under king Offa his dominions, suffragans to him; as Denebertus, bishop of Worcester; Werebertus, bishop of Chester; Eadulfus, bishop of Dorchester; Uluardus, bishop of Hereford; Halard, bishop of Elsham, and Cedferth, bishop of Donwich. There remained only to the archbishop of Canterbury, but London, Winton, Rochester, and Sherburn[a].

Hereby it appeareth, that there was in times past a peculiar bishop at Chester, but not always. For when bishopricks were translated from lesser towns to greater (which was in the days of William the Conqueror), then Lichfield was removed to Chester; which bishoprick of Chester, Robert (being then bishop) reduced from Chester to Coventry; or (as Hollinshed writeth) he joined the church of Coventry to the see of Chester[b].

Since which time, we read of divers in histories that were called bishops of Chester; as Gerard, sirnamed Lapucella, who died anno 1184. And after him, Hugh Novant, who was sent into Normandy, 1190; Walter, bishop of Chester, and lord chancellor of England; Alexander Staines, and others; yet were they not properly bishops of Chester, but rather of Lichfield and Coventry: For in ancient writings it is called The Monastery of Chester, in the bishopric of Lichfield.

I have seen an old Latin book, wherein was the names of all the bishoprics and monasteries in Christendom, and how much every one of them yielded unto the pope; and therein I found the bishopric of Litchfield 3000 florins, and the monastery of Chester 5000 florins. So that it appeareth, the daughter exceeded the mother.

Here I had thought to have set down the catalogue of all the bishops; but because I am about to make a description of Chester, and not of Lichfield, I mean only to set the names of them, that have been since the last erection thereof.

The Diocesse of Chester.

And first, the diocesse of Chester, as it is now, containeth all Cheshire, all Richmondshire, most part of Lancashire, to the river of Rible, part of Denbighshire, and part of Flintshire.

Bishops of Chester since the beginning of the reign of king Henry VIII.

1. John Bird, otherwise called Freer Bird, of whom mention is made in the book of Martyrs.
2. George Cotes, in the beginning of the reign of queen Mary.
3. Cuthbert Scott, in the time of queen Mary also.
4. William Downam, in the beginning of the reign of queen Elizabeth.
5. William Chatterton, bishop of Chester, and after of Lincoln, was doctor of divinity; and, anno 1568, was chosen master of Queen's College, in the University of Cambridge, and so continued till the year 1579.

Market Towns in Cheshire.

Nantwich.

Nantwich is accounted the greatest town in Cheshire, next to Chester, and standeth upon the river Weever, fourteen miles south-east from Chester, in the way towards London.

Vicus Malbanus.

This town is called, in Latin, *Vicus Malbanus;* whereby it should appear, it took its name from the Malbans, who were barons thereof. There is kept every Saturday a market of all manner of things, especially corn and cattle: and once a year, on St. Bartholomew's day, a great fair.

The manner of making Salt at Nantwich.

Here at this town is great store of white salt made: it hath one salt-spring (which they call a brine-pit) standing hard upon the river of Weever; from whence they carry the brine to the wich-houses, saving such houses as stand on the further side of the river. Within the said houses are great barrels set deep into the earth, which are all filled with salt-water; and then when the bell ringeth, they begin to make fire under the leads; every house hath six leads, wherein they seethe the said salt-water, and as it seethes, the wallers (which are commonly women) do, with a wooden-rake, gather the salt from the bottom, which they put into a long basket of wicker, which they call a salt-barrow; and so the water voideth, and the salt remaineth.

The barons of Nantwich, of the surname of Malban, died shortly without heirs-male; after whose time, Mr. Foulshurst, of Crew, had rule of the town; and after him, sir Hugh Cholmley: and now, lastly, sir Christopher Hatton.

Nantwich burnt, Anno 1583.

Of this town was most part miserably consumed with fire in December, anno 1583: but through the benevolence gathered throughout the realm, it is new builded, and in as good case, or rather better, then before. The like mischance happened unto it in July, anno 1438.

Malpas.

Malpas, called in Latin *Malus Passus*, is a proper town, standing on a hill in the south corner of Cheshire, within three miles of Shropshire, Denbighshire, and Flintshire, eight miles south-west from Nantwich. It hath three streets paved, a grammar-school, and a hospital, erected both by sir Ranulph Brereton, whose house is at the end of the south street. The market is kept on the Monday, and yearly a fair on the eighth of December.

Comber-Mere Abbey.

About six miles east from Malpas, and as many south from Nantwich, did stand the abbey of Comber-Mere, by a lake of the same name, founded by the

[a] R. H. 195.

[b] Anno 1076. Mr. Fox, 225. R. H. 336.

Malbones, barons of Nantwich; but now belongeth to Mr. Cotton.

The manner of making Salt at NORTHWICH.

Northwich standeth where the river of Dane falleth into the Weever, twelve miles north-east from Chester, and ten north from Nantwich; and is a proper town, having every Friday a market, and yearly two fairs; that is to say, on the day of Mary Magdalen, and on St. Nicholas' day, being the 6th of December.

Here is also a salt-spring, or brine-pit, on the bank of the river of Dane; from the which the brine runneth on the ground, in troughs of wood, covered over with boards, until it come to the wich-houses, where they make salt, as before in Nantwich hath been declared.

This town is (as it were) divided into two parts; one part thereof is called the Cross, which belongeth to sir Thomas Venables; and without the town's-end standeth a very fair church of stone, which although some call it Northwich church, yet is the proper name thereof Witton, and is but a chapel; which causeth me to think that the town was named first Northwich, after the finding of the salt.

The middest of Cheshire where.

A mile south from this town is a parish church of stone, with a spire-steeple, called Davenham, which standeth in the very middest of Cheshire, so near as I can guess; it may, peradventure, lack an inch, or more.

KNUTSFORD.

Knutsford, as I think, should be called in Latin *Vadum Canuti;* that is, the ford of Canutus, and standeth five miles north-east from Northwich. There is two towns, with two churches, hard together, called High-Knutsford, and Low-Knutsford.

High-Knutsford, which is the parish-church, hath yearly a fair on Tuesday in Whitsun-week. Low-Knutsford, which is the market-town, hath a chapel, market every Saturday, and yearly two fairs; the first on the 29th of June, being the day of Peter and Paul; the other the 23d of October.

ALTRINGHAM.

Altringham is five miles directly north from Knutsford, and three from Crosford-bridge, on the north-side of the country; which, although it be none of the chiefest market-towns, yet it hath a maior, a weekly market, and yearly, on St. James's-day, a fair.

A mile south-west from Altringham is the goodly manor and park of Dunham, belonging to Mr. Booth; but in times past to sir Hamon Massey, one of the eight barons of the county palatine of Chester.

STOPFORD.

Stopford (commonly called Stopport), and I find it also written Stokefort, and Storeport, extendeth on the south side of the river of Mersey, which there parteth Cheshire from Lancashire, and is six miles north-east from Altringham. It hath market every Friday, and yearly three fairs; that is to say, on Ascension Day, on Corpus Christi day, and St. George's even. This town, in times past, belonged to one of the same name, baron of Stopford, who had a daughter and heir married to sir —— Warren, knight, about the days of king Henry IV. And, therefore, Mr. Warren, of Poynton, is called baron of Stopford.

MACCLESFIELD.

Macclesfield is one of the fairest towns in Cheshire, and standeth upon the edge of Macclesfield forest, upon a high bank, at the foot whereof runneth a small river, named Bollin, distant eight miles from Stopford. It hath market every Monday, and yearly two fairs; that is to say, on Barnabas' day, and All Souls day.

There is a fair church, with a very high spire steeple, and a college adjoining on the south side, founded by Thomas Savage, bishop of London, and after archbishop of York; but the steeple thereof is not fully finished. Therein are divers goodly monuments of the Savages; and not far from the church, is a huge place all of stone, in manner of a castle, which belonged to the duke of Buckingham, but now gone much to decay.

I find the name of this town written Macclesfield, and gentlemen of the same surname, which now are dead.

CONGLETON.

Congleton, a fair market-town, standeth upon the river of Dane, six miles south-west from Macclesfield, within two miles of Staffordshire, and in Astbury parish; which methinketh is a diffused thing, that most of the market-towns in this country, although they have fair churches of themselves, yet are they accounted but chapels; as Nantwich is in Aighton parish, Northwich in Great Budworth parish, Macclesfield in Presbury parish, and Altringham in Bowdon parish. Congleton hath two churches, one in the town, and the other at the bridge-end, on the other side of the Dane. It hath a market every Saturday, and yearly two fairs; that is to say, on May-day, and on the second of July.

MIDDLEWICH.

Middlewich is so called, because it standeth between the other two Wiches; that is to say six miles from Nantwich, and four from Northwich; and is a great town, with two brine-pits on each side the river, which some name Croco, that half a mile from thence falleth into the Dane.

The manner of making Salt at Middlewich.

From these brine-pits the brine runneth in wooden-troughs over men's heads, from one house to another. The pits are four square, very broad and deep, boarded up on each side, and with great cross-beams in the middest, and at the four corners, steps, covered with lead. Middlewich is no market town, yet may it pass amongst them, as well for the bigness thereof, as also it hath burgesses, and other privileges, as the other Wiches have, yet it hath a small market of flesh and other things every Saturday, and yearly two fairs; that is to say, on Ascension-day and St. Luke's-day. It hath divers streets and lanes, as King-street, Kinderton-street, Wich-house-street, Lewis-street, and Wheelock-street; Pepper-lane, Cow-lane, and Dog-lane; but the chiefest place of all is a broad place, in the middest of the town, in manner of a market-place, called the king's Mexon.

KINDERTON.

Half a mile north-east from Middlewich, is the goodly manor-place of Kinderton, belonging sir Thomas Venables, commonly called the baron of Kinderton.

Sandbach.

Sandbach (commonly called Sandbitch) standeth on a high bank upon the small river of Wheelock, and is but a little town, with a fair church of stone; lately made a market-town by sir John Radcliff, who is lord thereof. It hath a small market every Thursday, and yearly two fairs; that is to say, on Tuesday and Wednesday in Easter-week, and Thursday and Friday before the Nativity of our Lady. In the market-place do stand, hard together, two square crosses of stone, on steps, with certain images and writings thereon graven; which, as they say, a man cannot read, except he be holden with his head downwards; and this verse (as they hold opinion) is engraved thereon:

In Sandbach, in the Sandy Ford,
Lieth the ninth part of Dublin's hord.
Nine to, or Nine fro,
Take me down, or else I fall.

They also affirm, that the said crosses were set up there before the birth of Christ; but that is not so, for the story of the passion is graven thereon; but whether the said verses be written thereon, or no, I know not. Certain I am, that on Sunday morning, the 1st of November, 1561, there were three chests of tin, or such like metal, found near the said river, but nothing in them. On the covers were certain letters, or characters, engraved; which chests were carried to the sheriffs.

Tervin.

Tervin standeth four miles east from Chester, and was lately made a market town, by the means of sir John Savage. It hath a fair church of stone, and market every week.

Frodesham.

Frodesham standeth eight miles north-east from Chester, and it is but one long street, with a castle of stone at the west end thereof; and a field's breadth, south from the town, is the church; and hard by it, a great hill, with a beacon thereupon, called Frodsham-hills, which are the greatest hills in all Cheshire. This town (as also Tervin) was also of late years, by sir John Savage, made a market town. It hath market every week, and yearly, on St. Lawrence day, a fair.

We read in the chronicles, that this lordship of Frodsham was given by king Edw. I. to David, brother to Lewellin prince of Wales; but he enjoyed it not long, for he was for treason beheaded: sir John Savage did dwell in the castle before he builded his house at Clifton, which is now called Rock-Savage.

Frodsham-Bridge.

A mile from Frodsham, and as much from Haulton, that is to say, half way between them, is Frodsham-bridge, builded most part of brick over the river Weever. The longest bridge in Cheshire.

Here endeth the market-towns: now a word or two of the chiefest of the others; and so an end of that which was never well begun.

Haulton.

Haulton is a proper strong castle, all of stone, standing on a high hill, a mile west from Runcorn (in which parish it is contained), and two miles north-east from Frodsham, with a chapel, and a pretty town upon and round about the said hill, founded by one Nigel, baron of Haulton, and constable of Chester; of whom the Lacies descended, that were constables of Chester, and lastly, earls of Lincoln, whose issue ended in one daughter, married to Thomas earl of Lancaster: so that the honour resteth now in the duchy of Lancaster.

In this castle, every fourteen days, on a Saturday, is a court kept for all matters done within a certain circuit thereof; it hath also a prison for thieves and felons, taken within the said precinct, which are at every sessions presented at Chester.

Also, once a year at Michaelmas, do the queen's majesty's officers of the duchy of Lancaster, as auditors, attornies, and receivers, come and lye certain days in the said castle, and there keep a law-day.

Sir Peers Dutton was determined to have made this town a market town, if death had not prevented him. It hath a small market every Saturday; and once a year, on the nativity of our lady, a fair.

Norton-Abbey.

Half a mile north-east from Haulton, is the village of Norton; and not far off, the abbey of Norton, founded by William Fitznigell baron of Haulton, and constable of Chester; but now belonging to Mr. Brook.

Budworth.

Budworth is two miles from Northwich, and six east from Haulton, not far from a great lake called Budworth-Mear, in London way from Lancaster, and hath yearly a fair the first of February. It is called Great-Budworth, for difference of Little Budworth on the south side of Delamer-forest, commonly called Little-Budworth in the Frith.

Ouver.

Ouver standeth on the east end of Delamere-forest, not far from the river of Weever, and is but a small thing; yet I put it in here, because of the great prerogative that it hath. For it hath a maior; and the church (which is a quarter of a mile south from the town) is lawless. Which privileges (because it standeth in Edsbury hundred), I think it hath since the destruction of the city of Edsbury, which stood sometime in the forest of Delamere, in the same place where the Chamber in the forest now standing.

Vale-Royall Abbey.

A mile north from Ouver, upon the said river of Weever, stood the abbey of Vale-Royall founded by king Edward I. who was the first earl of Chester of the king's blood, as after more at large shall be declared. Which Vale Royall is now the manor place of Mr. Holcroft.

Breerton.

Breerton standeth also upon London way, two miles north from Sandbach, and hath yearly a fair, purchased of late, which is kept on Breerton-green, on Lammas-day, being the first day of August.

Not far off is the parish church of Breerton, and near unto the church, the goodly manor place newly builded all of brick; the like whereof is not in all the country again. Therefore it is not to be omitted, and not so

much for the buildings as for the number of ancient and valiant knights and gentlemen, who had, and have, their original from thence, whereof more shall follow hereafter.

Prestbury, Wereham, and Torporley.

Prestbury is two miles north from Maxfield, and is the greatest parish in all Cheshire.

Wereham standeth upon the Weever, two miles west from Northwich.

Torporley is six miles south-east from Chester, in the road to London.

For the rest of the towns and villages here not named, I refer the reader to the general map of the whole county placed in the beginning of this book.

Lists of Gentry, &c.

Hereafter followeth the Names of all the Knights, Esquires, Gentlemen, and Freeholders, in the County Palatine of Chester; and in what Hundred they dwell.

Werall Hundred.

Sir Rouland Stanley, of Hooton, knight.
William Massy, of Potington, esq.
John Pool, of Pool, esq.
Thomas Bunbery, of Stanney, esq.
Richard Hough, of Leighton, esq.
Robert Fletcher, of Morley, esq.
John Whitmore, of Thurstington, esq.
William Glegg, of Gayton, esq.
Robert Parre, of Bakeford, esq.
Peter Bould, of Upton.
John Hocknell, of Prenton.
Edward Stanley, of Pooton.
—— Bennet, of Sanghall.
Thomas Doe, of Sanghall.
John Meales, of Meales.
John Kirkes, of Lea.
John Young, of Neston.

Broxton Hundred.

Sir Hugh Cholmley, of Cholmley, knight.
Sir George Calveley, of Lea-hall, knight.
Sir Randoll Breerton, of Malpas, knight.
Ralph Dutton, of Hatton, esq.
George Cliff, of Huxley, esq.
John Massy, of Coddington, esq.
Richard Breerton, of Eccleston, esq.
Thomas Grosvenor, of Eaton, esq.
William Chauntrel, of the Bach, esq.
Richard Massy, of Aldford, gent.
John Monley, of Pulton, gent.
Robert Massy, of Eggerley.
John Aldersey, of Aldersey.
John Horton.
Robert Aldersey.
Oliver Walker.
Robert Dodd.
John Aldersey, of Middle Aldersey.
Rich. Bostock, of Barton.
Randol Dodd, of Barton.
Robert Croket, of Barton.
Roger Dodd, of Barton.
Rob. Bostock, of Churton.
John Hanky, of Churton.
Wil. Barneston, of Churton.
Christ. Lowe, of Churton.
John Stringer, of Crew.
John Crew.
John Yardley, of Ferndon.
Ranulph Breerton, of Kiddington.
Owen Stocklow.
Peter Dodd, of Broxton.
Roger Dodd.
George Bird.
Thomas Bird.
David Massy.
Robert Bulkeley, of Bickerton.
Peter Filkin, of Tattenhall.
John Heath, of Horton.
John Caterod.
John Aldersey.
Thomas Calcott, of Calcott.
Thomas Yardley, of Crew.
Thomas Booth, of Cholmley.
Hugh Rode.
Thomas Sparrow, of Bickley.
Thomas Ball.
John Wright.
Thomas Hulme, of Coddington.
John Rosingreve, of Hargreve.
Thomas Molson.
John Lloyd, of Kiddington.
Peter Tilston, of Huxley.
William Carison, of Bradley.
David Pova, of Shocklach.
John Dodd.
Richard Massy, of Grafton.
Randol Dodd, of Edge.
Ralph Leech, of Carden.
William Ear, of Tilston.
John Aldersey, of Agdon.
Randal Maddock, of Edge.
John Dawson, of Tussingham.
Randal Sound.
Hugh Calveley, of Buckley.
Richard Brassy.
Ralph Huxley, of Sidwall.
John Ketle, of Bursley.
John Dodd, of Bickerton.
John Bowker, of Egerton.
Rich. Handley, of Newton.
John Maddock, of Agdon.
Thomas Maddock.

Nantwich Hundred.

Sir Lawrence Smith, of Hough, knight.
Sir Ralph Egerton, of Wrinehill, knight.
Thomas Wilbraham, of Wooday, esq.
Henry Delves, of Duddington, esq.
Rob. Foulshurst, of Crew, esq.
John Minshul, of Minshul, esq.
Henry Rop, of Stapley, esq.
Thomas Varnon, of Haslington, esq.
Richard Cotton, of Cumbermere, esq.
Ralph Hassal, of Hankylow, esq.
John Griffin, of Barterton, esq.
Thomas Starky, of Wrenbury, esq.
Thomas Hulse, of Marbury, esq.
Lawrence Lea, of Lea, gent.
Thomas Minshul, of Yardswick, gent.
John Brook, of Leighton.
Hugh Aston, of Aston.
Robert Weever.
—— Leycester, of Pool.
Tho. Chitewood, of Worleston, gent.
Richard Wilbraham, of Reseheath.
Ralph Brein, of Aston.
John Pratchet, of Wordlaston.
John Crew, of Hassal.
Will. Allen, of Brindley.
George Huxley.
Will. Ithel, of Burland.
Tho. Brein, of Faddeley.
—— Horton, of Cool.
Robert Whitney.
Thomas Gumil, of Burton.
Thomas Brindley, of Winstanton.
John Alexander.
William Munkas.
John Massey, of Coppenhall.

Thomas Wetnal.
Thomas Massey.
Frances Foulshurst, of Show.
John Woodnet, of Shenington.
Hugh Bromley, of Norbury.
Geo. Bickerton, of Townley.
Randle Minshull, of Hulgreve.
Randal Rop, of Chorlton.
Randal More, of Haslington.
Rob. Lawton, of Gorstie-hill.
Hen. Wixted, of Croes.
Rob. Augier, of Algier.
Randol Pool.
Rich. Lathom, of Weston.
Rich. Pool, of Gonsley.
David Hinton, of Bradley-green.
William Hinton.
Hugh Wixted, of Wixted.
Rich. Pool, of Marley.
Roger Masterson, of Nantwich, gent.
Roger Walthalk, gent.
Tho. Clutton, gent.
Rich. Hassal, gent.
William Bromley, gent.
Rich. Maisterson, gent.
John Leech, gent.
Rich. Wilbraham, gent.
Roger Mainwaring, gent.
Robert Croket, gent.
Tho. Wettenhal, gent.
Humphrey Mainwaring, gent.
Henry Wright, sen.
Henry Wright, jun.
Richard Wright.
Thomas Wright.
Reynold Wright.
Lawrence Wright.
Jesper Rutter, gent.
Robert Godier.
John Crew.
Richard Church.
Thomas Church.
Jeffery Minshall.
Thomas Mainwaring.
John Mainwaring, major.
John Mainwaring, minor.
John Mainwaring, minimus.
James Bullen.
John Secarston.
John Tench.
Richard Robinson.
Richard Wixted.
William Tench.

Edsbury Hundred.

Sir Richard Egerton, of Oulton, knight.
Sir Thomas Holcroft, of Vale-Royal, knight.
Ralph Don, of Flaxyards, esq.
Rich. Hurlston, of Oulton, esq.
George Ireland, of Croton, esq.
John Bruin, of Stapleford, esq.
George Beeston, of Beeston, esq.
George Spurstow, of Spurstow, esq.
John Hocknel, of Hockenhel-plat, esq.
Richard Berkenhead, of Manley, esq.
Tho. Stanley, of Weever, esq.
John Starky, of Darley, esq.
Wm. Prestland, of Wardle, esq.
Hugh Damport, of Calveley, esq.
Tho. Manwaring, of Calveley.
Rob. Manwairing, of Marton.
Benedict Painter, of ——, gent.
Peter Warburton, of ——, gent.
Tho. Rutter, of Kingsley.
Rich. Gerrard, of Crewood.
John Nuttall, of Tattenhall.
Jas. Houghton, of Houghton.
John Aldersey, of Spurstow.
John Brassie, of Teverton.
Rich. Hocknell, of Dudon.
Rich. Stonely, of Alpram.
John Trevis, of Harton.
Rich. Litlor, of Wallerscot.
John Witter, of Torperley.
Wm. Frodsham, of Elton.
—— Bettrich, of Barrow.
John Burton, of Burton.
—— Steele, of Kelsal.
Rich. Sumpner, of Acton.
Wm. Farrer, of Wereham.
Ralph Bruyn, of Tarvin.
William Rutter, of Frodsham.
Tho. Hall, of Norley.
Rich. Eaton, of Sandyway.
Rich. Eyre, of Kelsall.
Rob. Ireland, of Kingsley.
Thomas Hatton.
Richard Spark.
John Bowker, of Egerton.
John Bostock, of Torperley.
Tho. Brown, of Hole.
Rob. Brook, of Upton.

Northwich Hundred.

Sir William Brereton, of Brereton, knight.
Sir Thomas Venables, of Kinderton, knight.
Philip Mainwaring, of Peever, esq.
Charles Mainwaring, of Croxton, esq.
John Morton, of Morton, esq.
Tho. Rode, of Rode, esq.
Christopher Holford, of Holford, esq.
John Lawton, of Lawton, esq.
John Cotton, of Cotton, esq.
William Liversedge, of Wheelock, esq.
John Damport, of Damport, esq.
Jeffery Shakerley, of Holm, esq.
Ralph Leftwich, of Leftwich, esq.
Thomas Winnington, of Hermitage.
Thomas Smethwick, of Smethwick, gent.
John Holford, of Davenham.
—— Golborn, of Northwich.
Charles Atherton, of Wharton.
Ralph Bostock, of Multon.
Wil. Tomlinson, of Wharton.
Wil. Warton, of Wimbaldsley.
Ralph Hulse, of Clive.
Wil. Anderton, of Croxton.
Philip Oldfeld, of Middlewich.
William Yardley.
Humphrey Blackborn.
James Brown, of Hulse.
Tho. Wych, of Daneham.
Law. Pickmer, of Hulse.
John Cotton, of Lostock.
Ranulf Wrench, of Lostock.
John Eaton, of Goostry.
Tho. Swetnam, of Crownests.
John Rode, of Morebarrow.
Peter Pavor, of Northwich.
—— Bromfield, of the Cross.
Leonard Stockley, of Newhall, gent.
Greg. Oakes, of Somerford.
William Croxton, of Ravenscroft.
Richard Spencer, of Congleton.
William Hollinshed, of Buglawton.
John Winnington, of Birches.
Wil. Barrington, of Bradwal.
Henry Bostock, of Bostock.
Wil. Bostock, of Bostock.
Hugh Rowley, of Lawton.
Rob. Pickmer, of Hulse.
Roger Page, of Yardshaw.
John Hatton, of Hollins.
Hugh Amson, of Cranadge.
William Booth, of Twamlew.
Tho. Becket, of Cletford.
Hugh Fithion, of Tetton.
Randul Rode, of Walhill.

Bulkley Hundred.

Sir John Savage, knight, of Rock-savage.
Sir Rob. Booth, knight.
Sir Jeffery Warburton, knight, of Warburton.
Ranulph Mainwaring, of Peever.
—— Dutton, of Dutton.
Thomas Carrington, of Carrington.
Wil. Holfard, of Holfard.
John Lecester.
Robert Lecester.
John Ligh, of Booths.
Edmond Ligh, of Baguley.
John Ashley, of Ashley, whose daughter and heir was married to Mr. Brereton, of Lea.
John Legh, of Legh.
Richard Aston, of Aston, esq.
Richard Brooke, of Norton, esq.
Thomas Daniel.
John Daniel, of Darsbury.
John Daniel, of Lime.
Henry Legh.
Reinold Ligh.
John Littlelond.
Ranulph Littlelond.
Richard Ashton.
Thomas Mere.
Arnold Apwood, of Halton.
William Legh, of Timperley.

Hugh Millington.
Thomas Stathum.
Alwede Radcliff.
Rich. Starky, of Stretton.
Rich. Whitley.
Jeffery Millington.
William Harrison.
William Starky, of Ternton.
Hugh Redich.
John Downvil, of Lin.
George Bowdon.
Matthew Legh.
Thomas Legh, of Northwood.
Matthew Tabley.
Richard Clayton, of Thelwall.
Ranulph Swettenham.
Hector ——
Hugh Venables, of Akdon.
Robert Warburton, of Akdon.
Roger Mootlow.
William Grimsditch.
Roger Harper.
Lawrence Hatton.
Thomas Worsley.
John Holt, of Sale.
Richard Wright, of Ashley.
Gilbert Scot, of Whitley.
Michael Hewet.
Ralph Vaudray.
Oliver Legh.
Tho. Clayveleve, of Legh.
William Percivall.
William Shuttleworth.
Ranulph Grimsditch.
Roger Hatton.
Robert Pickering.
Richard Starky, junior.
William Aldcroft.
Richard Whistenfeld.

Macklesfield, vel Maxfeld Hundred.

Sir Edward Fitton, of Goaseworth, knight.
Sir William Damport, of Bromwall, knight.
Sir John Honford, knight.
John Warren, of Poynton, esq.
Thomas Damport, of Henbury.
Christ. Damport.
Robert Legh.
Renold Legh.
Robert Dunkenfield.
Ralph Downes.
John Pigot.
John Worth.
John Fitton.
William Honford.
John Siddington.
Robert Siddington.
John Ward, of Capeston.
John Hogh, of Pexhull.
John Birtle.
Vivianus Birtle.
Thomas Ward.
Philip Ackdon.
James Mottram.
John Vernon, of Werford.
Edward Henshaw, of Henshaw.
Tho. Henshaw, of Milnehouse.
Richard Damport, of Foulstagh.
Richard Damport, of Wheltrough.
James Brigge.
Thomas Snelston.
John Lloid.
James Wetenhall.
Thomas Falghes, alias Fallowse.
William Bracon.
William Baskerville.
Thomas Champayne.
David Walker.
William Green.
John Rosendall.
Richard Mottershed.
Rob. Masty, of Butley.
John Mottershed.
William Willot.
Robert Page.
Oliver Newton.
William Bradley.
William Crother.
Ranulph Greysty.
Thomas Duncalff.
John Legh, of Ridge.
John Pott.
William Hollingshed.
John Oldfeld.
Reynold Shrigley.
Thomas Marshall.
William Ashton.
Thomas Tithrington.
John Worth.
Lawrence Hopwood.
Alexander Hollingworth.
John Hollingworth.
Lawrence Hollingworth.
Richard Stewd.
John Newton.
John Arden.
John Hehhomo.
Ralph Staveley.
Ralph Honford.
Geffery Vernon.
John Bretland.
Henry Mattley.
John Tatton.
William Legh, of Eccheles.
Richard Del Hull.
Nicholas Tatton.
Robert Vandray.
Ralph Vandray.
William Sandbitch.
John Plont, jun.
William Lowe, of Ranow.
Peter Ward.
Richard Okes.
Robert Ward.
Richard Masty.
John Corkington.
Robert Corkington.
John Curbichley.
Charles Wittenstall.
Edward Pownall.
Nicholas Damport.
John Sterling.
Thomas Hamson.
John Hyde, of Norbury.
Nicholas Legh.
Thomas Morris.
Robert Cottrell.
Robert Sydbothom.
Edward Verdon.
Richard Worth.
Roger Mottram.
Richard Sherd.
John Sutton.
John Creswall.
Reynold Downes.
Robert Downes.
John Savage.
James Renworthy.
Nicholas Gardner.
Nicholas Jonetson.
Nicholas Plont.
Thomas Lowe, major.
Jeffery Lowe.
Roger Falybrome.
Roger Rawe.
John Rosendale, of Maxfeld.
Richard Walkenden.
John Liversage.
John Barker, of Walgat.

II.

AN ACCOUNT

Of the Earldom and Bishopric of Chester.

By WILLIAM WEBB, M.A.

Nothing doth more illustrate and dignify a country, a city, a nation, or a people, than a well ordered, a long continued, and a thoroughly maintained government, together with the fame, valour, greatness, and noble virtues of the governors; whereupon next to our description[a] of the parts and whole of the city and country, which we have thus rudely I confess run over, it pertinently follows, we should with like brevity deliver some remembrances of the government and governors which have here borne the sway, and have left recorded to all posterity not only the fame and high estimation of their persons, but also made the place much more renowned, which hath for so many ages, next under the sovereign power over the whole monarchy, carried a preheminence in the particular regiment of this shire, will appear in the recital of the famous persons which have borne rule and command here.

In the prosecution of this our purpose, though I hold Mr. Stowe's method the best that could be taken, who, after his general survey, speaks distinctly, first of the spiritual, then of the temporal government of London, for so the order of the time of their several rules gave him just occasion to do; yet the government having been chiefly and primarily here in the persons of our noble and famous earls, I think it most fit first to begin with them, and so come to other degrees, as the order of time and other considerations shall lead us on.

But upon my setting in to begin my relation of the earls of Chester, I find an exceeding great difficulty how to give satisfaction to the expectations of the variable readers, that may be diversely affected to the writers of these matters, from whom I must fetch my grounds for what I deliver: many authors have written of some noble persons, to whom they have given the title of the earls of Chester before the coming in of William the Norman, called the Conqueror; our late writers, and the most judicious among them, though they detract not from the fame of those worthies which have been so styled earls, yet they give little approbations to the reports of the said writers touching that denomination of the earldom of Chester: here is now the straight I am in; loth I am either injuriously to suppress what the one sort have delivered, or rashly to dissent from them that have been most studious for the truth; and if I may any way wind out of this brake by the courtesy of my reader, I think it must be this: I will chiefly report some few remembrances which are made of four or five earls before the conquest; and then come to that settled and well known succession of them since the Conquest, leaving every one liberty to inform themselves, as they find means.

The first earl of Chester we read of, is Edolf or Edoll, whom both Ran. Cestrensis, and Fabian, in his Chronicle, do record to have been earl here, though some call him earl of Gloucester, which he might be also, about the year of our Lord 471, and in the time of Vortigern his government; and then when the treacherous contention fell out betwixt Vortigern and Hengist.

But hear, how this earl Edoll, in that sudden treachery of Hengist against the Britains, upon a pretence of meeting for peace, behaved himself, and with a stake out of a hedge, being otherwise unarmed, with main force and valour, slew (some say) seventeen, others say seventy, of his armed enemies, and how afterwards he took Hengist in a battle, brought him to Conningborough, and there beheaded him: being things not so pertinent to my purpose, I omit, and leave to be read in those histories.

The second earl of Chester our writers term him diversely, some by the name of Curson, and some Cursall, and others Sursalem, and he is said to be one of the knights of king Arthur's round table; this must be about ann. Dom. 616. For the credit of whose story, I know many that wish not to hear a more authentic author than John Harding's Chronicle; who thus, chap. the 78th, verifieth:

> These were knights then of the table round,
> Morved the earl, that time, of Gloucester:
> Of Shrewsbury, the earl Harald that stound:
> The earl Mawren also of Worcester:
> The earl Eugence that was of Leicester:
> Archgale the earl of Warwick full courageous:
> The earl Curson of Chester full bounteous.

Very few matters are found to be recorded of this earl; yet John Stowe affirmeth him to be one special gentleman at the coronation of king Arthur, and so doth Galfrid the monk, of Monmouth, that Curson or Sursalem, by which he also calls him, with many other nobles, was slain in the battle, when Arthur overcame Lucius the Roman captain.

The third earl we find mentioned was Leofricus, who was a great statesman in this kingdom in the time of Canutus, the noble king of the Danish race; and by the collection of Hollinshead, this Leofricus bare great sway, not only in king Canute's time, but afterwards was the only man of power and greatness, by whose help and furtherance, Edward, the son of Egelred, was advanced to the crown and chiefest dignity: of which Leofricus we also read much in the Acts and Monuments, vol. I. lib. iii. fol. 215, and in Languet's Chronicle, fol. 195, part iii. and in Polycron. lib. vi. cap. xxii. and in Fabian's Chron. part vi. chap. ccx. and in Grafton's Abridgement of Chronicles; who, in the life

[a] This follows the itinerary of the Hundreds in the original edition. The other parts of Webb's treatise will be found prefixed to the several hundreds, and to the account of Chester city.

of Edward the Confessor, speaks so much of the great power of this Leofricus, that he calls him earl of Merzia, and of Chester; and in one place king of Chester.

It will not be amiss to set you down the uses of Henry Bradshaw, touching this earl, because therein is contained both his own and William Malmsbury's testimony of him: also, from the birth of our blessed Saviour one thousand fifty and seven years express in the time of St. Edward, king and confessor; as William Malmsbury beareth witness; then Leofricus, a man of great meekness, was earl of Chester, duke of Mercians, son of duke Leofwine, by lineal descents: Those writers record many great and charitable works of his, amongst which his building of St. Werburgh, and St. John churches, in Chester, are not the least.

He founded the abbey of Coventry, and to the church thereof, at his death, they say he left an inestimable treasure of rich jewels and ornaments.

The story which they record of obtaining the franchisement for Coventry by the suit of Godwina, I rather hold it a pretty tale, than that it was *res gesta*, for being so noble and so wise a man, as by all other his doings is apparent that he was, it is not probable that either he would impose, or that noble lady undergo, such a needless, unprofitable, and indecent task, as to ride naked through the city, for obtaining that freedom, which, no doubt, such a virtuous lady might obtain from so princely a governor, without an actual performance of such an obedience, especially to be done by his own wife, which had been too much to have enjoined to his captive or enemy: to say nothing that they differ in their relation, some saying that this Godwina was wife to Leofricus: others, that she was wife to Leofwine, father of Leofricus: which Leofwine also was called duke of Mercia, and was a most honourable person of great power and authority in his time.

I have delivered my own opinion, but I shall be censured as censorious towards my authors, and therefore take the story with you too, and judge of it as you please.

This worthy duchess Godwina, being earnest with the duke for the freedom of the city of Coventry, the same was granted, upon condition she would ride naked through the city: this task her love to them inforced her to undertake; which to do, she made choice of the day, and commanded all the inhabitants to make close their doors and windows that day, and none to look out in any wise, which they did; yet as she rode with no other covering, save her own goodly hair, spreading over her naked body, the horse she rode upon chanced to neigh; at the hearing of which noise, one man (unmannerly lout that he was) slipped down a window, and looked forth: how the man was punished I read not; but for this cause, they say, all freedoms else were granted, but horses, and they are not freed there unto this day.

The fourth earl of Chester, before the conquest, is said to be Algarus, and he was son to the afore-named Leofricus; to whom, as Fabian hath it, king Edward the Confessor gave the earldom of Harald, the son of Godwin; and of this Algarus the reports are variable and divers, some writing of his noble and valiant exploits, some of his combinations with Griffith, the son of Llewellin, a prince of Wales, and of great victories that they together atchieved against the duke of Mercia, and others: of him you may read in David Powel's History of Cambria, about pages 91, 97, and 99, and in other chronicles.

As for the uncertain reports of one Jonas (mentioned in a chronicle made by a school-master of St. Alban's), or one Othonel, whom others report to have been an earl of Chester before the conquest; neither is there agreements in the times when they should be earls, nor in any circumstance of truth, to induce us to believe the same. And I see not how I can give better satisfaction herein, than referring my reader to the words of that judicious and learned gentleman sir John Fern, in his second part of Lacie's nobility, which, because it serves as well to shew what may best be thought most probable touching the condition of these earls, supposed to be of Chester before the conquest; as also, for a good introduction to that, both beginning and succession of the said earls after the conquest, whereof there can be no question at all; and because the readers hereof usually cannot read the same in the author himself, I will borrow his own words to that purpose.

After the seven kingdoms of the English Saxons, (viz.) the kingdom of Mercia, which of all the rest was the greatest and the best, as well for the goodly citizens, as likewise for the fruitfulness of the soil, the kingdom of Northumberland, the kingdom of East-Angles, of the East-Saxons, of the South-Saxons, and of the West-Saxons, with the kingdom or realm of Kent, were, after many tempests and troubles of war, reduced into one monarchy by the mighty and warlike king Alfred, it came to pass that for the better government of the people, not only Alfred, but also other kings succeeding, divided the whole realm of England into several and particular provinces and jurisdictions, calling the same divided provinces in their Saxon speech, schires, because they were as shares or sections of the whole kingdom; the term to the signification of the word schyran, which signifyeth to cut or divide. Those schyres or portions were called likewise by several names, and of them there were divers under the government of John earl, or duke, who holding the same countries in his obedience, as vice-roy or deputy to his sovereign, did likewise appoint over every shire or particular province a deputed governor or lieutenant, calling him a sherrieve or alderman; which office was in great honour and dignity in that time, among which supreme governors or vice-roys, the greatest was the earl or duke of Mercia, commonly called March, limited with the rivers Humber and Merzey, which gave name to the whole region, and the mountain of the Peak by north; on the west, with the floods of the Dee and Severn; by east with the great ocean, and south-west by the streams of Tame and Isis: this great and large region contained the counties of Lincoln, Nottingham, Chester, Salop, Stafford, Worcester, Gloucester, Oxford, Buckingham, Hertford, Bedford, Huntingdon, Northampton, Leicester, and Warwick, and therefore over these so great and large a province, the kings descending on the Saxon line, substituted such a man as excelled in wisdom and martial prowess for a governor or regent, saluting him with the honourable name of the earl of March: and in this region of March were successively sundry governors, sometimes called in ancient records dukes, and sometimes earls of Marchland, even from the year of Christ 886, until the coming of William, the bastard duke of Normandy, in England.

The recital of their names for brevity I omit, some of the last only I must speak of: Edwin by name, earl of Marchland, who ruled there after the death of those two famous earls of March, Algarus the son, and Leofrick the father, which succeeded Edricus the Traitor,

justly guerdoned with the punishment of death by the hands of Knute the Danish king, for the disloyal and treacherous murder of Edward Ironside, his lord and sovereign; but here some have delivered, being led by the unskilfulness of some writers, that Leofricus, and Algarus his son, were earls of Chester, wherein they have, no doubt, strayed from the truth of the history; for it is not to be omitted how within the jurisdiction of Marchland were situated of old, and continuing in a ruinous state until this day, three most famous cities, in that age comparable with any in this land, yea even with that of London, as the ruins and other antiquities in them extant do yet manifest no less, namely, Lincoln, Chester, and Coventry, and these three cities were frequented commonly with the seat and abode of the earl or duke of Mercia, for the time being; and now because that Leofricus and Algarus made their chiefest dwelling and stay at Chester, and in the county adjoining, for the delight and sweetness of the soil; certain unskilful men have rashly called them earls of Chester.

Thus far he: which probable and learned discourse of this worthy gentleman is so far from disparaging the reputation and worth of our country, by making it an error to call those famous men earls of Chester, that it much advanceth and extolleth the worth of the place, to be one of the chiefest parts of that famous province or region of Marchland, and where the greatest of those noble commanders made choice, chiefly, to have their seats and residence: and whence it is plain, those famous princes Leofricus, Algarus, and others, who were earls of March, and yet had their habitation and residence in or near to Chester, and to the precincts thereof, were therefore called, as well they might be, earls of Chester and of Marchland.

To which we may add, that an earl was an appellation of very great honour, and of office only to the greatest commanders next to the sovereign power, and came not to be hereditary unto any until the time of the conquest; and therefore here we fitly fall upon the rehearsal of our noble earls of Chester, of whom no man need make doubt either of their persons or their successions, which began with the gift of William the Conqueror to his sister's son.

This was Hugh, sirnamed Lupus, or as the Normans sound it, Loup; whether so called, because he bare the wolf's-head in the coat armour, or that because his name was so he bare that coat, is a matter fitter for the learned heralds than we, either to discourse upon or to determine.

Of the Earls of Chester after the Conquest.

The first earl of Chester then after the conquest being Hugh Lupus, you may perceive in the foregoing descent, that he was sister's son, and so nephew, to king William the said Conqueror; for Arlet, the said William's mother, after the death of duke Robert her first husband, took to her second husband one Herlowin, a Norman gentleman, to whom she bare a daughter named Emma, who married Richard earl of Avranches in the province of Constantine in Normandy, and these were parents to Hugh, who was called Lupus or Loupe; which young nobleman came into this kingdom of England with his uncle William, and was so high in grace and favour with the said Conqueror, not only for the near affinity of blood, but also for his experience, wisdom, valour, and prowess, that it pleased him to reward this his kinsman with a dignity and place above all the rest of his kinsmen and friends that came with him, creating him earl palatine of Chester, and sword-bearer of England, granting unto him, and that province, most ample privileges, even as large and great as could be reasonably required, passing in his grant these words, *habendum et tenendum prædict. com. Cestriæ sibi et heredibus suis, ita liberè ad gladium, sicut ipse rex totam tenebat Angliam ad coronam.*

By the relation of all writers, this earl was of most excellent parts for rule and government both in war and peace, and by his princely carriage obtained great honour and dignity as well in the affairs of the kingdom in general, as also in the government of his own province and earldom; where he had power to create under him many barons, whom he placed in several parts of his jurisdiction, giving unto them great possessions, and bestowing upon them large and special privileges; which barons were of near employment about him in matters of council and attendances for all great services. And because we will not interrupt the narration of this succession of the first seven earls of this line, I will leave these barons to be spoken of in a place by themselves.

This Hugh Lupus lived in great honour and renown all the days of William the Conqueror, his uncle; and of William Rufus, his second son, and some years of Henry the First, the third son; for he died not till the year 1102, which was about the third year of the reign of the said Henry the First. He performed great services for the Conqueror all the time of his reign, being employed both at home and abroad; and in Rufus' time, he was sent to subdue Anglesey, and to suppress the high and haughty stomachs of the Welshmen, which he did with great valour. He altered part of the foundation of St. Werburgh church in Chester, about ann. 1093, and turned the same into an abbey, as shall be touched elsewhere.

By his wife Ermentrude, a Norman lady, he had three sons, whereof Richard the eldest succeeded in the earldom; Ottewel, who, saith Hollingshed, was tutor, but, indeed, was playfellow to the children or king Henry the First; and Robert, who was abbot of St. Edmondsbury. This famous earl governed in this earldom about forty years, as the most of our writers do agree; but by computation I cannot find it to be above five or six and thirty: howbeit, thus Mr. Rogers helpeth well, if so be he lived, as he saith, to the eighth year of Henry the First.

Loth I am to omit the coats of these noble earls, being a thing so pertinent to the understanding of these antiquities, that it would much adorn the treatise, and give light to many inferences that gentlemen have occasion to observe, in deriving their own coats in some of these; but I profess my ignorance in this noble skill, and I am so jealous of my weakness, that I dare not take upon me the blazons; but if I only set down the

coats as I find them, and may be excused from any other venture, upon the terms of art requisite in that kind, I hope I may be well supplied with such judicious readers, as can make use by their own skill and knowledge of whatsoever I leave defective in that behalf.

He governed the earldom of Chester forty years, and died about an. 1107, the eighth year of king Henry the First, the 27th of July, the ninth year after the foundation of the abbey of Chester.

I have purposely omitted to set down how this earl first won this county by a fair conquest, after three repulses given him by the lords and commanders here, which valiantly withstood him: all which reports may be allowed probable, but were beside my argument to run into matter of story; and I therefore refer them that would read of these things to Bradshaw the monk, forementioned author, and so come to the second earl.

The Second Earl of Chester.

This noble earl Hugh left his son and heir Richard, then an infant of seven years of age, intitled then to his earldom of Chester, and married to Matilda, daughter to Stephen earl of Blois, as Bradshaw collecteth, and therein most of the histories do agree. And this Matilda was niece to king Henry the First; by reason whereof, the said king took into his tuition and custody the said young earl: From whence, they say, this of a custom grew to be a law, that young heirs in their nonage became pupils or wards unto the king; a very tender care had this king over this princely child, and brought him up in the company of his own children, with whom he sent him into Normandy, and with them there provided the most princely and best education for them: insomuch, as growing towards man's estate, he shewed forth all towardliness and resemblance of his noble father, and gave singular hopes of his virtuous and valourous disposition, if God had lent him life; but it fell out so, that king Henry having had great and good success in his wars in France, and dispatched his affairs there, to his great contentment, came home into England to solace himself: and for the furtherance of his joy and rejoicing, he sent into Normandy for his children, William duke of Normandy, and Robert his brother, and Mary their sister, countess of Pearch; together with this noble young earl Richard, and Matilda his wife, and Ottewel his brother, who altogether, accompanied with the archdeacon of Hereford, and with many honourable and worthy attendants, took ship at Harflew, where it pleased God, their journey being intended for as much mirth and jollity as could be imagined, to turn the same into as lamentable a tragedy as can almost be read of in any age: For little heed or care being taken in the carriage of the mariners and sailors who were to guide the ship; but, as in such cases it oft falls out, every one left to their own distemper, they fell to such disorder, and made themselves so drunk, that putting into the sea, they split the ship upon a rock, and so cast away all this princely company, not one of them escaping, nor one person in the ship, being to the number of 120, or as some have it, 160; except one Butcher, that, catching hold upon a broken mast, swam unto the land. This happened in ann. 1120.

And thus perished this hopeful young earl Richard, and his brother Ottewel, and having then left his brother Robert, who being entered into orders, and made abbot of St. Edmondsbury, as was said, was by that means become incapable of this princely earldom; the same was therefore transferred to the son of Margaret his aunt, the sister of William Lupus having married John Bohun, by some called Randal, mistaking the son for the father; and thus the earldom fell into the collateral line, to the cousin-german of this Richard; and much impertinent it is not to touch also by the way, that he had once formerly escaped a great peril, not of the sea, but by occasion of superstitious water, for in his very infancy, before his going into Normandy, they led him a pilgrimage to Winifred's well in Wales, where he was beset and incompassed with a great power and strength of the rebellious rout of Welshmen, to surprize and take him out of the hands of his leaders; but by a valiant rescue of William, then constable of Chester, he was recovered out of their holds, and brought safe back again to the city of Chester, and afterwards sent into Normandy as is aforesaid, and bare the title of earl of Chester, from the eighth year of Henry I. unto the year 1120, which was much about fourteen years, and was at his decease become a fine young gentleman, about twenty, or one and twenty years of age.

He was the fourteenth year drowned, in anno 1120, the twentieth year of Henry I.

The Third Earl of Chester.

After this untimely decease of the afore-mentioned earl Richard, who left no issue, the said earldom fell to Ranulph, the son of John Bohun, a nobleman of Normandy, to whom the Conqueror had for his good service given the town of Carlisle, and had likewise made him earl of Cumberland: He married Margaret, the sister of Hugh Lupus, by whom he had issue this Ranulph, and they both bear the surname of Mecenis, corruptly called Meschines. This Ranulph, as cousin and heir to Richard, was advanced now to this great earldom, being the third earl after the conquest; and it is worthy to be memorably recorded, that the noble earl did so highly esteem this honour of his rising to this dignity, that he did relinquish the coat-armour of his own father, John earl of Cumberland, and did assume the three wheat sheaves Or, in a field Azure: By occa-

sion of which exchange of his coat-armour, some writers have erroneously collected, as may be found in Ralph Hollingshead his last volume, W. R. that he exchanged the earldom of Cumberland for this: But this error is learnedly discovered in that part of the Lacie's nobility, by sir John Fern, formerly mentioned; and it seems that his choice of these arms was much occasioned by his own natural disposition, which was rather to peace and civil government than to warlike affairs and great enterprises; and I read of few great occurrences happening within the time of his government, which also was not of any long continuance: That which our authors deliver concerning his choice to bear this coat I will not omit: He assumed, they say, an arms of great honour, which coat, as well for the colour of the field, as the matter of the charge, is very honourable and significant, the field being blue representeth the air, the favourer of life, and maintainer of vital spirits; the colour blue is commonly taken for the clear sky, which so appeareth when storms and tempests are over-past, a note of prosperous success to the bearer in all his affairs; the wheat-sheaves be properly given in gold, and as the colour representeth gold, the chiefest of all metals, so the wheat containeth that seed which of all others is of most account, both for the necessity of use and the delicacy of taste; and also in arms do signify abundance, and notes the giver of peace, and breeder of plenty and fullness of all good things: So that this earl Ranulph signified to all men by his coat-armour, his nature inclining to peace, by which his country might enjoy plenty, hating war and discord, as the causes of vastity and penury; which coat hath ever since been termed the coat of Chester, as well for the worthiness of the place, as for the honour of the bearers; yea, so great hath been the account of this coat in former times, that happy was he that might be suffered to bear the same colours and charge in his arms.

He married Matilda or Maud, daughter to Aubrey Vere, earl of Quesnes and of Oxford, by whom he had issue Ranulph, sirnamed Germoyse, from the place of his birth, who succeeded him in this earldom.

Ranulph I. being the third earl of Chester, began to govern, ann. 1120, the twenty-first year of Henry I.

He continued earl about ten years, and died in anno 1130.

The Fourth Earl of Chester.

Ranulph the fourth earl in this succession, and the second of that name, son of the former Ranulph, and a man, though resembling his father in moderation and love of justice, yet more heroical and magnanimous in his disposition, as appeared in his noble carriage in great battles and affairs of war, wherein he shewed great valiancy, and also wisdom in managing the same. He was the great commander in that war, wherein he, together with Robert then earl of Gloucester, did with noble prowess defend the cause of Matilda, or Maud, the empress, who was daughter to Henry I. against the forces and the fraudulent courses which king Stephen practised for the establishing of his injurious usurpation; and if my intended brevity would give leave, it would notably set forth to this earl's brave courage and resolutions, to relate that famous encouragement that he made to the army assembled then against the king at the siege of Lincoln, in anno 1146, where he and that other earl, being indeed the son of a king, and nephew of a king, did, with a noble emulation, contend who should give the first onset to their enemies; and where they gave unto the king, and to his confederates, the earl of Flanders and others, a notable overthrow; and brought the castle of Lincoln, a hold in that age esteemed impregnable, into the obedience of the empress. Howbeit after this, under pretence of a parliament to be held at Northampton for the redress and pacification of all matters between the said Stephen on the one party, and the empress and her son on the other party, this earl Ranulph was by policy and craft apprehended and committed to hold, and could by no mediation be redeemed until he had delivered up the city and castle of Lincoln, which he had kept to the use of young Henry the empress's son, whom he ever acknowledged to be his sovereign and king next unto his mother. And about this time of his trouble the Welshmen took advantage of his absence, and made horrible destruction in the earldom of Chester; yet at length were vanquished and overthrown in a battle near unto Wich Malbank, and that trouble appeased.

This earl yet never desisted to defend the title of the empress and her son Henry against king Stephen, and to disturb him by all the means he could, resolving upon that purpose of his heart, never to serve other king than duke Henry; saying often, The earl of Chester thinks scorn to serve the earl of Blois; from which constant resolution he could never be moved. He married Aloisia, the daughter of Robert earl of Gloucester, last son of king Henry I. by whom he had issue Hugh Kevelioc, so called of the country of Powis, where he was born; and as Hollingshed and others have written, the noble and worthy earl, by some lewd practice of William Peverell earl of Nottingham, a man of great riches and possessions, he was pitifully poisoned; languishing so in his grievous sickness, that it was supposed to be brought upon him by sorcery and devilish enchantments; whose death young Henry (afterwards obtaining the crown) justly revenged upon the person of the said wicked Peverell, driving him away into exile, and forfeiting all his great estate into the confiscation of the exchequer.

He was earl of Chester about twenty-six years, and died anno 1152.

The Fifth Earl of Chester.

Hugh the fifth earl of Chester of the surname of Bohun, and son of the last-mentioned Ranulph, came to the earldom here about anno 1152. He was a man, in fortitude and valiant encouragement, not unlike to his noble father, but far inferior to him in wisdom and the government of his own passions. It was without question the custom of many a noble gallant in England at that time, to be carried away with the same rape of youth, and violence of passion, which transported Henry the young prince to take up arms against his own father, Henry II.; for how far the example and power of a potent young prince, especially being lifted up to be partaker of the diadem, and crowned in his father's lifetime, may draw the young and fiery spirits of the youthful nobility to follow him, by many enterprises may easily be conceived: And this young Henry having prosecuted this unnatural war, and borne arms in the field in divers wars against his father, as well in Normandy, as in the parts of Quienne and Britain, animated thereunto by the young king Lewis of France, and William king of Scotland; he allured unto him many lords out of England, amongst whom this earl was one, and the two Roberts, earls of Derby and of Leicester, were others; who, after many conflicts, sharp and unkind battles, were in the end overcome by the forces of king Henry the father, and by him were led captives into Normandy, and kept prisoners in Falois; but after a year's imprisonment, or thereabouts, the father and the son were reconciled, and upon conclusion the king of Scots and this earl of Chester were put to their ransom, which the said Hugh paid, and got him home; being taught by his folly to be more wise afterwards, and lived peaceably and prosperously the rest of his days; this was about anno 1174. He married Betrice, daughter of Richard Lincy, chief justice of England, whom some erroneously called Lacey, and by her he had one son, Ranulph, and four daughters, Maud, Mabell, Agnes, and Avisa, who were all very honourably bestowed in marriage; Maud to David earl of Huntington, Anguish and Galloway; Mabell to William D'Albany earl of Arundell; Agnes to William Ferrers earl of Derby; and Havisa to Robert Quincey, a baron of great honour, and in her right earl of Lincoln; after, he continued earl until about the year 1180, and then deceased. I find not the place of his decease, but his burial-place to be the town of Leek in Staffordshire.

He was earl about twenty-eight years, and deceased in anno 1180.

The Sixth Earl of Chester.

The next famous earl to him, and the most famous of all that went before him, was Ranulph the Good, of that name, but the sixth earl of Chester after the Conquest, whose many most worthy and honourable exploits were such as I cannot within the limits of my intended brevity make relation of them as they deserve. He was successor immediately unto his father of the race of the Bohuns, but surnamed Blundeville, of that place in Powis where he was born, the town being named *Album Monasterium*.

His first noble enterprises in his youth won him high estimation in his many conflicts and battles he waged against that valourous Llewellin prince of Wales, against whose forces he one time hazarded himself so venturously, that he was in danger of an overthrow, and glad to retire into the castle of Ruthland, where the said Llewellin besieged him: Then it was that Roger Lacey, constable of Chester, hearing of his peril, called his friends hastily together, and required their company and assistance to go to deliver the earl in his extreme danger, amongst whom Ralph Dutton, a son-in-law to the said Roger, and a brave youthful gentleman, gathered together a great company of musicians, and such other people as by their means were drawn together in and about Chester; and with these obtained leave of the constable in the first troop, to give the onset upon the earl's enemies, and had such success therein, that he raised the siege, and delivered the earl out of that great distress; the reward of which service was, to be commander and ruler of such people, and their profession, as were then the soldiers of his band; which preheminence over them hath continued in the heirs of Dutton unto this day, as before in Bucklow Hundred, when I came to that ancient house, is declared.

This noble earl, as he was a great prince, and of high estimation, so he continued to be a most wise counsellor, and chief agent in the services of four kings, his sovereigns, Henry II. Richard I. king John, and Henry III.

His noble courage and wisdom chiefly approved itself in his worthy resolutions, at that time that king Richard was warring in Asia against the infidels; and his brother John, called earl of Morton, the while at home fortifying castles, and casting by all ways and means to deprive his said brother Richard of his crown and kingdom. This valiant earl, then, in duty and loyalty to his sovereign Richard, then withstood the attempts of earl John, and maintained war against him; and with the help of some others of the nobility, who were led by his example, they prevailed against him, winning from his possessions many strong holds and castles, especially the goodly castle of Nottingham, and so disappointed him of his purpose, and brought all those places into the obedience of Richard their liege king and sovereign. King Richard deceasing afterwards without issue, much trouble there was in the kingdom by the violent and turbulent courses of king John, who stirred up against himself many enemies within the land, and these exceedingly animated and heartened by the practices of Lewis, son to the French king, who took advantage by the discontentment of the

English with their king, and sought by many means to add fuel to that flame that might have devoured him. But then did the true Christian fortitude and magnanimous valour of this earl, shew itself in taking part with king John, now being his lawful sovereign, to whom formerly in his unjust courses he had been so sharp an enemy; and although he wished reformation in many things that were amiss in the commonwealth, yet would never be drawn to take part with the Frenchmen, or be found an overseer to his king. And when the said king John, in the midst of all his troubles, and before he had settled the state of his kingdom free from the ruins and desolations which his insolent and seditious subjects, confederate with the French, had brought it into, departed this life, leaving his son Henry III. a child of scarce ten years old, to be king; and, consequently, encreased the hopes of Lewis to make a conquest here: Yet did not this noble earl Ranulph shew less true Christian loyalty and untainted faithfulness to his sovereign, but took upon himself chiefly the defence of the young king; and being assisted by the brave martial earl of Pembroke, and others his noble allies, encountered the said Lewis and his confederates in many sharp conflicts, and especially in the memorable battle at Lincoln, where he slew and put to flight the chiefest part of the French and English rebels, and brought Lewis, maugre his head, to a composition, and sent him packing out of this land.

And in that famous battle at Lincoln, the chiefest of the English confederates, with Lewis, were taken; namely, Quincey, earl of Winchester; Bohun, earl of Hereford; and Gaunt, then newly made earl of Lincoln by the said Lewis; which said earldom he thus quickly lost again, the same being justly and deservedly conferred upon this earl Ranulph, as well for these his high demerits in this service, as also standing next cousin in blood to Romary, to whom that earldom was first allotted, who was brother to John earl of Cumberland, the father of the first Ranulph, earl of Chester.

This worthy earl, after these great services performed by him in England, was drawn by his heroical disposition to the wars in Egypt and Syria, against Saracens and Infidels, which he also managed with like happy success; and after his many worthy victories, returned home, to solace himself in his earldom of Chester; and when the affairs of war gave him leisure, he built the two famous castles, of Chartley in Staffordshire, now in the possession of the heirs of Devereux, those honourable and famous earls of Essex; the other of Beeston, now annexed to the house and family of the same strain, the Beestons of Beeston, of great worship, of whom we have formerly spoken. He founded also the abbey of De-la-Cross; towards which he raised a toll throughout his countries and jurisdictions; and was a great benefactor to the professors of religion, according to those times, being of himself very devout; as appeared at a perilous storm and tempest at sea, as he sailed homewards out of Syria, where no danger could daunt his courage; but heartening and encouraging his sailors, in the dark night, with chearful words and his own hand-labour, to play the men till midnight, saying, then we shall be safe, which so came to pass indeed; and whereupon he said, now I persuade myself that the monks did, indeed, arise at midnight, according to their institutions, to join in their prayers for us, which, together with our true endeavour, hath through God's mercy freed us from this danger.

He was a famous defender of the liberties and freedoms of his country, and drew unto him the assistance of many others, in the suppressing and punishing of Hubert, a chief justice of England, who had caused king Henry to be strict, and to carry a heavy hand towards his people, touching their privileges and charters formerly established; and he stoutly denied in parliament the tenths, which the king would have granted by the people for the maintenance of his war against Frederick the emperor; neither would suffer any of the people within his precincts to be charged with that tribute, nor the ecclesiastical persons therein to pay that tenth.

What should I speak of his honourable victories in Bretany and Anjou; his winning of the castles of Gomer, New-Chattel, and other places; his famous exploits in Normandy against the French, and the renown he won himself in those parts, being left by the king there, to finish that which himself could not in many years bring to pass; as also that he left no mean glory behind him in the excellent parts of learning and knowledge that was in him, having compiled a book of the laws of the realm with great judgment, to shew his studious inclination to all virtues requisite in an absolute governor.

He was also for estate such as might well gain him the account to be the greatest subject in the kingdom, being possessed of five earldoms together; whereof, first he had Chester by birth and inheritance, as also that of Lincoln, his due by birth and his reward by service; and of three other, namely, Huntington, Brittain, and Richmond, to all which he came by right of his wives, having been thrice married; his first wife was Constance, daughter and heir to Conon, duke, or as some have it, earl of Brittain and Richmond: The second was Clemence, daughter to the lord Ferrers, earl of Derby: And the third, Margaret, daughter to Humphrey Bohun, earl of Bedford and Essex, and constable of England, having had no issue by any of the three.

Ranulph the third, being the sixth earl of Chester, began his government in anno 1180.

He was earl of Chester about fifty-one years, and died anno 1232, at Wallingford, in Berkshire, but lies buried in the chapter-house of Chester.

The Seventh Earl of Chester.

The former famous earl deceasing without issue, the next in succession to this honour was John, surnamed Scot, being son of Maud, eldest daughter of Hugh earl of Chester, grandfather to this John, which Maud married David earl of Anguish, and Huntington,'and was lord earl of Galloway; and her said son had a great revenue, the possession of his said grandfather; and for a time did worthily maintain war against Llewellin the prince of Wales, yet at length grew into terms of peace with him, which peace fell out to be his utter overthrow, if the most of historians do hit the truth, for they say, that having married Jane, the said Llewellin's daughter, and so made peace with his foreign enemies: This bosom-enemy of his, instead of cherishing and comforting as a faithful helper, she devilishly, like a wicked serpent, plotted his destruction, and by poison brought his life to an end, languishing upon a grievous torment. He died at Dernhole, from whence his body was brought to Chester in anno 1237, and was there interred in the chapter-house, by the grave of his uncle Ranulph, leaving after him no issue to inherit.

John Scot, the last of the earls of Chester, began his government in anno 1232.

He governed as earl not above five years, and died at Dernhall, in anno 1237.

Perhaps it may be expected, that before I pass from this rehearsal of the first earls of Chester, I should make some particular mention of the famous Barons, which in this renowned county palatine were called the Earls Barons; which, albeit I have not omitted to set down the memory of them in the several places, where in my former description I came to their ancient seats, yet I will also here briefly make relation of them together, because they were created first by the first of these seven earls, namely Hugh Lupus, of whom our writers deliver this among many of the great and noble privileges of this worthy earl: he had power to create barons under him, and therefore being established in his earldom, and minding the good government of the county, he ordained certain barons, &c. What the dignity of these barons was, and in what rank and degree of our men of great quality at this day to place them, I find it too difficult a point for me to meddle with, and do leave it to the learned antiquaries and professors of that worthy faculty; only I find they were of great authority, even next to the earl himself in rule and government: And Mr. Cambden himself affirmeth, that their office was to assist the earl in council, to yield him dutiful attendance, and oft-times to repair unto his court to do him honour, &c.

But since the earldom came unto the crown, and the said barons have been worn out for the most part for want of heirs, and so their lands dispersed into other families: And the office which they bear not so needful for government, the dignity hath not been so eminent, and yet the name baron hath continued to the house of their residence, and especially where the line of their succession hath been in the heirs males, as at this day appeareth in the noble baron of Kinderton now living.

For the signification of the word Baro, and how it appropriated to that degree of our nobility, I must refer you to that learned and skillful work of Mr. Guillim, who will fully satisfy you in that behalf. But whether those barons were of places and degrees as these be now, or of that place which other by office have been, and are still intitled in matters of government, ipsi viderint.

Sure I am, the first of these barons created by Hugh Lupus aforesaid, being Neigel, or contractedly Neil, baron of Haulton, bore not only that office, but also was advanced to be constable and marshal of Chester, whose place of service was to lead the vanguard of the earl's army, when he made any journey into Wales, and had the charge and government of all the army, horse, foot, and munition appertaining to the earl's wars, which, questionless, was a place of great account.

And how famous a person this Neigel or Neil grew to be, may at large appear in that worthy work of Lacie's nobility, written by a learned gentleman the famous earl of Lincoln, descended from him; and how great a place it was to be constable of Chester, may well be gathered from those many honourable descents of the several houses of Constables, who all derive their original from this root, as I find it learnedly collected by my kinsman Mr. Henry Peckham, in his Complete Gentleman, chap. xiii, in the Practice of Blazonrie; and had my fates been such, that I had been as near unto him in my place of abode as I am in my love and in blood, I might have had help from him in this my rude labour, that might better have fitted it for the eyes and ears of judiciall readers.

The second, Robert, baron of Monthalt, seneschall of the county of Chester, another great officer at that time, and the last of his line, having no issue, ordained by his last will, Isabel queen of England, and John of Eltham earl of Cornwall, his heirs.

The third baron was of Nantwich, called William Maldebeng, or Maldebank, whose daughter by his nephew conveyed that inheritance to the Vernons and Bassets.

The fourth, Richard Vernon, baron of Shipbrook, whose inheritance for default of heirs male, came by sisters to Wilburhams, Staffords, and Littleburys.

The fifth, Robert Fitzhugh, baron of Malpas, who, as it seemed, died without issue.

The sixth, Hamon de Massie, whose possessions descended to the Fittons, to one branch of the Venables, and some others, and so to Booths.

The seventh, Gilbert Venables of Kinderton, whose

heirs males have continued in a direct line to this present, and great hope there is will do so still.

The eighth, Nicholas, baron of Stockport, to whom at length the Warrens of Pointon, bud out of the honourable family of the earls of Warren and Surrey, in right of marriage succeeded.

These are all the barons as Mr. Cambden himself saith he could find, who had their free courts of all pleas and suits, and all plaints, except those pleas which belong to the earl's sword.

They were bound in time of the wars in Wales, to find for every knight's fee one horse with caparison and furniture, or else two without, within the division of Cheshire; also that the knights and freeholders should have corslets and haubergeons, and should defend their lands and possessions by their own bodies.

So we return again to the government of the same county palatine, after that king Henry III. took the same into his own hands.

But first, in this place, it is not amiss to give you a short computation of the time of these seven earls last mentioned, as followeth:

The whole time of their government was about one hundred and seventy-four years, and under the reign of eight kings.

1	William the Conqueror, whose reign was	21 years.
2	William Rufus,	12
3	Henry I.	35
4	King Stephen,	18
5	Henry II.	38
6	Richard I.	9
7	King John,	17
8	Henry III.	56

In the time of this Henry III. this earldom of Chester came to be in the king's hands, who, as all our writers agree, upon the decease of John Scott, the seventh earl, dying without issue, because the inheritance should not be divided among distaffs, that was the king's term, and the pretence of annexing it to the crown, yet he honourably bestowed other preferments in lieu thereof upon the daughters of Hugh Bohun, the fifth earl of Chester, aunts to the said John, and now the next heirs after him to his earldom; which said king Henry III. about the thirty-ninth year of his reign, as Stowe in his Summary, and Hall in the last volume of his Chronicle, do compute it, bestowed the princedom of Wales, and the earldom of Chester upon prince Edward his son, who was after king Edward I. after which it fell out that the king's eldest son was still created earl of Chester, and prince of Wales, and this began, as seems by the history of Cambria by Doctor Powell, for settling of peace after the wars with them of Wales was brought to a final end: and the king, after the earldom came thus into the king's hands, to maintain still the honour of the county palatine, continued the ancient rights and palatine jurisdictions and privileges with their courts and liberties: like as the king of France did in the county of Campayn: But the words of king Henry's grants unto his son are here worth the setting down.

Henricus Dei gratia, rex Angliæ, &c. Sciatis nos concessisse et hac chartâ nostra confirmasse Edw. filio nostro primogenito, comitatum nostrum Cestriæ, de Rothland et Flint, ac terras nostras ibidem cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, habendum et tenendum eidem filio nostro, et hæred. suis, regibus Angliæ, unà cum feodis milit. ferrensibus in Angliâ quàm aliis, et advocationibus ecclesiarum, priorarium, hospitalium, capellariorium, domorum religiosorum suorum, cumque libertatibus regalibus, liberis consuetudinibus, franchis, dominiis, hundredis, tancredis, feriis, mercatis, forestis, chaceis, parcis, bescis, warreniis, et omnibus aliis ad eundem comitatum Cestriæ, et terras tam in Anglia quam in Wallia et marchia Walliæ, qualitercumque spectantibus, adeo plenè et integrè, et eisdem modis et conditionibus, sicut nos eundem comitatum Cestriæ, terras et feodum cum pertinentiis, unquam liberius tenuimus sine ullo retenemento, &c.

How this Edward, surnamed Carnarvan from the place of his birth, was by his said father honoured with the titles of the principalities of Wales, and the earldom of Chester, you may read more at large in the Polychron. lib. vii. chap. xl. John Hard. cap. xvi. and many others.

Edward the Second gave the earldom of Chester to Edward his son, who was called Edward of Windsor, and was after king Edward the Third, together with the earldoms of Pontiff and Monstrell, Act. Monum. vol. I. lib. iv. fol. 465, and Grafton in Abridgement, fol. 78. This was in the childhood of the said prince Edward, whom his father summoned unto the parliament by the titles of earl of Chester and of Flint. King Edward the Third, in the 17th year of his reign, created Edward of Woodstock his son, then of the age of fourteen years, prince of Wales, duke of Cornwall, and earl of Chester; which worthy prince, called the Black Prince, died in his father's life-time about the forty-sixth year of his age, leaving a son called Richard, born at Bourdeaux, whom the said king Edward the Third, upon the 20th day of November, in the 50th and almost last year of his reign, created prince of Wales, duke of Cornwall, and earl of Chester, the said Richard being then about the age of eleven years, at Havering on the bower in the county of Essex; and upon Christmas-day then next following, he caused the said prince his grandchild to sit at the table in high estate above all his uncles, the king's sons, as heir apparent to the crown; and this Richard being king after his grandfather's decease, by the name of Richard the Second, by authority of parliament made the earldom of Chester a principality, and to the same annexed the castle of Leon, with the territories of Bromfield and Yale, Chirk-castle with Chirkland, Oswald-street-castle, the whole hundred and eleven towns belonging to that castle, with other goodly lands; and the said king Richard also styled himself prince of Chester: but that title, saith Mr. Cambden, did not long endure.

The next king was Henry surnamed Bullingbroke, son of the noble John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaster, &c. This Henry the Fourth by his charter, dated at Westminster the 15th of October, in the first year of his reign, created Henry his eldest son, surnamed of Munmoth, prince of Wales, and invested him with the princely ornaments, namely, the chaplet, gold ring, and reed or verge of gold; and by act of parliament the same year the stile of the said prince is declared to be prince of Wales, duke of Aquitanie, Lancaster, and Cornwall, and earl of Chester.

King Henry the Fifth had but a short reign, and left his son and heir, then an infant of half a year old, or little more, so that there was no creation of him to this earldom; but immediately upon the decease of his father, he was proclaimed king by the name of Henry the Sixth, who afterwards by parliament in the 13th year of his reign, and by charter afterwards bearing date the 15th of March, in the 32d year of his reign, created

Edward his son, by one and the self-same patent to be prince of Wales, and earl of Chester, in manner formerly used, &c.

Which noble young prince enjoyed not long that title, but in those horrible and bloody dissentions and civil wars between the houses of York and Lancaster, both father and son left their honours and their lives to Edward the Fourth, that had been earl of March, and now had the last victory against Henry the Sixth. Being established in the throne of his kingdom, he, by his charter, dated the 26th of June, in the 11th year of his reign, created Edward his son, who was born in the sanctuary of Westminster, prince of Wales, and earl of Chester.

And by another charter of the same year, gave unto him the lands and revenues of the said principality and earldom; but this young prince also, although he attained to the title of king Edward the Fifth, yet never attained to be crowned; but by the treacherous usurpation of Richard (his uncle) duke of Gloucester, was deprived of crown, honour, realm, life and all.

That bloody usurper being king of England, by the name of king Richard the Third, although he created his son Edward prince of Wales, and lieutenant of the realm of Ireland; yet he shortly found the revenging hand of God, depriving both him and his, of all dignities, honours, and lives, as he had done to others. Next unto whom, Henry the Seventh, who, by a happy war, brought a blessed peace to this miserable and then distracted and distressed kingdom, who was father to Margaret, the great grandmother to this our now England's Solomon, our gracious sovereign. He by his letters patents, created Arthur, his eldest son, prince of Wales, wherein also then rested included the earldom of Chester.

And that prince deceasing in his father's life-time, the said king, the 18th of February, in the 19th year of his reign, created Henry, then his only son, prince of Wales, &c. After him, the said Henry attaining the crown, by the name of Henry the Eighth, he held all these dignities in his royal person, and left the same to Edward (his son) called Edward the Sixth, a young Josias, a blessed king, whom the God of heaven thought too rich a jewel for sinful earth, and took him into his own kingdom before he was come to maturity of years.

The next to him reigned queen Mary, the eldest daughter of king Henry the Eighth, in whom were invested all those royal titles and dignities, which she enjoyed but a short time.

To whom succeeded next, that ever memorable paragon of all princely maiden-queens, Elizabeth, in whose royal person rested all these princely dignities more than forty-four years, ere she left them all in peace and blessed fame to him, to whom all former true and indubitate titles and descents do directly bring them down to fall deservedly, namely, upon a gracious sovereign lord king James.

In his majesty's royal person, this earldom rested from his coming to the crown of England until the eighth year of his highness's reign, in anno 1610, when it pleased him by act of parliament, to create Henry (his eldest son) prince of Wales, duke of Cornwall, and earl of Chester: which most hopeful young prince, about two years after, upon the ninth of November, 1612, it pleased God to take to an immortal crown of glory in heaven.

After whose decease, the next in succession to him, being that illustrious Charles, his majesty's second son, it pleased his highness, in anno 1612, to create him, in like manner, prince of Wales, duke of Cornwall, and earl of Chester; for whose health, happiness, and long continuance in the possession and possibilities of all his just and royal titles and dignities, never had a people more cause to pray unto God than we have.

Of the Ecclesiastical Estate and Government in this County.

The method and order which we intended to follow in this labour, require, that next we should make some brief relation of the spiritual regiment here, which doth not a little illustrate and set forth the antiquity, dignity, and great estimation of our country, which is the main scope I aim at: in which discourse, because opinions are variable, and because the first beginning of the plantation and government of the Christian religion, and the church, is a thing rather conjecturally set down, than positively concluded by the histories, not only of this country and city, but even of all others also the parts and cities of the whole kingdom; I will therefore briefly follow such collections as I meet withal, touching the first beginning of church government. Here had been within the bounds of Brittain, saith our stories, before the time of king Lucius, whose reign began about anno 179, flamines, and arch-flamins, who were governors over others, the priests of that religion, which the people in their paganism did profess, as idolatry hath ever made a counterfeit shew of the true service of God; and when Lucius was converted to the Christian faith, to enlarge the power of Christian knowledge, and settle a government in the church of Christ, abolishing those seats of heathenish idolaters, yet took advantage of the temples and other conveniences, wickedly used by them, to turn them to the true service of God and Christ; and therefore ordained in England three archbishops, and twenty-eight bishops; one of which archbishops he placed at London, to whom was subject Cornwall, and the middle part of England unto Humber. The second was settled at York, under whom were all the north parts of Britain, from the river of Humber, to the farthest parts of Scotland. And the third was the archbishop of Caerleon, that is Chester, to which was subject all Wales, which then also contained seven bishops within that country, though now they be fewer. Thus far I note only to shew, that when Lucius began Christian religion, it may appear that both Chester had been a place for the arch-flamine in the time of paganism, and was also an archbishop's see at the first plantation of the truth.

But much ado there was, and it is like so, before church government got any sure footing, after the time of Lucius; for the kings and rulers of the temporal government, as they were well or ill affected to Christian faith, so they encouraged or exposed the learned

and godly bishops, from time to time; so that I find little certainty in the succession of the bishops, even to the times of the Saxon government, who divided the kingdom itself into several provinces; and about the time of Peda, the son of Penda, who was king of that part which was called Mercia, and the first prince that did soundly make profession of the Christian faith in that province, throwing down and destroying idols, and erecting churches therein: in which province of Mercia, Chester was ever one and the most frequent residing place of the chief governors, both temporal and ecclesiastical, of all Mercia. And then that, and all other provinces began to be more expressly divided into diocess and parishes, which fell out much about the time of anno 650.

In anno 657, Diuma was ordained a bishop of Mercia, and of Lindesfearn, as it is in Howe's large Chronicle, fol. 74; for there were so few priests, that one bishop had the rule over two provinces: about anno 666, Theodorus an archbishop of Cant. ordained Cedda to be bishop of the province of Mercia; and afterwards, by authority of a synod holden at Hatfield, he divided that whole province into five bishopricks; namely, Chester, Worcester, Lichfield, Cederna in Lindsey, and Dorchester, which was after translated to Lincoln (Acts and Mon. fol. 12): in the time of Offa, king of Mercia, Sexwolf, which was he who had been abbot of Medamstead, now Peterburrough, was ordained bishop of Chester; at which time, also, Cadwin was bishop of Lichfield, Polychron. lib. I. cap. lv. and there it is also written, that the same Sexwolf ruled the whole province of Mercia before that division of the bishopricks, and that he made then special choice to be bishop of Chester, the chiefest of all the rest, lib. V. cap. ix.

It is the same history of Polychron. affirmeth, that Hedda held both the bishopricks of Chester and Lichfield, in the time of Ethelred king of Northumberland. And that Wilfride coming out of Northumberland, was bishop of Chester for a time; but at the death of Ethelred, the said Wilfride returned to his former place in Northumberland; and Hedda had again Chester, which he held with that of Lichfield; and that afterwards the same two bishopricks were again divided, and Torca was made bishop of Chester.

In the first volume of the history of England, lib. II. fol. 94, it is said, that Offa, king of Mercia, procured the see of Canterbury to be translated to Lichfield; to which see six bishopricks were then subject; of whom Werburtnes, bishop of Chester, was one. The same Werburtnes was bishop of Chester about ann. 785.

In king Edgar's days, Loswinus joined together the bishopricks of Chester and Lindsey, or Lincoln, and held them both, Polychron. lib. I. cap. lv.

In the time of William the Conqueror, was the bishop of Chester settled at Chester, by doom of canon-law, lib. I. cap. lii.

And afterwards the same Conqueror preferred his chaplain Robert to the same bishoprick: and Hollingshead in the last volume saith, that the church of Coventry was annexed to the see of Chester, by Robert bishop of that diocess, in the last year of William Rufus.

In the same author it is affirmed, that in the time of king Stephen, the bishop of Chester was called Walter, and was witness to the articles of agreement between the said king Stephen and Henry duke of Normandy, who was after king Henry the Second, anno 1154. Some write that Walter Bray was made bishop of Chester, anno 1210.

In the time of king Henry the Second, Gerrard, surnamed Pucell, was bishop of Chester, and died about anno 1181. The same author.

And in the same author is mentioned, that in the time of Richard the First, Hugh was nominated bishop of Chester, and was robbed of the money collected towards the king's ransom, and was displaced of his bishoprick, but afterwards restored again. About ann. 1191, William Longechampe, bishop of Ely, lord chancellor of England, legate, called a council at Westminster, at the king's procurement, who was then absent, and in Palestine; in which council, at the suit of Hugh bishop of Chester, it was decreed, that the monks of Coventry should be removed, secular canons there placed, because the said monks had made a fray upon the bishop of Chester in their church of Coventry. Fabian in Chron. par. VII.

Jeffrey was bishop of Chester in the reign of king John; about ann. 1210, the said bishop, with others, was sent upon an embassage from the said king John, to William king of Scots, Holl. vol. ult. Alexander Wendcock was bishop of Chester in the time of king Henry the Third, about anno 1272. Holl. in the same place. And the bishop of Chester was employed in the coronation of the same king, as it is in Acts and Mon. vol. I. fol. 234. In that king's time there was a contention about the election of the bishop of Durham, between the king and the monks there, and messengers were sent on either side to Rome, the king sending the bishop of Chester and the prior of Lentony.

And the like quarrel was also about the election of an archbishop of Canterbury, upon which the king sent the same bishop of Chester, the bishop of Rochester, and one John, archdeacon of Bedford, to Rome, anno 1238.

And in anno 1234, the said king sent Edward archbishop of Canterbury, with the bishop of Chester and bishop of Rochester, to Llewellin, prince of Wales, Richard earl marshal and others, to deal in the great affairs of state; all this employment doth prove the dignity of the bishop of Chester in those days; and then after, in Edward the First his reign, Walter Langton was bishop of Chester, lord treasurer of England, and was also one of the executors of the said king, in whose reign also we find in Hollingshed, that the king committed Edward the young prince to the prison, who by procurement of Pierce Gaveston, a wanton companion of his, being born in Gascoine, had violently and riotously broke into the bishop of Chester's park, which was about anno 1305; and the said king exiled the said Gaveston, being afraid of his inticing the young prince to idle courses, which prince afterwards being come to the crown, recalled the said Gaveston, and met him personally at Chester, and advanced him to be earl of Cornwall, who then also took occasion to be revenged of the said bishop for his old quarrels, as appears in a history written by a schoolmaster of St. Alban's, fol. 98.

One Thomas was bishop of Chester about anno 1387, and one of the witnesses among others that subscribed, on the part of king Richard the Second, amongst the lords in behalf of Ro. Vere, duke of Ireland, Michael de la Poole, earl of Suffolk, and others. Holl. in loco citato. After this one Robert Peach was bishop of Chester. Ball in Apol. fol. 124.

Then Edward Stafford. Stowe in Chron. Next unto him James Carie, about anno 1419. Stowe, ibid. The

schoolmaster of St. Alban's hath it, that Reginald Peacock was bishop of Chester about the 36th year of Henry the Sixth, fol. 159: but Stowe, in his Chronicle, fol. 402, makes him bishop of Chichester. Holl. in his last volume, fol. 1524, saith Dr. Blitch was bishop of Chester in the beginning of the reign of king Henry the Eighth, or near thereunto.

Here let me advertise the reader, that the cause why these former successions of bishops of Chester are laid so uncertain, I suppose to be from the uncertainty that they were in all this time; the same bishoprick being mixed as it were with that of Lichfield, and took denomination according to the residence or pleasure of the men that held the same, and many translations betwixt the one and the other, as also betwixt this and Coventry, and between Coventry and Lichfield, and other places, as in reading of our story-writers may be seen; so that in these variable alterations Chester was said, as it is in Mr. Cambden, that Chester lay a long time without this episcopal dignity, until king Henry the Eighth, having thrust out the monks, ordained prebendaries, and restored a bishop there again in the three and thirtieth year of his reign.

The Succession of the said Bishops

SINCE THE SAID THREE AND THIRTIETH YEAR OF HENRY THE EIGHTH.

JOHN BIRD, Doctor of Divinity, having been before a friar of the order of the Carmelites, was translated from the bishoprick of Bangor to the bishoprick of Chester anno ——, and H. 8 anno —. George Coats, doctor of divinity, having been before one of the prebends in the cathedral church of Chester was made bishop there. In the reign of queen Mary he gave the sentence against George March, who was condemned, and buried there, anno 1555, for witnessing the truth of Christ against popery.

And in the same queen's reign Cuthbert Scot was made bishop there, continuing in the same two years and a half.

William Downham, doctor of divinity, was made bishop of Chester by queen Elizabeth, in the third year of her reign, anno Dom. 1560, and continued bishop 16 years, and was buried in the quire of the cathedral church of Chester, as hath been mentioned.

William Chaderton, doctor of divinity, having been public reader of divinity for the king's lecture in the university of Cambridge, and master of Queen's College, was made bishop of Chester 1519, the 6th of December; and continued bishop about 18 years, and was then translated to Lincoln.

Hugh Bellot, doctor of divinity, was translated from Bangor, anno Eliz. 37th annoque Dom. 1595, and continued bishop two years; he lieth buried at Wrixham in the county of Denbigh.

Ralph Vaughan, doctor of divinity, having been also bishop of Bangor, was translated thence to Chester the 16th of May, 1597, and installed there the tenth of November; he continued bishop there five years, and was thence translated to London in the — year of the reign of our sovereign lord king James.

George Lloyd, doctor of divinity, having been divinity reader in the cathedral church at Chester, and after bishop of Man, was translated thence to Chester, anno 1604, Jac. 3d; he continued there — years, and lieth buried in the quire afore-mentioned by the grave of bishop Downham.

Thomas Morton, doctor of divinity, had been dean of Winchester, was made bishop of Chester the 7th of July, anno Dom. 1616, came to Chester the 2d of October following, and was translated hence to be bishop of Lichfield and Coventry anno 1618.

John Bridgman, doctor of divinity, and parson of Wigan, in Lancashire, was consecrated bishop of Chester, the —— of ——, 16(19), and continueth our worthy diocesan to this time.

III.

Chronicon Cestrense.

TO HIS INGENIOUS FRIEND MR. DANIEL KING.

When I understood by you, that a geographical and historical treatise of the city and county palatine of Chester was preparing for the press, wherein you have not only most candidly exposed to public view the writings of two painful authors, not suppressing their names, as former plagiaries, who, usurping the vast pains of the most industrious Leland to themselves, have injuriously abused his memory, but have also very considerably augmented their descriptions, and curiously adorned them with many neat pieces of sculpture; yet, perceiving the exact times of the former rulers of that province not so much attended, as might illustrate that Royal Valley, I desired earnestly, out of that exuberant and natural love which I always bore unto that soil (as being the seed-plot of my ancestors, and the present habitation of my alliance, though at divers removes, both of blood and acquaintance), to commit to paper what I have observed in my reading, might conduce to the fixing of the times and seasons, wherein the noble atchievements of its rulers and inhabitants have been performed; hoping, that my slender essay will animate some abler pen to digest the memorials of this, and of other shires, which, through the awakened industry of our learned gentry, may at length be produced to light. It would wonderfully trumpet out the glory of England, if once the world should see all its shires illustrated with particular and exact descriptions. We have already in our hands the perambulation of Kent, by the learned Lambard; the survey of Cornwall, by the accomplished Richard Carew, esq.; the brief description of Middlesex and Hertfordshire, by that painful survey of John Norden, both deserving a far larger treatise by some of their own learned inhabitants; the description of Leicestershire, by the industrious pen of William Burton, esq. who, in his epistle to the reader, p. 3, mentions a description of the county of Northampton, by Mr. Austin Vincent, preparing for public view, but, as far as I hear, never yet saw the light. The sixth, newly extant, the illustration of Warwickshire, by the most elaborate and exquisite pains of that worthy and learned gentleman Mr. William Dugdale, a work the like in its kind never yet saw the sun; who, in his prefatory epistle to that work, mentions a brief one of Staffordshire, composed by Mr. Sampson Erdswick, late of Sandon, in the same county, not yet set forth. Now at length we have the seventh in number published, being the delineation of that pleasant and noble country of Chester, worthily gaining from Edward I. the name of the Vale-Royal of England. We have only, as yet, the description of three cities, London, by Stow; Canterbury, by Somner; and Norwich, by Alexander Nevil, cited by Twine, in Apol. Acad. Oxon. l. ii. p. 221. But we are earnestly expecting a stately and ample piece about the city of York, performed by a noble pen. Now forasmuch as time and place are the two eyes of history, I thought it worth my pains, by the commemoration of some chronological characters, to fix the glorious sun (the great measure and standard of times) in his meridian, shining upon this Royal Valley of Cheshire. Only give me leave to speak somewhat to rub up the memory of the Romans in this county, before I proceed to the main design, which I shall rank under four heads, or chapters. The first whereof shall treat of the Romans in Cheshire. The second shall exhibit the exact chronology of the kings, dukes, and earls of Mercia, and therein of Chester. The third shall deduce the succession of the bishops of Mercia and Chester, from the first planting of Christianity in that dominion to our days. The fourth shall rehearse the names of the parliamentary barons, both spiritual and temporal, who were to assist the earl in council at home, or wars abroad, so far as hath come to view or knowledge, trusting, that herein your intelligence will much supply my defects. Thus I have laid open my design and desire, in some way to serve that noble country, not doubting but you, and all other candid breasts, will both accept and cherish the care and pains of

Your loving Friend
to serve you,

London,
May 8, 1656.

Samuel Lee.

CHAP. I.

Of the Romans in Cheshire.

This chapter I shall divide into four parts or sections; the first whereof shall relate the names of those Brittains that inhabited these coasts under their dominion; the second shall mention the cities; the third the rivers; and the fourth the high-ways of note, remembered by ancient authors in that region.

1. The names of the ancient inhabitants were the Cornavii, Devani, Cangi. Concerning the Cornavii let us hear Ptolemy in his Geography, lib. ii. ch. 3, who having treated of the Ordevices, the stout inhabitants of North-Wales, proceeds thus τετων δε αναλολικωτεροι Κορναυιοι, εν οις πολεις Δηανα ιη ν ε και λεγιων Κ κικηφοριος.

That is, the Cornavii lie east of these, whose cities are Devana, and (there in garrison) the 20th Legion (called) the Conquerour. These people inhabited also the neighbouring counties south and south-east of Cheshire. This xx legion was raised by Augustus Cæsar, as Dion Cassius relates in his 55th book of the Roman history. They were placed first of all in Gallia Belgica (now Low Germany), and from thence, by the command of the emperor Claudius, transported into Britain, under the command of Aulus Plautius, in the vulgar year of Christ 43, whom the emperor himself followed the very same year, as Dion testifies; which he confirms by that eclipse therein famous, that it happened on Claudius his birth-day, two years after, when Marcus Vinicius, the second time, and Statilius Corvinus, were consuls, in the vulgar year of Christ 45; the sun being darkened about five digits the first day of August, in the sixth degree of the Lion. But what time this legion was settled in these quarters is somewhat difficulty punctually to design; yet, if I might conjecture their plantation in that place (since called Chester, from their camps) to have been in that year when Cæsonius Pætus and Petronius Turpilianus were consuls, under the reign of Nero, and in the vulgar year of Christ 61, I think I should very little escape the truth, it being the very same time when Suetonius Paulinus attempted the conquest of Anglesea. To accommodate this conjecture with further probability of truth, we find, when Galba, being emperor, but eight years after (in the 69th year of Christ), drew up a scheme of all the 33 legions of the empire then in being; that the xx legion, called Valeria Victrix, was then fixed in Britain, if we may credit the industrious enquiry of Onuphrius, in his description of the Roman empire, pag. 392, edit. Francof. They continued in this station when M. Aurel. Alexander was emperor, ann. Christi 223; and also when Constantine the Great had newly built Constantinople, and contrived the description of both the east and west empires. We read of this legion still remaining in its old situation in the censual book of the emperor in the vulgar year of Christ 330. But Constantine laying great stress upon the service of his countrymen, transported a great army out of Britain, and whether or not all or any of this legion, we have not yet certainly learned. Others also translated many forces out of this province into foreign countries. Some very early, as Vespasian, who had 20,000 Britons under his command at the sacking of Jerusalem; as Richard Broughton, in his Eccles. Hist. p. 166, edit. at Douay, out of a Jewish author. Others also in after ages, as Clodius Albinus, and the captains under Theodosius and Honorius, translated many forces out of this province into foreign countries. But last of all, in the declension of the empire, unhappy Valentinian III. carried away all the British forces then in arms, about the time of Ætius's second consulship, being then president of Gallia, in the year of Christ 437; so that most probably long before, but most certainly at this time, all these valiant soldiers of the garrison of Chester were utterly gone, and the place inhabited and defended by the Britons themselves, so long as they could hold up against their potent invaders in succeeding ages. Now, besides the testimony of very ancient authors, for this 20th legion's quarters, in the Marches of Wales, and particularly in this city, the Roman coins, and inscriptions on stone, and British bricks, do abundantly testify. I suppose also, that some small parties might lie in other towns, as particularly at Caerhean, i. e. the old town, and the true Conovium of the Romans, in the county of Carnarvon, where I have seen bricks of a foot and a half square, with this inscription, LEG. XX. V. i. e. Victrix. Yea, I have in digging up part of one of the Roman hypocausts in that place, found other bricks of the same quality, inscribed with this figure,

which the rude draught of two conjoined serpents, noting the union of princes; as Pancirollus in his comment on the notices of the empire expounds it (as he thinks truly) out of Pierius.

The Devani are a people only mentioned (for what I have seen) in modern authors, the name importing only such inhabitants in or near the city, and river Dee. As particularly Humphrey Lloid, in these words: *Devani sive Cestrenses sunt habitantes prope fluvium Deam, ubi alia civitas est Romanorum monumentis celeberrima, &c.*

The Cangi are mentioned by Ptolemy in the chapter before-cited, who having put down Seteia and Trisolis in these coasts, he proceeds thus Καγκανων ακρον, where the Palatine MS. reads it Ταγκανων. Doctor Powel, in his notes upon Giraldus's Itiner. Camb. lib. ii. ch. 10. places the promontory of the Gangani where is now Ormesby Point; near which is the castle Diganwey (over against Aber-conway), in Denbighshire, which Hugh earl of Chester subdued; which, with submission, I suppose to be the very same people treated of by the grave historian Tacitus, while he discourses of P. Ostorius, in the 12th book of his annals, in these words: *Cæterùm clade Icenorum compositi, qui bellum inter & pacem dubitabant, & ductus in Cangos exercitus, vastant agros, prædæ passim actæ; non ausis aciem hostibus, vel si ex occulto carpere agmen tentarent, punito dolo. Jamque ventum haud procul mari, quod Hiberniam insulam aspectat, cum ortæ apud Brigantes discordiæ retraxêre ducem, &c.* The Notices also of the Empire seem to hint at these very people, when they tell us, that under the duke of Britain there was *Præfectus numeri vigilum Concangios.* Now, seeing that the learned Mr. Cambden tells us of pieces of lead dug up about the shore near Runcorn, and Haulton, and Rock-savage, with this inscription, IMP. DOMIT. AUG. GER. DE CEANG. why should we doubt any further, but that about these rocky and steep promontories Ptolemy's Cangani had their seat. Nay, what if Conghill in the Hundred of Broxton, and Congleton in the Hundred of Northwich (which was for certain an old Roman station), should have somewhat of the Cangi couched in their names. Possibly, they might stretch themselves through Lancashire, and the south part of Westmorland, where Cangdale or Kendal, and Kangsands, now Kensands, may in some measure retain the rubbish of their memory. However, let the judicious antiquaries be pleased to accept of my conjectures, to stir up their industry in the search of their more exact situation. The Roman towns of note within this county I find but two; Chester, called by Ptolomy Δηνα, and placed in the latitude of 55 degrees, Deouna, or Devana, from the river Deva, or Dee, on which it is placed. Antonine, in his Itinerary, mentions this city under the name of Deva twice; first, in the journey from the Picts' Wall to Richborow in Kent, whereby it seems the Roman highways wound about in a crooked line, as their fortresses and stations lay most convenient for curbing their enslaved provinces. Between Condate and Deva (says Antonine, where the xx. and conquering legion lay)

there intercedes twenty miles; let my countrymen judge of the distance whether it be not much about the same space, only considering the difference between Italian and English miles. The second time we read of it is in the journey from Segontium, or Llanbeblin, in Caernarvonshire in Wales, to Chester, thus:

Segoncium Llanbeblin, in Caernarvonshire,
24.
Conovium Caerhaen, in Caernarvonshire,
19.
Varis Pot-vary, in Flintshire,
32.
Deva Chester.

For the antiquity of this city, that it was extant before the Roman Conquest, let the admirers of honest Geoffry of Monmouth, of Ralph Higden, and Henry Bradshaw, please their warm conceits, and wrestle with the memory of sturdy giants, on condition they will but suffer others to boast of its foundation by the noble Romans. The precise time its hard to fix, but if you will hearken to Leland, in his Commentary on the Cantio Cygnea, and the learned Selden, in his notes on the tenth song of Drayton's Polyolbion, speaking through one quill, they will tell you that it sprung from the tents of the Roman legions, in the time of Vespasian (after emperor), when he came over with Claudius into Britain, and performed most noble exploits in this Island, and was leader of the 20th legion out of Low Germany, by the favour of Narcissus, who had obtained this conduct for him of Claudius. This fell out in the year beforementioned, as by comparing Dion Cassius, Tacitus, and Suetonius together, may more amply appear; so that from what I spake before concerning this legion's encamping, if we should date the epocha of Chester's nativity at the vulgar year of Christ 61, it wants at this time but five years of being 1600 years old, which I think is a gallant age, especially seeing she breaks but little, and holds her complexion so bravely. The unhappy burning of Foregate-street in the late uncivil wars, and the shallowness of the river's channel, threatening the consumption of her radical moisture, have plowed her beautiful forehead with a few presaging wrinkles of mortality.

The Romans residence in great numbers and plenty, their arched vaults, and sweating-houses, their urns, coins, tesselated pavements do abundantly witness. I have heard it from a scholar, residing in the city, when I was there, anno 1653, that there was a temple dedicated to Apollo in old time, in a place adjoining to the cathedral church, by the constant tradition of the learned. But I leave that in *bivio*. The impress upon the reverse of Septimius Geta his coyn, declares it without dispute a Roman colony, and one of the four in Britain, COL. DIVANA. LEG. XX. Victrix, mentioned by the learned Cambden. I have read also of an ancient British inscription, wherein *Colonia Victricensis* seems to import, that it was colonized by the 20th legion.

All that I shall add more is, the various opinions of several authors concerning its latitude and longitude. I wonder little at their variety, when as the longitudes are possibly reckoned from different meridians, and the latitudes sometimes performed by weak artists, and taken by the authors upon trust.

	Latitude. deg.	min.	Longitude. deg.	min.	
Ptolemy.	55	0	18	40	in his Geogr. l. ii. c. 3.
Speed.	53	58	17	18	in his Theat. of Brit. l. i. c. 37.
Hues.	53	50	21	30	in his de Globis.
Smith.	53	24	17	29	in his Vale Royal, p. 16, and
	53	30	17	30	37.
Wing.	53	20	11m.	west	of London, in Harmon. Cœleste.
Shakerly.	53	16	10m.	west	of London, in his British Tables.
Cambden.	53	11	20	23	in his Britannia.

Of all these, I prefer Shakerley's for the truest, who being an exact artist, and a near neighbour in Lancashire of late years (though since gone into Asia), performed it by his own observation, as he in that book professes, by affixing to it a double asterisk.

The second town of note for the Romans residence was Condate, now Congleton, in the north-east angle of the Hundred of Northwich, seated on the river Dane, mentioned twice by Antonine: first, in the journey to Richborow, before-cited; and next, in the journey between a town that once stood on Wentsbeck, in Northumberland to Llanvellin, in Montgomeryshire; I will only recite the town before and after, in these words:

Mancunium. Manchester, in Lancashire, called Marmucium, in the former journey but with the same distance of miles.
XVIII.
Condate. Congleton, in Cheshire.
XVIII.
Mediolanum. Llanvellin, in Montgomeryshire.

Here, being destitute of any further intimation of its antiquity, I shall entreat all the ingenious neighbours to improve their knowledge by search for urns and coins, and the like testimonies of Roman residence, which doubtless it either hath yielded, or will sufficiently to those that will be at the commendable pains, and small cost of examining its ancient dust and rubbish.

3. I find no rivers mentioned by any of the ancients, but Ptolemy, who in the fore-cited book relates thus, in the 35th page of Bertius his edition.

Σεῖνια εἰχ (Ρ Σεγνιασσάλις, χυσ. ιξ. νξ.
Δηϑα πρὸ ἐκβολαι —— ιη. ξ.

Both which he places in the west-side of the island, washed with the Irish, or Vergivian ocean, though very corruptly, as most of his copies are, as to latitude and longitude, which might proceed from the ignorance or negligence of the transcribers; and partly from his own distance, taking the description of Britain upon trust. I know judicious Cambden interprets these rivers to be the same: however, let his learned urn excuse us in this point. For I do not think Ptolemy such a fool (who was so admirable a mathematician) as to annex different longitudes and latitudes to the same place; or supposing them to be corrupt to mention the same rivers twice. Wherefore, I suppose that Seteia must be the fall of the river Mersey, so called from its being the boundary of the Mercian kingdom, or some other near these coasts. I have put them down, in connivance to Cambden's conjecture; but I would rather yield the river which descends from the *Palus Setantiorum*, having its outlet into the sea, to be called Seteia: which if modest Cambden so boldly and freely can affirm Winandermere, in Lancashire, to be that pool of Ptolemy's, why may we not, if his foundation be good, as currently affirm that river which falls thence into the Kensands to be Seteia.

4. I shall, in a word, run over the highways, and come to a closure of this chapter. 1. The famous military way of the Romans, called Watling-street, went through part of this country, as Hen[a]. Huntington ex-

[a] L. 1. c. 3. edit. Lond. 1596, fol.

pressly testifies, telling us, that it led *à Doroberniâ in Cestriam*. However, its improbable, that it continued its name hitherto; but that the old Roman way from London into the North wheeled about by Chester, is certainly determined out of Antonine's Itinerary. A second highway crossed the country, in a south-west tract, from Manchester into Montgomeryshire. A third went from Chester into Anglesey. A fourth from Chester to Bangor, the old Bonium, corruptly Bovium, in Antonine. The fifth from Northwich to Middlewich, according to the opinion of worthy Cambden, having observed a visible highway, cast up after the Roman manner; from whence much gravel is frequently fetched to private uses, there being none near by, besides this, in all the country round about.

CHAP. II.

Treating of the Kings, Dukes, and Earls of Mercia: with the particular Earls of Chester, disposed in their exact times.

The kings, &c. of Mercia, were the rulers of this province and city of Chester, in former days; and therefore we have designed this tract concerning them. But shall not in this chapter enlarge much in any long discourse of their actions; but refer the diligent reader unto the many books, wherein their exploits are described. My main design is, by chronological characters, to fix the rise and period of the Mercian monarchy, together with the true times of each king's attainment of the royal scepter, so far forth, as the comparing of most, if not all, the ancient and modern writers extant on this subject will give light; who are generally so full of absurd contradictions, and anachronisms, that I almost despaired to attain my proposed end. But considering, that all our monkish writers, more skilful in the numbering of beads, than years, did *uno tramite*, follow the Dionysian account (a thing diligently to be attended in the reading of our monastical writers), I hope to extricate myself out of these difficulties, by treating a little of it, before I begin with the reigns of the kings of Mercia. Robert of Lorrain, the 28th bishop of Hereford, in his epitome of Marianus's Chronicle, at the year of Christ 532, recites these words, [a] *Dominus noster Jesus Christus*, 8 *Calendis Aprilis Lunâ* 17, *à mortuis resurrexit, anno* 18 *imperii Tiberii Cæsaris secundum Evangelium Johannis; hoc est in an.* 12. *Incarnationis secundum Dionysium.* Now, on the common supposition of our Lord's attaining but the 34th year current of his age before his passion; if we subtract 12 from 34, there remains 22 years, wherein the Dionysian account falls short of truth. For the confirmation of this testimony, the learned may consult William of Malmsbury, *de Gestis Pontificum*, l. iv. in the section about the bishops of Hereford; Matthew of Westminster[b], and Florence of Worcester[c], together with the learned Selden[d], on Drayton's 4th song. But referring this to be proved more at large in its proper place, when I treat about the Saxons arrival into our land, demonstrating their entrance to have been in the vulgar year of Christ 428. As sir John Price, in his defence of the British history, says, that the Saxons came into this land, *Tauro & Fælice Coss*, pag. 119. Now they were consuls *A. Christi* 428[e], and not 21 years and a quarter, or 22 years current after, viz. in the end of 449, or in the beginning of 450, as our old authors usually fix it; whereby great and knotty difficulties have tied up the history of the Saxon dominion in this island; I shall only premise at present, that the first who arrived to royal dignity in Mercia, being Crida (the 11th in a direct line from Woden, as Florence, like a Welsh genealogist, derives him, whose line to Adam, you may trace as truly in [f]Matthew Westminster), began to set up this kingdom, as ancient authors relate, *anno Christi* 582, and out of them Selden, and Boxhornius, in his Universal History; whom our modern Speed in his Chronicle, Isaacson in his Chronology, and Heylin in his Geography, do all follow. So then, if from 582 we subtract 22 years of the corrupted Dionysian account, there remain 560, for the exact time of the commencement of the Mercian kingdom in Crida. With which time there falls out a marvellous harmony in the reigns of the successive kings, much to the satisfaction of all inquiries into the confusions of the Saxon Heptarchy. I know Matthew Westminster puts down 585. Others, 522. Others, different times for its beginning; but all corruptly enough; whereas, with our present computation, the Ecclesiastical History, under the name of Harpsfield, doth almost exactly concur, laying the beginning of Crida's reign, anno Dom. 561, and yet but with a *circiter* or thereabouts, in the twenty-first chapter of his seventh centenary; as not being certain of his hitting the mark precisely, though very near it. This time we shall take then, as the radix of the Mercian sovereignty; and from thence compute the successions of its rulers.

[a] Edit. Francofurt, 1613. [b] P. 49, edit. Fra. [c] P. 548, ibid. [d] P. 73.
[e] Petav. de Doctr. Tem. l. 13. p. 778. Calvisius and Helvicus in their Chron. p. 166. edit. Francofurt. [f] P. 166. edit. Francof.

SECT. I.

Of the Mercian Kings.

1. Crida, who had his palace first at Dorchester in Oxfordshire, and afterwards at Lincoln, as Florilegus[a] testifies, reigned thirty-five years, as the author of the Vale-Royal preceding, by good hap, had learned out of Hollingshead and others. This king did little abroad; but at home laid the strong foundations of this kingdom, and left it to his son in a handsome frame fitted for augmentation and ornament.

2. Wibba, the son of Crida, began his reign anno Dom. 595. He is called Wipha, and Wippa, by H. Huntington; who, having enlarged his dominions upon his neighbouring Britons, after his twenty years reign, surrendered up his scepter to death.

This king's reign is famous for the notable battles of Ethelfrid the Wild, king of Northumberland; but especially for that notorious slaughter of the monks of Bangor, about one thousand two hundred at least, which happened anno Dom. 604, which I prove thus. H. Huntington[b] tells us, that king Ethelfrid fought against the Britons at Caerlegion, in the ninth year of Ceolulfe, king of West-Sex, and that the seventh year of Ceolulfe, was the first year of Phocas the emperor. But the first year of Phocas was anno Dom. 602; therefore, it must needs follow, that this butchery was committed anno Dom. 604, I know some cast it 603, as Matthew Westm. and others anno 607, as the Saxon Annals. Others 613, as bishop Usher in his Index Chron. but all without any fixing character. For further confirmation of this time, the Saxon copy of Bede's Eccles. Hist.[c] assures, that by and by after this sad accident, Augustin ordained two bishops, where the Latin copy supplies the year 604. The reason why I have been so careful to fix this time, is, because our noble city of Chester, having been all the while since the Romans departure in the hands of the Britons, was now wrested out of their power, and fell into the possession of the king of Northumberland, from the time of this his victory, as Malmsbury witnesses.

But this cruel king was soon stopped in his furious course, by the joint union of the British forces that very same year (as the learned knight Sir Henry Spelman[d] hath recorded), under the conduct of Blederick[e] duke of Cornwall, Margaduc duke of South-Wales, and Cadwin duke of North-Wales, who having bid him battle, overthrew him, dangerously wounded the king himself, slew ten thousand and sixty of his soldiers, and after forced him by articles of composition, to retire into his own country, north of Trent, and leave the dominion of Wales to the British scepter. In the chief city whereof, being Chester, now recovered, they crowned valiant [f]Cadwan for their king.

3. Ceorlus, the son of Kinemund, the brother of Wibba, began his reign anno Dom. 615, and is called Cherlus by Huntington; and according to the general consent of historians, reigned ten years. In this king's reign was that famous battle at Idleton, a little village upon the river Idle, about a mile south of Retford, in the division of Southclay, in Nottinghamshire, wherein Ethelfrid, the furious king of Northumberland, the great afflicter of Chester, and the Britons, was slain by Redwald, the king of East-Angles, anno Dom. 617, as Matth. Westm. and bishop Usher in his Index Chron. places it; though Florence, Cambden, and others put it 616, which I leave for rectification to the Saxon history.

4. Penda, the stout son of Wibba, began his reign anno Dom. 625. For the beginning whereof, that we may obtain the exact time, Huntington tells us, that it was coincident with the sixteenth year of Kinigilsus, king of the West-Saxons. In the sixth year of whose reign he tells us, that Ethelbert, king of Kent, died: but he died anno Dom. 616, and 6 kal. March[g], that is February 24, to which, if we add nine years current, it makes 625, February 24; so that in the sixteenth year of Kinigilsus, that is the year 625, about the middle thereof, this king Penda began his reign. The epitome of Bede's history avers, that he was slain anno Dom. 655, being nine years before the famous eclipse in the year 664, May 1st[h], close by Kerstal-abbey, near Leeds in Yorkshire, in Winwedfield. According to the saying of Huntington: *In Winweed amne vindicata est cædes Annæ.* This eclipse was celebrated in the year 664, May the 1st. The sun in the thirteenth of Taurus being darkened above 11 digits, on Wednesday afternoon: In which very year, viz. 655, Ethelwerdus notes the death of Penda to fall out; from which, subtracting thirty year, by the constant consent of all writers, for the term of his reign, there remain 625 for its beginning. This king was a notable warrior, as these memorable passages do amply testify. Anno Dom. 629, he warred against Kinigilsus[i], king of the West-Saxons, at Cirencester, in Gloucestershire, and compelled him to composition anno Dom. 633, October 12. He slew the famous Edwin[k], king of Northumberland, at Hethfield, or Hatfield-chace, in Strasforth-Wappentake, in the West-riding of Yorkshire, anno Dom. 635. He besieged and burnt the city of Bebbanburg, now the ruinated castle of Bamburgh[l], in Northumberland. The same year he received a notable overthrow by Oswald, king of Northumberland, at Havenfield[m], now Halydon, or Holydown, in the same county. Anno 636, he slew Erpenwald[n], alias Carpwald, alias Eorpwald, king of the East-Angles. Anno 638, he slew Sigebert[o], king of the same province. Anno 642, he slew Oswald[p], the most Christian king of Northumberland, August the 5th, at Maser-field, now Oswald-street, or Oswestry (from that fatal accident), in Shropshire. The same year also he slew Egrick, king of East-Angles; as by computation of the years of

[a] P. 104. edit. Francof. 1681. [b] Bib. 5. fol. 181. a. [c] See l. 3. c. 3. [d] Councils, p. 112.
[e] Dr. Powell, l. n. Gyrald Def. of Wales, cap. 2. [f] Lluid Desc. of Britain. [g] Chron. Augustin. col. 22, 30. [h] Cambden.
[i] Ethelwerdus. [k] Beda, l. 2. c. 20. [l] Beda, l. 3. c. 16. [m] Matt. West. [n] Huntington, f. 182. a.
[o] Beda, l. 3. c. 18. and Huntington, l. 2. [p] Beda, l. 3. c. 9. Florentius Usser, p. 135, in Brit. Eccl. Prim.

his reign may appear out of Malmsbury and Florence. Anno 645, he invaded Kenwalch[r], king of the West Saxons, and deprived him of his kingdom for some years. Anno 654, he slew Anna[s], king of East-Angles, in a sore battle; but was at last, for all his cruel wars slain himself by Oswy, king of Northumberland, anno 655, November the 15th[t]. We shall leave you this his wretched character, out of the monk of Malmsbury, reciting the victory of king Oswy, *Pendam regem Merciorum illud vicinorum exitium, illud perduellionum seminarium exitio dedit*[u].

5. Peada, called Weda, by Malmsbury, the son of king Penda, began his reign anno Dom. 655, November the 15th, over the south part of Mercia, by the permission of Oswy, king of Northumberland, while Mearwoldus[x], another of Penda's sons held the western part under the same king Oswy, as Simon of Durham testifies[y]. He married Alfleda, the daughter of Oswy, two years before his father Penda's death, on this condition, that he would turn Christian, and promote that religion in his own country. Accordingly he was baptized by Finanus, in the king of Northumberland's palace, being in a strong town near the Picts-wall, called Admurum[z], and since Walton, eight miles west of Newcastle. This was done in anno Dom. 653[a]; afterwards, as a testimony of his conversion, he began the foundation of the stately abbey of Peterburgh, but being prevented by death, left it to be finished by his brother Wulferus[b]. He enjoyed his kingly dignity but five months, being slain by his own wife, say some[c]; by his mother, say others[d]; by whichsoever most unnaturally, in the very feast of Easter, anno Dom. 656. The cycle of the sun that year being twenty-one. The dominical letters (it being Bissextile) C. B. the cycle of the moon eleven. Easter fell upon the seventeenth day of April, on which day he was murdered; after whose death, king Oswy swayed the scepter of Mercia for some time, between two and three years; at which time Immin, Eaba, and Eadberht, three captains of the Mercians, rebelling against Oswy, prevailed, and lifted up Wulferus[e], the second son of Penda, into the Mercian throne.

6. Wulferus, the son of Penda, began his reign anno Dom. 658, not without great troubles, losing the province of Lindsey to the king of Northumberland; but afterwards he regained his reputation by many noble exploits, being of great prowess, and attained at length the chief rule over all the Saxons: anno Dom. 661 he fought a cruel battle with Kenwalch, king of West-Saxons, at Posantesbyrg, and being overcome, says [f]Ethelwerdus, was led captive by Kenwalch to Essesdun: but [g]Henry Huntington, Matth. Westm.[h] and Florentius, tell another tale, that the West-Saxon king was there overthrown by Wulferus; who, prosecuting his victory, surprised the Isle of Wight, which he bestowed on Edelwalch, king of South-Saxons, on condition he would receive baptism, which he did at the hands of Birinus; which story being in some sort attested by Beda and Brompton[i], I suppose the truer. A. 664, the year of that famous solar eclipse beforementioned in the reign of Penda, this king founded the abbey of Peterburgh[k], in the seventh year of his reign, and the ninth of Deusdedit archbishop of Canterbury, who died[l] the fourteenth of July, 664. Hence Ulfer began his reign early in the year 658, seeing his seventh year current was begun before this archbishop's death. There are two relations which stain the reputation of this king: first, that Wina, expulsed his bishoprick of Winchester, was preferred to the rule of London for a sum of money given to Wulfer[m] anno Dom. 666, which, by the consent of all, seems too true. A second story is this, that being on a time at his castle of Wulfer-Chester, since called Wulfer-hampton (as some fondly imagine, contrary to Cambden's opinion) in Staffordshire; and understanding that two of his sons went secretly to Chad, bishop of Lichfield, to be instructed in Christian faith, he basely murdered them at Stone, in the said county. This story, Stowe, Cambden, and Speed, do reverently press upon us, out of a monkish ledger-book of Peterborough: but this relation is foully suspected by learned Selden[n], seeing this king is related by authentic writers[o], to have had only two children, St. Kenredus, and St. Werburgh. Besides, let me add, how improbable it is, that he should slay his sons for repairing to Chad, whom he himself had constituted bishop of Lichfield, as venerable Bede[p] writes; nay, what is more clear, this murder is said to be committed anno 662 (which I am sorry to see so confusedly put down by a late elegant ecclesiastical writer). When as St. Chad, the youths instructor, was not come to Lichfield, till the year 667[q], or 668[r], at the soonest; at which time he bestowed upon his new bishop the land of forty families, to build a monastery upon, in a place called Adbearve, or Adbarve, by Bede[s]; Adbarune, Matth. Westm. Barwe, by Florentius and Brompton; that is, a wood, say they, in the province of Lindsey in Lincolnshire. *Cænobium Æthburnense*, by Alan Cope, and Eadbarna, by Godwin. In this king's reign, anno 673, the learned Bede[t] was born, the great ornament of our nation. Anno Dom. 675, this king fought that memorable battle with Escwine, or Eskwin, king of West-Saxons, at Bidanheaford[u]; in which very year he died, being the seventeenth[x] of his reign, not fully compleat and ended. Besides his great castle in Staffordshire, he had another palace at Weedon[y] in Northamptonshire; he was buried at Lichfield, say some; but others, at Peterborough.

7. Ethelred, son of Penda, and brother of Wulphere; his name is written sometimes Edilred, and Adelred. In the next year 676, he entered the kingdom of Kent[z], and wasted it grievously, and took the city of Rochester, Lotharius their king not being able to encounter him. Anno 678, that fearful comet[a] appeared in the month of August in the morning, and continued three months, in the eighth year of Egfrid, king of Northumberland. Anno 679[b] was the great battle between this Egfrid and our Ethelred, near the river Trent, being the ninth[c] year of Egfrid, whose brother Elfwin was slain. These wars were shortly after composed by Theodore, the archbishop of Canterbury. Anno 680[d], this archbishop celebrated a council at Hatfield, September the 17th, where we have a notable link of the times of the Saxons kings, fastened by Bede himself to

[r] Matt. West. [s] Beda, l. 3. c. 18. Huntington, l. 2. [t] Florentius, p. 560. [u] Lin. l. f. 10. a. l. 45. edit. Londin.
[x] Floren. p. 564. [y] Col. 89. lin. 42. [z] Beda, l. 3, c. 21. [a] Florentius. [b] Ingulphus.
[c] Beda, l. 3. c. 24. [d] Speed, pag. 252. out of Robert de Stopam. [e] Beda, l. 3. c. 24. [f] l. 2. c. 7.
[g] l. 2. f. 182. [h] Ad ann. 661. [i] Col. 772. [k] Monast. Ang. p. 65. [l] Chronol. Ang. Cant.
[m] R. Dic. 20. col. 439. [n] Notes on 11th Song of Polyolb. [o] Malmsbury, l. 1. c. 4. and others. [p] Bede, l. 4. c. 3.
[q] Godwin de Præsulibus, p. 363. edit. 1616. Florentius. [r] Matt. West. [s] L. 4. c. 3 and 6. [t] J. Usser Eccl. Brit. Prim. p. 949.
[u] Florentius. [x] Ingulphus. [y] Cambden. [z] Beda, l. 4. c. 12. [a] Id. ibid.
[b] Florentius. [c] Id. l. 4. c. 12. [d] Beda, l. 4. c. 12.

the pillar of truth; he himself being this year seven year old, wrote afterward what was within the compass of his own age, viz. that it was kept in the tenth year of Egfrid king of Northumberland; the sixth year of Ethelred king of Mercia (whereby we learn, that five years of his reign were exactly compleated before the 17th of September, 680); the seventeenth year of Aldulf, king of East-Angles; the seventh year of Lothaire, king of Kent; and that it was indiction the eighth year. This is the famous year in which the sixth œcumenical council (so called) was begun at Constantinople, November 7. This also is the year of that eclipse of the moon that happened on Monday the eighteenth of June, before one o'clock in the morning, the moon being eclipsed totally; in which, Matthew Westminster, and his footman Florence, are both grossly mistaken. Matthew confutes himself by his annexing the indiction of 8 to 686. They blunder both in a ditch, being sadly eclipsed in their chronological skill. Anno 696, the Mercians cruelly slew Ostrica their queen, the daughter of Egfrid king of Northumberland. Anno 704, king Ethelred changed his crown into a cowl, and became a monk in the abbey of Bardney, in Lincolnshire, about seven mile east of the city of Lincoln, on the river Witham, in A. D. 712[e], having reigned but twenty-nine year compleat[f].

8. Kenred, the son of Wulfer, by the resignation of his uncle Ethelred received the crown. This man, it seems, was very devoutly inclined to a monastical life; and having performed no actions of moment in his reign, took a religious journey to Rome, together with Offa[g], the son of Sighere, king of East-Saxons; which journey he performed anno Dom. 709[h], after he had reigned five years[i], and there continued to the hour of his death.

9. Chelred, or Ceolred, the son of Ethelred, after Kenred's departure, sat down in the Mercian throne anno Dom. 709[k], and being continually infested by Ina, the potent king of the West-Saxons, at last came to a signal battle at Woodensburgh, now Woodborough, in the hundred of Swanborough, about seven miles north-east of the Devizes in Wiltshire, in the year of grace 715[l], in the twenty-sixth year of king Ina[m], and the seventh of king Chelred[n]; where was so desperate and sharp an encounter, that my author says, *rex Cheolredus adeo fortiter et horribiliter sibi occurrebat, ut neutrâ parte victâ, cui eorum clades detestabilior contigerat, nesciatur.* But in the next year, to the great grief of his subjects, this valiant prince falling sick, went the way of all flesh, and was buried at Lichfield, in the year 716[o], being in now the eighth year of his reign not compleated.

10. Ethelbald, the son of Alwy[p], the son of Eoppa, the son of Wibba (the second king of the Mercians), began his reign in the year 716; in which very year he laid the foundation of, and gave a charter to, the abbey of Crowland[q], in Lincolnshire. In the year 731, Britwold[r], the eighth archbishop of Canterbury, died January the ninth[s]. Two years after, viz. 733, he made wars upon the king of the West-Saxons, and led a terrible army, says Brompton[t], against Somerton-castle, about six miles south of Glassenbury, in Somersetshire, and won it: which year is fixed by a notable eclipse of the sun[u], that happened the [x] nineteenth kal. September, or the fourteenth of August, being Friday, about half an hour past eight in the morning; the sun, being then in the twenty-fourth degree of the Lion, was eclipsed eleven digits; and therefore no marvel that the continuator of Bede[y] cries out, that it was so dreadful, *ut penè totus orbis solis quasi nigerrimo et horrendo scuto videretur esse coopertus.* The very same words are used by Simeon of Durham[z], in his history of the acts of the kings of England.

In this eclipse Matthew Westminster agrees as to the day and time of the day, saying, it was *horâ tertiâ*, i. e. about nine o'clock, as we now count from midnight; only he differs in the year, and puts down 734, wherein it is impossible he should be true: which, to any one that will take the pains of calculation, shall quickly appear out of either the Rudolphine or Bullialdine tables, the best yet extant in the world. His mistake arises from a second error of the Dionysian account, which shall (if God lend life and leisure) be amply manifested in the Saxon history. Anno Dom. 734, the moon was eclipsed January 25, on a Monday morning, two hours after midnight, the moon being then in the 7th degree of Leo was totally eclipsed Many of our historians hit upon the year and month, but fail in the day generally, casting it on the second[a] of the kal. February; in which very year, Tatwin, the ninth archbishop, died. In the next year succeeding, viz. 735, venerable Bede died at his monastery; of which time, we have an exact character given by Simeon of Durham; who, in his second book of the history of the church of Durham, affirms, that he died on the seventh kal. Jun. being Ascension-day. Now in the year 735, the cycle of the sun was 16, Dominical letter B, cycle of the moon 14, and 7 kal. Jun. i. e. May 26, being exactly that year Ascension-day, we are well assured of the time. [b] Florence is yet more punctual, relying on the authority of St. Cuthbert, present at his death, telling us that it was on Wednesday night, at ten of the clock, May 25, being Ascension-eve, anno Dom. 735. All which is confirmed by Huntington[c] assuring us, he was sixty-two years old when he died; which being added to 673, his birth-year before-mentioned, makes up exactly this present year 735. Anno Dom. 737, our puissant king Ethelbald afflicts Northumberland with cruel wars, being the 11th year[d] of Adelard, king of the West-Saxons, which fell out in the evening of the reign of Ceolulf[e], and the morning of Egbert, kings of Northumberland. Anno 743, our king[f] being united to Cudred, the West-Saxon king, advances against the Britons, and performs brave exploits in war. Anno 747, he received a letter from honest Boniface, archbishop of Mentz in Germany, taxing the king and his countrymen, the English, of many enormous crimes; which so wrought upon the king's heart, that he soon called a council for a reformation. The letter you have at large in Malmsbury[g]. The council was called at Clovesho, or Cliff-

[e] Monast. Ang. p. 142. a. lin. 22. [f] Ethel. l. 2. c. 11. [g] Beda, l. 5. c. 20. [h] Monast. Angl. p. 144.
[i] Hunt. l. 4. [k] Florentin. [l] Saxon Annals. Ethelwerdus. [m] Hunt. l. 4.
[n] Brompton, col. 774. [o] Epit. Bed. Hist. Saxon Annals. Florentius. [p] Saxon Annals. [q] Ingulphus. Mon. Angl. p. 163.
[r] Beda, l. 5. [s] Hunting. lib. 4. [t] Col. 174. [u] Hunt. l. 4 fol. 194. b. lin. 26. edit. Lond.
[x] Roger Hoveden. [y] Pag. 490. col. 2. ad calcem Bedæ edit. Cantabr. 1644. [z] Col. 100. lin. 8.
[a] Simon Dunelm. col. 100. l. 12. Hoveden, fo. 230. b. lin. 28. Matt. West. p. 139. Florent. p. 573. Contin. Bede, p. 491. [b] P. 573.
[c] L. 4. fo. 194. b. lin. 35. [d] Hunting. l. 4. [e] Brompton, col. 775. lin. 9. [f] Saxon Annal. Florent.
[g] L. 1. c. 4. f. 14. b. lin. 41. &c. de Gest. Reg.

at-Hoo[i], in Kent, anno 747, indiction the 15th, September 11. Cambden, indeed, treads tenderly upon the place because somewhat dirty; but the learned lawyer[k] Lambard, in his perambulation of that county, is resolved to stick in the mire till a better informer plucks him out. Anno Dom. 952, Ethelbald falls out with Cuthred (which is no news among these Saxon kinglets), and entertains him (at Beorhtford[l], or Beorford[m], or Beorgforda[n], now Burford[o], twelve miles west of Oxford) with a bloody banquet; where Ethelhun[p], the West-Saxon standard-bearer, bearing the golden dragon, pierced through the Mercian with a lance. This battle hath a fixed character of an eclipse added to it, by Matthew of Westminster[q] and others, which was of the moon, and total, July 31, 752, on Monday morning about one of the clock. Anno Dom. 756, the moon was totally eclipsed, 8 kal. December, i. e. November 24, as some write; which I the rather put down, as the heaven-mark of this great Ethelbald's death, which is set down to be the next year after, viz. 757, being slain at Sekinton, three miles easterly of Tamworth in Warwickshire, and buried at Repton[r], upon the river Trent, in Derbyshire. This murder was committed by his own subjects, and particularly by Bernred, who aspiring to the crown enjoyed it but a little while, being slain, as some say, by Offa. This Ethelbald reigned forty-one[s] years compleat, by general consent; and being slain A. 757; if thence we subtract forty-one years, there remain 716 for the year of his inauguration; which is further confirmed by Roger Hoveden, who tells us, that the year of Tatwin's consecration was the 15th of king Ethelbald, king of Mercia: But Tatwin, by constant consent of all writers, was consecrated[t] 4 id. Junii, 731. Therefore, if you subtract from 731, the sum of 15, there remain 716 for the beginning of this king's reign, as before.

757. 11. Bernred, or Beornred. The time of his dominion was very short, wherein I read nothing of what he did, but what he suffered, viz. the loss of his kingdom[u] by Offa, his potent successor. He died, say some; he was slain, say others; but all agree the very same year of his usurpation, as most call it, though Brompton[x] terms him the lawful heir of the kingdom. I cannot read any where of his parentage, or his progeny, and therefore suspect the legality of his royalty. To which purpose I may produce the testimony of several authors, mentioning the burning of Cataract[y], in Yorkshire, by this Beornred, anno Dom. 769, twelve years after his deposition, and that the same year he himself was burnt; whereby it appears, that he escaped from the former battle against Offa with his life, contrary to the former authors.

757. 12. Offa, the son of Thinfert[z], the son of Eadulf, the son of Osulf, the son of Eoppa, the son of Wibba, the second king of the Mercians. Some call his father Twinfreth[a], or Twinfred; and his mother Marcellina: others, Wingferd; but it matters not much. The third year of his reign is confirmed by an eclipse of the moon, mentioned by Matthew of Westminster only, of all our writers. I read of it in Sigonius de Regno Italiæ, who tells us the year was famous for a notable eclipse: which Matthew places in the kal. of August. and others tell us, there was an eclipse of the sun[b] that year, August 15. A. D. 771, king Offa fights with the East-Angles: Matthew Westminster calls them plainly Angles[c]; Hoveden, Estings; Simon of Durham[d], Hestings; whom Dr. Watts, in his edition of Matthew Paris, suspects to be the Hastings of Sussex; which suspicion I shall refer to another place. A. D. 774, he fought that brave battle at Otford in Kent; for so Huntington and Hoveden cast it, by giving in the synchronism of Kenwolf, king of the West-Saxons; in whose 20th year[e] it happened. His 15th year both agree to be 769, therefore upon that supposition this year dates the battle, which is confirmed by the testimony of Ethelwerd, the Saxon Annals, and Florence. A. 778, he fought against the West-Saxons at Bensington, now Benson, in Oxfordshire, in the 24th year of Kinewulf[f] their king, and demolishes the castle, the very place whereof is now scarce known. After which he goes against Wales, and makes new conquests upon the Britons[g], and their king Marmodius, where you have many fine passages recited by the monk of St. Alban's, to magnify the deeds of their royal founder. But about these years, it should seem, the famous ditch in Wales, called Claudh Offa[h], was dug from the mouth of Dee to the mouth of Wye, about one hundred miles in length, which Humphrey Floid is pleased to put down the year of 770 for its beginning. Possibly it might be some years in doing. Anno 787, the council of Calcuth was celebrated; which place archbishop Parker[i] fixeth in the kingdom of Northumberland, Hollingshed[k] in Mercia. I find a place called Kilcheth, or Culcheth, five miles north of Warrington in Lancashire, which was just on the borders of Mercia, though indeed within the bounds of the kingdom of Northumberland, which being much minorated by king Offa, to use the terms of Hoveden[l], might now be within this king's territories; but I submit my conjecture to the learned. In this council, I read that the great Offa crowned his son Egfrid[m] king in his life-time. The next year, 788[n], this king translated the archbishoprick to Lichfield. Ann. 789 was the fatal year to the Saxons wherein the Danes arrived in England in three ships, just so many as the Saxons came with into the Tenet isle, they slew only one man, and retired. I know both Florence and the Saxon Annals place it A. 787, but withal they give us this assuring criterion that it was seven years before the death of pope Hadrian and Offa, who both died A. 796, therefore this invasion was in 789, as Mr. Fuller also hath rightly placed it in his Ecclesiastical History. In this very year was the synod of Finchale, now Finkley, three miles north of the city of Durham, on the river Were. A. D. 793, Ethelbert,

[i] Malmsbury, l. 1. de Gest. Pontif. fol. 112. a. lin. 42. and Thorn. col. 1772. lin. 33. Antiq. Brit. p. 59. lin. 36. [k] P. 352.
[l] Annal. Sax. [m] Matt. West. [n] Ethelwerd, l. 2 c. 16. [o] Cambden, Oxfordshire.
[p] Matt. West. ad an. 752. Hunt. l. 4. fol. 195. l. 40. b. [q] P. 141. Sim. Dunelm. col. 104. line 60. Hoved. in f. 231. a. l. 21, &c.
[r] Sim. Dunelm. col. 105. l. 39. Hoveden, 231. a. 34. Chron. Sax. p. 523.
[s] Huntington, l. 4. f. 194. a. Malmsb. l. 1. c. 4 de Gest. Reg. Brompton, col. 773. l. 48. [t] Chron. August. Cant. col. 2235. Godwin de Præs. p. 363.
[u] Hoveden, l. 231. a. Hunting. l. 196. a. Ethelwerd, l. 2. c. 18. Saxon An. p. 523. [x] Col. 776. l.
[y] Matth. W. p. 153. Antiq. Brit. p. 63. [z] Matt. W. p. 142. [a] Matt. Par. in vita secund. Offæ, p. 10.
[b] Petav. Ration. temp. l. 7. p. 374. edit. Paris, 1652. [c] Fol. 231. b. [d] Col. 107. 5.
[e] Hunting. l. 4. fol. 196. b. l. 24. and Hoveden, f. 235. a. lin. 8.
[f] Hunting. l. 4. fol. 196 b. l. 47. and Hoveden, f. 235. a. lin. 16. Flor. ad ann. 778. Brompton, col. 776. lin. 20.
[g] Matt. P. in vita Off. 2. pag. 17. [h] Hump. Lloyd, Desc. Brit. [i] P. 62. [k] Spelman, Con. p. 291.
[l] Fol. 235 b. l. 48. [m] Matt. Par. p. 16. in Vita Offæ. [n] Spelman, Conc. 304.

the young king of the East-Angles, was murdered by the command of king Offa, at a place called Villa Regalis, now Sutton, i. e. South-Town, in Herefordshire, the 13th kal. of June, i. e. May 20, as you have the story at large in Brompton[o], who tells us also of the prophecy of the murthered king's spouse, that king Offa should not reign after that time[p] above three years; by which he assures us, that it was three years before his death, according to his computation, though the prophecy might commence long after its filling, by the dictate of some monkish quill. In this same year 793[q], that is three years before his death, being at Bath, troubled in conscience for his abominable murders, he fell to the work of building a place for St. Alban's[r] bones near Verulam; went to Rome, and obtained a goodly pardon of his ghostly father the pope; called a council at Verulam[s]; gave Peter-pence[t] to the pope's kitchen; did much for the church of Hereford, where Ethelbert was after interred, and illustrated the place with many blind miracles. Indeed Matthew of Westminster fixes these great works, a. 794, but then he concludes his life in 797, three years after: But our Offa died in 796, therefore, upon his placing it three years before his death, it follows upon that supposal that the true year is 793. A. D. 796[u], on the 4th of the kal. August, viz. July 29, this great and imperious king departed out of this life at Offly, and was buried at Bedford. I know there is some disagreement about the year, but two characters shall fix it; the one of the death of pope Hadrian, within the compass of the said year, for so saith Matthew Westminster. But pope Hadrian died 795[x], 7 kal. Jan. i. e. December 26. So that seven months after this king died. But the best is of that famous eclipse, which several of our authors do mention, but principally Hoveden[y], in these words, *quinto cal. Aprilis, eclipsis lunæ facta est inter Gallicinium et Auroram, &c. Et non multo post, id est, septimo cal. Augusti, Offa potentissimus rex Merciorum, postquam* xxxix *annos regnavit, defunctus est.* This eclipse was total, and fell out a. 796, upon the 28th day of March, being Monday, at four o'clock in the morning, the moon being darkened in the 12th deg. of Libra, cycle of the sun 21, cycle of the moon 18, dominical letters C. B. So that if you subtract 39 y. of his reign from 796, there remain 755 for the beginning of his reign as before.

796. 13. Egfrid, the son of king Offa, began his reign July 29th, and reigned but 141 days[z], dying consequently on December the 17th, and left his throne to his successor, having performed nothing worthy of note, and was buried at St. Alban's.

796. 14. Kenulph (the son of Cuthbert, the son of Bassa, the son of Kenrow, the son of Kentwin, the son of Kenwalch, the brother of Penda, the fourth king of Mercians) entered on his reign a. 796, December 17th, as Ingulphus, one of our ancient writers, doth attest, on whose testimony, as being nearest to those times, I may better rely; who setting the death of Offa on 4th cal. August, and Egfrid's 141 days after, leaves the initiation of this king's reign to the 17th of December. A. D. 798[a], he wastes the kingdom of Kent, and takes Eadbert, or Eadbright, their king, prisoner[b], puts out his eyes, and cuts off his hands. Matth. Westm. and Florence place this notable accident in the second year of his reign, with which the Saxon Annals, and Roger Hoveden[c] also, exactly concur. In which very year he began the foundation of the famous abbey[d] of Winchcomb, in Gloucestershire. Ann. 801[e], he writes to and receives a letter from pope Leo III. about restitution of the archbishop's pall to Canterbury, where it hath stuck close about 840 years. A. D. 811, the new abbey of Winchcomb being now finished, was most solemnly dedicated[f], 5th id. Novemb. i. e. the 9th day of November; at which time he sets at liberty his old prisoner the king of Kent. In this year the victorious Egbert, king of the West-Saxons, wasted the British territories in Wales[g], and took the city of Chester from them. In the mean while, the Mercian power declining, and our king performing little abroad, at length yielded to the Fates by a natural death, say most; but by a violent, says Brompton, telling us, that he was slain by the East-Angles[h], attempting the invasion of their kingdom; but all agree in the 24th year of his reign[i], not fully compleat and ended; and was buried at Winchcomb, in Gloucestershire, the abbey of his own foundation, A. D. 820.

820. 15. Kenelm, the son of Kenulph, being seven years old, began his reign A. D. 820, being the fifteenth king of Mercians; but he, *paucis mensibus à patris obitu devolutis crudelissimè martyrizatus est*, says Ingulphus[k]; and John Capgrave[l], in his Lives of the Saints, tells us, he was murdered on the 16th of the calends of August, or July 17th, at Clent, in Staffordshire.

820. 16. Ceolulphe, the brother of Kenulph, and uncle to the last king Kenelm, began his reign ann. 820, July 17th; he was expelled his kingdom, *altero anno*, says Malmsbury[m], in the second year of his reign, by Bernulf.

822. 17. Bernulf, the usurper of the Mercian scepter, and yet of the blood-royal at some distance, began his reign ann. 822. In the third[n] year of his reign he fought a cruel battle with Egbert, king of the West-Saxons, was overcome, at Ellendun, now Wilton, two miles west of Salisbury, in the county of Wilts. This also is the year, viz. 825, wherein the famous council at Clovesho, in Kent, was celebrated, the third year of this king's reign, indiction the third, as it was indeed. Therefore I wonder the learned Spelman[o] should hesitate so much about it, when, as he himself tells us, that every year of this king's reign, there was a council in the same place, which might cause the distraction: and hence the ninth year of Ludovicus may agree with the first or second council, and his query answered. In the next year the East-Angles slew this king, as he was invading their territories; to which the printed copies of Ethelwerd[p] fix the year 825 in the margin. But he compleated three years, and was slain in his fourth year, as learned Spelman[q] hath observed.

826. 18. Ludecan, the kinsman of Bernulf, began his reign over the Mercians, who, desirous to avenge the blood of his predecessor upon the East-Angles, was by them, having received aid from the West-Saxon

[o] Col. 748, &c. [p] Col. 754. l. 22. [q] Matt. West. [r] Mon. Angl. p. 177. b. 49, and Ingulph. f. 486. a.
[s] Spelman, Concil. p. 309. [t] Diceto, col. 446. [u] Ingulph. f. 486. a. lin. 51. Florent. Matt. W. [x] Florentius.
[y] Fol. 233 a. lin. 15. and Simon Dunelm. de Gest. Regum, col. 113. [z] Hoveden, pars pr. f. 235. b. lin. 48. and Hunt. l. 4. f. 197 b.
[a] Matt. W. [b] Sim. Dun. col. 114. l. 50. [c] F. 233 a. lin. 45. [d] Mon. Ang. 188. 53. [e] Spelman Concil. p. 233.
[f] Mon. Ang. f. 189. a. lin. 25 and 35. [g] Matt. W. [h] Brompt. col. 776. lin. 58. [i] Malmsb. l. 1 c. 5.
[k] Fol. 486. b. lin. 38. [l] Fol. 207. col. 1. lin. 26. [m] L. 1. c. 5. [n] Ingulph. f. 486. b. lin. 50, and Malms. l. 1. c. 5. fol. 13. l. 49.
[o] Concil. p. 334. [p] L. 3. c. 2. [q] Pag. 334. l. 23.

monarch, discomfited in battle, and slain with five of his nobles. This battle was fought in the [q]second year of his reign; some say he compleated two years, but that cannot stand with the fixed character of an eclipse, added to Egbert's conquest of the next king.

Here, if I should follow the counsel of John Brompton[r], *I should insert another king, called Milfrid, the builder of the cathedral at Hereford, out of great devotion to the murdered king Ethelbert before-mentioned; but because I find him wholly deserted by all other historians, I shall rather account him some Regulus, or great Lord in that kingdom, about this time, as one Merwald was before.*

828. 19. Withlaf, the grandson of Osher, of the Mercian blood royal, was chosen king; at the beginning of whose reign Ingulphus[s] says thus: *Mox, ut rex factus est, et antequam exercitum poterat colligere;* he was hid in a monastery from the fury of Egbert's captains, he being, it should seem, overthrown in battle, and escaped; which battle is fixed by a notable eclipse the very same year[t] by the monk of Worcester, which happened the very night of Christ's nativity; recited also by Ethelwerd[u] and the Saxon Annals upon the same account. But the truth is, this eclipse of the moon, which they all place in the year 827, did fall out a year later, as Aldelmus[v] Benedictinus, in his Annals of the kings of France, hath truly placed it, and agrees with the calculation as I have proved it, and shall more at large *(annuente Deo)* in the Saxon History. I find also Math. Westm.[x] I fear more by hap than cunning, falling in with this year for the beginning of this Withlaf's reign, together with his expulsion out of the kingdom. But soon after, within the compass of a year, by the favour of Egbert, he received his scepter, as tributary to the West-Saxon; and having finished twelve compleat years, he died in the thirteenth year current, as Ingulphus testifies. Now although we read not what time of the year he began his reign, yet by the eclipse 840, and the synchronisms, co-incident with the times of the succeeding kings, he should but have newly entered in his thirteenth year, and have died in 840, and buried at Repton[y] in Derbyshire, a place famous for the Mercian tombs. This eclipse Florence puts in the year 839, but confutes himself by adding infallible characters; for he says the eclipse happened 3 *nonas Maii in vigilia ascensionis Domini*, which clearly determines it to be 840, in which year the cycle of the sun was 9, dominical letters D. C. cycle of the moon 5. Therefore the Terminus Paschalis that year, according to the Latins, was March 22d, upon a Monday. The next Sunday, consequently, was Easter-day, viz. March 28th; Ascension-day the 6th of May, and Ascension-eve was exactly that year May 5th, and in the Julian kalendar 3 *nonas Maii*.

840. 20. Bertulph[z], the brother of Withlaf, by permission of the West Saxon monarchs, obtained the Mercian dominions. A. D. 848, I read of an eclipse of the sun, the kalends of October, *horâ diei sextâ*, says Math. Westm. whereof elsewhere. In the year 849[a], king Alfrid by general consent was born. When he was three years old, the Danes came into the Thames mouth with 350 ships, against whom this Mercian king fought an unhappy battle, as Hoveden[b] testifies in the 16th year of Adelulfe, king of the West Saxons, in these words, speaking of the Danes: *Fugaverunt Brectulfum regem Merciorum cum exercitu suo, qui nunquam postea viguit; cui sequenti anno defuncto Burhredus successit.* But king Adelulfe, or Ethelwolf, began his reign in the year 837, as Math. West.[c] truly testifies, and the 4th of February; therefore his 16th year current began 852, Feb. 4th, in which year this battle was fought by king Bertulf, who died the next year after, viz. 853, as Hoveden recites before; to which agrees the constant consent of all authors, that he reigned 13[d] years compleat, which will be fixt by the term of the reign of his successor most exactly.

853. 21. Burthred, or Beorred, ascended the Mercian throne, but standing in a feeble posture, being tributary to the West-Saxon, and woefully assaulted by the raging Danes, politicly moved and obtained a marriage with Ethelswide, the daughter of the West-Saxon king Ethelwulf, to his great comfort and support, which was solemnized in Easter-week in April, Easter-day falling April 22d that year[e], 854, at the king's house at Chippenham in Wiltshire. In which very year, being molested by the Britons of Wales, he obtained victory over them, having received the aid of the West-Saxon forces, being the 18th[f] year of king Ethelwulf. Ann. 857, king Ethelbald married his own mother in Chester[g]. Ann. 868, being infested by the Danes, he received more aid from his brother-in-law against their common enemy, and marched against them to Nottingham, and there besieged them in the third[h] year current of king Ethelred. I find him close in his camp, giving a charter to the abbey of Crowland, in the beginning of August 868[i], for so it must be read, as the acts of the succeeding years do manifest, mentioned by the same historian to be done, ann. 869[k], and 870[l]. To the date of which action, Hoveden[m], Matth. West.[n] and the Saxon Annals[o] exactly agree. The Danes within, being much straitened, yielded upon terms of composition, and departed into the kingdom of Northumberland; but being afterwards sorely vexed by their potent armies, who had spoiled the famous monastery of Repton, in Derbyshire, the sepulchre of the Mercian kings, in the year 875, he was quite out of heart, and not able to make head against them, departed his kingdom in that very year 875, having compleated twenty-two years in his government, and went to Rome. Twas in the third year[p] of King Alfred's reign, who began by general vote ann. 872; besides, it is most exactly fixed, by a synchronism of the death of the emperor Ludovicus II.[q] who died A. D. 874, as Florence corruptly, but 875, as *Aimoinus de Gestis Francorum*[r], and others, do fully testify, and that in the month of August. By this, and several other past instances, we see how lazily our monks did pen their histories, and upon trust have transcribed some, mixed others, and defiled the face of truth. This king of very grief died suddenly after his arrival at Rome, and was buried in the church of the English college in that city, dedicated to the Virgin Mary.

[q] Hunting. l. 4. fol. 167. b. lin. 48. [r] Col. 778. lin. 39. [s] Fol. 487. a. lin. 6. [t] Florentius, ad ann. 827, p. 581. l. 4.
[u] L. 3. cap. 2. [v] Edit. Hanov. fol. anno 1613, pa. 431, lin. 53. [x] P. 154. l. 54.
[y] Ingulphus, fol. 488. p. lin. 18; and Matt. W. ad ann. 849, p. 157, line 13. [z] Ingulph. f. 488. b. l. 20.
[a] Asserius, edit. Camd. p. 1. [b] Hoveden, fol. 237, l. 35. [c] P. 155, line 37.
[d] Malms. l. 1. c. 5. and Ingulph. fol. 483 b. lin. 19, f. 491 a. lin. 31. [e] Hoveden, fol. 232 a. l. 42. Ethel. l. 3. c. 3. [f] Hunting. l. 5.
[g] Powel's Wales, p. 32. for the year Matt. West. [h] Hunting. l. 5. f. 200 a. l. 45. [i] Ingulph. fol. 492 a. lin. 15. [k] Ibid. l. 45.
[l] Ibid. l. 52. [m] F. 238 b. l. 47. [n] P. 161. l. 20. [o] P. 532. [p] Hunting. lib. 5. fol. 200 b. lin. 30.
[q] Florentius, p. 589, lin. 24, 26, &c. [r] Aimoin, l. 5, c. 32, pa. 590, lin. 5. Ed. Hanov. 1613, and Sigon. de Regn. Ital. pag. 215, &c.

875. 22. Selulfe, or Ceolulfe, a servant of the former king, was by the Danes substituted in his room, and bound by oath to keep possession in their name, and to their behoof. I find him[s] commander of part of the Danish army against king Alfred, in the fifth[t] year of king Alfred, ann. 877. I read of him yet extant in the seventh year of king Alfred[u] 879, when the virtuous Alfred was reduced to great extremities, to which they affix an eclipse of the sun, *inter*[v] *nonam et vespernam*, which happened truly in the year 878, October 29th, being Wednesday, at their ninth hour of the day, or three o'clock afternoon, the sun being then in the tenth of the Scorpion, as Marianus, the monk of Fulda, and Regino[w], say in these words: *Eodem mense elips solis accidit die 29 circa horam nonam.* I read also of another eclipse, ann. 880, mentioned by Matth. Westm.[x] In the year 886, when king Alfred had valiantly overpowered his enemies, and taken London, he made Ethelred duke of Mercia, and captain of his forces in that city. This king Selulf, for some notorious offence given to the Lord-Danes, was [y]deposed and stript naked, and after ended his life most miserably. At what time this kingdom received its fatal and final period, when noble Alfred substituted dukes under him to govern it, which fell out in the year 886[z], it having continued under the reign of 22 kings, from the beginning of king Crida, a. 560, till this present time, 326 years; wherein, if there be any thing in the contexture of times, not most exactly chained through human frailty, and the wild contradictions of monkish writers, I shall endeavour fully to satisfy the curious inquirer in my promised treatise; although I have strong hopes, that the characters I have set, and might much have enlarged, do give great evidence to the truth of this chronological treatise. Thus have I finished the periods of the Mercian monarchs, who were lords of this county of Chester, as part of their dominions. The style, I confess, is rugged, and not of such velvet smoothness as history doth require; but let ingenious persons remember, my pen was to travel through the cragged rocks of chronology. In the next place I shall briefly pass over the dukes and earls, and then put a period to this chapter.

SECT. II.

Of the Dukes of Mercia.

886. 1. Ethelredus, or Edredus, was of the race of the kings of Mercia; and being potent in that country, was made duke of Mercia by king Alfred, in the 14th[a] year of his reign. He is called the last king or duke of Mercia by Brompton[b], and married Elfleda[c], the daughter of king Alfred. A. D. 894[d], the Danes took the city of Chester, and were therein besieged, and forced to eat their own horses for hunger, having been straightly penned in for twelve months, and at length constrained to depart thence. A. D. 908[e], this duke and his noble lady repaired the city, and walled it about, taking in the castle, which formerly was without its limits. A. D. 911, was that notable battle between the Danes and king Edward the Elder, at Wodnesfield in Staffordshire[f], on the 5th of August. After the expiration of a year from that time, Ethelwerd tells us, that this duke departed this life, and was buried at Gloucester.

912. 2. Elfleda, the wife of Ethelred, ruled Mercia with a strong hand, like an Amazonian dame, for every year performing notable feats. Ann. 913, May 6th, she came with a great army to a place called Sceargate by Hoveden, and others; Strengate by Math. Westm.; and built there a strong castle, and another on the west bank of Severn, called Bridge, haply Bridgenorth in Shropshire. Ann. 914, in the spring-time, she goes to Tamworth, and builds there another castle, and repairs the town. From thence[g] to Stanford, on the river Welland, but more truly Stafford, on Sow river, as Florence hath it, and repairs that castle. A. D. 915, she built Edesbury, and fortified Warwick, as Hoveden; or Wartham, as Math. Westm. corruptly calls it. A. D. 916, she builds Cherenburgh, as Math. Westm. Cyriebyrig, by Florence; Cereburih, by Huntington; Wedsbury, and Runcorn. A. D. 917, July 30th, she made wars upon the Britons, at the castle of Brecknock[h], took it, and therein the king's wife, and 33 prisoners. A. D. 918, she made war upon the Danes at Derby, assaulted the castle, and took it, not without slaughter of four of her valiant captains. A. D. 919, she took the town of Leicester from the Danes, and forced them to terms of composition; but that very year died at her castle of Tamworth, July 13th, and was buried at Gloucester, in the porch of St. Peter.

919. 3. [i]Alfwina, or Algiva, the daughter of duke Ethelred, who enjoying the power only one year, was sent for into the West Saxon territories, A. D. 920[k], by king Edward the Elder, who kept in his possession the dukedom of Mercia. A. D. 921[l], Chester was surprised by the Welch, and won again by king Edward the Elder, whose fifth son Edmund obtaining the kingdom A. D. 941, married, as some conceive, this Algiva, who in the year 943[m] brought forth king Edgar. This king Edgar, in favour to some of his kindred of the royal race of Mercia, bestowed this dominion, under the title of a duke, on Alfarus; in what year I read not punctually set down, it having continued in the hands of the West-Saxons during the reigns of Edward the Elder, Athelstan, Edmund, and part of king Edgar, the sole monarchs of all England, excepting what the Danes usurped.

966. 4. Alfarus, or Elferus, or Elferius, as others write

[s] Saxon Annals, p. 535. [t] Hunting. l. 5. fol. 200 b. l. 50. [u] Id. ib. l. 54.
[v] Asser, p. 11. l. 9. Saxon Annals, p. 536. Sim. Dun. col. 129, l. 25. Flor. p. 591. [w] Reg. lib. 2. p. 243. Edit. Argen. 1609. and Hoveden.
[x] 171, l. 9. of the Moon, and another of the Sun, Hunting. l. 5, f. 201 a. l. 21. [y] Ingulphus, f. 495 a. l. 24. [z] Matt. West. ad ann. 889.
[a] Huntin. f. 201 a. 42. [b] Col. 779. 4. [c] Malmsb. l. 2, f. 24 a. l. 33. [d] Saxon Annals, 805. Eclipse of the Moon.
[e] Matt. West. and Florence, and Brompton, col. 833. [f] Ethelwer. l. 4, c. 4. [g] Matt. West.
[h] Vide his annis Hunting. Hoveden, Matt. West. and Florent. [i] Florent. [k] Matt. West.
[l] Powell in Wales, p. 49. [m] Matt. West. p. 157. l. 58.

him, was the next duke of Mercia, in what year created I read not; he was *propinquus Edgari,* a kinsman of king Edgar's, as Simeon[n] of Durham terms him, and by his favour obtained the dukedom. The first time that I find him possest of this honour was the year 966°, at which time he subscribed to that king's charter, granted to the abbey of Hide, near Winchester. 973, king Edgar came to Chester after Whitsuntide, and was rowed upon the river Dee by eight petty kings.[p] A. D. 975, Florence tells us he stickled against monks, and expelled them out of the monasteries, and put married priests in their rooms. A. D. 979, Math. Westm. tells us, that he took up the body of St. Edward the Martyr at Wareham, and buried it honourably at Shaftesbury. A. 983, the Saxon Annals relate his death to have happened; to which relation, Roger Hoveden and Florence of Worcester both agree. William of Malmsbury says he was eaten up by lice[q], for his destruction of monasteries, most foolishly inquiring into the reasons of God's dispensations, if, at least, he spake truth in that relation.

983. 5. Alfricus, the son of Alfar, succeeded, as Hoveden and others, with joint consent, attest. A. D. 968[r], he was unjustly expelled England, and that cruelly[s], as one author terms it. A. D. 991[t], he was made admiral of the king's fleet, but betrayed his trust, himself escaping. A. D. 993, the king not being able to obtain the body of the fugitive Alfrick, revenged the treachery upon his son Algar[u], and commanded his eyes to be put out; but Alfrick getting into favour again, obtained the command of an army, and when within sight of the Danish enemy, he counterfeited an infirmity of body, and would not fight, to the great dishonour of the nation, in the year of grace 1003, says Florence. But I much mistrust the monkish relations concerning our noble dukes, for as much as we find them great enemies to those lazy lubbers, in several councils of the nation.

1003. 6. Edricus de Streona, the son of one Ægilricus, and the [x]uncle of Godwin, of mean parentage, but of a dexterous wit, was created duke of Mercia, as Hoveden and Florence relate, A. D. 1007. But I conceive it more agreeable to truth, that it was 1003, as Math. Westm. hath cast it, being substituted in the room of the former Alfricus, with whom and his son the king was highly displeased, and had disinherited them. He married Edgita, the daughter of king Ethelred, and was a great favourite at court, but proved perfidious to his trust. A. D. 1006[y], he procured the slaughter of duke Ethelstan at Shrewsbury, by one Godwin, an inhumane butcher. A. D. 1011, he was one of the council at London, that gave a tribute of forty-eight thousand pounds to the Danes. A. D. 1015, he caused Sigefert and Morcar, earls of Northumberland, to be slain at Oxford; and that year also, with 40 ships, revolted to the Danes, as Math. Westm. testifies. A. D. 1016, being joined with king Canutus, he, in hostile manner, invaded Mercia, and did much harm. After which time, the same year, June 25th, he came with Canutus in battle-array against the king, Edmund Ironside, at Shirestone, upon the borders of Oxford and Worcestershires, not far from Rowlright and Long-Compton; near to which place, at this day, I have seen remaining great stones set in a circular form upon a hill, lying over Little-Rowlright, in memory, as some imagine, of the great battle there fought[z]; the victory being obtained by the English, where this duke behaved himself very treacherously; but perceiving king Edmund's valour, and fearing the turning of the scales, he politicly made his peace, and fought with the king, against the Danes, at Otford in Kent the same year; but perfidiously counselling a stop of the pursuit of victory at Aylesford in Kent, gave a breathing time to the Danes, who, recovering themselves, fought with the same king at Ashdown[a] in Essex, and got a great victory, by the flight of this Edrick in the very time of battle; and, at length, as Hoveden tells us, persuaded king Edmund to share the kingdom with Canutus, after a single combat, as some report, in the isle of Alney, near Gloucester, in the year 1017; in which year king Edmund died on St. Andrew's day[b], uncertain whether a natural or violent death, by the means of this perfidious Edrick. Matth. Westm. and others tell a foul story of his murder, committed upon the king at Oxford. But king Canutus, loving the treason but abhorring the traitor, took away his dukedom from him, as Matth. tells us, which so incensed him, that he gave forth menacing words to the king; who, not enduring his language, and fearing his wretched designs, commanded him to be privately strangled[c], and his body thrown out of a window into the Thames. Others relate him to be beheaded[d], and his head fixed upon a pole in the Tower of London. Another says he was hanged[e], and flung into the Thames. Another, that he was flung over the city walls, and his body left unburied[f]; which was done, says the same author[g], in *Nativitate Domini,* i. e. December 25th. Some relate the place to be Baynard's Castle, on the north bank of the river.

[n] Col. 161, 34, and Ingulphus fol. 501 b. l. 47. [o] Mon. Ang. 111, lin. 7. [p] Hoveden. [q] L. 2. c. 9.
[r] Hoveden and Florence. [s] Brompton. [t] Florence. [u] Florent. and Matt. West. [x] Brompton. [y] Matt. West.
[z] But the famous architect Ignatius Jones conjectures it to have been by its circular form and other characters a Roman temple, like that of Stonehenge. See his book, p. 80. [a] Hunting. l. 65, 208 a. lin. 26. [b] Malmsb. lin. 2. c. 10. [c] Malmsb. l. 2. c. 11.
[d] Matth. West. p. 206, line 15. [e] Ingulph. f. 507 a. [f] Simon Dunelm. col. 177 a. [g] Hoveden.

SECT. III.

Of the Earls of Mercia (called by some Earls of Chester) before the Conquest.

1017. 1. Leofricus, the son of Leofwin, was made earl (or duke, as some call him) of Mercia; but, most ordinarily, earl of Chester. His father Leofwine, is called duke of Mercia by one author only, that is Knighton, and that but *obiter*, when mentioning this Leofrick. There be those that produce his progenitors, for five generations, as earls of Leicester: The first spoken of is Leucitus[a], or Leofricus: The second, Algar[b], his son, buried at Crowland. The third, Algar the Second, who was slain by the Danes. The fourth was Leofrick the Second. The fifth was Leofwin, who had three sons, Edwin, slain by Griffin, prince of North Wales; Norman, slain by Canutus; together with Edrick, and this present Leofrick advanced by Canutus to this honour. There is a suspicion of all this honour conferred upon Leicester, to be false, and that by the imposition of Legeocestria, in ancient copies, which signified Chester, or the Castle of legionary soldiers. But I shall leave it in *statu quo*. A. 1023[c], an eclipse of the sun, *hor.* 9, *verno tempore*, which indeed happened January 24, *ad hor.* 11. This earl was a great stickler for the coronation of Harold, and with his confederates obtained it, A. D. 1035. He was the builder of many churches, a granter of charters to Coventry, a great lover of Chester, and adorned it with many buildings[d]. A. D. 1051, he was a prime leader in the army against earl Godwin. A. D. 1055[e], the king banished Algar, the son of this Leofrick, without cause, as Hoveden relates. But he proved a notable troubler of the king's peace; for flying into Ireland, he obtained 18 ships, and with aid of Griffin, the Briton, committed great spoils, and overthrew the king's army within two miles of Hereford, October 24, and afterwards took the city and burnt it; but at length peace was made, and the young earl restored to his dignities. His father having built the monastery of Lemster in Herefordshire, called Leonense Monasterium, corruptly Leovense, and Leofense, departed this life in a good old age at his house in Bromley in Staffordshire, Nov. 30, 1057, says Brompton[f]: but Simon Durham, Hoveden, and Matth. West. agree that it was Aug. 31, the same year, and was buried at Coventry.

1057. 2. Algar, the son of Leofrick, succeeded his father in the earldoms[g] of Chester, Leicester, and Coventry; and, besides, was also earl of Oxford. He was expelled by the king a second time, says Ingulphus, A. D. 1058 (who highly extols him, for it seems he was a good benefactor to his monastery of Crowland), but by the help of Griffin, his old friend, the king of North-Wales, he made forcible entrance upon his earldom, and quietly retained it till the next year, wherein he died, viz. 1059[h], and was buried beside his father in Coventry.

1059. 3. Edwin, the son of Algar, succeeded him in this earldom; who, with his brother Morcar, in the year 1066, by force of arms, drove earl Tostius out of Lincolnshire, and the same year fought with Harold Harfager, king of Norway, and earl Tostius, Sept. 20, being Wednesday, near Riccal, upon the river Ouse, about seven miles south of York, but were beaten, and many of their soldiers drowned in the river. But king William the Conqueror arriving in this island, and having overthrown king Harold in that fatal battle at the place thence so called in Sussex, on Saturday October 14th, soon put a period to the dignities of the Saxon nobility, and created one of his own kinsmen, that very year[i], earl of Chester: Yet this earl Edwin, with other of the nobles, made their peace with the Conqueror at Berkhamsted, in Hertfordshire. A. D. 1067, the Conqueror sailing into Normandy, carried this earl and other nobles with him over sea, not daring to trust such dangerous friends in a late acquired dominion. A. D. 1071, the king desirous to put them in closer custody, which being perceived they secretly stole from court; and among the rest earl Edwin made his way[k] for Scotland, but was slain by his own companions in his journey thitherwards. He bare in a field of the sun, an eagle displayed, Saturn, ensigned with a crown naval. Ferne, in his Lacies's Nobility, p. 28, where you may read a large story of these seven successive earls in the next section.

SECT. IV.

Of the Earls of Chester since the Conquest.

1671. 1. Hugh Lupus had the earldom by gift from the Conqueror; in what year certainly to fix his seizure of this dominion the fluid relations of our historians will not permit: But I suppose it was in the year 1071; presently after the death of earl Edwin: For the Conqueror, perceiving the minds of the English to be very averse to his yoke, and on every occasion subject to raise new broils, he cut off some of the nobility, imprisoned others, and seized their lands; among the rest Ingulfus (one that was alive in those days) reports Edwin to have been slaughtered; and says, [l] *Deinceps ergo comitatus & baronias, episcopatus, & prælatias totius*

[a] Ingulphus, fol. 485. Mon. Angl. 304 b. [b] 491 b. 4.
[c] Florent. [d] Hoveden, f. 253 a. [e] Id. f. 254 a. l. 46.
[f] Col. 948. 60. [g] Burton in Leicestershire, p. 168.
[h] Ingulphus, 511 a. lin. 21. [i] As some conceive.
[k] Hoveden, f. 2. 60 a. l. 46. [l] Fol. 512 b. l. 2.

terræ suis Normannis Rex distribuit. I find also, to confirm this conjecture, that Matth. W. A. D. 1072, speaks of the earldom of Chester being given to one Ranulph de Micenis, lending us a hint of the time of the first donation, tho' he miss in the person, putting Ralph de Meschins, the third earl, for Hugh Lupus. This first earl[b], A. D. 1098, joining forces with Hugh earl of Shrewsbury, overthrew the Welshmen, and wrested Anglesea out of their hands. He built the castle of [c]Diganwey, over against the present Aberconwey in Wales, the ancient seat of the British kings. He sent for Anselm[d], the abbot, his ancient friend, out of Normandy, to assist him in the building and ordering of St. Werburgh's monastery, and to visit him now in sickness. After he had done many notable feats, and settled his province in a martial posture, he died the very same year, says Knighton[e], that Anselm, now being archbishop, held a council at London, which was in the year of grace 1102. He bare Jupiter, a wolf's head erased, Luna. Ferne, in Lacy, pag. 40. In this, and the succeeding earls, that I may not seem *actum agere*, I shall recite only what was before omitted, and state the exact and true times of their dominion.

2. Richard, the son of Hugh Lupus, at seven[f] years of age succeeded his father; he was drowned at Barbfleet in Normandy, November 25, being Thursday, in the close of the evening, according to the general dictate of our writers.

3. Ranulf I. nephew to Hugh Lupus: he is called de Gernones by Brompton; but corruptly: for in his charter to St. Werburgh, calling Hugh his uncle, he is styled de Meschyns. He gave Upton, two miles North of Chester, to that abbey. He ruled but eight years, as Brompton[g] and Knighton[h] do both testify.

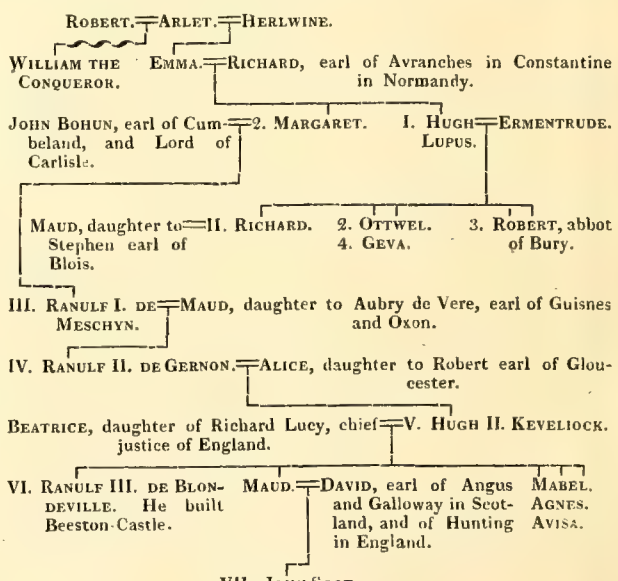
4. Ranulf II. surnamed de Gernons, or Vernon[i], son of the former Ranulf, A. D. 1141, he possessed Lincoln against the king, and made notable stirs in the nation. He is reported to have been poisoned by William Peverel[k], and died in the year 1154, as Simon of Durham, Brompton, and Knighton do all testify; the last whereof makes sure work, by addition of the synchronism of king Stephen's death[l].

5. Hugh II. called Keveliock, from a town of the same name in Wales where he was born, now termed Machanleth[m], in Montgomeryshire. He was the son of Ranulph II. A. D. 1157, Malcolm king of Scotland came to Chester, and did homage to king Henry. A. D. 1172, this earl rose in arms against the king; and in 1173 was taken prisoner. A. D. 1181, finally he died at Leek[n], Staffordshire.

1181. 6. Ranulf III. son of Hugh II. born at Whitchurch[o] in Shropshire, was also earl of Lincoln and Huntingdon. He had three noble wives, but no issue; and performed many great atchievements, before recited. He died the [p]5 kal. Nov. i. e. Octo. 28, at Wallingford, 1232, and was buried at Chester[q].

1232. 7. John Scot, nephew to Ranulf III. ruled in this earldom but a short time, being poisoned[r], as some relate, in the year 1237, at Darnal Grange, in the Hundred of Edsbury in Cheshire[s], the 7th day of June, and was buried at Chester. After whose decease king Henry III. held the earldom for a season in his own hands, till it pleased him to create his son Edward earl of that palatinate. Here in the close of these earls I will set down their lineal descent in a genealogical scheme, to supply at one view the account of their successive title to that dominion.

THE STEMME OF THE EARLS OF CHESTER.



SECT. V.

The Earls of Chester of the Royal Blood.

1252. 1. EDWARD I. son of king Henry III. was born [a]June 16, 1239, at Westminster; which year and month he confirms by an eclipse of the sun, on the third day of the same month *horâ sextâ*, i. e. near noon; and so it fell out indeed, the sun being eclipsed about nine digits, in the 19th Gemini. When he was thirteen years old, A. D. 1252, he was created earl of Chester, with the honours of Ireland, Gascoign, and Wales; as both the Matthews,[b] and Knighton do testify. This was the man that was so mightily pleased with the pleasantness of Cheshire, that he termed it the Royal Valley of England; but particularly that place of it where he founded his stately abbey.

1264. 2. Simon de Montfort, the potent earl of Lei-

b Brompton, Matt. West. c Dr. Powel in Gyraldum, l. 2. c. 10. d Eadmer. in Hist. Novorum, l. 1. p. 14. e Col. 2376, l. 65.
f Knighton, col. 2376, l. 67. g Brompton, col. 1013. 23. h Col. 2382. 16. i A city on the river Seine in Normandy.
k Gervase, col. 1374. 47. l Col. 2389. 60. m H. Lluyd. Descrip. Wales, fol. 37. Angl. n Brompton, 1142. 60.
o Album Monasterium, Camden. p Matt. West. q Knighton, col. 2432. 23. r Matth. W. p. 297. 58.
s Knighton, 2431. l. 52. a Matt. Paris, p. 488. 30. b Col. 2435. 66.

cester, having overthrown the king in a signal battle at Lewes in Sussex, and taken the king[c] prisoner, and his son Edward, he received the earldom of Chester, and many other honours into his possession for the prince's ransom; but the next year being slain at Evesham, the fifth of August, all his honours returned unto the crown again A. D. 1265. The series of times constrained this man to be inserted as actual possessor of this earldom, though not of the blood royal.

1302. 3. Edward II. born at Carnarvon in Wales[d], on a Tuesday[e] April 25, 1284. He was summoned to the parliament at Lincoln, held by his father at that place, A. D. 1302[f], with the titles of earl of Chester and Flint[g], in which year he went to Chester and received homage.

1322. 4. Edward III. born at [h]Windsor, November 14, 1312, being the feast of St. Bricius, whose birth Walsingham fixes with a notable eclipse of the moon, the same year, December fourteenth, on Thursday, the morrow after the feast of St. Lucy, which began in the evening, and continued three hours. He was created prince of Wales, duke of Aquitain, and earl of Chester, in a parliament at York, A. D. 1322, and held it fourteen years, till he disposed of it to his son.

1336. 5. Edward the Black Prince[i], born at Woodstock, June 15, 1329, and created earl of Chester, in full parliament, on the feast of St. Gregory, i. e. March 12[k], 1336, which he held till the day of his death, which was upon Trinity Sunday[l], June 8, 1376, having been earl of this county forty years and almost three months.

1376. 6. Richard II. the son of the Black Prince, born at Bourdeaux, in 1366, says Walsingham, *et in Epiphaniâ Domini*, says Thorne[m], i. e. January 6. He was created[n] earl of Chester presently upon his father's death, in the parliament at Westminster, in the month of June, 1376. In the year 1398[o], he assumed the stile of prince of Chester, in the parliament at Shrewsbury, and continued so till his deposition by Henry IV. So that he held this dominion from his first creation till that time twenty-three years: after whom the eldest sons of the kings of England were always at their birth reputed earls of Chester; but most times were solemnly created and invested in that dignity.

1399. 7. Henry V. when his father assumed the regal dignities, was, in the same parliament, created prince of Wales, duke of Cornwall, and [p]earl of Chester. He was born at Monmouth, A. D. 1388, and held this principality twenty-two years.

[q]1421. 8. Henry VI. born earl of Chester, at Windsor, on St. Nicholas day, December 6, 1421, which he held till the birth of his eldest son, almost thirty-two years.

1453. 9. Edward, the son of king Henry VI. was born at Westminster, October 13[r], 1453, and by his birth, earl of this county; but he was more solemnly instituted the 15th of March following. He was murdered at Tewkesbury, by Richard Crouchback (after king of England), in May, 1471.

1471. 10. Edward V. son of king Edward IV. was born November 4, 1471, at Westminster, his father being now king, and he, by right of birth, succeeds the former unfortunate Edward in this earldom, but was more pompously inaugurated into his dignities July 1, 1473; and so continued ten years; till he was cruelly murdered at the secret appointment of his usurping uncle and unnatural guardian, to preserve the crown from him.

1483. 11. Edward, the eldest son of king Richard III. was born at Middleham near Richmond, 1473, and was created by his father earl of Chester, August 24, 1483, which he held but two years, for he died in 1485, before his father was slain at Bosworth-field; happy in that he saw not his father's downfall.

1485. 12. Henry VII. son of Edmund earl of Richmond, was born in Pembroke-castle in the year 1457, for he was [s]fifty-two years old when he died April 22, 1509. He attained the crown 1485, August 22, and among other royalties, kept in his possession the palatinate of Chester, till the birth of his eldest son.

1486. 13. Arthur, the eldest son of king Henry VII. was born at Winchester September 20, 1486, and from his entrance into the world dates the admission into this earldom, but was with more solemnity installed in the fifth year current of his father's reign, on the feast of St. Andrew, November 30, 1489. He died in the year 1502, April 2, at Ludlow.

1502. 14. Henry VIII. duke of York, and second son to king Henry VII. succeeded his brother in this dignity. He was born at Greenwich, 1491, June 22; he was invested February 18, 1502-3, in the nineteenth year of his father's reign.

1537. 15. Edward VI. the son of king Henry VIII. at his birth earl of Chester, which was at Hampton-court[t], A. D. 1537, October 12, and was the 18th of the same month, as bishop Godwin testifies, invested in that dignity. He died at Greenwich, July 6, 1553.

1553. 16. Mary, daughter to king Henry VIII. having the royal diadem upon her head, is to be reputed countess of Chester during her life; which I may as well set down, as Dr. Powell[u], in his Wales, makes her princess of that territory: besides, she acted in these dominions according to the rate of her place and titles: to which also, Humphrey Floid gives[x] in his verdict, that the king of England's eldest daughter enjoyed this privilege, if male issue failed. She died at St. James's-house, 1558, November 17.

1602-3. 17. Elizabeth, queen of England, and daughter to king Henry VIII. at her ascent to the royal throne, assumes the dignities of Chester, and accordingly managed the affairs of that county. She was born at Greenwich, September 7, 1533, and died at Richmond, March 24, 1602-3.

[y]18. Henry, the eldest son of king James, was born at Edinburgh, February 19, 1593-4, and at his father's coming to the crown, was immediately earl of Chester; but fully invested [z]May 30, 1610. He died November 6, 1612, at St. James's.

1610. 19. Charles I. second son to king James, born at Dumfermling, in Scotland, 1600, November 19, at his brother's death was earl of Chester; but pompously invested November 4, 1616. He suffered a violent death at Westminster, 1648-9, January 30, on a Tuesday, about two o'clock in the afternoon, and buried at Windsor Saturday February the seventeenth. His death I shall fix for future ages, with an eclipse of the sun, in Scorpio, 12, 24, which I saw at Oxford, above four digits, eight

[c] Matt. W. p. 890. 4. Camden in Cheshire. [d] Walsing. [e] Knighton, 2465. 26. [f] Thorn. 1977. 27. [g] Powel, Hist. Wales, 382.
[h] Walsing. p. 102. 33. [i] Id. p. 130. 47. [k] Cestrensis, col. 2568. l. 57. [l] Wal. p. 190. 11.
[m] Col. 2142. l. 15. [n] Walsingh. p. 190. 22. [o] Walsing. p. 355. l. 47. [p] Walsing. 361. l. 20.
[q] Id. 406. 14. [r] Polyd. Virgil, p. 636. [s] Bacon's Hen. VII. near the end. [t] Godwin, Rerum Ang. l. 1.
[u] P. 393. [x] Descript. Brit. Angl. fol. 59. [y] Stow's Annals. [z] Sir Richard Baker, pag. 597.

months after, viz. October 25, 1649, one hour forty-five minutes P. M.

1630. 20. Charles, the eldest son of king Charles, was made earl of this *county, 1630, May 29, being Saturday, near one o'clock in the afternoon, and is still living. Whether, or when he was solemnly installed in this royalty, I yet find not. His birth was accompanied with two notable accidents in the heavens. 1. The star of Venus was visible all day long; as sometimes it falls out near her greatest elongation. The second was an eclipse of the sun, about eleven digits the second day after, being May the thirty-first, 6 h. P. M. observed by doctor Bainbridge, at Oxford, in Gemini 19. 34, and Gassendus, at Paris, p. 885, *Epicur. Philosoph.* to be eclipsed eleven digits thirty-two minutes.

Thus have I given in the catalogue of all the earls of Chester to this day. Indeed I read of one Edol, in the year 471, and of one Curson, in the days of king Arthur, earls of Chester: also of one Brochwell†, earl or consul of Chester, in the days of Ethelfrid, king of Northumberland: but because more sober and discreet authors, not addicted to the tiffany fictions of bards and monks, have yielded us no solid confirmation of their times and dominions, I shall lay them to sleep in their monkish cradles, and leave them to be rocked by Ponticus Virunnius, Geoffry of Monmouth, Hector Boethius, and Polydore Virgil, persons more fit to tend babes with their rattles and tales, than to write a sober history.

CHAP. III.

Of the Bishops of Mercia, and others succeeding, who had jurisdiction over Cheshire; and, lastly, of the peculiar Bishops of Chester.

SECT. I.

Of the Bishops of Mercia, their Seat not fixed.

655. 1. Diuma, a Scotchman, was presently upon the slaughter of Penda[a], constituted bishop of Mercia, by Oswy, the Christian king of Northumberland; he was one of the four priests that came with Finanus out of Scotland, and was ordained by him to this province. He died at Fepping.

658. 2. Ceollah, another Scot, called Cellach, by Bede, sate bishop of Mercia; who, upon some discontents, in a little while returned to the monastery of Hij, in Scotland, or Jona, one of the isles of the Hebrides, called now Icolmkill, from St. Columbus, the first erector of that monastery.

660. 3. Trumhere, an Englishman, but ordained by the Scots; he was abbot of Ingetlin[b], the place where king Oswy was slain.

664. 4. Jaruman, or German, as [c]Bede's Saxon Copy calls him, next succeeds, and performed many good deeds belonging to his function in the East-Saxon province, being sent thither by the king of Mercia.

SECT. II.

Bishops of Mercia,

Having their Seats sometimes at Coventry, sometimes at Chester, most commonly at Lichfield, and therefore are usually so stiled; but had Cheshire under their Episcopal Government.

669. 1. [d]Ceadda, so called by Bede, was sometime archbishop of York, and abbot of Lestingay, in Yorkshire; but now by Wulpher, king of Mercia, made bishop of Mercia, and had his seat assigned at Lichfield. This is the famous St. Chad, of whom the compiler of the Wooden Legend tells so many true lies. He is said, by Bede, to die 6 *Non. Mart.* or the second of March, being St. Chad's day, famous in Lichfield Annals.

672. 2. Winfrid, a good and as modest man, who had been a deacon under St. Chad[e], and was ordained bishop of this province[f], by Theodore VII. archbishop of Canterbury. He was present at the council of Hertford, but was deposed by the same Theodore, for some disobedience[g], as Bede terms it.

676. 3. Sexwulfus, in this year, sate bishop of Mercia, at Lichfield; as the chronological table at the end of Ingulfus places it. He was *Constructor et Abbas Monasterii*

* Archbishop Laud's Diary, printed in his trial.

† Dr. Powell in his Hist. Wales, p. 32.

[a] Bede, l. 33. c. 21. [b] Id. l. 3. c. 24. [c] Id. l. 3. c. 30.

[d] Id. l. 3. c. 24, and l. 4. c. 3. [e] Id. l. 3. c. 24. [f] Id. l. 4. c. 3. [g] L. 4. c. 6.

Medes-hamsted, now called Peterburgh, in Northamptonshire. In his days, the bishoprick of Lindsey was sliced out of Mercia, as Huntington relates.

692. 4. Hedda, or Eadhedus, as Huntington calls him, began in this year, as the chronological table exhibits; which bishop Godwin follows.

721. 5. Aldwinus, sate down 716, as the former table, though bishop Godwin put down 721, whom I look upon as standing on the former's shoulders, and seeing truth the farther. He died in the year 737, as Hoveden[h] testifies.

737. 6. Witta[i], or Wicca, as Simon of Durham calls him.

751. 7. Hemelus.

764. 8. Cuthred, called Cuthfrid, by Malmsbury.

773. 9. Berthunus, or Berthum; his beginning is placed in this year by the chronological table.

780. 10. Higbertus: this man is not mentioned in Malmsbury's Register of Mercian bishops; but I find him subscribing to the canons of the council of Calcuth[k] there celebrated, A. D. 787: in which year it was determined, that Lichfield should be the seat of an archbishop, as the learned knight collects out of Hoveden. Besides, he tells us, that he was called Higebritus, or Hugebertus, or Humbertus. That Higbert, as archbishop, was alive[l] anno 793; one of the charters of king Offa testifies by his subscription. That Humbert, as archbishop, was alive anno 793, Matthew Westminster witnesses, casting up his account, that he died[m] ann. 795, and that one Higbert succeeded. Of one Higbert, I read ann. 795, 4th of May, subscribing to a second charter of St. Alban's. I find at this very time one Adulf, archbishop of Lichfield, sitting in the chair A. D. 790, as the fore-cited table and the knight[n] both place him: in the mean while, William of Malmsbury leaves out all the Higberts and Humberts, and sets down only one Adulf between the two bishops, Berthun and Herewin. I read also of one Aldulf, bishop of Sidnacester, in Lincolnshire, within the limits of Mercia, at this very time, who is called bishop of Lichfield, barely without a pall at his back, by Brompton[o]; and yet notwithstanding, Malmsbury records that the archbishop of Lichfield's name, at his constitution, was Aldulfus[p]. The time of this archbishoprick's duration was from 787[q] to the year 802[r], but fifteen years continuance, no long time; for in the year 787 the messengers from pope Hadrian came to the council at Calcuth, and brought the pall to king Offa, who, it is probable, did presently invest his bishop with this new ornament; and that in the year 790, Aldulphus succeeded in the same honour.

790. 11. Aldulphus, archbishop of Mercia, who, according to the former tables began this year; but in the year 801, or 802, at farthest (as the learned Usher observes), the epistle from pope Leo to king Kenulph, degrades him from this honour: but he continues in his old seat twelve years after; it seems it went not to his heart, nor did St. Peter's keys knock him at head.

814. 12. Herewinus: he was alive in the year 833, subscribing the charter[s] of king Withlafe to the abbey of Crowland.

835. 13. Ethelwaldus in the tables, or Erkenwald in Malmsbury. I read him called Orkanwold, in his subscription, and signing to king Bertulf's charter 851. He died, as Godwine conceives, in the year 857.

857. 14. Humbert II. he died in the year 864.

864. 15. Kinefert, or Kineberth, succeeded this year; as Matthew Westminster sets him down; and died, saith the same author, in 872.

872. 16. Tunebertus, or Tumbertus, whom I apprehend to be the same man with Cumbertus of Godwin, and Bumfrith of Malmsbury.

Eumfrid succeeded him, says the Ecclesiastical History, under the name of Harpsfield; but truly I had rather break off abruptly than set down rashly what our ecclesiastical authors have not fixed. For indeed I suppose this to be the same man with Tumbert, partly because Malmsbury places no other man betwixt Kinfert and Ella, partly because the author of the tables forecited supposes, by reason of the great interval of 56 years, between 872 and 928, wherein Alstan was k. that there was a vacancy in the seat. I shall suspend, till more light arises concerning their successions. I know our good friend Matthew W. makes Tunefrid to live to the year 928, and mentions no other than him from the former year. A sage counsellor certainly: Well, however we find a successor.

928. 17. Ella began 928. That he sate in the days of king Athelstan, Malmsbury attests.

940. 18. Ælfgarus, according to the tables began the year of Christ 940 to put on his pontifical mitre; but when he surrendered it, 'tis not so easy to determine: for whereas they set it 953, I find his successor Kinsius subscribing a charter in Ingulfus anno 948.

948. 19. Kinsius: where to place the exact term of his beginning I am yet to learn, but that he was in his seat 948 is clear out of Ingulfus[t], and that he continued till [u]966.

966. 20. Winsius: I know several put down this man as the successor of Kinsius; but at what year he began is uncertain. The forecited tables, Malmsbury, and bishop Godwin do mention him; but some place his beginning in 965; but because in the former charter I find Kinsius alive in 966, I fear he is the same man with Winsius; but till better information I shall set him down 966. It being agreed on most hands, that there was one Winsius different from Kinsius, and that his rule determined A. D. 977. He subscribed to king Edgarus charter, given to Glassenbury abbey, A. D. 971. Spelman's Councils, p. 486, and Monast. Angl. 17 to 33.

977. 21. Elfegus, or Elfeth, as Malmsbury calls him: he sate down in the seat, as the tables, and Isaacson, a laborious man in the churches antiquities, apprehend, in the year 977.

990. 22. Godwinus began according to their situation of him in the year of grace 990, and ended his rule 1007.

1007. 23. Leofgarus: he sat down in the year 1007, and died in the year of our redemption 1021.

1021. 24. Birthmarus; the tables place him to commence A. D. 1021. Others 1022. I find him subscribing the charter of king Canute to Crowland abbey[x]. He died in the year 1039, as Simon of Durham, Matthew Westminster, and Florence jointly attest.

1039. Ulsius, or Wulsius, began in 1039 by general consent, and died in the year 1054.

1054. 26. Leofwinus, abbot of Coventry, succeeds him, of whom Knighton[y] speaks; and I read of his death in the next year after the conquest 1067.

[h] Fol. 230 b. [i] Matt. W. [k] Spelman's Councils, p. 301. [l] Mon. Ang. 177 b. 64, et Auctarium ad Matt. Paris. Ingulphus, p. 28. 23.
[m] P. 149. 20. [n] P. 302. lin. 12. [o] P. 768. 28. [p] De gest. Regum, l. 1. c. 4. fo. 15 b. lin. 43.
[q] Parker, Ant. Brit. p. 62. l. 47. [r] Usserius Ind. Chron. ad Eccl. Brit. prim. Ingulf. f. 488 a. l. 41. [s] Ingulph. fo. 48 a. l. 41.
[t] 498 b. 23. [u] 502 a. 47. [x] Ingulphus, f. 508 a. l. 19. [y] 2333. 12.

SECT. III.

Bishops of Chester since the Conquest.

1067. 1. Petrus, who in the days of archbishop Lanfranck, when the episcopal seats were removed from ignoble and obscure towns to more illustrious places, translated the seat from Lichfield[a], then a sordid and desert place, unto Chester, a city of renown, which Gervase, and many others recite. We have an epistle of Lanfranck unto this Peter, by him called [b]bishop of Chester; which the great antiquary Selden exhibits in his notes upon Eadmerus. Now we are arrived at more exact certainty in the series and succession of our bishops; but shall not enlarge in any stories of their lives and acts, but resign over that province to our ecclesiastical writers; only because they are called bishops of Chester, by the choicest of our historians, we shall give in the catalogue of them, with their true times of session, for that they bare rule in all spiritual matters over our noble county, and sometimes had their residence in our chief city. This Peter was buried at Chester.

1087. 2. Robert of Lindsey, of whom Matthew Paris testifies that king William Rufus keeping his Christmas at Gloucester, appointed Robert one of his chaplains, bishop of Chester. He is called Robert bishop of Chester by Hoveden, and others; though it's true, that he constituted a famous palace for himself at Coventry. At last he died September 1, 1117, and was buried at Coventry. That he died in the year 1117, Simon of Durham[c] testifies; to which, for the more certainty, he annexes the assuring character of an eclipse of the moon, the third of the ides of December; which was indeed celebrated Dec. 11, 1117, being Tuesday, at one of the clock after midnight, in the 19th degree of Gemini, and was total.

1117. 3. Robert Peccham, who died in the year 1132, as Matthew Paris[d] witnesses, and calls him bishop of Chester; and adds that this bishoprick in his days had three seats, Chester, Lichfield, and Coventry.

1132. 4. Roger, who began this year 1132, and is called bishop of Chester in the records of that age: I know others put different years; but in this I rely on both the Matthews authority. I find him bishop[e] of Chester, and so called in the charter of the foundation of Combermere. This man was chancellor of England.

1146. 5. Walter prior of Dover succeeds bishop of Chester, so called by both the Matthews, and placed in this year. In the copy of the charter to Farewel monastery in Staffordshire, although granted in the chapter-house of Lichfield, the bishop calls himself by the name of Chester: and indeed, hence I collect, and from other testimonies, that though he might have residence at Lichfield, yet in those days, and ever till the cutting out of Chester as a particular diocess, they were frequently called bishops of Chester; and since, those that continued at Lichfield, had that name from thence peculiarly. Besides, this man is called bishop[f] of Chester expressly in the history of Coventry.

1162. 6. Richard, the son of Robert Peccham, is called bishop of Chester by Radulfus[g] de Diceto, the son of a bishop, a great wonder in those days, wherein a monastical life was so honoured; and yet that author says, that the sons of clerks, if of an unblameable life, are not to be hindered in the acquest of any spiritual dignity, no not of the popedom itself, where he gives some famous instances. He sets the time of this bishop's beginning 1161, but I have placed it according to the general consent.

1183. 7. Gerardus Puella, or la Pucella, called bishop of Chester by Matth. Paris, and Ralph[h] the dean of St. Paul's in London, who died within a few months after. Robert de Monte[i], who made the Appendix to the Chronology of Sigebert, places his instalment the year before, and his death this year, but gives him a high commendation. He was consecrated[k] in the year 1183, September 25th, and died the ides of January following[l], and was buried at Coventry; who says he was instituted *ad regimen Cestrensis Ecclesiæ.* After his decease there was a vacancy for a while in that chair.

1186. 8. Hugo Nunant; by Paris, de Minant, by others, Novant. Matth. Paris, John of Tinemouth, and William of Newbury, style him bishop of Chester; the last[m] whereof is extreme angry with him, and calls him subtle and bold, and yet learned; all the reason is, it seems, because he was so learned in the Scriptures as not to despise, but advance, the married clergy.

1198. 9. Geoffry de Muschamp was elected bishop[n] in the year 1198, 11 kal. July, and is by the monk of West. called bishop of Chester. He died in the year 1208[o], which Paris confirms by a notable eclipse of the moon, the 3d of February that same year, which was total about three quarters of an hour past five in the evening, in the 21 degree and 30 minutes of Leo. After whom it was vacant three years.

1211. 10. This year Parisiensis places Walter de Gray in his seat, though his younger brother Matthew dissent. I had rather follow the former. He is called by both bishop of Chester.

1216. 11. William de Cornhill consecrated bishop[p] of Chester, and died 1223, as both the monks agree.

1224. 12. Alexander de Stavensby was consecrated bishop of Chester at Rome, by no less a man than pope Honorius himself, on Easter-day, which fell upon the 14th of April that year, in which ye have agreeing the forecited testimonies. He died on St. Stephen's day at Andover, 1238. For although the Matthews say it was 1239, we must know, for the solemnity of the time they ever begin the year on Christmas-day, and so for six days antedate their recited actions before the commencement of the Julian year.

[a] Harpsfield, sec. 11. cap. 23, and Will. Malmsb. 164 b. 19. [b] P. 201. [c] Col. 238. 40. [d] P. 72.
[e] Mon. Ang. 765. 63. [f] Warwicksh. illustrated, p. 88. [g] Col. 5. 32. 51. [h] Col. 618. l. 38.
[i] P. 674. edit. fol. Francof. 1613. [k] Gervase, 146. [l] Id. ib. 11. [m] Neubrig. l. 4. c. 43.
[n] Matt. Paris, 1198. Matt. W. p. 225. 55. [o] Paris, 275. 23. [p] Paris, 275. 23.

1239. 13. Hugh de Patshul, after much controversy among the monks, being canon of Paul's, was chosen bishop of Chester, and so called at his death by Paris[q], which he says happened on December 7th, 1241; which he confirms with a terrible eclipse of the sun, visible a little before, being darkened 11 digits, in the 20th degree of Libra, October 6th, near noon. After his death, it lay sometime vacant, as was usual in those days, that the revenues might be derived into secular coffers.

1245. 14. Roger de Weseham, or Westham, was elected bishop of Chester as our constant friend[r] calls him: he died 1257[s].

1257. 15. Roger de Molend, called *de Longa Spatâ:* he was consecrated upon Easter day[t], 1258, which fell out that year March 24th, and is called de Mudlent, and bishop of Chester by Math. Paris. He died 1295.

1295. 16. Walter de Langton. Here our old and constant friend Math. Paris being dead, A. D. 1295, can stand us in no longer stead about our bishops, whom he is pleased generally to style by the name of Chester, as the most famous place in the diocess, and proves, in this point, the favourite of Chester. Therefore, striking off to Henry Knighton, we find him recording this man by the name of bishop of Chester[u]. The three successors of this man, we read styled bishops of Chester, as well as Coventry, by doctor Harpsfield[x]; but we shall refer the passages of their lives to him and other authors, being content to set down only their names, and pass on to the rest.

1313. 17. Roger Northburgh, reverend for his grey hairs.

1385. 18. Walter Shirley.

1396. 19. Richard Scroop.

1399. 20. John Burghil, called bishop of Chester by Walsingham[y], who tells us, that he was translated from Llandaff thither, 1398, and consecrated probably the next year, as other authors report. He was the king's confessor.

1415. 21. John Ketterich. This man, and the rest succeeding till doctor Bird, are not called bishops of Chester by any of our authentic authors; only as I remember, James Cary, by Stow; and Geoffrey Blithe, by Hollingshed. But because their diocess comprehended our princely city of Chester, we shall only insert their names out of approved writers, and come to the reverend and peculiar diocesans of Chester.

1419. 22. James Cary.

1420. 23. William Highworth.

1447. 24. William Booth.

1452. 25. Nicholas Close.

1453. 26. Reginald Butler.

1459. 27. John Hales.

1492. 28. William Smith.

1496. 29. John Arundel.

1503. 30. Geoffrey Blithe.

1524. 31. Rowland Lee, who was afterwards archbishop of York.

SECT. IV.

Of the peculiar Bishops of Chester.

King Henry VIII. having done great injury to the church, and now being desirous to pay St. Paul with the revenues of St. Peter, and to repair the ruins of his reputation, he erected the fabrics of six new bishoprics at Westminster, Oxford, Bristol, Gloucester, Peterborough, and Chester. Westminster lasted not long. Chester he did but [a]restore to its ancient estate, though not to its primitive lustre, in the largeness of its circuit and dominion. This he performed in the year 1540, July 16th, in the 33d year of his reign. Its chair[b] was placed in St. John's church, but afterwards in the conventual church of St. Werburgh, and its bishop made a suffragan to York, as you may see at large in the acts of parliament 33d H. VIII. Its circuit contained all the archdeaconry of Richmond, part of Lancashire, as far north as the river Ribble; all Cheshire, part of Denbighshire, and part of Flintshire, &c. wherein were 256 parishes, thereof 101 impropriations. It was valued in the king's book at 420l. 1s. 8d. and had also within its bounds two archdeaconries of Chester and Richmond, twenty-six religious houses, six hospitals, four colleges, one hundred and forty-five chantries and free chapels, wherein nothing now but the tune of *lachrimæ* is sung, crying out mercy not for sinners, but miserable singers in these days. The tenths of the clergy to the crown were valued at 435l. 12s.

Here we shall begin a particular description of its reverend bishops.

1541. 1. John Bird, doctor in divinity, born at Coventry, bred up in the university of Oxford[c]. He was the 31st[d] (but not the last, as bishop Godwin) provincial of the order of the Carmelite friars in England, which he prudentially managed three years, from 1516 to 1519. After which he was first made bishop of Ossory in Ireland, and thence translated to Bangor, and thence to Chester. This man having preached some nervous sermons before king Henry VIII. anno 1537, against the pope's supremacy, was thereupon advanced to these dignities. He was afterwards divested of his honour, anno 1556, by queen Mary[e], who was no friend to wived clergymen; in which year also he departed this mortal life.

1556. 2. George Cotes, called falsely John by bishop Godwin; but by Twine, in his Apology of Oxford's Antiquity[f], and others, christened by his true name. He was a student in Magdalen college in Oxford, and was afterwards president of Baliol college in the same uni-

[q] P. 576. 56. [r] Parisiensis, p. 661. 1. [s] Id. p. 953. 30. [t] Id. 960. 41. [u] Col 2531. 20.
[x] Sac. 14. c. 25. [y] P. 356. 23.
[a] Godwin de Præsul. p. 155. l. 21. ed. lat. 1616. [b] Speed, p. 1053. Hist. Chester. Annals, id. ibid. and Weaver Fun. Monts. p. 186, et alii.
[c] Godwin, p. 12, p. 156. [d] Reynerus de Benedict. in Angl. p. 163 b. 57. Ed. Duanus, 1626. [e] Bal. Centur. and Fox Martyr. Godwin, p. 156.
[f] In Miscellan. ad calcem libri, p. 20.

versity; he lived not long after his consecration, yet as little a while as he lived, he washed his hands in the blood of a godly martyr. He died in the reign of queen Mary.

1557. 3. Cuthbert Scot, doctor in divinity, and sometime student in Christ's college in Cambridge. He was chosen master of that college 1553, and was a busy man in the burning of Bucer's bones at Cambridge. He was afterwards deposed by queen Elizabeth, and cast into Fleet prison in London, whence he escaped beyond the seas to Louvain, and there died.

1561. 4. William Downham received his education at Magdalen college in Oxon, and was sometime chaplain to queen Elizabeth before she attained the crown. He was consecrated May 4th, 1561, and died in November 1577; a man famous for his two sons, George, bishop of Londonderry in Ireland, and John, B. D. a learned and painful writer of many excellent pieces in divinity.

1579. 5. William Chaderton, doctor in divinity, who was first fellow of Christ's college in Cambridge, and afterwards master of Queen's college in the same university an. 1568, and so continued till the year 1579, wherein he was *regius* professor of divinity, a learned and a witty man. He was consecrated November 19th, 1579, and was afterwards translated to Lincoln, 1595. This doctor while at Cambridge[f], preached a wedding-sermon, and used therein this merry comparison: The choice of a wife (saith he) is full of hazard, not unlike to a man groping for one fish in a barrel full of serpents; if he escape harm of the snakes, and light on the fish, he may be thought fortunate; yet let him not boast, for perhaps it may be but an eel. He was beloved of the scholars for his affable and courteous behaviour. Being made bishop of Chester, he was a great lover of the noble family of Derby. He preached the funeral sermon of Henry Stanley earl of Derby, at Ormschurch in Lancashire, an. 1593; wherein having given large commendations of the deceased person, turned his speech to Ferdinando, the then present earl. You (said he), noble earl, that not only inherit, but exceed your father's virtues, learn to keep the love of your country as your father did. You give in your arms three legs, signifying three shires, Cheshire, Derbyshire, and Lancashire; stand fast on these three legs, and you shall need fear none of their arms. At which the earl, somewhat moved, said in a heat, and sinfully sealed it with an oath, This priest, I believe, hopes one day to make him three courtesies. The bishop himself was married, but received only one daughter, whom he joined to a knight of a worshipful family; though afterwards the persons lived asunder, to the small comfort of his old age. He died in April 1608.

1595. 6. Hugh Billet, or Bellot, doctor of divinity of St. John's college in Cambridge, was translated hither from Bangor, 1595, and lived in this seat, some say, two years; others, and those the most, but one year. He died about Whitsuntide, 1596, and lies buried at Wrexham in the county of Denbigh.

1596. 7. Richard Vaughan, doctor in divinity, of St. John's college in Cambridge, was translated hither from Bangor, May 16th, 1596, as the Annals of Chester do testify, and was installed November 10th, 1597. I know bishop Godwin says it was in June 17, but the Annals of the city are undeniable testimonies; who note also a most notable and famous eclipse of the sun, seen in that city, 1597-8, which was central, and observed by [g]Jessenius at Torg. in Misnia, February 25th, on a Saturday before noon. This our bishop continued here till the end of December, 1604, and was translated to London. The beginning of his advancement was under the lord-keeper Puckering[h], who designed him to examine such as sued to the lord-keeper for benefices in his gift. Once there was a nobleman's chaplain to be examined, who, not being very profound, was helped out by a gentleman that came with him. Mr. Vaughan dismissed the clerk, and seriously professed to the gentleman, that if he himself desired to stand for the place, he would allow him sufficiently capable. Our bishop was a man of a prompt and ready utterance, and a sowr enemy to all supposed miracles. For proof whereof, one arguing with him in defence thereof, in the queen's closet at Greenwich, urged, as an argument, the queen's healing of the throat-evil. He replied that he was very unwilling to answer arguments taken from the topics of the cloth of estate, but if they would urge him to an answer, he said, his opinion was, she did it by virtue of some precious stone, in the possession of the crown of England, that had such a natural quality. He grew full and corpulent towards his end, and falling into the drowsy disease of an apoplexy, may be properly said (as the fore-cited knight wittily) to have slept with his fathers. He died March 30th, 1606[i].

1604. 8. George Lloyd, born in Wales, was doctor in divinity, and sometime fellow of Magdalen college in Cambridge. Afterwards he was bishop of the Isle of Mann five years, and thence translated to Chester, and confirmed January 14th, 1604; and died the 14th of August, 1615, in the 55th year of his age, and was buried at Chester.

1616. 9. Thomas Morton, allied to the worshipful family of the Mortons in Leicestershire, whose ancestor, John Morton, had been archbishop of Canterbury anno 1486. This worthy man was dean of W. in Chester, and afterwards bishop of this see, July 7th, 1616. He was hence translated to Lichfield, 1618, and thence to Durham, 1632, that famous palatine bishopric of Britain, fit for none but such as had tasted of the palatinate of Chester in its earldom. He is as far as I can yet learn living, though content to walk up and down without a mitre, unless he would be [k]*episcopus puerorum, in die innocentium*, according to the rites of Sarum.

1618. 10. John Bridgeman, doctor in divinity, and rector of Wigan in Lancashire; he was chaplain to king James, and, upon bishop Morton's translation, was advanced to this dignity; but after many years spent in his diocess, in the fatal year of the bishop's downfal, he once more commenced doctor of divinity in the mouths of the vulgar; who now count it a piece of sacrilege to call a man any other than a congregational bishop. He died, as I have heard, about eight years since, and lies buried, chair, and almost church and all, in the sad cathedral ruins of St. Werburgh, at Chester.

Quis talia fando?

[f] Sir John Harrington.
[g] Kebler, Astrodom. Optica.
[h] Sir John Harrington, p. 69.
[i] Bishop Goodwin, 253.
[k] Gregor. Posthuma, p. 95.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Parliamentary Barons of the Earls of Chester.

In this chapter I shall but crave leave to make an essay to what, I hope, the diligent pains of the learned, in searching the records, parchments, and conveyances of the noble and worshipful families of this county, may give, in succeeding times, a more full and ample enlargement. Meanwhile, let me entreat an indulgence from all liberal and good-natured spirits for these small velitations; presuming, that the whole body of Cheshire's learned antiquaries will, in a short time, engage upon this subject, to the great honour of all its inhabitants. At present I shall make but two sections.

SECT. I.

Of the Barons Temporal.

I have read in several writers, that Hugh Lupus, the first earl, had full power from the Conqueror to constitute and create barons, to call conventions of estates to assist him in council, to manage the affairs at law, to decree ultimately, without appeal to the king's justices. These barons had their own free courts of all pleas and suits, or complaints, except such as belonged to the earl's sword; their office was to assist the earl in council, to yield him attendance, to repair to his court, to do him homage. They were bound, in time of war, to find for every knight's-fee a horse with caparison and furniture, or else two horses without furniture, within the several divisions of Cheshire; as also, that their knights and freeholders should have corslets and haubergeons, and to defend their fees with their own bodies. The full number of these barons are not mentioned by all who speak of them, and many of them corruptly situated. What I have read, I shall briefly recite, and leave the chain of their lineages, the circuit of their demesnes, to be more fully prosecuted by the learned Fœcials. I read in some that there were but four barons, viz. Sir Nigel of Haulton, Sir Piers Malban of Nantwich, Sir Eustace of Malpas, Sir Warren Vernon of Shipbrook; and yet otherwise I find the barony of Stopford possest by one of the same name, whose heir-general was married to Sir —— Warren, and thence Mr. Warren of Poynton is called baron of Stopford. I find also by general consent the barons of Kinderton, in the name of Venables, from the Conqueror's days; and, besides, that the goodly park and manor of Dunham, near Altringham, belonging to Mr. Booth, was the possession of Sir Hamon Massey, one of the eight barons of the county palatine of Chester. For the proof whereof, let us hear the testimony of the learned knight Sir Henry Spelman[a]. It's certain (says he) that the barons of the county palatine of Chester were instituted by Hugh Lupus, &c. but concerning their number it is not agreed; some assert there were twelve, and that the Conqueror himself persuaded Hugh to create no fewer, promising to bestow upon them competent demesnes in England, if the earl could not in his own country. There are found eight only (of whom it specially appears evident), for others that are suggested are no less suspected than these are apparent.

1. Nigellus, baron of Haulton.
2. Robert, baron of Monthalt.
3. William Malbedeng, baron of Malbank.
4. Richard Vernon, baron of Shipbrook.
5. Robert Fitzhugh, baron of Malpas.
6. Hamo de Massey, baron of ——.
7. Gilbert Venables, baron of Kinderton.
8. N——, baron of Stockport.

These likewise we find mentioned, after the same sort, in our English Atlas, the painful searcher, and happy composer of our antiquities, in his delineation of Cheshire.

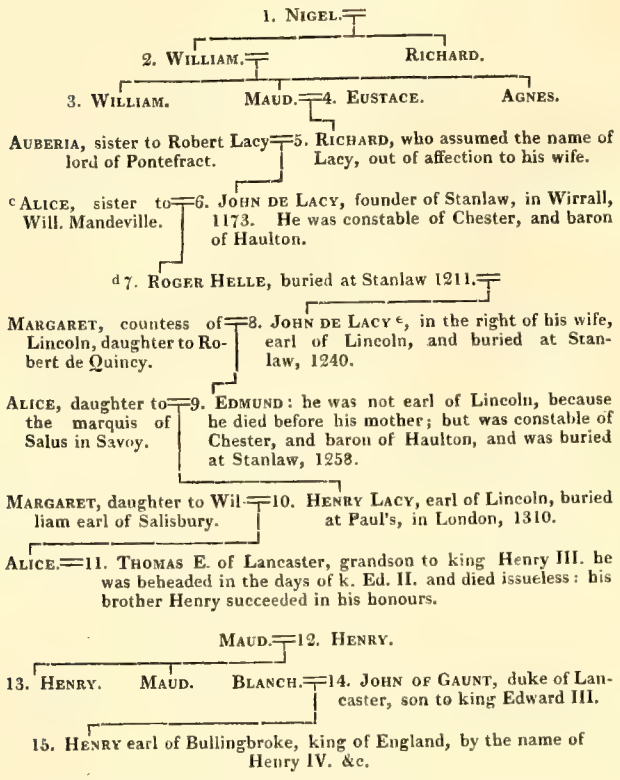
1. Nigel, baron of Haulton; his forname was Robert as some conceive. I remember to have read, that when the earl made wars upon the Welshmen, that one Robert, nephew of Hugh earl of Chester, being captain lieutenant to the said earl, won the castle of Ruthland in Wales from them; which was, as it should seem, in the year 1098, when the Normans, under this earl's conduct, passed as far as Anglesea, and subdued it. He was constable of Chester, and marshal to the said earl. His posterity assumed the name of Lacy, for that the inheritance of the Lacies was fallen to them, and at last were earls of Lincoln, whose issue ending in a daughter, married to Thomas earl of Lancaster, the honour resteth now in that duchy[b]. He bare in his shield Or, a lion rampant purpure. His son William Fitz-Nigel founded the abbey of Norton in Wirral, over against Leverpool, and was buried in Chester. The town of Haulton yielding this the title of honour, took its name, *ab alto situ*, from its hault, or high situation, and hath as yet a large jurisdiction, holding a court of record, and a prison, with many privileges.

I shall here present you with the lineal stem of these barons, for many generations.

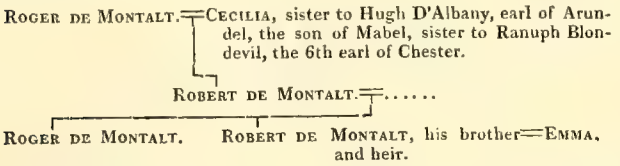
[a] Glossar. p. 84.

[b] Ferne in his Lacy's Nobility, p. 109. 110.

THE STEMME OF THE BARONS OF HAULTON.



2. Robert, baron of Monthalt, i. e. *de monte alto*, i. e. Hawarden, or Harden Castle, in Flintshire; he was steward of the palatine earldom of Chester. I read of one Eustace Crew, lord of Monthalt, or Hawarden Castle, and steward; and I find[f] the same man doing homage to king William Rufus for Mold and Hopedale in Flintshire. His successor, I have read, married Cicely, one of the co-heirs of Hugh de Albeney, the 8th earl of Arundel. Moreover, that one Robert, lord Monthalt[g], did homage to prince Edward, then earl of Chester, in the year 1302, at which time the prince was resident in that city. Finally, that Robert, the last baron of this race, for want of male issue, made over this barony to queen Isabel wife to king Edward II. &c. He bare, as I have read, in a shield Azure, a lion rampant Argent.



3. William Malbedeng, baron of Malbank, or Nantwich. This William Malbank, as appears by his donation to St. Werburgh's monastery, was possessed of Whitby, Salgal, and Claughton, in Werral; of Wempre, Nantwich; and of Totten-hall, in Broxton Hundred. I read of Hugh Malbank, his wife Petronilla, his son William, his mother Adelia, who founded the abbey of Combermere[h], in this county. The daughters of this family brought the inheritance to the Vernons and Bassets. It hath been the tenure of the Foulhursts; and the greatest part of the territories of Nantwich were at length possest by the noble family of the Cholmleys; and lastly came, as I have read, to sir Christopher Hatton.

4. Richard Vernon, baron of Shipbrook; he gave to St. Werburgh, Aston and Picton in Bucklow Hundred. I find one Walter de Vernon, in the days of Richard, the second earl of Chester, A. D. 1109, and one Hugh de Vernon, who gave leave, in the days of the said Richard, son of Hugh earl of Chester, to Ralph Venator, as he is termed, to give Bradford, and a salt-well in Northwich, to the aforesaid monastery. [i]I find also one Ralph de Vernon, and lastly, that one Sampson Erdswick[k], of Sandon, in Staffordshire, was lineally descended from sir Hugh Vernon, baron of Shipbrook, the name being changed (as it was usual, in those ages), from their sundry habitations, from Vernon to Holgrave, and then to Erdswick. The honour of Shipbrook, for want of masculine heirs[l], descended to the Wilburhams, Staffords, and Littleburies, but is now in the possession of the noble family of the Savages.

5. Robert Fitz-Hugh, baron of Malpas: I read of one David, baron of Malpas, who was clerk, or secretary, to the earl. Some say this Robert died without issue. However, I find one Ralph, baron of Malpas, that married Beatrice, the daughter of Ranulph II. of that name, earl of Chester. This baron was possest of Christleton, Ordrick, Crim, Fulwich, and Boughton, in Broxton Hundred. The barony, with its fair possessions, hath past through the several names of the Patricks, Suttons, Sampires, Clerks, into the hands of the Breretons, which goodly family enjoys most of its precincts and territories. As for the Suttons, I read of one Richard Sutton, performing homage for Malpas unto prince Edward, at Chester, 1302, in the fore-cited history of Wales, pag. 383.

6. Hamon de Massey, baron of Dunham, near Altringham, in the Hundred of Bucklow. He gave to St. Werburghs, Northerden in Maxfield Hundred. I read of one Richard de Massey, sheriff of Chester, when Birkhead abbey was founded. The inheritance for default of issue-male, fell to the Fittons of Bollin; thence it descended to the Venables; and then to the worshipful family of the Booths, where it rested to this day.

7. Gilbert Venables, baron of Kinderton; he gave to St. Werburgh, Eastbury, and Newbold. His posterity hath flourished by a marvellous hand of Providence to these our days.

8. N——, baron of Stockport, alias Stopford, I have read this N. interpreted Nicholas. If I should venture upon a conjecture, being out of a desire to serve this design, I hope it may be pardonable. What if this man were called Norman? For I find in the charters of St. Werburgh, that one Hugo Fitz-Norman[m] was chamberlain, and that he gave to St. Werburgh, Lostock, Coton, and Lea, all in the Hundred of Northwich; and that one Ralph, the earl's butler, was his brother. I read of one Norman de Arecio[n], or of Arras, that came over with the earl, and the Conqueror, a witness to the charter; as also of Hugh, Ralph, and Roger, the sons of this Norman, that gave Gostree and Lantrene, men of large possessions in Cheshire. I read also of a Robert of this race, baron of Stockport: From whom it descended to the Warrens of Pointon, a branch of the honourable Warrens, earls of Surry.

[c] Mon. Angl. p. 858 a. n. 45. [d] Math. West. p. 270. l. [e] Id. ad an. 1218, mentions him as constable of Chester, p. 278. n. 45.
[f] Dr. Powel's Hist. of Wales, p. 151. [g] Dr. Powel's Hist. Wales, 382. [h] Mon. Ang. p. 764. l. 59.
[i] Ibid. p. 938 a. 20. [k] Camden in Staffordsh. [l] Id. in Cheshire. [m] Mon. Angl. p. 201 a. l. 2. 27 and 202 a. l. 31.
[n] Mon. Angl. 201 a. lin. 39.

SECT. II.

Of the Barons Spirituall.

THERE were also in the earl's parliament, or council, held at his castle in Chester, several barons spiritual, who were to assist in all matters concerning the laws of God, and of holy church. The exact number is not certain neither; but it is very probable there were no fewer than the temporal, in point of policy; and, that after the several abbeys were founded, the abbots of each monastery had their session in this council, is to be deemed very proper, seeing, even in the grand council of the nation, there were no less than sixty-four abbots and thirty-six priors summoned to parliament in the forty-ninth year of king Henry III. and at last, when their number was not fluctuating, twenty-six mitred abbots voted among the barons of the land. Now, seeing we find in the recital of ancient records, mention made of several abbots in his council, I should conceive, that the bishops whose chairs were placed within the precincts of the earl's territories, being superior to abbots in the eminency of their place and dignity, were admitted with greater respect than the former. Nay, I find one Herveius[a], bishop of Bangor, (as being under earl Hugh's dominion, who had conquered as far as Anglesea,) subscribing to the donation of several lands and charters to St. Werburgh's monastery, who was after translated to Ely, A. D. 1109. We shall therefore, till further light, set down his two bishops and six abbots, as the barons spiritual of this earldom, sitting in parl. at Chester. Now, although the six abbots were not all extant in the time of the first earl; yet before the decease of Ranulph, the second of that name, earl of Chester, they were all fixed in their pontificalibus.

1. The bishop of Chester, whose episcopal seat, in the Saxon days, I have read to be at St. Peter's church, near the High-Cross in the city.

2. The bishop of Bangor, whose diocess comprehended many of the countries and territories that were under the earl in Carnarvonshire, Denbigh, and Anglesea; although the particular limits might, in several ages, vary, though not much, in the times of the primitive earls next the conquest.

3. The abbot of St. Werburgh's in Chester, which church was not the seat of the bishop, till the days of king Henry VIII. but a peculiar residence for the abbot. This abbey, though more anciently built, yet was constituted into the form of a monastical cloyster, by Hugh Lupus, A. D. 1095, having been aided with the advice and counsel of Anselme, the abbot of Beck in Normandy, who came over into England, by the intreaty of this earl, in the fourth year of king William Rufus, as Eadmerus[b], the monk of Canterbury, testifies; writing, that he was an ancient and intimate friend of the earl's. It should seem the league of their friendship was contracted before the conquest of England. Nay, our honest countrymen Ralph[c] of Chester, shall tell you the troth of the business, without leasing in his own words, according to the translation of Caxton's Refinement.—"Also this year, Ancelm, abbot of Bacco, came out of Normandy into Englonde, at request of Hugh, erle of Chester, for thre causes; one, by cause he sholde releve abbayes, that he had before founded in Englonde of grevous trybute, that the abbayes payed to the kyng. The second, for to vysyte erle Hugh, that was sore syke that time. The thyrde, by cause he shold found an abbaye at Chester. In that place, he assygned his preeste Rycharde, fyrste abbot, and chaunged seculer canons into monkes; but in the comynge agayn thens, he was made archebysh. of Caunterbury."

All that I shall add here, is, that the day dedicated to St. Werburgh[d], in the Saxon calender, is the third of February. The valuation of this abbey at its dissolution was 1073l. Reynerus de Benedict, p. 212. b. but 1003l. 5s. 11d. in Monast. Angl. p. 1039, 1073l. 17s. 7d. ob. in Harpsfield, p. 751, out of Speed. The names of such abbots as I have yet read of, I shall insert, and proceed to the rest.

1. Richard, the chaplain of Anselme, was the first abbot.

2. Hugh was abbot in the time of Ranulph first earl of Chester.

3. William was abbot A. D. 1133[e].

4. Robertus de Hastings was abbot in the year 1186.

5. Simon was abbot about the year 1255, when Alexander the fourth was pope.

6. Thomas, abbot, ann. 1369, 44 Edward 3d.

7. Simon Ripley, abbot, was a great benefactor to the church, and died August 30, 1491, and was buried at Warwick.

4. The abbot of Cumbermere; this abbey was founded by Hugh Malbanck, baron of Nantwich, in the year 1133; of which abbey I read of one [f]John abbot, A. D. 1195, valued in Monast. 225l. 9s. 7d. In Speed, 258l. 6s. 6d.

5. The abbot of Stanlaw, i. e. the Stoney-hill. This abbey was founded by John Lacie, constable of Chester, the fourth heir of Nigel, baron of Haulton, A. D. 1172, and was the mausoleum, or burying-place of several of the earls of Lincoln, and constables of Chester. But it was translated in process of time into Lancashire.

6. The abbot of Norton; which abbey was founded by William the son of Nigel, the second baron of Haulton, about the year of our redemption 1210. Some think that this William did but lay a foundation of hospitallers, which was afterward incorporated into a fraternity of monks, by Fitz-Eustace, at this place; the seal of which convent had engraven a pale fusill, within a bordure, set with eight pontifical miters. Fern in his Lacies, p. 111. and 112. Edward the Black Prince was a great benefactor to this place, giving twenty-three messuages, six cottages, and two gardens, lying in Coventry, being part of his manor of Cheylesmore. Warw. illustrated, p. 90. b. Thomas Abbot, of this monastery, was justice of Chester, anno 43 E. 3. We find it valued

[a] Mon. Angl. p. 202. [b] Hist. Novorum, p. 14. [c] Lib. 7. cap. 7. and Malmsb. de gest. Pontif. lib. 1, fol. 123 b. lin. 28.
[d] Capgrave, fol. 299, col. 36, lin. 41. [e] Mon. Angl. p. 765 a. 65. Gervas, 1480. 13. [f] Monast. Angl. p. 776 b. 47.

in Mon. Ang. 180l. 7s. 6d. ob. and in Speed's Cat. 258l. 11s. 8d.

7. The abbot of Birkhead; this abbot was founded by Hamon Massey, the son and heir of Hamon the Fourth, in the days of Pope Alexander the Fourth, who was pope A. D. 1255[g], and sat five year. It is valued by Reynerus, at 102l. in Monast. 90l. 13s. Speed, 102l. 16s. 10d.

8. The abbot of Vale-Royal; which abbey was founded by king Edward I. in the fifty-fourth year of the reign of king Henry III. his father, in the year 1270. valued 118l. 9s. 8d. Monast. Angl. p. 1039, and 540l. 6s. 2d. in Speed's Catalogue.

g Reyner de Benedict, p. 213 a.

Thus have I finished by the help of Heaven, my proposed and promised design, for the illustration of this princely county of Chester, according to the slenderness of my skill and reading. If I have performed any thing to the contentment and satisfaction of its noble inhabitants, in fixing the periods of the several Rulers of this Province, in matters belonging to Church or State, according to the chronological characters of time afforded to me by the best and most authentick authors of our nation yet extant; let God have the glory, and this famous country the benefit. If in any thing, through humane frailty, I have committed errour, I shall freely acknowledge it, and thank my courteous informer, and leave my pains to the censure of candid and ingenuous breasts: of whom I shall entreat for the present to accept of my will for the deed, and of my desire for the performance of a better treatise.

ΕΚ ΤΩΝ ΠΡΟΓΕΓΟΝΟΤΩΝ ΤΑ ΜΕΛΛΟΝΤΑ ΚΑΤΑΜΑΝΤΕΥΟΜΕΝΟΙ ΚΡΙΝΟΜΕΝ.

Aristot. Rhet. Lib. I. Cap. IX.

History of Cheshire.

The County of the City of Chester.

WEBB'S DESCRIPTION OF CHESTER.

From King's Vale Royal.



IT hath been long a part of my wish, that those industrious and ever to be commended labours of Mr. John Norden, had been continued to the finishing of that historical and chronographical description of the rest of the shires of this famous Isle; as in the beginning of that of Middlesex, in his *Speculo Britanniæ*, it seems he intended; or that some others of judgment and skill in those studies, and of such good dispositions like to him, would have, in the several parts of this kingdom, either published some travels of their own, or imparted to him such particular notes, as might have given furtherance to the like descriptions of the several shires; which, as I conceive, would have been exceeding acceptable amongst most men. And although this matter hath received, since that time, a great increase, by the admired works, and indefatigable pains, of our worthy countryman Mr. John Speed, whose labours are extended even to a full satisfaction in all the ends which he proposed; yet I have been transported with I know not what longing desire, that some particular descriptions of other parts and counties of the same kingdom, not yet by any man published, might be taken in hand. And having of late more special opportunity, by my now residence where I live, to be acquainted with the present state and condition of the most ancient and honourable city of Chester, the chiefest, and the most worthy to be the principal part of that renowned County Palatine of Chester, called Cheshire: I thought that, as old Mr. Stowe, after his many other pains in annals and chronologies, thought it, and indeed so found it, a most pleasing work, to make a survey of the famous city of London: so it might not be unpleasing, *si liceat magnis componere parva*, to make trial what might be done, in relation of the original antiquity, increase, and more modern state of the same city of Chester; and of such other matters so incident, as should fall out considerable in such a work.

No sooner had I conceived such a project, but I found myself much animated; and, indeed, fully resolved for such a matter, by the pains formerly taken; and, with much industrious observation, collected by my very loving friends.

Who, as they have ever had an ingenious and honest care to preserve the memory of such occurrences as have happened in the same city, either of their own knowledge, or the relation of their elders; so, having taken no small pains to find out, by enquiry and search, even so far as any records can reach unto. Upon these encouragements, I soon was grown to a further motion with myself, that if I enlarged my pains, with the description of the rest of all the parts of the whole county, it were like so much more to find acceptation; at least with our own countrymen, and our neighbours, to whose content it is specially aimed.

And for a more orderly and methodical proceeding herein, I have chosen this way to walk in: first, to lay down the situation, form, names, nature, and division of the whole county; then of the hundreds, which the same is divided into; and in the several hundreds, the city of Chester, parishes, churches, chapels, townships, houses, and places of note. With such brief narrations, as may be, of all things, in the same observable. In which narration, I propose to assume, first, that part of the shire, which may give me just cause, next after the general description of the whole, to fall upon that part, wherein the said noble city of Chester may have the precedency, as being the main scope of my first intendment.

A Description of the City and County Palatine of Chester;

Compiled by Mr. Webb, M^r^ of Arts, and sometimes Under Sheriff to Sir Richard Lee, of Lee, in Cheshire.

The county palatine of Chester is one of those shires which were inhabited by that people which were called Cornavii; or, as some have written it, that were called Cornabii, and were seated to the westward of those that were called Coritani. For the meaning or nature of the name Cornavii, because learned writers have chosen rather to let it pass unsearched, than to be curious in finding it out, it were to small purpose to labour in it.

Cornavii, *what Shires it containeth.*

The shires which now are contained within that denomination, are Warwickshire, Worcestershire, Staffordshire, Shropshire, and Cheshire.

Why called Palatine.

The reason of the addition Palatine to the county of Chester was, because the earls of Chester, as shall appear hereafter, have had palatine laws in this county, and all the inhabitants in the same have been in fee or fealty unto them the said earls only: albeit the name was antiently by the Saxons called Cestrescyre, vulgarly Cheshire, being bounded upon the north, partly with a creek, shooting in between Lancashire, and Werrall hundred, a part of Cheshire; which creek is called Mersey: and partly with the river of the same name, dividing it from Lancashire, to the furthest nook thereof, lying north-east, where it toucheth upon Yorkshire; and upon the east is bounded by a river falling from high mountains, in or near to the afore-mentioned part of Yorkshire; whose name I find to be Erwin brook; or as some have it, Irwell brook, though others also call this by the name of Mersey, which parts this shire from Derbyshire on the east side, so far as till it yield up that office unto another river, called the Goit, which likewise surrendering the same boundary to a part of the river Dane, the same bounds then declining to the south-east, divide between this and Staffordshire, till it comes to the south, upon which side lies a part of Shropshire, and one angle of Flintshire; from which, turning south-west, lies a piece of Denbyshire, parted from this by the river Dee; and directly west is bounded by another part of Flintshire, and by the sea itself.

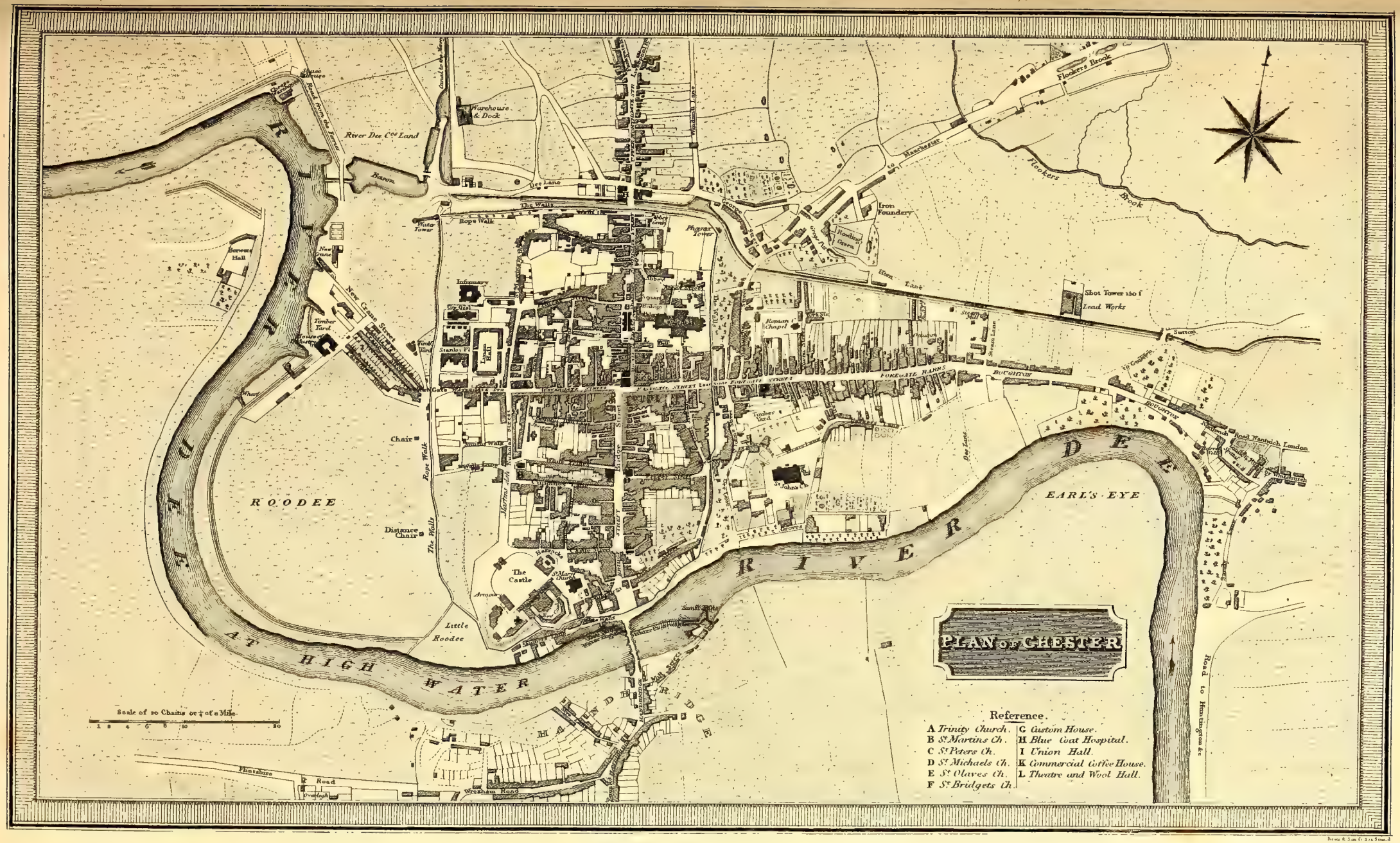
The Circumference of Cheshire.

The whole circumference of this shire, though I hold it a greater circuit than the common account thereof; and the length thereof from the south-west to the north-east, and the breadth from the north-west to the south-east, to be larger than hath been esteemed: yet considering the windings in of the utmost bounds, and the diversity of the angles in the compass of it, I suppose that the dimensions of Mr. Speed may very well stand probable and good, that is forty-seven miles one way, and twenty-six the other; the whole circumference a hundred and forty-two miles or thereabouts; and it is for the form not unfitly, and not unwittily, both by him and others, compared to the right wing of an eagle, stretched forth from the furthest point of Werral Hundred, and touching with her first feather upon the confines of Yorkshire. My pen would here run into too spacious a field, if I should fall into the praises, either of the place, or of the people; the soil, or the commodities; the climate, or the wholesomeness of the air and situation; and therefore I will limit myself to much brevity in such discourse; only let me here remember, that if old William of Malmsbury were here to write that which in his days he did, he would not give it half but a whole commendation, and not term it *Regionem farris & maximè Tritici jejunam & inopem, pecorum & piscium feracem;* for, by the mercies of God, who maketh barren lands fruitful, and the industry and ingenious labours of the inhabitants, it may compare, at this day, with most of the shires of this kingdom for abundance of all blessings, both for the sustentation and delight of men. And, in a word, for matter of commendation, let it suffice that in that one particular, which not equals only, but if all other commodities of all the rest together were laid in balance with it, this should weigh them all down; that, for the general, whether constitution of bodies, or endowment of their minds, or both, it hath contained an ancient and continued appellation to be *Cheshire chief of men;* not, that therein any other countrymen are disparaged in any particular gift of excellency or precedency above a Cheshire man, but in respect of the general breed of well-composed bodies, and of that continuance in ancient descents and kindred, which cannot any other way be better expressed, than in that mirror of learning his own words, who saith, it is *Eximia nobilitatis altrix; nec enim alia est in Anglia provincia quæ plures nobiles in aciem eduxerit, & plures familias Equestres numerarit.*

The Hundreds of Cheshire.

The whole shire is divided, as all the other shires of England are, into Hundreds; of which, in this, there are seven; namely, Broxton, Nantwich, Northwich, Maxfield, Bucklaw, Edsbury, and Werral.

I here place the Hundred of Broxton to be the first, because, if the same doth not in some sort contain, yet it borders upon, and almost compasseth about the city of Chester, to which I hasten with all speed I can, which, as it is the chief place, head, ornament, beauty, seat, and dignity, of the whole county palatine, to which it gives name, and adds worth and lustre; so it is fit to have preheminence in our description.



London Published 1st Feb.y 1787 by Lackington & C.

A Description of Chester; the Names and Foundation thereof.

I FIND that the writers of antiquities, which have taken great pains in searching out of names and foundations of cities and provinces, have ever been exceedingly troubled how to determine probably of their first originals; and, indeed, it is no marvel, when we consider that, without question, cities and towns had foundations, and countries and provinces had limits and divisions, even then when there were no writers to record such things; or at least, when men had not the means to convey the memorable occurrence from one age to another, which afterwards grew more frequent and easy:—but afterwards, when learning, the arts, knowledge, and all excellent endowments, began first amongst the Grecians, to grow to great eminency; and from them to the Romans, who, together with their prowess, conquering all the famous cities of the then known habitable world, came to be of such fame and wonder, that, both with sword and pen, they brought all other nations into their subjection; and as their rule and government spread itself far and wide, so their pens had the power and preheminence to walk over the earth, and to record things, as might most magnify and illustrate their empire and jurisdiction, and many of their greatest commanders being also of their best scholars, and even as able in learning, as potent in chivalry, they gave light and grounds to many of the following ages, in their descriptions of nations, people, countries, and cities, to give them such names and descriptions as from them they received, either newly put upon them by present accident of their own affairs, or which they pleased to deliver from enquiry of former ages: a witness whereof, for all the rest, may serve that renowned volume of Cæsar's Commentaries: so that, as even our best and most learned authors do, for the most part, make their conjectures of names, and their descriptions of places, from Greekish and Latin words and significations; so I hold those conjectures to be most authentical, save only where we find a place, or country, or town, to retain such a name, as the language of the most antient inhabitants hath given unto it, for some special quality, condition, nature, or situation thereof.—Hence it is, that many of the shires of England have had their names from the distinct situation of the same kind of people, as Essex and Sussex from Eastern and Southern Saxons; Norfolk and Suffolk, from Northern and Southern people; and the like of some others; some from the like situation of towns; as Northampton and Southampton, and most of them from cities, or principal places, in or near unto them, whereof the noblemen that were made comites to the sovereign kings of this land, now called earls, and such precincts as were assigned to their regiments thereupon, called comitatus, now counties; there can be no other reason alledged, as I conceive, why any shire carries such a name, but only because it is a county that belonged to such a comes, or earl, that had his denomination from some city, town, or other place, as pleased the prince to create that addition to his title of honour; which title afterwards grew to be rather merely of honour than of office; and then the same earls were named of the counties, and not the counties of them. And thereupon I am induced to believe, that the county of Chester, without question, hath no other foundation, but from the name of the city; whereof now I will set down what I find in the authors I have met withal.

It hath been an ambitious humour in all the writers of the antient foundations of cities, to derive their beginnings, if it were possible, from gods or goddesses. Or, if Christianity gave restraint to that folly, yet it hath been thought a matter of grave dignity and worth, to bring them from times nearest subsequent to Noah's flood; or from some persons that were actors in the war of Troy's destruction, or some of their progeny. But our late learned and judicious writers have worthily discovered those fables; and where they find grounds for more probable conjectures, have set down their opinions. Where they see not the reason of such originals, either of names or places, they ingenuously refer it to such beginnings, as lie hidden in the bosom of antiquity: whence it is, that Mr. Cambden himself, in doubts of that nature, will not stick to say, penitùs me latet.

That there hath been so much wrastling and striving to find out the antient names, and the first original of the city of Chester, is to me one argument of the antientness thereof; for where is no certainty known, how can it be but beyond the reach of all intelligence, that the laborious writers of all ages have endeavoured after: Whereupon I hold it for a conclusion, that many monuments in this kingdom, whereof there can be found no memory of their foundation, are more antient than those which have their foundations either certainly known, or probably conjectured.

And to come briefly to our purpose in hand: although for my part, I see not any but very weak grounds for their conjectures, who would bring our city of Chester's foundation from beyond all possibility of records; yet I will not prejudicate any in their surmizes, nor defraud them of the praises that any shall think good to bestow upon those who have laboured in collections of that kind.

The first name that I find this city to have been supposed to have borne, was Neomagus; and this they derive from Magus, the son of Samothes, who was the first planter of inhabitants in this isle, after Noah's flood, which now containeth England, Scotland, and Wales; and of him was called Samothea; and this Samothes was son to Japhet, the third son of Noah; and of this Magus, who first built a city even in this place, or near unto it, as it is supposed, the same was called Neomagus. This conjecture I find observed out the learned knight sir Thomas Elliott, who saith directly, that Neomagus stood where Chester now standeth, in 1 vol. Chronic. de Descript. Britan. pag. 2.

Whether it carried that name for any long time of continuance: or when it lost the same, I find no certainty.

Ranulphus, a monk of Chester, and author of the old Polychronicon, hath another foundation from a giant, forsooth, called Leon Gawer: which Gawer Marius calls the vanquisher of the Picts, who laid the first foundation of this city, as it were, in a kind of

rude and disordered fashion; which afterwards, by Leir, king of Britain, was brought to a more pleasant fashion of building, which is best expressed in the verses of Henry Bradshaw, another monk of Chester, who writ the life of St. Werburg, and therein these verses:

The founder of this city, as saith Polychronicon,
Was Leon Gawer, a mighty strong giant;
Which builded caves and dungeons many a one,
No goodly buildings, ne proper, ne pleasant.
But king Leir, a Briton fine and valiant,
Was founder of Chester by pleasant building,
And was named Guer Leir by the king.

Touching which foundation, supposed by this Leon Gawer, I do, by so much less, give approbation, by how much methinks that opinion of Mr. Cambden's seems most probable, drawn from the ancient British language, of whom it hath been called Caerlegion Caerleon vaur Carleon ar Dufyr dwy, as the Saxons called it. Which names are derived from that legion of the Romans called Vicesima Victrix, which were first placed here in the second consulship of Galba, with Titus Vinius; and afterwards established under the government of Julius Agricola, appointed by this city; being, as he thinks, not long before that time, built in this very place, and intended for a oak to the, &c. And, saith he, the very name may serve to confute such plebeian antiquaries, as would derive it from Lean Var, a giant, seeing Lean Var, in the British language, signifieth nothing else but the great Legion.

By whom, or howsoever, the same city had her first foundation, it is manifest enough that it is exceeding antient; and even the doubtfulness of the first foundation makes it, as before I touched, of undoubted antiquity.

The names thereof, indeed, have been variable and diverse; but those which the Britons, upon the plantations of the Romane legions, have fastened upon it, I hold most authentical, as those names before mentioned of Caer, per excellentiam, amongst the antient writers; and those which the Saxons afterwards took from the addition of Castra, which might signify either castles, or camps of soldiers, and thereupon, it is likely they made the name. Many other cities or towns yet retaining that part of the name; namely, Caster, or Cester, or Chester; with some difference added either to the beginning or end thereof. But this our city, being the first city, made famous by that renowned Legion afore-mentioned, called Victrix, was more properly or primarily called Cester, or Chester, being indeed an abbreviation of Legecestria; which name it obtained by the entertaining of those legions in the winter-time, which first Julius Cæsar the emperor sent, when he proposed the winning of Ireland; and after which Claudius Cæsar placed here, when he intended the surprising of the Orcades. And hence it is, that we may well affirm that old verse to be as antient as the name itself:

Cestria de Castris nomen, quasi Castria sumpsit.

Which verse I find in an old author thus prettily turned into an English Hexameter:

Chester Castle Town as it were name took of a Castle.

And that this my conjecture of the name of this city, is not without authority, I suppose that the mention of one other city of legions, together with this, which the fore-cited author hath in the life of St. Werburgh, lib. 2. cap. 3. will give some satisfaction.

Two cities of legions in chronicles we find,
One in South-Wales, in the time of Claudius,
Called Careusk, by Britons had in mind;
Or else Caer Leon, built by king Belinus:
Where sometimes was a legion of knights chivalrous.
This city of legions was whilom the bishop's see,
To all South-Wales nominate Venedocie.
Another city of legions we find also
In the west part of England, by the water of Dee,
Called Caer-Lean of Britons long ago,
After named Chester, by great authority.
Julius the emperor sent to this said city
A legion of knights to subdue Ireland;
Likewise did Claudius, as we understand.
This City of Legions, so called by Romans,
Now is nominate, in Latin, of his property,
Cestria quasi Castra, of honour and pleasure,
Proved by building of old antiquity,
In cellars, and low vaults, and halls realty;
Like a comely castle, mighty strong and sure,
Each house like a castle, sometimes of great pleasure.

As well the authorities of Ptolomy, and Antoninus, who placed here that legion, which was called Vicesimam, and by them entituled Britannicam, Valeriam, and Victricem; as also some old pieces of money here found stamped by Septimius Geta, do approve it; upon the reverse or back-side whereof, is this inscription, Col. Divana leg. xx Victrix.

But for other tokens, or monuments, to testify the Romans magnificencie; time, the devourer of all things, hath eaten up almost all, of which there remains only in these late ages, some pavements of four-square chequer-work stones, but in former times were many more, as we may best take view of in the words of the fore-named monk Ranulphus Cestren. There be here, saith he, ways under ground, vaulted marvellously with stone-works, chambers, having arched roofs over-head, huge stones engraven with the names of antient famous persons. Here are also sometimes pieces of money digged up, coined by Julius Cæsar and other Emperors, or men of fame, and stamped with their inscriptions. And to this may be added, the report of another author, called Roger of Chester, in his Polychronicon: When I behold, saith he, the ground-work of buildings in the streets, laid with main strong huge stones, it seemeth, that it has been founded by the painful labour of Romans, or Giants, rather than by the industry of Britons.

The situation of the city is not the least matter for the commendations thereof, which made Lucian, a monk, that lived near the time of the Normans Conquest, to write thus: Chester is built as a city, the sight whereof inviteth and allureth the eye; which being situate in the west part of Britain, was, in times past, a place of receipt for the Legions, sent from afar to repose themselves, and served sufficiently to keep the keys, as I may say, of Ireland, for the Romans to preserve the limits of their empire. For being opposite to the north-east part of Ireland, it openeth a way for the passage of ships and mariners to spread their sails, passing not often only, but continually, to and fro; as also for the commodities of sundry sorts of merchandize. Which description I find thus comprised in Cambden.

Chester itself is a place of receipt for the Irish, neighbour to the Welsh, and plentifully served with corn by the English; finely seated, with gates antiently built, approved in hard and dangerous difficulties; in regard of the river, and prospect of the eye, worthy,

according to the eye, to be called a city guarded with a watch of holy and religious men; and, through the mercy of our Saviour, always fenced and fortified with the merciful assistance of the Almighty.

I have purposely here omitted what divers writers have delivered touching other names, which they say this city hath been called by, some of them being like, originally, to those afore-mentioned; and some of them either merely barbarous and unsignificant, or fantastical and frivolous, being conscious to myself, that I herein intended no historical narration, but a plain topographical description of this noble city and shire; wherein, notwithstanding, in such passages as serve best for the illustration of the foundation and worthy esteem of the same, where the historical narrations of my authors will best express the truth thereof, I hope to find pardon in such recitals; and in that hope will crave patience for some little further stay upon the state of this city in former times, before we come to the present survey.

We find that the same city hath had many variable changes, sometimes in flourishing, and other whiles in depressed condition; yet at no time brought so low, but, by God's goodness and mercy, it hath again recovered all losses and impeachments; which plainly appeareth as well in those times of the Roman government touched before, as more especially in the times of those variable jurisdictions of Saxons, Danes, and Normans, and also of later times.

The truth whereof will be manifested in the next part of our description, which shall be of the WALLS; for, albeit, much may be found in antient relations, beyond the mention of the walling of this, or any other city in this kingdom, except the walls of turf, or earth, before the invention of stone-walls; which Mr. Stowe ascribeth to one Bennet, a monk of Werral, anno 680, in his Survey of London, fol. 9. Yet, that which our writers tell us of our cities walling, both first and last, shall be all that I will offer to my readers in this kind, and that in their own words.

The walls of this city were first built by Marius, king of Britain, who reigned about the year of our Lord 73. But Ethelfleda, that noble Mercian lady, about the year 908, greatly repaired and enlarged this city, making the walls thereof anew, and compassing in the castle, which, as it seemeth, before that time stood without the walls; all which the fore-mentioned monk, Henry Bradshaw, thus expresseth:

King Marius, a Briton, reigned in prosperity,
In the west part of this noble region,
Amplified and walled strongly Chester city,
And mightily fortified the said foundation.
Thus each author holdeth a several opinion,
This Marius slew Readerick, king of Picts Land,
Calling the place of his name Westmerland.
The year of our Lord nine hundred and eight,
This Ethelfleda, duchess, with mickle royalty
Re-edified Chester, and fortified it full right:
Church-house, and Wall, decayed piteously,
Thus brought into ruin was Chester city.
First by Ethelfrid, king of Northumberland,
And by Danes, North-Wales vexing all England.
Also, she enlarged this old city
With new mighty walls strong all about;
Almost, by proportion, double in quantity,
To the further building brought without doubt,
She compassed in castle, enemy to hold out.
Within the said walls, to defend the town,
Against Dane and Welshmen, to drive them all down.

Of which famous lady I will say somewhat further, though it be with some iteration; imitate my author, in prosecuting her praises, and that story which seems much pertinent to our purpose.

This Ethelfleda (saith he), after the death of her husband Ethelred, she ruled the kingdom of the Mercians. She was a virtuous and valiant queen, and inclined herself to do good in the common-wealth: She repaired Stafford, Warwick, Tamworth, Shirsbury, or Shrewsbury, and builded up new Runcorn and Edesbury. She translated the body of St. Oswald, king and martyr, from Bradney to Gloucester, where she builded a monastery in the honour of St. Peter, over St. Oswald's body; and she was there buried, anno Dom. 919.

My author proceedeth further; and Mr. Stowe, it seems, followeth him in these words, in his Summary, fol. 16. Leil, the son of Brute, Gredshield, that destroyed the giant out of his land, being a lover of peace, in his time built Caerleil, that is now called Chester; the first founder thereof, saith Randal Higden, was Leon Gaur, of Neptune's progeny, a mighty strong giant, who builded the same city, with caves and walls under the earth. But this king Leil, of whom we have spoken before, was founder thereof, with pleasant buildings and fair houses, and named it Caerleil: Since that time, by the Romans this city was re-edified, when a legion of Roman knights and soldiers were sent thither, and by them named, The city of Legions, which now is called Cestria, of the antient buildings with vaults and towers, each house like a castle, which were sometimes of great pleasure. And in the same, fol. 26. he saith, that in the seventy-third year of Christ, that Marius, the son of Arviragus, repaired, walled, and fortified the city of Caerleon, now called Chester.

And fol. 37, in the year 918, Elfleda, wife to the duke of Mercia, repaired Chester, with other cities and towns; and that she builded a town and castle in the north end of Wales, upon the river Mersey, that is called Runcorn; and she builded a bridge over Severn, called Brimsberry bridge: She was, as is afore said, a great repairer of Chester; with others more, whom antient Chronicles do speak of, as Arviragus, Marius, and others.

To this, let me now add that which was cited out of the Domes-day book, made by William the Conqueror, in these words, by Mr. Cambden: "The earls of the Norman line fortified the city of Chester both with walls and castle; for as the bishop held of the king that which belonged to the bishopric, so the earls, with their men, held of the king, wholly, all the rest of the city. It paid gild or tribute for 50 hides; and 431 houses were gildable, and 7 mint-masters."

Afterwards, when the king himself in person came thither, every carucata yielded unto him 200 liestas, and one ton of ale, and one rusca of butter; and for the re-edification of the wall, and the bridge, the provost gave warning by an edict, that out of every hide in the county, one man should come, and look whose man came not, his lord and master was fined in 40s. to the king and the earl.

The afore-mentioned Marius, saith Grafton in his Abridgement, did so much esteem of the city of Chester, that he repaired, walled, fortified, and greatly enlarged the same; and when he had reigned there fifty-three years, he was there buried.

And Fabian, in his Chron. p. 5, cap. 15. saith, This city was of no small respect, whenas king Vortiger, being deposed from his kingdom, and his son Vortiger

placed in his stead, was, during the life of his said son, kept under the rule of certain tutors, to him assigned in Caerlegion, now called Chester; and all that while so demeaned himself towards his son, both in counsel, and otherwise, that thereby he got the love of the Britons; and after the death of his son Vortiger, was restored again to his kingdom.

In Hollinshead's Chronicle of the history of Ireland, it is said, that the Irishmen made their appearance and did homage unto king Arthur at Caerlegion, now called Chester. And Mr. Fox, in the Acts and Monuments, saith, that about the same time, this city was a place of great account; and that both grammar and philosophy, with the tongues, were there taught.

What we find in Mr. Harding's old Chronicle, is not to be omitted, concerning a parliament, with coronation of some kings, which set forth the dignity of this place; which take in his own word.

In the same year 603 of Christ's incarnation,
The Britons all did set their parliament
At Caerleon, by good information,
Caerlegio Chester hight, as some men meant,
That West-chester is come of intent,
Where they did chuse Cadway to be their king,
To defend them from their foes warring.

And afterwards, there is likewise mentioned the crowning of the famous Cadwal, son of the said king Cadwan, at this city, who reigned over the Britons sixty years after the death of Cadwan.

Cadwal, the son of king Cadwan,
After his father had reigned thirteen years,
Was crowned at West-chester, as a man
Of Britain, all as clearly did appear
The year of Christ six hundred, and is clear,
That reigned as well sixty year and one,
Above all kings, as sovereign of each one.

And saith also, that king Ethelwalf was crowned at West-chester, in most royal manner, and reigned king nineteen years, and died anno Dom. 858. Of whom one Paris Langtoft, a canon of Bridlington, saith thus:

Ethelwalf, of West-sex, after his father died,
At Chester set his parliament, his subjects there to bide.

In Polychronicon, in Johannes Baleus, in Mr. John Selden, and in almost all the writers concerning the dignity of Chester, which Mr. Cambden also briefly toucheth, the memory of king Edgar's pompous shew, made at Chester in the 12th year of his reign, is specially recorded; when coming thither after his conquest of North-Wales, he caused his barge to be rowed by eight kings upon the river Dee, himself sitting at the helm; which story I have chosen to set down, for the plainest way, in an old verse, which I find translated unto my mind thus:

Edgar England's famous king, of nations great commander,
About the northern British coasts did pass the seas with wonder:
With navy great he did at last the city of Legions enter,
To whom eight other petty kings, their homage there did tender.
The first of them was —— call'd, and king of Scots was then,
And Malcolm of Cumberland, with Macon king of Man.
The other five were called thus —— South-Wales ruling,
Sfreth and Huall, both of them all North-Wales then commanding:
King James, a man of great renown, did Galloway command,
And Inkil, then a famous king, did rule all Cumberland.
All these, at Edgar's high command, made haste, and then did swear
To serve him truly sea and land, and put their foes in fear.
These all at once a barge did take, where Edgar took the helm,
And plac'd the rest at oar each one, he being then supreme,
Did guide his course, they rowing hard upon the river Dee;
Thereby he well might boast himself the English king to be.
Thus by so many under-kings, which he had then ordain'd,
His royal state and dignity with honour was maintain'd.

Giraldus Cambrensis, in his book Itinerarius, writeth, that Chester, about the time of the conquest, was esteemed a place of great strength and refuge; insomuch that Harold the king having received many wounds, and lost his left eye, by stroke of an arrow, in the battle with William the conqueror, duke of Normandy, he fled from the field, and went to Chester, where, some say, he lived many years after an holy life, as an anchorite, in the cell of St. James, near St. John's church, and there ended his days, tho' the history be indeed doubted by some other writers; and Polichronic. adds thereunto, that when the death of king Harold was known to Edwin and Mercarius, earls of Mercia and Northumberland, they took Agatha, Harold's wife, and sent her to Chester, lib. 7, cap. 16, and also, lib. 6, cap. 29. And hereupon, Fabian, Chron. par. 5, cap. 109, fol. 46, collecteth, that the city of Chester was esteemed a city of great security and force.

Caxton, in his Chronicle, 6th part, cap. 78, in the reign of Henry Beauclerk, relateth this, that Henry the IVth, emperor of Allmain, married Maud the king's daughter of England, and that, after a wilful exile, he and his wife both died, and were buried at Chester: and the Polychron. doth doubtfully deliver from report of others, lib. 7, cap. 16, that this Henry the IVth, emperor of Allmain, was buried with his progenitors, with this imperfect epitaph, Filius hìc, pater hìc, avus hìc, Proavus jacet istìc. But it is like, saith Mr. Rogers, that it is more true, which Gerald saith in Itinerario Walliæ, how after he had imprisoned his carnal father, and his spiritual father the pope, with his cardinals, after that he was reconciled, and wilfully exiled, leaving Maud his wife, the king's daughter of England, and lived an hermit's life at Chester ten years, where he might live so as no man might know him, &c.

And that afterwards at his death he confessed himself to be that same Henry IVth, emperor of Allmain, whose fame run abroad, filling not only Chester, but the countries also beyond the seas.

Many the like notes to these do offer themselves, that might well manifest the dignities and account of this city in former ages, but by wading further into that sea, I should forget my intended brevity: and therefore some of them being most pertinent, I will refer to be spoken in their proper places, where the mention of the earls, and other occasions of their governors, or government of the same city, will give opportunity. And now I will describe the same, as it is at this day in our view.

The City of Chester is built in form of a quadrant, and is almost a just square, inclosed with a fair stone wall, high and strong built, with fair battlements on all the four sides; and with the four Gates opening to the four winds: besides some posterns, and many seemly towers, in and upon the said walls. The four gates are, the East-gate, the North-gate, the Water-

gate, and the Bridge-gate: without the first two of these gates, namely, the East and North gates, the city extends herself in her suburbs, with very fair streets, and the same adorned with goodly buildings, both of gentlemen's houses, and fair inns for entertainment of all resorts.

And the Bridge-gate opening into an antient part of the city, beyond the water over the bridge; or rather that part which some suppose was once the city itself, now called Handbridge; and the Water-gate only leading forth to the side of the river Dee; which river, even there, falls into the mouth of the sea, having first as it were purposely turned itself aside, to leave a fine spacious piece of ground of great pleasure and delight, called the Rood-Eye; for the citizens both profit and repast, a very delightful meadow place, used for a cow pasture in the summer time; and all the year for a wholesome and pleasant walk by the side of the Dee, and for recreations of shooting, bowling, and such other exercises as are performed at certain times by men; and by running horses in presence and view of the mayor of the city, and his brethren; with such other lords, knights, ladies, gentlemen, as please, at those times, to accompany them for that view.

That which we may call the chiefest passage into that city, giving entrance to all comers from the most part of that county of Chester, and the great roads from other shires, is the East-Gate, a goodly great gate, of an antient fair building, with a tower upon it, containing many fair rooms within it: at which we begin the circuit of the wall, which from that gate, northward, extendeth to a tower upon the said wall.

These Towers, whereof there are divers upon the said walls, were, as I suppose, made to be watch-towers in the day, and lodging places in the night, and in the time of storms, for the watchmen that kept watch upon the walls, in those times of danger, when they were so often besieged by armies of enemies, and in such perilous surprizes; though now some of them be converted to other uses.

The North-Gate of the city is of a reasonable strong, fair building, and used for the prison of the city, in the charge and keeping of the sheriffs successively from year to year; where be imprisoned, as well all malefactors for capital offences, taken within the liberties and county of the city; and there receiving their trials before the mayor and his brethren, by due course of the common law of England; as also, all other for trespasses, misdemeanors, and other causes whatsoever, to the same prisons, by the magistrates of the city, lawfully committed; which prison hath always one sufficient well reputed keeper, or gaoler, to take charge of all prisoners thither brought; and for due performance of his office therein, standeth always bound to the sheriffs of the city, for the time being, at the appointment of the said sheriffs.

From the North-gate, still westward, the wall extendeth to another tower; and from thence to the turning of the wall southward, at which corner standeth another fine turret, called the New-Tower, and was pitched within the channel of Dee water; which new tower was built, as it is reported, in or near to the place in the river, which was the key whereunto vessels of great burden, as well of merchandize as others, came close up; which may the rather seem probable, as well by a deeper foundation of stonework, yet appearing from the foot of that tower, reaching a good distance in the channel; as also by great rings of iron, here and there fastened in the sides of the said tower, which if they served not for the fastening of such vessels, as then used to approach to the same key, I cannot learn what other use they should be for.

From this corner of the New-Tower, the wall goeth south to the Water-Gate; which gate is less than any of the other three, serving only for the passage to the Rood-eye, formerly mentioned, and to the bank of the river, where are brought into the city all such commodities of coal, fish, corn, and other things; which barks, and other small vessels, bring up so far upon the water of Dee.

And still south from the same Water-gate, reacheth the wall in a straight line, before it hath gotten beyond the castle, and then turns itself towards the east.

From that turning is the Bridge-Gate, situate at the north-end of a very fair and strong stone-bridge, with another fair gate at the south-end of it.

The river of Dee doth here incline to enlarge itself, having gotten so near the sea, but that it is soundly girt in on either side with huge rocks of hard stone, which restrain the pride of its force.

This bridge-gate, being a fair strong building of itself, hath of late been more beautified by a seemly water-work of stone, built steeple-wise, by the ingenious industry and charge of a late worthy member of the city, John Terer, gent. and hath served ever since, to great use, for the conveying of the river water from the cistern, in the top of that work, to the citizens houses, in almost all the parts of the city, in pipes of lead and wood, to their no small contentment and commodity.

The wall thence continueth along the river side eastward, to another remainder of a turret, and then turneth itself northward; and certain paces from thence is a postern, of old called Woolfield-gate; but of later times named Newgate, which in anno 1609 was augmented and adorned with a fair building, and made for a passage both for horse and carts, serving to great use; and for a more compendious way to all passengers, horse, foot, carts, or coaches, which either desire not to behold the beauty of the middle streets of the city, or delight not to be seen of many eyes, but make more speed in their travel than some do: and from this gate our wall having another turret now unto it, called Wall-tower, stretcheth still along, till it meeteth with the East-gate, at which it began.

This Wall is so fairly built with battlements on the outward part, as was said before, and with a foot-pace, or floor, a yard or four foot under the notch of the battlement, that with the help of some stairs to pass the breadth of one of the great gates, you may go round about the walls, being a very delectable walk, feeding the eye, on the one side, with the sweet gardens and fine buildings of the city; and on the other side, with a prospect of many miles into the county of Chester, into Wales, and into the sea. And this wall, although it serveth not so much in these days for defence and safety against the invasions of enemies, and dangers of siege, as in antient times it did, yet have the citizens here, by continual care and no small charge, maintained the same in sound and good reparations, for the ornament, credit, and estimation of the city: the special care whereof belongeth to certain officers yearly, either new elected, or confirmed, called the Murengers, being usually of the most antient aldermen of the said city, who have the receipt of the customs and tolls for the most part of the said city, especially in shipping, and

sea-matters; out of which is defrayed the charge of the reparation of the wall; and that toll hath been allotted to this very purpose.

I find this record in the year 14 Edw. II. the custom of Murage was granted to this city for two years, to the reparation and amendment of the walls of the said city, and for the paving of the streets: in which grant there is set down some particulars, which are to be paid thus, viz. for every cranock of all kind of corn, a half-penny; and of all meal and malt, a farthing. And for what was not in the said grant expressed, there should be paid for the value of every two shillings a farthing, which was two-pence-halfpenny a pound. But of these customs and tolls, it may be, we shall have more occasion to say somewhat hereafter.

Upon the south-side of the city, near unto the said water of Dee, and upon a hi ghbank, or rock of stone, is mounted a strong and stately CASTLE, round in form; the base-court likewise enclosed with a circular wall, which, to this day, retaineth one testimony of the Romans magnificence, having therein a fair and antient square tower; which, by testimony of all the writers I have hitherto met withal, beareth the name of Julius Cæsar's tower: besides which, there remain yet many goodly pieces of building; whereof one of them containeth all fit and commodious rooms for the lodging and use of the honourable justices of assize, twice a year. Another part is a goodly hall, where the court of the common-pleas, and gaol-delivery; and also the sheriffs of the county's court; with other business for the county of Chester, are constantly kept and holden: and is a place, for that purpose, of such state and comeliness, that I think it is hardly equalled by any shire-hall, in any of the shires in England.

And then next unto the south-end of the said hall, is a less, but fair, neat, and convenient hall, where is continually holden the princess highness most honourable court of exchequer; with other rooms fitly appendant thereunto for keeping the records of that court. Within the precincts of which castle is also the king's prison for the county of Chester, with the office of prothonotary. Convenient rooms for the dwelling of the constables, or keepers of the said castle and gaol, with divers other rooms of stabling and other uses, with a fair draw-well of water in the middest of the court; divers sweet and dainty orchards and gardens; beside much of the antient building, for want of use, fallen to ruin and decay. And which, we may well conjecture, were of great stateliness, and great use, considering, that the same castle was, as hereafter will appear, the palace of many worthy princes, who kept therein, no doubt, great and most brave retinues. And I find, that the castle, with the precincts thereof, were reserved out of that charter of king Henry VII. by the which the city was made a county of itself; and accordingly, hath ever since been used for the king's majesties service of the county of Chester, and esteemed a part thereof, and not of the county of the city.

To step therefore from thence, into THE CITY itself; the streets, for the most part, are very fair and beautiful, the buildings on either side, especially towards the streets, of seemly proportion, and very neatly composed; whether of timber, whereof the most are built; or of stone, or brick; and for a singular property or praise to this city, whereof I know not the like of any other, though there be towards the street fair rooms, both for shops and dwelling-houses, to which there is rather a descent, than an equal height with the floor or pavement of the street: yet the principal dwelling-houses and shops for the chiefest trades are mounted a story higher; and before the doors and entries, a continued ROWE on either side the street, for people to pass to and fro all along the said houses, out of all annoyance of rain, or other foul weather, with stairs fairly built, and neatly maintained, to step down out of those rowes into the open streets, almost at every second house; and the said rowes built over the head, with such of the chambers and rooms, for the most part are the best rooms in every of their said houses: which manner of building, howsoever it may seem to have had beginning from some other cause; yet, indeed, approves itself to be of most excellent use, both for dry and easy passage of all sorts of people upon their necessary occasions; as also, for the sending away of all or the most passengers on foot, from the passage of the street, amongst laden and empty carts, loaded and travelling horses, lumbering coaches, beer-carts, beasts, sheep, swine, and all annoyances, which, what a confused trouble it makes in other cities, especially where great stirring is, there's none that can be ignorant: yet may I not let pass what I find to be conjectured of the beginning of this manner of building with rows.

It is not only apparent by the writing of the most antient concerning the city's beginning, but also by the very workmanship of those parts of it, which are of greatest antiquity, that at the first they partly won them habitations out of the very hard rock, and partly by their own industrious building artificially with stone, they made their chiefest abodes rather under than even with the upper face of the earth; a proof whereof I gather from daily reports, which, even at this day, many of the citizens give from that which they experimentally find, that have occasion to dig either in their houses, gardens, backsides, orchards, or in the streets of the city, meeting with great and huge foundations of stone; and those, for the most part, artificially hewn and fastened together.

Now we may well think, that as they grew in strength and force able to defend themselves, and in time, no doubt, enlarged themselves, both for more safe, and more pleasant beings; then set they new additions upon the former foundations, which might be more comfortable, and of convenienter use for strength, for health, and for delight; and because their conflicts with enemies continued a long time, it was needful for them to leave a space before the doors of those their upper buildings, upon which they might stand in safety from the violence of their enemies horses, and withall defend their houses from spoil, and stand with advantage to encounter their enemies when they made incursions.

That this is no naked assertion of my own, I confirm it by that which Mr. Rogers, out of his reading, hath collected in these words:

This city, which in time of wars in this kingdom was a place of great refuge and service far before Wales was subdued, Chester, was of no small force to keep them under. And, in those times, many of the inhabitants of this city did build rows and walks before their houses, that thereby, when the enemy entered, they might avoid the danger of the horsemen, and might annoy their enemies as they passed through the streets.

The city is also adorned with many fine and decent CHURCHES, there being within the walls eight parishes, and parish-churches, St. Oswald's, or Warbury, St. Peter's, Trinity Church, St. Martin's, St. Mary's, St.

Olave's, St. Michael's, and St. Bridget's. And in the suburbs without the walls, St. John the Baptist; besides little St. John, without the North-gate; all which churches, or the most of them, as they are of a very antient, so they are of a very comely building, and have their situations so in the open view of the streets wherein they stand, and are so well maintained, both for their fit and decent reparations without, and their clean and handsome keeping within, that they are so many beautiful ornaments to the city. But here I thus pass by them, until by coming particularly to them in their places, and order, I shall have more occasion to describe them.

As I led you even now about the walls of the city, which was no very long walk; so now I desire you would be acquainted with the streets and lanes by name; which, methinks, it is not any disorder to view them as they lie, before we order them in their several wards, or parishes, as we purpose forthwith.

The Streets are principally the four streets named of the four gates which open to them all; namely:

1. The East-gate-street,
2. The North-gate-street,
3. The Bridge-street,
4. The Water-gate-street.

To these we reckon for streets,

The Fore-gate-street,
The street without North-gate; or,
St. John's-street,
Peper, or Pepur-street,
St. Nicholas-street.

The East-gate-street is the fair street where the city opens itself to your eye, as soon as you enter within the East-gate, and reacheth in a straight level, and a fair, broad street, beautified with rows, and very fine buildings on both sides to the High-Cross at St. Peter's church.

The North-gate-street beginneth near the upper end of the aforesaid East-gate-street, turning where the milk-market is kept, northward; which, after it hath led you to the Common-hall of pleas of the city, it then spaciously opens itself to a goodly corn-market place, situated before the fair gates of the antient and famous abbey, and now used for the palace of the Lord Bishop of this diocess, and fine dwellings of the reverend dean and prebends of that foundation; having also in the midst of that corn-market, a fine shambles for a flesh-market, lofted with a store-house for corn, and other commodities, as occasion serves.

From thence narrows itself again to the North-gate, on the one side with fair houses; and the other with the wall of the abbey.

The Bridge-gate-street likewise begins at the Bridge-gate, and ascendeth leisurely to a fair, broad level, which, in a straight line, extends itself from south to north, even up to the High-Cross, before-mentioned, being, in the upper end thereof, for the beauty and situation, a special part of the comely splendor of the city, and boasteth itself with the shew of four or five of the churches, cross-conduit, and greatest traded shops, very seemly to all beholders.

The Water-gate-street beginneth at the Water-gate, and so in the like straight line, though not in breadth answerable to the former, yet a very comely street, and well furnished with buildings, both antient and new, up to the said High-Cross.

The Fore-gate-street is that which begins at your going forth of the Eastgate, and so reacheth directly east, in a fair continued street, to another gate of stone called the Bars; without which the liberties of the city disperse themselves into the several ways that give passages into many countries.

The street without North-gate is likewise a fair street, giving passage northward towards the sea-coast, and reacheth in length from the said gate.

Peper, or Pepur-street, which I judge to be so named, as many streets elsewhere have been, by some chief inhabitant; I will no otherwise describe, than they have usually described it, who are loth any old tale should be lost, though the matter be not very weighty. Thus Pepper-street goeth out of the Bridge-street, on the south side of St. Michael's church, and butteth on Flesh-monger's-lane to Wolf-gate, now called Newgate, which sometime had a hollow grate, with a bridge for horse and man; and it butteth upon Sowter's-load, and St. John's-street: And this gate was, in times past, closed up and shut, because a young man stole away a mayor of Chester's daughter, through the same gate, as she was playing at ball with other maids, in the summer time, in Pepper-street.

St. Nicholas-street being an ancient neighbour to the seats of those friars, black, white, grey, nuns, and other societies, which had none of the least resort to their dwellings, seems to have been in those days of greater request than now it is, though it be yet a seemly passage from the Water-gate-street, near to Trinity church, and goes directly along by St. Martin's church, and by the nuns wall to the street, which butts upon the west end of the Castle-lane.

Flesh-mongers lane meets with the east end of Pepper-street, and thence goeth strait up to the south side of the East-gate-street: the name of it without doubt rising at first either from the dwellings, or else from the shops of that necessary trade of victuallers of the city, but now containeth many handsome dwellings only for inhabitants. Meet over against the north end of this lane lyes another lane upon the other side of East-gate-street, called St. Werburg-lane, the passage out of the same street into the church of St. Werburg church-yard, and to the minster.

Our ancient surveys describe two other lanes on the same side of East-gate-street, going towards the aforesaid church-yard, one called Peen-land, and the other called Godstall's-lane, and they are bounded by the names of the dwellers in the tenements next to them; which names, together with the lanes themselves, are quite worn out of use, but the places where they were, are now the soil of other tenements. Yet let me not omit to remember, that the same Godstall or Inodscall-lane, was supposed to be so called of that emperor of Allmain that lived here in this city a very holy life, but unknown who he was, till afterwards his life and burial in the abbey church made the city more famous.

A little without the East-gate on the south side of that street turneth down a fair street; though our authors have left it but the name of a lane, and called it St. John's lane, which I had rather describe in my author's own words, because I would do antiquity all the right I can. This lane, saith he, goeth out of the Fore-gate-street towards the church, where the college was. And in an old written parchment book called *Sancta Prisca*, being an evidence belonging to the dean and chapter of Chester, there is mention made of a street called Iremonger-street, in these words, *Inter terram, quæ fuit Adæ*

de Paris, et terram Hospitii Hospitalis Sancti Johannis; and from that at the corner of the mansion-place of the petty-canons, there is a lane after the wall of the church-yard, and it is named The Vicars-lane; and it butteth upon Barker's-lane and Love-lane, and at the end of this street there goeth a way down to the water of Dee, which way is called the Sowter's-load. By this we may see what alterations the time and the changes of the places, which were members of those foundations, have made both in streets and lanes. For as the several parts of them have come into the hands and possessions of other owners, they have turned their ways and lanes, made gardens where there stood houses; planted orchards where there were streets; laid and built houses where before were none; in regard whereof, I hold it the fittest course briefly to shew what other lanes are now in use, as they lye at this present, without respect of former names, or antient uses.

A little further without East-gate, on the north side of the Foregate-street, lyeth the lane sometimes called Coole's-lane, now Cow-lane, which, after you have gone certain paces, opens into a void place, which (for what reason I find not) they call Henwalde Lowe, where they usually keep the horse-fair.

And about the midst of the said street towards the Bars on the south-side lyeth Love-lane, abutting upon the end of Barker's-lane, which then shooteth eastward towards the fields, and is also a passage to St. John's church.

Immediately without the Bars turns down a lane called Peene's-lane, leading southward towards the river of Dee.

And not much further, another on the north side called Star-lane, that opens itself into the aforesaid Henwaldes Lowe.

In the North-gate-street on the south side of the abbey is a turning into the west end of the minster; and over against the abbey gates, on the west side of the corn-market, is the east end of the Parson's-lane, which butteth upon Berward-street.

Nearer to the North-gate, on the same side lyeth Barn-lane, from which goeth another towards the west-wall of the city, called Ox-lane, and from it towards the North-gate is Bagg-lane.

Without the North-gate on the west side of the street is Dee-lane, going towards the water-side, and out of that turneth northward, another lane towards the Stone bridge that leads towards Blacon.

Upon the east-side of the Northgate-street, meet without the gate, turneth Sandy-way towards Henwaldes Lowe, and out of that turneth Bessome-lane, towards the wind-mill.

At the end of the Northgate-street are two ways, one upon the east-side called the leading to Upton; and the other on the west side, leading to Mollington.

The Watergate-street hath first upon the north-side near unto St. Peter's church, a lane called Gos-lane.

And upon the same side a little further west, a lane called Gerrard's-lane, the north end of it butting upon Parson's-lane.

And beneath, just at the east-end of Trinity church, there lyes Trinity-lane.

And upon the other side of the said street lyes St. Alban's-lane, which butts upon Forster-lane.

An old lane which hath sometimes been called Berward-street, lyeth at the lower end westward of Parsons-lane, and out of it in antient time went a lane to St. Cedd's church, now ruined and gone, called Chadd's-lane, and from that church there did go a lane to the walls, which was called Dogg-lane.

As you descend from the High-cross down the Bridge-gate-street, upon the west side lies a lane anciently called Norman's-lane, and many yet call it Common-hall-lane, because it was situate at a great hall, where the pleas of the city, and the courts thereof, and meetings of the mayor and his brethren were there holden; and it butteth upon St. Alban's-lane.

More southerly on the same side lyes Point's-lane, which was also a way to the said Common-hall.

Beneath which, on the north-side of St. Bridget's church, you enter into Forster's-lane, but now commonly called White-Friars-lane, and this butteth upon St. Nicholas-street.

And beneath the same, and on the other side of the said church, lyeth Cupping-lane, which butteth upon Nun's-lane, and out of the midst of that tours southward Bunnes-lane, which butts upon Castle-lane.

Over against St. Olave's church lyeth the Castle-lane, leading to the castle, out of the south-side of which lyeth another lane that goeth to St. Maries church.

And on the east-side of Bridge-street, by St. Olave's church, lyeth St. Olave's-lane.

Beneath which, on the same side, is Clayton's, or Claxton's-lane, which butts upon the walls of the said city.

And on the other side, over against Clayton's-lane, lies a way out of Bridge-street, that leads to St. Maries-church, and anciently, also, was the way to Shipgate, which was then a fair gate in the wall, belonging to the ferry, at which, before the building of the bridge over the Dee, both horse and man had passage into the city.

Having thus gone through the streets and lanes, I suppose it will be objected, I should set down somewhat of the CHURCHES, how antient their foundations are, in part mentioned in our author, and how they have continued in these days: In which description I have had a great desire, that as Mr. Stowe, and his successors, have given an addition to those worthy remembrances of many famous persons in former and later times, deceased, by reciting their several monuments, tombs, epitaphs, and other remembrances of their lives and deaths, as they remain in the churches of London and Westminster; so those few in our churches both of the city and county, which either scarcely remain undefaced, or are like to fall into future decay by effluxion of a few years, that I might add this my poor help to continue their memory. Which who knows whether it may not be a more lasting memorial for them than these other monuments that are so subject to the ruins of time, old age, weather, dust, the worms, and rottenness.

Not many countries in the Christian world can shew more antient tokens of the Christian faith and true service of God than this nation of England, as all our best historians make it manifest. So within this kingdom we find not any part of it may boast of greater antiquities than this city of Chester, in which, if the best authors have found out the truth, whom our best antiquary, the fore-named Bradshaw, monk, of this city, with great care and faithfulness searched in those matters as followeth in his narrations, wherein appeareth, that the Christian Faith and Baptism came into Chester in king Lucius's time, a king of the Britons, which is within less than 140 years of the sufferings of our Saviour Christ, and that then a church was here built, and at that time entituled by the name of St.

Peter and Paul; and this church, saith he, in the life of St. Werburg, lib. 2. cap. 3, was mother church and burial to all Chester, and seven miles about Chester, and so continued for the sum of 300 years and more.

But then after, as appeareth in the same author, Elfleda, that noble lady, daughter to king Alured, sister to king Edward senior, wife to Ethelred, king of the Mercians, altered the name of this church from Peter and Paul, to Trinity and St. Oswald, and that this alteration was by the general consent of the duke and spiritualty, yet so, as no loss should be either to the memory of those patrons (so they called the saints of whom churches in their foundations were appointed to receive their names), or to the upholding of devotion; for another church was soon builded in the midst of the city, called by the same name of Peter and Paul, which now is called St. Peter's only: hear this in his verse:

And the old church of Peter and Paul,
By a general consent of the spiritualty,
With the help of the duke most principal,
Was translated to the midst of the said city,
Where a parish church was edified truly,
In the honour of the apostles twain,
Which shall for ever by grace divine remain.

A Discourse of the Foundation and Endowment of the Abbie of St. Werburg's in Chester.

Written by N. N.

Touching the original foundation of a monastery in this place, there is not any thing that I have seen from our historians, or records, which may make a perfect discovery thereof: But by circumstance, I do conclude, that Wulpherus, king of the Mercians, who flourished about the year of Christ 660, perceiving his daughter Werburg much disposed to a religious life, caused her to be veiled; and first built it for her, and such other pious ladies, who resolved to dedicate their lives to the service of God therein: for William of Malmsbury, an ancient author, and of great credit, speaking of this devout virgin St. Werburg, saith, That she was buried at Chester, in the monastery there afterwards re-edified by earl Hugh.

Neither doth the charter of king Edgar import less than that the abbey here was of great antiquity; for it appears, that he, for the health of his soul, as also for the souls of king Edmund his father, king Athelstan (his uncle), and other his ancestors, gave *humili familiæ Deo omnipotenti in honore sanctissimæ, semperq; Virginis Werburgæ, in loco qui dicitur* [*nunc Cestria*] *Leiacestria assiduè militanti*, seventeen houses situate in the town of Hodesnid, Ceosaul, Huntingdon, Huxton, Eston, and Barn; whose charter bears date in the year 858.

After which, viz. in the time of king Edward the Confessor, the famous Leofrick, then earl of Mercia, not only enriched it with the grant thereto of fair possessions, but repaired the buildings thereof, which either by time, or other accidents, inclined to decay.

How long it continued a monastery of nuns (for such they were at first) I cannot take upon me to say, having no certain information thereof from any good authority; but do conclude, that it was so till towards the Norman conquest; and then it seems canons secular were placed in their stead, which remained therein, till that Hugh, earl of Chester, in the 6th year of king William Rufus (who being a near kinsman to king William the First, and advanced to this earldom about the fourth year of his reign, when he grew into years disposed himself to several works of piety, as his munificence to the monastery of Bec, and the foundation of St. Severus, both in Normandy, do well witness), began the foundation of a new one for monks of St. Bennet's order in this place, having procured Anselm, abbot of Bec, before specified, to come over into this realm, chiefly for the ordering of that great work; which being accordingly performed, one Richard, a monk of Bec, and chaplain to the said Anselm, was by him first instituted abbot here.

How large and plentiful an endowment it had by the munificence of this earl, and Ermentrude his countess, I shall here briefly observe from his original charter—viz. the manors of Ynes, Salthone, Sutton, Cheveleie, Huntingdon, Bocthon, Weveresham, Crocton, Trocford, Clifton, Eston, Wisdleth, Hodslei, Weapre, with the half of Rabbi, and the third part of Weston, the third part of Salchale, and the third part of Staneie, the half of Leche, the third part of Berwardslei, Sotewic, with one carucate of the land in Pulford.

In the city of Chester, of his own demesne, he gave thereunto all the street from the Northgate to the church, and a mill at the Bridge.

In Anglesey likewise two manors, one in Rhôs, and one in Wirrall, called Erberie. In Lindsey ten oxgangs; after the decease of himself and his countess, Weston, in Derbyshire; and for the present the tithe of that manor, with the church of Eston, and two carucates of land: as also the tithes of corn and every thing else titheable in his manors of Etthon, Frodsham, Weveresham, Lech, Roecestre, Harding, Coleshul, Bissopestred, Uppetune, Campeden, and Eastham; with the tithe of fish in Frodsham, and Rodelent. And in Anglesey, not only the tithe of his demesne, but of the fisher-boats there, and all other his waters; with the like tithe of his fishing in Etthon, as also upon the river Dee, with one boat freely to be used there.

To these ample concessions he likewise added the tithes of his mills in Deneford, and of all other things titheable there, with liberty to each of his principal barons to give c.s. per annum land thereto; and to all others, as much as they were able or willing to bestow: And further, that all his barons and knights might dispose of their bodies to sepulture therein, and give the third part of their goods thereto; granting the like liberty to all his burgesses and freemen. And to this charter was the said Anselm (then newly advanced to the archbishoprick of Canterbury) a witness, together with Hervey (bishop of Bangor), several monks, and divers eminent persons.

Of his barons (which were the next benefactors

thereto, in order of time), William Malbanck gave the lordship of Whitby, the third part of Wenpre, the church and tithes of Tattenhall, a salt-house in Wiche, and two ox-gangs of land, with the tithes of Salchale, Claiton, and Yraduc.

Robert Fitz-Hugh, the chapel of Crinstentune, with the land thereto belonging, as also a mill, and other lands there, a salt-house, in Fulewich two houses in Chester, and certain lands in Botechetunestan.

In Lostock, Hugh Filius Normanni, and Ralph, his brother, gave all their lands, with the church and glebe of Cotintune; and likewise the tithes of that village, and of Lay.

Richard de Vernon, the tithes of Estone, and Pichtone.

Richard de Rullos, the church and tithes of Waverton, Etthon and Cloton, with the mill of Cloton.

Billeheld, the wife of Baldricus, gave Pecfortune. Ralph Venator, three carucates of land in Brochtune. Hugh de Mara, Redclive.

Neither did the said earl Hugh yet stay his hand; but after those other grants here recited, conferred on them the tithe of Calders; which grant, Robertus Filius Serlonis confirmed, when that lordship was given to him.

Of Storton and Gravesbire did he also give the tithes, which Nigel de Burceio, when he came to possess them, confirmed; adding of his own gift eight ox-gangs, in Gravesiri.

In Woodchurch, Ralph, the son of Ermiwin, and Claricia his wife, gave certain lands with the tithes of Berteston in Werhale, Wernestone, and Wischesfield; as also of all his mares, in what place soever, and what else could be tithed.

Robert de Fremouz gives Fidelvestan. Walcheline, the nephew of Walter de Vernon, certain lands in Nesse, with the whole tithes of Preston, in Levedesham, and the third part of his and his wife's goods.

Seward gave the chapel of Bevington, with four ox-gangs, and the tithes of the lordship; so likewise the tithes of Bromhale, and Walej, Maynes, Weston, and Willne; and after the death of himself and his wife, the tenth of all their substance in Cheshire and Maynes.

Gilbert de Venables the tithes of Estbury, with the half of the woods and plains, and all things else belonging to Neobold.

Geoffery de Sartes, his tithes in Withtrichestune.

Richard de Mesnilwarin, the tithes of Blachenot, of corn, fish, and all other things titheable.

Walter de Vernon, the tithes of his mares.

And lastly, the said earl continuing his wonted bounty thereto, added, not only the grant of fishing with one boat and ten nets in Anglesea, but gave them the toll and all the profits of the fair at the feast of St. Werburg, for three days; appointing that for all forfeitures in the said fair, trial should be in the court of St. Werburg, for the benefit of the monks: To the honour of which saint he likewise granted, that whatsoever thief or other malefactor came to the solemnity, should not be attached while he continued in the said fair, except he committed any new offence there.

Which special privilege, as, in tract of time, it drew an extraordinary confluence of loose people thither at that season, so happened it to be of singular advantage to one of the succeeding earls: For being at Rodelent Castle, in Wales, and there besieged by a power of the Welsh; at such a time he was relieved rather by their number than strength, under the conduct of Robert de Lacy, constable of Chester, who, with pipers and other sorts of minstrels, drew them forth, and marching towards the castle, put the Welsh in such terror, that they presently fled. In memory of which notable exploit, that famous meeting of such minstrels hath been duly continued at every Midsummer fair; at which time the heir of Hugh de Dutton, accompanied with divers gentlemen, having a pennon of his arms borne before him by one of the principal minstrels, who also weareth his surcoat, first rideth up to the Eastgate of the city; and there causing proclamation to be made, that all the musicians and minstrels within the county palatine of Chester, do approach and play before him: Presently, so attended, he rideth to St. John's church; and, having heard solemn service, proceedeth to the place for the keeping of his court; where the steward having called every minstrel, impanelleth a jury and giveth his charge: First, to enquire of any treason against the king or prince (as earl of Chester). Secondly, whether any man of that profession hath exercised his instrument without licence from the lord of that court, or what misdemeanour he is guilty of. And, Thirdly, whether they have heard any language amongst their fellows, tending to the dishonour of their lord and patron (the heir of Dutton): which privilege was antiently so granted by John de Lacy, constable of Chester, son and heir to the above specified Roger, unto Hugh de Dutton, and his heirs, by a special charter, in these words, viz. *Magistratum omnium leccatorum & meretricum totius Cestershiriæ*, and hath been thus exercised time out of mind.

But I return to earl Hugh, the pious founder of this great monastery, whose affection thereto was such, and devotion so great towards his latter end, that three days before his death he caused himself to be shorn a monk therein; and so departing the world the 6th Cal. of August, anno 1101, 1 Hen. I. left issue Richard, who succeeding him in the earldom of Chester, not only confirmed his father's grants to this abbey, but added the gift of certain lands situated without the North-gate of the city, whereof he gave possession to the monks: First, by an ear of wheat offered upon the altar; and afterwards by a knife: as also the mill, called Bache, and three houses, two within the city, and one without: in whose time, William his constable gave them Nouton, with the service of Hugh Fil. Udardi, for four ox-gangs, and of Withibernus for two. Hugh Fitz-Norman, the lordships of Gosetre and Lantrene. Richard de Praers, Cenoctrine. Corbin, one carucate of land in Werewelte. Hammond de Macy, the lordship of Norwardine, with the church. Roger de Melinguarin, Plumley, with Guy his son, whom he then made a monk. Ranulph Venator, Bradford, with a salt-house in Northwich. Burel, the church of Halywelle, with the tithes of his mill, and all his substance. Herebert Weambasarius, a plough-land of four oxen in Hole. Richard Butler, the church of St. Olave, and two houses in the market-place. Roger de St. Martin, a plough-land of two oxen in Bebintone. William de Punterleya, the lordship of Buttanari, with the church; as also Lectonewood for fuel. And Hugh de Vernon, one house in the city. All which the said earl Richard confirmed, further adding, the tenth salmon taken at the bridge, with a place for a mill below the bridge, and the tithe of his mill above it; allowing them the privilege to hold plea of all things in their court, as fully as he the said earl did in his; and that they should not be im-

pleaded for any thing out of their own court; whose charter bears date, at Gratram, in the year 1119, 19 Henry I.

By the succeeding earls, and in their time, were given as follows, viz. by Ranulph, surnamed Meschines, when he translated the body of his uncle, earl Hugh, before specified, out of the church-yard into the chapter-house, the lordship of Uptone, for the health of the said earl's soul; as also of his own and his ancestors souls.

By William Meschines, brother to this earl, the church of Dissard. By Matthew de Ruelant, the church of Turstemstone, Simon his brother being then made a monk. By Hugh Fitz Osborne, one house in Chester, with a meadow called Kingsey. By Sweyne de Wetenhale, two ox-gangs of land in Wetenhale, by his son's consent, at which time he was also shorn a monk.

By Richard de Cruce, a house in the Bridge-street, with part of his lands in Morcetone, when he resolved to be a monk.

By Lettice de Malpas, a house near Clippe-gate.

And by William Fitz Andrew, a large shop in the market-place.

To the last mentioned earl, succeeded Ranulph his son and heir; who granted, that the fairs and markets should be kept before the gate of their monastery, with several privileges and advantages; adding also the tenth part of all his rents in the city, with the tithes of his mills throughout all Cheshire, and likewise of that at Leec: and in recompense of some damage which he had done to this monastery, wherewith he was touched with great compunction, gave, lastly, thereto, the lordships of Estham and Bruneburgh in perpetual alms.

By Richard de Rullos had they the grant of Grenesby in Wirral, and divers other lands from sundry private persons, the mention whereof, for brevity, I omit; wherewith, being so plentifully enriched, about the reign of king Edward III. they rebuilt their church, as the form of the ground plat, and its architecture plainly discovereth.

And thus in great glory, as the greatest ornament of that city, and the parts thereabouts, stood this opulent monastery, till the 30 of k. H. VIII. his reign, that all the great houses went to wreck, and that by a public instrument, the then abbot and his convent surrendered it to the king; who, thereupon, of the six new bishopricks then made, constituted one in this place; designing the buildings of the abbey for the bishop's palace, and the conventual church for his cathedral, wherein were instituted a dean and secular canons. By which means the ancient title that the bishops of Coventry and Litchfield, while they resided here (this being within the diocess), had used, became again to be revived. The extent of this bishopric, partly taken out of Coventry and Litchfield, and partly out of York, reaching through this and the county palatine of Lancaster, and so much of York as is called Richmondshire.

But before this alteration, it is not impertinent to set down what the same author writeth in another place, and what collections out of him I find recorded, as followeth.

Also we may note, holding good opinion,
This lady Elfleda of her charity
Of the said Mother-church, translated the patron,
Caused the said oratory reconciled to be,
In the honour of the most blessed Trinity;
And of St. Oswald martyr and king,
For the love she had to him continuing.

The said Elfleda persuaded Ethelred, her husband, to erect a minster in the aforesaid church, to the honour of St. Werburg, and at the same time were spiritual ministers, secular canons, and prebends, placed in the said minster.

The said St. Werburg, of whom this minster had the name, was a virgin and a great princess, daughter to Wulferus king of Mercia; her mother's name was Erminilda, who, as it should seem, was sister, or brother's wife, to the aforesaid Ethelred. And so virtuously disposed was this lady Werburg, that she cared for no worldly honours, but gave herself to godly and holy contemplations, and caused to be made many memorable foundations in her lifetime. She had the command over four monasteries, namely, Weedon, Trentham, Repton, and Hambury. In her tender age she was professed under Audria, her aunt, at Elie; she lived much at Weedon, she deceased at Trentham, and was first buried at Hambury, and was twice translated, first from Trentham to Hambury, about anno 708, remaining there above 100 years; and afterwards from thence to Chester, for fear of the spoils and outrages of the Danes, about anno 875. Lib. 2. cap. 2. of the life of St. Werburg.

And in the fourth chapter of that book he saith, her shrine was placed in the mother-church of St. Peter and Paul, which church is now the church of St. Oswald and St. Werburg only.

In the most probable guess, by view of all the monuments at that church at this present, I can affirm nothing for certainty, either of the matter of her shrine, or the place where it stood; and yet am loth to be so incredulous, as not to believe them which think that one good part of it is there seen; whether in the place where it first stood, which I think not, or removed to the place where now, at the upper end of the quire, on the right hand, it serves to be a supporter to a fair pue, erected for the lord bishop of the diocess to sit to hear the preacher of the weekly lecture, the pulpit being opposite to it on the other side.

I omit much of that which my authors here give me occasion to write, touching the many alterations and augmentations of this church and monastery, being not so pertinent to the purpose I undertook; and, therefore, following them a word or two further for finding out, as far as they discover it, the beginning of some other of the churches, I will, with our intended brevity, describe these churches in their present condition.

The next in time to this mother-church,

The Church of Saint John,

without the walls of the city, may justly claim to be esteemed, which an ancient author affirms to have been founded in the year 689, in these plain words:

The year of grace six hundred fourscore nine,
As saith my author, a Briton, Giraldus,
King Ethelred minding most the bliss of heaven,
Edified a college church, notable and famous,
In the suburbs of Chester, pleasant and beauteous,
In the honour of God and the Baptist St. John,
With the help of bishop Wulfrice and good exhortation.

I will not suppress that which they further write of this foundation, which being either true, or a thing supposed, shall, for me, speak for itself.

"King Ethelred, minding to build a church, was told, That where he should see a white hind, there he should build a church; which hind he saw in the place where St. John's church now standeth; and in remembrance whereof, his picture was placed in the wall of the said church, which yet standeth on the side of the steeple towards the west, having a white hind in his hand."

And, to omit some other suppositions either of less, or of no moment at all, worthy the trouble of my readers, I comprehend the beginning of the other churches, with a conclusion in my said author's own words, thus: "After thus many parish churches were builded in Chester." And after addeth: "In the time of Offa king of the Mercians, who died anno Dom. 797, divers parish churches were erected in Chester." Which he shutteth up in this metre:

Churches were edified with fervent devotion,
In sundry places of the said town.

To wade no further, therefore, into the times of the foundations of our churches, wherein I might spend a great deal of unprofitable discourse, both in the doubtful collections of other men, and ungrounded conjectures of my own framing, which the reader would happily think time ill bestowed upon, I will only describe the same churches as now we find them.

For the first of them, which is

The Minster,

which hath, as you may partly gather, already received many alterations, augmentations, and changes. It is now in this manner: The whole body makes (as many of your ancient models of churches do) the form of a cross, the steeple being in the middle juncture of the cross, as likewise we see to be the fashion of the great church of St. Paul's in London; in the furthest end of the same, eastward, it is enlarged into a fine square chapel, for so it hath been called, by the name of our Lady's Chapel, adorned with a fair window to the east, of very curious workmanship in glass, which hath been the story of the blessed Virgin, her descent from the loins of Jesse, in the line of David; though now, through injury of time and weather, the same story is much blemished.

The chapel itself, long since converted to be the place of the consistory court of the said lord bishop of this diocess, which that it was so in the days even of queen Mary, the proof is yet in the memories of some; because in that place doctor George Coates, then bishop of Chester, gave sentence of condemnation against George Marsh, a blessed martyr and sufferer for Christ's truth, and burned to ashes in Chester, anno Dom. 1555.

The quire itself is most finely beautified, first over the entry thereof, with a most stately gallery, furnished with a very deep and tuneable organ, serving for the daily church-music at divine service; and then, on either side, with very fine seats or stalls, with falling benches, for the lord bishop, the reverend dean, the chaplains, prebends, queristers, and others, on a side, and adorned with fair and curious carved work; and of as excellent proportion, as almost is possible to be made by the hands of workmen.

Many have been the monuments of burials within the said quiery, whereof time hath devoured the memory; and want of care in former ages to preserve their inscriptions hath obscured them. There only remains now of that shrine of St. Werburg formerly mentioned, one fair stone in the middle of the church, where was lately buried one worthy bishop of the same diocess, called bishop Downham, the father of those well deserving sons, of whom we cannot with sufficient reverend estimation make mention, George, the now lord bishop of Londonderry, in Ireland, and John Downham, bachelor of divinity, a most painful and learned writer of many excellent works of the true and sound practical knowledge of true religion. Upon a plate of brass on their said father's tomb, is this inscription:

Gulielmi Downham ter sex qui claruit annos
Præsul, in hoc tumulo flebile corpus inest.
Bis triginta et sex vixit, vixisset et ultra,
Multorum possunt si valuisse preces:
Insignis pietate Pater, solamen amicis,
Pauperibus stricta non fuit ille manu.
1577, Decemb. 3tio.

Near unto that stone lies another alabaster stone, with a plate inscribed upon, being for the burial of the lord bishop Lloyd of late years:

Immatura mors hoc conclusit sepulchro cor Georgii Lloyd, cujus memoriam reveretur Cestria. Natione fuit Camber, educatione Cantabr. theologiæ doctor, theologorum ductor, Sodorensi præfuit et profuit Episcopatui, quinquenio præfectus pacto. Mater Anglia repetiit prolem, et dignata est sinu episcopatus Cestrensis, ubi, undecim messibus non sine procellis dolorum elapsis, quinquagessimo quinto ætatis suæ anno, et primo die mensis Augusti, anno Domini 1615, lacrimatus, lacrimandus obiit.

Nec pudet vitæ, nec piget mortis.

And in the east end, towards the south side of the same quire, in a fair brass plate, is mentioned the burial of a late famous civilian, doctor Jo. Lloyd, in these words:

Hic jacet Johannes Lloyd, Cambro-Britannus, legum doctor, per 40 annos advocatus in Cur. Cantuar. de Arcubus London; unà cum Elizabetha, uxore sua, charissima filia Thomæ Piggot de Dodder's Hall in com. Buck. antiquæ nobilitatis armiger.; et Elizabetha nepte, et Franciscâ illorum filia, uxore Davidis Yale legum doctore. Dicta Elizabetha uxor obiit 12 Dec. 1590. Elizabetha neptis mortua est 4 Oct. 1591. Prædictus Johannes vixit annos 74, in Deum religiosus, in omnes justus; quibus potuit, profuit; nemini nocuit; tandem viam universæ carnis ingressus est, 20 Feb. 1607. stilo Angliæ.

On the same side, at the door going forth of the quire into the south ile, is buried a late preacher of this city; he was chaplain to the lord bishop Geo. Lloyd afore-mentioned, with this memory upon his stone:

Conditur hoc tumulo Thomas cognomine Shutus;
Qui docuit verum religionis iter.
Christus in ore fuit, Christum pia vita sonabat;
Cujus in exequiis Cestria tota gemit.
Tristis abesto dolor virtuti; gratulor illi,
Non mundo vivit, vivit at ille Deo.
Obiit 9 Feb. 1617.

Upon the other side of the quire, at the upper end, is thus inscribed:

Memoriæ sacræ piæ matronæ Katherinæ Ellis sepult. hìc infra, 19 Dec. anno Dom. 1615, ætatis suæ 85. Posuit hoc pietatis ergò D. E. filius defunctæ charissimus, ædis hujus cathedralis Cestrens. vice-decanus.

Quod Monicæ matri pius Augustinus, id ipse
Debebam merito, mater amanda, tibi.
Vivens alma mihi nutrix; moriensq; magistra,
Sacra docens soboli splendida jura Dei.
Mater eras dudum, soror es, fuerisq; sodalis,
Carne, fide, cœlo; candida, chara, pia.
Mors tua lucra tibi, quia facta es sanguine Christi
Pura, sonat nomen sic Katherina tuum.
Det Deus excelso citò conveniamus Olympo,
Sit brevis ista dies, certa sit illa quies.

In the south ile of the said quire, in the wall thereof, divers ancient burials have their tombs artificially made within the wall, arched over in the same, but either without inscriptions, or such as by continuance are quite worn out.

And upon the other side of that ile, is a fair square tomb of alabaster, without inscription also, but believed to be that emperor's tomb, Henry the IVth, of whom we made mention before; which tomb, as it now stands, though it carries not a shew of great antiquity as from the time of his death, yet that lets not but it may be his monument, repaired either once, or oftener, by others, for the memory of such a famous person; or happily his body removed from some other place to that, after some alteration of the church's building.

In the space betwixt the quire and consistory, are divers fair grave-stones, whereof some have had pictures, plates of brass, and borders about, which have either been of bishops, or abbots, or other famous men; but through the injuries of time, or of light fingers, all the plates, pictures, and borders are gone.

One late monument there is of sir George Beverley, knight, a parishioner of St. Werburg parish, his coat-armour there fixed, and this writing upon his grave-stone:

Here———

In the north ile, behind the quire, lie buried many of the petty canons, and others that have been members of the minster, with others; but few of their inscriptions are now to be seen.

The body of that church, from the body to the west-end, is a very fair, spacious, and stately edifice, distinguished into a broad middle ile, and two lesser iles on either side: though many burials have been in it, yet the memories of them, for the most part, are all obscured. Amongst which it were to be wished, that the surviving friends of a famous abbot of that abbey, Simon Ripley, who died about anno 1492, had better recorded the memory of him, having been a great benefactor of that house, and a bountiful repairer of that church; as by the letters of his name, yet appearing on the pillars of the great ile, is manifest: Which two letters are now a better monument for him, than that which, in those days, they thought would be a lasting remembrance, painting his effigies only upon the wall of the lower end of the quire, and some verses under the same; but now both picture and words so defaced with age, that we cannot so well record them.

In the middest of the broad ile is the coat-armour of a worthy late citizen, and three marble-stones, placed with these inscriptions:

1. Here lieth the body of John Ratcliff, senior, sometime mayor of this city; who died the 27th of June, anno Dom. 1610, being of age 80 years at his death.

2. Here lieth the body of John Ratcliff, son of John Ratcliff, the younger, alderman, who died the 9th of June, anno Dom. 1609.

3. Here lieth the body of Margaret, first wife of John Ratcliff, the elder, late mayor of the city of Chester; which Margaret deceased in the year of our Lord 1577. And of Margaret, second wife of the said John, who departed in anno 1601, and of Alice, daughter of the said John, late wife to Richard Dryhurst, iron-monger; who died in the year 1597. And of Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Werden, sometime sheriff of the said city, the first wife of John Ratcliff the younger, son of the said John Ratcliff, and late sheriff of the same city; which Elizabeth left this life in the year of our redemption 1601.

Lately, the lower end of that ile is graced with the beginning of such a monument as may, to our posterity, be of more fame and worth than all the rest in this ancient fabrick, if either the right reverend father, doctor John Bridgeman, the now lord bishop, or his successors, do finish that preaching place which his lordship hath already begun, with the erection of as fair a pulpit of carved work in wainscot, as I have any where seen; and if ever it be accomplished with convenient pews, and provisions for the auditors, as is already for the preacher, it is like to be a most stately place for the public sermons of the city, and an ornament to the whole diocess. And, as no doubt his lordship was moved to this intendment, by beholding the frequency and great concurrence of the people to the public sermons here; and how they be straightened in the churches in our great assemblies; so the after-ages shall have cause to praise the God of Heaven for his lordship's godly care; who seems is persuaded such goodly spacious buildings of our forefathers should not serve only for idle walks for our feet, and gazing objects for our eyes, but for the service of the great King of heaven and earth; to which, all places of decency and conveniency should, by all means, be employed and dedicated in one degree or another.

At the upper end of the body of the minster, out of the north-quarter, is the entrance into the place now used, and so named, by the name of the chapter-house, and specially serve for the dean and chapter, appropriated and fitted for the meetings and businesses of that society.

And this piece of building, of all others, within the precinct of that foundation, sheweth the most venerable face of antiquity, both for the most ancient fashion of vaulting over-head, and of open walls withinside, distinguished with such partitions, as whether they were at the first intended to be stalls for —— of men, or images of God; or whether it was some imitation of the manner of Jewish synagogues, as some, upon what grounds I know not, do suppose; it is most certain, it is as old a fashion for building with stone, as I think can be shewed in any place that hath stood in its own native form, without alteration or reparation: And, if I be truly informed, some of the most approved antiquaries of this realm, who have come to this city, that have surveyed the ancient monuments here, have confessed, that they neither had read of the first original of this manner of building, neither had seen any pieces that had shewed more probability of ancient continuance.

It is also supposed, and indeed most likely, that many of those famous and renowned earls of Chester have been buried in this place, though there appear no proof thereof by monuments; whereof, it may be, there were but few erected, or else not well preserved; only, there are some grave-stones in the floor thereof, and one of them of a very ancient manner of making, with an inscription about the border of it,

That——

On the same side of the church likewise are several entrances into the cloysters, that lead into the several parts of the abbey, which are many, and now are disparted to several uses and employments; the principal part of the whole being allotted unto a fair and ample palace unto the lord bishop, who hath a fair and convenient residence therein for himself and his retinue. Another part, proportionably fitted for the dean there, with his attendants; and, in like manner, for all the prebends, canons, the free-school, the servants of the house, and other needful uses: to all which the foundation hath yielded sufficient room; besides, much of it, for want of employment, is gone to ruin.

The chief entrance into which abbey is out of the Northgate-street, where the corn-market is kept; the fair gates whereof enter into a great square court, and the several buildings of the house, on all the four sides, make it a place that gives the eye a good contentment; and may shew the devotion of those former ages, that provided all the stateliest and sightliest habitations for those monks and friars, that then had the pleasure and the profit of the best entertainment that could be made for them; which they losing, through their idle and unworthy demerits, have left to be since employed to better uses.

St. Oswald.

The south-end of the model of the minster, as we said, is that part of it, which either had been the fabric itself, or else the place of the church, which was first dedicated to the memory of the apostles, as Peter and Paul; and afterwards altered to the blessed Trinity, and St. Oswald, king and martyr; and after that, again to St. Oswald and St. Werburg; and after all that, the rest of the minster joined to the north end of that, this church still retaining her dedication to St. Oswald; and, as I conceive, the rather, because here was the church, by which the whole parish had the name of St. Oswald's parish; and that the abbot and the convent, after their investiture into this great dignity and endowments, with these large and fair possessions, to retain their whole minster to themselves, then erected for the parishioners, who, for the most part, were all their own tenants and servants, a fair chapel at the south-west-end of the minster, and a sufficient distance from the same, which they entituled St. Nicholas chapel, allowing a vicarage thereto, whereunto the said parishioners repaired, as their parish-church; which so continued unto the time, that upon a new composition the parishioners prevailed again to have their divine service in the aforesaid south part of the minster, called still by the name of St. Oswald's and St. Werburg's church. The maior of the city, joining with the parishioners of St. Werburg, and compounding with Simon Ripley, abbot of Chester, about the year of our Lord 1488, as by an instrument yet remaining upon record doth appear.

It seems that chapel of St. Nicholas serving to little use, the said citizens purchased it unto themselves, and made thereof a two-fold use of great conveniency; and dividing the same by a floor in the middle thereof, the lower room was appointed for the stowage of wool, corn, cloth, and other commodities, to be vented and sold by foreigners and strangers, at times allowable in the city. And the upper room for a stately Senate-house, for the assemblies, elections, courts of his highness, coron. mote for pleas of the crown, kept there before the maior, recorder, and aldermen, that are his majesty's justices of the peace, every six weeks, and for the port mote of common-pleas, every fortnight; and for the court of record for the city, called the pentice-court, held before the sheriffs thrice a week, except sometimes other business will not permit; and the county court, for the county of the city, according as the law appoints.

In this parish-church, now St. Oswald's, or St. Werburg's, for the most part, is the great assembly both of the maior, aldermen, sheriffs, peers, and the whole city, to hear the sermons on the Lord's day, and other festivals, especially in the forenoon, being indeed the most spacious and fit place for that occasion.

Many burials have been in the body of this church; and now those of special note are within a little chancel, on the east side of the church, which are these following: first a very fair monument, a good height upon the wall, made of alabaster, in a fair polished stone, with pillars, arches, and a table, with this inscription:

Here lieth the body of sir William Gerrard, knight, lord chancellor of Ireland, one of her majesty's most honourable council in the Marches of Wales, justice of assize within the counties of Glamorgan, Brecknock, and Radnor, one of her majesty's masters of requests, and late recorder of this city; who deceased the first day of May, anno Dom. 1581; leaving dame Dorothy, one of the daughters of Andrew Barton, of Smythils, in the county of Lancaster, esq. and by her two sons and four daughters.

[a] Σωμαΐα γαια κραΐει, και πνευμαΐα ϑρανος αιΐος,
Φημην της αρεΐης ἐις τοπος ϑδε εχει.
Σωμα Γεραρδε τεον γη, ὑπερΐαΐα δωμαΐ ολυμπϖ
Την ψυχην ληϑει, παινΐδε φημη αγει.

Eadem Latine reddita.

Corpora terra tenet; tenet æthera lumina vitæ,
Famam virtutis non locus unus habet.
Terra, Gerarde, tuum corpus tenet; æthera, mentem,
Virtutis nomen regnat ubiq; tuum.

Upon the same wall, in the upper end of the said chancel, in a very fair alabaster monument, adorned with his own effigies, and his two wives behind him kneeling, are these inscriptions:

For Thomas Green, late alderman of this city.

Age is a crown of glory, when it is found in the way of righteousness. Proverbs xvi. 31.

To that grave and worthy citizen, Thomas Green, sometime mayor of this city, taken hence by a timely death, in the perfection of his age and virtues, for

[a] See the account of monuments now remaining in that church.

his integrity of life, courtesy, sobriety, and facility of manners, his constant love to his friend, and bounty to the poor;

The executors of his last will and testament have caused this monument to be erected.

He had two wives, Ellen, the daughter to John Brasey, gent. and Dorothy, daughter to Jo. Davenport, of Calveley, esq. but surviving them both, and having no issue by either, he conveys the inheritance of the house, wherein he dwelt, to the intent, that the yearly profits thereof should for ever be employed to good and charitable uses; to which purpose also he gave, in effect, his whole substance, with divers legacies to his friends and kinsfolks, and to his brethren, the aldermen of this city. He was sheriff here in the year 1551[b], and mayor 1565, and died the 9th of June, 1602, in the 76th year of his age.

And upon the same wall, towards the other end of the chancel, standeth another very fair and comely monument, of fine alabaster, of another late alderman, of worthy memory, Mr. Richard Bavand; on the one side, his own statue and his sons kneeling behind him; and on the other, his wife's and his two daughters behind her, with these memorials:

—Vivit post funera virtus.

Here lieth interred, in mouldy bed of clay,
A man renown'd; yea, virtue's diadem;
Who, though surpris'd to be a fatal prey
Of fatal death, yet live must he again.

Paulum sepultæ distat inertiæ celata virtus.

Here lieth the body of Richard Bavand, twice mayor of this city, viz. anno 1582, and anno 1602. Who, for administration of justice, love of neighbourhood, gravity, continency, sobriety in carriage, and charity to the poor, is memorable; he died August 19, 1603. And also the body of Jane Bavand, his wife, the daughter of Rand. Banvil, sometime mayor of this city, who lived together in faithful matrimony forty years, as mutual helps; whose marriage God blessed with issue, viz. five sons, and two daughters; which Jane died the 4th of April, anno 1602, in the 57th year of her age; whose riches in grace, virtue, and wisdom, above her sex, bountifulness to the poor, and comfortable death, they only did not know who knew her not.

Sola Virtus Insepulta.

Behold likewise his kind and faithful wife,
A lovely mate, the mirrour of her days;
In graces all a saint, in holy life,
Henceforth in joy regent, in bliss always.

Towards the other end of the chancel, in the same wall, is fixed a place, with this memorial:

Perpetuæ pietati sacrum

Margaretæ Dod, ob eximiam vitæ continentiam, et morum facilitatem, vicinorum amicitias, ad invidiam usq; fortunatæ: imprimis autem pietate, pudicitiâ, et singulari erga pauperes munificentiâ, excellentis. Johan. Morgel generos. diocesios Cestren. regar. principalis, uxori charissimæ mœstissimus posuit. Obiit Dec. octavo, anno Dom. 1598. ætat. suæ 43.

In the floor of the said chancel, a fair alabaster stone hath this:

[c]Here lieth interred the body of William Aldersey, sometime mayor of this city, who died in anno 1577. And of Margaret, his wife, who died in anno 1587. And of John Aldersey, their second son, sometime also mayor of this city, who died the 17th of May, 1605.

Hodie mihi, cras tibi.

Another fair stone of marble, at the feet of the former, containing this:

[c]Here lieth the body of Foulk Aldersey, sometime mayor of this city, who died the 22d of February, anno Domini 1608; who was son and heir to William Aldersey, sometime also mayor of this city; who died the 12th of October, anno Domini 1577.

Post mortem cessat invidia.

Under this stone interred, here doth lie
The man in heart that lov'd and fear'd the Lord:
He on mens frowns or smiles did not rely,
But what his conscience told for to accord,
With truth he justice gave to rich and poor,
Both friend and foe held him a maior grave.

The Church of St. Maries.

Usually called *super montem*, for it standeth upon the brow of a bank that riseth from the west-side of the Bridge-street, and not far from that gate, the west-end of the church affronting the castle wall, the castle ditch only falling between them. It carrieth the same shew of antiquity with the rest of the churches, and being in all likelihood erected in that place for special use of the earls, when they held their residencie in the castle, and for that parish, which extends itself divers ways into the country out of the city.

And the church itself, though not the castle, always accounted within the liberty of the city.

Upon the south-side of the chancel of this church standeth a fair chapel, which is reported to be there erected by the ancestors of great and worshipful race of the Troutbecks, of great reputation in this county of Chester, and of whose lands many of the gentlemen of the shire have now no small portion, though the chiefest of the same are now in the possession of the right honourable the earl of Shrewsbury.

In which chapel the bodies of some of them, and by all likelihood the founders of the chapel, lie in a fair vault in the middest of the chapel, and for two of them two very fair tombs of alabaster, the one over the said vault, the other by the wall on the south-side, at the upper end of the chapel, with the statues of them both, and their wives, upon the said several tombs artificially pourtrayed, whereof one of them is for sir Henry Troutbeck himself, in his compleat armour, and his lady lying on his left hand, his head upon the bulk of a Moor's head: and body neatly wrought with a wreath of trouts round about it; and the other is for sir Adam Troutbeck and his lady, which sheweth that she was a countess, her statue lying upon his right hand, and her collar of S. S. finely adorning her bare neck, his head supported like the other's, and many escutcheons of their arms, were fairly engraven about both of their said tombs, which might shew all their marriages and descents, but that the same by length of time are grown so dim, that they cannot be well discerned. Near unto the same tomb that stands over the vault, lieth the body of a late gentlewoman of that progeny, with this remembrance in a brass plate upon her stone:

[b] The rest of the inscription is omitted by Webb.

[c] Corrected from the monument.

Here lieth Eglanbie, daughter to William Troutbeck, and late wife to Richard Leigh, of Chester, who died the 11th of March, anno Dom. 1596.

At the upper end of this chapel lieth the body of a late famous citizen Robert Brerewood, alderman and thrice mayor of this city, of whom I find no other monument there, save only his coat, crest, and streamer advanced over him; the words whereof, are *labore, prudentiâ, equitate,* which were well fitted to him, in whom those virtues were all eminent. And I suppose that I can here lay a foundation for as lasting a monument of him as can be made of metal or stone to make it more known, that he was the happy father of a well known son, that learned Edward Brerewood, of Oxford, whose surpassing progress in the studies of all manner of learning, the university doth yet, and for ever will, ring loud of; and Gresham college in London, where he was mathematical reader, will to the world's end bewail the want of; whom, by an untimely death, it pleased God to deprive the world of, before he had finished, or at least before he had taken order for the preservation of, such learned labours of his, as, if they were published abroad, should make the world beholden to Chester, the nurse of such a father who begot such a son.

In another chapel, on the north side of the chancel, there is the remembrance of another of like fame and worth, and a late alderman of great and good account, of this city, and of the same time, for whom were to be wished some monument answerable to his worth, there being no more than his arms, crest, and this inscription:

[d] The bodies of the just are buried in peace,
but their names live for ever. Ecclus. 44.

Here lieth the body of Edmund
Gamul, sometime maior of this ci-
tie, who had 2 wives, Elizabeth,
the daughter of Thomas Case, by
whom he had issue 3 sons and 3 daughters.
And Elizabeth, the widdow
of William Goodman, sometime maior of
this city, who died without issue;
who departed this life in the ye-
are of his age .... of .....

But what needs a monument, when as this inscription above-recited, was but an addition to as fair and beautiful a tomb (erected in that very place for his eldest son, Thomas Gamul, esq. late recorder of this city, and a learned lawyer, deceased before his said father) as can be desired? Or, if that son had not yet been entombed, which were to be wished, when as his virtues and reputations live still in a second son of his yet living, who both in his own time, and since, hath borne the chief magistracy in this city with such general applause as is not expedient for me to publish. And I, well knowing his modest disposition, dare not give liberty to my pen to do him all his rights; but thus I return to his brother's tomb again.

Very curiously, all of alabaster, is this tomb wrought, with the statues of him and his loving wife upon his right hand, his now only son kneeling at [e] his feet upon his knee, his prayer book lying open upon his other knee; his three other children in their order pourtrayed in the arched side of the tomb, holding skeletons [e] in their hands, being all deceased in their infancy, and the tomb compassed with a strong piked grate of iron, and at the lower end of the tomb, thus inscribed:

[f] Ossibus et Memoriæ

Thomæ Gamuelis, ornatissimi armigeri, et juris consulti clarissimi, in quo eximia quædam ingenii suavitas cum summa morum gravitate ancipiti palmâ contendebat: quiq; (proh dolor!) in ipso ætatis dignitatisq; suæ flore, ardentissima febre correptus, et præreptus; immaturo funere tristissimum toti Cestriæ (cui per aliquot annos præfuerat) à memoriâ multiplicis suæ scientiæ, admirabilis prudentiæ, singularis fidei, spectatissimæ probitatis, et pietatis minimè vulgaris, desid. reliquit:

Alicia, uxor quondam beatissima, nunc mœstissima vidua, parvum hoc non-parvi amoris monumentum, multis cum lacrimis precibusq; profusis, ponit simul consecratq. In quo ipsa posthac sua quoq; ossa recondi et permisceri cineribus tam chari capitis nimis miserè cupit: ut ab eo jam mortuo nunquam sejungatur quicum vivo olim conjunctissimè et jucundissimè vixerat: Vixit autem ille annos XLII. obiit decimo die Augusti, anno à partu Virginis MDCXIII. Ubi nunc quatuor liberorum lætus parens factus fuerat; quorum tamen hodiè unus tantum superstes est, isq; minimus natu, nomine Franciscus, puerulus optimæ spei; cui ego quidem omnia bona in hoc uno voto exopto: Sit Patri simillimus.

Hunc tumulum tibi composui, charissime conjux:
Quo mea mista tuis molliter ossa cubent.
Dilexi vivum, volo defunctum comitari:
Nam quos junxit amor, dissociare nefas.

Upon the middle part of the north wall of the same chapel, in a fair plate, this memorial is written, and under it intombed the body of a worthy gentleman. The words are these:

[g] Hic subtùs humatur corpus Radulphi Worsley, armig. qui fuit filius tertius Gulielmi Worsley, de Worsley Meyne, in comitatu Lancastriæ, arm. ac quondam serviens, scilicet, pagettus garderobæ robarum, ac unus dapiferorum cameræ invictiss. principis Henrici octavi, Dei gratiâ Angliæ, Franc. et Hiber. nuper regis. Cui idem rex ob bonum et fidele servitium circum regiam suam personam impensum, ex regiâ sua magnificentiâ ad terminum vitæ donaverat officia satellitis coronæ, custodiam leonum, leonarum, et leopardorum intra Turrim Londinensem; portatoris magnæ garderobæ, contra rotulator. in com. Cestr. et Flint, clerici coronæ Lanc. et esceator. com. palat. Lancast. aliasq; remunerationes. Hiis accesserunt præstantes animi dotes cœlitus ei tributæ, quibus insigniter erat imbutus, nempe singularis in Deum pietas, multifaria in pauperes beneficentia, et mira in cunctos charitas. Annos 80 natus et ultra, 27 die Decem. anno Dom. 1573, expiravit, relictâ sobole Alicia conjuge Tho. Powel, arm. qui hos sumptos fecit; Katherinâ nupta Thomæ Tutchet, arm. et Avisia Thomæ Vawdrey, gen. de Joanna filia Johannis Pike, armig. uxore sua progenitis.

———Nullâ cœlum reparabile Gazâ.

Near to the same, and close to the same wall, was of late erected a very fine tomb of alabaster curiously

[d] Corrected from the monument.
[e] See the list of monuments in the account of St. Mary's church.
[f] Corrected from the monument.
[g] Corrected from the monument.

adorned, a well formed statue lying upon the table of it, turning itself as it were sideways, his right hand supporting his head, and his elbow leaning upon a fine pillow; his three sons in their order placed on the utter side of the chest of the tomb, and his two daughters in the arched end thereof, the same fenced with an iron grate; and this inscription over the same, thus:

[h] Philippo Oldfeld, ar. ob navata' in construendis viis pontibusque operam, in eruendis antiquissimis familia' stem'atibus, benè de com. hoc merito: qui in pri'um matrimonium Helenæ Guliel' Berington de Brad: hered. copulavit, ex q[a] Tho' et Eliz. Joh' Wettenhalle nuptam, genuit: ad secunda vota convolans, Helen Griffith, vid', fil. Guliel. Hanmer, ar., duxit; p. qua' tres filios, una' filia' p'creavit. Quoru' p'ogenit. Phi. Mariæ unicæ filiæ et hered. Joh'n. Somerford de Som', ar'. Mich' Elianoræ hered. Jacobi Mainwaringe de Croxto', ar. Guliel' Eliz' hered. Rob'i Leftwich de Left[h], ar'. Marga' filia' Petro Shakerley p'ogenito nepoti ex hered. Galfrid' Shakerley de Hulme, ar., in matrim' fœlicissimè elocavit, jure consulto municipali clarissimo marito suo chariss. Helena uxor relicta sepulchr. hoc monumentum consecravit. Obiit 15 Dec. 1616. ætat. suæ 75.

On the corner of the same chapel, opposite to the former, is fastened the arms and crest of a late godly disposed lady, having been wife to an esquire, and a knight, both of great place and revenue; as by the memorial in a fair table of her arms appears, thus:

K. Domina Mainwaring filia R. Hurleton de civitate Cestr. arm. nupta Will. Brereton de Hanford, arm. et postea Ro. Mainwaring de Peover, equiti. Obiit 11 April 1518.

This lady in her life-time was a good benefactor to the city, and repaired some part of the wall where it was ruinous, and at her decease gave many charitable gifts, which I willingly would for example have mentioned in this place, but having no perfect instructions, let this suffice.

In the south-side of the said church, lieth buried the ancestor of a worshipful family of the Birkenheads, his stone having his and his wife's pictures well cut in brass, and this inscription:

Hic jacent Adam Birkenhead, generosus, et Alicia uxor ejus: qui quidem Adam dum vixit fuit protonotarius et clericus coronæ domini regis Cest. et Flint. et clericus coronæ domini regis apud Lancastr. et receptor comitis Derby domorum suarum de Hawraldyn et in Ymmersh. Obiit 19 die mensis Augusti, anno Dom. 1516. quorum, &c.

The Holy Trinity.

Almost in the middle of the Watergate-street, on the north side of it, standeth the church dedicated to the blessed Trinity, which both for the high spire steeple, and for the likeness of the workmanship, seemeth of little less antiquity than that of St. Peter's before mentioned; some part of the parish extending itself into the fields without the city, and the rectory belonging to the patronage of the right honourable the earl of Derby.

In the body of the church is an ancient grave-stone of marble, with a fair picture of himself, and his wife, with a border of all brass; so much of the inscription as remaineth, being thus:

Hic jacet Thomas Wooton, quondam vintarius ac maior civitatis Cestr. qui obiit Dec. et Cecilia uxor ejus.

In the upper end of the chancel lieth buried the great grandfather of the worshipful family of the Clives, now of Huxley, with a monument of brass, fastened in the wall, thus inscribed:

Here lieth the body of Richard Clyve of Huxley, esq. who deceased the 27th of April, 1572, having married Jane, the sister of Sir William Brereton, knight, by whom he had issue George Clyve, his only son; and daughters Rachael, Sarah, Rebecca, Judith, and Hester.

And near unto it, higher upon the wall, this memorial:

Johannes Littler, alderm. et justic. pacis hujus civitatis: maior erat, 1603, et obiit primo die Aprilis, 1619.

In the upper ile by the chancel, on the south side, are two burials of famous aldermen, the father and son, with these memorials:

Here under lyeth bureyd the bodi of Henry Gee, sometime maior of the city of Chester,[i] the 6th day of September, 1545, on whose, &c.

Here under lyeth bureyd the bodi of Edward[k] Gee, once mayre of the city of Chester, and in the same year deceased, the 13th day of June, anno Dom. 1551, on whose, &c.

Near thereunto is a very ancient tomb of white stone, with a statue lying upon it in arms, his shield expresly shewing it to be an ancestor of the Whitmores; whereof remain yet families of good worship in the county of Chester: but who this was, appeareth not; and if there were any inscription, the same is utterly extinguished.

And in the same isle, at the upper end, are the arms of the late worthy judge sir Peter Warburton, knight: whose body lieth buried in the parish church of Tilston: in which parish stands Grafton, a manor by him lately purchased, the arms thus superscribed.

At the upper end of the north ile of the chancel, a little monument of brass, in the wall, containeth this:

Here lieth the body of Ellen Hicks, wife of Clement Hicks, gent. her majesty's chief searcher of the port of Chester, and Leverpool, being of the age of 35 years; who deceased the 11th day of April, anno Dom. 1598.

Over against which, aloft upon the wall, on the west end, is fastened a fair monument, with arms and crest, and this inscription:

Qui fuit ore probus, probus actis, certus, honestus,
Hic jacet, hoc tumulo conditur ille suo.

In the church yard, under the tomb, opposite to this monument, lieth buried the body of William Massey, alderman and justice of peace, and sometime maior of this city, who deceased the 4th day of April, 1593, and married to his second wife Alice, daughter to Mr. Hamret Johnson, sometime of this city, merchant; by whom he left issue William, Gerrard, Richard, Thomas, Lawrence, and Jane, married to Peter Newal, of this city, merchant. And since the same tomb was there erected,

[h] Corrected from the monument. [i] whiche decessyd—Omitted by Webb. [k] Edmonde on the monument.

is placed another very fair one for another alderman, knit unto the same family, untimely deceased, and thus writ upon:

Here lieth the body of William Johnson, merchant, sometime alderman of this city, who died the 12th day of January, anno Dom. 1607.

Vivit post funera virtus.

And close by it another with this remembrance:

Here lieth Rowland Barnes, sometime sheriff of this city, who died the 15th of September, anno Dom. 1604.

There are also in the body of the church some memorial of two other late well-deserving aldermen; the one, Richard Ratbone, who also had been maior: the other, Edward Kitchin, merchant: and some good remembrances of the Sares, men it should seem of good account, and benefactors of the church, as appears in the glazing thereof.

It remaineth, that we speak somewhat of the river Dee, to which water no man can now express how much this antient city hath been beholden; nay (I suppose) if I should call it the mother, the nurse, the maintainer, the advancer, and preserver thereof, I should not greatly err: for the same river, after that it approacheth the county of Chester, and receives some waters on either side, which makes it take the more state upon it, and to rouze up itself to prepare for her meeting with the sea; in which respect our writers say of it, that it rather rusheth than runneth out of Wales into Chester, and then addresseth itself to the said meeting: even there, where the sea hath determined that creek which shoots in between Flintshire and the west side of Werrall Hundred, was founded this beautiful city, and made the receptacle of merchandize from all kingdoms and nations, who traded into the Britain, or Irish ocean, and became the very key or inlet, whereby not only the Romans, in their time, made their passage to and from Ireland, and the other western and northern islands; but all other kings and princes, ever since, upon all needful occasions. And because that I find, that from the name of this river Dee, the water of this said creek, from the first narrowing thereof, between the dominions of England and Wales, hath carried the same name and appellation of the water of Dee; and that thence it is, that the changing and shifting of the water gave some occasion to the Britons in that infancy of Christian religion, to attribute some divine honour and estimation to the said water: though I cannot believe that to be any cause of the name of it; but rather subscribe to M. Cambden's, no doubt, true conjecture, that it hath the name Dee from the British word Duoy, which signifieth two; this water arising from two fountains in Wales; namely, in Merionethshire, in, or near, the country called Penthlin: But they have observed, that according to divers intercourses of the waters running, either to the English or to the Welsh side, their victories happened to concur, which might otherwise accidentally come to pass. Therefore, as the natures of men are easily drawn to superstition, they were persuaded some divinity was in the water; which error, the same worthy author alledgeth to have prevailed with divers other people of other nations, touching other waters; as of the Thessalonians for Peneus; the Scythians for Danubius; and the Germans for Rhene; but time, and long observations, have now taught us the occasion of this alteration of the channel.

The mouth or opening of this river into the sea lies very bleak upon the north-eastern, western, and south-western winds; and the ground or bottom of the creek is altogether of a loose, light, white, skittering sand, which, upon any powerful drift of wind or water, will give place like drifts of snow; and when a strong wind, at some low water, hath opened a gap never so little in one of the huge banks or bars of sands, which have long gathered and increased to be, as one would think, very firm and strong, the next tide-water violently rushing into that gap, and the wind continuing for many tides together to add more and more strength to that violence, the channel that was the main passage before will now reeke up, as forsaken by the great stream, and the other new made will more and more prevail, until the like vicissitude happen the other way.

From whence it is, that these mighty heaps of sand, by continuance of time, brought by fierce and strong winds up into the narrowness of the creek, for which there is no return back again, neither wind nor water being able to recule them; that the haven which in times past received ships of great burthen up to the city skirts (as hath been touched) scarce now hath sea-room for small barques, which only at higher-waters do bring in their unladings of great vessels from the keys and stations which can receive them, five, or six, or ten miles off. And hence it is, that even within this few years there hath been such losses and gainings between the shores of Cheshire and Flintshire, near unto this city, that if I should estimate the same according to my own judgment, I should scarcely be believed of such as do not behold that with their eyes.

And from hence let me behold, even with some records, or tales, or surmizes or probabilities whatsoever, which have misled the writers of former ages to think, that the erection of the mills at Dee-bridge should be any let or hindrance to the haven, that was once the new tower; or that the causey, which holds up the fresh water for the use of the wheels of those mills, should hinder any force or strength of that stream or ebbing of the sea-water, to recule back again those mountains of sand; which indeed it would rather help than hinder: let me, I say, clear this necessary and profitable structure of the mills, from that imputation of hindering the haven, which none that either know or will vouchsafe to take a view of the place can be drawn to affirm, except they be such as be led by reports of such, as was the old deponent, mentioned by old Mr. Latimer, that being to give his testimony what he thought might be the cause of the breach at Goodwin-sands, said, he knew not, except it was the height of Tenterden steeple.

And whosoever will impartially weigh and consider the like power and force that the wind at certain times rageth withall, to the driving forth a power of waters from some lakes (from which, and through which this river hath his passage), together with the fullness and suddenness of that water (upon some causes not well known, for aught I can learn, to any of the near neighbours to it) overflowing thereby, and surrounding the grounds and meadows adjoining, far distant from the said causey up into the country: and considering likewise, that the same water, at the very causey itself, never riseth upon any of those land-floods to any extraordinary height; but so falleth and passeth away as at all other times, except when a spring-tide from the sea counterchecks it, may easily be induced to believe that the same causey doth as little occasion too

much water the one way, as too little the other; but this I leave to my betters to meddle in, hoping no man will tax me for delivering so much as with my eye I do observe, or by enquiry learn.

Two things, one of greater and one of lesser consequence, here offer themselves; wherein, if I, silly wretch, the meanest of a thousand, may shew my desire, it may be, I hope, pardonable; and if no notice be taken thereof, it shall not to my reader be much troublesome.

The first is, that men of place, judgment, and skill, would but a little in their wisdom consider, whether the matter were not as easy, or as likely, as some artists and experienced wits seem to give out, that this haven might be won again to as much advantage of trade or traffick to this city, as ever it was; and that with no great ado, in comparison with those wonderfull atchievements which have been effected in the havens of Dover, Plymouth, Harwich, Yarmouth; this being but the turning of a brook to any of them. And so to the augmentation of his majesty's customs, the honour of the whole kingdom, and the especial advancement of the prince's highness, this his most renowned and famous earldom of Chester: the particular inducements to which motion, I dare not adventure to open, till better occasions do incite hereunto.

The other is, that the said greater matter of renewing the haven, lying as it doth asleep, and not soon to be hoped to be effected, the worthy citizens of this time would take into their consideration how easily, and to good purpose, they may even now provide a better key and dock for entertainment of such vessels as can come up the water to the city, and may do it now, with the gaining clear of a most fine circuit of firm land, to be added to that Rood-Eye they have already, without prejudice of any place or person, and without stepping one foot out of their own liberties. And now, for the present, I will leave what further might be pursued in describing more particulars of this city, or discoursing of other memorable things therein, unto that part of our intended work, which, after our passing over the other parts of the whole county in their order, we shall have occasion to set down the persons that have had the rule and government both of the county and the city; and such other matters as shall most fitly arise thereupon.[a]

* * * * * * * * * * *

Of the Charters and Municipal Government of the City of Chester.[b]

(Webb's Treatise---King's Vale Royal.)

I will now come to the charters and grants of the city, and so to the mayors, sheriffs, and others, as I find them in the truest relations that are extant.

And herein I can never sufficiently and with due praise extol the industry and care of a late worthy citizen and alderman, and twice mayor of this city, Mr. William Aldersey, merchant, who deceased in October, 1617, who as amongst all other the commendable pains he took for the maintaining of all the rights and profits of this city, so did he continually labour to rectify the ancient records and monuments, and to find out such proofs as he could by any means attain unto, for the true relation of the government and governors of the same, as by some notes of his, which, for the better reporting of these things have been afforded me, and which I have especially followed, in following the memorials of the city I shall set down.

And first observe what notable privileges the said earls at the first endowed this city withall, and which have been confirmed and augmented by the succeeding princes, kings, and queens of this land, wherein yet I would entreat my reader not to expect that I should set forth the particular charters and grants at large, for that would be both idle in me, and tedious to others. Neither that I should meddle in any thing concerning the city's rights and evidences; or wade into questions unfit for me to meddle in, only to prosecute my plain intendment, to give all the lustre I can to the honourable antiquity and state of the government here.

We say nothing of all the reports which are made of the privileges and customs which this city had in the Britains and Saxons time, before and after the same was held for the principal residence of the dukes of Mercia, wherein though much might be produced out of the uncertain reports of old and late writers, for the proving of great authority and power ascribed to several governors in this city, yet I had rather content myself with that which hath been without controversy truly collected of the same matters since the Conquest[c].

It appears formerly, that the jurisdiction here was

[a] The Itineraries of the several Hundreds intervene in the original edition between this part and the account of the government of the city. The list of the Governors of the County, as Webb terms them, forms one of the three treatises which have been given in an Appendix to the Prolegomena. A notice of the Constables of Chester, with which Webb prefaces the following account of the municipal government, has been omitted, as the Constables were clearly military officers of the Earldom of Chester, and in no way connected with the government of the city.

[b] The Abstracts of Charters given by Webb have been collated with an official Abstract in the Archives of the Corporation. The dates are corrected, and a few additional particulars given in the notes. The original Charters are all in possession of the Corporation (1816), and have appendant to them a very fine series of Seals of the Earls of Chester, both of the Norman line, and of the blood royal.

[c] The following account of the state of the city, and of the local regulations in the time of king Edward the Confessor, is given at the head of the account of Cheshire in the Domesday Survey.

Civitas de Cestre tempore regis Edwardi, geldabat pro L hidis: Tres hidæ et dimidium, quæ sunt extrà civitatem (hoc est, una hida et dimidium ultra pontem, et duæ hidæ in Neutone, et Redeclive, et in burgo episcopi) hæ geldabant cum civitate.

Tempore regis Edwardi erant in ipsa civitate CCCC et XXXL domus geldantes: et præter has habebat episcopus LVI domus geldantes: Tunc reddebat hæc civitas X marcas argenti et dimidiam: Duæ partes erant regis et tertia comitis: Et hæ leges erant ibi.

Pax data manu regis, vel suo brevi, vel per suum legatum, si ab aliquo fuisset infracta inde rex C solidos habebat: quod si ipsa pax regis, jussu ejus à comite data, fuisset infracta, de C solidis (qui pro hoc dabantur) tertium denarium comes habebat: si verò à præposito regis, aut ministro comitis, eadem pax data infringeretur, per XL solidos emendabatur, et comitis erat tertius denarius.

Si quis liber homo, regis pacem datam infringens in domo hominem occidisset, terra ejus et pecunia tota regis erat, et ipse Utlagh fiebat: hoc idem habebat comes de suo tantùm homine hanc forisfacturam faciente: Cuilibet autem Utlagh nullus poterat reddere pacem nisi per regem.

Qui sanguinem faciebat à manè secundæ feriæ usque ad nonam Sabbathi, X solidis emendabat: à nonâ verò Sabbati usquè ad manè secundæ feriæ sanguis effusus XX solidis emendabatur: similiter XX solidos solvebat, qui hoc faciebat in XII diebus Nativitatis, et in die Purificationis S.

so absolutely granted by the said Conqueror to his kinsman Hugh Lupus, and so descended to the heirs and successors of the said earl, that the charters made and granted from them, are of the same repute for that time as the other grants have been since; and, therefore, their first confirmations of the former liberties and privileges which the city had enjoyed in former times, proves not only their own endowments bestowed then upon it, but the honourable condition of the city before their days.

We find, that before the said city had any charter, they used by prescription divers liberties, and enjoyed a Guild Mercatory, that is, a Brotherhood of Merchants; and that whosoever was not admitted of that society, he could not use any trade, or traffick, within the city, nor be a tradesman therein. And the tenor of this Guild Mercatory did ever run in these words, *Sicut hactenus usi fuerint;* and was after confirmed under the earl's seal. And there were appointed two overseers, and those were appointed out of the chiefest of the citizens, and were greatly respected of the citizens, as officers that had the special care of maintaining those privileges. And did receive for the city all the sums of money paid by strangers for custom of merchandise brought either by sea or land; except it were at the fairs, which then were, as some say, three in the year, at Midsummer, Michaelmas, and Martlemas.

A continuance of the same officers, and, as many suppose, the same name of those officers, remaineth to this day in the leave-lookers, who then were the head and chief of the citizens before a maior was ordained, and still are reputed the head or chief of the forty, or the common-council of the city; and are usually chosen of the best ability of the same forty, as may expend and make provision in such matters as belong to the honour and dignity of the city, and to look to the profits and commodities of the city in such customs and duties, as fall due by importations of merchandise into the same.

The first charter that I find mentioned, is from the first Ranulph earl of Chester, which is directed thus:

Ranul. com. Cestriæ, constabulario dapifero justiciar. vicecom. baron. militibus ballivis et omnibus servientibus suis præsentibus et futuris, salutem: Sciatis, &c.

And so makes a large grant to the city, and warrants the same strongly against his heirs, and appoints forfeitures upon all that shall withstand; which charter is without date, and hath witnesses:

Domino Hugone, abbate Cestriæ.
Domino Hugone le Orebi, tunc. justiciar.
Warren de Vernon.
Will. de Venables.
Petro Clerk. Roger de Monulger.
Hugh et Thom. de Spencer.
Alur. de Suligin. Guliel. Pincern.
Ada de Yelam. David de Malpas, et multis aliis.

And this charter was confirmed afterwards by the other two Ranulphs, earls of Chester, by their several writings, with additions thereunto; and likewise by earl John, who strictly prohibited all buying and selling, except as aforesaid, with other additions[c].

There is a charter from king John which confirmed

Mariæ, et primo die Paschæ, et primo die Pentecostes, et die Ascensionis, et in Assumptione vel Nativitate Sanctæ Mariæ, et in die festo Omnium Sanctorum.

Qui in istis sacris diebus hominem interficiebat, IV libris emendabat: in aliis autèm diebus XL solidis: similitèr Heinfaram vel Forestel in his festis diebus et die Dominico, qui faciebat, IV libras exsolvebat: in aliis diebus XL solidos.

Hangeuuitham faciens in civitate X solidos dabat: Præpositus autèm regis vel comitis hanc forisfacturam faciens, XX solidis emendabat.

Qui Revelach faciebat, vel latrocinium, vel violentiam fœminæ in domo inferebat, unumquodque horum XL solidis emendabatur.

Vidua, si alicui se non legitimè commiscebat, XX solidis emendabat: Puella verò X solidis pro simili causâ.

Qui in civitate terram alterius saisibat, si non poterat diratiocinare suam esse, XL solidis emendabat: similitèr et ille qui clamorem indè faciebat, si suam esse debere non posset diratiocinare.

Qui terram suam, vel propinqui sui, relevare volebat X solidos dabat: Quod si non poterat vel nolebat, terram ejus in manu regis præpositus accipiebat.

Qui ad terminum, quod debebat gablum, non reddebat, X solidis emendabat.

Si ignis civitatem comburebat, de cujus domo exibat, emendabat per tres oras denariorum; et suo propinquiori vicino dabat duos solidos.

Omnium harum forisfacturarum duæ partes erant regis, et tertia comitis.

Si sinè licentiâ regis ad portum civitatis naves venirent, vel à portu recederent, de unoquoque homine qui in navibus esset XL solidos habebant rex et comes.

Si contrà pacem regis, et super ejus prohibitionem, navis adveniret, tàm ipsam quàm homines, cùm omnibus quæ ibi erant, habebant rex et comes.

Si verò cum pace et licentiâ regis venisset, qui in ea erant quietè vendebant quæ habebant: sed cùm discederet, quatuor denarios de unoquoque Lesth habebant rex et comes: Si habentibus martrinas pelles juberet præpositus regis, ut nulli venderent, donèc sibi priùs ostensas compararet, qui hoc non observabant XL solidis emendabant.

Vir sivè mulier, falsam mensuram in civitate faciens, deprehensus IV solidis emendabat: similiter malam cervisiam faciens, aut in cathedrâ ponebatur stercoris, aut quatuor solidos dabat præpositis.

Hanc forisfacturam accipiebant ministri regis et comitis in civitate, in cujuscunque terrâ fuisset, sive episcopi, sivè alterius hominis: similiter et theoloneum siquis illud detinebat ultrà tres noctes, XL solidis emendabat.

Tempore regis Edwardi erant in civitate hâc septem monetarii, qui dabant septem libras regi et comiti extrà firmam, quandò moneta vertebatur.

Tunc erant XII judices civitatis: Et hi erant de hominibus regis et episcopi, et comitis: Horum si quis de Hundret remanebat, die quo sedebant, sinè excusatione manifestâ X solidis emendabat intèr regem et comitem.

Ad murum civitatis et pontem reædificandum de unâquâque hidâ comitatus unum hominem venire præpositus edicebat: cujus homo non veniebat, dominus ejus XL solidis emendabat regi et comiti: Hæc forisfactura extrà firmam erat.

Hæc civitas tùnc reddebat de firmâ XLV libras, et tres timbres pellium martrinium; tertia pars erat comitis, et duæ regis.

Quando Hugo comes recepit, non valebat nisi XXX libras: valdè enim erat vastata: Ducentæ et quinque domus minùs ibi erant, quam tempore regis Edwardi fuerant: modò totidem sunt ibi, quot invenit.

Hanc civitatem Mundret tenuit de comite pro LXX libris, et una markâ auri.

Ipse habuit ad firmam pro L libris, et una markâ auri, omnia placita comitis in comitatu et Hundretis prætèr Inglefeld.

[u] These three charters by the Earls Randle, as well as the confirmation by earl John, were among the Corporation Muniments, Nov. 1816.

The 1st Charter, without date, by Randle Meschines, Earl of Chester, grants to his tenants in demesne of Chester, that none but they or their heirs shall buy or sell merchandize, brought to the city by sea or land, except at the fairs holden at the Nativity of St. John the Baptist, and on the Feast of St. Michael.

The 2d Charter is without date, but by Randle Gernons, granting to his citizens of Chester all the liberties and free customs which they had enjoyed in the times of his predecessors, with acquittance, release of recognizances, and proportment for ever. That their wills shall be valid wherever they died. That if they make a purchase in open day, and before witnesses, and upon suit brought by Frenchmen or Englishmen, and the purchase is lawfully disproved, the citizen purchasing shall be free from the earl and his bailiffs, losing only and returning his purchase, unless he can otherwise satisfy the seller; but if the suit shall be brought by a Welshman, and the purchase lawfully disproved, then he shall return the price of the said purchase to the citizen, he lawfully proving to have paid the same. And if any citizen shall be slain in the service of the said earl, his chattels shall devolve to his heirs as if he had made a will.

some grants made unto the city by king Henry II. and this should seem to be concerning some privileges and liberties in Ireland, with freedom of custom[d].

Next to whom succeeded Henry III. from whom was granted three charters under the great seal, as king, for he had now taken this earldom into his hands, as you have heard; and under him began the first maiors of Chester, as you shall be shewed. In the first of which charters he recites, that he had seen the former charters of the earls, and doth grant and confirm *domesticis hominibus Cestr. &c.* that none shall buy or sell merchandise in the city but citizens, except in the fairs, &c. *sub pœna* 10l.[e]

Edward I. king of England, appointeth the maior and citizens of Chester to furnish two ships to serve in his wars in Scotland, ann. 4 Edward I.

The same king Edward I. confirmeth the former charter of Henry III. his father, and also the charter of Ran. earl of Chester, for the said liberties and customs, acquittances, and releases of recognizances, and proportments for testaments, and buying and selling.

He also confirmeth the charter of Ran. earl of Chester and Lincoln, and by the same also giveth the city of Chester, with the appurtenances and all the liberties and freedoms, to the citizens of Chester, and their heirs, to be holden of him and his heirs for ever, paying yearly 100l. He granteth them also the election of coroners and pleas of the crown; and that the citizens shall have sock, sack, toll, theme, infangtheof, outfangtheof, and to be free throughout all the land and dominion of toll, passage, &c. This charter is dated at York, and established great authority and preheminence to the said citizens, ann. 28 Edward I.[f]

Edward III. king of England, reciting the said charter of Edward I. his grandfather, confirmeth as well the former charters of the said earls, as also those of Edward I. by his charter given at Worcester, ann. 1 Edward III.[g]

The said king Edward III. confirmeth all the former charters, and further granteth to the said citizens, the vacant grounds within the liberties of the city, with leave to build upon the same; ann. 1 Edward III.

He likewise by another charter confirmeth all the former, and enlargeth the same with more words than any of the former, ann. 25 Edward III.

Edward prince of Wales, son to Edward III. by his charter, directed to the maior and citizens, sheweth that he hath granted the fee-farm of Chester at 100l. per annum to the earl of Arundel, for the term of his life[h].

The same Edward prince of Wales also confirmeth to the citizens their former liberties and charters, and sets forth by special names the boundaries of the city of Chester, beginning[i] at the iron-bridge, and so to Saltney, the Port-pool, Flonkersbroke, and Boughton, &c.[k]

Richard II. king of England, by his letters patents, sheweth the ruinous estate of the city, and of the haven, and therefore releaseth to the citizens 73l. 10s. 8d.[l] parcel of the 100l. for the fee-farm reserved by the charter of Edward I. which the city was in arrearages, ann. 1 Richard II.[m]

The same king Richard II. by another charter confirmeth all the former charters, rights, and privileges, anno regni sui 3.[n]

The same king Richard II. giveth to the city profits of the passage to the building and repairing of Dee-bridge, ann. 11 Richard II.[o]

The same king Richard II. granteth to the citizens the murage for four years, ann. 18 Richard II.[p]

The same king Richard II. granteth to the citizens the profits and prizes of the murage towards the reparation of the walls of the city for five years, ann. 21 Richard II.[q]

The same king Richard II. by the name of king of England and France, and lord of Ireland, and prince of Wales, and earl of Chester, confirmeth the former charters and liberties, with large words. And this charter is under the seal of the county palatine of Chester, ann. 22 Richard II.[r]

The same king Richard II. prefixed the same stile for a remedy for the demnies that had happened amongst them; and for the furtherance of justice in the same city, and better execution thereof, grants unto his subjects, maiors, sheriffs, and commonalty of the said city, to hold their courts, and limited what processes they may award in actions, personal felonies, appeals, process of utlagary, as at the common law. So this court it carrieth great authority granted under the seal of the principality of Chester, at Chester, the fourth of August, *anno regni sui* 22.

It may be thought, the king used the seal of principality of Wales here at Chester at that time, which caused it to be sealed in the two grants last-rehearsed.

Henry IV. king of England granted a pardon to the

By the 3d Charter, Randle Blundeville grants to all his citizens of Chester his guild merchantable, with all liberties and customs which they enjoyed in the said guild in the time of his ancestors.

The Charter by John earl of Chester and Huntingdon confirms all liberties enjoyed under his uncle's charter.

All the deeds had seals affixed to them in a broken state, but the deeds themselves were in excellent preservation.

[d] There are three charters by John, in the Corporation Muniment-room. The first and second, which are without date, have broken seals of green wax, and are granted by "John Earl of Moreton and Lord of Ireland." The other is by John, as King, in the third year of his reign, and has a broken seal of red wax appendant.

[e] The two first charters bear date 8 Dec. 22 Hen. III. and the third 23 Hen. III. There is also another charter by him granting permission to the citizens to buy and sell at the guild of Durham, with the same customs as formerly.

[f] June 12. [g] Dec. 25. [h] 1361.

[i] A Clavertonlode ex opposito Pontis ferrei, et sic ascendendo per quoddam sichetum usque Green Ditch, similiter vocatum le Merditch, sequendo illud fossatum usque quandam viam quæ ducit de Bromfield versus Cestriam usque Old Ditch juxta quandam marleram, et sic sequendo fossatum illud versus partem borealem usque ad quandam viam quæ ducit versus partes occidentales, in terram Roberti de Bradford, et terram Michaelis Scott, usque ad caput fossati illius, et sic sequendo terram Roberti de Bradford, ad terram priorissæ et monialium Cestriæ, quæ quidem terra fuit prius Thomæ D'Arriers et deinde sequendo quoddam sichetum, usque ad quandam viam quæ ducit de Cestria versus Kynarton, et ultra illam viam ad villam de Lache, et sic per medium villæ illius ex parte boreali usque Londpole in Saltney, similiter vocat. Blakepoole, et sic sequendo illud Poole usque ad aquam de Dee, descendendo in eandem aquam apud le Poole Bridge, et sic sequendo rivulum ex altera parte usque ad le Stone Bridge, et deinde usque ad le Bache poole, usque ad quoddam sichetum vocatum Flookersbrook, usque Bispeditche, et sic sequendo illud versus partes orientales, et postea sequendo illud fossatum versus partes orientales, et postea sequendo illud fossatum versus partem australem, usque viam quæ ducit de Stanford Bridge versus Cestriam, sequendo viam de Cest. versus Torporly, sequendo viam illam demittendo grangiam Leprosam ex parte orientali usque in le Hollow way, quæ ducit usque Pother Bach subtus montem aquæ de Dee, et sic sequendo ripam aquæ illius usque Huntinton Wood, et deinde usque ad partem fin'em.—From the Black Prince's charter, as transcribed in Stone's MSS. [k] Dated March 9, 15 Edw. III.

[l] Read 1¼d. [m] April 10. [n] Dec. 10. [o] 25 July. [p] 31 March. [q] 6 Nov. [r] 19 July.

maior and citizens concerning the service and aid they had done to Henry Percy[s]; and this was enrolled at the county holden 5th Henry IV.

Henry prince of Wales and earl of Chester, eldest son to king Henry IV. confirmeth all the former charters, and giveth the mayor and citizens power to hold and enjoy all their ancient freedoms and liberties[t].

The same Henry, prince of Wales, granted to the mayor and citizens the profits of the murage and bridge-tower, *durante bene placito*, ann. 10 Henry IV.[u]

And in the third of this king, a reservation of the tithe of Rood-eye was confirmed, that the parson of St. Trinity's should not have it[x].

Henry VI. king of England confirms all their former charters. And that his charter recites what great concourse in times past, as well by strangers as others, has been made with merchandize into this city, by reason of the goodness of the port here; and also what great trading for victuals into, and out of Wales, to the great profit of the city, until the time of that then late rebellion, which should seem to be that of Owen Glendower. And then shewed how the same port of Chester was lamentably decayed, by reason of the abundance of sands which had choaked the creek; and for these considerations releaseth to the city 10l. of the fee-farm reserved by Edward I.

And in another charter the same king releaseth another parcel of the fee-farm, for which the sheriffs of the city were found in arrearages before the auditor[y].

Edward IV. king of England releaseth likewise 10l. which was either the former arrearages, or other like grant.

King Henry VII. in his great charter, reciting how the maiors and citizens of ancient times have held the city of Chester of his progenitors earls of Chester, paying yearly 100l. and setteth down at large how the city in times past had been notably frequented by strangers, and that the concourse both by land and sea had enabled them to pay their former rent for their fee-farm; but that now through the decay of the haven and the river there, by many burstings forth, was become sandy and unpassable, as before, for merchandize. In consideration thereof, he remitteth 80l. of the yearly fee-farm aforesaid[z].

And the said king Henry VII. granteth, that the city of Chester, and the suburbs, towns and hamlets thereof, the castle excepted, should be a county of itself, by the name of the county of the city of Chester; which charter containeth many large grants[a].

King Henry VIII. directed his letters in parchment under his privy seal to the maior of the said city, charging, that the inhabitants of the said city should remain within the same for the defence thereof; and not to suffer any person, by virtue of any his letters placards, to take any men in the city, except he did in such placard especially touch the revocation of the said letters so directed to the maior.

The said k. Henry VIII. doth, by letters patents, discharge the city of Chester from being a sanctuary.

And in the same king's time a decree was made in the Star-chamber concerning the election of the maior.

Elizabeth queen of England, of blessed memory, by her charter confirmed all former charters, and granted pardon for non-usage or mis-usage of the said liberties and customs. And that the charter shall be construed most beneficially for the city; and makes provision concerning orphans goods, and gives licence to purchase lands to a certain value, anno 16 Elizabeth.

Our gracious sovereign king James, by one charter under the great seal of England, hath, as king, confirmed all former charters, and most amply and fully established the liberty and privileges of the said city, ann. 1604.

June 23, 1658. Oliver Cromwell, lord protector, granted, by letters patent dated at Westminster, to the mayor, aldermen, and citizens of Chester, the hospital of St. John the Baptist without the Northgate, with all lands, &c. belonging to the same.

1659. The charter of the city was taken away by a vote of parliament, and the corporation dissolved, but this vote was declared null and void on the 17th of Feb. 1659-60[b].

16 Car. II. The king confirmed the charter of Henry VII.

In this reign, after a series of judicial proceedings, the corporation of Chester suffered judgment to go against them by default, and were finally deprived of their privileges by a judgment filed against them 36 Car. II. In the next year, the king having thus seized the city franchises into his hands, granted a new charter bearing date at Westminster, Feb. 4, 37 Car. II. restoring the corporation, and regulating the elections of city officers, but excluding certain citizens, therein named, from being members of the corporation. The same charter contained a power of amoval of the city officers, at the pleasure of the crown, a permission to the mayor or recorder to appoint deputies, a grant to the city of a fair for cattle and horses on the last Thursday in February, a power for the corporation to make bye-laws for the regulation of the city, and to purchase lands notwithstanding the mortmain or other acts, and a grant to the city of the hospital of St. Giles in Spital Boughton, and of the reversion of the hospital of St. John without the Northgate.

By virtue of this charter the greater part of the corporation were displaced by James II. and a new charter of incorporation was afterwards granted by the same king in 1688, retaining the before-mentioned power of removing the city officers. In the same year however, by a new charter dated at Westminster, Oct. 4, 4 Jac. II. the king nullified all the previous measures of himself and his brother relative to this corporation, remitting the judgments given against them 35 and 36 Car. II. restoring the liberties and franchises which they held at the time of the said judgments, and restoring also to the

[s] 3 Nov. This was a release of a fine of 300 marks, or an estippament of men. [t] 1401, 24 Feb. [u] 20 May.
[x] Reference was made to the abbot of Chester and others, who made this award on account of the Roodeye having been recovered from the sea.
[y] 24 Aug. 23 Hen. VI. [z] 21 March, 1 Hen. VII. [a] 6 April, 21 Hen. VII.
[b] Mercurius Politicus, March 1, 1660.

mayor and other members of the corporation the offices of which they had been deprived.

The last charter relative to the city, was granted by his present majesty, Nov. 7, 44 Geo. III. and empowers the mayor for the time being to appoint a deputy with powers equal to his own, such appointment to be subject to the revocation of the mayor, and the powers of the deputy to be exercised only when the mayor shall be absent from the city on account of sickness, or other reasonable cause, or be prevented by sickness, infirmity, interest, or other legal cause, from attending on and executing the same.

In addition to these charters, it must be mentioned that the police of the city is regulated by two acts of parliament passed severally 2 and 43 Geo. III. By another act 26 Geo. II. the day of the election of city officers was altered from the Friday next after the feast of St. Dennis, to the Friday next after the 20th of October. Other acts of 11 and 12 Will. III. 6, 14, 17, and 26 Geo. II. relating to the navigation of the Dee, will be found noticed among the general introductory matter.

By the charter of king Henry VIII. Chester again received the see of a bishop within its walls; and shortly after this by act of parliament, 34 and 35 Hen. VIII. the city obtained the privilege of electing two burgesses, as its representatives in the English parliament.

The present arms were granted Sept. 3, 1580, by William Flower, Norroy. They are party per pale, composed of the dexter half of the coat of England, "Gules, three lions passant guardant Or," and the sinister half of the coat of Blundeville earl of Chester, "Azure, three garbs Or." The crest is, On a wreath Or, Gules, and Azure, over a royal helmet, a sword of state erect, with the point upwards, scabbard Sable, pommel and hilt Or, appendant thereto a belt Sable, buckled Or. Supporters, on the dexter side, a lion rampant Or, ducally gorged Argent, on the sinister, a wolf Argent, ducally gorged Or[c].

The grant mentions the antiquity of the city, and its many privileges and immunities, but states that the antient arms were nearly lost by time and negligence, and that the coat which the citizens claimed was deficient in crest and supporters.

The corporation of Chester consists at present of twenty-four aldermen, and forty common-council men. The officers are a mayor, a recorder, two coroners, treasurers, and murengers, two sheriffs, and two leave-lookers. The duty of the murengers is to receive the murage duties, and expend the same in the repair of the city walls; the leave-lookers examine the state of the markets, prevent strangers from exercising trades within the city liberties, and superintend the receipt of customs and duties due to the corporation.

The mayor of Chester by antient usage, confirmed by the charter of Henry VII. has a crownmote and portmote court. In these courts the mayor, assisted by the recorder, tries all criminals excepting traitors, and determines civil actions. In the portmote court recoveries for assurances of land are suffered by plaint without writ, by immemorial usage. With these courts are held the sessions of the peace for the county of the city. The recorder passes sentence of death, and respites at his pleasure. The jurisdiction of these courts, and of the city coroners, extends through the city liberties, and on the river Dee to high-water mark, from Arnold's eye below the city bridge, and opposite to the castle, to the Red-stones near Hoyle lake.

The pentice court (so denominated from the building in which it was formerly held) is held before the sheriffs, who have cognizance by plaint of personal actions here to any amount, but these causes may be removed from hearing in the portmote, by the order of the mayor or petition of the parties. Causes brought to issue in the pentice court may also be tried in the passage court, which had formerly a jurisdiction now obsolete over assaults and misdemeanors.

The sheriffs of the city in addition to the ordinary duties of such office, have also the charge of superintending the execution of criminals capitally condemned at the assizes of the county palatine.

The variation in the mode of electing the corporation officers from that directed by the charter of Henry VII. is confined to the nomination of the first sheriff by the newly elected mayor, the filling up of the vacancies in the corporation by the aldermen and common-council, instead of an election by the citizens at large, and the omission of an annual election of the corporate body. This last and most important point has been the subject of repeated litigation.

The recovery of the right of election according to the charter of Henry VII. appears to have been first attempted by the citizens in 1572, at which time the other mode had been long in use under a bye law of the corporation, made in 1518. This effort was unsuccessful; but the subject was again renewed in 1693, and the corporation, under the influence of Roger Whitley, then mayor, consented to the election by the citizens at large; but in 1698 the other mode of election was confirmed in a general assembly.

A quo warranto having been brought in 1732 by some of the citizens to try this question, the cause was brought to hearing before justice Verney in 1735, and the corporation were successful, on the plea of ancient custom, and their bye laws. The corporation were also again successful in a similar trial at the Shrewsbury assizes in 1784, having then pleaded the charter of Car. II. The House of Lords afterwards determined that this charter, from its disuse by the corporation shortly after it was granted, could not be considered as accepted; but the corporation nevertheless, on the grounds of antient custom, their bye-laws, and the decision of 1735, persevered in electing their own members, and met with no further opposition until 1813[d].

In this year, the mayor, in compliance with a requisition, called a meeting of the citizens at large for electing, and did elect the members of the corporation according to the charter of Henry VII. excepting some slight unintentional irregularities. The recorder and some of the aldermen held also an election of officers

[c] See the initial letter, p. 151.

[d] The matter of the preceding account of this controversy has been abstracted from the account of this subject in the Magna Britannia of Messrs. Lysons, being assured from competent authority that it is perfectly correct.

according to the usual form, at the same time and place, by which two entire corporate bodies were formed, each claiming to be the corporation of Chester.

The legal proceedings consequent on this, were brought to termination at the Shrewsbury assizes, in March 1814, when the election of an alderman forming part of that corporation which was stated to be chosen according to the charter of Henry VII. was declared null, not on the general question, but in consequence of some minor irregularities in the form of the election. After this decision, in consequence of the very heavy expense incurred, and other considerations, the further prosecution of the question was compromised, each party paying their own costs; and the old corporation, with its officers elected in the usual form by the recorder and aldermen, being suffered to retain its ground, this mode of election has been continued on all the subsequent occasions.

Mayors and Sheriffs of Chester.

There are several varying and contradictory accounts of the names and succession of the early mayors of Chester. The most imperfect of which is that compiled by William Smith, and commencing in 1320 with sir John Arneway. This list is inserted in the original edition of the Vale Royal, in another part of which a very different list is given by Webb, on the authority of collections by William Aldersey, a laborious antiquary descended from the family of that name settled at Aldersey in Broxton hundred. The original basis of this amended list exists in the collections of archdeacon Rogers, a copy of which has been communicated by the kindness of William Richards, esq. town clerk of the city of Chester, from which considerable alterations have been introduced into Webb's arrangement. Other copies of the same, existing in the Harleian collection, have been collated to settle doubtful orthography, and in a few instances names have been introduced from original deeds, in years where all the preceding lists were found incorrect. Much however remains to be effected in the early part of the series, that could only be accomplished by the discovery of original documents which have most probably long ceased to exist.

In Rogers's collection is the following memorandum, which gives (if correct) the name of a mayor existing about a century earlier than any of his successors in the office now upon record.

"It appears by an order made at an assembly, dated 26th December, 4th Eliz. when Richard Dutton, esq. was mayor, that John Hope was mayor of the city in the reign of k. Henry I. and that during his mayoralty a bye law was enacted and made, that no citizens should make any foreign suit, or non-freemen exercise any trades in the city."

Succession of the Mayors and Sheriffs of the City of Chester.

Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1257. Sir Walter Lynnet.	Robert Fitz Ernes. / Adam Venator.
1258. The Same.	The Same.
1259. The Same.	Stephen Sarasen. / Robert le Mercer.
1260. Walter Coventry.[e]	Richard Clerke. / Gilbert Marshall.
1261. Richard Clerke.	Richard Apoticary. / Robert le Mercer.
1262. The Same.	The Same.
1263. The Same.	Robert le Mercer. / Richard Apoticary.
1264. The Same.	Stephen Sarasen. / Richard de Rothelent.
1265. The Same.	Oliver de Trafford. / Robert de Tervin.
1266. The Same.	Oliver de Cotton. / Robert de Tervin.
1267. The Same.	William de Hawarden. / Oliver de Trafford.
1268. Sir John Arnewey.	The Same.
1269. The Same.	Matthew de Deresbury. / Richard le Espicer.
1270. The Same.	Matthew de Deresbury. / William Cossine.
1271. The Same.	The Same.
1272. The Same.	William Cossine. / Matthew de Deresbury.
1273. The Same.	Robert le Mercer. / Richard Apoticary.
1274. The Same.	Adam Godwiche. / Richard le Spicer.
1275. The Same.	Randoll de Deresbury. / Christopher Clerk.
1276. The Same.	Adam Godwiche. / Richard Apoticary.
1277. Randoll de Deresbury.	Hugh Moles. / Robert Terven.
1278. The Same.	Matthew de Deresbury. / Randoll Dobley.
1279. The Same.	Hugh Moles. / Robert Terven.
1280. Robert le Mercer.	Providen Hugh de Moles. / Robert Ernes.
1281. Robert le Mercer.	Alexander Hurell. / Robert Ernes.

[e] Supposed to be the local name of Sir Walter Lynnet before mentioned.

Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1282. Alexander Hurell.	Hugh de Moles. / Robert de Hole.
1283. Robert le Mercer.	Alexander Hurell. / David de Molindinox.
1284. Robert Providen, Mercer.	Alexander Hurell. / Rob. Ithell, or Ulcher.
1285. Robert de Tervine.	The Same.
1286. The Same.	Nicholas Payne. / Robert Ernes.
1287. The Same.	The Same.
1288. Hugh de Moles.	Hugh de Brichull. / Nicholas Payne.
1289. Robert de Terven.	
1290. Robert Mercer.	
1291. The Same.	Robert Ernes. / Robert Caudry.
1292. Hugh de Brichull.	Nicholas Payne. / Roger Dunfole.
1293. Robert Mercenat.	
1294. Hugh de Brichull.	Alexander Hurell. / Robert Ithell, or Ulcher.
1295. The Same.	Edward Molindinox. / Roger Dunfole.
1296. The Same.	John de Warwick. / Robert de Macclesfield.
1297. Alexander Hurell.	Andrew Stanlow. / Robert Ithell, or Ulcher.
1298. The Same.	Richard Candline. / Robert de Macclesfield.
1299. The Same.	Andrew Stanlow. / Robert Ithell.
1300. Hugh de Brichull.	Richard Candline. / Robert Ithell.
1301. Alexander Hurell.	Richard Candline. / Mag. John de Tervin.
1302. Hugh de Brichull.	Robert Macclesfield. / Roger Dunfole.
1303. The Same.	Henry de Blackrode. / W. Fitz Peter de Brichul.
1304. Richard L'Engenour, or Ingeniator.	Benedict Standor or Stanton. / John Warwick.
1305. Hugh de Brichull.	Richard Candline. / W. Fitz Peter de Brichul.
1306. The Same.	Gilbert Downefole. / Roger le Sparks.
1307. The Same.	William son of Peter de Brichull. / Robert de Macclesfield.
1308. Benedict Stanton, or Standor.	Henry Blackrod. / Richard Moales.
1309. Hugh Brichull.	Gilbert Dunfole. / Richard de Wheatley.
1310. The Same.	John de Blound. / Richard de Wheatley.
1311. The Same.	Robert Macclesfield. / W. Fitz Peter de Brichull.
1312. The Same.	Will. de Doncaster, jun. / Richard Russell.
1313. Benedict Standon.	Gilbert Downfole. / William le Peak.
1314. John Blound.	Richard le Wood. / Richard Wheatley.
1315. The Same.	Richard Russell. / Richard Wheatley.
1316. William Doncaster.	Richard le Wood. / William le Blund.
1317. John Blound, died. Wm. Doncaster, suc.	William Clerke. / William Mulseton.
1318. William Doncaster.	Richard de Wheatley. / Richard le Bryne.
1319. The Same.	Gilbert de Dounfole. / Robert le Strangeways.
1320. William Fitz Peter de Brichull.	John Deresbury. / Roger de Blunte, or Blund.
1321. John Brichull.	Gilbert Downfule. / Richard Wheatley.
1322. The Same.	Richard Russell. / Richard Wheatley.
1323. William Clark.	Roger le Quit, or White. / John de Deresbury.
1324. Rich. Russell.	Richard Wheatley. / William Bassingwerk.
1325. Richard le Bruyne.	Richard Ernes. / Roger Norleigh.
1326. The Same.	Richard Ernes. / Roger Sparks.
1327. Richard Ernes.	Roger Macclesfield. / Madock de Capinhurst.
1328. The Same.	Warren de Blunte. / Roger le Harper.
1329. William Fitz Peter de Brichull.	Henry Hurrell. / Madock de Capinhurst.
1330. The Same.	Roger del Broughton. / Henry Wade.
1331. Roger le Blounte.	William Basinwerke. / Roger le Harper.
1332. The Same.	Roger Norleigh. / Madock de Capinhurst.
1333. Richard de Wheatley.	Madock Capinhurst. / John Barrs.
1334. Roger Blound.	Daniel Russell. / Robert Ledsham.
1335. John le Blound.	Henry Torrand. / William Kelsall.
1336. Roger Blound.	David Russell. / Roger Capinhurst.
1337. John Blound.	Henry Hurrell. / Madock Capinhurst.
1338. The Same.	John le Hawarthen. / Edmund de Waterfall.
1339. The Same.	The Same.
1340. Robert le Ledsham.	John de Hawarden. / John de Stoke.
1341. Richard Capinhurst.	Madock Capinhurst. / Thomas de Holgrave.
1342. The Same.	Madock Capinhurst. / Richard de Weneflete.
1343. John Blound.	William de Doncaster. / Richard le Bruyne.
1344. Richard Capinhurst.	Maddock Capinhurst. / Barthol. Norworthen.
1345. The Same.	John Barrs. / William Hadeley.

Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1346. Henry Torrand.	Hugh de Mulvelton. / Richard de Ridgley.
1347. John Blound.	William de Capinhurst. / Richard de Ditton.
1348. The Same.	Adam de Wheatley. / William Darwaldshage, or Derwershall.
1349. Bartram Northerden, was slain. Richard Bruyne, suc.	The Same.
1350. John Blunde.	William de Huxley. / Stephen de Kelsall.
1351. The Same.	Robert de Castle. / John Fitz Adam le Quite, or White.
1352. The Same.	Thomas Wise. / Adam dell Hope.
1353. Richard le Bruyne.	William Brassey. / Adam Ingram.
1354. The Same.	William Brassey. / Roger Ledsham.
1355. John Blonde.	Benedict de Rigley, or Maudley. / Hamon de Dersbury.
1356. The Same.	Alexander Belleter. / John Collie.
1357. The Same.	William de Beaumaris. / Thomas de Aplton.
1358. The Same.	John Collie. / William de Muckleton.
1359. Alan de Wheatley.	John Degnold. / Henry Walsh.
1360. The Same.	Henry Done. / Hugh de Stretton.
1361. The Same.	William de Harley. / Thomas Peacock.
1362. The Same.	Richard Manleigh. / Jeffrey Flint.
1363. Roger Ledsham.	John Collie. / William Brerewast.
1364. The Same.	David de Eulow. / John de Cotton.
1365. John Dalby.	Robert Fox. / Henry Stapie.
1366. The Same.	John Chamberlain. / William del Hope.
1367. Richard le Bruen.	Nicholas de Troughfield. / Richard de Hawarden.
1368. The Same.	John le Armerer. / William Danson.
1369. John Whitmore.	Thomas Done, or Dawne. / John Dernever.
1370. The Same.	Thos. del Fey, or Frere. / Richard Dounfole.
1371. The Same.	Ralph Thropp. / Robert Collie.
1372. The Same.	Robert del Broughton. / Richard de Berkenhead.
1373. Alexander Belleter.	Robert le Marshall. / Hugh de Dutton.
1374. Richard Bruyne.	William Bradburn. / William Savage.
1375. Richard Downfole.	Robert Collie. / Hugh Dutton.
1376. The Same.	John Barber. / John Bebindon.
1377. Thomas Bradford.	Thomas de Apulton. / John le Armerer.
1378. The Same.	Roger Potter. / Stephen Carley.
1379. John Chamberlain.	Roger Potter. / Ralph Hatton.
1380. The Same.	John Hatton. / Gilbert de Billitin.
1381. David de Eulowe.	John Collie. / William de Barton.
1382. The Same.	Roger de Ditton. / Richard le Hewster.
1383. The Same.	Roger de Ditton. / Robert Lancelin.
1384. John Chamberlain.	Thomas Dod, vel Wood. / John Preston.
1385. The Same, died.	John Delwych. / Richard Strangewayes.
1386. John Armerer.	John de Moseley. / William Blackrode.
1387. The Same.	Henry Yate. / John del Hall.
1388. The Same.	Thomas Hurell. / John Hawe vel Arrow.
1389. Ralph Marshall.	Ralph de Polton. / John de Madeley.
1390. John Armerer.	Ralph Hatton. / John de Bebington.
1391. Gilbert Trussell.	Rob. Dargell, or Davers. / Roger le Potter.
1392. The Same.	Robert Lancelin. / John de Preston.
1393. John Armerer.	Richard le Hewster. / Thomas Piggot.
1394. The Same.	Hugh de Ditton. / Roger de Ditton.
1395. John Capinhurst.	Roger Ditton. / William Preston.
1396. The Same.	John Madeley. / William Heath.
1397. The Same.	Richard Strangeways. / John Hawarden.
1398. The Same.	John Fitz David de Hawarden. / Richard Stalemon.
1399. The Same.	Jn. Hardyn or Hawarden. / Robert Bradley.
1400. John Bebington.	William Heath. / Richard Stalmon.
1401. The Same, died. John Marshall, suc.	John Harden. / Thomas Acton, died. / John Arrow, succeeded.
1402. Roger Porter.	Innocent Chesterfield. / William Kempe.
1403. Ralph Hatton.	John Hall. / John Arrow.
1404. John Preston.	William Ratchdale. / Thomas Allen.

Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1405. John Ewlowe.	Robert Chamberlaine. / John Hatton.
1406. The Same.	John Hatton. / Thomas Cottingham.
1407. The Same.	John Walsh. / Ellis Trevor.
1408. The Same.	John Walsh. / Hugh Mutton.
1409. The Same, removed. Sir Wm. Brereton, made Governor of the city.	John Tarpurleigh. / Hugh Multon.
1410. Roger Potter.	John Brown. / Ellis Trevor.
1411. John Walsh.	William del Hope. / Richard Hatton.
1412. John Whitmore.	John del Hope. / Hugh de Milton.
1413. The Same.	John del Hope. / Richard le Spicer.
1414. The Same.	John del Hope. / John Overton.
1415. John Walsh.	John de Hatton. / Robert del Hope.
1416. John de Hawarden.	John Hatton. / Richard Spicer.
1417. John Orton or Oulton.	Robert Hall. / Thomas Cliffe.
1418. William Hawarden.	Alexander Henbury. / John Bradley.
1419. John Hope.	Robert Hall. / Stephen Belleter.
1420. The Same.	William Malpas. / Nicholas Wyrvin.
1421. The Same.	Richard Massey. / William Malpas.
1422. John Walsh.	Robert Hewster. / Nicholas Russell.
1423. John Hatton.	Hugh Woodcock. / Richard Weston.
1424. John Hope.	Richard Massey. / Adam de Wotton.
1425. The Same.	Richard Massey. / William Stanneer.
1426. The Same.	Roger de Walsall. / Thomas de Wotton.
1427. John Hope.	Thomas Madeley. / John Flint.
1428. John Bradley.	Thomas Bradford. / William Holme.
1429. John Walsh.	Edward Skinner. / Hugh Green or Greys.
1430. Robert Hope.	John Freeman. / Richard Hankey.
1431. Richard Massey.	John Pilkenton. / Richard Vynkers.
1432. The Same.	Thomas Walley. / David Skinner.
1433. Thomas Wotton.	William Rogerson. / Hugh Hickling.
1434. Adam Wotton.	Barthol Byalton. / Thomas Hamon.
1435. John Walsh.	John Cottingham. / Robert Eaton.
1436. William Stamner.	John Minor. / John Layott.
1437. Richard Massey.	John Flint. / Thomas Wood.
1438. Richard Westyn.	John Coupland. / Thomas Clerke.
1439. Nicholas Danyll.	Robert Gill. / Peter Savage.
1440. John Pilkenton.	Henry Willaston. / William Massey.
1441. Hugh Woodcock.	Thomas Lylly. / Hugh Neal.
1442. John Flint.	Philip Hewster. / Robert Walley.
1443. Nicholas Danyell.	Jenkine Lowther. / John Rathley.
1444. The Same.	The Same.
1445. The Same.	Richard Barow. / William Barker.
1446. Edward Skinner.	Rowline Hunt. / Richard Ethills.
1447. The Same, died. Wm. Rogers, suc.	Jenkin ap William. / Roger Ledsham.
1448. William Rogerson, or Rogers.	John Yardley. / Robert Bryne.
1449. William Massey.	John Southworth. / Henry Hernes.
1450. William Whitmore.	Richard Hawarden. / James Hurleston.
1451. John Dutton de Hatton.	Richard Massey. / Richard Raynford.
1452. William Stamner.	Robert Rogers, or Rogerson. / Thomas Garrat.
1453. Nicholas Daniel.	Rawlin Marshall. / Jenkin Trafford.
1454. The Same.	John Barrow. / John Grosvenor.
1455. Jenkin Cottingham.	Thomas Kent. / William Hankey.
1456. The Same.	Jenkin Roncorn. / Richard Bower.
1457. Nicholas Danyell.	Richard Buckley. / William Trickett.
1458. The Same.	Thomas Macclesfield. / Robert Acton.
1459. John Southworth.	William Lilly. / Nicholas Macclesfield.
1460. The Same.	Roger Warmisham. / Henry Dey.
1461. David Ferrer.	Tho. Cottingham. / John Chamberlaine.
1462. Robert Brown.	John Goldsmith. / Hugh Frere, died. / William Gough, suc.
1463. Robert Rogers, or Rogerson.	John Spencer. / Alen Stanney.
1464. Roger Ledsham.	Richard Green. / William Runcorn.

Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1465. Richard Rainford.	James Norris. / John Fenton.
1466. William Lilley.	William Rawson. / William Thomason.
1467. John Southworth.	William Sharman. / Richard Sharp.
1468. John Dedwood.	Richard Garrat. / Robert Nottervill.
1469. Thomas Kent.	John Smith. / Henry Ball.
1470. Thomas Cottingham.	Thomas Fernes. / William Richmond.
1471. Robert Rogers, or Rogerson.	Henry Port. / Richard Harper.
1472. John Spencer.	John Eivas. / Nicholas Hopkin.
1473. William Whitmore.	John Barrow. / William Snead.
1474. John Southworth.	Roger Hurleston. / Robert Walley.
1475. The Same.	Richard Smith. / Thomas Eccles.
1476. Hugh Massey.	Henry Warmisham. / Roger Lightfoot.
1477. John Southworth.	George Bulkley. / Thomas Hurleston.
1478. Robert Nottevill.	Robert Ellesweek. / John Macclesfield.
1479. William Snead.	Robert Walker. / Mathew Johnson.
1480. John Southworth.	Ralph Davenport. / William Heywood.
1481. Roger Hurleston.	John Dedwood. / Henry Francis.
1482. The Same.	Roger Taylor. / Roger Burgess.
1483. John Dedwood.	Peter Smith. / John Runcorn.
1484. Sir John Savage.	John Norres. / Hugh Hurleston.
1485. The Same.	Thomas Barrow. / Richard Gardner.
1486. Henry Port.	Randal Sparrow. / Henry Harpur, died. / Richard Spencer, suc.
1487. Hugh Hurdelston.	Randle Sparrow. / Nicholas Lowker.
1488. George Bulkley.	Thomas Bunbury. / Robert Barrow.
1489. Ralph Davenport.	John Cliffe. / Thomas Monninge.
1490. John Barrow.	Richard Wright. / Richard Worrall.
1491. Randol Sparrow.	Edmund Farrington. / Richard Hockenel.
1492. Roger Hurleston.	Richard Goodman. / Richard Barker.
1493. Ralph Davenport.	Ralph Manley. / Richard Grosvenor.
1494. George Bulkley.	Henry Balfront. / John Walley.
1495. Richard Worrall.	Nicholas Newhouse. / Randal Smith.
1496. Thomas Barrow.	Thomas Smith. / Tudor ap Thomas.
1497. Thomas Ferrar.	John Grimsedich. / Ralph Eaton.
1498. Richard Goodman.	Richard Fletcher. / Thomas Thornton.
1499. John Cliffe.	Roger Smith. / John Walley.
1500. Thomas Ferror.	James Manley. / Richard Walton.
1501. Ralph Davenport.	William Rogerson. / Richard Lowe.
1502. Richard Wright.	William Ball. / Thomas Gylle.
1503. Richard Goodman.	John Tatton. / John Rathbone.
1504. Thomas Smith, sen.	Thomas Harden. / William Snead.
1505. Thomas Thornton.	Hamnet Goodman. / John Bradfield.
1506. Thomas Barrow.	Robert Barrow. / Hamnet Johnson.
1507. Richard Worrall.	John Harpur. / Robert Golborn.
1508. Thomas Harden.	Edward Smith. / William Davison.
1509. Rich. Wright.	Thomas Crook. / Richard Brewster.
1510. William Rogers, or Rogerson.	Thomas Houghton. / Henry Radford.
1511. Thomas Smith.	Hugh Clerke. / Charles Eaton.
1512. Piers Dutton.	Thomas Middleton. / David Middleton.
1513. Piers Dutton.	John Brickdale. / Robert Aldersey.
1514. The same, said by some to have been declared unduly elected, and superseded by John Rathbone.	William Hurdleston. / John Looker, said to have been superseded by William Goodman and Richard Grinsedich.
1515. Thomas Smith, sen.	Thomas Smith, jun. / Robert Wright.
1516. William Snead.	Hugh Aldersey. / Randle Done.
1517. William Davison.	William Offley. / Nicholas Johnson.
1518. Thomas Barrow.	Pierce Smith. / Robert Middleton.
1519. John Rathbone.	John ap Griffith. / Richard Anyon.
1520. Thomas Smith, sen.	Thomas Golborn. / Christopher Warmisham.
1521. The same.	Ralph Rogerson. / Thomas Bamvill.
1522. William Davison.	Roger Barrowe. / John Woodward.
1523. David Middleton.	Roger Pike. / Stephen Cross.

Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1524. R. Golborn.	Richard Evance. / John Dimcock.
1525. Rob. Aldersey.	John Walley. / Henry Eaton.
1526. Robert Barrow.	Hugh Davenport. / Foulk Dutton.
1527. Thomas Smith, sen.	Thomas Hall. / Henry Gee.
1528. Hugh Aldersey.	Edward Davenport. / Robert Barton.
1529. Henry Bradford.	Thomas Rogerson, or Rogers. / Ralph Goodman.
1530. Thomas Smith, sen.	Lawrence Dutton. / William Massey.
1531. William Sneyde.	Robert Brerewood. / Thomas Barrow.
1532. William Goodman.	William Beswick. / Richard Hunter.
1533. Henry Gee.	Randle Mainwaring. / Hugh Hankey.
1534. Ralph Rogers, or Rogerson.	John Thornton. / Thomas Martin.
1535. Sir Thomas Smith.	Robert Walley. / Richard Wrench.
1536. Will. Goodman.	George Leeche. / George Lightfoot.
1537. Foulk Dutton.	William Glaseor. / Roger Whitehead.
1538. David Middleton.	Thomas Aldersey. / Richard Dixon.
1539. Henry Gee.	William Aldersey. / Will. Whiteleg.
1540. Laurence Smith.	John Smith. / Thomas Langley.
1541. Hugh Aldersey.	Richard Sneade, died. / Ralph Aldersey, suc. / Randle Bamvile.
1542. Will. Beswick.	Adam Goodman. / Edmund Gee.
1543. William Sneade.	Ralph Radford. / John Rosengreave.
1544. Robert Barton.	William Leech. / John Offley.
1545. Will. Holecroft, died. John Walley, suc.	Richard Pool. / Rich. Grimsdich.
1546. Hugh Aldersey, died. John Smith, succeeded.	William Bird. / Thomas Smith.
1547. Ralph Goodman.	Richard Rathbone. / Thomas Bavand.
1548. Foulk Dutton.	John Webster. / Robert Jones.
1549. Thomas Aldersey.	Rich. Massey. / Morrice Williams.
1550. Edmund Gee, died of the sweating sickness. Will. Goodman, suc.	Ralph Goodman. / Peers Street.
1551. William Glasier.	Ralph Rogers. / Thomas Green.
1552. Thomas Smith.	Tho. Saunders. / Will. Brounkshank.
1553. John Offley.	Henry Hardware. / William Ball.
1554. Foulk Dutton.	Robert Amery. / John Cooper.
1555. John Smith.	Tho. Weddrall. / John Rice.
1556. John Webster.	John Hankey. / Thomas Bellin.
1557. William Bird.	John Newall. / Tho. Burges.
1558. Sir Lawrence Smith.	John Yerworth. / William Jewet.
1559. Henry Hardware.	Christopher Morvill. / Simon Mounford.
1560. Will. Aldersey.	Robert Derhurst. / Richard Boydell.
1561. Jo. Cowper.	Richard Dutton. / Thomas Pillen.
1562. Randle Bamvill.	William Hamnet. / John Harvey.
1563. Sir Lawrence Smith.	Hugh Rogers. / Gilbert Knowles.
1564. Richard Pool.	Henry Leech. / Evan de Necett.
1565. Thomas Green.	Richard Thompson. / William Dod.
1566. Sir William Snead.	William Bird. / Robert Brerewood.
1567. Richard Dutton.	Edward Martin. / Oliver Smith.
1568. William Ball.	Edward Hanner. / Roger Ley.
1569. Sir John Savage.	Richard Massey. / Peter Litherland.
1570. Sir Lawrence Smith.	John Middleton. / William Styles.
1571. John Hankey.	Richard Bavand. / William Wall.
1572. Roger Ley.	Richard Wright. / Robert Hill.
1573. Richard Dutton.	William Massey. / Paul Chantrell.
1574. Sir John Savage.	John Allen. / William Goodman.
1575. Henry Hardware.	William Golborn. / David Dimmock.
1576. John Harvey.	John Lyneall. / John Barnes.
1577. Thomas Bellin.	Valentine Broughton. / John Tilstone.
1578. William Jewet.	David Mounford. / Randle Leech.
1579. Wm. Goodman, died. Hugh Rogers, suc.	Robert Brooke. / David Lloyd.
1580. William Bird.	Richard Bird. / William Cotgreave.
1581. Richard Bavand.	Robert Wall. / John Fitton.
1582. William Styles.	Thomas Cooper. / Richard Raborne.

Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1583. Rob. Brerewood.	Thomas Fletcher. William Mutton, died. Nicholas Massey, suc.
1584. Valentine Broughton.	William Aldersey. Henry Anion.
1585. Edmond Gamul.	Thomas Tatlow. Thomas Lynaker.
1586. William Wall.	Robert Amery. Richard Knee.
1587. Rob. Brerewood.	Thomas Harebotell. John Williams.
1588. Rob. Brooke, died. William Hamnet, suc.	Richard Spencer. William Meo.
1589. William Cotgreave.	Thurstan Holinshead. Godfrey Wynne.
1590. William Massey.	Jo. Ratcliffe. John Werdon.
1591. Thomas Lyneall.	Ralph Allen. Richard Broster.
1592. John Fitton.	Peter Newell. John Sife, alias Taylor.
1593. David Lloyd.	John Littler. John Francis.
1594. Foulk Aldersey.	William Knight. Henry Hamnet.
1595. Will. Aldersey.	Philip Philips. William Lecester.
1596. Thomas Smith.	John Aldersey. Rowland Barnes.
1597. Sir John Savage, died. Tho. Fletcher, suc.	William Throppe. Robert Fletcher.
1598. Rich. Rathbone.	John Brerewood. Lewis Roberts.
1599. Henry Hardware.	John Owen. John Moyle.
1600. Rob. Brerewood, died. Rich. Bavand, suc.	Edward Button. Ed. Bennett, died. Tho. Wright, succeeded.
1601. John Ratcliffe.	Jo. Ratcliffe, jun. Owen Harris.
1602. Hugh Glaseor.	William Gamul. William Johnson.
1603. John Aldersey.	William Aldersey. William Manning.
1604. Edward Dutton.	Thomas Revington. Kenrick ap Evan.
1605. John Littler.	Thomas Harvey. Robert Blease.
1606. Philip Philips.	Thomas Throppe. Richard Fletcher.
1607. Sir John Savage.	Robert Whitby. George Brooke.
1608. William Gamul.	Edward Kitchen. Robert Amery.
1609. Will. Lester.	Charles Fitton. George Harper.
1610. Thomas Harvey.	Hugh Williamson. John Throppe.
1611. John Ratcliffe.	Nicholas Ince. Robert Fletcher.
1612. Robert Whitby.	Tho. Whitby. Peter Drinkwater.
1613. Will. Aldersey, jun.	Edward Bathoe. Thomas Percival.
1614. Will. Aldersey, sen.	Richard Aldersey. Robert Bennett.
1615. Thomas Throppe.	Randle Holme. Thomas Weston.
1616. Ed. Button.	Tho. Sutton, died. Tho. Bird, succeeded. John Cook.
1617. Charles Fitton.	Foulk Salisbury. Gilbert Eaton.
1618. Sir Randle Manwaring.	John Brereton. Robert Bery.
1619. Hugh Williamson.	Charles Walley. Thomas Ince.
1620. William Gamul.	Humphrey Lloyd. William Spark.
1621. Rob. Whitehead.	William Allen. Richard Bridges.
1622. Sir Thomas Smith.	John Williams. Hugh Quicksted.
1623. Jo. Brereton.	Christopher Blease. William Fisher.
1624. Peter Drinkwater.	Tho. Knowles. William Glegg.
1625. Sir Randle Manwaring.	Rob. Sproson. Robert Harvey.
1626. Nich. Ince.	Richard Bennett. Thomas Humphreys.
1627. Richard Dutton.	William Edwards. Thomas Aldersey.
1628. John Ratcliffe.	Richard Lester. John Leeche.
1629. Christ. Blease.	John Aldersey. W. Higginson, died. Rob. Ince, succeeded.
1630. Ch. Walley.	Thomas Throppe. Thomas Cowper.
1631. William Allen, died. Thomas Bird, suc.	Richard Broster. Will. Jones.
1632. Will. Spark.	William Parnell. Robert Wright.
1633. Randle Holme.	Randle Holme. Richard Bird.
1634. Francis Gamull.	William Jones. Tho. Eaton, died. Edw. Evans, succeeded.
1635. Thomas Knowles.	Thomas Crosse. Calvin Bruin.
1636. Will. Edwards.	Edward Bradshaw. Owen Hughes.
1637. Thomas Throppe.	Thomas Weston. William Wilcock.
1638. Robert Sproston.	Philip Sproston. William Drinkwater.
1639. Robert Harvey.	Richard Bradshaw. Ralph Hulton.
1640. Thomas Aldersey.	John Whittle. Edward Hulton.
1641. Thomas Cowper.	Thomas Mottershead. Hugh Leigh.

Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1642. William Ince.	William Crompton. / John Johnson.
1643. Randle Holme, jun.	William Whittell. / William Bennett.
1644. Charles Walley.	Humphrey Philips. / Rafe Davis, died. / Randulph Richardson, succeeded.
1645. No election of city officers this year.	
1646. William Edwards.	John Wynne. / Richard Sproson.
1647. Robert Wright, died. Edw. Bradshaw, served out the year.	William Wright. / Richard Minshull.
1648. Richard Bradshaw.	Jonathan Ridge. / Gerrard Johnes.
1649. William Crompton.	Thomas Parnell. / Robert Capper.
1650. Richard Leycester.	John Anderson. / Thomas Heath.
1651. Owen Hughes, died. John Johnson, served out.	Thomas Harris. / Hugh Mason.
1652. William Bennett.	William Wilson. / Richard Townshend.
1653. Edward Bradshaw.	Daniel Greatbach. / Charles Farrington.
1654. Richard Byrd.	Arthur Walley. / John Griffith.
1655. William Wright.	John Witter. / John Pool.
1656. Peter Leigh.	Thomas Robinson. / Ralph Burroughs.
1657. Thomas Minshull.	William Street. / William Bustowe.
1658. Thomas Hand, died. Gerrard Jones, suc.	William Heywood. / Randal Oulton.
1659. John Johnson.	Thomas Wilcock. / John Knowles.
1660. Arthur Walley.	Richard Taylor. / Randal Bennett.
1661. Thomas Throp.	Richard Harrison. / John Hulton.
1662. Richard Broster.	John Maddocks. / William King.
1663. John Pool.	Charles Leinsly. / Edward Kingsey.
1664. Richard Taylor.	Robert Murray. / Richard Key.
1665. Randal Oulton.	Gawen Hudson. / Richard Annion.
1666. William Street.	Henry Lloyd. / William Warrington.
1667. Richard Harrison.	William Harvey. / Robert Caddock.
1668. Charles, Earl of Derby.	Richard Wright. / John Young.
1669. Robert Murray.	Thomas Simpson. / Owen Ellis.
1670. Thomas Wilcock.	William Wilme. / Thomas Billington.
1671. William Wilson.	Robert Townsend, died. / William Wilson, suc. / Thomas Ashton.
1672. Gawen Hudson.	George Manwaring. / Benjamin Critchley.
1673. Thomas Simpson.	William Ince. / Peter Edwards.
1674. Richard Wright.	Edward Oulton. / Isaac Swift.
1675. Henry Lloyd.	Nathaniel Williamson. / Thomas Wright.
1676. John Young, died. John Maddock, suc.	Thomas Baker. / Robert Shone.
1677. William Ince.	Thomas Hand. / John Mottershead.
1678. William Harvey.	Hugh Starkey. / Robert Fletcher.
1679. William Wilme.	Ralph Burrows. / Francis Skellerne.
1680. John Anderson.	John Taylor. / William Starkey.
1681. George Manwaring.	William Allen. / Henry Bennett.
1682. Peter Edwards.	Robert Hewitt. / William Bennett.
1683. William Street.	John Wilme. / Robert Murray.
1684. Sir Thos. Grosvenor.	Richard Harrison. / John Johnson.
1685. William Wilson.	Randal Turner. / Richard Oulton.
1686. Edward Oulton.	Puleston Partington. / Nathaniel Anderton.
1687. Hugh Starkey.	Edward Starkey. / Jonathan Whitby.
1688. William Street.	Robert Murray. / John Goulborn.
1689. Francis Skellerne.	Edward Partington. / Randal Bathoe.
1690. Nathaniel Williamson.	John Warrington. / Robert Dentith.
1691. Henry Earl of Warrington.	Thomas Maddocks. / Michael Johnson.
1692. Col. Roger Whitley.	Joseph Maddocks. / John Burrows.
1693. The Same.	Thomas Hand. / John Kinaston.
1694. The Same.	Arthur Bolland. / Thomas Bolland.
1695. The Same.	Timothy Dean. / John Holland.
1696. Peter Bennett.	James Manwaring. / Owen Ellis.
1697. William Allen.	Peter Edwards. / William Francis.
1698. Henry Bennett.	Thomas Parnel. / Thomas Wright.
1699. William Bennett.	Edward Puleston. / John Bradshaw.
1700. Richard Oulton, died. Hugh Starkey, suc.	Humphrey Page. / Thomas Bowker.
1701. Thomas Hand.	William Allen. / William Coker.
1702. William Earl of Derby, died November 5th. Mich. Johnson, suc.	John Minshull. / Thomas Partington.

Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1703. Nathaniel Anderton.	George Bennion. / John Thomason.
1704. Edward Partington.	Daniel Peck. / Thomas Houghton.
1705. Edward Puleston.	John Stringer. / Randal Holme.
1706. Puleston Partington.	Thomas Davis. / Francis Sayer.
1707. Humphrey Page.	Thomas Williams. / Joseph Hodgson.
1708. James Mainwaring.	James Comberbach. / Alexander Denton.
1709. William Allen.	Henry Bennett. / Randal Bingley.
1710. Thomas Partington.	Hugh Colley. / Edward Burroughs.
1711. John Minshull.	Thomas Edwards. / Thomas Wilson.
1712. John Thomason.	Robert Crosby. / Lawrence Gother.
1713. John Stringer.	John Parker. / Thomas Bolland.
1714. Francis Sayer.	John Parker. / Peter Leadbeater.
1715. Sir Rich. Grosvenor.	William Hughes. / Thomas Brooke.
1716. Henry Bennett.	John Pemberton. / James Johnson.
1717. Joseph Hodgson.	Trafford Massie. / George Johnson.
1718. Alexander Denton.	Thomas Williams. / Peter Ellames.
1719. Randal Bingley.	William Johnson, died. / Thomas Chalton, suc. / Thomas Bridge.
1720. Thomas Edwards.	Roger Massey. / John Cotgreave.
1721. Thomas Wilson.	Nathaniel Wright. / Thomas Hiccock.
1722. Lawrence Gother.	John Marsden. / Thomas Duke.
1723. Robert Pigot.	Peter Parry. / Charles Bingley.
1724. John Parker.	Edward Twambrook. / Sam. Jarvis.
1725. Thomas Bolland.	Edmund Parker. / Arthur Mercer.
1726. John Parker.	James Burroughs. / Thomas Davis.
1727. James Comberbach.	Thomas Maddock. / Thomas Gother.
1728. William Hughes.	Joseph Parker. / Randal Bingley.
1729. Thomas Brooke.	John Francis. / Thomas Ravenscroft.
1730. John Pemberton.	Andrew Duke. / George Fernall.
1731. Trafford Massie.	Henry Ridley. / Edward Yeardsley.
1732. George Johnson.	Edward Nichols. / William Edwards.
1733. Peter Ellames.	Ch. Mytton. / Robert Holland.
1734. Roger Massey.	Edward Griffith. / Francis Bassano.
1735. John Cotgreave.	William Speed. / Peter Potter.
1736. Sir Watkin Williams Wynn.	Thomas Bingley. / John Hallwood.
1737. Sir Robert Grosvenor.	Ralph Probert. / Thomas Broster.
1738. Nathaniel Wright.	John Dicas. / John Snow.
1739. John Marsden.	Henry Pemberton. / William Vizer.
1740. Thomas Duke.	William Smith. / Edmund Bolland.
1741. Charles Bingley.	Edward Partington. / Benjamin Perryn.
1742. Samuel Jarvis.	Robert Cawley, died. / William Cowper, suc. / John Page.
1743. Thomas Davis.	Benjamin Maddock. / John Egerton.
1744. Thomas Maddock.	Peter Dewsbury. / Richard Richardson.
1745. Henry Ridley.	George Griffiths. / Thomas Massey.
1746. Edw. Yeardsley, died. Edw. Nichols, suc.	Robert Maddock. / Thomas Bridge.
1747. William Edwards.	Thomas Cotgreave, / Edward Walley.
1748. Edward Griffith.	John Lawton. / Peter Ellames.
1749. Thomas Bingley.	Charles Parry. / Henry Hesketh.
1750. John Hallwood.	John Dicas. / Holmes Burrows.
1751. Ralph Probert.	John Hickcock. / James Briscoe, died. / John Bridge, suc.
1752. Thomas Broster.	Edward Burrows. / Thomas Hart.
1753. Edmund Bolland.	Richard Ollerhead. / Richard Ledsham.
1754. Dr. William Cowper.	Thomas Astle. / John Kelsal.
1755. John Page.	Charles Boswell. / Joseph Wilkinson.
1756. Peter Dewsbury.	John Johnson. / George French.
1757. Richard Richardson.	Thomas Craven. / Robert Lloyd.
1758. Thomas Cotgreave.	Thomas Randles. / John Lawton.
1759. Sir Richard Grosvenor.	Thomas Slaughter. / Peter Morgan.
1760. ThomasGrosvenor,esq.	Thomas Marsden. / Samuel Dob.
1761. Thomas Cholmondeley, esq.	Jos. Dyson. / Joseph Crewe.
1762. Henry Hesketh.	William Dicas. / John Drake.

Mayors.	Sheriffs.	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1763. Holmes Burrows.	Thomas Griffith. / John Thomas.	1790. Thomas Powell.	Tho. Rathbone. / John Hassall.
1764. Edw. Burrows.	Ja. Broadhurst. / Francis Walley.	1791. Peter Broster.	Roger Dutton. / Thomas Jenkins.
1765. Richard Ollerhead.	Daniel Smith. / John Hart.	1792. John Wright.	John Johnson. / Peter Wilkinson.
1766. Thomas Astle.	Tho. Bowers. / William Seller.	1793. Thomas Richards.	William Seller. / John Thomas.
1767. John Kelsall.	Robert Williams. / Gabr. Smith.	1794. George Bingley.	Samuel Barnes. / William Newell.
1768. Charles Boswell.	Joseph Snow. / Pattison Ellames.	1795. William Harrison.	Thomas Evans. / Robert Brittain.
1769. George French.	Thomas Powell. / Thomas Amery.	1796. Thomas Barnes.	Francis Woods. / John Bakewell.
1770. John Lawton.	Henry Hegg. / John Bennett.	1797. Rowland Jones.	Thomas Griffith. / John Webster.
1771. Henry Vigars.	John Dimmock Griffiths. / Thomas Edwards.	1798. John Bramwell.	Robert Bowers. / Samuel Bennett.
1772. Joseph Crewe.	John Hallwood. / Thomas Lea.	1799. Daniel Smith.	John Bedward. / John Harrison.
1773. Sir Watkin Williams Wynn.	Edward Orme. / William Turner, died. / T. Roberts, succeeded.	1800. John Meacock.	John Cotgreave. / Robert Williams.
1774. Joseph Dyson.	Richard Ledsham. / William Corles.	1801. John Larden.	Joseph Bage. / Thomas Francis.
1775. Thomas Griffith.	Thomas Patton. / John Chamberlain.	1802. Robert Hodgson.	Henry Bowers. / Thomas Bradford.
1776. James Broadhurst.	John Monk. / Peter Broster.	1803. Edmund Bushell.	John Tomlinson. / Thomas Richards.
1777. John Hart.	John Wright. / George Johnson.	1804. William Edwards.	John Powell. / John Williamson.
1778. William Seller.	Thomas Richards. / Charles Francis.	1805. Thomas Bennion.	Thomas Poole. / J. Swarbrick Rogers.
1779. Gabriel Smith.	William Birch. / George Bingley.	1806. Thomas Rathbone.	Timothy Whitby. / James Bennett.
1780. Joseph Snow.	William Harrison. / Thomas Barnes.	1807. Robert earl Grosvenor.	Jos. Johnson. / Jo. Stewart Hughes.
1781. Pattison Ellames.	Rowland Jones. / John Bramwell.	1808. William Newell.	Jos. Hornby. / William Cortney.
1782. Thomas Patton.	Joseph Turner. / Samuel Bromfield.	1809. Thomas Evans.	William Massey. / Joseph Grace.
1783. Thomas Amery.	Cotton Probert. / Daniel Smith.	1810. Gen[l]. Tho. Grosvenor.	William Moss. / Robert Morris.
1784. Henry Hegg.	John Meacock. / Rich. Richardson.	1811. Robert Bowers.	George Harrison. / James Snape.
1785. John Bennett.	John Larden. / Thomas Jones.	1812. Samuel Bennett.	Josiah Thomas. / S. Nevett Bennett.
1786. Thomas Edwards.	Charles Panton. / Edmund Bushell.	1813. Sir Watkin Williams Wynn, bart.	John Fletcher. / George Hastings.
1787. John Hallwood.	Nath. Dewsbury. / William Edwards.	1814. John Bedward.	Thomas Dixon. / Titus Chaloner.
1788. John Leigh.	Andrew Davison. / Thomas Bennion.	1815. [a]John Cotgreave.	Richard Buckley. / George Harrison.
1789. R. H. Vaughan.	Robert Whittell. / Joseph Wright, died. / John Troughton, suc.	1816. Thomas Francis.	Thomas Bagnall. / William Gaman.

[a] Knighted during his mayoralty, on the occasion of presenting a congratulatory address on the marriage of the Princess Charlotte.

Representatives in Parliament for Chester City.

7 Edw. VI. Richard Sneyd, gent.; Ralph Mainwaring, alderman.

1 Mary. Richard Sneyd, gent.; Thomas Massey, gent.

1 Mary. Richard Sneyd.; William Aldersey.

1 and 2 Ph. and Mary. Richard Sneyd, recorder.; Thomas Massey, esq.

2 and 3 Ph. and Mary. The same.

4 and 5 Ph. and Mary. Thomas Gerard, esq.; Sir Laurence Smith, kt.

1 Eliz. Sir Thomas Venables, kt.; William Alsecher.

5 Eliz. William Gerard, esq.; John Yerworth, esq.

13 Eliz. William Gerard, esq.; William Glasier, esq.

14 Eliz. The same.

27 Eliz. Richard Birkenhead, esq.; Richard Bavand, alderman.

28 Eliz. Richard Birkenhead, esq.; Peter Warburton, esq.

31 Eliz. The same.

35 Eliz. Richard Birkenhead, esq.; Gilbert Gerard, esq.

39 Eliz. Peter Warburton, esq.; William Brook, esq.

43 Eliz. Hugh Glasier, esq.; Thomas Gamul, esq.

1 Jac. Thomas Lawton, recorder.; Hugh Glasier, esq.; Hugh Glasier died, Kenrick ap Evan chosen in his place.

12 Jac. Edward Whitby, recorder.; John Bingley, merchant.

18 Jac. Edward Whitby, recorder.; John Radclyffe, alderman.

21 Jac. Edward Whitby, recorder.; John Savage, esq.

1 Car. The Same.

1 Car. Edward Whitby, recorder.; William Samuel, esq.

3 Car. Edward Whitby, recorder.; John Radclyffe, alderman.

15 Car. Sir Thomas Smith, kt.; Robert Brerewood, kt. and alderman.

16 Car. Sir Thomas Smith, kt.; Francis Gamul, esq.

William Edwardes.; John Radclyffe.

Usurpation.

5 Car. II. No burgesses.

6 Car. II. No burgesses.

8 Car. II. Edward Bradshaw, esq.

11 Car. II. Jonathan Ridge, alderman.; John Griffith, alderman.

12 Car. II. John Radclyffe, recorder.; William Ince, esq.

13 Car. II. Sir Thomas Smith, kt.; John Radclyffe, esq. both died in their places, and William Williams, esq. Col. Robert Werden, were substituted.

31 Car. II. William Williams, esq.; Sir Thomas Grosvenor, bart.

31 Car. II. The Same

32 Car. II. William Williams, esq.; Roger Whitley, esq.

1 Jac. II. Sir Thomas Grosvenor, bart.; Robert Werden, esq.

4 Jac. II. Roger Whitley, esq.; George Mainwaring, esq.

1 Will. and Mary. Sir Thomas Grosvenor, bart.; Richard Leving, esq.

7 Will. III. Sir Thomas Grosvenor, bart.; Roger Whitley, esq. on whose death was substituted Thomas Cowper, esq.

10Will. III. Sir Thomas Grosvenor, bart.; Peter Shakerley, esq.

12Will. III. Sir Henry Bunbury, bart.; Peter Shakerley, esq.

13Will. III. The Same.

1 Anne. The Same.

4 Anne. The Same.

7 Anne. The Same.

9 Anne. The Same.

12 Anne. The Same.

1 Geo. Sir Henry Bunbury, bart.; Sir Richard Grosvenor, bart.

8 Geo. The Same.

1 Geo. II. Sir Richard Grosvenor, bart.; Thomas Grosvenor, esq. on whose deaths, July 1732, and Jan. 1732-3, were substituted Robert Grosvenor, esq.; Sir Charles Bunbury, bart.

8 Geo. II. Sir Robert Grosvenor, bart.; Sir Charles Bunbury, bart.

15 Geo. II. The Same. On the death of sir Charles Bunbury, Ap. 1742, was substituted Philip Henry Warburton, esq.

21 Geo. II. Sir Robert Grosvenor, bart.; Philip Henry Warburton, esq.

27 Geo. II. Sir Robert Grosvenor, bart.; Richard Grosvenor, esq. on the death of sir Robert Grosvenor, Aug. 1755, was substituted Thomas Grosvenor, esq.

1 Geo. III. { Thomas Grosvenor, esq. / Richard Wilbraham Bootle, esq.

8 Geo. III. The Same.

15 Geo. III. The Same.

21 Geo. III. The Same.

24 Geo. III. The Same.

30 Geo. III. { Thomas Grosvenor, esq. / Robert viscount Belgrave. / On the death of Thomas Grosvenor, 1795, was substituted / Thomas Grosvenor, esq.

36 Geo. III. { Thomas Grosvenor, esq. / Robert viscount Belgrave.

42 Geo. III. { The Same. / On lord Belgrave's succession to the earldom of Grosvenor, 1802, was substituted / Richard Earl Drax Grosvenor.

47 Geo. III. { Thomas Grosvenor, esq. / Richard Earl Drax Grosvenor, esq.

47 Geo. III. { Thomas Grosvenor, esq. / John Egerton, esq.

53 Geo. III. { Thomas Grosvenor, esq. / John Egerton, esq.

A Catalogue of the Recorders of the City of Chester,

(From Sir Peter Leycester's Cheshire Antiquities.)

[a] Raufe Birkenhead is said to be the first recorder. 1506.

[b] Richard Sneyd, esquire, was recorder 1518, 10 Hen. VIII. from whom the Sneyds of Bradwell and Keele in Staffordshire are descended.

Raufe Wrine, son of William Wrine, succeeded recorder 1535, 27 Hen. VIII.[c]

[d] William Gerard, esquire: I find him mentioned recorder 5 and 16 Eliz. 1563 and 1574. He was made chancellor of Ireland, and died in May 1580, buried at the cathedral of St. Werburge in Chester. Lib. D. pag. 174. n.

Richard Birkenhead, esquire, chosen recorder of Chester 13 Martii, 17 Eliz. 1575. He surrendred this office to Thomas Lawton 1601, in regard of his old age, not able to execute the same.

This Richard was base son of John Birkenhead of Crowton, ut dicitur, and purchased Manley at the side of Delamere forest; and had to wife Margaret, daughter of Piers Leycester, of Tabley, esquire, and had issue[e].

[f] Thomas Lawton, esquire, chosen recorder of Chester, 12 Januarii, 44 Eliz. 1601.

[g] Thomas Gamull, a citizen born, son to alderman Edmund Gamull of Chester, chosen recorder 7 Februarii, 3 Jacobi 1605. He died August 11, 1613.

[h] Edward Whitby, son of Robert Whitby, then mayor of Chester, was chosen recorder 13 Augusti, 1613, 11 Jacobi. He died April 8, 1639, at the Bache.

[i] Robert Brierwood, a citizen born, was chosen recorder of Chester April 9, 15 Car I. 1639. He was son of John Brierwood, sheriff of this city: which John was son of Robert Brierwood, wet-glover, thrice mayor of Chester. John had a younger brother called Edward Brierwood, the famous schollar of Brasen-nose colledge in Oxford, and afterwards professor of astronomy at Gresham colledge in London, who writ many learned books; scilicèt, a Treatise of the Sabbath, 1631. The Enquiry of Languages, printed 1635. De Nummis, printed 1614, besides his logical notes, and tractate De Oculo, published by Sixsmith of Brasen-nose.

Robert the recorder had two wives; the first was Anne, daughter of sir Randle Manwaring of Over-Pever the younger; the second was Katharine, daughter of sir Richard Lea, of Lea and Dernhall in Cheshire; and had several children by each of them. He was sergeant at law, judge of three shires in Wales, and was made judge of the common-pleas, and knighted at Oxford 1643. He died the eighth of September, 1654, at Chester, aged 67 years, and buried in St. Maries church at Chester.

[k] John Ratcliffe, a citizen born, son of alderman John Ratcliffe, was chosen recorder 17 Novembris, 1646, in the time of the late rebellion, after the surrender of Chester to the parliament. He was put out, because he refused the negative oath; and Richard Haworth, of Manchester, lawyer, was chosen recorder 1651, and because Haworth would not reside constantly at Chester, he surrendred it to John Ratcliffe aforesaid; who was again chosen recorder 1656, but was put out by

[a] Ralph Birkenhead, first recorder of Chester (by virtue of the charter 21 Hen. VII.) was youngest son of Adam Birkenhead of Huxley, and according to the Cheshire pedigrees, received the honour of knighthood.

[b] Richard Sneyde, esq. was returned a representative for the city, in the parliaments summoned 7 Edw. VI. 1 Mary, 1 & 2, and 2 & 3 Philip and Mary.

[c] John Birkenhead, esq. was recorder from 1548 to 1551. Further notice of this recorder will be found in the account of the manor of Crowton in Edisbury Hundred, (p. 63.) which he obtained in marriage with Johanna Done. He was eldest brother of the first recorder, and uncle of Henry Birkenhead, purchaser of the manor of Backford.

Richard Sneyde, esq. resumed the office of recorder from 1551 to 1556.

[d] William Gerard, esq. was recorder from 1556 to 1575. He represented the city of Chester in parliament from 5 Eliz. to his death in 1581. A further account of this recorder will be found among the monuments of the church of St. Oswald, *where he was buried — he died May* 1581.

[e] Richard Birkenhead represented Chester from 27 to 39 Eliz. For an account of his Manley estate see Edisbury Hundred, p. 38.

[f] Thomas Lawton was elected representative for Chester 1 Jac. I.

[g] Thomas Gamul had represented Chester in parliament from 43 Eliz. to 1 Jac. I. See Buerton in Nantwich Hundred.

[h] Edward Whitby was elected M. P. for Chester 12 Jac. I. and sat to the time of his death. Among the Holme MSS. are several of his papers relating to Cheshire Antiquities, in a hand generally illegible.

[i] Brerewood represented Chester in one parliament 15 Car. I.

[k] Radclyffe was thrice elected M. P. for Chester; once after the commencement of the civil war; again during the usurpation; and lastly, 12 Car. II. Some of the monuments of his family are preserved in Webb's account of St. Oswald's church.

the commissioners for regulating the corporations of the city and county palatine of Chester, anno Domini 1662, because he refused to take the oath enjoyned by act of parliament in that behalf.

Richard Lieving, of Parridge in Derbyshire, esquire, was chosen recorder by the commissioners aforesaid, 1662. He died in the beginning of April 1667.

William Williams, son of Dr. Williams of Anglesey, was elected recorder with the king's approbation, 1667, a very acute young gentleman.

CONTINUATION.

THIS recorder was male ancestor of the Wynns of Wynnstay. He had been educated at Jesus college, Oxford, was subsequently a member of Gray's-inn, was elected a burgess for Chester on the death of sir Thomas Smith, and was re-elected to serve in the two parliaments summoned 31 Car. II. and a fourth time in the year succeeding, in which two last parliaments he was chosen Speaker of the House of Commons. In the 36th year of Car. II. he suffered the singular hardship of being tried in the King's Bench for a libel, for causing to be printed, in his official capacity, the information of Thomas Dangerfield, and of being fined ten thousand pounds, notwithstanding that the publication was the act of the Commons, and made by him, as Speaker, by their order. He was appointed attorney general Dec. 1687, knighted at Whitehall on the 11th of the same month, and acted as solicitor-general at the trial of the seven bishops, June 29, 1688, within eight days after which he was created a baronet. Sir William Williams represented Caernarvonshire in three parliaments. Having been removed by the charter of king Charles II. in 1684[1], he was succeeded by

Sir Edward Lutwych, king's serjeant, who resigned in 1686, whereupon Richard Levinge, esq. was elected in his stead, and was approved by the crown, and returned one of the burgesses for Chester in the parliament summoned 1 Will. and Mary.

Sir William Williams, bart. was restored to the office of recorder by the last charter of king James II. in 1687, and dying July 11, 1700, was succeeded by

Roger Comberbach, esq. elected on Sept. 19th, in the same year, who had been previously town clerk, and was subsequently one of the judges of Caernarvon, Anglesea, and Merioneth. He died Jan. 1719.

Thomas Mather, esq. son-in-law of Mr. Comberbach, was elected in his room Jan. 1719-20, and was the last recorder whose election was approved by the crown, the succeeding recorders being elected in the antient manner, without application for royal sanction.

William Falconer, esq. succeeded in 1745. In the list of monuments at St. John's, will be found a memorial of this recorder, who died in June 1764. By Elizabeth his wife, daughter of Randle Wilbraham, of Townsend, esq. he was father of Thomas Falconer, of Chester, esq. a gentleman of considerable classical acquirements, the fruit of which was the Oxford edition of Strabo. On the resignation of Mr. Falconer,

Robert Townsend, esq. succeeded in 1754.

Thomas Cowper, esq. of Overlegh, the representative of a family which had been for many generations closely connected with the city of Chester, was elected on the resignation of Mr. Townsend, and dying in 1788, was succeeded by

Foster Bower, esq. elected recorder in that year.

On the death of Mr. Bower, Hugh Leycester, esq. king's counsel, a younger brother of the family of Leycester of Toft, was elected in his room, and was subsequently appointed vice-chamberlain of Chester, and chief-justice of the North-Wales circuit. Mr. Leycester resigned his office in 1814, and was succeeded by

David Francis Jones, of the Inner Temple, esq. the present recorder, 1817.

Clerks of the Courts of Pentice, Crownmote, and Portmote,

FOR THE CITY OF CHESTER[m].

1404. Thomas de Hawarden.
1510. John Farrar, esq.
1540. Raufe Wryne. He was also recorder.
1543. William Newhall, gent.
1551. Thomas Glaseor, gent.
John Yearworth, esq. executed the office by deputy.
Anthony Harper, esq. did the same.
1590. William Knight, gent. who had been seven years Mr. Harper's deputy.
1600. Ellis Williams, gent.
1602. Robert Whitby, gent.
1609. Thomas Whitby, gent. joined with the said Robert his father.
1619. Robert Brerewood, esq. learned in the law.
1627. Richard Littler, jun. gent.
1639. David Lloyd, gent.
1648. John Jones, gent.
1649. Richard Goulborn, gent.
1651. Ralph Davenport, gent. He executed the office by George Bulkeley, gent. his deputy.
1653. Daniel Bavand, gent. who employed the same Deputy.
1655. George Bulkeley beforementioned.
1688. Roger Comberbach, gent. who was appointed recorder in 1700.
1700. Richard Adams, gent.
1712. Thomas Lloyd and Roger Comberbach, gents. appointed jointly.
1756. Thomas Brock, gent. joined with the said Roger Comberbach whom he survived.
1786. William Hall, gent.
1795. George Whitley, gent.
1799. William Richards, gent. who in the year 1813, appointed John Finchett, gent. as his Deputy.
1817. May 2. John Finchett, gent. on the resignation of William Richards, gent.

[1] Sir William Williams was an eminent legal and political character; but a further account of him does not come within the limits of our history.

[m] Extracted, with permission of the publisher, from a recent local History of Chester, being assured that this list forms as complete a series as can be compiled.

Chester Mint.

In the reign of Aethelstan, who succeeded to the crown in 924, it was appointed among other regulations of the coinage, in a synod whereat Wulfhelme, archbishop of Canterbury, and other great personages were present, that there should be but one kind of money through the realm, and that no one should coin but in a town. From this period the moneyers, coining according to the provisions of this enactment, stamped on their work the name of the place where it was coined, and Chester appears in this reign under its Saxon denomination, although not mentioned among the towns to which the privilege was extended. It was however probably included among the burghs unspecified, to which one moneyer was allowed.

The greatest difficulty in selecting coins belonging to Chester, arises from the resemblance of the Saxon names of Leicester and Chester. The following were selected in the winter of 1816, from a classed catalogue of the coins preserved in the cabinets of the British Museum, with the kind assistance of Taylor Combe, esq. and the line of selection which was adopted, coincides with that marked out in the subsequent valuable publication of Mr. Ruding. It is probable that some may have been left as belonging to Leicester which Chester is entitled to, but those here enumerated may be claimed with as much confidence as the nature of the circumstances will admit of.

The following pennies occur in the reign of Aethelstan.

Aethelstan.

1. EÐELSTAN. RE. TO. BR. LE. A cross ✠
   ABBA. MOIN. LEGECF. A cross.

2. ÆÐELSTAN. RE. TO. BRVE. A cross.
   BOIGALET. MO. LEGCF. A cross.

3. ÆÐELSTAN. REX. TO. BRTI. A cross.
   DEORVLF. MŌ. LEGECFI. A cross.

4. ÆÐELZTAN. REX. TO. BRT. A cross.
   RÆNVLF. MŌ LEGCF. A cross.

5. ÆÐELZTAN. REX. TO. BRIE. A cross.
   SIGEFERÐ. MON. LEGECF. A cross.

6. ÆÐELZTAN REX. TO. BRIE. A cross.
   TIDGER. MOIN. LEGECFI. A cross.

7. ÆÐELZTAN. REX. TO. BRI. A cross.
   PLYSTAN. MŌ. LEGC. A cross.

8. ÆÐELZTAN. RE. TOE. B. LE. A cross.
   ABBA. MOIN. LEGECF. A dot within a circle of six dots.

9. ÆÐELZTAN. REX. TO. BRN. A dot within a circle of six dots.
   EADMVND. MON. LEGEC. A cross.

10. ÆÐELZTAN. REX. TO. BR. A dot as before.
    EFRARD MON. LEGEC.

11. ÆÐELZTAN. REX TO. BR. A dot in a dotted circle.
    TIDGAR. MON. LEGEF. As before.

Eadgar and Eadweard II.

In both these reigns Mr. Ruding notices Coins with the mint-mark LE, referring either to Leicester, Chester, or Lewes. Several specimens thus doubtful occurred in the British Museum Cabinets, but are not deemed sufficiently certain for insertion. The following penny was communicated by the late Mr. Woolston, as coined in the latter reign, the date of which may refer to Castor in Northamptonshire, or Chester, according to Mr. Ruding, who is unquestionably the highest authority, but Mr. Woolston apprehended it to belong to Chester.

12. EADPEARD. REX. AN. The King's face in profile.
    LEOINAN MO. CAST. A cross.

Æthelred II.

13. ÆÐELRED REX ANGLOR. The King's head with a sceptre to the left.
    EDRIC MO. LEGCS. A cross, in the angles of which are the letters L. R. V. X.

Cnut.

14. CNVT. REX. ANGLORVM. The King's head crowned within a quatrefoil to the left, without a sceptre.
    ÆÐERIC. ON. LEG. A cross placed on a quatrefoil.

15. CNVT. REX ANGLORVM. } As before.
    ÆÐRIC ON LEGE.

16. As 13. } As before.
    ALCSI. ON. LEGE.

17. As 13. The king's head as before, in the arc both before and behind the head, three dots placed in the form of triangles.
    ELEPHINE O LEGE. As before.

18. As 13. } As before (excepting obverse of last.)
    As 15.

19. CNVT REX ANGLORV. } As before.
    GODERED. N. LE.

20. As 17. } As before.
    GODRIC. ON LEGE.

21. CNVT REX ANGLOR. } As before.
    GVNLEOF. ON. LEG.

22. As 19. The king's head as before; before the head three dots placed in the form of a triangle, behind the head one dot.
    As 19. As before.

23. As 19. } As 19.
    LEOFPINE ON. LEG.

24. As 19. } As before.
    LIRINE. ON. LEG.

25. CNVT. REX. ANGLORV. } As before.
    SPARTIN ON LEG.

26. As 23.
SPELEN ON LEL. } As before.

27. As 24.
TROTAN ON LEL. } As before.

Mr. Woolston also mentions a Penny with the king's head on the obverse, and on the reverse SEMAN ON LESTER, formerly in the cabinet of James West, esq.

Eadward the Confessor.

28. EADPARRD REX. The king's head crowned, to the right, before it a sceptre.
HYSYLR. ON. LELELL. A cross, each end of which is terminated by a segment of a circle.

29. EADPARRD REX. As before.
LIOFFNOÐ. ON. LELELL. As before.

30. EADPRD. REX. ANLLO. The king sitting crowned, in his right hand a sceptre, in his left a globe.
BRVNNIL. ON. LEL. A cross with a martlet in each angle.

31. EADRARD. RE. The king's head crowned, to the right, before it a sceptre.
ÆLFS. ON. LELFEE. A cross, in the five compartments of which are pyramidal ornaments.

32. EADRARD RE. As before.
HYSLARL. ON. LELE. As before.

33. EADRARD RE. As before.
HYSRAIR. ON. LELE. As before.

Harold II.

Mr. Ruding enumerates LLELEL among the notices of towns, but no specimen has occurred in the cabinets of the Museum.

William I.

34. PILLEM. REX. ANGLOI. The king's head, full-faced, crowned, two sceptres, the one pointed with a cross patée, the other with four pearls, bust within the inner circles.
ÆGELPINE ON LEGRI. A carbuncle, alternately fleuri and promette, pierced in the centre.

35. PILLEM. REX. AN. Side face looking to the right, a sceptre in the right hand.
AGELPINE ON. LEGI. A cross between four trefoils.

Mr. Ruding assigns LEGRI to Leicester, and probably with correctness; he also gives LEG, CES, and CESTI, in his list of mints during this reign, the two latter of which clearly refer to Chester, but of these no specimens have occurred.

The right of coinage from this period to the extinction of the local earldom, appears to be nearly the only regal privilege retained within the Palatinate. Domesday mentions, that there had been seven moneyers at Chester in the time of king Edward, who paid seven pounds to the king and earl, above their rent, when the mint was used. No notice is taken of the Norman earl having an establishment of this kind at Chester, but he had a mint at Roelent (Rhuddlan) in Flintshire, of which he retained one moiety in his own hands, holding it from the king, and the other moiety was held under him by his father's cousin, Robert de Roelent. See Domesday, Tit. Cestrescire, Atiscros Hundred. There is a coin of William I. with RV. on the reverse, generally ascribed to Romney, which may possibly belong to this place, and one of Henry III. inscribed RVLA. See Ruding 1. 305. 363. and 3. 167.

Henry I.

36. HENRICVS. RE. The king's head, full-faced, crowned, in the right hand a sceptre fleury, on the left side a mullet.
CRISTRET. ON. CES. In a tressure of four curves pointed with three pellets, a cross of pearls surmounted in the centre by a mullet, in each outward angle, a fleur de lis.

37. HENRICVS REX. A. A full face, crowned, with fillet pendent, bust within the inner circle.
CRISTRET. ON. CES. A cross fleury pierced in the centre.

Stephen.

No specimen; but Mr. Ruding gives LEG. among his mints.

Henry II.

38. HE(NR)I RX. Full face, sceptre on the right.
..... ON. LES. A cross between four cross crosslets.

Mr. Ruding also notices pennies inscribed LEST. and CESTE.

Edward I.

39. €DW. R. ANGL' DNS. ÞYB. The king's head, full-faced, with an open crown fleury.
CIVITAS CESTRI€. A cross potent to the edge with three pellets in each quarter.

On this penny Mr. Woolston[b] observes, that there are two sorts, the letters of which were of different sizes, and that specimens of both were in his cabinet. He adds, that though the Chester pennies of Edward I. are not of the highest rarity, yet they rank among the scarcest varieties of that king, for out of 3374 of his coins found near Newbury in Berkshire, in 1756, only three were of the Chester mint.

Edward II.

On some of the coins of this monarch, Civitas Cestrie, as mentioned by Mr. Ruding.

Charles I.

Half Crowns.

40. CAROLUS. D. G. MAG. BRI. FR. ET HIB. REX. The king on horseback crowned, clad in armour, and holding a naked sword upright; behind, a plume of feathers; under the horses feet the letters CHST. Mint mark, 3 garbs.
CHRISTO AUSPICE REGNO. An oval shield garnished, with the royal arms quarterly. Mint mark 3 garbs.

41. CAROLUS. D. G. MAG. BRI. FR. ET HI. REX. The king on horseback crowned, clad in armour, and holding a naked sword upright, the ground represented under the horse's feet. Mint mark, a rose.
CHRISTO AUSPICE REGNO. 1644. An oval garnished shield, with the royal arms quarterly. Mint mark, a rose.

42. CAROLUS. D. G. MA. BR. FR. ET HI. REX. The king on horseback, like the preceding, but without the ground under the horse's feet. M. M. a rose.
CHRISTO AUSPICE REGNO. 1645. An oval shield garnished with the royal arms quarterly. M. M. a castle.

43. CAROLUS D. G. MA. BR. FR. ET HI. REX. The king on horseback, like the preceding, but without the ground under the horse's feet. M. M. a rose.
CHRISTO AUSPICE REGNO. 1645. Ex. An oval shield garnished with the royal arms quarterly.

44. CAROLUS. D. G. MA. BR. FRA. ET. HIB. REX. The king as before, without the ground under the horse's feet.
CHRISTO AUSPICE REGNO. An oval shield garnished with the royal arms quarterly, between the letters C. R. Mint mark, a rose.

[b] In a communication through the medium of archdeacon Churton.

45. Another like the rest in every respect, except that the horse is represented galloping.

46. CAROLUS. D. G. MA. BR. FR. ET HIB. REX. The king on horseback, like 41, but without the ground under the horse's feet. M. M. a rose.
EXURGAT DEUS, DISSIPENTUR INIMICI. In the area REL. PRO. LE. ANG. LIB. PAR. in two parallel lines; above are three plumes of feathers, and underneath, the date 1644, and EX.

47. CAROLUS. D. G. MAG. BR. FRAN. ET HIB. REX. The king on horseback crowned, clad in armour, and holding a naked sword upright; behind, a plume of feathers; under the horse's feet the ground represented by a line.
EXURGAT DEUS DISSIPENTUR INIMICI. In the area RELIG. PROT. LEG. ANG. LIBER. PAR. in two parallel lines; above, three plumes of feathers: underneath, the date 1642.

William III.

Half Crowns.

48. GULIELMUS III. DEI GRA. The king's head, laureated, the bust in a Roman mantle; under the king's head, C.
MAG. BR. FRA. ET HIB. REX. 1696. The four shields of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, crowned; in the centre the arms of Nassau. On the rim, DECUS ET TUTAMEN, ANNO REGNI OCTAVO.

49. Another similar to the above, but with the date 1697, and C. under the king's head. On the rim, DECUS ET TUTAMEN ANNO REGNI NONO.

Shillings.

50. GULIELMUS III. DEI GRATIA. Head in profile, laureat, in a Roman mantle.
MAG. BR. FRA. ET HIB. REX. 1696. The four shields crowned, in the centre the arms of Nassau.

51. 1697. As the last. C. under the king's head.

Sixpences.

52. 1696. C. under head. As 50.

53. 1697. As the last. C. under head.

The quantity of silver coined at the Chester Mint during this, its last coinage, amounted to 101,660 lbs.

There is still an assay office in Chester; and in the patent of sir George Carey, vice-treasurer of Ireland, for erecting an office to be called "the office of her highness her exchange between England and Ireland," in 1600, of which he was constituted master, he has power to have a deputy at Chester. Mr. Ruding observes that it is not known whether this office was ever established[c].

[c] The following Tokens of Chester and Cheshire Tradesmen are all which have occurred, and are preserved in the Cabinets of the British Museum, with two exceptions which are specified.

James Hutchinson.—R. of Chester 1669. I. $\overset{D}{I}$ H.

John Salmon, of Chester.—R. his Penny. 1667.

Thomas Valer.—R. in Chester. T. V.

William Harvey at y^e^.—R. Starr in Chester 69 $I^{D.}$

Philip Antrobus.—R. Knutsford 1671, a Halfpeny Token. (Mr. Woolston's Cab.)

James Swinton in Knutsford.—R. (his Halfe-penny, 1667.)

Thomas Cotton of Middlewich, His Halfpeny.—R. Altho' but brass, yet let me pass. 1669. (Mr. Woolston's Cab.)

Nathaniel Poole. 1668.—R. N. P. Macclesfield ½D. (A Heart.)

Sam. Eudon in Macklesfeild (his Half peny. 1671.)—R. Welcom you be—to trade w^th^ me.

John Tench 1666. I^{T} M.—R. In Namptwich his Half peny.

Elizabeth Price in—R. Namptwich 1666. (her Half peny.)

Walter Coates.—R. in Stockport. 1667, his Half peny.

Margaret Nicholson.—R. of Stockport. 1667. (her Half peny.)

The story subjoined, abridged from Cowper's MSS. appears not unworthy of being appended to an account of the Chester Mint. About the year 1695, a Mr. Joshua Horton came down from London, occupied a large house in Watergate Street, at the corner of Trinity Lane (afterwards rebuilt by alderman Henry Bennet) leased the mansion called Cotton Hook for three lives, and supported a handsome appearance in the city for some years. One evening a great smoke penetrating to the house of his neighbour, alderman Mainwaring, an alarm of fire was given, but the doors being kept closed, and a great bustle perceived therein, a curiosity was excited, which ended in a threat of forcing the doors. Entrance being then given, half demolished furnaces and embers were found scattered over the cellars, and a large pair of bellows, the blast of which had forced the heat and smoke through two walls of stone and brick into the house adjacent. The coadjutors of Horton had escaped, but a press for coining was found in a cistern in the yard, and a bag of dies were found in the Dee, next day, which had been thrown in at high water. Mr. Horton under these circumstances was committed to the Northgate; and on Monday April 8, 1700, Joseph Jekyll, esq. chief justice, came to the Town-hall, and read a commission for trying him within the city, after which he was convicted of knowingly having in his custody a press for coining, and received sentence accordingly. A reprieve, however, was granted, while some doubtful points were submitted to the judges, and in this interval Mr. Horton slipped through the gaoler's door, mounted a good horse which was waiting in the Gorse Stacks, and got to London, where he lived and died in obscurity. On the 14th of September following Mr. Jekyll came again to the Town-hall, to enquire into the escape, of which he acquitted the gaoler, but fined the city sheriffs in the sum of one hundred marks.—Cowper's Chester MSS. vol. i. p. 258.

Local History of Chester.

In the preceding extract from Webb's Itinerary[a], the reader will find two futile attempts to carry the antiquity of Chester into ages far beyond the scope of historical investigation, the first of which refers its foundation to the original peopling of England, and the second gives the honour of its erection to Lleon Gawr, a mighty giant, celebrated in the life of St. Werburgh, and the Polychronicon. This second tradition is beautifully alluded to in the Polyolbion of Drayton.

" Fair CHESTER! call'd of old
CAERLEGION—whilst proud ROME her conquests here did hold,
Of those her LEGIONS known, the faithful station then,
So stoutly held to tack, by the near North-Wales men.
Yet by her own right name, she'd rather called be,
As her the Britons term'd, THE FORTRESS UPON DEE,—
Or vainly she may seem a MIRACLE to stand,
TH' IMAGINARY WORK OF SOME HUGE GIANT'S HAND.

Although it is obvious, as Webb observes, that the giant is a mere personification of the twentieth legion, and of course, that the traditions of the early ages in which the fable originated, referred the foundation of Chester to the labours of the Romans, yet there is no reason on that ground to doubt its previous existence as a British fortress of considerable importance. Its situation was on the great northern Watling Street, at a point where a road diverged for the communication with the southern street of that name, and these advantages were heightened by its strength as a military position: the great streams of the Dee and the Mersey, which probably came into confluence under the walls of the city, added to the difficulties of access on one side, whilst the avenues on the land side consisted solely of defiles through a semicircle of hills, crowned as late as the eleventh century with natural forests[b].

There can be little doubt that this district was visited by Ostorius Scapula in the course of his march against Caractacus, but there is no particular reason for supposing that the Romans became then permanently established.

Horseley, (Britannia Romana, p. 84.) after allowing the general fact of the twentieth legion being placed at Deva, from the authorities of Ptolemy and Antonine's Itinerary, as well as collateral evidence of existing antiquities, gives it as his opinion that the legion could not have been settled here, until towards the end of the government of Agricola, or the last campaign in the year 84, as all the legions seem to have accompanied Agricola into Caledonia, and to have been in the battle with Galgacus near the Grampian mountains. He further allows the legion to have been stationed here in 154, when Commodus and Lateranus were consuls, (on the authority of the altar dug up at Chester in 1653, and preserved among the Arundelian Marbles), and in the time of Diocletian and Maximian, from the words of the altar erected by Longus and Longinus; and he adds, that it was in consequence of this long residence, that Deva was honoured with the name of a colony, as in one of Geta's coins, COLONIA DIVANA LEGIO XX VICTRIX.

At what period Chester was deserted by its Roman colonists does not appear. Horseley apprehends the twentieth legion to have been removed from Chester long before the evacuation of the island, and adds his belief that the Romans in general had retired from the western districts considerably before their ultimate abandonment. Independently, however, of the authority of Ptolemy, and the Itinerary of Antonine, they have left ample proof of their long residence at the colony of Deva in existing remains[c].

After this period the first notices that occur in the monkish historians, are the traditions mentioned by Webb, of Chester having been considered a seat of comparative learning in those dark ages, and of its having been selected for the place of educating young Vortiger. The first regular historical event is the capture of the city in 607, by Ethelfrid.

From this time to the present, the successive facts relating to Chester have been selected from the several historians, and are given in most instances in their own words, and arranged chronologically in the following pages. *A regular narrative would have been preferred, if it had not been rendered impracticable by the proposed incorporation of the series of local events given in the Vale Royal;* but under these circumstances it is presumed the several extracts will be most acceptable in their most authentic form[d].

CHRONOLOGICAL SERIES OF LOCAL EVENTS CONNECTED WITH CHESTER, EXTRACTED FROM CHRONICLES AND THE CHESHIRE COLLECTIONS, AND INCORPORATED WITH THE ANNALS GIVEN IN THE VALE ROYAL.

607. Hoc anno Æthelfrithus ducebat exercitum suum ad Legerciester, et ibi Britannos interfecit innumeros. Brocmail dictus est eorum dux, qui cum quinquaginta plus minus evasit.—Gibson's Chron. Sax. 4to. 1692, p. 25.

613. After that the Britains had continued about the space almoste of XXIIII yeares without any one special governor,——at length in the yeare of our Lord 613, they assembled in the cittie of *Chester*, and there elected Cadwan, that before was ruler of North Wales, to have the soverayne rule and governement over all theyr nation. Holinshed, folio edit. 156.

[a] P. 155.
[b] See the accounts of the several townships in the Domesday Survey.
[c] An account of Roman antiquities discovered at Chester is given under a distinct head in the subsequent pages.
[d] *The Extracts from the series of local events in the Vale Royal are inclosed in brackets.* When Smith and Webb both notice the same event in nearly the same words, Webb has been preferred, but where there is any material variation Smith's account is also given, his name being affixed.

830. After y^t k. Egbert had finished his businesse in Northu'berla'd, he turned his power towards the countrey of Northwales, and subdued the same, with y^e citie of *Chester*, which till those dayes the Britaynes or Welshmen had kept in their possession. Holinshed.

830. Athelwolfe was kyng crouned at his citee
Of West-Chester in all royal estate,
To who' the kynges and lordes made feaute
And homage leege as was preordinate.
Hardyng's Chron. 4to. 1544, p. 104 b.

892. Hoc anno venerunt contra regem Aluredum IV^or exercitus Danorum, unus in Northymbria, alter in Estanglia, III^us apud Excestriam, IV^tus apud Legecestriam; sed apud Legecestriam ita obsessi sunt Dani, quod equos suos præ fame comederent. Polychronicon, 259.

Ibid. Dani qui apud Legecestriam erant, post triduanam obsidionem, fame coacti, urbem reliquerunt.

896. Matthew of Westminster, after relating the sufferings of the Danes in the siege of Buttingdune, and their subsequent defeat, adds, "et qui ex hac clade evadere potuerunt, fugiendo, ad Legecestriam quæ Anglicè Wirhale dicitur pervenerunt. Ubi in quodam municipio ex concivibus suis plurimos reperientes, in eorum consortium sunt admissi, quo rex cum pervenisset, non potuit ibi obsidionem tenere, unde omnia quæ extra oppidum in frugibus sive victualibus reperit igne concremavit. Matth. Westm. fol. 1570. pag. 348.

924. Rex Edwardus post multa in bello et in togâ nobiliter consum'ata, paucis ante obitum diebus *urbem Legionum*, fiducia Britonum rebellantem, a contumacia compescuit. Ibique præsidio militari imposito, apud Ferendunam villam tactus valetudine, vitam præsentem exuit. Will. Malmsb. edit. Savile, p. 27.

947. Edmundus rex Angliæ v nobilissimas civitates, scilicet Lincolniam, Snotingham, Derbeiam, Staffordiam, Legecestriam, quas eatenus Dani pagani incoluerunt, de manibus eorum extorsit, et luce fidei illustravit. Polychronicon, 243.

971. Edgarus rex anno 13 regni sui — post pentecosten duxit exercitum suum ad *Legecestre*, ubi venerunt contra eum sex reges, qui omnes ditioni ejus subjecti sunt, et omnes illi domino debitam dederunt fidem se terra et mari servituros ei, ad ejus imperium. Henry of Huntingdon.

973. . . . . statim post hæc rex (Eadgarus) ducebat omnes suas navales copias (ꝛcıp-hepe) ad Lægecestre, ubi ei obviam venerunt VI reges, et omnes cum eo fœdere facto polliciti sunt sese cooperarios futuros terrâ, marique. Gibson, Chron. Sax. p. 122.

Anno DCCCC lxxiij rex Anglorum pacificus Eadgarus anno ætatis suæ XXX. Indictione v. Idus Mai, die Pentecostes, a beatis præsulibus Dunstano et Oswaldo et a cæteris totius Angliæ antistibus in civitate Acamanni benedicitur, et cum maximo honore et gloria consecratur, et in regem inunguitur. Interjecto deinde tempore, ille cum ingenti classe septentrionali Britannia circumnavigata, ad Legionum civitatem appulit. Cui subreguli ejus octo, Kynath scilicet rex Scottorum, Malcolm rex Cumbrorum, Maccus plurimarum rex insularum, et alii v. Dufnald, Siferth, Huval, Jacob, Nichil, ut mandaverat occurrerunt, et quod sibi fideles et terra et mari cooperatores esse vellent juraverunt. Cum quibus die quadam scapham ascendit, illisque ad remos locatis, ipse clavum gubernaculi arripiens, eam per cursum fluminis De perite gubernavit, omnique turba ducum et procerum simili navigio comitante, à palatio ad monasterium sancti Johannis Baptistæ navigavit. Ubi facta oratione, eadem pompa ad palatium remeavit. Quod dum intraret, optimatibus fertur dixisse, "*tunc demum quemque suorum successorum se gloriari posse regem Anglorum fore, cum, tot regibus sibi obsequentibus, potiretur pompa talium honorum.*" Sim. Dunelm. Hist. ap. Twysd. Script. X. col. 159.[b]

1066. Ranulph Higden, after noticing the account of the burial of Harold at Waltham, adds, "Vult tamen Giraldus Cambrensis, in suo Itinerario, quod Haraldus, multis confossus vulneribus, oculoque sinistro sagittâ perdito, ad partes Cestriæ victus evasit, ubi sancta conversatione, vitam ut creditur anachoriticam, in cella sancti Jacobi, juxta ecclesiam sancti Johannis, feliciter consummavit, quod ex ejus ultima confessione palam fuit.

"Huic etiam opinioni attestatur fama publica in urbe illa. Et etiam Aluredus Rivallensis, in vita regis Edwardi, ubi dicit quod Haraldus aut misere occubuit, aut pœnitentiæ reservatus evasit." p. 286.

In the next paragraph he adds, that after the battle, Edwin and Morcar, "sororem suam Algitham, Haraldi uxorem, urbem legionum, id est Cestriam, transmiserunt."

1069. Deinde movet expeditionem (Guillelmus rex) contra Cestrenses et Guallos, qui præter alias offensas, nuperrime Scrobesburiam obsederunt. Exercitus autem qui dura toleraverat, in hoc itinere multo duriora restare timebat. Verebatur enim locorum asperitatem, hiemis intemperantiam, alimentorum inopiam, et hostium terribilem ferocitatem.—Tandem exercitum incolumem usque Cestram perduxit, et in tota Merciorum regione motus hostiles regia vi compescuit: tunc Cestræ munitionem condidit. Ordericus Vitalis, inter Hist. Norm. Scrip. 515.

1140. II kal. Junii. Urbs Cestria combusta est. Chron. S. Werburgæ MS.

1156. Henry II. "led his army to West Chester, and encamped upon the marsh called Saltney, in Welsh, Morfa Caer Lleon." Powel's Wales, ed. 1697, p. 173.

Shortly after this, according to Hoveden, king Henry received at Chester the homage of Malcolm king of Scots, for the earldom of Huntingdon.

1180. Cestria tota fere combusta est, id est, major pars urbis, die dominica in medio quadragesimæ horâ diei octava. Chron. S. Werburgæ MS.

1212. Chester is mentioned by Matthew Paris as the place where king John received the intelligence of the general dissatisfaction of his subjects, which deterred him from his Welsh expedition: "Cumque adhuc spretis his communicationibus, ad Cestriam venisset, iterum venerunt ad eum nuncii et literæ, quod videlicet rex, si bellum aggrederetur incœptum, aut a suis magnatibus perimeretur, aut hostibus ad perdendum traderetur." M. Paris, 232.

1237. On the death of John Scot, earl of Chester,

[b] Mr. Ellis, who obligingly communicated the foregoing extract from Simon of Durham, adds, that "The fact above stated is also mentioned by Jo. Brompton, ibid. col. 869, who calls Nichil *Inchel*, and the river *flumen de* LIEE. See also Knyghton, ibid. col. 2485. The variation in the name of the river is probably a misprint, but it is observable, that the left bank of the river, at the point where this exhibition took place, was called *Lee* by the Saxons (see Domesday), and shortly afterwards *la Lide*. (see Charters under Warburton.) In Braunius's Map of Chester, some remains, called the ruins of the Earl of Chester's Palace, are noticed between Handbridge and Overlegh, and it is supposed that the Palace of Edgar occupied this site rather than that of the Castle of Chester. The two preceding extracts give a different number of dependent kings, and the first extract gives a different year.

king Henry III. seized on Chester, and the other castles of the earldom, by his commissioners, Hugh le Despenser, Stephen de Segrave, and Henry de Aldithley. Collins's Peerage, i. 348. ed. 1768.

1256. In festivitate s'c'i Kenelmi d'nus Edwardus comes primum Cestriam veniens, procedentibus ei obviam tam clero, quam populo, cum quanta decuit receptus est veneratione, ibique per triduum hominia et fidelitates, tam a nobilibus Cestrisiriæ, quam Walliæ recipiens, profectus est in Walliam terras suas et castella videre, indeq; rediens die inventionis s'c'i Stephani, a Cestria recessit, et per Darnhale transiens, in Angliam remeavit. Chron. S. Werb. MS.

1264. Willielmus la Zuche justiciarius, civesq. Cestriæ, timentes eandem civitatem a baronibus aut Wallensibus citius obsideri, instinctu cujusdam maledicti, nomine Roberti Mercer, tunc vicecomitis civitatis, pridie annunciationis dominicæ, domos sanctæ Werburgæ in Baggelone destruxerunt, et gardina radicitus extirpantes, civitatem circumfossare cœperunt, ipso justitiario et David filio Griffini fideliter promittentibus abbati, quod d'nus Edwardus tanti valentiam terrarum, ac reddituum ecclesiæ S. Werburgæ restitueret.

Post festum omnium sanctorum, Henricus r. Angliæ, et Edwardus primogenitus ejus, concesserunt Simoni de Monteforti comiti Leycestriæ, et hæredibus suis, Cestriam cum toto comitatu, et castello, novum castellum sub Lima, et castellum de Peck, cum omnibus honoribus et pertinentiis jure perpetuo possidenda, pro aliis terris quas Simon comes in diversis Angliæ locis prædicto Edwardo in excambium dedit.

In octavis Innocentium primogenitus Simonis de Monteforti, Cestriam veniens recepit nomine patris sui, fidelitates et hominia tam a civibus Cestriæ, quam etiam a proceribus et libere tenentibus comitatus ejusdem.

In vigiliis Epiphaniæ, Lewelinus, filius ejus, et Griffinus, occurrerunt Henrico de Monteforti apud Hawarden, et guerram quæ inter Cestresiriam et Walliam octo annis et novem mensibus continuata fuerat, aliquantulum sedantes, in osculo pacis sese mutuo receperunt. Dictus vero Henricus inde rediens constituit Lucam de Taney justitiarium, et Stephanum de Russeton, vicarium comitis ejusdem, et postridie inde recessit.

1265. D'nus Eadwardus apud Hereford, die Jovis, in septimana Pentecostes de custodia d'ni Simonis de Monteforti evasit. Quo audito, Jacobus de Audithelegio et V. de s'c'o Petro, sabbato sequenti, castrum de Beeston nomine d'ni Edwardi ceperunt, et die s'c'æ Trinitatis Cestriam venientes, de consilio civium, Lucam de Taney, cum suis complicibus infra castrum Cestriæ obsederunt per x septimanas continuas, nec tamen illud obtinuerunt, propter optimam inclusorum defensionem. D'nus vero Edwardus interim associatis sibi Gilberto de Clare, et aliis commarchionibus suis, Simonem de Monteforti, H' filium suum, Hugonem Despenser, P' de Monteforti, R' Basset et eorum complices, sæpius debellavit, et tandem eos apud Evesham, 2 non. Maii in bello prostravit, Umfredum de Bon, Henricum de Hastings, Guydonem de Monteforti in ipso bello captos, apud castrum de Beeston secum ducendo captivos. Audiens autem L. de Taney, d'num Edwardum apud Beeston venisse, vigiliis assumptionis castrum Cestriæ reddidit eidem, se suosq; gratiæ subjiciendo suæ, quos idem Edwardus ad tempus incarceravit, et postea paulatim et successive liberavit. Chron. S. Werburgæ, MS.

1275. (The king went towards Chester, that thither Leolin prince of Wales might have more free access unto him; but he denying to come to do his homage, the king gathered an host of men, minding to expel the prince out of his inheritage.

He builded the castle of Flint, strengthened the castle of Ruthland and other against the Welshmen. Howe in his large Chronicle, pag. 200.)

1278. This year the king came to Chester, and after some time to Shotwick, and so over into Wales, having ordered that all the gentry in Cheshire that could expend 20l. per annum should come and be made knights. Cowper's MS.

Combusta est Cestria fere tota infra muros civitatis idibus Maii. Chron. S. Werb. MS.

1279. Mare erupit III non. Febr. die S. Werburgæ, et multa mala fecit apud Stanlaw et alibi, insuper pontem Cestriæ confregit, et asportavit cursum solitum supra modum excedens.

1280. The king compelled the citizens of Chester to rebuild Dee bridge at their own charge, and to receive the common-law of England, "contra libertates sibi concessas." Vernon's transcript of the Red Book of St. Werburgh. Harl. MSS. 2071.

(David lord of Denbigh being reconciled to his brother the prince Leolin, against whom he had been a traitor, upon condition he should never after serve the king of England, but become his utter enemy, laid siege to the castle of Hawarden, and took therein sir Roger Clifford, a noble knight, slaying all that resisted, and after spoiling all the country. Howe in his large Chronicle, pag. 201.)

1281. (Leolin prince of Wales came down from the mountain of Snowden, to Montgomery, and was at length taken at Blinch castle, where using reproachful words against the Englishmen, Roger le Strange ran upon him, and cut off his head, leaving his dead body on the ground.

Sir Roger Mortymer caused the head of Leolin to be set upon the Tower of London crowned with joy: this was the end of Leolin, who was the last prince of Wales, of the Britons' blood, that bare rule in Wales. Howe in his large Chronicle, page 202.)

During the operations against Llewelyn, the king was chiefly at Chester, where he arrived May 30, 1281. Cowper MSS. and Wyke's Chron. He received at Chester in this year an obligation of fidelity from Hubert de Burgh, younger son of the celebrated justiciary of England temp. Hen. III. Dugdale's Bar.

1283. Venerunt d'nus rex et regina apud Cestriam, subjugata sibi Walliâ, die S' Augustini audivit rex missam in ecclesia s'c'æ Werburgæ, Cestriæ, et obtulit ibi pannum pretiosum; rex ibi cepit ..... S. Werburga ad libertates ipsius observandas. Chron. S. Werb. MS.

1284. This year queen Eleanor stayed some days in Chester, as she went to lie in at Caernarvon. Cowper's MSS.

1294. Venit d'nus E. rex Cestriam, et die S. Nicholai audivit missam in ecclesia S. Werburgæ. Chron. MS. S. Werburgæ. The king was on his march towards North-Wales to quell the rebellion of Madoc.

1300. (The first of October, Edmund earl of Cornwall deceased without issue, by means whereof the earldom fell into the king's hands. The king gave the earldom of Chester, and principality of Wales, to his eldest son Edward. Howe in his large Chronicle, pag. 208.

Edward, prince of Wales and earl of Chester, came

to the city of Chester this year, where he received the homage of the freeholders in Wales.—Chron. of Wales.)

Henry earl of Lancaster did homage for Monmouth, Reginald Gray for Ruthin, and Fulk Fitz-Warren for his lands. Among the others who attended and did homage for other lands, were lord William Martyn, Roger Mortimer, Henry Lacy earl of Lincoln, Robert lord Montalt, Gruffydh lord of Poole, Tudor ap Grono, Madoc ap Tudor, Eineon ap Howell, Tudor ap Gruffydh, Lhewelyn ap Ednyfed, Gruffydh Fychan son of Gruffydh ap Jorwerth, Madoc Fychan d' Englfield, Lhewelyn bishop of St. Asaph, and Richard de Pulesdon. Powell's Wales, ed. 1697, p. 310.

1307. (It appeareth by an old record, that about this time the custom of murage was granted unto the city both here and at Frodsham for two years, to the reparation and amendment of the walls of the same city, and towards the paving thereof; in the same record is set down by particulars what is to be paid, and for other things that are not therein named, to pay for every two shillings a farthing, which is two pence halfpenny upon the pound. The record doth begin thus: "every cranok of all kind of corn shall pay a halfpenny, and of meal and malt a farthing," &c.

Also in this year a jury was impanelled to enquire what custom was due at every gate of the city. The names of which jurors were as followeth:

[c]William Peek.	Robert Strangeways.
Richard le Bryne.	Roger Sparke.
Gilbert Dunsole.	W. Basingworke.
Richard Russell.	Thomas Coats.
Waring Blunt.	Rog. Peacock.
Henry Wade.	Phil. Calf.)

1308. Petrus de Gauston per proceres Angl; sed contra regis voluntatem exulat. —— sed anno sequenti circa nativitatem S. Mariæ revocatus est —— cui occurrit rex apud Cestre. Lel. Collectanea, i. 248.

1310. (Henry Lacy, earl of Lincoln, and constable of Chester, and custos of England, died at London in his house called Lincoln's-Inn; he was buried in the new work of St. Paul's, whereof he was founder, where a fair monument of stone was raised for him. Howe in his large Chronicle, page 215.)

1320. (Anno Dom. 1320, upon the north part of Holland, there was seen upon the shore a strange fish or seamonster, playing earnestly with little stones, which the fishermen espying, left their nets and came secretly on shore; when the monster perceived them to be near unto him, and that he was prevented from running into the sea, because they were between him and the water, he began to run any way, but was quickly overtaken; his head, face, breast, arms, legs, and all his other limbs and members in every respect were like unto a man; his fingers were nimble enough, they taught him to spin; he would not speak, but sigh often; in five days space he would eat no meat, whereupon they suffered him to go unto the sea-side, to see what he would do; and standing there awhile, when he saw his keepers offer to look off him, he ran into the sea, and was seen no more; his skin was smooth and slimy after the manner of an eel: there was after this another taken, a female, who was kept longer, and taught to spin very orderly; but she spied her time and stole away into the sea again.)

[c] The names of the Jurors are corrected from Cowper's MSS.

[e] The number of armed men raised is called 800, in Harl. MSS. 2055.

1322. (In this year the New Tower was built at the cost of the city, by John Helpstone, a mason, who conditioned to build the same, as appeareth by an indenture, wherein is the heighth, breadth, and length, with the proportion of the same set down, and was to have for the building thereof 100l. as also by the said indenture appeareth.)

1345. (This summer was called the dry summer; for from March until the latter end of July, there fell little rain or none, by reason whereof corn was very scant the year following.)

1349. (The mayor was slain by Richard Ditton, who was pardoned, paying 150 marks, and Richard Bruin succeeded in his place.)

1353. Sederunt justiciarii apud Cestriam super le Eyre magno tempore, et in defensionem eorum, ne conpatriotæ eos nocerent, assistebant prope in patriâ, princeps Walliæ, Henricus dux Lancastriæ, comes Warwyck, comes Stafford, pro timore patriæ. Justitiarii dominus Ricardus de Wylughby, dominus Willielmus de Scharshall.—Knighton goes on to say that the people of Cheshire, conscious of the enormity of their offences (which are not particularized) purchased an exemption from the Eyre of the justices, by a promise of paying the prince v thousand and LX marks in four years, and that when they conceived all was quit, the justices sat anew, "levaverunt pecuniam ultra mensuram, et multæ terræ et tenementa seisita in manus principis, et fines multas fecerunt quasi sine numero." On his return the prince visited Dieulacres abbey, and contributed D marks towards the building, "homo credebat sub tali summa ipsum decimasse perquisitum suum de comitatu Cestriæ." Knighton, inter X Scriptores, 2606.

1359. (On Monday in Easter week, king Edward with his host lying before the city of Paris, in France, the day was so dark with hail and mist, and so bitter cold, that many men died on their horse backs with the cold, wherefore unto this day it hath been called Black Monday. Howe in his large Chron. page 264.)

1379. (A bushel of wheat sold for 6d. a gallon of white wine for 6d. a gallon of claret for 4d. a fat goose for 2d. and a fat pig for 1d.)

1393. On Friday before St. James's day, sir Baldwin de Rudyngston, John Hert, Griffith Reynolds, Roger Wall, and others, excited a riot within the precincts of the abbey of Chester, but were finally driven out of the city, after a serious disturbance, in which the mayor was ill-treated, one of the sheriffs made prisoner, and the other much hurt[d]. This Baldwin de Rudyngston escaped into Lancashire, but returned in a few days with near 300[e] horse raised for him by sir John Stanley of Latham, and attempted to surprize the city, but failed in his attempt, and many of his followers were taken. Cowper's MSS. and presentment of a jury 18 Ric. II. Harl. MSS. 2057. 119. b.

1394. In the month of September the king, attended by the duke of Gloucester, and the earls of March, Salisbury, Arundel, Nottingham, and Rutland, was entertained in Chester on his way to Ireland. Cowper's MSS. The sword of state is said (ibid.) to have been presented by the king to the mayor.

1398. King Richard was present at the installation of John Brughill, bishop of Lichfield and Coventry, in the church of St. John's, then a cathedral of that bishopric, and entertained many of the prime nobility on that occasion. Cowper's MSS.

[d] Killed, Harl. MSS. 2057.

1399. The duke of Lancaster and his army were at Chester, and during his stay sir Piers Legh of Lyme, a trusty adherent of king Richard, was beheaded, and his head fixed on one of the highest turrets of the castle. After the submission of the unfortunate king at Flint, he was brought to Chester, and lodged in the castle. The scene of his short imprisonment is said to have been a tower over the great outer gateway of the castle, opposite to Gloverstone, which was destroyed in the late alterations. Cowper's MSS.

1400. A precept was issued to the mayor of Chester to apprehend and imprison John and Adam Hesketh, because they and their confederates had assaulted the castle, had taken the keys of the Eastgate, had beheaded Thomas Molineux, and made divers proclamations in Chester against the king, and in behalf of Richard II.

1401. (About this time an award was made, that no tithe should be paid to the parson of Trinity parish, in Chester, for the Roodes-Eye.)

1409. The mayor was removed, and a military governor appointed, probably in consequence of dissatisfaction, still existing from the citizens taking part with Henry Percy at the battle of Shrewsbury, for which they were fined, and afterwards pardoned, as noticed in the list of city charters. The popularity of Richard II. in this county had been considerably enhanced by his adoption of the Cheshire guard, and his elevation of the County Palatine to a principality. Percy was also known personally to the citizens, having been appointed constable of Chester castle in 1399. When he passed through Chester, on his way to Shrewsbury, a proclamation was there issued, by which numbers of Cheshire men were inveigled into his ranks under a fraudulent pretence of Richard being then living. After the battle a treaty of amnesty with his Chester and Cheshire adherents was concluded by prince Henry's commissioners, and enrolled at Chester. Cowper's MSS.

1412. (By the appointment of the mayor, wheat was praised by two bakers, and two citizens, at 3s. 6d. the quarter; so that if four bushels went to the quarter, as at that time it is thought they had, that was but 10d. ob. our old bushel, that is about 3d. our new bushel.

1414. (Wheat at four shillings the quarter.)

1437. (Wheat sold for seven shillings a bushel, being a very dear rate according to that time; so that the poor in Chester and elsewhere made them bread of peasen, vetches, and fern roots.)

1441. (The gaolers of the Castle and the Northgate fought together on the Roodes-Eye; their names were Rochley and Rooley.)

1455. (This year queen Margaret came to Chester.)

1456. (The commonalty of the city arose, but were suppressed and committed to the Northgate, and afterwards to the castle.)

1459. (Sir John Done, and Mr. Troutbeck, and many others, were slain at the battle of Bloreheath, taking part with the queen against the earl of Salisbury.)

Previous to the battle of Blore heath, queen Margaret, according to the Chester annalists (Harl. MSS. 2111.) again visited Chester, and won the hearts of the citizens by her royal courtesy and hospitality. After the battle, the earl of Salisbury's two sons, who had been taken early in the fight, and sent off immediately to Chester castle, were imprisoned for a short time, but were released by the king's orders to sir John Mainwaring, who in compliance with the said mandate delivered to the lord Stanley his prisoners, Thomas and John Neville, sir Thomas Harrington, James Harrington, Raufe Rokesby, Thomas Ashton, Robert Evereux, and others.

1465. (Many citizens of Chester were slain at the Mold Fair, by Reginald Griffith, a Welshman, and his retinue.)

Dr. Cowper thus amplifies this account: "This year happened a bloody fray between Reginald, ap Griffith, ap Bleddyn, (ancestor of the Wynnes of Tower) at the head of a great number of the Welsh, and many citizens of Chester. There was a dreadful slaughter on both sides, and Reginald having taken prisoner, Robert Brynn, who had been mayor of Chester three years before, carried him away to his fortress near Mold, and there hanged him, in the large ground room within the tower. There are now (1756) in the hands of the owner of Rainault's Tower, several copies of verses composed by the Welsh bards, congratulating this, his ancestor, on his several triumphs over the English, particularly for one signal victory, when he pursued his adversaries to the gates of Chester, and plunder'd and burn'd all Handbridge. This Reinault bravely defended Harlech Castle, in Merionethshire, for king Henry VI. which was the last fortress that held out for that unhappy prince. On this account Reinault was attainted by king Edward IV." For an account of Reinault's Tower, see Leland's Itin.

1470. (Roger Asser, dean of St. John's (and parson of St. Mary's), died on the 15th of January.)

This year the king was at Chester, as appears by his grant of the Shrievalty of Cheshire to William Stanley of Hooton, quamdiu nobis placuerit. Witness Ourself at Chester, &c. Cowper's MSS.

1475. (Edward, prince of Wales, son to Henry VI. came to Chester before Christmas, and was immediately conveyed to the castle with great triumph.)

This is palpably incorrect. Prince Edward, son to Henry VI. was murdered after the battle of Tewksbury, in 1471. Prince Edward, son to Edward IV. must be intended.

1484. (This year, regni regis Richard III. secundo, sir John Savage, junior, and eight of his brethren, were made free of this city: their names, 1. sir John Savage, 2. James, 3. Laurence, 4. Edward, 5. Christopher, 6. George, 7. William, 8. Richard, 9. Humphry.)

1488. (This year was the composition made between the abbot and the parishioners of St. Oswald's for their new church.)

1489. (This year St. Peter's steeple was pointed, and by the parson and others a goose was eaten upon the top thereof, and part cast into the four streets. Smith.

At the request of the earl of Derby, and George lord Strange, there was granted unto Hugh Dutton, sword-bearer, his meat, drink, and a gown, and 13s. 4d. to be paid him yearly out of the treasury.)

1491. (A great tempest on St. John's day, in Christmas.

A child of Tudor ap Thomas was slain by the fall of a principal from St. Peter's church; and a child of Ralph Davenport's was sore hurt the same day.

Thomas Starky was slain in the Eastgate-street.

Simon Ripley, abbot of St. Werburg, died the 30th of August, and was buried at Warwick.)

1493. [f](Mr. Jo. Pulston of Wrixham, esquire, did strike one Patrick Killing, at the high altar, within the abbey of Chester, and almost slew him, and so suspends

[f] Corrected from Aldersey's MSS.

the church; and the abbey was reconciled on St. Werburg's day, and the parish church on St. Oswald's day.)

1494. (This year a great fire was in Northgate-street, on Midsummer day.

Sir William Stanley, of Holt, knight, for uttering some speeches concerning Perkin Warbeck, was executed on the Tower-hill, the 16th of February.)

1495. (King Henry VII. and the queen, and the king's mother, with many other lords, came to Chester the 18th of July, and from thence went to Hawarden.)

1496. (The steeple of White-friars new built, and also the chancel of St. Michael, in Chester.)

1499. (It appeareth that the watch on Midsummer eve began this year; also the north side of the Pentice was built.

Prince Arthur came to Chester the fourth of August, and the Assumption of our Lady was played before the prince at the abbey-gates; the 26th of August, the prince made Mr. Goodman, esquire, and the 9th of September he departed from Chester.)

1500. (This year the further end of Dee-bridge was new-built.)

1503. (The pavement from the High-cross to the Eastgate, and to St. Michael's-cross, was new laid.)

1506. (The old steeple of St. Werburgh taken down.)

1507. (The sweating-sickness was very sore in Chester, for in three days there died 91 householders; and but four of them widows, (women in MS. copy.)

1508. (A plentiful year of corn, an old bushel of wheat at 10d.

The foundation and the first stone of the (new steeple of the) abbey laid, the mayor being then present.

The new mace was bought the same year.)

1511. (This year there was great debate between the citizens and the abbot.) Also the shooting on Black-Monday first began by the sheriffs for a breakfast.[g]

1515. (This year there was a fray at St. Werburgh's-lane end, between the citizens of Chester, and the Welshmen; but there was little hurt done, for the Welshmen fled.)

1517. (There was a great plague in Chester, so that for want of trading, the grass did grow a foot high at the cross, and other streets in the city.

1519. This year an order was made that none go to priest's offerings, first mass, gospel ales, or Welsh-weddings, within this city, under penalty of 10s. Cowper's MSS.

1522. (The city made out sixty men, well armed, to serve under the earl of Surry in Scotland.)

1529. (The play of Robert Cicil was played at the High Cross, and the same was new gilt with gold.

Abbot Burchenshaw was again restored to his place.)

1532. (There was a controversy between this mayor and Mr. Massy of Puddington, then being searcher; for when Mr. Massy brought certain Spaniards to the castle, for a murder done amongst them, the mayor staid them, which had like to have bred a great man-slaughter.)

1533. (The offering of ball and foot-balls was put down, and the silver-bell offered to the mayor on Shrove-Tuesday.)

1534. (The duke of Richmond had the possession of the Holt delivered unto him by the duke of Norfolk, the earl of Surry, the earl of Derby, and others.)

1536. (Sir William Brereton, chamberlain of Chester, was put to death the 17th of May, for matters concerning queen Anne. Howe, page 572.)

1537. (Nunneries in Chester were suppressed, and other religious houses.

Doctor Wall began the building of the conduits at Boughton, for the bringing of water to the Bridge-gate in pipes of lead.)

1539. The offering of balls and footballs laid down, and gleaves of silver offered in their stead.

This year a regular book for the bye laws made by the mayor, aldermen, &c. to be regularly entered, seems to begin, their meetings being previously called a *Parliament*, and its decrees entered in the Portmote books. Harl. MSS.

1542. The mayor (William Beswicke) suppressed the stews and brothel-houses, which had before-time been licensed in Chester. Cowper's MSS.

1545. (The Common-hall, that now is within the city of Chester, was built and made of St. Nicholas's chapel, in the year 1545, towards the building whereof Mr. John Walley then mayor, and master of the company of ironmongers, gave freely of a common bargain of fifty-two tons of iron lately discharged within the said city by a special merchant, three tons of the same iron, which was then worth twenty-four pounds sterling.)

1549. (This year there was a skirmish between the citizens of Chester, and five hundred Irish kernes; and divers of the Irishmen were hurt, and the rest driven back, and but one citizen hurt.)

1550. (This year there died many of the sweating-sickness in Chester, and in other parts of this kingdom. Corn and all other victuals were dear; a bushel of wheat at 16s.)

1551. (On the 16th of January, in the night, there arose a mighty great wind, and the flood came to such a height, that it drowned many cattle upon Saltney; and one Foulk Duckworck, and six children, were drowned at his house in Hope's-Place.)

Dr. Cowper adds, that the flood rose so high at Chester, that many timber trees were left by the ebb, on the top of Dee Bridge.

1554. (This year George Marsh was burned at Spital Boughton, within the liberties of this city, for the profession of the gospel, who did constantly endure his martyrdom with such patience as was wonderful.)

Dr. Cowper adds to this account that after the exhibition of a conditional pardon by the vice chamberlain Mr. Vawdrey, and the refusal of it by Marsh on the terms of recantation, the people pressed forwards to attempt a rescue, headed by Sheriff Cowper, who was much afflicted with the martyr's sufferings. Mr. Cowper was however beat off by the other sheriff, and effecting his escape, fled over Holt Bridge into Wales, was soon after outlawed, and had his estates seized on by the government. After this he remained privately in Caernarvonshire until the death of queen Mary. The ashes of Marsh were privately interred in the burial ground of the chapel of St. Giles, in Spital Boughton.

1556. (This year a bushel of wheat sold at 16 shillings, rye at 14 shillings, and barley at 12 shillings; whereupon contention grew between the mayor and the bakers for the assize of bread. And whereas there were always four old bushels allowed them to the quarter, he would allow them but three; which indeed was the full quarter by the statute, and somewhat more; but after long suits, the bakers acknowledged their fault, and were remitted, and their fines pardoned. Wherein as he shewed himself a careful magistrate, even so in other

[g] Added from Aldersey's MSS.

things he governed very wisely, to his great commendation of all men in general.)

1557. (This year the house in the corn-market was built.)

1558. The plague was in Chester. Few died, but many fled, to escape the same. Harl. MSS.

1558. In this year occurred the well-known interruption of the commission of Dr. Henry Cole dean of St. Paul's, for the persecution of the Irish Catholics, by Mrs. Elizabeth Mottershed, an innkeeper in Foregate-street, who was alarmed for the safety of her brother, John Edmonds, a Dublin protestant, and had the address to substitute a pack of cards. The queen died before Cole's return, and Mrs. Mottershed had an annuity of 40l. for life. The story is mentioned by archbishop Usher, and sir James Ware. Cowper's MSS.

1559. (All base money was called in, and the testarns of 6d. the piece, the best sort proclaimed to 4d. half-penny, and the worst to 2d. half-penny, and the piece of 3d. to 3d. half-penny; by which means in a short time being exchanged in the mint, there were few of them to be seen; in place thereof came coin of good silver, as now it is, although some loss for the present to them that had store.)

1560. This year the Whitson plays were played in Chester. Rogers's MSS.

1562. (A dear year; a bushel of wheat at 17 shillings, and rye at 15 shillings.)

1563. (Upon the Sunday after Midsummer-day, the history of Eneas and queen Dido was played in the Roods-Eye, and were set out by one William Croston, gent. and one Mr. Mann; on which triumph there were made two forts, and shipping on the water, besides many horsemen well armed and appointed.)

1564. (This year there was a great frost, and Dee was frozen over, so that people played at foot-ball thereon.)

1565. (There was a great fire without Northgate, and 33 dwelling-houses burnt, besides other back-houses, and barns, which happened the 29th of August.)

1566. (This year there was a great fire in Handbridge, which burnt two dwelling-houses, and a barn with corn; one cow was also burnt to death, and four oxen were so smothered, that there was much to do to save their lives.)

1567. (This year the Whitsun-plays were played, and divers other pastimes.)

1568. (This year the Northgate-street, the White-friars-lane, the Parsons-lane, and the Castle-lane, were paved.)

1569. (A great part of the new key was built this year.

This year the sheriffs did fight one with the other, and were therefore fined in 10l. towards the repairing of a piece of the walls that was fallen down, between the New Tower and the Watergate.)

1571. (This year Whitsun-plays were played, and an inhibition was sent from the archbishop to stay them, but it came too late.) Webb.

In Smith's Annals, Vale Royal, part i. p. 86, the corresponding paragraph stands thus: This year the maior would needs have the playes (commonly called Chester playes) to go forward, against the wills of the bishops of *Canterbury*, *York*, and *Chester*.

1572. (This year a great part of St. John's steeple fell down.

The well without the North-gate was begun this year.)

1573. In this year the city was violently disturbed, by an affray between the retainers of sir George Calveley of Lea, and his brother-in-law John Dutton of Dutton, esq. during the assizes; the common bell was rung out, and the skirmish lasted until many were wounded in the affray, and Mr. Tilston, the steward of Dutton, lost his life in the quarrel. Sir Peter Leycester's MSS.

(This year the controversy between the city and the vice-chamberlain was fully set abroach.

For Mr. William Glaseor, Mr. William Aldersey alderman, and John Aldersey his son, were disfranchised, and put from their aldermen's rooms.

And the 22d of February, the mayor was served by a pursuivant with the council's letters, to appear before them with all speed; where, at his coming, there were twenty-three articles of information laid against him by Mr. Glaseor, vice-chamberlain, which the mayor did answer.

After long debating of the matter, it was agreed, that the exchequer should be the chancery court, as well for the city as the whole county palatine, and articles set down how far the said exchequer should deal with the mayor and citizens, and wherein they should obey that court. Also, that if William Glaseor, William Aldersey, and John Aldersey, did come and desire to be restored to their former liberties, that then the mayor should restore them.

Divers other things were accorded, too long here to rehearse; as the confirmation of the charter, and the taking out of this word, Pretorial, by which the citizens were exempted from the exchequer.

The 19th day of April Mr. Mayor came from London, and the 26th day of the same month being Monday, in the common-hall, at a portmote, in the presence of the whole citizens, and the bishop, who was also appointed by the council for the same purpose; all the orders were openly read between the city and the exchequer.

Wherein, amongst other things, the mayor is not now to appear in the exchequer for every light matter, except for some great cause: Also, one freeman of the city not to sue another there, except it be for want of justice before the mayor, &c. With divers others, as appeareth in record in the city.

The same day Mr. William and John Aldersey came to the common-hall, before the mayor and all the citizens, and desired to have their former liberties; upon whose request they were restored, the first to his aldermanship, and his son a merchant as he was before.

Also Mr. Glaseor, vice-chamberlain, at his coming from London, was restored at his request, according to the council's order.

The 12th of May (1574) Mr. mayor took his journey towards London, and on the 22d of June came back again, with the charter of the city new confirmed, with some additions.

This year the Pentice was enlarged, and the sheriff's court removed to the common-hall.

This year two quarters of St. John's steeple did fall down from the top to the bottom, and in the fall brake down a great part of the west-end of the church.

This year the Corn-market-place, that was made when Mr. Webster was mayor, was removed to the other side of the street, under the bishop's house. For which cause the dean and chapter have begun their suit in the exchequer, claiming the ground whereon the house standeth to be theirs.) Smith.

1574. (This year a plague began in Chester, but God of his mercy staid his rod with the death of some few in the Crofts.)

1575. (This year sir John Savage caused the Popish plays of Chester to be played the Sunday, Mon-

day, Tuesday, and Wednesday after Midsummer-day, in contempt of an inhibition and the primate's letters from York, and from the earl of Huntingdon. For which cause he was served by a pursuivant from York the same day that the new mayor was elected, as they came out of the common-hall; notwithstanding, the said sir John Savage took his journey towards London, but how his matter sped is not known. Also Mr. Hankey was served by the same pursuivant for the like contempt when he was mayor. Divers others of the citizens and players were troubled for the same matter.) Smith.

The Whitsun Plays were played at Midsummer, and then but some of them, leaving others unplayd, which were thought might not be justified, for the superstition that was in them, although the mayor was not enjoined to proceed therein. Webb.

(This year there was a collection made in this city, and of some worshipful in the county, for a stock to set the poor on work; and a house of correction built under the city-wall, near unto the Northgate,) which house was removed out of the Corn-market, and was first placed there by Mr. Webster, for the butchers of the city. Webb.

(Henry Hardware (mayor) caused the Corn-market-house, which Mr. Dutton had builded near the bishop's palace, to be removed into the Northgate-ditch, and purchased the quarrel for the use of the city; augmenting the said house with buildings, and ordained it for poor folks to work in. Whereupon the contention ceased, which the dean and chapter had begun.

Also the said Henry Hardware caused the new house in the Corn-market to be builded, and the draw-well underneath the same. Also he hath set out 200 marks, which was delivered to the city by the executors of Randal Worsley, to four men of the city, upon sureties.) Smith.

1577. (This year the country butchers were called in, and admitted to sell flesh on the market-days, by reason of the excess of price used by the city butchers, and want of provision, which they ought to have made, for the better supply of the city's wants.

In July, the earl of Derby, the lord Strange, with many others, came to this city, and were honourably received by the mayor and citizens.

The Shepherds play was played at the High Cross, and other triumphs at the Rood-Eye.

Handbridge paved.)

1578. (Sheriff Montfort did win the standard on Shrove-Tuesday on the Roods-Eye.

Many soldiers being in Chester, two of the captains did strive which should bring their company first from the Roods-Eye, which had like to have bred much hurt between them; but the mayor did commit them both to the Northgate, until he had heard from the privy council, and then both the captains were discharged, and others put in their places, and martial law was used in the city.

Country bakers had free liberty to sell on the market-day.

The prince's hall was this year finished.

A deep snow, February the 4th.)

1579. (The Watergate-street was paved from the High cross to Trinity church.)

1580. (This year 18 yards of the spire of St. Peter's steeple were new built.)

1581. (The parishioners of St. John's, having obtained the said church of the queen, began to build up some part of it again, and cut off all the chapels above the choir.)

1582. (The old Shire-hall was obtained in Mr. Bird's time, to make a shambles for the country butchers, and was placed in the Corn-market in Mr. Bavand's time, and was this year supplied with country butchers.

This year the alteration of the Conduit began for the bringing of the water to the High-cross, which was done by an ingenious workman, whereas before it came of its own accord but unto Mr. Brerewood's house, near unto Chapel-gate, towards which work there was not only a collection made in the city, but also the Offleys gave much money towards the same; likewise Mr. Thomas Aldersey gave ten pounds, and Mr. Withers of London, gave ten pounds, who was born in this city.

The further part of Cow-lane was new paved; and also Clayton's-lane.)

1583. (Nicholas Massy was chosen sheriff in sheriff Mutton's place, who died the 28th of February, being a godly, zealous man, who not long before his death pulled down certain crosses by a commission from the archbishop's visitors; one at the Bars, another at the Northgate, and another on this side Spital Boughton, which so offended the papists, that they ascribed to it the cause of his death.

Robert earl of Leicester, chamberlain of this county palatine, came to Chester the third of June, accompanied with the honourable the earls of Derby and Essex, and the lord North, and also met and attended by most of the gentlemen in this shire, with their whole train, and as it was thought they were in the whole 1500 horse, they were received at the High-cross by the mayor and his brethren, and the whole council of the city. They lodged at the bishop's palace, dined by the mayor the fourth of June, and presented with a (gilt[h]) cup, and forty angels therein.)

1584. (The 24th of July, being St. James's day, there was such store of thunder, lightning, hail, and rain, from noon till midnight, that the waters did rise of a sudden, and overflowed the streets into the cellars, so that hogsheads of wine did swim, and much wares were hurt, besides great harms to the mills, much hay and corn destroyed, and many glass windows broken with the hail, being five inches in compass, many men and cattle were slain by the light-bolt in divers places, so that the like was never heard of in the memory of man.

The hundred pound, being the gift of sir Thomas White, came to Chester this year, and was accordingly put forth to four persons, viz. Adam Johnson, Richard Goose, Jeffry Smith, and Will. Rogerson.

Eastgate-street new paved, and the channel laid in the middle, whereas before it lay on both sides.)

1585. (Upon St. Andrew's day the Castle-bridge fell down, and killed two horses and other cattle going over the same with a load of coals.

Sixteen pirates were committed to the castle and the Northgate, for taking a ship out of Wirrall, and killing one man in the same ship, but the wind crossed them, brought them back, so that they were forced to leave the ship, and in flying away they were taken.)

1586. (Salisbury, who conspired with Babington to kill the queen, was apprehended at Frodsham by Mr. Jo. Pool, then son and heir to Mr. Pool, of Pool, esq. the 13th of August, who fled into the forest, and was taken the day following, being Sunday, and shortly after was brought to London, and there executed with others of his faction.

[h] MS.

There was hue and cry made throughout England, that London, Chester, and Bristow, were on fire, and that the Spaniards were landed at the New-Key.)

1587. (Mr. Glaseor purged himself at Michaelmas assizes from the indictment of perjury laid against him by Mr. Hurdleston, and others.

The sixth of May wheat sold for twenty-four shillings the old bushel, rye for eighteen shillings, and barley for fourteen shillings.

The second of September an old bushel of wheat at eight shillings, rye at six shillings, and barley at four shillings.

Ferdinando lord Strange was made alderman, who received the same very honourably, and made a rich banquet in the Pentice.

A man (one Harvey of Knutsford[1]), was hanged drawn and quartered, for clipping of money, and his quarters were set on the four gates.)

1588. (There was great rejoicing the 13th of August by the citizens of Chester, for the happy return of the earl of Derby from his embassage out of Flanders, and many bonfires were made in Chester.

Robert earl of Leicester, chief chamberlain of Chester, died, and the earl of Derby did succeed him in his place, who after the death of Mr. Glaseor, made Mr. Halsall his vice-chamberlain.)

1589. (The eighth of September a woman was burned at Boughton for poisoning her husband.

John Taylor, keeper of the castle, killed one Mr. Hockenhall, who was then a prisoner in the same place for recusancy. And the said John Taylor was afterwards hanged for the same fact.)

1590. (The mayor set down an order by an assembly, that when any man came to be made a freeman of the city, he should bring with him furniture for his body, and should swear that they were his own.)

1591. (Mr. Lemman, an alderman of Dublin, was buried in the choir of the cathedral church the 28th of September, and his flag and coat of armour was fixen up. But within one fortnight after, his friends took him up again, and would have transported him into Ireland, but such a tempest arose, they being upon the sea, that they were driven back again, so that, as some report, he was buried in the sea.

The gate near unto the office door in the abbey-court was begun the 26th of April, and was finished the 19th of May following.)

1593. (Henry earl of Derby, chamberlain of this county palatine, died in September.

William Geaton, servant to the lord bishop of Chester, was arraigned at the assizes, holden at the castle the 27th of April, for the murder of Ja. Findlove, a seller of Scottish cloth, for which fact the said Geaton was condemned and hanged in chains upon Grapnell heath, near the place where the deed was done.

The funeral for Henry, late earl of Derby, was solemnized at Ormschurch the fourth of December, which was performed with great honour by Ferdinando his son then earl of Derby, who also died the 16th of April following.)

1594. (One Hesketh was sent from the king of Spain, doctor Allen, and other fugitives beyond the sea, to Ferdinando earl of Derby, offering to crown him king of England, if he would consent thereunto; but the said earl brought the said Hesketh to the queen and council, and disclosed the plot, whereupon the said Hesketh was arraigned, found guilty, and hanged.)

(John Albright, late master of the free-school, being bound to appear before the commissioners of York, for libelling against archdeacon Rogers, fled away into Ireland.

There came unto Chester at several times 2200 footmen, and a thousand horsemen to go to Ireland, for the suppression of the rebellion of Hugh Fardorough earl of Tyrone: the mayor had much ado to keep the soldiers quiet, and caused a gibbet to be set up at the high cross, whereon three soldiers had like to have been hanged.)

1595. (William Chaderton, bishop of Chester, was removed to Lincoln.

Hugh Bellet, D. D. was installed bishop of Chester the first of November, who lived but seven months after, was buried at Rixham, and his funeral solemnized at Chester the twenty-second of June.

There came to Chester at several times two thousand four hundred footmen, and three hundred horsemen, to go for Ireland. The clergy set forth the horsemen, whereof a hundred and fifty-two horse were sent for Ireland, the rest were sent back again because they were not sufficient.

All kinds of victuals were very dear, and wheat at twenty-four shillings the old bushel.

Orders in this city that ale and beer should be retailed the London quart for a penny.)

1596. (Nine hundred soldiers came to Chester, whereof five hundred were sent for Ireland, and the rest staying for a wind were discharged and sent away.

Also in the beginning of May the soldiers went last over, and six hundred more were sent back again.

The order continued for selling ale and beer, and many were punished for breach of size.

Corn was very dear, an old bushel of wheat at forty shillings, rye at thirty-six shillings, and barley at thirty-one shillings.

The six hundred pounds given by Mr. Hugh Offley, of London, were put forth to four young men, to those that be only merchants, and the other retailers.

Mr. Robert Offley, of London, gave six hundred pounds to twenty-four young men, whereof twelve were apprentices.

William earl of Derby came to this city, and was honourably received.)

1597. (The 16th of May, Doctor Vaughan, bishop of Bangor, was made bishop of Chester.

About the tenth of November Doctor Vaughan was installed bishop.

Sir John Savage died in his mayoralty about the fifth of December, and the Friday after, being the ninth of December, Mr. Thomas Fletcher was chosen in his place.

The 25th of February being Saturday, the sun being totally eclipsed, it was so dark for the time, that the like was never seen in the memory of man.

A thousand footmen, and two hundred and eighty horsemen came at several times, and were sent into Ireland.)

1598. (The steeple of White-Friars was taken down the 21st of July.

The earl of Essex, lieutenant-general for the wars in Ireland, came unto Chester, and with him three other earls, besides many other lords, knights, and gentlemen, who were honourably received by the mayor and his brethren, and after a banquet prepared for them in the Pentice, there was given unto the earl of Essex a

[1] From MS.

fair standing cup, with a cover double gilt, and in the same forty angels of gold.

1599. (A great army of soldiers went over to serve in Ireland, both horsemen and footmen, all under the command of the said earl. The earl of Essex returned from Ireland, and went through Chester the day of solemnization of the funeral of sir Thomas Egerton, knight, son and heir to the right honourable the lord keeper of the great seal of England, and was performed in the cathedral church in Chester 27th Sept.; he died in Ireland, and was interred in the parish church of Dodleston.

The 27th of January the river Dee was frozen over, and certain of the citizens went to walk thereon, not remembering to keep holy the sabbath-day, so that among divers that hardly escaped, three young men fell through the ice, and were drowned.

The 14th of February, the lord Mountjoy, deputy of Ireland, and with him a great train, who dined with the mayor the 17th February, and departed towards Wales the 19th of February, to take shipping for Ireland.

Doctor Vaughan, bishop of Chester, was made free of this city, being his own desire.

This mayor for his time altered many ancient customs, as the shooting for the sheriffs breakfast; the going of the giants at Midsummer, &c. and would not suffer any plays, bear-baits, or bull-baits. Also he endeavoured to make apprentices free according to the statute.

The long west roof of the minster was covered with lead, and much of the timber-work was repaired.)

The mayor (Henry Hardware, esq.) was a godly zealous man, but got not the love of the commons, for he put down some ancient orders, used among some companies, especially the shoemakers, whom he much opposed, caused the giants not to go in the Midsummer Watch or Show; he caused the Bull Ring at the High Cross to be taken up; also the Dragon and the naked Boys in the same shew not to go, nor the Devil for the Butchers, but a boy to ride as other companies. Rogers's MSS.

1600. (Mr. Robert Brerewood, mayor, caused the bakers to bake farthing cakes, wheat being at 12s. the old bushel.

The flagging of the long west ile in the minster was this year begun by dean Nutter.

The new water-work at the bridge, for the conveying of water from thence to many dwelling-houses in the city, was begun this year by John Tyrer.)

1601. (The fifth of February a great part of the causeway at Dee mills broke down, so that no water came near the mills until the same breach was stopped, which was in May following.)

1602. (At Michaelmas fair, one Arnet, servant to Mr. Manly of Saltney-side, cruelly murdered one of his fellows near unto his master's house, first by cutting his throat with a knife, and afterwards, missing his windpipe, he ripped up his belly with the same knife, so that his bowels fell out, and leaving him for dead, went home without taking any money from him, as he first intended; notwithstanding, the dying man came home, and lapping his bowels in his shirt, he lived until he had made known who killed him. And the same murderer was hanged in chains the year following, near unto the place where the deed was done.

Many soldiers were this year sent into Ireland, and the new measures first came up.

One Candey's wife conspired with one Boon to poison her husband, for which they were both arraigned, and Boon was prest to death, and she was hanged after her delivery, being great with child at her trial.

The earl of Tyrone, who for a long time maintained wars against England, did this year come in and prostrate himself before the lord Mountjoy, then deputy of Ireland, and in the presence of all the states of Ireland, in the castle of Dublin, humbly desiring his pardon from the queen, and was brought through Chester in this mayor's (Hugh Glazier's) time.)

1603. (The 22d of August, in the night-time, a wonderful exhalation of a fiery colour, likewise a canopy, was seen over this city; and in September following the great plague began in Chester in one Glover's house, in St. John's-lane.)

Rogers's MS. adds, that seven persons died in a short time out of this house, and that the plague kept increasing until sixty died weekly. Michaelmas fair was not kept this year on account of the plague.

1603. (The plague encreased, and many infected persons were taken out of their houses, and conveyed into houses and cabins built at the water-side, near unto the New Tower, and were there relieved at the city's cost.)

"Nothing of importance passed because of the plague increasing among us, only the High Cross was new gilt; to whom let it be memorable, that liketh thereof: there died of the plague in this city, from Mr. Glasier's time (mayor year previous), until the 13th of October, 650, and other diseases 61." Rogers's MSS.

1604. ([a]This mayor in his time went up to London, and there renewed the charter of the city.

The bells in the minster were new cast, and placed in the high steeple, and the 20th July[b] the first peal was rung.

The plague was very hot in Chester, and a great many were sent unto the cabins; and some justices of peace, besides a great number of citizens, removed into the country. The [a]mayor was exceeding careful to keep the sick from the whole, yet he never removed out of the city, although his house was infected, and some of his children and servants died.

The court of exchequer was removed into Tarvin, and Michaelmas assizes was kept at the Nantwich. There were no fairs kept, neither did the watch go on Midsummer-eve.)

"The plague continued still in Chester, increasing every week, for the weekly accounts were too tedious to repeat, tho' I could express it very near; but from the 14th of October to the 20th of March 812 persons died." Rogers's MSS.

1605. (In the month of February the plague ceased.

The fourth of March, the bells which the last year were placed in the high steeple of the minster were taken down and new cast, by reason of some defaults that were in the first casting.)

The sickness of plague continued still in Chester till about the middle of this year, in which time there died about 100 and odd persons. The total that died of the plague only is about 1313 persons, besides other diseases.

1606. (In the month of January, the sword being carried before the mayor through the minster church, it

[a] Edward Dutton.

[b] The years in this series of events, being originally dated by the time the mayors entered on office (who are elected in the autumn), some confusion arises in the dates, as in this instance, in which the 20th July will be in 1605. Where it is practicable the date has been altered, so as to make it apply to the actual year, and in other places the reader will easily be enabled to correct it for himself.

was put down by one of the prebends, which was the cause of some controversy, but the same was presently appeased by the bishop.

A stranger did dance and vault upon a rope, which was fastened a great height above the ground, overthwart the street at the High Cross, which did seem strange to the beholders.)

1607. (This year there was a great frost, which continued from Michaelmas to the middest of February.

This year sir Richard Trevor, and divers others, wrought great means to have the causeway taken down at Dee-bridge, alledging, that the river should be scoured, that the shipping might better come unto the city, and the meadowing upon the river side would be free from overflowing. But the same was withstood by Mr. Thomas Gamul, recorder of the city. And after the several juries had given up their verdicts unto the commissioners to that end appointed, the lords of his majesty's most honourable privy council took the hearing of the cause, and they referred the same to be ordered by four judges of the land, who decreed that the causeway should stand.)

1608. (A great part of the walls, between the Watergate and the New Tower, were repaired, and the Newgate repaired and made larger.

This year there died about fourteen persons of the plague, which began at the Talbot.

Hay at the beginning of hay-harvest was at 30s. a load, and 26s. 8d. and at the end it came to 20s. and to 16s.)

1609. (The walls, that were repaired the last year, fell down this year in the month of November.

The bell and bowl, which are run for on St. George's-day by horses, were provided by Mr. Robert Amery, sometime sheriff of this city, who the same day in this year brought them down to the Roods-Eye with great triumph.)

1610. (Many died of the plague in Chester this year.)

1611. (Midsummer-eve being on Sunday, Mr. maior[c] caused the watch to be set forth the day before, although that some were unwilling thereof.)

1612. (This mayor[d] being persuaded that the Sabbath-day should be truly performed and kept, he caused the reapers to be removed that came every Sunday to the High Cross in the harvest-time to be hired for the week following.

The jacks were set up at St. Peter's church, and the quarters were made to strike upon the clock, at the cost of Mr. Robert Amery, who died the 21st of September following.)

1613. (This mayor[e] did strictly take care that all the statutes and orders within the city should be kept accordingly, and caused all that sold ale or beer for two-pence the quart to pay the full forfeiture of their recognizances; he appointed every man to bring in their quarts, and break in pieces all that were not full measure. He viewed the weights and measures of all the tradesmen within the city, reforming those that were amiss, and causing many new bushels to be cut less. He sized the wines, muscadine at 7d. the quart, sack at 10d. and other wines at 6d.

Mr. Thomas Gamul, the recorder, died, whose funeral was performed by a great multitude of people; the bishop then preached the funeral sermon. And for him a costly monument was erected in St. Mary's church, where he lieth buried in a large vault, made of purpose, under the ground.

This mayor[f] finding the brazen measure, which was long used in Chester, to be too little, he caused the same to be new cast according to a just measure, and all the new bushels were enlarged by the same measure.)

1615. (Doctor Lloyd, bishop of Chester, died the first of August, and was privately buried in the choir of the cathedral church; his funeral was performed the Sunday following, and his funeral sermon was made by Mr. Thomas Shute, his domestic chaplain.

The 17th day of September, in the night tide, there arose a very great flood, which drowned many cattle on Saltney, to the loss of many poor people in Handbridge.)

(August, anno 1617. Our city was graced with the royal presence of our sovereign king James, who being attended with many honourable earls, reverend bishops, and worthy knights and courtiers, besides all the gentry of the shire, rode in state through the city the 23d of August, being met with the sheriffs-peers, and common-council, every one with his foot-cloth, well mounted on horse-back. All the train-soldiers of the city standing in order without the Eastgate, and every company with their ensigns in seemly sort, did keep their several stations on both sides of the Eastgate-street. The mayor and all the aldermen took their places on a scaffold, railed and hung about with green; and there, in most grave and seemly manner, they attended the coming of his majesty. At which time, after a learned speech delivered by the recorder, the mayor presented to the king a fair standing cup, with a cover, double gilt, and therein an hundred Jacobins of gold; and likewise the mayor delivered the city's sword to the king, who gave it to the mayor again. And the same was borne before the king by the mayor, being on horse-back. And the sword of estate was borne by the right honourable William earl of Derby, chief chamberlain of the county palatine of Chester.

The king rode first to the Minster, where he alighted from his horse, and in the west ile of the Minster he heard an oration delivered in Latin by a scholar of the free-school. After the said oration he went into the choir, and there, in a seat made for the king at the higher-end of the choir, he heard an anthem sung: And after certain prayers, the king went from thence to the Pentice, where a sumptuous banquet was prepared at the city's cost; which being ended, the king departed to the Vale-Royal: And at his departure, the order of knighthood was offered to the mayor[g], but he refused the same.)

1630. Upon the xviiith day of September, came to Chester, being Saturday, the Duches of Tremoyle in France, and mother-in-law to the lord Strange, and many other great estates, and all the gentry of Cheshier, Flintshier, and Denbighshier, went to meet her at Hoole Heath, with the earle of Derby, being at least 600 horse, all the gentle men of the Artelery yard latly erected in Chester, met her in Cow-lane, in very stately manner, all w[th] greate white and blew fithers, and went before her chariot in a march to the Bishops Pallas, and making a yard, let her thro' the midest, and there gave her 3 volleys of shot, and so returned to their yard; also the maior and aldermen in their best gownes and aparrel were on a stage in the Estgat-street to entertayn

[c] Thomas Harvey, elected 1610.
[d] John Radcliffe, elected 1611.
[e] Robert Whitby, elected 1612.
[f] William Aldersey, junr. elected 1613.
[g] Edward Button, elected 1616.

her, and the next day she came to the Pentise after the sermon in the afternoone to a banquet, being invited by the maior, and the next day went to Whichurch, but it was reported that so many knights, esquires, and gentlemen never were in Chester together, no, not to meet the king James when he came to Chester. Chester Annals Harl. MSS.

1630. Same year 53l. gathered for relief of Preston and other places afflicted with the plague, and 43l. the year following, the plague increasing in Manchester, Wrexham, Shrewsbury, &c. but Cheshire is stated to have escaped altogether. Harl. MSS.

1636. The following extracts are given from Rogers' MSS. and another annalist in Harl. MSS. as proofs of the excessive filth which was suffered to accumulate in the close streets of Chester, and the unwillingness of the people to exert themselves to prevent the recurrence of the dreadful scourge which had been just depopulating the adjacent country, and had been so severely felt by themselves at the commencement of the century. At a subsequent period, when the city was crowded with soldiers, and undergoing the extreme horrors of a siege, the necessity of a similar measure again produced an order preserved in Rogers's MSS.

That the lord bishop be informed of the unwholesomeness of the puddle near the East Gate, and the inhabitants be ordered *to cleanse the streets before their respective doors, within one month*, under a fine of 10s.: the length of time allowed under the circumstances is most singular.

1636. This man (William Edwards, mayor) a stout man, and had not the love of the commons. *He was cruel, and not pitying the poor, he caused many dung-hills to be carried away*, but the cost and time was on the poor, it being so hard times, might well have been spared. Rogers's MSS.

1636. The maior caused the durt of many foule lanes in Chester to be carried to make a banke to enlarge the roodey, and let shipps in. It cost about 100l. Harl. MSS.

In this year as the celebrated William Prynne was conveyed through Chester to be imprisoned in Caernarvon castle, he was met on his approach to Chester by numbers of the puritanical faction, who expressed the greatest veneration for him, and so conducted themselves as to incur the marked displeasure of the government. Some were fined 500l. some 300l. and others 250l. Mr. Peter Ince, a stationer, and one of the offenders, made a public recantation before the bishop in the cathedral, as did Calvin Bruen of Stapleford in the town-hall. Two of the others, Mr. Peter Lee, and Mr. Richard Golborne, suffered their bonds of 300l. each to be estreated into the exchequer, rather than perform the conditions. Cowper's MSS. In the following year four portraits of Prynne, painted in Chester, were burnt at the High Cross in the presence of the magistracy.

On the 27th of June the king appointed the mayor of Chester, the earls of Derby and Rivers, and viscount Cholmondeley, his commissioners of array for the county of the city.

1642. On Monday the 8th of August, the first symptoms of civil disturbance broke out in Chester. By the direction of sir William Brereton, a drum was beat publickly in the streets for the parliament, and on the interposition of the constables, a tumult ensued, which was quelled by the personal exertions of the mayor, Thomas Cowper. Sir William Brereton was brought to the Pentice, but afterwards discharged, having been saved with difficulty from the fury of the populace. It appears from the law documents in the Harl. collection, that there were personal animosities between sir William and the city, arising from the assessment of his estate (the nunnery lands, supposed to be rate free) for the contribution of ship-money. His subsequent severities are stated to have proceeded from his resentment on this occasion, and the Chester annalists bitterly lament that the activity of the mayor had on this occasion preserved the life of the author of their succeeding calamities.

The king having set up his standard at Nottingham, on the 25th of August marched towards Shrewsbury, in order to proceed to Chester, and dispatched on Sep. 18, a letter under the royal signet to the mayor, to notify his intended visit. Accordingly on Friday, the 23d of the same month, his majesty, with a numerous train of nobility and gentry, came to Chester, and passing through the Foregate-street, which was lined with the trained bands, was received with the same honours his father had been received with twenty-five years before. His majesty with his train was lodged in the episcopal palace, and the next day was entertained by the corporation at the Pentice, when two hundred pounds was presented in their name, by the mayor, to the king, and one hundred was ordered as a present to the prince. During his stay at Chester his majesty issued a commission to search for concealed arms, dated "at our court at Chester, this 26th of September, in the 18th year of our reign;" and "his majesties declaration to all his loving subjects upon the occasion of his late messages to both houses of parliament, and their refusal to treat with him for the peace of the kingdom. Given under our royal signet at our court of Chester, this 27th of Sept. &c."

At two o'clock on the following day, the king proceeded to Wrexham, and was escorted by the corporation to the city boundary. On the following day he was waited on at Wrexham by the mayor, who had declined the honour of knighthood, and was here presented by Garter, agreeably to his majesty's orders, with a grant of arms, the bearings of which were coats assigned to the two first Norman earls of the palatinate.

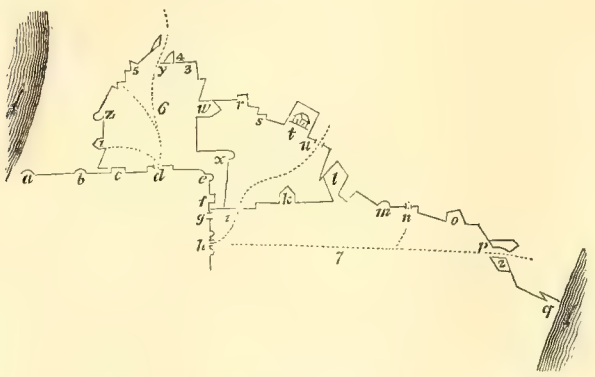
His majesty before his departure had directed the city to be put into a state of defence, and the preparations had been previously commenced. At a common-council held on the 6th of September, 1642, an assessment of 100l. had been ordered for repairing the gates and fortifying the city.

[h] (The outworks and entrenchments were carried on with great vigour. In the beginning of the next summer, the mud walls, mount, bastions, &c. were all thoroughly completed.

The out-works began about the middle of that part of the city-walls which lies between the new tower looking towards Hawarden and the Northgate, and proceeded towards the stone bridge leading to Blacon; inclined then to the north-east, and took in the utmost limits of the further Northgate-street; then turning eastward near to Floocker's-brook, encompassed Horn-

[k] The following account of the siege of Chester was drawn up by Dr. Cowper of Overlegh, and has been twice printed at Chester, but with considerable alterations. It is here printed from his own hand writing in his MS work entitled "Parentalia," now in the possession of Charles Cowper Cholmondeley, esq.

lane, the Justing Croft, and all that part of the town to Boughton; from whence the works were carried on down to the brink of the river.



Upon Friday, July 18th, 1643, sir William Brereton came with his forces before Chester, and on the Thursday morning following made a violent assault upon the works, which were so resolutely defended, that he was beat off, and forced to retire. Many of his men were killed and carried away in carts; the besieged sustained no loss, except that one person was killed who was fool-hardy enough to stand upright upon the highest part of the mud wall, in defiance of the enemy: another was wounded by exposing himself in the like manner. Sir W. Brereton being so smartly repulsed, thought proper to draw off his men, and attempt nothing farther against the city at that time. Soon after, Spital-Boughton chapel was pulled down, and all the houses thereabouts; many other houses and barns in that neighbourhood were likewise destroyed, and the great windmill without the North-gate was taken down to prevent the enemy from making lodgments in these buildings to the annoyance of the city.

Upon Saturday, November 11th, 1643, sir William Brereton, accompanied by alderman William Edwards, who had been mayor of Chester a° 1636, came with a party to Hawarden castle (five miles from Chester); Thomas Ravenscroft, of Bretton, esq. and Mr. John Aldersey, being then in that garrison, opened the castle-gates and received sir William and his party very joyfully. They being in possession of that strong fortress, and likewise of the town of Hawarden, prevented all that neighbourhood from bringing coals, corn, or provisions of any kind to Chester, which proved a great inconvenience to the city.

Upon the afternoon of the same day that sir William Brereton entered Hawarden, Mr. Ravenscroft, pretending to be of the king's party, ventured into Chester, and applied to the governor for a barrel of gun-powder and a quantity of match, which, as he was unsuspected, were delivered to him by the store-keeper of the garrison. On the Thursday following, sir William Brereton wrote a summons from Hawarden to sir Abraham Shipman, then governor of Chester, expressly requiring him to surrender that city, adding some severe threatenings in case of refusal. The governor sent him for answer, That he was not to be terrified by words, but bade him come and win it, and have it; however, upon this warning, the governor thought proper to order all the Handbridge suburbs to be burnt down. Mr. Matthew Ellis also covenanted that Overlegh hall, with all the outhousings, should be demolished, to prevent the enemy at Hawarden from sheltering themselves there if they should come to attack the city.

The day following, Mr. Whitby's mansion, Bache-hall, and Floocker'sbrook-hall, sir Thomas Smith's, were burnt down, lest they might afford lodgments to enemies from another quarter. A party of the king's forces, which had been employed against the rebels in Ireland, landed about that time at Mostyn in Flintshire, and advanced to Hawarden-castle, to which they sent a verbal summons by a trumpet, to which they in the garrison returned a long paper in the puritanical style of those times, concluding thus:—"We fear the loss of our religion more than the loss of our dearest blood, and being resolved to make good our trust, we put our lives into the hands of that God, who can, and we hope will, secure them more than our walls or weapons."

Colonel Marrow, who had summoned them by the trumpet, immediately sent the following reply:

"Gentlemen,

"It is not to hear you preach that I am sent hither, but it is, in his majesty's name, to demand the castle for his majesty's use; as your allegiance binds you to be true to him, and not to inveigle those innocent souls that are within you; so I desire your resolution, if you will deliver the castle or no?

"Nov. 21st, 1643."

A rejoinder was soon sent from the castle, in much the same style with their former answer, intimating, That they were satisfied of colonel Marrow's disaffection to preaching; that God would require blood from those who shed it; that they relied upon the Lord of Hosts, &c.

On the 22d of November, more forces, being arrived from Ireland, came up; and another summons was sent in, from sir Michael Ernley and major-general Gibson, but they received such answer as the former. They had a letter likewise from one captain Sandford, newly come from the service in Ireland, which, as it is somewhat singular, shall be here inserted:

"Gentlemen,

"I presume you very well know, or have heard, of my condition and disposition, and that I neither give or take quarter; I am now with my firelocks, who never yet neglected opportunity to correct rebels; ready to use you as I have done the Irish, but loth I am to spill my countrymen's blood; wherefore, by these, I advise you to your fealty and obedience towards his majesty, and shew yourselves faithful subjects by delivering the castle into my hands for his majesty's use; in so doing you shall be received into mercy, &c. Otherwise, if you put me to the least trouble, or loss of blood, to force you, expect no quarter for man, woman, or child. I hear you have some of our late Irish army in your company; they very well know me, and that my firelocks used not parly.—Be not unadvised, but think of your liberty, for I vow all hopes of relief are taken from you, and our intents are not to starve you, but to batter and storm you, and then hang you all, and follow the rest of that rebel crew. I am no bread and cheese

a The New (or Water) Tower. *b* The Alcove. *c* The rais'd Square Platform. *d* The North Gate. *e* The Phœnix Tower. *f* The Sadler's Tower. *g* The Cale Yard's Sally Port. *h* The East Gate. *i* Cow Lane. *k* The Justing Croft Mount. *l* Cockpit-hill Mount. *m* Horn-lane Mount. *n* Horn-lane Flanker. *o* The Withen Trees. *p* Boughton Turnpike. *q* Flanker upon River at Boughton. *r* Mount in the Fields towards Flookersbrook. *s* Flookersbrook Flanker. *t* Flanker and Works at Flookersbrook Hall. *u* Cow-lane Turnpike. *w* Reed's Mount. *x* Phœnix Tower Mount. *y* Further Northgate Street Turnpike. *z* Mount in the Lane leading to Finchet's Stone Bridge. 1 Morgan's Mount. 2 The Gun Mount. 3 Flanker at the further Northgate-street Turnpike. 4 Doctor Wolley's Mount. 5 Flanker facing Finchet's Stone Bridge. 6 Fore Northgate Street. 7 Foregate Street. The plan is reduced from an original drawing by Dr. Cowper.

rogue, but as ever a loyalist, and will ever be whilst I can write or name

"THO. SANDFORD,
"Nov. 28th, 1643. "Capt. of Firelocks.

"I expect your speedy answer this Tuesday night at Broad-lane hall, where I now am your near neighbour.

"To the officer commanding in chief at Hawarden-castle, and his consorts there."

However, the garrison not surrendering, the besiegers thought proper to apply to Chester to obtain a reinforcement: whereupon sir Abraham Shipman, the governor, called a council of the commissioners to consider of this matter, who, after some debate, resolved as follows:

"At a council holden at the council-chamber within his majesty's castle of Chester, this first day of December, 1643, we, whose names are hereunto subscribed, having duly weighed and considered the application and request of sir Michael Ernley, knight, and major-general Richard Gibson, to us made for aid and assistance, whereby to enable them to reduce the rebel garrison at Hawarden, it is hereby ordered, that on the morrow, by break of day, 300 of the citizens and train-bands, with their proper officers, together with the companies of captain Thropp and captain Morgell, do march to the assistance of the king's forces now at Hawarden, and that this detachment shall be commanded by lieutenant-colonel John Robinson. (Signed)

"ABRAH. SHIPMAN,

"ROB. CHOLMONDELEY, "FRANCIS GAMULL.
"WM. MANWARING, "R. GROSVENOR,
"ROB. BREREWOOD, "THO. THROPP,
"THO. COWPER, "CHA. WALLEY."

December 2d, 1643. Accordingly this reinforcement came to Hawarden the next day, and a brisk attack being made upon the castle the day following, the besieged hung out a white flag, and December 4th, 1643, capitulated; and early next morning the castle was surrendered to sir Michael Ernley, on condition to march out with half arms, and two pairs of colours, one flying, and the other furled, and to be safely convoyed either to Wem or Nantwich.

After this success the party from Chester marched back to that city, without the loss of one man. But the royalists, being further reinforced by some regiments from Ireland, marched into Cheshire, under the command of sir John, lately created lord Byron, and took Beeston-castle; for which the parliament governor there was soon after executed for cowardice.

Next they engaged sir William Brereton and colonel Ashton at Middlewich, and cut off near two hundred of their men, which occasioned Northwich to be quitted to them, and likewise Crew-house, after a stout resistance, was forced to surrender; as also Doddington-house and Acton-church, without much opposition.

On the 18th of January lord Byron made a sudden and violent storm upon Nantwich, but was beaten off with great loss, and among the slain was the famous firelock captain before-mentioned.

January 25th, that town was relieved, and lord Byron routed by general Fairfax.

Upon Saturday, February 13th, a detachment of the garrison of Chester sallied forth to attack a party of the parliament soldiers who had made a lodgment at Christleton. The fight began near to Great Boughton, but after a very bloody engagement, the parliament forces retired. There were slain of the king's party, officers and soldiers, near 140, most of them Chester men. Upon the Wednesday following Great Boughton was burned down by the garrison of Chester, to prevent the parliamentarians from harbouring there.

Upon Monday, June 19th, 1644, a party of the king's forces, consisting of six companies of foot, and three troops of horse, marched out of Chester to reconnoitre the enemy in the neighbouring quarters, and took captain Glegg and his whole troop prisoners.

August 18th, 1644. Colonel Marrow, governor of Chester, fell upon a party of sir William Brereton's forces near Crowton house, where they kept a garrison, and took fourteen of them prisoners; but the governor himself there received a shot, of which he died soon after at Chester.

August 21st, 1644. Sir William Brereton sending out a party from Northwich, they advanced as far as Tarvin, and there engaged a party of the king's forces; but the alarm being given to Chester, they sallied out of that garrison and routed the parliamentarians, who fled over Delamere forest with great precipitation.

Prince Maurice coming to Chester during the siege in 1644, thought proper to issue out a precept to the commissioners there, to tender a protestation, or test, to the inhabitants of that city; the precept and test are as follow:

"To the mayor of the city of Chester, sir Francis Gamull, sir William Manwaring, lieut. col. Robinson, ald. Tho. Cowper, lieut. col. Grosvenor, col. Mostyn, capt. Tho. Thropp, capt. Morgell, or to any two of them:

"These are to will, authorize, and require you, or any two of you, to administer the protestation hereunto annexed, lately made for the security of this city, to all the nobility, gentry, divines, citizens, and all other the inhabitants of this city; and to all and every the officers, soldiers, and others, that shall come into, or have any commerce within, the said city: and in case any person or persons refuse, deny, and will not take the same, you are hereby required to give in a list of the names of all and every person so refusing unto me. Herein you are not to fail. Given at Chester under my hand and seal at arms, this 4th day of March, 1644.

MAURICE."

THE PROTESTATION.

"I A. B. do vow and protest, in the presence of Almighty God, that I believe in my heart, that the earl of Essex, sir William Brereton, sir Thomas Middleton, and Mr. Thomas Mytton, and all their party and adherents, are in actual rebellion against the king, and that I will with my life, and fortune, and to the utmost of my power, maintain and defend his majesty's cause against the said rebels, and all others who are now in arms without his majesty's express consent and command; and that I will not give, nor by any privity and consent suffer to be given, any aid, assistance, or intelligence to the aforesaid rebels, or any of their parties, in prejudice of the safety of this city of Chester, to the betraying of it, or any forces, castles, garrisons, or forts under his majesty's express command and government, in any of his dominions, into the said rebels hands and power. And I do likewise from my soul abhor the taking of the damnable and late invented Covenant, commonly called the National Covenant, pressed by the rebels upon many of his majesty's sub-

jects: and to all that I have protested I call God to witness, believing that I cannot be absolved by any power, mental reservation, or equivocation, from this my vow and protestation. So help me God, and by the contents of this book."

Friday, Sept. 19th, 1645. Col. Jones, who commanded the horse, and adjutant-general Louthian, who commanded the foot, which were then besieging Beeston castle, drew off 1300 horse and foot from that place, about eight of the clock in the evening, and in a very private manner marched all night to Chester; and next morning before day-break, they divided their forces into four squadrons, and stormed the out-works in so many different places, and got upon the works in some parts even before the guards discovered them, and so with little loss made themselves masters not only of Boughton, but likewise of St. John's church, with the adjoining lanes, the Foregate-street, and all the eastward suburbs. They possessed themselves of the mayor's house, with the sword and mace, &c. and made a brisk attempt upon the city itself, to the no little terror and consternation of all within.

The king having been at Hereford, left that city the very day that this attack was made upon Chester, intending to pass through Lancashire and Cumberland into Scotland: and taking his route through Wales came to Chirk castle. As he advanced near Chester, he received intelligence of col. Jones's late success, but his majesty's coming greatly encouraged the garrison, as it equally dismayed the besiegers, whom the king's troops looked upon as already in their power.

Sir Marmaduke Langdale was detached with most of the horse over Holt-bridge, that he might be on the Cheshire side of the river Dee, whilst the king with his guards, and the lord Gerard, with the rest of the horse, marched directly that night into Chester. His majesty lodged at sir Francis Gamull's house, Wednesday, Sept. 24, 1645, near the bridge. Next morning alderman Cowper went to pay his duty to the king, and was most graciously received, and had the honour to kiss his majesty's hand; the king was pleased in a very kind manner to express his approbation of his service, and ordered him to attend him that day.

Sir Marmaduke Langdale, having passed the river at Holt, was drawn up upon Rowton-heath, two miles east of Chester, that very evening, when he intercepted a letter from major-general Poyntz, who was advanced as far as Whitchurch, to the parliament commander before Chester, telling him that he was come to his rescue, and desiring him to have some foot sent to him to assist him against the king's horse. The next morning Poyntz being advanced towards Chester, sir Marmaduke Langdale charged him with such resolution, that he forced him to retire: however, he drew up his men again, but kept at a distance, expecting the forces from before Chester, to whom he had dispatched a second courier. In the mean time they in the city not considering, till it was too late, in what posture sir Marmaduke Langdale was, and there being no good intelligence between him and the lord Gerard, sent him orders to march towards Chester, where some foot, drawn up under the command of the lord Astley and sir John Glenham should be ready to support him; but sir Marmaduke could not possibly obey these orders, because, had he proceeded towards Chester, Poyntz would have fallen upon his rear. About noon colonel Jones, and adjutant-general Louthian, having drawn out 500 horse, and 300 foot, from before Chester, began a hasty march, which caused those in the city to imagine that they were upon their flight; whereupon a great part of the forces in town were ordered out by the Northgate, and so by Flooker's-Brook, for the direct way was blocked up by the enemy, to pursue the besiegers, but it seems their supposed flight was only an eager haste to get up to general Poyntz; who now perceiving col. Jones's men coming towards him, and having rallied his troops, immediately advanced upon sir Marmaduke Langdale, and then there began a most furious fresh encounter. But general Langdale having to deal with Poyntz in the front, and Jones's reinforcement having fallen upon his rear, after having fought bravely, was at length overpowered, and routed, and forced to retire towards Chester. Poyntz pursued his victory, and followed close till he came to Hool-heath, where the lord Gerard and the earl of Lindsey were drawn out with their troops, who charged and repulsed him; but those disordered horse, which first fled, had so crowded up all the little passes and narrow lanes between that heath and the city, a ground quite unfit for horse to fight upon, that when a fresh body of the enemy's musqueteers charged briskly upon them, they forced the king's horse to turn, and to rout one another, and to overbear their own officers who would have restrained them. In this fatal crisis fell many gentlemen of high rank, and officers of distinction. And amongst the slain, covered over with wounds, was Bernard Stuart, the young gallant earl of Lichfield. A noble historian tells us that he was the third brother of that illustrious family that sacrificed their lives in this cause; a very faultless young man, of a most gentle, courteous, and affable nature, and of a spirit and courage invincible; whose loss all men exceedingly lamented, and the king bore it with extraordinary grief.

By computation not less than 600 were killed on both sides, and many persons of quality, on the king's party, were taken prisoners, amongst whom was sir Philip Musgrave of the north. His majesty, attended by the mayor, sir Francis Gamull, and alderman Cowper, stood upon the leads of the Phœnix-tower, and was all the while a sad spectator of most of this tragedy. The king's routed horse were scattered about the country, several made for Holt-bridge, others ventured to cross the river at Boughton-ford, for Poyntz having had enough that day, pursued them no further. His majesty staid that night and the next morning in Chester, and at his departure gave orders to the lord Byron, then governor, and to his commissioners, "If after eight days they saw no possibility of farther assistance, to treat for their own preservation." Believing that the city must of necessity have been surrendered even before he could have well secured his own person, though the place held out against a close and severe siege twenty weeks afterwards; and had those whom his majesty employed to relieve it, done their parts, or had not the intended assistance from Ireland been stopped, the city had not then fallen into the enemy's hands, but might possibly have been the basis of a new fortune to his majesty.

On Thursday, Sept. 25, 1645, the king marched over Dee-bridge with 500 horse, and not without some danger passed into Wales; sir Francis Gamull, capt. Thropp, and alderman Cowper, attended his majesty to Denbigh castle, where he arrived that night. They staid with the king till Saturday, when those loyal citizens took a sad and final leave of their sovereign,

and returned to Chester, which, if possible, they found more distressed than when they left it the Thursday before; for that very morning, about four of the clock, the enemy had again forced the works at Boughton, and re-possessed themselves of all that part of the town without the Eastgate; the citizens, tho' now confined within the narrow circuit of their own walls, earnestly applied themselves to the defence of the city.

On the Monday following, the besiegers made a breach in the walls near to the Newgate, by the battery of 150 cannon shot, and at midnight made a sharp assault upon the breach. They likewise attempted to mount the walls with scaling ladders, but some officers and several soldiers were hauled in over the walls, some of the ladders too were dragged over, and many of the assistants thrown down and killed, and the rest forced to give over the attack.

Wednesday, October 1st, The enemy removed their battery, and planted thirteen pieces of cannon against the Eastgate, and played them furiously all that day, but with little or no damage to the city. Early next morning the citizens made a brisk sally, dismounted most of those cannon, killed seven or eight men, and brought in a lieutenant and an engineer prisoners.

On the Saturday following, October 4th, the besiegers removed their great ordnance and planted four large pieces against the walls between the Northgate and the New-Tower, where the besieged had some cannon planted upon Morgan's-mount. All Sunday the enemy played their artillery so violently, that they beat down some of the battlements, and forced the king's soldiers to retire from the walls; they likewise, by a shot, scattered the carriage of one of the largest cannon, which in the fall had two foot of the muzzle broke off. That night the besieged repaired the damages, and made entrenchments in the Lady Borough Hey, which they found to be very serviceable in the defence of that part of the city.

On the Monday, October 6th, the enemy removed their ordnance about six roods downwards nearer to the New-Tower, but they had no great effect: the day following they raised a battery upon Brewer's-hall-hill, endeavouring with those cannon to clear the line within the city.

On the Wednesday next, October 8th, there was a parley between the city and the besiegers, and an answer was to be returned the next morning; but terms could not be agreed upon, so the siege was continued with all possible rigour, and the same day they placed two pieces of cannon upon an eminence in St. John's-lane, and played them with much violence against the walls. The next day the besiegers discharged 352 large shot against the walls; two breaches were made, but they were effectually repaired. That afternoon the enemy's horse drew up round about the town, and about five o'clock a violent assault was made in several places; the battlements were resolutely attacked, and as bravely defended; the assailants having with great difficulty gained the top of the wall, were beat off, thrown down and killed. The king's party got a good number of arms, and dragged up several of the scaling-ladders over the walls into the city. After this day's action the besiegers did not think fit to make any further attempt to storm the city, but changed the siege into a close blockade, in order to subdue those by famine, whom they could not overcome by force.

The parliament forces having made a floating bridge over the river, just above Chester, the besieged finding themselves much annoyed by it, had recourse to this contrivance to burn it; upon a certain day, when there was a spring tide, they filled two boats with combustible materials, and so turned them adrift to be carried up the river by the tide: the boats floated up accordingly, and the trains took fire when they came to the enemy's bridge, but by the diligence of the guards no great damage was done. The same day 500 horse and 200 foot made a brisk sally out of the city, and fell upon the besiegers, but being over-numbered, it was thought adviseable to retire back to Chester, and but few were killed on either side.

About ten days afterwards, November 27th, sir William Brereton sent some proposals to the besieged, but the lord Byron and the commissioners insisted upon such terms as would not by any means be complied with, so that that treaty was soon over.

In about a fortnight after, December 10th, colonel Booth, with the Lancashire forces, who had just before reduced Latham-house, received orders to march to Chester, and reinforce sir William Brereton; they arrived accordingly, and such dispositions were made, that the city was quite encompassed, nor was any place more straightly beleaguered.

This soon occasioned a scarcity of provisions, and the poor citizens kept a Lenten Christmas. In the beginning of January hunger and want began to occasion discontents, and murmurings encreased almost to a mutiny. The disaffected insinuated to the people, that notwithstanding their misery, the governor and commissioners lived well themselves. The lord Byron and some of the commissioners took opportunity, severally, to invite the chiefs of the malecontents to dine with them, and entertained them with boiled wheat, and gave them spring-water to wash it down, solemnly assuring them, that this, and such like, had been their only fare for some time past. When this was made known to the citizens, they all seemed inspired with the same resolution to hold it out to the very last extremity.

January 1st, 1645-6, sir William Brereton sent a sort of threatening summons to the commanders, to which they returned no answer in five days. Upon which sir William sent another letter to them, peremptorily requiring them to answer it that very day, which they accordingly did, and offered to come to a treaty if the king did not relieve them in twelve days, and desired a pass to send an express to his majesty. But this was not complied with.

The governor and the commissioners had, by their judicious management, kept this town and garrison, contented to feed on horses, dogs, and cats, whilst there was the least probability of relief. They refused nine several summonses, and did not answer the tenth till they had received undoubted assurance that there were no hopes of any succours; then, and not till then, they consented to a treaty, previous to which the following letters passed between the commanders:

"My Lord,

"I cannot send you such propositions as have formerly been rejected, every day producing loss of blood and expence of treasure; neither will I trouble myself with answering the particulars of your unparalleled demands, to which if I should suit mine, I should require no less than yourself and all the officers and commanders to be my prisoners, and the rest to submit to mercy. Yet to witness my desires of the preservation of the city,

I have, upon serious consideration and debate, thought fit to tender these inclosed conditions, for the perfecting whereof, I am content commissioners meet concerning them, and such further particulars as may be conceived conducible to the welfare of the cities and countries adjacent; and have given commission to these gentlemen to receive your answer in writing to these propositions of mine herewith sent, touching which I shall not be so scrupulous as to demand their return, not valuing to what view they may be exposed; therefore they are left with you if you please, and I remain,

" Your servant,

" Chester Suburbs, " Wm. Brereton.
Jan. 26, 1645-6."

To this my lord that day returned, that he could not at present give a full answer, in regard that he must consult the gentlemen joined in commission with him: however, the next day he sent his answer, thus:

" Sir,

" Those demands of mine, which you term unparalleled, have been heretofore granted by far greater commanders than yourself, no disparagement to you, to places in a far worse condition than, God be thanked, this is yet. Witness the Bosse, Breda, Maestricht, and as many other towns as have been beleaguered either by the Spaniard or the Hollander; or, to come home, York and Carlisle, and nearest of all, Beeston-castle; and therefore you must excuse me, if, upon the authority of so many examples, I have not only propounded, but think fit to insist upon them, as the sense of all manner of people in the city. As for your conceit in demanding of myself, and the rest of the commanders and officers, to be your prisoners, I would have you know, that we esteem our honours so far above our lives, that no extremity whatsoever can put so mean thoughts into the meanest of us all. That to submit to your mercy is by us reckoned amongst those things that we intend never to make use of. I am nevertheless still content that the commissioners, whose names I formerly tendered unto you, meet with such as you shall appoint, in any indifferent place, to treat upon honourable conditions; and desire you to assure yourself, that no other will be assented unto, by

Chester, " Your servant,
Jan. 27, 1645-6. " John Byron."

To which Sir William Brereton sent the reply as under:

" My Lord,

" I cannot believe that you conceive the war betwixt the Hollander and the Spaniard is to be made a precedent for us; neither can I believe that such conditions as you demanded were granted to the Bosse, Breda, or Maestricht. Sure I am, none such were given to York, Carlisle, or Beeston, though some of them were maintained by as great commanders as yourself, and no disparagement to you. I shall therefore offer to your consideration the example of Liverpool, Basing, and Latham, who, by their refusal of honourable terms when they were propounded, were not long after subjected to captivity and the sword. You may, therefore, do right to all those many innocents under your command, to render their safety and the preservation of the city; for which end I have sent you fair and honourable conditions, such as are the sense of all the officers and soldiers with me; which being rejected, you may expect worse from

Chester-Suburbs, " Your servant,
Jan. 27, 1645-6. " Wm. Brereton."

It now being thought adviseable to come to a treaty, the lord Byron fixed upon eighteen commissioners, and a greater number were appointed on behalf of the besiegers, which is taken notice of by Sir William Brereton in a letter to the parliament, wherein he says, " I was the more desirous to have a number of commissioners, that the soldiers might be better satisfied with that which was agreed unto by their own officers; and the officers would be more careful to keep the soldiers to an observance of those conditions, which they themselves had signed and ratified."

The treaty continued six days, during which there were frequent debates among the city commissioners, when they withdrew from the others to consider of certain points. At length, conditions, consisting of eighteen articles, were agreed to, and subscribed by twelve of the city-commissioners; but as some of those articles were dissented to by others, the treaty was refused to be signed by the commissioners following: Francis Gamull, Thomas Cowper, Sir Robert Brerewood, Charles Walley, Richard Morgell, and Robert Harvey; but a great majority of the commissioners agreeing to, and subscribing, the terms subjoined, they were likewise confirmed by lord Byron[k].

[k] The Articles of Surrender.

" Article I. That the lord Byron, and all noblemen, commanders, officers, gentlemen, and soldiers, and all other persons whatever, now residing in the city of Chester, and the castle and fort thereof, shall have liberty to march out of the said city, castle, and fort, with all their apparel whatsoever, and no other, or more goods, horses, or arms, than are hereafter-mentioned, viz. The lord Byron with his horse and arms, and ten men with their horses and arms to attend him; also his lady and servants, two coaches, and four horses in either of them, for the accommodating of them and such other ladies and gentlemen as the said lord Byron shall think meet; with eighty of the said lord's books, and all his deeds and evidences, manuscripts and writings in his possession. And the said lord, his lady, nor any their attendants, carrying amongst them all above forty pounds in money, and twenty pounds in plate. The rest of the noblemen, with their ladies and servants, to march with their horses, each of the said lords attended with four men, their horses and arms; every such nobleman carrying with him not above thirty pounds in money. Every knight and colonel to march with four men, their horses and arms; no such knight or colonel to carry with him above ten pounds in money. Every lieutenant-colonel, major, and captain of horse, with one man, their horses and arms; and such lieutenant-colonel, major, and captain, not to carry with him above five pounds in money. Every captain of foot, esquire, graduate, preaching minister, gentleman of quality, the advocate and secretary to the army, every of them with his own horse and sword, the ministers without swords; none of them carrying with them above fifty shillings; and the ministers to have all their own manuscripts, notes and evidences. Lieutenants, cornets, ensigns, and other inferior officers in commission, on foot, with every man his own sword, and not above twenty shillings in money. All troopers, soldiers, gun-powder-makers, cannoniers, and all others not before-mentioned, to march without horse and arms; and that none of the said persons before-mentioned shall, in their march, after they are out of the city and liberties thereof, be plundered, searched, or molested.

II. " That all women of what degree soever, that please to march out of the city, shall have all their apparel with them; and such officers wives whose husbands are prisoners, or absent, may carry such sums of money with them as are allowed by these articles to commanders, officers, and gentlemen, of their husbands qualities, and no more.

III. " That none of the commanders, officers, or soldiers, or any other, at or before their marching out of the city, castle, or fort, do injure or plunder the person or goods of any; nor carry any thing away out of the said city, castle, or fort, but what is their own, and hereby allowed.

IV. " That all citizens and others now residing within the city, shall be saved and secured in their persons, and their goods and estates within the city and liberties be preserved and kept from the plunder and violence of the soldiers; and have the like freedom of trade as other cities and towns under the parliamentary protection have, and such immunities as they of right ought to have. And that every such merchant and tradesman of Chester as shall desire to go into North-Wales to look after his goods, shall have a pass to go thither and return back again, he first giving security that during his absence he will do no act to the prejudice of the parliament; and that no such person shall at any time, without licence, carry

Pursuant to this the brave and loyal city of Chester, which had held out twenty weeks beyond expectation, being now subdued by famine only, was upon the third day of February, 1645-6, surrendered up to the parliament forces, who immediately took possession of it; and soon after two thousand arms, and five hundred and twenty head pieces were brought into the castle, agreeably to the 14th article of the treaty.

February 6th, 1645-6. Three days afterwards, orders came down from the parliament to regulate the garrison, and to appoint alderman William Edwards to be colonel of the regiment of that city.

October 1st, 1646. The parliament displaced the persons hereafter named from being justices of the peace, aldermen, sheriffs-peers, and common-councilmen, by a public ordinance which recited that these delinquents had been in arms, or had otherwise been violent fomenters of these unnatural wars against the parliament, viz.

Charles Walley, mayor, Nicholas Ince, Randle Holme, Francis Gamull, sir Robert Brerewood, Thomas Cowper, Thomas Thropp, sir Thomas Smith, Richard Dutton, Robert Sproston; aldermen and justices of the peace.

James earl of Derby, John earl Rivers, Thomas Savage, Richard Broster; aldermen.

Humphrey Phillips, Edward Hulton, Thomas Weston, Richard Wright, Humphrey Lloyd, Richard Taylor, and Arthur Walley; sheriffs-peers, and common-councilmen.

The parliament likewise, by an ordinance of the same date, appointed alderman Wm. Edwards to be the mayor of the city of Chester, until the time of electing a new mayor, which should be in the year 1647, and the sword and mace were restored again to the city; and this year the High-Cross was pulled down, and the fonts taken away out of the parish-churches in Chester.

1648. In this year were superadded to the evils which had been endured by the city, the horrors of pestilence, caused probably by the habitual neglect of public cleanliness, and the increased annoyances which would be occasioned by the numbers cooped within the city walls during the preceding siege. Between the 22d of June in this year, and the 20th of April following, 2099 persons died of the plague in the several parishes of Chester. Grass grew at the High Cross, and in the most frequented parts of the city, and an ordinance was issued by the houses of parliament for nominating city officers, as the assembly of citizens could not be held without danger. Cabins for the infected were built under the Water-tower, and in the adjoining salt-marsh. Cowper's MSS.

A design was discovered in August to seize the castle and garrison for the use of the king. Baker, Mouldsworth, and others concerned, who were prisoners of war, were referred to the general; but capt. Oldham, and lieut. Ashton, were shot in the corn-market, suffering with truly Christian resolution, and exhorting the bystanders to loyalty and fidelity towards the king and the royal family. Cowper's MSS.

1649. King Charles II. was proclaimed a traitor at the High Cross and other places of the city. The king's arms were removed from the shire-hall, and those of the earls from the exchequer, by order of the judges, Humphrey Mackworth (deputy to Bradshaw) and Thomas Fell. Cowper's MSS.

1650. The bishop's palace, with all the furniture, was sold, Dec. 13, to Robert Maller and William Richardson for 1059l. Cowper's MSS.

1652. A court-martial was established at Chester,

more monies with him than sufficient to defray the charges of his journey. And that all citizens, and other inhabitants, who shall now or hereafter desire to march forth of the city of Chester, and not to act any thing against the parliament, their wives and families to have the benefit and privileges of inhabitants.

"V. That such officers or soldiers as shall be left sick or wounded within the city of Chester, or the Castle, or forts thereof, shall have liberty to stay until their recovery, and then have passes to Conway, or any of the king's garrisons not blocked up, in the mean time to be provided for.

"VI. That the said lord Byron, noblemen, commanders, gentlemen, officers, and soldiers, and all others that shall march out of the town, shall have liberty to march to Conway, and five days are allowed them to march thither, with a convoy of two hundred horse; the Welsh officers and soldiers to have liberty to go to their own homes, all of them to have free quarter in their march, and twelve carriages if they shall have occasion to use so many, which carriages are to be returned on the sixth day, and that passes be given them for their safe return to Chester, and that they be secured until they return thither.

"VII. That no soldier in his march shall be inveigled or enticed from his colours or command, with any promise or inducement whatsoever.

"VIII. That all such persons, citizens or others, who have families in Chester, and are now in places remote, shall have the like benefit of these articles, as those who are now resident in the city.

"IX. That the friends of the earl of Derby and Lichfield, or any of those whose dead bodies are not yet interred in Chester, shall have two months time to fetch them thence whither they please, provided that none of them come attended with above twenty horses.

"X. That no church within the city, or evidences, or writings, belonging to the same, shall be defaced.

"XI. That such Irish as were born of Irish parents, and have taken part with the rebels in Ireland, now in the city, shall be prisoners.

"XII. That all those horses and arms belonging to those that march out, and not by these articles allowed to be taken and carried out of the city, except such horses as are the proper goods of the citizens and inhabitants that shall remain in the city before the delivery of the same, be brought, the horses into the Castle-court, and the arms into the shire-hall, where officers shall be appointed to receive them.

"XIII. That in consideration hereof, the said city and Castle without any slighting or defacing thereof, with all the ordnance, arms, ammunition, and all other furniture and provision of war therein whatsoever, except what is allowed to be carried away, and all the records in the castle without diminution, imbezzling, or defacing, be delivered to the said sir William Brereton, or such as he shall appoint, for the use of the king and parliament, upon Tuesday next, being the third of this instant February, 1645-6, by ten of the clock in the forenoon.

"XIV. That the fort, with all ordnance, arms, ammunition, and provisions therein, of what sort whatsoever, not formerly granted or allowed of, upon the signing these articles, be delivered to sir William Brereton, or such as he shall appoint.

"XV. That upon signing these articles, all prisoners in the city, castle, or fort, that have been in arms for the parliament, or imprisoned for adhering thereunto, shall immediately be set at liberty.

"XVI. That the convoy shall not receive any injury in their going or coming back, and shall have three days allowed for their return.

"XVII. That if any persons concerned in any of these articles, shall violate any part of them, such persons shall lose the benefit of all the said articles.

"XVIII. That upon signing of these articles sufficient hostages (such as shall be approved of) be given for the performance of the said articles.

"Signed by us the commissioners appointed on the behalf of the right honourable the lord Byron,

"Edmund Verney.	"Henry Leigh,	"Jno. Warden,
"John Robinson.	"Thomas Thropp,	"John Johnson,
"Tho. Cholmondely.	"Christopher Blease,	"Edmund Moreton,
"Peter Griffith.	"William Ince,	"Thomas Bridge.

"What is done by the commissioners is confirmed by John Byron."

where the prisoners from Newport were brought for trial. Ten of these were condemned on the act against holding a correspondence with the king, and five were executed, including a captain Symkins, who had carried the king's letter of invitation to sir Thomas Middleton.

Shortly afterwards the earl of Derby, sir Timothy Featherstonhaugh, and col. Benbow, were condemned by the same tribunal. The two first to be beheaded severally at Bolton and Chester, and the third to be shot at Shrewsbury.

On the 14th of October, the earl took leave of Featherstonhaugh, and then proceeded from the castle, "attended quite through the city by numbers of people weeping and praying for him, to whom at Flookersbrook he bid adieu, with an humble yet noble behaviour. Near to Hoole-heath he alighted from his horse, and kneeling by the coach-side, took leave of his two daughters, saluting them and praying for them, and then, after a sad parting," proceeded on his way to Bolton.

On Monday, Oct. 20, sir T. Featherstonhaugh was beheaded in Northgate-street, opposite to the abbeygate. Cowper's MSS.

1655, Nov. 4. It was resolved in parliament, that the castle of Chester should be made untenable, and the city wall rased between the Eastgate and Newgate. Cowper's MSS.

1659. In the middle of July in this year, were made several attempts to seize the principal strong-holds in England for Charles the Second, of which "enterprizes," says Clarendon, "only one succeeded, which was that undertaken by sir George Booth; all the rest failed. The lord Willoughby of Parham, and s^r^ Horatio Townsend, and most of their friends, were apprehended before the day, and made prisoners, most of them upon general suspicions, as men able to do hurt. Only s^r^ George Booth, being a person of the best quality and fortune of that county, of those who had never been of the king's party, came into Chester, with such persons as he thought fit to take with him, the night before: so that though the tempestuousness of the night and the next morning had the same effect as in other places, to break or disorder the rendezvous that was appointed within four or five miles of that city, yet s^r^ George being himself there with a good troop of horse he brought with him, and finding others, though not in the number he looked for, he retired with those he had into Chester, where his party was strong enough, and s^r^ Thomas Middleton having kept his rendezvous, came thither to him, and brought strength enough to keep those parts at their devotion, and to suppress all those who had inclination to oppose them." Clar. vol. 6, 672.

Sir George Booth and sir Thomas Middleton then published a declaration, and Clarendon adds, that what disappointments soever there were in other places, all men's spirits were raised by the action of these two gentlemen. The failure nevertheless of the other attempts compelled sir George Booth to keep his post; and Lambert, who was immediately dispatched against him at the head of two regiments from Ireland, marched into Cheshire with incredible haste. Sir George Booth hastened to meet him, from natural impetuosity according to Clarendon, who says he might have defended Chester against a much greater army than Lambert's, longer than he could stay before it: but the historian was probably not aware that the place had been made untenable by the parliament[l].

On the 11th of Aug. sir George Booth took up his head-quarters at Townsend, the seat of the Wilbraham family at Nantwich, and was succeeded in the same quarters on the Monday following by Lambert, who staid three days to refresh his men, and then coming up with sir George Booth near Delamere forest, defeated him in the battle of Winnington-bridge, on the 19th of August. On the next day the gates of Chester were opened a second time to the rebel army. Clarendon. Wilbraham MSS. Burghall's Diary, p. 946.

1660, Sept. 10. Dr. Brian Walton being appointed bishop of Chester, most of the clergy of the city and county went to meet him on his coming to take possession of his bishopric. The trained bands of the city were drawn up along the Foregate-street, and at the barrs the mayor and corporation in their formalities, received their new bishop, and walked before him to the palace, amidst the acclamations of the people, expressing the greatest joy at the restoration of episcopacy. Immediately after his arrival he put on his robes, and went to perform his devotions in the cathedral, where the dean, Dr. Bridgeman, and all the chapter received him. Cowper's MSS. and Wood's Athenæ Oxon. &c.

1677, June 7. The antient Midsummer shews ordered to be abolished from that time forwards.

1683. "In the middle of August, James duke of Monmouth came to Chester, greatly affecting popularity, and giving countenance to riotous assemblies and tumultuous mobs, whose violence was such as to pelt with stones the windows of several gentlemen's houses in the city, and otherwise to damage the same. They likewise furiously forced the doors of the cathedral church, and destroyed most of the painted glass, burst open the little vestrys and cupboards, wherein were the surplices and hoods belonging to the clergy, which they rent to rags and carried away: they beat to pieces the baptismal font, pulled down some monuments, attempted to demolish the organ, and committed other most enormous outrages. On Thursday, the 25th of the said month, the duke went to the horse-races at Wallasey in Wirral, which meeting served as a rendezvous for his friends in this part of the kingdom, a junto of whom sat in consultation in the summer-house at Bidston, where was concerted that insurrection, which was afterwards attended with such fatal consequences." Cowper's MSS.

Monmouth was taken into custody on his return from Chester, at Stafford, at a splendid entertainment given him by the members of that corporation. His progress through Cheshire was attended with considerable tumult, and securities of the peace were required from the numerous county gentlemen who favoured him, as noticed in the general introduction. A memoir of his reception at Chester[m] mentions several of Monmouth's arts to gain popularity, not unworthy of notice. The infant of the mayor was christened Henrietta, his grace condescending to be sponsor. The following day the duke is said to have rode his own horse and won the plate at Wallesey, and in the evening to have presented it to his god-daughter.

[l] At least *ordered to be rendered so*, and there is little doubt of the order having been obeyed.

[m] Lately inserted in the Chester Chronicle, and bearing apparent marks of authenticity.

1687, Aug. 27. James II. came to Chester on Saturday, and was received near the bars in Foregate-street by the corporation in their robes. He was afterwards splendidly entertained at the Pentice, where he was seated under a canopy of crimson velvet prepared for the occasion. "His majesty lodged at the bishop's palace, from whence next morning he walked through the city to the castle (the mayor bareheaded carrying the sword before him) and heard mass in the shire-hall[n]. On Monday he went to Holywell, and on Tuesday returned to Chester, and the day following closetted several gentlemen both of the city and county, in order to prevail upon them to approve of the repeal of the penal laws and test-act, but met with very little encouragement in that affair. On Thursday, Sept. 1, the king left Chester, not much satisfied with the disposition of the people." Cowper's MSS.

1688. "Tuesday, Nov. 27. About midnight Lord Molineux's Lancashire regiment (mostly Roman Catholics), entered the city, which caused a general consternation, and the citizens were rising up in arms, but by the prudence of the magistracy, matters were quieted, and no violence committed." Cowper's MSS.

1690. Friday, June 2. "King William came to Combermere, and the next day to Peel Hall, the seat of col. Roger Whitley, and on Sunday morning arrived at Chester, and went immediately to the cathedral church, where being seated in the episcopal throne, he heard divine service, and a sermon preached, by Dr. Stratford, the bishop of the diocese, after which he set out immediately for Gayton Hall, in Wirral, the seat of William Glegg, esq. upon whom the king was the following day pleased to confer the honour of knighthood; and all things being ready for his embarkation, from thence proceeded to the reduction of Ireland." Cowper's MSS.

1696. A mint being this year set up in Chester, coinage of money began on the 2d of October. There was coined 101,660 ounces of wrought plate; all the pieces had the letter C. under the king's head. Cowper's MSS.

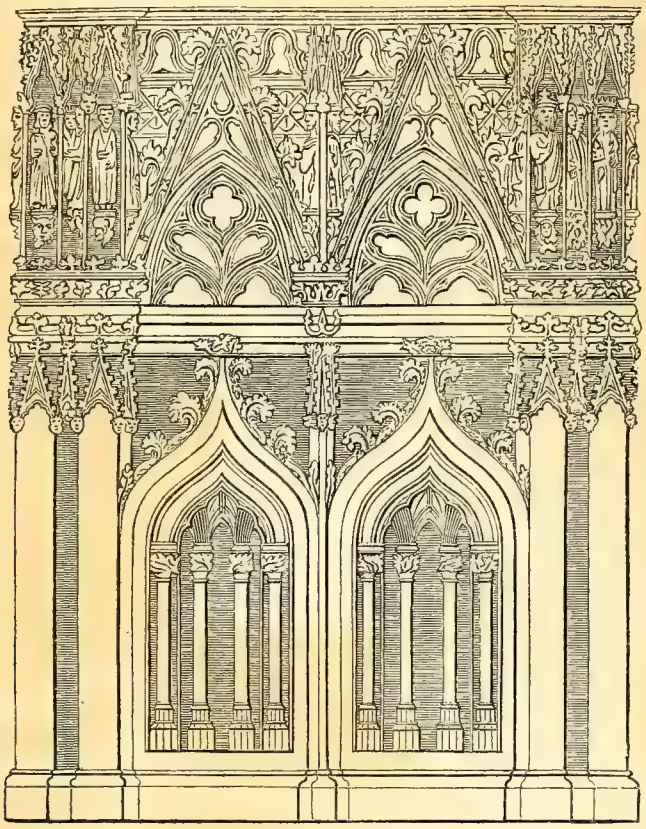
1715. "This winter lord Charles Murray (son to the duke of Athol), with several gentlemen, and a great number of private men who had been taken (Nov. 13) in the rebellion at Preston, were brought prisoners to Chester castle. The weather was very severe, and the snow lay a yard deep in the roads. Many of the above-mentioned prisoners died in the castle by the severity of the season, many were carried off by a very malignant fever, and most of the survivors were transported to the plantations in America. As the castle was quite filled with these prisoners, the Lent Assizes were held at Nantwich." Cowper's MSS.

1745. "Towards the latter end of this year the rebel army from Scotland, marching into this kingdom and entering Lancashire, the earl of Cholmondeley, Lord Lieutenant of the county, and governor of Chester, began dispositions for the defence of this city, in which was one veteran regiment, and three new-raised ones. The Watergate, Northgate, and Sally ports were walled up, and the several buildings adjoining to the walls pulled down. The main guard was kept in the Bridge Street, at the end of Common Hall Lane; subalterns had the charge of the gates, through which no one was allowed to pass, but by day-light; advanced parties were placed at proper places in the suburbs, and picquet guards patrolled on the walls, all night long. On the 19th of November, orders were given that all householders should lay in a stock of provisions for a fortnight. The fortifications of the castle were repaired, and some new works added: ammunition and necessary stores were provided. On Sunday, Nov. 24th, the churchyard walls of St. Mary's on the Hill were taken down, and the materials taken into the castle. Several adjoining buildings were likewise taken down, and their foundations levelled, and the citadel and town were made as tenable as the time would permit. However the rebels did not approach the city, but marched through a part of the county into Staffordshire." Cowper's MSS.

Dr. Cowper adds, that all trade and business ceased for some weeks, the principal inhabitants having removed all their valuables. The four regiments quartered in the city were chiefly accommodated in private houses. Shortly after the surrender of Carlisle, a number of the rebels were brought prisoners in sixteen carts to Chester, and lodged in the castle, which they completely filled. In consequence of this the Spring Assizes were held at Flookersbrook; but no sort of business was brought before the grand jury.

Since this period there has occurred no event of sufficient importance to require notice in the account of the local History of the City of Chester.

[n] He also received the sacrament according to the Romish ritual in the chapel in the square tower of the castle.



Cathedral Church, of Christ and the Blessed Virgin Mary, of Chester,

FOUNDED WITHIN THE SITE OF THE BENEDICTINE ABBEY

Of St. Werburgh.

In the preceding pages have been mentioned the traditional circumstances connected with the patroness of this abbey, as related by Henry Bradshaw and others, that she was professed under her aunt St. Ethelreda at Ely, had the direction of several monasteries, and dying at Trentham, was buried at Hanbury in Staffordshire in 690, from whence her bones were brought to Chester in 875, for greater security, on the advance of the Danish army to Repton, and deposited in the church of St. Peter and St. Paul.

It is observable that though the early circumstances connected with the abbey of St. Werburgh are detailed in the chronicle of that house[a] with considerable minuteness, no notice is taken of any church so dedicated, in relating the following occurrence; "Hiemantibus Danis apud Repondon, fugatoque rege Merciorum Burdredo, Hamburgenses sibi timentes, cum feretro corpus divæ Werburgæ, tunc primum in pulverem resolutum, ad Legecestriam tanquam ad locum tutissimum, contra stragem barbaricam confugerunt."

All authorities however agree that in the reign of king Athelstan, a monastery of secular canons was established here in honour of St. Werburgh, and St. Oswald; and the chronicle states, that in 1057, Leofric earl of Chester (as he is styled) repaired the buildings of the convent, and bestowed upon it additional privileges[b].

These canons, at the period of the Domesday survey, retained possession of the abbey, and of the lands with which the liberality of the Saxon monarchs and the governors of Mercia had enriched them, and which then consisted of the entire vills, or portions of the vills, of Salghton, Cheveley, Huntinton, Boughton, Idinshall, Wervin, Croughton, Wisdelea (unknown), Sutton in Wirral, Salghall, Shotwick, Neston, Raby, Bridge Trafford, Ince, Mid-Aston, Clifton, Odeslei (unknown), Pulford, Wepre, and Lache. They also held within Chester city thirteen houses free from all customs, one of which appears to have been the residence of the warden, the remaining twelve being appropriated to the canons, who were probably of the same number: "una est custodis ecclesiæ, aliæ sunt canonicorum."

Within this monastery, in 1093, Hugh earl of Chester, and Ermentrude his countess, with the express consent of king William II. introduced a body of regular monks of the order of St. Benedict, to pray (as the foundation charter expresses it) for the soul of William then king, and those of king William his most noble

*** The shrine of St. Werburgh, represented above, is described among the sepulchral monuments of this cathedral in the following pages.

[a] A copy of the Chronicle is appended to Bishop Gastrell's MS Notitia Cestriensis.

[b] There is a doubtful charter of Edgar to this abbey, which Dugdale gives in the Monasticon. In a very complete abstract of all the charters relating to this abbey, Harl. MSS. 1965 (of which the titles are given in appendix to this account), it has been interpolated on a blank leaf in an old hand, but a different one from the rest of the book, and it is not referred to by the Index. From this it would seem that the monks did not allow its genuineness.



CHESTER CATHEDRAL, S.E.

father, his mother queen Maud, his brothers and sisters, king Edward the Confessor, themselves the founders, and those of their fathers, mothers, antecessors, heirs, parents, and barons, and of all Christians, as well living as deceased. To these monks the earl restored the possessions of the secular canons, with additional immunities and grants, specified at large in the foundation charter: and the succeeding Norman earls, the barons of the palatinate, and the inferior proprietors, added an enormous series of donations, which are either particularized in the charters of the Norman earls, or are referred to in the abstract of the chartulary of St. Werburgh, the titles of which are here subjoined.

In the same year (1093) Anselm, abbot of Bec, at the request of earl Hugh came to Chester to release the monasteries of his foundation from royal tribute, and visit the earl in his sickness. He laid the foundations of the abbey, and in an assembly of the monks nominated Richard, the first abbot. On his return from Chester Anselm was elevated to the archbishopric of Canterbury, which the chartulary of St. Werburgh states him to have previously refused.

Richard, Ist abbot, had been monk of Bec in Normandy, and chaplain to Anselm. He died April 26, 1117, and was buried[c] in the east angle of the south cloister.

William, IId abbot, is stated in the chartulary to be elected abbot in 1121, the government of the church having been perhaps intermediately confided to Robert, the prior, who died in 1120. He died 11th non. Oct. 1140, and was buried at the head of his predecessor.

Ralph, IIId abbot, elected 11 cal. Feb. in the same year. He died Nov. 16, 1157, and was buried at the head of abbot Richard, and at the left side of abbot William.

Robert Fitz-Nigel, IVth abbot, supposed to be of the family of the barons of Halton, elected 1157, received the bishop's benediction at Lichfield on the day of St. Nicholas. He died in 1174, and was buried in the east cloister under a marble stone, to the right hand of the entrance to the chapter house.

Robert, Vth abbot, elected on St. Werburgh's day, 3 non. Feb. 1174, received the benediction in the church of St. John at Chester, on the day of St. Agatha the Virgin. This abbot obtained a bull from pope Clement, confirming the possessions of the abbey, and granting various privileges; and died 2 cal. Sep. 1184, on which the king took the abbey into his hands, and committed the custody of it to Thomas de Husseburne.

Robert de Hastings, VIth abbot, in 1186, was placed in this abbacy by Henry II. and Baldwin archbishop of Canterbury. He received the benediction at Canterbury from the hands of Baldwin, whom he had the honour of entertaining as legate, at Chester, in the next year, from St. John's day to the following Sunday. This appointment was opposed by earl Randle, and after much controversy before Hubert archbishop of Canterbury, Hastings was deposed, on the condition of Geoffry, who was elected in his room, paying him an annual pension of xx marks. This abbot was buried at the heads of his predecessors William and Ralph, in the south cloister.

Geoffry, VIIth abbot, was confirmed on the deposition of Hastings, in 1194. The situation (from a document contained in the Red Book of the abbey) appears not to have been particularly enviable at this period. The greater part of the church was in ruins, and the rebuilding had proceeded no further than the choir from want of money. The inroads of the Welsh had deprived the monks of a valuable rectory and two manors, and the inundations of the sea had been equally fatal in Wirral and Ince[d]. Abbot Geoffry died May 7, 1208, and was buried in the chapter-house on the left hand of the entrance near the door.

Hugh Grylle, VIIIth abbot, was elected in 1208. He occurs as a witness to the marriage covenant of John earl of Chester, with Helen daughter of Llewellyn prince of Wales: and many grants to the monastery were made in his time. The repairs of the church were probably completed, and their affairs in a more prosperous state generally, as earl Randle grants to this abbot and his convent a permission to extend their buildings in the direction of the Northgate. Grylle died April 21, 1226, and was buried in the chapter house under the second arch from the door on the left hand side at the feet of Geoffry.

William Marmion, IXth abbot, succeeded in 1226, and died in 1228. His place of interment is stated to be in the cloister, close to Robert Fitz-Nigell, on the left hand side of him. The name of this abbot occurs in a very curious document relative to the office of hereditary master cook of the abbey[e].

Walter Pincebech, Xth abbot, received the benediction in London, on Michaelmas day, 1228. This abbot is witness to the contract between Randle Blundeville and Roger de Maresey, respecting the lands between Ribble and Mersey, anno 1232. He continued to hold the abbacy to 1240, when he was interred in the chapter house at the head of Hugh Grylle. A short time before his death he appropriated the rectory of Church Shotwick, to support the increase of the kitchen expences of the convent, occasioned by adding six monks to the previous number.

Roger Frend, XIth abbot, was consecrated at Coventry, by Hugh de Pateshul bishop of that see, on St. Matthew's day 1240. He died 1249, and was buried in the chapter house, under the second arch on the right hand of the door. This abbot added the appropriation of the chapel of Wervin to the funds of the kitchen, in consequence of having increased the number of his monks to forty[f].

Thomas Capenhurst, XIIth abbot, succeeded in 1249. He was of the family of the mesne lords of Capenhurst, and had to struggle with a series of powerful enemies of the convent. The first was Roger de Montalt, justiciary of Chester, who endeavoured by means of the additional power which he enjoyed by his office, to wrest from the abbey restitution of the manors of Lawton and Goosetrey, and the churches of Bruera, Neston, and Coddington, which had been given by his ancestors

[c] The memorandums of the places of burial of the abbots are given among the Holme papers relating to this abbey in the British Museum, and are also endorsed on an old copy of Hugh Lupus's Charter, formerly in Dr. Cowper's Collection. The dates of deaths are from the MS. chronicle of the abbey, from which the other particulars without reference are taken.

[d] See Ince, Edisbury Hundred, p. 12. [e] See Lea, in Wirral Hundred.

[f] If this increase was equal to the preceding one, the monks in the time of William Marmion could have been only twenty-eight. Yet the master cook held his place as an honorary office, was allied to considerable families, held lands in several manors by this tenure, and had kitchen perquisites worth a regular recovery in the Portmote Court. These circumstances can only be accounted for by supposing an immense number of dependants, and the most splendid and constant hospitality.

to the abbey. A portion of these possessions was occupied by an armed force, and the business was only compromised by severe sacrifices on the part of the monks. The resignation of Bretton manor is the only one noticed in the Chronicle of the Abbey, but the Chartulary mentions several other losses[g], to which may certainly be added that of Lea in Broxton Hundred, of which the Montalts had afterwards possession. The Chronicle does not fail to notice the judgements of Heaven on Roger de Montalt, that his eldest son died within fifteen days after the compromise, and that Roger himself died in want, his burial place remaining unknown to the common people[h]. A similar attempt to recover Astbury, was made by Roger Venables, in 1259, and according to the Chronicle was attended with an equal interposition of Providence, the baron of Kinderton dying the year after. In 1263, another contest arose between the abbot and William la Zuche, justiciary, who occupied the abbey with an armed force, and proceeded to extremities of insult; which occasioned all the churches of Chester to be laid under an interdict. In the next year the gardens and buildings of the abbey in "Baggelon" were destroyed, to facilitate the strengthening of Chester against a siege, which was apprehended from the barons and the Welshmen. Capenhurst survived this last grievance only one year, and dying 4 cal. May 1265, was buried at the head of his predecessor on the right hand of the entrance into the chapter house.

It is observable that however violent the measures were, to which the laity resorted at this period, for the purpose of wresting back from the church the possessions which the liberality of their ancestors had bestowed on it, the regular clergy themselves were little more scrupulous: witness the circumstances noticed in the contest between the abbots of Basingwerk and Chester for the rectory of West Kirkby, in which Ralph de Montalt, presented by this abbot, is positively stated to have been put in possession of his rectory in war time, by absolute force of arms[i].

Simon de Albo Monasterio, or Whitchurch, who had previously been a monk of this abbey, succeeded, as XIIIth abbot, and if we may judge from the frequent occurrence of his name in the abbey Chartulary, was one of the most active heads which this monastery ever enjoyed. He was regularly elected by the entire convent xv cal. Maij 1265, in the 45th year of his age, and the 22d after his assuming the cowl, Simon de Montfort being then usurper of the earldom of Chester. His admission was opposed by Lucas de Taney, justiciary of Chester, who kept the abbacy open for three weeks, and taking the revenues into his hands, wasted them by the most scandalous profligacy. Simon de Montfort, however, much to his honour, on hearing the circumstances, admitted the abbot, and directed Lucas de Taney to make ample compensation to the abbey, after which Roger de Meuland, then bishop of Coventry and Lichfield, confirmed his election at Tachebrook, on Whit-Monday and Simon de Montfort having invested him with the temporalities at Hereford the Monday following, the new abbot received the benediction from his before mentioned diocesan at Tachebrook on Trinity Sunday.

On this same day the partizans of Prince Edward laid siege to Chester castle, and a reverse of fortune speedily taking place, the election of the abbot was declared void by the lawful earl, as having been unratified by himself. The abbot, however, made his peace with prince Edward at Beeston; and compensation was made to him, at the instance of James de Audley, justiciary, even to the replacing from the stores in the castle, two casks of wine which had been consumed by the prince's attendants during this deposition[k].

The struggles between the laity and the clergy, which are particularly observable in the documents of Vale Royal and this monastery about this period, and had so peculiarly disquieted the abbacy of Thomas de Capenhurst, were continued in that of his successor. Philip Burnel, and his wife Isabella, baroness of Malpas, attempted to recover the manors of Saighton, Huntinton, Cheveley, and Boughton, a domain as desirable to the abbey from its richness as its contiguity to Chester. After a protracted contest the claimants released their right to abbot Simon in the king's court at Westminster in 1281, in the royal presence, but the monks purchased the compliance by a bond for the payment of 200l. sterling. The chartulary states that the influence of Robert Burnel, bishop of Bath and Wells, and uncle to the claimant, was corruptly used in extorting this bond: payment was however never made, for the abbot had shortly afterwards the address to procure a release, on stipulating for the maintenance of two chaplains to pray for the soul of the said Philip Burnel for ever[l].

Among the following donations by the family of Burnel, was the grant of a fountain at Christleton, which was doubtless of high importance. A cistern twenty feet square was made at Christleton, and another formed within the cloisters, and a communication established by pipes, which a patent from Edw. I. enabled the monks to carry through all intervening lands, permitting even the city walls to be taken down for the purpose[m]. It is observable that a forester of Delamere, Randle de Merton, whose estate was trespassed on in consequence of this order, ventured on cutting off the pipes which the abbot had laid, for which he was ordered to make reparation by a royal mandate, 13 Edw. I.[n]

This abbot died April 24, 1289, aged 69, and was buried in the chapter-house, on the south side, under a marble stone, within an arch supported by six marble pillars.

During this abbacy, the monastery, or a considerable portion thereof, was rebuilt, as appears by precepts directed to Reginald de Grey, 12 Edw. I. to allow venison from the forests of Delamere and Wirral for the support of the monks then occupied "on the great work of the building of the church." Abbot Simon also appropriated a large share of the revenues of the abbey

[g] See Neston in Wirral Hundred, p. 295.

[h] "Ignorante tunc vulgo certam ejus sepulturam." Is it to be inferred from this ambiguous expression, that the vengeance of the monks had given them more accurate knowledge?

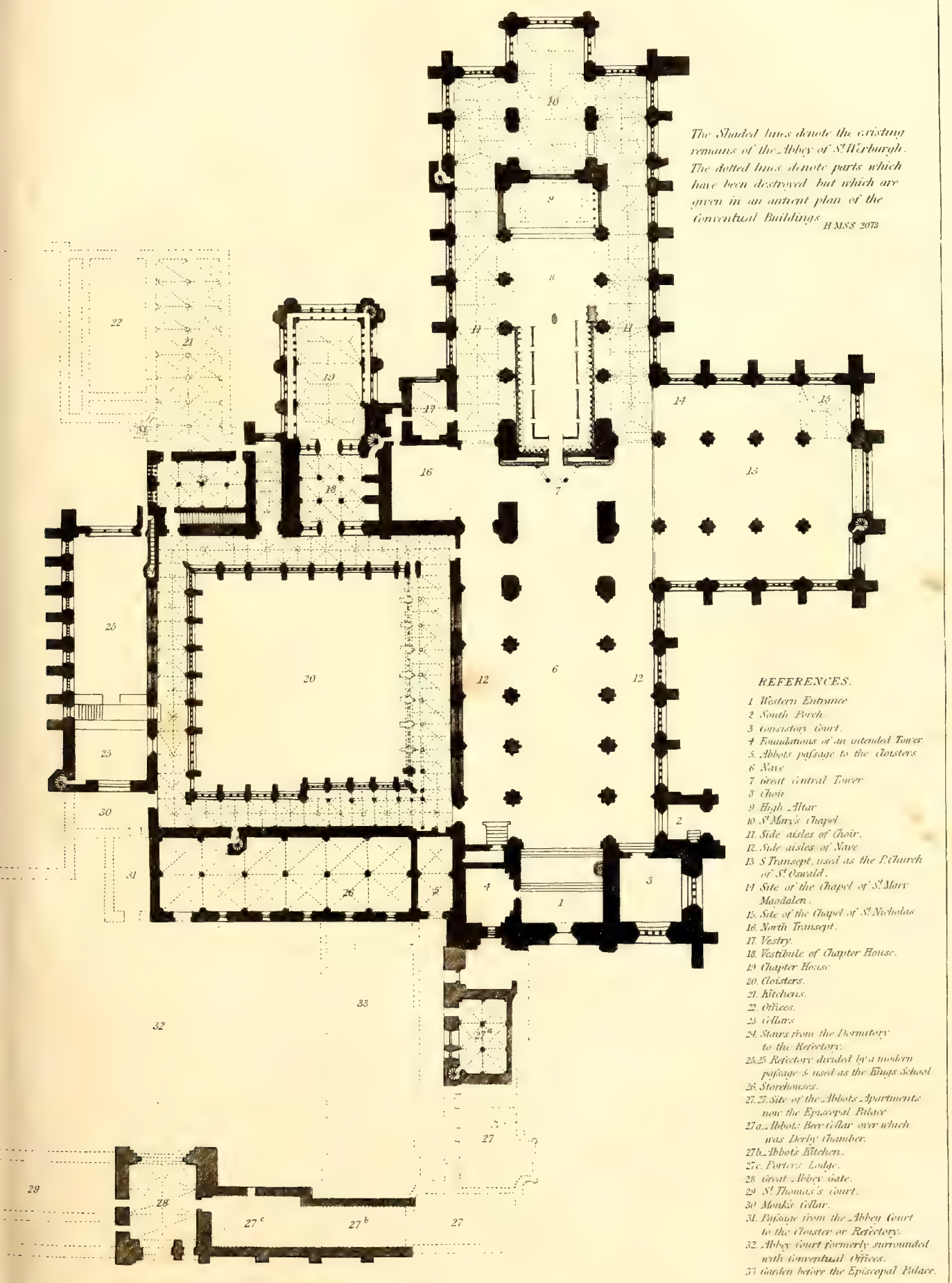
[i] See West Kirkby, Wirral Hundred, page 277.

[k] The Chronicle adds, "per quod patet quod d'nus Cestresiriæ tempore vacationis abbatiæ S. Werburgæ nullum omnino exitum debet habere, eo quod dicta abbatia super nulla baroniâ sit fundata, sed omnia ad eandem spectantia data sint in puram et perpetuam eleemosynam."

[l] Chartulary, Harl. MSS. 1965, 16. b. and 17.

[m] Ibid.

[n] Red Book of St. Werburgh, Harl. MSS. 2071, 75. This is not the only dealing which this active abbot had with the foresters of Delamere: 55 Hen. III. he was presented for an unlawful chace on the moors of Onston, and taking two of the earl's deer.



GROUND PLAN OF CHESTER CATHEDRAL.

to the several uses of the infirmary, the kitchen, the refectory, and the distribution of alms, as specified in the chartulary.

After the death of Simon de Whitchurch, the king retained the abbey in his hands two years.

Thomas de Byrche-hylles, a chaplain of his predecessor, succeeded as XIVth abbot, Jan. 30, 1291. He died 1323, and was buried on the south side of the choir, above the bishop's throne, nearly in the line of the pillars. On his gravestone was a brass plate with his effigies, and in this spot his body was found in almost complete preservation on opening a grave for the remains of dean Smith in 1787.

William de Bebington, XVth abbot, previously prior of the monastery, was elected abbot Feb. 5, 1324. In 1345[o] he obtained the mitre for himself and his successors, and in the year following an exemption from the bishop's visitation. He died Nov. 20, 1349, and was buried on the right side of his predecessors.

Richard Seynesbury, XVIth abbot, was elected 1349. In 1359 he stated the privileges of his abbey in plea to a writ of quo warranto, of which a copy is given among the documents subjoined. In 1362, about the feast of the Annunciation, the abbot of St. Alban's, provincial president of the Benedictines, the prior of Coventry, and the superior of St. Alban's, visited Chester abbey as commissioners deputed by the abbot of Evesham. In consequence of this visitation, Richard de Seynesbury, who (according to the Chronicle) was fearful of a scrutiny into his offences and excessive dilapidations, resigned his abbacy into the hands of the pope, as the abbey, being an exempt, was under the papal protection[p]. An inquiry into his conduct was instituted at Rome, and in the following year pope Urban admitted the abbot's resignation, and conferred the office on his successor. This abbot died in Lombardy.

Thomas de Newport, XVIIth abbot, received the benediction in the papal court on the feast of the Annunciation, and was installed at Chester on the day of St. Remigius following[q]. This abbot died at his manor house of Little Sutton in Wirral, June 1, 1385, and was interred in the chapter-house, within the inner door, with his effigy in brass upon the stone[r].

William de Mershton, XVIIIth abbot, formerly a monk of this convent, was elected abbot July 30, 1385. He died on the 13th of January following, and was buried without the choir, on the right of William de Bebington, in the south aisle[s].

Henry de Sutton, XIXth abbot. He occurs as abbot in 1410, which was the 24th year of his presiding over this monastery, as appears by the pleas of the abbey holden over the monastery gate, before Nicholas Fare, the abbot's seneschal. This abbot was for a time justice of Chester, and in 1399 had licence to fortify his three principal manor-houses at Little Sutton, Saighton, and Ince. He died May 8, 14 . . , and was buried in the broad aisle, close to the north side of the south pillar, next to the entrance into the choir, before a painting formerly called the Piety of St. Mary[t].

Thomas Yerdesley, XXth abbot, occurs as abbot in several portmote pleadings 7 Hen. V. and is mentioned also several times in the reign of Henry VI. He was one of the justices in commission to hold assizes for the county, and dying 1434, was buried under a marble stone on the north side of the choir, above the shrine of St. Werburgh[u].

John Salghall, XXIst abbot[x], suffered excommunication in 1450, for not appearing in convocation after being personally cited: but afterwards appearing and pleading exemption, he was absolved. This abbot died 1452, and was buried in St. Mary's chapel, between two pillars on the south side, under an alabaster stone, which had his effigy in brass fixed upon it. The site of his interment was formerly called the chapel of St. Erasmus[y].

Richard Oldham, XXIId abbot, 1452; about 20 years afterwards, he was promoted to the bishopric of the isle of Man, and dying Oct. 13, 1485, was buried at Chester abbey; a short time before which he was indicted in the portmote court for removing the city boundaries about the Northgate, and at the same time (21 Edw. IV.) "divers wymen" were indicted, who were the paramours "of the monkes of Chester[z]."

Simon Ripley, XXIIId abbot, rebuilt the nave, tower, and south transept of the abbey, and probably commenced the great plan of alterations and improvements which were interrupted by the reformation. This abbot also rebuilt or considerably improved the great manor-house at Saighton, the embattled tower of which is still remaining. He died at Warwick, Aug. 30, 1492, and was buried in the collegiate church there. On the north side of the north-east large pillar, supporting the central tower, was formerly painted the history of the transfiguration, in which was introduced a figure of this abbot under a canopy, with a book in one hand, the other lifted up in the act of blessing, and the ring upon the fourth finger[a].

John Birchenshaw was appointed XXIVth abbot by the pope, Oct. 4, 1493. He is supposed by Willis to have been a native of Wales, from his name appearing in an inscription on the great bell of Conway church. His attention, like that of his predecessor, was turned to restoring the magnificence of the buildings of the abbey. The beautiful western entrance is his work, and he doubtless intended to have added two western towers to this great entrance, of one of which he laid the foundations in 1508. The hall of Ince manor house is apparently in the style of this abbot's time; and for the further improvement of Saighton manor house, which had already been sumptuously restored by his predecessor, he obtained, 6 Hen. VIII. the royal licence to impark 1000 acres in Huntington, Cheveley, and Saighton. At the same time he had charter of free warren granted in all his lands in Cheshire, not being parcel of the king's forests[b]. In the year 1511, in the mayoralty of Thomas Smith, violent dissentions had arisen between the city and this abbot. Thomas Hyphile, and Thomas Marshall, were successively appointed, and acted as abbots in his room. After a contest, however, which lasted many years, Birchenshaw was restored about 1530, and is supposed to have enjoyed his abbacy to the time of his death, which happened about seven years afterwards.

In 1516, a commission was issued at Rome to Thomas cardinal of York, to hear and make award between Geoffry bishop of Lichfield and this abbot, respecting the use of the mitre, crosier, and other pontificials, and the giving the blessing[c].

[o] Extracts from an antient Chronicle. Cowper's MSS. [p] Ibid. [q] Ibid. [r] Ibid. [s] Ibid. [t] Ibid.
[u] Ibid. [x] Wilkins's Councils, iii. 433. [y] Extracts from an antient Chronicle, Cowper's MSS. [z] Harl. MSS. 2057. 28.
[a] An imperfect sketch of the painting is preserved in Harl. MSS. 2151.
[b] Pat. 6 Hen. VIII. in Chester Exchequer.
[c] Rymeri Convent. xiii. 573.

John Clarke, XXVth abbot (omitting Hyphile and Marshall), was elected about the year 1537. He had the good fortune to comply with the wishes of his sovereign at the dissolution, and accordingly was suffered to retain the government of the dissolved abbey of St. Werburgh, under the character of dean of the new cathedral which king Henry established within its walls.

At the dissolution the clear yearly value of the abbey was 889l. 18s. The monks had also the patronage of several rich unappropriated rectories. Their lands extended over various parts of Cheshire and other counties, but in Wirral created an overwhelming influence, and extended in an almost unbroken ring round the city of Chester. Many considerable families held lands by the tenure of various offices in the abbey. The hereditary master-cook has been already noticed; the manerial lord of Burwardsley was their champion; and a valuable rectory (Ince) was appropriated to the uses of the almoner. The earl of Derby was seneschal at the time of the dissolution.

By a charter of one of the earls of the name of Randle, the abbots were directed at an early period to have their manor-houses fitted up in a state fit to receive the abbot's retinue, and to be the seats of the courts; and by licence from the bishop of Lichfield oratories were also established in these manor-houses. Irby, Brombrorough, Sutton, and Salghton, appear to have been the principal ones at an early period. The three first were the original seats of the courts held for the Wirral manors, and Salghton occurs in a licence for fortifying by Edward I., noticed in the chartulary. By a subsequent licence for fortifying, 19 Ric. II. it appears that Sutton, Salghton, and Ince, had then become the principal manerial residences, and these continued such to the dissolution.

The jurisdiction of the abbot's courts is stated at large in the subjoined plea to a quo warranto 31 Edw. III. The omission of the privilege of outfangtheof, which the abbots of Vale Royal enjoyed, is observable; and it is also remarkable that during Chester fair, which was originally a right of the abbey and not of the city, the abbot had the exclusive criminal jurisdiction in all cases, excepting trials for murder, and that where capital conviction followed, contrary to the ordinary custom of the city, the criminal was executed on the earl's gallows by the officers of the abbot.

At an early period the abbot used the trial by battle in his court, as appears in the confirmation of Burwardsley by Roger de Hastings to Roger de Cumbrey[d]. The powers of the court by the charters of earls [e]Hugh and Richard, were made equal, within the abbot's jurisdiction, to those of the earl himself, and after the confirmation of this privilege by his successor, Randle I. there is this very remarkable addition, "et ut Ego Comes Ranulfus darem exemplum posteris, *veni ipse* propter unum placitum in curiam abbatis, audiens et suscipiens ibi meum judicium, non a meis sed a judicibus abbatis, ut in omnibus haberet beata Werburga jus suæ dignitatis in perpetuum."

[f]The abbey of St. Werburgh was surrendered, with all its lands, Jan. 20, 31 Hen. VIII. under the convent seal, and the estates valued by William Bowle, and John Wyseman, esquires; and in the 33d of the same reign the king established a cathedral church within the same, endowed, as before-mentioned, from the spoils of this and other abbeys, and out of the residue of the estates of the said abbey, endowed the new dean and chapter of this cathedral. This charter, which contained an ample provision, was unfortunately void, from the omission of the word "Cestriæ," after the expressions "concedimus decano et capitulo ecclesiæ Christi, et beatæ Mariæ Virginis;" notwithstanding which omission, the dean and chapter continued to receive the rents as if the lands had been properly granted.

In the 1st year of Edward VI. dean Cliffe and two of the prebends were imprisoned in the Fleet, by procurement of sir Richard Cotton, comptroller of the king's household, and under intimidation granted to him most of their lands for the yearly rent of 603l. 17s. the old rent being above 700l. Sir Richard died seized of these manors and estates, Oct. 2, 3 and 4 Ph. and Mary, leaving George Cotton, esq. his heir[g].

This grant was opposed by Walker, the next dean, on the grounds of the insufficiency of the rent, the manifest compulsion, and the act not having been that of the entire body; upon which George Cotton, aware of the badness of his title, granted the greater part of these lands at two years rent to several gentlemen of the county, whose names are given in Elizabeth's confirmation to the fee-farmers. In this dilemma, the right of the lands lost by this flaw being supposed to be vested in the crown, the earl of Leicester applied to the three principal judges for instructions, and received for answer the letter subjoined[h], recommending an action of intrusion as the proper mode of determining the dispute, and declining an extrajudicial opinion. Accordingly, 19 Eliz. an information of intrusion was brought against sir Hugh Cholmondeley, sir George Calveley, Richard Hurleston, esq. and others of the fee farmers, into the Exchequer at Westminster, whereby the title came in question between her majesty and the fee farmers. The cause was argued twice in Easter term, 20th Eliz. and

[d] See Burwardsley, Broxton Hundred, 392.

[e] By the first of these the abbot was made amenable to the earl for any injury done to his neighbours, but the earl was to try the cause in the court of St. Werburgh.

[f] The following account of the dispute between the dean and chapter and the fee farmers, is compiled exclusively from Harl. MSS. 2071.

[g] See the Inq. in Cumbermere.

[h] According to your lordship's letter the 18th of this last month, we have considered of the question and doubt therein mentioned, concerning the dean and chapter of Chester their patent from king Henry the VIII. which we think very meet to be tried by course of the common law, whereupon we shall be ready to show our opinions, for the judgement thereof as cause shall require, when time shall aptly serve to do the same.

And albeit the lands be lying in the county palatine, yet by an action of intrusion, to be brought on her majesty's behalf against some of the occupiers of some parts of those lands, the matter may have trial at Westminster, whereof we have also considered with her majesty's attorney general, for the manner and speedy doing thereof, who is ready and willing to procure the same as shall appertain: trusting that by your lordship's good means, her highness will accept thus much from us this time, and to pardon the setting down of our further opinions, which we do forbear, because the party aggrieved in this case will not be satisfied with an opinion, but object we should vindicate the judgements of the law by unorderly means.

And nevertheless since it appeareth by your lordship her majesty is so gracious unto the estate of the church, if it shall please her highness to make a new grant of the lands unto the dean and chapter, containing the right name of that corporation, in such manner as that, that lacketh, "Chester," that, the same, will put them in good security for the maintenance of their house thenceforth, and so we most humbly take our leave.

At the Serjeants Inn this first of December 1576.

Your loving friends at command,

Christopher Wrey. Jas. Dyer.
Roger Manwood. Gilbert Gerard. (Harl. MSS. 2071.)



NAVE OF CHESTER CATHEDRAL.

on another day being appointed for serjeant Gaudye to argue the case on her majesty's behalf, it was put off by the fee farmers, who were assured by Mr. Egerton, that the law was against them.

The earl of Leicester is next stated positively, to have been bribed by the fee farmers with six years rent of the abbey lands. In consequence of this, he obtained a special commission for hearing the cause, and both parties having surrendered their rights into the queen's hands, anno 21 Eliz. an award was made by the earl, in consequence of which the lands were confirmed to the fee farmers, subject to certain rents issuing therefrom, which continue to be paid to the dean and chapter at the present day[i], and which having necessarily remained stationary, whilst all other landed revenues were increasing, are far from fulfilling the intentions of the royal founder of the see.

The Conventual Buildings occupied nearly, if not wholly, one fourth of the city, and were bounded by the city walls on the north and east, and (with perhaps some slight exceptions) by the Northgate and Eastgate streets on the remaining sides. The principal entrance was from the Northgate street, under the greater Abbey-gate, still remaining, which led into a space nearly co-extensive with the present Abbey-square, surrounded on three sides with offices of the convent, and on the fourth by the Abbot's house, standing on the site of the present episcopal palace. In the north-east angle of this square was St. Thomas's chapel, now the dean's house, and in the north-west angle another entrance from the city by the Little Abbey-gate still existing. East of the refectory was another quadrangle nearly co-extensive with the present Little Abbey-court, and probably occupied by the domestics; and south-west of the great church was the chapel of St. Nicholas, perfectly detached from the general mass of buildings. Of this part of the monastery, there only now remain fragments of the walls and arches of the chapel of St. Nicholas, worked into the buildings which occupy the site; the Little Abbey-gate, a detached arch near the Northgate; and the Great Abbey-gate, consisting of a lofty pointed arch with a postern at the side, both of which are included in a larger obtuse one. The interior of the gateway is vaulted with stone, with ribs, and carved key-stones at the intersections, and the rooms over, now used as the registry, were originally approached by a spiral staircase. On the south side was the porter's lodge, and on the other St. Thomas's court, to which the tenants of several abbey manors still render suit and service. Before this gate were antiently ranged the booths for the merchants frequenting the abbot's fair, covered with reeds, which the monks were empowered by an especial charter to gather from Stanlaw Marsh; and here also the performers in the Chester Mysteries commenced the exhibitions of their pageants.

Immediately south-east of the square of offices to which this gate formed the entrance, was the Conventual Church, which together with the range of buildings surrounding the cloister court still remains, and requires a particular description.

The *western entrance* is said to have been the work of abbot Ripley. It consists of a pointed doorway, placed under a large obtusely pointed window, with an ogee canopy, and filled with mullions ramified in the rich style of the ornamented gothic. On each side of the doorway are three gothic niches with canopies, and the whole is included within two slender octagonal turrets. On one side is the bishop's consistory court, and on the other an entrance to the bishop's palace. These were intended to have formed the basis of two western towers, and the foundation of them was laid with much ceremony by abbot Birchenshaw, in 1508[k]. The *south porch* of the church is in the style of the same period.

Two descents by steps lead from the western entrance into the *nave*, the upper part of which is also supposed to be the work of Ripley; the centre aisle is divided from the side aisles by six pointed arches on each side, sprung from clustered columns, with capitals ornamented with foliage; over these arches are an ambulatory, and a row of pointed clerestory windows.

West of the nave, are four piers supporting the great *central tower*, which is said to have been finished in 1210[l]. This fact has been doubted, but it is observable that its general proportions are those of the Norman churches, and the massy piers which support it, have been obviously cut down to bear a closer resemblance to the columns near them. It is probable that only an alteration in their form was made by Simon Ripley, and that the tower was new cased at the same period.

At the sides of the tower are the *transepts*, of very unequal proportions; the north transept has an ornamented oak roof, supported by angels holding emblems of the crucifixion. At the intersection of one of the beams are the arms of Wolsey. The ambulatory has rails formed of quatrefoils, and a lower ambulatory, not open on the north or west sides, but lighted on the east side by small round-headed arches, opening to the transept, resting on short cylindrical columns, with squared capitals.

At the south-east angle of this transept is an antient vestry in a style of very early Norman architecture.

The south transept, used as the parish church of St. Oswald, is much larger than the opposite one. It is supposed to be the work of Simon Ripley, and has a central aisle, divided from the side aisles by four pointed arches resting on clustered pillars with sculptured capitals. Over these are the ambulatory, with rails composed of quatrefoils, and clerestory windows. The vaulting has been commenced at the end of the east aisle: the south window is large and handsome, and those on the east and south sides of this transept are filled with fanciful tracery.

The *choir* is separated from the nave by a rich gothic stone screen, over which is an organ-loft ornamented with the arms of the earls of Chester, their barons, the bishop of the see, and the archbishop of the province. The pavement is black and white marble. At the west end are four stalls on each side of the entrance, and there are twenty others on each side of the choir. Over these is rich tabernacle work concealing the modern galleries.

[i] A claim to these lands was also made by Peter Grey and his second son Edward, under a grant of concealed lands made them by the queen. This interest was sold by the Greys to Laurence Bostock, and Lancelot Hitchcock, March 9, 19 Eliz. whose rights were purchased by some of the fee farmers to strengthen their title; among these purchasers were Thomas Venables, baron of Kinderton, Thomas Wilbraham, esq. Henry Mainwaring, of Barnshaw, esq. John Hurleston, of Picton, esq. George Beverley, of Huntington, and others. The principal fee farmers who did not purchase were lady Egerton, relict of Thomas Leigh, of Adlington, esq. sir Rowland Stanley, Hugh Calveley, of Lea, esq. William Glazier, esq. Richard Bavand, merchant, and Henry Hardware, gent. Harl MSS. 2071.

[k] See Chronology of Events, p. 197.

[l] Stone's MSS.

Above the stalls on the right hand, opposite to the pulpit, is the stone case of the shrine of St. Werburgh, now used as the bishop's throne[m].

To the right of the altar are three stalls for the officiating priests, and on the left two small ogee arches, ornamented with tracery, crockets, and pinnacles, and fitted with grooves and hinges, having been cupboards for relics.

The choir is separated from the side aisles by five pointed arches on each side, with clerestory windows over. An ambulatory is continued under these windows, under which is a row of small arches, resting on light shafts, in an earlier style than that of abbot Ripley, to whom the choir has been ascribed. Under the east window is an arch, opening to the Lady's chapel, resembling the lateral ones. The altar-piece, which extends across this arch, is of tapestry, after one of the cartoons, representing Elymas struck with blindness.

In both *side aisles* are piscinas on the side nearest the choir; and in both, the vaulting has been finished with a more acute pitch than was originally intended, which has an unpleasant effect from the awkward joining of the ribs. In the south aisle are two wide arches in the south wall, apparently part of the original building, from the form of the mouldings and other ornaments of the pilaster between them; under these arches are coffin-shaped stones; higher up, and close to the door of St. Mary's chapel, is a cupboard for relics, and a piscina opposite to it under a rich canopy.

St. Mary's chapel, or the *Lady chapel*, consists of a middle aisle and two side aisles, handsomely vaulted with richly carved keystones.

The side aisles are divided from the middle aisle by two arches sprung from a massy pier on each side, apparently part of the original building, cut down and crusted over with clusters of light pillars terminating in elegant pointed arches, with quatrefoils inserted in the mouldings. On the north side of the chancel, which extends beyond the side aisles, are two elegant pointed arches; one contains two piscinas, the other was apparently a seat for the officiating priest: another pointed arch also appears in the opposite side.

The *cloisters* are situated on the north side of the church, and form a quadrangle about 110 feet square. The centre formerly contained a cistern for the water brought by pipes from Christleton, which was called "the Sprice."[n] The abbot had permission from Philip Burnel, and his wife Isabel, to inclose the fountain at Christleton in a space twenty feet square, and a licence was granted by Edw. I. when earl of Chester, to bring the water in pipes through any intervening lands, and to take down the city walls for their construction[o].

The cloisters originally consisted of four vaulted walks surrounding this space, of which the south walk is destroyed. The general style is that of the fifteenth century, with carved key-stones at the intersections of the vaulting; the windows obtusely pointed; a lavatory projects from part of the west cloister, and extended also along the south cloister. Over the east cloister was a dormitory, which has been recently destroyed, much to the injury of the appearance of these venerable conventual ruins.

It is observable that in one place a pillar has been placed before an antient doorway, and in others corbels appear from which former vaultings have been sprung of different proportions: from these circumstances it is obvious that the present cloisters are only a restoration of an earlier one, and this restoration is usually ascribed to abbot Ripley; some portions are however of the time of Henry VIII.

In the church wall, in the south walk, are six semicircular arches, resting on short pillars; the three eastern ones have ornamented pillars. These indicate the places of sepulture of the Norman abbots.

The west walk opens to the nave by an early Norman arch at the south end; and by another, now closed, it formerly opened to a passage leading to the great square of conventual offices. Another doorway opposite to the south walk (closed by a pillar placed before it to support the present vaulting) led to an arched passage, forming the abbot's way to the church. The arches of this passage are semicircular, and the ribs unusually massy. Along the rest of this walk extends a kind of crypt, consisting of a double row of circular arches, sprung, with one exception, from short cylindrical columns. This building was probably used as a depository for the imported stores of the abbey, of which we may form no mean idea from a charter from the king of the Isles to the abbot of St. Werburgh, granting ingress and egress to the vessels of the monks of the abbey of St. Werburgh, with sale and purchase of goods toll free, and right of fishery upon his coasts[p].

The north walk contained the chief entrance into the refectory of the convent (under a rich semicircular arch); and at the east end was a doorway leading to the culinary offices, and to the staircase of the dormitory. Along the greater part of the north side ranged the *refectory*, a noble apartment, ninety-eight feet in length, and thirty-four in height, with a roof of oak resting on brackets, which was removed about 1804. A range of six pointed windows placed between buttresses lighted the north side, and four similar ones the other; and at the east end were three lancet-shaped windows, with detached slender pillars, included within one greater arch. In the south-east angle, in the part where a space is left by the deficiency of windows on this side, is a flight of steps within the wall, leading to the ancient dormitory, opening to the refectory by an elegant range of trefoil-headed arches, the spandrils of which are pierced with quatrefoils. This magnificent apartment is divided by a modern passage, and the eastern part used as the free-school.

The last walk, the east cloister, terminates in a Norman arch opening to the nave. Over these was the *dormitory*, and on the east side were the *culinary offices*, the site of which is correctly marked in the annexed plan, from an antient drawing preserved in the British Museum, corrected from some recent discoveries. South of these is a vaulted passage leading to a *court*, which was probably occupied by the domestics of the abbey, between which passage and the church is the *Chapter-house*.

This elegant building, which contains the bodies of six Norman earls of Chester, is divided into two apartments, the first of which, the vestibule, (thirty feet four inches, by twenty-seven feet four inches) has an arched

[m] Described among the sepulchral monuments.

[n] So called in a MS. note by Randle Holme, in his copy of the Chartulary. It has latterly been called the Preese.

[o] Chartulary, Harl. MSS. 1965.

[p] Carta Regis Insularum de *navigiis*, et mercibus, et navigationibus monasterii. Harl. MSS. 1965. 16 a.



roof supported by four pillars without capitals, surrounded by eight slender shafts, which, extending into the roof, form the ribs of the groining. Along the left side is a stone bench, and on the right three arches, under which are the remains of several of the abbots.

The inner apartment, or chapter room, is thirty-five feet high, and fifty feet long, by twenty-six in breadth. The vaulting is of stone, resting on clusters of slender shafts with foliated capitals. All the windows are in the lancet style, that at the east end consists of five lights, and a similar one is over the western entrance. An ambulatory goes round three sides of the room, and where it passes the windows is carried between the mullions and a corresponding series of light shafts connected with them, which terminate in foliated capitals, and support the mouldings of the lancet arches above. Notwithstanding the soft nature of the stone the carvings are beautifully fresh.

Pennant[q] has ascribed the erection of this beautiful building to Randle Meschines, on the ground of his having removed the body of Hugh Lupus "de cœmiterio in capitulum," as mentioned in his charter to this abbey; and he is most probably right in supposing that the same respect would have been paid at the time of his death, if a chapter-house had then existed. This argument however merely tends to prove that a chapter-house was built by Randle Meschines, but as far as can be inferred from the architecture, it may be reasonably doubted whether any part of the present chapter-house was erected long before the extinction of the local earldom[r].

The only other remains of the conventual buildings, are portions of the abbot's cellars existing in the episcopal palace.

In the cloisters and the buildings adjacent, particularly in some doorways now closed up, may be found very interesting specimens of Norman architecture, and the early decorations of the pointed style. The western front, and some other detached parts, exhibit equally beautiful specimens of the enriched gothic near the time of the dissolution; and the space occupied by the entire range of the conventual buildings, will impress a magnificent idea of the grandeur of the establishment. This effect is however injured by the want of vaulting in the nave, choir, and south transept, which was probably interrupted by the dissolution; and by the nature of the stone, which partly from its friability, and partly from its exposure to the sea-breezes, has long lost the greater part of its external ornaments. The progress of ruin is aided by the great inequalities which progressive decay has made in the surface. Every exertion has of late years been made by the chapter, under the auspices of the late lamented dean, in perfecting substantial and even ornamental repairs; but it is to be feared that the general decay is far beyond any restoration which the slender funds of the cathedral can supply, and the lapse of another century will probably level a considerable portion of the venerable fabric with the ground.

[q] Wales, vol. I. 184.

[r] Pennant mentions that in 1724, in digging within the Chapter house, the remains of Hugh Lupus "were found in a stone coffin, wrapt in gilt leather, with a cross on the breast, and at the head of the coffin a stone in the shape of a T, with the wolf's head, in allusion to his name, engraved on it. Immediately over his head was a very singular covering, made of paper, nicely platted, so as to form most elegant little squares of black and white." Fragments of this paper are yet preserved at Chester, but the fact of the body being that of Hugh Lupus is extremely doubtful. The stone mentioned is kept in the Chapter house. The initials are clearly S. R. and the wolf's head corresponds in style of carving with a similar one introduced by Simon Ripley on the tower of Saighton Manor house.

*** The annexed representation of the seal of the dean and chapter, is a fac-simile of a drawing communicated by the late Hugh Cholmondeley, B. D. F. S. A. dean of Chester.





A Catalogue of the Deans of Chester.

(Leycester.)

I. Thomas Clerke, who before had been the last abbot of St. Werburge in Chester, was made the first dean of Chester after the erection of the new bishoprick here 1541, 33 Hen. VIII.

II. Henry Mann, doctor of divinity, afterwards bishop of the Isle of Mann. He died 1556.

III. William Clyve, doctor of both laws.

IV. Roger Walker, master of arts.

V. John Piers, doctor of divinity, made bishop of Rochester 1576, thence translated to Salisbury 1578, thence to York 1588. He was sometime dean of Christchurch in Oxford; Twine. But quære whether ever dean of Chester, whereof I doubt.

VI. Richard Longworth, doctor of divinity.

VII. Robert Dorsell, doctor of divinity, living 1580, 22 Elizabethæ.

VIII. Thomas Modesley, batchelor of divinity.

IX. John Nuttall, batchelor of divinity, was first prebend, then sub-dean of Chester; and afterwards was enstalled dean of Chester, 1589, 31 Elizabethæ. He continued dean about 13 years. He was also parson of Sefton in Lancashire, and of Bebington in Cheshire; a man of great wealth: queen Elizabeth tearmed him "a golden ass." He died suddenly as he was at supper at Sefton, anno Domini 1603, where he was buried.

X. William Barlow, doctor of divinity, and prebend of Westminster, was made dean of Chester, 1 Jacobi 1603. He was made bishop of Rochester 1605, and thence translated to Lincoln 1608, and died about 1612.

XI. Doctor Parry was enstalled dean of Chester, 1 die Augusti, 1605.

XII. Thomas Mallory, batchelor of divinity, younger son of sir William Mallory, of Studeley in Yorkshire, archdeacon of Richmond, and parson of Mobberley and Davenham in Cheshire, was enstalled dean of Chester, anno Domini 1606. He continued dean about 38 years, and married Elizabeth, daughter of Richard Vaughan, bishop of Chester, and had many children. He died at the dean's house in Chester, 3 Aprilis, 1644, and was buried in the quire of the cathedral church at Chester. He was educated in Cambridge.

II. Man had been a Carthusian monk, prior of Shene in Surrey, and one of the brethren of Sion. He had liberty to hold his deanery in commendam with his bishopric, to which he was promoted in 1546, but soon after resigned it. He died at London, and was buried at St. Andrew's Undershaft, with this epitaph.

"Henry Man, doctor in divinity in the university of Oxenford, and sometime bishop of Man, which Henry departed this life Oct. 17, 1556, and lieth buried under this stone." Cowper's MSS. and Anthony Wood.

III. Clyffe, presented in 1547, LL.D. at Cambridge, had been archdeacon of Cleveland, and chantor, and afterwards treasurer of York cathedral, the resignation of which treasurership into the king's hands is said to have been the cause of his advancement to this deanery. He was the dean thrown into prison by the procurement of sir Richard Cotton, and the alienator of the dean and chapter lands, conferred by the first charter. Clyffe died at London, Dec. 1778. Cowper's MSS.

IV. Richard Walker, A.M. had been master of Lichfield grammar-school, and from thence was appointed by Roland Lee, bishop of that see, chief steward and superintendant of his family. Having been admitted into holy orders, he had successively a living in Wirral, the rectories of Gotham and Leek, a prebend in Lichfield cathedral, the archdeaconries of Stafford and Derby, and the deanery of St. John's in Chester, which he surrendered in 1547, retiring on a pension of xiiij l. vs. previous to his appointment to this deanery in 1558. He died at or near Lichfield, and was there buried in 1567. Several authorities mention his Wirral living, but it is not noticed in the Institution books.

V. John Piers, or Peirse, was born at South Hinxsey in Berks, educated at Magdalen college school, and afterwards fellow of that college 1545, being then B.A. He was for some time senior student at Christ-Church, but quitting that society was re-elected at Magdalen, then proceeded M.A. entered into orders, and was presented to Quainton Mallet, co. Bucks. In 1566 he was collated to the second stall at Chester, which he resigned on being appointed dean the year following. He held also at various times the deaneries of Christ-Church, Oxford, and of Salisbury, and the bishopricks of Rochester and Salisbury, died archbishop of York, and was interred in All-Saints' chapel at the east end of that cathedral, with the following epitaph:

Johannes Piers, S. Theolog. Doctor, cœlebs, postquam decanatu Cestriæ, ecclesiæ Christi in acad. Oxon. et Sarisburiæ functus esset, ac postquam episcopat. Roffensem viginti menses, Sarisburiensem undecim plus minus annos gessisset, Eboracensis sui episcopatus anno sexto, Vitæ autem septuagessimo primo, obiit 28 Septembris an. Dom. 1594: cujus hic repositum est Cadaver. Genere non magnus fuit (nec tamen humilis), dignitate locoq. major, exemplo maximus: homo si quisquam mortalium, a malitia et vindicta plane innocens, summe liberalis in omnes, pauperibus ita beneficus, ut non suam modo sed et principis sui munificentiam eleemosynarius regius larga manu, per multos annos erogavit. Hospitalis adeo ut expensa reditus æquarint, nonnunquam superarint: contemptor mundi, optimus, facilis, et in sola vitia superbus. Scilicet non minus factis quam sermonibus syncerum verbi præconem egit; et fuit in evangelio prædicando, tam in aula et academia quam in ecclesiâ, ut semper valde nervosus, ita ad extremum usq. halitum mirabiliter assiduus. Veram et germanam Christi religionem modis omnibus propagavit, falsam et adulterinam totis viribus oppugnavit. Bonas literas pro facultatibus auxit. Ignavos sedulitatis suæ conscius ferre non potuit: manus nemini temere imposuit. Ecclesiæ patrimonium, veluti rem Deo sacratam, intactum defendit. Summatim semper apud illustrissimam mortalium Elizabetham gratiâ floruit; ineffabili apud Deum immortalem gloriâ æternum florebit. Vivit in cœlis anima ejus, vivet in terris memoria, utinam et vivum exemplar in omnibus episcopis ecclesiæq; pastoribus cerneretur. Johannes Bennet, legum doctor, hæres in testamento scriptus, memoriæ tanti præsulis, talisq. patroni sui (cui omnibus officii ac observantiæ nominibus se deditissimum profitetur) hoc pii gratiq; animi, non tantæ hæreditatis, monumentum, suis sumptibus posuit. Cowper's MSS.

VI. Richard Longworth, D.D. of Cambridge, was presented Feb. 28, 1572, on the resignation of his predecessor. He is supposed to have died in London. Will dated April 19, 1579, proved July 8th following. Willis.

VII. Robert Dorset, D.D. presented Aug. 17, 1579, installed by proxy Sept. 10, following, died May 29, 1580, buried at his rectory of Ewelm, co. Oxon. Willis.

VIII. Thomas Modesley, was presented Aug. 12, 1580, and died about June 1589. Willis.

IX. Nuttall, or Nutter.

X. William Barlow, was presented 30th June 1602. Episc. Reg. He is said to have been of the family of Barlow of Barlow, near Manchester, had been a fellow of Trinity Hall, Cambridge, and prebendary of Westminster. Cowper's MSS.

XI. Henry Parry, was born in Wiltshire, but of a good family in Herefordshire. He had been scholar and fellow of Corpus College, Oxford, where he took his degrees in divinity, was then made chaplain to Elizabeth, dean of Chester, and bishop of Rochester, from which he was successively translated to Gloucester and Worcester. Cowper's MSS.

XII. Further particulars of dean Mallory, and the family pedigree, will be found in the account of Mobberley in Bucklow Hundred.

XIII. Doctor William Nicols, parson of Chedell in Cheshire, succeeded dean of Chester 1644. He was of a good family in the county of Middlesex, and married Katherine, the widow of William Tatton, of Witthenshaw, esquire, and second daughter of sir George Leycester, of Toft, in Cheshire, knight. He died without issue at Etchells, anno Christi 1658, and was buried at Norden church in Cheshire. He was educated in Trinity colledge in Cambridge.

XIV. Doctor Henry Bridgeman, younger son of John Bridgeman, late bishop of Chester, was sometime of Brasen-nose colledge in Oxford, and made dean of Chester, anno 1660. He hath beautified and repaired the dean's house in the abbey court at Chester very much; and is also parson of Bangor in Flintshire, and of Barrow in Cheshire. He hath onely one child, called Elizabeth, married to captain Thomas Greenough, of Lancashire, who was sheriff of Lancashire, anno 1668. This Henry Bridgeman was made bishop of the isle of Mann, anno domini 1671, consecrated at Chester, 1 die Octobris eodem anno.

Continuation of Deans.

XV. James Arderne, S. T. P. presented on the death of Bridgeman, was installed July 12, 1682, died 1691. A memoir of this dean is given in the account of the Ardernes of Alvanley[a].

XVI. Laurence Fogg, was descended from a good family in Kent, a branch whereof had for a few generations been settled at Darcy Lever, in Lancashire, where he was educated. He was afterwards of St. John's college, Cambridge, and there took the degree of D. D. His first preferment that occurs is the rectory of Hawarden, in Flintshire, from which he was ejected for non-conformity. Subsequently conforming, he was presented to the vicarage of St. Oswald's, by the dean and chapter in 1672; had the curacy of Plemondstall from the lord keeper Bridgman, and was instituted to the deanery of Chester, Nov. 2, 1692. (Cowper's MSS. and Episc. Reg.) A monument was erected to his memory in St. Mary's chapel, in the cathedral, by his son Arthur Fogg, which is given among the epitaphs.

XVII. Walter Offley, son of a younger brother of John Offley, of Madeley, esq. was educated at Lichfield grammar school, and afterwards admitted of Oriel college, Oxford. He was presented in 1704 to the rectory of Barthomley, was afterwards rector of Muccleston, and prebendary of Lichfield, and 1718 dean of Chester. He married Anne, only daughter of Dr. William Lloyd, bishop of Worcester, by whom he had two daughters, and dying Aug. 9, 1721, was buried in the chancel at Muccleston. Cowper's MSS. Episc. Reg.

XVIII. Thomas Allen, LL.D. born at Kingsley in Staffordshire, afterwards of Emmanuel college, Cambridge, rector of Stoke, co. Stafford, and archdeacon of Stafford, was instituted to the deanery of Chester, July 13, 1722. He died May 31, 1732, and was buried at Stoke. Cowper's MSS. and Episc. Reg.

XIX. Thomas Brooke, LL.D. was son of Benedict Brooke, of Buglawton, in Cheshire, gent. and was educated at Brasenose college. He was rector of Winslow, co. Bucks, vicar of Nantwich, June 30, 1720, and rector of Dodleston, June 15, 1739, and dying at Nantwich, was there buried Dec. 20, 1757. Cowper's MSS. Episc. and Nantw. Regrs.

XX. William Smith, D.D. was son of Richard Smith, rector of All Saints, and minister of St. Andrew's, in Worcester. He was born 1711, and educated at the grammar school of that city, and in 1728 was admitted of New college, Oxford, where he took his several degrees. On Sept. 11, 1735, he was presented by his patron James earl of Derby to the rectory of Trinity church in Chester; in 1748 was appointed master of Brentwood school in Essex, and in 1753 was nominated minister of St. George's church in Liverpool, by the corporation of that borough. July 28, 1758, he was admitted to the deanery of Chester, through the interest of the Stanley family. In 1766, he ceded his rectory of Trinity, on being instituted to the rectory of Handley (April 30, 1766), and finally resigned it on being instituted to the rectory of West Kirkby, Oct. 4, 1780. He died Jan. 12, 1787, and a handsome monument was erected to his memory in the nave of Chester cathedral, which is given in the list of monuments.

The works of dean Smith, were his Translations of Longinus, 8vo. 1739, Thucydides, 2 vols. 4to. 1753, and Xenophon's History of the Affairs of Greece, 1770, 4to. The two first translations have been several times reprinted. He also published "Nine Sermons on the Beatitudes," 8vo. 1782; and his poetical works were published after his decease by the rev. Thomas Crane, A.M. now vicar of Over. Gent. Mag. LXI. and Episc. Reg.

XXI. George Cotton, LL.D. younger son of sir L. S. Cotton, of Combermere, bart. rector of Stoke, co. Stafford, and of Davenham, co. Cest. (March 21, 1787), which he resigned, on being instituted to the rectory of Dodleston, Jan. 28, 1797. Dr. Cotton was presented to the deanery of Chester 10 Feb. 1787, and died 1805.

XXII. Hugh Cholmondeley, 4th son of Thomas Cholmondeley, of Vale Royal, esq. was admitted to the deanery Feb. 24, 1806, and held the same with the rectories of Tarporley and Barrow, and the curacy of Harthill, to the time of his decease, Nov. 25, 1815. In the account of Vale Royal, in another part of this work will be found a brief memoir of him, dictated rather by a wish to express a due sense of departed excellence, than by the hope of being able to do justice to it.

XXIII. Robert Hodgson, D.D. was admitted and instituted to the deanery Jan. 25, 1816, on the death of dean Cholmondeley, and holds with the deanery the rectory of St. George, Hanover square, and the vicarage of Hillingdon, in the county of Middlesex.

XIII. The epitaph of dean Nicholls is given in the account of Northenden church in Macclesfield Hundred.

XIV. Henry Bridgeman was elected as a commoner of Oriel college, Oxford, and elected afterwards fellow of Brasenose, but resigned his fellowship, and was instituted to Barrow Dec. 16, 1639, and to Monks Bangor Jan. 9, 1640. In 1648 he was collated to the archdeaconry of Richmond. In the time of the rebellion he was a distinguished sufferer in the royal cause. After the restoration, besides the deanery of Chester, and the bishopric of Man, he had the prebend of Stillington, in the cathedral of York, and Llanrwst sinecure in the diocese of St. Asaph. Dean Bridgeman died at his deanery house, May 15, 1682, and was buried in the cathedral without any memorial. He married a second wife Margaret Litherland, by whom he had one child, Henrietta, wife of the rev. Samuel Aldersey, of Aldersey and Spurstow. The husband of his first child, mentioned in text, should have been described Greenhalgh of Brandlesome.

[a] Edisbury Hundred, p. 40.

Prebendaries.

First Stall.

I. William Wall, admitted per fundationem, Aug. 1, 1541. He is styled doctor in the Vale Royal (p. 82.) which notices his commencing the conduit which brought water from Broughton to the city in 1537. He was canon of St. John's collegiate church before the dissolution, and died in 1574.

II. Edward Buckley, collated 1574, and supposed to have resigned in 1594, on being made prebendary of Prees, in Lichfield cathedral.

III. George Downham, A. M. son of bishop Downham, was educated in Christ's college, Cambridge, and elected fellow there about 1585. He came into this, or the third stall, about 1594, and was afterwards bishop of Londonderry, where he died April 17, 1634, and was buried in his own cathedral.

IV. Roger Ravenscroft, A. M. collated March 7, 1598, on the resignation of Downham, rector of Dodleston Oct. 5, 1616. He was fifth son of George Ravenscroft of Bretton, co. Flint, esq. and dying 1634, was buried in Chester cathedral.

V. Charles Duckworth, A. M. collated Nov. 14, 1634, on the resignation of his predecessor, and rector of Dodleston, died 1673, buried at Dodleston, Oct. 8.

VI. Lawrence Fogg, collated Oct. 7, 1673. See the list of deans.

VII. Edmund Entwisle, collated Nov. 14, 1691. See the list of archdeacons of Chester.

VIII. Samuel Shaw, A. M. presented by the crown in 1707, died 1719, and was buried at Warrington, of which he was rector.

IX. John Mapletoft, A. M. collated March 8, 1718-19, vicar of Neston Oct. 1, 1719, rector of West Kirkby Feb. 8, 1730, died at his house in Chester June 11, 1761.

X. Roger Mostyn, A. M. presented June 23, 1761, by Mary Hutton and Dorothy Wallis, widows, and Mary Hutton, spinster, executrixes of the will of Matthew archbishop of York, and patronesses by reason of his option; rector of Christleton March 28, 1752. He was younger son of sir Roger Mostyn of Mostyn, bart. and died 1775.

XI. John Cleaver, M. A. collated April 25, 1775, had been presented on the 19th of October preceding to the vicarage of Frodsham, where he is further noticed. He died in 1776, but is said to have resigned in favour of his successor[a].

XII. Thomas Mostyn, A. M. collated May 10, 1776, rector of Christleton May 5, 1775, and vicar of Northenden April 13, 1752, died 1808.

XIII. Richard Godley, A. M. collated Dec. 26, 1808, resigned 1816.

XIV. James Slade, A.M. collated on the resignation of his predecessor, Dec. 21, 1816, vicar of Bolton-le-Moors 1817.

Second Stall.

I. Nicholas Bucksie, A. M. admitted Aug. 4, 1541, per fundationem, was proctor in convocation for the chapter, and also for the archdeacon of Chester, died 1566.

II. John Peirse, S. T. P. collated 1567 dean of Chester.

III. John Nutter, or Nuttall, B. D. collated 1567, dean of Chester.

IV. Peter Sharpe, B. D. installed Nov. 14, 1588, rector of Dodleston, and also of Haselwall, Jan. 28, 1582, which he resigned before 1613, and died in 1616.

V. Thomas Ashall, presented by the crown May 4, 1616, as he had previously been May 21, 1605, to the rectory of Swettenham. He died at Swettenham July 15, 1632, and was buried on the 18th of July.

VI. William Helyar, archdeacon of Barnstaple, collated Feb. 23, 1623, and most probably brother in law of bishop Bridgman, held this prebend for Dove Bridgeman, A. M. son of the bishop, who after he became qualified, accepted the third stall, on which the prebendary of that stall

VII. William Bispham, was collated to this, Oct. 4, 1634, on the resignation of Helyar. Bispham was of a gentleman's family in Lancashire, and rector of Brindle in that county. He was also rector of Eccleston, and of one of the moieties of Lymme, and having attained the great age of 88, after suffering much from the civil disturbances, died Jan. 26, 1685, and was buried in St. Mary's chapel, behind the altar screen of the choir, where a monument remains to his memory.

VIII. John Allen, A. M. collated April 12, 1686, archdeacon of Chester.

IX. Thomas Williamson, A. M. collated Sept. 24, 1695, rector of West Kirkby May 25, 1670, where he died and was buried 1696.

X. Dudley Garencieres, A. M. rector of Handley May 26, 1684, and of Waverton 1696. He is said to have been the only minor canon of Chester that was ever advanced to a prebendal stall. He was collated Nov. 3, 1696, and dying April 8, 1702, was buried, without any memorial, in the cathedral.

XI. Arthur Fogg, A. M. afterwards S. T. P. collated April 10, 1702, vicar of St. Oswald's Nov. 28, 1699, rector of Haselwall Feb. 9, 1702, and of Dodleston July 6, 1716, died 1738, buried in Chester cathedral.

XII. Roger Barnston, A. M. collated Jan. 18, 1738-9, curate of St. Michael's in Chester, and rector of Condover, co. Salop, was a younger son of Roger Barnston, of Churton, in the pedigree of which family[b], and the account of sepulchral memorials at Farndon[c], he is more particularly noticed. He died Dec. 4, 1782, and was buried at Farndon.

XIII. George Travis, A. M. Feb. 9, 1783, archdeacon of Chester.

XIV. Thomas Braithwaite, A. M. March 11, 1797, archdeacon of Richmond.

XV. Unwin Clarke, A. M. Jan. 14, 1801, archdeacon of Chester.

Third Stall.

I. Thomas Newton, Aug. 4, 1541, per fundationem.

II. Peter Mainwaring, a canon of the dissolved college of St. John in Chester, died 1550.

III. John Whitby, a canon of the same college, presented by the crown Sept. 15, 1550.

[a] In a reprint of Willis's Chester Cathedral, published at Chester with additions in 1793.

[b] Broxton Hundred, 409.

[c] Ibid. 407.

IV. Thomas Wilson, S. T. P. presented by the crown Oct. 1, 1557, on the death of his predecessor; said by Willis and Cowper (MS.) to have resigned.

V. Thomas Dun collated 1566, vicar of Ilford in Essex, died 1575.

VI. Thomas Hide, collated 4th Jan. 1575-6, supposed by Willis to have been the same with Thomas Hide, chancellor of Salisbury, 1588.

VII. John Meyre, A. M. most probably of the family of Mere, of Mere, in Bucklow Hundred, was afterwards rector of Winwick, and resigned his stall.

VIII. George Snell, B. D. collated Jan. 2, 1620-1, archdeacon of Chester.

IX. William Bispham, installed Feb. 4, 1632, exchanged this prebend for the 2d stall, with Dove Bridgeman, as already noticed.

X. Dove Bridgeman, A. M. collated Oct. 3, 1634, was also, according to Willis, rector of Tattenhall, and dying 1637, was buried at Chester cathedral.

XI. Edward Moreton, rector of Tattenhall (1637 ?) of Barrow about the same time, died afterwards rector of Sephton in Lancashire, in the chancel of which church he lies buried. A monument with the following inscription was there erected to his memory:

"Piæ memoriæ S. Edvardi Moretoni, S. T. P. Gulielmi Moreton de Moreton, in agro Cestriensi, filii tandemque hæredis, collegii regalis apud Cantab. quondam socii, atque eccl. cath. Cestr. prebendarii, qui per triginta sex, plus, minus, annos, nec eis quidem exemptis, quibus quasi exul, bonisque omnibus spoliatus, vixit, hanc sollicite regebat ecclesiam, utriusque fortunæ haud equidem æque particeps, at utriq. par; qui bene novit secundis rebus sobrie uti, atque adversis fortiter; primævæ pietatis, atque etiam disciplinæ perpetuus vindex, tandem non martyr, fuit illustre ac rarum exemplar. Obiit Febr. 28, 1674, ætatis suæ 76."

XII. William Thompson, A. M. collated July 26, 1675, minister of St. Peter's in Chester, and rector of Thurstanston 1679, buried in Chester cathedral Jan. 9, 1693.

XIII. Peter Lancaster, A. M. collated May 2, 1694, vicar of Nantwich Aug. 28, 1690, and rector of Tarporley Oct. 12, 1695, in the account of which church he is further noticed[d]. Buried in Chester cathedral without memorial, May 17, 1709.

XIV. Richard Clotterbock, S. T. P. fellow of Catharine-hall, Cambridge; collated Aug. 20, 1709.

XV. Charles Blake, collated April 21, 1710, on the death of his predecessor, resigned in 1715, being appointed sub-dean of York.

XVI. John Prescott, A. M. (son of Henry Prescott, esq. deputy registrar of Chester) collated Jan. 23, 1715, rector of Waverton March 12, 1714, deprived 1746.

XVII. Edward Mainwaring, M. A. (fifth son of James Mainwaring, of Brombrorough, esq. collated Jan. 5, 1746-7, vicar of Weverham Oct. 3, 1735, minister of St. Bridget's Jan. 21, 1755, rector of Coddington Feb. 5, 1755, and of West Kirkby Sept. 3, 1761, died July 30, 1780, and was buried in St. Mary's chapel in Chester cathedral, where an inscription remains to his memory[e].

XVIII. John Briggs, M. A. collated Aug. 7, 1780, chancellor of the diocese, resigned this stall.

XIX. Thomas Trevor Trevor, M. A. (afterwards LL. B. vicar of Eastham May 4, 1797, and rector of West Kirkby March 29, 1803, collated June 1795.

Fourth Stall.

I. John Huet, admitted Aug. 4, 1541, per fundationem.

II. John Gibbes, presented 1544.

III. John Wimmersley, LL. B. (brother of Bonner, and consequently base son of George Savage, rector of Davenham) collated April 2, 1554, is further noticed in the account of rectors of Tarporley.

IV. Robert Percival, B. D. collated Aug. 2, 1556, archdeacon of Chester.

V. John Hardyman, D. D. installed June 1563. "He ran in with every variation in the mutable times of Henry VIII. Edward VI. and queen Mary, and appearing a zealous protestant in the beginning of queen Elizabeth's reign, was by her made a prebendary of Westminster A. D. 1560: then very violently herding with the puritans, he became their tool to break down altars and to deface monuments, for which, on complaint, he was deprived by the queen's commissioners for causes ecclesiastical, A. D. 1567." Cowper's MSS.

VI. Thomas Herle, collated 1567, warden of the collegiate church of Manchester, prebendary of Worcester, and vicar of Bromesgrove in that county.

VII. Roger Parker, D. D. collated Nov. 19, 1587, installed ——— 5, 1588. "Having been fourteen years chantor of the cathedral of Lincoln, he was made dean of that church, where he died, and was buried Aug. 29, 1629."

VIII. Griffith Vaughan, collated April 5, 1604, on the resignation of Parker, treasurer of Bangor and prebendary of St. Paul's, died 1612.

IX. Patrick Younge installed 1613, resigned 1618. He was made chancellor of London, and died 1652.

X. William Forster, S. T. P. collated July 26, 1618, rector of Barrow Nov. 20, 1602, and vicar of Northenden June 14, 1625; afterwards bishop of Man; buried at Barrow Feb. 26, 1634.

XI. William Chillingworth, A. M. presented May 1635, resigned 1639. An excellent memoir of this learned and voluminous writer, a notice of whom would lead into a longer narrative than his short connection with the county would warrant, will be found in the Biographical Dictionary of Chalmers, IX. 271.

XII. David Lloyd, D. D. collated July 13, 1639, He was warden of Ruthin, Denbighshire, and afterwards dean of St. Asaph, and resigned this prebend 1642.

XIII. Robert Morgan, collated July 1, 1642, resigned in 1663 or 1664, and was afterwards made bishop of St. Asaph.

XIV. Simon Land, rector of Waverton, and of Penzance in Cornwall, died 1676, supposed to be buried at Penzance.

XV. Richard Wright, collated March 8, 1678, rector of St. Mary's in Chester March 16, 1673, died 1710.

XVI. John Oliver, A. M. collated May 17, 1710, curate of St. Peter's in Chester, vicar of Audlem July 7, 1696, and rector of West Kirkby March 10, 1717, buried at St. Peter's 1730.

XVII. Christopher Sudell, A. M. collated Aug. 27, 1730, rector of Trinity in Chester, died 1738.

XVIII. Richard Millward, A. M. collated Aug. 23, 1738, died 1744.

XIX. Richard Jackson, A. M. collated May 25, 1744, prebendary of the cathedrals of York and Lich-

[d] Edisbury Hundred, 128.

[e] See the monumental inscriptions in St. Mary's chapel, and the Mainwaring Pedigree, Wirral Hundred, 239.

field, rector of St. Martin's Jan. 19, 1738, and vicar of St. Oswald's Feb. 10, 1739, died Nov. 12, 1796[f].

XX. William Emanuel Page, A. M. presented by the archbishop of York by reason of option, Dec. 30, 1796, vicar of Frodsham Aug. 20, 1776, died 1801, buried at Frodsham.

XXI. Charles Sawkins, A. M. presented March 4, 1801, by the archbishop of York by reason of option, and on the same day succeeded his predecessor in this stall in the vicarage of Frodsham, on the presentation of the dean and chapter of Christ-church, Oxford.

Fifth Stall.

I. Thomas Radford, per fundationem, Aug. 1, 1541.

II. George Cotes, S. T. P. installed March 28, 1544, bishop of Chester.

III. Thomas Runcorn, M. A. presented by the crown April 2, 1554, rector of Bebington, and archdeacon of Bangor, buried at Bebington 1556.

IV. William Collingwood, instituted 1557, rector of Christleton, died 1560.

V. Edward Hawford, B. D. master of Christ's college, Cambridge, collated Feb. 14, 1560.

VI. David Yale, LL.D. collated 1582, chancellor of the diocese, resigned 1608.

VII. David Ellis, B. D. collated June 6, 1608, and held his prebend to 1622.

VIII. John Lloyd, collated 1623, rector of Cheadle Oct. 13, 1621, died 1623.

IX. William Hellier, A. M. collated April 9, 1624, archdeacon of Barnstaple and rector of Lawton, said to have resigned 1627.

X. George Snell, D. D. collated April 4, 1627, being already in possession of the third stall, does not appear to have accepted this, but to have quitted it the same day to his successor.

XI. John Lee, or Ley, said to be collated April 4, 1627, died May 6, 1662, buried at his rectory of Sutton Colfield.

XII. Michael Evans, S. T. P. collated July 31, 1662, treasurer of Bangor, and rector of Llanfaelog in that diocese, where he died 1670.

XIII. Phineas Bury, A. M. fellow of Wadham college, Oxford, collated Oct. 31, 1670, died 1678, and said to be buried at his rectory of Enmer in Somersetshire.

XIV. Richard Wroe, S. T. P. collated March 5, 1678, born at Radclyffe near Manchester, and fellow of Jesus college, Cambridge. When only M. A. he was appointed by his university to keep a public Philosophy-Act for the entertainment of the grand duke of Tuscany in 1669, in which he acquitted himself with much applause. He was afterwards rural dean, warden of Manchester, and rector of West Kirkby Nov. 9, 1696, and dying at Manchester, was buried in the choir of his collegiate church, where the following inscription was placed to his memory: "Reliquiæ reverendi admodum Viri, Ricardi Wroe, S. T. P. hujus ecclesiæ collegiatæ per annos XXXIII guardiani, ecclesiæ cathedralis Cestriensis prebendarii, ecclesiæ de West Kirby in agro Cestriensi rectoris. Obiit calendis Januarii, A. D. M.DCC.XVII, ætatis LXXVI." Argent, a hive surrounded by bees, Sable.

XV. Charles Henchman, A. M. grandson of Dr. Humphrey Henchman, bishop of London, collated Jan. 20, 1718, being then vicar of Great Budworth (March 13, 1699), rector of Alderley (May 16, 1714), and master of the king's school in Chester. He died Feb. 6, 1740-41, and was buried in St. Mary's chapel in Chester cathedral.

XVI. John Baldwin, A. M. minister of St. Peter's in Chester, collated May 29, 1741, resigned 1744.

XVII. Abel Ward, A. M. collated April 19, 1744, archdeacon of Chester.

XVIII. Thomas Ward, A. M. collated Aug. 7, 1781, on the resignation of his father; vicar of Neston Jan. 23, 1784, rector of Handley Ap. 5, 1787.

Sixth Stall.

I. Robert Smith, Aug. 4, 1541, per fundationem.

II. John Lepington, admitted March 1544, deprived by queen Elizabeth.

III. Edward Gregory, admitted Ap. 2, 1554, deprived by queen Elizabeth.

IV. Robert Heblethwaite, presented Jan. 13, 1560.

V. John Lane, collated Sept. 8, 1570, died 1580.

VI. Robert Rogers, S. T. P. collated Nov. 25, 1580, archdeacon of Chester.

VII. Nathaniel Dod, A. M. collated Jan. 16, 1595, resigned.

VIII. Thomas Dod, A. M. collated Nov. 10, 1607, archdeacon of Richmond.

IX. William Case, A. M. collated Aug. 23, 1613, vicar of Over Ap. 9, 1613, vicar of St. Oswald Dec. 26, 1626, and rector of St. Peter's Oct. 29, 1624. He died 1634, and his sepulchral memorial is given among the monuments in St. Mary's chapel.

X. Essex Clerke, collated Oct. 6, 1634, rector of Tilston March 10, 1631.

XI. Thomas Mallory, S. T. P. presented July 30, 1660. It does not appear whether this prebendary was Thomas Mallory of Mobberley, grandson of dean Mallory, or the dean's fourth son, who was rector of Northenden 1634-5. The first of these died May 31, 1664, which agrees with the time when prebendary Mallory's successor was collated, but he is styled *gent.* in the Mobberley register, which renders his identity with the prebendary improbable. The style of *gent.* is however occasionally given in the old Cheshire registers to clergymen of good family. An instance occurs in the Wilmslow register about this period, Oct. 23, 1661, in speaking of the death of "Mr. Thomas Wright, *gentleman* and parsonn of Wilmeslow.")

XII. William Finmore, A. M. collated July 25, 1664, archdeacon of Chester.

XIII. John Thane, A. M. collated Ap. 17, 1686, archdeacon of Chester.

XIV. Samuel Peploe, LL. D. collated July 4, 1727, chancellor of the diocese.

XV. John Pearce, A. M. collated Oct. 30, 1781, rector of West Kirkby July 10, 1787, and of Coddington Dec. 4, 1780.

XVI. Thomas Maddock, A. M. collated March 10, 1803, rector of Trinity June 25, 1786, and of Coddington Jan. 23, 1806 (which he resigned 1808), and of Northenden May 25, 1809.

[f] See the pedigree of Oldfield of Bradwall, Northwich Hundred.

APPENDIX OF DOCUMENTS CONNECTED WITH THE

Monastery of St. Werburgh, and the Cathedral of Chester.

I.

EXTRACTS FROM THE ECCLESIASTICAL TAXATION OF POPE NICHOLAS, A° 1291, RELATING TO CHESTER ABBEY.

The numbers before the extracts refer to the pages of the copy printed by the Commissioners of Public Records, but each extract has been collated with an antient MS. in the Cotton Collection, Brit. Mus. marked Tiberius C. X.

40 b. LINCOLN. DIOC.
Archidiaconat' Norh'mton.
Eccl'ia de Deneford.
Pens' abb'is de Cestria in eâdem - £5 0 0
72 b.
Abbas Cestrie h't in decanatu de Bolyngbrok 0 10 0

223. WYGORN' DIOC.
Archidiac' Gloucest'.
Eccl'ia de Caumpeden.
Pret' h' porc'o abb'is Cestr. - - - 0 10 0

246. LICHF' ET COVENTR' DIOC.
Archid' Derb.
Eccl'ia de Weston.
Abbas Cestr' p'cipit in eâdem - - 0 9 0

248. Archidiaconat' Cestr'.
Eccl'ia S'c'e Marie Cestr'.
Abbas Cestr' p'cipit in eadem - - 2 13 4
Eccl'ia de Dodliston.
Abbas Cestr' p'cipit in eadem - - 0 18 0
Eccl'ia de Wav'ton.
Abbas Cestr' p'cipit in eadem - - 0 4 0
Eccl'ia de Cristelton.
Abbas Cestr' p'cipit in eadem - - 1 3 0
Eccl'ia de Kirkeby.
Abbas Cestr' p'cipit in eadem - - 2 13 4
Eccl'ia de Waley.
Abbas Cestr' p'cipit in eadem - - 0 2 0
248 b.
Eccl'ia de Astbur'.
Abbas Cestr' p'cipit in eadem - - 0 12 0
Eccl'ia de Northworthin.
Abbas Cestr' p'cipit in eadem - - 0 4 0
Eccl'ia de Codynton.
Abbas Cestr' p'cipit in eadem - - 0 3 0
Eccl'ia de Tatenhale.
Abbas Cestr' p'cipit in eadem - - 0 3 0

ARCHIDIACONATUS CESTRIENSIS.

258. Taxacio bonor' temporal'm abb'is Cestr' in Decanat' de Wyrhale[a].
Abbas Cestr' h'et apud Sutton et [b]Quiteleye in *Dec' de Wyrhale* - - - 1 6 8
Et h'et ib'm un' caruc' terr' et di' et val' p 'ann. £1 0 0
Et h'et ib'm de pl'itis et p'quis' p' ann. - 0 13 0
Et h'et ib'm unu' mol'm ad ventu' quod val' p' annu' - - - - - 0 5 0
Item h'et apud Bromborch et Plomworth[c] de redd' assis' p' ann' - - - 0 13 4
Et h'et ib'm unam caruc' terr' et di' et val' p' ann' - - - - - 1 0 0
Et h'et ib'm de p'fic' stauri p' ann' - - 0 10 0
Et h'et ib'm de pl'itis et p'quis' p' ann' - 0 12 0
Item h'et apud Yrby in eod' dec' de redd' assis' p' ann' - - - - 0 10 0
Et h'et ib'm un' caruc' terr' et di' et val' p' ann' 0 10 0
Et h'et ib'm un' molend'm ad vent' et val' p' ann' - - - - - 0 10 0
Item h'et apud Ydonechale in *Dec' Cestr'* una' caruc' terr' et val' p' ann' - - - 0 13 4
Item h'et apud Berneschawe in *Dec' Medii Wici,* cu' Lauton'[d] et Leyes, un' caruc' terr' et val' p' ann' - - - - 1 0 0
Et h'et duo molend' aquatica de Leyes et de [e]Gostr', et val' p' ann' - - - 0 12 8
Et h'et ib'm de p'fic' stauri p' ann' - - 0 10 0
Et h'et ap' Lauton un' molend' quod val' p' ann' - - - - - 0 6 8
Et h'et ib'm de redd' assis' p' ann' - - 0 10 0
Item h'et apud [f]Salton in *Dec' Cestr'* de redd' assis' p' ann' - - - - 0 6 8
Et h'et ib'm sex caruc' terr' et val' caruc' p' ann' - - - - - 0 13 4
Et h'et ib'm de p'fic' stauri p' ann' - - 2 0 0
Et h'et ib'm unu' molend'm ad vent' quod valet p' ann' - - - - 0 6 0
Et h'et ib'm de prato p' ann' - - 0 3 0
Et h'et ib'm de redd' assis' p' ann' - - 0 13 0
Item h'et apud Ynes de redd' assis' p' ann' - 0 10 0
Et h'et ib'm duas caruc' terr' et val' caruc' p' ann' - - - - 0 15 0
Et h'et ib'm unu' molend'm aquaticu' quod val' p' ann' - - - - 0 10 0
Item h'et de pl'itis et p'quis' p' ann' - - 0 16 0
Et h'et ib'm de prato p' ann' - - 0 2 0

[a] This has been inserted improperly in the original MS. as the Taxation relates to the estates of the abbot in various deaneries.
[b] So in Cotton MSS. and printed text. It is an error for Quitebye, Whitby.
[c] Plimyard.
[d] Lanton in printed copy, but in Cotton MSS. Lauton, now Lawton.
[e] *Cestr'* in the printed text, but *Gostr'* in the Cotton MSS. and in the variations given in the notes to the printed text. It is obviously Goosetrey.
[f] So in Cotton MSS. Salwthon in printed text, now Saighton, formerly Salghton.

Et h'et apud Upton in Dec' Cestr' de redd' assis' p' ann' - - - £0 6 8
Et h' ib'm un' caruc' terr' et val' p' ann' - 0 16 0
Sum[a] £23 2 0. Inde Decima £2 6 2¼.

264 b.
Abbas Cestr' h'et maniu' ap' Weston in *Derb'* *Derb'* et val' infra clausu' - 0 2 0
Et h'et ib'm de redd' assis' p' ann' - £5 0 0¼[g]
Et h'et ib'm duas caruc' terr' et val' caruc' - 1 10 0
Et h'et ib'm de prato p' ann' - - 0 6 8
Et h'et ib'm unu' molend' q'd val' p' ann' - 0 13 4
Et h'et ib'm de pl'itis et p'quis' p' ann' - 0 11 8
Et h'et ib'm unu' columbar' quod valet p' ann' 0 2 0
Et h'et ib'm de p'fic' stauri p' ann' - - 2 0 0
Sum[a] £11 16 6¼. Inde Decima £1 3 7¾.

II.

From a Book of Surveys of Monasteries after their dissolution in the Reign of Henry the Eighth, remaining in the Augmentation Office.

The Survey of the seyd late Monast'y of Saynte Warburge w[t]in the seyd Cytye of Chester.[h]

[N. B. This Survey is unfortunately defective at the beginning, and in several of the sums total.]

Com. Cestr'.

Temp'altyes.

Cellerers Medowe lyenge nere vnto Stonebrig on the northe p'tye of the cytye in the p'ysshe of Saynt Oswold w[th] all tythe corne and hey of the Bache lett by indent' vnto Thom's Gose, wherof the date ys the fyrste day of Septembre in the xxx[th] yere aboveseyd.

Cont. by est. vj acres.

Carters Hey pasture is lette vnto Otwell Worseley, gentylman, by indenture datyd the viij[th] daye of Septembre in the xxx[th] yere abouewryten, for the terme of li yerys.

The manor of Huntyngdon and Cheveley in the p'ysshe of saynt . . . w[t] thapp'tyn'ncs ar lete vnto Thom's Doctor Lee, by indent. datid the xviij daye of Octobre in the xxx[th] yere of o' seyd sou'eygn lord the kinge for the terme of iiij[xx] xix yers.

The manor of Sutton in Wyrehalle in the p'ysshe of . . . . w[t] all thapp'tyn'ceys, w[t] xvs. yerlye to be taken of Will'm Ardren for certen lands belongynge to the seyd mano', diversse lands in the holdynge of the seyd Will'm Ardren to the yerlye valewe of iiij li. lyenge in the p'ysshe of Bromborowe, and other lands in the occupac'on of Ric. Grosseno[r] fermo[r] of the p'sonage of Bromborowe oonlye exceptid. The seyd mano[r] is lette unto Raffe Huknal by indenture datyd the viij[th] daye of Octobre in the xxx[th] yere aboveseyd, for the terme of l. yers.

Is worthe yerelye xil. xijs. ijd.

Uppon the whiche indenture the fo[r]seid late abbotte examyned and sworne saythe the seyd indent. was sealyd and imediatelye deliu'ed to the seyd fermo[r] w[t]oute any condyc'on bytwene them made.

Div'sse customs in cariagis ther.

Ar worthe by yere xxixs. viijd.

The p'ce of iij[c] henns and iii[m] iiij[xx] eggs of div'sse ten'nts ther to be receyvyd.

Ar worthe by yere lijs. xd.

The sum'e of the seyd demeanys lxxli. xijd.

Rents and ferms of the manor of Upton lyenge and beynge in the p'ysshe of Upton, that is to saye in Upton in the p'ysshe of Saynt Marys uppon the Hille xxjli. xjs. vjd. Boughton xxxvijli. xij. ijd. Newton xviijli. xvijs. iiijd. Wyrvyn xjli. xviijs. ijd. Crowton vijli. vijs. iiijd.; ij mills w[t]oute the Northegate of Chestr' w'in the p'ysshe of Saynte Oswald iiijli. xiijs. iiijd.; Stampford mille in the p'ysshe of Kysterton cs.; Cristelton xviijs. Cho'leto' ixli. vs. vjd. Lee cu. Lez acreys ixli. vjs. iiijd. Moston longe Medowe infra p'ochiam de Backford viijli.; Salghalle vijli. xjs. vjd. Shotewyk xlvs. ijd. in the p'ysshe of Shotwyk, and certen fre rent in Cru in the p'ysshe of Farnton.

Ar worthe by yere cxliiijli. xjs. iiijd. ob.

Rents and fermes in the cytye of Chestr', thatt is to saye in the p'ysshe of Saynte Oswalde lvjli. xvijd. Saynt Peter vjli. viijs. vjd. Saynt Marys xiiijs. Saynt Mychaell vjs. viijd. Saynt Bryggett xs. Saynt John lxs. iiijd. Nantwyche xiijs. iiijd. and in the p'ysshe of Acton. vij fysshynge stalls w[t]in the water of Dee in the p'ysshe of Saynt Maryes in Chester.

Ar worthe yerlye lxvijli. xviijs. xjd.

Rents and ferms of the manor of Abbotts Cotton, that is to saye, beynge in the p'ysshe of Crystelton, and in the hamletts of Crystelton xijli. xvjs. viijd. Crabwalle xls. Hethe house nere Newton w'in the p'ysshe of Saynte Oswald iiijli. and in the hamletts of Podyngton xijs. in the p'ysshe of Burton; Pulton Launcelyn iijs. in the p'ysshe of Bebyngton.

Ar worth by yere xixli. xjs. viijd.

Rents and ferms of the manor of Bromborowe, that is to saye, in the p'ysshe of Bromborowe xxvijli. xvs. vijd. Bebyngton xvjs. Esth'm xxili. ijs. vjd. Plymyerd vjli. in the p'ysshe of Easth'm Bromborowe.

Ar worthe by yere lvjli. xiiijs. ijd.

Rents and ferms of the manor of Irbye, scil't in the hamletts of Irby xls. in the p'ysshe of Thirstynton; Gresbye xli. ijs. ixd. ob. and Frankbye iijs. iiijd. in the p'ysshe of Weast Kirkbye; Knoctrout iiijli. xijd. and Wodechurche xl. xijs. vjd. in the p'ysshe of Woodchu[ch]; and Walesey iijs. in the p'ysshe of Kirkbye Walley.

Ar worthe yerlye xxvijli. xvijs. vijd. ob.

Rents and ferms of the manor of Ince, that is to saye, of Ince, xxxjli. xxd.; the hamlett of Elton xxxvs.

[g] ½ in the printed copy.

[h] Communicated, and collated with the original Survey, by John Caley, esq. F. S. A.

viijd. in the pa rish of Thorneton; a certen free rent in Katten Halle xxxs. Manley xxs. Edencote xvjs. Helsbye xxijs. in the p'isshe of Froddesh'm; and a certen chyf rent Brugetraford xvjs. in the p'ysshe of Plymstone.

Ar worthe by yere xxxvij li. xvjs. iiijd.

Rents and ferms of the manor of Salghton, that is to saye, in Salghton xlij li. xviijs. vjd. a certen rent in Huxley xliiijs. in the p'isshe of Wau'to', and in Codyngton vjs. iiijd.

Ar worthe yerelye xlvli. viijs. xd.

Rents and ferms of the manor of Barneshaw, that is to saye, in the hamletts Barneshawe xxj li. ixs. Gostre iiij li. xviijs. xjd. Leyghes vj li. ijs. xjd. and Cranage iiij li. xiijd. in the p'ysshe of Sandbacche; the hamlett of Chelford vij li. iijs. iijd. Asthulle iijs. in the p'ysshe of P'stbury; Northwyche, vjs. viiid. Hulsse xlijs. vjd. Wynyngto' xs. iiijd. and Nethertabeley vjs.; fre rent in Plomley iiijs. in the p'ysshe of Budworthe; and in fre rent in North'den xvjs. vd. ob. in the p'ysshe of Northerden.

Ar worthe by yere xlviij li. iiijs. jd. ob.

Rents and ferms of the manor of Fernehall lxiij s. iiijd. and in the hamlett of Tylston xxxvjs. ijd. ob. in the p'ysshe of Bunberye, and in Edenshaw in the parisshe of Tervyn viij li. xiijs. iiijd.

Ar worthe yerelye xiij li. xijs. xd. ob.

The manor of Churchelaugton.

Is worthe by yere xij li. iiijs. vd. ob.

Rents and ferms in the bayliwyk of Sutton, that is to saye, in the hamletts of Muche Sutton and Little Sutton xxxij li. vs. iiijd. Over Pole vj li. xviiis. vjd. Hutton vijs. jd. and Thorneton viij li. iiijs. iiijd. and Whitebye xxiiij li. iijs. ijd. in the p'ysshe of Bromborowe.

Ar worthe by yere lxxj li. xvijs. vd.

Com' Derb'.

Rents and ferms in the bailiwik of Weston, that is to saye, Weston xlviij li. iiijs. vjd. Aston xvli. iijs. iijd. ob. Wilne vj li. xvijs. viijd. and Shardlowe x li. vijs. in the p'ysshe of Aston, Morley and Smalley lvijs. iiijd. and Derbye xijs.

Ar worthe by yere iiij^{xx}iij li. xxjd. ob.

Com' Lancastr'.

A certeyn fre rente owte of the manor of Rufford in the p'ysshe of Rufford.

Is worthe by yere xls.

Sp'ualties.

The p'sonage of Saynt Oswaldis w^{t} a certeyn tythe barne w^{t}in the seyd late abbey of Chestr', as itt is sett att Boughton, w^{t} all the tythe cornes, hey, lambe, and wolle, w^{t} all other comodytes, and p'fitts to the same belongynge.

Is worthe by yere lxxij li. xijs. vjd.

Whiche p'sonage was latelye in the abbotts hands to the use of his house, and now is lette vnto Will'm Snyde and Will'm Hollcrofte, by an indenture datid the vjth daye of Sep^{t} in the xxx yere of o' sou'eyn lorde kynge Henrye the viijth.

The p'sonage of Shotewyk w^{t} the tythe corne and haye, and a tythe berne of Greate and Littell Salghalle vj li. and the berne, corne and haye of Leddesh'm in Wyrehalle ix li.

Is worth yerelye xvli.

Which is lett to Thom's Stret and Raff Radford, by indenture datid the xj daye of Octobr' in the xxxth yere of o' sayd sou'eyn lorde.

The p'sonage of Shotwyk, that is to saye, a tythe berne w^{t} tythe corne, hey, lambe, wolle, and fisshe xxjs. viijd. and other tythes, w^{t} the Easter rolle and all other offeryngs iiij li. vs. ijd.

Ar wo^{r}the by yere viij li. vijs.

Whiche p'sonage is lette unto Thom's Pillyn, by indenture datid the xviijth daye of Octobr' in the xxxth yere above wrytten.

The p'sonage of Sutton in Wyrehall, w^{t} all the tythe corne in Bromborowe, and the mano^{r} called Bromborowe corte, Burnesto', Easth'm, Plumyard, Childerne, Thorneton, Hutton, Overpole, Netherpole, Sutton Magna and P'va, and all of the churche of Bromborowe, w^{t} all the customes and cariag's therunto belongynge.

Is worthe yerelye lxj li. ixs.

Whiche p'sonage is lett to Will'm Goodman and Hugh Aldersey by indenture datyd the xth daye of Octobr', in the xxxth yere aboveseyd, uppon condyc'on yf the said monast' wer nott dissolvyd that then the seyd Will'm and Hughe to redelyver the seyd indent. as dothe appere by a certeyn obligac'on wherein they stand bound to the seyd late abbotte.

The p'sonage of Upton, callid Bordland tythe.

Is worthe yerelye cvjs. viijd.

The p'sonage ther callid Bordland tythe in the p'ysshes of Westkirkby, Irbye liijs. iiijd. Woodchurche xxxs. Figdon iiijs., w^{t}in the p'isshe of Ekleston. Over vs. et Worleston xxvjs. viijd.; and also of the late monast't'ye of Doencresse vjs. viijd. Vale Reall iiij li. and Norton xxxvjs.

Is worthe by yere xij li. xxd.

The tythe sheif of Crabwall and Polehouse xiiijs. and Hethehouse nere unto Newton xiijs. iiijd.

Is worthe by yere xxvijs. iiijd.

The p'sonage of P'stburye.

Is worthe by yere c li.

The p'sonagis of Neston magna, Neston p'va, and Wellaston, w^{t} the tythes of wolle, lambe, and offeryngs.

Ar worthe by yere xxxvj li. ixs. viijd.

Whiche p'sonage was latelye in the abbott's hands to the use of his house, and nowe is lette unto Ric. Thomesew, esquyer, by indent. datid the iiijth daye of Octobr', in the xxxth yere of the kynge aboveseyd.

The p'sonage of Ince, w^{t} the tythe corne, hey, lambe, and wolle, w^{t} all other thapp'tynncys.

Is worthe yerelye cxiijs. iiijd.

Whiche p'sonage is lett unto Ric. Cowley, by indenture datid the xvjth daye of Septembr', in the xxxth yere above wrytten.

Com. Wigorn'.

The p'sonage of Campden.

Is worthe by yere xxvj li.

Com. Cestr'.

Penc'ons owte of the p'sonagis and churches of Cristelton xxiijs. our Ladye's churche liijs. iiijd. saynt Peter's in Chester xls. Bevyngton xxvjs. viijd. Eastb'm xxxiijs. iiijd. Kirkbye ijs. Thurstanton vs. Westkyrkbye liijs. iiijd. Endeleston xviijs. Codyngton iijs. Katten halle iijs. Wau'ton iiijs. Hanley xiijs. iiijd. Astburye xijs. and Northerdon iiijs.

Is worthe by yere xiiij li. xiiijs.

Almes gyven unto the seyd late abbey by o' sov'eyn lord the kynge, p'd by the chamberers of Chestr'.

Is worthe by yere xixli. xs.

Com. Derb.

Penc'ons owte of Weston xls. Aston lxvjs. viijd. and Morley vs. Ar worthe by yere cxjs. viijd.

Com. Staff.

Almes gyven unto the seyd late abbey by o' seyd sov'eygn lorde the kynge owte of New Castell under Lyne.

Is worthe by yere lxs.

iij^{c} iiij^{xx} j li. ijd.

Rep'ses goyng owte yerelye of the lands and possessio's of the seyd late abbey.

Rent resolute.

To o' sou'eygn lorde the kynge, for lands in Rudhethe & Asthulle viijli. xviijs. viijd.; to the p'sone of Laughton for a water-corse vijs.; to Launcelett Woodehill for lands sometyme Thomas Garnett's xxxs.; to the shereff of Chestr' for rent vs. vjd.; to the master of the hospitalle of w^{t}oute the Northegate of Westchestr' for a ten'te in P'son's-lane xviijd.; to Richard Maynewarynge knyght, owte of a ten'te in the tenure of Edward Smythe in Northegate-strete, viijs.; to the kyng's baylye of his mano' of Halton, for rent goynge owte of a ten'te somtyme in the tenure of Will'm Conyon xijd.; to the late pryoresse of Shene for rente owte the lands in Westky'kbye xxxs.; to o' sou'eygn lord the kynge for a wey callyd Spoundon Wey, vjs. viijd.; owte of a ten'te in Weston, for the sustentac'on of oon lampe burnynge in the churche of Aston in the countye of Derbye, ijs.; and to Rob'rte Woodhouse for rente owte of lands callid Collys lands in Westchester, ijs.: the whole ls. vjd.

Fees, that is to saye,

To therle of Derbye, hye stewarde of alle the lands and possessyons of the seyd late monast'ye in the countye of Cestr', xls.; to therle of Shrewsberye, stew'd of the manor of Weston in the countye of Derbye, xls.; to Otwell Worsley gent. baylye of Upton w^{t} the members, iiijli.; to the seyd Ottwell, baylye of the rents and fermes w^{t}in and nere to the citye of Chester, iiijli.; to sir Will'm Brereton, knyght, bailye of Churche-lauton, xxs.; Raffe Leftwyche, gent. baylye of Barnshawe, xls.; Thom's Hurleston and Humfrye Hurleton, baylys of Ince, xls.; to John Breffye, bailye of Edenshawe, xxs.; Thom's Wryte, baylye of Irbye, xxs.; Raffe Hukenhalle, baylye of Sutton, xxvjs. viijd.; Will'm Erwyn, baylye of Bromborowe, xxvjs. viijd.; Antonye Venables, gent. baylye of Salgton, xls.; Xpofer Ayer, baylye of Weston, ls.; to Rob'rto Hoppe, baylye of Abbotts Cotton, xxs.; to Richard Abrah'm, baylyff of Neston, xxvjs. viijd. and John Byrcheley, techer of the children, vjli. unto them and eyther of them, gr'untyd by l'res patents under the conventuall seale for t'me of ther lyves: the hoole, xxxiiijli. xs.

To Ottwell Worseley, gent. clerke of the chekker of the seyd late abbey, and also of alle the courts of the seyd late monast'ye w^{t}in Chesshyre, as well in redye money xls. as mete and drynk of the seyd Ottwell and of his servante liijs. iiijd. and also his ch'mbr' w^{t}in the seyd late monast'ye xs. and suffycyent fuell xxs.; grasse and p'vendre for the fyndynge of horsses xxxs. and for stabill rome for the seyd ij horses, vjs. viijd.; also in the pryce of vij loves callid payne qurters, iiij gallons of co'vent ale, and iiij gallons of the secunde ale weakelye xxvjs. viijd. A gentilman lyu'ye unto the seyd Ottwell xiijs. iiijd. by l'res pattents bearynge date the vjth daye of Sept. in the xxxth yere of o' seyd sou'eygn lord the kynge for terme of lyffe gr'untyd xijli.

Fees and Annytes.

Thom's Awdeley knyght, lorde Awdeley, ch'uncello' of Yngland, xlli.; Richarde Page, knyght to the late lord Crumwell, xiijli. vjs. viijd.; John Broughton xiijli. vis. viijd.; Thom's Wrothesley cs.; Raffe Worseley iiijli.; Humpfrey Hurleton, lernyd in the lawe, liijs. iiijd.; Richard Colley gent. lxvjs. viijd.; Rob'rte Wermyngton xls.; Launcellett Woddeall liijs. iiijd.; Launcellett Broughton xxvjs. viijd.; Rob'rte Lawdrye liijs. iiijd.; Rob'rte Lawys xls.; ..... Ewent lxvjs. viijd.; Henrye Leyghe, xxvjs. viijd.; Thom's Staundysshe gent. xxvjs. viijd.; Rob'rte Radford, pryste, iiijli.; Rychard Sperk, by l'res pattents inrollyd, xxs.; Rychard Wattkyns, of London, gent. iiijli.; Edwarde Pynchon of London, xxvjs. viijd.; John Mason brother, unto them, by l'res pattents for terme of lyff gr'untyd, and before the audytor shewed, xxvjs. viijd.; Edward Algriff, porter of the seyd late monast'ye, xxvjs. viijd. his mete (ev'ye weake iiijd.) xvijs. iiijd. breade and drynke (weakelye xd.) xliijs. iiijd. and for iiij lode of woode for wynter vis. viijd.: in the hole, cxiiijli. xiiijs.

Lands gr'untyd for t'me of lyff.

To Will'm Ardren, gent. for diu'sse lands, p'cell of the mano' of Sutton, as apperethe by an indenture by the reporte of Thom's Clerk, late abbotte ther, iiijli.

Wagis of p'sts, that is to saye,

Of Edward Acton, pryest, servinge at Chelford in the p'ysshe of P'stburye, iiijli. vjs. viijd.; of Ric. Lowther, pryest att the churche of saynte Bryggytt's w^{t}in the cytye of Chestr' iiijli.; Jamys Whytefeld, pryste, s'uynge in the churche of Ince, iiijli. vjs. viijd.; Thom's Hand, lykewyse s'uynge in the churche of Shotwyk, cvjs. viijd.; and Raffe Browett, p'ste, kepynge the cure att Wyrbyn, lxvjs. viijd.; unto them durynge pleasure for ther s'u'cys doynge, by the seyd late abbotte gr'untyd; and the wagis of the p'ysshe pryste of Saynt Oswald's askethe vj. viijd. for mete and drynke of a pryste helpynge hym in the tyme of Lente and att Easter to here confessyon, as ytt hathe ben accustomyd.

xxjli. xiijs. iiijd.

Penc'ons.

Of Richard Davys, vyker of saynt Oswald's, xxxiijs. iiijd. and of Peter Brereton, xxvjs. viijd. for certen tythes goynge owte of hamlett of Crowton; the hole lxs.

P'xis and Sinagys.

To the archdekon of Chester, for the churches of Neston, xvjs. iiijd. Saynt Oswald's, viijs. ijd. Ince, viijs. ijd. Bromborowe and Esth'm xvjs. iiijd. and P'stburye, xvjs. iiijd. in the countye of Chestr'; the hole lxvs. iiijd.

And so remayneth clerelye by yere viij^{c} iiij^{xx} ix li. xviijs.

W^{t} xxijli. xs. for almesse money lately payd by the chamb'rleyn of Chestr' and xixli. xs. owte of Newe Castill underlyne now denyed.

M'd. after the fynysshynge of this boke he askethe allowance of a pryste wagis in Bromborowe, by yere iiijli. vjs. viijd.

Ex'd p' me, Joh'em Wiseman,
Auditorem.

III.

PENSIONS AND ANNUITIES,

Relating to the dissolved Abbey of Chester, which continued to be paid in 1556.

From an original Pension Roll in the possession of Mr. Thomas Sharpe of Coventry.

Ffeod.

Edwardi com. Derb. capit'lis sen'li omn' possess' ibid'm p' ann. xls.

Annuit.

Rob'ti Lewes p' ann. xls.
Galfri' Lee et Thome Standish p' ann. liijs. ivd.
Rob'ti Warmyngton p' ann. xls.
Edwardi ap Gryffyn p' ann. iiij li. xivs. viijd.
Will'mi Siddal p' ann. lxvis. viijd.
Hugonis Burrowe p' ann. xxs.
Rob'ti Vaudre p' ann. liijs. ivd.
Rad'hi Worsley p' ann. iiij li.
Ric'i Colley p' ann. vili. xiijs. ivd.
Edwardi Pynchebancke p' ann. xxvjs. viijd.
Thome Guente et Ric'i Hide p' ann. lxvis. viijd.
Henrici Richardesone p' ann. xxvis. viijd.
Joh'is Bercheley p' ann. vili.
Ric'i Spencer p' ann. xxvis. viijd.
Ric'i Sparke p' ann. xxs.
Ric'i Wrenche p' ann. xiili.
Thome Ridley p' ann. liijs. ivd.
Rob'ti Radforde p' ann. iiij li.
Rob'ti Standishe p' ann. lxvis. viijd.
Rob'ti Britten p' ann. cs.

Penc.

Joh'is Gostillowe p' ann. cs.
Rob'ti Wingh'm p' ann. vili.
Ric'i Downe p' ann. xls.
Joh'is Maier p' ann. vili.
Joh'is Gostlowe p' ann. cs.
Thome Rutter p' ann. liijs. ivd.

IV.

TITULI ET ORDO MUNIMENTORUM MONASTERII SANCTÆ WERBURGÆ[a]

Carta Edgari regis[b].
S'c'orum prisca autoritate, &c. (1.)
Perhibitio testimonii S'c'i Anselmi de i' fundac'oe dom^s. (1 b.)
Donac'ones et confirmac'ones Ric. comitis. (2.)
Donac'ones et conf. Ran. p'mi comitis.
Carta Ran. p'mi, com. tercii, de loco nundinar. et shoppis m'c'um.
Sciendum quod secundus Ran'us comes, &c. (2 b.)
In no'i'e d'ni, &c. Ego s'c'dus Ran'us co. &c.
Carta de temp. nundinar. et pace latronum.
De pace feriæ s'c'æ Werburgæ.
De decimis reddituum civitatis.
Confirmatio Ran. 2di sup. donac'o'e de Upton.
Carta Hugonis 2di com's de xii den. annuis in f'to s'c'æ Werb. recipiendis.
Carta de reductione nativorum fugitivorum. (3.)
Confirmatio Ranulphi com's (Blundeville), sup. o'ibus prius dat.
Confirmatio et protectio Theobald. arch' ep'i Cant'.
Carta Hugo'is com's super dec. d'nicorum suor.
Carta Hugo'is com's sup. villa. de Gravesby.
Carta R. de Rolles sup. Gravesbia.
Carta Hug. com. sup. eccl'ia. de Prestebur.
Confirmatio Ran. com. super eccl'ia. de Prestebur.
Confirm'o gen'al. Joh. com. et quietanc. de iii panib's et putur' servient.
Confirm. gen'al. Edwardi fil. Henrici regis.
Confirm'o Henr. regis sup. poss'onib. et lib'tat. monast.
Confirm'o Edward. fil. reg. Hen. sup. donac'o'ibus H. prim. com's et Ric. fil. ejus.
Confirm'o Edward. fil. Hen. regis sup. cart. R. t'cii com's et suor. successor.
P'testac'o Rogeri de Clifford et T. de Boulton de cartis monast. (3 b.)
P'testac'o Ric. de Schireburne s'r i'sp'c'o'e cartar. fu'dac'o'is monast'ii.
P'testac'o Ric. de Schireburne.
Dup'x p'testac'o Guncelini de Badlesmere sup. cart. fu'dac'o'is dom. s'c'æ Werburgæ.
Confirmac'o Edwardi regis, filii Henrici, sup. eccl'a. de Prestebur. et lib'tatibus Westone et multis aliis.
Carta Edwardi regis de exitibus monast'ii t'pe vacationis disponendis.

[a] The titles of the numerous charters to the abbey of St. Werburgh here given, are transcribed from a beautiful manuscript on vellum, in the British Museum (Harl. MSS. 1965.), drawn up by the monks themselves. The size is small 4to. After each title a short abstract of the deed itself follows, which was obviously prepared to save the trouble of reference to the original deeds, on ordinary occasions. There is another copy of the same on vellum, of large folio size, Harl. MSS. 2062, and a copy of the same in the hand writing of one of the Randle Holmes, Harl. MSS. 2071.

Both the copies on vellum are imperfect. The larger one has a chasm in the middle, which is noticed in Randle Holme's transcript of it. The small one has a trifling deficiency from damp, at the end.

The pages of the small copy are here marked to facilitate reference to that MS. and the Index made by the monks is appended, by which the place of any charter referring to a particular estate or benefice will be easily discovered.

The charters of the earls, and others of importance, precede the charters of particular manors, and are given at length in both MSS. Among these is the charter of earl Randle to his barons (p. 50. of this volume), under the title of Carta communis Cestresiriæ.

The Foundation Charter by Hugh Lupus, will be found at p. 12. of this volume, and confirmations by the succeeding earls at pp. 17, 18, 25, and 42. The Bull of Pope Clement respecting the privileges of the monastery, follows this article.

The principal matter of the other charters, will be found incorporated with the accounts of the several manors and benefices, and some of them are given at length under those heads.

[b] This has been interpolated in another hand, and formed no part of the original contents of the volume.

Carta Edwardi regis de venatione capienda.
Vered'c'm coram R. de Schireburne pla't'm sup. lib'tatibus monast'ii. (4.)
Carta Helto. de Boydel de II solidis annuis.
Carta Helto. de Boydel de VIII solidis annuis.
Confirmac'o Will'mi de Boydel sup. VIII solidis annuis.
De donac'o'e eccl'ie de Hanlegh.
Confirmac'o Will'mi de Boydel sup. eccl'ia de Hanlegh.
Carta Joh'is de Boydel de fossato mesuagii rectoris.
De donac'o'e eccl'ie de Dissard.
Carta de donac'o'e Tableye.
Testificac'o ep'i de Catenhale data Inhelo sacerdoti.
Carta de donac'o'e de Haverpulle.
Confirmac'o de donac'o'e de Haverpulle.
De mesuagio q. R. de Moleworthe dedit ex[a] porta. orientalem.
Carta R. com's quæ fuit Hagene Chel. (4 b.)
Carta R. com's de dimidia bovata in Cibesey.
De decem solidis de servicio de Cibesey.
Carta Joh'is com. de decim. novor. molend. Cest.
Concordia de Bruerâ inter Estham et Wilaston.
Prim'm test'm R. Burnel Bathon. ep'i de insp'c'o'e cartar. Hug. p'mi com'is et Ric. fil. ejus.
Sec'd'm test'm R. Burnel de cartis com'is. (5.)
Tert'm test'm R. Burnel de cartis com's.
Quartum test'm R. Burnel sup. cartis comitum.
CARTA COMMUNIS CESTRESIRIÆ.
Confirmac'o Clem. p'pe sup. poss'onibus et privileg. monast'ii, et concessio aliorum privilegiorum. (5 b.)
Confirmac'o Honorii papæ sup. capell. de Wervin et Bruerâ. (6.)
Bulla de non conferend. eccl'iis n. clericis, qui non personaliter deserviant.
Confirmac'o Honorii p'pe sup. eccl'iis de Ynes et Scotewic.
Confirmac'o Honorii p'pe sup. eccl'iis de Prestbure, Brombure, et Neston.
Bulla de sepultura eccl'ie s'c'æ Werburgæ.
Bulla de virgâ pastorali, et annulo, et autoritate benedicendi vestimenta.
Confirmac'o Honorii p'pe sup. eccl'ia de Brombure et capellâ de Estham.
Confirmac'o C. p'pe sup. eccl'iis de Prestbure, Bruere, Neston, Estham, Brombure, et Kirkeby.
Confirmac'o C. p'pe de vicariis eligendis et sup. eccl'iis de Neston, Estham, et Deneford.
Confirmac'o Alex. p'pe de eccl'iis et donac'o'ibus fundatorum. (6 b.)
Confirmatio apostolica privilegiorum ecclesiæ s'c'æ Werburgæ.
Alia confirmatio apostolica dictorum privilegior.
Alia confirmatio apostolica dictorum p'vilegior.
S'n'ia ep'i contra paroch. altar. s'c'i Oswaldi, de claudendo cimeterio, et ala navis eccl'ie sustentanda.
Protect'o gen'al. Cant. eccl'ie.
Carta Wilhelm. ep'i de app'ac'o'e vicar. altar. s'c'i Oswaldi et capellar. de Wyrvin et Bruera.
Ordinac'o Symo. de Balyden sup. vicar. s'c'i Oswaldi.
Confirmac'o Ric. ep'i sup. eccl'ia de Neston.
Confirmac'o Wilhelm. ep'i sup. eccl'ia de Neston.
Confirmac'o Ric. archiep'i sup. eccl'ia de Neston.
Carta de donac'o'e eccl'ie de Dodeliston.
Confirmac'o W. de Boydel sup. eccl'iâ de Dodeliston. (7.)
Donac'o ep'i Coventr. sup duabus p'tibus eccl'iar. de Hanlegh et Dodeliston in ipsor. usus.
Confirmac'o sup. patronatu eccl'ie de Tatenhale.
De presentac'o'e et pensione eccl'ie de Tatenhale.
Quieta clamac'o sup. eccl'ia de Northwrthin.
De presentac'o'e et pensione eccl'ie de Northwrthin.
Quieta clamac'o W. fil. Mathei sup. eccl'ia. de Thurstanston.
De presentatione et pensione eccl'ie de Codinton.
Confirmac'o Ric. archiep'i sup. poss'onibus cap'lle b'i Tho. Mart. in Wyrall.
De licentiâ augendi pensiones eccl'iar.
Conpulsio Renardi ep'i Asaph. sub. reb's s'c'e Werb. in dioc. suâ injustè detentis.
Protectio Ric. Cant. archiep'i sup. poss'onibus monast'ii.
Conf. Ric. archiep'i sup. eccl'iis de Bebinton et Waleye et Prestebur. Astebur. et VIII sol. de Hanleye.
Carta Hug. com's de eccl'ia de Prestebury.
De appr'ac'o'e eccl'iæ de Prestbury.
Ordinac'o portionis vicar. de Prestbury.
Confirmac'o Walt. ep'i sup. villis et eccl'iis de Esth'm et Brombure. (7 b.)
Confirmac'o Thebald archiep'i sup. eccl'iis p'd'tis.
Confirmac'o capituli Lichefeld. sup. app'ac'o'e eccl'iar. de Nestone, Bromb', Estham, et Prestbure.
Confirmacio Ricardi ep'i sup. app'ac'o'e eccl'iar.
De app'ac'one eccl'ie de Ynes.
Confirmac'o capit'li Covent. sup. app'ac'o'e eccl'ie de Ynes.
Carta Hugon. abb'is et covent. de eccl'ia de Ynes, et Cantar. in capellâ b'i Thom. in Wyrall.
Confirmac'o Joh'is Cant. archiep'i sup. app'ac'o'ibus eccl'iar. et ordinac'o'ibus vicar.
De app'ac'one eccl'ie de Scotewic.
Confirmac'o Wilhelm. prioris Covent. sup. app'ac'o'e eccl'iar.
Confirmac'o Tho. p'or. et convent. Covent. sup. app'ac'o'e eccl'iar. et dec. d'nical. et pension. (8.)
Confirmac'o G. p'or. sup app'ac'one eccl'iar.
Confirmac'o gen'alis Will'mi p'or. Coventr. de poss'onibus eccl'ie s'c'e Werburgæ et pension. augendis.
De pensione eccl'ie de Westone.
Alia de pensione eccl'ie de Westone.
Confirmac'o ep'i sup. cantar. eccl'ie man'ii de Westone.
Confirmac'o ep'i de decimis d'nicalibus.
Testificac'o Ran. com'is advocat. eccl'ie de Campedene.
Finalis concordia inter Will'm abb'm et Hugonem de Albiniaco sup. ecc'am de Campedene.
Inquisitio Wigorn. ep'i de vero patrono eccl'ie de Campedene. (8 b.)
Carta com'is de Clarâ de una marcâ annuâ data s'c'e Werburgæ.
L'ra com'is de Clarâ de soluc'o'e d'cæ marcæ.
Confirmac'o com'is de Clara sup. advocac'o'e eccl'æ de Deneford.
De terrâ et decimis d'niorum de Deneford.
L'ra Henrici R. Angliæ, sup. lib'tatibus Westone.
Carta Joh'is regis de lib'tatibus Westone.
Carta Henrici regis de mercato et nundinis Astone.
De pastura de Couholme ap. Westone.
Quieta clam. W. de Verdon junior. sup. pastur. de Couholm.
Carta Wilhelm. de Verdon de quodam mesuagio et parco.
De unâ virgata terræ in Aston, et uno tofto. (9.)
Donac'o cujusdam virgatæ terræ in Aston.
De quodam tofto in Aston.
De III acris in campo de Aston.
Quieta clamac'o Will'mi Verdon de quodam tofto in Aston.
Sex aliæ cartæ Will'mi de Verdon de terris in Aston.
Confirmac'o Ran. com's de terra R. Venatoris.

Quieta clamac'o Ran'i com's de claus. in p'co de Weston.
Quindecim cartæ Wilhelmi de Verdon, Westonam spectantes. (9 b.)
Septem aliæ cartæ ejusdem, Westonam spectantes. (10.)
Quatuordecim cartæ Westonam et Astonam in Derbesiria spectantes. (10 b.)
Decem cartæ prædicta maneria spectantes. (11.)
Quatuordecim cartæ prædicta maneria spectantes. (11 b.)
Undecim cartæ prædicta maneria spectantes. (12.)
Quatuordecim cartæ terras in Derbesiria spectantes. 12 b.
Quatuordecim cartæ terras in comitatu prædicto spectantes. (13.)
Septemdecim cartæ terras in comitatu prædicto spectantes. (13 b.)
Septemdecim cartæ terras in comitatu prædicto spectantes. (14.)
Duodecim cartæ terras in p'd'to com. spectantes. (14 b.)
De decimis de Staney et obl'onibus et II petr. ceræ. (15.)
Concordia de marisco jacente ante portam abb'is de Stanlowe.
Concordia inter p'd'tos abb'es de marisco circa Stanlowe.
Concordia de quadam placeâ inter Alricheholm et Holpull.
De divisis in Bruera inter villam de Staney et man'ium de Wyteby. (15 b.)
Carta de terra apud Hoh. data sc'e Werburgæ Cestr. (16.)
De terra in Copingestone, et terrâ juxta ecc'am sc'i Martini ex p'te occidentali.
Quieta clamatio Pagani filii D'd. de t'ra in Cestr.
Quieta clamatio de nativis de Ynes.
Carta regis insularum de navigiis et mercibus et navigationibus monasterii.
De c denar. die anniversar. Hug. com's pauperibus erogandis.
Carta Edwardi regis ut non trahatur ad consequentiam subventio q'm abbas ei fecerit in expeditione Walliæ.
L'ra Edw. primog. reg. Angl. de curtilagio extra murum Cestr.
Carta Edw. regis de mercato et nundinis de Brombure.
De medietate cujusdam domus quæ sita est juxta cemeterium.
Carta Willielmi Lancelyn de licentia turbar. ad man'ium de Brombure.
Carta de molendinis de Staney et de XII denariis de Clifton.
De una bovatâ terræ in Ynes et quodam prato.
De decima reddituum Cestr. et IXd. de ponte, et aliarum piscationum.
De accomodatione c operar. in Wall. trah. regi ad consequentiam.
De quatuor plumbis salis in Wico Malbano. (16 b.)
Carta Ran. comitis de dimid. salin. in Norwico.
Carta Wilhelm. de Venables de dimid. salin. in Norwico.
Carta Wilhelm. de Maubank de salinâ in Wico et una mansura et quadam terra empta.
Recognitio Wilhelmi primi de Venables sup. ecc'am de Estebur.
Confirmac'o Ric. ep'i sup. ecc'am de Estebur.
Quieta clamac'o Will'mi fil. Rogeri de Venables sup. ecc'am de Estebur.
Concordia inter Will'm de Venables de Newbold, et Tho. abb'm Cestr. sup. eccl'am de Estebur.
Quieta clamac'o Will'm. de Venables de Newbolde super eccl. de Estebur.
Quieta clamac'o Hamonis de Masci de Northwrthin, una cum advoc. eccl'e ejusdem.
Concordia inter abb'm Cestr. et Ph'm Burnel s'r man'iis de Salghton, Cheveley, Huntinton, et Bochton.
Quieta clamac'o Phi. Burnel et Isabellæ uxoris suæ s'r man'iis de Salghton, &c. (17.)
De II capellanis in p'p'm celebrantibus pro Ph'o Burnel.
Indenta inter d'n'm Tho. abb'em et Joh'em de Golburne de Bruera jux. Assedale.
Carta Phi. Burnel et Isab. uxor. ejus de fonte duct.
Carta Rotherici et Beatr'is uxor. ejus de fonte.
Carta Rob'ti fil. Ade de Christelton de p'd'to fonte.
Duplex carta Edw. reg. de conductu aquæ.
Concordia inter Tho. abb'em Cest. et Math. de Alph'm de Bruerâ de Tidulstan.
De firmatione man'ii de Salghton. (17 b.)
De warrenna de Salghton, Huntind', et Cheveley.
De warrenna de Weston, Aston, et alior. manerior. in co. Derbeye n'non et Cestr.
Carta Hugon. com. de libertate de Gravesbye.
Carta Ran. com. sup. donat. eccl. de Estham et Brombure.
Carta de donac'o'e de Raby.
Confirmac. Ran. com. de donac. de Raby.
Carta de pultur. servientium in Wyrall.
De donac'o'e eccl'ie de Haliwelle.

De Caritatibus.

Undecim cartæ terras et mesuagia in civ. Cestr. spectantes. (18.)
Quindecim cartæ terras et mesuagia ibidem spectantes. (18 b.)
Carta de mesuagio in Leverpol.
Carta de II solidis de quad. bovat. t're in Tireford.
Carta de Borwardesleya. (19.)
Carta Ran. com. de hospic. mo'chor. in man'iis suis.
Carta de duabus bovatis et piscaria in Potintona.
L'ra Ran. de Montealto rect. de Kirkeby de pensione eccl'ie de eadem.
Carta Will'mi Lancelyn de tribus bovatis in Pulton.
Carta Thomæ Lancelyn de Tranemol de quadam bovata terræ in Pulton.
Quieta clamac'o et confirmac'o Ran'i fil. Will'mi de Lancelyn III bovatarum in Pulton.
Carta Will'mi abb'is, de mesuagiis quæ fuerunt Ric. de Roudeston et Rob'ti Bras.
De medietate alteragii de Neston camer. assignat. et caritat. et mandat. pauper. in cena d'ni.
Carta de pensione de Kirkeby, et de 20s. de eccl' de Neston, et de 30s. p'ori de Ware p'solvend.
Carta Thomæ abb'is de quadam terra in Northgate-st't, et de quadam terra ex. porta. aquilonal', et de IIII bovatis terræ in Woodechurche, et de XIIII sol. de Salghale, et de V de Bordwardsleye, et de t'ra altaris sc'e Mar. jux'a Chorum (in augm. caritatum, salva pensione abb'is et successor.)

De Cantar. (19 b.)

De redd. Cantar. c'tra p'tam cimeterii data ab H. abb'e.
Licentia extendendi edificia cantarie ad p'tam cimeterii.
De duab. bovat. terræ in villâ de Elton, et III toftis et VI land.
Chirograph. Will'mi Chen de medietate terræ jacentis contra portam cimeterii versus forum.

Cert'na.

Carta de XXV marc. et VII denar. cert'næ dat.
Conpulsio de soluc'one pensionum.

Carta Roberti filii Osberni, de dimidio burgagio extra port. aquilonalem.
Cirographum Joh'is Cissoris de terra ad firmam in Newton.
Quieta clamac'o Joh's filii Ran' Cissoris.

De Refectorio.

Carta R. filii Mathei de terra refectorii in Personeslone.
Carta Will'mi de Waletone de terra p'd'ta.
Carta Will'mi p'd'ti de terra p'd'tâ.
Convenc'o cum Tho. de Caudelane de mesuag. refectorii in Castellone.
Convenc'o cum Will'mo de T'vin de mesuagio refectorii.

De Coquina. (20.)

Carta Hugonis de Dutton de mesuagio in Nesse.
Carta de acra terræ in Salhale, et de placea quæ appellabatur croftum coquini.
Carta de selione in Salhale.
Carta de duabus bovatis apud Scotewyk.
De eccl'a de Scotewyk data coquinæ.
De capella de Wervin, et de pensione Vicarii de Esth'm et LX sol' Novi Castri, et de domo altaris s'c'e Marie.

De Elemosinaria.

Sex chartæ Willielmi filii Simonis clerici de Thornton de terris in Elton.
Quatuor cartæ ejusdem Willielmi de terris ibidem. (20 b.)
Carta Hawisiæ fil' ejusdem de sex selionibus ibidem.
Confirmatio Joh'is de Ardena militis de sex selionibus p'd'tis.
Carta d'ni Joh'is de Ardena de turbariâ in Elton.
Carta Petri de Ardena militis de quadam placea in Elton.
Sex cartæ donationes terrarum in Elton spectantes.
Quatuor cartæ donationes terrarum ibidem spectantes. (21.)
Confirmac'o Ran. com's sup. donac'o'e Petri clerici.
Quieta clamac'o Philippi de Orreby de dimid. cran. silign. et dimid. ordei, commun. bosci de Alvandeleya.
Sex cartæ terras in Cestria spectantes.
De Pecforton et molendino de Staney et Alrichesholm.
Quieta clamac'o Will'mi de Holm in Wirrall et de t'ra de Holm.
A quo data fuit le Holm elemosinarie.

Quæ abbas Simon contulit elemosinar. camere. infirmar. coquino. conventus refectorio.

Infirmar. (21 b.)

Sexdecim cartæ terras in Cestria spectantes.
Carta Rob'ti de Waleya fil. Alani de Waleya de una bovata terræ in Kirkeby in Waleya. (22.)
De quadam bovata terræ in Berliston.
Undecim cartæ terras in Cestria spectantes.
Confirmac'o Hugonis comitis de dimidio marcæ.
De dimidia marcâ in Wodinton.
De XII denariis in Stortona.

Assignatio reddituum factum a Rob'to abb'e et conv. operibus ecclesiæ.
Confirmatio Hugonis abbatis de bonis ecclesiæ operi datis. (22 b.)
Carta Rogeri abb'is de quibusd' decimis operi eccl' datis.
Carta Edw. regis de IIII libr. percipiendis de scaccario.
De decimis pullorum de Weverham.
Convenc'o abb'is de Valle Regali de IIII libr. percipiend. p. decimis de Weverham.
De dimidia marcâ p. decimis de d'nicis de Leek.
Carta Prioris de Norton sup. decimis de Preston et Dutton.
Convenc'o inter Abb'm Cestr. et Abb'm de Combermere s'r decimis de Werleston.
De decima molendini de Werleston.
Conpulsio Epi. contra detentiones oblac'onum, et decimarum, et debitorum.
Contra malefactores et reddituum et debitorum detentores. (23.)
Donatio de ecclesia s'c'æ Mariæ de Castro.
Carta Rad. Dapiferi de eccl'a de Bruerâ.
Donac'o eccl'e s'c'i Petri in Cestria.
Carta Rob'ti de Pulford de ecclesiâ de Bruerâ.
Donatio ecclesiæ s'c'i Petri in Cestria per Symonem filiu. Osberni.
Commendatio eccl'iæ p'd'tæ facta ab Alexandro rectore ejusdem.
Carta abb'is s'c'i Ebrulfi de villâ et eccl'a de Kirkeby et eccl'a s'c'i Petri.
Carta abb'is s'c'i Ebrulfi de villâ et eccl'a de Kirkeby.
Carta Ric. Monachi de villâ et ecclesiâ de Kirkeby.
Ratificatio donationis ejusdem Ricardi, de villa et eccl'a de Kirkeby.
Conventio de villa et eccl'a de Kirkeby et 30 solidor. pensione solvend.
Confirmac'o Hugon. com's villæ et eccl'æ de Kirkeby.
Quieta clamac'o Ricardi de Kirkeby s'r quatuor bovat. et advocat. eccl'æ de eadem.
Quieta clamac'o Ric. de Kirkeby s'r eccl'a de eadem.
Lic'a Ric. de Kirkeby ad Ep'm missa de quieta clam. eccl'e et advocac'o'e presentationis.
Recognitio Abb'is de Basingwerk et quieta clamac'o sup. eccl'a de Kirkeby.
Quieta clamac'o Abb'is de Basingwerk sup. eccl'a de Kirkeby.
Compositio f'c'a inter Willielmum rectorem eccl'æ de Kirkeby et abbatem super capella de Hildburgheye.
Carta Roberti Lancelyn de tribus solidis in Parva Meoles. (23 b.)
Quieta clamac'o Will'mi de Lancelyn lacus de Hildeburghey, qui vocatur Heyepol, in perpetuum.
Donac'o mesuag. de P'ua Meoles f'c'a Hildburgheye p'r Will'm Lancelyn.
Confirmac'o mesuag. de P'va Meoles per Robertum Grovenour et Marg. uxorem ejus, dominos capitales.
De decem solidis de Hildburgheye.
Compositio inter Abb'em et f'res Hosp. sup. decimis et oblacionibus omnium ibi manentium.
Compositio de sepultura Hospitalis s'c'i Joh'is.
Compositio inter canonicos s'c'i Joh'is et monachos de sepultura et mutuo defensione juris.
Compositio inter abbatiam et moniales de sepulturâ.
Compositio inter abbatiam et canonicos s'c'i Joh'is et fr'es predicatores de sepulturis.
Carta prima de eccl'ia de Neston, per Rad'um de Montealto. (24.)
Carta secunda de eccl'ia de Neston per Rob'tum de Montealto.
Carta Ricardi de Neston clerici de renuntiatione eccl'iæ de Neston.
Carta Patricii filii Ricardi de Neston clerici.
L'ra sup. querelam de eccl'a de Neston a d'no Rad'o de Montealto invasa.
Excambiu. sup. ecclîâ de Nestone et man'io de Brocton, &c.

Carta Rog'i de Montealto de terris in Neston.
Carta de duabus bovatis in Nestone.
Carta de II bovatis in Nestone et advocatione ecclesiarum de Neston et Lauton, Codinton, Brueram, et villam de Lauton.
Carta Serlonis Venatoris de Brocton.
Carta Meyler filii Osberti de Brocton.
Quieta clamac'o R. fil. Griffini de quadam terra in Chevelye et alia in Brocton.
Excambium f'c'm inter d'num Walterum abbatem et Rogerum de Montealto de terra in Hawerdyn et terra in Chevelye. (24 b.)
Quieta clamac'o et II presentat. sup. eccl'am de Lauton.
Confirmatio d'ni Rob'ti de Montealto de villa de Gostre.
Q'et. clam. Rob'ti Brun de Gostre.
Concordia sup. commun. pasturam de Gostre.
W. Patric de terrâ Patemen.
H. filius Roberti de Castello de VIII bovatis.
De II bovatis in Gayton et piscar.
Carta Joh'is de Panton de terrâ et q'ta parte molendini de Tidulstan.
Carta Joh'is fil. Briccii de Paunton de q'ta p'te villæ p'd'tæ.
Quieta clamac'o Andr. Batayle de Villâ de Tidulstan.
Carta Ric. filii Simonis de Tidulstan.
Carta Will'mi de Aulâ de Tidulstan.
Carta d'ni Will'mi de Burmyngh'm de Tidulstan.
Carta Will'mi Boydel de medietate de Wyninton. (Lidulpho de Wynington.) (25.)
Carta Lidulphi de Tomlowe de medietate de Wyninton. (Rob'to fil. suo.)
Carta Joh'is Boydel de homagio et servicio de med'e de Wyninton. (Ric. de Mascy.)
Carta Ricardi de Wibbunbury de homagio et servicio de med'e de Wyninton. (Tho. Abb. Cest.)
Carta Roberti de Leghes de Wyninton. (Ricardo de Wibbunbury.)
Carta Ric. de Wibbunbury de homagio et servicio et x sol. de med. de Wyninton.
Carta R. de Wyninton de XII den. annui redd. in Wico Mauban.
Carta Rob'ti de Pigot de villa de Chelleford, et de d'nio et redd. de Asthul et Wyninton. (Rob'to de Worth.)
Carta Rob'ti Pigot de molendino de Chelleford. (Rob'to de Worth.)
Carta Rob'ti de Worth de Chelleford et de molendino de eadem, et de d'nio et de redditu de Asthul et Wyninton (Monachis Cest.)
Confirmatio Will'i fil. Rob'ti Pigot de villâ de Chelford, de Asthul et Wyninton. (Monachis Cest.)
Carta Roberti de Mugebroc de licentia fodiendi t'bas ad molendinum de Chelleford, in solo de Wyninton. (Monachis Cest.) (25 b.)
Carta de terra empta de W. de Mugebroc in Chelleford.
Carta de terra data Rogero de Molend. p. R. Pigot in Chelleford.
Carta Will'i fil. Rob'ti Pigot de homagio et servicio Hugonis de Waverton de tot. terr. su. de Waverton et Hatton.
Carta Warini de Croston de hom. et serv. de quodam tenemento in Croulache.
Carta de divisis inter Chelleford et Snelleston.
Confirmat'o Ran. com'is sup. eccl'a de Prestebure.
Confirmatio Ric'i ep'i sup. eccl'ia de Prestbury.
Confirmatio Cardinalis et Legati sup. eccl'iis et possessionibus.
Quieta clam. Ric. de Stokeport s'r vill. de Prestebury et advocat. eccl.
Quieta clam. Will'i Pigot, de una acra terr. et molend. in Buttelegh, et eccl. de Prestebury.
Quieta clam. Arnewey de terrâ de eccl'a de Prestebury. (26.)
Quieta clam. Serlonis de Prestbury de terrâ de eccl'a de Prestebury.
Quieta clam. Ric. filii Will'm. fil. Ormi de terrâ de eccl'â de Prestebury.
Quieta clam. Thom. de Tudalee de t'ra in Prestebur.
De terra Rob'ti fil. W. le Pa'ker in Prestburie.
Sente'tia diffinit'va in abb'em et p'ochianos de P'stebur. de nave eccl'ie et ornamentis ejus.
Carta Edw'di fil. Hen. regis de s'bject'o'e capelle de Maclesfeld.
Carta Alenore reginæ de s'bject'o'e capellæ de Maclesfeld.
Littera Rogeri ep'i de s'bject'o'e capellæ de Maclesfeld.
De vaccariis Hug. dispensatoris et comitisse in paroch. de P'stebur.
Quieta clam. abb'is de Deulacres de vaccariis p'd'tis.
Carta W. fil. Rob'ti Pigot de Heyeburches et de duabus insulis juxta Bolyn.
Carta Ric. de Mottro. de homagio suo, et de marcis ad domum d'nicam de P'stebur. percipiendis.
Concordia de communa et assartatione in man'io de Mottrom. (26 b.)
Cantaria in man'io Rogeri de Stokeport in Wideford.
Carta Ric. de Falingbrome de terra Grangiæ in Hurdelesfeld.
Confirmatio Reg'di fil. Ricardi de terrâ in Prestebur.
Carta R. de Wibbunbury de t'ra in Maclesfeld.
Confirmatio H. archiep'i Cantuar. sup. eccl'iis de Waleya, Astebur. et Prestebur. et VIII solid. annuis de eccl'ia de Hanleye p'cipiendis.
Carta Will'mi fil. Ric. de Waleya de eccl'iâ de Waleya.
Confirmatio Ric. Coventr. ep'i sup'r eccl'a de Bebinton et de Waleya, et de VIII solidis annuis de ecclesia de Hanleye p'cipiendis.
Carta Will'i Gerard de Catenhale.
Carta Ran. com's de communa pessone in Cest'siria et Engelfeld in o'ibus forestis suis.

Istæ cartæ subsequentes sunt de . . . . Abbatis.

Carta Ran. de Derisbury de II lib. cer. p. dom. in Pep. streete. (27.)
Concordia inter abb'em et d'num Jo. de Orreby.
Carta Joh'is de Orreby de x solid. annuis in Cestria.
Carta Rob'ti fil. Will'mi Agr. de terris in Brug. streete.
Carta Davidis Axlowe de quadam placea in Held.
De terra Eynon. in Fleshmonger-lone.
Qu'et. clam. Rob'ti fil. Thurstani de terra in vico et m'catis Cest.
Carta Ric. de Warewic de x sol. annuis de quadam terra in vico s'c'e Werb.
Carta Rogeri le Duck de terra in Northgate streete.
Duodecim cartæ terras in Cestria spectantes. (27 b.)
Cartæ Gunwaræ de t'ra juxta cimet'm s'c'i Tho. extra port. aq', Gevæ sor. Gunware de terra juxta la Bache, Nichol de Frodsham et Thomæ f'ri Nichol. de terris in territorio de Pull juxta pontem lapideum.
Conve'c'o inter Thom. abb'm et Ric. Coudrey de feodo coqu'e abb'is.
Undecim cartæ terras in Cestria spectantes. (28.)
Carta Galfridi Coci de terra in Huntindon. (28 b.)
Carta Galfridi Coci de escambio.
Carta Helye venatoris de v sol. annuis i. villa de Lee.
Carta Will'mi fil. Widonis fil. Hamonis de homag. et servicio Hamonis Cosin pro II bovatis et dimidia in Uptona.

Carta Agnetis de terrâ in Northgate-st.
Carta Philippi fil. Hamonis fil. Widonis de terra de campo de Newton juxta la Bache.
Carta Willielmi Capellani fil. Phil. de Neuton de homagio Rob'ti de Neuton.
Carta Willielmi p'd'ti de homagio et XII solid. Ric'i clerici.
Carta Philippi fil. Hamonis de terra data Ric'o de Pinchebec.
Carta Ricardi de Pinchebec de terra in Neuton.
Qu'et. clam. Ric. clerici de terra in Upton. (29.)
Carta Madoci fil. Leec de una bovata terræ in Wodechurch.
Carta Madoci de Penesbye et Matild. uxoris ejus de terra in Wodechurche.
Carta Letitiæ fil. Willielmi Other, de Woodchurche (p. m. Matild. sororis suæ.)
Carta Willielmi fil. Willielmi Other de IIII bovatis in Woodechurch.
Qu'et. clam. d'ni Rogeri de Dunvile de Wodechurch (Simon. abb.)
Carta Thomæ de Tingewalle de Woodechurch.
Carta Emmæ fil. Ad. fil. Hugonis de Woodechurch.
Carta Rad. de Herliston de terrâ de Woodechurch.
Qu'et. clam. Will'mi de Wistaston milit. de XII bovat. terr. in Woodechurch.
Carta Rogeri filii Normani de terr. in Woodechurch.
Carta Hamonis de Woodechurch.
Carta Leuke filiæ Hamonis.
Sex aliæ chartæ Woodechurch spectantes. (29 b.)
Compositio inter abb'em Cestr. et rectorem de Woodchurch sup. decimis.
Carta Ricardi filii Leucæ de Ledsham de terra in Morston.
Carta Ricardi de Morston (Thom. abb. Cest.)
Qu'et. clam. Jacobi de Pulle, Will'mi fil. Ric'i de Capenhurst, et Thom. de Capenhurst fil. Joh'is de Frodsham, de Bruerâ inter villam de Lee et Capenhurst.
Carta Rob'ti de Hastinges abb. Cest. de terra in Bacford et Cherlton Will'mo fil. Warneri.
Carta Gilberti de Arderna, rectoris de Aldford, Tho. de Arderna f'ri suo de tota terra sua de Cherlton.
Carta Tho. de Arderne de ten'tis suis in Frodesham, Badelegh, Hellesby, et Cherleton.
Carta Will'mi de Hellesby de t'ra in Cherliton. (Ric. de Mascy.) (30.)
Carta Will'mi de Hellesby de s'vicio Roberti de Sale, pro terra in Bacford et Cherlton. (eidem.)
Carta Ad. de Hellesby de terra in Chorleton. (Gilberto cognato suo fil. Walei p'e de Frodesham.)
Carta Rob'ti de Mascy de Tatton de terra in Bacforde et Chorleton. (Henrico de Brombure, cler.)
Carta R. Mascy de Tatton de homagio Rob'ti de Mascy de Sale de t'ra in Bacforde et Chorlton.
Undecim cartæ terras in P'va Salghale spectantes.
Carta d'ni Ham. de Mascy de turb. fod. in Budeston et Salghall. (30 b.)
Carta Will'mi Lancelyn de ponte et communâ in terris suis de Pulton et Bebinton.
Carta Will'mi fil. Will'mi de Lancelyn, Tho. abb. Cest. de turb. fod. ad molend. de Brombure.
Carta Will'mi fil. Will'mi de Lancelyn de molend. p'd'to, confirmans cartas Will'mi avi sui.
Finalis concordia inter abb'em Cestr. et Will'm fil. Rob'ti de Lancelyn, temp. R. Grey, just. Cest.
Obligatio Will'mi fil. Rob'ti de Lancelyn de LX libris, S. abb. Cest. (31.)
Carta Ric. Walensis de terra in Estham, concessa Ysoldæ fil.
Concordia finalis inter Rogerum abb'm Cest. et Rob'm de Pulle. (31 b.)
Concordia finalis inter Simonem abb'm Cest. et Rob'm de Pulle.
De bundis inter Irreby et Thurstanston. (32.)
Qu'et. clam. de nativis.
Carta Hug. de Coudrey de II sol. annuis p. t'ra in Nesse.
Qu'et. clam. Henr. de Tabelegh de terr. in Nether Bebinton.
Carta Rob'ti fil. Joh'is de II bovat. in Brombur. cum Ricardo fil. Joh'is.
Q'ddam excambiu. de terrâ in Brombur.
Q'ddam excambiu. de terrâ in Brombur. cum Andreâ filio Dandy.
Carta Joh'is de Brombur. Raveno filio Raveni de Brombure.
Carta Will'mi fil. Reginaldi de Brombur. (32 b.)
Carta Henr. fil. Ravenni.
Confirmat'o Agnetis fil. Reginaldi fil. Raveni de Brombur.
Carta Alani fil. Reginaldi fil. Raveni de Brombure.
Carta Rogeri de Manleye de quodam campo in Manleye.
Carta Rogeri de Manleye de terrâ in Manleye. S. abb.
Carta Reginaldi de Manleye de IIII selionibus. T. abb.
Carta Rogeri fil. Rob'ti de Manl. de terrâ Rad. f'ri suo data.
Carta Rad. fil. Rob'ti de Manleye.
Carta Henr. fil. Rog. de Manleye de terrâ in eadem. S. abb.
Carta Rob'ti fil. Rog. de Manleye de terra in eadem. S. abb.
Carta Rob'ti fil. Rog. de Manleye de II sel. et dimid. (33.)
Carta Will'mi Lancelyn (cap's dom'ni) de terra in Manleye.
Carta Will'mi fil. Henrici de Hellesby de campo q. vocat. Ermitisfeld.
Carta d'ni Petri de Ardene mil's de terrâ in Ichinton in Alvandelegh.
Carta Roberti fil. Herberti de Holys de t'ra in eadem.
Carta Yonæ de Holys de t'ra in eadem.
Rad. Triemleyn decimar. in Holys.
R. Triemleyn de t'ra in Holys.
Cart. R. Trie'l. de t'ra in Holys.
Carta quarta R. Trie'l. de t'ra in Holys.
Carta Will'mi fil. W. de Burches.
Carta Ric. de Lostoc de homag. Rad. Triemleyn.
Qu'et. clam. Ric. fil. Ric. de Lostoc de vasto de Holys. (33 b.)
Carta Rob'ti fil. Herb'ti de VIII bo'tis in Holys.
Carta Will'mi de Lauton de t'ris in Holys.
Qu'et. clam. Will'mi de Lauton de III den. annuis in Holys.
Carta Ad. fil. Hawysie de LX lib.
Qu'et. clam. Ric. fil. Ric. de Lostoc de novo assarto de Holys.
Carta Ric. fil. Gralami de Lostoc de d'nio de Croulache et Wyngat.
Carta Warini de Croxton de s'vic'o Rob'ti de Exton p. t'ra in Croulache.
Carta Rob'ti de Croxton de t'ra in Croulache.
Carta Rob'ti de Croxton de homag. Ricardi s'vi p. t'ra in Croulache.
Carta Gralami de Runchamp de t'ra i. Wyngat.

Carta Yonis fil. Ric. de t'ra in Wyngat.
Carta Matild. de Torpleye de t'ra in Wyngat.
Carta Warini de Croxton de bosco de Crannach. (34.)
Carta ejusdem de homag. et s'vic. Henrici fil. Tho'e de Crannache.
Carta de Crannache de frussur. approvia'dis.
Comp'o inter abb'm Cest. et abb'em de Valle Regal. de t'ra in Rodehethe.
Quiet. cla. Henrici de Lache.
Concordia inter abb. Cest. et Ric. fil. Rob'ti de Croxton de q'dam min'a sup. Rodehethe.
Carta Ric. de Cranlach de salicibus capiend. ad mole'd. de Leyes.
Carta Ric. fil. Gralami de Runchamp de Leyes.
Carta Rob'ti fil. Lidulphi de Leyes. (34 b.)
Quiet. cla. Warini de Croxton de bosco de Leyes.
Carta Will'mi de Stolbis et ux. ejus de t'ra in Leyes.
Carta abb'is de Deulacres in Leyes.
Quiet. cla. Warini de Croxton de t'ra in Leyes.
Carta Thom. fil. Reg. de Tamlawe de t'ra in Leyes.
Carta W'i de Stolbis de t'ra in Leyes.
Carta W'i fil. Jordani de Stolbis de t'ra in Leyes.
Carta Henrici fil. ejusdem W'i de t'ra in Leyes.
Comp'o molend. de Leyes inter abb'em et Hug. de Sproustowe.
Carta Henrici de Crannach de nemore de Crwe.
Concessio abb'is de Deulacres de cantar. de Bernulfschawe. (35.)
Carta Lidulphi de Tamlawe de medi'te de Bernulfschawe.
Quiet. clam. Warini de Croxton de medi'te de Gostre.
Carta Mi'h'is de Gostre de stagno de Bernulfshaw.
Sc'ptum Tho. fil. Michaelis de Gostre de mole'dino et stagno.
Comp. sup. p'tic'one vasti de Gostre. (35 b.)
Carta Ric. Bonetable de una bovata in Gostre.
Quieta cla. Ric. Bonetable de 4ta parte de Gostre.
Carta Tho. fil. Michaelis de Gostre de II i'sul. in Gostre.
Quiet. cla. Rogeri de Bernulfschaw de una acra t're.
Quiet. cla. Roesie ux. Tho. de Aston de terra in Bernulfsch.
Carta Thom. fil. Reg. Broun de Tamlawe.
Concordia inter Thom. fabrum de Plumley, et Agnet. fil. Wathen.
Carta Thom. fabr. et W'i fil. sui de t'ra in Plumleya.
Final. concord. inter Ric. de Plumleye et Agn. fil. Wathen. (36.)
Carta Ricardi de Sladehurst et Leticie ux. sue de terr. in Plumleye.
Carta Rob'ti fil. Ric. de Idinchale.
Carta ejusdem de t'râ in Idinchale et II sol.
Carta Ric. de Doun de divisis inter Torpl. et Idinschale.
Carta Gilberti Salmon. de quibusdam divisis in Idinschale.
Carta Rogeri de Venables de W. nativo abb'is.
Carta Rad. Mansel de t'ra in Bothes.
Comp'o inter Simon. abb. Cestr. et Joh'em de Birchel r'c'ore' eccl'ie de Gouseworth.
Carta Ad. de Lauton de tota t'ra sua in eadem. (36 b.)
Oblig'o Will'i fil. Ad. de Lauton de t'ra in eadem.
Carta Will'i de Lauton de dimid. bovat. t're q. Ric. faber tenet.
Carta W. de L. de II bovat. t're.
Carta W. de Lauton de II selionibus.
Septem aliæ cartæ W. de Lauton.
Quinque cartæ Ad. de Lauton. (37.)
Undecim aliæ cartæ Lautonam spectantes. (37 b.)
Carta Ran. de Lauton de capitibus quarundam buttarum. (38.)
Obligatio Ran. de Grenelodes de XII den. annuis.
Quinque cartæ Rogeri de Crosselegh de t'ra Halchinhalg.
Obligatio Ran. fil. Will'i et Ad. fil. Ad. de VIII sol. p. Hostili de Lauton.
Q'et. cla. Cecil. fil. Ran. de Lauton de t'ris in Lauton.
Quinque aliæ cartæ Lautonam spectantes.
Quinque aliæ cartæ Lautonam spectantes. (38 b.)
Carta Ormi Camerar. de VI selionibus et uno mesuagio in Salighton.
Carta Ormi de Salighton.
Carta de terra Ormi de Salighton.
Carta Ricardi fil. Rad. de Dunville de t'ra in Cheveleye.
Quietantia Rob'ti de Pulford de dom. juxta Gardin. ecc'e de Bruera.
Concordia inter S. abb'm et H. de Hatton de communa pasturæ inter Hatton et Salighton.
Quietantia Hug. fil. Rob'ti de Christelton de terra et d'nico de Cotes. (39.)
Carta Ad. de Barwe de tr'a in Magna Cotes.
Convenc'o inter Abb'm Cestr. et Rob'm de Pulford de wasto inter Cotes et Waverton.
L'ra Attornac'o'is s'vicii H. de Waverton.
Carta Rob'ti de Cholmundelegh de t'ra in Christelton.
Carta Symonis de Chelmundelegh de t'ra in Christelton.
Carta Hugonis de Hole de Bruera de Bochton.
Carta Hugonis de Hole de com'a in Bruera inter Hole et Neuton jacent.
Comp'o inter Abb'em et Ric. Bernard sup. decimis de Hole.
Carta Hug. Sac de II bovat. in Aldeford. (39 b.)
Carta Rob'ti de Hokenul de XLIIIIs. pro bosco de Hoxel.
Carta Sewardi de Tedr'nton de d'm'o IIII bovat. in Wyrvin.
Carta W. Sampsonis de t'ra in Wyrvin q. Anable f't Ric. de Tid'n.
Carta Jordani de Tid'n de II bovat. in Wyrvin.
Sc'ptum Jordani de d'm'o d'nico et VI bovat. in Wyrvin.
Quiet. clam. Will'mi fil. Colberti de VIII bov' in Wyrvin.
Quiet. clam. Rob'ti fil. Hugonis de Ynes de marisco in eadem.
Carta Warini Vernon de IIII marcis de molend' de Picton.
Carta Rogeri Maynwari'g de II bovat. in Crabbewall.
Carta Rogeri de Maynwari'g de una bovat. in Crabbewall.
Carta ejusdem de terra in Crabbewall.
Carta Tho' de Maynwari'g de IIII bovat. in Crabbewall. (40.)
Carta Rogeri de Maynwari'g de quodam prato in Blakene.
Carta Jo. Arnewey de t'ris in Crabbewalle et prato in Blakene dato Abb'i Cest.
Quatuor cartæ terras in Cestria spectantes.
Carta Aliciæ Pictavoys de terra in Nortgate S[t] ex opp. Abbathiæ.
Carta Matildæ de Codinton de terrâ in Nortgate Streete. (40 b.)
Quiet. clam. Patric. de Hasilwalle de hostilagio et secta curiæ p. terra de Pictavoys in Cestria.
Carta Hugonis Bruchull et Marg. uxoris su. de piscaria in Dee.
Quinque cartæ Bertrami fil. W. de Arnewey et aliorum de mesuagio et Capella in Brugge Streete.

Carta Joh'is Arneway de terris s'c'e Werburgæ dat. in Cestria.
Convenc'o inter Abb'm et Rob'tum camerar. de quàdam t'ra Joh'is Arnewey. (41.)
Obligac'o Abb'is Cest. f'c'a Joh'i Arnewey de duobus Capellanis sustentandis.
Carta Ric. Bussel de III bovat. t're in Moeles.
Finalis concordia inter Abb'm Cestr. et Will'm de Heskit de man'io de Ruchford.
Carta Will'mi de Mesechin de una mansura in Dublinia.
Privilegiu' Oratoria construendi in maneriis s'c'e Werburgæ. Roger. Ep.
Carta Joh'is de Curci de x carucat. t're in Hibernia.
Carta Will'mi fil' Will'mi de Lancelyn de homagio de Hatherton, Tho' Abb' Cest.
Comp'o inter Abb'em et Rectorem eccl'ie de Stoke.(41 b.)
S'n'ia definitiva sup. decimis de Ponyngton.
Carta d'ni de Donington sup. eysiamentis aquæ de Trent.
Pro reparac'o'e pontis de Fulford. (42.)

INDEX OF PLACES AND MATTERS

Mentioned in the preceding Titles of Charters, as given in the original MS. Harl. MSS. 1965.

S'corum Prisca, 1.
Perhib' testimonii Anselmi, 1.
Confirmatio Theobaldi, 3.
Magna Bulla, 4.
Donat. et confirm. Ric. com. 2.
——————— Ran. com. 2.
Cart. de nundinis Cest. 2. ibid.
De decima redd. Cestr. et pont. et piscar. 2. 16.
De nativis fugitivis, 3.
De decimis d'nicorum, 3.
Confirmat. R. com. iiij. de donat. de Upton, 2.
Carta de Pessona in Forestis, 16.
Donac'o ecc'e s'c'e Mar. de Castro, 3.
Conf. R. com's, 3.
Conf. R. com's de prior. cartis, 3.
Confirmatio, &c. de decimis molend. putur. servient. 3 & 4.
De put. s'vient. in Wyrhalle, 17.
Confirmatio H. reg. 3.
Confirmat. E. reg. fil. H. 3.
Tres confirmationes ejusdem, 3.
Carta ejusdem de exitibus, 3.
——————— de venatione, 3.
——————— de warrena maner. 17.
——————— de subventione in Wallia, 16.
Protestationes Rogeri de Clifford, et aliorum judicum, 3 & 4.
Carta de mesuag. et reddit. 16, 17, 26.
—— de curtilagio, 16.

Brexin Hund.

Bochton, 39.
Aqueduct, 17.
Huntingdon, 28.
Salghton & Chevelegh, 16, 17, 38.
Cheveley, 24 & 38.
Bruera, 23-4.
Cotes, 39.
Handley, 4, 26.
Burwardsley, 19.
Waverton, 25, 39.
Halton, 25.
Codinton, 24.
Aldford, 39.
Huxley, 39.
Christelton, 39.
Hoole, 39.
Newton, 28.
Upton, 28, 29, 2.
Wervin, 39.
Picton, 39.
Brocton, 24.
Dodeliston, 6, 7.

Wyrhall.

Blaken, 40.
Crabwall, 39.
Lee, 28.
Salghall, 30.
Morston, 29.
Backford, 29.
Chorleton, 29.
Capenhurst, 29.
Stanlaw, 15.
Neston, 24.
Gayton, 24.
Pulle, 4.
Raby, 17.
Estham and Wylaston, 31, 17.
Brombroro. 16, 17, 30, 32.
Bebinton, 26, 30.
Netherbebinton, 32.
Pulton, 30.
Yrby, 32.
Gravesby, 3, 17.
Woodchurch, 29.
Budestan, 30.
Waley, 26.
Kirkby, 23.
Hildburgheie, 23.
De Nativis, 32.

Edisbur' Hund.

Ynes, 16, 39.
Alrichesholm, 20.
Hellesby, 33.
Hychenescore, 33.
Manley, 22.
Catenhale, 4, 26.
Barewe, 24.
Idenchale, 36.
Tudelstane, 17, 24.

Wych Hund.

Wych Malbank, 16, 25.
Lauton, 24, 36.

Norwych Hund.

Norwych, 16.
——————— 24, 35.
——————— 35, 11, 34.
——————— 33.
——————— 33, 34, 35.
Rodehethe, 34.
Lache Malbank, 33.
Crokedelache, 33.
Plumley, 36.
Wynynton, 25.
Hatherton, 41.
Wythynton, 25.

Maclesfeld Hund.

Maclesfeld, 26.
Prestebury, 3, 25.
Motterum, 26.
Hydresfeld, 26.
Coches, 36.
Wydeford, 26.
Ponyngton, 41.
Wythyngton, 25.
Chelleford, 25.
Astehull, 25.

Boklowe Hund.

Tabley, 4.
Norworthin, 16.

Haltonshir.

Clifton,16.

Lancastrschir, &c.

Rouchford, 41.
Meles, 41.
Lindeshey.
——shey, 4.
Makebey, 13.
Campeden, 8.
Denesford, 8.
——————— 16.

Wallia.

Brocton, 24.
Haliwell, 16.
Dissard, 4.

Carta communis Cestresiriæ, 5.

Derby, 11.
Weston, 8, 9.
——— 6, 12.
——— — 13.
Aston, 8 to 14.
Schardelowe, 13, 14.
Wylne, 14.
Smalley, 13.
Morley, 12, 13.

De Spiritualitate.

St. Mary's, Chester, 23.
St. Peters, 23.
Dec. d'nicor. com. 3.
Dec. reddit. civ. 2, 16.
Prestebury, 3, 24, 25.
Astebur. 16.
Morlegh, 13.
Kirkeby, 23.
Neston, 24.
Lauton, 24.
Hanwell, 17.

Confirmation's Ep. et Archiep.

Astebur. Prestebur. et Hanley, 4.
Bebinton, Waley, et Hanley, 16.
Hanley, 4.
Dec. Staney, 15.
Roucester et Werlaston, 22.
Frodesham, We'ham, et Lce, 22.
Comp. cum fr'ibus s'c'i Joh'is, 23
Comp. cum canon. s'c'i Joh'is Monial. et fr'ibus predicat. 23.
Compositio cum rectore de Wodechurch, 32.
Compositio cum rectore capellæ de Gowesworth, 32.
Comp. cum rect. ecc. de Lauton, 38.
Comp. cum R. de Playmdston, 39.
de Cam. in Berneschale, 3.
Comp. R. eccl. de Weston, 11.
Privilegium Orator. 41.
Compulsio Ep'i de detentoribus, &c.
De restitutione bonor. in dioc. 22.
De capellan. p. Philippo Burnel. cel. 16.
De capellan. p. Petro Arnewey celeb. 41.
Comp'o inter Abb. et r'torem de Stoke, 41.
S'n'ia diffin't. sup. dec. de Ponynton, 41.
De capella de Wydeford, 26.

V.

CONFIRMATIO CLEMENTIS PAPÆ

Super Possessionibus et Privilegiis Monasterii, et Concessio aliorum Privilegiorum.

(Harl. MSS. 1965, 2062, and 2071.)

Clemens ep'us, servus servorum Dei, dilectis filiis Rob'to abb'i s'c'e Werburge Cestr. ejusdemq. fratribus tam presentibus quam futuris regularem vitam professis in perpetuum. Quoties id a nobis expetitur quod religioni et honestati convenire videtur, animo nos decet libenti concedere, et petentium desideriis congruum suffragium impertiri, ea propter, dilecti in D'no filii, vestris justis postulationibus clementer annuimus, et præfatam ecclesiam in quâ divino mancipati estis obsequio, s'c'i beati Petri, et n'ra protectione suscipimus, et presentis scripti privilegio communimus.

In primis siquidem statuentes, ut ordo monasticus, qui secundum Dei timorem et beati Benedicti regulam, in eadem eccl'ia nascitur institutus, perpetuis ibidem temporibus inviolabiliter observetur. Præterea quascumque possessiones eadem ecclesia in presentiam juste et canonice possidet, aut in futurum concessione pontificum, largitione regum, aut oblatione fidelium, seu aliis justis modis præstante D'no poterit adipisci, firma vobis vestrisq. successoribus permaneant, in quibus hæc propriis duximus exprimenda vocabulis: Nundinas s'c'e Werburge, sicut continetur in cartâ dictarum, decimas reddituum civitatis Cestriæ, decimas omnium piscium qui capientur in Dee, Salghton et ecclesiam de Bruera, Huntyndon, Sutton, Bochton, Wyrvena, Crochton, Trocford, dimid. Raby, terciam partem de Saluhale, Idinchal, Soctewic, Irreby, in Malteby terram x boum et unum molend. Weston et ejus ecclesiam, Eston et ejus ecclesiam, et decimam de omnibus rebus unde decima debet dari de d'nio in his maneriis: Heton, Frodesh'm, Weverh'm, Lech, Rovestr. Hawardyn, Colshull, Campeden, et de Frodesh'm, decimam piscium piscatoriarumq. et decimam de piscatoria de Heton. Eccl'iam de Daneford cum omnibus pertin. suis, eccl'iam de Estham, eccl'iam de Neston, eccl'iam de Eston in Derbisir. et decim. de molendino et de d'nio de omnibus rebus unde decima dari debet. Wytebi et eccl'iam de Tatenhal, unam salinam in Wico, eccl'iam de Cristelton, molend. de Staneford, et Coteham Ordrici. Eccl'iam de Cotinton, Cruwe, et capellam de Waverton, Brocton, Radeclivam, Tidilvestan, Gravesbi, Knoctyrum, et dona omnia quæ Hugo comes fundator loci illius et heredes sui concesserint vel cartis suis confirmaverint. Sane novalium vestrorum quæ propriis manibus et sumptibus colitis sive de nutrimentis vestrorum animalium, nullus a vobis omnino exigere decimas vel extorquere presumat.

Statuimus etiam ut nulli ep'orum vel ministris eorum, indebitas aut injustas exactiones in eccl'iis, vel in terris vestris liceat exercere. Liceat quoque vobis seu fratribus vestris in eccl'iis presbyteros eligere, ita tum ut ab ep'is, vel ep'orum vicariis animarum curam sine venalitate suscipiant, qui si committere illi, quod absit, ex pravitate noluerint, tunc presbiteri ex apostolicæ sedis benignitate officia celebrandi licencia sequitur. Crisma vero, oleum s'c'um, consecraciones altarum seu basilicarum, ordinaciones clericorum qui ad sacros ordines fuerint promovendi a diocesano, suscipiatis ep'o, siquidem catholicus fuerit, et gratiam atque communionem apostolicæ sedis habuerit, et ea gratis absque pravitate vobis voluerit exhibere: alioquin liceat vobis quem malueritis adire antistitem, qui nimirum nostra fultus autoritate, quod postulatur indulgeat.

Præterea cum generale interdictum fuerit, liceat vobis in eccl'ia vestra, exclusis excommunicatis, non pulsatis campanis, suppressa voce divina officia celebrare. Sepulturam quoque illius loci liberam esse decrevimus, ut eorum devotioni et extremæ voluntati, qui se illic sepeliri delibuerint, nisi forte excommunicati vel interdicti sint, nullus obsistat; salva tunc justiciâ illarum eccl'iarum a quibus mortuorum corpora assumentur. Obeunte vero te, vel ejusdem loci abb'e, vel tuorum quovis successorum, nullus ibi quâvis surrepcionis astutiâ seu violenciâ preponatur, nisi cum fratres communi consensu, vel fratrum pars consilii sanioris, secundum beati Benedicti regulam, providerint eligendum, atq. ad eum ordinandum, qualemcunque illis placuerit, ep'm advocare. Prohibemus autem ut nulli fratrum vestrorum professorum in eodem loco, professione liceat absque abb'is licencia, de claustro discedere; discedentem vero absq. litterarum communi cautione, nemo audeat retinere.

Decrevimus ergo ut nulli omnium hominum liceat prefatam eccl'iam temere perturbare, audens possessiones auferre, vel ablata retinere, minuere, seu quibusdam vexationibus fatigare: et omnia integra conserventur eorum pro quorum gubernatione ac sustentatione concessa sunt, usibus omnibus profutura, salva sedis apostolicæ autotate, et diocesani ep'i canonica justitia. Si quis igitur in futurum ecclesiastica secularisve persona hanc nostram consist. paginam sciens, contra eam temere venire tentaverit, secundo tertiove admonita non reatum suum congrua satisfactione correxerit, potestatis honorisq. sui dignitate careat, reamq. se judicio existere de perpetratâ iniquitate agnoscat, a sanctissimo corpore et sanguine Dei et D'ni n'ri aliena fiat, atq. in e tremo examine districte ultioni subjaceat.

VI.

[b] PLACITA APUD CESTR' DIE MARTIS P'X. AN. FESTUM S'C'I MATH'I AP'LI

Anno r' E' t'cii de Conq. tricesimo primo.

Abbas Cestr. sum. fuit ad respondend. D'no Comiti de pl'ito quo waranto clam. h'ere in man'iis suis de Irreby, Grevesby, Wodechirch, Knoghtyron, Bromburgh, Esth'm, Magna Sutton, P'va Sutton, Whiteby, Ov'pull', Childerthornton, Chorleton juxta Bacford, Upton juxta Neuton, Neston, Croghton, Wyrvyn, Lee, Coton, Neuton, Boghton, Salghton, Huntynton, Chevelegh, Ines, Tydeleston, Idynchale, Gostr', Berneshagh,

[b] This plea was transcribed from the original now remaining in the exchequer of Chester, and communicated by F. Thomas, esq. It is much injured by damp, and in several places is altogether illegible.

Leghe, Crawenache, Holes, Plumlegh, Lauton, et infra feodu. suu. de Shotewyk, Huxlegh, et Salghale, infangthef, wayf et stray, et catalla nativor. suor. fugitivor. et felonu.; ac etiam h'ere visum francipleg. in d'c'o man'io de Irreby de om'ib. residentib. in eodem man'io et Grevesby, Wodechirch, et Knoghtyron; ac etiam visu. francipleg. in p'd'c'o man'io de Bromburgh de om'ib. residentib. in eodem man'io et in p'd'c'o man'io de Esth'm; ac etiam visum francipleg. in man'io suo de P'va Sutton de om'ib. residentib. in eadem villa et in Magna Sutton, Whyteby, Ov'pull', et Childerthornton; ac etiam h'ere visu. francipleg. in Salghale de om'ib. residentib. infra feodu. suu. de Salghale, Shotewyk, et Huxelegh; ac etiam h'ere visu. francipleg. in man'iis suis de Chorleton, Upton, Morston, Croghton, Wyrvyn, Lee, Neuton, et Boghton, Salghton, Huntynton, et Chevelegh, Ines, Tydeleston, Idynchale, Berneshagh, Gostr', Leeghs, Crawenach, Holes, Plumlegh, et infra feodu. suu. de Ov'tabbelegh, et Cholleford, Lauton, Prestebury, Northworthyn, de residentib. in d'c'is man'iis; ac etiam h'ere visum francipleg. tenend. apud capell. s'c'i Thome ext. portam borialem Cestr. de residentib. in vico ext. eandem portam, et de residentib. infra feodu. d'c'i Abb'is de Crue, Codynton, Pulford, Elton, Burwardeslegh, Raby, Trofford, et de residentib. infra man'iu. de Coton; ac etiam wreccu. maris infra man'ia sua de Bromburgh, Esth'm, Whyteby, et in feodo suo de Shotewyk et Salghale in man'iis suis de Boghton, Huntynton, Chevelegh, et Ines; ac etiam h'ere lib'am warenna. in d'nicis t'ris suis man'ior. suor. de Gostr', Berneshagh, Leeghs, Coton, Salghton, Huntynton, Chevelegh, Boghton, Morston, Neuton, Wyrvyn, Upton, Prestebury, Lauton, et Idynchale; ac etiam h'ere p. se et successorib. suis in t'ris suis de Frankeby, Neston, Nesse, Bebynton, Pulton Lancelyn, Hargreve, Podynton, et P'va Meoles, wayf et stray, et infangthef; et etiam h'ere p. se et successorib. suis nundinas cu. om'ib. exit. et lib'tatib. nundinar. sing'lis annis in civitate Cestr. ante portam abb'ie s'c'e Werburge tenend. ab hora nona vigil. ejusde. Virg'is in estate usq. ad nocte. t'cie diei sequ', ita q'd nullus m'cator institor p'mentar. cornesar. nec nullus minister emat vel vendat aliquid alibi infra civitate. nisi inf. limites nundinar. q'mdiu nundine durav'int sup'dc'e, et si aliquis forisfec'it in d'c'is nundinis om'ia pl'ita p'tractent. in cur. sua s'c'e Werburge, et si aliquis latro vel malef'c'or ven'it ad solempnitate. firmam pacem h'eat dum fu'it in nundinis nisi forisfec'it in eisde.; et etiam h'ere lib'm foru. in Bromburgh in Wirall quolibet die Lune sing'lis sept'is et unam feriam sing'lis annis ibide. in vigil. et in die et in crastino s'c'i Barnabe Ap'li p. tres dies duratur. et om'ia alia que ad foru. p'tinent et m'catu.; et etiam p. se et om'ib. tenentib. suis infra t'ram s'c'e Werburge residentib. esse quiet. de om'ib. sectis hundredor. et com. ubicunq. infra com. Cestr', ac de aliis s'vic. op'ib. theolon. prestand. et aliis consuetudinib. quibuscunq.; ac etiam h'ere p. se et successorib. suis duo mesuag. in civitate Cestre quor. ten. et resident. debent esse quieti de vigil. theolon. et stallag. et aliis consuet.

Et Abbas p. Ran. Roter att. suu. ven. et quo ad p'd'c'as lib'tates de infangthef, wayf et stray, et catalla nat'or. suor. fugiti'or. et felon. in p'd'c'is man'iis suis de Irreby, Grevesby, Wodechirch, Knoghtyron, Bromburgh, Esth'm, Magna Sutton, P'va Sutton, Whyteby, Ov'pull', Childerthorneton, Chorleton juxta Bakford, Upton juxta Neuton, Morston, Croghton, Wyrvyn, Lee, Coton, Neuton, Boghton, Salghton, Huntynton, Chevelegh, Tydeleston, Idynchale, Gostre, Berneshagh, Leeghes, Crawenache, Holes, Plumlegh, Lauton, et infra feodu. suu. de Shotewyk, Huxelegh, et Salghale, dic. q'd ip'e et p'dec. sui et om'es illi quor. statu. ip'e modo h'et, lib'tatib. p'd'c'is a tempore quo non extat memoria semp. hucusq. usi sunt tanq'm man'iis suis p'd'c'is p'tinent. et eo war. clam. ip'e lib'tates p'd'c'as, &c. Et quo ad visu. francipleg. in p'd'c'o man'io de Irreby et de om'ib. residentib. in eodem man'io et Grevesby, Wodechirche, Knoghtyrom, Bromburgh, Esth'm, P'va Sutton, Magna Sutton, Whiteby, Ov'pulle, Childer Thornton, Salghale, Shotewyk, Huxelegh, Chorlton, Upton, Morston, Croghton, Wyrvyn, Lee, Neuton, Boghton, Salghton, Huntynton, Chevelegh, Ines, Tydeleston, Idynshale, Berneshawe, Gostr', Leghs, Crawnache, Holes, Plumlegh, Ov'tabley, Cholleford, Lauton, Prestebury, Norworthyn, et etiam vis. francipleg. tenend. apud capell. s'c'i Thome ext. portam borialem Cestr. &c. dicit q'd ip'e et p'dec. sui et om'es illi quor. statu. ip'e h'et, in man'iis p'd'c'is semp. hucusq. tenuerunt et tenere consueverunt a tempore cujus contrarii memoria non existit, vis. francipleg. et quicquid ad vis. francipleg. p'tinet, videl't de om'ib. residentib. in p'd'c'is man'iis de Irreby, Grevesby, Wodechirch, et Knoghtyrom, apud p'd'c'm man'iu. de Irreby semel p. annu. videl't infra f'm s'c'i Mich'is Archang'li et f'm Nat. D'ni tunc p'x. sequ. p. r'onabile. p'munic'o'em; et etiam vis. francipleg. et quicquid ad vis. francipleg. p'tinet, videl't de o'i'b. residentib. in man'iis de Bromburgh et Esth'm semel p. annu. apud Bromburgh infra t'i'os p'd'c'os; et etiam vis. francipleg. &c. tenend. de om'ib. residentib. in maner. de P'va Sutton, Magna Sutton, Whyteby, Ov'pull', et Childerthornton, apud p'd'c'm man'iu. de P'va Sutton semel p. annu. infra t'i'os p'd'c'os, et de o'i'b resident. infra feodu. suu. de Salghale, Shotewyk, et Huxelegh, tenend. semel p. annu. apud p'd'c'm man'iu. de Salghale infra t'i'os p'd'c'os in forma p'd'c'a, et de om'ib. residentib. in Chorlton, tenend. apud p'd'c'm maner. de Chorlton semel p. annu. infra t'mi'os p'd'c'os p. r'onabile. p'munic'o'em, et de o'ib. resident. in man'io suo de Upton et in maner. de Morston, Croghton, Wyrvyn, Lee, Neuton, et Boghton, tenend. semel p. annu. ad p'd'c'm man'iu. de Upton infra t'i'os p'd'c'os in forma p'd'c'a, et de om'ib. residentib. in maner. de Salghton, Huntyngton, et Chevelegh, tenend. semel p. annu. infra t'mi'os p'd'c'os apud p'd'c'u. maner. de Salgton, et de om'ib. resident. in man'io suo de Ines semel infra t'i'os p'd'c'os ad idem maner. de Ines in forma p'd'c'a, et apud Tydeleston de om'ib. resident. in eode. maner', et apud Idenchale de om'ib. residentib. in eode. man'io, et apud Berneshagh de om'ib. resident. in eode. maner', et apud Gostre de om'ib. residentib. in eode. man'io et maner. de Leghes, Crawnache, Holes, Plumlegh, et infra feodu. suu. de Ov'tabley et Cholleford semel p. annu. infra t'mi'os p'd'c'os in forma p'd'c'a, et apud Lauton de om'ib. resident. in eode. man'io, et apud Prestbury de om'ib. residentib. in eode. man'io, et apud Northworthyn de om'ib. resident. in eode. man'io, et apud p'd'am capellam s'c'i Thome de om'ib. resident. in vico ext. eande. porta. borialem, et de om'ib. resident. infra feodu. p'd'c'i Abb'is in Crewe, Codynton, Pulford, Elton, Burwardeslegh, Raby, Troghford, et Coton, tenend. semel p. annu. infra p'd'c'os t'mi'os p. r'onabile. p'munic'o'em, &c. Et quo ad wreccu. maris infra p'd'c'a maner. de Bromburgh, Estham, Whyteby, et in feodo suo de Shotewyk et Salghale, et in maner. suis de Boghton, Huntyngton, Chevelegh, et Ines, dicit q'd

ip'e et om'es p'dec. sui et om'es illi quor. statu. p'd'c'us Abbas modo h'et, in maner. et feod. p'd'c'is a tempore quo non extat memoria semp. hucusq. sec'ti extiterunt de wrecco p'd'c'o tanq'm maner. p'd'c'is singillatim p'tinent. &c. Et quo ad lib'am warenna. in d'nicis t'ris suis p'd'c'or. man'ior. de Gostre, Berneshagh, Leghes, Coton, Salghton, Huntynton, Chevelegh, Boghton, Morston, Neuton juxta Upton, Wyrvyn, Upton, Prestebury, Lauton, et Idynchale, Will's Braas qui sequit. p. D'no Comite petit q'd p'd'us Abbas declaret Cur. hic quant. t'r. ip'e clam. p. d'nicis t'r. suis in maner. p'd'c'o. Et Abbas dic. q'd ip'e clam. om'es t'ras o'i'm tenentu. suor. tam ad voluntate. q'm nativor', et om'es t'ras suas in quib. ip'e h'et lib'm ten. in p'd'c'is maner. Et quo ad lib'am warenna. in d'nicis t'ris suis videl't tam de t'ris tenentiu. suor. q'm nativor. in p'd'c'o maner. de Salghton, Huntynton, et Chevelegh, p'd'c'us Abbas dicit q'd D'nus H. quonda. Rex. Angl', quonda. Comes, &c. concessit et p. carta. sua. confirmavit abb'i s'c'e Werburge Cestrie p'dec. ip'ius Abb'is qui nu'c est, lib'am warenna. in d'nicis t'ris suis p'd'c'is, et p'fert hic in Cur. carta. p'd'c'i D'ni H. Reg. in hec v'ba: Henr. Dei gr'a rex Angl. d'n's Hib'n. dux Normaund. Aquit. et comes And', archiep'is ep'is abb'ib. priorib. comitib. baronib. justiciar. vice'b. p'positis ministris et om'ib. ball'is et fidelib. suis sal't'm. Sciatis nos ..... et hac carta n'ra confirmasse p. nob. et her. n'ris dil'c'o nob· in Xpo abb'i s'c'e Werburgie Cestr. q'd ..... sui imp'p'uu. h'eant lib'am warenna. in om'ib. d'nicis t'ris suis de Salton, Huntynton, et Chevelegh; ita q'd nullus t'ras illas intrare possit ad fugand. in eis vel aliquid capiend. quod ad lib'am warenna. p'tineat sine licencia et voluntate p'fati abb'is vel successor. suor. sup. forisf'c'uram n'ram decem librar. Quare volumus et firmiter p'c'pim's p. nob. et her. n'ris q'd p'd'c'us abbas et succ. sui imp'p'uu. h'eant lib'am warenna. in om'ib. d'nicis t'ris suis de Salton, Huntynton, et Chevely; ita q'd nullus t'ras illas intrare possit ad fugand. in eis vel aliquid capiend. q'd ad lib'am warenna. p'tineat sine licencia et voluntate p'fati abb'is vel succ. suor. sup. forisf'c'uram n'ram decem librar. ut p'd'c'm est. Hiis testib. ven'abili in Xpo p're W..... ep'o, Rob'to ..... Will'o de Cantelup', Joh'e fil. Galfr', Joh'e Maunsel, Fulcone fil. Warini, Joh'e Ext'ne, Galfrido Dispensar', Galfr. de Cam, Ankecillo Mallor', Walt'o de Lauton, et aliis. Dat. p. manu. n'ram apud W..... quarto die Maii anno regni n'ri vicesimo octavo. Et quo ad lib'am warenna. in d'nicis t'ris suis ..... Gostre, Berneshagh, Leghes, Coton, Boghton, Morston, Neuton, Wyrvyn, Upton, Prestbury, Lauton, ... q'd D'nus E. quondam Rex Angl. avus D'ni Regis nu'c, quonda. Comes, &c. concessit et carta sua confirmavit ..... Cestr. p'decessori ip'ius Abb'is nu'c, q'd ip'e et eor. successores imp'p'm h'eant lib'am ..... in d'nicis t'ris suis de Prestbury, Lauton, Gostre, Berleshawe, que ..... Idynchale, p. nomen Idynghale ..... que ..... Neuton, Upton, Wyrvyn, et Moreston; et p'fert hic p'd'c'am carta. p'missa testantem. Et ..... quondam rex Angl. d'n's Hib'n. et dux ..... archiep'is ep'is abb'ib. comitib. baronib. ..... ministris et om'ib. ball'is et fidelib. suis sal't'm. Sciatis nos concessisse et hac carta n'ra ..... successor. imp'p'm. lib'am warenna. ..
.....
sup. forisf'c'uram n'ram decem librar. sicut p'c'um est. Hiis testib. ven'abilib. patrib. A. Dunolm. et W. Elien. ep'is, Edm'o fr'e n'ro, Will'o de Valencia avunculo n'ro, Joh'e de Warenna comite Surr', Henr. de Lacy comite Linc', Humfrido de Bonn comite Hereford et Essex, Reginaldo de Grey, Walt'o de Bello Campo, et aliis. Dat. p. manu. n'ram apud Westm. duodecimo die Augusti anno regni n'ri vicesimo t'cio: et eo war. clam. ip'e lib'am warenna. in maner. p'd'c'is, &c. Et quo ad wayf et stray, et infangthef, in p'd'c'is t'ris suis de Frankeby, Neston, Nesse, Bebynton, Pulton Launcelyn, Hargreve, et Podynton, et P'va Meles, p'd'c'us Abbas dic. q'd ip'e et ejus p'decessor. a tempore cuj. cont'rii memoria non existit, semp. hucusq. usi sunt lib'tatib. p'd'c'is in p'd'c'is t'ris et ear. t'rar. singl'is hujusmod. p'ficuis capiend. tanq'm maner. suis p'd'c'is singillatim p'tinentib.: et eo war. &c. Et sup. hoc p'd'c'us Will's Braas qui seq. &c. petit q'd p'd'c'us Abbas declaret Cur. hic quid et cujusmod. p'ficuu. clam. tam p. wayf q'm p. stray. Et Abbas dic. q'd p. wayf ip'e clam. h'ere o'imoda tam av'ia q'm catalla mortua p. latrone waymata infra maner. sua p'd'c'a ubicu'q. fuerunt furata, et p. stray clam. h'ere av'ia et catalla mortua inventa infra maner. p'd'c'a ext. quor'cu'q. custodia. et p. tres dies d'nicas in p'pinquiorib. eccl'is p'ochial. et p. tres dies m'cator. in p'pinquiorib. villis m'cator. solempnit. ter. exacta et infra annu. et diem non calumpniata, &c. Et quo ad nundinas cu. om'ib. exit. et lib'tatib. nundinar. sing'lis annis in civitate Cestr. ante portam abb'ie s'c'e Werburge tenend. &c. dic. q'd quidam Hugo quondam comes Cestr. diu ante tempus memorie p. cartam suam que sic incipit ..... concessit Abb'i Cestr. et ejusdem loci conventui et successorib. suis una cu. aliis lib'tatib. in p'd'c'a carta contentis theoloniu. om'esq. redditus et exitus nundinar. triu. dier. p'cipiend. et si aliquis forisfec'it in nundinis illis, om'ia pl'ita p'tractent. in cur. s'c'e Werburge ad opus monachor.; et p'fert hic in Cur. p'd'c'am cartam p'missa test', concessio cujus quidem doni nundinas p'd'c'as tangent, sequit. in hec v'ba: It'm ad f'm s'c'e Werburge in estate dedit comes Hugo theoloniu. o'mesq. redditus et exitus nundinar. trium dier. p'cipiend. et si aliquis forisfec'it in nundinis, om'ia pl'ita p'tractent. in cur. s'c'e Werburge ad opus monachor'. Concessit etiam ad honorem Virg'is ut sive latro sive aliquis malef'c'or ven'it ad solempnitate' h'eat firmam pacem dum fu'it in nundinis nisi forte in illis aliquid forisfec'it; quam quidem lib'tatem d'n's Comes nu'c, una cu. aliis lib'tatib' in p'd'c'a carta content. recitans, cartam illam et alias div'sas cartas fundatar. abb'ie eccl'ie s'c'e Werburge p'd'c'e postea inspexit, ratificavit, et lib'tates p'd'c'as una cu. lib'tatib. div'sis in aliis cartis content. eidem Abb'i nu'c et successorib. suis concessit, virtute cuj. carte p'd'c'i Hug. quondam comit. &c. p'd'c'us Abbas et p'dec. sui a tempore confecc'onis carte p'd'c'e seisit. fuerunt de nundinis et p'ficuis p'd'c'is, et lib'tatib. illis hucusq. usi sunt; et eo waranto, &c. Et p'd'c'us Will's qui sequit. &c. pet. q'd p'd'c'us Abbas ostendat et declaret Cur. hic in sp'ali que et cujusmodi exitus et p'ficua antea p'cepit et virtute lib'tatum ear'dem adhuc p'cip'e clam.; qui dicit q'd virtute nundinar. cu. o'ib. exit. et lib'tatib. nundinar. &c. clam. tenere pl'ita que ad cur. nundinar. p'tinent, videl't de om'i'dis conquerentib. seu conqueri volentib. de debito transgr. seu om'iodis pl'itis p'sonalib. in civitate p'd'c'a tam ante nundinas p'd'c'as q'm durantib. nundinis illis f'c'is, et de convenc'o'ib. et contractib. quibuscu'q. ubicu'q. infra regnu. Angl. fu'int f'c'e, q'd ip'e Abbas et successores sui ac ministri sui possint attachiare hujusmod. delinquentes p. totam comitate. Cestr. et h'j. pl'ita ad cur. p'd'c'a tenere, et ibidem t'minare s'c'd'm legem m'catoriam, et h'j. delinquentes punire p. am'ciamenta

r'onabilia et p'ficua h'end. ut theoloniu. videlicet de quolibet equo in nundinis p'd'c'is vendito quatuor denar. videl't duo denar. de emptore et duos denar. de venditore, et de quolibet bove vendito duo denar. scil't tam de venditore q'm de emptore de utroq. eor. denar'. et de quinq. ovib. vendit. unu. denar. videl't de utroq. tam de venditore q'm de emptore unu. obolu', et etiam de porcis, si quis vendiderit tres porcos quatuor denarios, et si quis plures q'm ult. num'u. triu. porcor. vendiderit nisi quatuor denar. t'iu', et si infra num'u. eor'dem nihil, et de qualibet carecta summagio on'ata de victualib. ut de m'candisis quatuor denar', et de quolibet equo de victualib. sive m'candisis summagio on'at. duos denar', et de quolibet ho'i'e de m'candisis seu victualib. summagio on'ato t'nseunte unu. obolu', et p. stallagio p'ut convenire posset int. p'd'c'm abb'm seu successores suos vel ministros suos qui p. tempore fu'int et m'cator. p. fixione et mora sua h'end. durantib. nundinis sup'd'c'is, et de qualibet sacca lane vendita quatuor denar. de theolonio, et de qualibet pet. lane unu. obolu. de emptore; et si aliq. navis infra portu. Cestr. ven'it durantib. nundinis illis, idem Abbas et succ. sui clam. q'd nihil a nave illa vendat. nec sumat. donec eidem Abb'i aut successorib. suis fu'it p. bulkebrugge p. mag'ros navis illius satisf'm. Clam. etiam h'ere cognic'o'em et corecc'o'em o'i'u. victualiu. venditor. infra civitate. p'd'c'am p. tempus p'd'c'u. Clam. etiam h'ere q'd si aliquis appell. alique. de quacu'q. felonia excepto de morte ho'is infra lib'tate. Cestr. durantib. nundinis p'd'c'is, q'd ip'e et successores sui possint h'j. appell. arenare ad sectam partis in cur. sua p'd'c'a, et debita. execu'c'one. inde fac'e, et convinctos si qui fu'int ad furcas D'ni Comitis suspendere, p'ut major et com'unitas civitatis p'd'c'e in casib. consimilib. fac'e consueverunt, et h'ere catalla latronu. p. ip'os sic suspens. forisf'c'a; et h'ere de qual't olla enea vendit. unu. obolu', et de qualibet patella unu. obolu', et de qualibet pellie cu. lanator. vendit. unu. obolu. &c. Et quo ad lib'um foru. in Brumburgh &c. dicit q'd d'n's E. quondam rex Angl. avus d'ni reg's nu'c, quondam Comes, &c. concessit Abb'i et conventui Cestr. et eor. successor. q'd ip'i imp'p'm h'eant unu. m'catu. sing'lis septi'a'is p. diem Lune in maner. suo de Bromburgh et una. feria. ibide. sing'lis annis p. tres dies duratur. videl't in vigilia et in die et in c'stino s'c'i Barnabe ap'li; et p'fert hic carta. p'd'c'i E. regis avi que p'missa testat. in hec v'ba: Edwardus Dei gr'a rex Angl. d'n's Hib'n. et dux Aquit. archiep'is, ep'is, abbatib', priorib', comitib', baronib', justic', vicecomitib', p'positis, ministris, et om'ib. ball'is et fidelib. suis, sal't'm. Sciatis nos concessisse et hac carta n'ra confirmasse dil'c'is nob. in Xpo Abb'i et conventui Cestr. q'd ip'i et eor. successores imp'p'm h'eant unu. m'catu. sing'lis septimanis p. diem Lune in man'io suo de Bromburgh in com. Cestr. et una. feriam ibidem sing'lis annis p. tres dies duratura. videl't in vigilia et in die et in crastino s'c'i Barnabe ap'li nisi m'catu. illud et feria illa sint ad nocumentu. vicinor. m'cator. et vicinar. feriar. Quare volum. et firmit. p'cipim. p. nob. et her. n'ris q'd p'd'c'i Abbas et convent. et eor. successores imp'p'm h'eant p'd'c'a m'catu. et feria. apud man'iu. suu. p'd'c'u. cu. om'ib. lib'tatib. et lib'is consuetudinib. hujusmodi m'catu. et feria. p'tinentib. nisi m'catu. illud et feria illa sint ad nocumentu. vicinor. m'cator. et vicinar. feriar. sicut p'd'c'u. est. Hiis testib. ven'abili p're R. Bathon. et Wellens. ep'o, Henr. de Lacy comite Lincoln', Rob'to de Typetot, Antonio Bek, Hugone fil. Otonis, Steph'o de Penecestr', E. de Hamull', et aliis. Dat. p. manu. n'ram apud Dovorr. quarto die Feb. anno regni n'ri sexto: et eo war. clam. ip'e Abbas foru. et feria. p'd'c'a, &c. Et quo ad p'd'c'm. clam. q'd p'd'c'us Abbas clamat p. se et om'ib. tenentib. infra t'ram s'c'e Werburge residentib. esse quieti de om'ib. sectis hundred. com. ubicu'q. infra com. Cestr. et de aliis s'vic', op'ib', theoloniis p'stand', et aliis consuetudinib. quibuscu'q', p'd'c'us Abbas dicit q'd quidam Ric'us quondam comes Cestr. recitans p. cartam suam dona et lib'tates ab antec. suis Abb'i et monachis eccl'iæ s'c'e Werburge, p'dec. ip'ius Abb'is qui nu'c est, confirmata, concessit int. alia q'd Abbas loci p'd'c'i h'eat cur. suam de cunctis pl'itis et forisf'cis; et p'fert hic in Cur. quandam cartam D'ni Comitis nunc testificante. ip'um inspexisse dona et lib'tates div'sor. ..... eccl'ie p'd'c'e f'c'a, donu. p'd'c'i Ric'i comitis testante. in hec v'ba. Ego comes Ric'us meiq. barones et mei ho'i'es confirmam. non solu. ista sed illa om'ia que comes Hugo pat. meus et barones sui confirmav'unt, constituentes, sicut illi constituerunt, ut hec om'ia sint stabilia, soluta, et quieta, et ab om'i re ita lib'a ut nihil lib'tatis possit eis addi ult'ius, nichil enim retinend. p'ter orac'o'em in reb. s'c'e Werburge virg'is. Concedimus etiam q'd b'a virgo Werburga h'eat suam cur. de cunctis pl'itis et forisf'c'is, sicut, Comes h'et suam: ita vero q'd Abbas loci illius non exeat nec pl'itet cont. alique. de aliquo pl'ito vel de aliqua re ext. cur. suam &c.: quam quidem concessionem d'n's Rex nu'c alias inspexit ..... confirmavit: et eo war. &c. Et p'd'c'us Will's Braas qui sequit. &c. petit q'd p'd'c'us Abbas declaret Cur. que et quantu. ip'e clam. p. p'd'c'a v'ba, videl't aliis consuetudinib. ..... Et Abbas dicit q'd p. v'ba illa ip'e clam. q'd si aliquis ho'i'm aut tenentiu. suor. ..... seu impl'icet. in cur. hundr. vel aliis cur. de aliquib. pl'itis de quib. ip'e se ..... q'd ip'e hujusmodi ho'i'es seu tenentes in aliquib. aliis cur. ex ..... petic'o'em ip'ius Abb'is de hujusmodi cur. ..... et pl'ita illa in cur. ip. .....

VII.

ABSTRACT OF THE GRANT OF THE DEAN AND CHAPTER LANDS TO THE FEE FARMERS.

(Pat. 22 Eliz.)

Elizabeth D. G. &c. grants by letters patent to sir Geo. Calveley, kt. George Cotton, Hugh Cholmeley, Thomas Leighe, Henry Maynwaringe, John Nuthall, and Richard Hurleston, esquires, *the manors of Huntington, Sutton in Wirral, Upton, Brombrorow, Irby, Ince, Salghton, Barnshawe, and Fernell,* in com. Cest. cum pert. late part of the possessions of the dissolved monastery of St. Werburgh, and also grants to the same all royalties and privileges in the said manors; and further grants to the same all lands, royalties, and other privileges of the said abbey, in Backford, Huntingdon, Cheveley, Sutton, Brombrorow, Upton, Boughton, Newton, Wervin, Croughton, Upton, Christelton, Chorleton, Moston, Salghall, Shotwick, Crue, Bebington, Eastham, Plymyard, Irreby, Greaseby, Frankby, West Kirkby, Knootorum, Woodchurch, Walesey,

Kirkby Waley, Ince, Elton, Thornton, Manley, Cattenhall, Idencote, Hellesby, Frodsham, Bridge Trafford, Plemstowe, Saughton, Huxley, Coddington, Barnshawe, Goosetrey, Lees, Crannage, Sandbache, Asthull, Chelford, Prestbury, Northwich, Hulse, Winnington, Nether Tabley, Plumley, Budworth, Northenden, Fernehall, Bunbury, Idenshaw, Tarvin, Great Sutton, Little Sutton, Hutton, and Thornton, in the said county.

Also to the same all the rents in the city of Chester which Richard Hurleston claimed by virtue of a grant from William Clyffe, late dean of Chester, and all tythes and oblations possessed by the said monastery in the parishes or hamlets of Brombrorowe, Upton, Eastham, Plymyard, Ince, Elton, Barneshawe, Prestbury, Idenshaw, Great and Little Sutton, Hutton, Thornton, Whitby, and Overpoole.

Also to the same the rectories and churches of Sutton, Brombrorowe, Upton, Prestbury, Great and Little Sutton, Neston, and Willaston, and the rectory and church of Ince, late possessed by the said monastery.

Also to the same all granges, glebe, &c. in Sutton in Wirral, Brombrorow, Barneston, Eastham, Plymyard, Childer Thornton, Hutton, Over Poole, Nether Poole, Great and Little Sutton, Prestbury, Great and Little Neston, Willaston, and Ince.

Also to the same the patronage of the churches of Christleton, Bebington, and Astbury, in the county of Chester, and of St. Mary's in the city of Chester, late possessed by the said monastery.

All which are granted in as full and entire possession as they were ever held by the last abbot or any of his predecessors, or came by virtue of surrender by the abbot and convent into the hands of king Henry VIII.

Saving to the queen and her successors the manor of Abbotts Cotton, late parcell of the bishopric of Chester; all lands and messuages from which rents are due to the crown: the rectories of Shotwick and St. Oswald in the county and city of Chester (with the exception of the Burland tithes of Upton near Chester, parcell of the said rectory); all tithe-barns, tithes, and oblations in Shotwick, Great and Little Saughall, Crabwall, Capenhurst, Huntington, Cheveley, Saughton, Church on Heath, Boughton, Newton, Wervin, Croughton, or Bache, or in any other part of Cheshire, except as before excepted, and further excepting certain tithe barns specified in Boughton, Wervin, Saughall, and Ledsham; and all tithes of Huntington, Cheveley, Saighton, Church on Heath, Boughton, Newton, Wervin, Croughton, Bach, Shotwick, Great and Little Saughall, Ledsham, and Capenhurst; and the Burland tithes of the parishes of West Kirkby and Woodchurch, in West Kirkby, Woodchurch, Thurstaston, Upton in Wirral, Irreby, Knocktorum, Greaseby, and Frankby: and the same tithes in Wybunbury, Worleston, Wigsterston, Weston, and Over Figden; also the advowsons of West Kirkby, Thurstanston, Dodleston, Hanley, Coddington, Northenden, Kirkby Walley, Neston, Eastham, and St. Oswald's: excepting also Cellerer's meadow, Carter's hey, the Pool of Bache mill and a fishery therein, within Upton; a wich house in Wich Malbank, and the isle of Hilbree with a fishery therein; excepting also a pension of 19l. 10s. called Castle Rent, and all pensions issuing from the churches of Astbury, Christleton, St. Mary's in Chester, Eastham, Kirkby, Tattenhall, Doddleston, Warton, Hanley, and Coddington; excepting also all liberties or grants of deer or of other beasts either granted to the abbots of St. Werburgh, or the dean and chapter of Chester, in the forests of Mara and Mondrem, alias Delamare: excepting also the manors of Lee or Ley near Backford, Whitby, and Overpoole, with messuages in Upton, Great and Little Sutton, Saughall, Shotwick, and Chorleton.

The aforesaid manors, &c. with these exceptions, to be held from the crown as of the manor of East Greenwich in Kent, by the aforesaid sir George Calveley, George Cotton, &c. and their assigns for ever, subject to certain specified reserved rents payable to the crown at Lady-day and Michaelmas at the West gate of the before-mentioned dissolved monastery, the said rent to be levied by distress, and if left unpaid for thirty days, a forfeiture of one fourth of the value of the grant to be incurred.

The said sir George Calveley, &c. to hold the said rectories with all antient privileges except as before excepted, and to be discharged from all former rents, &c. payable to the crown, for which these letters patent shall be sufficient warrant to the treasurers, chancellor, and barons of the exchequer: the said letters patent to be inrolled, and received as evidence in all courts of law, and passed without fine or fee under the great seal of England.

Test. me ipsa apud Westm. xix° Decembris, a° r'i n'ri xxii° per ipsam Reginam, &c.

VIII.

ABSTRACT OF THE CHARTER

Which confirmed to the Fee-Farmers the Lands granted to the Dean and Chapter of Chester in their first Charter.

(Pat. 22 Eliz.)

Elizabetha D. G. Ang. Franciæ et Hib. &c. Recital of the grant to sir Geo. Calveley, Geo. Cotton, Hugh Cholmley, &c. dated 19 Dec. 22d Eliz. as before mentioned, after which follow the exceptions contained in that grant of lands, &c. reserved to the queen and her heirs, and a recital of another grant by letters patent under the great seal of England, bearing date 30th Nov. last past, whereby the queen grants to William and John Glasior, gents. the manor of Ley, alias Lee, by Backford, and the vills of Ley, Whitby, and Over Poole, with tenements in Moston, Upton, and Boughton, with court leet, and all other profits and privileges appertaining to the said manor in Ley, Whitby, &c. as possessed by Chester abbey, saving to the queen and her heirs all tithes, oblations, &c. in Whitby and Over Poole, to be held from the crown in socage, and not in capite, as of the manor of East Greenwich, subject to a certain reserved rent, to be gathered by distress, as in the preceding grant to the other fee farmers.

After which follows a recital of her father Henry VIII. having by letters patent, dated at Walden 5 Aug. a° reg. 33, founded within the site of the abbey of St. Wer-

burgh, a new Episcopal See, and a Cathedral Church for one Bishop, one Dean, and six Prebends, to be called the Dean and Chapter of the Cathedral Church of Christ and the Blessed Virgin Mary of Chester, the which foundation is confirmed by the queen, who wishing that the same "may be honourably endowed for the praise and honour of Almighty God, and that he may be worshipped in the same daily, according to her father's original intention, that the holy Gospel of Christ may be preached constantly and purely, that for the increase of Christian faith and piety the youth of the kingdom may be constantly instructed there in good learning, that hospitality may be exercised by the dean and prebends aforesaid, and the poor be there continually relieved," of her special grace, &c. &c. grants to the said dean and chapter as follows.

£71 3 9. annual rent, issuing from the manors of Huntinton, Cheveley, the rectories of Great and Little Neston, and Willaston, and lands in Crue.

£168 19 10. issuing from the manors of Sutton and Ince, and the rectories of Sutton, Brumbro, and lands granted out in Elton, Cattenhal, Manley, Edencot, Hellesby, Bridge Trafford, and Plimstow.

£31 13 4. issuing from the manor of Irreby, and lands in Irreby, Greaseby, Knoctorum, Woodchurch, Frankby, and Wallesey.

£51 12 6. issuing from the manor of Saighton, with lands in Saighton, Church on Heath, Coddington, and Huxley.

£54 10 0. issuing from the manor of Barnshaw, and lands in Barnshaw, Asthull, Chelford, Goostre, Lees, Cranage, Northwich, Hulse, Wynington, Nether Tabley, and Plumbley.

£5 13 4. issuing from the manor of Tilston Fernhall, and lands therein.

£113 11 4. issuing from the manor and rectory of Prestbury, and premises belonging to that manor.

£24. issuing from the manor of Estham and the appurtenances thereof.

£33 3. 0. issuing from the ferry, the ferry house, and the wood of Eastham.

£5 5 11. from lands, &c. in Plimyard.

4s. 5d. from the long medowe in Backford parish.

In Upton, £12 9 10. fee farm rent issuing from the Burland tithes, held by Eliz. Browne widow; £13 3 1. from the lands held by Robert Brock; £1 9 9. from William Smyth's lands; £1 9 0. from the lands of William Heley; and 7s. 7d. from the lands of Richard Spencer.

In Boughton, £2 6 3. from the lands of Ralph Payne; £2 9 3. Thomas Foxe; £3 6 8. Ralph Davenport; £2. Robt. Hanley; £1 14 7. Thomas Ball; £1 14 6. Christopher Taylor; £3 7 4. Thomas Richardson; £2 11 5. William Cooke; £3 8 2. Thomas Browne; £1 2 8. Hamlet Mores; £2 6 6. Roger Whatton; £2 4 4. John Hamond; £2 8 4. John Ley; £3 12 8. Thomas Dodd; £4 3 10. Richard Ball; 7s. 10d. Richard Cotton; 9s. John Carter.

£2 12 10. issuing from Boughton windmill, paid by John Handley.

£52 8 2. issuing from lands in Idenshaw, Newton, Wervin, and Croughton.

£5 13 8. issuing from Stanford mill, and lands there, in holding of Thomas Venables.

In Chorlton the following sums issuing from lands therein, Robert Cooke 7s.; Richard Ashton £2 12 8.; Margaret Forshea £1 18 10.; Thomas Trafford £1 12 2.; John Kinge £1 18 10.; Thomas Whitefield £1 14 8. for the windmill and lands thereto attached.

£10 4 4. issuing from the messuage, mill, and lands, &c. in Brumbrow, held by Henry Hardware.

£32 13 3. issuing from lands in Childer Thornton, Brombrow, and Bebington, in the holding of Richard Bavand, and William Baxter, alias Mayo.

£4 10 10. issuing from lands in Moston, in the holding of Ralph Rogerson.

£4 10 10. issuing from lands ibidem, in the holding of John Ashton.

£8 9 3. issuing from lands in Salghall and Shotwick.

£1 2 9. issuing from lands in Northenden.

16s. 8d. issuing from lands in Christleton, held by William Cotgreave.

£10 11 4. issuing from the manor of Lee, held by William and John Glasior.

£34 15 4. issuing from the vills of Whitby and Overpoole, held by the same.

£1 0 0. issuing from the longe medowe in Backford, held by the same.

£2 8 6. issuing from lands in Boughton, held by the same.

£2 6 10. issuing from lands in Upton, held by the same.

Together with all rents, services, and lands, parcell of the dissolved abbey estates, which in the previous grants to the fee farmers, the queen had reserved to herself and her successors; given in free and perpetual alms.

The queen further grants to the aforesaid dean and chapter:

The rectories of St. Oswald and of Shotwick.

All tithes of Huntinton, Cheveley, Saughton, Churchenheath, Boughton, Newton, Wervin, Croughton, Bache, Shotwick, Great Saughall and Little Saughall.

The tithes of Ledsham and Capenhurst.

The tithes of Crabwall, Poole House, and Heath House, growing in the parish of St. Oswald.

The Burland tithes of West Kirkby, and Woodchurch, growing in West Kirkby, Woodchurch, Upton in Wirral, Irby, Greaseby, Knoctorum, Thurstanston, Frankby, and Wallesey.

The Bordland tithes of Nantwich, Wybunbury, Worleston, Wighterston, Neston, Over, Wisterston, Willaston, Eccleston, and Figden, or other places in the county aforesaid, being parcel of the dissolved monastery.

Also a rent of £19 10 0. issuing from the earldom of Chester, and previously paid to the abbey of St. Werburgh.

Also all profits or privileges possessed in any part of England by the rectors or the churches of St. Oswald's, or Shotwick.

Also the advowsons of the rectories of West Kirkby, Thurstanston, Doddleston, Hanley, Coddington, and Northenden, and of the vicarages of St. Oswald's, Eastham, and Neston, to be held in pure and perpetual alms, by paying yearly to the queen at the treasury, the sum of £106 16 5¾. in lieu of tenths and first fruits.

Also all privileges within the rectories of St. Oswald's, Shotwick, West Kirkby, &c. and the forest of Delamere, which were at any time enjoyed by the before mentioned abbey of St. Werburgh, and came into the hands of the crown by the surrender thereof.

Also a licence to the said dean and chapter to appropriate and convert to their own uses the churches of St. Oswald's, Shotwick, or West Kirkby, or their appurtenances, which were in any manner appropriated by the abbot and convent of St. Werburgh, without the said dean and chapter appointing any incumbent thereto.

The aforesaid grants to be exonerated from pensions and payments whatsoever on the condition of the dean and chapter paying annually the sums following:

£106 16 5¾. to the queen and her heirs.

£4 6 8. to the minister of a priest at Chelford, in Prestbury parish.

£4 0 0. to the minister of St. Bridgetts in Chester.

£4 6 8. to the minister at Ince.

£5 6 8. to the minister at Shotwick.

£3 6 8. to the minister at Wervyn.

6s. 8d. to an assistant minister at St. Oswald's in Lent and Easter.

£4 6 8. to a minister at Brombro'.

£1 13 8. to the vicar of St Oswald's.

£3 5 4. to the archdeacon of Chester, in lieu of synodals annually issuing from the following churches: Ince, 8s. 2d.; Neston, 16s. 4d.; St. Oswald's, 8s. 2d.; Brombro and Eastham, 16s. 4d.; and Neston 16s. 4d.

All which sums the dean and chapter covenant to pay for themselves and their successors.

After this follows a pardon of the dean and chapter for all intrusions and trespasses upon the possessions of the crown, which they might have been guilty of previous to the date of this charter, and a stipulation that in all courts the charter shall be interpreted as advantageously as possible for the interests of the dean and chapter, and as strictly as possible with respect to the interests of the crown: that no advantage shall be taken of any omissions or contradictions therein, and the same shall be sealed with the great seal of England, without any fee or fine whatsoever.

Test. me ipsa apud West^m. 22° die Dec^ris a° r'i xxii.

IX.

MONUMENTS IN THE CATHEDRAL CHURCH,

The Parish Church of St. Oswald, and the Chapel of St. Mary, comprized within the walls of the dissolved Abbey of St. Werburgh.

Nave.

At the back of the nearest pillar to the choir, in the south range,

1. A memorial of Frederick Phillips, who possessed one of the largest estates in New York, and was proscribed for his loyalty, born at New York, Feb. 12, 1720, died April 30, 1785, aged 65.

Near this are memorials of

2. The rev. James Winfield, rector of Thurstaston, died Sept. 26, 1807.

3. The rev. William Russel, of Lidleys Heyes, co. Salop, ob. Nov. 29, 1792, aged 59.

4. Elizabeth his widow, daughter of sir John Byrne, of Timogue, bart. died July 6, 1805, aged 73.

5. William Nicholls, of Chorlton, esq. F. S. A. and deputy registrar, died Aug. 19, 1809, aged 49.

Against the range of pillars in front of these are the following monuments:

6. An elegant pyramidal marble monument by Nollekens, the upper part representing a female figure leaning on a rock, below which is a broken anchor. Over her head are two shields, the 1st, Sable, a lion rampant Argent between three cross crosslets of the second; the 2nd, Azure, two barrs Argent, over all a bend Gules. Legh of Booths. Inscription:

Anna Helena Matthews,
daughter of Peter Legh, esq.
of Booths in this county,
and Anne his wife,
died Nov. VIII. MDCCXCIII.
In memory of her amiable disposition,
her liberality of mind,
and conjugal affection,
her husband, John Matthews,
captain in the royal Navy,
has erected
this monument.

7. Near this a monument with the following inscriptions. Arms. Sable, three pheons Argent, Nichols, impaling Argent, a lion rampant Gules between three pheons Sable, Egerton.

D. O. M.
Hic
spe beatæ resurrectionis requiescit
Elizabetha,
Gulielmi Nichols, A. M. rectoris Stopportens. uxor.
Petri Egerton de Shaw, in com. Lancast. arm. filia.
Obiit Oct. 1, A. D. MDCCVIII.
Vixit annos XLIII, menses IX, dies XXI.
Vitæ inculpatæ exemplar spectabile.
Siccine me super astra recepta relinquis, Eliza,
Me vitæ socium, et pignora chara novem?
In te certabat prudentia cum probitate,
Morum cum summo frontis honore pudor.
Hei mihi, quod cogar privatus conjuge tali
Dimidia tandem vivere parte mei!
Ah! nil me vanis juvat astra ferire querelis,
Nil lacrymis tumulum spargere sæpe tuum.
At semper nostri meminisse juvabit amoris
Mutui, et haud fictâ te pietate sequi.
Hoc unum oro Deum, cum mors mihi finiet ævum,
Ut cum sorte tua det simul esse meam.

8. A pyramidal marble monument by Nollekens. Over the inscription a boy weeping over an urn. Arms. Azure, on a chevron raguled Or, a mitre Sable. On a canton Ermine a sword and crosier in saltier Or. Crest, a buck's head Gules, attired Or, issuing from a ducal coronet.

Sacred
to the memory of Samuel Peploe, LL. D.
chancellor of the diocess of Chester, and warden
of the collegiate church in Manchester.
He died Oct. 22, 1721,
aged 82 years.

The following memorials are attached to the north range of pillars; the series begins at the east end.

9. A monument by Banks, executed in white marble, representing a weeping figure sitting at the side of an urn, inscribed, Blessed are they that mourn: at her left hand lie three volumes, lettered, Longinus, Thucydides, and Xenophon, over which is laid an inverted academical cap—

Sacred to the memory of
William Smith, D. D.
dean of this cathedral and rector of West Kirkby and
Handley in this county,
who died the 12th of January, 1787,
in the 76th year of his age.
As a scholar his reputation is perpetuated
by his valuable publications,
particularly his correct and elegant translations
of Longinus, Thucydides, and Xenophon.
As a preacher he was admired, and
esteemed by his respective auditories.
And as a man his memory remains inscribed
on the hearts of his friends.
This monument was erected by his affectionate widow.

10. Against the same pillar is the following inscription on a neat tablet, ornamented with a bust of Archd. Travis.

Sacred to the memory
of
the rev. George Travis, M. A.
late archdeacon of Chester,
and vicar of Eastham in this county,
who departed this life Feb. XXIV, MDCCXCVII.
He was a man whose extensive learning,
active mind, and generous heart,
were assiduously exerted in the service
of religion, his country, and his neighbour;
his loss will be long regretted, and his virtues ever revered.
Reader,
this eulogy is no flattery,
but the sincere testimony of a surviving friend.

11. Next is the monument of Mrs. Barbara Dod, whose bust (a very inelegant one) is fixed over the inscription. Under it, the arms of Dod and Morgill quarterly.

To the memory of
Mrs. Barbara Dod,
who devised her estate
in Boughton and Childer Thornton
in the county of Chester,
to the minor canons of this
Cathedral.
She was daughter of Randal Dod,
of Edge, in the same county, esq.
by Barbara his wife,
daughter and heir of William Morgill,
of Gray's Inn, esq.
She died in London July the 15th,
A. D. 1703,
and was interred the 26th at
St. Martin's church in the Fields:
and for the perpetuation of the memory
of such a benefactrix, the present
Minor Canons, I. D. R. T. T. L. I. S.
have with gratitude, in honour
to her name, erected
this monument, an. Dom.
MDCCXXIII.

The two next following are on plain tablets:

12. Joan'es Morran ecclesiæ hujus hypocoenobita et sacrista, ad XC ætatis annum provectus, ubi decem lustra sacrosanctis hujus chori officiis alacriter impenderat, eadem alacritate modis suis modum hic poni sustinuit; nunc dehinc archangeli præcentoris vocem se ad chori coelestis officia citaturam fideliter expectans. Obiit Feb. XVII, anno recuperatæ salutis CIↃIↃCXXXIII.

13. Near this place lies interred the body of
John Hamilton, esq.
secretary to the war department of Ireland,
and member of parliament,
only son of
sir Robert Hamilton, of Silverton Hill, bart.
lieut.-general and colonel of the 40th regiment.
He departed this life on the 14th of January,
1781, in the 36th year of his age. He married
Mary-Anne, daughter of Richard St. George, esq.
whom he left a disconsolate widow
with eight children.

Near this three tablets preserving the names of

14. Jane Vernon, first wife of Samuel Vernon, and eldest daughter of Thomas Hall, of Hermitage, esq. died Sep. 17, 1775, aged near 36 years.

Ralph, son of Samuel and Jane Vernon, died May 20, 1799, aged near 24 years.

15. John Vernon, of Bellhill in Cheshire, obiit Oct. 11, 1797, aged 72.

Ann his wife, March 26, 1812, aged 88.

16. George Ogden, died July 21, 1788, aged 86.

Elizabeth his wife, Dec. 15, 1781, aged 72.

Arms of Ogden. Sable, on a fesse Or, between six slips of oak proper, acorned Or, three oak leaves Vert. Crest, a boar passant Sable, between two oak branches Vert.

17. On a plain tablet, last in this range, the following inscription.

To the memory
of Richard Cleaver,
third son of William lord bishop of this diocese,
and Anne his wife,
born in the palace 9th of September 1789,
baptized in the cathedral 22d October.
He died in the college school in Warwick, 12 May 1798.
His body is interred in the chancel
of St. Mary's church, Oxford.

18. In the aisle behind this range of pillars, has recently been erected a large mural monument, decorated with military trophies, inscribed as follows:

Sacred to the memory
of captain John Phillips Buchanan,
of the 16th, or Queen's regiment of Light Dragoons,
who in the glorious and decisive
Battle of Waterloo,
on the 18th day of June 1815,
was killed by a musket shot
in the hour of victory,
in the 27th year of his age.
Accomplished in all the qualities which distinguish the soldier or adorn the gentleman; his courage, his zeal, and devotion to his profession, whilst actively and unceasingly engaged in the memorable campaigns, in Portugal, in Spain, and in France, acquired him the friendship, the confidence, and just admiration of his brother officers. In the more retired scenes of private life, he was no less exemplary, superior to every mean and selfish consideration; he was uniformly liberal, affectionate, and unassuming: and whilst his ingenuous disposition and unaffected manners secured the confidence and esteem of all, the loss which his family and friends have sustained by his glorious but untimely death can never be contemplated without emotions of deep and sincere regret.
His afflicted mother, and only surviving parent,
has caused this monument to be erected
to the memory and virtues
of a beloved and lamented son.

To the west of the steps leading to the great western entrance are the following memorials:

19. Over the font:

Lateritium hìc olìm invenit baptisterium
infans Gulielmus Moreton;
marmoreum idem instituit
episcopus Kildarensis
Anno Dom. 1687.

20. On the south side of the western entrance, a medallion, ornamented with foliage, and supported by two figures of infants, inscribed:

Johanni Wainwright avo } LL. D.
Thomæ Wainwright patri }
Illi a Waltono,
Huic a Pearsono,
Cancellariis hujusce diœceseos constitutis,
In eodem sepulchro compositis;
Quos tranquillum iter, et privatæ semita vitæ
Detulit ad tumulum, charos æquisque bonisque:
Si non floruerint opibus, laribusque superbis,
Justitiam, morésque, fidemque, et jura colebant.
Dives eris, patriæque decus, quicunque nepotum
Tales laude pari, tales virtutibus æquas.
Johannes Wainwright, unus baronum de scaccario
in regno Hiberniæ,
P.

21. On the other side of the entrance a large monument ornamented with twisted pillars, weeping figures, and foliage in a bad taste, but much laboured, inscribed

To the perpetual memory
of the eminently loyal sir William Mainwaring,
eldest son of Edmund Mainwaring, esq.
chancellor of the county palatine of Chester,
of the ancient family of the Mainwarings,
of Peover in this county.
He died in the service of his prince and country,
in the defence of the city of Chester,
wherein he merited singular honour for his
fidelity, courage, and conduct.
He left by Hester his lady (daughter and
heiress unto Christopher Wase in the county
of Bucks, esq.) four sons and two daughters.
His eldest daughter Judith, married unto sir John
Busby, of Addington, in the county of Bucks, kt.
His youngest daughter Hester unto sir
Thomas Grobham How, of Kempley, in the
county of Gloucester, knight.
He died honourably, but immaturely, in the
twenty-ninth year of his age, Oct. 9, 1644.
His lady relict erected this monument
of her everlasting love, and his never dying honour
Oct. 25, 1671.

22. Near this,

Ne mentiretur epitaphium
marmori suo hoc inscriptum voluit
Georgius Hall, SS. Theol. professor,
ecclesiæ Dei servus
inutilis sed cordatus,
D'ni Josephi Hall, præsulis
pientissimi, primò Exoniensis,
dein Norvicensis, scriptis semper victuri,
filius (imò umbra potiùs):
sex inter septe'q. annos sedit, non meruit,
Cestriæ episcopus.
Denatus ætatis suæ anno 55°.
Christi verò 1668.
[a representation of a taper almost extinguished.]
Consumar, modò in domo Dei
ardeam luceamq.

Arms. The diocese impaled with Hall.

23. Next is a neat monument to the memory of John Ford, M. D. F. L. S. who died Oct. 9, 1807, aged 76. Over the inscription is an elegant female figure supporting a cross.

24. And last, of the monuments in this part, is a tablet of white marble inscribed as follows. Over the inscription, on an urn, partly concealed by drapery, is the coat of Joddrell, in a lozenge, Argent, 3 buckles Sable.

Sacred
to the memory of
Lucy Joddrell, born 1723, died 1786.
Also to the memory of
Sarah Joddrell, born 1719,
died 1808.
Also to the memory of
Hannah Froggatt, born 1718, died 1808;
all daughters of the late Francis Joddrell, esq.
of Yeardsley, in the county of Chester.
Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord.

In the North Transept.

The only monuments at all deserving of notice are, 25. a memorial of Peter Stringer, clerk, precentor and organist; and 26. a painted wooden tablet, commemorating Alice, wife of Peter Stringer, the younger, and daughter of Randle Holme, obiit Dec. 1, 1670, aged 34.

(27. 28.) Near these monuments are two stone slabs, on which are cut crosses floree, and heater-shaped shields. One is inscribed Rad. de Valletorta, and the blazon may yet be distinguished to be, a fesse, and two mullets pierced in chief. The bearing of the other is defaced.

In the Choir

Are four monuments only.

29. On the north side of the altar, a monument to the memory of bishop Stratford, over which is a bust of the bishop, at the foot of which are laid two mitres and crosiers. Under the inscription the arms of the diocese impaling Stratford, viz. Gules, a fesse Argent, between 3 tressels of the second.

Nicolaus Stratford, S. T. P.
Natus apud Hemstead in com. Hartf. anno 1633.
factus est
Coll. SS^ce^. Trinitatis Oxon. socius 1656.
Collegii Christi apnd Mancunium in com. Lanc. guardianus 1667.
S^ce^. Margaretæ Leicestriæ in eccl. Lincoln. prebendarius 1670.
Ecclesiæ Asaphensis decanus 1673.
In ecclesiâ Aldermanbury Lond. Concionator 1683.
Eccl. de Wigan rector, et Cestriæ episcopus 1689.
Mortuus est 12 die Febr. 1706-7.
Ex vitâ per 18 annos hic sanctissime instituta,
memoriam sui reliquit omni marmore perenniorem.
Reformatam fidem
eruditis contra pontificios scriptis strenue asseruit,
ecclesiæ defensor priusquam pater.
Illorum, quos adeptus est, honorum nullos ambiit;
nonnullos sponte deposuit.
Divitiarum adeo non erat cupidus,
ut post 40 annos inter dignitates ecclesiasticas exactos
rem sibi relictam non solum non auxerat,
sed in tuendis ecclesiæ ipsi creditæ juribus
eam libentissime imminuerit.
Morum simplicitate, caritate in omnes, pietate in Deum,
erat plane primævâ.
Episcopale munus ea fide administravit,
ut qui ordinem non agnoscerent,

virum faterentur esse reverâ apostolicum.
Laboribus magis quam annis fractus occubuit,
a Christo, cui soli serviebat,
promissum dispensatori fido præmium laturus.
Gulielmus Stratford, S. T. P. filius unicus,
archidiaconus Richmundiæ, Ædis Christi apud Oxon.
canonicus,
optimo parenti
P.

30. Opposite to this is a very handsome monument for bishop Peploe, composed of Derbyshire marble, decorated with cherubs and elegant foliage. Over the inscription the arms of the diocese impaling Peploe. Azure, a chevron raguled between three bugles strung, Or.

Juxtà dormit,
beatam expectans resurrectionem,
reverendus admodum in Christo Pater
Samuel Peploe, S. T. B.
olim ecclesiæ Kedlastoniæ prope Derbiam rector,
tum vicarius Prestonensis in agro Lancastriæ,
mox optimo favente principe,
collegii Mancuniensis guardianus;
reliquos deinde, quos plurimos produxit, annos,
episcopus Cestriensis.
Ampliora adeo non cupide expetivit, ut
ultro oblatis carere mallet.
Qualis erat, supremus dies indicabit.
Obiit 21^mo^ die Februarii,
Anno salutis humanæ
MDCCLII.
ætatis suæ
LXXXIV.

Arms: the diocese impaled with Peploe.

31. Attached to the next pillar is the plain stone commemorative of dean Arderne, with the inscription directed in his will. See Edisbury Hundred, p. 41.

32. Opposite to it, on the north side of the choir is a handsome monument for archdeacon Entwisle: under it are the arms of Entwisle, impaled with those of his wives, Stratford and Bunbury. Entwisle, Argent, on a bend engrailed Sable, three mullets of the first, for difference a mullet Argent; Stratford, as before; Bunbury, Argent, on a bend Sable three chessrooks of the first. Over the monument, the crest, on a wreath a head erased proper, the left arm embowed and armed Sable, elevating the hand to the temples.

Edmundus Entwisle, S. T. P.
archidiaconus Cestriensis,
& cathedralis hujus ecclesiæ canonicus,
filius tertius Johannis Entwisle
de Foxholes in com. Lancast. arm^ri^.
et Dorotheæ Roberti Holt de Castleton
Arm^ri^. filiæ in eodem com^tu^.
Nuptiis primis cum Gratia D. D.
Nicolai Stratford dioceseôs hujus
præsulis dignissimi filiâ,
unicum habuit filium Edmundum,
duasq; filias Janam et Catherinam.
Nuptiis item secundis cum Priscillâ
d^ni^. Thomæ Bunbury de Stanny
hujus comit^tus^. baron^ti^. filiâ
duos habuit filios Thom. et Henric.
In vivis existens ut veru. Christianum decuit
fidem probavit operibus:
egenis quibuscumq; beneficus, et misericors,
pauperu. in hac civitate liberis educandis
charitatem piam cum aliis communicavit,
et ad opera hujusmodi peculiari zelo provectus,
orphanorum sublevamen viduar'q; indigentis cleri
archidiaconatus præcipue Cestriensis
ille primus feliciter meditatus
cum effectu promovit aliis coadjuvantibus.
At heu, lassatus non senio sed invaletudine,
terrenum deposuit tabernaculum 15^to^ die Sept^bri^.
ætatis anno 47^mo^. æræ autem Christianæ 1707^mo^,
ut aliud structuræ melioris acciperet in cœlis æternum.
Priscilla residua pars illius amantissima
hoc apponi fecit a^o^ D^ni^ 1712^mo^.
in perennem maritorum optimi memoriam.

In the North Aisle of the Choir.

33. On a plain flag stone is the following memorial of a laborious Cheshire antiquary:

Here lie the remains of the rev.
John Stones, A. M. who
was one of the minor
canons and sacrist of
this cathedral, and rector of
Coddington: he died
the 23d of February 1735.

34. On the stones in this aisle are also memorials of the family of the rev. Robert Vanbrugh, A. M. master of the King's school of Chester.

35. Thomas Entwisle, eldest son of archdeacon Entwisle, by his second wife Priscilla, died May 31, 1774. Henry Entwisle, second son of the above, died 25th Jan. 1784.

36. The rev. John Prince, minor canon and rector of Thurstaston, died Nov. 30, 1795, aged 73.

In the South Aisle of the Choir

Are memorials of

37. The rev. Thomas Ince, A. M. obiit April 5, 1766, aged 66.

Susan his relict, Aug. 2, 1767, aged 64.

38. Rev. Charles Henchman, Jan. 1, 1780, aged 73.

Elizabeth Henchman, Oct. 5, 1804, aged 56.

Elizabeth, wife of the rev. Charles Henchman, Jan. 18, 1776, aged 73.

Charles D. Henchman, July 4, 1803, aged 30.

Anne Henchman, Aug. 28, 1810, aged 66.

39. Under a wide arch sunk in the south wall, which from the ornaments attached to the pillar near it, appears part of the original building, is a coffin-shaped stone over the remains of some abbot, with a cross fleury on the lid.

40. Nearly opposite to this is an altar tomb, appropriated by vulgar tradition to Henry emperor of Germany, whom Giraldus Cambrensis speaks of as having been interred at Chester. The sides of the tomb are ornamented with gothic niches with trefoil heads, and with quatrefoils, set alternately, the quatrefoils being also alternately filled with roses and leopards heads. The lid slides, and discloses the lead coffin, a part of which has been cut away. On the lid is a plain coffin-shaped stone. The tradition mentioned by Giraldus has little to support it, but it is altogether inapplicable to this monument, which is in the style of the middle part of the fifteenth century. The mouldings of the lid correspond with those of the screen which separates this part of the aisle from the choir, which differs from the other screens, and has the appearance of having been added when the tomb was erected; the tenant of which was most probably one of the later abbots.

MONUMENTS IN ST. MARY'S CHAPEL.

In the NORTH AISLE are the following memorials of the Gastrell family, on large flagstones, two of which are inlaid with marble. The tumid and vulgar style of the composition cannot be too much reprehended, but it is deemed necessary to insert them from the respectability of the individuals interred.

1. Underneath are deposited the remains
of Edward Peregrine Gastrell, esq.
who resigned this life the 24th of February 1772,
aged 64.
Is this his death-bed? No! it is his shrine.
Behold him riseing to an angel;
entering the harbour like a gallant, stately vessel,
he hoists his flag of hope,
through the merits of our blessed Redeemer,
riding before a stately gale of atonement,
till he makes, with all the sail of an assured faith,
the happy port of a joyful resurrection.
He lived in the fear and love of God,
and died in Christ.
Believe and look with triumph on his tomb.

2. Underneath are deposited the remains
of Edward Gastrell, esq.
who resigned this life,
May 3, 1798,
aged 58.
Thirsting after the bread of Heaven, and water of life,
he took up the cross at an early period,
following the steps of his blessed Master,
which enabled him to fight manfully under the banner
of affliction.
He possessed a good heart,
had a great mind, and supported the gentleman
through the whole of his deportment.
He never resented an injury;
every trial he bore with exemplary patience.
After finishing his warfare,
he resigned his soul into the hands of his Maker,
to conduct safe, and place in the bosom of Jesus.
He fought the fight to win the crown,
Let us so run, that we may obtain it.

3. At the head of a large flag stone between these memorials:
The Jew, and the Heathen derided,
the Papist abused, but
be not thou ashamed of the cross of Christ.
Underneath is a large cross, laid on its side, on the upright of which is cut "It is not for me to glory, save in the Cross of our Lord," and on the cross beam, "By this we overcome."
Elizabeth Gastrell,
inlisted at baptism under the Captain of our Salvation,
was called early to the standard of the Cross,
which she bore manfully,
through a long series of sharp conflicts,
and by faith and patience
overcame.
Worn out in this service,
her soul was exalted,
August the 19th, 1747,
from the militant to the triumphant state,
following the steps of her divine leader,
who endured the Cross,
despised the shame, and then sat down at the right hand
of God;
her body in dust here sleeps,
in hopes of a joyful resurrection
to life immortal.
The Lord killeth,
he bringeth down to the grave,
his will be done.
He bringeth up, he maketh alive again,
hallowed be his name.
The body of Peregrine Gastrell, esq. late chancellor of
the diocese of Chester,
(who
July the 23d, 1748,
departed this life in the same faith and hope)
lies with her.
I. H. S.
Jesus our Saviour,
Glory be to the blessed Trinity,
one God.

In the centre aisle, are these mural monuments:

4. Prope
sepulti jacent,
Laurentius Fogg,
S. T. P. fidei Christianæ prædicator sedulus,
scriptisq. suis strenuus defensor,
parochiæ S'ti Oswaldi
annos viginti septem
vicarius,
hujus ecclesiæ cathedralis prebendarius
annos undeviginti extitit,
eidem
ad Dei gloriam et ecclesiæ
insigne decus et ornamentum,
annos viginti sex decanus præsidit:
obiit die Februarii 27°,
a° D'ni M.DCC.XVIII.
ætatis suæ LXXXVIII.
Et uxor ejus Maria, quæ
obiit die Januarii tricesimo,
ætatis suæ LXXXVIII.
Arthurus Fogg, S. T. P.
in memoriam optimorum parentum,
P.

5. Omnes eodem cogimur
quo reverendus Johannes Thane, S. T. P.
Northendeniæ rector,
ecclesiæ hujus præbendarius, vicedecanus,
Cestriæ archidiaconus,
haud procul ab hoc marmore humatus,
placide quiescit,
et quiescet usquedum ad secundam
nunquam iterum mutandam requiem
resurrexerit,
si mores sanctissimi, suavissimique,
si erga Deum pietas, erga fratres charitas,
erga omnes summa benevolentia,
vel hanc vel illam requiem, afferre valeant.
Monumentum hoc posuit
Vidua sua mœstissima,
charumque caput debita hac sparsit lachrymâ,
amicus integer.
Obiit 30° die Junii, A. D. 1727, ætat. suæ 73.

6. H. S. E.
In spe beatæ resurrectionis
reverendus Gulielmus Fynmore,
ecclesiæ Cestriensis archidiaconus et præbendarius,
necnon per multos annos
ibidem thesaurarius et receptor,
quo utroque munere, ad mortem usque,
suo cum laude et aliorum fructu, functus est.

Vir alioqui,
cum suavitate et probitate morum,
tum varia eruditione atque constanti in regem fide
undequaque spectabilis.
Obiit mense Aprilis a° salutis humanæ M.DC.LXXXVI.
ætatis suæ climacterico LXIII.
In memoriam desideratissimi mariti
pientissima conjux M. P.

7. Hic situs est
Gulielmus Case,
subdecanus hujus
ecclesiæ, prædi-
cator eximius, scrip-
tor egregius, qui placide ac pie obiit 6°
die Octobris 1634, ac etiam Gainor,
uxor ejus, fidelissima matrona
viro suo, quæ obiit 15° Augusti 1644.

8. Hinc, inde
agitatus dum vixerit,
prope jacet
Gulielmus Bispham,
hujus
ecclesiæ subdecanus,
et nunc requiescat.
Obiit Jan. 6, 1685.
ætatis suæ LXXXVIII°.

On flag stones.

9. The rev. Edward Mainwaring, A. M.
prebendary of this cathedral,
deceased July 30, 1780,
aged 71 years,
polite, learned, ingenious, good,
an honour and ornament
to the church of Christ.

10. Underneath, are deposited
the remains of the rev.
Abel Ward, M. A.
archdeacon of Chester, and
rector of St. Ann's in Manchester,
a most exemplary man, both
in his public and private life.
He died October 1, 1785,
aged 68 years.

11. Anne Ward, wife of the rev. Thomas Ward,
prebendary of Chester, died Sept. 7th, 1793.

12. Sarah, the daughter of
the revd. Peploe Ward,
and Sarah his wife,
truly beloved, and sincerely lamented, by all who knew her worth.
She departed this life, on January 26, 1802,
in the 15th year of her age.

13. On a mural monument in the south aisle:
Near the foot of this marble
lies interred
the body of James Falconer, esq.
descended from an antient and honourable family
of the same name in Scotland.
He died the 8th of November, 1738,
a day of real woe to his most afflicted relict,
Elizabeth, the daughter of William Inge, esq.
of Thorp in Staffordshire,
of future grief to his two infants,
Elizabeth and James,
of lamentation to all related to him,
of sorrow to all that knew him,
but yet a day of endless comfort, bliss, and happiness
to himself.
This monument was erected to his memory,
by his very affectionate mother,
Mary Falconer.
Near this place also lies the body of the said
Mary Falconer, who died January the 12th, 1754.
Elizabeth Falconer, died Feb. 14, 1775.

The following dates of the decease of the several individuals are selected from other memorials, too long and numerous for transcription.

John Leche, of Chester, alderman, Dec. 27, 1639.

Sarah Johanna, wife of Edw. Holt, of Ince, co. Lanc. esq. 11 July 1796, aged 40.

Edward Roberts, Dep. Reg. of Chester 33 years, July 7, 1754, aged 73.

Elizabeth his wife, July 18, 1773, aged 83.

William Roberts, registrar of Richmond archdeaconry, 29 March, 1741, aged 27.

Anne, daughter of Edward Roberts, Nov. 27, 1746, aged 22.

Rebecca, daughter of the same, wife of Samuel Peploe, LL.D. Oct. 29, 1779, aged 59.

Susanna, daughter of the same, 11 Dec. 1784, aged 60.

Dorothy, daughter of the same, wife of the rev. Thomas Tonman, M. A. April 18, 1785, aged 63.

Rev. Thomas Tonman, M. A. March 8, 1783, aged 64.

John Tonman, esq. Sept. 2, 1786, aged 21.

Charlotte, his wife, daughter of John Clarke, esq. of Hough, April 9, 1787, aged 22.

Catherine Talbot Malpas, Ap. 1, 1805, aged 30.

Lieut.-gen. Henry Whitley, col. 9th reg. and Maria his wife, Jan 14 and Feb. 12, 1771.

Peter Hughes, A. M. rector of Caerwys, co. Flint, June 29, 1778.

William Williams, vicar of Godmanchester, May 6, 1782, aged 67.

Mary, third daughter of William Lloyd, esq. of Halghton, co. Flint, April 28, 1722.

Beatrice, 2d daughter of the same, Feb. 26, 1726.

Anne, daughter of sir Humphrey Briggs, of Houghton, co. Salop, bart. March 29, 1749.

Magdalen, daughter of the same, April 23, 1759.

Thomas Hughes, esq. Vaynal, co. Cardigan, July 30, 1807, aged 66.

Rev. Charles Henchman, M. A. Feb. 6, 1741.

Margaret his wife, April 30, 1752.

Charles Henchman, esq. Aug. 20, 1810, aged 72.

Frances, wife of George Salisbury Townshend, esq. March 18, 1775, aged 37.

George Salisbury Townshend, esq. Sep. 29, 1801.

Maria Georgina, second daughter of admiral Bowen, June 16, 1810, aged 18 years.

St. Oswald's. South Transept.

All the monuments noticed by Webb in this part are destroyed except three, the monuments of sir William Gerard and Thomas Green, and the brass for Fulk Aldersey.

The last line of the monument of the second of these is omitted by Webb; and what is more singular, the Greek verses on Gerard's monument do not exist, although Webb has taken the trouble to translate them, but in their stead are the following Latin verses, of which he takes no notice, although they seem part of the original monument:

Vita licet pariat decus, et concedat honores,
Ipsa tamen fugiunt adveniente nece:
Nam nihil in vita firmum, sunt omnia vana:
Regnum, divitiæ, gloria, tota cadunt.

In the north-east angle of the church are the following memorials of the Booths of Woodford.

1. On a blue flag-stone:

Thomas Booth, eldest sonne of Will'm Booth, esq. and Vere his wife, dau. of sir Thomas Egerton, knight, and Elizabeth his wife, daughter of Tho. Venables, baron of Kinderton, deceased y^e^ third day of January, 1622, at the house of his grandfather sir George Booth, knight and baronet, in this cittie of Chester. Ætatis suæ 2 annis et 6 mensi's. Subter hoc jacet. Resurgam.

2. On a brass plate on the next stone, ornamented with the arms and crest of Booth.

Hic jacet corpus Johannis Booth equitis aurati, filii natu minimi Georgii Booth de Dunham Massie, in agro Cestrensi, equitis aurati et baronetti. Obiit nono die Maii, anno salutis M.DC.LXXXVIII. Duxit in uxorem primam, Dorotheam filiam Anthonii St. John, equitis aurati, filii natu minoris prænobilis d'ni St. John de Bletso, comitis de Bullingbrok, et reliquit tres filios et unam filiam. Duxit in uxorem secundam, Annam viduam Thomæ Leigh de Adlington in comitatu Cestrensi armigeri, per quam nullam habuit prolem.

Stant rata nonulli fila tenenda manu.

3. At the feet of these slabs, on a white mural monument of marble, ornamented with the arms of Booth impaling Hawtry, viz. Argent, four lions Sable passant in bend and ducally crowned Or, between four bendlets of the second, is the following inscription;

Underneath lyeth the body of
Martha,
the wife of George Booth,
of the house of Dunham Massey, esq.
youngest daughter of Mr. Ralph Hawtry
of Purley in the county of Surrey,
who died the 6th of May, 1718,
by whom she had four sons and three daughters.
George, the eldest son, was buried
in St. Peter's church of this city;
George, a third son, in the Round church
of Dublin in Ireland.
Mary the eldest daughter,
and Robert the youngest son,
and Thomasin his wife,
youngest daughter of William Hanmer,
of Bettesfield in the county of Flint, esq.
lye here interred.
John, Catherine, and Elizabeth, are surviving;
Catherine, married to James Howard, esq.,
Elizabeth, married to Thomas Tyndal, esq.
The above-mentioned George Booth, esq.
who was eminent for his piety and learning,
endowed with all the virtues that adorn a Christian,
dyed the 12th of November, 1719, aged 84.

4. Adjoining to this, another mural monument of white marble, fixed to the east wall of the church, in the north angle, and ornamented with the arms of Booth in a lozenge, a crescent for difference.

Near this place
lyeth Elizabeth Booth,
daughter of sir John Booth,
younger son of sir George Booth,
of Dunham Massey
in the county palatine of Chester,
by Dorothy his wife, daughter of
sir Anthony St. John, knight of the Bath,
younger son of the earl of Bullingbrook of Bletso.
She died Sept. 11, 1734,
in the year of her age 96.

5. Near this, against the screen which divides this transept from the south aisle of the choir, is fixed a plain marble tablet, surmounted with the arms of Howard impaling Booth.

S. jacet
Catherina, Georgii Booth arm. filia,
ex Warringtonia nobili domu:
nupsit Jacobo Howard arm° comitis Berkeriensis nepoti,
ex Norfolciæ ducum prosapia illustrium.
Inter Aulicos diu vixit illa
mente dotibus eximiis ornata.
Erga maritum præ amore nimio,
gladio infelici pectus lævum præbuit semel
per viscera eheu! tenera languida penetranti.
Plus autem doloris infortunium lugubre
Gulielmo (luxit enim rex Britannus)
quam ipsi attulit,
Deus namque sanitatem cito dedit.
Omnipotentis erat semper cultrix, pauperibus munifica,
omnibusq. amicis cara.
Ob. Feb. d. 8, A. D. 1765, æt. 93.
Nobiles æque ac ignobiles mors conculcat.
Pietatem cole, mundoq. pereunte vives immortalis.
F. F.
Catherina Elizabetha uxor N. C. Proby arm. et
Martha Maria uxor C. Hervey S. T. P. filii honorab.
dom. honoratiss. Johannis illust. comitis
Bristoliensis, P. P.

6. On a brass plate near these: Emma Currie, died 25th of April, 1816, aged near eight months, the infant daughter of lieut.-col. Currie, who lost his life IN THE BATTLE OF WATERLOO, 18 June, 1815.

At the sides of the altar the monuments of Greene and Gerard given in the Vale Royal; and adjoining to the last, (7.) a monument decorated with military trophies, and the following arms: ....., three griphons passant Or within a bordure Argent, semée of roundels, (Wills) impaling Gules, a chevron Argent between three crosses formée of the second.

Underneath lies the body
of colonel Richard Wills,
brother to the honourable
lieutenant-general Wills,
who married Mrs. Elizabeth Barclay,
daughter of the lady Catherine Barclay,
and niece to the right honourable
James earl of Barrymore.
He departed this life the 21st of July,
in the year of our Lord 1719,
in the 50th year of his age.
This monument was erected to his memory
by his mournful and beloved widow
Elizabeth Wills,
1720.

8. Against the last pillar of the east aisle of the transept a painted tablet with the arms and quarterings of Wynne impaling Glynne. Wynne. Sable, a chevron Argent between three fleur de lis of the second. Glynne. Argent, a double-headed eagle displayed Vert. Crest. On a wreath a wolf's head erased Argent, holding in the mouth a fleur de lis Argent.

You will find there doth lie interred under a stone near this place, the body of Catherine, the only daughter of Thomas Glynne, of Glynnelivon in the co. of Caernarvon, esq. late wife of Rowland Wynne, of Llanunda in the same county, esq. She died on the 19th day of April, anno Domini 1698, being the 58th year of her age.

9. Near the font a mural monument, inscribed:

Near the foot of this marble
lyes interred,
in hopes of a joyful resurrection,
the body of
Sarah,
relict of Samuel Jarvis, esq.
who departed this life July the 17th, 1748,
aged thirty seven.

Arms. Sable, on a chevron Argent, between three martlets of the second, three cinquefoils Vert, Jarvis, impaling, Gules, a horse's head couped Argent between three cross crosslets fitchè of the second. Crest. On a wreath a griphon's head erased and ducally gorged Or.

The most interesting of the monuments contained within the walls of Chester cathedral has been purposely reserved to the last—the Shrine of St. Werburgh, or to speak more properly, as suggested by Pennant, the pedestal on which originally stood the real shrine which contained the sacred reliques.

This shrine (to use the popular denomination) is converted to the purposes of a throne for the bishop, and placed on the south side of the choir of the cathedral, immediately above the range of stalls. It is of stone, painted, and gilt, and designed in the richest style of gothic architecture prevalent about the reign of Edw. III.; in form of ground plan, an oblong: "eight feet and nine inches in height; in length from east to west seven feet and six inches; in breadth from north to south four feet and eight inches; ornamented with six gothic arches (three feet and four inches in height), two towards the north front, two towards the south, one at the east end, and one at the west; above each of these is an arch representing a window in the same style of architecture[a]." Between these windows are buttresses, and the spandrils of the arches are filled up with quatrefoils.

The upper part (as conjectured with manifest propriety by the ingenious authors of the "Magna Britannia") "appears to have been shortened, when it was converted into the episcopal throne." The same authors also conjecture with equal probability, that the top was originally ornamented with pinnacles and finials, removed on the same occasion[b].

The carving round the upper part is very rich and elaborate, but the most singular ornaments are a series of figures in various habits, placed in gothic niches near the top of the buttresses of the shrine, being severally about fourteen inches high. "[c]Each of these held in one hand, a scroll or label, upon which were inscribed in Latin, but in old English characters, the names of kings and saints of the royal line of Mercia. Many of the labels are broken off, others are so much defaced that only a syllable or two can be read."

"These statues are placed in the following order, if we begin with the figure at the south west angle, fronting the west, and thence proceed along the north front, and thence round the east end towards the stairs up to the throne."

1. Rex Crieda.
2. Rex Penda.
3. Rex Wolpherus.
4. Rex Ceolredus.
5. ————————
6. Rex Offa.
7. Rex Egfertus.
8. ————————
9. Stus. Kenelmus.
10. Sta. Milburga.
11. Rex Benora.
12. Rex Colwulphus.
13. ————————
14. Sta. ———lda.
15. ————————us.
16. Rex ———dus.
17. Sta. ———rga.
18. ————————us.
19. ————————
20. Baldredus.
21. Merwaldus.
22. Rex Wiglaff.
23. Rex Bertwulph.
24. Rex Burghredus.
25. ————————
26. Sta. ————eda.
27. ————————
28. ————————
29. Rex Ethelbertus.
30. Sta. Mildrida.

Four more images have been quite cut away, two at the west, and two at the east end."

Dr. Cowper attempts to appropriate the statues as follows, previously observing that all were ancestors of, or nearly related to St. Werburgh.

1. Crieda, said to be tenth in descent from Woden, and founder of the kingdom of Mercia, about 584.
2. Penda, grandson of Crieda, a pagan king of Mercia.
3. Wulphere, second son of Penda, and father of St. Werburgh, second Christian king of Mercia.
4. Ceolred, nephew of Wulphere, and son of Ethelred, husband of St. Werburgh, king of Mercia.
5. ————————
6. Offa the great, king of Mercia.
7. Egfertus, son of Offa, and king of Mercia.
8. ————————
9. St. Kenelm, son of Kenulf, and king of Mercia.
10. St. Milburga, daughter of Merwaldus, fourth son of king Penda.
11. Beorna, king of the East Angles in the time of St. Werburgh.
12. Colwulphus, uncle of St. Kenelm, and king of Mercia.
13. ————————
14. St. (Ermini)lda, mother of St. Werburgh, daughter of Ercombert, king of Kent.
15. —— Rex ————us.
16. Rex (Ethelred)us, paternal uncle of St. Werburgh, and king of Mercia.
17. St. (Kenebu)rga, paternal aunt of St. Werburgh, wife of Adelwal, prince of Northumbria.
18. (Kenred)us, a pastoral staff in the hand, supposed to be Kenred, brother of St. Werburgh, who resigned the crown to Ceolred, and accepted of an abbacy, but died in the monastery of St. Peter at Rome.
19. ————————
20. Baldredus, governor of the kingdom of Kent, under Kenulf, king of Mercia.
21. Merwaldus, fourth son of Penda, and uncle of St. Werburgh.
22. Wiglaff, king of Mercia, tributary to Egbert.
23. Bertwulph, brother of Wiglaff, and tributary king of Mercia.
24. Burghredus, tributary king of Mercia.
25. ————————
26. St. (Ethelr)eda, the aunt of St. Werburgh, under whom she was veiled at Ely.
27. ————————
28. ————————
29. Rex Ethelbertus, supposed to be Ethelbert, first Christian king of Kent, and great-great-grandfather of St. Werburgh.
30. St. Mildrida, daughter of Merwaldus, and cousin of St. Werburgh.

[a] Cowper's Summary of the life of St. Werburgh, with an historical account of the images upon her shrine, 4to. Chester, 1749, p. 9. (printed for the benefit of the Blue Coat School. pp. 31.) This work is an enlargement of an account of the Shrine, by Mr. Stones, rector of Coddington, which exists in his hand-writing, among the Cowper Collections. [b] Magna Britannia, vol. ii. pt. 2. p. 445. [c] Cowper's Summary, p. 10.

*** For an account of *Monuments* not now existing in the *Cathedral*, and the *Church of St. Oswald*, see pp. 164—167. of this volume.——In Harl. MS. 2151, p. 43, is an account of the painted glass, and other antient decorations of this cathedral, which included four fine figures, of William the Conqueror, and the 3d, 4th, and 5th Earls, in stained glass, on the north side of the choir. The only inscription there given, worthy of notice, is the following, from the large window, over the west entrance: "Sub hâc fenestra jacet Willielmus Wall, nup' hujus ecclesiæ prebendarius, ac olim minorita, filius Willielmi Wall pauperis heremite, qui post mortem uxoris suæ ad solitudinem montis Mulicarni se contulit, ibidem solitaria' vitam ducens, oratione, jejunio, et contemplatione."

St. Oswald's.

Tax. P. N. £6. 13s. 4d. Val. Eccl. £8. 18s. 4d. Certif. Val. £27.

This parish extends into the county palatine, and comprises Idenshaw, in the Hundred of Edisbury; Croughton, and Crabwall, in Wirral Hundred; the island of Hilbree in the mouth of the Dee, and Bache, Wervin, and Great Boughton, in Broxton Hundred. In this last Hundred it has also the dependant chapelry of Bruera, consisting of the townships of Church-en-Heath, Saighton, Huntinton, and Lea cum Newbold.

From the site of the Benedictine abbey of St. Werburgh being within this parish, it has been improperly denominated in several official returns the parish of St. Werburgh.

After the introduction of regular monks into the monastery of St. Werburgh, antiently dedicated to the Holy Trinity and St. Oswald, the name of this patron saint was retained by that part of the conventual church which was set apart for the uses of the inhabitants of the parish, within which the monastery was placed. This part probably occupied the site of that transept of the cathedral which forms the present parish church.

In the chartulary of St. Werburgh is a sentence from Roger bishop of Coventry, compelling the parishioners of St. Oswald's parish to inclose their cemetery, and to repair that wing of the nave of the church of St. Werburgh, adjoining to the cemetery[a].

The name of St. Oswald does not however appear to have been originally used for the parish. In the licence of appropriation by William Cornhull, bishop of Coventry, it is called the parish church of St. Werburgh, and it is called by the same name in another curious document, whereby the abbot compounds to pay to the rector of Stoke a certain pension, in consideration of receiving in right of his parish church of St. Werburgh, and his chapel of Wervin, the tithes and church dues of Stoke, and retaining the right of burying within the cemetery of St. Werburgh, the bodies of those dead in Croughton, Stoke, Stanney, Holme, and half of Whitby[b].

An abstract of the licence for appropriation, and the ordination of the vicarage, extracted from the chartulary of St. Werburgh, are subjoined.

At a subsequent period, the chapel of St. Nicholas, situated south-west of the abbey, was used for the resort of the parishioners. This chapel appears to have been occasionally designated, in consequence, the church of St. Oswald[c].

In 1488, according to the series of local events in the Vale Royal, which is confirmed by Gastrell's Notitia, "was the composition made between the abbot and the parishioners of St. Oswald's for their new church." The parishioners accordingly re-entered into the south transept which had been re-built by abbot Ripley, and have retained possession of it ever since. Bishop Bridgman attempted to remove the preaching of sermons on Sundays and holidays to the nave of the cathedral, but the city refused to attend.

The architecture and monuments of the church have been already described in the account of Chester cathedral, of which St. Oswald's, in an architectural point of view, is an essential part, being only divided by a slight screen from the side aisles of the nave and choir. Before the year 1595, there were no seats, excepting those for the mayor and aldermen.

The vicar is presented by the dean and chapter. He has the tithes of Church-en-heath, a part of all the tithes of Saighton, and the hamlet of Newbold, and a composition of 5l. from Lea. Huntington and part of Saighton are tithe free. The tithes of the other townships are held under the dean and chapter by various impropriators.

A curious document relative to the additional stipend paid in Lent to the vicar and his assistant, will be found in the preceding survey of the dissolved abbey of St. Werburgh.

The registers commence in 1580 for the Parish Church, and those of the Cathedral in 1687.

Charta Will'i Ep'i de Appropriatione Vicariæ S'c'i Oswaldi et Capellar. de Bruerâ et Wyrvin.
Harl. MSS. 1965, and 2103. 168.

Will'mus Covent. ep'us totum alteragium p'ochialis eccl'ie s'c'e Werburge cum ejus pertinen. et capellis de Bruera et Wirvin et earum pertinen. integre et plenarie in proprios usus monach. Cest. confirmavit; salvo quidem jure mag. Hugo. de s'c'o Oswaldo, quod in illo alteragio habuit, quamdiu vixerit: ita quidem quod p't ejus decessum d'c'i monachi per aliquem ab confratribus suis, parochianis d'c'e eccl'ie divina administrent.

Ordinac'o Simo. de Baliden sup. Vicariâ S'c'i Oswaldi.

Licet per Alex. quondam Coven. episcopum extitit ordinatum, quod vicar. altar. s'c'i Oswaldi in mensa abb't's honestè pen'm et annuatim XLS. p'cipiat, tamen q'd per sedem ap'licam fuit statutum quod facultates eccl'iar. vicar. ordinari debeant, mag'r Symon de Baliden offic. Rogeri Covent. ep'i. ordinavit, quod vicar. d'c'i altar. cum portionibus p'd'c'is h'eat in perpetuum unam bovatam terre in villa de Bruera cum magno gardino, et totum alteragium cap'lle d'c'e ville, salvis Abb'i et conventui mortuariis et oblac'onibus pro mortuis faciendis; et q'd h'eat unam mansam in P'soneslone per d'c'os monachos assignat. et unam robam humanam de secta cl'icorum: et d'c'us vicar. d'c'e capelle de Bruerâ per unum capellanum et cl'icum suis sumptibus prout decet honeste faciet deserviri; et alium capellanum sibi socium suis sumptibus in eccl'iâ s'c'e Werburge, qui per quatuor dies cujuslibet septimane in altari s'c'i Oswaldi, et per tres dies in capella de Boughton ministrabit. D'c'us vero abbas antiquam sustentabit hospitalitatem.

[a] Harl. MSS. 1965.

[b] See Wirral Hundred, p. 212. and Harl. MSS. 1965, 41 b.

[c] See Leycester's account of Chester churches, in his introduction to Bucklow Hundred, and Randle Holme's Plan of the Abbey, Harl. MSS. 2073. Bishop Gastrell however doubts the fact, and charges sir P. Leycester with an error on this subject, in his MS. Notitia Cestriensis.

VICARS OF ST. OSWALD.

PRESENTED.	VICARS.	PATRONS.	VACANCY.
1216 circa.	Mag'r Hugo de S'c'o Oswaldo[d].		
1310.	D'nus Johannes de Faches, pr'b'r.	Abbas Cestr.	
1364, 6 non. Oct.	Hugh de Coton, pr'b'r.	Abbas Cestr.	
1404.	D'nus Willielmus Hichekyn, cap. Robertus Drakelow.	Abbas Cestr.	
1411.	Johannes Torbock, pr'b'r. Johannes Barrow.	Abbas Cestr.	P. m. Roberti Drakelow.
1469, Oct. 22.	Johannes Tomlinson.	Abbas S'c'æ Werburgæ.	P. m. Jo. Barrow.
1473.	Johannes Rochbottom, cap's.	Abbas S'c'æ Werburgæ.	P. m. Jo. Tomlinson.
1492.	Henricus Reynford, LL.B.	Abbas S'c'æ Werburgæ.	
1540 ante.	Richard Davys. Richard Burgess.	Abbas S'c'æ Werburgæ.	
1574, March 27.	William Cowper.	Dean and Chapter.	Death of Richard Burgess.
1580, Dec. 13.	Martin Rawney.	Dean and Chapter.	Death of William Cowper.
1581, Sept. 9.	John Whitope.	Dean and Chapter.	Deprivation of Mar. Rawney.
1599, Nov. 27.	Rowland Thicknesse.	Dean and Chapter.	Death of John Whitope.
1626, Dec. 26.	William Case.	Dean and Chapter.	
1642, Nov. 14.	John Glendole.	Dean and Chapter.	
1672, June 21.	Lawrence Fogge, S. T. B.	Dean and Chapter.	
1699, Nov. 28.	Arthur Fogge, A. M.	Dean and Chapter.	Res. of Lawrence Fogge.
1739, Feb. 10.	Richard Jackson, A. M.	Dean and Chapter.	Death of Arthur Fogge, D.D.
1761, Sept. 5.	Charles Henchman, A. M.	Dean and Chapter.	Res. of Richard Jackson.
1780, Aug. 26.	Thomas Broadhurst, A. B.	Dean and Chapter.	Death of Chas. Henchman.
1803, June 4.	Thomas Mawdesley, A. M.	Dean and Chapter.	Death of Thomas Broadhurst.

Church of St. John the Baptist.

OCCUPYING THE SITE OF THE DISSOLVED COLLEGIATE CHURCH DEDICATED TO THE SAME SAINT, AND THE CATHEDRAL OF THE NORMAN DIOCESE OF CHESTER.

THE foundation of this church is ascribed by Webb, in the preceding reprint from the Vale Royal[e], to Ethelred, king of Mercia, and stated on the authority of Giraldus to have taken place in 689. The MS chronicle of St. Werburgh makes a similar statement on the same authority. Bishop Tanner apprehends the real founder to be Ethelred earl of Mercia, who died in 912.

According to the Chronicle of St. Werburgh, and William of Malmsbury, this church, then collegiate, was repaired in 1057, by Leofric, earl of Mercia, and its endowments and privileges considerably increased.

It is thus noticed in Domesday: "Ecclesia Sancti Johannis in civitate, habet VIII domos quietas ab omni consuetudine: una ex his est matricularii ecclesiæ, aliæ sunt canonicorum." The same record also observes, that Redeclive, which then belonged to the bishop, "prius ad ecclesiam Sancti Johannis pertinebat."

At this period, as mentioned in the account of the bishopric, the see of the diocese was placed within this church by Peter then bishop, but was translated to Coventry by his successor Robert de Limesey. After that period St. John's returned to its former collegiate establishment, but was long afterwards considered and denominated one of the three cathedrals of the diocese, and retained in its immediate neighbourhood a palace of the bishop, and the mansion of the archdeacon of Chester, the remains of its former importance.

At the dissolution in 1547, the college consisted of one dean, and seven prebends, or canons, a number which agrees with that of the houses belonging to the church, at the time of the Domesday survey. There were also four vicars (one of whom is called a prebendary in the pension roll), a clerk, and sexton.

The dean in the first instance retired on a pension of XIVl. VS. but afterwards was made dean of Chester cathedral. Manwaringe obtained a prebend in the same. Whitbie, and Whetton, (other prebendaries) were living on pensions in 1556, as were also Houghton, one of the vicars, and Ratclyf, and ap Griffythe, the clerk and sexton.

Among the subjoined documents will be found a curious certificate, taken by the commissioners at the dissolution in 1547; and a subsequent valuation of the estates of the college, in 1550, which were then valued at £196.

In the Ecclesiastical Taxation of 1291, this church was valued at £26. 13s. 4d.

DEANS OF ST. JOHN'S COLLEGE.

The first dean upon record is *R. de Verdun*, about 1187. He was of a younger branch of the Vernon family, and is noticed in the account of Teverton[f].

Bertram, Dec. Cestr. occurs in a confirmation relating to Warburton priory, from William de Boydell, rector of Lymme, about the time of Ric. I. or king John.

Simon, dean of St. John's, occurs in a curious charter, ratifying a grant of prebendal lands, made by Thomas de St. Nicholas, canon of St. John's, to

[d] Living at the time of the appropriation of this church.

[e] See p. 163 of this volume.

[f] Edisbury Hund. p. 148.

Geoffry Fitz-John, to be held by the render of a pound of frankincense on Saint John's day. The charter is witnessed, by Master John, official of Chester, Peter the clerk of the earl, Philip the dean's chaplain, & others. The seal is of green wax, and lozenge-formed, representing a figure in a robe, holding what appears to be a book. The inscription mutilated, IOHANNIS DEC. He also occurs in the Boydell deeds about 25 Hen. III. Joh. Lexington, justic.



William de Brichull, 22—25 Edw. I. Chamberlain of Chester 56 Hen. III.

Richard Aldcroft.

1309. *Randle Torald*, probably of the family of the manerial lords of Great Mollington.

1311. *William Wish*, rural dean of Chester; arrested for extortion, together with Robert de Rodeswell, archdeacon of Chester, and others. Harl. MSS. 2072. 81.

1324. *Thomas de Clepton.*

Nicholas de Northburgh.

1329. 2 non. Jan. *Petrus Russel*, pr'b'r post res. Nicholai de Northburgh.

1334. *Willielmus de Appellere.*

1338. *Johannes de Marisco.*

1353. *Ricardus de Brunham*, cler.

1354. *Hugo de Thyrlingham.*

1356. *Mag'r Ricardus de Birmincham.*

1380. *William de Blumehull.*

1386. *Richard Scroop.*

1389 ante. *John de Woodhouse*, chamberlain of Chester, from 50 Edw. III. to 17 Ric. II.

1395. *Mag'r Johannes Leyott*, presb'r. This dean had various preferments, and is noticed in the list of rectors of Malpas.

1430. *Ricardus Pleymundstow.*

John Patten alias Waynfleet, a relation of the founder of Magdalen college.

Roger Asser, rector of St. Mary's, and official of archdeacon Radclyffe, died Jan. 15, 1470.

1485. *Thomas Willey* occurs as dean in the presentations to Plemondstall.

1490. *John Birkenhead*, archd. of Chester. (Stones' list.)

Christopher Talbot.

1492-3. Feb. 13. *Hugh Oldham*, bac. dec. (afterwards bishop of Exeter, the founder of Manchester school, and a benefactor to Brasenose and Corpus colleges, Oxford), collated on the death of Talbot.

1494, June 30. *Thomas Mawdysley*, S. T. P. on the resignation of Hugh Oldham.

1500. *Doctor Robert Lawrence.*

1535. *Geoffry Blythe.*

1546. *Richard Walker*, surrendered his college 1547, and was afterwards dean of Chester cathedral.

The following *Prebendaries* are all that have occurred, exclusive of William Wall, who was removed to a prebend in Chester cathedral before the dissolution, and the seven prebendaries who were living at that period. One of the prebends, called the Petty Canonry, was in the gift of the Breretons of Brereton, and in some inquisitions is described as appendant to their barony of Malpas, and in others to their manor of Fulk Stapleford.

PREBENDARII S'C'I JOH'IS CESTR.

	Thomas de S'c'o Nicholao, archdeacon of Chester, living in the time of dean Simon.
	John de Longeford. See the charters of Mobberley priory.
1310.	Radulphus de Haslarton.
1316.	Ricardus de Leestrishull.
1318 circa.	John Marcell.
	D'nus Nicholaus de Swynerton.
1350.	Magister Walterus Chilterne, cler. successor of N. de Swynerton.
1392.	Willielmus Hebden, cler.
1490 circa.	John Goodfellow, dec. doct. rector of Waverton, and vicar of St. Oswald's.
1493, June 30.	Thomas Harsnape, presb'r, on the death of Goodfellow.

Within this church was a chantry dedicated to St. Mary, which is unnoticed in the certificate of the commissioners at the dissolution. It will perhaps admit a doubt whether it was the Monasterium S. Mariæ, juxta ecclesiam S. Johannis, mentioned in Domesday, but the probability is in favour of that monastery having been removed by earl Randle, and established as a Benedictine nunnery near the castle.

The following presentations to this chantry occur in the Lichfield register.

CANTARIA ALTARIS BEATÆ MARIÆ S'C'I JOH'IS CEST.

PRESENTED.	CHANTRY-PRIESTS.	PATRONS.	VACANCY.
1307, 8 id. Oct.	Adamus, fil. W'i de Doncaster, subdiac.	D'nus Jo. de Orreby, miles.	
1309.	Nicholaus de Briddbrooke, pr'b'r.	Nob. Vir Joh'es de Orreby, miles.	
1316.	Andreas Aston.	Jo. de Orreby, miles.	P. m. Nich. de Bridbrooke.
	Hugo de Wybunbury, capellanus.		
1349.	Willielmus de Vraa de Trusselthorpe.	Jo. de Orreby, miles.	P. m. Hugonis de Wybunbury.
1352.	Adamus de Wygan.	D'nus Jo. de Orreby, miles.	P. res. d'ni Will'i de Vraa.
	Johannes Beke.		
1477.	Robertus Brereton.		P. m. Joh. Beke.

Within the precincts of St. John's, were also THORNETON'S CHANTRY, THE CHAPEL OF ST. ANNE, and THE CHAPEL OF ST. JAMES, which are noticed among the minor religious foundations of the city.

ANOTHER monastic institution was also connected with this church, on which bishop Tanner makes the following remark in his Notitia Monastica.

"By the Lincoln Taxation of the temporalities of the clergy made 1291, it should seem as if there had been a collegiate church of the name of THE HOLY CROSS, because under Archidiaconatus Cestriæ, and immediately before Abbas Cestriæ, is this memorandum: Portionarii ecclesiæ prebendalis S. Crucis Cestriæ, non habent temporalia, sed omnia quæ habent taxantur cum spiritualibus, prout firmiter asserebant: but I have yet met with no other mention of this society, nor of any church in this city, either collegiate or parochial, so dedicated."

In a note to this passage it is observed, that the words quoted occur "thus in the MS. copies of this taxation in the Saville library, and also in the archives of the dean and chapter of Lincoln; but this paragraph is not in the Litchfield book, in which diocese this archdeaconry then was, nor is there in the two first-mentioned books, among the spiritualities, any account of the taxation of such a church, though there is of the prebendal church of St. John." On these grounds a conjecture is hazarded, as to the possibility of the two foundations having been confounded.

The following extract from the general ecclesiastical survey, 26 Hen. VIII.[f] will give all the information which there is now any probability of obtaining on the subject. It appears that three stalls in St. John's were called the prebends of the Holy Cross, and that the holders of these were coparceners in certain glebe lands which then continued united and appropriated to these stalls, as they most probably had been in 1291, from the use of the same term in the valuation of that date. There can be little doubt on the whole, that some monastic foundation dedicated to the Holy Cross, had previously to this merged in the college of St. John's.

Ecclesia Collegiata Sancti Johannis Cestrie.

Comporcionarii ibidem habent: viz. In terris glebatis ecclesie collegiate predicte appropriat. et unit. tribus stallis prebend. sancte Crucis ibid. in ecclesia predicta, videl't stallo Galfridi Blythe decani ib'm prebendarii prime prebend. sancte Crucis predicte. stallo Ranulphi Poole clerici, prebendarii v^te^ prebend. ibid. et stallo Ric'i Strete prebend. sancte Crucis ibid. xxli. xs.

Inde sol. ballivo pro collectione xs.

Et remanet xxli. viz.

Galfrido Blythe decano, uni comporcionario ibid. vjli. xiijs. iiijd.

Ranulpho Poole alio comporc. ib'm vjli. xiijs. iiijd.

Et Ric'o Strete al. comporc. ibid. vjli. xiijs. iiijd.

1.

COPY OF CERTIFICATE OF COLLEGES AND CHANTRIES IN THE AUGMENTATION OFFICE.

CESTR'.

The certificate of Hughe Cholmeley, Will'm Brereton, knyght, John Arscote, James Starkey, George Browne, Thom's Carne, esquyers; John Checking, Thom's Ffletewoode, and Will'm Laton, gent. com'yssyon's of o' sov'aing lorde the kinge ma^tie^ appointed for the survey of all colleges, chaunt'ies, ffrechapells, ffraternytes, brotherheds, gyldes, and stypendary preests, w^t^in the the sayd shyre, mayd in the moneth of Marche anno r. r^s^ Edwardi Sexti primo, by vertew of the kings maieste comyssyon to them in that half dyrected, bering date the ..... day of ..... in the second yere of the reing of o^r^ sou'ainge lorde Edwarde the Sext, by the grace of God of England, Ffraunce, and Ireland, kinge, defender of the ffaythe, and in the earthe of the churche of Englande and also of Irelande the supreme hede.

The annswere of the sayde comissioners to the articl's hereafter following, aswell upon the saing of thincumbent of the same p'moc'ons by ther seu'all othes, and churchewardens by ther othes, of ev'y towne and p'ysshe where the same p'moc'ons ar founded or appointed, as upon the sighte of dyvers and sundrye ther fundac'ons and other wryttings showed and exhibyted to the seyd com'yssyon's.

The colledge of seint John's within y^e^ sayd cyte, and it beinge a paryshe churche of itself, having MCC hoslyng people w^th^in the same.

Rycharde Walker, of the age of xlvj yeres, deane, hathe for his stypend in the same colledge, over and besydes one c^th^ poundes in other places, xxxjli. xiijs. ijd.

Davi Pole, prebendary, of the age of l yeres, hathe for his stipend, ou' and besides one c^th^ poundes in other places, viijli.

Robert Ffowler, prebendary, of the age of xviij yeres, hathe yerely for his stypend, having no other lyvinge, viijli.

Thom's Snede, prebendary, of thage of lx yeres, hathe for his stypende, over and besydes lli. in other place, ...

Peter Manwaring, of the age of lxvj yeres, over and besydes one c^th^ marks in other places, hath for his stypend, ...

Rycharde Smythe, of thage of lxx yeres, hathe for his stypend, over and besydes xxxli. in other places, ...

([g] John) Whyteby, of thage of l yeres, hathe for his stipend, having no other lyving, ...

([g] Thomas) Wetton, of thage of lx yeres, hath for his stipend, over and besydes xxx m'ks in other places, ...

Prebendaries in the same colledge, every one of them having lxvjs. viijd. w^ch^ amounteth in the hole to xvjli. xiijs. iiijd.

Rob't Bower, of thage of xl yeres, Thom's Latus, of thage of lj yeres, Richarde Crosse, of thage of xxvj yeres, and Roger Houghton, of the age of xli yers, vicars in the same college, hath no other lyving, but eche of them xjli. yerly for ther salarye.

Thom's Ratclyf, clerc of y^e^ sayd p'ysshe churche, having no other lyving, hathe yerely xxxiijs. iiijd.

Phylyp ap Gryffythe, sexton of the sayd churche, of the age of xl yeres, hathe for his lyvinge ther xxvjs. viijd.

The yerely valewe of the same college cxlvili. vs. Inde .....

Rep'ris therof p'p'tuall xiiijli. xvjd.

[f] First Fruits Office.

[g] Added from the Pension Roll, 1556.

Annuytes, ffees, and penc'ons for terme of lyves xijli. vjs. viijd.

The clere remaine cxixli. xvijs.

Plate and jewells ij^{c} xxxij onz. di.

In gilte clxxiij oz.

In white lix oz.

Goodes and ornaments xjli. xixs. ixd.

Leade remaining in and upon the church of the said college, being a p'ysshe churche, iiij^{xx} ffother.

Md. the bodye of the same churche thowghte suffi'ent to s've the said p'ishoners w^{t} the charge of xxli. so that the hole ch'unsell, wth the twoo isles, may be well reserved for the king's ma^{tie} having upon them lead to the quantatie of xxxviij ffothers.

Bells belonging to the said college, and as yett hanging in the church of y^{e} sayd college, ffyve.

Whereof it is thoughte sufficient to contynew—one.

And y^{e} resydew may be taken for the kinge, and worth by estimacion MMMV^{c} lb.

Memor'd. it is requysyte to have a vycar and one assistant to be appointed to s've the cure there, and Rob't Bowyer and Thom's Latwys, twoo of the late vycars of the sayd college, ar apointed for the same accordingly.

II.

POSSESSIONS OF THE COLLEGE OF ST. JOHN THE BAPTIST.

It appears by the Ministers' accounts in the Augmentation Office, 4 Edw. VI. that the possessions of the College of St. John Baptist, in the city of Chester, then lately dissolved, were these:

Scite of the late college aforesaid	£1	9	0
Over and above £2 4 8. for rents and farms granted by king Edw. VI. in the third year of his reign, to Richard Roberts, his heirs and assigns for ever.			
Rents of lands called the prebends lands	12	18	6
Rents, called obit rents, within the said city, parcel of the said college	12	4	8
Rents, called the repartition lands, belonging to the said college	1	19	8
The rectory of Guyldon Sutton	£11	0	0
The rectory of Stoke	19	0	0
The rectory of Plamstall	18	10	0
The rectory of Farmeden	16	0	0
The church of Shoklache, with the chapel of St. Edith	6	0	0
The rectory of Upton	6	0	0
Certain glebe lands, and a messuage in Stoke	1	3	6
A capital messuage there	0	1	0
A barn, and the tithes of grain, &c. within the parish of St. John, Chester	5	0	0
Other tithes of St. John in the said city	5	12	4
The rectory of St. Martin	2	13	4
The rectory of St. Bridget	5	0	0
Sum £196.			

III.

PENSIONES ET ANNUITATES

NUP' COLL' S. JOHAN' BAPT' CESTR' 1556.[h]

Pens'.

Ric'i Walker nup' decani colleg' s'c'i Joh'is in civitate Cestr' p' annu', xiiij li. vs.

Thome Whetton nup' unius p'bend' in nup' colleg' s'c'i Joh'is Cestr' p' ann', lxs.

Joh'is Whitbie nuper unius p'bend' in nuper colleg' s'c'i Joh'is in Cestr', lxs.

Rogeri Houghton unius nuper p'bendar. nup' collegii s'c'i Joh'is in civ. p'd'c. p' ann', vli. xiijs. ivd.

Thome Radcliffe unius ministr' ejusdem colleg' p' ann', xls.

Phi' ap Griffithe unius ministr' ibidem p' ann', xxxiijs. ivd.

Annuit'.

Will'm Warde exeun' de terr' et posses' nup' colleg' s'c'i Joh'is Bapt. in ci'te Cestr' p' ann', cs.

Will'm Horseman exeun' de eisdem possessionibus p' ann', xls.

BY the certificate of the commissioners it appears, that the body of the church, with one bell, was all that was deemed necessary for the use of the parishioners. The rest was probably stript of its lead, and exposed to dilapidation.

In 1572, a great part of the steeple fell; and 1574, two-fourths of the whole steeple from top to bottom, fell upon the west end of the church, and broke down a great part of it. In 1581, "the parishioners having obtained the said church of the queen, began to build up some part of it again, and cut off all the chapels above the choir[i].

[k]Shortly afterwards the advowson and impropriate rectory were granted to sir Christopher Hatton, and conveyed by him to Alexander King, from whom they passed to Alexander Cotes, from which period they descended through the families of Sparkes, Wood, and Adams, to John Adams, son of the reverend Lawrence Adams, vicar of this church, by whom they were conveyed to the right honourable earl Grosvenor, the present impropriator and patron.

"A° 44 Eliz. orders were made by queen Elizabeth, under the broad seal, respecting the church and vicar of St. John's, by which the clerk, churchwardens,

[h] From an original roll in the possession of Mr. Thomas Sharpe of Coventry.

[i] Series of local events in King's Vale Royal, see p. 199 of this volume.

[k] Lysons's Magna Britannia, vol. 2, part 2. p. 623.

assessors, collectors, and auditors, were to be chosen by the parishioners. The vicar and assistant to be appointed by the impropriator and his heirs, with consent of the bishop; and if any place be void one month, the bishop to appoint[m]."

The living of St. John's is a vicarage not charged, certified value £31. 6s.

The yearly value of augmentation, stipend, and surplice fees, was returned by the bishop in 1809, to the governors of queen Anne's bounty, as amounting to only £47. 7s. 4d.

The vicar is now regularly instituted, but it does not appear that any institution was made before the time of bishop Dawes[n]. The names in the following list which precede Charles Oulton, were collected and communicated by the present incumbent.

VICARS OF ST. JOHN'S.

PRESENTED.	VICARS.	PATRONS.	VACANCY.
1636.	John Conny.		
1643.	George Burches.		
1650.	John Pemberton.		
	Philip Wilson.		
1658.	Peter Leigh.		Death of Philip Wilson.
1662.	Alexander Fetherston.		Res. of Peter Leigh.
1665.	Thomas Bridge, M. A.		
1674.	Robert Bridge.		Res. of Thomas Bridge.
1689.	Lawrence Wood.		
1710, July 2.	Charles Oulton, A. B.	The Bishop of Chester.	Death of Law. Wood.
1741, Sept. 29.	Lawrence Adams, A. B.	John Townshend, gent.	Death of Charles Oulton.
1777, Oct. 4.	John Price, A. M.	Thomas Adams, gent.	Death of Lawrence Adams.
1785, July 1.	William Richardson.	Thomas Adams, esq.	Res. of John Price.

The situation of St. John's church is east of the castle, and the city walls, on a cliff of red rock, overhanging the banks of the Dee — a site as picturesque as any which the neighbourhood of a city could present, if the imagination of the visitor may be allowed to clothe the opposite bank with the forests which certainly existed there long after the foundation of Ethelred[o], and to remove the modern obstructions which shut out from the prospect the hills of Wales and Delamere.

At the time of the dissolution, the remains of the collegiate church were included within an oblong inclosure, at the north west angle of which was the gate-house; lower down on the west side was the dean's house, and below this was a palace which the bishops of Lichfield still retained near their antient cathedral. On the north side were houses for the petty canons and vicars, and on the east side was the chapel of St. Anne, and nearer the river other houses for petty canons. The south side was formed by the cliffs: on two projections were small buildings called anchorites cells; and between these and the south door of the nave of the church was the chapel of St. James.

The church was in the finest style of early Norman architecture, and was probably built shortly after the removal of the see from Chester to Coventry, and the restoration of the collegiate establishment. It consisted, originally, as may be gathered by collating an antient plan[p] with existing remains, of a nave and choir with side aisles, two transepts, and a central tower.

The nave was separated from the side aisles by eight massy semicircular arches on each side, resting on cylindrical columns with bases and capitals. The diameter of the columns five feet six inches, and the ornaments of the capitals varied in a few instances. Over the remaining arches are two rows of galleries, with lancet-formed arches, those of the upper tier being the most acutely pointed. The arches of both are sprung from slender shafts with bases and capitals. The upper tier occasionally opens to small windows with circular heads; and from an imperfect row of arches in the south wall, the appearance of the galleries seems to have been copied in the exterior.

At the east end of the nave are the four massy piers which supported the central towers. Their exterior appearance is broken on each side by a series of smaller shafts attached to the piers, with bases and capitals.

On each side of the tower were the transepts, round which, as far as can be judged from existing remains, the upper row only of the galleries was continued.

East of the tower was the choir, divided from its side aisles by three arches on each side, with galleries over. The first couple of these arches is remaining. They were of the horseshoe form, resting on cylindrical columns with capitals. The first row of galleries consisted of a series of low semicircular arches of the same span with the arches below, resting on short circular shafts. The upper row of galleries is here perfectly destroyed. At the east end of the choir was a fine semicircular arch, with ornamented capitals, yet remaining, but in the last stage of decay, under which was the entrance to a small chancel, consisting of five sides of an octagon.

On each side of the chancel were added at a later period chapels, in a rich style of pointed gothic, in which some exquisite specimens of shrine work are yet remaining.

It remains to speak of the present appearance of these ruins, the greater part of which is occupied by the present parish church, which comprises four arches of the nave, and one of the choir, and as much of each transept, as comes within the continuation of the lines formed by the outward walls of the side aisles of the nave and choir.

The architectural parts in these are tolerably perfect, but much disfigured by the necessary appendages of a parish church, the pews and galleries.

East of the present chancel, consisting of the space under the former tower and the first arch of the choir, are some beautiful ruins of the rest of the antient choir, and the adjacent chapels, part of which has been converted into a dwelling house.

[m] Gastrell Not. Cest. [n] Ibid. [o] See Dodleston in Broxton Hundred. [p] Harl. MSS. 2073.

West of the remains of the nave, forming the present body of the church, every trace of the other four arches has been obliterated excepting some slight remains of the north aisle, which form the passage to a lofty detached bell-tower. It is obvious that much of the west end of the nave must have been destroyed before this tower could have been erected, which occupies the space of the second and third pillars of the north side of the original nave: the residue of this part was demolished in 1572 and 1574, by the falling of the west and south sides of the tower. These sides, as already mentioned, were rebuilt in 1581, in a style similar to the rest. The tower is extremely lofty, and its sides are decorated with pointed windows, in a good style, figures placed in rich shrines, strings of quatrefoils, and rows of ornamental arches. No expence appears to have been spared in the building, and all the detail is good; yet there is, however, something displeasing in the general appearance of the tower, and its disproportion to the venerable ruins, which it stands at the side of.

Near the foot of the tower, on the north side of the church, is an antient porch, forming the principal entrance, in the sides of which are two lancet arches, the entrance being under an acutely pointed arch, the mouldings of which rest on a number of short shafts, which converge as they retire inwards[p].

The following copies and abstracts of monumental inscriptions, contain notices of all that appear to possess any degree of interest.

In the chancel (north of the altar) are memorials of

Cornelius Hignett, of Ashton, gent. and Margaret his wife, daughter of William Hyde, of Frodsham, gent.; she died 28th Aug. 1735, aged 68, and he died 26th Feb. 1785-6, leaving issue Mary, wife of Thomas Aldersey, M.D. Catherine, and Margaret.

Robert Bulkeley, son of sir Richard Bulkeley, of Beaumaris, in Anglesea, knight, who married Priscilla, daughter of sir Henry Bunbury, of Stanney, co. Cest. knt.: he died 27th Oct. 1679, aged 69 years; she died May 26, 1682, aged 67 years.

The rev. Lawrence Wood, M.A. rector of St. Bridget's, and minister of St. John's, died July 13, 1710, aged 63.

And a brass inscribed,

Hic jacent, fratrum Edmundi Borlase Med. Doctor. et Gulielmi Borlase, filiorum Johannis Borlase, eq. aurati et Hiberniæ justitiarii, reliquiæ, quorum hic xxv Nov. M.DC.LXV. obiit, ille v Januar. M.DC.LXXXII.

On the south side, monuments of

Edward Harbert, gent. died March 27, 1688.

Captain Giles Peacock, died 21st April 1720. The monument erected by Katherine his wife, daughter of Joshua Gerrard, born at Crewood Hall.

Benjamin Perryn, esq. and Jane his wife; he died 12th Dec. 1761; she died 19 Jan. 1781: erected by their son sir Richard Perryn, knt. a baron of the exchequer.

Katherine, 5th daughter of Robert Wynne, of Voylas, co. Denbigh, by Jane his wife, daughter of Edward Thelwall, of Place Edward; she died Sept. 11, 1685.

Hannah, daughter and heiress of Charles Davies, co. Montgomery, wife of Caldecot Aldersey, of Aldersey, co. Cest. gent. died Feb. 5, 1718, aged 24.

Sidney, daughter of John Lee, of Darnhall, esq. died 16 Jan. 1788, aged 61.

In an enclosed cemetery on the south side of the chancel, a mural tablet, with a bust of the deceased, under which

In hoc sacello juxta cineres optimæ matris (cujus memoriam vivens moriensq. summo honore prosecutus est) suos etiam requiescere voluit, Cecilius Warburton, arm. Georgii Warburton de Arley in comitatu Cestrensi baronetti, et Dianæ uxoris ejus, natu minimus. Egregias illi dotes natura concessit, quas commendavit simul et ostendit eximia vultûs elegantia et decor. Erat ille vita sincerus, moribus comis, et quanquam fracta et pœne deplorata valetudine annos plus viginti conflictatus est, constans, facilis, placidus: quibuscunque innotuit, præcipue amicis, quos omnibus vitæ officiis sibi devinxerat, charus vixit
desideratus obiit 2ndo die Maii,
anno Domini 1728-9,
ætat. 63.

Near this another monument, consisting of an altar tomb, over which is a figure of a skeleton standing under the arms of Warburton, holding a scroll inscribed

M. S.
of
Diana Warburton,
wife and relict
of Sir George Warburton,
of Arley, in Cheshire, bart.
who survived her husband 17 years in an unmarried state,
with true mourning, fasting, and prayers.
She was daughter of sir Edward Bishop, of Parham, in Sussex, knight and baronet,
and in her minoritie had had a virtuous and severe education,
so as she became
a great exemplar of all Christian graces and virtues,
and adorned every relation she stood in.
She was a loving and loyal consort, a tender and indulgent parent,
a compassionate mistris to her servants, a most accomplished friend,
cheerful in her family, obliging to strangers, a daily almoner to the poor,
fervent and composed in her devotion, both in public, and in private,
a patron to the clergy, and a generous benefactor to the church, and all places of her abode.
She was of a quicke and piercing understanding,
of a deep apprehension and discerning judgment,
of great evenesse of mind and calmness of spirit in all events;
aspiring after things only solid, improving, and rational;
just in her actions, candid in all her censures;
ready to forgive injuries, and never prone to doe any;
delighted to see good in others, commended and encouraged it in all;
her religion was not a bare shew or empty noise,
but solid, substantial, even, and uniform;
humble and patient in her sickness, and in the midst of pain
without murmuring and despondency submitted herself to God,

[p] In Lysons's Magna Britannia, vol. ii. part 2, will be found a plan of the church, incorporated with the antient plan in Harl. MSS. 2073. already referred to, an elevation of a part of the nave, and the arch at the east end of the original choir. In Britannia Depicta (illustrative of that work) a view in the space under the former central tower looking eastwards; and in Britton's Architectural Antiquities, a view from the same point looking westwards. In Cuitt's Etchings are also good views of the arch before mentioned, and of the east end of the present church, and the surrounding ruins. In Storer's Views of Chester Cathedral, is a view taken among the ruins of the chapels of this church.

and with great constancy of mind and cheerfulness of spirit,
resigned her life to him in one continued act
of devout prayers and praises, of heavenly
meditations and discoursings suitable
to the entertainment of a
departing soul, on the
15 of March, anno Domini 1693.

There are also memorials of the following daughters of sir George Warburton :

Christiana, 4th daughter, 31 March 1689.

Elizabeth, 3d daughter, died 26 April 1689.

Frances, 2d daughter, died 29 Jan. 1694.

Walter Warburton, esq. died 17 May 1753, aged 54.

On flag stones near the altar :

Elizabeth, daughter of sir John Bellot, bart. of Moreton, buried Oct. 2, 1731.

Eliz. Wilbram, daughter of sir Thomas Bellot, bart. of Moreton, died March 6, 1737, aged 57.

Mary Bellot, daughter of the same, died Dec. 5, 1747, aged 60.

John and Richard, sons of Dr. Pennington, died 1687.

Dr. Allen Pennington, died Nov. 12, 1696.

Anne, his wife, died 21 Dec. 1728.

Anna Maria, daughter of captain Thomas Pennington, buried March 7, 1715.

Ruth Pennington, wife of captain Thomas Pennington, buried March 7, 1715.

Elizabeth, wife of John Philpot, gent. died Nov. 4, 1752.

John Philpot, esq. died Dec. 6, 1764.

Mary, wife of Nicholas Ashton, of Woolton, esq. and daughter of John Philpot, died March 13, 1777, æt. 37.

Rev. Lawrence Adams, vicar of St. John's, died April 30, 1777.

Rev Charles Oulton, vicar of St. John's, died Dec. 22, 1741, aged 58.

The hon. John Grey, died July 12, 1802, aged 59.

Ann Elcock, of Pool Hall, died 12 Feb. 1812, aged 80.

Anna Christiana Farrel, 16 Feb. 1764, aged 63.

William Farrel, of Broxton, esq. 29 Jan. 1775, aged 86.

Frances their daughter, wife of colonel Bonner, Aug. 18, 1813, aged 71.

On wooden tablets :

Jane, daughter of Thomas Wilcock, wife of Richard Broster, alderman, issue 5 sons and 2 daughters, died June 30, 1660.

Humphrey Philips, of Chester, alderman, died 27 Jan. 1662.

Thomas Gamul, son and heir of William Gamul, mayor, died 18 June 1637.

John Maddock, mayor 1676, died 25 Sept. 1680, and Eliz. daughter of John Williams of Rushton.

John, son of Humphrey Phillips, alderman, died Oct. 3, 1665, aged 39.

Thomas Davenport, barber surgeon, younger son of Ralph Davenport, of Low Cross, co. Cest. gent. and Katherine his wife, daughter of Hugh Moulson, alderman.

R. Whitehead, mayor 1621, died March 31, 1624.

William Wilson, mayor 1671, died 3 Feb. 1679, aged 71 years.

Randle Oulton, mayor 1665, died 20 Jan. 1682, aged 68 years.

Margaret, wife of Robert Harvey (sheriff) died 14th June 1628.

Thomas Byrd, mayor 1631, died May 13, 1644.

Dutton Bunbury, 7th son of sir Henry Bunbury, of Stanny, knt. married Mary, daughter of John Brescy, of Ireland, gent. died 21 March, 1652, aged 42.

William Bristow, sheriff of Chester, died Jan. 23, 1679.

In the south aisle of the chancel, a mural monument inscribed,

Near this place
are interred the remains of William Falconer, esq.
barrister at law, and for some years recorder
of this city,
who, by his abilities and integrity in that station,
and by his virtues in private life,
acquired the respect and gratitude of his fellow citizens,
and the esteem and affection of his friends.
He departed this life June 2, 1764, aged 65 years.
In the same grave
are deposited the remains of Elizabeth his wife,
daughter of Randle Wilbraham, of Townsend,
in this county, esq.
who,
resembling her husband
in the practice of every Christian and social duty,
deservedly gained the regard of all who knew her;
she died June 27, 1782, aged 79 years.
Here also repose the bodies
of five of their children,
Elizabeth, born April 4, 1732, died Dec. 8, 1733,
Frances, born Feb. 13, 1732, died Jan. 14, 1743,
William, born Aug. 25, 1738, died Oct. 25, 1738,
Alexander, born Feb. 12, 1739, died Feb. 21, 1740,
Elizabeth, born May 8, 1746,
was taken from her afflicted parents and friends
on Jan. 18, 1764,
aged 18 years.

Arms, within a bordure Azure, semee of plates Or, three mullets Azure, in the centre a falcon's head proper, issuing from a heart Gules, Falconer, impaling Wilbraham, Argent, three bends wavy Azure. Crest, on a wreath, a falcon with wings close, on a perch proper.

Near this a tablet to the son of the above (the editor of the Oxford edition of Strabo), inscribed as follows :

M. S.
Thomæ Falconer, armigeri,
filii natu maximi Gulielmi Falconer, arm.
qui per plures annos officium proprætoris hujus urbis
gerebat, et Elizæ filiæ Ranulphi Wilbraham de Townsend,
in comitatu Cestriæ, armigeri, conjugis ejus.
Vir fuit literarum elegantiis et morum comitate egregie ornatus,
memoria præditus vix credibili, et industria
quæ nec labori nec ægritudini diuturnæ succubuit :
maxima autem laus est
quod benevolentiâ, vitæ integritate, et erga Deum pietate,
nemini fuit impar.
Obiit 4to die Septembris A. D. 1792, ætatis suæ LVI.
Vale
vir summe
pietatis pariter ac literarum exemplar,
Vale!
Frater tui amantissimus hocce exiguum quamvis
cenotaphium virtutibus tuis sacrum
posuit.

Near the first of these monuments, a tablet in memory of Robert Barker, M. D. fellow of the College of Physicians, and Physician to the Infirmary of Chester, died 19 July 1808, aged 30, buried at St. Asaph.

Near this are several other monuments, which are not of any interest.

In the north chancel, is a figure of a knight in a coat of mail and surcoat, cross-legged, dug up in the churchyard, and by it a slab, on which is a cross, with a sword on the right hand, on the other side is inscribed,

Hic jacet Johannes le Serjaun.

St. Peter's.

Val. Eccl. £6. 13s. 4d. R. D. Certif. Val. £12. 18s. 4d.

There is a tradition that this church was originally dedicated to St. Peter and St. Paul, and that it was erected when the patrons of the monastery which occupied the site of the cathedral were changed from the saints before-mentioned to the Holy Trinity and St. Oswald. This tradition has been already given in Webb's description of Chester[a].

In 1081 this church was given by Robert de Rodelent, among other donations, to the abbey of St. Ebrulf, of Utica in Normandy[b]; the monks of which, after several intermediate arrangements, finally quitclaimed this rectory to the abbey of St. Werburgh.

St. Peter's is omitted in the Ecclesiastical Taxation of 1291.

After the dissolution the patronage was given by charter to the dean and chapter: in bishop Bridgeman's time it was vested in the crown: at present the minister is licensed as a perpetual curate, and the patronage belongs to the bishop. The living is now considered only an augmented curacy[c].



The church stands in the north-west angle of the four principal streets. The interior consists of a nave with side aisles, divided from each other by three pointed arches, and a third side aisle on the east side, which appears to have been added to the others. The span of the arches, and the height of the building, are very disproportionate to the present size of the interior, and give it the appearance of being a fragment of a larger building. At the west end of the original middle aisle is the belfry tower. The annexed wood-cut is a fac-simile of a drawing by one of the Randle Holmes, (Harl. MSS. 2073.) taken after the siege of Chester, and exhibits the spire which was taken down about 1780. On the steps is represented the pedestal of the antient high cross, and on the right the old Pentice, corresponding precisely with the description given by Smith in the Vale Royal[d].

The registers begin in 1559.

Monuments.

On a large mural monument fixed in the gallery, against the north wall:

This marble,
conjugal affection and filial piety
have erected
to the memory of
Henry Bennet, esq.
a citizen who did honour to this city,
a merchant who improved and extended its commerce,
a magistrate who ruled it with dignity and justice;
a lover of his country,
a friend to mankind,
and of his God a servant zealous with knowledge:
his life was such continued happiness to those
whom God and nature taught him most to love,
that his death, which happened
on the 26th of Nov. 1747, in the 56th year of his age,
became their greatest and most lasting misfortune.

Arms. Gules, three demi-lions rampant Argent, in the centre point a cross crosslet Or, impaling, barry of six, Sable and Ermine, on a canton Gules three fleur de lis Or.

Against the east wall, on the north side of the altar, is a monument, decorated with a bust of the deceased, and the following arms, Argent, three pellets in chief; in fesse a pellet between two bear's heads erased at the neck Gules, muzzled Or; in base, a third bear's head as before. Crest. A bear's head Sable, muzzled Or. The inscription as follows:

Prætor fuit anno verbi incarnati
MDLXXXVIII.
Gulielmo Wall,
honestis penatibus, Helsbeii,

[a] It was certainly known by its *present name* at the Conquest, from the following curious entry in Domesday. "Terra in qua est templum sancti Petri, quam Robertus de Rodeland clamabat at Teinland, (sicut diracionavit comitatus) nunquam pertinuit ad manerium extra civitatem, sed ad burgum pertinet, et semper fuit in consuetudine regis et comitis, sicut aliorum burgensium.

[b] See the confirmation charter of this abbey in Ordericus Vitalis: the account of Robert de Rothelent in this vol. p. 52: and the account of West Kirkby, Wirral Hundred, p. 267.

[c] The yearly value of augmentation, rent charge, legacies, pews, and surplice fees, was stated to be 92l. 18s. 4d. in the returns to the Governors of Queen Anne's Bounty, made by the bishop of Chester in 1809.

[d] See p. 108.

Frodshamiæ, nato, hujus urbis
olim prætori, ordinisq;
senatorii, viro gravi, et
moribus suavissimis, optimorum
comiti, et omnibus comi:
in se potius quam sui parco,
in publicum liberali, in pauperes prodigo,
virtutum ejus memor
memoriæq. cultor posuit.

On a tablet behind the pulpit:

Quisquis
hæc legis, scias ....esse
Thomam Cowper ....
civem Cestrensem, qui dum vixit, vixit bonus
civis, paterfamilias frugi,
amicis utilis, cognatis benignus, simul temperans,
justus, religiosus, misericors,
quodque scire etiam te volo, duobus quos reliquit filiis
et vivus et moriens
optime prospexit, e quibus natu major, hoc quod
vides marmor, pietatis
ergo, extrui curavit. Obiit 27° die Novembris,
anno MDCXCV. ætatis suæ 71°.

Over it are the arms of Cowper of Overlegh, and underneath, the same with three quarterings; 2nd, Argent, three martlets Gules, on a chief of the second three annulets Or, (used as Cowper ancient); 3d, party per pale, Ermine and Sable, an eagle displayed Or; 4th, Ermine, a lion rampant Azure. Impalement, Argent, three hurts, Baskerville.

Underneath these arms,

Thomæ cineribus miscentur
Elizabethæ,
conjugis charissimæ, viduæ mœstissimæ
Joannis Baskerville de Withington arm. filiæ,
et Britonum et Normannorum principibus oriundæ.
Pia benefica vixit, bonis flebilis occidit,
x Dec. an. Christi 1716, ætat. 72°.
W. C. nepos, arm. hoc posuit.

Close to this monument is a wooden tablet, inscribed:

Here lyethe the bodyes of Thomas Cowper of y^{s} citty esquier, alderman and justice of peace, maior 1641, he died 19th day of July, 1671, aged 76 yeares; and alsoe of Catherine his wife, daughter of Thomas Throppe, of the saide citty of Chester, alderman and justice of peace. She died 29th of May, 1672, aged 72 yeares. They had yssue five son'es and two daughters, of which three sons and one daughter survived them.

Arms. Cowper as in the last, impaling Throppe, checquy Argent and Sable, on a fesse Or three martlets of the second. Crest of Cowper, a demi-wolf Argent, issuing from a mural coronet Gules, and holding a garb Or.

Attached to the adjoining pillar, is the memorial of Humphrey Page, gent. alderman, who died April 31, 1711, aged 54, leaving issue two sons and five daughters.

Arms. Gules, a fesse Argent between three birds of the second. Crest. On a wreath an eagle displayed Or.

On the other side of the same column, a marble monument, inscribed:

Near unto this place
lieth the body of Edward Bradshaw, esquire,
who by his first wife Susanna, daughter and heir
of Christopher Bleas of this city, alderman, had
12 children, and by his second wife Mary,
the relickt of Mr. Christopher Love, had
7 children: he was exemplary for
his piety and charity when living, and
departed this life the 31st of October, 1671,
in the 67th year of his age, leaving 5
of his children yet alive, to continue whose
memory, his son and heir sir James Bradshaw, of Risby in the east rideing of y^{e}
county of York, has erect this
monument.

Arms. 1 and 4, Argent, between two bends Sable three mullets of the second; Bradshaw: 2 and 3, Vert, a chevron Or. On an escocheon of pretence, Argent, a saltier Sable between four crescents of the second; on a chief Azure a garb Or between two martlets of the fourth.

Against the next pillar, in the middle of the church, a marble monument inscribed:

On the north-west side of this
pillar lies the body of
Mrs. Ursula Bradshaw,
youngest daughter of sir James Bradshaw,
kt. and of his lady, who was sole daughter and
heir of Edward Ellerker, of Risby in the
county of York, esq.
She died at Chester, 18th Sept. 1731, ætat.
43, and desiring to be buried near her
grandfather,
her affectionate brother,
Ellerker Bradshaw, esq.
in memory of her many virtues,
erected this monument.

Arms. In a lozenge quarterly, 1, 2, and 3, as 1, 2, and escocheon of pretence in preceding monument, 4th, Azure, a fret Argent and chief Or, for Ellerker.

Against the same pillar is a memorial of Mary, daughter and coheiress of Randle Leech, merchant, sheriff of Chester, and late wife of Robert Ince, draper, who died July 27, 1613, leaving five sons and one daughter. Arms. Argent, three torteauxes between two bends Sable, for difference, a fleur de lis Or on a mullet of the second, Ince, impaling Leech as Leche of Carden, with a crescent on a mullet for difference.

Near this are memorials of Thomas Tylston, M. D. died Jan. 9, 1746, and John Tylston, M. D. his son, who died June 22, 1760. Arms of Tilston of Tilston.

There are many other tablets, which are not of sufficient interest to be noticed.

VICARS OF ST. PETER'S.

PRESENTED.	VICARS.	PATRONS.	VACANCY.
1300.	Robertus de Macclesfield, cl'us.	Abbas S'c'æ Werburgæ.	
1300.	Thomas Abbesbury.	Idem.	
1310, 17 kal. Oct.	Guido de Newton, subdiac.	Idem.	
1313, 2 kal. Feb.	Rogerus de Cheyne, pr'br.	Idem.	Res. Guidonis de Newton.
1320, 5 id. Aug.	D'nus Jo. de Marthall, pr'b'r.	Idem.	P. m. Rogeri de Cheyne.

PRESENTED.	VICARS.	PATRONS.	VACANCY.
1349, 2 kal. Aug.	Robertus de Berrington, cl'us.	Idem.	
1350.	Ricardus de Bredon, cap's.	Idem.	
1378, 8 kal. Oct.	Johannes de Halghton, pr'b'r.	Idem.	
1405.	Johannes de Crissenale.	Episcopus per lapsum.	
	Henricus Hey.		
1443, 19 Mar.	Rogerus Asser, LL. B.	Abbas S'c'æ Werburgæ.	P. m. Henrici Hey.
1464, 16 Sep.	Jacobus Stanley, rector S'c'æ Mariæ sup. mont.	Idem.	Permut. cum Rogero Asser.
1466, 16 Maii.	Thomas Bolton, cap's.	Idem.	P. res. Jac. Stanley, clerici.
	Robert Becausan.		
1504, March 13.	John Nicholson.	Abbot of St. Werburgh.	Res. of Rob. Becausan.
1511, Aug. 8.	Thomas Baxter.		Death of John Nicholson.
	William Orton.		
1570, Jan. 9.	Edward Rawlins.	Dean and Chapter of Chester.	Death of William Orton.
1573, March 14.	William Dovington.	Dean and Chapter of Chester.	Res. of Edward Rawlins.
1591.	William Chiswick.		
1624, Oct. 29.	William Case, M. A.	James Rex.	
1627, Ap. 12.	James Rutherford, M. A.		

The succeeding ministers have been licensed as perpetual curates.

The Holy and Undivided Trinity.

Tax. P. N. £6. 13s. 4d. Val. Eccl. £8. 15s. 6d. R. D. Certif. Val. £33. 11s. 10d.

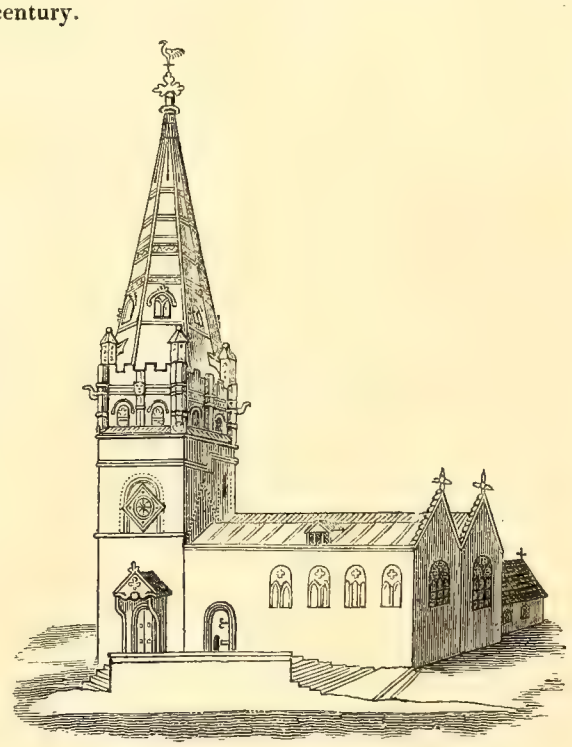
The advowson of the rectory of Trinity was originally an appendage of the barony of Montalt, and passed with that barony, successively, to the crown, the earls of Salisbury, and the Stanleys of Lathom, and continuing vested in the family last-mentioned after their loss of the barony of Montalt, is now the property of their representative the earl of Derby. The earliest notice of it which has occurred, is in a charter relating to Rostherne church (given in the account of that parish) anterior to 1188, which is witnessed among others by William de Montalt, and "Waltero ecclesiæ sanctæ Trinitatis presbytero."

The church is situated near the middle of the Watergate-street on the north side.

Both the exterior and interior of the church have been repeatedly altered. The interior consists of a nave, chancel, and side aisles, divided from the nave on the south side by three pointed arches. On the north side the arches have been removed, and a row of iron pillars substituted.

At the west end is a tower containing six bells, and formerly supporting a spire, which was taken down in 1811. The spire was not unusually lofty or slender in construction, but being exposed to frequent storms, and built of soft sand-stone, had suffered frequent injuries. The most severe damage was in the years 1769 and 1770, and a local history states the higher part of the steeple to have been then rebuilt thrice in eight years[a].

The annexed representation of it is a fac-simile of a drawing by one of the Randle Holmes, (Harl. MSS. 2073.) taken about the latter end of the seventeenth century.



Several monuments of this church are noticed in Webb's description of Chester[b]; the following list contains copies or notices of all the inscriptions now remaining, which possess any interest.

[a] Hist. of Chesh. 1778. vol. ii. 645.

[b] Vide p. 169.

MONUMENTS.

At the end of the *south aisle* are the monuments of *Henry* and *Edmund Gee*, over which is the following inscription, omitted by Webb:

Dame Elizabeth heare interred is,
That ladie was of late
To Calverley, kt. but first espoused
To Henry Gee her mate,
Who ruled heare a patron rare
As cittie well can shewe,
Thus she in worship run her race,
And still in vertue grewe.

Adjacent to this is a large marble monument in memory of *John Mainwaring* of Wrenbury, of the Baddiley family, and steward to lord Weymouth. Obiit March 2, 1729, aged 84. Arms of Mainwaring, but no crest.

Near this a brass plate in memory of *Peter Drinkwater*, alderman, (obiit July 18, 1631,) and *Sarah* his wife, (obiit Jan. 5, 1646.)

Opposite these is a very large monument, with a long and pompous memorial of *William Allen*, merchant and alderman of Chester, mayor 1697, died July 1708, aged 67. Arms. Party per bend sinister, Argent and Sable, six martlets counterchanged. Crest. On a wreath a martlet rising Or, winged Sable.

Under this monument was formerly a recumbent male figure, the size of life, habited in complete armour, his shield emblazoned Vert, fretty Or; along the edge of the tablet was inscribed: "Hic jacet Joannes de Whitmore, obiit 3 kal. Octob. A. D. 1374." Near which was placed a marble, inscribed: "Here lies John Whitmore, esq. He was mayor of this city four years successively, king Edward the third then reigning[c]." The person represented was John Whitmore of Thurstaston, mayor from 1369 to 1372. His venerable effigy has been buried under the flooring of the pews.

In the same aisle are memorials of,

Thomas Partington, alderman, obiit Feb. 24, 1716.

John Stringer, mayor, 1714, died May 30, 1715, aged 52.

Robert Hincks, died March 12, 1779.

Margaret Hincks, died June 24, 1809, aged 38.

John Hincks, Nov. 25, 1812, aged 43.

Elizabeth Hincks, born Oct. 20, 1752, died Dec. 20, 1812.

William Wright of Chester, merchant, died Sept. 16, 1662, and Sarah his widow, daughter of Richard Bird, alderman, May 20, 1689, aged 60. Arms. Wright of Bickley with a crescent for difference, impaling Bird of Broxton, with a martlet Argent on the canton. Crest. A leopard's head Argent.

On a brass plate fixed under the creed within the altar rails:

Mortalitatis exuvias hic juxta deposuit Katharina
Henry, filia unica Samuelis Hardware armigeri,
Conjux admodum dilecta Matthæi Henry, S. S. Evangelii ministri, quæ primo partu (filiolâ superstite)
variolis extincta ad patriam migravit, 14° die Februarii,
1688-9, anno æt. 25. Posuit in lachrymis viduatus conjux.
Idem Matthæus Henry pietatis et ministerii
officiis strenue perfunctus, per labores S. S. literis scrutandis
et explicandis impensos confectum corpus huic dormitorio commisit 22ndo die Junii, 1714, anno ætat. 52;
susceptis ex Mariâ, Roberti Warburton, armigeri,
filiâ, mœrente jam vidua, unico filio et quinque filiabus superstitibus.

On the south side of the altar:

At ye foot of this piller on ye chancill side is interred ye body of William Ince, late alderman and justice of the peace of the citey, was maior an° 1642, and an° 1662, he was one of the burjezes in parliament for this citey, he died ye 27 of January, a° 1678, had issue only by his second wife,
Anne, daughter of Thomas Thropp, alderman and justice of peace. She was interred in ye same an° 1644. Two sons survived their father, William the eldest, and Robert the fourth. William Ince, alderman and justice of
peace of this citey, was maior an° 1677.

Arms. Argent, three torteauxes between two bendlets Sable, Ince, impaling checquy Argent and Sable, on a fesse Or three martlets Sable, Thropp. Crest. A tree fruited Or.

Close to this, a tablet with the arms and quarterings of Chetwood:

Here lyeth the bodyes of Martha, 4th daughter
of Philip Chetwood of Oakley, by
Esther his wife, daughter to William Tuchett of
Whitley, who died 17 May, 1681, aged 41 years,
and Eleanor, 2nd daughter of the said Philip
Chetwood. She died 16 March, 1682, aged 12 years.

Over this:

Here lieth interrd
the remains of Martha Meredith,
spinster, sister of
sir William Meredith,
of Henbury in this
county, bart.
who died in this city
on the eighth day
of October, 1788,
aged 64 years.

On the north side of the altar is a memorial of sir Herbert Whalley, kt. who was born at Ringmore in the county of Sussex, and died of a fever at Chester, May 6, 1689; and near this a marble tablet inscribed:

P. M. S.
Thomæ Ravenscroft nuper de
Pickhill, in agro Denbighensi,
armigeri,
ex antiqua Ravenscroft de
Bretton in com. Flint,
prosapiâ orti:
Margaretæ uxoris ejus fidelissimæ,
d'ni Thomæ Williams
nuper de Vaynall,
in comitatu Carnarvan, bar'ti,
filiæ:
qui cum quadraginta annos sum'a
cum felicitate amantissime
convixerunt, et ad 84 ætatis
annum respective provecti pientissimi obierunt,
ille 18^mo^ die mensis Februarii,
1681,
illa 23° Octobris, 1683:
in quorum piam memoriam eorum
filia mœstissima et executrix
Dorothea Ravenscroft, pie
hoc monumentum posuit.

[c] Cowper's Chester MSS. i. 157.

Arms. Argent, a chevron Sable between three raven's heads erased of the second for Ravenscroft, impaling, Argent, a chevron Sable between three human heads couped, colours effaced, Williams. Crest. On a wreath a lion statant Sable.

Under this, on a plain marble tablet:

Near this place resteth in
hope of a joyful resurrection
to eternal life, the body of the
Rev. James Stones, A. M.
late rector of this parish. He
died the 23d day of May in the
year of our Lord 1786, aged 68.

Over these monuments is a memorial, nearly effaced, for ——— Bridge, a descendant of the Bridges of Alcester. Arms. Within a bordure three water-bougets; no colours.

In the remaining parts of the church are memorials of,

John Buckley, esq. died Aug. 6, 1805, aged 45.

John Bennett, alderman, died Sept. 6, 1810, aged 81.

Eleanor his wife, died Aug. 27, 1793, aged 55.

Edward, Daniel, and Thomas, their sons.

Elizabeth Hinde, daughter of Henry and Alice Hesketh, died Jan. 20, 1811, aged 60.

Henry Hesketh, esq. died Feb. 22, 1788, aged 73.

Alice his wife, died Feb. 16, 1784, aged 66.

Jane, daughter of Roger Steele, registrar of Bangor, wife of John Poole, sheriff of the city of Chester, died June 6, 1644; and Anne, second wife of the same, daughter of Rowland Griffiths of the county of Merioneth, died Sept. 15, 1660.

Francis Skellern, mayor of Chester 1689, obiit Oct. 14, 1708, aged 78.

Underneath the last is the plate in memory of Richard Clyve of Huxley given by King[d], with the arms of Huxley impaling Brereton. Clyve has six quarterings, Clyve, Huxley, Styche, 4th and 5th effaced, and Clyve. Brereton has also six; Brereton, Malpas (three pheons), St. Pierre, baron of Malpas (a cross patonce), Corbett, and Orreby.

RECTORS OF TRINITY.

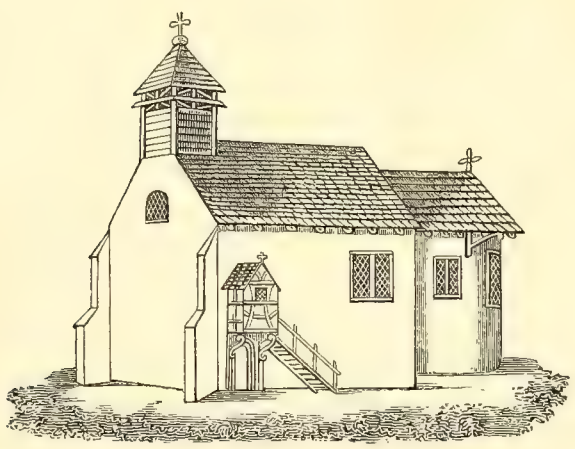
PRESENTED.	RECTORS.	PATRONS.	VACANCY.
1188 ante.	Walterus, presbyter.		
	Alexander le Bel.		
1328, 13 kal. Maii.	Robertus de Waterford.	D'nus Robertus de Montealto.	P. m. Alexandri le Bel.
	Willielmus.		
1349, 14 kal. Dec.	Johannes de Preston.	Isabella regina.	P. m. d'ni Will'mi.
1369.	Ricardus de Penketh, pr'b'r.	D'nus Willielmus comes Sarum, et d'nus Insulæ de Mann.	P. m. Joh'is de Preston.
1378.	Johannes de Midelton, pr'b'r.	Willielmus de Montacute, d'nus de Mann.	P. m. Ric'i de Preston.
	Thomas Mynshull.		
1384, ult. Maii.	Johannes Erdiston, cler.	P'nob. d'nus Willielmus de Monteacuto d'nus Sarum.	P. m. Thomæ de Mynshull.
1405.	Willielmus de Newhalgh, cap.	Johannes Stanley, miles, hac vice.	P. m. Jo. de Erdiston.
1463.	Johannes Cross, pr'b'r.	Thomas Stanley, miles, d'nus Stanley.	
1468.	Rogerus Cottingham, cler.		P. m. Jo. Cross.
1481, Maii 7.	Henricus Reynforth.		P. m. Rogeri Cottingham.
1505, June 11.	Richard Smith.	Earl of Derby.	Death of Hen. Reynforth.
1507, Dec. 16.	Robert Cawley, LL. D.	Earl of Derby.	Res. of Richard Smith.
1512, Jan. 21.	Thomas Powell, S. T. P.		Death of Robert Cawley.
	Thomas Bradshaw.		
1551, March 12.	Ralph Stopford.	Earl of Derby.	Res. of Tho. Bradshaw.
1553, July 16.	Thomas Tadgyll.	Earl of Derby.	Death of Ralph Stopford.
	John Blacon.		
1580, Sept. 10.	Henry Berke.	Earl of Derby.	Death of John Blacon.
1613, June 23.	Samuel Hankinson.	Earl of Derby.	Death of Henry Berke.
1615, July 19.	Edmund Hopwood.	Earl of Derby.	Death of Sam. Hankinson.
	Christopher Sudell, A. M.		
1735, Sept. 11.	William Smith, A. B.	Earl of Derby.	Death of Christ. Sudell.
1766, July 18.	William Smith, D. D.	Earl of Derby.	Cess. of said W. Smith.
1780, Nov. 17.	James Stones.	Earl of Derby.	Res. of W. Smith.
1786, June 25.	Thomas Maddock, A. B.	Earl of Derby.	Death of James Stones.
1806, Jan. 24.	Thomas Maddock, A. M.	Earl of Derby.	Cess. of said T. Maddock.
1806, Dec. 15.	Thomas Maddock, A. M.	Earl of Derby.	Cess. of said T. Maddock.

[d] Vide p. 169.

St. Martin's.

Certif. Val. £1. 16s. 0d.

This church, called St. Martin's of the Ash[a], is a small brick building, finished with stone. The interior is without chancel or side aisles. The present building was erected in 1721. The site is at the west end of the streets, called White Friars and Cupping's Lane.



St. Martin's was augmented in 1744. £100. was given by a lady unknown, and £100. collected by the parishioners.

In 1809 the yearly value of the living, arising from augmentation, tithes, rent charge, and surplice fees, was returned by the bishop to the governors of queen Anne's bounty, as amounting to £76. 18s.

The only memorial worthy of notice, is a pyramidal mural monument, on the south side of the communion table, ornamented with the arms of Chetwode, of Oakly, in a lozenge, and commemorating Abigail, relict of Thomas Jones, of Churton, esq. daughter of sir John Chetwode, of Oakley, co. Stafford, bart. She died June 11, 1776, aged 73.

The foundation of the church was certainly anterior to 1250, as appears by a deed among the evidences of the earl of Shrewsbury[b], whereby Bernard lord of Tranmulle, releases to Philip the clerk, son of Galfridus Munitor, 12d. rent, issuing from premises *near the church of St. Martin in Chester*, Alan le Zouche being then justice of Chester.

[c] William Clerke was instituted to this rectory, July 7, 1637, on the presentation of the bishop of Chester. This is the first institution extant in the Episcopal Registers.

[d] "In 1670, it was ordered by the dean and chapter, y[t] a presentation to this parochial church be granted to Thomas Clark, one of y[e] petty canons, in y[e] preamble to which order it is said, that he had officiated there for some time in their right and by their appointment as their curate, as Will. Otty, and his father Tho. Otty, and Mr. Swann, had done before, which last had institution and induction into it."

[e] In 1699, a minister was elected by the inhabitants.

[f] After this the rector of St. Bridgets commonly supplied the church, preaching there once a month, and administering the sacrament once a quarter.

[g] In 1752 a clerk was regularly collated to the rectory of St. Martin's, and the succession has been as follows:

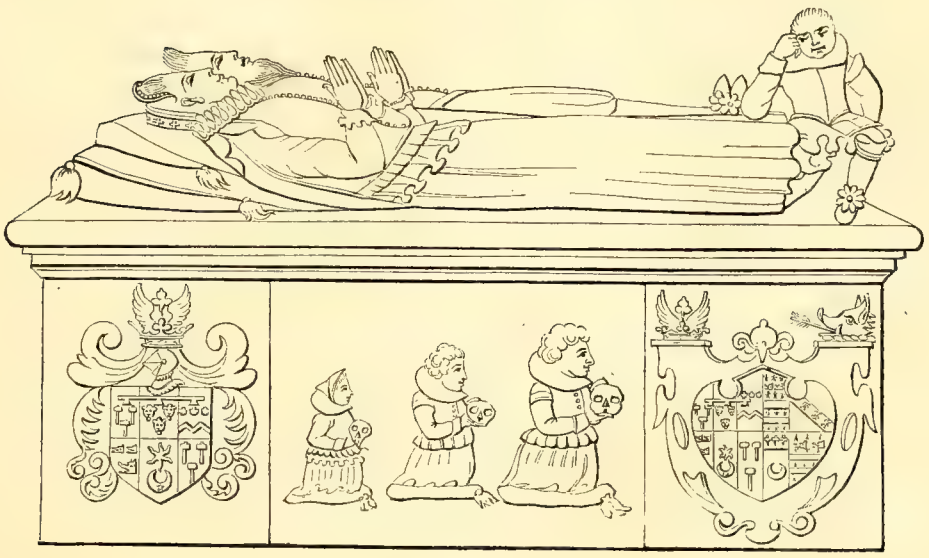
RECTORS OF ST. MARTIN'S OF THE ASH.

PRESENTED.	RECTORS.	PATRONS.	VACANCY.
1725, June 12.	Nathaniel Lancaster.	Bishop of Chester.	
1738, Jan. 19.	Richard Jackson, A. B.	Bishop of Chester.	Cess. of N. Lancaster, LL.D.
1739, Aug. 9.	John Baldwin, A. M.	Bishop of Chester.	Cess. of R. Jackson.
1793, Nov.	William Clarke, A. M.	Bishop of Chester.	Death of J. Baldwin.
1795, Sept. 21.	Thomas Armitstead.	Bishop of Chester.	Res. of Wm. Clarke.
1806, Oct. 25.	John Willan.	Bishop of Chester.	Res. of T. Armitstead.

[a] Gastrell's Notitia Cest. [b] Copies of origiual documents communicated by W. Hamper, esq.
[c] Episcopal Registers. [d] Gastrell's Not. Cest. [e] Ibid. [f] Ibid. [g] Ibid.

St. Mary's on the Hill.

Tax. P. N. £10. 13s. 4d. Val. Eccl. £52.



This church, antiently called the church of St. Mary de Castro, was given to the abbey of St. Werburgh, by Randle Gernons, fourth earl of Chester[a]. After the dissolution, the rectory was granted to the dean and chapter of Chester, but was lost by them, with other churches and manors, in the subsequent disputes, and confirmed to the fee-farmers generally, by Pat. 22 Eliz. Previous to this final settlement, Richard Hurleston had obtained from George Cotton, esq. his interest in the same for £100. a° 13 Eliz.[b] probably, however, only as trustee of John Brereton, of Wettenhall, who had presented to this church in 1554[c]. From this branch of the Brereton family, the rectory passed with a moiety of Wettenhall and other estates, by sale, to the Wilbrahams of Dorfold; and from them by marriage to the Hills of Hough in Wybunbury, the present patrons.

The parish extends beyond the city liberties into the county, and comprehends the townships of Upton, Little Mollington, Moston, Marleston cum Lache, and Gloverstone, in Broxton Hundred, and Handbridge, within the county of the city.

The church stands high on a rock near the Dee, between the Bridge Gate and the Castle, from which it is separated by a deep fosse. It is built of red stone, and consists of a tower containing six bells, a nave and chancel, with side aisles, and subordinate chancels at the end of these aisles.

The nave is divided from the side aisles by three pointed arches on each side, and by another pointed arch from the chancel: and each subordinate chancel is also divided from its aisle by a pointed arch, and by an obtuse one from the principal chancel. Of these last, the arch on the north side has been modernized. The windows on this side are more obtusely pointed than the others, and contain fragments of stained glass: among others, the arms of Brereton and Ipstones, and a golden tun, probably intended as a rebus.

In the south chancel is a very handsome octagonal font, now disused, which has been antiently ornamented with gilding and painting.

The south aisle was antiently called the Troutbeck chapel, and appropriated to the family of Troutbeck of Dunham[d], in the account of which is given a copy of the agreement, made by William Troutbeck, for the building of the chapel, 11 Hen. VI. and a description of a curious monument of the Troutbeck family formerly existing in this aisle.

Another monument of the same family will also be found described in Webb's Description of the City[e]. These monuments were destroyed by the falling in of the chapel about 1660. In 1690, the chapel was given up by the earl of Shrewsbury (the representative of this family) to the parish, and the present aisle was erected on its site.

The north aisle was antiently called the chapel of St. Catherine.

The following notice of a chantry in this church (extracted from the general Ecclesiastical Survey, 26 Hen. VIII.) most probably relates to the Troutbeck chapel.

"Cantaria infra eccl'iam Beate Marie Cestrie
Johannes Dutton capellanus
Valet in redd' provenien' de certis terris et tenementis in civitate Cestrie annuatim per cantaristam ib'm recept' ad annuum valorem cvjs. viijd.
x^ma^ inde xs. viijd."

In the reprint of Webb's description of Chester will be found an account of several monuments, with corrected copies of the inscriptions. The following list contains notices of all the memorials now remaining within the walls, which are conceived to be worthy of preservation.

[a] Chartulary of St. Werburgh, Harl. MSS. 1965. 23.
[b] Williamson's Fines, 84.
[c] John Brereton's eldest son, Richard, married the daughter of Richard Hurleston.
[d] See Edisbury Hund. pp. 27, 28.
[e] See p. 167.

Monuments.

At the end of the north aisle are the monuments for Edmund and Thomas Gamul, described in the Vale Royal[f]; the inscriptions of which have been corrected from the originals, and substituted for the very inaccurate transcripts made by Webb. The description is also inaccurate, as the infant son (afterwards sir Francis Gamul) kneels at his *mother's* feet, and the kneeling figures of the daughters have *skulls* only in their hands.

Over the tomb of Edmund Gamul are the following arms:

Quarterly, six coats; 1 and 6, Or, three mallets Sable, Gamul; 2, Sable, three leopard's heads Argent, jessant a fleur de lis of the second; 3, Argent, a fesse dancette, in chief three escallops Argent; 4, Gules, three boars' heads couped Argent; 5, Azure, a star within the horns of a crescent, for difference a mullet Sable, Minshull. Crest, a trefoil slipped Or, winged Sable, issuing from a ducal coronet Or.

On each side are two shields. That on the right impales, Argent, on a bend Gules, with plain cotices Sable, three buckles of the first; the other is effaced.

The same coat occurs twice (with a label of three points only) at the side of the tomb of Thomas Gamul below, at each end of the line of kneeling figures. That at the head is unimpaled. The other impales 1 and 4, Ermine, two barrs Gules, in chief two boar's heads Sable, Bavand; 2, Gules, on a bend Or, three lioncels passant Sable; 3, Or, on a chief Gules three trefoils slipped Argent, a crescent Gules for difference, Bamville of Chester. Crest, of Gamul as before, and for Bavand, on a wreath a boar's head Or, pierced in the mouth with an arrow Argent.

The prefixed representation of this monument will illustrate the preceding corrections of Webb's description.

Next to this is the monument of Ralph Worsley, of Birkenhead, not on a plate, as stated by Webb, but of marble, and over it the arms of Worsley, Argent, a chevron Sable, between three choughs of the second, for difference a mullet Or. Crest, on a wreath a chough Sable.

The next monumental inscription is given by Webb still more incorrectly than the preceding, having upwards of fifty errors in seventeen lines, unless the inscription has been altered, which may possibly have been the case, as it is written under, "Peter Shakerley, esq. eldest son of sir Geffr. Shakerley, knt. by Margaret his first wife, refreshed this inscription in memory" of the said Margaret, his great grandmother, 1724; and on another tablet below is added,

In June 1788, this tombe & monument was repaired & cleaned by order of the rev. Doctor Richard Jackson, prebendary of Chester, whose mother was wife of Richard Jackson, esq. of Betchton House, near Sandbach, in this county, and who was the only daughter of William Oldfield, esq. and Lætitia his wife, and great great grandson of Philip Oldfield, esq. and Ellen his wife, of Bradwall, in this county.

Over the monumental inscription are the arms and crest of Oldfield: Or, a bend Gules, three crosslets Argent, quartering Grosvenor, Pulford, Fesaunt, Eaton, and Stockton. The figure of Philip Oldfield, as large as life, is dressed in a long gown, with a ruff, and leans on the right side, holding a roll in the left hand; a skeleton is painted on the side of the marble below him, and the slab on which he leans is supported by kneeling figures of his *four* sons, their right hands on the hilts of their swords, and on their left arms shields emblazoned with the arms of Oldfield, severally impaling Wettenhall, Somerford, Mainwaring of Croxton, and Leftwich. At the head are figures of two daughters kneeling, and holding shields of Shakerley and Wettenhall, impaling Oldfield. The arms have been ignorantly repainted in wrong colours.

Attached to the same pillar is a board on which are painted the arms of Holme quartering Tranmoll and Lymme, and impaling Alcock (Argent, between three scythes Sable, on a fesse Gules, an escallop Or). Crests of Holme and Alcock (on a wreath an escallop Or, between two scythes Sable.) Inscription,

Here beneath lyeth the bodyes of Randle Holme, of y^e^ Citie of Chester,
Ald', and Justice of Peace, and was Maior thereof 1633, died y^e^ 16 of Jan^y^ 1655, æt. 84;
also of Elizabeth his wife,
daughter to Tho. Alcock, and widow to Tho. Chaloner, gent. she dyed the 24 of May, 1635, and yssue two sones,
William Holme y^t^ died 1623, without yssue livinge, and Randle Holme, now living, who
was also maior of this citty 1643.

Attached to the same pillar is a stone monument, at the top of which is the coat mentioned in the last, with an escocheon of pretence Tenny, a chevron Or, between three fishes naiant, Argent, and underneath it the same, with another escocheon, Sable, a chevron Or, between three antelopes heads of the second.

Here lyes the body of Randle
Holme, gent. sewer in extraordinary
to king Charles y^e^ 2d, and deputy to y^e^ kings
at arms, who died 12th March 1699;
and Randle Holme his son, deputy to Norroy
king att arms, who died 30th day of Aug. 1707.
He married Margaret, daughter of Griffith Lloyd,
of Llanarmon in the county of Denbigh, gent. by
w^m^ he had issue Sara, Eliz. Kat. Randle, and Kat. who
died before their father, and lye
here interred.

Near this a large wooden monument, decorated with the arms and quarterings of Holme, the crests of Holme and Tranmoll, and smaller coats of Holme impaled with those of his two wives. Inscription as follows:

Hoc monumentum in memoria' ponit' Ran'i Holme aliquando ald'man. & justic. pacis huj' civitatis Cestr', majoris ejusd. anno M.DC.XLIII. Q. q'dem Ran'us fil' et h'es fuit Ran'i Holme, alderm' et justic' pacis, et majoris anno M.DC.XXXIII. ejusd' civitatis Cestr. p'dict. (q' etiam fuit servus d'ni n'ri Henrici principis, filii pri'ogenti Jacobi R. pie memorie, ac etiam deputatus fuit p' officio armorum in comitatib^s^ palatini' Cestr' et Lancastr' et VI comitatuum Nord Walliæ) per Elizabeth' uxorem ej' fil. Tho. Alcock, de civitate Cestr', et relict' Tho. Chaloner, de eadem civitate, q'ando Ulster rex armorum p' Hibernie regno. Ille fuit filius et h'es Tho' Holme, de Cestr' civitate p'dic. p. Elizabeth uxore' ej' fil' Joh'is Devenett de Kindton, in com. Flynt, gen. Fil' fuit ille Gulielm' Holme, d'ni mediet' ville de Tranmor', p' Marg'etta' uxorem ej' fil. Ricardi Caldy, de civitate Cestr. p'dic'; fil' et he's Rob'ti H. de Tranmor' al's Tranmoll p'd'ca, p' Janam fil' Tho' Poole, de Poole, arm'; fil' et h' Guliel' Holme, qui obiit an'o 1 Hen.

[f] See p. 168.

VIII.; fil. et he's Rob'ti H. qui obiit 14 Edw. IV.; fil' et he's Tho' H. qui vixit 24 Hen. VI.; fil' et he's Joh'is H. d'ni med' ville de Tranmoll, qui ob' 4 Hen. V.; fil' et he's Rob'ti Holme, d'ni mediet. vill' de Tranmoll, jure uxor' ej' Matild' fil' et unius cohe'dum Ric'i de Tranmoll, d'ni Tranmoll, fil' et h'edis Gulielmi de Tranmoll, p' Matild' fil' et un. cohe'dum Petri de Lymme, fil' Gilberti, d'ni de Lymme, qui vixit te'p'e E. I. Ipse Ran' sup'dict' te'p'e vite ej' duxit i' uxore' Catherina' fil' Math' Ellis de Ov'legh in com' civitat' Cestr' gen', p' quam h'uit 3 filios et 5 filias; p' cuj' mortem duxit in uxorem Elizabeth, fil' et h' Tho. Dod, de civitat' Cestr', reli't. Samuel Martyn, mercatoris; ille i' an'o 63, ætat. suæ obiit, die dominica 4 Sep. XI° Caroli 2, annoq' D'ni CIↃ.DC.LIX.

Underneath neere to this place lyeth interred the bodyes of Sarai, eldest dau'r of Henry Soley, minister of the Gospell at Forton, in ye county of Salop, and late wife to Randle Holme, sworne servt and gentleman ——— ma'ties chamber in extraordinary, to kinge Charles the 2nd, one ———cill of the city of Chester, and deputy to garter principall kinge of arms; she had yssue by him Randle, Elizab. Kath. Rachell, and Sarai yt dyed an infant; she died ye 5th of April, anno 1665, aged 36 yeares: and Katherine, sister of the sd Randle, and late wife to Benj. Harpur, of London, gent. she died the VII of July, an'o 1664, aged 34 yeares: and alsoe William Holme, brother of the said Randle, and 2nd son of Randle Holme, alderman, died the XXVI day of Aprill anno D'ni 1666, and ye 35 yeare of his age: and Rafe ye yongest sone of Randle Holme, alderman, dyed ye ——— day of ———, anno 1641, aged 4 years.

On a brass in the same aisle:

Here lyeth the body of William Brock, of Upton, in the county of Chester, esquire, who by Anne his wife, daughter and co-heir to Robert Mohune, of Baynton, in the county of Dorcet, esq. had yssue 4 sonnes and 7 daughters. He died on the 4th day of April 1640; and here also liethe the body of Edward Brock, his unkell, who died on the 3d day of October 1639.

Arms, a lion passant, on a chief, for Brock, impaling, an arm vested in a maunch, and grasping a fleur de lis, within a border, for Mohun.

Susanna, daughter to Joseph Hockenhull, of Shotwick, esq. wife of William Brock.

William Brock, esq. died 10 Jan. 1715, aged 73.

William Brock, of Upton, esq. his eldest son, died Aug. 10, 1734, aged 58.

Near this is a neat marble monument attached to a pillar, inscribed:

To the memory of
Mrs. Susanna Brock,
who died March 20th, 1766.
She was daughter to William Brock, esq.
of Upton, in this county,
and the last of that antient family.
This monument was erected by her nephew and nieces,
the son and daughters of John Egerton, esq.
of Broxton, in this county.

Arms, in a lozenge, Gules, on a chief Argent a lion passant Gules, ducally crowned Or.

In the south aisle are memorials of:

Tho. Duke, mayor of Chester, 1740, died 27 Nov. 1764, aged 76. Arms, paly of 9, Azure and Or, on a bend Gules, three garbs Argent.

Philippa, wife of Tho. Browne, of Netherlegh, daughter of Tho. Berrington, of Chester, by whom he had 10 sons and 5 daughters; she died, aged 42, May 6, 1664.

Arms, Browne impaling Berrington, Sable, three garbs within a bordure Argent.

The same Thomas, who died 1669, aged 42, having married to his second wife Jane, daughter of Richard Leycester, of Great Budworth, relict of Charles Levesby, of Chester, who survived him. Arms, Browne impaling Leycester.

Ales, daughter of Matthew Browne, of Netherlegh, and wife of Thomas Parnel, of Chester, obiit v Sep. 1639.

Matthew Browne, gent. obiit 24 Nov. 1634. Browne impaling Allen.

Richard Browne, of Upton, co. Cest. son and heir of Thomas Browne by Elizabeth his wife, daughter to Henry Birkenhead, esq. clerk to the Green Cloth to queen Elizabeth, son and heir of Richard Browne, son and heir of Thomas Browne of Upton. The above said Richard Browne died Jan. 4, 1624, having had two wives: first Frances, daughter of sir George Beverley, of Huntington, knt. who died s. p.; and 2dly, Mary, daughter of sir Thomas Ashton, of Ashton, knt. by whom he had Thomas Browne, of Upton, and Richard, of London. She afterwards married Jacques Arnodio, gent. and died 17 Feb. 1668, aged 87 years. Thomas Browne, son and heir, died at Munster, in Ireland, having married Grisel, daughter to —— Dobb, of Ireland, by whom he had Thomas, Robert, Francis, Richard, Mary, Judith, Grisel, and Dorothy. She died in childbed, 19 June 1641. Thomas Browne, son and heir, married Cicely, daughter to William Glegg, of Gayton, esq. who died in childbed of her daughter Cicely, March 16, 1661. Arms, Browne of Upton.

Thomas Birkhened, gent. and Ales his wife. He died 12 Nov. 1644: she died Jan. 1, 1691. Arms, Birkenhead quartering Huxley and Thorncliffe; an escocheon of pretence, Sable, a chevron Argent, between three dolphins hauriant.

William Holme, eldest son of Randle Holme, died 10 July 1623.

With other memorials of no interest.

On stones in the same aisle:

Susanna, daughter of George and Anne Prescot, died 3 Feb. 1722.

Gregory, son of the same, died Oct. 4, 1725.

Anne, wife of the said George, died 22 Sept. 1740, aged 59 years.

George Prescot, merchant, died March 10, 1747, aged 67.

Thomas Prescot, of Eardshaw, co. Cest. esq. died 29 Oct. 1768, aged 63.

John Glegg, of Irbie Hall, esq. died 6 Feb. 1804, aged 72.

Betty Baskervyle Glegg, his wife, died 9 July 1810, aged 77.

On a tablet in the Overlegh pew in this aisle:

Here lie interred Matthew Ellis, of Overleigh, in the county of the city of Chester, one of the gentlemen of the body guard to king Henry 8, son of Ellis ap Dio, ap Griffith, successor to Kenrick Sais, a British nobleman, and lineally descended from Tudor Trevor earl of Hereford. He died 20 April, 1574. Alice, his wife, died 1547. His son Matthew Ellis, of Overleigh, gent. died 1575, whose wife, Eliz. daughter of Thomas Browne, of Netherlegh, gent. died 1570, having issue Julian, who was married to Thomas Cowper, of Chester, esq. Margery, and Matthew Ellis, of Overlegh, gent. He died 31 July 1613. His wife Alice, daughter to Richard

Birkenhead, of Manley, esq. died 6 July, 1640, having issue Katherine, wife to Randle Holme, of Chester, gent. and Matthew Ellis, of Overlegh, gent. who died 3 Nov. 1663; his wife Elizabeth, daughter to William Halton, of Baddiley, gent. died 4 Nov. 1671. Their son Matthew Ellis, gent. married Anne, daughter to John Birkenhead, of Backford, esq. He died 17 Feb. 1685; she died 4 Aug. 1689.

Beati sunt mortui qui in Domino moriuntur.

Over the inscription is the coat of Ellis, Ermine, a lion rampant Azure, between the crests of Ellis and Cowper. The first on a wreath, a female affrontée proper, couped at the waist, habited Gules, crined Or. The 2d, a demi wolf, Argent, holding a garb Or, and issuing from a mural coronet Gules.

Under it are the arms of Cowper, with quarterings, and this inscription:

William Cowper, of Overlegh, in respect to these, his ancestors and relations, caused this decayed memorial to be restored, anno Domini 1739.

He died 12th of October 1767, aged 66.

In the middle aisle are memorials of

Adam Birkened, and Alice his wife, daughter and coheiress to John Huxly, died 1516, 7 Hen. VIII.

Memorials for the families of Browne, of Netherlegh, Parker, of Audley, and a third fixed too high to be read.

Alexander and Edward Wynne, sons of Edward Wynne, of Brithic, in the co. of Flint, by Elizabeth, daughter of Walter Horton, of Catton, esq. Edward died Sept. 27, 1681, and Alexander, Oct. 2, following. Gules, a lion rampant Argent, with five quarterings.

Katherine, youngest daughter of Matthew Ellis, of Overlegh, gent. wife of Randle Holme, sheriff of Cheshire 1633, died 15 March 1640. Holme with quarterings, impaling Ellis, Ermine, a lion rampant Sable.

Hugh Whicksteed, coroner of Cheshire (died 1646), and Alice his wife (1656), and Hugh their second son. Arms, Argent, between three choughs Sable, legged Gules, on a bend Azure, three garbs for Whicksteed; impaling, within a bordure Gules, party per bend sinister Ermine and Sable, a lion rampant Or.

In the chancel, on stones, are memorials of the following children of John and Elizabeth Hill:

Emma Jane Barbarah, 3d daughter, died May 8, 1810, (15 months); Emma Jane Barbarah, Nov. 8, 1810, (3 months); Elizabeth Anne, 2d daughter, born Aug. 3, 1805, died Jan. 27, 1812; Robert Wilbraham Hill, 4th son, born April 9, 1815, died July 4, 1815.

Capt. Peter Wilbraham, died Feb. 27, 1765, aged 40.

Mary, his wife, died Jan. 10, 1766, aged 37.

On a brass at the north side of the altar rails, is a memorial of Elizabeth, daughter of Richard Wright, S.T.B. rector of St. Mary's, and Mary his wife, daughter of John Wainwright, LL.D. chancellor of Chester.

Over this are two mural marble monuments:

Underneath lie the remains
of the rev.
Middleton Jones, LL.B.
late of Cribarth,
in the county of Brecon,
formerly rector of this parish,
who died
the 9th of November, 1755,
aged 47.

The other is to the memory of Peter Cotton, of the family of the Cottons, of Cotton, who died Feb. 16, 1715-6, leaving charitable legacies to the amount of £500. to the charities and poor of Chester, Northwich, and Witton.

Opposite to this is a memorial for several of the family of Eyton, of Pentre-madoc, and at the side of it the following:

In this chancel lieth
the body of
Roger Wilbraham,
late of Dorfold, in the county
of Chester, esq. who departed
this life on the 24th day of January,
1768, in the 52d year of his age.

In Harl. MSS. 2151. are notices of the following arms and inscriptions, existing in the windows in 1578, now destroyed:

In the chancel window over the communion table, the royal arms, with those of Hugh Lupus, Venables, Troutbeck, Dedwood, Davenport, and Leche, with the following inscriptions:

Orate pro anima Johannis Davenport, hujus eccl'ie rectoris, qui hanc fenestram fieri fecit 1534.

Orate pro a'i'a Joh'is Willaston, quondam rectoris hujus eccl'ie, et pro a'i'abus ..... parentum ejus .... 1400.

In St. Catherine's chapel, a petition to pray for the souls of Randle Brereton, of Chester, and his wives Cecilia and Johanna, 1523.

In the window next to St. Catherine's chapel, two kneeling figures, with the arms of Eaton, and underneath, Orate pro bono statu Ricardi Grosvenor, et Sibillæ uxoris ejus, qui hoc opus fecit 1524.

In another north window a figure of Matthew Ellis, in a surcoat, and helmet, and sons after him, and his wife in a veil, and daughters after her, and in a high window in the middle aisle, Of your charity pray for the soul of Matthew Ellis, and Elizabeth his wife.

VICARS OF ST. MARY'S SUPER MONTEM.

PRESENTED.	VICARS.	PATRONS.	VACANCY.
1314.	Radulphus de Clypston.	Abbas S'c'e Werburgæ.	
1324.	Ricardus de S'c'o Edmundo.	Edw. rex, rac'o'e temporal' S'c'e Werburg' Cest' vacant' et in manu existent'.	
1327.	Alanus de Retford, cl'us.	Abbas S'c'e Werburgæ.	
1335, x kal. Aug.	Thomas de Capenhurst, cl'us.	Idem.	P. resig. Tho. de Retford.
1338, 2 non. Sept.	Guido de Newton.	Idem.	
1342.	Thomas de Berynton, cl'us.	Idem.	
1361, 18 kal. Dec.	Johannes Squire, cl'us.	Idem.	
1361.	Johannes de Shavinton.		habuit disp. studendi.
1404.	Johannes Willaston, cap. Ricardus Pensell.	Idem.	

PRESENTED.	RECTORS.	PATRONS.	VACANCY.
1458, 7 Maii.	Jacobus Stanley.	Idem.	P. m. Ricardi Pensell.
1464, 16 Sept.	Rogerus Asser, Rector Eccl' S. Petri.	Idem.	Causâ permut' cum Jacobo Stanley.
1471, 16 Julij.	Henricus Smith, cap.	Idem.	P. m. Rogeri Asser.
1498.	Johannes Veysèy, LL.D.	Idem.	P. m. Hen. Smith.
1506.	James Straythwell. John Brereton.	The same.	Death of John Veysey.
1542, Nov. 25.	Richard Whitehead.	Ottiwell Worsley.	Death of J. Brereton, Malpas.
1543, March 30.	Henry May, S. T. P.	Edm. Gee, Thomas Longley, and Will. Rogers, by grant from Dean and Chapter.	Death of Rich. Whitehead.
1543.	James Courthoppe.	The king.	Death of .....
1545.	Thomas Taylor.	The Dean of Chester.	Resig. of last incumbent.
1554, Sept. 25.	Charles Duckworth.	John Brereton.	Not mentioned.
1596, June 4.	Robert Collier.	Richard Brereton.	Death of Chas. Duckworth.
1623, Dec. 23.	Francis Edwards. Nicholas Stevenson.	Richard Brereton.	
1673, July 29.	Thomas Kirkes.	Roger Wilbraham.	Death of Nich. Stevenson.
1673, March 16.	Richard Wright.	Roger Wilbraham.	Death of Tho. Kirkes.
1710, June 17.	Ralph Markham, A. M.	Ralph Wilbraham.	Death of Rich. Wright.
1715, June 13.	Hugh Wilbraham.	Ralph Wilbraham.	Res. of Ralph Markham.
1724, April 1.	John Cartwright.	The King.	Death of Hugh Wilbraham.
1731, May 17.	Arthur Williams. Thomas Brooks, A. M.	The King.	Death of John Cartwright.
1744, Nov. 8.	John Wilbraham.	Roger Wilbraham, esq.	Res. of Tho. Brooks.
1765, Oct. 16.	Richard Henshall, A. M.	John Windsor, gent.	Death of John Wilbraham.
1768, June 29.	Middleton Jones, LL.B.	John Windsor, gent.	Res. of Rich. Henshall.
1772, July 25.	Robert Hill.	Mary Wilbraham of Hough, spr.	Res. of Middleton Jones.
1803, Nov. 12.	Rowland Hill, A. M.	Rev. Robert Hill.	Res. of said Robert Hill.

St. Bridget's.

Certif. Val. £18. 14s.

The patronage of this church was antiently vested in the lords of Aldford, one of whom quitclaimed the same, with the advowson of Sandbach, to Randle Blundeville earl of Chester, shortly after the suit between the earl and sir Richard de Sandbach in 1224[a].

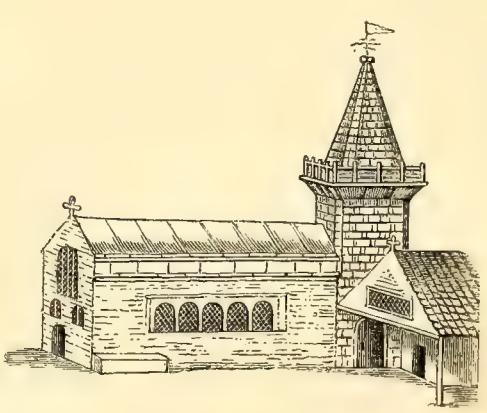
There subsequently appears a connection between this church and a chapel belonging in the thirteenth century to the family of Arneway or Erneway, who occur early in the list of civic magistrates, and were great benefactors to the abbey of St. Werburgh. This chapel, with messuages in "Brugge Streete," was granted by Bertram, son of William Arneway, to the abbey of St. Werburgh; and in consequence of further donations, Simon, abbot of Chester (1265—89) bound himself to maintain two chaplains to celebrate mass for the soul of the said John Arneway, one before the altar of St. Leonard, in the conventual church, and the other before the altar of the Virgin in the church of St. Bridget[b].

At the time of the dissolution, we find in the "Wagis of P'stes," paid by this abbey, IIIIl. allowed to Richard Lowther "Pryeste att the churche of Saynte Bryggytts;" and in the pension roll of 1556,

Penc' Ric'i Lowther presbiter' nup' celebran' in eccl'ia S'c'e Brigett. in civit. Cestr. p. ann. IIIIl.

The church is now considered a rectory; it is in the gift of the bishop, and clerks have been regularly instituted since 1603. The value of augmentation, stipend, and surplice fees, were returned by the bishop in 1809 as amounting to £68. 3s. 2d.

St. Bridget's was taken down and rebuilt about the middle of the seventeenth century, previous to which its appearance is represented by R. Holme to have been as it is pourtrayed in the annexed fac-simile of a very rude sketch, Harl. MSS. 2073.



The present building stands at the angle formed by Whitefriars with Bridge-street. Before the year 1785, it was surrounded, much to the inconvenience of the narrow streets contiguous, with a small church-yard,

[a] Record of pleadings in the Court of King's Bench, relative to Sandbach, brought into that court by a writ of certiorari, 38 Hen. III. Harl. MSS. 1967. 155.

[b] See Chartulary of St. Werburgh, Harl. MSS. 40 b. 41, and Crabwall, Wirral Hund. p. 316.

which was then removed. The church was also thoroughly repaired, and new cased with stone externally. It consists at present of a tower containing four bells, and a neat body with side aisles.

On the north side of the altar, under a monument to the memory of Mary Nelson, is placed a marble tablet, inscribed as follows, in memory of a deceased rector:

This tablet is placed
as a tribute of respect to the memory
of
the rev. William Nelson,
(late rector of this parish) who died
21 Sept. 1810,
by his nephew and niece Nelson and Jane Batty.

On the other side, on a marble monument, a memorial of Henrietta, wife of William Wingfield, merchant, daughter of sir Richard Astley, of Pateshull, co. Stafford, bart.; died 21st Feb. 1720.

There are several other memorials, which are not deemed to be of sufficient interest for insertion.

In 1580, according to church notes by Randle Holme Harl. MSS. 2151.) the church contained monuments for the families of Simpson, Cleyton, Goodman, Williams, Hulton, Proby, Savage, Wright, and Jones.

In the south chancel, on a large tablet, with the arms and quarterings of Smith, was the following inscription:

Here lyeth the body of Stephen Smith, esq. his majesty's customer of the port of Chester, controuler of the port of Dublyn, and eschætour of the province of Munster, in the kingdom of Ireland (younger brother of sir Thomas Smith of Chester, and Hough, who was mayor of the city of Chester 1622, and uncle of sir Thomas Smith, bart. alderman of the said city, and sir Laurence Smith, of London, knight); he married Dorothy, daughter to Nicholas Walgrave, esq. and sister to the countess of Portland, by whom he had issue, Thomas, Robert, and Anne, who all died before him without issue: he departed this life the 4th of September 1665, aged 69 years. He was the son of Lawrence Smith, esq. by Anne his wife, daughter to sir Randle Mainwaring, of Peover, in the co. palatine of Chester, knight, who died the 19th of January, 1620; he was the sonne of sir Thomas Smith, of Chester, and Hough, knight, (by Anne his wife, daughter of sir William Brereton, of Brereton, knight) who was mayor of the said city anno 1596, and died the 21st of December 1614; he was the son of sir Laurence Smith, knight, (by Anne his wife, daughter of sir Thomas Foulshurst, of Crewe, knight) who was mayor of Chester four times, in annis 1541, 1559, 1564, and 1571, was knighted in the Scottish wars 1544, and died 3d of September 1582; he was sone of sir Thomas Smith of Chester, and Hough, knight, (by Catherine his wife, daughter of sir Andrew Brereton, of Brereton, knight,) he was mayor of Chester several times, and died about the year 1579.

RECTORS OF ST. BRIDGET'S.

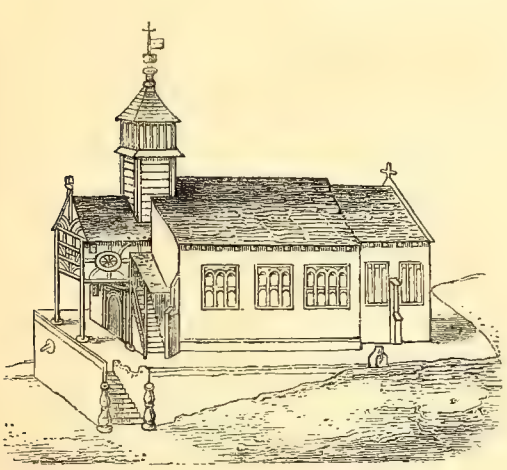
PRESENTED.	RECTORS.	PATRONS.	VACANCY.
1603, Feb. 27.	John White, A. M.		
	——— Mason.		
1608, Nov. 12.	Thomas Allen.	Bishop of Chester.	
1609, Nov. 10.	Richard Jones.	Bishop of Chester.	Death of Tho. Allen.
1610, Dec. 17.	John Evans.	Bishop of Chester.	Cess. of Richard Jones.
1614, Feb. 1.	Robert Lloyd.	Bishop of Chester.	Death of John Evans.
1616, Feb. 22.	Francis Pilkington.	Bishop of Chester.	Res. of Robert Lloyd.
1638, Sept. 13.	William Cleakson.	Bishop of Chester.	Death of F. Pilkington.
	Christopher Goodman.		
	Lawrence Wood.		
1710, July 20.	John Kirkes, A. B.	Bishop of Chester.	Death of Law. Wood.
1717, Nov. 7.	James Thompson, A. M.	Bishop of Chester.	Death of John Kirkes.
1720, Jan. 20.	Thomas Parry, A. M.	Bishop of Chester.	Death of James Thompson.
1755, Jan. 21.	Edward Mainwaring, A. M.	Bishop of Chester.	Death of Thomas Parry.
1761, Sept. 1.	Thomas Woolwright, A. B.	Bishop of Chester.	Res. of Edw. Mainwaring.
1782, May 28.	William Nelson.	Bishop of Chester.	Res. of Tho. Woolwright.
1810, Oct. 27.	Richard Massie, A. M.	Bishop of Chester.	Death of Wm. Nelson.

St. Michael's.

Certif. Val. £15.

This church stands opposite to the church of St. Bridget, at the intersection of Pepper street and Bridge street. It is generally supposed to have been connected with the "monastery of St. Michael in Chester," which, "with one mansion in the same city," was given to Norton priory by Roger de Lacy in a charter subsequently confirmed by Hen. II.[a] Previous to this, John de Lacy, in his foundation charter of Stanlaw abbey, (a° 1187) grants premises situated "in Cestriâ — juxta ecclesiam sancti Michaelis[b]."

The church has an embattled tower, which is built over the East row of Bridge-street, and contains six bells. The rest of the building consists of a nave, chancel, and north aisle divided from the body of the church by three pointed arches resting on octagonal columns with quatrefoils on the capitals. The nave has a timber roof nearly flat: that of the chancel formerly rested upon brackets which have been cut away, and was ornamented with carvings of foliage and other ornaments. The chancel is stated in the Vale Royal to have been built in 1496. The annexed wood-cut is a fac-simile of a drawing of this church by one of the Holmes, about the end of the seventeenth century. Harl. MSS. 2073.



On the second pillar from the west end, is a tablet, inscribed:

Hic jacet corpus
Thomæ Chaloner nu-
per de hâc urbe civis
quem pater patratus
a Trenta in boream,
sibi ad diem obitus 14^{m}
Maii, anno 1598, surrogarat
quo magno sui desi-
derio expiravit.

Arms effaced.

In the north aisle, on a neat pyramidal mural monument:

Near this place rest the remains
of Roger Comberbach, esq.
late prothonotary of
the counties of Cheshire and Flint.
His virtues were exemplyfied
in the husband, the father,
and the friend.
He died March 27, 1771, aged 51.
Also the remains of
Helen Comberbach, widow of the
said Roger Comberbach, esq.
who died 8th Oct. 1814,
aged 74 years.

Arms. Ermine, three barrs Azure. On a canton Az. a fleur de lis Argent, impaling Azure three barrs Arg.

On a blue flag-stone, within the communion rails:

Here lyeth interred the
body of Elizabeth, one of
the daughters of sir Richard
Wilbraham, kt. and barronet,
and late wife of sir Humphrey
Brigges, kt. and barronet, by
whome she had issue two sons
and two daughters, the eldest,
a sone, only surviving her.
She departed this life the
24th of June, 1659, and in the
37th yeare of her age.

Arms. Party per pale, Brigges impaling Wilbraham. Brigges, quarterly, 1 and 4, three barrs and a canton; 2, a chevron between three square buckles; 3, a hog statant, a crescent for difference. Wilbraham, also quarterly. 1, Wilbraham ancient; 2, the Venables coat of Wilbraham; 3, Golborne; 4, Overton.

On the north side of the altar, a tablet with the arms of Venables impaling Leycester of Toft. Underneath:

Near this place lyeth the body
of dame Mary Delves, relict of sir
Henry Delves, of Doddington, bart. and
daughter of Randle Leicester, of the
city of Chester, gent.
She died Feb. 1, 1690,
aged 68.

The following pensions continued to be paid in 1556, to priests who had served this church before the reformation.

Penc. Joh'is Thompsonne presbiter', nup. celebran. in eccl'ia s'c'i Mich'is Cestr. p. ann. iiij li.

Georgii Hardie, unius presbiter. nup. celebran. in eccl'ia p'och. p'd. in civitat. p'd'ta, p. ann. xis. vid.

The living is a perpetual curacy, augmented by queen Anne's bounty, and in the gift of the bishop, the value of which, arising from augmentation, a legacy, and sur-

[a] See Leycester, 198; Tanner Not. Mon.; and Dugdale's Mon. Ang. ii. 185, 186.

[b] See Wirral Hundred, p. 221.

plice fees, was returned by the bishop in 1809, as amounting to £44. 10s.

The following list of curates has been collected from the registers by the present minister.

The registers begin in 1581.

APPOINTED. CURATES OF ST. MICHAEL'S.

Randle Smythe, buried Nov. 23, 1581.

1581, Dec. 25. George Coney, buried at the Hospital, Nov. 1605.

1605. James Miller, sacrist and minor canon of the cathedral, buried July 23, 1618.

1618. Roger Gorst. He died Jan. 30, 1659.

William Cooke, a nonconformist minister.

John Hancock, buried at St. Peter's, 1685.

1694. Robert Buerdsell, M. A. buried March 11, 1699.

1700. Thomas Leftwich, M. A. minor canon, resigned to his son,

Nathaniel Leftwich, B. A. minor canon, buried at the cathedral, Dec. 22, 1736.

1737. Roger Barnston, M. A. prebendary, died Dec. 4, 1782.

1783. Joseph Eaton, M. A. sacrist and minor canon, resigned to his son.

1796. Joseph Eaton, M. A. the present minister.

St. Olave's.

Certif. Val. £1.

THIS church was given by Richard Pincerna (probably ancestor of the Butlers, barons of Warrington), in the time of Richard earl of Chester to the abbey of St. Werburgh, to which it is confirmed by his charter of 1119, with the land adjoining to the church, and two enclosures in the market place given by the same[a].

It stands on the east side of the lower part of Bridge-street, and is a low mean building of red stone, varying little in general appearance from the annexed facsimile of a drawing of it taken by Randle Holme about 1660.

The church subsequently to 1644 fell into disuse; and bishop Gastrell observes (in 1722), "here is no provision at all for a minister, and although the church be in some tolerable repair, it is not fit for any public service, nor is any performed besides baptism and burial. The minister of St. Michaell takes care of the parish at present, and has done so for 20 years past."

In the following year queen Anne's bounty was procured for this church, £100. being given by sir Thomas Hanmer, £50. by sir Richard Grosvenor, and £50. by the parish. It is now reputed a perpetual curacy in the gift of the bishop, the value of which, arising from augmentation, rent charge, and surplice fees, was returned in 1809, by the bishop, as amounting to £42. 1s.

The registers begin in 1611.



The following presentations to this church occur in the episcopal registers of Lichfield.

RECTORS OF ST. OLAVE'S.

PRESENTED.	RECTORS.	PATRONS.	VACANCY.
1336, 3 kal. Sept.	Radulphus de Leghton, cap's.	Abbas S'c'æ Werburgæ.	
1336, 6 non. Oct.	Philippus de Ewyas, cl'us.	Idem.	Resig. R. de Leghton.
1336.	Radulphus de Leghton, cl'us. Thomas de Ewyas.	Idem.	Res. Tho. de Ewyas, p'dic.
1351, 2 non. Nov.	Ricardus de Wyro, pr'b'r.	Idem.	
1377, 10 Sep.	Willielmus de Bromburgh, pr'b'r.	Idem.	
1391.	Ricardus Madeley.	Edw. co. Cest.	P. m. W. de Bromburgh.
1433, 8 Sep.	Radulphus Prestbury.	Abbas S'c'æ Werburgæ.	
1434, 11 Nov.	Christophorus Knowles, S.T.P.	Idem.	P. resig. Rad. Prestbury.
1435.	Thomas Wevre, pr'b'r.	Idem.	
1444, 20 Sep.	Willielmus Pentrick, prior prioratus seu coll. de Lethum. Laurentius Whalley.	Idem.	
1455.	Johannes Curcy, cap's.	Idem.	P. resig. Laur. Whalley.

[a] The church of St. Olave is noticed in the following charter, which, by the mention of W. Vernon, is between 1230 and 1234, the original of which is in the possession of W. Hamper, esq.

Sciant, &c. quod ego Rog'us Herre dedi Agneti filie mee ad se maritandam unam mansuram terre q'm Hug. Ulf et Nich. Ulf filius ej's tenuerunt, illam scill. que est jux'a eccl'iam s'c'i Olavi, quam quidem habui de decano s'c'i Joh'is Baptiste, et de ej'dem loci canonicis. Habend. &c. Reddendo inde annuatim duodecim denar. ad festum s'c'i Martini ad communam s'c'i Joh'is Baptiste Cestr. p. om'i servicio et exac'o'e. H. aut. f'c'm fuit coram toto portmoto Cestr. Testibus, Will'o de Vernon justic', Steph'o Fredvell t'c Vic. Will'o Cl'ico, Germano Dobelday, Joh'e fil. Ulfkell, Will'o Saraceno, Hamon. Herre, et multis aliis.

Oval seal of green wax, much defaced, an whole length figure (antique) with circumscription.

+ SIGILL. R.... ERI HERRE.

Monastic Establishments, Chantries, Chapels, and Hospitals.

THE BENEDICTINE ABBEY OF ST. WERBURGH, and the CATHEDRAL and COLLEGIATE CHURCH OF ST. JOHN THE BAPTIST, have been already severally described in the accounts of CHESTER CATHEDRAL, and the PARISH CHURCH OF ST. JOHN THE BAPTIST.

Benedictine Nunnery of St. Mary.

THE following notice of a monastery dedicated to St. Mary, occurs in Domesday. "In monasterio sanctæ Mariæ, quod est juxta ecclesiam sancti Johannis, jacent duæ bovatæ terræ quæ wastæ erant, et modo sunt wastæ."

This monastery has been generally supposed to have merged in a nunnery, to which Randle Gernons, fourth earl of Chester, granted lands by the following charter, for the nuns to build a church upon. There is no evidence on this subject from which any thing conclusive can be drawn; and it must be left altogether to conjecture, whether the monastery referred to continued waste, whether its lands were appropriated to the chantry of St. Mary in the church of St. John, which certainly existed as late as the fifteenth century, or whether it was transferred to the site now spoken of.

The charter of earl Randle is as follows;

Ran'us comes Cestr. ep'is, archdecanis, abbatibus, constab', &c. &c. salutem. Sciatis me dedisse et in perpetuam eleemosynam concessisse Deo, et S. Mariæ, et monialibus Cestr. n'ris in Xto sororibus, *illas croftas quas Hugo filius Oliveri de d'nio meo tenuit*, concessione et bonâ voluntate ipsius Hugonis, ita quod illas clamavit quietas, coram me et comitissâ, et plurimis baronum meorum, liberas et immunes ab omnibus secularibus servitiis, et omnimoda subjectione, *ad edificandam ibi ecclesiam in honore' Dei et s'tæ Mariæ*, in remissionem peccatorum meorum, et ad fundationem sui edificii. Volo igitur et præcipio quod ecclesia ista in eleemosynâ mea fundata, de tolneto et omni seculari exactione libera sit et quieta, et curiam suam et dignitatem ac libertatem, in omnibus et per omnia, prout libera exigit eleemosyna, habeat; quam vobis mando, ac diligenter et in D'no obsecro, quatenus p'd'tam ecclesiam, et moniales ibidem Deo et s'tæ Mariæ jugiter servientes, cum omnibus ad illas pertinentibus, pro Deo et communi salute meæ vizt. animæ et proavorum, manuteneatis et protegatis, et ne patiamini quod eleemosyna mea deprivetur, neque moniales in ea manentes ab aliquibus vexentur. Test. Joh'e et Rogero capellanis, Matilda comitissa, Hugone filio comitis, Fulcone de Brichsard, Rad'o Mansell, Ric'o Pinc'. Apud Cestriam. Harl. MSS. 2101, 182.

In the same volume are several other grants to this nunnery.

P. 183. Hugh earl of Chester, by charter, confirms to the said nuns, all lands, rents, mansions, houses, woods, liberties, dignities, and other gifts in the city or without it, given by his father earl Randle, or by others, free from tolls, watch, customs, or other secular service; and forbids all his men from troubling the said nuns, or requiring any thing from them besides prayers and orisons. Witnesses, Alured de Cobr', Ralph Fitz-Warn', Roger de Linet, William de Roile, William Fitz-Richard, and others.

Ibid. p. 184. Confirmation of the same by Edward earl of Chester, dated at Chester, Sept. 10, 27 Edw. III. Witn. Hugh de Venables, Walter de Werbreton the elder, John de Leigh, Thomas de Hawkeston, John Daniers, kts. and others.

Ibid. p. 185. Another confirmation by the same, dated at Chester, Sept. 24, in the same year.

Ibid. p. 188. The same grants to the same that all their tenants at will, or for term of years, not members of the gild merchant of Chester, or sworn to the liberties of the same town *(villæ)*, shall be exempted from juries, assizes, inquisitions, recognizances, or appearances before any officers of the city or county of Chester; and from murage, stallage, passage, toll, watch, customs, pontage, mises, and exactions of Tolcest'r. assize of bread and beer, &c. and from all suits of shires, courts, pendices (pendiciarum), hundreds, portmotes, and works of any kind; and that no officers of the earl or others shall enter on the premises, and that they shall have all amercements levied on any of their tenants in the earl's courts, and that any sheriff or officer of the city or county interfering with the said liberties, shall be liable to a fine of £10. of silver; provided that the said nuns and their successors shall not bring upon their estates tenants of any other description than those which they now have, or exercise any trade injurious to the merchandise of the city. Dat. ap. Cest. 14 Dec. 32 Edw. III. and confirmed by Ric. II. Nov. 8, a° reg. 7.

Ibid. p. 190. Another confirmation of the same by Ric. II. dat. ap. Westm. 16 Nov. a° 17 reg.[a]

After the dissolution, the site of the nunnery, and several of its estates, were granted to the Breretons of Handford, and were a prolific cause of difference between that family and the city magistracy, from doubts as to their liability to be rated in local and parlia-

[a] In Tanner's Not. Mon. will be found many references to documents connected with this nunnery. The most observable are: Pat. 31 Hen. III. de quarta parte decimarum omnium victualium regis sive comitis Cestriæ, quamdiu sit in Castro Cestriæ, juxta cartam Hugonis comitis. Fin. 2 Edw. III. m. 2. de xc sol. annuatim percipiend. de Castro Cestr. ex concessione R. Edw. I.

mentary assessments. The nunnery was the occasional residence of the Breretons, but was destroyed during the siege of Chester.

The site of the monastery was immediately north west of the Castle walls. A plan of the buildings as they existed at the dissolution, is given in Harl. MSS. 2073, and has been engraved in the Magna Britannia of Lysons. There is also a view of the ruins, in Buck's print of Chester castle. The pointed arch of a doorway represented in this plate, is still existing, and stands in the middle of a lawn which has been formed in front of the castle. In making this alteration many of the bones of the nuns were discovered, and several beautiful fragments of windows and doorways, some of which were in the rich style of the fifteenth century, and had been painted and gilt. Others were specimens of Norman architecture executed in Caen stone, and doubtless coeval with the time of the foundation or translation, by the charter of earl Randle[b].

The following succession of Prioresses has been extracted from Stones's collections, and collated with Vernon's extracts from the Lichfield registers, and is presumed to be nearly complete. From the extract from the pension roll, which is also subjoined, it appears that the prioress and eleven nuns were surviving in 1556.

1264. Alice de la Haye, as appears by a grant of lands to Thomas Harre; Rich. Clark, mayor, Stephen Sarasen, R. de Rothlent, sheriffs.
1300, 9 kal. Feb. Lucy, daughter of Randle Gernons, earl of Chester.
Alicia de Pierpoint, .. Edw. I.
1306. Agatha de Dutton.
1313, 7 kal. Nov. Alicia de Alderlegh.
1316. Emme de Vernon.
Johanna, dau. of sir R. Molineux, .. Edw. II.
1349. Abbess of Mousomshead made prioress, and lady Margaret Venables, "procuratrix conventus dictæ domus."
1365. Helewisa.
1379. Agnes de Dutton.
1384. Ann.
1385. Alicia de Doncaster.
1407, 7 Feb. Elizabeth Crew.
Beatrice Green.
1443. Ellen Russell.
1450. Ciciley Wotton.
1453. Johanna Townley.
1456. Agnes Reading.
Ellen Blundell.
1473. Johanna Brett.
1475. Elizabeth Rixton, Leg.Book of Vale Royal, p. 281.
1506. Margery Pasmyche.
Eliz. Grosvenor, prioress at the dissolution, 1537.

SURVEY OF THE NUNNERY OF ST. MARY. 26 Hen. VIII.[c]

Monasterium sivè prioratus beate Marie monialium civitatis Cestrie dioc. predict.

Elizabeth priorissa ibidem.

Temporalia.

Comitat. Cestrie.

Valet in redditibus et proficuis provenientibus et crescentibus annuatim de maneriis terris et tenementis predicto monasterio sivè prioratui pertinen. per debitum scrutinium et examinac. commissionariorum predictorum viz. Lace xli. Rowton xvjs. Wico Malb'no xxvjs. viijd. Medio Wico vjs. viijd. Northwico iiijs. Grange xxs. Blykkeleyhill viijs. Waverton juxta Medium Wicum xiiijs. Overe xs. iiijd. Wollaton xs. Heswall ijs. Salghon vjs. Eccleston xjs. Thornton vjs. Houghe xvjs. Waverton juxta Overe liijs. iiijd. — xx li. xs.

Civit. Cestrie.

Valet in redditibus et proficuis crescen. annuatim ad priorat. predict. in civitate Cestrie prout per scrutin. commiss. plene constabat, xxvij li.

Valet in Scaccario d'ni regis Cestrie per manus camerarii sui ibidem annuatim solut. in recompensationem certarum terrarum, xxvj li. xijs. ijd.

Com. Lanc.

Valet in redditibus certarum terrarum in Lathom in com. predicto per annum iiijs.

Spiritualia.

Cestr. Com.

Budworth valet in decimis granorum com. annis vij li. In pensione annuali ib'm per annum xs.

Kermerden.

Llangathen valet in decimis granorum com. annis xv li.

Cornub.

Blyblik valet in pensione annuali ibidem lxs.

Summa totalis valoris tam spiritualium quam temporalium monasterii predicti iiij^{xx} xix li. xvis. ijd.

LANDS AND POSSESSIONS OF THE LATE NUNS WITHIN THE CITY OF CHESTER. 33 H. VIII.[d]

Demesne lands	£15	15	4
Rents of assize	2	6	10
Free rent from the abbey of Whalley	0	13	4
Lands, tenements, and cottages in divers towns	47	15	10
Lands, tenements, and cottages in Hanbridge	7	1	0
A house in Nantwich called a wychehouse	1	13	4
A salt-house in Middlewich	1	6	8
A tenement in Danam	2	13	4
The rectory of Llangathen and Llanyerion in South Wales	£17	6	8
The rectory of Bykkyk and the chapel of Carnarvon in North Wales	3	0	0
The rectory of Over	8	13	4
Pension from the rector of Handley	0	13	4
Pension from the chapel of Budworthe	0	10	0
In money from the king's exchequer of old time paid	26	12	2

[b] The church was 22 yards long and 15 broad, and supported in the middle by a row of pillars. The chapel 9 yards by 4¾. The cloisters 30 by 21 yards. Pennant's Wales, i. 194.

[c] Gen. Eccl. Survey, Office of First Fruits.

[d] Ministers' Accounts, Augmentation Office.

ANNUITIES AND PENSIONS

which continued to be paid out of the revenues of Chester Nunnery in 1556[e].

Ffeod.

Edwardi com. Derb. capit'lis senescalli ibid'm p. ann. xxvis. viijd.

Annuit.

Joha'e Brereton p. ann. lxvis. viijd.
Thome Balle p. ann. lxvis. viijd.

Penc.

Katherine Smithe p. ann. lxs.
Margarete Froddish'm p. ann. iiij li.
Elizabeth Whiteheid p. ann. xls.
Margarete Trafforde p. ann. xxvis. viijd.
Elianor Dutton p. ann. xlvis. viijd.
Johanne Canterel p. ann. xlvis. viijd.
Johanne Foxilwize p. ann. xls.
Elizabeth Grosvenor nuper p'oriss. ibid'm p. ann. xxli.
Margaret Tailor p. ann. xxvis. viijd.
Anne Taylor p. ann. liijs. ivd.
Johanne Jones p. ann. xls.
Francisce Bradborne p. ann. lxs.

Friaries.

The Grey Friars, or Franciscans, were seated in Chester, according to bishop Tanner, as early as the time of Henry III. Their house was near the Watergate. Pennant imagines that it "stood in the yacht field near the place occupied by the new linen hall," where painted tiles and stained glass were occasionally dug up.

For further particulars of this house Tanner refers to
Collect. Anglo-Minoritica, p. ij. p. 26.
Pat. 5 Edw. III. p. 2. m. 21.
Pat. 6 Edw. III. p. 3. fere ult.

In 1579, Peter Warburton, of Arley, esq. and Thomas Wilbraham, esq. had a grant from queen Elizabeth of certain premises in Chester demised by Edward Dutton, gent. consisting of the site, late the habitation of the Grey Friars, then in possession of Peter Warburton, of Chester, esq. &c.[f]

The buildings remained tolerably entire to the middle of the seventeenth century, when they were occupied as a residence by sir William Brereton. A plan taken at this time is preserved in Harl. MSS. 2073. The whole consisted of an oblong enclosure, the entrance was on the east, the church in the centre, and the cloisters occupied the north-west angle[g].

The Black, or Preaching Friars, had a house in St. Martin's parish, where, according to Speed, they were established by a bishop of *Chester*, as the bishops of Lichfield were occasionally called. They had licence to lay pipes to bring water "a fonte prope furcas," (qu. Boughton?) 4 Edw. I.; and 19 Ric. II. had exemption from toll at the Dee mills.

The exact site of their house is unknown. It was most probably near an antient timber building, bearing the date of 1591, now or lately standing west of the north end of Nicholas-street, which was formerly called Black-friars-lane. This mansion belonged to the family of Warburton of Grafton, and passed from them to the Stanleys of Alderley; and it is observable that Peter Warburton of Arley, and Thomas Wilbraham, by the grant before-mentioned, had also other premises parcels of the convent of Black-Friars, including a house of Fulk Aldersey, alderman, then in possession of P. Warburton, esq.

The White-Friars, or Carmelites, were established in Chester by Thomas Stadham, gent. in 1279. Their house was in St. Martin's parish, in the south-west part of the city, near the street still called White-Friars.

After the dissolution, a mansion was built on the site by sir Thomas Egerton; and in 1597, July 21, the steeple of this friary was taken down. It was erected, according to the local chronology given in the Vale Royal in 1496, and is said to have been of great height and beauty, "being the only sea-mark for direction over the bar of Chester." Harl. MSS. 2125. This mansion is now destroyed[h].

The only name of any of the heads of these Friaries which has occurred, is that of Richard de Donnes (probably of the Utkinton family) "prior fratrum Carmelitarum domus be'e Marie Cestr'," who occurs as granting a dispensation of marriage to sir William Brereton and Anilla Venables, 12 cal. Jun. 1386.

The following document relative to the three Chester Friaries, is extracted from the records of the Augmentation Office, and communicated by John Caley, esq. F. S. A.

It appears by the accounts of the crown's ministers or receivers from Michaelmas 31 to Michaelmas 32 Hen. VIII. that the three Chester Friaries were then thus answered for:

£2. 5s. 8d. for the farm of all the lands and tenements of the Brothers Minors called the *Grey Friers*, to wit:

Randal Rogerson 2s. for a small toft on the east side of the church there within the parish of the Holy Tri-

[e] From the pension roll of that year in possession of Mr. Thomas Sharp of Coventry.

[f] Communications by sir J. T. Stanley, bart.

[g] The three Chester Friaries and the Friary at Warrington, are noticed in the will of sir Lawrence Dutton, 1392. Item lego quatuor ordinibus fratrum religiosorum Cestriæ et Werington, singulis vero conventibus eorundem xx solidos. Tabley MSS. C. 159.

[h] A part of it was blown up in 1772 in consequence of a tremendous accident. Upwards of eight hundred pounds of gunpowder, lodged in a cellar, took fire from some unknown circumstance whilst a puppet-shew was performing over it, and blew up on the fifth of November. Twenty-three people perished, and eighty were dreadfully injured. Of this number three died afterwards. The proprietor of the cellar died within a week, in consequence of a fever, produced by anxiety and distress. £630. was collected in the city for the sufferers. See Pennant's Wales, vol. i. 176.

nity, with 24 feet of one alley there, demised to him by indenture for 80 years from 30th Hen. VIII. and also with a close and stone wall round the same, lying on the western part of the said church, with the metes and bounds contained in the said; and also for the farm of a house or chamber called the hostrye, with a chamber over the common kitchen there, and a chamber called the bishop's chamber, demised to Ralph Wryne, gent. by indenture 10s. for 100 years; and for the farm of 2 small chambers on the east side of the church, with a garden called the Covent garden, 2s. 4d. demised to Thomas Martyne by indenture for 60 years; and for the farm of a house abutting upon the dormitory on the east part of the farm there, demised to Tho's Pyllye, 5s. for 80 years; and for the farm of one orchard lying on the east side of the chancel there, demised to Fulk Dutton, 3s. by indenture for 80 years; and for the farm of the lands and soil of the whole church there, 3s. 4d.; and for the farm of all other the houses and buildings and land and soil there, let to certain persons, 30s.

The receiver also charges himself with £4. 7s. for the farm of the scite of the church, with an alley extending from the east part, to wit, of the Friars Preachers, called *le Black Friers*, let by William Bolles and John Wyseman, the king's commissioners, to Tho's Smythe and Richard Sneyde, 3s. 4d.; scite of the old hall, the dormitory, two cloisters, chapter-house, and frayter, let to the s'd Smythe and Snede, 10s.; the farm of 3 houses in like manner lying at the lower part of the church there within the parish of St. Martin, with divers other houses, an orchard and a garden, demised to Richard Hope at 7s.; the farm of a tenement with a garden within the stone walls of the s'd brethren, in the tenure of Edmund Corkyn, at 9s.; one cottage there with a garden in the tenure of Margaret Denysse, widow, 4s.; the farm of 2 tenements and 2 gardens there, late in the tenure of Peter Calcotte at 16s. per ann.; one tenem't with a garden late in the tenure of John Carter at 6s. now let to Rich'd Kelley Slater at 3s.; one cottage there in the tenure of Eliz. Hussey, 6s. 8d.; one tenem't with a garden let to R'd Leftewithe at 20s.; one garden let to W'm Bixwod at 5s.; one garden let to R'd Dyken at 3s. 4d.; another garden in the tenure of John Pyke at 3s. 4d.; another garden there let to Ralph Wrynne at 3s. 4d.; one tenem't with a garden there let to Randall Loyde at 10s.; and one orchard and one old house in the same orchard, with a garden, let to Ralph Wrynne at 5s.

The receiver also charges himself with £2. 7s. 10d. for the farm of the scite of the church of *The Friers Carmelite*, with the porch of the same, let to Rob't Chaloner by W'm Bolles and John Wyseman, the king's comm'rs at 12d.; and the farm of a barn with a piece of waste land within the parish of St. Martin, let to Wm. Richardson at 16d.; one garden let to Elen Lyme at 2s.; two houses, with a stone house out of the precinct of the s'd friary, let to W'm Goodman and Geo. Palmer, clerk, at 4s.; the farm of an orchard called the Quarrel in the parish of St. Martin, let to John Brykdale and Alice his wife at 4s. 4d.; one garden let to John Fryers at 6d.; two chambers and one orchard let to John Hudelton, clerk, at 12d.; the chief rent of a carpenter's house, 6d. [*pro pagentibus suis imponendis*] and the farm of a small garden in the tenure of Elen Fletcher, widow; a chamber let to Nich's Segewyke at 20d.; a hall, kitchen, and chambers over them let to Thomas Smythe and others, and 7 tenements in the parish of St. Martin, and 7 gardens, let at 3s. 4d. to W'm Aldersey, &c.

Hospital of St. John the Baptist,

Without the North Gate.

15 Edw. III. a writ was directed to the justice of Chester to take into his hands the lands and rents of the Hospital of St. John the Baptist without the Northgate, by virtue of which an Inquisition was held of twelve citizens of Chester, by whom it was found:

That the said Hospital was founded by Randle duke of Brittany, and earl of Chester and Richmond, in honour of God, the Virgin, and St. John the Baptist, "for the sustentation of poore and sillie persons, and granted in pure and perpetual almes;" that the same was confirmed by Henry III. and that Edward the First, when earl of Chester, gave the keeping of the said hospital to the prior of Birkenhead, and his successors, and the lord earl of Chester is now advocate of the said hospital, the revenues of which are as follows:

A sum given by Randle earl of Chester payable yearly at the exchequer	£4	11	0
Houses in the city of Chester	8	13	10
A grange at the Holme houses, held in exchange from the prior of Birkenhead by the abbot of Chester	0	40	0
A grange at Le Mosse, in the co. of Lancaster	2	0	0
A drye rente in Pensbye	0	13	4
A house in Handbridge, and half an oxgang in the Cleys	0	40	0
A wichhouse in Wich Malbank	£0	13	4
Other rents belonging to the hospital	6	13	4

And all the lands belonging to the hospital are worth per ann. xxvij li. iiijs. xd.

And that there ought to be, and have accustomed to be, in the said hospital, three chaplains to say mass daily, two in the church, and the third in the chapel, before the poor and feeble sustained in the said hospital; and that one lamp ought to be sustained at mass every day in the said hospital, and to burn every night in the whole year; and that thirteen beds competently clothed should be sustained in the same hospital, and receive thirteen poor men of the same city, whereof each shall have for daily allowance, a loaf of bread, a dish of pottage, half a gallon of competent ale, and a piece of fish or flesh, as the day shall require. Harl. MSS. 2159. 104.

On xxi Nov. 2 Hen. V. the king granted the master, brethren, and sisters of this hospital, and their tenants, an acquittance from all juries, offices, and recognizances, and from all customs, assises of bread and ale, suits to courts, amercements, &c. through the county of Chester.

The hospital, with the chapel attached to it, was demolished during the siege of Chester. The site and lands were granted to the city by Oliver Cromwell, in a charter now remaining in the archives of the corporation, by which the mayors of Chester were appointed masters, or keepers for the time being. The said site and lands were granted for life by Charles II. after the restoration to colonel Roger Whitley, by whom the hospital was rebuilt; and reversion of the same was with the office of keeper finally granted by royal charter to the corporation of Chester (Feb. 4, 37 Car. II.) in whom they now remain vested.

The building and its present uses are described in the account of the City charities. One wing is occupied as a chapel, which is in the gift of the mayor, and augmented by queen Anne's bounty. The value of augmentation and stipend was returned by the bishop of Chester in 1809, as only £18.[b]

The following list of priors, masters, or keepers, is extracted from Stones's MSS.[c]

Thomas Bridge, keeper, 24 Hen. III.
Richard Prior, . . . Hen. III.
Roger de Beirstan, 40 Hen. III.
Rad. de Smethdon, 50 Hen. III.
—— de Aston, prior, 13 Edw. I.
Hugh Prior, 22 Edw. I.
William de Bache, 9 Edw. II. He was sued by the vicar of Eastham for 7 white loaves and 7 bottles of beer, such as the master fed upon, weekly, or in lieu thereof half a mark, 3 Edw. II.
Henry Wither of Frodsham, 1 Ric. II.
Rich. del Lee, 10 Hen. IV.
Rob. de Rothbury, 6 Hen. V.
John de Thornton, 18 Hen. VI.
Hugh Taylor, 38 Hen. VI.
John Mascy, 10 Edw. IV.
Wm. Thomas, 17 Edw. IV.
Thomas Crue, Jan. 24, 15 Hen. VIII.
Robert Johnes, Nov. 8, 18 Hen. VIII.
Rich. Lyell, LL.D. 1 Mary.
William Hayworth, 5 Eliz.
David Phillips, 8 Eliz.
Richard Young, 26 Eliz.

* * * * *

George Hope de Dodleston, magister sive custos, 9 Car. I.

The following entry in the Ecclesiastical Taxation of P. Nicholas is supposed to relate to this Hospital.

Taxatio bonor' temporal' mag'ri Hospi' Cestr' 1291.

Magist' Hospit'lis Cestr' h'et in Dec' Cestr' ij caruc. terr' et val' caruc' p' ann. 10s.			
Et h'et ib'm de redd' assis' p' ann.	£3	6	8
Et h'et ib'm de p'fic' staur' p' ann.	0	13	4
S'ma	£5	0	0
Inde Dec'ma	0	10	0

Hospital of St. Giles.

At the east end of Forest-street, in a small extra-parochial district called Spital Boughton, is the site of a Hospital for Lepers, founded here by earl Randle Blundeville, and dedicated to St. Giles.

The founder gave to the abbey of St. Werburgh, among his other grants, a rent charge of x shillings, issuing from lands held under him by Geoffry de Sibesey[d], "de quibus dicti monachi solvent leprosis de Boughton xx denarios, et de residuo pascent c pauperes, in die nativitatis patris sui, infra abbatiam Cestriæ."

To this hospital also, Robert le Chamberlain gave three stalls in Dee, under seal of Chester exchequer, "infirmis fratribus hospitalis S'c'i Egidii de Boghton."

The hospital had also a rent of xxs. paid by the chamberlain of Chester, allowed in his general account of the profits of the shire, under the head of antiquæ eleemosynæ.

The privileges of the hospital were confirmed by Hugh Kevelioc, and Edward III.; and are stated in a plea to a quo warranto, 15 Hen. VII. the original of which is in Chester exchequer, and a copy is extant in Harl. MSS. 2115, f. 195. and in Vernon's MSS. in the library at Somerford, III. p. 32.[e]

The names of the wardens or masters that have occurred, are, Rogerus, 26 Edw. I.; Radulphus de Hole, 30 Edw. I.; Ranulphus de Bebington, 32 Edw. I.; Matthæus de Hole, 2 Edw. II.; Robertus Vickars, 22 Hen. VI.; David Barrs, 31 Hen. VI.

This hospital and the chapel were completely destroyed during the siege of Chester in 1645. The site is still used as a church-yard, and in it are deposited such of the ashes of the martyr, George Marsh, as could be collected after his execution at the adjacent stake in 1555.

[b] Returns to Governors of queen Anne's Bounty.

[c] Transcribed and communicated by the rev. J. Eaton, M.A. F.S.A.

[d] Cowper's Broxton MSS. 7 b.

[e] The claims were as follows: Certain toll from every thing carried to sale at Chester market.

One handful from every sack of wheat, vetches or barley, and two handfuls from every sack of oats or malt, carried either on a horse or cart, or in any other way; and of wheat, vetches, barley, oats, salt fish, produce of any other kind, and particularly salt, one handful from a sack, and two from a cart; one cheese from every horse load or cart load of cheese; one salmon from every horse, or cart load; and in other fish, such as sparlings, flukes, eels, &c. five from every horse's pannier, and one from every man's load. From fruits of trees, one double handful from each horse load, and three double handfuls from each cart load. From fruits of the earth, whether horse loads or cart loads, one handful. From all packages of earthen ware, one piece of the same; to have one horse from the horse fair; and from all carts drawn by oxen or horses carrying wood or brick, one piece of the same.

To have also one boat with a fisherman above or below Dee bridge, with stallnette, flotnette, or dragenette, or any other kind of nette, night and day, and three stalls in Dee, called single lyne stalles, and not to be amenable to the justice, sheriff, or other officer of the prince, except in the court of the hospital aforesaid. In this plea are recited two charters of Randle Blundeville.

Chantries and antient Chapels,

AND RELIGIOUS BUILDINGS OF DOUBTFUL SITE OR EXISTENCE.

AMONG the most antient of these was the *Chapel of St. Thomas a Becket*. It occurs in the chartulary of St. Werburgh, as the cemetery of St. Thomas without the North gate, in a deed executed about 1190[a]. This chapel was situated at the northern extremity of Northgate-street; and gave name to the courts which the dean and chapter yet hold, and which were formerly held at this chapel, with jurisdiction over all residents in the town beyond the North gate, and the inhabitants of eight townships specified in the plea to a quo warranto, 31 Edw. III.

Within the walls of the abbey of St. Werburgh, were Chapels dedicated to *St. Leonard*, *St. Nicholas*, and *St. Mary Magdalen*, exclusive of the Lady chapel; and there were also endowed *Chantries* for the souls of *Sir John Arneway* of Chester, and *Sir Philip Burnel of Malpas*.

Within the precincts of the same abbey were, the *Chapel of St. Thomas* the apostle, occupying the site of the present deanery; and a larger Chapel, (the ruins of which exist in the walls of the present theatre of Chester) dedicated to St. Nicholas, used for a length of time as the church of St. Oswald's parish.

In the college of St. John was a Chapel dedicated to the *Virgin*, which has been already noticed.

Near the east end of this church, within the precincts, was the *Chapel of St. Anne*, which occurs in Pat. 16 Ric. II. de fraternitate S. Mariæ et S. Annæ fundanda in capella S. Annæ, infra collegium S. Joannis.

In the pension roll of 1556, there occurs the following notice of this chapel.

Penc'

Ric'i Alcocke, nup. unius presbit. nup. fraternit. S'c'e Anne in civitat. p'd. p. ann. cs.

William Horseman, nup. unius presbit. ejusdem fraternit. per ann. cs.

Annuit'

Henrici Travis de terr. et possess. S'c'e Anne in eadem civitate, xls.

A rental of the possessions of this fraternity is extant in Harl. MSS. 2159, p. 112.

In this church was also *Thorneton's Chantry*, in memory of sir Peter le Roter, lord of Thornton (commonly called sir Peter Thornton), which is thus noticed in the general ecclesiastical survey, 26 Hen. VIII.

Cestr'

Cantaria Petri Thorneton militis in ecclesia predicta.

Valet in decimis granorum eccl'ie de Stoke, per annum, viij li. xvjs. viijd. stipendio choral. xvjd. et in terris glebatis per annum, xxxiijs. iiijd.

Summa valoris xli. xvjd.

Inde

Sol. ep'o Cestr. pro pensione annuali vjs. viijd.

Archi'no Cestr. pro procurationibus et sinodalibus, viijs. ijd.

Et remanet clare, ix li. vjs. vjd.

Inter Ricardum Fawkener, et Johannem Gardyner capellanos ejusdem dividend'.

x^ma^ inde xviijs. viijd.

The first of these chaplains was surviving in 1556, as appears by the following entry in the pension roll of that date.

Penc'.

Ric' Fawkenor, nup. unius incumben. cant. voc. Thorneton's Chantrie in civ. p'd. p. ann. iiij li. iiijs.

South of the same church was the *Chapel of St. James*, the site of which is given in a plan preserved in Harl. MSS. 2073, and was nearly contiguous to the southern entrance[b].

In the pension roll of 1556, are these entries relative to the officiating priests of the Chapel of the *fraternity of St. George*.

Penc'.

Joh'is Smythe unius presbiter. fraternit. S'c'i Georgii infra civitat. Cestr. p. ann. iv li.

Petri Blage, nup. unius presbiter. fraternit. S'c'i Georgii infra civitat. Cestr. p. ann. iv li.

A rental of the possessions of this fraternity, taken in 1622, is extant in Harl. MSS. 2159, p. 110.

The *Hospital of St. Ursula* is noticed in the list of existing charitable foundations.

The Chapel of St. Ursula occupied the site of the old Common Hall, and some painted glass was remaining in its windows in 1663.

In the upper story of the great square tower of the inner ward of Chester Castle, is a small Chapel, where king James II. received mass on his visit to Chester. Its dimensions are rather more than nineteen feet by sixteen, and the height upwards of sixteen. The roof is vaulted and groined, the groins being sprung from short slender pillars with sculptured capitals. The tower and chapel were probably built about the time of the extinction of the local earls. The following extract from the pension roll of 1556, gives the name of the officiating priest at the reformation.

Petri Trafforde, cantariste *Cantar. infra Castru' Cestr.* p. ann. cs.

There was also an antient Chapel in *Handbridge*, which occurs in an indulgence "pro capella Sancti Jacobi in Honbrige;" and in a presentment 21 Edw. IV. of David Chalons for putting up a paling in Handbridge juxta capellam Sancti Jacobi, in nocumentum civium civitat. Cestr.

The exact site of *St. Chadd's* is altogether uncertain, although its existence is clearly proved by many documents. There can be little doubt of its having stood within the square formed by the City Walls, the Watergate, and the Northgate-streets[c].

[a] See Lea in Wirral Hundred, p. 207.

[b] It has been generally confounded with the building on the edge of the cliff, called an anchorite's cell in the old plan, and subsequently used by some of the City Companies.

[c] "St. Chad's chapel in y^e^ field near Watergate, on y^e^ N. side now ruinated, an. 1662." MSS. Hulm. "St. Patrick's Isle in this ch. called allso St. Patrick's Chap^l^." Gastrell's Not. Cest.



CHESTER, FROM HAND-BRIDGE.

From the following extract from the will of William Danyers, of Daresbury, dated 1306, it is evident that this church had a conventual establishment attached to it, but of what order does not appear. "Item (lego) *ffratribus* Sancti Chad, VI denarios."[d]

This foundation appears to be designated under the following entry in Domesday.

"Exestan Hundred.

Sanctus Cedde tenet Eitune. T. R. Edwardi ibi una hida.

In Eitune habet isdem Sanctus unum villanum, et dimidiam piscariam, et dimidiam acram prati, et duas acras silvæ. Valuit v solidos."

The *Monastery of St. Michael* has been supposed to have been situated in Bridge-street, near the church dedicated to the same saint. It is however much doubted whether any thing more than the church of St. Michael is intended under the words "Monasterium S'c'i Michaelis," in a charter to the priory of Norton, printed in the Monasticon. No authorities for the existence of such a monastery have occurred, excepting this charter, and the recapitulation of the same in subsequent confirmations. See more on this subject in Tanner's Not. Mon.; Gastrel Not. Cest.; Dugdale's Mon. Ang. ii. 185, 186; and Leycester, p. 198.

The *Monastery of the Holy Cross* is noticed under the collegiate church of St. John, in which it appears to have merged at an early period.

Present State and Appearance of the City of Chester.

UNDER this head it is proposed to describe the public buildings of the city in their different classes, adding in distinct heads, a summary account of the general state and appearance of the city, and of such objects as appear proper for notice, without the city walls, but within the liberties of the county of the city.

At the head of the public buildings may be classed those which were originally devoted to *military* purposes, the *City Walls*, with their *Towers* and *Gates*, the *Castle*, and the *Bridge* of Chester. The castle is in fact part of the county palatine, but cannot in description be separated without inconvenience from the city in which it is locally situated.

The WALLS inclose an oblong parallelogram, and most undoubtedly stand, for a large portion of their extent, on Roman foundations, as is indisputably proved by the remains of the antient East gate, discovered in erecting the present arch, and some relics of Roman masonry near it, still existing, but concealed from public view by the houses adjoining. The Ship gate is also supposed to be of similar antiquity, but cannot have been any part of the original walls if the story of the extension of the original fortifications in the direction of this gate by Ethelfleda be correct*. The present circuit of the walls is somewhat more than a mile and three quarters; the materials are a red stone; the exterior elevation is tolerably equal, but the interior is in some places nearly level with the ground, and in others with the tops of the houses. The entire line is guarded with a wooden rail within, and a stone parapet without; and the general line, which is kept in repair as a public walk, commands interesting prospects, among which may be specified the views towards the Forest Hills from the eastern front, towards North Wales and the Dee from the opposite one, and a fine view of the bridge and weir, with the surrounding country, from the south-east angle. A very large proportion, however, of the eastern front, and a part under the castle, are completely blocked up by contiguous buildings.

At the sides of the walls are the remains of several antient TOWERS, which have either been made level with the walls, been completely dismantled, or have been fitted up as alcoves by the citizens.

At the north-east angle is a lofty circular tower, erected in 1613[a], and called the *Phœnix Tower*[b]; observable from the circumstance of Charles the First, having witnessed a part of the battle of Rowton Heath from its leads in 1645. Another tower, of higher antiquity, and the most picturesque of the military remains of Chester, projects out at the north-west angle, and is approached by a small turret, called Bonwaldesthorne's tower, which forms the entrance to a flight of steps, leading to an open gallery embattled on each side. Below this is a circular arch, under which the tide flowed before the embankment of the Dee. At the end of the gallery is the principal tower, a massy circular building of red stone, embattled; the principal room is an octagonal vaulted chamber, in the sides of which were pointed arches for windows. This tower, now called the *Water Tower*, and formerly the New Tower, was erected in 1322, for £100. at the city expence, by John Helpstone[c].

The *principal* GATES of the city of Chester are four, facing the cardinal points, and severally named the Bridge Gate (on the south side), the East Gate, the North Gate, and the Water Gate: the last situate on the west side of the city.

The *custody* of THE BRIDGE GATE has occurred by name for the first time in the following deed, of the time of Thomas de Boulton; but it is supposed to be alluded to in an earlier deed, (preserved in the archives of the earl of Shrewsbury, with others relating to this tenure) by which Randle earl of Chester confirms a donation of his countess to Poyns her servant, of certain premises near the castle, "*habere suo servicio.*" Witnesses, Fulco de Bricasart, Benedict, brother of the earl, William Pincerna, Philip, the chamberlain, and others[d].

The following deed, from the same archives, is very remarkable. It appears thereby that the ancestors of Richard Bagoth had held by certain services the serjeancy of the Bridge Gate, and being incompetent from poverty and inability to discharge the same, particularly

[d] Tabley MSS. C. 187. b.

* See more on this subject under the head of Roman Antiquities.

[a] Pennant's Wales, i. 163.

[b] From the crest of the Painter-stainers company fixed in its front, having been formerly used as a chamber for business by some of the City Companies.

[c] See the chronological series of local events.

[d] Communications by William Hamper, esq. from the archives of the earl of Shrewsbury.

in war time, release it in a portmote court, to Philip, the clerk, citizen of Chester, and his heirs. Thomas Boulton, therein mentioned, was justice of Chester 1269-70.

[e]Sciant, &c. quod ego Ricardus Bagoth de Cestr' dedi, &c. et omnino quietam clamavi Philippo clerico, civi Cestr', totum jus meum, &c. in porta pontis Cestr' cum omnibus pertinencijs suis. Habend', &c. eidem Philippo et heredibus suis, vel suis assignatis, libere, &c. sicut ego et antecessores mei habere consuevimus, faciend' servicium debitum et consuetum domino capitali sicut ego et antec' mei facere consuevimus. *Et quia servicium dicte porte propter paupertatem et inpotenciam debito modo et maxime in guerra sustinere non potui,* predictum jus meum, &c. dicto Philippo et heredibus suis, &c. in pleno portmoto Cestr' coram domino Thom' de Boulton tunc justic' Cestr' omnino concessi et per presens scriptum quietum clamavi. Et ad majorem hujus rei securitatem habendam, huic presenti scripto sigillum meum apposui. Hijs testibus, domino T. de B. tunc j. Cestr', Ricardo clerico tunc majore Cestr', Johanne Arnewey, Math. de Deresbury, Rob. Harald, Ric. Apotecar', Ade Godeweyt, Will. Pinsun, Will. Bunce, Rob. de Molend', Rob'to Ese, et multis alijs.

(A round seal of green wax, bearing six ears of grain meeting in cross with the circumscription of

✠ S' RIC' BAGOT.)

Philip the clerk had issue, one daughter, Avicia, wife of Roger Grymbald, but was succeeded in this serjeancy by Robert de Raby, as next heir; the particulars of which are fully mentioned in the account of Raby[f].

In the same place will be found the descent of the serjeancy in the Raby family, to the termination of the male line, when it passed in moieties to the houses of Holes (Hulse), and Norris[g].

The further descent of one moiety of the serjeancy through the families of Holes, and Troutbeck, to the Talbots, will be found in the account of the townships of Raby[h], Brunstath[i], and Dunham on the Hill[k]. This moiety was alienated by the earl of Shrewsbury, in 1660, to the corporation of Chester, the other moiety having been previously sold by sir William Norris, of Speke, in 1624.

A mansion attached to the serjeancy, situate near the Bridge-gate, on the west side of the Bridge-street, was reserved by the earl of Shrewsbury.

The cut subjoined to this account, is a reduced facsimile of a drawing by one of the Randle Holmes, Harl. MSS. 2073, representing the Bridge and Bridge Gate as they appeared before the siege of Chester. The tower over the arch was erected for the purpose of supplying the city with water; and afterwards an octagonal tower was erected over the western rounder at the side of the gate, for the same use. The whole was taken down in 1781, and the present gate then substituted, consisting of a handsome central arch, with two small arches at the sides for the foot passengers.

Over the eastern small arch is inscribed:

The old Gate having been long inconvenient was taken down M.DCC.LXXXI.

Joseph Snow, Esquire, Mayor.
Thomas Amery, Henry Hegg, } Treasurers.

Over the western arch:

This Gate was begun April M.DCC.LXXXII,
Pattison Ellames, Esquire, Mayor,
and finished December the same year,
Thomas Patton, Esquire, Mayor,
Thomas Cotgreave, Esquire, Henry Hesketh, Esquire, } Murengers,
Joseph Turner, Architect.

The East-gate.

The serjeancy of the East-gate was given, in consequence of a royal mandate, by Reginald de Grey, justice of Chester, about 1270, to Hervicus de Bradford, and Robert his son, together with Brueres Halgh, near Chester, as a compensation for their manor of Bradford, which they had ceded to Vale Royal abbey[l]. From this family the serjeancy passed to the Trussels, of whom a further account will be found in the description of their manor of Warmincham.

Inq. p. m. 2 Ric. II. William Trussel of Cubleston, held inter alia, the bailywick of the custody of the East-gate of the city of Chester. The same is noticed in other Inquisitions taken 3 and 7 Ric. II. with reference to the same William Trussel, in the latter of which he is said to die seized of the bailywick and issues of the custody of the said gate, with its appurtenances, and the houses and buildings above and below the same.

Inq. p. m. 2 Hen. IV. Margaret wife of Fulco de Penbrugge (heir by the last Inq.) died seized inter alia, of the same custody, &c. held with the manor of Bruardeshalghe, held from the lord earl of Chester in socage, in capite, by the render of one penny per annum, and by serving the said lord earl, and the mayor and sheriffs of the city of Chester, in the office of bailiff of the East-gate street of the said city.

Inq. p. m. 3 Edw. IV. William Trussel held, inter alia, the custody of the said gate with its buildings, five messuages, and *two shops* (duobus shoppis), below it, together with Brewardeshalghe, and lands in Chester from the earl, by the render of one penny. Value xl.

From this family the serjeancy passed with Warmincham and other estates to the Veres, earls of Oxford; and subsequently, by sale, to sir Randulph Crewe, who covenanted to release the tolls to the city; but the business was interrupted, and followed by long disputes between sir Randulph and the city, which were terminated in favour of the former, by an order from the lords of the privy council, dated Jan. 12, 1630[m]. In 1662, John Crewe, of Crewe, esq. released the tolls to the city, in consideration of a rent charge on the Roodee of £2. 13s. 4d. stipulating for an exemption from toll for himself and his heirs, and reserving the custody of the gate, with the adjacent buildings, and the nomination of the serjeant[n]. This appointment is now vested in his descendant lord Crewe. The keeper of the gate was antiently bound to provide a crannock and bushel, for measuring salt[o], and has still the inspection of the weights of the city[p].

In Harl. MSS. 2073. is a drawing of this gate, as it appeared before the siege of Chester, with light and slender turrets rising at the angles, above the battlements[q]. This gate was taken down about 1767, which

[e] Communications by William Hamper, esq. from the archives of the earl of Shrewsbury. [f] Wirral Hund. p. 302.
[g] Ibid. [h] Ibid. [i] Wirral Hund. 241. [k] Edisbury Hund. p. 28. [l] Harl. MSS. 2074. 201. b.
[m] See draught of covenant and other particulars, Harl. MSS. 2091. [n] Lysons's Magna Britannia, vol. 2. pt. 2. p. 612.
[o] Records in the Black Book of Chester. [p] Information of W. Richards, esq. [q] See the initial letter of Broxton Hundred.



EAST GATE STREET, CHESTER.

disclosed the old Roman gate, which was concealed within the walls of the later fabric, and which is described among the Roman Antiquities of Chester. The place of it is occupied by a wide arch, with posterns, and a light railing over them, erected at the expense of the late earl Grosvenor. On the west side are the City arms, and this inscription:

Begun A. D. m.dcc.lxviii. John Kelsal, Esq. Mayor. Finished A. D. m.dcc.lxix. Cha. Boswell, Esq. Mayor.

On the other side are the arms of the Grosvenor family, and this inscription:

Erected at the expense of Richard Lord Grosvenor, m.dcc.lxix.

The North-gate

Has been from time immemorial confided to the care of the citizens.

An inquisition taken on the Wednesday before the Purification of the Virgin Mary, 14 Edw. II. preserved in the Black book of the city of Chester (p. 21), now nearly illegible, states the tolls which the keeper of this gate is prescriptively entitled to, and proceeds thus to describe the tenure: "pro quibus vero prisis custos d'c'e porte semp' custodiet d'c'am portam, una cum prisonibus in p'sona d'ci d'ni comit' ib'm manent': custodiet' etiam claves patibuli, *felones eciam et latrones dampnatos suspendet*, et faciet bannum d'ni comitis infra civitatem, e' —— eorum —— vel portmote, e' faciet judicium pillor'."[r]

This Gate at the period of its demolition consisted of a dark, narrow, and inconvenient passage, under a pointed arch, over which was a mean and ruinous gaol, equally inconvenient, and varying little in appearance from the delineation of it given by Randle Holme, in Harl. MSS. 2073.

In 1808, this gate was demolished, and a very handsome gate of Doric architecture, consisting of a wide central arch, divided from two smaller ones at the sides by couples of pillars, was erected from the designs of Mr. Thomas Harrison, at the expense of earl Grosvenor.

On the north side is this inscription in capitals:

Portam septentrionalem substructam a Romanis vetustate jam dilapsuram impensis suis ab integro restituendam curavit Robertus comes Grosvenor A. R. Georgii Tertii LI.

On the other side:

Inchoata Gulielmo Newell, arm. Maj. m.dccc.viii.
Perfecta Thoma Grosvenor, arm. Maj. m.dccc.x.
Thoma Harrison, Architecto.

The Water-gate. The custody of this gate was purchased by the City about 1778, from the earl of Derby, to whose ancestors it had probably passed with the barony of Montalt, and the adjacent rectory of Trinity, and been considered antiently an appendage of the seneschalship of the earldom. The serjeant of this gate executes the mayor's processes on the Dee.

The old gate is represented in Hollar's Map of Chester, as a simple arch without towers, or other additions; the present gate was erected on the site in 1788, and the expense discharged by a sum raised out of the murage duties. It consists of a wide and lofty arch thrown over the Watergate-street, where a rapid descent adds much to its apparent elevation.

On the western side is this inscription:

In the xxix year of the reign of Geo. III.
in the Mayoralty of John Hallwood,
and John Leigh, esquires,
this Gate was erected.
Thomas Cotgreave, Edward Burrows, } esquires, Murengers.

There were also other minor gates or posterns.

The Ship-gate is situated between the Bridge-gate and the Castle, and supposed to be of Roman workmanship, which is at variance with the well-established account of Ethelfleda having extended the original walls in this direction. The custody of this postern was committed to the serjeant of the Bridge-gate, as noticed in the Inquisitions given in the account of Raby[s].

Wolfeld-gate, or Wolf's Gate, at the end of Pepper-street, on the eastern side of the city, obtained its name from the badge of Hugh Lupus fixed over the arch. In 1603, the passage was enlarged for carts by the inhabitants of St. John's lane; and in 1608, these repairs and alterations being thought insufficient, the gate was entirely rebuilt, and has since been called the New-Gate. It was called Pepper-gate, which is said to have given rise to a well known adage, "When the daughter is stolen, shut Pepper-gate."

The abbot of St. Werburgh had also a posteru within the walls, appropriated to the use of his monks, and a

[r] The matter of this Inquisition has been already given in the Magna Britannia, vol. ii. pt. 2. p. 571, and it is abundantly clear from it that this custom, concerning the origin of which many absurd surmises have been hazarded, is nothing more than one of the antient tenures, to which a corresponding one may be found within this county.

The Inquisition after the death of John Croxton of Ravenscroft, gent. 41 Eliz. states that he held, inter alia, un' p'cell' terr' cu' p'tin' in Kinderton, jacent' inter terr' quond' Joh'is Licester ar', et Henry Ravenscroft, continen' p' estimac'o'em una' acr' terr' vulgariter voc' *Hangemans Butts* de Tho. Venables de Kinderton ar' ut de man'io suo de Kinderton, &c. p' redd' xijd. solvend' an'tim et sect' cur' leete sue de Kinderton, et *inveniend', &c. p'd' Tho. et hered' suis unu' carnificem (Anglice a Hangeman) ad suspendend' murdratores et felones* d'c'e d'ne regine, hered' et successor' suor', quandocu'q' opus fuerit infra d'ca' baronia' sive feod' suu' de Kinderton, &c.

In the following account of the antient customs of Chester, by archdeacon Rogers, will be found a conjecture by him relative to the Gabel Rents of Chester. These rents are supposed to be a commutation for a tenure not unlike the preceding, the holders of the houses from which they issue, having been formerly subject to the duty of guarding criminals to execution, in addition to the other duties mentioned by Rogers, as appears by records relating to the City privileges, made about the time of Hen. V. and remaining among the City muniments. The persons paying these Gabel Rents are exempt from serving on juries.

The care of prisoners, for which the City is responsible, is now limited to its own gaol only. The executions still continue to be performed for both county and city, by the city officers; but it is observable that when Chester fair was one of the privileges of St. Werburgh's Abbey, and the criminal jurisdiction of the City vested in the Abbot for that period, this tenure was for the same period suspended, and the executions were performed by the officers of the abbot.

These circumstances are stated at length in the abbot of St. Werburgh's plea to a quo warranto, given in the appendix to the account of that abbey.

In other cases, as appears by their respective pleas, capital jurisdiction without appeal, and the power of instantaneous decapitation, was vested in the Barons of Malpas, as serjeants of the peace of all Cheshire except Macclesfield Hundred; in the Davenports as serjeants of that Hundred and foresters of the forest of Macclesfield; in the serjeants of the Baron of Halton for "Haltonshir," or the fee of Halton; in the Kingsleys, and their successors the Dones, for the forests of Mara and Mondrem; in the Storetons, and their successors the Stanleys, for the forest of Wirral. In these cases the head was presented by the serjeant, or his deputy, at the Castle of Chester.

The last case of execution, in which this tenure did not operate, related to the jurisdiction of the Baronies. When a tenant of a Cheshire baron appealing to the earl's court, was found guilty of a capital offence, or a similar verdict was passed against one who had committed a capital offence against the baron or his tenants, the execution did not take place in Chester, but the culprit was delivered to the baron's seneschal and his attendants, guarded by them to the head of the barony, and there suspended on the gallows. The proceedings in these cases are given at length in the pleas to quo warrantos, by the barons of Kinderton and Stockport, under those several heads.

[s] Wirral Hund. p. 302.

small gate leading to the kale yards, situated near the north-east angle of the city walls.

The erection of THE CASTLE OF CHESTER is ascribed by Ordericus Vitalis to William the Conqueror in 1069. It was of course the palace of the earldom, as well as its chief stronghold, and retained much of the appearance of this mixed character until the recent alterations.

The castle is situated near the south-west angle of the city walls. The upper ward is on very high ground, defended by natural precipices on the south and west, and by an artificial elevation on the north. It retains one square tower, which was probably erected before the time of the assumption of the earldom into the hands of the crown, and it is also likely that the castle of the Norman earls occupied the advantageous site of that ward only. It is certainly clear from the document subjoined[t], that the outer wall of the lower ward was ordered to be erected four years after the extinction of the local earldom; and that the "New Royal Hall," contained in that ward, was added at the same period.

The castle as it appeared before the late alterations, will be best described in the words of Pennant, Wales, vol. i. 165.[u]

"The castle is composed of two parts, an upper and a lower, each with a strong gate, defended by a round bastion on each side, with a ditch, and formerly with drawbridges. Within the precincts of the upper ballium are to be seen some towers of Norman architecture, square, with square projections at each corner slightly salient. The handsomest is that called Julius Cæsar's. Its entrance is through a large gothic door, probably of later workmanship. The lowest room has a vaulted roof, strengthened with ordinary square couples. The upper had been a chapel, as appears by the holy water-pot, and some figures almost obsolete painted on the walls. Its dimensions are nineteen feet four inches by sixteen six, the height also sixteen six. The roof is vaulted, but the couples, which are rounded, slender, and elegant, run down the walls, and rest on the cornuted capitals of five short but beautiful round pillars, in the same style with those in the chapter-house of the cathedral, and probably the work of the same architect. The arsenal, some batteries, and certain habitable buildings occupy the remaining part.

"On the side of the lower court stands the noble room called Hugh Lupus's hall, in which the courts of justice for the county are held; the length is very near ninety-nine feet, the breadth forty-five, the height very awful, and worthy the state apartment of a great baron. The roof supported by wood-work in a bold style, carved, and placed on the sides, resting on stout brackets. ———"

"Adjoining to the end of this great hall is the court of exchequer, or the chancery of the county palatine of Chester. — This very building is said to have been the parlement-house of the little kings of the palatinate. It savours of antiquity in the architecture, and within are a number of seats described by gothic arches, and neat pillars. At the upper end are two, one for the earl, the other for the abbot. The eight others were allotted to his eight barons, and occupy one side of the room."[x]

"The county jail for debtors and felons is the last place to be described. I can do little more than confirm the account of it by the humane Howard. Their day confinement is in a little yard, surrounded on all sides by lofty buildings, impervious to the air excepting from above, and ever unvisited by the purifying rays of the sun. Their nocturnal apartments are in cells, seven feet and a half by three and a half, ranged on one side of a subterraneous dungeon, in each of which are often lodged three or four persons. The whole is rendered more (wholesomely) horrible by being pitched over three or four times in the year. The scanty air of their streight prison yard is to travel through three passages to arrive at them, through the window of an adjacent room, through a grate in the floor of the said room into the dungeon, and finally through the dungeon, through a little grate above the door of each of their kennels."

Such was the castle of Chester in 1784. The upper ward has experienced little alteration since that period, excepting repairs, and the demolition of the gateway with its towers. The lower ward has been entirely demolished, and a series of buildings erected under the direction and from the designs of Mr. Thomas Harrison, which may well be classed among the most magnificent buildings of the kind which the kingdom can boast. These alterations have been effected by two acts of parliament passed in 1788 and 1807. The expense as been defrayed by the county rates, aided by the revenues of the river Weever, and by contributions from the national purse towards the parts used by government as an armory and barracks. The erection has occupied about twenty-eight years.

The grand entrance is in the Doric style, and consists of three pavilions or temples conjoined together, the central one being an entrance for carriages. The length is upwards of 100 feet. The annexed engraving will give a better idea of the exterior than a verbal description. The two pavilions placed at the side form open porticos to the interior of the court, each supported by four fluted pillars without pedestals. The cielings are of stone, divided by stone beams into square compartments. All the pillars here, as in other parts, are single blocks, and the stone has been exclusively brought from the Manley quarry about eight miles distant.

A semicircular wall of hewn stone, within a deep fosse, is continued from this entrance to the armory, which completes the west side of the inner court, and to a corresponding building on the opposite side, a part of which is used as barracks, the rest being intended for the purposes of a court of justice, during the winter and spring sessions of the county magistrates, and for the court of exchequer of the palatinate. The fronts of these buildings are ornamented with columns of the Ionic order, supporting an elegant entablature.

The remaining side of the court (the southern one) is occupied by the front of an extensive pile, containing

[t] This document was obligingly communicated by Samuel Lysons, esq. F. R. S. and S. A.

D. forinseco ball'o et nova aula Cestr. faciend. Mand. est Alano la Zuche justic. Cestr. q'd murum forinseci ballii cast. R. Cestr. et novam aulam R. in eodem castro q. incepta sunt p. visum p'bor. et leg. hominu' p'fici fac. Et c'tum q'd ad hoc posu'it R. ei faciet allocari. T. ut s'a [R. apud Windes. xxvj die April.] P'tea h'uit inde bre' de comp. de eade. data. Claus. 35° Hen. III. m. 14.

[u] Pennant supposes the upper ward, which he states to have been partly artificial, to have been used by the Saxons, and the lower ward to have been added by the Normans. It is certainly possible that the mandate to Alan Zouch may refer to replacing former walls, but the document proves beyond all doubt that Pennant is wrong in following the common opinion, in ascribing to Hugh Lupus (in a passage omitted in these extracts) the building of the Nova Aula R. which bore his name as improperly as the Norman Tower is called Cæsar's Tower.

[x] This is the building represented in the plate of Lupus in parliament in King's Vale Royal, of which a fac-simile is subjoined. The plate has borne a very high price from its rarity, but is ill conceived altogether, and very incorrect. Out of the four abbots who are represented sitting with Hugh Lupus, the abbot of Chester was the only one then existing.



GATEWAY OF CHESTER CASTLE.

several of the offices of the palatinate, the county gaol, and the shire-hall, in the front of which is a magnificent portico supported by twelve massy pillars, placed in two rows, each pillar being a single stone, twenty-two feet in height and upwards of three feet in diameter. This portico, which is the most striking feature of the whole, was an addition to the original design[y].

From this portico is the entrance into the shire-hall, on the north side of which is a recess for the seat of the judges; the rest of the hall, in front of this recess, forming an exact semicircle of eighty feet diameter, round the edge of which is a colonnade of twelve Ionic pillars. From the base of these pillars the floor descends to the court in the centre, in a series of circular steps for the accommodation of the spectators, and the pillars themselves support a semi-dome forty-four feet high, terminating over the judges' bench, and divided into square compartments, each of which contains a large rose, the centre of which is pierced through to the roof for the purposes of ventilation.

Behind the shire-hall is the gaoler's house, under which is the chapel. On the right of this is a quadrangle, containing the hospital on the west side, the county offices on the north[z] (opening to the great

y Information of Mr. Harrison.

z In the exchequer office, and the prothonotary's office, contained in the great front of this pile of buildings, to the west of the shire hall, are deposited the valuable series of legal documents relative to the county of Chester, described in the following papers, the first of which was communicated by Faithful Thomas, esq. deputy keeper of the records of the county of Chester, and the second is abstracted from the Reports of the Commissioners of the Public Records.

An abstract of the inquisitions, enrollments, and other records in the exchequer, was made by Mr. F. Thomas, between the years 1804 and 1811, at such times as were not occupied by his private business, but the time actually consumed may be calculated at between four and five years of constant application. The overwhelming labour of the undertaking can only be estimated by those who have seen the antient and half-obliterated MSS. which were examined; and the skill and precision with which the work was executed, are most honourable to the undertaker of it. It is however to be regretted, that the abstracts, which are written on paper of a very perishable texture, have not been fairly transcribed in that permanent form which their importance merits, and an index of reference made thereto. The value of the documents can never be appreciated until this is done, nor can the abstracts be of general use, for, to find any thing inquired after, a search must be made through the whole of the extracts, excepting the Inquisitions post mortem, of which Mr. Thomas has made an index for his own convenience.

No. I. A TABLE OF THE RECORDS OF THE COUNTY PALATINE OF CHESTER KEPT IN THE EXCHEQUER OFFICE THERE.

Reign.	Recognizance on Remembrance Rolls.	Ministers Accounts Cheshire.	Ministers Accounts Flintshire.	Ministers Accounts of the Hundred of Macclesfield.	Accounts of the Chamberlain of the county of Chester.	Ministers Accounts of the Lordship of Denbigh.	Court Rolls of different Manors.	Inquisitions post mortem, id quod damnum, de viis, super Brevia, Extent. etc.	Probations of Age.	Assignments of Dower.	Extents.	Warrants for the Escheator to deliver possession of Estates, and Letters Patent to take possession thereof.	Total.
Edward II.	14												14
Edward III.	27	29	15	22	22	10	5	190	11	4	7		334
Richard II.	24	16	14	16	22		2	227	23	1	4		349
Henry IV.	13	13	9	12	15		3	150	8	2			225
Henry V.	8	8	8	8	9	1	22	78	8		1		151
Henry VI.	40	32	25	32	36	3	6	230	47	5			456
Edward IV.	22	20	21	21	20	4	3	83	7	5			206
Richard III.	2	1	2	2	2			7					16
Henry VII.	21	21	23	23	13	3	8	118	14	5			249
Henry VIII.	32	3	4	5	2			182	12	5	1		246
Edward VI.	6							40					46
Ph. & Mary.	5							31			1		37
Elizabeth.	54							301					355
James I....	30							217					247
Charles I..	30							231				[a]53	214
Charles II.	24												24
	352	143	121	141	133	21	39	1885	130	27	14	53	3169

The Recognizances, Ministers' Accounts, and Chamberlain's Accounts, Rolls of Debts, and Court Rolls, are written upon long slips of parchment, sewed together and made up in rolls; and the rest of the records are written upon skins of parchment. The Recognizances contain the exemplifications of inquisitions post mortem, of fines, recoveries, grants, and other legal proceedings relating to real property. Also enrollments of grants, and confirmations thereof, of licences to buy and sell lands and tenements, demises, appointments to offices, pardons, letters patents, commissions, writs, warrants for the livery of the possession of lands and tenements, special liveries without any probations of age, acknowledgments of debts due to the different kings and princes as earls of Chester, and to others. The Ministers Rolls, both in Cheshire and Flintshire, include the accounts (as allowed by the earl's auditors) of the bailiffs and farmers of lordships, townships, manor lands, and tenements belonging to them; also of the sheriffs and escheators of those counties, in which last are shewn what particular lands and tenements escheated to the said earls in every year, to whom belonging, and from what cause, and the receipts arising therefrom. The Rolls for the Hundred of Macclesfield (part of the county of Chester) contain the accounts of the bailiffs of that Hundred; also of the cachepolls and stewards of the borough of Macclesfield, of the bailiffs of the forest of Macclesfield, of the farmers of Macclesfield park, and the receiver of Macclesfield Hundred. The Rolls for the lordship of Denbigh are the accounts of the ringelds and parkkeepers of different commotes and parks within the said lordship; also of the bailiffs of the borough of Denbigh, and other towns within the said lordship, and of the escheator and receiver of the issues of the said lordship, and keeper of the prince's stud there. The Chamberlain's Rolls include, first of all, an account of the payments made by the different ministers before mentioned, being the issues of their respective offices, prize timber, wood, and sea coal, old and new allerminations, issues of seal fees, extraordinary receipts, fines made in the exchequer on different occasions, alms paid to the abbots of Chester, to the prioress and monks there, to the brethren of the preachers there, to the keepers of the hospital of

a Escheator's Mandates before this time occur as Enrollments only.

front without), and the apartments for female debtors on the east side. On the other side of the projection of the gaoler's house, is a corresponding quadrangle, two sides of which are appropriated to the male debtors, and the other side, opening to the great front in the outer court, contains the turnkey's house and the militia armory. In this side also, on each side of the shire-hall, are the apartments for the several juries and the witnesses.

The south side of these quadrangles is left open, and in front of them and of the gaoler's house, is a terrace overlooking the felon's gaol, which lies twenty-six feet below, divided into five yards, which converge towards the foot of the gaoler's house. Behind this is the great boundary wall of the castle, which abuts upon the city walls.

The whole of the interior of this part is as remarkable for its massy strength and simplicity, as the shire-

St. John the Baptist there, to the lepers of St. Egidius in Boughton, and to the abbot of Whalley; also the wages and fees of the aforesaid ministers and others the earl's officers; also of annuities granted and paid to different persons for their services, &c.; also the costs and expenses of the exchequer, and of different works done in and about the king's castles, mills, manors, parks, &c.; also gifts and rewards to different persons on various occasions, payments extraordinary, other necessary expenses; the wages of soldiers and bowmen for the defence of the earl's castles and towns; the fees or wages of the constables of the earl's different castles in North Wales; the purchase of bows, arrows, and other things belonging to the artillery for the earl's castles; the costs for the carriage of prize wine belonging to the said earls: also a statement of the overplus of the earl's revenues paid over to their receivers and other persons duly authorised to receive the same; and lastly, an account of the dead stock in the earl's castles of Chester, Flint, and Rotheland, consisting of bows, arrows, slings, wine, &c. &c.

The Inquisitions post mortem shew what lands and tenements every person who held such lands and tenements under the earls of Chester died seized of, and for what particular estate, and by what particular service the same were held; they also shew what other lands and tenements such persons died possessed of, which they held from any other persons than the said earls; and in many of them, particularly from the reign of Henry the Seventh, are set forth the family settlements and wills of the owners; also grants, and alienations and incumbrances made out of such lands and tenements, to and for other persons; and they lastly shew, the day of the death of each owner, and who was his heir to whom the said lands and tenements descended, and whether such heir was then of or under age.

The Exchequer Proceedings are the causes that have been commenced and tried in that court for the recovery of real and personal property, of which court the chamberlain of the county of Chester is judge, who deputes his vice-chamberlain to sit for him. They are very numerous, and consist of bills, answers, replications, rejoinders, orders, decrees, &c. Each cause is folded up by itself, and then they are tied up in bundles marked with the year in which they were determined. It is impossible at present to say exactly at what time they begin, as they have not yet been looked into, but the earliest that I have seen is between four and five hundred years old, and it is very likely that there are some much older. The pleadings are written on parchment if concerning real property, but if concerning personal property upon paper; but the orders and decrees, and some of the reports, &c. are entered into books which are now preserved in the office. The last mentioned records are in very indifferent condition for the reason before assigned, except those for about these last two hundred years, which are sufficiently perfect, though many of the years are in great confusion.

No. II. PUBLIC DOCUMENTS PRESERVED IN THE PROTHONOTARY'S OFFICE AT CHESTER,

As specified in the Return of the Deputy Prothonotary and Clerk of the Crown of the Court of Great Session of Flint, and Court of Session of Chester, to certain questions contained in an order of the Select Committee on the Public Records of the Kingdom [b].

Parchment Rolls, whereon are enrolled the fines and recoveries in each session, the patents of the judges, attorney generals, and prothonotaries, and the pleadings in all actions which are brought to trial and issue in each session, and deeds when they have been enrolled, but they are very few.

Files of Fines, containing writs and covenants, and writs of dedimus potestatem, with precipes and concords and chirographs, annexed together, for each session.

Files of Writs, containing or consisting of writs of entry, writs of dedimus potestatem, and precipes and warrants of attorney for the suffering of common recoveries, original writs, writs of inquiry, and inquisitions thereon, writs of venire, and habeas corpora and pannels, processes of clausum fregit, and writs of capias ad respondendum, fieri facias, and capias ad satisfaciendum, which have been returned into the office whereon to ground other writs, as writs of latitat out of the court of session of Chester into the county of the city of Chester, and writs of alias, pluries, elegit, and the like for each session. The before-mentioned records relate to the period of the reign of queen Elizabeth, and the several reigns subsequent thereto, and many records of more antient date than above-named are existing, some of them as early as the reign of king Edward I. but by far the greater part of the records previous to the reign of queen Elizabeth, are either missing, or so defaced and destroyed by time, and by having been kept heaped together for many years (in all probability from their appearance for these hundred years past and upwards) and stuck fast together (owing as I conjecture to their having been exposed to wet) so as not to be separable from one another without being torn to pieces, that they cannot now be arranged in any order, and I believe it would not be possible to make out the contents of such of them, as it might be practicable (by reason of their being legible in particular parts) to arrange and place according to their respective dates.

Files of Affidavits to hold bail.

Files of Affidavits of services of mesne processes.

Files of the Judges' Fiats or Warrants, authorizing the prothonotary to make commissions for taking and swearing affidavits in Cheshire and Flintshire, and taking recognizances of special bails in Cheshire.

Files or Bundles of Bail Pieces, with affidavits of due caption thereof, and justification of bail when such affidavits are returned by the respective bail-takers, from the time of the passing of the statute of 27th Geo. III. cap. 43. authorizing the appointment of commissioners for taking bails in the court of session of Chester.

Files of Memorandum Stamps pursuant to the statute of 25 Geo. III. cap. 80, from the commencement of that act.

Other Files, called Files of Papers, whereon are filed declarations, pleas, and other pleadings, and divers other papers relating to civil actions for each session, from a very early period, some of which are not legible and almost decayed away.

Files called Mainprize Files, containing the nomina ministrorum, coroner's inquisitions, indictments, presentments of the grand juries, processes issued thereon and returned by the sheriffs, recognizances, and examinations of prosecutors and witnesses, pannels of the grand and petit juries, and other pleadings on the crown side for each session, from an early period, of many of which little more than the outsides (which are of parchment) remain, the inside papers being nearly rotted away by length of time.

Books, called Rule Books, and entitled Remembrances of the prothonotaries of the court, wherein are entered memorandums of appearances, filing of special bails, declarations, pleas, replications, and other pleadings, and the signing of judgements from the 14th year of king James I. as to Cheshire, and from the 19th year of the same reign as to Flintshire; but the rule books for Cheshire, from the month of April in the 20th year of the said reign, to the month of April in the 15th year of the reign of king Charles I. (a period of about eighteen years) and also the rule books for Flintshire, from the month of April in 1650, to the 12th year of the reign of king Charles II. a period of about ten years, are missing.

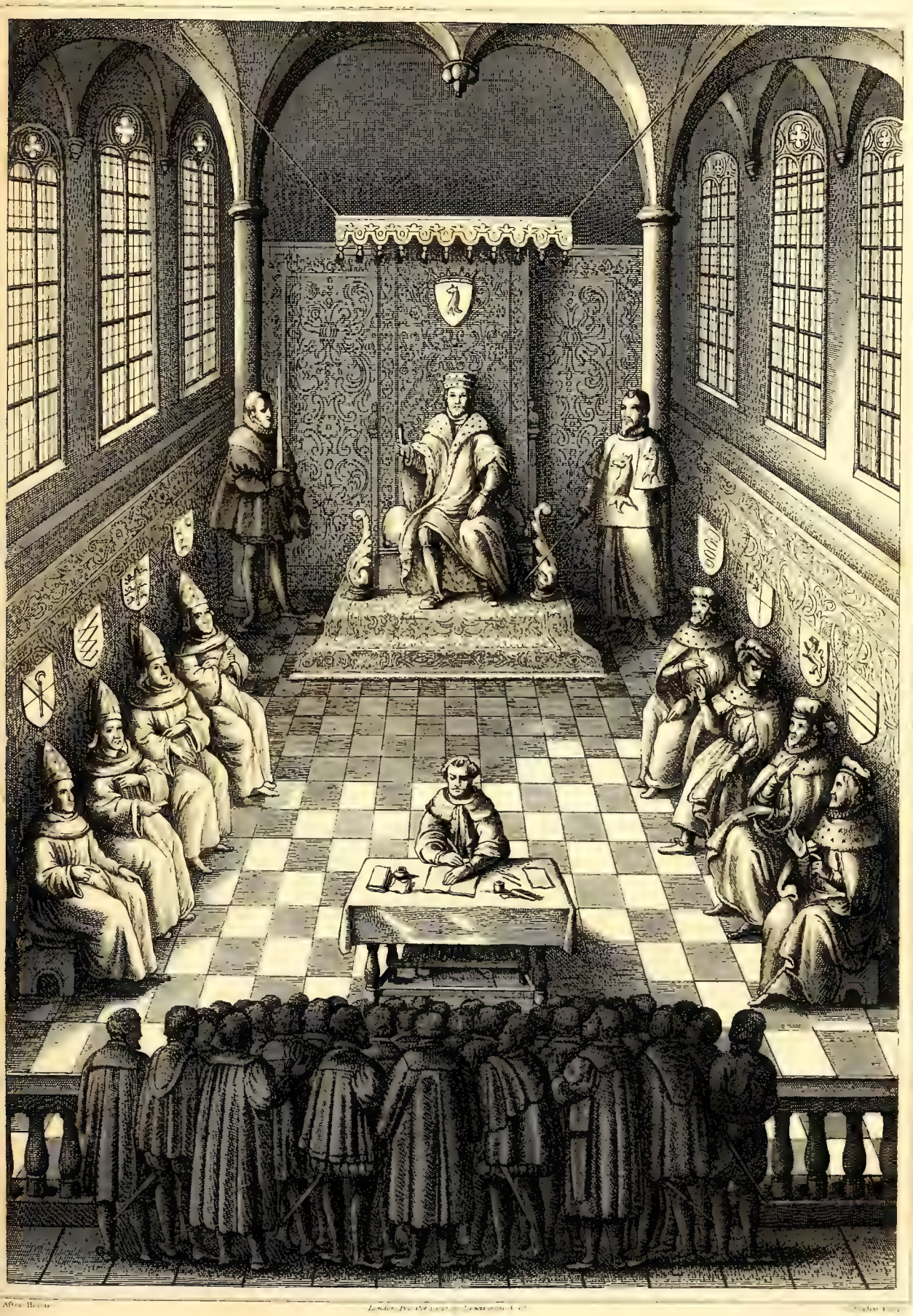
Alphabetical lists of Commissioners for swearing affidavits in the court of great session of Flint, and the court of session of Chester respectively, are to be found at the latter end of the respective rule books, since the times of passing the respective acts of parliament, authorizing the appointment of such commissioners; and a list of commissioners for taking special bails is at the end of the first list of commissioners for taking affidavits in the court of session of Chester: but not any commissioners for taking special bail in Flint have yet been appointed.

Other books, called Crown Books, wherein are entered notices or memorandums of the several indictments, presentments, sentences, and orders, on the crown side, both for Cheshire and Flintshire, from the first year of the reign of queen Anne.

Several small books, called Minute Books, used by the prothonotaries and their deputies in court, for setting down the verdicts of juries, sentences of prisoners, and minutes of other business done in court.

Other books, called Docket Books, being calendars or indexes of the fines levied, and recoveries suffered, at each session for the said county of Chester, and great session for the said county of Flint, such entries shewing the names of the parties to such fines and recoveries, and briefly the

[b] First Report of the Commissioners of Public Records, Appendix H. 8. b. The return of the prothonotary for the other part of the Chester circuit, the counties of Denbigh and Montgomery, is given ibid. App. H. 8. a. but does not relate to the subject of these volumes.



HUGH LUPUS, EARL OF CHESTER, SITTING IN HIS PARLIAMENT:

WITH THE BARONS AND ALL THE OFFICERS OF THAT COUNTY PALATINE

hall and the exterior of the great court are for their classical elegance; and every possible exertion has been made by the architect to combine such arrangements as may tend to the health and comfort of the prisoner, with those measures of security which the public have a right to expect.

The military government of the castle is vested in a Governor and Lieutenant-Governor. The Gaoler, who has the custody of both debtors and felons, is called Constable of the Castle, and holds his place by patent.

There is an antient bird's-eye view of the Castle by the third Randle Holme, in H. MSS. 2073, which has been engraved in Lysons's Magna Britannia; and in the same work is an engraving of the old Shire-hall of Chester castle. Other views of the castle occur in Grose and Buck. There was another shire-hall formerly without the castle walls, probably near Gloverstone. In Harl. MSS. 2020, is a letter from the city magistrates to lord (Burghlegh ?) 4 Feb. 1587, stating that it was "vncovered and in ruyn," and begging they might have it for shambles; adding, that though they could not gratify his lordship as they ought, yet they presumed *to send him half a dozen of Cheshire cheeses.* Mr. Glasiour and Mr. Bostock had previously a promise of it, but the citizens obtained their suit at the price of £40. and moved it into the North-gate-street. It is represented as placed opposite to the great Abbey-gate in Hollar's plan of Chester. The lower part was made into a flesh shambles, and the upper part into a storehouse for corn and victuals for the Irish garrisons. See correspondence of lord Burghlegh, sir John Fortescue, and sir Hugh Cholmondeley. Harl. MSS. 2020. 420-422 b.

Under the castle is THE BRIDGE of Chester, a long fabric of red stone, extremely dangerous and unsightly, and approached by avenues on the Chester as well as the Handbridge side, to which the same epithets may be safely applied. The earliest mention of a bridge at Chester occurs in the MS. chronicle of St. Werburgh, which mentions its total downfall in 1227. Another bridge was broken down and *carried away* by an unusual elevation of the tide in 1297. From the words of the chronicle it is probable that these bridges were of timber only.

[c] The red book of the abbey of St. Werburgh states that king Edward compelled the citizens to rebuild Dee bridge the year following (1280) at their own charge. Webb in his series of local events mentions, that a part near Handbridge was "made new" in 1500, but there is no notice of any rebuilding of the entire fabric. The substitution of another bridge, stretching from the rock below the castle towards Overlegh, has long been in agitation.

From a document preserved in the Leger Book of Vale Royal abbey, it appears that Chester bridge was the place of rendezvous for the vassals of the earl's military tenants, who were led here, in the instance there specified, under the seneschal of the manor from which they held their lands, who presented at this spot the names of the defaulters[d].

The annexed cut is a fac-simile of a drawing by the third Randle Holme, representing the bridge, with its two gates, the mills, and Tyrer's tower for the elevation of the water, as they appeared about the middle of the seventeenth century[e]. The gate at the Handbridge end was taken down about the time of erecting the new bridge-gate.

situation of the lands, or other hereditaments, whereof such fines have been levied, or recoveries suffered, and the time when levied or suffered. Such entries commencing for Cheshire with the first year of king Edward VI. and thence regularly continued on to the present time; and for Flintshire from the commencement of the reign of queen Elizabeth to the present time, except during the part of her reign subsequent to the 30th year thereof.

Rolls of the Attornies admitted in the court of session, which do not bear any date of admission of the persons whose names stand first enrolled, but most if not all of such persons are now dead, and some of them died at a very old age, and were probably admitted 70 years ago.

Alphabetical lists of the names of Attornies who have taken out certificates to practise, pursuant to stat. 25 Geo. III. c. 28, and 37 Geo. III. c. 90.

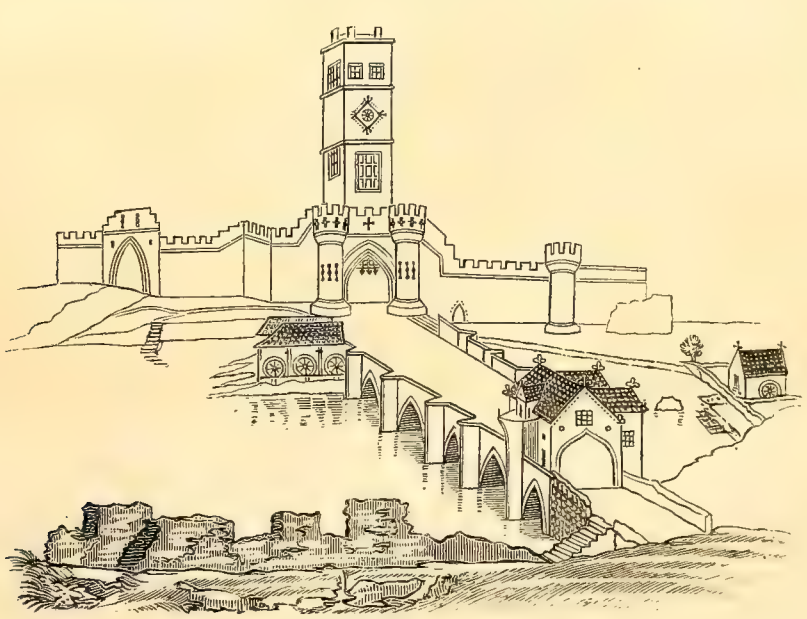
Files of affidavits of the executions of indentures and articles of clerkship to attornies.

A book containing a register of contracts and indentures of clerkship directed by statute 34 Geo. III. cap. 14.

The Records of each of the said counties of Chester and Flint are alike as to their kind, but are separate and distinct from each other, and so kept in different cases and closets: except that, as to the said crown books, the entries for Cheshire are at one end, and those for Flintshire at the other end of the same books for the same period. And in some instances the dockets or indexes of the fines and recoveries for both the counties are contained in the same book, and in others in separate books; and the rolls of attornies are for both counties; the same admission giving authority to practise in both the said courts: and also the said lists of attornies who have taken out certificates, files of affidavits of the execution of indentures, and articles of clerkship, and register books of indentures, are likewise for both counties.

The other heads of the Return relate, 2. to the place where these records are kept; 3, to their state of preservation; 4, to the catalogues and indexes; 5, to the hours of attendance at the prothonotary's office, and fees for searches; 6, to the access allowed; and 7, to the possibility of rendering the records more useful to the public. The return signed by the then Deputy Prothonotary, ALEX. EATON.

[c] Harl. MSS. 2071. [d] Leger Book, Harl. MSS. 2064, 275. and Edisb. Hund. p. 85. [e] Harl. MSS. 2073.



Exchange.

The antient Common Hall of the City was in a street which still retains the name of Common Hall-lane, and the building itself is represented in Hollar's Plan of Chester. The courts here held were subsequently removed from this hall to the Chapel of St. Nicholas, adjacent to the cathedral, as mentioned at large in the preceding reprint of Webb's Itinerary[d].

The sheriff's courts were at this time held in a building called the Pentice, adjacent to St. Peter's church, and in this place were also given banquets to the distinguished strangers who resorted to Chester. A description of the building is given in Smith's account of Chester[e], and a representation of it occurs in Randle Holme's delineation of the church of St. Peter[f].

In 1695, a new Town Hall, or Exchange, was begun in the Northgate-street, which was completed in 1698, in which year the elections of the Mayor and City Officers, and the courts formerly held in the old Common Hall, were removed to this building. The sheriffs courts and the city feasts have also been removed to the same building in consequence of the demolition of the Pentice, for the purpose of widening the Eastgate-street, about the year 1780, and the Northgate-street in 1805.

The Exchange is built of brick, enriched with stone ornaments, among which may be enumerated, in the south front, a fine statue of queen Anne, in her coronation robes, and two tablets, one of which contains the royal arms, and the other a variety of armorial bearings, allusive to the several titles of the earls of Chester.

The original fabric rested in a great measure on arches and pillars of stone, but shops have been introduced in several instances under the piazza below, for the purpose of giving additional strength to the building.

The principal offices contained in the building, are the City Muniment Room on the ground floor; the various offices of the Town Clerk; the Council Room, where the city meetings are held, and ordinary justice business dispatched; the Court of Justice, where the city sessions are held; and the Banqueting Room.

In the Court of Justice are the following paintings: On the west side, [g].... Cholmondeley, esq.; Recorder Townsend; and .... Egerton, esq. At the south end, Thomas Grosvenor, esq. 1728; and sir H. Bunbury, bart. M.P. At the east side, ... Comberbach, esq.; and one of the Grosvenor family; to which has been lately added, a picture of Recorder Leycester, by Owens. At the north end, over the court, sir Richard Grosvenor, bart.; sir Tho. Grosvenor, bart.; and Recorder Leving.

In the Council Room, is a whole-length portrait of his present majesty king George III. in his coronation robes, after sir Joshua Reynolds, presented by earl Grosvenor, the head by Jackson, the rest by Gainsborough. On the opposite side are whole-lengths of the late and the present earls Grosvenor, the late earl by West, the present one by Jackson. Opposite the windows is a whole-length painting, by West, of Thomas Grosvenor, esq. only brother of Richard earl Grosvenor, representative of the city of Chester in seven successive parliaments.

On the south side of the room are also a series of portraits of city benefactors, with their several donations recorded under each portrait, a copy of which is given in the note below[h].

[d] P. 166. [e] P. 108. [f] P. 259.

[g] The names are given from a list communicated by J. Finchett, esq. The blanks may be readily filled up conjecturally by referring to the catalogue of City Officers, but the list given above contains all that is positively known.

[h] Portrait of William Offley.

Arms. Argent, a cross patonce Azure, between four birds Azure, legged Gules. Impalement, Or, on a bend Azure, three swans Argent. On a canton sinister, Azure, a rose Argent.

"William Offley, Sheriff of this City anno 1517, by two wifes had 26 children, of whom Sr Thos Offley, ye eldest son by ye 1st wife, Elizabeth Dillon, was Ld Mayor of London anno 1556, John Offley, ye 2nd son, was Mayor of this City anno 1553; Robt Offley, the eldest son by ye 2nd wife, Elizth Wright, and citizen of London, by his Will gave £500. to charitable uses in this city, with an yearly exhibition of £5. towards the maintenance of a Scholar in the University being ye son of a freeman of this City, and £5 towards ye charge of his commencing M.A.; Hugh Offley, a younger son, Alderman of London, by his will gave £200. with an yearly rent of £5. to charitable uses in this city; Willm Offley, another son, mercht of ye staple and citizen of London, by Ann his wife had 15 children, and by his will gave £300. to charitable uses in this city."

Portrait of Sir Thomas White.

Arms. Gules, an annulet Or within a bordure Azure, semee of stars Or. On a canton, Ermine, a lion rampant Sable.

"This worthy and pious knight, Sr Thos White, mercht taylor, was born in Hartfordshire, and was Lord Mayor of London anno 1554. He was a great lover of learning, founded many colledges and schools, and gave great sums of money to many citys and towns in England for divers good uses, and particularly £100. to be paid once in every 24 years for ever to this city, to be lent 10 years gratis to poor freemen, especially clothiers; the first £100. was paid anno 1585."

Portrait of Richard Harrison.

Arms. Azure, on a fesse Gules between three crosses patee Argent three stars Or.

"Richard Harrison, brewer, late one of ye Sheriffs of this City of Chester, by his last will and testament, did order and direct that his house call'd the Star, and other buildings thereunto adjoining in the said city, should be sold by his executors, Capt John Sparke, Mr. Richd Oulton, Mr. Bradford Thropp, and with the money thereby raised, lands in the country to be purchased, and ye profits thereof to go to maintain almsmen after the manner of Mr. John Vernon's almsmen in the said city, and the said Mr. Harrison's said executors have accordingly sold the said house and buildings, and with the money thereby raised have cloathed poor men with gowns and badges, and ye interest of ye remainder of ye said money is paid quarterly to the said poor men, till a convenient purchase can be found out, anno D'ni 1606."

Portrait of Owen Jones.

Arms. Azure, a chevron Argent between three spear heads of the second ensanguined proper.

"Owen Jones, of Chester, butcher, who died anno 1658, did, by his last will and testament, give and bequeath to the poor of every Company of this City of Chester, from year to year, in order as they are usually ranked at Midsummer Shew, the Tanners being first, and so for the rest in their order till all the Companies in their yearly turns shou'd have enjoyed the same, and then to begin again, and so to proceed and continue for ever, the profits and rents of all his lands and mortgages in Cheshire and Denbighshire, amounting to the value of £45. per ann. [i] or thereabouts, to be employed for the use of the poor of the said Companies yearly for ever, excepting five pounds yearly, which he thereby gave and bequeathed to the

[i] In 1756 a lead mine was discovered on this estate, which within 21 years cleared £12,606. the greatest part of which was put out at interest. In 1803 an application was made to Chancery to regulate the disposal, as there was then no poor brother in the Company which was next in rotation. The distribution of the arrears which had accumulated, was, in consequence, regulated by a decree of that court; and in future the rotation is directed to be observed, but so that no poor brother shall receive more than £40. in one year, and when there is not a sufficiency of poor brethren in the proper company to exhaust the receipt of that year, distribution shall be made to the succeeding Companies in their order, and the distribution of the next year begin where it ended the preceding year, and having gone through all the Companies begin again with the first Company.

City Gaol, and House of Correction.

These buildings are situated immediately adjacent to the City Walls, between the Water-gate and the Water-tower, and are comprized in one uniform plan, being built of brick, with entrances of stone on the eastern and western sides, the former leading to the House of Correction, the latter to the Gaol. In the centre of the building is a chapel, used in common by persons confined in both buildings. The place of execution for the county and city criminals is over the eastern entrance.

This building was erected in 1807, and the prisoners from the old gaol in the Northgate removed to it the year following.

Before proceeding to the buildings appropriated to charitable purposes, may be here mentioned the Engine House, opposite to the Exchange, built in 1680, at the expence of the duke of Ormond, then lord lieutenant of Ireland; and the following buildings connected with the trade of the city:

The Custom House, a mean building, on the north side of Watergate-street.

The Irish Linen Hall, an extensive quadrangular range of shops, used solely for the sale of that article, near the north side of the same street, above Stanley Place.

The Union Hall, on the south side of Foregate-street, occupied by tradesmen of all descriptions during the Chester Fairs, a large modern building of brick; and

The Commercial Hall, opposite to the last, and used for similar purposes.

The Infirmary of Chester is a handsome brick building, contiguous to the Walls, on the west side of the city, near the Water-tower, in a situation peculiarly healthy, being removed from the noise of the streets, and open to the fine air from the estuary of the Dee and the Welsh mountains. It was "founded in the year 1756, and originated from a bequest of £300. left by Dr. Stratford, commissary of Richmond, towards the commencing of a public hospital in this city. Subscriptions were circulated, and a sum equal to the design soon raised. Before the present building could be ready for the reception of patients, a temporary infirmary was prepared for them in 1756, in Northgate-street. The new infirmary was opened on the 17th of March 1761[j]." This hospital was the first into which distinct wards for fever patients were introduced, having been adopted under the direction of Dr. Haygarth, in 1783.

Four physicians and four surgeons are attached to this establishment. The receipts in the year ending March 25th, 1816, were £3047. 13s. 9d.: of which £1194. 10s. were annual subscriptions; £496. 12s. 10d. permanent income from funded property; £1119. 10s. 5d.

Mayor and Sheriffs of the City of Chester for the time being, to wit, 40s. to the Mayor to buy him a ring, and 30s. to each of the Sheriffs for their care in seeing this part of his will performed, which is accordingly done, and to be continued by the succeeding Mayors and Sheriffs of the said City of Chester for ever."

Portrait of John Vernon.

Arms. Argent, on a fesse Azure three garbs Or, in chief two mullets Gules.

"Mr. John Vernon, merchant of the staple and citizen of London, born in this City, left £800. to purchase lands, which have been purchased accordingly, the rents thereof to be thus employed yearly for ever, viz. to ten decay'd freemen 60 years old, four pounds a piece yearly, and a gown every three years; for an annual sermon 10s.; to the poor prisoners in the Northgate and Castle, to each place 6s. 8d.; for a banquet in the Pentice 20s.; and then his will to be read, and the residue for other pious and good uses therein mentioned. He likewise left £200. to be employed in wool to set the poor to work, and gave this City divers pieces of plate weighing 156 ounˢ."

Portrait of John Lancaster.

Arms. Argent, two barrs Gules: on a canton Gules, a lion passant Or.

"John Lancaster of the city of Chester, Ironmonger, by his last will and testament did give and devise all his lands, &c. in Shordley, Hope Owen, or elsewhere in com. Flint, after the expiration of 14 years from the time of his death, to the Mayor and Citizens of this city of Chester for ever, for the intent that the Mayors and Sheriffs for yᵉ time being should set out yᵉ sᵈ lands, and out of yᵉ rents and profits thereof pay unto 6 decayed Freemen of this City, to be chosen and continued by yᵉ Mayor and Sheriffs for the time being, yᵉ sum of £36. yearly, at Michaelmas and our Lady-day, by equal portions for ever, yᵉ charge of yᵉ gowns being deducted, if yᵉ rents wou'd so extend, or else to abate proportionably, and upon the death of any of yᵉ sᵈ poor men, yᵉ Mayor and Sheriffs to chuse another so qualified as aforesaid in his stead; and the said 14 years being now expired anno Dni 1690, Francis Skellern yᵉ Mayor, Edward Parkington & Randle Bathoe the Sheriffs, have set the said lands, and out of the rents and profits thereof have cloath'd six poor ancient Citizens with Gowns and Badges, and paid them the residue thereof in money."

Portrait of Richard Bird.

Arms. Argent, a cross patonce Azure, between four martlets of the second: on a canton of the same, a crescent Or.

"Richd. Bird, of the city of Sevil, in the kingdom of Spain, merchᵗ, son of Richᵈ Bird, of this city, aldⁿ, and justice of peace, after 23 years absence from his native country, dyed at Sevil, anno Dni 1681. He by his will bequeathed £650. sterlˢ, to be disposed of in this city, the place of his nativity, to charitable uses, which was accordingly performed by his brother Mr. Willᵐ Bird, merchᵗ, and Capᵗ Daniel Causton, his executors, and secured to continue for ever, for the relief of six poor aged Citizens, who are to be qualified chosen apparell and provided for, in all respects according to the rules and directions set down in the last will and testament of Mr. John Vernon deceased, for his almsmen in this city."

Portrait of Richard Sneyd.

Arms. Argent, a scythe Sable, under the blade of the scythe a fleur de lis of the second.

"Richard Sneyd, late of the city of Chester, cooper, deceased, did by his will, bearing date Novʳ 15th, 1773, bequeath £120. the interest of it to be applyed yearly for the relief of an aged Citizen, qualified and chosen according to the rules prescribed by Mr. Jnº Vernon's will, with respect to his almsmen, which sum was paid into the treasury Octobʳ 6th 1774, by his executors."

Portrait of Joseph Crewe.

"Joseph Crewe, Esq. one of the Aldⁿ of this city, by his will, dated 19th April 1799, gave to the Mayor and Citizens £120. to be applied in the maintenance of an aged almsman, to be qualified, elected, and chosen according to the direction of Mr. Vernon's will; and by codicil dated 18th July 1800, gave £600. to the said Mayor and Citizens in trust, to pay £30. a year by quarterly payments equally amongst the six Chapel-yard Widows, and directed the said Legˢ. to be paid within one month after his decease, He died 12th January 1800."

Portrait of William Lewis.

"William Lewis, of Lyon House, Stamford Hill, in the county of Middlesex, esq. on the first February 1808, transferred into the names of the Mayor & Citizens of his native city of Chester £200. 3 pʳ cent. Consols in trust, to pay the dividends thereof on the 10th February in every year, for ever, unto the Widow of a Freeman of the said city, having Three Children under the age of Twelve Years, standing in need of pecuniary assistance and never having received relief from any parish; but if a Widow of such description cannot be found, then to pay the said dividends to any deserving Widow of a Freeman, being 66 years old, or upwards, in straightened circumstances, and never having received such relief as aforesaid."

j Pennant's Wales, i. 178, 4to. edit.

benefactions; £50. a legacy; and the residue miscellaneous receipts. Among the disbursements of the same year was an investment of £488. 5s. 10d. in the funds, and a balance of £162. 10s. 10d. was left in the hands of the treasurer[k].

The number of in-patients of that year were 456, including 56 in the house at the commencement of the year; and the number of out-patients 947, including 147 on the books at the same period. The total number since the foundation to March 25, 1816,—95,492.

A House of Industry for the reception of the poor of the several Chester parishes, was built in 1757, and by an act of parliament, passed 2 Geo. III. its government was declared to be vested in the mayor, recorder, and aldermen being justices, and other citizens to be styled guardians of the poor, and elected by the parishes of the city. The house is a large plain building of brick, and stands between the north-west corner of the Roodeye and the river.

The buildings appropriated to the education of the lower orders in Chester are unusually numerous. At the head of them must be placed

The King's School, founded by king Henry VIII. in the 36th year of his reign, for 24 boys, to receive £3. 4s. each[l], who are appointed by the dean of Chester. They may continue four years, if their conduct is regular, and a year of grace may be added by the dean. Two masters (elected by the dean and chapter) were appointed by the founder's statutes, with salaries of £22. to the head master, and £10. to the under master[m]; but by a recent regulation, the head master's salary was increased on the condition that he took the sole charge and instruction of the foundation scholars, and confined the number of his private pupils to six. A part of the refectory of Chester abbey is used as the school-room[n].

The Blue Coat School is a handsome building of brick, forming three sides of a quadrangle, separated by an iron railing from the west side of the further Northgate-street, and occupying the extra-parochial site of the antient Hospital of St. John the Baptist. The south wing is used for a chapel, and is in the patronage of the corporation; the centre is occupied by schools, and the remaining wing is used for the house of the master, and other purposes. The foundation of the present establishment took place at the instance of bishop Stratford, in 1700, and the principal part of the building was erected by subscription in 1717. The school, master's house, &c. were conveyed by the corporation, 1767, to trustees for its present use. In 1816, twenty-five boys were boarded here and clothed in the blue dress, from which the hospital derives its name; and sixty-five boys, called Green Caps from their dress, received their education as day-scholars. The receipts of this institution in the year 1815-16, were £993. 8s. 9d. including a balance of £39. 11s. 6d. from the preceding year. This receipt (of which upwards of one-third was permanent income) covered the expences of the establishment, and left a balance of £46. 5s. 1d. in the hands of the treasurer, after an investment of £367. 0s. 1d. in the funds.

There is also a charity called the Blue Girls School, supported by voluntary contributions (the school house of which is in the parish of St. Martin's of the Fields); and another called "the Sunday and Working Schools for the Education of Poor Boys and Girls." The latter of these was established in 1787, and the various schools of this establishment were consolidated under one head in the Spring of 1816.

An additional School for the gratuitous education of poor children was established at the expence of the Earl and Countess Grosvenor in 1811; and in 1813 a large building was erected for the reception of the children at the sole expence of that nobleman, on the north side of St. John's church-yard. The lower story of the building accommodates 400 boys, who are instructed at the expence of earl Grosvenor, and the upper story contains 400 girls, whose education is at the expence of his countess.

A Central Diocesan School, on the Madras system, was also established at Chester in 1812, under the patronage of the Bishop of the Diocese, which is directed by a committee consisting of equal numbers of the gentry and clergy of Chester and its neighbourhood. The school-house was erected by subscription in 1816, on the bank of the canal in George-street, without the city walls, and is calculated to accommodate near 400 children.

In Pepper-street, within the parish of St. Michael, are Alms Houses, "[o] founded by William Jones, esq. of the Middle Temple, in 1658, and endowed with lands and houses in Chester and Handbridge, for the ease of four men and six women, who are to be all single persons: every one 53 years old at least; all antient inhabitants of Chester; such as frequent the church on Sundays and holydays, and that hold no opinions contrary to the doctrine and discipline of the Church of England; each person is to have one room and chamber, and 52s. per annum, at least. There are to be seven trustees, six of which to be knights, esquires, aldermen, attornies of the Exchequer at Chester, and the seventh an orthodox antient minister, all residing at Chester." This charity received an augmentation by a legacy of £40. from Mrs. Elizabeth Potter in 1782, and the revenues have been much increased by the advanced value of the lands.

The Hospital of St. Ursula the Virgin, on the south side of Common Hall-lane, was founded in 1532 by sir Thomas Smith and others, executors of Roger Smith, deceased, for six poor decayed persons; those who had been aldermen, common council men, or their widows, to have the preference. For the foundation of this hospital, with a chapel, Thomas Smythe, alderman, had the royal licence, 2 Hen. VIII.[p] A° 32 Hen. VIII.[q] the masters of the fraternity or guild of St. Ursula, with the brethren and sisters of the said fraternity, bound themselves to give 30d. among the poor of this hospital, for the souls of their founders and benefactors[r]. The hospital is now appropriated to the widows of freemen, who receive a small pension from the corporation.

In Little John-street, in the parish of St. John's, are Four Alms Houses, built by Mrs. Dighton Salmon, in

[k] Sixty-first Report for 1815-16. [l] Parliamentary Return 1786. [m] Ibid.

[n] Towards the termination of the last century, the number of private pupils was large, and the school attained a considerable degree of classical celebrity, under the direction of the late rev. Thomas Bancroft, M. A. afterwards vicar of Bolton le Moors, in Lancashire. Plays were occasionally performed by the boys, in the arrangement of which the late learned Editor of Strabo took a lively interest, and a collection of Greek, Latin, and English Exercises, partly written by the scholars, and partly by Mr. Bancroft, was published at Chester, under the title of Prolusiones Poeticæ. It is with pleasure that the Author finds an opportunity of bearing testimony to the strong genius and various learning of a preceptor, for whose memory he will ever entertain the highest respect, and with the recollection of whose name one of the most important and populous districts of Lancashire will long associate the eloquence of the divine, and the firmness of the magistrate, displayed in counteracting the efforts of the advocates of blasphemy and sedition, at the time of the French Revolution. [o] Gastrell Not. Cest.

[p] Enrollments in the Exchequer of Chester. [q] Gastrell Not. Cest. [r] R. Holmes' Church Notes. Harl. MSS. 2151.

1783. There are also Alms Houses in Trinity-lane for poor widows, founded by the Mainwarings of Brombrorough, who possess the right of appointment. Other Alms Houses, in the parish of St. Oswald, were founded in 1674, for four poor widows, by Robert Fletcher: and at the back of the Blue Coat School, are Six Alms Houses, occupied by widows, who are nominated by the corporation, from whom they receive an inconsiderable pension.

One other building remains, which does not fall into any of the preceding classes, the Dee Mills, situated immediately south of the Bridgegate, the early history of which is given as follows in some pleadings respecting the causey. Harl. MSS. 2084. 157.

"The river of Dee was drawne unto the saide cittie with great charge by the said earle (Hugh Lupus), or some of his predecessors before the Conqueste, from the auntient course which it held before, a myle or two distant from the cittie, and a passage for it cutt out of a rocke under the walles of the saide cittie.

"The said earl also built the corn mills of Chester, and erected the causey, and granted three score fisheries above the said weir to several of his dependants, commonly called stalls in Dee, reserving to himself the Earl's Poole, next to the causey, and granted to the abbot the tithes of the said mills and fishings, which the dean and chapter have since enjoyed.

"Henry the Third resuming the earldom, the mills were retained in the crown to 6 Edw. VI. A steward of the mills had vjd. per day. The chamberlain of Chester kept the accounts; the justice of Chester held courts yearly for their better regulation."

The tithes of these mills were given by John Scot earl of Chester, to the abbey of St. Werburgh, and the revenues were occasionally appropriated to the public works of the earldom. According to Pennant they were granted for life to sir Howell y-Fwyall, in reward for the bravery which he displayed at the battle of Poictiers.

A° 6 Edw. VI. the mills were granted in fee by the crown to sir Richard Cotton, to hold by knight's service, in exchange for the manors of Bourne and Moreton in Lincolnshire.

George Cotton, his son, granted the same in fee-farm to Edmund Gamul at £100. rent, who shortly after expended £4000. in repairs of the causey.

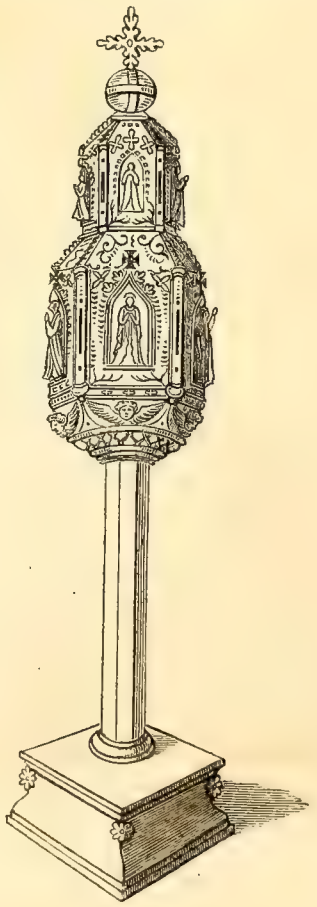
In the following century (the 17th) there was much litigation respecting this causey, which was deemed not only an injury to the lands above, but was supposed to prevent the stream of the Dee from having its natural effect in cleansing the harbour from the accumulating sands. The proceedings occupy many large volumes of the Holme papers in the Harleian collection. After the division of the Gamul property among the coheirs of sir Francis Gamul, the several shares of the Chester mills experienced many successive alienations, but are now united in one proprietor, E. Ommaney Wrench, esq.

It remains to speak of the general state and appearance of this city, the public buildings of which have been thus individually described. It is situated on a dry rock, elevated above the stream of the Dee, which winds round two sides of it in an irregular semicircle. The district immediately adjacent is a rich, but flat plain, exhibiting however interesting views of the Forest and Broxton hills, and the Welsh mountains.

The antient walls of the city are now only useful as a healthful and favourite walk for its inhabitants, but they are curious as the only perfect military work of the kind which the kingdom possesses. In this point they have an advantage over the walls of Conway (which approach nearest to them as a complete specimen), but in general effect those of Conway have a decided superiority, aided as they are by natural inequality of surface, and the beautiful disposition of the successive towers, emulating some of the most picturesque representations of antient eastern fortification. There are however many striking points in the walls of Chester. On the northern side a modern canal, hewn at an immense depth below in the solid rock, gives a considerable grandeur to the elevation of the ramparts: the west side, both in near and distant views, has a pleasing variety and undulation of line, broken agreeably by antient buttresses, and at one angle by the ruins of the water-tower: and there are several points on the Roodeye, where the buildings and churches of Chester appear over the walls mingled with trees and gardens, in a manner which gives more the idea of an Italian than an English town. This effect is powerfully aided by the classical elevations of the modern parts of the castle, which are seen from this point to peculiar advantage.

Within the walls, the city is subdivided by four principal streets drawn from the gates, and intersecting at right angles at St. Peter's church. These streets retain numerous old timber buildings, which give them an unusual and impressive appearance, and are much wider in general than those in cities of equal antiquity. The open space in the Northgate-street, where the Exchange stands, is perhaps the most handsome point, from an assemblage of public buildings of various kinds and ages. The two cathedrals which Chester can boast of add little to the beauty of the street views. The remains of the Norman cathedral, now the parish church of St. John's, are externally unseemly as a *general* object, from the disproportion of the existing fragments to the tower, and the actual present cathedral is in most points concealed by surrounding buildings. This last observation applies in some degree also to the castle.

The High Cross.



At the intersection of the four principal streets was formerly the High Cross, which was destroyed by the parliamentarians in 1646. Its site is marked in the cut of the church of St. Peter, where the base is represented remaining on the steps of the porch. The cross itself is delineated rudely in Randle Holmes' collections, Harl. MSS. 2073, of which the representation in the preceding page is a reduced fac-simile.

The Rows, for which Chester has long been celebrated, are the most distinguishing and marked feature in the private buildings. Their origin appears to be satisfactorily accounted for, in the Vale Royal, on the principle of erecting galleries, from which the citizens might defend themselves against a sudden inroad of armed cavalry. Rows were not however in former days peculiar to Chester. Leland observes of Bridgenorth (Itin. 4. f. 80.) "There is one very fayre street going from north to south, and on each syde this street the houses be gallered, soe that men may passe dry by them if it raine, according to some streets in Chester cittye."

These galleries at present occupy the greatest part of both sides of Eastgate-street, and the upper parts of both sides of Watergate and Bridge-streets. Those in Northgate-street are more irregular. Their appearanee, both exterior and interior, will be gathered more clearly from the annexed engraving of Eastgate-street, and the interior view of a row in that street, than from any description; but it is necessary to say that they form a gallery which occupies the front of the first floor of each house, the buildings over which are supported by columns, and under which are in some instances shops, and in others storehouses and vaults. Some of the latter exhibit specimens of vaulting equal to the cloisters of a cathedral.

The four principal streets just mentioned are principally appropriated to tradesmen, but it is probable that no town of the same size has an equal number of good houses, used as the residences of private families. Many of these are disposed in the Abbey-square, in Nicholas street, and Stanley place, and in the prolongations of the principal streets without the gates. In these streets are also several large old mansions, easily distinguishable from those around, which have been about a century ago the town residence of county families. The stranger will however be surprised in seeing excellent houses scattered in nearly all the bye-lanes and courts of the city; and from a peculiarity in the arrangement of the buildings, after entering them from a crowded street, will frequently find agreeable gardens behind them opening to uninterrupted prospects of the neighbouring country.

The Public Amusements and Literary Establishments of Chester, vary so little from those of other large towns, that it appears unnecessary to enumerate them: the Races are noticed in the account of the ancient customs of the city.

At an early period of Saxon history, Chester was an occasional depot of the royal navy, and Pennant enumerates slaves and horses among the exports which he conceives to have been made from this port. Martins' skins are mentioned in Domesday. "A sensible but uncouth poem," (as Mr. Pennant observes[r]) about the year 1430, published in Hakluyt, i. 199, gives a list of the Chester articles of commerce:

> Hides and fish, salmon, hake, herringe,
> Irish wooll, and linnen cloth, faldinge,
> And marterns good be her marchandie,
> Hertes hides and other of venerie,
> Skinnes of otter, squirrel, and Irish hare,
> Of sheepe, lambe, and foxe, is her chaffare,
> Felles of kiddes and conies great plenty.

Wines, from a very early period until lately, were a considerable article of importation. Irish linen is the principal one at present, to which may be added skins, hemp and flax, and timber. Cheese has long continued the principal export; the subordinate ones are, coals, lead ore, and lead.

As a port Chester labours under great disadvantages from the circumstances attending the shallowness and sands of the Dee, though they have been in part remedied by the present artificial channel[s]. The extent of the original port was however as great, as its present commerce is unimportant[t].

The manufactures of Chester are now little more than gloves, tobacco, snuff, and patent shot. In the immediate environs are several distilleries and tan-yards; and ship-building is carried on upon the banks of the river to a considerable extent. A large portion of the principality is supplied with articles from the shops of Chester, the number of which cannot fail to surprise any stranger who is not aware of this circumstance, and contrasts their appearance with the extent and population of the city.

Closely connected with the commerce of the city are the Markets and Fairs. The former are held prescriptively on Wednesdays and Saturdays, and are abundantly supplied with all kinds of provisions from the neighbouring parts of Cheshire and North Wales.

There are three fairs. One held on the last Thursday in February, relating chiefly to cattle, was granted by royal charter, Feb. 4, 37 Car. II. The others are held at Midsummer and Michaelmas. On the two first days are sales of cattle and horses; but the principal business of the fair includes the sale of an immense quantity of goods of every description, although chiefly consisting of Irish linens (which are exhibited in a building already mentioned, set apart for that purpose), and Yorkshire cloths, Welsh flannels, and Lancashire manufactures, which are disposed in the other halls, and occasionally in the streets and rows. A glove is hung at St. Peter's church, at the site of the antient Pentice, whilst the strangers and non-freemen are thus allowed to exhibit their goods, and is suspended fourteen days before the commencement of each fair, the entire time being twenty-nine days. During its continuance an immense influx of country people of all descriptions resort to Chester.

The right of a fair of three days at the feast of St. Werburgh, in the summer, was granted by earl Hugh[u], to the abbot and monks of St. Werburgh, in his foundation charter. At the same time he constituted Ches-

[r] Wales, i. 136.

[s] See the account of navigable river and canals in the general introduction, for further particulars on this subject.

[t] "The port extends on the Cheshire side of the estuary, as far as the end of Wiral, and on the Flintshire to Vor-ryd, or the mouth of the Clwyd. This, properly speaking, is only a division of the great port of Chester, which reaches one way as far as Barmouth, in Meirioneddshire, and another way to the extremity of Lancashire. In those tracts are several other ports, all subordinate to the comptroller of Chester, and even Liverpool, in the patent, is styled a creek of the port of Chester." Pennant's Wales, i. 205.

[u] See p. 13.



Geo. Pickering delin.t — Lond. Pub. Oct. 1810 by Lackington & Co. — C. Heath sculp.t

THE WATER TOWER.



Geo. Pickering delin.t — [illegible] — [illegible]

EASTGATE ROW.

ter an actual sanctuary for robbers and malefactors of every description during its continuance, and transferred the civil jurisdiction of the city to the abbot for the same period. These privileges were confirmed by the succeeding earls, and the abbot claimed the right of holding it, before the abbey-gate, with the attendant jurisdiction, in his plea to a quo warranto, 31 Edw. III.[x] Subsequent to this the abbot claimed an interest in both fairs; and litigations which arose therefrom between the abbot and the city, were composed by an agreement during the abbacy of Simon de Ripley, about the middle of the fifteenth century, extant in Harl. MSS. 2072. f. 28. Other disputes subsequently arose, but in 1 Hen. VIII. a final award was made by sir Charles Booth and sir William Uvedall, knights, George Bromley, esq. Anthony Fitz-Herbert, serjeant at law, and William Rudell, the queen's attorney[y]. The right of holding the fair, with the courts and other appendages, appears since that period to have been enjoyed uninterruptedly by the corporation.

It remains to speak of such subjects as appear deserving of notice, situated without the Walls, but within the County of the City.

The Rood Eye, on which the City Races are annually run, is a large level plain on the bank of the Dee, and immediately under the walls, stretching to their south-west angle from the Watergate. The whole ground was formerly covered by the waters, as appears by an award in 1401, that it could not be tithed by the rector of Trinity in consequence of its being land recovered from the sea. It is at present used as a ley for cattle, and is the property of the corporation. The Roode Eie was leased for 21 years (a° 29 Eliz.) to Thomas Lyniall, merchant, being "of late greatly decaied and impaired, and likely to be more wasted," with permission for him to imbank as much land as he could from the Dee, and to have a toll of 2d. from every boat going in and out, in consideration of his making a sufficient quay there, and paying £20. per annum. Harl. MSS. 2082. p. 60. The work was interrupted by the citizens, who received a reprimand from sir Francis Walsingham thereupon, after which it proceeded, and Pennant apprehends the present dyke or cop to have originated in Lyniall's embankment[z].

Further to the north on the verge of the city liberties is Stone Bridge, observable as occurring under that name in records of the twelfth century[a]. Leland mentions it as being contiguous to a dock where ships could ride, in his time, at spring tides, called Port Pool.

The sites of antient monastic buildings, and existing charitable ones, near the further Northgate-street, have been noticed under those heads. Beyond this point, near the north-east angle of the walls, may be mentioned a tenement which yet retains the name of the Justing Croft.

The works erected at the siege of Chester, which traversed this line from the river at Boughton to the other bend near Stone Bridge, have entirely disappeared. A strong postern called the Barrs, which divided Foregate-street from the suburbs of Boughton, was also demolished about thirty years ago.

Beyond this was the Hospital of St. Giles, already noticed; and on a steep hill overhanging the Dee, was the antient place of execution for criminals, which was afterwards removed to the other side of the road, and has latterly been transferred to the city gaol.

On the opposite bank of the river, contiguous to Dee Bridge, is Handbridge, situated within the parish of St. Mary on the Hill, a populous suburb of Chester, consisting of narrow steep streets, built on a red rock, and almost exclusively inhabited by the lower orders. It was the property of the predecessor of the barons[b] of Montalt at the Conquest, and having probably passed with that barony to the Crown, is now a royal manor, and held by lease from the king by sir John Grey Egerton, bart.

To the east of this suburb is a fertile tract of low meadow ground, called the Earl's Eye, given by the crown in exchange for Merton, to Randle de Merton, 13 Edw. I. and still possessed by his descendant John Glegg, esq.[c]

To the west of the same, on the Water edge, is the rock called Arnold's Eye, where the city jurisdiction over the Dee commences[d]. On the higher parts of the line of rocks above it is the sculptured figure noticed in the Account of the Roman Antiquities of Chester, beyond which in Braun's plan of Chester there occurs a ruinous building which he calls the remains of the earl of Chester's Palace.

Lower down, on a point which jutted out in the former estuary, and nearly opposite to the Water-gate, is

[x] Remaining in Chester Exchequer. A copy is given among the documents relating to Chester Abbey.

[y] Harl. MSS. 2159. 25.

[z] The name of the Rood-eye is derived from an antient Rood or cross in the centre, the base of which is or was lately remaining, and Eye, often used in the composition of the names of places situated on the banks of rivers, and in this country usually applied to small islands formed by the course of rivers, and in some cases in the sea itself. Thus immediately above the Rood-eye, we have the Earl's-eye, called in the charter of Edw. I. "Insula quæ vocatur Earl's Eye;" and to pass over many other instances, near the mouth of the Dee, in the open sea, Hilbree Island, antiently Hilburgh-eye. To the north of this occurs Hyle Lake, antiently called, from the island or bank which bounds it, Heye Pol. See Edisb. Hund. p. 97, and Wirral Hund. p. 275.

There is an absurd tradition respecting the erection of this cross, which places a castle at Hawarden in the 10th century, to whom it gives a governor of the name of Trawst (possibly a corruption of the Norman name of Mohaut or Montalt), and further states that his lady being killed by a large wooden image of the Virgin falling upon her when she was offering up her orisons to it, the inhabitants of Hawarden immersed the said image in the Dee, which was carried by the tide to Chester, and after receiving sepulchral honours, was further distinguished by having the cross erected over the site of its interment.

[a] See Wirral Hund. p. 208.

[b] Hugo de Mara held in Cestre Hundred, Bruge, Radeclive (the opposite part of the shore under St. John's church), and Lee, mentioned hereafter. They are thus described in Domesday:

Hugo de Mara tenet de Hugone comite Lee: Leuvinus tenuit. Ibi una virgata terræ geldabilis: ibi sunt duo villani, et unus bordarius cum dimidia caruca. Valebat tempore R. Edwardi x solidos, modo viii solidos: wasta invenitur.

Isdem Hugo tenet Bruge: Leuvinus tenuit. Ibi una carucata terræ geldabilis: ibi duo bordarii habent dimidiam carucam: valebat et valet iii solidos.

Isdem Hugo tenet Radeclive: Gunnor tenuit. Ibi tertia pars unius hidæ geldabilis: ibi est una caruca in dominio cum ii bordariis. Wasta fuit cum recepit. Tempore R. Edwardi valebat x solidos, modo vi solidos, et viii denarios.

[c] See Edisb. Hund. p. 97.

[d] Information of F. Thomas, esq.

Brewer's Hall, as it is corruptly called, but antiently BRUERESHALGH, in allusion to the Heath (or Bruery) with which it was on every side surrounded. This estate was given in exchange for the manor of Bradford to the family of that name, by the Crown, about 1270, together with the serjeancy of the East-gate, and descended with the same successively to the families of Trussel and Vere, as specified in the Inquisitions[e]. It was afterwards in the Wrights, and [f]having been sold by John Wright, esq. to William Hanmer, esq. of Iscoyd, in Flintshire, it passed to the Curzon family, by the subsequent marriage of his only daughter and heiress, with Asheton Curzon, esq. afterwards created lord Curzon. The old mansion was demolished during the siege of Chester.

Southwards of Brewershall, is the "Lee" of Domesday, divided into Netherlegh and Overlegh.

NETHERLEGH belonged to the barony of Halton, and was granted, among other estates, by John de Lacy, baron thereof, to Adam de Dutton, ancestor of the Warburtons; and under the name of Lide ultra De, was granted in trust to Herbert de Orreby, by Geoffry de Dutton, about 1270, on his departure to the Crusades[g]. Under the Warburtons, Netherlegh was held afterwards by the Orrebies of Gawsworth, and passed by marriage with their heiress to the Fittons of the same place[h]. A portion was subsequently in the Stanleys of Alderley (to whom it was probably conveyed by sir Edward Fitton, with Nether Alderley), and passed from them by sale to John Cotgreave, esq. mayor of Chester in 1735[i]. This portion is now the property of his collateral relative sir John Cotgreave, knight, late Johnson, who assumed the name of Cotgreave. A variety of Roman antiquities were lately discovered on this estate, which lies adjacent to the antient line of road from Chester to Wroxeter.

Another portion of Netherlegh was long the property of a branch of the Brownes of Upton, of whom several notices will be found in the monumental memorials given in the description of St. Mary's. On the death of Francis Browne, esq. about the middle of the last century, this estate passed to his sister's son, William Symson, D. D. Fellow of Brasenose College, Oxford, and afterwards rector of Stepney, co. Middlesex: From his representatives it was purchased by the late John Bennet, of Chester, esq. in whose sons it is now vested. On this estate is an antient mansion of the Brownes, now occupied as a farm house.

OVERLEGH is situated immediately above Handbridge, and opposite to the castle of Chester. It was given by the representatives of its Norman grantee, the barons of Montalt, about 1250, to the abbey of Basingwerk, the monks of which built a chapel here. In the year 1462 (2 Edw. IV.) the abbot and convent of that place demised to Ellis ap Dio, ap Gryffith, a "plas called the Overlythe," for 100 years, the said Ellis contracting to pay yearly four marks at the four principal feasts, and to keep in repair the chapel, within the said place, at his own cost[k].

In 1545, "his descendant[l] Matthew Ellis, the then lessee, and gentleman of the body guard to king Henry VIII. purchased this estate from Richard Andrewes, of Hailes, and John Howe grantees from the crown. In this family it continued, until partly by heirship (his grandfather having married Juliana daughter to one of the Matthew Ellises), and partly by purchase, it came to Thomas Cowper, of the city of Chester, esq. who about the year 1695 left it to his younger son the rev. John Cowper[m]."

This estate is now the property of Charles Cholmondeley, esq. the second surviving son of Thomas Cholmondeley, of Vale Royal, esq. under the will of his maternal uncle, Thomas Cowper, esq. grandson of John Cowper before mentioned.

The antient hall of Overlegh, a large timber building, was destroyed during the siege of Chester: the present mansion is of brick, and was erected by its first proprietor of the Cowper family. A valuable collection of portraits has been recently removed, in consequence of the house being occupied by a tenant.

A monumental memorial given among the epitaphs in St. Mary's church, contains an account of the Ellises. Their successors, the Cowpers, require a more ample notice.

It was the opinion of the late dean of Chester, who was particularly interested in the subject, and had paid every possible attention to it, that the descent of the Cowpers of Chester could not be satisfactorily traced higher than Thomas Cowper, page of honour to prince Arthur, with whom the following pedigree commences. The family pedigrees, however, state this Thomas to be a descendant of the Cowpers of Strode, and younger brother of Robert Cowper of Strode, and of William, ancestor of the earls Cowper, in consequence of which the armorial bearings of that house were assumed by the family of the Cowpers of Chester, and borne quarterly by them with the honorary coat granted them by Charles I.

John Cowper, younger son of Thomas Cowper beforementioned, was father of Thomas Cowper, D. D. successively bishop of Lincoln and Winchester, and author of several learned works. Thomas Cowper, grandson and representative of the same Thomas, attended the earl of Hertford in his expedition into Scotland, and was one of the seven Cheshire and Chester gentlemen created esquires by him at Leith, May 11th, 1544, by investiture with the collars of SS. and the present of silver spurs. The family estate was at this period considerable; but in the next generation, Thomas Cowper had the hardihood, when sheriff of Chester, to head a party of the people in an attempt to rescue George Marsh from the stake at Boughton, in consequence of which he suffered outlawry and confiscation, and though his outlawry was reversed by Elizabeth, a very small part of his property was restored.

In the struggles of the next century, one of this family lost his life for the royal cause at the siege of Chester, and his elder brother, Thomas Cowper, who distinguished himself by his loyal attachment to his sovereign, on whom he was a constant attendant during his presence at Chester, then received, as a token of the royal favour, the armorial coat composed of the bearings of the antient earls of Chester, which has since been used by his descendants[n].

To the members of this family, who deserve notice beyond a bare insertion in the following pedigree, must

[e] See Warmincham, Northw. Hund.
[f] Cowper's Broxton MSS.
[g] Arley Evidences, see Warburton.
[h] Cowper's Broxton MSS.
[i] Ibid.
[k] Ibid.
[l] So in Cowper's MSS. On a monument at St. Mary's, he is called his son. In some law papers drawn up by the family relating to common rights on Saltney, he is called grandson, which appears correct.
[m] Cowper's Broxton MSS.
[n] He was one of the Commissioners who refused to agree to the surrender of Chester, in the last horrible extremities of the siege, in consequence of which his name, and those of five others, are omitted among the names affixed to the articles, see p. 209.

also be added the name of William Cowper, M.D. and F.S.A. a younger brother of the Overlegh branch, author of "A Summary of the Life of St. Werburgh, with an historical Account of the Images upon her Shrine," 4to. 1749, and of "Il Penseroso, an Evening's contemplation in St. John's Church-yard, Chester," 4to. 1767. Dr. Cowper was a zealous and intelligent antiquary, and preserved many valuable MS. Collections of Williamson and others, which would otherwise have perished; and in addition left several MS. works of his own compilation relative to the antient history of Cheshire and Chester[n]. He was very deeply read in British antiquities, and the old chronicles, and was thereby enabled to bring a fund of general learning to his subject which very few of his fellow labourers were possessed of.

Several memorials of this family will be found in the account of monuments given in the description of the churches of St. Peter and St. Mary in Chester.

COWPER OF CHESTER AND OVERLEGH.

From a Pedigree in the possession of the family, (by Francis Townsend, esq. Windsor Herald) with numerous interlineations of dates, from Parochial Registers, in the handwriting of the late Hugh Cholmondeley, B. D. Dean of Chester, and attested with his signature.

ARMS. Azure, on a bend engrailed Or, between two wolfs heads erased, Argent, three cross crosslets Gules.

CREST. A demi wolf Argent, issuing out of a mural coronet Gules, with his paws supporting a garb, Or. Granted Sept. 27, 1642.



THOMAS COWPER, page of honour to prince Arthur, eldest son of king Hen. VII. attended the prince to Chester a° 1498, married at Christmas 1498. = ISABEL, deughter and heiress of Richard Goodman, of the city of Chester, esq. (mayor 1498, and then created an esquire by prince Arthur), by Isabel his wife, heiress of the family of sir Walter Linnet, mayor of Chester, 1257.

- RICHARD COWPER, eldest son, died in the life-time of his father.
- THOMAS COWPER, 2nd son, married Anna, daughter of Ralph Done, of Flaxyards, esq. o. s. p.
- WILLIAM COWPER, 3d son. = DOROTHY, daughter of Robert Brerewood, sheriff of the city of Chester 1531.
- JOHN COWPER, 4th son, of St. Mary Magdalen-hall, in Oxford. =

- ROBERT COWPER, died unmarried at Chester, 1544, on his return from the wars in Scotland.
- THOMAS COWPER, attended the earl of Hertford to the wars in Scotland 1544, and with six other Chester and Cheshire gentlemen, was created an esquire. He died at Chester, May 10, 1547. = CATHERINE, daughter of John Aldersey, of Aldersey, esq. died 2 years after marr.
- AMEY, dau. of.... survived. = THOMAS COWPER, bishop of Lincoln, Feb. 4, 1570; of Winchester, Mar. 12, 1583; died April 29, 1594, bur. at Winchester; had the following arms granted by Dethick Garter 1572: Azure, a fesse Or, between three pelicans Argent.

1. BEATRICE, daughter of sir William Calverley, of Calverley, co. Ebor. sheriff of Yorkshire 1549.
- JOHN COWPER, esq. only son, mayor of Chester 1561, bur. at St. Peter's church, July 4, 1579. = 2. ANNE, daughter of William Gamul, of Chester, merchant.
- ELIZABETH, wife of Dr. John Bellew, chancellor of Lincoln, and provost of Oriel coll. Oxf.
- MARY, wife of John Goldwell, gent.

1. THOMAS COWPER, sheriff of Chester 1582. = ELEANOR, daughter of sir Lawrence Smith, kt. mayor of Chester 1558-63-70.
2. ROBERT COWPER, one of the leave-lookers of Chester, died in his office 1603.
3. JOHN COWPER, died unmarried at Brasenose college, Oxford.
- ANNE, wife of Henry Hardware, esq.

THOMAS COWPER, of Chester, merchant, buried at St. Peter's, Chester, Jan. 1, 1620. = JULIANA, daughter of Matthew Ellis, of Overlegh, in the county of the city of Chester, gent.

- A daughter, wife of John Ratcliffe, esq. recorder of Chester.
- THOMAS COWPER, of Chester, esq. mayor 1641; died July 19, 1671, aged 76, buried at St. Peter's in Chester. = CATHERINE, daughter of Thomas Thropp, mayor of Chester 1615, married at St. John's, 13 Aug. 1622, died May 29, 1672, buried at St. Peter's, June 1, 1672, aged 72.
- MATTHEW COWPER, wounded at Boughton during the siege of Chester, Feb. 13, 1644, died within seven or eight weeks afterwards.

1. THOMAS COWPER, of Chester, esq. bapt. at St. Peter's Dec. 19, 1624, purchaser of Overlegh about 1660, buried at St. Peter's Nov. 30, 1695. = ELIZABETH, daughter of John Baskervyle, of Old Withington, esq. born 1644, married at Trinity 25 Dec. 1668, buried at St. Peter's Dec. 14, 1716.
2. JOHN COWPER, baptized at St. Peters, Jan. 25, 1628, buried there Feb. 17, 1629.
3. RICHARD COWPER, died unmarried, bapt. at St. Peter's, Dec. 12, 1630.
4. JOHN COWPER, B. D. Fellow of Brasenose College, Oxford, bapt. at St. Peter's, April 12, 1633, buried in the Cloisters of Brasenose College, 1676.
5. WILLIAM COWPER, bapt. at St. Peter's Aug. 21, 1636, buried there Jan. 29, 1685-6, unmarr.
1. CATHERINE, wife of Arthur Walley, mayor of Chester 1660, married 30 May 1642, at St. Peter's; left issue.
2. ALICE, wife of Edmund Moldsworth, citizen of Chester, bapt. at Peter's Dec. 1, 1626.

2. THOMAS COWPER, of Chester, esq. bapt. at Chester, Nov. 3, 1670, M. P. for the city of Chester, 1697, buried at St. Peter's, Aug. 18, 1718. = MARTHA, daughter and sole heir of Robert Callis, of the co. of Lincoln, gent. mar. at St. Oswald's, Aug 18, 1693, bur. at St. Peter's, March 4, 1706. *a*
3. JOHN COWPER, A. M. bapt. at St. Peter's, Jan. 16, 1671, Fellow of Brasenose College, vicar of Middlewich, and possessed of Overlegh by bequest of his father, buried at Middlewich, 29 Sept. 1718. = CATHERINE, daughter of William Sherwin, Beadle of Divinity, and bailiff of the university of Oxford, died at Kinderton, buried at Middlewich, Dec. 30, 1727. *b*
1. THOMAS COWPER, eldest son, born 29 Aug. 1669, bapt. at St. Peter's, bur. at St. Peter's, 8 Sept. following.

[n] These works consist of a variety of small volumes, the greater part of which is fairly transcribed into two larger ones, containing memoirs of the Earls of the Palatinate, and the Bishops and Dignitaries of the Cathedral, the succession of City Officers, with a local Chronology of events, and other lists of County Officers. The memoirs of the earls are incorporated with nearly all the general history of England, and the zeal of the compiler occasionally carries him to make his hero more prominent in those events than his authorities warrant. In the other matters there is much valuable information, for the use of which the author is indebted to the kindness of the present proprietor of Overlegh. To these may be added Dr. Cowper's Broxton MSS. He takes Webb's Itinerary as the text of each township, adds an account of it nearly transcribed from Williamson's Villare, and continues the descent of property to his own time. Dr. Cowper also wrote a small 4to volume, (MS.) entitled, Parentalia, containing memoirs of the Cowper family, in which is introduced the account of the siege of Chester, which is given in this Volume. The obligations which the author is under to these or other MSS. have been uniformly acknowledged in the references.

a

THOMAS COWPER, bapt. at Chester cathedral, Sept. 13, 1694, buried at St. Peter's, Feb. 2, 1695-6.
ELIZABETH, buried at St. Peter's, Nov. 15, 1700.
MARTHA, born about 1703-4, buried at St. Peter's, April 21, 1780.

THOMAS COWPER, of Chester, esq. bapt. at Chester cathedral, 17 Sept. 1696, died May 25, 1736, at Sutton Coldfield, buried at St. Peter's in Chester.

ESTHER, 2d daughter and finally coheiress of John Alleyne, of Greseley, co. Derby, esq. born 1700, bur. at St. Peter's, Oct. 4, 1766, having remarried col. Charles Gordon.

b

1. CATHERINE, born June 9, 1699, baptized at St. Peter's in the East, Oxford, buried there June 21.
2. JOHN COWPER, baptized at St. Peter's, Chester, 29 April 1700, bur. there Nov. 6, 1701.
3. WILLIAM COWPER, M. D. F. S. A. baptized at St. Peter's, July 29, 1701, mayor of Chester 1745, died s. p. at Overlegh 1767, buried at St. Peter's; married 19 Aug. 1722, Elizabeth, daughter of John Lonsdale, of High Ryley, co. Lanc. who was buried at Altham in Lancashire, 1728.
4. JOHN COWPER, baptized at St. Peter's, Chester, Dec. 4, 1702, died unmarried at Eaton Hall, Nov. 8, 1730, buried at St. Peter's.
5. THOMAS COWPER, baptized at Middlewich, 26 Dec. 1703, buried there Dec. 8, 1709.
6. PETER COWPER, M. A. rector of Sutton, co. Derby, and vicar of Ashby, co. Leic. bapt. at Middlewich, June 19, 1705, died unmarried at Overlegh, buried at St. Peter's, Oct. 21, 1782.
7. RICHARD COWPER, baptized at Middlewich, Jan. 1707-8, died at Islington unmarried, buried there July 4, 1740.
9. THOMAS COWPER, clerk of the rules in the Court of King's Bench, baptized at Middlewich 20 May 1714, married Jan. 1758, Sarah, daughter of John Clarke, widow of Edward Trevor, of Bodynrot, died s. p. buried at Hammersmith, June 30, 1784.

8. EDMUND COWPER, of Overlegh, esq, baptized at Middlewich Jan. 7, 1708-9, died at Vale Royal 28 Sept. 1787, buried at Middlewich.

DOROTHY, daughter and coheiress of Josiah Gartside, of Rochdale, merchant, married at Brindle, 4 Oct. 1739, buried at St. Peter's, Chester, Feb. 8, 1753.

THOMAS COWPER, bapt. at St. Peter's, Nov. 19, 1723, buried there June 6, 1725.

1. ESTHER, wife of Roger Wilbraham, of Dorfold, esq. buried with her only child John Wilbraham, at Acton, Nov. 10, 1740.
2. ARBELLA, bapt. Aug. 11, 1725, at St. Peter's, wife of John Hincks, of Chorlton, esq. buried at Trinity, Chester, 13 Aug. 1792, having had two daughters who died unmarried, and one son, Thomas Cowper Hincks, esq.

1. THOMAS COWPER, of Overlegh, co. Cest. esq. bapt. at Colne, co. Lanc. May 17, 1742, married at St. Clement Danes, Oct. 13, 1785, Harriet, daughter of Timothy Raikes, of London, esq. elected recorder of Chester 1787, o. s. p. buried at Eccleston, co. Cest. Aug. 1, 1788. His wife died March 3, 1811, and was also buried at Eccleston.
2. JOHN COWPER, born Aug. 28, 1748, died unmarried, buried at St. Peter's, Chester, Sept. 4, 1748.
3. JOHN COWPER, bapt. at St. Michael's, Chester, Oct. 21, 1750, buried at St. Peter's, April 2, 1751.

1. MARY, bapt. at Colne, Sept. 23, 1740, died unmarried at Halifax, May 11, 1786, and there buried.
3. ELIZABETH, born at Chester, July 7, 1747, died 21st of the same month, buried at St. Peter's, Chester.
2. DOROTHY, born at Colne, Feb. 14, 1746, wife of Thomas Cholmondeley, of Vale Royal, esq. died at Bristol, bur. at Minshull June 2, 1786.

Roman Antiquities found at Chester.

I. An altar, preserved among the Arundelian marbles at Oxford, dug up in the Forest-street, in 1653, engraved in the Marmora Oxoniensia, Gale's Antonine's Itinerary, and Horseley's Britannia Romana. The back plain, on one side a *præfericulum*, and on the other an uncommon *patera*. A piece of iron had been fixed on the top within the *thuribulum*. Horseley observes that the person intended by Commodus is not the emperor of that name, but Ælius Verus Cæsar, adopted by Hadrian, and described by Spartian as "Cejonius Commodus qui et Aelius Verus appellatus est." According to the Fasti Consulares, L. A. Verus Cæsar, and Sextilius Lateranus were consuls in 154, which fixes the date of the altar. The inscription when perfect, was

I . O . M . TANARO
T . ELVPIVS . GALER
PRAESENS . GVNTA
PRI . LEG . XX . V . V
COMMODO . ET . LATERANO
COS
V . S . L . M

II. An altar in the possession of the rev. Charles Prescot, found in the Eastgate-street, 1693. Engraved by Horseley, and the Messrs. Lysons, and Pennant. Horseley supposes the emperors, on whose account it was erected, to have been Diocletian and Maximian. On the back of the altar is represented a curtain with a festoon, over which is a globe surrounded with palm branches. On one side is a vase with two handles, from which issue acanthus leaves supporting a basket of fruit; on the other side is a genius with a cornucopiæ in his left hand, and an altar on his right. On the top of the altar is a human face within the thuribulum. The altar was found with the inscription downwards on a strong stone foundation, among ashes, and the horns and bones of animals; and near it were two medals, one of Vespasian, and one which Horseley assigns to Constantius Chlorus, son-in-law of Maximian. The inscription, with restorations, runs thus:

PRO . SAL . DOMIN
(ORV)M . NN . INVI
CTISSIMORVM
AVGG . GENIO . LOCI
FLAVIVS . LONG(VS)
TRIB . MIL . LEG . XX . (VV)
LONGINVS . FIL
(E)IVS . DOMO
SAMOSATA
V . S

III. An altar found in the Watergate-street, in 1779, preserved in the grounds of Oulton Park, engraved in Pennant's Wales, and by Messrs. Lysons. At the sides are the rod of Esculapius, the cornucopiæ and rudder, a patera, urn, sacrificial knife, and other instruments. The inscription, with a few restorations, is as follows:

FORTVNAE . REDVCI
ESCVLAP . ET . SALVTI . EIVS
LIBERT . ET . FAMILIA
(CAII) PONTII . T . F . CAL . MAMILIANI
RVFI . (A)NTISTIANI . FVNINSVLANI
VETTO(NIA)NI . LEG . AVG
D . D

IV. Dr. Gale gives an inscription (Antonini It. p. 53.) noticed also by Selden, and in the Appendix to the Marmora Oxoniensia, which he states to have been found at Chester.

DEAE
NYMPHAE
BRIG

V. An imperfect inscription, on a bluish slate, found in June 1729, in digging a cellar in Watergate-street, engraved by Horseley:

NVMINI . AVG
ALMAE . CE[illegible]
NVS . ACT@R
EX . VOTO . FACI

VI. An inscription preserved in the Chapter-house of Chester Cathedral.

COH . I . C . OCRATI
MAXIMINI . M . P [a]

VII. A fragment of a slate-stone, on which was cut in bas relief, the figure of a *Retiarius*, armed with his trident and net, and a considerable part of the shield of the *Secutor*. In the possession of Henry Potts, esq. and engraved by Messrs. Lysons, found in 1738, in digging foundations in the market-place.

VIII. A stone statue found near the Dee, engraved by Horseley, supposed to be either Atys or Mithras; on the head a Phrygian bonnet, a mantle on the shoulders, and a short vest on the body, a declining torch in the hands.

IX. On the side of a red rock in Handbridge, opposite the Shipgate, on a part which appears to have been cut to make a road to the ford of the Dee, a rude figure engraved by Horseley and Gough, generally supposed to represent Minerva, with her bird and altar.

X. A tesselated pavement was discovered near the site of the Benedictine nunnery of St. Mary, in making the recent alterations at the castle, and was destroyed by the workmen.

XI. XII. Two baths have been discovered in Chester. The first, engraved by Messrs. Lysons, is near the Feathers Inn, in Bridge-street. The bath is either concealed by modern buildings, or destroyed. The hypocaust is of a rectangular figure, fifteen feet by eight, supported originally by twenty-eight pillars about two feet eight inches in height, and one foot in diameter at the top and bottom, and about sixteen inches distant from each other. Its appearance is thus described, by Pennant: "Upon each is a tile eighteen inches square as if designed for a capital, and over them a perforated tile two feet square; such are continued over all the pillars. Above these are two layers, one of coarse mortar mixed with small red gravel, about three inches thick, and the other of finer materials, between four and five inches thick. These seem to have been the floor of the room above. The pillars stand on a mortar floor, spread over the rock. On the south side between the middle pillars is the vent for the smoke, about six inches square, which is at present open to the height of sixteen inches. Here is also an antichamber exactly of the same extent with the hypocaust, with an opening in the middle into it. This is sunk near two feet below the level of the former, and is of the same rectangular figure, so that both together are an exact square." Wales, i. 116.

The second discovered in Watergate-street, in January 1779, and now destroyed, is also described as follows by Pennant, ibid. "It contained two sudatories, one smaller having only ten pillars on two sides, and a vacant space in the middle. Adjoining to it was a small apartment with the walls plaistered, which probably was the room in which the slave stood, who supplied the place with fuel. Before these was a large chamber, with a tesselated pavement of black, white, and red tiles, about an inch square; on the farther side is a subterraneous passage, possibly a drain. Adjoining to this is a sudatory, resembling that beneath the Feather's Inn, and beyond that is a small apartment, floored with tiles, four inches and a half by two and a half, set edgeways. The large perforated tiles for conveying the steam, and the layers of mortar, the pillars, and other particulars, were found here as in the former." These were removed to Oulton Park.

In Leigh's Lancashire, is a plate of Roman coins found at Chester. Other coins and various mutilated inscriptions have been found in the recent alterations at the castle. In 1813, several vases and lamps and a demi figure, habited in a sacerdotal costume, were found in Netherlegh, within the city liberties, near the line of the Watling-street, in sinking a cellar at the residence of sir John Cotgreave[b].

There are no vaults now known to be in existence of the kind described in the Polychronicon. Under some of the rows are a series of vaults, probably once used as storehouses for mercantile purposes; but none of these appear to be older than the fifteenth century.

The Roman streets are traced by the existence of pavements below the present four principal streets, which are occasionally laid bare, and they were in some places cut through the rock on which Chester stands, several feet below the natural level of the ground.

The walls of Chester follow the outline of the Roman works, in the greatest part of their circuit, and probably stand on the Roman foundations. The antient chroniclers state Elfleda to have added to their compass, and if this is correct it is probable that the south side of the walls ran originally from St. John's church to the northern side of the Nun's Gardens, along the high ground, leaving the descent to the river uninclosed. In this case, a postern called the Ship-gate, below the castle, on the bank of the Dee, consisting of a circular arch, supposed to be of Roman workmanship, cannot have been any part of the original fortifications.

The Roman East-gate was standing until 1768, (when it was demolished to make way for the arch erected by the late earl Grosvenor.) "I remember (says Pennant) the demolition of the antient structure, and on the taking down the more modern case of Norman masonry, the Roman appeared full in view. It consisted of two arches formed of vast stones, fronting the Eastgate-street and the Forest-street, the pillar dividing the street exactly in two." Over this pier was placed the figure of a Roman soldier standing between the tops of the arches facing the Forest-street[c].

[a] This inscription is of the kind usually termed centurial, and may be read, "Cohortis Primæ Centuria Ocratii Maximini Mille Passus," intimating that this century had performed so much of some public work. The name of Ocratius occurs twice in Muratori's Novus Thesaurus Inscriptionum. For this interpretation the author is indebted to S. Lysons, esq. The letters are extremely obscure and barbarous, an imperfect Σ is substituted for the C in Centuria, and an Ω for the N in Maximinus by an error of the stone-cutter. If the inscription may be supposed to relate to the erection of the Roman walls of Chester, it is a relic of considerable interest.

[b] The vases were of red clay, and arranged in cells a little below the surface, each cell containing four or six vases. Some of them contained ashes, and in others the lamps (which were of white hard clay) were deposited. One alone was got up unbroken, which was presented to earl Grosvenor.

[c] Engraved in Pennant's Wales, i. 115.

Antient Customs of Chester.

Extracted from Archdeacon Rogers's MSS. Cap. iiii. Pt. 2. Harl. MSS. 1948. 42.

Nowe of the lawdable Exercises and Playes of Chester, yerelye there used.

The ould homage of the Shoemakers.

Whereas the company and occupation of the Shooemakers within the cittie of Chester did yerelie (time out of the memorie of man, no man remembringe the origenall thereof) upon Tueseday, commonly called Shrove Tueseday, or Goteddsday, on the after noone of the same day, at the crosse upon the roode Dee, before the mayor of the cittie did offer unto the company of Drapers of the same cittie, an homage, a ball of leather, called a footeball, of the value of 3s. 4d. or thereabout, the whiche, when it was receaved, the Drapers did give the same ball, psently there to be played for, by the Shooemakers and Sadlers, to bring the said footeball to any of the 3 howses, either of the mayor, or either of the sheriffes, then that side to win the saide ball, and by reson of greate hurte and strife which did arise amonge the yonge persons of the saide cittie, whiles divers partes weare taken with force and stronge hande to bring the said ball to any of the 3 howses aforesaid, much harme was done, some in the greate throunge fallinge into a traunce, some haveinge theire bodies brused and crushed, some theire armes, heades, legges broken, some otherwise maimed, and in peril of theire liffe, for to avoide the said inconveniences, and also to torne and converte the saide homage to a better use, it was thoughte good by the mayor of the cittie, and the rest of the common counsell, with the consente of the said Drapers, to make exchange of the said ball as followeth.

The new homage now to the Drapers.

That in place thereof should be offered by the Shooemakers, unto the Drapers, the same Shrove Tuesday, VI gleaves of silver, the which gleaves they appointed to be rewardes, unto such men as woulde come, and the same day and place, passe and overrunne on foote all others, and the said gleaves were presently delivered accordinge to the runninge of everye one, and this exchange was made when Mr. Henry Gee was mayor of Chester, beinge the 21st yeare of the raigne of kinge Henry the 8th, and the yeare of our Lord God 1539.

The Sadlers ould homage to the Drapers.

Also whereas the company and occupation of the Sadlers within the cittie of Chester did yearely, by custom time out of the memorie of man, the same day, hower, and place, before the saide mayor unto the companye of Drapers in Chester, did offer, upon the trunchon of a staffe or speare, a certaine homage, called the Sadlers ball, beinge a ball of silke of the bignes of a bowle, which was profitable for few uses and purposes as it was, the which ball the said Drapers did caste up amonge the throunge, to get it who coulde, in which throunge also much hurte was done, the same mayor and aldermen, with consente of the Drapers aforesaid, did alter and change:

The new homage to the Drapers.

That in place thereof the said company of Sadlers shoulde offer before the mayor, unto the Drapers, a bell of silver, wayeing .... at the leaste, the which bell was ordayned also to the rewarde for that horse which with speede runninge there, should runne before all others, and there psentlye should be given, the same day and place. This alteration was made at the same time by the same mayor, as the shooemakers footeball was before exchanged into VI silver gleaves.

The ould homage of all Maried Persons to the Drapers.

Also, whereas of anchante custom, whereof memorie now livinge cannot remember the origenall and beginninge, the same day, hower, and place, before the mayor for the time beinge, every person that is maried within the liberties of the said cittie, and dwelled elswhere, or that dwelled within the citty the yeare before, and was maried elswhere, did offer unto the companye of Drapers in Chester, an homage a ball of salte, of the quantitie of a boule, profitable for few uses or purposes,

The new homage to the Drapers.

The said mayor, with consente of the Drapers aforesaid, did torne the said balls into silver arrowes, the which arrowes they tooke order shoulde be rewardes given to those which did shoote the longest shoote, with divers kindes of arrowes, as the slighte, the brod arrowe, and the buttshafte. This change was made as before is mentioned of the shooemakers footeball and sadler's ball.

Comendation given by Mr. Robt. Rogers, in this Exchange.

In the which exchange there appeared great wisdome in those anciente and sage senators, who had greate

* The *homages* of *the Shoemakers*, *the Drapers*, and *the new-married Persons* mentioned in this account, as well as the *Sheriff's Breakfast*, have long fallen into disuse. The same may be observed of the *Christmas Watch*, and the *Midsummer Shew*.

Mr. Rogers states the last of these exhibitions to be older than the Whitsun Plays; but the annalist in the Vale Royal says, under 1498, "it appeareth that the Watch on Midsommer-Eve *began this year*." (viz. in the latter part of that mayoralty, 1499.) Henry Hardware appears by the same authority to have removed some obnoxious parts of the exhibition in his mayoralty in 1599, but in the ensuing year they were restored.

In Harl. MSS. 2150. are numerous estimates of the expense of restoring the subjects exhibited, and a contract made by some artists for that purpose in 1657. The articles there contracted for were the Mayor's Mount, and the Marchant Mount (the latter of which had a ship which turned round as it was carried); four giants; an elephant with a castle on his back, and Cupid looking out of it; four *beasts*, called the unicorn, the antelope, the *flower de luce*, and the camel; a dragon baited by six naked boys; Morris dancers, with garlands, tabretts and pipes, and a number of attendants and carriers. The entire expense to be upwards of £45. This custom, with various modifications, continued to 1678, when it was done away with by an order of the Corporation.

studye & regarde to torne the foresaid thinges unto so profitable exercises, so that thereof the most comendable practises of warlike feates, as running of men on foote, runninge of horses, and the shootinge of the brod arrowe, the slighte, and the butt shafte in the long bowe, are yerely there used, which is done in few (if in any) citties of England, so far as I understande.

The Proclamations and the Maner used to this daye here followe:

Oyes! thrise—The R^t^ worshipfull the Mayor of the cittie of Chester willeth and requireth, and in the Queene's Majesties name straitly chargeth and commandeth all and every person and persons, of what degree or calling soever he or they be, here this day assembled, or shall assemble themselves to see the auntient games, heretofore accustomed to be played, at or upon this day, for the comfort and recreation of her Majesties subjects then present, that they and every of them doe observe and keepe her Majesties highnes peace, and be of good behaviour duringe the time the games be in playeinge, upon paine and peril that shall fall thereon.

For the Shooemakers.

Oyes—The aldermen and stuards of the societie of the shooemakers within the cittie of Chester, come forth and doe your homage in deliveringe up your gleaves and presentmentes, upon paine of ten powndes.

For the Sadlers.

The aldermen and stuardes of the societie and companye of sadlers, within the cittie of Chester, come forthe, doe your homage with your horse and bell, upon paine of ten powndes.

For all maried Persons.

All manner of persons that have been maried within the cittie of Chester, and dwell elsewhere, or maried elswhere, and dwell within the same cittie this last yere, come forthe and doe your several homages, in deliveringe up youre gleaves, under paine of ten powndes.

This is performed yearely upon Shrove Tuesday; and the drapers haveinge the homages done to them, have also the forfeitures, if any neglect the same, as many presidentes and yerelye recoveryes of them, that performe not this homage; yea, the drapers have very anchante recoveryes, against divers that stoode in law with that worshipfull company of drapers, which custom cannot be infringed.

The custom of the drapers anchantly was, after the balls offered by the shooemakers and sadlers, and the foote-ball playe ended, to meete togeather and to make them drinke, all 3 companies togeather, in token of societie, at the charge of the drapers.

But as the alteration is more comendable, so the charges to the drapers is now a great deal more chargeible, for now the same worshipfull companye of drapers doe on the same Shrove Tuesdaye (insted of one drinkeinge together after the games be ended) feaste the mayor and aldermen in the common hall, with the said two companyes of shooemakers and sadlers, with bred and beere, and likewise on Wenseday and Thursday following, all which is three dayes, which is indeed to the greate charge of the said worshipfull companye of drapers.

Among "the other services proper to the tenure" of the Gabel Rents, mentioned by Rogers in his account of the *Christmas Watch*, may be enumerated the duty of guarding criminals to execution. See p. 281.

The Bells, (the prize given in the *St. George's Race*,) appear to have originated in the bell substituted as the homage of the Sadlers to the Drapers, which also was the prize of a horse-race, and is said to have given rise to the adage of "bearing the bell." The Annalist in the Vale Royal, states the bell and bowl to have been brought down with pomp, and the subjoined extract from Harl. MSS. 2150, f. 356, gives an account of the exhibition, from a draught of the same in Mr. Amory's hand-writing. A copy has been previously given, in the "Magna Britannia;" but the following is carefully transcribed from the original.

"The maner of the showe, that is, if God spare life and healthe, shall be seene by all the behoulders upon S^ct^ George's day next, being the 23d of Aprill 1610, and the same, with more addytion, to continew, being for the Kyng's crowne and dignitye, and the homage to the kynge and prynce, with that noble victor St. George, to be continued for ever, God save the Kynge.

It. ij men in greene evies (ivy), set with worke upon their other habet, with black heare and black beards, very owgly to behould, and garlands upon their heads, with great clubbs in their hands, with firr works to scatter abroad, to maintain way for the rest of the showe.

It. one on horseback with the buckler and head-peece of St. George, and iij men to guide him, with a drum before him, for the hon' of Englond.

It. one on horsebacke called Fame, with a trumpet in his hand, and iij men to guide him, and he to make an oration with his habit, in pompe.

It. one called Mercury, to descend from above in a cloude, his winges and all other matters in pompe, and heavenly musicke with him, and after his oration spoken, to ryde on horsebacke with the musicke before him.

It. j called Chester, with an oration and drums before him, his habit in pompe.

It. j on horseback, with the Kynge's armes upon a shield in pompe.

It. j on horseback, concerninge the Kyng's crowne and dignity, with an oration in pompe.

It. 1 on horseback with a bell dedicated to the kinge, being double gilt, with the kyng's armes upon, carried upon a septer in pompe, and before him a noise of trumpets in pompe.

It. one on horseback, with the Prince's armes upon a shield in pompe.

It. one on horsback, with an oration from the prynce in pompe.

It. 1. one on horseback, with the bell dedicated to the princes. Armes upon it, in pompe, and to be caried on a septer, and before the bell, a wayte of trumpetts.

It. 1 on horseback, with the cup for Saint George caried upon a septar in pompe.

It. 1 on horseback, with an oracyon for St. George, in pompe.

It. St. George himselfe on horseback, in complete armour, with his flagg and buckler in pompe, and before him a noyse of drums.

It. one on horseback called Peace, with an oration in pompe.

It. one on horseback called Plentye, with an oration in pompe.

It. one on horseback called Envy, with an oration, whom Love will comfort in pompe.

It. one on horseback called Love, with an oration, to maintaine all in pompe.

It. the maior and his brethren, at the Pentis of this Cittye, with their best apparell, and in skarlet, and all the orations to be made before him, and seene at the high crosse, as they passe to the roodeye, wherby grent shall be runne for by their horses, for the ij bells on a double staffe, and the cuppe to be runne for by the rynge in the same place by gennt, and with a great mater of shewe by armes and shott, and with more than I can recyte, with a banket after in the Pentis to make welcome the gennt: and when all is done, then judge what you have seene, and soe speake on yo^r^ mynd, as you fynde. The actor for the p'sent, Robart Amory.

Amor is love and Amory is his name
that did begin this pomp and princelye game,
the charge is great to him that all begun,
let him be satisfyed now all is done[a].

No authority has occurred for tracing the gradual alterations by which the bell and the bowl of the antient Chester races have been converted to the ordinary prizes at similar meetings. They are now held the first entire week in May, which comes as near the original time (old St.

[a] The last line has been erased, and in the hand-writing of one of the Randle Holmes is substituted this line, not very creditable to the corrector: who now is sattisfiied to see all so well done.

The Sheriffe's Breakfast on Monday in Ester Weeke.

Being a most anchant custome, there on the said Monday in Ester weeke, the 2 sherifes of the cittie to shoote for a breakefast or dinner, of calves heads and bacon, the Mayor, Recorder, and Aldermen, takinge parte with on sherife or the other, and all other gent, yeomen, or good fellowes, that will there shoote on either side being chosen, doe shote there 3 shootes, being bettered still by the winer's side; which 3 shootes beinge so wonne, they all take parte togeather of the same dinner or breakefast, the winer's side payeinge 11d. apeice, and the loser's side 4d. apeice, the originall whereof no man's memorie can remember. Of which anchant custome, the time beinge very fittinge, the game beinge most lawfull, and the end being the comforte, societie, and recreation of the cittizens, it deserves not onlye greate praise and comendation, but also perpetuall continuance and manteynance.

The Waches of the Mayor and Sherifes at Christ. yerelye used.

Of which noe man's memorie cannot remember the origenal, yett the collections of writers doe shew the cause thereof, the time of the beginninge to be in the dayes of William the Conqueror, who driving the oulde Brittons, or as is veryly thoughte the Walshemen, who did here inhabitt, mixed with the ould Saxons, seing the Normans to have gotten the possession, and had procured som rest, setled themselves in this cittie in peace, by force of conquest, at a season in the Christmas, when all men give themselves to securitie, the Walshmen, neere neighbours, grudgeinge at their securitie and possession of their lande (as late example we had of the Irishe in Londondery in Ireland, and of later time, about 1620, of the plantation of the English in Virginia), they Walshmen came in the nighte time, and made a sudden invasion, and spoyled and burned some part of this cittie, whereupon the Conqueror gave landes with the consente of Hugh Lupe, his sister's son, and Earle of Chester, to divers who should watche and warde, and be ready to defend the city by any service at all time, the which landes are come to the possession of divers honorable and worshipful persons and others, which now is called the gable rents, at which time of Christmasse always after they used to sett the said tenants, with all theire forces, accordinglye to watche at that season, to prevent the like danger of the Walshmen. The which service is required, and the houlders of those landes doe their homage before the mayor and sherifes, at their watchcourtes at Christmas yerelye, to this daye, with other services proper to that tenure, only when they are required or commanded. This was the origenall, the cause and continuance of this custome.

The use now of the Watches.

The use now that is made thereof is, to performe the service of the anchante tenure, and cause there appearance before them, to watche 3 nightes togeather, with most stronge and well appointed armore, not fearinge now the invasion of forraigne or civile enemye, by reson of the perfecte and long blessed peace we have enjoyed from God and our gratious princes and kinges

George's day) as possible. In 1817 the prizes and the number of horses entered were as follows: Monday, May 5. Produce Stakes, 25 guineas each, 5 horses; a Maiden Plate, £50. 7 horses; a Sweepstakes, 15 guineas each, 5 horses. Tuesday. The Dee Stakes, 50 guineas each, 9 horses; the Earl of Chester's Plate, 100 guineas, 6 horses; 60 guineas given by the City Members, 9 horses. Wednesday. A Sweepstakes, 25 guineas each, 5 horses; a Subscription Gold Cup, 100 guineas, 14 horses; the Annual City Plate, 60 guineas, 8 horses. Thursday. A Sweepstakes, 20 guineas each, 5 horses; earl Grosvenor's Cup, £70. 14 horses. Friday. A Sweepstakes, 20 guineas each, 8 horses; a Handicap Stakes, 10 guineas each, with 20 guineas added by the stewards; the Ladies' Purse, £50. 4 horses; and a match, 100 guineas. There were also, without the day being fixed, Produce Stakes, 100 guineas each, 3 horses; and 4 matches. Chester Chronicle, May 2, 1817.

The last article noticed by Rogers relates to the CHESTER PLAYS, which he expressly states to be the composition of RANDLE, MONK OF CHESTER ABBEY, and to have been acted for the first time *in the mayoralty of sir John Arneway*, in the year 1328, according to the Chester MSS. of Rogers, quoted in the Magna Britannia, but 1339 according to another copy of the same MS, Harl. MSS. 1948. p. 48.

As the date of the year varies in all the different copies of this MS. which have occurred, it will not be easy to quote any one with certainty, but as far as Rogers's authority goes, to take for the first time of acting one of the mayoralties of sir John Arneway, *which lay*, according to the received lists of mayors, *between* 1268 *and* 1273. There are no positive evidences for fixing the early mayoralties of Chester, but from the transactions between John Arneway and abbot Simon, recorded in the Chartulary of St. Werburgh's abbey, he is proved to have been living at this period[b].

It is obvious then that Randle, monk of Chester abbey, said to be author of plays acted between 1268 and 1273, could not be the person with whom late antiquaries have confounded him, namely Randle Higden, or Hignet, also monk of Chester abbey, compiler of the Polychronicon, whose death, though variously dated, has been generally fixed within ten years before or after 1367. The identity of a name, unusual in most parts of England, joined to identity of place, may have misled many, but it must be remembered that the Christian name of the greatest of the local earls, was likely to be of very frequent occurrence within the walls of Chester abbey. The early authorities, such as Rogers, the Prologue, &c. all give the plays to a Randle, but it will be observed that none of them speak of Randle Higden.

Whether the reader will place this Randle between 1268 and 1273, or in what century he will place him, must be left to his own opinion, founded on collation of metre, style, and orthography, and on many other collateral points beyond the scope of this work. It may be presumed, however, that he will in all probability differ widely from the opinion of an elegant and learned writer, well versed in these subjects, who, in his zeal to prove the superior antiquity of the Italian stage, has declared his belief that "the interludes said to be performed at Chester in 1327, are manifestly antedated by nearly two centuries."[c]

The local chronology given in the Vale Royal states the exhibition of several plays to have taken place before 1567[d], but first mentions the exhibition of "the Whitson playes" in that year. Another authority (Harl. MSS. 2125. 212) says, under 1566, "in this yeare the Whitson playes were played in this citty by the cittizens." They were again performed in 1571, according to Webb's and Smith's account, in opposition to the wills of the bishop of Chester and both archbishops; and in 1574, according to Rogers, Webb, and Smith[e], were finally stopped in the mayoralty of sir John Savage, after having been performed four days in opposition to the commands of the earl of Huntingdon and the archbishop of York. Pennant[f] states that the language of the plays was altered "for the performance of the year 1600," but there does not appear to be the slightest ground for supposing them to have been ever revived after 1574, which could not have failed to have been noticed by the Chester annalists, and the error is satisfactorily accounted for by Messrs. Lysons, by referring *to the transcription of the plays* the date of 1600, which occurs after the end of the prologue, and in other places, in Harl. MSS. 2013, with the name of the transcriber thus: "finis, Deo gracias, p' me Georgium Bellin, 1600." It is presumed no one who has had an opportunity of examining the transcript referred to, will differ from this opinion.

[b] Several particulars of this John Arneway may be found in the account of Crabwall (Wirral Hund. p. 317) and in the chartulary of St. Werburgh, Harl. MSS. 1965. It is observable that the monks do not give him the style of knight, by which he is designated in the lists of mayors of Chester. The name is spelt variously, and is probably the same with that of Erneys of Chester, whose heiress married into the family of Norris of Speke in Lancashire.

[c] Roscoe's Lorenzo de Medici, i. 399. 8vo edit.

[d] The Assumption, 1488, before lord Strange, Harl. MSS. 2125. 205. The Assumption, before prince Arthur, 1498, V. R. Robert Cicill, 1529, ibid. Æneas and Dido, 1563, ibid. The Shepherd's Play, 1577, ibid. King Ebranke with all his Sonnes, 1589. Harl. MSS. 2125. 216.

[e] Smith dates his facts one year later than the others, from taking for his year the latter half of the mayoralty.

[f] Wales, vol. i. edit. 1784, p. 145. Tyrwhitt was also misled by the date in 2013. See his Chaucer, ii. 431.

precedent; but now we use the same, as to kepe the cittie from danger of fire, theeves, dronknes, and unmeete meetings, and drinkeinges in the nightes, which might be causes of perturbation of peace, and sin againste God, which to these times are most incidente. This is the cause of the continuance thereof now. And after the courte of theire appearance of the tennantes aforesaid, and the watche there ordered or given by the mayor or sheriffes, the 3 first nightes in Christmas, the mayor, aldermen, and sheriffes, doe all goe togeather to the howses of the mayor and sheriffes, as their nighte is in course, and doe there banquet togeather in joy, as the time requires, not only for the birth of our blessed Redeemer, but also for rememborance of God's greate mercie, in granting us peace and plentie, but also these gratious meanes to preserve our peace and quiet, both of our soules, howses, and persons, which is in my opinion a most meet honeste and comendable thinge, whereat if any repine, because there may be sin, I say he or they mighte goe up to Heaven for perfection, for upon this earth it is not to be founde.

Of the Showe at Midsomer in Chester.

The begininge thereof, being uucertayne, but it is more anchante then the Whitson plays, which were played yearely there for above 200 yeares togeather. This Midsomer showe had divers thinges in it, which weare ofensive in anchant times (as Christe in stringes, men in women's apparell, with divells attendinge them, called cuppes, and cannes, with a divell in his shape ridinge there); which preachers of God's word, and worshipfull divines there spake against, as unlawfull and unmeete, with divers other thinges which are now reformd; but for the decencie of it now used, it is thought by all both decent, fitt, and profitable to the cittie.

St. George's race on the Roode Dee of late begone.

In anno Dom. 1609, Mr. William Lester, mercer, being mayor of Chester, Mr. Robert Ambrye, irnemonger, being somtimes sheriffe of this cittie, upon his own coste did cause 3 silver bells to be made of good value, which bells he appoynted to be ranne for with horses upon St. George's day, upon the Roode Dee, from the new tower to the netes, there torning to run up to the watergate, that horse which came firste there, to have the beste bell, the second to have the seconde bell for that year, putting in money, and for to .....and shuerties to deliver in the bells that day twelvemonth, and the winers had the money put in by those horses that runne, and the use of the bells. The other bell was appointed to be run for the same day, at the ringe, upon the like conditions. This was the first beginninge of St. George's race, to which charges, it is said, Mr. Ambrye had some allowance from the cittie.

St. George's Race, altered 1623, *by John Brereton, the Mayor of Chester.*

This continued until the year 1623, in which yeare Mr. John Brereton, a worthie famous citizen of Chester, then Mayor of Chester, altered the said race to run from beyond the new tower, and so round the Roode Dee, and the bell to be of greater value, and a free bell,

There is another copy of these plays in the British Museum, Harl. MSS. 2124, and various copies of more modern date in private hands. Tyrwhitt mentions one in the Bodl. Lib. (E. N. 115) transcribed by one William Bedford, 1604. Similar plays were performed at Coventry and other places, and there is a MS. written on vellum in the library of Mr. North, purchased at Mr. Goldsmid's sale, and formerly in the Towneley collection, which contains a series of mysteries constructed from sacred history, differing entirely in language from the Chester and Coventry plays, but agreeing, with some few exceptions, in subject[g].

The extracts from archdeacon Rogers give an accurate list of the subjects of the plays, and a very curious account of the mode of exhibiting them, which varies in several particulars from the other copies of his MS. hitherto published. The limits of this work will not allow an entire play, but it appears desirable to give the prologue (though previously printed[h]) which has been carefully transcribed from the original, and to give a specimen of the versification of the plays themselves. The prologue is of a date much more recent than the plays.

The following "P'CLAMATION FOR WHITSONE PLAYES, made by W'm Newall, Clerke of the Pentice, 24 Hen. VIII." is given in Harl. MSS. 2013. in which it is inserted after the fly-leaf.

"Forasmuche as oulde tyme, not only for the augmentation and increese of the holy and catholick faith of Saviour Jesu Christ, and to exhort the minds of co'mon people to good devotion and holsome doctrine thereof, but also for the co'monwelth and p'sperity of this citty, a play, and declaration of divers storyes of the Bible, beginning with the Creation and Fall of Lucifer, and ending with the general Judgement of the World, to be declared and played in the Whitsonne Week, was devised and made by one S[r] Henry Frances, somtyme moonck of this monastrye dissolved, who obtaynyng and gat of Clemant y'en bushop of Rome a 1000 dayes of p'don, and of the bushop of Chester at that tyme 40 days of p'don, graunted from thensforth to every p'son resorting in peaceble maner w'th good devotion to heare and see the sayd playes from tyme to tyme, as of as the shall be played within the sayd citty (that every p'son or p'sons disturbing the sayd playes in any maner wise to be accu'sed by the authority of the sayd pope Clemant's bulls, untill such tyme as he or they be absolved thereof) which playes were devised to the honor of God by John Arnway, then mayor of this citty of Chester, his bretheren, and whole comm'alty thereof, to be brought forth, declared, and played, at the cost and charges of the craftesmen and occupations of the said citty, which hytherunto have from tyme to tyme used and p'formed the same accordingly.

"Wherfore M[r] Maior, in the kinges name stratly chargeth and com'andeth that every p'son and p'sons of what estate, degree, or condition soever, he or they be, resorting to the sayd playes, do use themselves peacible, w'thout making any asault, affray, or other disturbance, wherby the same playes shall be disturbed, and that no maner of p'son or p'sons whosoever he or they be, do use or weare any unlawfull weapons, within the p'cinct of the sayd citty during the tyme of the sayd playes, not only upon payn of cursing by authority of the sayd pope Clemant's bulls, but also upon payn of imprisonment of their bodies, and making fine to the king at Mr. Maior's pleasure."

This proclamation (as suggested by Pennant) was obviously made for the introduction of the plays after their having been dormant for some years. The following note in the hand-writing of one of the later Randle Holmes (Harl. MSS. 2124.) explains the manner in which "Sir Henry Francis" was connected with these plays, and is perhaps the earliest instance of Randle Hignet being stated to be their author.

"The Whitsun playes first made by one don Randle Heggenet, o monke of Chester abbey, who was thrise at Rome before he could obtaine leave of the Pope to have them in the English tongue.

"The Whitsun playes were playd openly in pageants by the cittizens of Chester in the Whitsun week.

"Nicholas the fift then was Pope (in the year of o[r] Lord 1447.)

[g] The subjects are: Sacrifice of Abel—The Deluge—Sacrifice of Isaac—Jacob—Moses—Pharaoh—Cæsar Augustus—Annunciation—The Wise-Men's Offering—Flight into Egypt—Slaughter of the Innocents—Purification—John the Baptist—Betraying of Christ—Mocking of Christ—Flagellation—Crucifixion—Delivery of Souls from Purgatory—Resurrection—The Pilgrims—St. Thomas of India—Ascension—Last Judgment—Lazarus—and the Death of Judas, which is left unfinished. This MS. was purchased at Mr. Towneley's sale in 1814 by Mr. Goldsmid, and resold at the sale of his library in 1815 (No. 287) for £157. 10s. Purchased by Mr. North. See Dibdin's Bibliographical Decameron, iii. 108. For further information on the subject of the Chester plays, and specimens, the reader may consult Warton's English Poetry, Percy's Reliques, Tyrwhitt's Chaucer (note on v. 3539, Cant. Tales) Biograph. Dramat. Dodsley's Introd. to Old Eng. Plays, Lysons's Magna Britannia, and Pennant's Wales. Two of the plays (the Deluge and the Murder of the Innocents) are about to be committed to the press, with an introduction and ample collations by J. H. Markland, esq. F.S.A. as an intended presentation book to the members of the Roxburghe Club. Every lover of antient English poetry, who has the means of knowing the zeal and ability with which the editor of these Mysteries has pursued his undertaking, must regret that in the nature of the compositions themselves there should be an almost insurmountable obstacle to his presenting the entire series to the eye of the public at large.

[h] In Lysons' Magna Britannia.

to have it freely for ever, which shall winne the same; to the which he gave liberally, and caused the oulde bells, with more money, to be put out in use, the which use should make the free bell yearly for ever, there to be runne for on St. George's day for ever.

This I leave to the new alteration, the which, if by reporte I erre, I crave pardon, and desire it may be be truly corected.

Now of the Playes of Chester, called the Whitson Playes.

The Author of them.

The maker and firste inventer of them was one Randoll, a monke in the abbaye of Chester, who did translelate the same into Englishe, and made them into partes and pagiantes, as they were then played.

The Matter of them.

The matter of them was the Historye of the Bible, mixed with some other matter.

The first time played.

The time they weare firste set forthe, and played was in anno 1339, sir John Arneway being mayor of Chester.

The Players and Charges thereof.

The actors and players weare the occupacions and companies of this cittie; the charges and costes thereof, which was greate, was theires also. The time of the yeare they weare played, was on Monday, Tuesday, Wenseday in Whitson weeke.

The Maner of them.

The maner of these playes weare, every company had his pagiante, or parte, which pagiantes weare a high scafolde with two rowmes, a higher and a lower upon 4 wheeles. In the lower they apparrelled themselves, in the higher rowme they played, being all open on the tope, that all behoulders might heare and see them.

The Places and where they played them.

The places where they played them was in every streete. They begane first at the Abay Gates, and when the pagiante was played, it was wheeled to the High Crosse before the mayor, and so to every streete, and so every streete had a pagiante playing before them till all the pagiantes for the daye appointed weare played, and when one pagiante was neere ended worde was broughte from streete to streete, that soe the mighte come in place thereof, excedinge orderlye, and all the streetes had their pagiante afore them, all at one time, playing togeather, to se which playes was greate resorte, and alsoe scafoldes, and stages made in the streetes, in those places wheare they determined to playe theire pagiantes.

The Companies yt broughte out their Pagiantes.		The Ptes that every Companye played.
1 The Barkers and Tanners.	bringe forthe ye	Fallinge of Lucifer.
2 Drapers, and Hosiers,		The Creation of the Worlde.
3 Drawers of Dee, and Water Leaders,		Noy and his Shipp.
4 Barbers, Waxchandlers, Leeches,		Abram and Isacke.
5 Cappers, Wyerdrawers, Pynners,		King Balack and Balam, with Moses.

"Sir Henry Francis, sometyme a monke of the monestery of Chester, obtained of pope Clemens a thousand daies of pardon, and of the bishop of Chester 40 dayes pardon, for every person that resorted peaceably to see the same playes, and that every person that disturbed the same, to be accursed by the said Pope untill such time as they should be absolved thereof."

THE BANES WHICH ARE READE BEFORE THE BEGINNINGE OF THE PLAYES OF CHESTER. Harl. MSS. 2013.

Reverende lords and ladyes all,
That at this tyme here assembled bee,
By this messuage understand you shall,
That some tyme there was Mayor of this Citie,
Sir John Arnwaye, Knighte, who most worthilye
Contented hymself to sett out in playe
The devise of one Done Rondall, moonke of Chester Abbey.

This moonke, moonke-like, in scriptures well seene,
In storyes travilled with the best sorte
In pagentes set forthe apparently to all eyne,
The Olde and Newe Testament with lively comforte,
Interminglinge there with onely to make sporte,
Something not warranted by any writt,
W'ch to gladd the hearers he would men to take yt.

This matter he abrevited into playes twenty-foure,
And every playe of the matter gave but a taste,
Leaving for better learninge the scircumstance to accomplishe,
For all his proceedinges may appeare to be in haste,
Yet all together his labour unprofitable he did not waste
For at this daye and ever he deserveth the fame,
Which all monkes deserves professing that name.

These storyes of the Testamente at this time you knowe,
In a co'mon English tongue new reade nor harde,
Yet thereof in these pagentes to make open shewe,
This moonke and moonke was nothing afreayde
With feare of hanging, breninge, or cuttinge off heade,
To set out that all may disserne and see,
And parte good be leste, beleeve you mee.

As in this Citie divers yeares the have bene set out,
Soe at this tyme of Pentecoste, called Whytsontyde,
All thoughe to all the Citie followe labour and coste,
Yet God givinge leave that tyme shall you in playe,
For three dayes together begyneinge on Mondaye,
See these pagentes played to the best of theire skill,
When to supply all wantes shall be noe wantes of good will.

As all that shall see them shall most welcome be,
Soe all that here them wee most humble praye,
Not to compare this matter or storie,
With the age or tyme wherein we presentlye staye;
But in the tyme of ignorance wherein we did straye,
Then doe I compare that this lande through out,
Non had the like, nor the like dose sett out.

If the same be likeinge to the comens all,
Then our desier is to satisfie for that is all our game,
Yf noe matter nor shew thereof speciall
Doe not please, but mislike the most of the trayne,
Goe back I saye to the first time againe.
Then shall you find the fyne witt at this day aboundinge,
At that day and that age had very small beinge,

Condemne not our matter when grosse wordes you here,
W'ch importe at this day small sence or understandinge,
As some tyme postie lewtie in good manner or in feare,
With such like will be uttered in their speeches speakinge,
At this tyme those speeches carried good likeinge:
Tho at this tyme you take them, spoken at that tyme,
As well matter as wordes then is all well and fyne.

This worthy knight Arnway then Mayor of this Cittie,
This order toke as declare to you I shall,
That by twenty fower occupations, artes, craftes, or historie,
Theese pagentes should be played after breefe rehearsal.
For everye pagente a caryage to be p'vyded withall
In which sorte we propose this Whitsontyde,
Our pageante into three partes to devyde.

Now you worshipfull Tanners that of custome olde,
The fall of Lucifer did set out
Some writers awarrante your matter, therefore be boulde
Lustelye to playe the same to all the rowtte.
And if any thereof stand in any doubte,
Your author his author hathe—your shewe lette bee
Good speeche, fyne players with apparill comelye.

Here follow 106 lines of directions to the several companies mingled with apologies for several exceptionable passages, after which the prologue thus concludes:

The Cominge of Christe to geve eternall Judgmente,
You Weavers laste of all your parte is for to playe.
Domesday we calle it, when the Omnipotente

6 Wrightes, Slaters, Tylers, Daubers, Thatchers,	bringe forthe ye	Nativitye of our Lord.
7 Paynters, Brotherers, Glasiers,		The Shepardes offeringe.
8 Vintners, and Marchantes,		King Herod, and Mount Victoriall.
9 Mercers, Spicers,		The 3 Kinges of Coline.

These 9 pagiantes above written were played on the firste daye beinge Monday in Whitson week.

1 Gouldsmithes, Masons,		The slayeing of ye Children by Herod.
2 Smiths, Forbers, Pewterers,		Purification of our Lady.
3 Butchers,		The Pinackle with the Woman of Canan.
4 Glovers, Parchment-makers.	bringe forthe ye	The risinge of Lazarus from death o life.
5 Corvesters, and Shoemakers,		The comeing of Christ to Jerusalem.
6 Bakers, Mylners,		Christ's Maundy with his Disciples.
7 Boyeres, Flecheres, Stringeres, Cowpers, Turners,		Scourging of Christ.
8 Irnemongers, Ropers,		Crusifienge of Christ.
9 Cookes, Tapsters, Hostlers, Inkeapers,		The harowinge of Hell.

These 9 pagiantes above written weare played on the second daye, being Tuesday in Whitson weeke.

Shall make end of this worlde, by sentence I say.
One his righte hande to stande, God grante us that daye,
And to have that sweete worde in melodye,
Come hether, Come hether, *Venite benedicti.*
To which rest of wayes and selestial habitation
Grante us free passage, that altogether wee,
Accompanied with angells and endlesse delectation,
Maye continuallye laude God, and prayse that Kinge of Glorye.

The following apologies for exceptionable passages occur in the part of the prologue which is here omitted:

The Beirth of Christ shall all see in that stage
If the Scriptures awarrant not the midwifes report,
Our author telleth his author, take it in sport.
* * *
See that Gloria in excelsis be song merelye:
Few words in that pageant makes meirth trulye.
* * *
As our beleefe is that Christe after his passion
Descended into Hell; but what he did in that place,
Though our author set forth after his opinion,
Yet creditt you the best learned: those doth he not disgrace.
We wish that of all sortes the best you imbrace.

Several judicious extracts have been already given by Messrs. Lysons, of curious and ludicrous passages; and numerous ones might be selected of a more disgraceful description, from which every feeling of decency and religion would revolt in disgust and horror. The following lines are perhaps the most favourable specimen, spoken by Expositor, whilst Sibella (one of the midwives) is supposed to be travelling to Octavyon (Augustus Cæsar) with the news of the birth of Christ, after the other midwife (Salome) has been punished for an insult to the Virgin, by the instant shrivelling of her arm, and again miraculously made whole by the infant. The words in brackets are substituted from Harl. MSS. 2124. where the MS. 2013. is imperfect or manifestly faulty.

Harl. MSS. 2013. p. 49. b. The Wrightes Playe.

Expositor.

Loe lordinges all of this mirackle here,
[Fryer] Bartholomew in good mannere
Beareth witnes withouten were,
As played is you before;
Another mirackle yf I maye,
I shall rehearse or I go awaye,
That befell that same daye
That Jesus Christe was borne.

We reade in Chronackles expresse,
Some tyme in Rome a Temple was,
Made of such greate riches,
That wonder was witterly.
For all thinge in it, leeve you me,
Was silver, goulde, and riche araye,
Thirde parte the worlde, as reade wee,
That Temple was worthy.

Of [each provynce] that booke mynde mase
There Godes Jmage there sett was,
And eich one aboute his necke hase
A silver bell hanginge.
And one his breste written alsoe,
The landes name, and [gods] bouth too,
And set allso in midest of thoe
God of Rome, right as a Kinge.

Aboute the house alsoe, meaning there,
A man on horse stoode men to stere,
And in his hande he bare a speare
[All pure] dispitiously.
That horse and man was made of brasse,
Torninge about that Image was,
Save certayne prestes there mighte non passe,
For Devills fantesye.

But when any lande with battell
Was readye Rome for to assayle,
The Godes [image] withouten fayle
Of that lande range his bell.
And torned his face dispitiously
To god of Rome as reade I,
In tokeninge that they were readye
To feightinge fresh and fell.

The Image alsoe above standinge,
When the bell beneath began to ringe,
Torned him al sharpely, shewinge
Toward that lande his speare.
And when the see this tokeninge,
Rome ordeyned without taryinge,
An [host] to keepe ther [coming]
Longe or the came there.

And in this manner sothely,
By art of negramonsye,
All the worlde witterly
To Rome were made lowte.
[And that temple there doubtles,
Was called therefore the Temple of Peace,
That through this sleight batayle can cease,
Throughout the worlde about.]

But he so cuningly this worke cast
Asked the Devill, or he past,
How longe that temple there should last,
That he ther cane build.
The Devill answered suttely,
And sayde it should last seckerlye,
Untill a mayden womanly
Had conceived a childe.

The harde and beleeved therefore,
It shoulde indewer ever more;
But that tyme that Christ was bore,
It fell down soone in hie.
Of which howse is seen this daye,
Somewhat standinge in good faye,
But no man dare goe that waye
For feendes fantasye.

1 Skinners, Cardemakers, Hatters, Poynters, Girdlers, } bringe forthe ye The Resurrection.

2 Sadlers, Fusters, } { Castell of Emaus, and the Apostles.

3 Taylors, Ascention of Christ.

4 Fishmongers, { Whitsonday, the makeing of the Creed.

5 Sheremen, bringe forthe ye { Prophets afore the day of Dome.

6 Hewsters, and Bellfounders, } Antichrist.

7 Weavers, Walkers, } Domesday.

These seaven pagiantes weare played on the third day beinge Wenseday in Whitson weeke. The laste time these playes weare played in Chester were 1574, Sir John Savage beinge mayor of Chester, John Allen and William Goodman sheriffes. Thus in briefe of the playes of Chester.

That day was seene veramente,
Three sonnes in the firmamente,
And wonderlye together wente,
And torned into one.

The oxe, the asse there were they lente,
Honoured Christe in their intente,
And mo mirackles, as I have mente,
To play right here anone.

To these antient customs of Chester may be added, the Procession of Minstrells to the Church of St. John, which is noticed at length in the account of Dutton in Bucklow Hundred.

The Festivities on May day. Two tall Maypoles are yet remaining in Handbridge; another which was placed at the end of Further Northgate-street has been removed; but the women and children still deck out garlands on the accustomed day, and suspend them at the doors near it, following passengers with vociferous demands to "remember the May Pole."

The Bull-bait at the High Cross often occurs in the MS Annals in the British Museum, as a means whereby the mayors ingratiated themselves with the populace, and not unfrequently as the cause of considerable broils. The game was continued long after it had been disused in other districts, which had the advantage of being equally civilized, and with a brutality which ill assorted with the general demeanour of the inhabitants of the city. Several of the mayors did themselves much honour by ineffectual attempts to suppress it; but the object was not attained until about the year 1803, when it was accomplished under the powers of the Police Act.

Under the head of Public Exhibitions may be also classed the frequent and sumptuous entertainments, given by the corporate body to the Lord Lieutenants of Ireland on their progress through the City, and the processions to meet strangers of high rank who honoured the city with a visit. In the preceding series of local events, will be found an account of a visit paid by the duchess of Tremouille in 1630 to this city, in which all the ceremonies of civic pomp were observed with a degree of respectful attention which could not have been exceeded by homages to royalty itself.

The singular custom connected with the execution of criminals has been noticed as part of the tenure of the Serjeancy of the North-gate, in the account of the Public Buildings of Chester.

POPULATION

Of such Parts of the several Parishes of the City of Chester as lie within the County of the City. From the Returns to Parliament A° 51 Geo. III.

PARISHES.	HOUSES.				OCCUPATIONS.			PERSONS.		
	Inhabited Houses.	Families.	Houses building.	Uninhabited.	Families employed in Agriculture.	Families employed in Trade.	Families not comprized in these Classes.	Males.	Females.	Persons.
Bridget, St. ..... Parish.	140	156	6	4	22	112	22	297	436	733
Cathedral Ch. and Little St. John. } Precinct Extra Paroch.	44	47	—	10	—	15	32	83	150	233
John, St. Baptist. Parish.	858	950	2	48	17	477	456	1958	2286	4244
Martin, St. ..... Parish.	141	176	—	3	47	108	21	269	413	682
Mary, St. upon the Hill. .... } Parish.	529	575	4	42	40	382	153	1139	1330	2469
Michael, St. .... Parish.	130	153	—	3	—	96	57	250	405	655
Olave's, St. ..... Parish.	82	99	—	—	56	33	10	158	223	381
Oswald's, St..... Parish.	717	759	—	17	151	587	21	1547	1869	3416
Peter, St..... Parish.	174	188	—	9	5	176	7	382	551	933
Spittle Boughton. Extra-p.	35	39	—	1	24	13	2	71	99	170
Trinity, Holy and Undivided. } Parish.	446	603	3	24	35	297	271	853	1371	2224
	3296	3745	15	161	397	2296	1052	7007	9133	16140

Abstract of Returns of Charitable Donations, &c. 1787—1788.

So far as relates to the County of the City of Chester.

Ordered by the House of Commons to be printed 1816.

Names of the Persons who gave the Charity.	When given.	Whether by Will or Deed.	Description of the Charity, and for what Purposes given.	Whether in Land, or Money.	In whom now vested.	Gross Amount of that given in Money.	Annual Produce of the Money.	Clear Annual Produce of that given in land after deducting the Rents issuing thereout.
						£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.
Abbey Court.								
King Hen. VIII.	36th year of his reign	His Royal Grant	Founded and endowed the grammar-school for 2 masters and 24 scholars; the head master receives £22 and the 2d master £10. yearly; Every one of the scholars receives £3. 4s. yearly	Rent-charge	Rev. Geo. Cotton, LL. D. Rev. Rd. Jackson, D. D. Rev. Thos. Mostyn, Rev. John Briggs, Rev. Thos. Ward, Rev. Thos. Pearce, Rev. Geo. Travis, Prebendaries -	-	-	32 0 0[a]
Do -	Do	Do		-	Do -	-	-	76 16 0[b]
			To 6 poor men, called Beadsmen	Do	Appointed by the Crown	-	-	36 0 0
Baptist, St. John.								
Thos. Willcock	1634	Will	To the poor -	Rent-charge	Mayor and Citizens	-	-	38 7 10
Mr. Breaton	1631	Do	Do -	Land	Do -	-	-	1 0 0
John Steeton	1688	Will	Do -	Rent-charge	Mrs. Kendrick	-	-	0 11 0
Ellinor Steeton, his wife	1710	Deed						
Henry Smith	7th Chas. I.	Do	Do -	Do	Mr. Bray -	-	-	8 14 4
Edw. Batho	1628	Will	Do -	Land	John Seller -	-	-	1 0 0
Mr. Harvey	Unknown	Unknown	Do -	Money	Mr. Patton -	15 0 0	0 10 0	(c)
Mr. Ollerhall	Unknown	Unknown	Do -	A House	Mr. Hiclubb	-	-	0 10 0
Mr. Bridges	Do	Will	Do -	Money	Parishioners	5 0 0	0 5 0	
Mr. Philips	Do	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	5 0 0	0 5 0	
Mr. Denson	Do	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	5 0 0	0 5 0	
Mr. Loram Wood	Do	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	5 0 0	0 5 0	
Margaret Wood	Do	-	Do -	Do	Do -	5 0 0	0 5 0	
Mr. Jellicoes	Do	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	10 0 0	0 10 0	
Mrs. Salmons	1728	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	10 0 0	0 10 0	
Mrs. Salmons' 2d legacy -	1728	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	10 0 0	0 10 0	
Booth and Swarbrook -	Unknown	Booth's Will	Do -	Do	Do -	15 0 0	0 15 0	[d]
Mr. Bradford	Do	-	Do -	Do	Do -	10 0 0	0 10 0	
Mr. Whitley	Do	-	Do -	Do	Do -	34 0 0	1 14 0	
Mr. Finchetts	Do	-	Do -	Do	Do -	13 0 0	0 13 0	
Mr. Fletcher	Do	-	Do -	Do	Do -	12 0 0	0 12 0	
Mr. Cotton	1716	Will	Do -	Do	Do -	10 0 0	0 10 0	
Mr. Aldersey	Unknown	-	Do -	Do	Do -	10 0 0	0 10 0	
Mr. Cowes	Do	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	20 0 0	1 0 0	
Mr. Nields	Do	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	10 0 0	0 10 0	
Mr. Goodsals	Do	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	10 0 0	0 10 0	
—— Leadbeater	Do	Do	For bread to the poor	Do	Do -	26 0 0	1 6 0	
Bridget, St.								
Elizabeth Booth	-	Will	To the poor -	Do	Do -	10 0 0	-	2 10 0[e]
Eliz. Bailey	Do	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	35 0 0		
Mrs. Swarbrick	Do	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	5 0 0		
Mrs. Salmon	Do	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	10 0 0		
Rich. Harrison	-	Do	To 10 poor persons	Land	Joseph Dyson	-	-	21 0 0
Accumulated Interest -	1744	-	To the poor -	Do	Parish -	5 0 0	0 5 0	—
John Brearton	-	Do	Do -	Money	Corporation -	6 0 0	0 5 0	—
Eliz. Booth Mottram -	-	Do	Do -	Do	Parish -	5 0 0	0 5 0	—
Wm. Harrington	-	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	2 0 0	0 2 0	—
Hugh Starkey	-	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	5 0 0	0 5 0	—
Mrs. S. Philips	-	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	5 0 0	0 5 0	—
Peter Cotton	1716	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	10 0 0	0 10 0	—
Peter Cotton	1716	Do	For purchasing every 9th year pious books for the poor - -	Do	The Corporation	-	0 5 6	(f)

Observations added in another column in the copy printed by order of parliament.

[a] Masters' salaries. [b] Scholars' salaries. [c] No further information can be given.

[d] Laid out in furnishing a house, purchasing utensils for the employment of the poor; but the same not being found sufficient, they could not pay the interest, and ordered, for the future, that two-third parts of the rent arising from a new gallery on the south side of the church, should be applied towards making up such deficiencies. Two-third parts of the gallery amount to £8. 12s.

[e] Laid out in land. [f] St. Bridget's parish receives this every ninth year.

Abstract of Returns of Charitable Donations, &c. 1787—1788.

Names of the Persons who gave the Charity.	When given.	Whether by Will or Deed.	Description of the Charity, and for what Purposes given.	Whether in Land or Money.	In whom now vested.	Gross Amount of that given in Money. £.	s.	d.	Annual Produce of the Money. £.	s.	d.	Clear Annual Produce of that given in Land, after deducting the Rents issuing thereout. £.	s.	d.
Tho. Wilcock	-	Do	For bread to the poor	Land	(g) -		-			-		7	3	6
Mr. Ald. Street	1696	Do	Do -	Rent-charge	Rt. Townsend		-			-		2	0	0
Hugh Offley	1596	Do	For bread to 12 poor persons, to be distributed once in every 8 months; and money -	Money	Corporation -		-		0	4	0		—	
Matt. Anderton	1693	Do	For bread to 6 poor persons, as above	Do	Do -		-		0	2	0		—	
George Buckley	-	Do	To the poor of St. Michael; and during any vacancy, to be equally divided between the poor of St. Michael's and St. Bridget's parish, the yearly interest of	Money	Counsellor Hayward	100	0	0		—			—	
Martin, St.														
Mr. Terry	1726	Do	To the poor -	Land	Joseph Jordan		-			-		1	10	0
Rob. Shone	1681	Do	To the poor, and other purposes -	Do	Mr. Turner -		-			-		3	10	0
John Longdale	Unknown	-	To the poor -	Money	Unknown -	10	0	0		h			—	
Owen Jones	-	-	Do -	Do	- -	10	0	0						
Rob. Wright	-	-	Do -	Do	- -	10	0	0						
John Cowles	-	-	Do -	Do	- -	10	0	0						
Wife of J. Cowles	-	-	Do -	Do	- -	10	0	0						
Christ. Axson	-	-	Do -	Do	- -	5	0	0		i				
Dorothy Hinde	-	-	Do -	Do	- -	4	0	0						
Mrs. Sib. Philips	-	-	Do -	Do	- -	5	0	0						
Peter Cotton	-	-	To 20 poor housekeepers	Do	- -	10	0	0						
John Hutchinson	-	-	To the poor -	Do	- -	2	10	0						
Mary, St. upon the Hill.														
Isabel Harleston	Unknown	Will	To 6 poor widows	Do	Churchwardens	5	0	0						
John Maddacks	Do	Do	To the poor -	Do	- -	6	0	0						
John Brereton	Do	Do	Do -	Do	Treasurers of the City	10	0	0						
Rich. Partington	Do	Do	- -	Do	Churchwardens	5	0	0						
Thos. Swinton	Do	Do	- -	Do	Do -	5	7	6						
John Sandbach	Do	Do	- -	Do	Do -	10	8	0						
John Edwards	Do	Do	- -	Do	Do -	10	0	0						
Jane Colliers	Do	Do	To the poor -	Do	Do -	5	0	0						
Lady Catherine Mainwaring	Do	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	5	0	0						
Ellen Donald	Do	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	3	0	0						
Cicely Findlow	Do	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	2	5	0						
Thos. Ormes	Do	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	2	0	0						
Alice Whitby	Do	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	3	6	0						
Randle Holme	Do	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	5	0	0						
Thos. Barlow	Do	Do	For bread to the poor	Do	Do -	5	0	0						
John Cowles	Do	Do	For bread and money to poor widows and indigent persons	Do	Do -	20	0	0						
Hugh Aldersey	Do	Deed	To 12 poor widows, every 9 months	Do	Do -	0	4	0		-		16	8	0[k]
Matt. Anderson	Do	Do	To 6 poor widows, every 9 months	Do	Do -	0	2	0						
Kath. Rathbone	Do	Will	To the poor -	Do	Minister and Churchwardens -	20	0	0						
Nath. Bradburne	Do	Do	Do -	Do	Do Do	5	0	0						
Cath. Dicas, and John her Son	Do	Will and Deed	To 12 poor widows	Do	Churchwardens	10	0	0						
Thomas Brown	Do	Will	To the poor -	Do	Do -	10	0	0						
Sarah Lacy	Do	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	5	0	0						
Rob. Brerewood	Do	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	5	0	0						
Sibylla Philips	Do	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	5	0	0						
Peter Cotton	Do	Do	To 20 poor housekeepers frequenting the church, and not receiving parish relief - -	Do	Minister and Churchwardens -	10	0	0						
Wm. Williams	Do	Do	To 10 poor housekeepers not receiving parish relief - -	Do	Do -	5	0	0						
Timothy Deane	Do	Do	To 5 Do Do	Do	Do -	25	0	0						
John Phipps	1743	Do	To the poor -	Do	Do -	5	0	0						

[g] The trustees are dead since granting the lease, and no new ones have been appointed, as the lease is not expired.

[h] Lost.

[i] These donations were, it is supposed, applied towards rebuilding the church.

[k] The whole of these charities [and a few at the top of the following page] (except Charlotte Dicas's, Henry Smith's, and Randle Holmes's) were applied to the purchase of land near Chester, and the building a gallery in the church. The produce of both are applied to the relief of the poor by the Churchwardens, as near the intention of the Donors as may be.

Abstract of Returns of CHARITABLE DONATIONS, &c. 1787—1788.

Names of the Persons who gave the Charity.	When given.	Whether by Will or Deed.	Description of the Charity, and for what Purposes given.	Whether in Land or Money.	In whom now vested.	Gross Amount of that given in Money.	Annual Produce of the Money.	Clear Annual Produce of that given in Land, after deducting the Rents issuing thereout.
						£ s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.
Petr Foulkes, D.D.	1747	Will	To the poor -	Money	Minister and Churchwardens -	5 0 0		
Randle Holmes	1733	Do	For teaching poor boys at the Blue-coat school	Do	Mayor and Citizens	30 0 0		
John Helby	1742	Do	To the poor -	Do	Churchwardens	10 0 0		
Henry Smith	1626	Deed	For fish, meat, or clothes to the poor	Land	Jas. Tyrrell, and others	-	-	4 4 9
Randle Holmes	1733	Will	To poor widows living within the Bridge-gate	Money	Churchwardens	10 0 0		
Eliz. Booth	1736	Do	To the poor -	Do	Minister and Churchwardens -	10 0 0		
Charlotte Dicas	-	Do	To 12 poor widows	Do	Earl Grosvenor	0 12 0		
MICHAEL, ST.								
Hugh Offley	1596	Will	To 12 poor housekeepers, once in 8 months; 3s. in money, and 1s. in bread.	Rent-charge	Treasurers of the City	-	-	0 6 0
Matt. Anderton	In or before 1693	Do	Made an addition for 6 more, payable at the same time, and in the same proportion as above.	Do	Do -	-	-	0 3 0
John Brereton	1631	Do	To the poor -	Do	Do -	-	-	0 5 0 [l]
Henry Smith	7th Cha. I.	Deed	Do -	Land	Christ's Hosp[l], London	-	-	7 3 8
Rich. Partington	1634	Will	For bread to the poor	Money	Parish -	10 0 0	0 10 0	—
Joseph Thomas	1639	Do	To the poor -	Do	Do -	4 0 0	0 4 0	—
Ralph Hulme	1641	Do	Do -	Do	Churchwardens	11 0 0	0 9 6	—
Lady Mainwaring	In or before 1641	Do	For bread to the poor	Do	Do -	5 0 0	0 5 0	—
Wm. Jones	1658	Deeds	To 4 poor men, and 6 poor women decayed, all of this city, and at time of admission, above 55 years of age; two of this parish, if equally qualified, to be appointed before others, but not more than two of the said parish to be upon charity at once.	Almshouses and Land	The Trustees in whom the almshouses are vested, appoint the objects, and are —Hugh Hayward, Thos. Slaughter, Bagot Read, and Jas. Broadhurst; by whom T. Cotgrave, Wm. Dicas, and Joseph Eaton, Minister of St. Michael, have been elected to fill up the number. The Trustees for the lands are deceased; an infant, the son of John Glegg, of Withington, is the heir of the survivor. The surviving Trustees for Holt lands, are, Hugh Hayward, Thos. Slaughter, Chas. Goodwin, Thos. Cotgrave, and Thos. Baxter.	-	-	58 10 0
Eliz. Potter	1782	Will	To the inhabitants in the almshouses mentioned in the last article.	Money	Churchwardens	40 0 0	2 0 0	—
John Cowes or Cowles	1666	Do	To poor widows and other indigent persons	Do	Do -	10 0 0	0 10 0	—
John Fletcher supposed	In or before 1669	Do	To the poor -	Do	Do -	10 0 0	0 10 0	—
Jonath. Goldson.	1679	Do	For apprenticing a poor freeman's son	Rent-charge.	Ed. Griffith of Chester, gent. and John Dymock Griffith of Birmingham, merchant.	-	-	5 0 0 [m]
Dulcibella Harpur	In or before 1686	Do	To the poor -	Mone	Churchwardens	5 0 0	0 5 0	—
Geo. Bulkeley.	1688	-	To the Minister and his successors, and in the vacancy to the poor of St. Michael and St. Bridget.	Do to be put to interest	Hugh Hayward	100 0 0	4 0 0	[n] -
Joseph Basnett	1694	Do	An additional legacy to Mr. Jonathan Goldson's, for apprenticing a freeman's son -	Rent-charge	Minister and Churchwardens	-	-	0 13 4 [o]
Robert Oldfield, M. D. -	1695	Do	For the preferment of one or more poor boy or boys, and putting them forth to trades, or maintaining them at the universities; and for other purposes -	Land	Hugh Hayward, Thos. Falconer, and Bagot Read	-	-	70 6 8 [p]
Do -	Do	Do	Do -	Money	☞ Continued over leaf.	350 0 0	14 0 0	[q] -

[l] It is a rent-charge of 4 shops, but to cease whenever £30. shall be paid to the churchwardens of St. Peter's upon security. Have heard and believe that this money has been paid.

[m] The sum of £15. is directed to be paid every third year, therefore not an annual payment.

[n] Here is no certainty for the poor.

[o] 40s. paid every 3 years, and not an annual payment.

[p] Subject to a yearly chief-rent of 5s. 5d. to the earl of Shrewsbury, and £1. 9s. 6d. payable to the Dean and Chapter of Chester.

[q] These sums (see over leaf) have been saved by the trustees, and put out to interest, proper objects not having applied for the charity.

Abstract of Returns of Charitable Donations, &c. 1787—1788.

Names of the Persons who gave the Charity.	When given.	Whether by Will or Deed.	Description of the Charity, and for what Purposes given.	Whether in Land or Money.	In whom now vested.	Gross Amount of that given in Money.	Annual Produce of the Money.	Clear Annual Produce of that given in Land, after deducting the Rents issuing thereout.
					☞ See preceding page.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.
Robert Oldfield, M.D.	1695	Will	Do -	Rent-charge	-	1300 0 0	-	65 0 0[q]
Do -	Do	Do	Do Balance in the hands of the Treasurer		- -	42 14 8[q]	-	-
John Mather	1700	Do	For bread to 12 poor widows, or 6 poor housekeepers -	Money	Churchwardens	10 0 0	0 10 0	—
Sam. Edwards	1701	Do	To the poor -	Do	Do -	2 10 0	0 2 6	—
Lady Calvely	1705	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	10 0 0	0 10 0	—
Sybilla Philips	1715	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	5 0 0	0 5 0	—
Wm. Proby	1716	Do	To poor housekeepers frequenting the church	Land	Minister and Churchwardens	-	-	0 12 0
Peter Cotton	1716	Do	To 20 poor housekeep.	Money	Churchwardens	10 0 0	0 10 0	—
Peter Cotton	1716	Do	For buying books, to be given to the parishes of the city in rotation	Do	The Mayor, &c.	5 11 1¼	0 5 6	([r])
Timothy Dean	1726	Do	For clothing and apprenticing one poor boy or girl, once in every three years -	Do	Robt. Aldersey - Ralph Eddowes, - Thos. Moulson, - Wm. Boult, and John Kenrick, -	50 0 0	2 5 0	—
Helena Salmon	1728	Do	To poor housekeepers	Do	Churchwardens	10 0 0	0 10 0	—
Thos. Leftwich	1746	Do	To one poor housekeeper in books, yearly	Do	Minister and Churchwardens	10 0 0	0 10 0	—
Hannah Leftwich	Unknown	Do	To 8 old maids yearly	Do	Thos. Baxter	40 0 0	2 0 0	—
Philip Philips	1611	Do	To the poor -	Rent-charge	Geo. Ogden	-	-	2 0 0
In one of the old church books is the following account :—			"By virtue of a will of Foulke Aldersey, alderman of this city, he left a legacy of 13s. 4d. yearly, so much to be paid by the mayor, the sheriffs, and treasurers, for the time being, to be for the poor of the parish of St. Michael's, which formerly, for divers years, yearly had been received and paid to the poor, but for about 18 years had not been paid"	Do	([s]) -	-	-	-
Olave, St.								
Jane Caudwell	-	-	As the churchwardens and overseers shall think fit -	Money	- -	5 0 0	—	—
John Cowles	Before the year 1693	Probably by Will.	To the poor -	Do	- -	5 0 0 improved	0 12 0	—
Rich. Edwards			Do -	Do	- -	5 0 0	—	—
Rob. Harvey	-	-	Do interest in 6 almshouses	Rent-charge	-	-	-	6 0 0
John Mather	1700	Will	For bread to 12 poor housekeepers	Money	Minister and Churchwardens	10 0 0	0 10 0	—
Peter Cotton	1716	Do	To poor housekeepers not receiving parish relief, and frequenting the church -	Do	Do -	10 0 0	0 10 0	—
Helena Salmon	1731	Will, believe	To the poor -	Do	Do -	10 0 0	0 10 0	—
Eliz. Booth	-	Will	Do -	Do	Do -	10 0 0	0 10 0	([t])
Rev. T. Aubrey	1759	Will, believe	Do -	Do	Do -	10 0 0	0 10 0	—
Rev. Benj. Culm	1765	Will	For apprenticing the children of parents not receiving parish relief	Do	Minister -	100 0 0	4 0 0	—
Oswald, St.								
John Brereton	1631	Will	For 10 poor persons	Land	Mayor and Citizens	-	-	0 10 0
Thos. Green	44th Eliz.	Deed	To the poor -	Houses	Do -	-	-	1 0 0
Hugh Offley	-	-	To 12 Do 3s.; and 1s. for bread every 8 months	-	- -	-	0 6 0	—
Thos. Wirrall	-	-	Do -	Money	- -	10 0 0	0 10 0	—
Jane Fisher	-	-	Do -	Do	- -	20 0 0	1 0 0	—
John Edwards	-	-	To 12 Do -	Do	- -	10 0 0	0 10 0	—
Rich. Bavand	-	-	Do -	Do	- -	10 0 0	0 10 0	—
Wm. Bannister	-	-	Do -	Do	- -	10 0 0	0 10 0	—
Edw. Bather	-	-	Do -	Rent-charge	Churchwardens	-	-	0 10 0
Edward Russell	-	-	For bread to 12 Do		Do -	-	-	2 10 0

[q] See preceding page.
[r] St. Michael's annual proportion.
[s] This is not now received.
[t] No interest has been paid for some time past.

Abstract of Returns of Charitable Donations, &c. 1787—1788.

Names of the Persons who gave the Charity.	When given.	Whether by Will or Deed.	Description of the Charity, and for what Purposes given.	Whether in Land or Money.	In whom now vested.	Gross Amount of that given in Money.	Annual Produce of the Money.	Clear Annual Produce of that given in Land, after deducting the Rents issuing thereout.
						£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.
Sir Thos. Bunbury, Bart.	-	-	For bread to 12 poor persons	Money	- -	68 0 0	3 8 0	—
John Cows	-	-	Do -	Do	- -	20 0 0	1 0 0	—
Margaret Jones	-	-	Do -	Do	- -	5 0 0	0 5 0	—
Wm. Finmore	-	-	Do -	Do	- -	5 0 0	0 5 0	—
T. Wainwright	1712	-	Do -	Do	Churchwardens	5 0 0	0 5 0	—
Jane Jones	1712	-	Do -	Do	Do -	10 0 0	0 10 0	—
Margaret Lloyd	1712	-	Do -	Do	- -	10 0 0	0 10 0	—
Ann Slater	1712	-	To 3 men and 3 women turned of 60	Do	- -	50 0 0	2 10 0	—
Jane Salisbury	1713	-	To the poor -	Do	- -	10 0 0	0 10 0	—(u)
Sybill Phillips	1715	-	Do -	Do	Vicar & Churchwardens	5 0 0	0 5 0	—
Mary Wilson	1717	-	Do -	Do	Vicar	5 0 0	0 5 0	—
Peter Cotton	1716	-	Do -	Do	Vicar & Churchwardens	10 0 0	0 10 0	—
Law. Fogg, D.D.	1718	-	Do -	Do	Do -	50 0 0	2 10 0	—
Beatrix Lloyd	1726	-	Do -	Do	Vicar -	10 0 0	0 10 0	—
Helena Salmon	1729	-	Do -	Do	Vicar & Churchwardens	20 0 0	1 0 0	—
Sir W. Meredith	-	-	Do -	Do	Vicar & Churchwardens	20 0 0	1 0 0	—
Martha Brittain	-	-	Do -	Do	Churchwardens	20 0 0	1 0 0	—
John Twiford	-	-	Do -	Do	- -	20 0 0	1 0 0	—
Miss Barb. Dodd	1706	-	Do -	Do	- -	10 0 0	0 10 0	—
Nicholas, Bishop of Chester	1707	-	Do -	Do	Vicar -	20 0 0	1 0 0	—
Cath. Rimmer	1708	-	To 6 maids upwards of 30 years	Do	- -	10 0 0	0 10 0	—
Wm. Wilme	-	-	To the poor -	Do	- -	5 0 0	0 5 0	—
Jefferey Malbon	-	-	Do -	Do	- -	10 0 0	0 10 0	—
Hugh Barclay	-	-	Do -	Do	- -	5 0 0	0 5 0	—
John Anderson	-	-	Do -	Do	- -	10 0 0	0 10 0	—
Dulcibel. Harper	-	-	Do -	Do	- -	5 0 0	0 5 0	—
Pearson, Bishop of Chester	-	-	Do -	Do	- -	20 0 0	1 0 0	—
Edw. Bather	-	-	For bread to 10 poor persons -	Rent-charge	Churchwardens	-	-	1 0 0
-	-	-	To the poor out of the above legacies, in the year 1729 -	Money.	Churchwardens	227 6 0	-	15 0 0(x)
PETER, ST.								
Matt. Anderton	1693	Will	To 6 poor persons	Do	Churchwardens	30 0 0	1 10 0	—
Nath. Bradburn	1698	-	To the poor -	Do	Minister and Churchwardens	5 0 0	—	—
Harvey Bennet	-	-	To 12 poor widows	Do	Churchwardens	25 0 0	—	—
Sidney Whitley	-	-	To 12 poor housekeepers	Do	Minister and Churchwardens	20 0 0	—	—
Wm. Crompton	-	-	To the poor	Land	Churchwardens	-	-	6 7 6
John Cowles	-	Will	To poor widows	Money	Do -	20 0 0	—	—
Margaret Cowles	-	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	10 0 0	—	—
Ann Burrows	-	-	To the poor -	Do	Do -	5 0 0	—	—
Wm. Darwell	-	-	Do -	Do	Do -	40 0 0	—	—
Thos. Cowper	-	-	For bread to 12 poor persons -	Do	Do -	-	2 13 4	—
Fran. Tonekett	-	Do	To the poor -	Do	Do -	5 0 0	—	—
Mrs. Sibel Philips	1716	-	Do -	Do	Minister and Churchwardens	40 0 0	(y)	—
Peter Cotton	1716	-	To 20 poor housekeepers	Do	Do -	10 0 0	—	—
Isaac Holier	1729	Will	To the poor -	Do	Churchwardens	10 0 0	—	—
Timothy Dean	1730	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	25 0 0	—	—
Helena Salmon	1731	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	10 0 0	—	—
John Witter	1734	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	-	1 0 0	—
Hugh Offley	1596	Do	To the poor and other purposes -	Do	Do -	-	4 0 0	—
Mr. Partington	-	-	To the poor	Do	Do -	10 0 0	—	—
Jas. Hallwood	1672	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	30 0 0	—	—
John Brereton	-	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	-	0 10 0	—
Sam. Buche	1674	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	60 0 0	-	—
TRINITY, HOLY.								
Henry Bennett	1709	Will	To 12 poor widows	Money	Jane Bennet -	25 0 0	1 10 0	—
Hugh Offley and Mat. Anderton	1600	Do	For bread and money, 6s. every 8 months, to 18 poor persons, being 3d. in money and 1d. in bread.	Do	Treasurer of the City for the time being, Churchwardens of St. Peter's church chest.	-	-	0 9 0(z)

(u) All the money arising from several legacies mentioned in the last Return (except those sums that have been lost) amounted to the sum of £227. 6s.; which money was paid for the purchase of some old buildings, called The Old Poor-house in Chester, which is now let for £15. per annum, and which is received by the Churchwardens, and given to the poor annually.

(x) Laid out in the purchase of houses. (y) "No further information can be given." (z) Now a rent-charge.

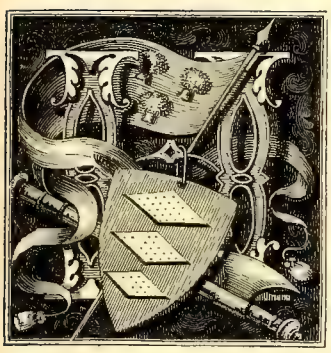
Abstract of Returns of Charitable Donations, &c. 1787—1788.

Names of the Persons who gave the Charity.	When given.	Whether by Will or Deed.	Description of the Charity, and for what Purposes given.	Whether in Land or Money.	In whom now vested.	Gross Amount of that given in Money.	Annual Produce of the Money.	Clear Annual Produce of that given in Land, after deducting the Rents issuing thereout.
						£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.
John Brereton	1640	Will.	To the poor -	Rent-charge	Treasurers of the City	-		0 10 0
Peter Ince	1648	Do	For bread to the poor	Do	Churchwardens	-	-	2 12 0
Rob. Fletcher	1674	Do	To 4 poor widows	Land	Miss Hunts -	-	-	4 12 0
John Grosvenor	1702	Do	To 10 decayed housekeepers -	Do	Sir Richard Brooke	-	-	3 0 0
Thos. Kenyon	1711	Do	To 12 poor widows the residue of his real and personal estate, which by improvement in sinking the following legacies, now produces, per annum:	Land	The Parish.			
Sybell Phillips	1715	Do	To the poor -	Money	- -	5 0 0		
Peter Cotton	1716	Do	Do -	Do	- -	10 0 0		
Eliz. Colley	Do	Do	Do -	Do	- -	5 0 0		
Mary Sparke	1666	Do	To 12 widows	Do	- -	10 0 0		
John Bridges	1663	Do	To the poor -	Do	- -	6 0 0		
John Cowles	1663	Do	Do -	Do	- -	20 0 0		
Ann Cowles	1670	Do	Do -	Do	- -	5 0 0		
Rich. Bird	Do	Do	Do -	Do	- -	10 0 0		
Ann Minshull	Do	Do	Do -	Do	- -	10 0 0		
Jeffery Malbon	1650	Do	Do -	Do	- -	5 0 0	-	15 0 0
Eliz. Booth	1700	Do	Do -	Do	- -	10 0 0		
George Booth	1719	Do	Do -	Do	- -	20 0 0		
Rob. Murray	1720	Do	Do -	Do	- -	20 0 0		
Isaac Hollier	1729	Do	Do -	Do	- -	10 0 0		
Helena Salmon	-	Do	To poor housekeepers	Do	- -	10 0 0		
Martha Hulston	-	Do	To poor widows	Do	- -	50 0 0		
Chas. Pinder	-	Do	For bread to the poor	Do	- -	5 0 0		
Hann. Higginson	1707	Do	To the poor -	Do	- -	5 0 0		
Eliz. Ravenscroft	1709	Do	Do -	Do	- -	5 0 0		
Sir Peter Pinder	-	Will	For bread to the poor and other purposes	Money	Parish -	45 0 0	2 5 0	—
Wm. Cowes	1682	Do	To the poor -	Do	Do -	5 0 0	5 0 0	—
Thos. Hand	1708	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	10 0 0	0 10 0	—
Peter Cotton	1716	Do	To the poor 13 prayer-books every 8th year, and were received in 1782 -	-	Treasurers of the City	—	—	—

History of Cheshire.

Hundred of Bucklow.

SIR PETER LEYCESTER'S INTRODUCTION.



HUNDREDS and Tythings were appointed by king Alfred, who began his reign over England about the year of Christ 872. Malmesbury de Gestis Regum, lib. 2, cap. 4. These were ordained for the better suppressing of robberies: for every free born man was now to be ranked, or put into some hundred and tything; and if there were any person of such dissolute carriage, that he could find no pledge or surety in the hundred and tything for his good demeanour, he was to be imprisoned as a man unworthy to be at liberty. And if any person guilty of a robbery (whether before such pledge found, or after) should flie and make an escape, all the inhabitants of the hundred and tything were to be amerced by the King: so that by this means there was such a calm of peace in the nation in a short space, that if any man had left bracelets of gold or bags of money in the highway, there was none durst take them away, as both Malmesbury and Ingulphus do inform us.

Now these freeholders, or free-born men, were cast into several companies, by ten in each company; whence, in the Western parts of the Realm, they were called Tythingmen. And every of these pledges or sureties were yearly presented and brought forth by their chief pledge, at a general assembly for that purpose, which we yet, in remembrance thereof, do call The View of the Frank Pledge, or The Leet Court: and as ten times ten do make a hundred, so because it was then also appointed that ten of these companies should at certain times meet together for matters of greater weight; therefore that assembly or court was called The Hundred Court. Lamberd, in his book of the Duties of Constables, Borsholders, and Tythingmen, pag. 7, 8, 9, as it is commonly added, at the end of his Eirenarcha.

In this county of Cheshire we had formerly twelve hundreds, as we find them in the record of Dooms-day Book, viz.

[a]Attiscros Hundred.	Riseton Hundred.
Erestan Hundred.	Roelay Hundred.
Chester Hundred.	Mildestric Hundred.
Wilaweston Hundred.	Hamstan Hundred.
Dudestan Hundred.	Bucklow Hundred.
Warmundestreau Hundred.	Tunendon Hundred.

But these hundreds were reduced, by a later division, into seven hundreds, as at this day they stand divided and called; to wit,

Bucklow Hundred.	Broxton Hundred.
Maxfield Hundred.	Edesbury Hundred.
Northwich Hundred.	Wirrhall Hundred.
Nantwich Hundred.	

Which new division, I conjecture, doth not exceed the reign of King Edward the Third.

And as there must needs be an enlargement of the number of towns in each hundred of the new division above the old, because the whole is contracted to a lesser number of hundreds, so they have all begot new names, except this of Bucklow Hundred, which both retains its old name, and hath now the towns of the other old hundred of Tunendon annexed to it.

For the proportion of the old hundreds to the new, it is to be observed, that the towns comprehended in the old hundreds of Attiscros and Erestan, were by the statute of 33 Hen. VIII. cap. 13, taken from Cheshire, and annexed to Flintshire, onely Dodleston yet remains to Cheshire, belonging to Broxton Hundred.[b] And for Chester Hundred, the City of Chester was made a distinct county of itself (except the castle onely, *cum pertinentiis*), by the King's charter, dated 6 *Aprilis*, 21 Hen. VII. 1506.

[c] Mildest-vich Hundred is now called Northwich Hundred.

Wilaweston Hundred, now called Wirrhall Hundred.

Dudestan Hundred, now called Broxton Hundred.

[a] This orthography appears to be intended, as it is repeated in following enumerations, and it is therefore not corrected. The Domesday orthography is, however, as follows: Atiscros, Exestan, Cestre, Wilaveston, Dudestan, Warmundestrou, Risetone, Roelau, Hamestan, Bochelau, and Tunendune. O.

[b] In Broxton Hundred are Dodleston, Claverton, Lache, and Marleston, all of which formerly belonged to Atiscros Hundred. O.

[c] This arrangement comes nearer the relative proportions of the old and new hundreds than any other general statement would, but is not exactly correct. The precise parts of the old hundreds, which the present ones contain, will be found in the Introduction to each Hundred. O.

Warmundestreu Hundred, now called Nantwich Hundred.

Hamstan Hundred, now called Maxfield Hundred.

Riseton and Roelay Hundreds, now comprehended in Edesbery Hundred.

Bucklow and Tunendon Hundreds, now comprehended in Bucklow Hundred.

Many more towns are now in Cheshire than we find in Doomsday Book; for many were then waste, which have been since improved and inhabited[d].

The Hundred of Bucklow now comprehendeth these townships following, which I have placed alphabetically, for the more ready finding of any in particular, and containeth two divisions: the East division comprehending the old Bucklow Hundred, and the West division comprehending the old Tunendon Hundred; either division having a head constable yearly elected respectively.

Such as are marked thus [E], belong to the East division; such as remain unmarked, belong to the West division; only observe that Cogshull, now belonging to the East division, was anciently part of the old hundred of Tunendon; and Limme, now belonging to the West division, was anciently within the old Bucklow Hundred.

THE ANCIENT MIZE.	£.	s.	d.
1. Acton Grange, dominus pro quarta	0	13	4
E. 2. Agden, dominus pro quarta	0	3	10
E. 3. Altrincham, dominus pro quarta	0	10	9
4. Anderton, dominus pro quarta	0	10	8
5. Appleton and Hull, dominus pro quarta	1	0	6
E. 6. Ashley, dominus pro quarta	1	7	4
E. 7. Ashton super Mersey, dominus pro tertia	0	14	0
8. Aston juxta Sutton, dominus pro quarta	0	10	0
9. Aston Grange, dominus pro quarta	0	8	0
10. Aston juxta Great Budworth, dominus pro quarta	0	16	0
E. 11. Baggiley, dominus pro tertia	0	16	0
12. Barnton, dominus pro quinta	0	9	0
13. Barterton, dominus pro quarta	0	5	0
E. 14. Bexton, dominus pro duabus partibus	0	2	9
E. 15. Bollington, dominus pro quarta	0	6	0
E. 16. Bowdon, dominus pro quinta	0	10	0
17. Budworth, that is, Great Budworth, dominus pro tertia	0	10	8
E. 18. Carington, dominus pro quarta	0	10	9
19. Clifton, dominus pro tertia	0	8	0
E. 20. Cogshull, dominus pro sexta	0	8	0
21. Comberbach, dominus pro quarta	0	10	0
22. Daresbury, dominus pro quarta	0	7	0
E. 23. Dunham-Massy, dominus pro quarta	0	8	0
24. Dutton, dominus pro quarta	0	16	8
25. Gropenhall, dominus pro quarta	0	14	0
E. 26. Hale, dominus pro quarta	1	12	10
27. Halton, dominus pro sexta	1	2	6
28. Hatton, dominus pro quarta	0	14	0
Hull, vide Appleton.			
29. Kekwike, dominus pro quinta	0	5	0
E. 30. Knotsford Superior, dominus pro quarta	0	6	8
E. 31. Knotsford Inferior, dominus pro quarta	0	13	4
32. Lachford, dominus pro quarta	0	0	0
33. Legh juxta Barterton, vulgo Little Legh, dominus pro quarta	0	15	4
E. 34. Legh, vulgo High Legh, dominus pro quarta	1	13	0
35. Limme, dominus pro tertia	1	16	0
36. Merebury, dominus pro dimidio	0	4	0
E. 37. Marston, dominus pro tertia	0	10	0
E. 38. Marthall, cum Little Werford, dominus pro tertia	0	13	4
E. 39. Mere, dominus pro quarta	0	19	0
40. Middleton Grange, dominus pro duabus partibus	0	6	0
E. 41. Millington, dominus pro quarta	0	9	4
E. 42. Mobberley, dominus pro quarta	1	18	0
43. More, dominus pro quinta	0	12	0
44. Newton juxta Daresbury, dominus pro sexta	0	10	0
45. Norton, dominus pro duabus partibus	0	12	0
E. 46. Owlarton, dominus pro quarta	0	8	0
47. Partington, dominus pro quarta	0	6	8
E. 48. Pever Superior, dominus pro quarta	1	0	0
E. 49. Pever, vulgo Little Pever, dominus pro quarta	0	9	4
E. 50. Picmere, dominus pro dimidio	0	12	2
E. 51. Plumley, dominus pro quarta	0	13	4
52. Preston, dominus pro quarta	0	13	0
53. Runcorne Superior, } 54. Runcorne Inferior, } dominus pro sexta	1	1	4
E. 55. Rosthorne, dominus pro quarta	0	14	0
E. 56. Sale, dominus pro quarta	0	10	9
57. Stokham, dominus pro quarta	0	8	0
58. Stretton, dominus pro quarta	0	10	0
59. Sutton nigh Frodsham, dominus pro sexta	0	8	0
E. 60. Tabley Superior, dominus pro quarta	0	13	4
E. 61. Tabley Inferior, dominus pro quinta	0	12	0
E. 62. Tatton, dominus pro tertia	0	11	8
63. Thelwall, dominus pro quarta	0	16	0
E. 64. Timperley, dominus pro sexta	0	10	9
E. 65. Toft, dominus pro tertia	0	8	0
66. Walton Superior, dominus pro quarta	0	6	0
67. Walton Inferior, dominus pro quarta	0	10	0
E. 68. Warburton, dominus pro quarta	0	12	0
69. Weston, dominus pro quarta	0	11	1
70. Whitley Superior, dominus pro quinta	1	18	0
71. Whitley Inferior, dominus pro quarta	0	16	0
E. 72. Winsham, dominus pro quarta	0	12	2
Werford Parva. See Marthall supra.			
Sum	£.46	10	2

The Abbot of Salop, for fishing in Thelwall, stood charged with 3s. the Mize, in the ancient Mize Book, but this is now lost, and is not known where to be charged.

The method I propose to myself, in this Fourth Part, is to take the particular townships of this Hundred of Bucklow in order, according to the alphabet, to the end I might spare the labour of an Index or Table[e]; and so observe in them particularly what I can discover from old deeds or records, concerning the owners of those places since the Norman Conquest, adding also the Pedegrees of many of the better sort of the gentry in this hundred, (so many as my leisure will permit me to go through, and for which I have seen good deeds and records proving the same) placed at the end of such towns where such families have been respectively seated in ancient time.

And as Speed calls our County Palatine of Chester "The seedplot of gentility," and learned Camden, in his "Britannia," stiles it "The most surpassing nursery of

[d] The number has also been increased by the division of antient townships, several of which included places now cousidered distinct vills, but not noticed by name in Domesday. Eastham may serve as an instance, the Domesday Survey of which included both Eastham and Brombrorough. O.

[e] In this edition the townships are arranged under their respective parishes. O.

ancient gentry above any other county in England," so I may not unfitly call this Hundred of Bucklow, The prime border of that Nursery, as having a more numerous company of gentry therein, proportionably to its compass, above any other hundred in our County.

Concerning the Churches and Chappels of this Hundred, I shall add what I can gather concerning them, in those particular towns where I find them situated; and my authorities, as well for these as all the rest of this Fourth Part of my Book, shall either be put down verbatim (where it is most necessary and of most concern), or else be referred unto, and in whose hands the original remaineth.

Those books quoted and referred unto in this Treatise following, styled Lib. A. or Liber B. or Liber C. are books of collections of Deeds taken by me from the originals, some more largely, some extracted in brief.

In the mean time I shall here give you a catalogue of all the Parish Churches, Parochial Chappels, Chappels of Ease, and Domestic Chappels, as well within every hundred of this County, as in the City of Chester. The letter R. denotes a rectory or parsonage, the letter V. stands for Vicarage.

1669. BUCKLOW HUNDRED.

PARISH CHURCHES.		THE PRESENT PATRONS.
1. Great Budworth	V.	Christchurch Colledge, in Oxford.
2. Runcorne	V.	Christchurch Colledge, in Oxford.
3. Gropenhall	R.	Byrom, of Byrom, in Lancashire.
4. Limme	R.	Legh, of High Legh de Westhall, of one moiety. Warburton, of Arley, of the other moiety.
5. Warburton	R.	Warburton of Arley.
6. Ashton super Mersey	R.	Brereton of Honford.
7. Bowdon	V.	Bishop of Chester.
8. Rosthorne	V.	Venables, Baron of Kinderton.
9. Mobberley	R.	Mallory, of Mobberley.

PAROCHIAL CHAPPELS.

1. Daresbury, within Runcorn parish.
2. Aston chappel, nigh Sutton, consecrated 1637, within Runcorn parish.
3. Nether Knotsford chappel, within Rosthorn parish.
4. Over-Pever chappel, within Rosthorn parish.

CHAPPELS OF EASE.

1. Halton chappel, in Runcorn parish.
2. Thelwall chappel, infra Daresbury parish, both within Runcorn.
3. Poosey chappel, now in decay, within Runcorn parish.
4. Nether Whitley chappel, in Great Budworth parish.
5. Stretton chappel, in Great Budworth parish.
6. Little Legh chappel, in Great Budworth parish.
7. High Legh chappel, in Rosthorn parish.
8. Over-Tabley chappel in the Street, in Rosthorn parish.
9. Nether Knotsford chappel in the Town, in Rosthorn parish.
10. Ringey chappel, in Bowdon parish.

DOMESTICK CHAPPELS.

1. At the Manor-hall at Dutton, very ancient.
2. At Arley in Aston, not so ancient as Dutton by much.
3. At Dunham-Massy-hall, made 1655, when Sir George Booth, after Lord Delamere, converted two ground rooms into a chappel.
4. At Ashley hall, lately built by Thomas Brereton of Ashley, about 1653.
5. At Toft, but now converted to other uses.

MAXFIELD HUNDRED.

PARISH CHURCHES.		THE PRESENT PATRONS.
1. Nether Alderley	R.	Stanley of Alderley.
2. Prestbury.	V.	Legh of Adlington.
3. Gowesworth	R.	The Lord of Gowesworth.
4. Taxall	R.	Downs of Offerton.
5. Mottram Longdendale.	R.[f]	Bishop of Chester.
6. Stopport	R.	Warren of Pointon.
7. Chedell	R.	Buckley of Chedell.
8. Norden	R.	Dean of Chester.
9. Winslow	R.	Trafford, of Trafford in Lancashire.

Nether Alderley parish and Gowesworth were both formerly taken out of Prestbury.

PAROCHIAL CHAPPELS.

1. Maxfield, within Prestbury parish.
2. Marton, within Prestbury parish.
3. Bosley, within Prestbury parish.
4. Dishley, within Stopport Parish.

CHAPPELS OF EASE.

1. Duckenfield chappel, in Stopport parish.
2. Marple chappel, in Stopport parish.
3. Norbery chappel, in Stopport parish.
4. Chad-kirke, in Stopport parish.
5. Adlington chappel, in Prestbury parish.
6. Newton chappel, in Prestbury parish.
7. Siddington chappel, in Prestbury parish.
8. Chelford chappel, in Prestbury parish.
9. Pointon chappel, in Prestbury parish.
10. Pot chappel, in Maxfield chappelry.
11. Winkle chappel, erected tempore Car. I. in Maxfield chappelry, within Prestbury parish.
12. Woodhead chappel, in Mottram-Longdendale parish.

DOMESTICK CHAPPELS.

1. At Bromhale hall.
2. At Wittenshawe.
3. At Honford hall.
4. At Lime hall.
5. At Sutton hall.

NORTHWICH HUNDRED.

PARISH CHURCHES.		THE PRESENT PATRONS.
1. Daneham	R.	Savage, earl Rivers.
2. Middlewich	V.	Lord Brereton, of Brereton.
3. Sanbach	V.	The Lord of Wheeloke.
4. Lawton	R.	Lawton of Lawton.
5. Warmincham	R.	Crew of Crew.
6. Swetenham	R.	Davenport of Davenport.
7. Astberie	R.	Huchenson.
8. Brereton.	R.	Lord Brereton, of Brereton.

[g] DOMESTIC CHAPPELS.

1. Witton chappel, within Great Budworth parish.
2. Nether-Pever chappel, also within Great Budworth.
3. Holms chappel, within Sanbach parish.
4. Goostrey chappel, within Sanbach parish.

CHAPPELS OF EASE.

1. Congleton, in Astbery parish.

[f] Apparently an error of the press for V.

[g] This is obviously an error for parochial, as will appear by referring to the subsequent general enumeration of domestic and parochial chapels. O.

Brereton Church was formerly a chapel within Astberie parish, built about the reign of Richard the First, and dedicated to St. Oswald, whose wakes, or feast of dedication, is on the fifth day of August yearly, and was made a parish church, and endowed with the tythes of Brereton cum Smethwick, about the reign of Henry VIII.[h]

NANTWICH HUNDRED.

PARISH CHURCHES.		THE PRESENT PATRONS.
1. Wibenbury	V.	Bishop of Lichfield.
2. Aulym	V.	Smith of Hatherton.
3. Bartumley	R.	Crew of Crew.
4. Coppenhale	R.	Bishop of Lichfield.
5. Baddiley	R.	Manwaring of Baddiley.
6. Aghton	V.	Wilbraham of Woodhey.
7. Church-minshul	V.	Cholmeley of Vale Royal.
8. Wistarston	R.	Walthall of Wistarston, and Delves of Dodington, alternis vicibus.

PAROCHIAL CHAPPELS.

1. Merebury, within Whitchurch parish.
2. Wrenbury, within Aghton parish.
3. Nantwich, within Aghton parish.

CHAPPELS OF EASE.

1. Burley-Dam chapel, in Dodcot cum Wilkesley, in Aulym parish.
2. Haslington chappel, in Bartumley parish.

DOMESTICK CHAPPELS.

1. At the sumptuous house of Crew, lately built by Sir Randle Crew, in the reign of king Charles the First.
2. Another old one at Woodhey Hall.

1669. BROXTON HUNDRED.

PARISH CHURCHES.		THE PRESENT PATRONS.
1. Aldford	R.	The Lord of Aldford.
2. Christleton	R.	Mostyn of Mostyn in Wales.
3. Coddinton	R.	Dean of Chester.
4. Dodleston	R.	Dean of Chester.
5. Eccleston	R.	Venables, Baron of Kinderton.
6. Farndon	R.	Bishop of Lichfield.
7. Hanley	R.	Dean of Chester.
8. Harthill, a donative		Brereton of Brereton.
9. Malpas two Rectories		Idem Brereton, of both ferè, excepting the eighth course of the one.
10. Plemston	V.	Bishop of Chester.
11. Pulford	R.	Warburton of Arley.
12. Shoklach	V.	Pilston of Emrads.
13. Sutton-Gelders	V.	Stanley of Alderley.
14. Tilstan	R.	Lord Brereton two turns. Corbet of Stoke, third turn.
15. Totenhale	R.	Bishop of Chester.
16. Warton	R.	Bishop of Chester.

PAROCHIAL CHAPPELS.

1. Pulton, now in decay, within Pulton parish.
2. Churchen-Heath chappel, within St. Werburge of Chester's parish.

CHAPPELS OF EASE.

1. Chad chappel, in Malpas parish.
2. Cholmeley chappel, in Malpas parish; sumptuously repaired by Robert Lord Cholmeley, Earl of Leinster, anno domini 1652.
3. Boughton chappel, in St. Oswald's parish. It is now demolished, and was within the liberties of the city of Chester.
4. Hargreve Chappel, in Tarvin parish.
5. Wyrvin chappel.

DOMESTIC CHAPPELS.

1. At Eaton hall, the seat of Grosvenour.
2. At Lea Hall, the seat of the now Lady Calveley.

EDESBERY HUNDRED.

PARISH CHURCHES.		THE PRESENT PATRONS.
1. Tarvin	V.	A prebendary of Lichfield.
2. Barrow	R.	Savage, Earl Rivers.
3. Thorneton	R.	Booth of Dunham Massy.
4. Ince	V.	Cholmeley of Vale-Royal.
5. Frodsham	V.	Christchurch colledge, in Oxford.
6. Weverham	V.	Bishop of Chester.
7. Torperley	R.	Crew of Utkinton.
8. Over	V.	Bishop of Chester.
9. White-gate. See Stat. of 33 H. VIII. c. 32.	R.[i]	Cholmeley of Vale Royal.
10. Bunbury. See Webb's Collections, put out by Dan. King, in his Vale Royal of England, pag. 104, 105.	V.	The Company of Haberdashers in London.

PAROCHIAL CHAPPELS.

1. Little Budworth, within Over Parish.

CHAPPELS OF EASE.

1. Watenhall chappel, in Over Parish.
2. Alvandeley chappel, in Frodsham parish.

DOMESTICK CHAPPELS.

1. At Stapleford hall.
2. At Darley Hall.

WIREHALL HUNDRED.

PARISH CHURCHES.		THE PRESENT PATRONS.
1. Backford	V.	Bishop of Chester.
2. Bebington	R.	Stanley of Hooton.
3. Bidston		Bishop of Chester.
4. Brunborough	R.	Cholmeley of Vale-Royal.
5. Burton	R.	Bishop of Lichfield.
6. Estham	V.	In dispute between the Dean of Chester and Stanley of Hooton.
7. Haswell	R.	Glegge of Gayton, and Brown of Upton, alternis vicibus.
8. Neston	V.	Dean of Chester.
9. Shotwyke		Dean of Chester.
10. Stoke, a donative		The Lord of Dutton.
11. Thurstraston	R.	Dean of Chester.
12. Walleysey	R.	Bishop of Chester.
13. West-Kirkby	R.	Dean of Chester.
14. Woodchurch	R.	Birch of Chester.
15. Overchurch in Upton		Stanley of Hooton.

CHAPPELS OF EASE.

1. Moreton chappel, in Bidston parish.
2. Birkenhead chappel, now in decay, in Bidston parish.

[h] The original of this following Deed is now in the possession of Smethwick of Smethwick.

"Ego Radulphus de Brereton dedi—Deo, & sancto Oswaldo, et capellæ de Brereton, pro salute animæ meæ—in perpetuam eleemosynam totam terram de Smethwick—Ita quòd Ormus, filius Turgitani de Smethwick, nepos meus, & hæredes, eam in feodo habebunt: reddendo annuatim memoratæ capellæ de Brereton duodecim denarios ad festum sancti Oswaldi pro omni servitio.—Testibus Radulfo capellano, Petro Chanuto, Waltero Parsonâ de Rodeston, Willielmo de Brereton, Osberto de Erclid," &c. P. L.

[i] Probably an error of press for V.—It is also observable that the several Curacies to Impropriations are marked V. in this list. O.

DOMESTICK CHAPPELS.

1. At Hooton Hall.

Sum total, according to this Catalogue, in the whole County of Chester, besides the City of Chester.

Of Parish Churches - - - - -	75
Of Parochial Chappels - - - -	18
Of Chappels of Ease - - - -	34
Of domestick Chappels - - -	17
In toto of all sorts -	144

CHURCHES IN THE CITY OF CHESTER.

1. Saint Werburge, or the Cathedral church, with a square steeple in the middle, having the parish church of St. Oswald in the south isle thereof, because St. Oswald's church, which was wont to be the parish church, is now the common hall of the city.

2. St. Peter's, with a spire steeple, by the High Cross.

3. Trinity church, with a spire steeple also, in the Water-gate street.

4. St. Martin's of the Ash.

5. St. Maries, by the Castle.

6. St. Toola's, that is St. Olaves, near to the Bridge.

7. St. Michael's, in the middle of the Bridge-street, formerly a monastery. See Monasticon, Pars 2. pag. 185.

8. St. Brigit's, over against St. Michael's, on the other side of the street.

9. St. John's church, by the river side, without the walls.

10. Little St. John's, without the North-gate; it was demolished in the time of the late war, about 1645.

Concerning the churches and chappels of Bucklow Hundred, I shall speak more particularly in their due place and order, as within the compass of my intended task; onely we may take notice here, that parishes were first distinguished in England under Honorius archbishop of Canterbury, about the year of Christ 636. Cambden's Britannia printed 1607, pag. 116. Parker's Historia Cantuariensis, pag. 52.

Ridley, in his View of the Civil and Ecclesiastical Law, tells us, p. 176, 177, that fonts in the primitive times, were not in the churches; but the custom of those elder ages, was to baptize in rivers and fountains; and that custom being discontinued through persecution, fonts were erected in private houses; and in more peaceable ages they made bold to build their fonts a little distance from the church: afterwards they obtained to set them in the church porch; at last they got them into the church: But they were not at first placed in every church immediately; for at the first they were found onely in the cathedral church where the bishop resided; and though service might be said in the lesser minsters and rural churches, yet the right of sepulture and baptism belonged to the cathedral church, unless it were in case of necessity; and it was therefore called The Mother-Church, because as people in their mother's womb were born men, so in the fonts of baptism, as in the churches womb, they were born Christians. In succeeding ages, when it was found that the mother-church was too far distant from some villages, and so situated, that in the winter the people could not repair thither, consideration was had of this inconvenience, and the bishop took occasion hence to transfer the rite of baptism and sepulture to the rural churches, and this, together with the rite of tythes, made it a parish church of that kind which we now have. But because also in many parishes some families lived so remote from the church, that they could not conveniently frequent the same, it was indulged to such, that they might build a private oratory in or near their mansion-places, reserving for the most part the rite of baptism and sepulture to the parish church, which, in respect of these lesser oratories, was to be accounted the baptismal or mother-church. It was also provided, that these families (notwithstanding their grant from the bishop for a private oratory) should upon more solemn feast-days, repair to their parish-church, as it seems by the council held at Agatha. These private oratories were afterwards called Capellæ, chappels; and those that did exercise in them the ministerial function, were called Capellani, Chaplains. Thus Ridley.

Now the word Capella, quasi Capsella, is a diminutive from Capsa, which signifies a chest or coffer, because the relicks of saints or holy persons were kept in such a chest; and the place, where such chest was kept, was so called also; unde nomen Capella, Capellanus, &c. So Spelman in his Glossary upon that word.

Beatus Rhenanus, with Durand, do derive the word Capella from Capa or Cappa, St. Martin's hood being so called barbarously, and carried about for good luck by Lewis the French king in all his wars. But others derive it à Pellibus Caprarum, wherewith such portable tents for God's service, as were to be removed in their warlike expeditions, were covered. Dr. Prideaux, in his consecration sermon of Excester colledge chappel in Oxford, pag. 26.

None might of right build Oratories without licence from the bishop, at least none might administer divine service there without the bishop's special licence.

Oratories erected in the houses of great persons, for the use of a private family, I call such Domestick Chappels.

When built by one, or several persons, in some convenient place, for the use of several families, or of a township or townships, not having liberty of baptism or burial, I call such Chappels of Ease.

When built by a more numerous multitude of the neighborhood, consisting of one or more villages, having got liberty for baptism and burial, with consecration thereof by the bishop, and sometimes an allowance in money or tythes from the mother-church, I call such Parochial Chappels: for these have all the rites and ceremonies as the mother-church or parish church hath, except the tythes; so that indeed they are as lesser parishes created within the greater for the benefit of the neighborhood.

As to the consecration of churches, we find that the Jews had their Encænia, or feasts of dedication of their temple, John 10, ver. 22. 1 Maccabæorum, cap. 4, ver. 59.

But there was no dedication of our Christian churches to saints, until praying to saints was in use; and after churches began to be dedicated to saints, their dedication feasts were usually kept on that day, which was the feast-day appointed in the Kalendar for commemoration of that saint, to whom such church was particularly dedicated. This time was called with us, The Wakes, from waking, as the Latine word Vigiliæ à vigilando, because at such times the people prayed most of the night before such feast-day in the churches. And though the primitive custom herein was sacred, yet how it was abused in the reign of king Edgar, anno Domini 967, aut circitèr, appears by the canons of the church in his reign, num. 28.—Docemus, ut in ecclesiarum encæniis unusquisque se modestum exhibeat, et orationi incumbat diligentèr, non poculis, non luxui

deditus. Spelman's Councils, Pars 1. pag. 451. And at last it turned to feasting and merriment of neighbors.

Now invocation of saints for three hundred years after Christ cannot be found among any of the fathers: none did teach invocation of saints, till by rhetorical expressions, and poetical fancies, like invocating of the Muses, Basil, Nyssen, and Nazianzen had led the way. Dr. Prideaux, Lecture 15, pag. 243.

AMPLISSIMO CLARISSIMOQUE VIRO DOMINO PETRO LEYCESTER, BARONETTO, PATRIÆ ANTIQUITATIS INSTAURATORI FÆLICISSIMO.

QUA latus Hiberno regina Britannia ponto
Obvertit, lætos Cestria pandit agros,
Cestria nobilium densa stellata corona,
Qualiter innumero flore superbit ager.
Emicat hos inter proceres clarissimus heros
Leycester, docta nobilitate nitens.
Quicquid miratur Musarum Græcia sedes,
Et quicquid Romæ pagina docta probat,
Quicquid condiderit præclaris Anglia fastis,
Leycester vasto pectoris orbe tenet:
Instat edax rerum tempus, morsuque maligno
Decerpens patriæ deterit omne decus.
Occurrit perdocta manus, monumentaque fato
Interitura olim vivere penna jubet:
Splendida plebeios dedignatura labores
Gaudent patricia stemmata ducta manu.

ROBERTUS HUNTER, Knotsfordiensis ecclesiæ pastor in Agro Cestrensi; postea vero Maxfeldensis.

Additions to Sir Peter Leycester's

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS ON BUCKLOW HUNDRED.

THE form of Bucklow Hundred, as observed by Webb, approaches nearest to that of an acute triangle: the north-west side of this, extending from Sale to Weston Point, is bounded exclusively by the Mersey; and the south-west side, extending from Over Peover to the same point, is bounded as far as Northwich by the Peover, and from thence to Weston by the Weever. The third side or base, stretching on the eastern side from Sale to Over Peover, is defined by an imaginary line, drawn east of the parishes of Ashton, Bowdon, Rostherne, Mobberley, and Knutsford, and the parochial chapelry of Over Peover.

The antient roads formed within this district by the Britons and the Romans, have been so minutely traced by Mr. Whitaker, in his History of Manchester, that little can be added to what he has said on the subject.

The Roman road from Mancunium to Condate, formed on the basis of the Northern Watling-street, enters this county and Hundred at Stretford, where it crosses the river Mersey. It continues (says Mr. Whitaker[k]), along the present lane to Cross-street, proceeds through it to Broad Heath, leaves the road to Altringham on the left, and enters the enclosed fields. Here the line of gravel has been traced in the Heath, and was discovered in cutting the canal. The road proceeds through the enclosures near Oldfield Hall, passes through low boggy grounds, where it is called the Upcast, begins to ascend the elevation beyond it, not mounting the summit, but passing along a lower shelve, and after entering Dunham Park, communicates the name of Street Head to the height. Then descending, and leaving the park, the road crosses a valley, and the river Bollin, and joins the modern highway again at Newbridge, and proceeds with it, leaving Rostherne Mere a bow shot on the left. From Newbridge to Bucklow Hill the road is denominated Street: retaining the same name, it proceeds by Mere-town, and about two miles beyond the latter, passing the channel of a small brook, it assumes the name of Holford-street. Here its course within the Hundred of Bucklow terminates.

From this point the antient Watling-street tended onwards by Northwich, through the Hundreds of Northwich and Edisbury to Chester, whilst the Roman road turns off to the left, shortly after entering Northwich Hundred, to the intermediate station of Condate, or Kinderton, proceeding along the well known line of the King-street.

This station is more fully noticed in the account of Northwich Hundred, with the several roads diverging from this centre. Mr. Whitaker notices, in addition to the present one, those to Mediolanum, to Chesterton, and to Chester. To these may be added a fifth, to Uriconium, or Wroxeter[l]; a sixth, hitherto unnoticed, which continues the road from Chester, through Twemlowe, Withington, and Over Alderley, and afterwards connects in Prestbury parish with the roads leading from Manchester towards Derbyshire; and a seventh, which is noticed by Mr. Whitaker, in another part of his work. This last is the road from Condate to Warrington, which he subsequently traces at Stretton in this Hundred, and describes in its further progress as crossing the Mersey at Latchford, where he places his station of Veratinum.

By a reference to the map it will appear that the

[k] Hist. of Manchester, vol. I. 143. 8vo. edit.

[l] See the bishop of Cloyne's Essay on the Roman Roads of Cheshire, Lysons's Magna Britannia, vol. 2. pt. 2, 433.

King-street bears from Kinderton directly on this point, and if Mr. Whitaker's arguments for the station of Veratinum are allowed, there can be little doubt, that the King-street formed part of the road leading to that place, thus intersecting the antient Watling-street, and establishing a line of communication between that street and Condate, which the Romans might be induced to make use of, deserting the old line of the Watling-street, and making a considerable deviation to the left from consideration of the importance of the station last mentioned.

The station of Veratinum, to which this road, commencing with the King-street, and continued through Stretton, must have led, is placed by Mr. Whitaker on the Cheshire bank of the Mersey, and therefore falls within this Hundred. The following reasons are given by him for its being unnoticed, previous to the survey of the anonymous Ravennas[m].

"Veratinum was not upon the course of the great road from Carlisle to the south, and is therefore unnoticed in the earlier itineraries. This road passing from Carlisle to Blackrode, did not proceed from the latter to Kinderton in a straight direction and the line of the present way, but turning to the left, rounded by Manchester to it, and such from the itinerary of Antoninus appears to have been its direction for two ages afterwards.

"In the fourth century, however, some time after the date of Antonine's, and before the period of Ravennas's Itinerary, the course of the road was changed. As it circled by Manchester, the distance between Blackrode and Kinderton was about forty measured miles. But if the one was laid directly through Warrington, the other could be only about thirty, the line was therefore diverted from that town to this. And we have other instances of the same nature in Italy and Britain, new roads constructed by the Romans of the later ages, because the old took a considerable round. In consequence of our own particularly, the station of Warrington, which before, perhaps, had only two subordinate ways to it, and a connection by them with Manchester and Chester only, was placed upon the course of a great road, was necessarily inserted in the later itineraries, and necessarily engaged the notice of the transcribing chorographer."

Mr. Whitaker's description of the station itself is given in the note below[n]. Inscriptions and coins are certainly wanting in corroboration of his theory, but he has traced various lines of roads leading to this point from acknowledged stations, and his arguments, which are supported with great ingenuity, give a much stronger air of probability to this hypothesis, than his conjectures on similar subjects can be often allowed to possess.

At the period of the Norman Survey, the present Hundred of Bucklow was divided into the Hundreds of Bochelau and Tunendune, the positions of which may be readily defined by drawing a line from the Mersey to the Peover, west of the townships of Lymme, High Legh, Mere, both the Tableys, Nether Peover (or rather Plumley, which was most probably included in it), and Wincham. Tunendune comprised all the townships lying west of this line; and Bochelau all those which lay to the east of it, including also Northenden, Snelson, and part of Alderley, which are now in Macclesfield Hundred.

It appears from Domesday, that on partitioning out this Hundred the earl retained to himself only the third of Ollerton, and the hamlet of Antrobus. William Fitz Nigel, baron of Halton, had Halton, both the Astons, Great Budworth, part of Dutton, Knutsford, Little Legh, Millington, Norton, Enley, part of Nether Peover, Over Tabley, part of Tatton, Weston, and Whitley, and was subtenant of Clifton. Gilbert Venables, baron of Kinderton, had High Legh, Mere, Rosthorne, Wincham, and parts of Baguley, Lymme, and Over Peover. Hamo, baron of Dunham, had Dunham, Ashley, Bowdon, Hale, and parts of Baguley and Ollerton. Ranulfus, ancestor of the Mainwarings, had Cepmondwich, and Warford, and parts of both Peovers, Baguley, Cogshull, Ollerton, and Tatton. Osberne Fitz Tezzon, ancestor of the Boydells, had Appleton, Gropenhall, and parts of Dutton, Warburton, and Lymme. Richard Vernon, baron of Shipbrook, had part of Cogshull. Odard, ancestor of the Duttons, had part of the township of that name. Bigot, predecessor of the lords of Aldford, had Mobberley; and Gozelin had Nether Tabley. All these were Norman intruders, and all ejected the subtenants throughout, except Ranulf, who retained Godid, a Saxon lady, as his subtenant in Warford. Two Saxons, Mundret, and Ulviet, who had been considerable

[m] Whitaker's Manchester, vol. 1. 221. 8vo. edit.

[n] Here, just upon the ford was a Roman station, though equally overlooked by antiquaries, and forgotten by tradition. The pass over the Mersey was at the extremity of some flat pastures that are called the Broad Howley, and led directly into a village, which from it is denominated Latchford. It was formed by a shoal of gravel on a bed of marle, was about thirty yards in width, and had frequently in a dry summer not more than two feet of water on it. And here the wildly varying hand of nature had planted one of the most remarkable sites for a fortress that imagination can conceive. Immediately below the present dam of the river, the current proceeding hastily to the south-west was suddenly diverted to the east, was soon turned again to the south, and as soon compelled to flow over the old ford to the west, thus concluding the beautiful curve within a few yards from its commencement, and within the compass of it I apprehend was the station of the Romans.

* * * * *

When Agricola began to secure his new conquests in Lancashire, by the construction of several stations, the same reasons which had previously impelled the Britons to solicit, would equally induce the Romans to retain, this little peninsula of sand for the area of a regular fortress. The extent of it indeed was larger than what they generally chose for a station. But such a choice was merely founded upon a principle of military economy, and only calculated to prevent expences by precluding the necessity of more numerous defendants. And the number could never have been larger for this station than for that at Manchester, as the soldiers needed to defend only the breadth of thirty yards at the ford, and the width of ten at the isthmus. The river was a sufficient security on every other side, carrying in all parts a depth of three or four yards, and having probably, as even the present appearances of the channel concur to suggest, those deep holes in some which have long given to the site the popular denomination of Hell-holes. And the Roman road from Coccium to Condate, passing along the narrow isthmus, and approaching the western rampart, would gently curve on the right by the south-western angle of the latter, and edge along the side of the station and just below the southern barrier. The passage of the river could not be attempted but during the absence of the tide, and then this road might have been safely travelled, extending along the lower bank of the river, and leading over the shallow to Latchford.

Such was the site on which the antient camp of the Romans, and the more antient town of the Britons, were constructed. But so it is not now. The greatest strength of the isthmus, and the point most directly opposed to the current, was about thirty yards in breadth. Thus broad was it, after it had been for ages silently corroded and violently plundered by the stream and tides. And about thirty-seven years ago, the river bringing down an extraordinary body of waters from its hills, and discharging the fury of it directly against the isthmus, the whole substance of the mound began to shake, opened, and disappeared. The Mersey having now obtained a direct way, immediately deserted its rounding one, and transferred the site of the fortress from the northern to the southern bank, leaving its old important ford to become merely a way into a pasture, and giving up its channel to be planted with poplars and grazed upon by cattle.

This station is evidently the same that Ravennas fixes somewhere near Chester, and to which he gives the name of Veratinum, Vara-tin, or Ford-town. The certainty of a camp at Warrington, and the great similarity in the name of Veratinum to it, sufficiently intimate the former to be meant by the latter. And in popular pronunciation the similarity is still greater, Warrington being pronounced Warratin even at present."

thanes, obtained grants of Barnton and Bartinton; and the secular canons of St. Werburgh were allowed to keep Middleton Grange and Clifton, receiving the baron of Halton as their subtenant into the latter.

In examining the following pages it will clearly appear that several of the existing families derive their estates by a descent more or less direct from these Norman grantees; that many of them descend from ancestors who were most probably the followers of these grantees, and who being settled as subtenants, assumed the local name at an early period: and that the greater part of the remaining principal proprietors are descendants of antient families in other Hundreds of the county. The remarks of sir Peter Leycester, on the unusual number of antient families which the Hundred in his days contained, may be repeated with equal truth at the present day; and what is perhaps not unworthy of observation, the continuance of the lines of old proprietors is by far the most remarkable within that district which formed the *original Hundred of Bochelau*.

The residence of the greater part of these families on their estates, has been the means of gracing the Hundred with numerous parks and splendid seats, which in some parts succeed each other with a frequency that rarely occurs in any other county. The antient mansions have however in most instances given way to buildings better adapted to modern ideas of comfort, and are seldom found except on estates which have been deserted by the proprietors. Singularly fine specimens of these fabrics exist in the fragments of Dutton and Baguley, and another specimen, merely remarkable for its gigantic proportions, occurs in the ruins of Rock Savage. Halton gives the only example of castellated architecture, and that is neither extensive, nor of high antiquity. No vestiges of the priories of Mobberley and Warburton exist, but some remains of Norton, in an early style, are preserved in the cellars of the present mansion. The parish churches are in general spacious and handsome, but their fabrics do not appear in any instance to be older than the fifteenth or sixteenth centuries.

The Hundred in general exhibits a rich soil, and fine timber, but possesses a flatness of surface which if it was not broken by the ornamental grounds and woods of the numerous mansions, would certainly in many parts be unpleasantly monotonous. It is not, however, by any means devoid of landscape scenery possessing a high degree of interest. Amongst its principal natural beauties may be classed the large lakes, or meres, of Rostherne, Mere, Tatton, Marbury, and Pickmere, and a beautiful rocky valley on the banks of the Dane at Lymme. Between the Mersey and the Bollin, and the latter river and the Peover, rise two long lines of elevated ground, commanding extensive prospects over Lancashire, in which the most conspicuous object is the Chatmoss, an immense morass covered with brown heath, resembling in the distant view the sands of a large estuary left dry by the reflux of the waters. At the further end of the Hundred towards Halton, the landscape possesses nearly all the component parts which a painter would wish for, aided by the effect of a noble river; and on the banks of the Weever and Mersey near this point, are many prospects diversified by their extent, and rich in the composition of the fore-ground.

Besides the Mersey, the Weever, and the Peover, which form the boundaries of this Hundred, the interior is intersected with the courses of the Bollin, the Birkin, the Mar, the Grimsditch[o], and the Dane, and a variety of nameless brooks which fall into the stream of the Mersey.

The manufactures of Lancashire have established themselves in a few places near the banks of the Mersey, in this Hundred, and there are also saltworks within it along the course of the Weever, in the neighbourhood of Northwich. With these exceptions the bulk of the population is supported by agriculture.

The Hundred of Bucklow, with the court leet belonging thereto, has been held for many years by lease from the crown, by the Egertons of Tatton. Wilbraham Egerton, esq. M. P. is the present lessee. The thirteen townships undermentioned are within the leet, and owe suit and service to this court[p].

[o] See the Courses of the Rivers, page 106.

[p] Anderton, Ashton super Mersey, Groppenhall, High Leigh, Lymme, Latchford, Marthall, Mobberley, Ollerton, Pickmere, Rostherne, Sale, and Over Tabley. Information of Wilbraham Egerton, esq. M. P.

POPULATION TABLE

Of the Hundred of Bucklow, extracted from the Returns to Parliament 51 Geo. III.

The Letters B. and T. severally mark the Townships noticed in Domesday under the heads of Bochelau and Tunendune Hundreds. The modern arrangement of the Townships under the East and West Divisions, is given in the Mize Table in sir P. Leycester's Introduction, p. 310.

TOWNSHIPS.	HOUSES.				OCCUPATIONS.			PERSONS.		
	Inhabited Houses.	Families.	Houses building.	Uninhabited.	Families employed in Agriculture.	Families employed in Trade.	Families not comprized in these Classes.	Males.	Females.	Persons.
Ashton upon Mersey. P.										
Ashton upon Mersey	156	166	—	5	95	57	14	467	451	918
Sale	158	166	—	2	92	67	7	445	456	901
Bowden. P.										
Agden (part of)	13	13	—	—	10	3	—	52	38	90
Altrincham	406	415	—	6	82	276	57	973	1059	2032
Ashley. B.	48	58	—	—	51	7	—	178	172	350
Baguley. B.	79	79	2	3	51	16	12	237	227	464
Bollington (part of)	36	47	—	2	25	18	4	118	115	233
Bowden. B.	66	72	—	—	46	18	8	195	208	403
Carrington	81	84	—	—	27	49	8	239	241	480
Dunham Massey. B.	145	169	1	—	126	15	28	467	469	936
Hale. B.	165	166	1	—	97	48	21	467	462	929
Partington	74	74	—	—	26	44	4	203	209	412
Timperley	121	123	—	6	93	30	—	323	301	624
Budworth, Great, Part of. P.										
Anderton	42	46	—	—	9	37	—	97	123	220
Antrobus. T.	77	81	1	1	63	4	14	179	206	385
Aston juxta Budworth. T.	65	66	—	1	19	4	43	210	192	402
Barnton. T.	99	106	1	—	27	62	17	241	239	480
Bartington. T.	14	14	—	1	13	1	—	39	42	81
Budworth, Great. T.	102	111	—	4	36	59	16	233	271	504
Cogshall. T.	14	14	—	1	11	3	—	47	43	90
Comberbach	35	36	—	3	16	16	4	88	75	163
Crowley	22	22	—	1	21	1	—	68	71	139
Dutton. T.	37	54	—	—	47	7	—	165	148	313
Hull and Appleton	251	258	1	5	105	149	4	571	602	1173
Little Leigh	54	72	—	1	48	10	14	158	182	340
Marbury	8	8	—	1	3	2	3	22	19	41
Marston	63	67	—	2	21	39	7	177	172	349
Peover L. B.	20	23	—	—	9	9	5	50	49	99
Pickmere	31	31	—	—	27	4	—	85	83	168
Plumbley	56	67	1	4	63	4	—	191	176	367
Sevenoaks	26	26	—	1	19	7	—	70	77	147
Stretton	45	46	4	—	26	16	4	123	110	233
Tabley Inferior. B.	17	21	—	1	16	5	—	68	61	129
Whitley, Lower. T.	29	44	—	1	39	5	—	120	113	233
Whitley, Over. T.	51	51	—	—	35	14	2	130	136	266
Wincham. B.	78	80	—	—	50	22	8	229	191	420
Grappenhall. P.										
Grappenhall	69	70	—	1	57	8	5	182	179	361
Latchford	189	196	3	9	95	94	7	426	518	944
Knutsford. P.										
Bexton	9	9	—	—	8	1	—	27	31	58
Knutsford, Nether. B.	448	475	1	5	26	276	173	993	1121	2114
Knutsford, Over. B.	49	54	—	2	14	37	3	103	140	243
Ollerton. B.	43	46	—	2	40	2	4	117	112	229
Toft	38	38	—	1	27	6	5	102	109	211
Lymm. P. B.	315	348	1	2	123	193	30	923	985	1908
Mobberley. P. B.	236	236	—	5	180	54	2	606	546	1152

POPULATION TABLE, continued.

TOWNSHIPS.		HOUSES.				OCCUPATIONS.			PERSONS.		
		Inhabited Houses.	Families.	Houses building.	Uninhabited.	Families employed in Agriculture.	Families employed in Trade.	Families not comprized in these Classes.	Males.	Females.	Total.
ROSTHERNE. P.											
Agden (part of) / Bollington (part of)	included in the returns for Bowden Parish.										
Leigh, High	B.	159	161	3	—	118	33	10	419	441	860
Marthall with Warford		49	49	—	—	42	7	—	130	140	270
Mere	B.	104	104	—	1	61	21	22	288	280	568
Millington	B.	44	48	—	3	27	20	1	109	176	285
Peover, Superior	B.	84	87	1	3	68	13	6	241	239	480
Rosthern	B.	67	69	—	1	21	32	16	130	120	250
Tabley, Over	B.	79	83	6	1	59	10	14	221	188	409
Tatton	B.	25	25	—	—	15	—	10	57	73	130
RUNCORN. P.											
Acton Grange		20	20	—	—	15	5	—	73	62	135
Aston Grange		4	4	—	—	4	—	—	13	16	29
Aston juxta Sutton	T.	34	35	1	—	31	4	—	82	85	167
Clifton, alias Rock-Savage	T.	2	2	—	—	2	—	—	18	18	36
Daresbury		24	24	—	—	6	16	2	47	67	114
Halton	T.	151	177	—	1	65	102	10	463	431	894
Hatton		63	63	2	—	49	9	5	144	127	271
Kekwick		11	11	—	—	11	—	—	29	32	61
Moore		35	35	—	—	28	4	3	91	95	186
Newton by Daresbury		17	17	1	—	17	—	—	57	57	114
Norton		30	30	2	—	24	5	1	110	111	221
Preston on the Hill		64	70	—	2	13	53	4	196	185	381
Runcorn		350	400	6	8	34	339	27	948	1112	2060
Stockham		6	6	—	—	6	—	—	23	15	38
Sutton		47	49	1	1	12	11	26	131	134	265
Thelwall		63	65	2	—	60	5	—	167	159	326
Walton, Inferior		56	57	—	1	35	15	7	131	154	285
Walton, Superior		37	42	—	1	22	9	11	83	92	175
Weston	T.	38	38	—	—	23	15	—	90	99	189
WARBURTON. P.	B.	86	87	—	4	52	33	2	235	235	470
		5929	6306	42	105	2034	2562	710	15930	16473	32403

ITINERARY OF BUCKLOW HUNDRED.

BY WILLIAM WEBB, M.A.

Reprinted from King's Vale Royal.

JUST to that triangular figure, which they call Isocheles Oxigonium, think I fittest to resemble the shape of Bucklow hundred, having but two equal sides, and three acute angles; the first of which points upon Chelford, on the edge of Macclesfield hundred; the second upon Stretford, on the tother side Merzey, in Lancashire; and the third, which is the sharpest angle, points upon that water which is called the great confluence of Weever and Merzey, over against Frodsham, about Weston.

And not amiss may it seem here to begin our view of this hundred at the said Weston, so called, no doubt, of the situation, having relation to three other towns near it, south, east, and north, of the like nominations. This township hath long belonged to the lords of Dutton. And so we next behold the magnificent fabrick of Rocksavage, overlooking the waters and goodly marshes round about the skirts of it; and so contrived in the situation, that from the lower meadows there is a fine easy ascent up upon the face of the house, which, as you approach nearer still to it, fills your eye with more delight, as it is the nature of true beauty; and to see now the late additions of delectable gardens, orchards, and walks, would make one say, it longs to be the abode of so honourable a master as it doth service to; but his worth is like to have employment, where Honour herself cannot give too much attendance.

Yet never since the foundation of it was it more graced, then when it pleased our gracious sovereign, in anno 1617, to accept the princely entertainment, which there for his majesty, and whole train, was prepared by the honourable sir Thomas Savage; his royal majesty taking his repast there, and killing a buck in Halton-park, after he was that morning come from Bewsey, where his highness had lain at the right worshipful sir Thomas Ireland's, now vice-chamberlain of Chester, whom then of his free grace he knighted.

This stately house was built by the grandfather, Sir John Savage, of whom we lately made mention; whose mansion before was Clifton, a seat of great antiquity, and of noble resort, the remains whereof stand yet at a little distance from this in the park, like an aged matron, well contented to go to her grave, having seen in her life-time her daughter advanced to such a height of honourable dignity.

We behold from hence, upon the height of that high hill beyond Rocksavage, the town and castle of Halton, which I suppose might first take name from the haut, or high situation.

The castle is still a goodly piece of building, and was at first fitted to be both the dwelling and safe hold of a great commander.

The founder hereof, first, either Hugh Lupus (that kinsman of the Conqueror William) who was first earl of Chester of the Norman line; or else Nigellus, or Neila, to whom Lupus gave this among other great gifts, when he made him constable of Chester by tenure and service. By his posterity this castle came afterwards to the house of Lancaster, and remains as yet a principal member of that great duchy, and maintains still a large jurisdiction, which extends far into the country; they call it Halton-Fee, or The Honour of Halton, holding a court of record, prison, and many privileges, within themselves.

Beyond this, at the side of the water, where they call it the mouth of Merzey, stands Runcorn, where now we see nothing but a fair parish-church, a parsonage impropriate belonging to Christ-church in Oxford, a vicarage, and a few scattered tenements; there was sometime a religious house of great receipt, and was the foundation of Elfleda, that noble Mercian lady, who here, and elsewhere, did such wondrous works.

And so we step to Norton, which lies at the north skirt of Halton-hill, which is now a goodly and a fruitful demesne; and no marvel, for here William, the son of Neil above-mentioned, founded the abbey of Norton, and richly endowed the same; which after those unworthy owners were displaced, came to be the possessions of the Brooks, a worthy race of most antient gentlemen, and now belongs to sir Richard Brook, knight, a man of much esteem for many worthy virtues. Whose grandfather, the first owner, after the dissolution of the abbey, was Richard Brook, esquire, or sir Richard Brook, a valiant knight of the Rhodes, descended from the house of the Brooks of Leighton, ancient gentlemen, mentioned before in Nantwich Hundred.

Near this lies Stockham; but our course shall bend towards Merzey, where taking notice of Ketchwick, and of that spacious vale called The Moor, then we see Acton Grange, some of the pretty dairy plats that belonged to the abbot; we take with us Daresbury, a pretty parish-church, and by the side of it a fair house and demesne of a long continued descent of the Daniels, and now Mr. Daniel's; and Preston, called Preston on the Hill. We so pass by Grimseich, a very ancient seat of gentlemen of the same name, and now possessed by John Grimseich, gentleman; and so we come to Stretton, a chapel within Great Budworth parish, standing there in the street, or road-way, to Warrington; and in that town the hall of Stretton, a most antient seat, of a long descended line of the Starkees of Stretton, the owner thereof, now Mr. Starkey, a gentleman very aged, that by a healthful constitution of body hath outlived well near all his own generation, though they were very many.

From hence let us bend a little towards our leader Merzey, that we may see Grappen-hall, a parish-church, and fair parsonage; the precincts whereof reach down even to the limits of the shire, where viewing upon the left-hand a proper seat of the Merburies, called Walton, gentlemen of great antiquity, so we come even up to Warrington-bridge-end; with which fine town, market, jurisdiction, and church, my fingers itch to be meddling a little, but it is out of my precincts.

We turn us therefore with Merzey to Thelwell, a chapelry, and a goodly lordship, having belonged to that abbey of Norton; which place, as many others, may shew unto men the variations and mutabilities of

all earthly structures; here having been, as by the history of Florilegus hath been collected from antientest records, a walled town of no small bigness and account, built by king Edward, father to the Confessor; and which notes the antiquity, those walls, made of trunks of trees, pitched in the ground, and other materials fastened therewith; which Mr. Cambden saith may appear well in the word Dell and Wall, in the Saxon language.

Upwards, on our right hand, we see then Bradeley, the seat of the Greggs, gentlemen well respected; and next, High Leigh, which I would think gave names to all the renowned races of that name in the county, but perhaps I should be plunged in the evidences for it, because so many houses, not in this county only, but in many others, carry this name. But this is plain, that two distinct descents of the same name have their seats in the same place, and there have continued in a long succession of their ancestors, knights and esquires of much worth; which two, as they are one in name, so have their houses, their chapels, and their demesnes, neighbouring one to another, as near as can be, whereof one is Thomas Leigh's, the other Peter Leigh's, esquires.

Beyond this we take with us Millington, which gives name also to a house and gentleman of a long and good descent; and Rostherne, the parish-church (impropriate and belonging to Christ-church in Oxford, and a vicarage there), standing over a spacious and goodly mere, whose waste waters help to enlarge the Bollin river; but we stay to look more westerly again to that great lordship, parish, and precinct of Lymme, which reacheth down again to Merzey side. In which precinct we see the houses of Dumbville, ancient esquires of that place.

And here we will go over at Warburton, from whence that great name of worth took first beginning, and where the most worthy and chief of them, Mr. Warburton of Arley, hath now the scite of an ancient house, demesne, and chapel; or rather parish-church, and stately park.

Whence turning our face a little, we see the beautiful seat of Dunham, whose hap it hath been, as in her first raising to be the seat of one of the earl of Chester's barons, so ever since hath continued to have honourable owners, descending from sir Hamon of Massey, the last of those barons, to the Phittons and Venables, and so to the Booths, and never more graced than in the now possessor, sir George Booth, knight and baronet, upon whom, and his most worthy son William Booth, esq. the world hath deservedly set great love and affections, himself bearing a chief sway in the great command of a regiment in the country, and his son already giving proof of that wisdom and moderation in government, which have adorned his ancestors before him.

Next to this is the well known parish church and township of Bowden conspicuous far off, situate upon a hill, and standing in a road both to Manchester and Stockport.

And though the church being not greatly accompanied with houses where it stands, yet at the foot of the hill it shews you Altrincham, a special member of her precinct, a fine little market, and a town of no meaner government than a mayor of an ancient institution to her principal officer.

Beyond which we see towards the right hand a gentleman's seat, called the Riddings, anciently possessed by the Vawdries, a name of long continuance, and on the left hand Partington, where have been seated also gentlemen of that name; and along by Merzey-side Carrington, giving name to one of great descent, and yet gentlemen of good account so called. We come next to Ashton and Sale, the ancient lands and seat of the Massies of Sale, who have been of great place, the owner now James Massie, esq. Here we are at the other acute point of this hundred, which, we said, pointed at Stretford in Lancashire.

And we therefore turn as Merzey doth, which will keep us company till we come almost to Northden again, where we bid that famous river farewell. And we look southward again upon Withanshaw, a goodly lordship and stately house, the mansion of Tattons, men of great worship and dignity. A race of them, for a descent or two, through the variable inconstancy of all mortal happiness, much eclipsed; and the heir of that house, though a gentleman of rare sufficiency and parts, answerable every way to the great worth of his ancestors, yet by troubles and incumbrances, whereunto greatest estates are oft subject, obscured: that he never yet shined in his own sphere; and the chiefest hope now of raising the house remains in the grand-child of his own loins, a towardly child in minority.

Next neighbour unto this is a goodly demesne and ancient seat of the Leighs of Baguley, gentlemen of great worship; the owner now Richard Leigh, esq. from which we come immediately to a lordship, and therein a fair ancient seat and demesne called Timperley, belonging to Mr. Brereton of Ashley, to which we need but step over the Bollin water; though hereabouts I think they call it Ringey-brook, by reason of some other stream falling into it to come into the chief demesne and goodly seat of the said William Brereton, of Ashley, esquire, a gentleman that by his worthy parts of wisdom, gravity, and all due circumspection, adds much honour to his name and deserved advancement to his own house; and near to it, upon a green side, we see a very fine, late erected, gentleman-like house of brick.

We come thence to Mobberley, where the chief parts of that famous lordship have belonged to the famous Talbots of Grafton, who are now ascended to the title of the earldom of Shrewsbury, and part also to the Leicesters, of the house of Toft; but we may here take a view of a fair church, and a goodly parsonage, where our worthy dean of Chester now often makes his residence, the patronage whereof by purchase (I take it) will come to his heirs. And here is also a fine contrived new house of brick, the owner whereof is Mr. Robert Robinson.

So our next view lies upon Tatton, sometime the house, demesne, and lordship of the Breretons of Worsley, of ancient descent in Lancashire, now failing through want of heirs, and invested in the right honourable the earl of Bridgewater.

We here come to the principal market town in this hundred, which they call Knutsford, the name coming from Canutus, upon what occasion I find not; indeed a fine market, and pleasantly situate. That, where the market is kept is called Nether Knutsford; and the other part of the town, situate higher, which are separated by a brook which they call the Birkin, called the Higher Town; and somewhat remote from thence the parochial chapel, which is within Rostherne parish. And the nether town having also a chapel in it for divine service, and a town-house, where the justices and magistrates of the country keep their sessions, and other meetings of that nature. The market greatly frequented, and the town extraordinarily well traded, which I have been induced to think hath risen from this, that it is on every side beset and environed with gentlemen's houses, who

by shortening their own journeys to other markets, have encouraged the tradesmen there to be furnished with all needful commodities. The signory hereof belongeth to the said right honourable earl last above-mentioned.

Near unto this is situate that fair seat called Booths, which though it may well be supposed to have given originally the name to another line of great worship, yet hath been long possessed by those Leighs, called Leigh of Booths, whereof have been many knights and esquires, and the owner thereof now William Leigh, esq.

North-west from hence we will not leave unviewed the town, antient hall, and demesne of Mere, so called of the great Mere within the same, and the gentlemen there most antiently continuing of the same name, now possessed by John Mere, of Mere, esq. a gentleman well esteemed. Near which is a place they call Bucklow, or Bucklow-hill; but how the Hundred comes to bear the name of that place I have not found the reason: And coming from thence by the two Tableys, whereof one of them hath the seat, demesne, and tenements of Peter Daniel, esq. a man deservedly, for his good parts, of great employment in his country, both in government and office; and the other Peter Leicester, of Tabley, esq. Betwixt which two fair houses and demesnes, stands a chapel in the street, well known in that great road that leads into Lancashire and Yorkshire.

We must here fetch a turn a pretty way again southward, to take a view of Marthal, a large and fair precinct (the most of it belongs to Arley and Ollerton) and then we come again to the water of Peever-eye, which brings us straight to the two great signories which it hath given names unto, of the Over and Nether Peever. Over Peever being a parochial chapel, within the parish of Rostherne, hath near unto it that stately house and great demesne, which hath been the continued seat of that great name of the Mainwarings, from whence there is none of the great races of that name (though they be many) but do desire to derive their original. And well may they do so; for, saith Mr. Cambden, here that antient, notable family of Menilwarin, commonly called Mainwaring, is seated; out of which Raulf married the daughter of Hugh Kevelyock, earl of Chester; as appeareth by an old charter in the custody of the now sir Randle Mainwaring, knight, the owner of the same house; and, indeed, I have myself seen that deed, as both it, and other the like deeds are exemplified in the goodliest pedigree, one of them that I have seen, and shewed me by sir Randal, that was father to this sir Randal, who is now, as I said, owner of this house, a knight for his commendable parts beseeming such a descent.

From thence we go westward again, and take with us the view of Toft, a fair house and demesne, a seat of another house of the Leicesters, whereof hath been a long race of knights and esquires, the now inheritor Raulf Leicester, esq. And not far from this, Plumley, a fair lordship, antiently belonging to the great and worshipful house of Holford. And so stepping over the street-road again, we go by Pickmere, where Hugh Cocker, gentleman, hath a house; and so we are come to the sight of that beautiful house of Arley, that doth, as it well may, shew itself to beholders afar off, as a place worthy to be regarded. And the famous seat of Warburtons, which being come by succession of many renowned knights of great worth and estimation, to the now owner Peter Warburton, of Arley, esq. a gentleman not affecting the stile and degree of a knight, yet one who could never avoid that dignity, authority, and worth, which ever have been deservedly thrown upon him for wisdom and government, in his greatest places wherein his experience brought him to great maturity, and his wise and singular moderation preserved him to a long experience, continuing in an excellent constitution of body, even to a reverend age, as though nature herself was loth the world should be deprived of such an ornament, the people of his government, the country of his hospitality, the poor of his relief, and that famous house of such a pillar, because though there be such a plentiful increase of his own beautiful daughters, and of the numerous issues of many of them; yet there wants an heir-male of his body, which how he will supply, rests in his own wisdom to appoint, and is a matter that becomes me not to meddle in; the name of Warburton, though in itself antient, as taking beginning from the town whereof he is still lord; and that from St. Werburgh, as Mr. Cambden deriveth it, yet originally came to this house from the house of Dutton, who also vouched that their name is Hudard.

But from this principal part of the great parish of Great Budworth, taking with us, by the way, a view of Marston, a township, with the scite of a capital house and demesne of the baron of Kinderton, let us come to the stately church of Budworth, loftily advancing herself as it were to see how far her own limits do extend, we find it a fair and beautiful church. And in the same, besides, a fair chapel built by the ancestors of the house of Dutton, and Leicesters of Tabley; and serves especially for their sepultures there to be. In the chancel there is an antient monument of some of the worshipful house of Starkies of Stretton, that have been buried there. The parsonage is impropriated in the disposing of the dean and prebends of Christ-church in Oxford, as is also the vicarage of the same; the present vicar whereof is Mr. John Ley, late student of the said college. Passing thence by Bromslowe, the house of my good friend Mr. William Malbone, we go through the township of Comberbach, all along the side of the huge mere, that at Merbury giveth name to that seat.

But I lead you hence by the chapel of Powsey, within Great Budworth parish, situate within the demesne, and appertaining to Mr. Dutton; and by Newborough, the seat of my worthy and noble good friend George Holford, esq. the heir-male to that great name of Holfords, of Holford, betwixt whom, and his neice, the lady Mary Cholmondeley, a long suit of almost fifty years continuance, concerning the inheritance of those great lands of Holford, was this year finally and happily composed and ended, to the great joy and contentment of themselves, and of the whole country; and so through a certain park belonging also to Dutton; from whence we come next to Aston Grange, a township of sir Richard Brook's, of Halton, knight, of whom we have spoken; and so keep us near Weaver side till we come to Aston, the seat of a worshipful race of Astons, of whom have been many knights and esquires of great place. The heir, now Thomas Aston, esquire, as I take it, yet under age, who hath to his said house a fair park, and a chapel near the house of great use, being within the parish of Runcorn; and next adjoining to it is Sutton, a fine lordship, and in it an antient manor house and demesne, the inheritance of Mr. Warburton of Arley, of whom we lately made mention. And thus we here lighting upon a causey that conveys us through the fine marshes that lie along the Weever's side, till it brings us to a very stately stone bridge, called Frodsham-bridge, built upon four fair arches all of stone, we here finish this our view of Bucklow Hundred, and over this bridge pass into another.

PAROCHIAL TOPOGRAPHY.

Mobberley.

(Leycester.)

Mobberley church was dedicated to St. Wilfrid, a holy archbishop of York, who died anno Domini 708, 4 idus Octobris: Bede de Hist. Angliæ, lib. 5, cap. 20, ad finem: and Mobberley-wakes were formerly celebrated on the twelfth day of October, though at this day those dedication-feasts are not so strictly observed.

Mr. Mallory of Mobberley is now patron hereof; and this rectory is conceived to be fully worth £120. per annum. This parish onely comprehendeth the township of Mobberley, which is £1. 18s. in the Mize-book.

I find in Monasticon, the second volume, pag. 320, that one Patrick de Mobberley founded here a small priory of regular canons, of the order of St. Augustine, in honour of God, the virgin Mary, and St. Wilfrid, to abide and dwell for ever in the church of Mobberley; whereunto he gave all that half of the church of Mobberley, with all its appurtenances, which belonged to his grant, so as the parsons of the other half of the church of Mobberley, which was not of his grant, might challenge no right in the said tenements: and he constituted one Walter, a canon, the first prior thereof. This was in the beginning of king John's reign, about anno Domini 1206.

By the half of the church of Mobberley seems to be included here the half of the mannor of Mobberley, for in the end of the grant is liberty given to keep courts there, as freely as ever the said Patrick kept the same.

But not long after, Patrick was convented before Randle Blundevill earl of Chester, as appears by this inrolment following, a copy whereof I received from old John Booth of Twamlow.

Patricius de Mobberley, conventus à Johanne filio Augustini de Brethmete, fratris sui primogeniti, in pleno comitatu Cestriæ, coràm domino comite Ranulpho, et Philippo de Orreby tùnc justiciario Cestriæ, cognovit se nihil juris hæreditarii habuisse in illâ medietate de Mobberley quam tenebat, nisi tantùm in vitâ suâ ex permissione fratris sui Augustini primogeniti, sicùt pleniùs continetur in cheirographo intèr memoratum Augustinum et Patricium fratres habito: et cùm sæpè dictus Augustinus tùnc viam universitatis ingressus fuit, memoratus Johannes ejus filius et hæres seizinam præfatæ terræ recuperavit, et homagium suum fecit indè domino Ricardo de Aldford, qui ei fecit chartam suam confirmationis: quam tamèn terram præfatus Patricius tenebat de vitâ suâ de ipso Johanne, ex permissione ipsius Johannis nepotis sui: et, sicut præmonstratum est, à domino Ranulpho dicto Johanni per chartam suam confirmata est: et irrotulatur in testimonium veritatis.

There was a Domesday-book in our exchequer at Chester formerly, wherein many deeds and records were enrolled, but this book of record is now lost.

I suppose this priory continued not long, the said Patrick having no further estate in the half of Mobberley than onely for his life[a].

The advowson of the whole church was invested in the heirs of John, son of Augustine, which should have descended to John Leycester of Tabley, by the settlement of sir Raufe Mobberley of Mobberley, dated anno Domini 1359, had not the said John Leycester released all his right and claim, as well in the said advowson as in all the lands which belonged to sir Raufe Mobberley, unto John Dumbill of Mobberley, and to Cicely his wife: dated at Chester, on Tuesday next after the feast of St. Mark the Evangelist, 1 Rich. II. scilicèt, in April 1378, which release is upon record at Chester, in the prothonotaries office there, die Martis proximè post festum sanctæ Margaretæ virginis, 5 Rich. II. lib. A. fol. 129, gg. kk.

From Dumbill it came to Hulse; from Hulse to Troutback; from Troutback to Talbot of Grafton, whose posterity afterwards came to be earls of Shrewsbury; and at last, in our days, Thomas Mallory, late dean of Chester, and parson of Mobberley, bought the advowson hereof, to whose posterity it yet remaineth.

Parsons of Mobberley.

Dominus Laurentius de Cestriâ, 1281 and 1285.

Adam Kelsall, presented by William de Mobberley, 5 calendas Julii, 1299.

Johannes de Mobberley, per resignationem Adæ de Kelsall, 1304. Presented by William Mobberley of Mobberley.

Richard de Mobberley, presented by William de Mobberley his father, 1306, 34 Edw. I. calendas Januarii. This Richard was killed by one Richard, son of Richard de Mobberley, as seems by an appeal brought by William Mobberley, son of William Mobberley, lord of the moiety of Mobberley, for the death of his brother: in placitis Cestriæ, die Martis in festo sancti Hilarii, 14 Edw. II. (1320.)

Henry de Henley, presbyter, 1320, presented by William Mobberley.

Robert, son of [b]Robert de Huxley, 3 nonas Novembris, 1327, per Johannem Arderne militem, ratione custodiæ Radulfi filii et hæredis Willielmi de Mobberley.

Robertus de Craven, 1351, causâ permutationis.

William Jeffeson, 1359. Lib. A. fol. 128, F.

(A° 1372, 10 Martii. *William Brackley* admitted to the church of Mobberley by the resignation of *William Wick-*

[a] See this corrected in the additions. O.

[b] John. Sir P. L.'s errata.

ford, which he changed for Drayton Basset. Lib. C. fol. 16, b. M. num. 16. Sir P. L.'s errata.)

Johannes Brunstath, parson of Mobberley, 1378, 1 Rich. II. Lib. A. fol. 130, ll.

John Scolehall, parson, 4 Hen. V. Lib. C. fol. 266, num. 2.

Roger Bolton, parson of Mobberley, 18 Hen. VI. and 37 Hen. VI.

Hamon Leycester, presented 1 Junii, 1460, which was in the last year of Henry the Sixth. This Hamon was a younger son of John Leycester of Tabley, the elder, esq. He seems to have been parson of the moiety of Limme church, which he resigned 1457. See in Limme.

There was extant in the church of Mobberley, the 28 of January, 1653, in the upper north window of the chancel, the picture of a man kneeling, and the coat-armour of Leycester of Tabley in a border Argent for distinction; under which was written in the glass:—— Orate pro animâ magistri Hamonis Ley..... ..... fenestram fieri fecit, anno Domini 1492.

Supply the defect thus:—Orate pro animâ magistri Hamonis Leycester rectoris hujus ecclesiæ, qui hanc fenestram fieri fecit, anno Domini 1492. Who was parson of Mobberley from 1460 to 1492, whose father John Leycester of Tabley the elder, was son and heir of William, son and heir of John, nephew to sir Raufe Mobberley above-mentioned, the last heir of that family of the Mobberleys.

Hitherto have I traced some of the parsons of Mobberley.

As concerning the parsons of Mobberley of these last ages, I find in the Register-book of Mobberley church these following; which register beginneth but in anno 1578.

John Caldwall, batchelor of arts, anno Dom. 1570, rector of Mobberley church full twenty-four years, and of Winwick in Lancashire about twenty years. He was born at Burton upon Trent; and going into that countrey to see his friends, as he returned homewards he fell sick at the parsonage-house of Clyfton-Convill in Staffordshire, where he died the last day of June, and was buried at that church the first day of July, in the 51 year of his age, anno Domini 1595.

Robert Eaton, master of arts, succeeded rector of Mobberley church, 1595. He was rector here about 26 years, and died at his parsonage of Mobberley the fifth day of July, 1621, and was buried at Gropenhale (whereof he was also rector) on Thursday the thirteenth of July following, in the 74 year of his age, having been minister of God's word 51 years.

Thomas Mallory, dean of Chester, younger son of sir William Mallory, of Stewdley in Yorkshire, succeeded parson of Mobberley, 1621. He was parson of Davenham in Cheshire about 43 years, and of Mobberley about 23 years. In November 1642, he was forced (by reason of the rebellion then raised in England) to fly from Mobberley to Chester, where he lived sequestered from both his parsonages of Davenham and Mobberley until the third day of April, 1644, on which day, being Wednesday, he died at the dean's house in the palace-yard at Chester, and was buried in the quire of the cathedral church in that city, aged about 78 years. He married Elizabeth, daughter of Richard Vaughan, bishop of Chester, and had many children.

Roger Tovie, curate under dean Mallory, 1622.

Samuel Carrington, curate of Mobberley under dean Mallory, 1623 to 1630, or more.

George Mallory, curate of Mobberley under his father, 1632.

Edward Wyrley, master of arts, younger brother to sir John Wyrley, of Hampsted Hall in Staffordshire, knight, succeeded dean Mallory in the rectory of Mobberley; instituted into the same by John Bridgeman bishop of Chester, the eighth day of April, 1644. Which Edward had married Mary Mallory, daughter of the said dean Mallory, the thirteenth of September, 1642.

But this Edward Wyrley continued sequestered hereof until the restoration of king Charles the Second, 1660, and then he procured the king's grant, and was dispensed with by his Grace the archbishop of Canterbury, to hold with his rectory of Mobberley the rectory of Loughton in the county of Essex also.

In the time of the late war, one Robert Barlow, clerk, born about Ashton super Mersey, was possessed of Mobberley church, who married Mary Shakerley, eldest daughter of Peter Shakerley, of Shakerley in Lancashire, and of Houlme in Allostock, in Cheshire, esq. married at Mobberley the sixth day of July, 1652.

James Stanley, younger son of sir Thomas Stanley, of Nether Alderley, baronet, succeeded rector of Mobberley, 1664, per resignationem Edwardi Wyrley: And after the death of Mr. Samuel Shipton, parson of Nether Alderley, the same James was also rector of Nether-Alderley, by the gift of his father, patron of the church of Nether-Alderley. Parson Shipton died 1670. This Mr. James Stanley was master of arts of Jesus College in Cambridge, and married Elizabeth Byron, an inheritrix, daughter of John Byron of Maxfield.

So much of the parsons of Mobberley.

This township of Mobberley, Bigot held in the reign of the Conqueror, under Hugh Lupus earl of Chester, which one Dot held before.

Afterwards it came to Aldford of Aldford, in Cheshire, not far from Chester: And about the reign of Richard the First, Augustine de Brethmete was possessed of one moiety, which he gave to his brother Patrick during his life; which moiety was confirmed to John, son and heir of Augustine, by sir Richard Aldford, and also by Randle earl of Chester, surnamed Blundevill, about the reign of king John, as appears by the enrollment aforesaid, whose posterity enjoyed the said moyety, until sir Raufe Mobberley (having no lawful issue of his body) estated all his lands, by chaplains entrusted, according to the manner of those times, on John Leycester, of Tabley, his nephew, with the advowson of the church of Mobberley also, 1359, 34 Edw. III. For sir Raufe had often protested, That he would not have his lands mangled among his sisters, but that his nephew, John Leycester, should have them wholly; as appears by the certificate of sir John Winkfield. Dated at London, the eleventh day of June, 35 Edw. III. (1361.) Lib. A. fol. 129. ff, gg, hh.[c]

[c] The Deed wherein John Spendelow and William Geffeson, two Chaplains entrusted, do settle all sir Rafe Mobberley's Lands on John Leycester, of Nether Tabley, 1359. The original remaining among the evidences of Leycester of Toft, 1672. M. num. 32.

Sciant præsentes et futuri, Quod nos Johannes Spendelow et Willielmus Geffeson de Modburlegh capellani dedimus, concessimus, et hac præsenti charta nostra confirmavimus Johanni de Leycester et hæredibus suis, duas partes manerii de Modburlegh, et advocationem ecclesiæ ejusdem manerii, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, quas prius habuimus de dono et concessione Radulphi de Modburlegh militis in eodem: Dedimus etiam et concessimus prædicto Johanni de Leycester et heredibus suis, omnes terras et tenementa nostra in Norshagh, Fernilegh, et Holey, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis: Concessimus etiam quod tertia pars prædicti manerii de Modburlegh, et omnes terræ et tenementa in Norshagh, Fernilegh, et Holey, cum suis per-

Afterwards, upon some composition, John Leycester releaseth all his right in Mobberley's lands, and in the advowson of the said church, unto John Dumbill, of Mobberley, and to Cicely his wife, 1 Rich. II. 1378, yet so as John Dumbill and Cicely should settle 15 messuages, 316 acres of land, 16 acres of wood, 8 acres of moss, the third part of a watermill, and the third part of all the wastes in Mobberley unmeasured (to be understood of Mobberley's moiety), after the death of John Dumbill and Cicely, to descend to Raufe Leycester, younger brother of the said John Leycester, and to his heirs for ever; which by chaplains entrusted was settled

tinentiis, quæ Johannes Domvill senior et Matilda uxor ejus tenent in dotem ipsius Matildæ de hæreditate nostra, et que post mortem ejusdem Matildæ ad nos et hæredes nostros reverti deberent, integre remaneant præfato Johanni de Leycester et hæredibus suis in perpetuum: Volumus insuper et concessimus, quod omnes terræ et tenementa, cum suis pertinentiis, quæ Johannes Boydell de Limme et Matilda uxor ejus tenent in dotem ipsius Matildæ in Holey de hæreditate nostra, et quæ post mortem ejusdem Matildæ nobis et hæredibus nostris reverti deberent, integre remaneant prædicto Johanni de Leycester et hæredibus suis in perpetuum. Habendum et tenendum duas partes manerii prædicti et advocationem ecclesiæ prædictæ, et omnes terras et tenementa prædicta, et reversiones dotum prædictarum cum acciderint, prædicto Johanni de Leycester et hæredibus suis, et suis assignatis, in dominicis, wardis, releviis, escaetis, terris, pratis, boscis, molendinis, aquis, stagnis, turbariis, redditibus, et servitiis liberorum tenentium nostrorum, scilicet Mariæ de Leycester, Thomæ de Toft et Margaretæ uxoris ejus extunc de Plumlegh, Johannis Laurensson de Modburlegh, et Willielmi Dawson; et cum omnibus aliis libertatibus, commoditatibus, approviamentis, proficuis, communis, et aysiamentis, prædictis manerio, advocationi ecclesiæ prædictæ, terris et tenementis, redditibus et servitiis, ubique adjacentibus; libere, quiete, integro jure et hæreditario in perpetuum; de capitalibus dominis feodorum illorum per servitia inde debita et de jure consueta: et nos vero prædicti Johannes Spendelow et Willielmus Geffeson capellani, et hæredes nostri, dictas duas partes manerii prædicti, et advocationem ecclesiæ prædictæ, et omnes terras et tenementa prædicta, tam de dotibus quam de aliis, una cum redditibus et servitiis prædictis, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, præfato Johanni de Leycester et hæredibus suis, et suis assignatis, contra omnes homines warrantizabimus et defendemus in perpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsenti chartæ nostræ sigilla nostra apposuimus. Hiis testibus, Willielmo de Maynwaringe, Thoma de Davenport, Hugone de Mascy de Tatton, Hugone de Toft, Ada de Tablegh, et aliis. Datum apud Modburlegh, die Veneris proxime ante festum sancti Ceddæ episcopi, anno Domini millesimo, trecentesimo, quinquagesimo, nono.

Two seals of red wax appendant.

The Certificate of sir John Winkfield, rendred into English; the original whereof is in French, remaining among the evidences of Leycester of Toft, 1672. M. num. 33.

To all those who shall see or hear these letters, John de Wynkfield, knight, sendeth greeting. Whereas plea and debate is moved between John de Leycester on the one part, and Hugh de Chaderton and Margaret his wife (who saith she is daughter and heir of sir Rafe de Mobberley, knight, deceased) on the other part; concerning the manor of Mobberley, with its appurtenances, and other lands and tenements in the county of Chester, which belonged to the said sir Rafe.

The work of this chart is to testifie and publish the truth, so as the knights and sergeants who are to try the right thereof upon the plea aforesaid, and all others who are not to meddle therewith, may be instructed to which of the parties aforesaid the right doth appertain; and that they be not inveagled, by concealment of the truth, to disinherit him that hath right thereunto, to the peril to their souls.

These give you to understand, that the said sir Rafe in the beginning of his sickness (whereof he died) came unto me before Reynes, and said unto me, that before he went into Gascoigne, he had enfeoffed certain chaplains, that is to say, John Spendelow, and others, of the said manour, and of all the other lands aforesaid, on certain conditions comprised in certain indentures made between them; and reckoned up the conditions to me, and said the conditions were yet depending on his will and ordinance: and there he said in my presence, that his heritage should not be divided nor dismembered by no means; but ordained then and there, before me, that, if he died in this voyage, the said chaplains should enfeoff John de Leycester his nephew of all his said heritage, to him and to his heirs, as entirely as the said chaplains were enfeoffed thereof by him: and prayed me, in the work of charity, that I would record, witness, and openly declare his said ordinance and will to all that it might concern, and to all the deeds which he had made, when time required: and that in the mean time this was to be kept private, because of his wife; for he said he had a daughter, which he held not to be his daughter, who should never inherit any of his heritage, nor any other, save onely the said John de Leycester: and afterwards, a little before he died, I sent a certain messenger (whom I firmly trusted) to the said sir Rafe, to move him on the behalf of his daughter, to see whether he was in the same mind (as formerly) towards the said John de Leycester, and as he was at our last conference abovesaid; by which messenger he certified me, that he had fully granted and assigned to the said John de Leycester all his heritage, in manner as before me he had ordained, and is above-mentioned; and that neither his daughter, nor his wife, nor any other, save the said John de Leycester, should ever have any of his heritage: and prayed me, for the love of God, that I would see his said ordinance towards his said nephew performed in manner aforesaid, as it was made before me. Which will and ordinance was spoken before me by the said sir Rafe, as is above-mentioned: and, as I desire to answer it before God, I have witnessed and published the same before our thrice honourable lord the prince, and before many other grave and wise men, as well judges and men of holy church, as before other knights, that they hold the said ordinance good and sufficient, and this my said testimony to be true. Wherefore may it please you to give faith and credence to this my testimony, which, before God, upon peril of a curse, I avow to be faithful. And in case, that there may not be any who may doubt of this my testimony made in this my letter, because I am so much employed in the affairs of my said lord the prince, that I cannot come speedily into those parts, if he please to travel so far as to come where I am, I shall be ready to make good my said testimony by all reasonable ways which a man of worth shall desire me: for, to do this, I am bound by my own grant, made to the said sir Rafe at the time when he shewed me his said will and ordinance in manner abovesaid. In testimony whereof, because I cannot be present at all times to certifie and publish the things abovesaid by word of mouth, I have hereunto put my seal. Given at London, the eleventh day of June, in the thirty-fifth year of the reign of king Edward the Third after the Conquest.

So that by this certificate it appears a suit was then depending between John Leycester, and Hugh Chaderton and Margaret his wife, concerning sir Rafe Mobberley's lands, which Margaret challenged as daughter and heir of sir Rafe: but this suit ended by the determination of Nicolas Aston, fryar, William Jorden, friar, Thomas Garlond, and fryar John de Byninton, professors of the Holy Scriptures, who were requested to hear the cause; and they say, that if sir Rafe Mobberley might lawfully give, sell, or alienate his lands; that in case he hath given the same to sir John Spendelow, priest, and others, by his deed, in fee-simple; and afterwards, being in remote parts beyond sea, did manifestly shew that his last will was, that the aforesaid sir John Spendelow, and others, should settle and give the said lands to John Leycester his nephew; and he, the said sir John Spendelow, and others, understanding the last will of sir Rafe Mobberley to be such, have given the said lands to John Leycester aforesaid; we say, according to our conscience and the law, that the said John Leycester hath clear right to the lands aforesaid: and this we firmly hold and declare by these presents. In testimony whereof, we have hereunto put our seals. Dated on the eve of St. Bernard the abbot, anno Domini 1361.

Lib. C. fol. 298. The original being in Latin, and now remaining among the evidences of Leycester of Toft, 1672. T. num. 31.

Afterwards, about the year of our Lord 1377, another contest fell between John Domvill of Mobberley, and Cicely his wife on the one part, and John Leycester aforesaid on the other part, concerning these lands of sir Rafe Mobberley of Mobberley: which John Domvill challenged in right of Cicely his wife, *as sole heir and sister of the whole blood to sir Rafe her brother.* Whereupon the same John Leycester, John Domvill, and Cicely, were sworn at Knotsford, before sir John Massy parson of Stopport, Thomas Fitton of Gawesworth, Thomas de Whyllok, John de Hatton, John de Damport, and many others, sur la Corps de Jesu Christ sacred, &c. to stand to the ordinance of sir Thomas Dutton, Hugh Venables of Kinderton, sir John Massy parson of Stopport, Thomas de Whyllok, Thomas Fitton of Gawesworth, William de Stanley, Robert le Grosvenour, John de Olton, John de Damport, and David de Calveley: to wit, That the said John Domvil and Cicely his wife, and John Leycester, shall put all their right in the manor of Mobberley to the ordinance of the persons aforesaid: And another point is, That the said John Domvill and Cicely his wife, and the said John Leycester, shall shake hands, and charge the arbitrators aforesaid (as they will answer it) to award nothing on either part, but according to right: And also that neither party do make grievance one to the other, till the said arbitrators have made their ordinance; and also that the said John Domvill and Cicely make no delay, by reason they have got possession of the manor, but may hold what the award shall render according to all their power: And if any of the persons aforenamed be contrary to reason, that the rest of them shall chuse other reasonable men in their place: And also, that if these persons abovesaid cannot agree of their ordinance, then to take others at their choice where they please.

The original is in French, but hath no date; and remains among the evidences of Leycester of Toft, 1672. M. num. 5. Lib. C. fol. 15.

accordingly, 30 die Maii, 2 Ric. II. 1397. Lib. A. fol. 130. mm. which was either conditioned in the agreement of John Leycester, or the reversion thereof bought by the said Raufe Leycester; from which Raufe are descended the Leycesters of Toft, who do now enjoy these lands, anno Domini 1666, about one third part of the moiety of Mobberley.

The other two parts of this moiety of Mobberley, which John Dumbill had, descended to sir Hugh Hulse, in marriage with Margery, daughter and heir of the said John Dumbill and Cicely: And afterwards Margery, daughter and heir of Thomas Hulse, married John Troutback, esquire; which Margery died 35 Hen. VI. and had issue William Troutback, whose son, sir William, dying without issue, Adam Troutback (brother of sir William) had issue Margaret, daughter and heir, married to John Talbot, lord of Albrighton in Shropshire, from whom the Talbots of Grafton in Worcestershire, whose posterity afterwards came to be earls of Shrewsbury.

The other moiety of Mobberley sir John Arderne of Aldford granted to John Legh of Booths, with wardships, and freedom from appearance at his court of Nether-Alderley; rendring eight pounds yearly for his life: And after the death of John Legh, then to remain to John Legh, son and heir of the other John Legh aforesaid, and to Maud, daughter of the said sir John Arderne, and to their heirs for ever; rendring a rose at Midsommer for all service: and if John Legh, son of John, died before he married Maud, then William, brother to John Legh, son of John, was to marry her. Witnesses of this deed were, sir John Orreby, and sir Richard Massy, knights, Robert de Pulford, Philip de Egerton, Richard de Fowleshurst, Thomas de Legh, William de Mobberley, Roger de Leycester, William de Mere, Adam de Tabley, William Danyers, Master Roger of Alderley, Hugh Clerke, and others: Lib. A. fol. 122. a. The original remaining among the evidences of Mr. Robinson of Mobberley, 1664.

This deed was made about 1303, 31 Edw. I.

Richard Ratcliffe of Urdeshall in Lancashire, married Maud, daughter and heir of John Legh, son and heir of sir John Legh, by Maud Arderne, and had these lands of her grandmother's, to wit, the moiety

So that I conjecture Cicely was the onely sister to sir Rafe by the first wife of William de Mobberley; for otherwise the other sisters of sir Rafe would have challenged Mobberley lands, as well as Cicely: which other sisters were daughters of William de Mobberley, by Maud Downes of Chorley, his latter wife, and shared their mother's land in Chorley, as co-heirs; whereunto I find not that the said Cicely ever made any claim. Lib. C. fol. 21. C. num. 16, 17, 18, 19.

But how that could avoid the settlement on John Leycester, by the chaplains enfeoffed by sir Rafe Mobberley before-mentioned; or what was the award of the arbitrators elected between John Leycester, and John Domvill and Cicely his wife, at Knotsford, I find not positively and directly.

Onely I find, so it was, that John Domvill and Cicely his wife did levy a fine at Chester, die Martis proxime post festum Sancti Petri in cathedra, anno primo Ricardi secundi (that is, in January 1377,) unto John Brunstath parson of Mobberley, John Brereton chaplain, Thomas Fitton of Gawesworth, and Robert Grosvenour, of 35 messuages, 627 acres of land, 100 acres of wood, 20 acres of pasture, 120 acres of moor, the rent of two pair of gloves, two parts of a water-mill, et tertia parte unius Molendini Fullonici, with the appurtenances in Mobberley, and Tatton; together with the homages and services of Rafe Leycester, John Lawrenson of Mobberley, Roger del Bower, and William Dawson, and their heirs, &c. Lib. C. fol. 14. M. num. 2.

After this I find that the said John Leycester, son of Nicholas Leycester, releaseth unto John Domvill of Mobberley, and Cicely his wife, all his right and claim to all those lands which the said John Domvill and Cicely do hold of the inheritance of the said Cicely in Mobberley, Tatton, Plumley, Somerford juxta Swetenham, Od-Rode, and elsewhere in the county of Chester; and also in the advowson of the church of Mobberley: Witnesses John de la Poole, judge of Chester, John Woodhouse, chamberlain of Chester, Thomas de Dutton, and Geffrey de Warburton, knights, Hugh Venables de Kinderton, John de Holford, and William del Mere. Dated at Chester on Tuesday next after the feast of St. Mark the Evangelist, anno primo Ricardi Secundi. (In April 1378.)

Also the said John Leycester, son of Nicolas Leycester, releaseth all his right to Thomas Fitton of Gawesworth, Robert le Grosvenour, John Brunstath, parson of the church of Mobberley, and John Brereton, chaplain, in all those lands which the said Thomas, Robert, John Brunstath, and John Brereton had of the grant of John Domvill of Mobberley, and Cicely his wife, in Mobberley and Tatton, by fine levied thereon at Chester, &c. Dated also at Chester, in April, 1 Rich. II. (1378.) Lib. A. fol. 130, kk.

These two last preceding Deeds are enrolled among the pleas at Chester, in the prothonotary's office in the castle of Chester, coram Johanne de la Poole, justiciario Cestriæ, die Martis proxime post festum Sanctæ Margaretæ Virginis, 5 Ric. II.

And two days after these releases made by John Leycester, the same feoffees, to wit, Tho. Fitton of Gawesworth, Robert le Grosvenour, John Brunstath, and John Brereton, do grant to Rafe, son of Nicolas Leycester, and to the heirs males of his body, an annual rent of fifteen pounds, for the term of the lives of John Domvill, and Cicely his wife, issuing out of all the lands in Mobberley and Tatton, which the said feoffees had of the grant of the said John Domvill, and Cicely his wife, by the fine levied at Chester. Dated at Chester on Thursday next after the feast of St. Mark the Evangelist, 1 Rich. II. (in April 1378.) Lib. C. fol. 14, M. numb. 3.

Afterwards three of the same feoffees, to wit, Thomas Fitton, John Brunstath, and John Brereton, grant to John Domvill, and Cicely his wife, 15 messuages, two parts of one messuage, 316 acres, half an acre, half a quarter of an acre, 10 perches, and half of one perch of land; 16 acres of wood, one quarter, and five perches; 8 acres of moss, the third part of a watermill, and the third part of all the wastes of the same town, not measured at the making of this deed; together with the rent and services of Rafe Leycester and William Dawson, with the appurtenances in Mobberley; to hold for the lives of the said John Domvill, and Cicely his wife; and after the death of John Domvill and Cicely, then to remain to Rafe Leycester, and the heirs males of his body: And if Rafe die without heirs male, then to remain to the right heirs of the aforesaid Cicely for ever. Witnesses, John Massy, of Tatton, William de Legh, knights; William de Mere, Hamon de Ashley, Robert de Toft, and others. Dated at Mobberley on Tuesday in the feast of St. Petronill the Virgin, 2 Rich. II. (31 May 1379.) Lib. C. fol. 18.

Three fair seals, very perfect.

This deed was enrolled before Thomas Felton, judge of Chester, on Tuesday next after the feast of the Epiphany, 3 Rich. II.

The original, in Latin, remains among the evidences of Leycester of Toft, 1672. M. num. 34.

And these are the lands in Mobberley belonging to Leycester of Toft at this day, 1672, who are descended from Rafe Leycester abovesaid; about a third part of sir Rafe Mobberley's moiety of Mobberley.

So that upon the whole matter, John Leycester of Tabley selleth or giveth away all his right to those lands in Mobberley upon some composition; but what composition, either from Domvill, or from his brother Rafe Leycester, appeareth not to me as yet.

Again, we may observe out of the deeds above-mentioned, that John Leycester and Rafe Leycester were brothers, both sons of Nicolas Leycester, of Tabley, by Mary, daughter of William de Mobberley, and nephews to sir Rafe Mobberley of Mobberley aforesaid, clearly so proved. John was son and heir of Nicolas, and Rafe younger brother to John.

This Rafe Leycester was also seised of lands in Chorley, 51 Edw. III. 1377. Lib. C. fol. 21. C. num. 19, 20. which lands I conceive came unto him by vertue of an entail made by Emme Grosvenour. Lib. C. fol. 20. C. num. 5. For Emme purchased all her sisters shares in the lands of Chorley, which descended to them after the death of their mother Maude. Lib. C. fol. 21. C. num. 16, 17. 18.

It is observable also, that this Rafe Leycester had some land in Mobberley, before those given him by the feoffees, 1379, whereof the homage and service is mentioned in the fine of 1 Rich. II. And this was the land given by Henry de Mobberley to Mary, daughter of William de Mobberley, in the reign of Edward the Second. Lib. C. fol. 14, M. num. 1. & fol. 19. M. num. 39. And Mary gave the same afterwards to this Rafe Leycester her younger son: which Rafe married Joan daughter of Robert Toft, of Toft, esquire, whose issue afterwards inherited all the lands of Toft.

This Rafe Leycester died 14 Ric. II. 1391. Lib. C. fol. 22, C. num. 23.

And so much of Mobberley. P. L.

of Mobberley; whose heirs enjoyed the same, till they sold out certain of their tenements in Mobberley to their tenants there: And what remained, together with the services of such tenants as were formerly sold out of this moiety, sir John Ratcliffe of Urdeshall sold unto Mr. Robert Robinson of Mobberley, about the beginning of king James's reign over England. Lib. A. fol. 122, b. c.

Now followeth THE DESCENT OF MOBBERLEY OF MOBBERLEY.

ARMS, Argent, two chevrons Gules, in a canton of the second, a cross croslet fitchée, Or.

Augustine de Brethmete, elder brother to Patrick de Mobberley, gave the half of Mobberley to Patrick for his life; which Patrick founded here a priory of regular canons of the order of St. Augustine, about anno Domini 1206.

John, son and heir of Augustine, lord of the moiety of Mobberley, lived in the reign of king John. Lib. A. fol. 124. a.

[d] Raufe Mobberley of Mobberley, lord of the moiety of Mobberley, lived in the reign of Henry the Third; but I cannot prove him son of John.

William Mobberley of Mobberley, son of Raufe, was lord of the moiety of Mobberley, and patron of Mobberley church. He bought the moiety of Nether Pever from Richard Bonstable, anno Domini 1281. G. num. 21. The original in my possession.

This William had issue William Mobberley; John Mobberley, to whom his father gave all his lands in Nether Pever and Tatton, 31 Edw. 1. 1303. G. num. 65. But John dying without issue, those lands reverted to William his brother: Richard Mobberley, another son, made parson of Mobberley by his father 1306, slain by Richard, son of Richard de Mobberley, 1320, 14 Edw. II. Lib. A. fol. 124. w. & 131. Alice, a daughter, married William de Tabley, lord of Over Tabley and Knotsford: she was widow 27 Edw. I. 1300.

This William died about the beginning of Edw. II.

William Mobberley of Mobberley, son and heir of William, married Maud, daughter and heir of Robert Downes of Chorley juxtà Werford; unto which Robert, Edmund Fitton gave all his lands in Chorley in free marriage with Margery his sister. Lib. A. fol. 127. t. v.

This William was sheriff of Cheshire, 13 Edw. II. 1319. and had issue Raufe Mobberley; Cicely married John Dumbill of Mobberley[e], son and heir of John Dumbill of Oxton in Wirral; Elizabeth married sir Hugh Venables of Kinderton; Margery married Richard Bold, of Bold in Lancashire; Emme married Robert Grosvenour, of Houlme in Allostock, who purchased the moiety of Nether Pever from this William de Mobberley: Mary, another daughter, married Nicholas Leycester, son and heir of Roger Leycester of Tabley; Joan married William Athurton, of Athurton in Lancashire; Ellen married Richard Bromhale, of Bromhale in Cheshire; and Agnes never married. Lib. A. fol. 127. w. x. y. z. a. and fol. 128. cc. and fol. 129. kk.

This William sealed usually with his coat of arms, to wit, two chevrons, and in a canton a cross-croslet fitchée[f]. Lib. A. fol. 124. y. z. as is before expressed in the beginning of this descent.

He died 1 Edw. III. 1327. Lib. C. fol. 103, num. 9. Maud his widow afterwards married John Dumbill, senr. Lib. A. fol. 128. ff.

Sir Raufe Mobberley, of Mobberley, knight, son and heir of William, was ward to sir John Arderne of Aldford, 3 Edw. III. Lib. A. fol. 128. cc. who gave the marriage of this Raufe unto John Pulford of Pulford, son of sir Robert Pulford, sinè disparagatione, 1329.

This sir Raufe married Vincentia daughter of John Pulford. Lib. A. fol. 128. bb. and died in France, 35 Edw. III. 1361. without any lawful issue of his body[g].

Sir Raufe had by Alice Rode (his concubine[g]) a daughter called Margaret, married to Thomas Toft, younger brother to Hugh Toft of Toft, to whom sir Raufe Mobberley gave his manor in Plumley, 1357. Afterwards Margaret married Hugh Chaderton, living 1360. Lib. C. fol. 226. v. Lib. A. fol. 129. hh.

These lands in Plumley descended to the two daughters and co-heirs of Margaret by Thomas Toft; to wit, Ellen, who married John Bodon, of Plumley; and Sybill, who married Thomas Haslington of the Ermitage, nigh Holmes Chappel.

John Bodon, son of John Bodon aforesaid, sold his moiety of these lands in Plumley to John Leycester of Tabley, the elder, esquire, 25 Hen. VI. 1446, whose heirs enjoy the same at this day: S. num. 2, 3, 5, 6, 9.

The other moiety of those lands in Plumley descended unto Cicely, daughter and heir of Sybill aforesaid; which Cicely married Hugh Winnington of Northwich, 1444, and ever since continued to the Winningtons of Ermitage, until Mr. Bradshaw of Marple in Cheshire, bought those lands from Winnington in the reign of king Charles the First; Thomas Buckley of Plumley being now tenant thereof, 1666.

The sisters of sir Raufe Mobberley shared their mother's lands in Chorley; but Emme Grosvenour purchased most of the other sister's parts. Lib. A. fol. 127. w, x, y, aa.

So ended the line of Mobberley of Mobberley[h].

[d] See Sir P. L's Additions to this account in note h in this page, and the Additions of the editor also, pp. 328, 329, and following pages. O.

[e] These are proved in sir P. L's Additions to be issue of a first marriage, see note h below. O.

[f] This coat is obviously formed on that of the Fittons, from whom his wife's property in Chorley came. O.

[g] Sir P. L. avows this afterwards to be incorrect, see the following note. O.

[h] CORRECTIONS BY SIR P. L.—Concerning the DESCENT OF MOBBERLEY OF MOBBERLEY: I find William de Mobberley witness to a deed of Gervase, son of Hugh de Mobberley, about 1230, lib. C. fol. 296, T. num. 1, which seems to me very probable that he was father of Rafe Mobberley, I mean that William.

I. Rafe Mobberley was lord of the moyety of Mobberley in the reign of Henry the Third: this is certain by good proof; and had issue William Mobberley, and Henry de Mobberley, who gave lands in Mobberley to Mary, daughter of William Mobberley the younger, about 1324. Lib. C. fol. 14, M. num. 1.

II. William, son of Rafe de Mobberley, was lord of the moiety of Mobberley, and purchased the moiety of Nether-Pever from Richard Bonetable, 1281, and had issue as is mentioned before in the book.

This William died about the beginning of Edward the Second. He had a wife called Maud, who (after the death of her husband) married John Boydell of Lymme, living 1359. Lib. C. fol. 17, M. num. 32.

III. William of Mobberley, son and heir of William, had a former wife (as I conceive) by whom he had issue sir Rafe Mobberley, and Cicely a daughter, who married John Domvill of Mobberley the younger, as by and by will better appear; both under age 3 Edw. III. 1329. Lib. A. fol. 128, cc.

His other wife was Maud, daughter and heir of Robert Downes of Chorley, by whom he had those other daughters and coheirs to their mother's lands in Chorley, as is mentioned in the book before.

This William dying 1 Edw. III. 1327, Maud his widow afterwards married John Domvill the elder, father of John Domvill the younger who married Cicely: and this Maud survived both her husbands, and lived 1 Rich. II. 1378. Lib. A. fol. 130, kk.

The manor-house of Mobberley of Mobberley, and which at last came to the Talbots of Grafton in Worcestershire, stood close by Mobberley church, where now, 1672, the house of Mr. Mallory of Mobberley standeth: But the ancient fabrick, which was more spacious, and very ruinous, was not long since taken down: which old house, with the demain thereof, together with the advowson of Mobberley church, and Mobberley mill, was bought by Andrew Carrington of Mobberley, gentleman, from George Talbot, of Grafton, esquire, about 14 Jac. Part of which demain was sold soon after by Carrington to Robert Robinson, of Mobberley, gentleman.

The advowson of the church was sold by Andrew Carrington aforesaid, and John, his son and heir, unto Thomas Mallory, dean of Chester, by deed dated the 11th day of October, 17 Jacobi, 1619, whose heir Thomas Mallory, now under age, is patron of Mobberley church, 1672, son of Thomas, son of Richard Mallory, son and heir of dean Mallory aforesaid.

The manor house aforesaid, with what remained of the demain unbought by Mr. Robinson, was sold by Andrew Carrington aforesaid, and John, his son and heir, unto dean Mallory, the eighth of May, anno primo Caroli Primi, 1625.

Dean Mallory also purchased the royalty of Talbot's part of Mobberley from John Talbot earl of Shrewsbury: dated the twentieth day of March, 7 Car. I. 1631.

The mill Carrington sold to Legh of Booths.

There is engraven in the stone, under the ledge or border, on the west end of Mobberley steeple, and on the south-west corner as followeth:

Orate pro bono statu domini Johannis Talbot, militis, et dominæ Margaretæ uxoris suæ.

And then beginning again just over the said border, in the very corner of the steeple aforesaid,

Patrone ecclesie.

And so passing along to the south-side of the steeple:

Anno Domini milesimo quingentissimo tricesimo tertio. Richard Plat, master-mason.

Over which, on the said south side, above, near to the little window under the bells, is Ratcliff's coat of arms, quartered with another coat, engraven in a stone.

So that Mobberley steeple seems to have been built with free-stone, and the church repaired, anno 1533, 24 Hen. VIII.

The Names of all such Persons as now stand possessed of any freehold lands of inheritance in Mobberley, 1672.

1. Raufe Leycester, of Toft, esquire, lord of a third part of one moiety of Mobberley. This came originally to his ancestor (as is before declared), 2 Rich. II. 1379. And he hath at this day a demain-house there, re-built this year, 1672, and also sixteen tenements, and twelve cottages, in lease to his tenants.

2. The other two-third parts of this moiety, together with the advowson of Mobberley church, lately belonged to the Talbots of Grafton in Worcestershire, whose posterity afterwards came to be earls of Shrewsbury; and were lately sold away by Talbot, to his tenants here in Mobberley, in the reign of king James.

Talbot's Lands, as they now stand possessed, 1672, or, more briefly, the freeholders of Mobberley in Talbot's part, since their several purchases from Talbot, as they now stand, 1672.

Edward Alcock.

Charles Bradbury, of the Wood-end.

Randle Barlow.

Robert Barlow, late Griffin's house.

Thomas Booth.

Hugh Brook, late Wilkinson's.

John Hough.

William Barnes.

John Davenport, for Mosse's house by the mill: a small cottage.

Richard Strethull's cottage; formerly Hobson's house by the mill.

Hugh Strethull of Brown Edge.
James Stewart of Brown Edge, schoolmaster.
Raufe Wrenshaw of Brown Edge.

Francis Newton of Knowl Green; late John Baggiley.

[i]Hugh Strethull, of Salterley in Mobberley.

Edward Davenport.

Roger Symcock; late Stretche's house.

Hugh Strethull, of Reyley Wood.

Richard Wright; part of Worseley's tenement.

John Hawkinson; late Bolton's tenement.

John Hewet.

John Oakes.

Richard Parker, late Edward Hewet's.

Roger Worthington of Hield Mill in Mobberley, and also for Hill house.

John Burgess of Wood-end.

Susan Grange, widow.

Henry Stewart, John Fletcher, } formerly Berry's tenement.

John Holland of the Dam-head in Mobberley. George Talbot of Grafton, esq. sells the tenement of John Strettle of the Dam-head to one Perine of Manchester, 1 Junii, 14 Jacobi. Perine mortgageth it to Francis West of London, 16 Aug. 14 Jacobi. West and Perine after joyn in the sale of it to William Holland, 1650.

Peter Bredbury of Lea-house.

William Nuthall; now Richard Yarwood.

Widow Tipping of Bowdon hath a tenement in Mobberley, now in possession of Richard Cragg of Baggiley-green in Mobberley.

Peter Legh, of Booth, esq. hath Mobberley mill, and three tenements, now in possession of Loundes, Barrow, and Symcock; and also Graisly's cottage: these were anciently Talbot's.

The heir of Nathaniel Robinson, gentleman, hath

IV. Sir Raufe Mobberley, of Mobberley, knight, son and heir of William, had a wife called Vincentia, by whom he had a daughter called Margaret, whom he held not to be his daughter, and therefore estated all his lands on John Leycester his nephew, as appears by the certificate of sir John Wynkfield, 35 Edw. III. M. num. 33, which hereafter followeth, and is transcribed at large.

He had a concubine called Alice Rode, by whom it may seem that he had a son, called Jenkin of Mobberley, esquire, who served under John Leycester of Tabley in the wars of France, 47 Edw. III. 1373, as appears by John Leycester's account, in my possession, dated at Southampton on the eve of St. John, 49 Edw. III. 1375. But this Jenkin died without issue; nor is he there stiled son of sir Rafe, but I conjecture him to be so.

Margaret, the daughter of sir Rafe, married Thomas Toft, both living 1357. Afterwards she married Hugh de Chaderton, living 1361.

And therefore, page 320, the last line but one, these words—[without any lawful issue of his body] are to be expunged; and in the very next line, these words—[by Alice Rode his concubine] are also to be expunged.

[i] Salterly is an antient stone mansion, on the side of the parish nearest Wilmslow. It was purchased by Hugh Strettel from the co-heirs of the Hulmes of Mobberley, Sept. 2, 1662, and passed by sale 28 June 1765, from the Strettel family to Thomas Orrel of Mobberley, who died Nov. 22, 1785, aged 78. The vendors were Joshua Jackson and Anna his wife, and Robt. Armstrong and Sarah his wife, daughters and coheirs of Thomas Strettel. After the decease of Thomas Orrel, Salterly was sold by his executors, to his grandson James Wilde, esq. (now of Dane Bank in Lymme), who is the present proprietor. O.

part of the demain which belonged to the old Mobberley-house, formerly belonging to Talbot.

Thomas Mallory, of Mobberley, gentleman, now under age. This was the old Mobberley-house. And he hath also the royalty of all Talbot's part of Mobberley, and the advowson of the church.

3. The other moiety of Mobberley, lately belonging to the Radcliffs of Ordsall in Lancashire, nigh Manchester, was sold away by sir John Radcliff, about the beginning of king James's reign over England, to his tenants there.

The names of the freeholders in Radcliff's part, since the several purchases from Radcliffe, as they now stand, 1672.

The heir of Nathaniel Robinson, late of Mobberley, gentleman, hath now seven messuages and eleven cottages in Mobberley, besides a demain-house here, built first by Robert Robinson about 1612, who purchased these lands by the name of Robert Robinson, of Manchester, clothier, from sir John Radcliff, of Ordsall, knight; together with the royalty of all Radcliff's lands in Mobberley, formerly sold by Radcliff to his tenants here; and all the whole rents reserved to Radcliff, amounting in the whole to £23. yearly, or thereabout; by deed dated the 19 of April, 4 Jacobi, 1606, for which he paid £1530. purchase money.

Randle Blackshaw. This was bought from sir John Radcliff of Ordsall, by deed dated the eighth day of August, 1611, and is said to be the ancient demain-house of Mobberley, which did belong to Radcliff.

Peter Legh, of Booths, esq. hath three tenements in Radcliff's part, now in the tenure of George Leycester, Cookson, and the Fox-house.

John Gleave of High-Legh, owner of Holden-Cliff house in Mobberley.

Roger Symcock, Homfrey Cherry, William Coppock, Rafe Shaw, } lately purchased from Mrs. Martha Hurleston, formerly Oldfield's lands.

Richard Parker for Mere-house, sold away by Mr. Robinson.

Richard Yarwood for Bowers.

John Anson, sold by Mr. Robinson.

Richard Seddall of Wood-end.

Richard Bruch, formerly Duncalf's.

Thomas Hield of the Broad-Oak in Mobberley.

John Strethull, late Bateson's house.

Roger Hewit of Pavement-lane.

Henry Hasselhurst.

Richard Rowlinson of Roanes, pro Fox-house.

William Hobson.

George Stubs.

John Symcock of the Dub'd-hedge.

Daniel Yarwood, formerly Oldrinshaw's.

Homfrey Lea.

John Baggiley of the Mosse-side.

Widow Strethull of the Town-lane.

John Holland of Dam-head hath certain parcels of land in Ratcliff's part, sold away by Mr. Robinson, 1639.

Urmeston's lands in Mobberley, bought for pious uses.

Thomas Whitchcot, late John Radford's.

Peter Bradbury of Brook-bank, a cottage.

Robert Ridgeway, a cottage.

Additions.

The notice of Mobberley in Domesday as part of Bigot's estates, which afterwards formed the fee of Aldford, is as follows:

Isdem Bigot tenet Motburlege; Dot tenuit et liber homo fuit; ibi una hida et dimidia geldabilis: terra est IV carucarum; ibi habet unus Teinus dimidiam carucam, et unus servus et unus villanus, et II bordarii; ibi una acra prati; et silva II leuvis longa, et tantundem lata; ibi II haiæ. Tempore R. Edwardi, valebat XII solidos, modo V solidos. Wasta invenitur.

It appears (as stated by sir P. L.) that courts were attached to the moiety of the church granted by Patric de Mobberley to the priory which he founded here, as they will also appear to be to the other moiety of that church, afterwards granted by William de Mobberley; but nevertheless these courts were distinct from the manor, which could not have been attached to the church, both moieties of the church being vested at this time in the Mobberlies, as will be hereafter proved, whereas only one moiety of the manor had been granted out, the other being reserved to the paramount lords, the Aldfords and Ardernes (according to sir P. L.'s own account) until it was given by sir John Arderne to his son-in-law John Legh of Booths.

It is necessary to mark this distinction, in order to reconcile what would otherwise have been a glaring discrepancy between most authentic documents, namely the original charters of the priory, and John Booth's extract from the Cheshire Domesday given by sir P. L. and it will appear that although John de Mobberley re-entered on the *half of the township* which his uncle Patric held only for life, that the priory retained undisturbed possession of *the moiety of the church* given to it, and continued to exist as an independent foundation until it was annexed to the priory of Roucester.

A collection of the charters of this priory, forming nearly a complete series from the time of its foundation to that of its annexation to Roucester, has thrown much light upon the history of the priory itself, as well as on the families connected with it. Copies of the charters, and the appendant seals, are given in the following pages[k].

The first division of these, 1—9, relates to the donations of the founder, Patric de Mobberley. The grant of the moiety of the church, mentioned by sir P. Leycester, is wanting, but under this head will be found grants of salt-works to Patric de Mobberley, which were clearly for the purpose of enabling him to confer them on the priory of his foundation, to which are added donations by one of these grantors to the priory itself. The charters which follow, contain regular confirmations of Patric's donation, by Austin de Brehmet his elder brother, by William de Notton, the husband of his niece Cecilia (probably heiress of Austin), by Richard de Aldford the paramount lord, and by Randle earl of Chester, followed by a license to appropriate from Geoffry bishop of Coventry, the diocesan.

[k] Original charters relating to the priory of Austin canons established in the church of St. Wilfrid, in Mobberley, p. 330.

The charter marked 10 is of considerable interest, as it contains a grant of the second moiety of the church, with its appendant courts, &c. by William, son of Ralph de Mobberley, ratified in the licence by bishop Geoffry given before. This William is clearly the William whom sir P. L. in the additions to his first account, supposes to be the continuer of the male line; he is ascertained by the charter to be son of Ralph de Mobberley, and was probably brother of Austin and Patrick who witness his charter.

The following charters, 11—19, are grants to this priory by the Tattons of Tatton, with the confirmation of the baron of Dunham-Massey, and illustrate an obscure part of the early pedigree of the Tattons of Tatton.

The three following charters, 20—22, relate to grants by the families of Wereford and Wyninton. The succeeding acknowledgement by the baron of Kinderton, 23, was made between 1209 and 1226, as appears by the names of the witnesses.

The series is closed by four charters of sir Gilbert Barton, kt. a lord of Mobberley of whom nothing has been previously known, and of whose connection with it nothing certain can be traced[a]. By the first (24) he confirms to Mobberley priory Patric's donations; by the second (25) he adds the tithes of Mobberley mill; the third (26) grants his entire demesne of Mobberley to the canons of *St. Mary's priory at Roucester;* and the last charter (27) annexes the advowson of Mobberley priory to the priory of Roucester, with permission to appropriate the same. The date of this charter, with which the existence of Mobberley priory as an independent foundation terminates, is most probably during the time of Walter abbot of Chester, (1228—1240) who presented Richard de Coudray, one of the witnesses, to the church of West Kirkby.

The tenor of these charters fully proves that the church and the mesne manor were totally distinct, as the whole of the first was possessed by the canons, at a time when the moiety only of the other had been granted out by the paramount lords. They prove likewise that the canons were confirmed in possession of the church by the same superior lords that confirmed John de Mobberley in the share of the mesne manor which he had recovered seizin of, and that the discontinuance of Mobberley priory was not effected (as hitherto supposed) by the founder having only a life interest in what he is not known to have ever given. One thing however is inexplicable, how, in the course of the next fifty years, every trace of these arrangements should vanish, and not the slightest connection remain between Mobberley church and Roucester priory to which Gilbert de Barton had transferred it, but that the advowson should be decidedly vested in William de Mobberley.

It is, however, only just to sir Peter Leycester to add, that the accidental disclosure of the priory charters throws a light on the subject which he had not the benefit of, and that it would be difficult to have supposed otherwise than he did from the documents which were before him.

The moiety of the *manor* possessed by the Mobberleys, is stated by sir P. L. to have been held in two unequal shares in 1672. The first of these (one third) has descended from Ralph Leycester, of Toft, esq. to his representative of the same name and place.

The other share (two thirds) descended from dean Mallory, together with the advowson, to his great-grand-daughter, Alicia, wife of George Mallory, vicar of Laraughbrian in Ireland, and both are now possessed by her great grandson, the rev. J. H. Mallory.

The other moiety of the manor granted out by the Ardernes at a later period, and vested in Robert Robinson in 1672, has descended from his daughter and heir, Margaret, wife of Laurence Wright, esq. to her descendant, Lawrence Wright, of Mottram Andrew, esq.

The village of Mobberley is unusually straggling, and is situated on the bank of a rivulet in a part of the country which is extremely flat, but rich in soil and timber. Each share of the manor has a distinct manor-house, two of which are occupied as farm-houses; the third, which retains the name of the Old Hall, from occupying the antient site, is the residence of Mr. Mallory, by whom it has been rebuilt. Courts are held by Mr. Wright and Mr. Leycester for their shares of the manor.

MALLORY OF MOBBERLEY.

From sir P. Leycester's Tabley MSS. Dugdale's Visitation 1663-4, the communications of the rev. J. H. Mallory, M. A. and the Parochial Registers and Monuments.

ARMS. Or, a lion rampant Gules, collared Argent, a canton Azure.

CREST. On a wreath a horse's head couped Gules.

Allowed by Dugdale in the Visitation of 1663-4.



THOMAS MALLORY, younger son of sir William Mallory, of Stewdley, in Yorkshire, dean of Chester, rector of Davenham and of Mobberley, died at the Deanery-house, Chester, 3d April 1644. = ELIZABETH, daughter of Richard Vaughan, bishop of Chester.

1. RICHARD, of Mobberley, eldest son. = LUCY, daughter of .... Holland, of Hendry Vawr, esq.
2. THOMAS, bapt. at Davenham, 29 Aug. 1605, o. s. p.
3. WILLIAM, knighted in 1642, bapt. at Davenham, Aug. 4, 1606. died without children.
4. THOMAS, rector of Northen, Feb. 1634-5, twice married, had many children.
5. GEORGE, curate of Mobberley in 1632, married Alice, daughter of Thomas Strethill of Mobberley, settled in Ireland, had many children.
6. JOHN, bapt. at Davenham, 4 March, 1612.
7. AVERY.
8. EVERARD.

JANE, wife of John Holford, of Davenham, esq.
KATHERINE, wife of John Batt, of Ockell, co. Ebor.
ELIZ. wife of Thomas Glover, rector of West Kirkby, bapt. at Davenham, Jan. 4, 1608, married at Mobberley, Sept. 13, 1642.
MARY, wife of Edward Wyrley, younger son of Humphrey Wyrley, of Hampsted Hall, Staffordshire, rector of Mobberley, after the dean's death.

1. THOMAS, eldest son, died 31st May 1664. = MARY, daughter of William Burgess, of Macclesfield, marr. at Mobberley, June 17, 1656.
2. RICHARD, living 1667.
3. WILLIAM, living 1667.

LUCY, living 1667.

ELIZABETH, wife of Richard Holford, younger son of John Holford, of Davenham, esq.

[a] Whilst this sheet was in the press a short pedigree (written on the back of a leaf inserted after p. 55, Harl. MSS. 2153) accidentally occurred, which states sir Gilbert Barton to be son of William de Notton, by Cecilia his wife, who has been conjectured in the preceding page to be daughter of Austin de Brehmet.

a

- Thomas, born 3d June 1657, only son, rector of Mobberley 26th May 1684, deprived 1690, and died unmarried in 1713.
- Elizabeth, born 3d May, 1658.
- Lucy, born 18th March, 1659.
- Alicia, born 12th June, 1660, married at Mobberley, 21st Sept. 1691. = George Mallory, (probably son or grandson of George, 4th son of the dean) vicar of Laraughbrian (now Maynooth) county of Kildare.
- Mary, born 22 July, 1661.
- Jane, born 2d, bapt. 26 Dec. 1662.
- Ann, born 24 Jan. bapt. 17 Feb. 1663-4, o. s. p.

George Mallory, of Mobberley, M. A. died 9th April 1732, buried at Mobberley. = Sarah, daughter of John Plumb, esq. of Liverpool.

- Thomas Mallory, LL.B. rector of Mobberley, and vicar of Huyton, co. Lanc. born at Mobberley, 28 Nov. 1727, bapt. 29 Dec. died 28 Jan. 1786, at Huyton in Lancashire. = Barbara, daughter of George Farington, esq. of Werden and Shaw Hall in Lancash.
- Maria, bapt. at Mobberley, 1 Aug. 1721.
- Sarah, bapt. at Mobberley, 26 Dec. 1722.
- Alice, bapt. at Mobberley, 8 Feb. 1724.
- Elizabeth, born at Mobberley, 7 Dec. bapt. 31 Dec. 1730.

1. George, died young at Huyton.
2. Thomas, died young at Liverpool.
3. John Holdsworth Mallory, M.A. rector of Mobberley, Sept. 21, 1795, fellow of the collegiate church at Manchester. = Julia, daughter of John Crowder, esq. of Brotherton, Yorkshire.
- Barbara, died young at Huyton.

Julia, born at Mobberley, 2 Sept. 1805.

Charters relating to the Priory of St. Wilfrid at Mobberley.

From a Collection of Deeds in the possession of William Hamper, esq.

1. Sciant, &c. q'd ego Cristina Punterlin, filia Vronou Punterlin, dedi, &c. Pat'cio de Modb'lehia una' salina' i' Norwicho qua' teneo de S'c'a domu Hospital' Jerusalem, illi et heredib' suis. [paying half a mark of silver p. ann. to grantor.] His testib. Rad. de Menwari' et Lidulfo de Tua'lau, Rodulfo de Per's, Will'o de Vanabls, Ricardo cl'r', Rob'to de Tabeleh, et Will'o fr'e suo, et Hamo'e, clerico qui scripsit ha'c carta', et multis alijs.

(Round seal of white wax (with a brown varnish) bearing a fleur de lys, and round it ✠ SIGILL . CRI.STIANE . PV.....)

2. Sciant, &c. q'd ego Aitrop. de Mulint. dedi, &c. Pat'cio de Moberleha p. homagio et s'vitio suo unam salina. in Norwicho, illa. videl. q. habeo de Hospitali J'herl'm. [Rent half a mark of silver per ann. to grantor.] Teste, Rad. de Meisnilw', Ranu' de Perijs, Lid. vicec', Galfr. de Jort, Will. de Venabl', Rob. de Tabel', Will. fr'e suo, Will'o de Hoh', Rog. de Hoh', H'nrico cl'ico de Rudest', Sym. de Edisl', Ric. cl'ico de Rodest', sc'ptore carte p'sentis, et multis alijs, ap'd Cestr.

(Remains of seal bearing a lion passant, in white wax, with a brown varnish.)

3. Sciant, &c. q'd ego Hait'pt de Mulinto', fil' Hait'pt, dedi, &c. D'o et s'c'e Marie et s'c'o Wilfrido et p'or. de Modb'leg et canonicis ibide' D'o servientib' una' salina' integ'm in Norwicho q'm teneo de s'c'o Hospitali de Jer'l'm. [Rent, half a mark per ann. to grantor.] Hijs testib. Gralam de Lostok, Alano de Tatton, Ric. de Kingesleg, Pet. de Frodesha', Rob. de Wodeford t'c bailivis, Hug. de Venabl', Will. de Modb'leg, Ham' Bret, Laur. de M'bur', Ran. de Horto', Reginal' de Bordeneis, et m'ltis alijs. (Seal gone.)

4. Sciant, &c. q'd ego Aitrop. de Mulinton fil' Aitrop. dedi, &c. d'o et s'c'e Marie et s'c'o Wilfrido et priori de Modb'leia et canonicis ibidem d'o serventib. uua. salina. integ'm in Nortwico q'm teneo de s'c'o Hospitali de Jer'l'm. [Rent, forty pence per ann. to grantor.] Hijs testib. Alano de Tatton, Gralano de Lostoch, Hug. de Venables, Ric. de Kingesleia, Petro baill. de Frodesha', Ran. de P'tint', Petro de Roudesthoren, Rog. capp'l'o, et multis alijs. (Seal gone.)

5. Sciant p'sentes et fut'i q'd ego August. de Brehtme't, concessi et p'senti carta m'a donac'o'em c'firmavi q. Pat'ci' fr' m's dedit ad religione' mere caritatis i'tuituta. i. eccl'a. q. i. t'ris et i. alijs reb. sicut carta Pat'cij fr'is mei testat. q'i concessu et assensu m'o dedit. Test. Ric. fil. H'nrici, H'nrico de Urmest', Rad. de Moberl', Ric. fil. Lefwin', multisq. alijs.

(Seal of green wax.)

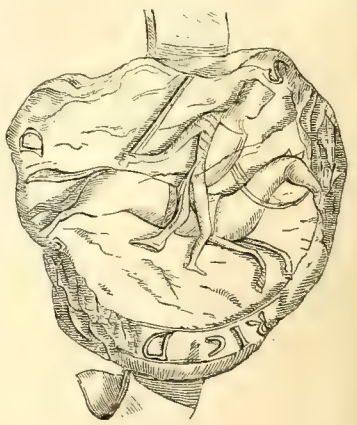


6. Om'ib', &c. Will. de Notton, sal't'm. Nov'it &c. me concessu et assensu Cecilie uxoris mee concessisse et p'senti carta mea confirmasse donatione. q'm Pat'ci. avunc'l's uxoris mee dedit ad religione. concessu p'ris uxoris mee tam in eccl'ia de Modburle'h q'm in t'ris ej'dem ville et in alijs reb. sc'l. medietatem ej'dem eccl'ie et t'ciam p'tem de d'nico. Hijs testib. Rob'to de Bur', Ric. de Wrkedeslegh, Alex. de Pilkinton, Henr. de T'fford, Thom. de Aston, Alano de Tatton, Will'mo de Tabbele'g, Will'mo de Modurle'h, Ada fil. Rann', Ric. cl'ico de Mamecestr', sc'ptore huj. carte, et alijs.

(Seal gone.)

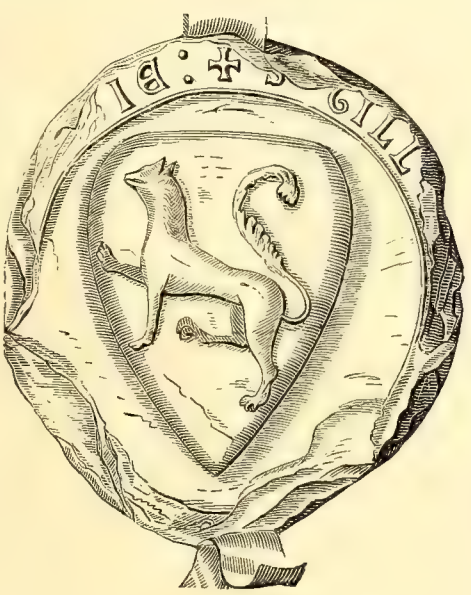
7. Om'ibu', &c. Ric. de Aldeford, sal't. Sciatis me concess'e, &c. D'o et s'c'e Marie et s'c'o Wilfrido et canonicis de Moberl'h D'o s'vientib. om's donac'o'es q's Pat'ci. de Moberleh eis contulit p. ass'nsum f'ris sui August'. Test. Ph. de Orreb. just. Cestr', Pet. cl'ico, Lid. vicec', Ric. de Sandb', Ham. de Radestr. cl'rico, Ric. d'Rodestu. cl'ico, et multis alijs.

(Seal of white wax, with a brown varnish, a warrior on horseback, much defaced.)



[k] The entire series of charters was transcribed by Mr. Hamper from the originals, and communicated with accurate drawings of the seals executed by himself, from which the annexed wood-cuts were taken.

8. Omnib. s'c'e mat's eccl'ie filijs ad quos litt'e p'sentes p'ven'int, Ranu. comes Cestr. sal't. Nov'it univ'sitas v'ra me p. Dei amore et p. salute anime mee et animaru. an'cessor. meor. et successor. meor. c'cessisse et hac carta mea confirmasse d'o et s'c'e Marie et s'c'o Wilfrido et canonicis reg'larib. i. eccli'a de Modb'lega Deo s'vientib. om's donat'ones quas Pat'ci. de Mod'blega eis fecit aut eis i. poster. factur. —[l] tam i. eccl'ia de Modb'lega q'm i. t'ris et salinis et i. om'ib. alijs reb. Et t'ra. de Tattona q'm Ric. fil. Guarnerij eis dedit. Et om'ia alia que a p'dicto Pa'cio v'l a q'ocu'q. alio eis collata su't v'l i. poster. confere'da. Habenda et tenenda p'dictis canonicis i. pura. elemosina. et p'petua. sic. rat'onab'les carte donator. testab't'. Suscepi ec'ia. p'dictos canonicos i. p'tect'one mea et custodia, et ho'i'es et poss'ones eor'. Et p'hibeo sup. forisfactura. mea. x^{ce} libra. ne aliquis eos injuste vexare aut molestare p'sumat. Hijs testib. Rad'o de Mesnilwar', Liulpho de Tuamlawa, Pat'cio de Modb'lega, Pet. cl'ico, Will'o de Tabbelega, et Rob'to et Will'o ej. fr'ib. Alexandro fil. Rad'i, Rob'to fil. Picoti, Will'o et Rob'to filijs Arnowi, Rad'o Sarraceno, Symon. fil. Alani, et multis alijs, ap'd Cestriam.



(Seal of green wax.)

9. Gaufridus Dei gra' Coventr. eccl'ie humil. minist. om'ib. ad quos presens scriptum p'ven'it sal't. in D'no. Q'm ex inju'cto nob' offitio tenemur subjectos n'ros ad op'a pietatis invitare et piu. p'positum h'ntes in justis pet'onib. exaudire, dil'c'os filios n'ros Patritium et Will'm de Mobb'leia i' honesta pet'one sua exaudivimus. Nos siquidem ad instantiam et present'onem P. et W. Deo et s'c'e Mar. et s'c'o Wilfrido et canonicis i' eccl'ia de Mobb'leia Deo servientib. eccl'iam de Mobb'leia cum om'ib. p'tinentijs suis i' p'prios usus convertendam dedimus concessimus et presenti carta n'ra confirmavimus, sicut eam ex donat'one p'fator. patronor. adepti sunt. Cet'a etiam om'ia q. i. pred'c'is pat'onis memoratis canonicis r'onabilit. collata v'l a quocumq. i. posterum conf'enda sunt, h. carta n'ra confirmam. salvo i. om'ib. nob. et successorib. n'ris jure ep'ali et parochiali. Ne quis etiam p. ep'atum n'r'm aliq. molestiam v'l g'vamen eis inf're p'sumat, sub int'minat'one anath'atis p'hibemus. Hijs testib. mag'ro Alano offi'iali Cestr', mag'ro Sim. de Derb', mag'ro Will'o London', mag'ro Walt'o Malet, Rob'to de Beiton, Thoma de Bev'laco, Nich. Cam'ario.

(Seal of green wax, a whole length figure of a bishop, with the circumscription of GALFRIDVS..... GRA : CO .... and a secretum of the Virgin and Child with AVE MARIA, &c.)

10. Universis, &c. Will'm. fili. Rad. de Modb'lia, sal'. Nov'it. &c. quod ego, p. salute a'i'e mee et pat's et mat's mee et o'ium an'cessor. et successor. meor. dedi, &c. in puram et p'petuam elemosinam D'o et s'c'e Marie et s'c'o Wilfrido et canonicis reg'larib. in Modb'lia i' eccl'ia ibi p'petuo mansuris, totam illam medietate' eccl'ie de Modb'leia cum p'tinencijs suis. Volo et c'cedo ubicumq. temp's pastionis mei dominici porci et heredum meor. in boscis n'ris fuerint ut p'dicti canonici et eor. homines q'i in p'dicta elemosina manebu't porcos suos lib'os et q'ietos sive pannagio h'ant et ad cu. averia sua lib'tate. in o'ibu. c'munitatib. et heisiamentis p'dicte ville in bosscis et ubiq. ita ut homines eor. qui in sepedicta elemosina maneb't eis sint intende'tes, et volo ut p'dicti canonici h'ant curiam suam et o'es libertates suas tam lib'e sic. ego unq. habui. His testib. Philippo de Horrebi, Patricio de Mobb'lia, Rog'o de Meinwarin et Rondulf fr'ib. Joh'e fil. Aug. d' Britmet, Will'o de Tablia, et W. fil. ej. Rob. d. Tablia, et Rob. fil. ejus, et Will'o d' Tablia[m], et Rog'o fil. ej. et Ad. fil. Rondulf et Thom. fil. Ric. et Henr. cl'ico d' Roudestro. et m'ltis alijs. (Seal gone.)

11. Sciant, &c. q'd ego Ric. fil. Warin. de Tatt. dedi, &c. Deo et s'c'e Marie et Domini s'c'i Wilfridi de Moberl. et canonicis ibi D'o s'vientib. p. a'i'a p'ris et mat's mee et o'ium an'cessor. meor. q'tuor cult'as t're in Tattun, vid'l. sepefurlong. Test. Will. fil. Rad. de Moberl', Will. de Tabeleh, Hug. et Rog. et Rob. filijs suis, Th' fil. Ric. de Moberl', Ada. fil. Ran. Rog. et Thom. filijs Will. junioris de Tabel', Rog. Amur de Tatt', Ric' de Rodestor. cl'ico et multis alijs.



(Seal of white wax, with a brown varnish.)

12. Un'v'sis, &c. Ric. fil. War'n. de Tatu', sal't. Sciatis me dedisse, &c. p. a'ia p'ris mei et mat's me et an'cessor. meor. i. pura. et p'petua. elemosina. Deo et s'c'e Marie et s'c'o Wilfrido et s'c'e eccl'e de Modb'leh et ill. eid. eccl. et Deo servie'tib. et no'iati. ill. canonicis q. ibid. Deo deserviu't. tota. mea. p'tem scili. medietate. ill. t're q. est a ponte de Elleche usq. ad Heselhurstes clohe et a Portestret usq. i. Mara', sicuti cruces et signa demo'stra't, et tota. mea. parte. t're, scilic. de M'croft, scilic. tota. medietate' scilic. i't. parte. Alani de Tatu. usq. ad Chepfaldefurluc' et similit. tota. crofta. sup. q'm p'dicta t'ra de Mercroft desce'dit, scilic. i'ter via. i. qua crux Steynulfi jam dudu. figata erat, et parva. Mara. usq. ad fossata. ad capud p've mare, sicuti cruces et signa circu'posita demo'sta't. —— i'sup. et co'cedo ut q'i i. p'fata t'ra ma'seri't, ponte. facia't ult. mara. q. est ad cap'd magne mare ad h'nda esiamenta sua nemoris et pasture. His testib. Rad. de Me'wari', et Rog. ej. fil. Lid. de Tua'lau et Ric. ej. fil. Rob. de Me'wari', Patricio de Modb'leh, Will'o de Tabeleh, Rob. ej. f're, et

[l] i. e. est.

[m] Wm. de Tabley, who appears to be thus named a second time, was brother of the first William de Tabley. See witnesses to charter 8 and 12.

Will'o eor. f're, Will'o fil. Rad', Will'o fil. Ormi, et Hamo'e cl'r', et multis alijs.

(Seal, as to other deed.)

13. Sciant, &c. q'd ego Pet'nilla de Tatt. in p'a potestate existens, c'cessi, &c. D'o et eccl'ie s'ci Wilfridi de Modb'l. et cano'icis ibidem D'o servientib. p. salute animar. Hamonis de Masci et Rob. de Tatt', et o'ium antecessor. meor. donacione. o'ium t'rar. q. Ric. filius Warner. dedit v'l dare voluerit eccl'ie s'c'i Wilfrid. et cano'icis de Modb'leia. Hijs testib. P. de Orreb', P. cl'ic', Liulf. de Thaml', Joh. de Bart', Rob. dc Tabl', et Will. fr'e ej', Will. de Shellest', Matheo de Edisseleie, Will. fil. Rad', et multis alijs.

(Seal of green wax, as before.)

14. Sciant, &c. q'd ego Alanus et uxor mea Pet'onilla d. Tatton c'cedim', &c. D'o et eccl'ie s'c'i Wilfridi de Modb'leia et canonicis ibde. D'o servientib. pro salute animar. Hamon' de Masci et Rob. de Tatton et om'iu. an'cessor. n'ror. donacione. om'iu. t'rar. q's Ric. filius Warner dedit v'l dare voluerit eccl'ie s'c'i Wilfrid. et canonicis de Moddeb'l'. Hijs testib', Philip. de Orreb', Pet. cl'ico, Liulf. de Thoml', Joh' de Bart', Willielm. fil. Rad' de Modberl', Ada fil. Ranulf', Thom. de Modb'l', et multis alijs. (Seal gone.)

15. Om'ibus, &c. Petronilla d'na de Tatton, sal'm. Nov'it univ'sitas v'ra me dedisse, &c. Deo et eccl'ie s'c'i Wilfrid. de Modburl. et canonicis ibide. Deo s'vie'tibus in pura. et p'petua. elemosina. tres selliones t're in loco q'i dicit. Bothim. Hijs testibus, D'no Ham. de Masci, D'no Will'o de Venables, Will'o fil. suo, Will'o de Masci, Ric. de Bromhal, Will. de Modburl', Petro de Becheton, mag'ro Andr' Cestr', et alijs. (Seal gone.)

Alan de Tatton, by deed with the same witnesses, also grants the premises, referring to the deed of his wife Parnell (Petronilla) de Tatton. (Seal gone.)

16. Omnib. &c. Alan' de Tattona et d'na Pet'nilla uxor sua sal't. Sciatis nos c'cessisse &c. de assensu et volu'tate spontanea he'du. n'ror. pro animab. an'cessor. n'ror. Deo et eccl'ie de Moberleh et canonicis ibide. D'o servientib. &c. tota. p'te. n'ram t're del Egge. Unde Ric. fil. Warn'i parte. suam tota. contulit caritative eid. domui. Scil't Haselhurstescloh i. dir'to usq. ad vetus fossatu' ext. Lume'cloh, et sic. fossat. id. c'cuit usq. ad Portstrete, et p. le Portstrete usq. ad Haselhurstes cloh p'd'c'm et sic. id. cloh. c'cuit usq. in moram et p. maram usq. i. memoratu. fossatu', et retia sua et batallum suu. ad piscandu. in magna mara om'i gen'e piscandi, et ad deferend. boscu. et cet'a que domus sue er't necessaria de nemore. Sicut et signa imposita demo'st'b'nt. Habend. et tenend. lib'e &c. et q'itancia. pasnagij porcor. i. t'ra d'ca nut'itor', et licentia' faciendi ponte' ad capud magne mare i' Haselhurstescloh descendit. i' mora. ult'a usq. i. nem'. Test. Pat'cio de Mo'b'leh, Will. fil. Rad. de Mo'b'leh, Ham. de Rodestor', Leovinch. Stel, Ric. fil. Warn. de Tatt', Ada. fil. Rann. Godefr. carpent'io, Ric. de Rodestorn cl'ico, et multis alijs.



(Seal of green wax.)

17. Omnib', &c. Pet'nella d'na d. Tattune sal't. i. ea q. sal'us est. Nov'it univ'sitas v'ra me c'cessisse, &c. in ligia potestate mea d. assensu et voluntate spo'tanea h'edum meorum pro anima Haim. d. Maici et Ade fil. Ric. viri mei et pat's et mat's omniumq. antecessor. meor. Deo et eccl'e de Motburleh et canonicis ibidem D'o servientib. i. pura. et p'petuam elemosinam tota. p'tem mea. terre del Egge. Unde Ric. fil. Warini parte. sua. tota. c'tulit karitative eidem domui. Scil. ab Haselhurstescloh, &c. [as in the grant of Alan de Tatton and Petronilla his wife.] Teste, Pat'icio de —otb'leh, Rob. et W'll. fr'ib. d. Tabel', et Rob. et Will. eor. fil. Ric. fil. Warner, Ham. d. Rodestor', et Henrico cl'ico, Ric. d. Rodestor. cl'ico, et multis alijs.



(Seal of green wax.)

18. Universis, &c. Ham. de Maceia sal'. Nov'itis me c'firmasse, &c. don'cio'es terraru. in Tatt. q's Ric. fil. Warneri de Tatt. et Alanus et Pet'nilla spo'sa sua deder't, &c. s'c'e Marie et ecclesie s'c'i Wilfridi de Modb'leia p. salute a'i'e mee et antecessorum meoru'. His testib. Hug. de Maci, Ad.d.Bromhale, Ad. de Karint', Ad.deHestu', Alan. d. Tatt', Thom. de Hestu', Henr. de Fulleshege, Galfr. de Maci, Rog. d. Hale, Henrico clerico d. Rondestro', et multis alijs. Val.



(Seal of white wax with a brown varnish.)

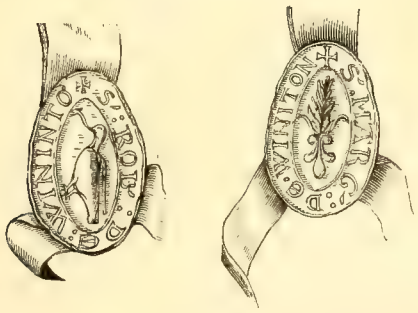
19. Sciant, &c. q'd ego Galfridus Pult. concessi Ricardo de Tattun terra' illam q. cepi cu. filia sua et i. plena curia Cestrie recuperavi p'dicto Ricardo quiete redidi, et p'dictam terram q. p'dictus Ricardus abacie de Mubberlee dedit p'dicte abacie c'cessi quiete. Is testib. Alano de Tattun, Will'o de Tabelee, Will'o filio Hor', Ricardo fratre ej. Toma de Moberlee, Joanni Bertun, et multis alijs. (Seal gone.)

20. Sciant, &c. quod ego Hugo filius Rob'ti de Wereford dedi et in puram et p'petuam elemosinam c'cessi p. salute anime mee et uxoris mee et o'ium antecessor. et successor. meor. D'o et eccl'ie s'c'i Wiluridi de Modburlee et canonicis ibidem Deo servientib. illam t'ram quam Rob't. Leic tenuit vid'l'c. dimidietatem de Steinulvescroft. Testibus Rog'o de Medniswarin, Helia cap'll'o, Martino cl'ico com. Rob'to de Leicestr. Rob. de Tebbelee, Heute d. Fulford, Will'o de Vernun, Rob'to Walensi, et multis alijs. (Seal gone.)

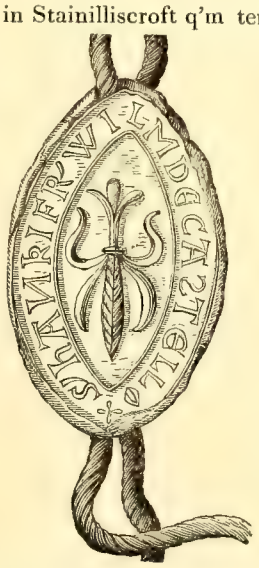
21. Omnib', &c. Rob's de Wyniton et Marg'ia uxor sua sal'm. Nov'itis nos divine caritatis intuitu et pro salute animar. nostrarum patrum et matrum et omniu.

antecessor. et successor. n'ror. ratificasse, &c. donac'onem q'm Hugo filius Rob'i de Wereford antecessor nost. dudu. — concessit, &c. Deo et beate Marie et ecc'e s'c'i Wilfrid. de Modburleg, videl. totam illam t'ram q'm Rob's Leyk aliquando tenuit, scilicet totam dimidietatem de Steynulfvescroft. Testib. d'no Will'o de Venables, Ric'o Starky, Will'o de Brereton, Will'o de Haurdin cl'ico, Eydropo de Mulinton, Hugon. de Cotin, Will'o de Bostok, Will'o fil. Hauwisie, Ric'o le Hare, Galfrido fil. Rob'i Alfryht, et alijs.

(Seals of brown wax.)



22. Sciant, &c. quod ego Henricus fil.° Will'i de Castello dedi, &c. totam t'ram in Stainilliscroft q'm tenui de domo de Modburlee Rob'to fil. Alfric et he'dib. suis. —— [consideration money three marks of silver; rent twelve pence per annum.] Hijs testib. Ric. Bernard, Warino de Croxton, Rob. de Decanis, Rogero de Tofte, Rand. de Hertone, Rob'to de Wininton, Rand. de Morisbarwe, Hamundo le Bret, Rob. fil. Raer de Castro, Ric. cl'ico, et multis alijs.



(Seal of green wax, on an hempen twist.)

23. Omnib', &c. Hugo de Venables sal'm. Nov'it univ'sitas v'ra q'd ego Hugo et he'des mei aut assignati mei tenemur solv'e annuatim p'ori de Modb'leg, et ejusdem loci canonicis duodecim solidos scil't sex sol. ad fest. s'c'i Martini et sex sol. ad fest. s'c'i Joh'is Baptiste p. t'ris et lib'tatib. q's de eis tenem. in Tatton, q's d'c'i prior et canonici habuerunt de dono et c'cessione Alani de Tatton et Pet'nille uxoris sue, et Ric. fil. Warneri, q's etia. t'ras et lib'tates p'd'ci p'or et canonici michi Hug. et h'edib. meis aut cui eas dare aut assignare voluim. c'cesserunt et carta sua c'firmav't.—Hijs T. Ph'o de Orreb. t'c justic. Cestr', d'no H. abb'e Cestr', R. de Monte-alto senesc. Cestr', Will'o de Venablis, War. de Vern', Ham. de Masci, Rog'o de Menilgar', Ric. de Ragwurd', Andr. et Ada de c'stell. cl'icis, et m'ltis alijs.

(A small seal of green wax, an antique, bearing an whole length figure resting on an anchor.)

24. Omnib', &c. Gileb't. de Barton miles, salut. in D'no. Nov'it univ'sitas v'ra me p. salute anime mee et p'ris et m'ris mee et antecessor. meor. et successor. meor. c'cessisse, &c. D'o et eccl'ie s'c'i Wilf'di de Modburlee et canonicis ibide. D'o s'vientib. totas t'ras et possessiones et tenementa q's h'nt in villa de Modburlee et ext. sicut c'tinet. in carta q'm h'nt de dono Pat'cii de Modburlee, scilic. totam t'ciam p'tem toti' feodi mei. — Et insup. dedi, &c. s'vicia omnia homagia et relevia de t'ra Ricardi fabri, et de t'ra Nicholai filii H'nrici de Hunst'hal. — Hiis testib. mag'ro Rad. tunc archid. Cestr', mag'ro Thom. de Bradeford, mag'ro H'nrico del Lee, Will'o tunc decano de Maklesfeld, Ric. de Coudrey, Joh. capell. de Rouc', Benedicto de Cundrey, Rob'to de Wat'fal, Joh. de Cancia, Ada de Hulm', Ric. Le p'dewil de Rouc', et aliis.

(Seal of green wax, heater-formed, same as to his deed of appropriation of Mobberley priory to Roucester abbey.)

25. Om'ib', &c. Gilb'tus de Barton miles sal't. in D'no. Nov'itis me c'cessisse, &c. eccl'ie s'c'i Wilfridi de Modburleg decimas de p'te mea mol'ndin. de Modburl. et de pangnagio et feno, de gardino et curtilagio, et de o'ib. reb. que p. annu. renovant'. Hiis testib. mag'ro H'nr. tu'c off. arch. Cestr', W. Bridon decan. de Maclesfeld, mag'ro Hug. vicar. de P'stebur', Joh'e de Longeford can. Cestr', Hug. p'son. de Chedlee, Mikaele cap'll'o de Aldeideleg, et aliis.

(Seal of brown wax, a fleur de lis, circumscribed SIG. GILB'TI DE BARTV.)

26. Om'ib. xpi fidelib. hoc p'sens sc'ptu. visuris v'l audituris Gilb. de Barton miles, salute. in D'no. Nov'it univ'sitas v'ra me p. salute anime mee et an'cessor. et successor. meor. dedisse et c'cessisse, &c. Deo et b'e Marie de Roucestr', et canon. ibide. Deo servientib. totu. tenem'tum et dominiu. meu. de Modb'l'. Hiis testib. mag'ro Rad. de Chaden. tu'c archidiac. Cestr', d'no Ric. de V'nu', d'no Ricardo de Draycote, Ric. de Coudrey cl'ico, Bened'co fr'e suo, Rog. de V'nay, Joh. Morel, Rob. de Wat'fal, Will'o de Yppestan, Herveyo de Leeys, Will. Meverel, Will. de Chetelton, et aliis.

(Seal gone.)

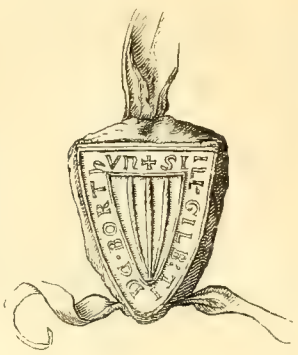
27. Omnibus, &c. Gilebert. de Barton miles, salut. in D'no. Nov'it univ'sitas v'ra me p. salute anime mee et antecessorum meor. et successor. dedisse, &c. Deo et eccl'ie beate Marie Roucestr. et canonicis ibidem d'o s'vientibus tres acras t're in Modborleg, illas scilic. q. jacent in quoda. campo qui dicit. Farleg, p'pinquiores t're p'ioratus de Modborleg, et advocacio'em p'ioratus de Modborleg cum omnibus ad d'c'm p'ioratum p'tinentibus. Tenend. et habend. d'c'is canonicis et eor. successoribus in puram et p'petuam elemo'i'am sicut ego vel aliq's an'cessor. meor. d'cam t'ram et advocacionem umq'm liberius tenuimus. Ita quod nec ego v'l aliq's heredum meor. jus v'l clamium in d'c'a t'ra v'l advocacione exig'e v'l habere pot'imus p't. oraciones. Ita videlic. quod d'c'i canonici possint se et domum de Rouc. approficare de t'ris, redditibus de boscis, de wastis, de edificiis, et de tenentibus d'c'e eccl'ie de Modberleg. sicut melius pot'unt. Abb's vero d'c'e domus de Roucestr. quemcumq. canonicum vel sac'dotem voluerit ad d'c'm p'ioratum de Mordberleg destinabit s'c'd'm voluntatem suam et qu'cumq. volu'it removebit sin. inpedimento de me et de he'dibus meis. Concessi et. quod p'd'c'i canonici h'eant c'munia in boscis et in t'ris et in wastis et in omnibus aliis, sicut alii p'iores de Modberleg unq'm liberius h'uerunt, salvis in assartis meis

n Sic.

o On the seal it is Fr. for *Frater*.

q's assartare voluero, ad tenend. in d'nico du'modo d'c'i canonici h'eant sufficientem c'cuma' et nullis assartis habebunt ing'ssum sicut in aliis locis postq'm blada fuerint asportata. In cuj. rei testimoniu. huic p'senti s'pto sigillum meum apposui. Ego v. et he'des mei d'c'am t'ram et advocacionem sicut p'd'c'm est c't. omnes homines warantizabimus et defendemus. Hiis testibus, mag'ro Rad. de Chadesden tunc arch. Cestr. d'no Ric. de V'nun, d'no Ric. de Draycote, Ric. de Coudrey cl'ico, Benedicto fr'e suo, Rog'o de V'nay, Joh. Morel, Rob. de Wat'-fal, Will'o de Ypestan, Herveio de Leeys, Will'o Meverel, Will'o de Chetelton, Galf'ido cl'ico de Deniston, et aliis.

(Seal of green wax.)



Additions.

CHURCH.

Val. Eccl. £23. 3s. 4d.[h]

The descent of the advowson has been already given in the account of the manor.

The church itself consists of a tower containing six bells, a nave divided from its side aisles by five pointed arches resting on octagonal pillars with capitals, and a chancel. The chancel retains the remains of a rich rood-loft, a piscina, a closet for relics, and 2 stalls for officiating priests, with trefoil arches.

[g] In the chancel windows fragments of inscriptions — —" te p' a'i'a Hamonis Ley" —— ra' ——t anno d[i] m[mo] ccc[mo] lxxxx[mo]— and some others still more imperfect, and arms of Leycester, Troutbeck, Butler of Warrington, Arderne of Alderley, Massey of Dunham and Tatton, Mobberley, Fitton, Venables, Legh of Booths and others.

On a brass within the altar rails:

Memoriæ sacrum.
Quod quæris, lector, loquetur hic lapis,
qui sacro hoc sub cinere repostum premit
quod reliquum est
Jacobi Stanley in artibus magistri, et Collegii Jesu Cantab.
primo alumni, deinde socii meritissimi,
ecclesiæ hujus parochialis
de Mobberley, necnon de Alderley per aliquot annos
rectoris vigilantissimi.
Sin ultra sciscitaris,
genus, patriam, natalitia, ætatem, obitum,
paucis cape.
Filius erat Thomæ Stanley de Alderley, baronetti, quartus;
annos vixit plus minus quadraginta,
natus scilicet quarto idus Junii 1634,
denatus vero secundo idus Aprilis 1674,
dignus diuturniore luce
nisi quod meliore luce dignus.
singulis desideratissimus occubuit,
Elizabethæ imprimis, conjugi mœstissimæ,
quæ postquam charo capiti pie parentaverat,
monumentum hoc,
dispendii singularis,
doloris summi,
sed sinceri amoris,
perpetuæ observantiæ,
et eternæ gratitudinis, poni curavit.

On a flag within the same rails:

M. S.
Eliz. uxor Tho.
Whichcoat de Mob-
berley, gen. et filia
Gul. Leigh de Booths,
armig. obiit 4 Mar. 1660.

On a singular monument within the vestry, consisting simply of a parchment stretched on a frame, which is painted in imitation of marble:

S. M.
Thomæ Mallory, A.M. hujus ecclesiæ rectoris,
viri prosapia ac pietate æque celebris,
ex abavo d'no Gulielmo Mallory de Studley,
in agro Eboracensi, baronetto,
a proavo Thoma Mallory, d'ni Gulielmi filio,
S. T. P. necnon ecclesiæ Cestrensis venerabili decano,
ex avo Richardo Mallory de Mobberly,
decani Cestrensis filio natu maximo,
a patre Thoma Mallory, et Maria filia
Guilielmi Burges de Macclesfield, generosi,
oriundi,
qui, ob juramenta difficiliora a clero imposita an° D'ni 1688,
(quasi exul ab altari) vitam privatam egit,
donec cum sacris ministrare in hac æde
viventi interdictum erat,
huic sacrario
quod una cum cancella propriis sumptibus extruxit,
mortuus rediit 24° die Aprilis anno { D'ni 1713, / ætat. 55. }
et hic, spe gloriosæ
resurrectionis pace quiescit.
Monumentum hoc mater superstes
M. D. Q. P.

On a blue flag before the altar:

Near this place lyes the remains
of Eleanor, wife of
George Lloyd, esq. and daughter
of Henry Wright, esq.
(by Purefoy, daughter of sir
Willoughby Aston, barro[t],)
who dyed the second day of
May 1735, in the twenty-second
year of her age, leaving
one son, born the eighteenth
day of April before.

Arms, Lloyd, 3 lions dormant in pale, impaling Wright, a chevron between 3 bulls heads cabossed.

On other flag-stones before the altar rails, are memorials of

The rev. Henry Offley Wright, of Mottram St. Andrew, died 17 June 1799, aged 80.

Jane, wife of the same H. O. Wright, died March 19, 1779, aged 59.

Henry Wright of Mobberley, esq. died Oct. 12, 1744, aged 56.

[g] See p. 323, col. 1.

[h] Omitted in the Eccl. Taxation of P. Nicholas.

Theodosia, daughter of the said H. Wright, wife of sir Wolaston Dixie, of Market Bosworth, bart. died May 1751, leaving one son and six daughters.

Purefoy, relict of Henry Wright, esq. died 30 Jan. 1768, æt. 78.

Another is inscribed thus:

In memory
of George Mallory,
master of arts, patron
of this
church, son of George
Mallory, esq. and Alicia his
wife, of the Old Hall, in
Mobberley. He departed this
life on the 9th day of April,
in the year of our Lord 1732;
also,
of Thomas Mallory, bachelor
of laws, rector of this church,
and vicar of Huyton in Lan-
cashire, son of the above.
He died at the vicarage-
house in Huyton on the
28th day of January 1786.

On a mural tablet over the chancel door:

Sacred
to the memory of
the rev. Henry Offley Wright,
of Mottram St. Andrew in the county of Chester,
who departed this life the 17th of June, 1799,
aged 80 years;
also Jane his wife, daughter and coheiress
of Ralph Adderley, esq. of Cotton
in the county of Stafford,
who departed this life the 19th of March, 1779,
aged 59 years.

At the side of this tablet is a very singular memorial: a painted board, in the middle of which is represented a dead body laid out in a shroud. Near the head is a celestial crown with the words "sydera donat," and near his feet a globe with "superata tellus." Over him are figures of cherubs, hovering in clouds and blowing trumpets, towards whom there proceeds a label from the mouth of the corpse, inscribed:

Magnu. iter aggredior, sed dat mihi gratia ——
Non est e facili lecta corona ——

Over the angels are these lines:

Huc omnes celeri properate cursu
Quos ardens cœli stimulat cupido:
Hic vobis erit requies laborum,
Hic portus placida manens quiete
Et certum sanctis patens asylum.

At one side of the cherubs is a burning heart, inscribed, "urit, divinus alit amor." Underneath, two joined hands, and these lines:

Cor mundum et sapiens quæ sunt cœlestia trahunt,
Et Christi in puro pectore regnat amor.
Quo semel imbutum, semper servabit odorem;
Æterna æterni flumina fontes erunt.

On the other side of the cherubs is a winged eye, with these lines:

Sunt etenim pennæ volucres piis
Quæ celsa conscendunt poli,
Quas cum semel mens velox induit
Terras omnino despicit.

Lower down, immediately over the corpse, a scull, and a crown within which a sceptre and laurel are crossed, and these lines:

Hunc calicem non est transire facultas:
Unde venit vulnus, contigit inde salus.

Under the figure is this inscription:

Anno ab incarnatione millesimo sexcentessimo
sexagessimo quinto circa brumale solstitium
ætatisq. suæ vernale primulum, Elizabetha
Nathanielis Robinsoni gen. uxor præcharissima,
Samuelis Shipton, M. A. filia pientissima,
ad patriam suam cœlestem
Sabbati diluculo,
ut illic cum Christo sabbatum celebret æternum,
remigravit.
Lector, ne quæras cineres:
pretiosæ istæ
reliquiæ
mœstis mariti præcordiis conduntur.
Da mihi si quid ea est, hebetantem pectora Lethem,
Oblitus potero non tamen esse tui.

Below this is inscribed:

Felices ter et amplius
quos irrupta tenet copula,
nec malis divulsos querimoniis
supremus cernit dies.

On the right of this a shield, quartering, 1st, Robinson, Vert, between three stags trippant Or, on a fesse of the second a trefoil slipped of the first. On the other side the same coat with a blank impalement.

On a handsome tomb in the church-yard, are memorials of Thomas Bradshawe Isherwood, of Marple, esq. (died Jan. 5, 1791, æt. 22), and of his brother Henry Bradshawe Isherwood, esq. who died Jan. 26, 1801, aged 26 years.

There are also memorials of the Orrels of Mobberley, and the Harrisons of Cranage.

The rector has the tithes of the entire parish.

There have been no additions to charities since the parliamentary return.

In the church is a free-school founded by the rev. William Griffith about the middle of the seventeenth century, which he endowed with £200.

The following list of rectors contains one name in the early part, in addition to those given by Leycester, Thomas de Scolehale, who occurs in 15 Ric. II. as a trustee in the deeds of the Leighs of West-hall. Notices of the early rectors have been given by sir P. L. and the greater part of their successors will be found in the Mallory pedigree.

P Among the monuments existing here in 1595, Randle Holme notices the following. Harl. MSS. 2151. p. 24.

A recumbent male figure in plate armour. Hic jacet Will'm. Harrington armig. q. obiit 4° die M'tis a'no D'ni 1490. cuj. a'i'e propitiet. D's.

"This is on a marble stone, and layd with brasse: report goes that this man was nephew to sir James Harrington, whose daughter married Jo. Leicester of Toft, and he riding ov. Mersey water to have gone into Lancashire was drowned about Northen, and by means of his said aunt, was hither conveyed and buried."

On an altar-tomb was this inscription:

Here lyeth the bodyes of George and Margery, sone and daughter of sir John Talbot, of Grafton in the county of Worcester, kt. and lady Frances his wife, dau. of sir John Gifford of Chillington, who dyed, &c. a'no 1548, et a'no 1550.

RECTORS OF MOBBERLEY.

PRESENTED.	RECTORS.	PATRONS.	VACANCY.
1281 ante.	Dominus Laurentius de Cestriâ.		
1299, 5 kal. Julii.	Adamus de Kelsal.	Willielmus de Modburlegh.	
1304.	Johannes de Modburlegh.	Willielmus de Modburlegh.	P. m. Ad. de Kelsal.
1306.	Ricardus de Modburlegh, minor annis.	Willielmus de Modburlegh, Pater Ricardi.	
1307, 9 kal. Jan.	Idem Ricardus de Modburlegh, acol.		
1320, 4 kal. Jan.	Henricus de Hanlegh.	Willielmus de Modburlegh.	P. m. Ric. de Modburlegh.
1322 ante.	Radulphus de Modburlegh.		
1327, 3 non. Nov.	Rob. fil. Joh. de Huxlegh.	Jo. de Arderne, mil. rac'o'e cust. Rad. fil. et h. Will. de Modburlegh.	P. m. Rad. de Modburlegh.
1351, 3 id. Sep.	Robertus de Craven, rect. de Tattenhall.	Willielmus de Modburlegh, mil.	Causa permut.
1358, 6 kal. Maij.	Willielmus de Wynkfield.	Jo. de Domville rac'o'e dotis d'næ Matildæ quond. ux. Will. de Modburlegh.	
1358.	Willielmus Jeffeson.	Johannes Domville.	P. m. W. de Wynkfield.
	Willielmus Wickford.		
1371-2, 10 Martii.	Willielmus de Brackley.		Pres. W. Wickford.
1378.	Johannes Brunstath.		
1392 ante.	Thomas de Scholehall.		
1416.	Johannes de Scholehall.		
1439.	Roger Bolton.		
1462, 1 Jun.	Hamo Leycester.	Johannes Butler et Margareta uxor ejus.	
1494, 7 Dec.	Nicholas Fletcher, pr'br.	W's Troutbeck miles.	P. m. Ham. Leycester.
1511, 7 June.	Henry Sherwar.		Death of N. Fletcher.
1570 circa.	John Caldwall, B. A.		
1595.	Robert Eaton.		Death of John Caldwall.
1621, 8 July.	Thomas Mallory.	John Morgell.	Death of Robert Eaton.
1644.	Edward Wyrley.		Death of Tho. Mallory.
	Robert Barlow.		Ejectment of E. Wyrley.
1660.	Edward Wyrley.		Restored.
1664.	James Stanley.		Res. of Edw. Wyrley.
1674, 18 Sep.	Jonathan Brideoak.	Mary Mallory.	Death of James Stanley.
1684, 26 May.	Thomas Mallory.	Mary Brideoak.	Death of Jon. Brideoak.
1690, 27 Nov.	James Fletcher, A. B.	Mary Brideoak.	Privation of Tho. Mallory.
1733, 24 May.	Thomas Plumb, LL.B.	Willm. Plumb, gent.	Death of James Fletcher.
1770, 16 Jan.	Thomas Mallory, LL.B.	The said Thomas Mallory.	Death of Tho. Plumbe.
1786, 7 March.	John Holdsworth, A. M.	John Holdsworth Mallory, gent.	Death of Tho. Mallory.
1795, 21 Sep.	John Holdsworth Mallory, A. M.	The said J. H. Mallory.	Res. of John Holdsworth.

Rosthorne.

ROSTHORNE.

(Leycester.)

Here is an ancient parish-church dedicated to St. Mary; their wakes or feast of dedication being on the fifteenth day of August.

This parish comprehendeth these villages following (besides the parochial chapelries of Knotsford and Over-Pever, which see in their due places.)

The Mize.

	£.	s.	d.
Rosthorne	0	14	0
Tatton cum Norshagh	0	11	8
Over-Tabley cum Sudlowe	0	13	4
Mere	0	19	0
Millington	0	9	4
High-Legh, with its hamlets of Swineyard Sworton, and Northwood	1	13	0
Agden, one-half	0	1	10
Bollington, one-half	0	3	0
	5	5	2

That there was a church at Rosthorne before anno 1188, appears by this following deed, collected by Samson Erdeswick, of Sond in Staffordshire, out of the evidences of Venables of Kinderton: lib. H. num. 1.

Universis sanctæ matris ecclesiæ filiis—Willielmus de Venables miles salutem. Noverit universitas vestra, me concessisse Hugoni de Venables clerico id juris quod habui in ecclesiis terræ meæ, scilicet, in ecclesia de Rosthorne, et in ecclesia de Eccleston, et in ecclesia de Estbirie, &c. Facta vero est hæc donatio synodo apud Cestriam proxime celebrata post confectionem venerabilis episcopi nostri et domini Hugonis de Novant; et existente custode honoris Cestriæ domino Adamo de Aldithley: datusque est tutor prænominato clerico Hugoni de Venables, Adam Panton ejus avunculus. Hiis testibus, G. de Venables, et R. et Michaele ejusdem fratribus, N. et G. capellanis, Willielmo de Montealto, et magistro Philippo de Cestria clerico, R. capellano, et Waltero ecclesiæ sanctæ Trinitatis presbytero, domino Nigello, et Hugone filio Andreæ Husbanda ecclesiæ sancti Johannis in Cestria canonico, Warino de Vernon, et R. fratre ejus, Liulfo de Crokeston, et Willielmo Donne, et multis aliis.

Hugh Novant was consecrated bishop of Coventry, 1188. So Hoveden in his history.

But the advowson of Rosthorn church came afterwards to Massy of Tatton; and sir Richard Massy of Tatton releaseth all his right in the advowson of St. Maries church of Rosthorn, unto sir Hugh Venables of Kinderton, in the reign of Edward the Third. Lib. H. num. 61.

And ever since the barons of Kinderton have been patrons hereof to this day, 1666.

The steeple of this church was built in stone anno Domini 1533, 25 Hen. VIII. as appears by the figures cut in stone on the south side of the said steeple: Over these figures is written,—Orate pro anima domini Willielmi Hardwick vicarii hujus ecclesiæ, et pro animabus omnium parochianorum suorum qui hoc sculpserunt.

This town of Rosthorne was held in the Conqueror's time by Gilbert Venables baron of Kinderton, as appears in Doomsday-book.

These following notes were taken out of Will. Vernon's collections.

In the reign of Henry the Second, or thereabouts, the daughters and heirs of Homfrey de Rosthorne grant all their lands in Rosthorne to Robert de Manwaring, in these words:

Sciant tam præsentes quam futuri, nos filias et hæredes Homfridi de Rosthorne, scilicet Margeriam et Sibillam, dedisse—Roberto de Menilwaring pro homagio et servitio suo, et pro £3. 7s. argenti, totam terram nostram in Rosthorne, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis: tenendum illi et hæredibus—honorificè in feodo et hæreditate: reddendo inde annuatim nobis et hæredibus nostris—quatuor denarios in vigilia natalis Domini, pro omni servitio quod ad nos pertinet, &c. Præter hoc, quod prædictus Robertus de Menilwarin et hæredes sui debent facere forense servitium Ricardo de Vernon et hæredibus suis, quod nos illi facere debemus; scilicet decimam sextam partem servitii unius feodi militis, unde nos illi spontanea voluntate nostra et sua in pleno comitatu Cestriæ attornavimus prædicto Ricardo de Vernon, et in curia ejusdem Ricardi coram hominibus suis. Testibus Gilberto Pipardo, Ada de Aldithley, Radulfo dapifero, Willielmo de Mesnilwarin, Liulfo de Twamlow, Ricardo de Sondbach, Roberto de Moldesworth, Roberto de Stafford, Rogero de Cumbray, &c.

Ricardus de Vernon omnibus amicis et hominibus suis, tam præsentibus quam futuris, salutem. Sciatis me prece et petitione hæredum Homfridi de Rosthorne concessisse—Roberto de Menilwarin et heredibus suis—totum tenementum illud quod tenuit in Rosthorne de hæredibus Homfridi de Rosthorne. Tenendum illi et hæredibus suis liberè et quietè honorificè in feodo et hæreditate, cum omnibus libertatibus et pertinentiis suis, sicut charta prædictarum hæredum prædicto Roberto testatur, salvo forinseco servitio meo, unde prædictæ hæredes Humfridi prædictum Robertum mihi

attornaverunt in pleno comitatu Cestriæ, et in curia mea coram hominibus meis. Testibus, Radulpho de Mesnilwarin, Willielmo de Mesnilwarin, Liulfo de Twamlow, Ricardo et Hugone de Blakenhall, Hugone et Willielmo de Lega, Gilberto de Hertford, Ricardo de Tewa, Roberto de Mara, Hugone le Bret, Petro Chanu, Gralam de Lostock, Ranulfo de Bertumley, Selone clerico, et multis aliis.

Sciant præsentes et futuri, ego Willielmus de Massy et uxor mea Margeria dedimus—Hugoni de Venables et hæredibus suis, vel cui dare aut assignare voluerit, pro homagio et servitio suo—certas terras in Rosthorne. Testibus domino Willielmo de Venables, domino Warino de Vernon, domino Alano de Tatton, domino Willielmo de Venables juvene, Viviano de Davenport, Ranulfo de Arclid, Ricardo de Blakenhall, Ada de Legh, Willielmo de Mara, Willielmo de Mobberley, Aytropo de Mulinton, Ricardo clerico, et aliis.

—— Ego Margeria domina de Rosthorne in ligia potestate mea dedi—Hugoni de Venables, et heredibus suis, [certain lands in Rosthorne]. Testibus, domino Willielmo de Venables, domino Warino de Vernon, domino Alano de Tatton, domino Willielmo de Venables juvene, Viviano de Davenport, Ranulpho de Arclid, Ricardo de Blakenhall, Ada de Legh, Willielmo de Mara, Willielmo de Mobberley, Aytropo de Millington, Ricardo clerico, et aliis.

These two deeds were made tempore Hen. III. at one time, coram iisdem testibus.

Sciant——Ranulfus de Starkey et Ellena uxor mea dedimus—Hugoni de Venables et hæredibus suis, quartam partem totius villæ de Rosthorne cum pertinentiis, et quartam partem molendini—Excepta terra, quæ prius data fuit monialibus Cestriæ—Reddendo inde annuatim duodecem denarios in festo sancti Johannis Baptistæ, pro omni servitio. Testibus, Thoma de Sondbach, Johanne capellano fratre ejus, Henrico capellano de Budworth, Ricardo capellano de Torperley, Thoma capellano de Rosthorne, Willielmo de Massy, Ricardo clerico, et aliis.

—— Ego Ranulfus Starkey confirmavi et quietum clamavi Willielmo de Venables domino de Kinderton, et hæredibus suis, totum servitium, homagium, et redditum duodecem denariorum annui redditus, quæ Ricardus Starkey pater meus annuatim quondam solebat recipere de prædicto Willielmo de Venables, pro quarta parte villæ de Rosthorne, &c. This deed was made anno 1286, or thereabouts.

Omnibus Christi fidelibus—Hugo de Venables miles salutem—Noveritis me concessisse Johanni de Legh, et Ellenæ uxori ejus, et hæredibus vel assignatis ejusdem Johannis, totum jus et clameum quod habeo in omnibus terris et tenementis redditibus et servitiis, quæ vel quas dictus Johannes et Ellena habuerunt ex dimissione et feoffamento Willielmi Venables fratris mei, in villa de Rosthorne: ita quod nec ego Hugo, nec hæredes mei, aliquod jus aut clameum—exigere poterimus, præter exitum redditus duodecem denariorum, et unius paris albarum cheirothecarum ad festum nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, &c. Testibus domino Roberto de Holland tunc justiciario Cestriæ, &c. Datum apud Marston die Parascenæ[a], anno Domini 1308, (2 Ed. II.)

Omnibus Christi fidelibus—Willielmus filius Willielmi Venables de Bradwell salutem. Noveritis me remisisse Johanni de Legh totum jus in terris et tenementis in Rosthorne, quæ prædictus Johannes habuit ex dono Willielmi patris mei, &c. Testibus domino Petro de Warburton, Willielmo de Baggiley militibus, Willielmo de Mobberley tunc vicecomite Cestershiriæ, Roberto Massy de Tatton, Hamone de Ashley. Datum 13 Edw. II.

Thus far out of Will. Vernon's Notes.

This was John Legh of Boothes, son of William Venables of Bradwell, by Agnes his [b]second wife; to whom, you see, his father William Venables gave these lands in Rosthorn; and they are confirmed unto him by William, son of William Venables, of Bradwell, half-brother to the said John Legh.

And these lands in Rosthorne, here given to John Legh (as I take it), was a moiety of Rosthorne; and Legh of Booths hath this moiety at this day, 1666.

The Notes of Mr. John Halsey of Lincoln's-inn, out of the earl of Bridgewater's Evidences. 1667.

Sciant præsentes et futuri, quod ego Mattheus de Alpraham dedi—Ricardo de Massy, militi, homagium et servitium Galfridi filii Ricardi Starkey, de terris, tenementis, et feodis omnimodis, quæ de me ceu antecessoribus meis unquam in villa de Rosthorne tenebantur, &c. Testibus Hamone de Massy, Rogero de Domvill militibus, Ricardo de Bonebury, Thomas le Cryour, Thoma de Legh, Johanne de Legh, Henrico Heyron, Roberto de Massy, et aliis. (Sub Edw. I.)

William Chanu granted to Richard son of Richard Clerke de Rosthorne, in fee, all his right in one oxgang of land in Rosthorne; to wit, quartam partem villæ, quam Petrus Chanu avunculus meus tenuit: for which was a suit per breve de morte antecessoris, between the said William Chanu demandant, and William de Massy and Margery his wife, tenants: Testibus Philippo de Orreby tunc justiciario Cestriæ, Willielmo Venables, Hamone de Massy, &c. Sub initio Hen. III.

—— Ego Ricardus de Rotherston, filius Ricardi clerici de Rothesthorne dedi—Margeriæ filiæ Homfridi de Rothesthorne clerici, unam bovatam terræ in Rothesthorne, quam Petrus Chanu tenuit; scilicet, quartam partem villæ: pro qua, Margeria dedit quatuor marcas argenti: And so released to Richard all covenants which had been between Richard and his father and Wimar his sister on the one part, and the said Margery and William her son and Amabilia her daughter on the other part. Testibus Philippo de Orreby tunc justiciario Cestriæ, &c.

Sciant præsentes et futuri, quod ego Rogerus de Hale carpentarius, dedi Thomæ de Massy, filio domini Willielmi de Massy, totam terram meam tenementum meum, tam in molendinis quam in terris, quod habui in villa de Rosthorne—Faciendo inde servitium dominis illius villæ, quod continetur in charta originali quam sibi deliberavi quando istam chartam sibi feci, &c. Testibus Ricardo de Wilbraham tunc vicecomite Cestershiriæ, Ricardo de Vernon, Willielmo de Massy, Willielmo de Carrington tunc ballivo de Doneham, &c. This deed was made 1270.

[a] On Good Friday 1308. P. L.

[b] Agnes must have been *first* wife of William Venables. Her son by Ralph de Hawarden, her *second* husband, (see High Legh in note) was born before 1265. Katherine de St. Pierre, the other wife of W. Venables, was living 24 Edw. I. 1296. It is not probable that W. Venables should marry Agnes after this time, and have John de Legh of Booths by her. The necessity therefore for the younger William Venables' confirmation of these lands to his elder brother, must arise from some previous interest which he himself had obtained by grant of his father in the same. O.

Omnibus Christi fidelibus, Willielmus filius Willielmi filii Gilberti de Tabley, salutem. Noveritis me remisisse Roberto de Massy domino de Tatton---totum jus meum in omnibus terris quæ fuerunt Margeriæ proaviæ meæ in villa de Rosthorne, &c. (Sub. Edw. II.)

Richard Bruncroft gives to Richard Massy, son of sir William Massy, knight, certain lands in Rosthorne, in exchange for lands in Quiter-hall, towards the bounds of Norshagh in Tatton. Testibus Willielmo de Venables, &c.

The prior and convent of Norton give to sir Richard Massy, knight, the homage and the service of the lands of Henry the Hunter in Rosthorne. Testibus Hamone de Massy, Roberto le Grosvenour tunc vicecomite Cestershiriæ, &c. This was made in anno 1286, or thereabout.

Robert Massy lord of Tatton, and John Legh of Booths, make an agreement and partition; to each a moiety of Rosthorne-mill, and to each the mulcture of their own tenants: they exchange land, and release rent to each other; and Legh is to hold a fourth part of Rosthorne of Robert Massy in fee, by the yearly rent of twelve pence. Testibus Hugh de Heelegh chief justice of Chester[c], &c. (1315.)

So far out of Mr. Halsey's Notes.

Inter les fines Cestriæ, 18 Edw. III. Finalis concordia coram Henrico de Ferrars justiciario Cestriæ, Johanne de Arderne, Radulfo de Vernon, Petro de Thorneton, Willielmo Boydell, militibus, Johanne de Wetenhale, Willielmo de Praers, et Thoma Danyers. Inter Ricardum filium Hugonis Massy de Tatton et Aliciam uxorem ejus quærentes, et Hugonem filium Willielmi Massy de Tatton deforciantem; de mannerio de Rosthorne cum pertinentiis, &c.

So that Massy of Tatton was lord of the other moiety of Rosthorne, ever since the reign of Edward the First; if not the royalty of the whole.

How these lands descended to the earl of Bridgewater, see the pedigree in Tatton.

Charterers in Rosthorne, 1666.

1. [d]George Massy of Denfield, whose ancestors descended out of the Massies of Tatton, under Edward the Third.

2. Edward Allen of Rosthorne.

Additions.

The description of Rosthorne in Domesday is as follows:

Isdem Gislebertus (de Venables) tenet Rodestorne. Ulviet tenuit; ibi una virgata terræ geldabilis: Terra est una caruca. Wasta fuit: ibi II acræ silvæ. Tempore R. Edwardi valebat VII solidos.

The entire manor of Rosthorne is now vested in Wilbraham Egerton, esq. who holds a court baron for the same[e], enjoying one moiety by the same title with the manor of Tatton, and the other moiety by purchase of his father from the late Peter Legh of Booths, esq.[f] whose ancestor's title is given by sir P. L.

The village and parish church are situated on the verge of Tatton park, about four miles north of Knutsford, to the east of the road from that place to Manchester. Immediately below the parish church is an extensive mere, formed by the waters of the Mar, and completely surrounded by the estate of the manerial proprietor. Its sides are enriched with well-grown timber, and the western side commands a fine prospect of Alderley Edge, and the Macclesfield hills; but the general effect of the lake is nevertheless gloomy, from the dark shade projected over its waters by the unusual elevation of the banks which surround it.

Immediately west of the church, on the border of the lake is a respectable mansion, which for several generations was the residence of a collateral line of the Massies of Coddington, who were lessees of the same under Christ Church College, Oxford. It is now held under that college, together with the tithes, by William Egerton, esq. M. P.

The descent of this branch of the Massies is given in a note on the Rosthorne monuments.

CHURCH.

Tax. Eccl. P. N. £13. 6s. 8d. Val. Eccl. £10. 4s. 2d.

It is observable that the Domesday description of Rosthorne altogether omits notice of the church, which Sir P. Leycester proves to have existed before 1188; and that the same survey places one at High Legh, within the parish, and in the immediate vicinity of Rosthorne, of which no other notice has ever occurred. Both towns were of the fee of the same Norman baron, and half of High Legh belonged to the Saxon lord of Rosthorne. From the coincidence of these circumstances, it is no very daring conjecture to suppose that the part of the present Rosthorne in which the church stands, was surveyed under the description of High Legh, and that the Saxon church of "Lege" was the same with that which in the next century was denominated the church of Rosthorne. If this however appears too bold a supposition, there can be little doubt of the identity of the two establishments, though there is a possibility of the actual site having been changed.

"An. 1507. Sir Tho. Lovell and Edm. Dudley, esq. on the king's behalf and by his command, conveyed to the priory of Lawnd (in Leicestershire) the parsonage of Rosthorne, which was appropriated the same year to the said monastery, which was obliged to pay to the bishop of Coventry and Litchfield £1. 6s. 8d. and to the archdeacon of Chester £1. 6s. 8d. (which are now paid to the bishop of Chester by Christ Church college) and

[c] This was Hugh de Audley, of Heeley Castle, in Staffordshire. P. L.

[d] Oliver Massy of Denfield, son of sir William Massy of Tatton, whom sir P. Leycester supposes to have been ancestor of Massey of Denfield appears to have died issueless. At all events the lands called Denfield and Dyke Houses, "late the property of Oliver Massy, were given by John Gartside, chaplain, 4 June, 25 Hen. VI. (Vernon's Collections, Somerford MSS.) to John Massy, base son of sir Geoffry Massey of Tatton, whose descendants continued in the possession of Denfield, Moss-house in Audlem, and other estates, to the latter part of the seventeenth century. A pedigree of the Masseys of Denfield and Moss-house will be found in the account of Audlem, *but they must be carefully distinguished from the Masseys (or Mascies) who succeeded them in the possession of the Moss-house, and who were a legitimate branch of the Masseys of Sale.*

[e] Information of W. Egerton, esq.

[f] Information of John Legh, esq.

£23. 6s. 8d. to the vicar, which is paid by the college; and the rest decreed by chancery, paid by their tenants, which decree was obtained 11 Car. I."[g]

"From the dissolution 27 Hen. VIII. to 38 Hen. VIII. it (the impropriate rectory) remained in the king's hands, and was then given to Christ Church."[h]

Wilbraham Egerton, esq. is the present lessee of the impropriate rectory, and patron of the vicarage, the advowson of which continued vested in the barons of Kinderton, from the earliest period to which records extend, to the close of the last century.

Monuments.

The church itself stands on high ground on the south side of the mere, and consists of a handsome modern tower, containing six bells, a nave, chancel, and side aisles. The nave is divided from the side aisles by four pointed arches on each side; at the end of the south aisle is a chapel or chancel, appropriated to the West Hall of High Legh. To the south of the chancel of the church are three smaller chancels, severally appropriated to the manors of Agden, Mere, and Tatton; and to the north of the same is a fifth chancel, divided between the proprietors of Over Tabley, and the East Hall of High Legh.

In the West Hall Chancel is an elegant monument of grey and white marble, by Westmacott, representing a female figure ascending to Heaven, with the hands clasped in the act of adoration, and rays of glory behind the head. Underneath,

Then shall the earth return to the earth as it was,
and the Spirit shall return unto God who gave it.

On a tablet below is inscribed:

To the memory of
Elizabeth Leigh,
daughter and coheiress of Francis Jodrell,
of Yeardsley, and of Twemlow in the county of Chester, esq.
and wife of Egerton Leigh of the West Hall, in High Leigh, esq.
She died March 12, 1807, aged 53 years.

Happy the man who 's bless'd with such a wife!
Happy the children who have such a friend!
In doing good she spent her valued life,
And view'd with Christian fortitude her end.

In stained glass over the monument, Or, a lion rampant Gules, Leigh, bearing on an escocheon of pretence, Sable, 3 buckles Argent, Jodrell.

In the Agden Chancel is a mural tablet, inscribed:

In memory
of Robert Venables, son
of John Venables, of Agden, esq. by Briæna his second
wife, daughter of sir Peter
Leicester, of Nether Tabley, baronet.
He married Elizabeth, the
eldest daughter of John
Wedgewood, of Harracles,
esq. in the county of Stafford,
by whom he had no issue,
and died at Mere in this parish,
the eighth day of July, A. D. 1757.

In the Tatton Chancel is a very large and sumptuous monument by J. Bacon, R. A. occupying the west end of the chancel. In the centre is a large tablet, bearing the inscription given hereafter; over this is a sarcophagus, in front of which, among other carvings, are introduced the arms of Egerton. This part of the monument ends in a pyramid surmounted with a burning lamp; and at the sides are two smaller pyramids with various appropriate decorations, in front of which on each side of the inscribed tablet, stand figures of Hope and Patience. The inscription is as follows:

To the memory of
Samuel Egerton, esq. of Tatton Park,
whose remains were deposited
in the family burying-place under this chapel,
on February the 19th, 1780,
according to his special direction, under his last will.

Be it also recorded,
that in the same sacred vault rest the several bodies of
his father John Egerton,
eldest son of the Honourable Thomas Egerton,
by Hester, daughter of sir John Busby, of Addington, Bucks;
and which Thos. was 3d son of John earl of Bridgewater,
by lady Elizabeth Cavendish (second daughter of
William marquis, afterwards duke of Newcastle.)
He was buried the 11th of August, 1724.

Also of his mother Elizabeth,
daughter of Samuel Barbour, esq.
by Elizabeth, daughter of Rowland Hill, esq.
of Hawkston, in the county of Salop,
who was buried February the 10th, 1743.

Also of his grandmother Elizabeth Barbour,
wife of Samuel Barbour, esq.
who was buried April the 17th, 1743.

And also of his dear wife Beatrix,
youngest of the three daughters and coheirs of
the rev. John Copley, of Batley, in the county of York;
who was buried the 1st of May 1755.

And also, that in the parish church of Shenstone,
in the county of Stafford,
were deposited the remains of
his uncle, Samuel Hill, esq. of Shenstone Hall;
who was buried February the 26th, 1758,
from whom, as heir at law by his mother,
he inherited considerable property
in the county of Lancaster.

The above-mentioned Samuel Egerton, esq.
was without opposition chosen to serve
as one of the knights of the shire for the county of Chester, the first session of the fifth parliament of George the IId.
May the 31st, 1754.
He was at every subsequent election returned,
till the time of his death.
Having served the county near 26 years.

He was born the 28th of December 1711,
and died the 10th of February 1780.

The plinth of the tablet thus inscribed:

How they demeaned themselves each in their mortal state of probation, is truly known to Him only from whom no secrets are hidden, but will one day be declared in the presence of the host of Heaven.

On a large tablet in the same chancel:

Sacred to the memory of
Elizabeth Egerton, youngest daughter of
John Egerton, of Tatton Park;
she died the 23d day of October 1763, aged 48.
Her remains rest in the vault beneath.
This tablet is gratefully inscribed by her niece,
Elizabeth, wife to sir Christopher Sykes, bart.
of Sledmere House, East Riding,
Yorkshire.

[g] Gastrell Not. Cest.

[h] Ibid.

Against the south wall of the same chancel is a pyramidal mural monument, inscribed:

John, y^e^ son of John
Egerton of Tatton, esq.
born Oct. 14, 1710,
died Oct. 4th, 1738.
Esteemed by all who knew him well,
for he was
chearful, humane, and open-hearted,
steady in principles,
sincere in religion;
faithful to his friend, and true to his country;
the kindest husband,
and the fondest father.
He married Christian (youngest daughter of John Ward,
of Capesthorn, esq.) who erected this monument
to her husband's memory; he left two
daughters Elizabeth and Christian.

Over the tablet, an infant holding a medallion, with the profile of the deceased, and the arms of Egerton impaling Ward.

On a plain tablet underneath:

Here lies Christian Egerton, wife of
John Egerton, esq.
died December the 22d, 1777, aged 68;
she was an affectionate wife, a tender mother,
sincere in religion, charitable to the poor;
in life beloved, in death lamented.

In the Over Tabley part of the North Chancel, on a mural monument of black and white marble:

Sacred to the memory of
Elizabeth Brooke,
wife of the late Peter Brooke, esq.
of Mere Hall, in this county,
daughter and heiress of Jonas Langford, esq.
of the island of Antigua,
She died the 15th of December, anno Domini 1809,
aged 75 years.

At the east end of the same chancel is a pyramidal monument, inscribed:

Jonas Langford Brooke, esq.
died at Milan, July 19th, 1784, aged 26.

At the west end is another pyramidal mural monument of white marble, by Bacon, jun. inscribed as follows:

Sacred to the memory of
Thomas Langford Brooke, esq.
of Mere Hall in this county,
who died December the 21st, 1815,
in the 47th year of his age,
most highly respected by all who knew him
for the integrity of his character
and the excellence of his heart.
He married Maria, eldest daughter
of the reverend sir Thomas Broughton, bart.
of Doddington Hall in this county,
by whom he had
Maria-Elizabeth, married to Meyrick Bankes, esq.
of Winstanley Hall in the county of Lancaster,
Jemima, Peter-Langford, Thomas-Langford,
John-Langford who died young,
William Henry Langford,
Charles Spencer Langford
who died young,
and Jonas Langford.

On flags in the Mere chancel are also memorials of this family, recording

Philicia Hollinshead, died March 1737, anno æt. 76.

Peter Brooke, of Mere, esq. died Dec. 31, 1764, aged 69.

Frances Mottershead Brooke, relict of the above, died May 23, 1777, aged 79.

Ann Meriel Brooke, died Ap. 1, 1740, anno æt. 21.

Peter Brooke, of Mere, esq. died Jan. 4, 1783, anno æt. 60.

Elizabeth, relict of the above.

John Brooke, of Mere, esq. died March 29, 1780, anno æt. 49.

In the Over-Tabley chancel is also another mural monument, inscribed:

Siste paululum, quisquis es,
et paucis quod marmor hocce te volet, scies.
Hic quiescunt exuviæ Samuelis Daniel
de Over-Tabley in com. Cestriæ militis.
Uxores duas, pudicas, amatas pariter ac amantes duxerat:
Annam filiam Rob. Tatton de Withinshaw, arm.
relict. Amos Meredith, bar.
et Franciscam filiam Rob. Dormer de Rowsham in com.
Oxon. arm.
ex quâ filiam unicam habebat Annam quæ obiit infans.
Anno 1688, Magn. Britanniæ revolutione
sub principe Auriaco equitu. capitaneus,
et in Hibernia, a mareschallo de Schomberg, major factus,
et tandem militiæ com. Cestr. chiliarcha.
Tyrannidi et superstitioni semper inimicus,
necnon libertatis, patriæ, veræque religionis strenuus
propugnator.
Natus undecimo Aprilis 1656,
Mortalitati valedixit, non vitæ, vicesimo quarto Dec.
A. C. 1726.
Quisquis adhuc vitam vivis, sic vivito vitam,
Linquere eam ut quovis tempore rite queas.
Omnia sunt hominum tenui pendentia filo,
Et subito casu, quæ valuere ruunt.
Vita caduca vale! Salveto vita perennis!
Corpus terra tegit, spiritus alta petit.

Post varios vitæ casus dabit urna quietem.

Abi jam, quisquis es,
cogita, disce, vale.

Under the inscription:

Gulielmus Halton Cestriæ arm.
dicto Samueli Daniel,
testamenti solus executor nuncupatus,
B. M. P.

Over it are the arms and crest of Daniel, impaling Tatton and Dormer. Daniel, Argent, a pale fusillè Sable. Crest, on a wreath a unicorn's head, couped Argent, crined Or. Tatton, quarterly, Argent and Gules, in the 1st and 4th a crescent Sable, in the 2nd and 3d a crescent Argent. Dormer, Azure, billety of ten Or, on a chief of the second a demi-lion rampant Sable.

On a mural monument in the East-hall part of the same chancel:

Near this place are deposited the remains of Anna Maria Legh, late wife of George Legh, of High Legh, esq. in this parish. She was the sole daughter and heir of Francis Cornwall, baron of Burford, lineally descended from Richard Plantagenet, earl of Cornwall, king of the Romans, brother to Henry the Third, king of England. The beauties of her mind and person gave lustre to her parentage, her modest and amiable deportment gained her universal esteem. She was an excellent wife, a tender parent, and a good Christian. She died the 7th day of July, 1741, aged 30 years,

leaving one son, Henry Cornwall; and two daughters, Lætitia and Anna Maria. To her beloved memory, George Legh, her late husband, has caused this monument to be erected.

Over the inscription are the arms and crest of Legh of East-hall; and under them those of Cornwall, Ermine, a lion rampant Gules bezantee, within a bordure engrailed Sable also bezantee. Supporters, two lions as in the arms, ducally crowned Or.

To this monument have been recently added the names of

George Legh, above-named, died Jan. 31, 1780, æt. 77.

Frances, his sister, died Nov. 22, 1786, æt. 81.

Lætitia, his sister, died Nov. 8, 1791, æt. 83.

H. Cornwall Legh, above-mentioned, died March 15, 1791, æt. 57.

Elizabeth his wife, died April 21, 1808, æt. 70.

Anna Maria Legh, before-named, died Dec. 23, 1807, æt. 71.

Anna Elizabeth, daughter of Geo. John Legh, son of H. C. Legh and Mary his wife, died May 18, 1808, an infant.

These buried at Rosthorne.

The tablet further records the memory of

Mary, sister of Geo. Legh above-named, buried at Stockport, Oct. 25, 1789, æt. 85.

Henry, brother of the same, bur. in London, 1782, æt. 72.

Lætitia, daughter of the same, buried at Rosthern, Sept. 13, 1771.

George Langham, son of the same.

Cornwall, son of the before-mentioned H. C. Legh, died at Bath, 1766, an infant.

Dorothy, daughter of the same, buried in London, May 17, 1777, æt. 16.

Cornwall, son of the same, died in the Maroon wars, Jamaica, 1795, æt. 22.

Anna Maria, daughter of the same, buried at Clapham in Surrey.

John Cornwall, son of the above G. J. L. buried at St. George's, Hanover-square, London, died an infant, May 1815.

On a tablet in the chancel is the following inscription:

M. S.
Edvardi Massey, gen. et Elizæ Bowes
uxoris ejus,
necnon eorum filiorum et filiarum,
ut infra
Rogeri-Whichcote,
Rich.-Myddelton, M. D. S. R. S. et Mariæ uxoris,
Elizabethæ,
Wilfridi,
Mariæ et Petri Hall mariti,
Henrici et Elizabethæ uxoris,
Caroli,
Helenæ.
Marmor hoc
Samuel Massey, M. D. natu minimus
de Wisbech in insula Eliensi,
pietatis ergo
posuit
1765.

Arms, Massey impaling Bowes. Massey, quarterly, Gules and Or, in the 1st and 4th quarters three fleur de lis Or, a mullet for difference. Crest, on a wreath, a pegasus rising, party per pale Or and Gules.

On flags before the altar rails are memorials of

Edward Massey, of Rosthorne, gent. interred April 10, 1730[i].

Elizabeth his wife, interred Feb. 17, 1739.

Roger Whichcote Massey, their eldest son, attorney at-law, died Sept. 25, 1751, aged 73.

Richard Myddelton Massey, their son, M. D. honorary fellow of the college of physicians, F. R. S. died March 29, 1743, æt. 65.

Mary, wife of R. M. Massey, died Oct. 26, 1749, æt. 63.

Mary, daughter of Edward Massey, and wife of Peter Hall of Norley, died March 31, 1760, aged 77.

John, son of James Massey, of Rosthorne, gent. died Aug. 9, 1784, aged 29.

James Massey, gent. died Jan. 2, 1796, aged 82.

Martha his wife, May 20, 1800, aged 77.

Within the communion rails are memorials of

John Wall, A. M. vicar of Rosthorne, died Oct. 26, 1726, æt. 83, having been pastor nearly 54 years.

William Millington, of Millington, gent. died June 4, 1666, aged 34.

John Millington his son, died Jan. 25, 1680, aged 16.

On the north side of the chancel is also a slab set up against the wall, on which is the recumbent figure of a knight in chain-armour, with surcoat, the head inclosed in mail, the right hand on the hilt of the sword, and the shield emblazoned with two barrs[k].

[i] This Edward Massey, according to a pedigree compiled from parish registers by dean Cholmondeley, was third son of Roger Massie of Coddington; he had issue seven sons and four daughters. Richard Middleton Massey, his eldest son, M. D. F. R. S. and Sec. S. A. had issue by his second wife, Sarah, daughter of John Marshall, of Wisbech, gent. five sons and one daughter. The direct male line of this branch of the Coddington family terminated in James Massey, youngest of these sons, who by his second wife, Martha, daughter of Thomas Ravald of Manchester, had issue John, who died before his father; Elizabeth, (widow of Robert Wright, D. D. rector of Whitechapel), living s. p. 1817; Martha Maria, living unmarried: and Sarah, (widow of Domville Poole, of Dane Bank, esq.) also living 1817, whose children are given in the pedigree of Domville of Lymme.

[k] The following memorials, not now existing in this church, are drawn or described in Randle Holmes' notes respecting this church, taken 1575, in Harl. MSS. 2151. p. 6.

In the window at the head of the chancel, the arms of Arderne, Massey of Tatton, Venables, and Dutton. On the north side of the chancel, Leigh of West Hall, Mere, Millington, Delves, Venables, Massey of Tatton, Worseley, and Mere impaling Digby of Ketilby; the three last coats being repeated in a window on the south side of the chancel.

The armed figure of Venables, now set upright, was recumbent under an arch with an ornamented canopy, on the north side of the chancel.

In other parts of the church, Legh of East Hall, Millington, Worseley, checquy Or and Gules, and Gules a fesse Or between six cross crosslets of the second, and four coats of the Mainwarings of Peover, with this note by R. Holme.

"These four escochions stand in a window in a chappel upon the north side the church, belonging to Tho. Leigh, of Leigh, esq. and the Daniells of Tabley, w'ch stood ruinous for want of glasse, and was repaired by sir Ran. Mainwaringe, who set these coates in it: Mr. Randle Mainwaring released all his interest in the sayd chap'l to the s'd Thomas Leigh, in presents of sir Geo. Booth, Jo. Warren, esq. and sev'all others at the same tyme."

On an antient stone in this chapel, a lion rampant *regardant*.

On the outside of the steeple:

Orate pro a'i'a Willi. Hardwike vicarii istius ecc'sie, et p. a'i'abus parochianorum suor. q'i h'c sculps. a'no D'ni MDXXXIII.

There was also a memorial of "John Chadocee, vicar of Rousthorne, died in an'o 1630."

RECTORS OF ROSTHORNE.

PRESENTED.	RECTORS.	PATRONS.	VACANCY.
1188.	Hugo de Venables, cler.	Willielmus de Venables, miles.	
1220 circa.	William de Massy.		
1250 circa.	Johannes de Sonbach.		
	D'nus Rogerus de Venables.		
1318, 6 Sep.	Adamus Southwick, cl'us.	Edw. fil. p'mog. reg. Angliæ.	P. m. d'ni Rog. de Venables.
1322.	Johannes Paignell, subdiac.	Edw. p'mog. co. Cest. rac'o'e cust. terr. Hug. de Venables.	
1345.	Johannes Craven.	D'nus Hugo de Venables.	
1357, 7 id. Mar.	Ricardus de Wolveston, cap.	Edw. co. Cest. hac vice.	
1357.	Thomas de Chew.	Hugo de Venables, miles.	
1368.	Thomas de Bedenhall.	Hugo de Venables.	
1396, 14 Feb.	Rogerus Venables, pr'b'r.	Ricardus de Venables, mil.	
1436, 4 Jan.	Johannes de Hulme, pr'b'r.	Hugo de Venables, arm.	P. m. Rog. de Venables.
1438.	Ricardus Dutton.	Hugo de Venables.	Causa permut.
1456.	Jacobus Legh, cl'us.	Robertus Grosvenor, arm.	
1492, 25 Maii.	Johannes Giglis, LL. B.	Ricardus Bathon. et Well. ep'us hac vice.	
1498, 22 Sep.	Jacobus Stanley, cl'us.	Thomas Venables, arm.	

VICARS OF ROSTHORNE.

1533 ante.	Willielmus Hardwick.		
	William Bradwell.		
1598, 1 Ap.	John Chaddock.	Dean of Christ Church, Oxon.	Res. of W. Bradwell.
1599, 21 Aug.	John Chaddock.	Thomas Venables.	Depriv. of John Chaddock.
1660 ante.	Adam Martendale.		
1672 circa.	John Wall, A. M.		
1726, 26 Jan.	John Hayward.	Geo. Venables Vernon, esq.	Death of John Wall.
1730, 15 May.	John Addenbrook.	Geo. Venables Vernon, esq.	Death of John Hayward.
1738, 8 Dec.	Robert Frodsham.	Geo. Venables Vernon, esq.	Cess. of John Addenbrook.
1758, 27 Dec.	Ellis Farnworth, A. M.	Geo. Venables Vernon, esq.	Death of Rob. Frodsham.
	Joshua Powell.		
1787, 23 Oct.	Shalcross Jacson, A. B.	Geo. Venables Vernon, esq.	Cess. of Joshua Powell.
1789, 5 Sep.	The same.	Lord Vernon.	Cess. of said S. Jacson.
1796, 19 March.	The same.	Wilbraham Egerton, esq.	Cess. of the same.
1809, 5 July.	The same.	Wilbraham Egerton, esq.	Cess. of the same.

The first name is inserted on the authority of an original charter (dated at the synod held at Chester, first after the consecration of Hugh de Novant) whereby sir William Venables gives his right in the churches of Rosthorne, Astbury, and Eccleston, to his brother *Hugh de Venables*, clerk, and assigns him for his tutor Adam Panton his uncle. This deed is numbered 1. in the Kinderton Chartulary, and has also been given by sir Peter Leycester, p. 337.

The second name appears in the account of Bollington; the next witnesses a deed of Agnes de Legh in her first widowhood. He also witnesses a grant of a moiety of Sproston to Richard, son of Roger de Sonbach, to whom he was perhaps uncle or near relative.

James Stanley, who occurs as rector in 1498, was most probably the celebrated churchman of those names, who died warden of Manchester and bishop of Ely in 1515, but is not identified with sufficient certainty to allow a lengthened notice[k].

To the names in the foregoing list must be added *Robertus* et *Walterus*, parsonæ de Rodestorne, who occur together as witnesses of a charter to the knights of St. John by Robert de Mara, about the time of king John. (Leycester MSS. C. 208 r.) From this it would appear that Rosthorne was then a divided rectory.

Dutton, in the list of rectors, *Addenbrook* and *Frodsham*, in that of vicars, appear severally among the incumbents of Eccleston, Swettenham, and Baddiley.

Adam Martendale is added on the authority of Calamy. He was author of several mathematical and controversial works, and was dispossessed at the restoration. After his ejectment he was chaplain to the old lord Delamere.

Memorials of *Hardwick*, *Chaddock*, and *Wall*, will be found in the preceding page.

There is a school near the church, the master of which is appointed by Mr. Egerton; in bishop Gastrell's time (who mentions W. Hough as the founder) the school was in the lower part of the steeple, and the master appointed by the parishioners.

The charities are given at the end of the Hundred, in an extract from the Parliamentary Returns.

The Registers begin in 1599.

[k] In Cole's MSS. xxix. 19, is a curious account of this bishop from a MS. Metrical History of the family of Stanley written about the time of Elizabeth, formerly in the library at Utkinton, and given by Mr. Arderne in 1757 to the right hon. lady Margaret Stanley (this extract is also in Bentham's Ely, p. 187.); and on the following page a still more curious one, extracted from a MS. in possession of sir J. Stanley, of Alderley, bart. entitled "The Honour of Cheshire and Lancashire, containing the Legend of the Right Honourable House of Stanley Earles of Derby, written at first by the right reverend father in God James Stanley, a son of that honourable house, then bishop of Man, and now renewed by an old servant of the same coat and family." Ibid. p. 78, b. is a representation of a curious carving of the various devices of the bishop, supposed to have been brought from his palace at Somersham.

TATTON.

(Leycester.)

In the reign of William the Conqueror, William Fitz-Nigell baron of Halton, held one half of Tatton, which one Erchbrand held formerly.

And Ranulfus (the supposed ancestor of the Mainwarings) held the other half, which one Leuvinus held before: so the record of Domesday-book informs us[a].

About one hundred years afterwards, I find Alanus de Tatton possessed of the manor of Tatton: and Alanus filius Alani de Tatton stiled himself in his charters, dominus de Tatton; who assumed the sir-name of Tatton from this place of their residency here, which their posterity retained: for sir-names in those elder ages were not taken up generally; but men were denominated usually of the places where they lived; and that by continuance at last became a sir-name.

William, son of William, son of Quenild de Tatton, granted a great part of Tatton unto sir Richard Massy and Isabel his wife, about the year of Christ 1286, which Peter Hackham, then prior of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem in England, confirmed.

Placita ante festum Sancti Dunstani, 16 Edw. II. apud Cestriam; upon a distress by Hamon Massy, baron of Dunham-Massy, on the goods of Robert Massy of Tatton, taken in Tatton aforesaid, Hamon pleads, that Nicholas de Audley held the manor of Tatton of him the said Hamon by knights service, and by working at his castle of Dunham, and by the service of sixty shillings yearly rent: of which services the said Hamo was seised by the hands of the said Nicolas de Audley: which three pound yearly rent, sir James Audley of Heelegh Castle in Staffordshire released afterwards to sir John Massy of Tatton, 1 Ric. II. 1377, for which sir John gave him two messuages in Wrenbury in Cheshire.

Also it appears that Nicholas de Aldithely (or Audley) granted to sir Richard Massy and Isabel his wife, all his lands in Tatton and Owlarton. Testibus, Reginaldo de Grey justiciario Cestriæ, Johanne filio suo, Radulfo de Vernon, Hamone de Massy, Willielmo de Venables, militibus, Roberto le Grosvenour vicecomite Cestershiriæ, &c. This was about 1286. The original of which deed is now among the evidences of the earl of Bridgewater, 1667.

So that it should seem to me, that in the reign of Edward the First, one moiety of Tatton was held of the baron of Dunham-Massy, and the other moiety of the prior of St. John of Hierusalem. That of the fee of John of Hierusalem, probably was the moiety that in the Conqueror's time belonged to the barony of Halton.

It is manifest by deed, that Alan son of Alan de Tatton released to Helen Mainwaring and her heirs, and to Robert Mainwaring and his heirs, sequelam Halmoti mei de Tatton, under Henry the Third. Lib. C. fol. 135. num. 34.

So that Alan de Tatton seems to have the royalty of all Tatton; and he grants the land called Bruchel, in Tatton, unto William, son of William Massy. Ibid. num. 36. But whether he had any more than a moiety of the town, I cannot affirm; in regard we see above, William, son of William, son of Quenild of Tatton had a good part.

How and when this manor of Tatton was given to be held of the priory of St. John's of Hierusalem; or whether onely a moiety thereof, or the whole township be so held, I find not yet to affirm positively. Certain it is, that sir Richard Massy was possessed of all or most part of Tatton, in the reign of king Edward the First, by purchases of several parcels; whose heirs are now possessed of the whole manor, 1667, which the following pedigree will more clearly manifest.

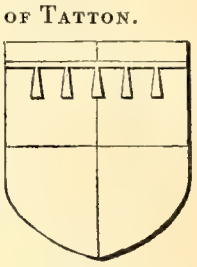
Charterers in Tatton, 1662.

1. John Brown of Tatton: his freehold land in Tatton was lately bought from John Bentley of the Hole, in Mere.

2. Edward Hewet of Mobberley, hath freehold lands in Tatton: but now (1667,) Richard Parker hath this land, in right of Jane his wife, daughter of the said Edward Hewet: to his other daughters he gave portions.

3. Edward Allen of Rosthorn hath also certain freehold land in Tatton.

The descent of the Massies of Tatton.



I. William Massy, younger brother to Hamon Massy baron of Dunham-Massy.

II. William Massy, son of William, to whom Alan, son of Alan of Tatton gave the lands in Tatton, called Bruchel, bounding the same in his deed; rendring a pair of white gloves yearly on the feast-day of the Nativity of St. John Baptist, (sub Hen. III.) Lib. C. fol. 105. num. 36.

He married Margery domina de Rosthorn: I guess she may be daughter to Robert de Manwaring, and sister and heir to Hugh Manwaring lord of Rosthorn, or lord of one moiety at least; and lord of the moiety of Norshagh in Tatton. Lib. C. fol. 105. num. 40. 41.

He was stiled sir William Massy, 1270, and had issue Richard, son and heir; Robert Massy of Rosthorn, second son, afterwards heir to his brother; Thomas, another son, living 1270. Lib. C. fol. 104. num. 25. b. And Hawise, a daughter, married Richard de Ferneley. Lib. A. fol. 140. o.

[a] From the Domesday description it appears that Tatton was divided rather into unequal shares than moieties, as mentioned by sir P. Leycester. The part of Tatton held by William Fitz-Nigell at the Conquest, is described as follows:

Isdem Willielmus tenet Tatune; Erchbrant liber homo tenuit; ibi una hida geldabilis: terra est III carucarum, et dimidii: ibi III villani et IV bordarii; valet IV solidos.

The other part, belonging to Ranulfus, as follows:

Ranulfus tenet comite Tatune; Lewinus tenuit; ibi sexta pars hidæ geldabilis; terra est dimidia caruca, ipsa est ibi cum uno Radman, et II servis, et II villanis, et IV bordariis. Silva ibi una leuva longa et tantundem lata; in Wiche una domus wasta. Valet III solidos. O.

This William Massy died about the beginning of Ed. I.

III. Sir Richard Massy of Tatton, knight, son and heir of sir William, married Isabel daughter of ———.

He purchased out most of the lands remaining in Tatton, 1286. He was sheriff of Cheshire, 6 Edw. I. 1278, and judge of Chester, 28 Edw. I. 1300. He was knighted about 14 Edw. I. for then I first find him so stiled; unto whom was granted liberty of free warren in all his demain lands of Rosthorn, Tatton, Owlarton, Legh, Timperley, and Hale, in Cheshire; dated at Westminster, 4 die Decembris, 22 Edw. I. 1294.

Sir Richard died without issue on Tuesday in the Easter-week, anno Domini 1305, 33 Edw. I. leaving Robert Massy his brother to succeed in his inheritance.

Isabel his widow survived him.

IV. Robert Massy of Tatton, brother and heir to sir Richard, married and had issue, William Massy, eldest son: Hamon Massy, another son, escheator of Cheshire, 6 Edw. III. 1332. O. num. 1. and he married Katharine daughter and heir of Alan Rixton of Rixton, in Lancashire, 6 Edw. III. Lib. C. fol. 292. num. 1, 3, 11. stiled afterwards sir Hamon Massy, 1347, 21 Edw. III. from whom the Massies of Rixton in Lancashire: Adam Massy, another son, to whom his father gave the custody of the lands in Norshagh in Tatton, belonging to Raufe (son of William de Mobberley) till Raufe came to age: Dated 1 Edw. III. 1327. Lib. C. fol. 103. num. 9. Robert Massy, another son, 15 Edw. III.

Robert Massy of Tatton died about 1328. 2 Edw. III.

V. Sir William Massy of Tatton, knight, 1335. son and heir of Robert, married Margery, daughter of Thomas Legh, of High Legh de West Hall. Lib. C. fol. 267. num. 12. This was about 1307. And had issue Hugh Massy, son and heir; Oliver Massy of Denfield in Rosthorn, another son, from whom the Massies of Denfield[b]; Richard Massy of Dich-house in Rosthorn, another son; Ellen, a daughter, married Gilbert Hassall, of Hassall in Lancashire, afterwards to sir William Brereton of Brereton in Cheshire.

Sir William Massy died the 2d May, 1338. 12 Edw. III.

VI. Hugh Massy of Tatton, son and heir of sir William, had to wife Alice, daughter of and had issue Richard Massy, son and heir, who married Alice, daughter of Gibert de Haydok, in Lancashire, 16 Edw. III. 1342, but died without issue 3 die Septembris, 1370, 44 Edw. III. And John Massy, another son, who succeeded heir to his father.

This Hugh Massy died before 49 Edw. III. about 45 Edw. III. 1371.

VII. Sir John Massy of Tatton, knight, son and heir of Hugh, married Alice, sister and heir to sir Geffrey Worseley of Worseley in Lancashire, about 46 Edw. III. and had issue Thomas, eldest son, who married Margaret, daughter of but died without issue, on St. Bartholomew's day, 1420. 8 Hen. V. afterwards Margaret married sir John Gresley: Geffrey Massy, second son, succeeded heir to his brother Thomas; Richard Massy, third son: these are warranted by deeds. But I find mention, in an old pedigree, of three other sons, Hugh, John, and Lawrence; also Joan, married first to sir William Venables of Bollin Fee in Maxfield Hundred, and after to sir Oliver Stanley; Margery married sir John Bromley of Badington in Cheshire.

Sir Geffrey Worseley before mentioned, married Mary daughter of sir Thomas Felton; which Mary being divorced, entred into a nunnery: then he took to wife Isabel Stanley, by whom he had issue Elizabeth. After the death of sir Geffrey Worseley, Mary came out, and proved she entred for fear, and that she was divorced upon a fained ground, and proved Elizabeth to be illegitimate: and the pope confirms her return into secularity.

Sir John Massy of Tatton was sheriff of Cheshire 11 Ric. II. 1387, and also 13 Ric. II. 1390. He and Thomas his eldest son were attainted 1 Hen. IV.

Sir John died 1403, 22 July 4 Hen. IV. Probably he was slain at the battle of Shrewsbury, taking part with Henry Percy against Henry the Fourth; for that battle was fought the eve before Mary Magdalen's day.

Alice the widow of sir John Massy died 6 Hen. VI. in the beginning of October, 1427.

VIII. Sir Geffrey Massy of Tatton, knight, son to sir John, and heir to his brother Thomas, married Margery, daughter of John Hilton of Farnworth in Lancashire.

This sir Geffrey died 4 die Octobris, 1457, 36 Hen. VI. aged 70 years, without any lawful issue surviving.

I find he had a bastard son called John Massy, living 31 Hen. VI.[c]

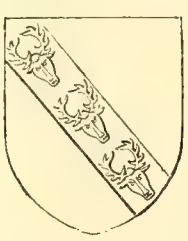
IX. William Massy of Tatton, esquire, son and heir of Richard Massy, brother to sir Geffrey, married and had issue Geffrey Massy, son and heir; Thomas, second son; and Richard, third son.

This William Massy died in festo Epiphaniæ, 1467, 7 Edw. IV. and had a brother called Geffrey Massy, as well as a son of that name.

X. Sir Geffrey Massy of Tatton, knight, son and heir of William, married Isabel, daughter of sir John Butler of Bewsy, nigh Warrington in Lancashire, 31 Hen. VI. 1453, and had issue onely one daughter and heir, called Joan.

Sir Geffrey was living 15 Edw. IV. 1475. Q. num. 7.

XI. William Stanley, of Tatton, Esquire, in right of Joan his wife, daughter and heir of Sir Geffrey



Massy, was son and heir of Sir William Stanley, of Holt Castle, in Denbighshire, and had issue onely one daughter and heir, called also Joan; in Latin, she is stiled Johanna. Joan and Jane, in 32 Eliz. were agreed to be all one name in the Court of the King's Bench. Camden, in his Remains, on the name Jane, pag. 98.

This sir Wm. Stanley, of Holt, was lord chamberlain to Hen. VII. and brother to Thomas Stanley, the first earl of Darby of that family; which sir William was beheaded 1495, as supposed to encline to the part of Perkin Warbeck. See Coke's Reports, 4 Car. I. pag. 123, 124, whose lands and goods were all confiscated to the King. He had, in ready money and plate, in his castle of Holt, forty thousand marks, besides jewels, houshold stuff, and stock of cattel in his grounds. He had in lands 3000l. per annum of an old rent, as my lord Bacon saith in his "History of Henry the Seventh." He aspired to petition the king for the earldom of Chester, which ended both in a denial and a distaste. He had by Joyce his wife, daughter of Edward lord Powys, and widow of John Tiptoft, William Stanley, before mentioned; and Jane, married to Sir John Warburton, of Arley, in Cheshire, one of the knights of the body to Henry VII.

[b] This Oliver appears to have died s. p.; at all events the Massies of Denfield descended from another source, see the next note.

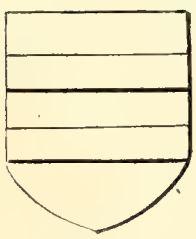
[c] This John Massy was ancestor of the Massies of Denfield and Audlem, in the latter of which townships their pedigree will be found. He received from John Gartside chaplain, 4 June, 25 Hen. VI. the lands called *Denfield and Dyke Houses, late the property of Oliver Massy*, and he received from his cousin, William Massy of Tatton, 37 Hen. VI. all the lands of which John Gartside was trustee, in Aldelym, Wrenbury, Worleston, Nantwich, Kermincham, and Rosthorne.

William Stanley, of Tatton, died about 14 Hen. VII. 1498. Joan, his widow, afterwards married Sir Edward Pickering, 16 Hen. VII. 1500; and, lastly, she married sir John Brereton to her third husband, living 24 Hen. VII. And Joan died 3 Henry VIII. 1511.

XII. Joan, sole daughter and heir of William Stanley, by Joan Massy his wife, had two husbands.

First she married John Ashton, son and heir of sir Thomas Ashton of Ashton super Mersey, in Cheshire, 16 Hen. VII.: she was then but eight years old. This John Ashton died young, without any issue by her, 5 Hen. VIII. 1513.

Afterwards she married sir Richard Brereton, younger son of sir Randle Brereton, of Malpas, in Cheshire; by whom she had issue Richard Brereton, eldest son, who married Dorothy, daughter of Thurstan de Tildesley, in Lancashire, Esquire, 35 Hen. VIII. 1543. But he died without issue about 4 Edw. VI. Geffrey Brereton, second son, succeeded heir. Anne Brereton, a daughter, married John Booth, of Barton, in Lancashire, esq. 32 Henry VIII. 1540. x. num. 26.



This lady Jane Brereton died the 6th of April 12 Elizabeth, 1570, aged 77 years.

Sir Richard Brereton, her husband, died at Islington, in Middlesex, 3 and 4 Philip and Mary, 1557; Geffrey, his son and heir, being then of full age.

XIII. Geffrey Brereton, of Tatton, Esquire, son and heir of sir Richard Brereton and Jane Stanley, married Alice, daughter of Piers Leycester, of Nether Tabley, esq. 5 Edw. VI. 1551. A. num. 35. and had issue Richard Brereton, son and heir, and Anne, a daughter, living 8 Eliz. who died without issue.

This Geffrey died in June 1565, 7 Eliz. about the age of 30 years. Alice, his widow, afterwards married Robert Charnocke, gentleman; and she died the 2d of April 1572, 14 Eliz.

XIV. Richard Brereton, of Tatton, esquire, son and heir of Geffrey and Alice, married Dorothy, daughter of sir Richard Egerton, of Ridley, in Cheshire, 14 Eliz. 1572, but died without issue December 18, 41 Eliz. 1598. Dorothy, his widow, afterwards married Sir Peter Legh, of Lime, in Cheshire, but had no issue by him. She was second wife to Sir Peter, and survived both her husbands; and she died the 4th of April 1639.

This Richard settled all his estate on sir Thomas Egerton, lord chancellor of England, from whom the earls of Bridgewater are descended, who are now owners of these lands, 1667.

Additions.

Thomas Egerton, afterwards lord viscount Brackley, who succeeded to Tatton, under the settlement of Richard Brereton, was, as is well known, the natural son of sir Richard Egerton, of Ridley[b], by Alice Sparke, of Bickerton. His mother's family were respectable yeomanry; and a near relation[c] of Alice Sparke, was at this time wife of Ralph Catheral, a younger brother of the ancient house of Horton. This circumstance is mentioned as being, in a great degree, a refutation of what local tradition has asserted, and a most respectable writer repeated[d], with reference to the infantine distresses of the future chancellor. There is no reason for supposing that sir Richard Egerton did, at any time, neglect the education of his son; or, if he had neglected it, that his mother's family would have been unable to supply the deficiency.

An account of Mr. Egerton's early pursuits is given in the Athenæ Oxonienses, in which Wood states him to have "apply'd his muse to learning in this university, about 1556, particularly as 'tis said, in Brasennose college, of which he was a commoner in the year of his age 17, or thereabouts, where, continuing about three years laid a foundation whereon to build profounder learning. Afterwards, going to Lincoln's Inn, he made a most happy progress in the municipal laws, and at length was a counsellor of note[e]." After a lapse of more than twenty years employed in the practice of the law[f], the splendid abilities of Mr. Egerton were rewarded with the office of solicitor general, June 28th, 1581. In the parliament held 27th and 28th Eliz. he was returned one of the knights of the shire for his native county[g]; in 1586, he was appointed one of the counsel for the university of Cambridge[h]; on June 2, 1592, he was constituted attorney-general, soon after which he received the honour of knighthood; on April 10, 1594, he was promoted to the mastership of the rolls. In 1596 he had the great seal delivered to him, with the title of lord keeper, and was at the same time sworn of her majesty's privy council[i]. To this high situation he was elevated by the especial favour of the queen; and as Camden expresses it, with "the mighty hopes and expectations" of the country. After retaining this office during the reign of Elizabeth, he was made lord chancellor of England by her successor the day before his coronation, having been previously raised by him to the peerage by the title of baron of Ellesmere. In 1610 he was unanimously elected chancellor of the university of Oxford.

[b] He was consequently brother-in-law of Richard Brereton of Tatton.

[c] Margaret Sparke, wife of Ralph Catheral, was according to some pedigrees aunt of the chancellor, but according to Booth and others, who appear the best authorities, *aunt of his mother*, See Broxton Hund. p. 388. Alice Sparke had another son by sir Richard, George Egerton, who married Margaret, daughter of Robert Fitton, of Carden, and was ancestor of a branch of the Egertons settled at Whitchurch. Harl. MSS. 2161. 203.

[d] Pennant, Wales, vol. I. p. 109, 4to. edit. 1784.

[e] Athenæ Oxon. vol. II. 198. Edit. Bliss.

[f] The later years of this period were most probably occupied in very extensive and lucrative practice. Previous to 21 Eliz. he was retained by the fee-farmers in their suit with the dean and chapter of Chester respecting the lands granted in the charter of Hen. VIII., and in this suit the private knowledge of Mr. Egerton was as formidable to the dean and chapter as his abilities, for (as the author was informed by the late dean of Chester) he had previously filled the office of chapter-clerk, and was of course acquainted with all the evidence which could be produced on the subject. Mr. Egerton's name occurs about this time in several other Cheshire suits. His earnings appear to have been generally vested in land, and there is scarcely a parish in the western hundreds of Cheshire in which he did not make some purchases, more or less extensive. One of these, Dodleston, was his favourite occasional residence to the close of his life, and finally the place of his interment.

[g] Willis and Cowper's MSS.

[h] Athenæ Oxon. II. 198. Edit. Bliss.

[i] The dates here given are extracted from Wood and Collins, the latter of whom refers to the several patents; in later biographical accounts they have been given differently, and, as it appears, erroneously.

The affairs in which lord Ellesmere appears a principal actor, after his appointment to the office of lord keeper, occupy too prominent a station in the history of the kingdom at large, to allow more than a bare recapitulation here. Among them may be specified the treaties with the Dutch and the king of Denmark, 40th and 42d Eliz.; his exertions in behalf of his dear friend the unfortunate Essex; the trials of lord Cobham and lord Grey de Wilton, in 1603, at which he presided as lord high steward; the negociations respecting the proposed union of the crowns of England and Scotland, in 1604; the struggle with lord chief justice Coke, respecting the jurisdiction of the court of Chancery in 1615; and the trial of the earl and countess of Somerset, in 1616, for the poisoning of sir Thomas Overbury.

In this year lord Ellesmere, being of the age of seventy-six, and worn down by infirmity, entreated from the king, in two pathetic letters, a discharge from his high office, which he had held nearly twenty-two years. The sequel is well known. After advancing the chancellor to the dignity of viscount Brackley, his Majesty received the seals in person from him, on his death-bed, with tears of respect and gratitude, and expressed his intention of adding the earldom of Bridgewater to his previous honours. These intentions were frustrated by the death of lord Brackley, at York house, in the Strand, March 15, 1617[k]. His remains were removed to Dodleston, and interred in the North chancel of that church, near those of his first wife[l], under a stone inscribed with some short moral sentences, but not marked with his name.

It would be frivolous, within these limits, to attempt to do justice to the splendid ability with which the chancellor discharged his arduous duties, or to the mingled integrity and discretion which maintained him in the favour of two successive sovereigns, in times of peculiar delicacy, and preserved him from the ruin that befel many of the best and greatest of the court of Elizabeth. An epitome of his various excellencies, from the masterly pen of a contemporary, is however subjoined. It is the sketch of what the writer, sir John Davies, conceived "the most excellent pattern of a most excellent chancellor;" and although it is addressed by him to the object of his eulogy, it appears neither to have originated in a wish for adulation, or to have been over-coloured in its execution[m].

After the decease of the second earl of Bridgewater, the manor of Tatton, and the greater part of the other Cheshire estates of this family, passed to his third son, the honourable Thomas Egerton, and descended from him to his grandson, Samuel Egerton, Esq. who died in 1780, without male issue. Under the will of Mr. Egerton, Tatton and the other estates passed to his only surviving sister Hester, widow of William Tatton, of Withenshaw, Esq. who reassumed her maiden name. In her grandson, Wilbraham Egerton, Esq. M.P. for the county of Chester, the said estates are now vested.

A court baron is held for the manor[n].

Tatton Park is from ten to eleven miles in circumference, and is situated immediately north of Knutsford: it is well wooded; and contained, until lately, two lakes or meres, one of which, on account of its proximity to the house, has been recently drained, under the direction of Mr. Webb.

The approaches to the house of Tatton are from three lodges in the directions of Knutsford, Mere, and Rosthorne. The present mansion was begun by the late William Egerton, esq. from a design of the late Mr. Samuel Wyatt, and finished by the present possessor, Wilbraham Egerton, esq. from the plans of Mr. Lewis Wyatt.

The house stands on a gentle elevation, nearly facing the south, and is built with stone; the portico in the principal front is supported by four Corinthian columns, each of which consists of a single block from the Runcorn quarry. In the centre of this front is the library, a spacious and magnificent apartment, opening to the portico, and containing an extensive collection of most valuable books: behind it is the great staircase and the entrance-hall, the latter of which occupies the centre of the north front. On the right of these, in the east wing, are the drawing-rooms, and on the left is the principal dining-room, in which are portraits of Sir Mark Sykes, bart. Samuel Egerton, esq. and the late and present proprietors of Tatton. Several other paintings of great merit are contained in the drawing-rooms. The style of the offices and grounds is in thorough conformity with that of the mansion, and it would be difficult to name a seat where taste and comfort appear throughout more uniformly combined with chaste magnificence[o].

[k] An ample account of the Chancellor will be found in the last edition of Collins's Peerage, vol. iii. p. 176; Chalmers's Biographical Dictionary, vol. xiii. p. 71; and in a compilation of evidences illustrative of his life, by the hon. and rev. Francis Egerton, prebendary of Durham, &c.

[l] The inscription on her monument, which is replete with piety and sensibility, is probably from the pen of the chancellor. (See Dodleston, Broxton Hund.) He left four MSS. entitled 1. The Prerogative Royal. 2. The Privileges of Parliament. 3. Proceedings in Chancery; and 4. The Power of the Star-chamber. These were bequeathed to his chaplain, afterwards archbishop, Williams, who named them as the most acceptable legacy the chancellor could leave him, and afterwards presented them to James I. His other MSS. and printed works will be found noticed in the Athenæ Oxonienses, Edit. Bliss, ii. 197, and Chalmers' Biog. Dict. vol. xiii. p. 80. In the collection of the marquis of Stafford is a fine painting, which gives a striking idea of the grave dignity which led "many to the chancery to see and admire his venerable presence." This has been recently engraved by Cooper for the "Illustrious Portraits of Great Britain."

[m] ——"If the greatest honours do of right belong to the greatest virtues,—how virtuous a person must he be, with what gifts and graces, with what abilities and ornaments, both of art and nature, must he be endowed, who can worthily supplie that great and honourable office.

"Assuredly besides the naturall faculties and powers of his mind, which he ought to have in great perfection, and besides the outward comlinesse and dignitie of his person (for gratior est pulchro veniens corpore virtus, et sapientia hominis lucet in vultu ejus, saith Solomon), he must be furnished with al learning that hath any relation to the publique good; divinitie, law, policie, moralitie, and especial eloquence, to impart and communicate all the rest. He must withall have a long and universal experience in all the affaires of the commonwealth; hee must be accomplished and absolute in all points of gravitie, constancie, wisedom, temperance, courage, justice, pietie, integritie, and all other vertues fit for magistracie and gouvernement; yet so as the same be seasoned and tempered with affabilitie, gentlenesse, humanitie, courtesie, howbeit without descending or diminishing himselfe, but still retaining his dignitie, state, and honor. Briefly he must be a person of such vertue and worthinesse, as his life may be a censure, and his example a mirror for all other magistrates. These are the excellencies and perfections wherewith that great officer must be qualified and adorned: and this idæa have I conceived of him, not out of mine owne imagination, or weake discourse of reason, but out of an humble observation of your Lordshippe, in whom not only those abilities and vertues before expressed, but many other graces and ornaments do shine so brightly, as the weakest judgement may collect out of the same, a most excellent patterne of a most excellent Chancellor."

Le Primer Report des Cases et Matters en Ley. Collect et digest per Sr John Davys, chivaler, Attorney Generall. Lond. 1628. Preface Dedicatoire, b. 2.

[n] Information of Wilbraham Egerton, esq. M.P.

[o] A print of the house, as it was originally intended to be built, is given in Aikin's Manchester. Mr. Egerton died whilst the building was in progress, and the plan was afterwards contracted; in consequence of this, some of the windows which intervene between the portico and the wings, in Aikin's plate, are now included within the portico, and form part of the centre.

EGERTON OF TATTON.

From Monuments, Parochial Registers, and a pedigree compiled by William Radclyffe, Rouge Croix, entered in the College of Arms.

ARMS. Argent, a lion rampant Gules, between three pheons Sable.

CREST. On a chapeau Gules, turned up Ermine, a lion rampant Gules, supporting a dart Argent.

Note. Lord Chancellor Egerton bore the said arms, with a bordure Sable for difference, as appears by an entry in the Heralds College signed by himself. The arms were allowed without the bordure, on the assumption of the name of Egerton by the Tattons, by royal sign manual.



3. ALICE, daughter of sir John Spencer of Althorp, co. Northampton, knight, widow of Ferdinando, 5th earl of Derby, married in 1600, died Jan. 26, 1636, buried at Harefield, co. Middlesex, s. p.

2. ELIZABETH, sister of sir George More, of Loseley Farm, co. Surrey, knt. lieutenant of the tower, widow of sir John Wolley, of Pitford, co. Surrey, kt. died Jan. 1599, s. p.

Sir THOMAS EGERTON, knt. lord chancellor of England, baron of Ellesmere, co. Salop, July 21, 1603, viscount Brackley, co. Northampton, Nov. 7, 1616, born about 1540, died in London March 15, 1616-7, buried at Dodleston, co. Cest.

1. ELIZABETH, daughter of Thomas Ravenscroft, of Bretton, co. Flint, esq. died 1588, buried at Dodleston.

Sir THOMAS EGERTON, knight, eldest son and heir apparent, knighted in the Azore Islands, died in Ireland Aug. 23, 1599, æt. 25, buried at Dodleston.

ELIZABETH, daughter of Thomas Venables, esq. baron of Kinderton.

JOHN EGERTON, 2d son, and heir by survivorship, created earl of Bridgewater May 27, 1617, K.B. lord president of Wales, &c. died Dec. 4, 1649, bur. at Little Gaddesden, co. Herts.

FRANCES STANLEY, 2d dau. and coheiress of Ferdinando earl of Derby, died 11th March 1635, aged 52 years, buried at Little Gaddesden, co. Herts.

MARY, wife of sir Francis Leigh, of Newnham Regis, co. Warwick, K. B. father of Francis L. earl of Chichester, died Ap. 3, 1612, bur. at St. Margaret's, Westm.

ELIZ. wife of John Dutton, eldest son of Thomas Dutton of Dutton, esq. died Oct. 2, 1611, buried at St. Margaret's, Westminster.
MARY, wife of sir Thomas Leigh, knt. afterwards lord Leigh, of Stoneley.
VERE, wife of William Booth of Dunham Massey, esq. buried at Bowdon May 4, 1629.

1. JAMES, viscount Brackley, o. s. p.
2. CHARLES, viscount Brackley, o. s. p.
4. THOMAS, died unmarried, aged 23, buried at Little Gaddesden.

JOHN, 3d son, and heir by survivorship, 2d earl of Bridgewater, &c. died 26th October, 1686, buried at Little Gaddesden.

ELIZABETH CAVENDISH, dau. of William duke of Newcastle, died June 14, 1663, aged 37.

FRANCES, wife of sir John Hobart, of Blickling, co. Norfolk, bart. o. s. p.
ARABELLA, wife of Oliver lord St. John, son and heir of Oliver earl of Bolingbroke.
ELIZABETH, wife of David Cecil, esq. afterwards earl of Exeter.
MARY, wife of Richard lord Herbert, of Cherbury.

PENELOPE, wife of sir Robert Napier, of Luton Hoo, co. Bedford, bart.
CATHERINE, wife of Wm. Courteen, esq. son and heir of sir Wm. Courteen of London.
MAGDALEN, wife of sir Gervase Cutler, of Stainburgh, co. Ebor. knt.
ALICE, wife of Richard earl of Carbery.

CECILIA, ALICE, and ANNE, died unmarried.

1. JOHN EGERTON, K. B. third earl of Bridgewater, ancestor of the earls and dukes of Bridgewater.
2. Sir WILLIAM EGERTON, of Worsley, co. Lanc. K. B. married Honora, sister of Thomas lord Leigh, of Stoneley, o. s. p. m.
4. CHARLES EGERTON, esq. M. P. married Elizabeth, daughter of Henry Murray, esq. widow of Randolph Egerton, of Betley, esq. Had issue.
5. HENRY, s. p.
6. STEWARD, s. p.

3. THOMAS EGERTON, of Tatton, esq. born March 16, 1651, died Oct. 29, 1685, buried at Little Gaddesden, co. Herts.

HESTER, only daughter of sir John Busby of Addington, co. Bucks, died Oct. 7, 1724.

1. FRANCES, s. p.
2. ELIZABETH, wife of Robert Sidney earl of Leicester. Had issue.
3. CATHERINE, s. p.

ELIZ. only daughter, born 15 Jan. 1678, wife of Peter Leigh, clerk, of the West Hall in High Leigh, and rector of Whitchurch, co. Salop.

JOHN EGERTON, of Tatton Park, esq. born 12th Feb. 1679, buried at Rosthorne 11th Aug. 1724.

ELIZ. daughter of Samuel Barbour, by Eliz. sister and heiress of Samuel Hill of Shenstone Park, co. Stafford, esq. buried at Rosthorne, 10 Feb. 1743.

THOMAS, 2d son, born 9th Feb. 1680, living 1700.
MAINWARING EGERTON, 4th son, born 1683, obiit 1686.

Rev. W. EGERTON, LL.D. chancellor and prebendary of Hereford, and prebendary of Canterbury, born 6 July, 1682, obiit 26 Feb. 1737.

ANNE, daughter of sir Francis Head of Rochester, co. Kent, bart. died 1778.

ELIZ. youngest daughter, died unmarried 23 Oct. 1763, aged 48, buried at Rosthorne.

CHRISTIAN, daughter of Jno. Ward, of Capesthorne, esq. married April 1735, obiit 22d Dec. 1777, buried at Rosthorne.

JOHN EGERTON, of Tatton, esq. eldest son and heir, born 14 Oct. 1710, obiit 4 Oct. 1738, buried at Rosthorne.

1. ELIZABETH.
2. CHRISTIANA.

SAMUEL EGERTON, of Tatton, esq. born 28 Dec. 1711, M.P. co. Cest. 31 May, 1754, obiit 10 Feb. 1780, bur. at Rosthorne. will dated 1780, Jan. 27.

BEATRIX, youngest of the daughters and coheiresses of the rev. John Copley, of Battly, clerk, rector of Elmly, co. Ebor. obiit April 1755, buried at Rostherne, May 1.

HESTER, finally sole sister and heiress, married May 1747, retook the name of Egerton by sign manual, May 8, 1780, died July 9, 1780, aged 72.

WILLIAM TATTON, of Withenshaw, esq. born June 13, 1703, died April 28, 1776, aged 72, buried at Northenden.

CATHERINE, eldest dau. of Edward Warren, of Poynton, esq. first wife, died s. p. 21 Aug. 1742.

JOHN EGERTON, esq. only son and heir, died Nov. 1740, aged 17 years.
CHARLOTTE, 1st dau. and coheiress, wife of Will. Hammond, esq. of St. Alban's Court, co. Kent. Had issue.
JEMIMA, 2d daughter and coheiress, wife of Ed. Brydges, esq. of Wootton Court, co. Kent, by whom she had the rev. E. T. Brydges, claimant of the Chandos peerage (who died s. p.) sir S. Eg^n. Brydges, bart. K. J. and other issue.

BEATRIX, wife of Daniel Wilson of Dalham Tower, co. Westmoreland, married 1778, died without surviving issue, in her mother's life-time.

ELIZ. TATTON, only daughter, born 14 April, 1748, married at Northenden 23d Oct. 1770, obiit 27 July, 1803, wife of sir Christopher Sykes of Sledmere, co. Ebor. bart. LL. D. and M. P. for Beverley.

MARY, 2d daughter of Richard Wilbraham Bootle, of Rode, esq. and of Lathom, co. Lanc. married 26 Oct. 1780, died 13th Nov. 1784, buried at Northenden. second wife.

FRANCES MARIA, eldest daughter of the rev. John Fountayne, D. D. dean of York, married 27th Feb. 1773, obiit 9th Jan. 1777, aged 26, buried at Northenden. first wife.

WILLIAM EGERTON, of Tatton and Withenshaw, esq. born 9th May, and bapt. at Withenshaw, 14 May, 1749, obiit 21 April 1806, buried at Northenden. M.P. co. Cest. 1802.

ANNA MARIA, eldest of the three daughters of sir George Armytage of Kirk Lees, co. Ebor. bart. 3d wife, born 9th May, 1762, ob. 4 Sept. 1799, buried at Northenden.

CHARLOTTE CLARA, dau. of Thos. Watkinson Payler of Iledon, co. Kent, esq. married Nov. 1, 1803, obiit 11 Aug. 1804. fourth wife, s. p.

GEORGE, 6th son, died an infant.

1. DECIMA HESTER.
2. TATTON.
3. CHRISTOPHER.

1. Sir MARK MASTERMAN SYKES, of Sledmere, bt. mar. to his 1st wife Henrietta, only dau. of Henry Masterman, of Settrington, co. Ebor. who died s. p. 11 Nov. 1795.

MARY ELIZ. born 18 Oct. 1782, marr. 1814.

ELIZ. 2d dau. born 27 Dec. 1777, mar. at Rostherne 1806.

WILBRAHAM EGERTON, of Tatton Park, esq. born 1st Sept. 1781. M.P. co. Cest. 1812.

THOMAS WILLIAM TATTON, of Withenshaw, esq. born 29 Oct. 1783, assumed the name of Tatton 9th Jan. 1806, sheriff 1809, married Emma, dau. of the hon. John Grey, 20 Oct. 1807. For issue see the Tatton pedigree.

JOHN, 5th son, born 6 Nov. 1784, obiit July 4, 1786.

WILLIAM TATTON, of Withenshaw, esq. born 6 Jan. 1774, bapt. at York cathedral Feb. 5, 1775, M.P. for Beverley 1796, died s. p. 9 Feb. 1799.

THOMAS, born 21 Dec. 1774, obiit 22 March, 1778.

FRANCES MARIA, born at York 28 Dec. 1776, bur. June 1781, at Northenden.

1. WILLIAM TATTON EGERTON, born 30 Dec. 1806.
2. WILBRAHAM EGERTON, born 31 May, 1808.
3. THOMAS EGERTON, born 16 Nov. 1809.
4. GEORGE EGERTON, born 7th May 1813, died Aug. 31, 1814.
5. MARK EGERTON, born Jan. 27, 1815.
6. EDWARD CHRISTOPHER EGERTON, born July 27, 1816.

MILLINGTON.

(Leycester.)

In the time of William the Conqueror, William, son of Nigell, baron of Halton, held Millington in Bucklow hundred: so we read in Doomsday Book.

John, constable of Cheshire and baron of Halton, in the reign of Henry the Second, gave to Wrono, of Stretton, half of Millington; to wit, that which he had in his demain; rendring yearly a little Irish nag, called a Hobby, at midsommer: whereunto Hugh Dutton, and Adam his son, with several others, were witnesses. Lib. C. fol. 154 c. out of Vernon's notes.

Whereby it should seem he had then but half of Millington in his fee, if these words (Quam habuit in dominico suo) be understood of his fee: unless dominico here be understood of his demain, or in his own hands, not given away from him, as the other moiety was; which very probably is so meant here.

For Hugh de Millington, being seised of lands here before the grant made by John Constable to Wrono de Strettonâ, gives unto Wrono Punterling (called also Wrono de Stretton) duas bovatas terræ in Millington.—Faciendo servitium forense quantum pertinet aliis duabus bovatis undè octo bovatæ faciunt octavam partem militis in eâdem villâ. Hiis testibus, Hugone de Duttonâ, Adâ filio suo, Ranulfo filio Gilberti, et Gilberto filio suo, Tobaldo avunculo comitis, et Hereberto de Punterling, Liulfo de Twamlow, et Ranulfo de Davenham, et omni hundredo Haltonæ: which John Constable also confirmed. Lib. C. fol. 273, num. 1, 2. The originals, penès Millington of Millington, 1666.

So the office of John Millington of Millington, 37 Elizabethæ, finds he held one half of Millington of the honour of Halton, by the eighth part of a knight's fee; and the other half of Millington he held of the honour of Halton, in soccage, by the yearly rent of two shillings. Possibly the yearly rent, in tract of time, might be continued, in lieu of the Irish hobby aforesaid.

But to return. Certain it is, that Aytrop de Millington (whom I take to be the son of Hugh) married Christian, daughter and heir of Wrono de Stretton aforesaid, about the reign of Henry the Second. Lib. B. pag. 200, num. 6; and so he came to be possessed of all Millington.

This town gave sirname to the family of the Millingtons, seated here near to the time of the Conqueror: a very ancient family of gentlemen, and continuing at this day; William Millington, of Millington, gentleman, being now owner thereof, 1664. He died in June 1666.

Aytrop de Millington, son of the first Aytrop, as I take it, gave unto Robert Blund of Bexton, pro finali concordiâ intèr nos factâ de fine duelli, unam dimidiam bovatam terræ in villâ de Mulinton, rendering three pence at Martlemas yearly, Philip Orreby being then judge of Chester, &c. sub initio Hen. III. Lib. C. fol. 274. num. 6. The original in possession of Millington of Millington.

Charterers in Millington, 1666.

1. The lord Delamere of Dunham Massy: two tenements, bought from Millington.

2. Venables, of Agden, one tenement, in possession of Hugh Gandy; but part of Gandy's tenement lieth in Agden. That parcel lying in Millington was given by Aytrop de Millington to the priory of Norton, about king John's time: lib. B. pag. 200. num. 6. Afterwards, scilicèt 1329, Robert de Millington bought it of Agnes, daughter of William de la Booths, and sold it to William de Aketon (or Agden), from whom it descended to Venables of Agden.

3. Geffrey Cartwright, gentleman, hath lately bought the Shaw-house, in Millington, from Millington of Millington.

Additions.

Millington is thus noticed in Domesday.

Isdem Willielmus (filius Nigelli) tenet Mulintune. Dot unus liber homo tenuit, ibi dimidia hida geldabilis. Terra est una caruca. Wasta fuit et est.

The descent of the manor of Millington, and of the united estates of the Millingtons and Hayfords, is brought down, by the annexed Pedigree, to the death of Dame Jane Thorold, the representative of these families, in 1796. Sir John Thorold continued to enjoy the same until his death, in 1815; when the same became the property of his younger children, by dame Jane his late wife, from whom the manor and the greater part of the estates have passed, by a recent sale, to Wilbraham Egerton, esq. the present proprietor, 1817.[a]

The township is crossed by the turnpike-road from Knutsford to Manchester, about four miles north-west of the former place. Bucklow Hill, which gives name to this hundred, is situated partly in this township, and partly in Mere.

A court baron is held for the manor.

MILLINGTON OF MILLINGTON.

From Booth's Pedigrees, and the Visitations of 1613 and 1663, continued from the information of Wilbraham Egerton, esq. M. P.

Arms. 1 and 4, Azure, three millstones Argent; 2 and 3, Argent, an eagle displayed, Azure.



Hugh de Millington.=....

Aytrop de Millington.=Mabell, widow of Hugh de Bowdon.

Cecilia, wife of Alexander de Leya.

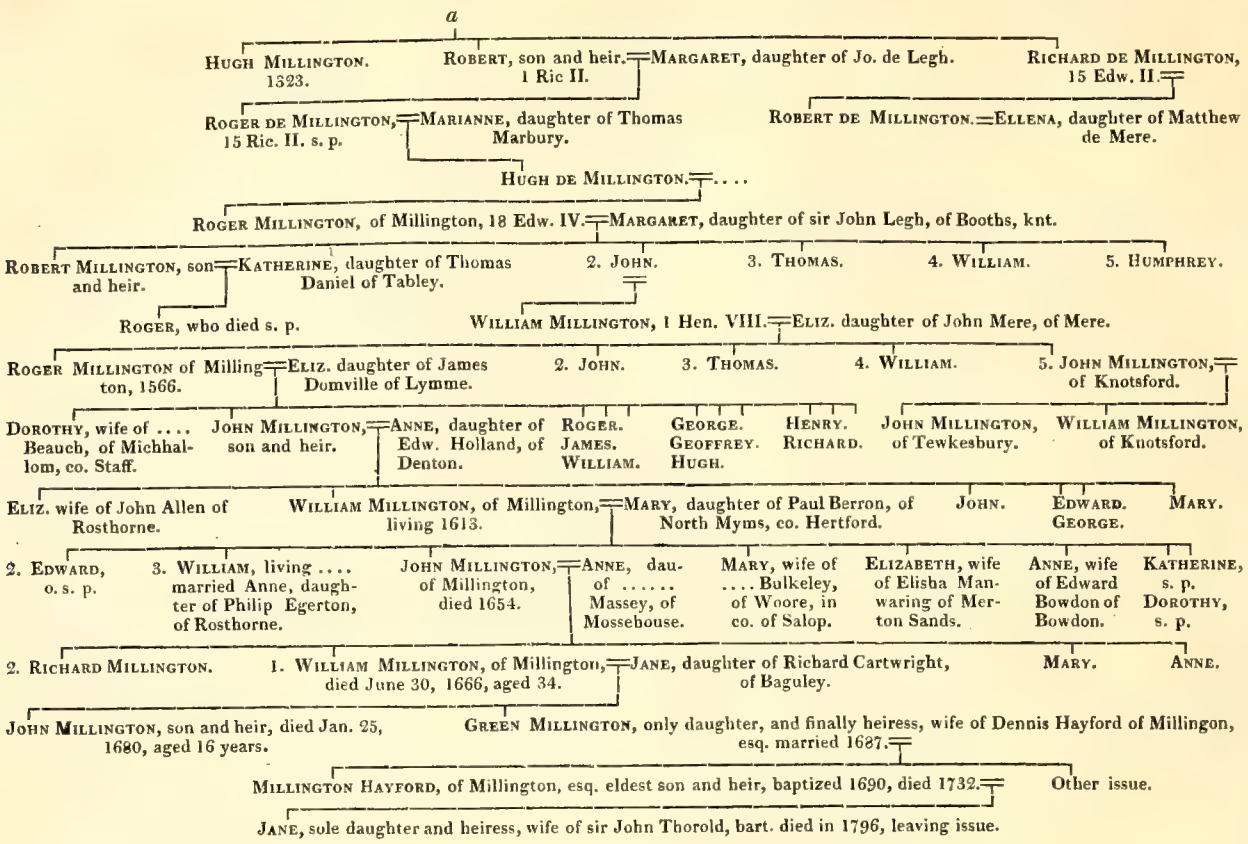
Aytrop de Millington.=Margery, daughter of Richard, son of William de Legh.

Richard, son of Aytrop, and brother of Aytrop.

Robert de Millington, senr. 7 Edw. III.=Matilda, daughter of Jo. de Boydell. a

Hugh Millington, 17 Edw. II.=Margaret, daughter of sir Peter Warburton.

[a] Information of Wilbraham Egerton, esq.



LEGH, vulgo HIGH LEGH.

(Leycester.)

Gilbert Venables, baron of Kinderton, held this town in the reign of the Conqueror, under Hugh Lupus, earl of Chester: Ulviet et Dot pro duobus maneriis tenuerunt; ibi una hida geldabilis; ibi presbyter et ecclesia, cùm uno villano, et duobus bordariis, habens dimidiam carucam; ibi silva unius leuvæ longitudine, et dimidiæ leuvæ in latitudine: as you may read more at large in Doomsday-book.

So that it appears here was a church at the time of the conquest; but at this day no prints thereof remain.

Here is now a Chappel of ease in this township, called High Legh Chappel, within the parish of Rosthorn, which was built by Thomas Legh of High Legh de East Hall, esquire, anno Domini 1581, as I find the year, his name, and coat of arms engraven in the stone on the side of the same chappel: in which very year his grandson, George Legh, married Elizabeth, second daughter of Peter Leycester of Nether Tabley, esquire, and coheir to the lands of her mother Elizabeth, sole daughter and heir of Edward Colwich of Colwich, in Staffordshire, near Owsley Bridge, as appears by my own deeds; and in which year also the said Thomas Legh died; which Thomas built the new hall of stone, in High Legh, called the East Hall, in which house his heirs do now inhabit, the old hall there being pulled down.

Here was also another *ancient Chappel* of ease in this township, belonging to the family of the Leghs of the West Hall in High Legh: the fabrick is yet standing near to his house; but now converted to other uses, by the heirs of that family. This chappel was built about the reign of Henry the Fourth. See in Limme.

In the reign of Edward the First, I find one Hugh de Legh, ancestor to the Leghs of the East Hall in High Legh, possessed of the moiety of High Legh: the right line of which Hugh ending about the reign of Henry the Seventh, a long suit happened between the [a]daughters and co-heirs on the one part, and Thomas Legh of Northwood, on the other part; which Thomas then claimed as next heir male, by vertue of an entail, and recovered; of whom is descended Henry Legh of the East Hall, esquire, now living, 1666, and branched out first from the ancient Leghs of the East Hall, under Edward the Third: for John Legh of the East Hall, son and heir of Hugh, lord of the moiety of High Legh, tempore Edw. II. had issue William Legh de East Hall, son and heir, of whom the Leghs de East Hall (who continued till the issue-male of that line failed under Henry the Seventh); and John Legh of Alpram, second son, from whom the Leghs of Northwood in High Legh, anciently descended, whose heir Thomas Legh of Northwood was adjudged next heir-male, and from whom the Leghs of the East Hall now in being, and lords of the moiety of High Legh; and Matthew Legh, third son of John, of whom the Leghs of Swineyard in High Legh, yet in being, 1666, are descended.

The other moiety of High Legh was possessed by Thomas de Legh, ancestor to the Leghs of the West Hall in High Legh, whom I have seen subscribed as a

[a] Raufe Legh de East Hall, the last of that line, had three daughters and heirs; for Richard his son died without issue.

Jane, married Randle Spurstow, of Spurstow; Margaret married Robert Shaw; and Katherine married Thomas Legh, son and heir of Richard Legh de West Hall, but had no issue: after she married Richard Done of Flaxyards. P. L.

witness unto sundry old deeds made in the reign of Edward the First, by the name of Thomâ domino medietatis villæ de Lega. But one half of this moiety was purchased by sir Richard Massy of Tatton, towards the middle of Edward the First's reign, as may appear by this partition.

Hæc est partitio terrarum in villa de Legh. Inter dominum Ricardum de Massy, militem, et Thomam de Legh ex unâ parte; et Hugonem quondam dominum de medietate villæ de Legh, et Johannem filium et hæredem ejusdem Hugonis, et Matthæum de Alpraham custodem ejusdem Johannis, ex alterâ parte; videlicèt, quod terra et tenementa subscripta remaneant in perpetuùm domino Ricardo de Massy et Thomæ de Legh, et hæredibus eorum seu assignatis, in campo Jordani de Verdon sex acræ. And so of several other parcels. Lib. C. fol. 267. 9, 10. This was in the reign of Edward the First. The original penès Legh de West Hall, 1665.

Roger de Monte alto, seneschallus Cestriæ, confirms to sir Richard Massy all the lands and tenements, cùm boscis et wastis, which he had of the grant of Raufe son of William de Hawarden, in the township of Legh; Robert Grosvenour, then sheriff of Cheshire, being one of the witnesses: which was about anno Domini 1286. The original among the evidences of the earl of Bridgewater, 1667, whose heirs at this day enjoy the same; videlicet, the earl of Bridgewater hath a fourth part of High Legh, which belonged to the Massies of Tatton; and Mr. Legh of the West Hall in High Legh hath now one other fourth part of High Legh, which belonged to his ancestors of ancient time.

Charterers in High Legh, 1666.

1. John Gleyve of High Legh. This is a very ancient freehold: for Matthew Somervyle lord of Alpraham, releaseth Gilbert Gleyve from his service to the court of Alpraham, 1270, 54 Hen. III. And Thomas de Legh, dominus medietatis villæ de Legh, gave unto Gilbert, son of Gilbert Gleyve of High Legh, freedom of pannage in all the woods of High Legh, about the beginning of the reign of king Edward the First. And Agnes de Legh, the widow of Richard de Lymme, calls Gilbert Gleyve her uncle; which Agnes was daughter and heir of Richard de Legh lord of the moiety of High Legh, and mother of Thomas de Legh aforesaid, as shall by and by appear. Lib. C. fol. 269. num. 10, 11, 14. The original penès John Gleyve aforesaid, 1664.

2. Richard Legh, of Swineyard in High Legh, gentleman. This family branched out of the ancient Leghs of the East Hall in High Legh, under Edward the Third, whose ancestor, Matthew Legh, marrying Margery, daughter and heir of Richard de Sworton in High Legh, had the half of Sworton, 1369.

3. Peter Legh of Northwood in High Legh. He is descended from Gawen Legh, younger son of Matthew Legh of Swineyard. This Gawen purchased his land in Northwood from the Leghs of West Hall, and married Margaret, daughter of Thomas Grimsdich of Hallum, in Newton juxtà Daresbury; which Gawen and Margaret were living 32 Henry VIII.

4. Mr. Millington of Millington. He had about 30 acres in High Legh; which land came to his ancestor, Aytrop de Millington, in marriage with Margery, daughter of Richard de Legh, in the reign of Henry the Third. Lib. C. fol. 273. num. 3. The original remained among the evidences of Mr. Millington aforesaid, 1665.

But this land is now sold to Mr. Geffrey Cartwright of Baggiley.

This was parcel of the moiety belonging to Legh of the West Hall, from whose ancestor it came.

5. Thomas Dichfield of Swineyard.

6. Widow Wilkinson.

7. Pownall of Barnton hath land in the Mosse-houses.

8. Widow Harper, of Northwood, in the lord Bridgewater's part.

9. John Bentley, of Northwood, in the earl of Bridgwater's part.

So much of the charterers.

We are now to take notice, that Agnes de Legh, daughter and heir of Richard de Legh, lord of the moiety of High Legh, had three husbands. Her first husband was Richard de Limme, younger son of Hugh de Limme, lord of the moiety of Limme, by whom she had issue Thomas de Legh of the West Hall, in High Legh, sirnamed de Legh from the place of his birth and residence, as was very usual in those ages, which sirname of Legh his posterity ever since retained to this day.

[b]Her second husband was William Venables, of Bradwell, younger brother to sir Hugh Venables baron of Kinderton, by whom she had issue John de Legh, sirnamed also from the place of his education and residence; which sirname of Legh his posterity also ever since retained. This John de Legh purchased Knotsford Booths, cùm Norbury Booths, from William de Tabley, 28 Edw. I. 1300; and from this John de Legh are the Leghs of Booths, nigh Knotsford, descended.

[b]The third husband of Agnes was William de Hawarden, by whom she had issue Raufe de Hawarden; which Raufe had the half of the moiety of High Legh given him by his half brother, Thomas Legh of the West Hall, and Raufe sold his part to sir Richard Massy of Tatton, 1286.

All which will better appear by these evidences following.

a. Sciant——Ego Ricardus filius Ricardi de Legh dedi ——Ricardo filio Hugonis de Limme, dimidiam bovatæ terræ (illam quam Gilbertus filius Walteri Bek tenuit) cùm Agnete filiâ meâ in libero maritagio, &c. Testibus Hugone de Limme, Thomâ fratre suo, Adâ de Lehe, Hugone filio suo, Madiou de Swarton, Rogero parsonâ de Limme, &c. The original now in possession of Legh de West Hall, 1666. Lib. C. fol. 268. 30. Sub Hen. III.

b. Sciant——Ego Agnes de Legh, qnondàm uxor Ricardi de Limme, in meâ propriâ viduitate dedi—— Gilberto Glaive de eâdem avunculo meo, pro homagio et servitio suo, totam medietatem de quodam assarto quod vocatur Le Park, cùm morâ quæ vocatur Le Park Moor, &c. Reddendo inde annuatìm unum par cherothecarum, vel unum denarium, ad nativitatem Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, pro omnibus——Testibus domino Willielmo de Massy, domino Johanne de Sonbach tunc rectore Ecclesiæ de Rosthorne, &c. Lib. C. fol. 270. 14. The original in possession of John Gleyve, of High Legh, 1666.

c. Sciant——Ego Radulfus filius Willielmi de Hawerthin dedi——Thomæ fratri meo, et heredi, totam terram unà cùm bosco in territorio villæ de Legâ, in Schirley Hey; exceptis quatuordecem acris terræ, quas dedi Johanni fratri meo[c] filio Willielmi Venables, &c. Testibus domino Willielmo de Venables, domino Hamone de Massy, domino Ricardo de Massy militibus, Roberto le Grosvenour tùnc vicecomite Cestershiriæ, &c. about anno domini 1286. Lib. C. fol. 267. num. 17. The original penès Legh de High Legh de West Hall, 1666.

[b] See the order of these marriages corrected in a following note.

[c] The mention of John de Legh in this charter establishes the priority of his father's marriage with Agnes de Legh (considered with respect to his other marriage with Katherine Thornton), as conjectured in the note on p. 338.

d. Sciant——Quòd ego Thomas de Legh dedi——Johanni filio Willielmi Venables, fratri meo, pro homagio suo, sexdecem acras et dimidiam terræ in villâ de Legh juxta Swineyard—in Escambio pro quatuordecem acris terræ, quas habuit ex dono Radulfi fratris sui apud Schirley.——Testibus Hamone de Massy, Ricardo de Massy militibus, Hugone de Leye, Aitropo de Millington, &c. Lib. C. fol. 271. num. 4.

e. Omnibus Christi fidelibus —— Willielmus filius Willielmi Venables de Bradwell salutem. Noveritis me remisisse Johanni de Legh de terris et tenementis in Rosthorne—quæ prædictus Johannes habet ex dono Willielmi patris mei. Testibus domino Petro de Warburton, Willielmo de Baggelegh militibus, Willielmo de Mobberley tùnc vicecomite Cestershiriæ, Roberto de Massy de Tatton, Hamone de Ashleigh, &c. Datum 13 Edw. II. 1319. Lib. H. of John Booth's collections, pag. 122 g. Which lands in Rosthorne, Legh of Booths hath at this day, 1666.

f. Universis Christi fidelibus——Johannes filius Johannis de Legh miles, salutem in Domino. Sciatis me remisisse Roberto de Legh fratri meo, et Sybillæ uxori ejus, totum jus in terris quas prædictus Robertus habuit ex dono et feoffamento Johannis de Legh patris mei, in villâ de Legh in parochiâ de Rosthorne—— Datum apùd mannerium de Boothes, die Martis proximè post festum sancti Jacobi, anno Domini 1336. (10 Edw. III.) Lib. C. fol. 271, num. 6. Which very tenement in High Legh continued in the possession of the Leghs of Adlington, until sir Vrian Legh of Adlington, not very long since, sold the same to John Legh of Aldford, who sold it to his brother, Richard Legh, of Swineyard in High Legh, 45 Eliz. 1602, whose heirs now enjoy the same. Lib. C. fol. 270, num. 19, 20.

By all which it appears, first, that Richard de Limme married Agnes, daughter and heir of Richard de Legh of High Legh de West Hall. a. b.

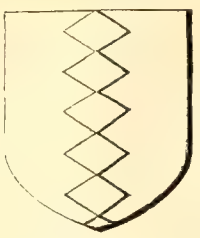
That Thomas de Legh, John de Legh son of William Venables, and Raufe Hawardyn, were brothers. c. d.

That this John de Legh was afterwards Legh of Boothes. e. which he purchased from William de Tabley, 21 Edw. I. 1300, as you may see above in Over Knotsford.

That Robert Legh was younger son of this first John Legh del Boothes, from whom the Leghs of Adlington. f.[c]

Now followeth the descent of the Leghs of the West-Hall in High-Legh.

I. Gilbert de Limme, lived in the reign of king John:



lib. C. fol. 141, and had issue Hugh and Thomas: lib. C. fol. 268, num. 30, et 263 a.

II. Hugh de Limme, lord of the moiety of Limme, son of Gilbert, lived 1258. Emma uxor ejus.

He had issue Alan lord of Limme; Richard de Limme, another son; Simon, another son; and Beatrix, a daughter. Lib. C. fol. 272, 9, et 269, 4, et 263, d. e. et 264, 2, 3, 4.

III. Alan de Limme had issue Gilbert, and Agnes soror Gilberti, living 33 Edw. III. Lib. C. fol. 263, k.

IV. Gilbert de Limme, son and heir of Alan, had a wife called Anabilla, 1338, and had issue Peter, eldest son; whose son, Peter, married Margaret, daughter of sir Geffrey Warburton, 1338. William, second son of Gilbert; Richard, third son; Robert, fourth son: and four daughters, Christian, Cicely, Agnes, and Edusa, all living 1338. Remanere Thomæ de Legh, et hæredibus. Lib. C. fol. 263, h.

I. Hamon Legh, of the West-Hall in High-Legh; about Hen. II.

II. William de Legh.

III. Richard de Legh, son of William, had issue Richard and Madoc, cui pater dedit medietatem de Sworton in High-Legh; and Margery, married Aytrop, son of Aytrop of Millington, tempore Hen. III. Lib. C. fol. 273, num. 3.

IV. Richard de Legh, son of Richard, son of William, son of Hamon de Legh.

V. Agnes, daughter and heir of Richard, had three husbands; the first was Richard de Limme, younger son of Hugh de Limme; and had issue Thomas de Legh de West-Hall.

After she married William Venables of Bradwell, and by him had issue John de Legh, from whom the Leghs of the Booths near Knotsford.

And lastly[d] she married William de Hawardyn, and by him had issue Raufe de Hawardyn.



I. Thomas de Legh, lord of the moiety of High-Legh, son and heir of Richard de Limme, by Agnes de Legh, daughter and heir of Richard de Legh de West-Hall in High-Legh, was sirnamed de Legh from the place of his

[c] It does not appear from these deeds, whether Thomas de Legh was issue by the match with *Lymme* or *Venables*; and various opinions have been given by different heralds on this subject. This point is however presumed to be decided by the circumstance of Thomas de Legh using the arms of Lymme on his seal, a representation of which is given in the continuation of the account of High Legh.

There is also nothing in these deeds to prove whether *William de Hawarden* or *William Venables* was the *second husband*, though sir Peter Leycester and all other authorities have set down Venables as the *second*, and Hawarden as the *third*. The following circumstances will, it is apprehended, clearly prove *Hawarden to have been the second husband*.

By sir Peter Leycester's third charter, in the preceding series, it appears that Ralph, son of William Hawarden was of age, and had succeeded to his father's lands about 1286, *Roberto le Grosvenour tunc vicecomite Cestershiriæ*. To establish sir P. Leycester's hypothesis, William Venables must have been dead, at least, twenty-two years at this time, viz. in 1286, when the son of what he calls a later marriage was of age.

But at this very time, *the said William Venables was living*, for the grant to him by his father, sir William Venables, of lands in Bradwall (of which a copy exists in Vernon's transcript of Mr. Oldfield's deeds, Harl. MSS. 2074. 186. b.) is witnessed by Peter de Arderne, Warin de Mainwaring, Ralph de Vernon, Hamo de Massy, Hugh de Dutton, and Richard de Massy, knights; *Roberto Grosvenor tunc vic' Cestr' et aliis.*" William de Hawarden then was clearly *second* husband, and William Venables *third* husband, and living when the issue of the second marriage had arrived at years of maturity, as before mentioned.

Since this was written other deeds have occurred which prove William Venables to have been surviving at a still later period, as late as 28 Edw. I. or 1300. In this year Adam the clerk, of Allehulme, grants to Hugh Venables of Kinderton, and Agatha his wife, all his lands in Allehulme, remainder to the heirs of their bodies, " *et pro defectu Willielmo fratri dicti Hugonis. Test. D'no Ric'o de Masci tunc justic. Cest.* &c. Kinderton Charters, 59, 60. Tabley MSS. Lib. H.

This last deed proves William Venables to have been living, at least thirty-six years after the time when his death must have taken place if he had been second husband. These arguments will appear clearer by referring to the Venables pedigree in Kinderton.

An additional and decisive argument may be drawn (if necessary) from the date of the marriage covenant of Margaret Dutton, mother of this William Venables, which was in 38 Hen. III. or 1253. Leycester in Dutton, and Kinderton Charters, Tabley MSS. Lib. H. 40. It will be clear from these that William Venables, husband of Agnes de Legh, and younger son by this marriage, could not be more than 10 or 11 years of age, when Ralph, son of the said Agnes, by William de Hawarden, was born. O.

[d] See the preceding note. O.

residence after the manner of those ages. He had to wife Cicely which Thomas and Cicely were both living 1305, lib. C. fol. 267, num. 11, and had issue Thomas Legh, son and heir; Margery, a daughter, married William, son and heir of Robert Massy of Tatton: lib. C. fol. 267, num. 12. Agnes married William Daniell of Limme: lib. C. fol. 233, a. Sed quære if Agnes were not sister to Thomas Legh the father. He had also two younger sons; John Legh, on whom he settled lands in Limme, 1 Edw. II. and William Legh: lib. C. fol. 268, num. 25.

This Thomas gave away one-half of his moiety of High-Legh, which came to sir Richard Massy of Tatton, regnante Edwardo primo; so that he had onely one fourth part of High-Legh afterwards, which his heirs enjoy at this day, 1666.

This Thomas Legh died about 10 Edw. II. Lib. C. fol. 268, num. 27.

II. Thomas Legh de West-Hall in High-Legh, son and heir of Thomas, married Alice and had issue Thomas Legh son and heir living 11 Edw. II.

Gilbert de Limme releaseth to this Thomas Legh all his right in the advowson of the moiety of the church of Limme, 10 Edw. II. 1316. Lib. C. fol. 266, num. 1. Since which time the Leghs of West-Hall have been patrons of the half of Limme church to this day, 1666.

Alice was widow anno Domini 1333. Lib. C. fol. 268, num. 28. I find her a widow also 1330. Ibid. fol. 268, num. 38.

III. Thomas Legh de West-Hall in High-Legh, son and heir of Thomas, married and had issue Richard Legh son and heir; Agnes, a daughter, married Robert Dumbill, from whom the Dumbills of Limme. Gilbert de Limme releaseth to this Agnes and Robert Dumbill, and the heirs of their bodies, all his lands in Limme, cùm servitiis liberorum tenentium; remanere Thomæ filio Johannis Dumbill prædicti, et Margaretæ filiæ prædicti Thomæ de Legh.—Dated at Limme, on Thursday next after Michaelmas, 1342. Lib. C. fol. 263, I. So that Margaret, another daughter, married Thomas Dumbill.

Agnes, daughter of Alan de Limme, releaseth to Robert Dumbill and Agnes his wife, all her right in all those lands, rents, and services, which formerly belonged to her brother Gilbert de Limme, in the township of Limme. Dated at Limme, 33 Edw. III. (1359.) Lib. C. fol. 263, k. The originals in possession of Dumbill of Limme, 1664.

IV. Richard Legh de West-Hall in High-Legh, son and heir of Thomas, married Maud, daughter and heir of Geffrey Massy of Winsham, anno Domini 1375, (49 Edw. III.) Lib. C. fol. 266, num. 4, 5.; lib. B. pag. 35, h; and had issue John Legh son and heir; and Alice married John Starky of Stretton.

This Richard was living 4 Hen. V.

V. John Legh of West-Hall in High-Legh, son and heir of Richard, married and had issue Richard Legh, son and heir; Roger Legh, of Oldgrave in Cheshire; Margery, married John Leycester of Nether-Tabley the younger, 20 Hen. VI. 1442, son and heir of John Leycester of Tabley, the elder, esquire. Covenants of the marriage are now in possession of Legh of West-Hall, 1666. Alice, another daughter, married John, son and heir of John Parr of Worseley in Lancashire, esquire, 35 Hen. VI. Lib. C. fol. 280, h.

VI. Richard Legh, de West-Hall in High-Legh, esquire, son and heir of John, married Alice, daughter of John Leycester of Nether-Tabley, the elder, esquire, anno Domini 1442, 20 Hen. VI. and had issue Thomas Legh, son and heir; John Legh, of Oughtrington in Limme, of whom the *Leghs of Oughtrington;* Maud, married Nicholas Legh of East-Hall in High-Legh, 1463; Hamnet Legh, third son; Peter Legh, fourth son; Richard, fifth son; Dowse, married John, son and heir of William Mere, of Mere juxta Over-Tabley, esquire, living 1487, 3 Hen. VII. Lib. C. fol. 209, g. Isabel, married Peter Venables of Anterbus in Over-Whitley lordship; Ellen, married Richard Moldesworth of Winsham, 19 Edw. IV. 1479. Lib. C. fol. 213, y. The original penes sir Peter Brooke of Mere, 1666.

This Richard Legh died about 1486. Lib. C. fol. 209, g.

VII. Thomas Legh, of West-Hall in High-Legh, esquire, son and heir of Richard, married Dowse, daughter of sir William Booth of Dunham-Massy, 1 Edw. IV. 1461, and had issue Richard, son and heir, who died in the life-time of his father, having married Beatrix, daughter of Geffrey Boydell of Pulcroft, 3 Hen. VII. by whom he had Richard Legh son and heir.

This Thomas had also George Legh of Manchester, second son, whose daughter and heir, Elizabeth, married Alexander Barlow of Barlow in Lancashire: Alice Legh, another daughter of Thomas, married Hamon Massy of Hale; afterwards she married George Newton: James Legh, third son of Thomas; John Legh, fourth son; Roger Legh, parson of Limme, fifth son: and Jane, married Matthew Legh of Swineyard in High-Legh.

This Thomas Legh had a second wife, called Joan, daughter of John Holcroft of Holcroft in Lancashire; by whom he had issue John Legh, Thomas Legh, and Jane, wife of Thomas Sanky of Little-Sanky in Lancashire.

VIII. Richard Legh, of West-Hall in High-Legh, esquire, son and heir of Richard, and grandson of Thomas Legh, married Rose, daughter of Raufe Davenport, of Davenport, esquire, 20 Hen. VII. 1504, by whom he had issue Thomas Legh, son and heir, who married Katharine, one of the daughters and heirs of Raufe Legh, of the East-Hall in High-Legh, esquire; but he died without issue in the life-time of his father: also Parnell and Anne, two daughters by Rose.

After the death of Rose, Richard married Anne Hough, sister of Richard Hough of Leighton; by whom he had issue Richard Legh, heir to his father; George, another son; John Legh, another son, who married Mary, daughter of Alexander Barlow of Barlow in Lancashire; Dorothy Legh, a daughter, married David Massy of Broxton in Cheshire.

IX. Richard Legh, de West-Hall in High-Legh, esquire, son and heir of Richard, married Clemence, daughter of John Holcroft of Holcroft in Lancashire, and had issue Richard Legh, son and heir; John Legh, second son, died young; Peter Legh, third son, afterwards became heir; Francis Legh of London; George Legh, another son; John Legh of London, another son, married Dorothy, daughter and heir of Thomas Eaton, and widow of Robert Holcroft, and had issue; Thomas Legh, another son; Elizabeth, a daughter, married Thomas Torbock; Jane, married John Aston of Aston in Mondrum; Margaret, married Thomas Haughton.

After the death of Clemence, he married Margery, widow of George Tirrell of Thornton in Buckinghamshire, and had issue by her, Thomas Legh, John Legh, John Legh, George Legh, William Legh, and Agnes.

This Richard Legh de West-Hall died A. D. 1582.

X. Richard Legh de West-Hall in High-Legh, esquire, son and heir of Richard, married Anne, daughter of Raufe Belfield of Gledge, but was divorced from her, and he died without issue, anno Domini 1586, leaving his brother Peter to succeed in his inheritance.

XI. Peter Legh de West-Hall in High-Legh, esquire, brother and heir to the last Richard, married Elizabeth, daughter of John Baptista Castilian, of Benham Valence in Berkshire, and had issue Richard, who died young; Peter Legh, who succeeded heir; Thomas, another son; Anne, married Thomas Cooper, of Ewborne in Berkshire; Mary, married one Davys of Salisbury; Elizabeth, married Nathaniel Lancaster, parson of Torperley in Cheshire; Jane, another daughter; Frances, married William Edwards, Alderman of Chester; Margaret, married one Wats, a schoolmaster at Walsingham; and Christian, married Thomas Bate of Limme, a physician.

This Peter died 14 die Martii, 1613.

XII. Peter Legh de West Hall in High Legh, esquire, son and heir of Peter, married Mary, daughter of Robert Tipping of Manchester, and had issue Peter Legh, son and heir; Richard Legh, Thomas, Samuel, Edmund, William, James, and Elizabeth, all living 1665.

This Peter died 1657, aged 62 years.

XIII. Peter Legh de Westhall, in High Legh, esquire, son and heir of Peter, was never married, and died without issue anno Domini 1665.

XIV. Richard Legh de West Hall, in High Legh, esquire, brother and heir to the last Peter, is now living, but unmarried, anno Domini 1669, and died the 12th of August 1670, leaving Thomas, his brother, to succeed in his inheritance.

XV. Thomas Legh de Westhall, in High Legh, esquire, brother and heir to Richard, married Mary, daughter of William Austine, esq. now of Westminster in London, but born in Northamptonshire near Owndle; married anno Domini 1660, and hath issue Austine, Peter, William, all living 1670.

HERE should have followed the descent of the other Legh de EAST HALL, in High Legh; but I could not have the perusal of the evidences of that family; for that Henry Legh esquire, now owner thereof, affirmed, that his deeds were most of them lost in the late war.

ADDITIONS.

The Domesday description of this township, which is abridged by Sir P. Leycester is as follows.

Isdem Gislebertus (de Venables) tenet Lege; Ulviet et Dot pro II maneriis tenuerunt, et liberi homines fuerunt. Ibi una hida geldabilis: terra est II carucarum: ibi unus homo ejus habet dimidiam carucam, et III servos: ibi presbyter et ecclesia cum uno villano, et II bordariis, habens dimidiam carucam; ibi silva unius leuvæ longitudine, et dimidiæ leuvæ latitudine, et ibi Haia. Tempore R. Edwardi valebat x solidos, modo v solidos.

The church of the Saxon "Lege" has been noticed in Rosthorne, but it is necessary to observe further, upon this extract, that whatever may have been said, from tradition or otherwise, to the contrary, it is incontrovertibly clear, from Domesday, that the Saxon lords of High Legh were ejected at the Conquest, and that a new lord was then introduced, Gilbert Venables, baron of Kinderton, from whose grants, or from those of his descendants, all subsequent proprietors must have derived their possession.

In or about the time of Henry II. the manor of High Legh had been granted out in moieties to two families, who assumed the local name, the earliest known ancestors of which are Hamon de Legh, progenitor of the West Hall family; and Efward, the progenitor of the Leghs of East Hall[d]. Both of these were as nearly contemporary as possible, as far as can be gathered by collating subsequent intermarriages, and calculating upon the dates of their immediate descendants; and both were most probably original grantees from the Venables family. There is not, however, any thing[e] which can induce a belief in their being of a common stock, beyond the general probability of the alliance of a grantee to the house of his superior lord. The origin of Hamon de Legh is referred to the Venables family by strong probabilities. Dr. Williamson, who quotes a deed in his possession, for Hamon's being the original grantee, expressly states him to be "descended from Gislebert de Venables[f];" and it is observable that Hamon de Legh was certainly contemporary with Hamon de Venables, who had a grant of lands in Wincham from his sister Maud, and who was an acknowledged younger son of Gilbert Venables, third baron of Kinderton[g].

The account of these moieties will be clearer by being treated of separately, taking first,

THE WEST HALL MOIETY,

which requires least additions to Sir Peter Leycester's account.

This moiety, as mentioned by Sir Peter Leycester, was soon subdivided, Thomas de Legh, son of Agnes, granting one moiety of it to his half brother Ralph de Hawarden. This fourth of the entire manor, which had passed, with the Tatton estate, to the time of Sir Peter Leycester, has continued to descend with it, and

[d] West Hall pedigree, compiled from deeds by sir P. Leycester and East Hall pedigree, entered in the Visitation of 1663-4, by Dugdale.

[e] To this may perhaps be objected the similarity of the present arms of the two houses, which differ only in the tincture of the field; but it will not be readily proved that the lion rampant, in a field Or, was ever borne by the male line of the West Hall family, which became extinct temp. H. III. Sir P. L. places the coat opposite the first of the Lymmes, who assumed the name of Legh on succeeding to the estates of this family; but it is nevertheless proved above, that the Lymmes continued to use their paternal coat, a pale fusillè, as late as the time of Richard the Second. If, however, this coat was originally borne by both houses, it might be used by each with reference to the arms of their superior lords, the barons of Kinderton, which were *at this time a lion rampant sinister*, as appears by a seal appendant to a grant from William Venables to Hamon Venables. Kinderton Chartulary, Tabley MSS. Lib. H. 13.

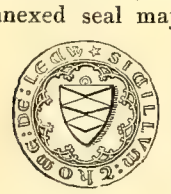
[f] Vill. Cest. p. 200, Cowper Copy.

[g] Venables pedigree, drawn from deeds by sir P. Leycester. In the Kinderton Charter Book, is a confirmation of Maud's grant to Hamon Venables, by her daughter Maud "filia Radulphi, filii Rogeri" (12), another by her brother William Venables of Kinderton (13), a third charter containing a grant by Michael de Venables to the same, of the sons of Hugh, son of William de Merston (5), and a fourth from Hugh de Bixa and d'na Matilda de Venables his wife, confirming to the same Hamon the entire lands of Michael de Venables (11). This Hamon Venables witnessed many charters, and survived to the justiceship of Philip de Orreby. No deed has occurred in which he is called "de Lega," but it may be doubted whether the acknowledged ancestor of West Hall did himself use that local addition, or whether it is given to him from being recited in the charter apparently alluded to, in sir Peter Leycester's description of his great grandson.

is now vested in Wilbraham Egerton, esq. who holds a court baron in right of the same.

The other half of this moiety, or fourth of the entire manor, continuing to descend in the male line, according to the Pedigree subjoined, is vested in Egerton Leigh, of the West Hall, esq.

In the account of Knutsford Booths will be found the ramification of the numerous families which have branched from the parent stem of the West Hall. The charters given by Sir Peter Leycester have abundantly proved the seniority of this family, over the other descendants of Agnes de Legh[g], but have still left it uncertain whether its ancestor was issue by the marriage of Richard de Lymme, or William de Venables. The annexed seal may be deemed conclusive evidence on this subject, as it ascertains the Leghs of West Hall to have used the Lymme coat, without the slightest variation, four generations after the alliance with the heiress of the original male line[h].



An account of the earlier descents of the Lymmes will be found in the township of that name.

The remains of the ancient West Hall are now used as a farm-house. An addition, of modern date, has been recently considerably enlarged, and fitted up for the residence of the proprietor. An engraving in this work represents the ancient part, as it appeared in 1814, on the plaster which covered the old wood-work being removed[i]. The low building, with the large bay window on the right, was evidently the hall; and beyond this formerly extended another wing, of corresponding design, which was taken down in the memory of persons now living[k].

To the north of the West hall, and at a short distance from it, has recently been re-erected the West Hall Chapel, which Sir Peter Leycester notices as being, in his time, "converted to other uses." The building is an oblong, about 51 feet by 42: the sides, and east end, are of red stone; the west end, which faces the road, is of white stone, and of Grecian architecture, from a design by Harrison. This front is ornamented with four Ionic pillars, supporting a pediment, under which is the following inscription, on a tablet over the entrance:

Deo. opt. max.
Hoc ipso situ ædiculam
Jam vetustate sublapsam,
Posuit Proavorum Pietas,
A. D. 1408.
Hoc Sacellum, pace reduci,
Restituendum curavit
Egertonus Leigh,
A. D. 1814.

The chapel is represented in the Vignette subjoined: its situation is on high ground, and the interstices of the elms on the left afford an extensive view over the broad vale of the Mersey into Lancashire.

The chapel, thus restored, was consecrated by the bishop of Chester, Oct. 31, 1816; and, in addition to a small endowment by the patron, Egerton Leigh, esq. has received £.1,800 from queen Anne's Bounty, which it is intended to lay out in land[k].

[g] The descendants from the West Hall (extinct and existing) are, Leigh (now Trafford) of Oughtrington; Leigh of Brownsover, co. Warwick, (bart.); Legh of Booths; of Baguley; of Adlington; Leigh of Annesley, co. Notts; of Egginton, co. Derb.; Legh of Lyme; of Birch, co. Lanc.; and of Ridge; Leigh of Rushall, co. Staff.; of Longborow and Adlestrop, co. Glouc.; of Stoneley, co. Warw. (baron Leigh); of Newnham Regis, co. Warw. (earl of Chichester); of Stockwell, co. Surrey; of Isall, co. Cumb.; Legh of Bechton; Legh (now Townley) of Townley, co. Lanc.; and Legh of Middleton, co. Ebor.

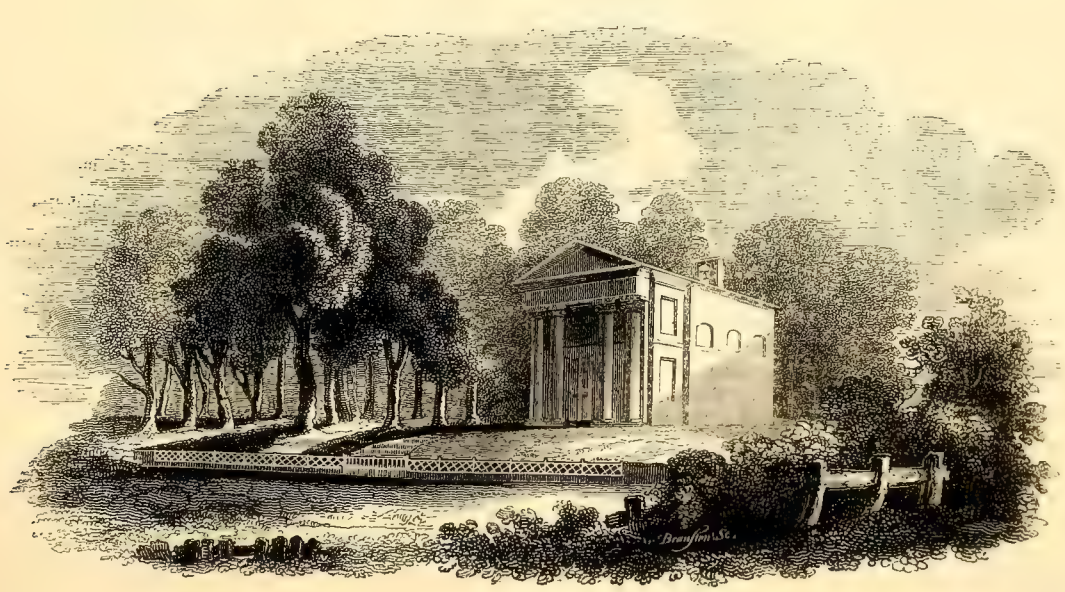
These have been the *principal* branches of the West Hall family; but there must doubtless be numerous other collateral descendants.

[h] The seal is appendant to a trust-deed, 15 R. II. in the possession of Egerton Leigh, esq. whereby Richard, son of Thomas de Legh, enfeoffs Thomas Scholehall, parson of Mobberley, and others, with the manor of High Legh and the advowson of Lymme. It was probably the seal of each of the three Leghs of the name of Thomas, who preceded Richard.

[i] On the same plate with Toft Hall.

[k] Information of Egerton Leigh, esq.

*** The representation of the West Hall Chapel annexed, executed by Branston, from a drawing by the Hon. Mrs. Abercrombie, was presented to the work by Egerton Leigh, esq.



CONTINUATION OF THE PEDIGREE OF LEIGH OF WEST-HALL.

From Parochial Registers, the Records of the College of Arms, and the information of Egerton Leigh, esq. 1816.

ARMS. Or, a lion rampant Gules.

CREST. On a wreath, a cubit arm vested paly of five pieces Or and Sable, cuffed Argent, the hand proper, grasping the upper and lower fragments of a broken tilting-spear in bend sinister proper, headed Azure, the point downwards. Allowed by Dugdale in the Visitation of 1663-4.

The family use the following crest, which is painted in a vellum pedigree roll by sir Richard St. George Norroy, but is not noticed in the Visitation of 1663-4, or in the office copy of sir R. St. George's own Visitation in 1613. On a wreath, a demi-lion rampant Or, holding a pennon displayed, emblazoned Azure, two barrs Or, inscribed 'Force avec vertu,' and flowered Argent. Thereon a shield with the coat of Leigh of West-Hall, (or a lion rampant Gules) on which are three escocheons of pretence with the arms of the three husbands of Agnes de Legh, Lymme, Venables, and Hawarden. The pedigree is signed by sir R. St. George, and in possession of Egerton Leigh, esq. 1816.



THOMAS LEIGH, of West Hall, esq. married 1660, bur. at Rosthorne, June 22, 1676. = MARY, daughter of William Austine, of the city of Westminster, buried at Rosthorne, June 15, 1714.

- AUSTIN LEIGH, son and heir, died unmarr. bur. at Rosthorne, July 30, 1724.
- PETER LEIGH, clerk, rector of Whitchurch, co. Salop, and of Lymme, and vicar of Great Budworth, buried at Rosthorne, March 18, 1719.
- ELIZABETH, dau. of Thomas Egerton, of Tatton, esq. born Jan. 15, 1678, died June 30, 1720, bur. at Rosthorne.
- SARAH, dau. of Roger Hanmer, 2nd wife.
- WILLIAM LEIGH, died 1741. = MARY, dau. of .... Walley, 1st wife, o. s. p.

- ANN, dau. and coheiress of Hamlet Yates of Crowley, 1st wife, bur. at Rosthorne, Ap. 26, 1734. = EGERTON LEIGH, LL.D. clerk, rector of Lymme and Middle, and canon res. of Hereford, baptized at Rostherne, March 30, 1702, died at Bath, buried at Ledbury. = ELIZABETH, dau. of ..... Drinkwater, of ..... 2nd wife. = CASSANDRA, dau. of ..... Phelps of .....
- JOHN LEIGH, of Manchester, bapt. at Rosthorne, Sept. 12, 1703, marr. .... Wagstaff.
- THOMAS LEIGH, clerk, M.A. rector of Murston, co. Kent, and of St. Mary's, Canterbury, bapt. at Rosthorne, March 9, 1706, mar. Jane, dau. of Wm. Barnes of Oxon, and widow of Tho. Allett, esq. ⚓
- PETER LEIGH, bapt. at Whitchurch, Jan. 18, 1711, chief justice of S. Carolina, mar. Elizabeth, dau. of W. Latus of Manchester, by whom he had, among other issue, Egerton Leigh, esq. created a bart. 1773.
- HESTER, bapt. at Rosthorne, July 16, 1699, bur. at Rosthorne, Ap. 30, 1700.
- ELIZABETH, bapt. at Rosthorne, Feb. 6, 1704, bur. at Rosthorne, Feb. 10, 1704.
- JANE, bapt. at Rosthorne, July 20, 1708.
- HESTER, bapt. at Whitchurch, Aug. 3, 1710.
- MARY, bapt. at Whitchurch, 1713, wife of sir John Head, bart. archdeacon and preb. of Canterbury.

1. PETER LEIGH, LL.B. clerk, rector of Lymme and of Middle, co. Salop, died 1758, buried at Ledbury, co. Salop. = MARY, dau. and heiress of Henry Doughty, esq. of Broadwell, co. Gloucester.

2. EGERTON LEIGH, M. A. rector of Lymme, canon res. of Lichfield and archdeacon of Salop, married, 1st, Letitia, daughter of Geo. Legh, of the East-Hall, esq. who died without surviving issue, and 2ndly, Theodosia, daughter of Ralph Leycester, of Toft, esq. by whom he had issue, Susanna, wife of Ralph Leycester, esq. Theodosia, living unmarr. 1816, Harriet, died s. p. and other children who died infants; died Sept. 17, 1798, anno æt. 66, buried at Lymme.

3. THOMAS, and
4. HAMLET, o. s. p.
5. ANNE, wife of the rev... Felton, and 2ndly, of the rev. .... Cockayne, rector of Rotherhithe.
6. MARY, and
7. ELIZABETH, died unmarried.

8. JOHN.
9. WILLIAM.
10. AUSTIN.
11. SAMUEL.
12. GEORGE LEIGH, of the Strand, London, died unmarr. 1816.
13. WILLIAM.
14. HESTER.
15. JANE.
omnes o. s. p. v.

16. CASSANDRA, o. s. p.
17. ARIANA, living unmarried 1816.
18. CATHERINE, o. s. p.
19. HENRY, o. s. p.

- PETER LEIGH, eldest son, died young, buried at Rosthorne, Dec. 6, 1750.
- EGERTON LEIGH, of the West-Hall in High-Legh, and of Twemlow, esq. second son and heir, bapt. at Lymme, living 1816. = ELIZABETH, dau. and coheiress of Francis Jodrell, of Yeardsley and Twemlow, esq. married at Rosthorne, Sep. 21, 1778.

3. THOMAS HODGES LEIGH, died young, bur. at Rosthorne, Sept. 16, 1757.
4. PETER NEVE LEIGH, died young, bur. at Broadwell, co. Glouc.
5. TIMOTHY LEIGH, died unmarried in the East Indies 1814.

- MARY, wife of Robert Lancaster, clerk, of Arlsey, co. Bedford, married at Broadwell, buried at Esher, co. Surrey, s. p.
- ANNE, wife of John Frodsham, capt. R. N. living 1816, has issue, two daughters, Sophia, wife of the rev. George Wasey, rector of Ulcombe, co. Kent, and Emma, unmarried.
- ELIZABETH, living unmarried 1816.

1. EGERTON LEIGH, of Broadwell, co. Gloucest. esq. eldest son and heir apparent, born Aug. 23, 1779, bapt. at Davenport, co. Cest. Nov. 22, following. = WILHELMINA, daughter of Geo. Stratton, esq. of Tew-park, co. Oxon, mar. at Charlbury, co. Oxon, Dec. 26, 1809.

2. PETER LEIGH, clerk, rector of Lymme, born Aug. 19, 1782, bapt. at Goosetrey, Oct. 25 following, marr. at Daresbury, Nov. 10, 1812, Mary, dau. of Thomas Blackburne, LL.D. clerk, warden of Manchester college, living s. p. 1816.
3. JODRELL LEIGH, a lieut. R. N. born Jan. 15, 1790, bapt. at Goosetrey Feb. 27 following, unmarried 1816.

1. MARY-ANNE, wife of the hon. James Abercrombie, M.P. 3d son of sir Ralph Abercrombie, K. B. marr. at St. Mary-le-bone.
2. CHARLOTTE, wife of Joseph Jellicoe, of London and of Finchley co. Middlesex, esq. married at St. George's, Hanover-square.

3. EMMA, wife of John Smith, esq. M.P. of Blinden Hall, Kent, married at Sandbach.
4. AUGUSTA, unmarried.
5. CAROLINE, unmarried.
6. HARRIET, died unmarried, bur. at Rosthorne, Aug. 31, 1809.

ELEANOR-AGNES. ANNA-ELIZABETH. BEATRICE-JULIA. EGERTON, bapt. at Broadwell, co. Gloucester.

EAST HALL MOIETY.

The annexed Pedigree of the Leghs, of East Hall, brings down the descent of the direct line from Efward[1] de Legh to the coheirs who were ejected by the Leghs of Northwood, and the descent of the present family who obtained possession on that ejectment, from the same common ancestor.

The settlements under which Thomas Legh of Northwood recovered possession are stated as follows, in an abstract of the original documents, in the hand-writing of the late Cornwall Legh, esq. which will be made clearer by referring to the Pedigree.

1st entail, 2 R. II. Thomas de Forster, chaplain, trustee of the manor of Legh, and the seventh part of Alpraham, confirms the same to Margaret, widow of John de Legh; remainder to Hugh his son; remainder to Margaret, sister of Hugh; remainder to Alice, sister of Margaret; remainder to Thomas Legh of Northwood, and his heirs male; remainder to Thomas, son of John de Legh; remainder to Mathew, &c.

2d entail, 16 H. VI. Hugh de Ov'scroft, chaplain, grants to John, son of Hugh de Legh, the manor of Legh, and the seventh part of Alpraham, to him and the heirs male of his body; remainder to Thomas, son of Hugh, brother of John, and his heirs male; remainder to John Sydington and his heirs male; remainder to John, son of William Daniel of Lymme, and his heirs male; remainder, successively, to William and Richard Daniel, brothers of the said John, and their heirs male; remainder to Thomas Legh, of Northwood, and his heirs male; remainder to Thomas, son of Thomas Legh, of Northwood, and his heirs male; remainder to the right heirs male of Peter de Legh deceased, brother of the said Thomas, son of Thomas, and their heirs male; remainder to Hugh, brother of the said Thomas, son of Thomas Legh of Northwood, &c.; remainder to Matthew, son of Matthew de Legh and his heirs male; remainder to John, son of Hugh de Legh.

3d entail, 3 Edw. IV. Nicholas Bagh and Roger Fisher grant to Henry de Legh all, &c. in Legh and Alpram, to him and the heirs male of his body; remainder to Paul de Legh, son of Henry, and his heirs male; remainder to Hugh de Legh, brother of Henry, with similar successive remainders to Robert Sydington, William his brother, John Daniel, son of William Daniel, of Garstull; Robert, his brother; Roger, William, Thomas, and Richard Daniel; Thomas, son of Thomas Legh, of Northwood; John, Richard, Roger, Edmund, Peter, and Hugh de Legh, his brothers; Mathew, son of Mathew de Legh, and the right heirs of Henry.

The moiety of High Legh, recovered under these settlements by Thomas Legh of Northwood (living temp. H. VII.), has descended, in an uninterrupted male line, to the present proprietor, George John Legh, esq.

Thomas Legh, grandson of Thomas who thus recovered the estate, erected, in the time of Elizabeth, a new stone mansion[m], which exhibited a fine specimen of domestic architecture, finished with gables, projecting bay windows, heavy roofs, battlements, and groups of tall ornamental chimneys. In the centre, over the entrance, was a large and massy turret of four stories,

[1] Of the origin of Efward de Lega nothing is known. General probability (as already mentioned) would deduce both the original mesne proprietors of High Legh from the family of their paramount lords, and would consequently derive Efward from the baronial house of Kinderton, from which Hamon has been nearly proved to descend. The following facts do not by any means amount to a confirmation of this belief, which appears stronger when resting on general probability, than on these circumstances; but they may shew that arguments founded on similarity of arms and names, would not be *against* a deduction of the East Hall family from Venables.

The name of Efward (originally Saxon) was in use at this time by a branch of the Kinderton family. *Efwardus* filius Roberti de Mara (which Robert was brother, or brother-in-law of the baron of Kinderton), witnesses his father's grant of half of Bollinton. Tabley MSS. Lib. C. 206. b.

The first coat of Legh of East Hall, corresponds with the contemporary one of Venables. (See note c, p. 354.) In Glover's Visitation (D 14. 105. Coll. Arm.) is a grant of Suthebrok and Suerton, from Hugh son of Efward to his daughter Cicely, with an appendant seal, *a lion rampant sinister*, circumscribed, "Sigillum Hugonis filii Efwardi de Lega."

The following account of the successive armorial bearings of the two houses, chiefly selected from the records of the College of Arms (with the assistance of Francis Townsend, esq.) will not be uninteresting to the heraldic reader.

On an antient stone in the East Hall Chapel at Rosthorne, was formerly cut a lion rampant *regardant*, which appears to be the first variation. (Harl. MSS. 2151.)

In the Visitation of 1566, the East Hall family had an allowance of their present coat, "Argent, a lion rampant Gules."

In the same Visitation the West Hall family were allowed as their arms, the antient paternal coat of Lymme, Gules, a pale fusillè Argent, which they are ascertained also to have used 15 Ric. II. (see p. 355.) This coat was first ranged quarterly with arms apparently founded on it, "Argent, a bend fusillè Sable," which occupied the first quarter. The last mentioned coat was subsequently scored through by the visiting Herald, in the office copy of his book; but was nevertheless allowed, as the antient coat of West Hall, to Legh of Oughtrington, and ranged quarterly with "a lion rampant Or," in the bearings of that family, in Dugdale's Visitation of 1663.

Shortly before 1566, the Crests of both families had been granted.

In Glover's Visitation, 1580, both families were entered without arms; but in a collection of old arms, prefixed to the Visitation, Glover gives "Legh de Legh," *Or*, a lion rampant, Gules; and "John Legh de Legh," (a name in general belonging to the East Hall), has also "*Or*, a lion rampant, Gules."

The cause of the omission of arms in this Visitation is explained by the following award, extracted from D. 14 Coll. Arm. from which it appears that a dispute was pending between the Houses, *both* claiming "a lion rampant Gueules." The field from the omission of the metal, must be supposed *Argent*."

The copie of the Erle Mareschall's warrant, directed to Mr. Norroy King of Armes and Somersett Herald, for the registringe of the accord by him made betwene the two Leghes of High Legh, in Cheshire, for the bearinge of armes.

These are to certifye yow that whereas the variaunce and controversy betweene Thomas Legh of High Legh, in the countie palatine of Chester, and Richard Legh of the same place and countie, for the bearinge of Armes, with a lyon rampant Gueules, hath ben heertofore heard and determyned before me George erle of Shrewsbury Erle Mareschall of England, at the chapell of Frythe, in the countie of Derbie, in the moneth of Julye, anno D'ni 1582, in the presence of sondrye as well knightes, esquires, and gentlemen of their bloode, surname, and alliance, as others. To th' entent the said variance and controversie in tyme to come be not revyvid, but may for ever cease and take fynall end, at the humble suyte and petition of the said Thomas Legh, playntiff, I have now farther thought it goode by these presentes as before, to declare and pronounce the right of bearinge the said armes with the lyon rampant Gueules, duly to belonge and appertayne unto him the said Thomas Legh playntiff, and to his ofspringe and posteritye for ever. And withall to will and require you of this sentence, decree, and determination, to take knowledge, and the same accordinglye to enter and record in the bookes and registers of your office, for the reasons and causes before alledged, and that you assigne unto the said Richard Legh defendant, those armes which heretofore his ancestors have used and born, and are of right due unto him. And these shall be your sufficient warrant and discharge in this behaulf. Gyven at Chelsey the iiij^the^ daye of December anno D'ni 1584, in the seven and twentie yeare of the reigne of our gracious soveraigne lady queene Elizabeth. (Subscribed) G. SHREWSBURY.

To Mr. Norroye King of Armes of the northe partes of the realme of England, to Somersett Herald of Arms, his mareschall, and to either of them.

No proceedings were consequent on this award. In the Visitation of 1613, the same Coat and Crest were allowed to the East Hall, which had been allowed in 1566. None whatsoever was entered in the office copy of the Visitation for the West-Hall, nor was the pedigree signed by the family (who therefore appear not to have attended); but in a copy of the pedigree (attested by Richard St. George the visiting herald) now in possession of the family, the arms allowed are, *Or*, a lion rampant Gules, with the former crest, and an additional one described in the West-Hall pedigree, p. 359. In Dugdale's Visitation, 1663, the crests allowed in 1566 were again allowed to the several families. The East-Hall retaining for arms, Argent, a lion rampant Gules; and Or, a lion rampant Gules, being allowed to the West-Hall.

[m] The hall and chapel are engraved in Watts's Views.

embattled, from the summit of which rose two small spires. This building existed, with very little alteration, until the latter part of the last century, when it was taken down by the father of the present proprietor, and a spacious and substantial building of brick was substituted in its place.

The grounds have been laid out under the direction of Repton. West of the hall is the EAST HALL CHAPEL, a venerable building of dark stone, appearing to singular advantage from its situation on the green sward, within the pleasure-ground, under the shade of luxuriant timber.

The chapel measures about 48 feet by 27. Formerly the family pew extended the whole width, across the East end, but it has lately been reduced in size, for the purpose of putting up a communion-table under it. The greatest part of the residue of the chapel is fitted up with strong oak benches.

The east window is under an obtusely pointed arch, and is divided into four compartments by stone mullions. In the first of these is a figure kneeling before a prayer-book, open at the 119th psalm, habited in a mantle emblazoned with the coat of Legh, of East Hall. In the corresponding compartment (the fourth) is the figure of a lady, much defaced, with a dress emblazoned with the coat of Trafford.

In the compartments between these figures are the following shields:—In the second, quarterly, 1 and 4 Argent, a lion rampant Gules, Legh of East Hall; 2 and 3 Az. crusuly Or, 3 eaglets displayed of the second, Alpraham. Crest, on a wreath, a demi-lion rampant Gules. In the third compartment was the coat of Legh impaling Trafford. The first coat is destroyed; the second is a griffin segreant Gules.

Underneath is this inscription. The errors of the glass-stainer are left uncorrected, but the mutilated parts may be restored as follows: (Orate pro bono s)tatu Thome Leigh, Armingari, dominus de Leigh et (Isa)bella uxor e(jus) filie et herede Georgi[n] Trafford de le Garet qui is(tam) capellam foundaverunt anno Dom. 1581.

LEGH OF EAST-HALL.

From Glover's Visitation of Cheshire, 1580, the preceding settlements, and a pedigree in the hand-writing of the late George Legh, esq. drawn from original evidences; continued from a pedigree by Francis Townsend, esq. Windsor Herald, with additional dates from the Rosthorne monuments. The additions from Mr. Legh's pedigree are marked L. but have been in general confirmed by other authorities.

ARMS. Argent, a lion rampant Gules. CREST. On a wreath a demi-lion rampant Gules, collared Or.

Note. Since the alliance with the Cornwall family the Leghs of East-Hall have used for supporters, two lions rampant Gules, bezantèes, ducally gorged Or.



EFWARD DE LEGA. = ...

HUGO DE LEGA, s. d. = ...

THOMAS (filius Hugonis de Lega). = — CICELY, wife of Candelan, son of Candelan de Legh, to whom her father gave lands in Southbrook and Sworton in High-Legh.

THOMAS (filius Thomæ de Lega.) = ...

ADAM DE LEGA, aliter de Leye, aliter d'nus de Lehe, 12—21 Hen. III. = ...

HUGH DE LEGH, 52 Hen. III. and 14 Edw. I. = — RICHARD, called le Chyld de Legh, married Margery, daughter of Henry Hulgreve. L. =

- JOANNA, wife of Richard de Sworton. L. ALICIA, wife of Ralph Cogshall, 24 Edw. I. L.
- ADAM, son of Hugh, 13 Edw. III. L.
- JOHN DE LEGH, called Johannes f. Hugonis from 1 Edw. I. to 20 Edw. III. = JOANNA, daughter and coheiress of Matthew Somerville, lord of Alpraham.
- WILLIAM, father of Johanna, wife of William Bogat. L.

- MARGARET. 22 Edw. III.
- 1. WILLIAM DE LEGH, son and heir. = ELLEN, dau. of ..... 21 Edw. III. L.
- 2. JOHN DE LEGH, assigns his interest in Alpraham, 14 Edw. III. to his brother William, in exchange for which he has lands in High-Legh from his father and brother. (Joh'es f. Joh'is before 20 Edw. III. and Joh'es simply afterwards.) =
- DAVID, o. s. p.
- PHILIP, living 9 Edw. II. L.
- ROBERT, 2 Edw. II.
- THOMAS, married Margaret..... MATTHEW, ancestor of LEGH of SWINEYARD.
- JOAN, wife of Thomas de Legh of West-Hall.

- HUGH, married Emma, widow of John Boydell, of Lymme.
- JOHN DE LEGH, 23 Edw. III. son and heir. = MARGARET, a widow 2 Ric. II. (daughter and coheiress of John Wasteneys. Tabley MSS.)
- JOHN DE LEGH (omitted by Glover) occurs after 20 Edw. III. as Johannes f. Johannis. = ISABELLA.

- HUGH DE LEGH, of East-Hall, 2 Ric. II. 4 Hen. IV. = ISOLDA, dau. of William Bromley. L.
- MARGARET.
- ALICE, 2 Ric. II.
- ELLEN.
- ISABEL.
- MARY, wife of Robert Millington.
- THOMAS DE LEGH, of Northwood, (which place occurs first by name in a deed 36 Edw. III.) =
- RICHARD, marr. Margaret, died before 36 Edw. III.

- JOHN LEGH, of East-Hall, esq. 5 Hen. IV.—16 Hen. VI. = ELIZABETH, dau. of sir John Poole, of Poole, kt. L.
- WILLIAM, 2 Ric. II.
- THOMAS LEGH, of Northwood, 2 Ric. II. 5 Hen. V. = ISABELLA, coheir with Twyford of lands in Lancashire and Yorkshire.

- HENRY LEGH, of East-Hall, esq. 3 Edw. IV. = ELLEN, sister of John Bruyn of Tarvin, widow of sir Geoffry Warburton, kt. L.
- HUGH, 3 E. IV.
- THOMAS LEGH, of Northwood, 16 Hen. VI. = JOAN, dau. of .... remarr. to Randle Mainwaring, esq.
- PETER and HUGH, 16H. VI.

- JOHN LEGH, of East-Hall, esq. son and heir, married Elizabeth, dau. of Thos. Daniel of Tabley, 26 Hen. VI. s. p. L.
- NICHOLAS LEGH, of East-Hall, esq. second son and heir, 3 Edw. IV. = MATILDA, dau. of Richard Legh of West-Hall, 3 Edw. IV.
- PAUL, 3 E. IV.
- PETER and RICHARD, omitted 3 Edw. IV.
- THOMAS LEGH, of Northwood, esq, 3 Edw. IV. (omitted by Dugdale.) = ELIZABETH, daughter of GeoffryMillington of Appleton.
- JOHN. RICHARD. ROGER. All living 3 Edw. IV.
- EDMUND. PETER. HUGH.

- RALPH LEGH, of East-Hall, esq. whose daughters were ejected by Thomas Legh. = JOAN, daughter of James Grosvenor, esq. remarried to John Spurstow of Spurstow.
- THOMAS LEGH, of Northwood and of East-Hall, esq. who recovered the same from the coheirs. 4 Edw. IV.—16 Hen. VII. = MARGARET, daughter of Richard Chollerton, 4 Edw. IV.

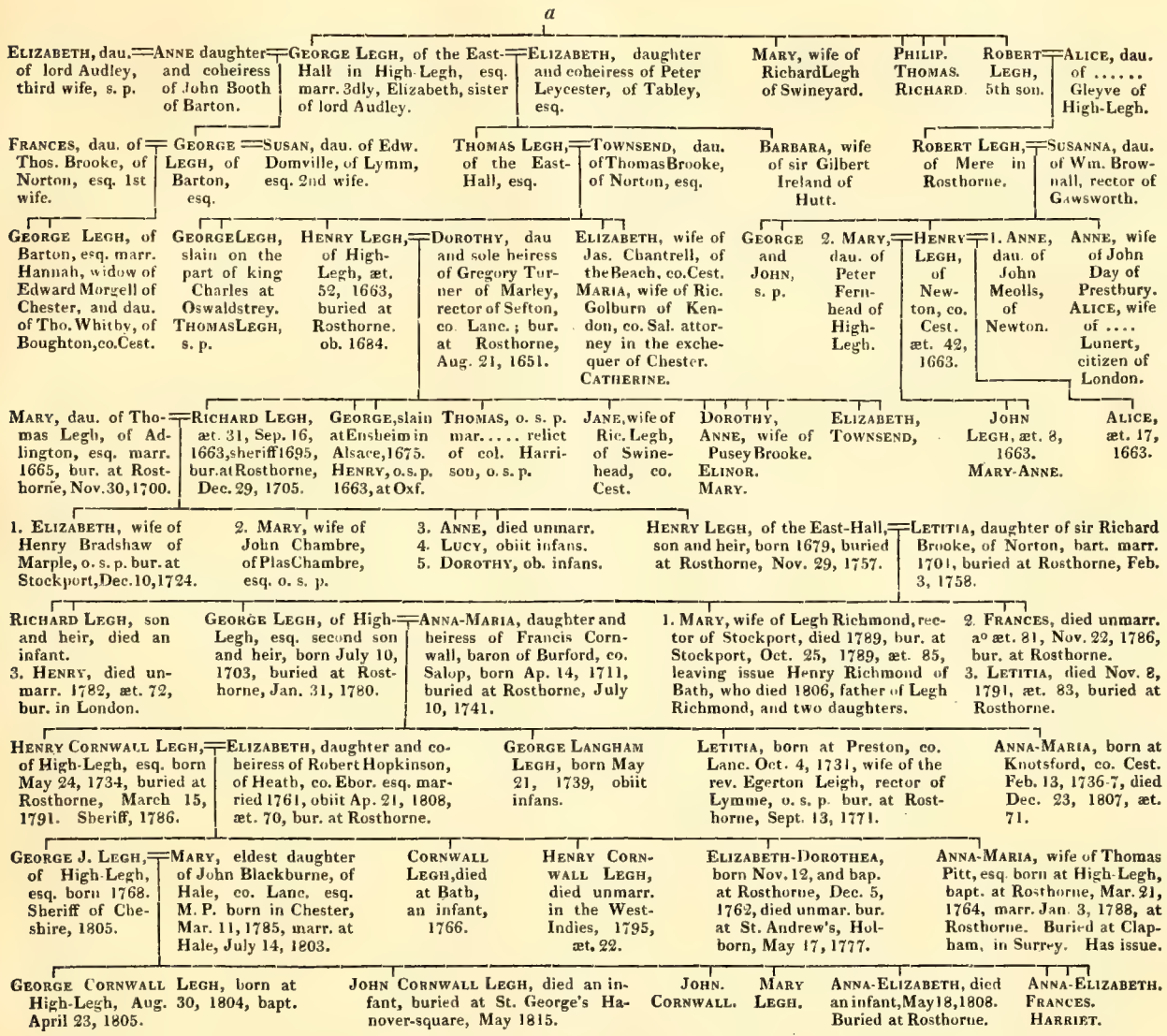
- RICHARD LEGH, only son, o. s. p.
- CATHERINE, wife of Thomas Legh, of West-Hall, esq. who died s. p. remarried to Richard Done, of Flaxyards, esq. and had issue.
- MARGARET, wife of Robert Shaw. JOANE, wife of Randle Spurstow of Spurstow. Had issue.
- ROBERT LEGH, of East-Hall, esq. 32 Hen. VIII.—1 & 2 Phil. and Mar. = ALICE, daughter of Hugh Starkey of Oultonlow, relict of George Brett.

THOMAS LEGH, of East-Hall, esq. rebuilt the hall and chapel 1581, died Dec. 16, 33 Eliz. = ISABEL, daughter and heiress of Ralph Trafford, of Garret-Hall near Manchester, esq.

ROBERT LEGH, died 5 Edw. VI. vivo patre. = ELEANOR, dau. of Randle Spurstow, of Spurstow, esq. 32 Hen. VIII.

a

[n] *George* Trafford was *Ralph*, if contemporary entries in the Visitations of 1566 and 1580, made by his son-in-law, may be credited.



In High Legh is Sworton, which was once the residence of a branch of the West Hall family, which assumed the name of Sworton, and in the fourth descent terminated in Margery, wife of Matthew Legh, of Swineyard. It is now divided between the East Hall and West Hall estates. There are also, in this township, the hamlets of Northwood and Swineyard.

The first of these was the property and residence of the present East Hall family, before the ejectment of the coheirs of the elder line. It is now the property of Trafford Trafford, of Oughtrington, esq.

Swineyard, (or Swinehead) in the early part of the 14th century, became the residence of a younger branch of the Leghs, whom sir P. L. correctly ascribes to the East Hall, but whom several pedigrees have deduced from the other family. The charter subjoined[n] proves the link of connection. Richard Legh, lineal descendant of Matthew, the founder of this family, was living at Swineyard in 1663, and had male issue living. Shortly afterwards Swineyard was sold to Henry Legh, of East Hall, great grandfather of G. J. Legh, Esq. the present proprietor.

The land is uncommonly rich in High Legh, and the timber luxuriant in growth and foliage. The ground gradually rises, as it approaches this township, on the side nearest to Budworth, and on the other side there is an extremely rapid fall towards the Mersey. The township, from these circumstances, forms an elevated ridge, on the highest part of which the two halls are situated.

MERE.

(Leycester.)

This town undoubtedly took its name from the Mere therein, and was held by Gilbert Venables, baron of Kinderton, in the time of William the Conqueror, which one Ulviet held before.

Not many ages after, it became the seat of the family of the Meres, who took their sirname from hence; among whom, Robert de Mere senior lived about the reign of king John; whether originally a Venables, I cannot positively affirm.

Ex Bundello Escaetarum in Turri Londinensi, 8 Rich. II. Willielmus de Mere tenuit villam de Mere, cùm medietate manerii de Bollinton, de Hugone de Venables; which Hugh was lord of Kinderton.

Certain it is, this family of Mere of Mere continued

[n] Omnibus Christi fidelibus, &c. Joh'es fil' Hugonis de Legh, sal'm in D'no sempiternam. Noveritis me remisisse, relaxasse et omnino de me et heredibus meis in perpetuum quietum clamasse, Matheo filio meo et heredibus suis, totum jus meum, et clam' q' unquam habui vel habere potui in omnibus illis mesuagiis, terris, heyis, pratis, commun' pastur' et turbar' et aliis tenementis quibuscunq' quæ idem Matheus filius meus ex dono meo et concessione mea in Legh cum omnibus suis pertinentiis. With warranty. 1347.

Matthew aforesaid occurs in deeds 14, 18, and 21 Edw. II. The family bore the East Hall coat, with a canton Gules for difference.

in this seat a long time together, until in our days John Mere of Mere esquire, and William his son, sold this mannor of Mere unto Peter Brooks, younger son of Thomas Brooks of Norton, esquire, anno Domini 1652. Which Peter also bought the estate of Thomas Merbury of Walton, and was after sir Peter Brooks, knighted anno Domini 1660, and sheriff of Cheshire 1669. He hath beautified and built anew the hall of Mere very handsomely, and had three wives. The first was Alice Hulse, daughter and heir of Richard Hulse, of Killingworth in Warwickshire, by whom he had issue Thomas Brooks, eldest son, who married Margaret, daughter and heir of Henry Brereton, of Eccleston in Cheshire, gentleman, 1663; Richard Brooks, second son, who married Margaret, daughter and heir of Robert Charnock, of Charnock in Lancashire, 1666.

The second wife of sir Peter Brooks was Frances, the widow of Wm. Merbury of Merbury, nigh Comberbach in Cheshire, esquire, and daughter of sir Nicholas Trot, of Quickshot in Hartfordshire; but had no issue by her.

The third wife of sir Peter Brooks, of Mere, was Mabill, the widow of Richard Clayton, of Crooke in Lancashire, esquire, and daughter of William Farrington, of Werden in Lancashire, esquire, who with sir Peter, her husband, are now living, 1669, but hath no issue by her.

Charterers in Mere 1666.

1. Henry Legh de East Hall, in High Legh, esquire, pro Strethull Farm, not long since purchased from Hugh Cocker of Pickmere.

2. One messuage in possession of Robert Simmons, given to the use of the poor of the parish, whereof Massy, of Mosse house, is a feoffee.

3. George Venables of Agden, esquire, one small tenement in Mere.

4. John Spinke, of Howes-Heath, in Mere.

5. William Pownall of Barnton, } for Grantham's lands.

6. Peter Fernhead of Mere, }

7. John Bradburne of Mere.

8. John Bentley of the Hole in Mere.

9. George Bentley of Mere Heys.

10. William Grantham of Mere, a small parcel.

11. Edward Allen of Rosthorne, one small tenement in Mere.

12. John Barker of Little Legh, one small tenement in Mere.

Additions.

The descent of this manor, from the time of Sir Peter Leycester to the present period, is given in the annexed pedigree of Brooke of Mere. A court baron is held for the manor by the present proprietor, Peter Langford Brooke, esq.

The township of Mere lies about three miles north-west of Knutsford, and derives its name from a large natural lake, situated on the side of the township nearest to Tatton. The western banks of this lake are peculiarly pleasing with respect to the scenery of the contiguous and the distant landscape. The surface, in the immediate neighbourhood, undulates sufficiently, is rich in timber, and is extremely fertile, and the more distant prospect is agreeably varied by the wooded elevations of Bowdon towards the North, and the hills of Macclesfield and Alderley towards the East, the latter of which are seen to great advantage over a noble expanse of water in the foreground.

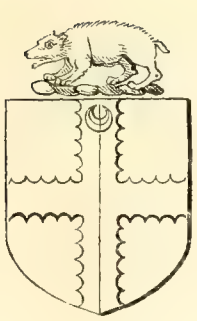
The site of the present manor-house is at the distance of about a quarter of a mile from this point. It is a handsome and spacious mansion of brick, which is surrounded by extensive and well-grown plantations, and received great additions and improvements from its late proprietor.

BROOKE of MERE.

From Monuments and Parochial Registers, sir Francis Leicester's MS Pedigrees, and the information of the family in the later descents.

Arms. Or, a cross engrailed party per pale Gules and Sable.

Crest. On a wreath a badger passant proper.



Mabell, daughter of William Farrington, of Werden, esq. co. Lanc. and widow of Richard Clayton, of Crooke, esq. co. Lanc. 3d wife. s. p. = Sir Peter Brooke, kt. third son of Thomas Brooke, of Norton, esq. purchaser of Mere 1652, knighted 1660, M.P. co. Cest. 8 Car. II. sheriff of Cheshire 1669, living July 10, 1684.

Alice, daughter and heiress of Richard Hulse, of Kenilworth, co. Warwick. 1st wife. = Frances, daughter of sir Nicholas Trot, of Quickshot, co. Herts. widow of Wm Merbury, of Merbury, esq. co. Cest. 2d wife. s. p.

Richard Brooke, second son, living 1684, married Margaret, dau. and heiress of Robert Charnock, of Charnock, co. Lanc. esq. =

..... dau. of ..... of Grimsdich, of Grimsdich co. Cest. second wife. = Thomas Brooke, of Mere, esq. eldest son and heir. = Margaret, daughter and heiress of Henry Brereton, of Eccleston, esq. marr. cov. dated Sept. 23, 1662.

Brookes of Astley, co. Lanc.

Mary, died unmarr.

..... wife of ..... Allen.

Peter Brooke, of Mere, esq. eldest son and heir. = Elizabeth, dau. and coheiress of Peter Venables, of Over-Street, esq.

Peter Brooke, of Mere, esq. son and heir, sheriff of Cheshire 1728, died Dec. 31, 1764, aged 69, buried at Rosthorne. = Frances, sole daughter and heiress of Francis Hollinshead, of Wheelock, co. Cest. by Felicia, daughter of William Lawton, of Lawton, esq. died May 23, 1777, aged 79, buried at Rosthorne.

Margaret.

Elizabeth, wife of Thomas Ravenscroft, of Pickhill co. Flint, esq.

Anne-Meriel, daughter of Fleetwood Legh, of Lyme, by Meriel, sole daughter and heiress of sir Francis Leicester, of Tabley, bart. o. s. p. Ap. 1, 1740, æt. 21. = Peter Brooke, of Mere, esq. son and heir, sheriff of Cheshire 1766, died Jan. 4, 1783, æt. 60, buried at Rosthorne. = Elizabeth, daughter and heiress of Jonas Langford, of the island of Antigua, esq. 2nd wife, died Dec. 15, 1809, aged 75, buried at Rosthorne.

John Brooke, died unmarr. March 29, 1780, æt. 49, bur. at Rosthorne.

Felicia, wife of George Heron, esq. purchaser of the manor of Daresbury.

Elizabeth, wife of .. Patten, D.D. Frances, died unmarried.

1. Jonas Langford, Brooke, died at Milan, a batchelor, July 19, 1784, aged 26.

2. Thomas Langford, Brooke, of Mere, esq. died Dec. 21, 1815, bur. at Rosthorne. = Maria, daughter of the rev. sir Thomas Broughton, of Broughton & Doddington, bart.

1. Elizabeth, wife of Randle Ford, esq. barrister at law, died 1806.

2. Frances, wife of Thomas Oliver, esq.

3. Jane, wife of William Hulton, of Hulton-park, co. Lanc. esq. remarried to William Tyrell Boyce, esq.

Peter Langford Brooke, of Mere, son and heir, living 1817.

2. Thomas Langford Brooke; married, 1817, Eliza, daughter of John Clough, esq. of Oxton, co. Ebor.

3. John Langford Brooke, d. young.

4. William Henry Langford Brooke.

5. Charles Spencer Langford Brooke, died young.

6. Jonas Langford Brooke.

1. Maria Elizabeth, wife of Meyrick Banks, of Winstanley hall, co. Lanc. esq.

2. Jemima Brooke.

An account of the early lords of the township has been omitted by Sir Peter Leycester in his printed work, but for this omission his MS collections make ample amends.

The Domesday survey of Mere is as follows:

Isdem Gislebertus (de Venables) tenet Mera. Ulviet tenuit et liber homo fuit; ibi una hida geldabilis; terra est II carucarum; wasta fuit, et est: silva ibi dimidia leuva longa, et XL perticatis lata, ibi II acræ prati: tempore R. Edwardi valebat VIII solidos.

The period at which the mesne lords settled in the township, and assumed the local name, is not positively known, but it was certainly as early as the middle of the twelfth century. They were most probably, as Sir Peter Leycester seems disposed to believe, a younger branch of the Venables family.

I. Robert de la Mare witnesses the charter by which William Venables, baron of Kinderton, grants a moiety of Marton to Richard de Davenport, with his daughter Amabilia[o]. This marriage, as nearly as can be calculated from the names of witnesses in this and other deeds, took place about 1176, 22 R. I. The same Robert (under the designation of "Robertus senior de Mara"), by deed, witnessed, among others, by Robert de Mara, junior, and Efward, son of Robert de Mara, gives half a moiety of Bolinton to Gilbert de Bolinton[p]; and by another deed, witnessed, among others, by Alan de Tattun, gives a fourth of the same to Richard son of Gilbert de Quike, and Robert son of Hugh de Dittun[q]. He gives also for his soul, and those of his parents and his ancestors, in pure alms, "septem laudas terræ in Strethull—Deo, et S. Johanni Hospitalis Hierusalem, et fratribus ibidem[r]." He gives also, Deo et S. Johanni, et pauperibus Hierusalem Deo servientibus, XX londes in Harestanesfield, in Mere, and an assart in Hoch[s]. His seal was an anchor within a round circle, circumscribed, "Sigillum Roberti de Mara.

The children of Robert de Mara are given in the following pedigree, from Sir Peter Leycester's large volume of genealogical collections preserved at Tabley.

II. William de la Mare, son and heir of Robert, occurs as witness to various ancient deeds preserved in the Kinderton charter-book. Among these may be mentioned one in the time of Alan de Tatton, by which Michael de Venables grants to Hamo de Venables, the four sons of Hugh, son of William de Merston, and their sisters[t]; another, by which Richard de Venables quitclaims the same to the same for five shillings[u]; and a third, in the time of Vivian de Davenport, by which Brian, son of Edric Wanne, grants his father's lands to sir William Venables[w]. This William was surviving in 1240, when he was cited as "W's Meyre consang' D'ni Hugo'is de Venables," to give evidence at Frodsham in the suit respecting the marriage of the said Hugh with his wife Wentilian[x], when he deposes, that (according to the custom of those times) he had lived four years in the service of his uncle, sir Hugh Venables of Kinderton, and five years in that of his uncle, sir William Venables of Wincham, and had then retired to his own house[y]. It does not appear whether this relationship was on the father's side or otherwise, but it is most probable that it was so, and that the father of this William was the Venables who assumed the local name of Mere.

III. Sir John de la Mare, knt. probably son of William, under the designation of "D'no Johan'e de la Mare, witnesses a charter by which Hugh Venables settles lands in Eccleston on his eldest son Roger. The name of sir John is preceded by those of Charles abbot of Stanlaw, Roger abbot of Chester, Walter de Worcester archdeacon of the same, sir Nicholas de Whitley constable of Chester Castle, and sir Hugh de Felton. The second of these names fixes the date of the charter between 1240 and 1249. Sir John was apparently the father of

IV. William de la Mere, who continued the male line, and of Alan, who in a charter, witnessed among others by William de le Mere his brother, gives, with the consent of Agnes his wife, to his son Alan, lands in Mere, including Horestonesfield, lying within the crosses of St. John of Jerusalem[z].

V. William de la Mere had issue William[a], and Richard, whose widow Margery was surviving 16 E. III.[b]

VI. William de Mara, son and heir, married Elena, daughter of John Legh, of Booths, on whom, and on her husband, Jordanus, parson of a mediety of Lymme, settles lands in Bolinton, remainder successively to their children, Adam, Matthew (and Alice, his wife, daughter of Thomas Danyers), John, and Katherine. 13 E. II.[c] David de Mere, elder brother of John, occurs in other deeds relative to this settlement, and was probably omitted by a clerical error of sir Peter Leycester, in his account of the settlement itself. He was ancestor of a branch settled at Edge, from which, by a pedigree preserved among Randle Holme's MSS. in the British Museum, it appears probable that John Meare, elected principal of Brasenose college in 1681, was descended[d]. Elena, wife of William de Mara, survived him, and was living 1326[e].

Matthew del Mere, son and heir, married, as before mentioned, and had issue William, son and heir, and two daughters, mentioned in the pedigree[f].

VII. William del Mere was left a minor, and his wardship and marriage were granted by indenture dated 26 E. III. by Hugh Venables, baron of Kinderton, to Thomas Fytton, of Gawsworth, "a marrier a Margery file mesme cest. Thomas[g]." The issue of this marriage were, Richard, son and heir, [h]Matthew del Mere of Tiverton, escheator of Cheshire 4 H. IV. and judge the year following; Thomas del Mere, and John; all of whom occur in a settlement of lands in Mere, granted by Adam del Hoch.

VIII. Richard del Mere was father of

IX. William, "filius Ricardi del Mere," who occurs, with his wife Elizabeth and his uncle Matthew, in a trust-deed relating to Bollington, 14 H. IV. In 6 H. VI. he is declared, in a regular instrument under the seal of the palatinate, dated Ap. 16, to have been "fatuus et idiota per x annos elapsos," and the custody of him and his lands is given by Henry VI. then earl, to Laurence Fytton Ch'v'l'r[i]. His wife was then living, and he had issue by her Thomas Mere and two daughters.

X. Thomas Mere, son and heir of William, in 26 H. VI. his father being then living, has a bond of 100

[o] Kinderton Charter Book. Tabley MSS. Lib. H. 3.
[p] Mere Deeds, Tabley MSS. Lib. C. 206, b.
[q] Ibid. 208, g.
[r] Ibid. 208, r.
[s] Ibid. 209, m.
[t] Tabley MSS. Lib. H. 5.
[u] Ibid. 8.
[w] Ibid. 7.
[x] So in MS. but properly Gwenllian.
[y] Harl. MSS. 2077. 15.
[z] Ibid. 208.
[a] Ibid. 208, s.
[b] Ibid. 208, w.
[c] Ibid. 208, s.
[d] He was descended from the Meres of Horton, a township adjoining to Edge. See an original letter from him. Harl. MSS. 2161, 248.
[e] Harl. MSS. 210 s.
[f] Ibid. 208, p. and Booth's Pedigrees.
[g] Ibid. 213, a.
[h] See a further notice of Matthew de l' Mere, in Edisbury Hundred, p. 149.
[i] Tabley MSS. C. 207, k.

marks from sir Lawrence Fytton and others, that they will suffer him to enjoy his father's lands during the continuance of his indisposition[a]. The peace of the county appears at this period to have been in no small degree disturbed by the feuds of the houses of York and Lancaster, then raging generally throughout the kingdom; 19 July, 35 H. VI. this Thomas del Mere is bound in a security of £.200, to keep the peace towards sir John Troutbeck, who was slain shortly afterwards at Blore Heath, and to Hugh and Peter Mulinton. 18 E. IV. he gives a similar security to keep the peace towards Nicholas Legh of the East Hall; and in the following year sir Piers Warburton, sir Geoffry Mascy of Tatton, and Robert Reddish of Merbury, give securities of £.100 to stand to the award of Geo. Booth, esq. and Richard Legh, for all differences between the said Piers and his partizans, and the said Thomas Mere and his adherents.

Thomas Mere married Isabel[b], daughter of Robert Legh of Adlington, esq. and had issue William, son and heir, Richard, Matthew, and Thomas, all of whom were living Jan. 10, 3 H. VII. their father being then dead[c]. Matthew, or Mayowe, as he is occasionally called, was ancestor of a branch settled at Rosthorne.

XI. William Mere, son and heir, married Margaret, daughter and coheir of Ralph Booth, esq. younger son of sir Robert Booth, knt. on which Margaret Thomas Mere settles lands in Mere and Bollington, 34 H. VI. with remainder to his son and heir apparent, William, her husband, and the heirs of their bodies[d]. This William Mere has a writ of exemption from prince Arthur, earl of Chester, under the Exchequer seal, 12 H. VII.

XII. John Meyr, or Meere, sole issue of this marriage, married Douce, daughter of Richard Legh of West Hall, in High Legh, in 1461, who was living 1487, when William Mere, her father-in-law, settled lands and messuages upon her. By this wife he had issue Catherine and Elizabeth, and

XIII. William Meyr or Meere, only son, who occurs 22 H. VII. in a deed whereby his father settles his estates on trustees, to his own use for life, remainder to Alicia, daughter of Thomas Venables of Kinderton, esq. wife of his son William, remainder, &c. This wife apparently died issueless, and 13 Hen. VIII. John Meyr enfeoffs lands of the yearly value of x marks to John Lancaster, prior of Laund in Leicestershire, sir John Digby of Ketulby, and others, to the use of Dorothy, then wife of his son William[e].

XIV. Willam Mere, issue of this marriage, had a grant of the wardship of William Newton of Pownall, under the broad seal, 4 July, 18 Eliz. whom he married to Parnell, daughter of John Davenport of Davenport, which Parnell became afterwards the wife of his son and heir apparent, William Mere, living at the visitation of 1584.

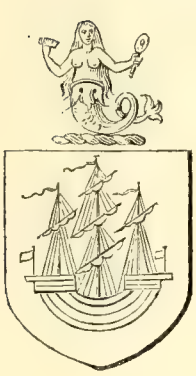
The residue of the descent is given from the contemporary visitations, and the MS. pedigrees of sir Peter Leycester to the time of John Mere, who joined with his son William in the alienation of the estate, in the troubles of the seventeenth century. The family then retired to an estate in the township of Hough in Wilmslow, which continued in their possession until the death of the last male representative of the direct line, Peter Mere (or Mayer, as the name was latterly spelt) vicar of Prestbury, in 1785. The descents subsequent to the alienation, will be found incorporated with the pedigree of the present representative of the family in the female line, in the account of Bradwall in Northwich Hundred.

MERE OF MERE.

From the Charter Book of the Barons of Kinderton, and the Charters of the Meres from the reign of king John to that of Henry VIII. continued from the Visitations and later entries in the College of Arms, and the Parochial Registers.

ARMS. Argent, an antient three-masted vessel Sable.

CREST. On a wreath, a mermaid proper, tail Vert, and hair Or. In the right hand a comb proper, in the left a mirror proper, the frame and handle Or.



ROBERT DE LA MERE, witness to a deed about 1176, 22 Ric. I. lord of Mere, and of a moiety of Bollinton in the time of king John.

- WILLIAM DE LA MERE, son and heir of Robert le Mare, and nephew of sir Hugh Venables, baron of Kinderton, living 1240.
- SIMON.
- ADAM.
- EFWARD, son of Robert de Mara.
- ROBERT, junior.
- PHILIP, to whom his father gave lands in Strethull.
- GILBERT, brother of Philip.

Sir JOHN DE LE MARE, knight, witness to a deed executed by sir Hugh Venables, between 1240 and 1249.

- WILLIAM DE LE MERE, the continuer of the male line.
  - WILLIAM DE MARA, son and heir, living 13 Edw. II.
  - ELENA, daughter of John Legh of Booths, living a widow, 1326.
  - RICHARD, whose widow Margaret was living 16 Edw. III.
- ALAN DE LE MERE.
- AGNES.
- WILLIAM, s. d.

- ADAM, eldest son and heir apparent, 13 Edw. II.
- MATTHEW DEL MERE, 2d son and heir by survivorship.
- ALICE, daughter of Thomas Danyers of Over Tabley, 13 Edw. II.
- DAVID DEL MERE, married Margery, daughter of ...., and had lands in Edge and Cuddington, 14 Edw. II. (Williamson's Evid.)
- JOHN DEL MERE, 13 Edw. II.
- KATHERINE, 13 Edw. II.

- WILLIAM DEL MERE, under age 26 Edw. III.
- MARGERY, daughter of Thomas Fytton, of Gawsworth, 26 Edw. III.
- MARGERY, wife of John, son and heir of Hugh, son of William de Ruycroft, marr. covenant 44 Edw. III.
- ELLENA, wife of Robert de Millington, (Booth's MSS.) contracted to Thomas, son of Robert Starky, of Barnton, 2 Edw. III. Somerford MSS. 3, 202.
- Male Issue. †
- MABELL, wife of Roger Dod of Edge.

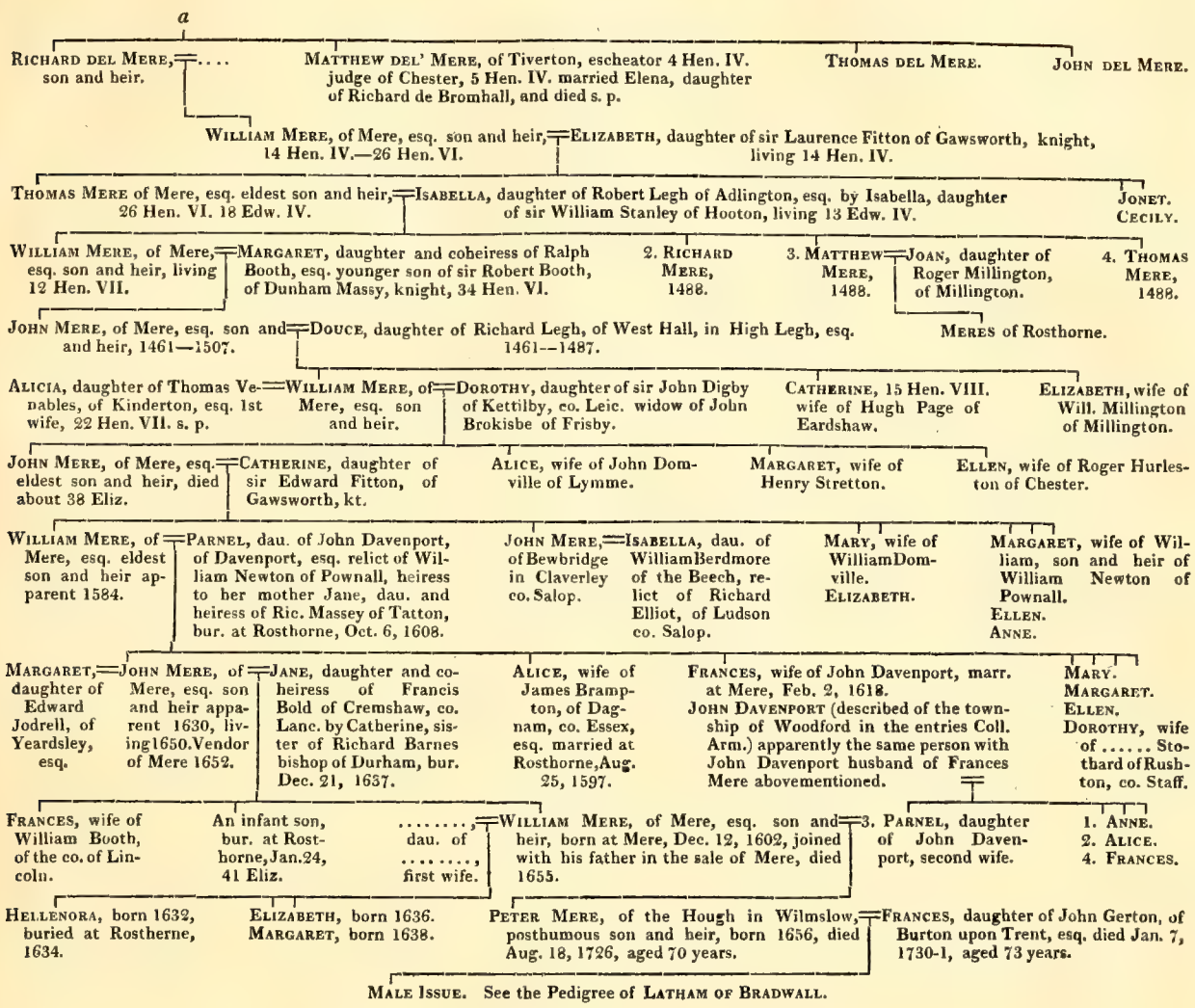
[a] Tabley MSS. 210, a.

[b] She is called Margaret in the Pedigrees in the Heralds' College, but was certainly Isabella, by the following extract from a deed, 13 E. IV. "Sciant, &c. quod nos Thomas de Mere, arm. et Isabella uxor mea, et Willielmus de Mere, filius et hæres apparens prædicti Thomæ et Isabellæ, dedimus, &c.

[c] Ibid. 211, h.

[d] Ibid. 207, n.

[e] Ibid. 210, l.



OVER TABLEY.

(Leycester.)

The township of Over Tabley was held by William Fitz Nigell baron of Halton, in the time of William the Conqueror: We read in Doomsday book thus:—Isdem Willielmus tenet Stabelei: Lewinus tenuit et liber homo fuit: ibi tertia pars unius hidæ geldabilis: terra est una caruca: wasta fuit, et est: silva ibi dimidia leuva longa, et xl perticis lata: valuit x solidos.

Isdem Willielmus tenet in ipsa villa unam bovatam terræ, et tertiam partem unius hidæ geldabilem: Segrid et Ulsi tenuerunt pro duobus maneriis, et liberi fuerunt: Terra est una caruca: wasta fuit, et est: tempore regis Edwardi valebat septem solidos.

But not long after, certain it is that this township was of three distinct fees.

One third part of Over Tabley, Roger de Mainwaring gave to the monastery of St. Werburgh in Chester, in the reign of Henry the Second: Lib. B. in principio. This third part came afterwards to William de Tabley[a], who gave the same to sir John Grey, son of sir Reginald Grey; and sir John granted it to Roger Leycester, lord of Nether Tabley, anno Domini 1296. F. num. 1. which in all the offices of Leycester of Tabley is found to be held of the abbey of St. Werburgh: and Leycester of Tabley is now possessed of this third part at this day, 1666.

One other third part was possessed by Adam de Tabley in the reign of Edward the Third, sir William Boydell being chief lord thereof: For William, son of John Boydell of Dodleston, releaseth unto Adam de Tabley all services due for his third part of Over Tabley, for one penny onely, to be paid at the Nativity of St. John Baptist yearly, for all service: dated at Dodleston, 17 Edw. III. 1342. F. num. 3. This Adam de Tabley I conceive was originally a Massy; for he sealed with Massy's coat of arms. This third part came afterwards to Thomas Daniell, younger son of Thomas Daniell of Bradley, in Appleton, the elder, by Joan Norreys a second wife, in marriage with Katherine, daughter and heir of William, son of Adam de Tabley, 27 Edw. III. 1353. Lib. C. fol. 241. l. for which marriage Thomas Daniell the father gave to Adam de Tabley £46. 13s. 4d. By Katherine came also the moiety of Bexton to Thomas Daniell the

[a] This William de Tabley writ himself dominus de Tabley, that is de Over-Tabley; and sometimes dominus de Knotsford: tempore Edw. I. P. L.

son, her husband, who was afterwards sir Thomas Daniell of Over Tabley, 6 Ric. II. 1382, whose heirs are possessed of this third part at this present, 1666.

One other third part remaining was possessed anciently by another family of the Tableys, called The Hall of the Wood, in Over Tabley, until Matthew de Tabley was attainted of felony, 22 Edw. IV. 1483, whose lands, by the office taken 1 Hen. VII. were found to be held of the honour of Halton, and so were seized into the king's hands. And I find John Leycester of Nether Tabley, esq. excepting against that office of 1 Hen. VII. and complaining to the judges and chamberlain of Chester, and alledging, that these lands were held of him by homage and fealty, and twelve pence[b] yearly rent; and praying that he may be restored to these lands, as chief lord of the fee: C. num. 31. But he had too potent a person to deal with. And king Henry the Seventh granted these lands to sir William Stanley, of Holt Castle, lord chamberlain; but he being beheaded for treason, 1495, these lands escheated again to the king: and Henry the Eighth leased them to Randle Brereton for his life, 2 Hen. VIII. And after, Roger Brereton his son had them for his life. Afterwards these lands continuing in the king's hands, Robert Chornock and Roger Chornock of London, purchased the same, and sold them to Piers Leycester of Nether Tabley, esquire, for £240. whereof one moiety was paid in hand, and the other he gave bond for; but Peter Tabley of Over Tabley, esquire, purchasing these lands at £9. per annum in the king's books, the Chornocks purchased them after the rate of 18d. in the king's books, and cheated the said Piers Leycester by a fraudulent conveyance, so that he could not enjoy these lands; it was decreed in the court of Requests, 4 Maii, 1 Eliz. 1559, that the Chornocks should restore the money which they had received, and deliver up the bond obligatory to be cancelled: And so Daniell had the lands, which his posterity now enjoyeth, 1666. C. num. 13.

Charterers in Over Tabley, 1666.

1. Edward Hewet of Mobberley hath one tenement in Over Tabley, now in possession of his tenant John Kell; which is within Mr. Daniell's part.

2. There is also one other in Leycester's third part, to wit, the tenement in possession late of Richard Duncalfe of Tabley Hill, whereunto formerly Coithurst meadows (now part of Mr. Daniell's demain) did belong. This payeth 12d. of chief-rent yearly to Leycester, now paid by William Legh of Tabley Hill. This freehold was purchased by George le Criour from Thomas Monkeys, 5 Edw. IV. Afterwards this land was purchased by John Duncalfe of Mere, 30 Hen. VIII. After it came to Peter Hulse of Over Tabley: Hulse sells it to Whitmore of Sudlow, 1604. Whitmore sold it to Peter Daniell, esquire, 1611.

In this township there is an antient CHAPPEL, called Over Tabley Chappel, or more generally known by the name of the Chappel in the Street; for it is situate in the High-street; an old pitiful structure, ill seated, and now in decay. This chappel of ease being within the parish of Rosthorne, was built about the reign of Henry the Sixth, by the ancestors of Leycester of Nether Tabley, and Daniell of Over Tabley, for the ease and convenience of these two families, and of all their tenants in Over Tabley and Nether Tabley: probably after the match of Thomas Daniell and Maud Leycester, which was in anno Domini 1440, 18 Hen. VI. It seems to be erected, not long after, for convenience of both families, and placed in the middle-way between the two houses; one half of the said chappel belonging to Leycester and his tenants, and the other half to Daniell and his tenants; and so hath been enjoyed ever since accordingly.

Before this chappel was erected here in Over Tabley, there was anciently a chappel situate in Nether Tabley, within the parish of Great Budworth, in a certain field called at this day the Chappel Field, parcel of the demain land of Nether Tabley; where, within our memory, servants in ploughing have discovered great stones, which were the foundation stones of that chappel, seated in the very uppermost corner of the great Rye Field Hedge adjoining to the Chappel Field: but this chappel I conceive, was neglected, or taken down, upon the erecting of the other in Over Tabley, and was much better seated.

Now followeth the Descent of the Daniels of Over Tabley.

I. William Danyers senior purchased lands in Daresbery from Henry le Norreys, anno Domini 1291, 19 Edw. I. Lib. C. fol. 184. d. and had to wife Agnes de Legh, daughter of Thomas de Legh of High Legh of the West Hall, by whom he had issue Margery, married to Henry Horsale of Lymme, Lib. C. fol. 233. a. et 243. b. c. Agnes, another daughter, married Alexander, son of Richard, son of Alexander de Waleton, nigh Daresbury, 30 Edw. I. Lib. B. pag. 204. num. 12. He had also two sons, Thomas Daniers of Bradley, in Appleton, eldest son; and William Daniers of Daresbery junior, second son[c]; and (if I mistake not) John, a third son, Lib. C. fol. 243. a. unless that John, son of William Daniers, 23 Edw. III. be meant of William Daniers junior.

William Daniers junior, second son, had his father's lands in Daresbery, and had a wife called Agnes, and had issue John Danyers son and heir, lib. C. fol. 185, m. and three daughters Cicely, Agnes, and Magot; and another son, called Henry; all living at the time of their father's death, 1306, who was buried at Limme: lib. C. fol. 187, v. Cicely married Robert Stathum of Stathum in Limme, living 20 Edw. III. I conceive William Danyers junior, was he who died 1306.

Sir John Danyers of Daresbery, son and heir of William Danyers, junior, had issue William son and heir, who married Clemence, daughter and heir of Alan de Norreys, 1344, by whom he had the manor of Daresbery, and royalty of Over-Walton in Cheshire, and the lands of Sutton, Eccleston, and Raynull in Lancashire: lib. C. fol. 185, e, h, m. from whom the Daniells of Daresbery in Cheshire are descended; a family continuing at this day, 1666.

I find sir John Danyers of Daresbery stiled knight, 1344, 18 Edw. III.

II. Thomas Danyers, of Bradley, senior, 17 Edw. II. son and heir of William Danyers senior, had land in Limme by the grant of William Danyers his father. Lib. C. fol. 186, q. He purchased Bradley from Peter Dutton lord of Warburton, 1301. Lib. C. fol. 242, z. He married Margaret, daughter of Adam de Tabley, lib. C. fol. 221, g. and had issue Thomas Danyers junior, eldest son, lib. C. fol. 186, q.; sir John Danyers of Gropenhale, second son; Augustine, who had lands in Sworton in High-Legh, 11 Edw. III. lib. C. fol. 275, num. 30, Alice, a daughter, married Matthew, son of William Mere, of Mere nigh Over-Tabley, 13 Edw. II. 1319,

[b] This 12d. rent is at this day paid to Leycester by Thomas Warburton of Tabley Hill; which tenement is parcel of the Hall of Woodlands. P. L.

[c] Sir P. Leycester, in his account of Daresbury, states the seniority of Thomas Daniers to be doubtful. O.

lib. C. fol. 208, s.; Margaret, another daughter, married John, son of Vivian de Derewallshaw, id est, Thelwallshaw, 1335, lib. C. fol. 245, a.: Joan, another daughter: also three bastard-sons, William, Roger, and Robert: lib. C. fol. 233, k. (1349.)

Thomas Danyers senior had to his second wife Joan Norreys, by whom he had issue Thomas Danyers, afterwards sir Thomas Danyers of Over-Tabley, lib. C. fol. 244, E.; Henry, another son, to whom his father gave the marriage of the heir of William Clerke of Over-Tabley, 28 Edw. III. ibid. fol. 235, P.; and Richard, another son, living 6 Rich. II. ibid. fol. 241, m.

Thomas Danyers made his will 28 Edw. III. 1354, and was buried at Limme. Joan Norreys his widow married after William Bostock of Bostock. Lib. C. fol. 244, M. 9.

This Thomas Danyers was sheriff of Cheshire 25 and 27 Edw. III.

III. Sir Thomas Danyers, of Bradley, knight, son and heir of Thomas Danyers, senior, married Isabel, daughter and heir of William Baggiley by Clemence his wife, daughter and co-heir to sir Roger Chedle, alias sir Roger Dutton of Chedle in Cheshire; which William was son of Rafe Baggiley. Lib. C. fol. 245, b. et 150, l.

This Thomas Danyers died before his father, to wit, 26 Edw. III. leaving onely one daughter and heir, called Margaret, who had three husbands. She carried away all her mother's lands, and had Clifton and other lands in Chedle, of whom you may see more in Clifton: but his own lands were settled on the heirs-males of the Danyers.

IV. Sir John Danyers, of Gropenhale in right of his wife, next heir-male to sir Thomas his elder brother, had two wives. The first was Joan, daughter of sir William Boydell, and sister and coheir to William Boydell of Dodleston in Cheshire; and had issue Margaret, a daughter, living 28 Edw. III. whom I conceive was she that was affianced young to sir Robert Grosvenour of Houlm in Allostock, but she lived not to enjoy him, or have any issue, lib. C. fol. 235, P. and 126, II. KK.; Nicolaa, another daughter, heir to the lands of her mother, married (Geoffry de Warburton, 1358[c]) and had issue Margaret, daughter and heir, the wife of Alan de Rixton in Lancashire, by Hollin-Ferry; which Margaret died without issue 6 Rich. II. Lib. C. fol. 290, a, c.

The second wife of sir John was Alice daughter of but had no issue by her.

This sir John usually sealed with his coat and crest, to wit, a pale fusile; on a helmet a unicorn's head couped. The colours at this day received are, Argent, a pale fusile Sable.

Sir John Danyers died 47 Edw. III. and Alice his widow afterwards married sir Edward Benestede, living 14 Ric. II. Lib. C. fol. 242. s. t. w. x. It seems sir John had a son called Robert, 43 Edw. III. Lib. C. fol. 233. h. but he died without issue.

After the death of sir John, Thomas Danyers (son of Thomas Danyers of Bradley, senior, by Joan Norreys his later wife) succeeded as next heir-male. He was half-brother to sir John, and was afterwards sir Thomas Danyers of Over Tabley. He gave 20s. annuity for his life unto Hugh Hulse of Picmere, to be on counsel with him, 48 Edw. III. Lib. 3. fol. 243. f. whose descent followeth.

Roger of Over Tabley.

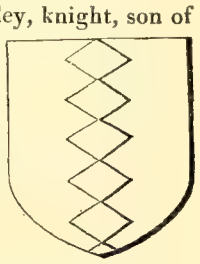
Adam de Tabley, son of Roger, married Beatrix, daughter of and had issue Adam; [d] Hugh de Tabley, who married Margery, daughter of Hugh de Picmere, Lib. B. p. 53. num. 18. but left no issue; William, another son; Thomas, a chaplain, Lib. C. fol. 241. g. l. Also Margaret, a daughter, wife of Thomas Daniers of Bradley senior. Lib. C. fol. 221. f. g.

Adam de Tabley, son of Adam, lord of the third part of Over Tabley, and of the moiety of Bexton, living 35 Edw. III. married Katherine and had issue William; and Alice the wife of William, son of Robert, son of William de Buckley, 18 Edw. III. Lib. C. fol. 229. q.

[Adam de Tabley sealed with Massy's coat of arms, whereby he seems to be originally a Massy.]

William de Tabley, son and heir of Adam, had to wife Mary, and had issue Katherine, daughter and heir, married to Thomas Danyers, afterwards sir Thomas Danyers of Over Tabley, Lib. C. fol. 241. l.

I. Sir Thomas Daniell of Over Tabley, knight, son of Thomas Daniell of Bradley, in Appleton, senior, by Joan Norreys, and heir to his father's lands after the death of sir John Daniell his half-brother. I find him stiled knight, 6 Ric. II. in which year he served in the wars under sir Hugh Calveley, of Lea, the famous soldier. Lib. C. fol. 244. q. r.



The sir-name of this family was anciently written Danyers; and I have seen it written De Anyers under Edward the Second; but in later ages it was constantly written Daniell, and so at this day they are usually called, which I rather chuse to follow.

He married Katherine, daughter and heir of William, son of Adam de Over Tabley, 27 Edw. III. 1353. Lib. C. fol. 233. l. and 241. l. for which marriage Thomas Daniell his father gave to Adam de Tabley, grandfather of the said Katherine, £46. 13s. 4d. Whereupon the third part of Over Tabley was settled on this Thomas Daniell the son, and Katherine his wife, to descend after the decease of the said Adam de Tabley.

He had issue Thomas Daniell; John Daniell, living 15 Hen. VI. Lib. C. fol. 242. r. And Jonet, a daughter, married John Warwick of Upton in Wirral, the younger, 15 Ric. II. 1391. Lib. C. fol. 240. c.

Sir Thomas Daniel died 6 Rich. II. 1383, paulo ante festum sancti Edmundi archiepiscopi: lib. C. fol. 241, m. Katharine survived, and was living 3 Hen. V. 1416. Lib. C. fol. 217, a.

II. Thomas Daniell of Over-Tabley, son and heir of sir Thomas, married Elizabeth, widow of Thomas Boydell, of Gropenhale, junior, and daughter of sir Richard Aston of Aston nigh Frodsham-bridge: lib. C. fol. 281, f. et 283, g. and had issue, Thomas, John, Richard, Henry, Roger, and Lawrence; so the herald's book. Lib. C. fol. 241, o.

This Thomas Daniel died 10 Hen. VI. Elizabeth died 11 Hen. IV.

III. Thomas Daniell, of Over-Tabley, esquire, stiled the elder, 18 Hen. VI. son and heir of Thomas, married Isabel, daughter of John Rixton, 1 Hen. V. 1413, by whom he had lands in Warrington; and had issue Thomas son and heir; John Daniell, another son, was

[c] Supplied from the Arley deeds. O.

[d] This Hugh died 1346. Lib. C. fol. 241, g. P. L.

soldier under captain Piers Daniell, son of John Daniell of Daresbery, 21 Hen. VI. lib. C. fol. 236, q, r, et fol. 244, s. and Elizabeth, wife of John, son of Henry Legh, 26 Hen. VI.

IV. Thomas Daniell, of Over-Tabley, esquire, son and heir of Thomas Daniell the elder, married Maud, daughter of John Leycester, of Nether Tabley, the elder, esquire, 11 Hen. VI. 1440, lib. C. fol. 236, s. and had issue Thomas, son and heir; William Daniell, living 12 Edw. IV.; Katharine, married Roger Millington, of Millington in Rosthorne parish, gentleman; she was widow 1487, 3 Hen. VII.; and Parnel, married Robert Lathom of Congleton, 4 Hen. VII. 1489; and Cicely, another daughter: lib. C. fol. 236, w, z, et 243, g.[e]

In the herald's book of Chester, I find that this Thomas Daniell and Maud, had issue Thomas, William, John, and Cicely; and that Thomas the son married Katharine de Middleton (or Milneton), and had issue Thomas, William, Katharine, Parnel, and Cicely, as is above-shewed. Sed quære.

V. Thomas Daniell, of Over-Tabley, esquire, son and heir of Thomas, married Blanch, daughter of Piers Warburton, of Arley, esquire, 1472, 13 Edw. IV. lib. C. fol. 236, x, and had issue Peter Daniell, son and heir; Thomas, second son; Richard, third son; and three daughters, Ellen, Margery, and Margaret, living 15 Hen. VII: lib. C. fol. 237, a, and 239, q.

This Thomas Daniell died 10 Hen. VII. 1494, buried in the north chappel, called our Ladies chappel, in the parish-church of Rosthorn. He left by his will 20s. per annum to Cicely his whore during her life, in those very words: lib. C. fol. 237, a.

Blanch, his wife, died on St. James's day, 1508, 24 Hen. VII: lib. C. fol. 239, r.

This Thomas took possession of Cherry-tree Hurst in Limme, as next heir, in 1493; for then died Thomas Daniell of Limme without issue, the last heir of that family of Limme: but the matter was not fully settled till the award of William Hill, prebend of Lichfield, 23 Hen. VIII. when William Daniell of Longdon in Staffordshire (who claimed as next heir to Daniell of Limme, as son of William, brother of John Daniell, late of Cherry-tree Hurst in Limme) by vertue of that award passed all his right in those lands to Thomas Daniell of Over-Tabley, grandson of this Thomas Daniell aforesaid.

VI. Piers Daniell, of Over-Tabley, esquire, son and heir of Thomas and Blanch, married Julian, daughter of sir Peter Newton, secretary to the prince, who had had the wardship of the said Piers, 15 Hen. VII. 1499. lib. C. fol. 239 q. and had issue, Thomas, son and heir: Robert Daniell of Bexton, second son; Peter, third son, living 1422; Anne, eldest daughter, married first to Whitmore, after to William Hulse; Elizabeth, second daughter, married first to William Owen, after to Anthony Shepherd; Parnel, married John Bressy of Teerton in Cheshire. Lib. C. fol. 240, x, 242, y, et 244, n.

Piers Daniell had also three bastard daughters, Margery Daniell, Isabel Daniell, and Anne Daniell; and three bastard sons, John Daniell, Raufe Daniell, and Humphrey Daniell, by Anne Brachegirdle; all living 1522. Lib. C. fol. 242, y.

This Piers Daniell, esquire, died 1522, 14 Hen. VIII. at the age of 38 years. Julian his wife died 34 Hen. VIII. 1542. Lib. C. fol. 239, s, t.

VII. Thomas Daniell of Over Tabley, esquire, son and heir of Piers and Julian, married Margaret, daughter of William Wilbraham of Woodhey, in Cheshire, esquire, 1521. 13 Hen. VIII. Lib. C. fol. 237. e. and had issue Peter Daniell, son and heir; Thomas Daniell, second son; sir William Daniell, judge of the Common Pleas, third son; Richard Daniell, fourth son, died 1605. Ellen married John Massy of Codington in Cheshier, 1553. Margaret married Christofer Holford, of Iscoit in Flintshire, younger son of sir John Holford, of Holford nigh Tabley, 2 and 3 Phil. and Mar. 1555. After she married James Barker of Hamond, near Shrewsbury. Lib. C. fol. 238. I. and 243. h. k.

This Thomas Daniell died 5 Edw. VI. 2 die Junii, 1551, aged 48 years. Lib. C. fol. 238. I. Margaret his wife survived. He purchased the lands in Picmere, which his posterity now holdeth, 1666, from William Sneyd, 36 Hen. VIII. called Wiche's Lands; which came to the Crown by the attainder of sir William Stanley, lord chamberlain to Henry the Seventh, as I have before declared in Over Tabley. Lib. C. fol. 244. o.

VIII. Peter Daniell of Over Tabley, esquire, son and heir of Thomas and Margaret, married Alice, daughter of George Booth of Dunham Massy, esquire, 4 Edw. VI. 1550, and had issue onely a daughter and heir, called Dorothy, married to William Massy, son and heir of Richard Massy, of Rixton in Lancashire, esquire, 14 Eliz. 1571. Lib. C. fol. 243. I. l.

This Peter purchased the hall of Woodlands in Over Tabley, 3 and 4 Phil. and Mar. 1556. which escheated to the Crown upon the attainder of Matthew de Tabley, 22 Edw. IV. as I have shewn before in Over Tabley.

This Peter Daniell died 9 die Novembris, 4 and 5 Phil. and Mar. 1557, at the age of 28 years within a month, leaving Thomas his brother and heir to succeed him: Lib. C. fol. 238. k.

IX. Thomas Daniell of Over Tabley, esquire, brother and heir male to the last Peter, married Alice, daughter of Fouk Dutton of the city of Chester, and had issue Peter, son and heir; Thomas, second son; Richard, third son; William, fourth son, died 20 die Maii, 33 Eliz. 1591; John, fifth son, and Margaret, a daughter, living 1575, 17 Eliz. Lib. C. fol. 240. x.

This Thomas Daniell, esquire, died 1575, 17 Eliz. aged 41 years. Alice survived, and was living 1590. Lib. C. fol. 239. m. and 238. l.

X. Peter Daniell of Over Tabley, esquire, son and heir of Thomas and Alice, married Anne, daughter of Henry Manwaring of Carincham in Cheshire, esquire, 1574, and had issue Peter, son and heir, six years old when his father died; Richard Daniell, second son, died without issue; Frances, married Edward Littleton, younger son of Litleton of Pillaton in Staffordshire, near Pancridge; Anne, second daughter, died without issue; Mary, third daughter, married John Woodnot of Shenton in Cheshire; after to John King of Salmondley in Lincolnshire; Jane, fourth daughter, died without issue.

This Peter died 3 die Augusti, 1590, 32 Eliz. aged 29 years. Anne his widow afterwards married Thomas Ashold parson of Swetenham in Cheshire: and she died 29 Julii, 1633, and had the wardship of her son: Lib. C. fol. 239. n. o.

XI. Peter Daniell of Over Tabley, esq. son and heir of Peter and Anne, married Christian, daughter of Richard Grosvenour of Eaton-boat, in Cheshire, esquire, and had issue Peter, eldest son; Henry, second son,

[e] And Margaret, contracted to John, son of Geoffry Massy, 6 Edw. IV. Somerford Deeds, 9. 99, b. O.

married Anne daughter of sir John Dorell of Westwoody, in Berkshire, but had no issue; John Daniell, third son, was an apprentice in London, and married, but died also without issue; William, fourth son, married Dorothy Forth of Wigan in Lancashire; Thomas, fifth son, slain at the battel of Brainford, near London, 1642. Margaret, eldest daughter, married Richard Green of Congleton in Cheshire, gentleman; Christian, second daughter, married George Davenport of Calveley. esq. Mary, third daughter, married one colonel Finch, 1651, an officer for the parliament-party against the king, and are both now living in Ireland, 1666. Elizabeth, fourth daughter, died unmarried; Anne, the youngest daughter, married Robert Sanford of Sanford, in Shropshire, esquire, 1648.

This Peter Daniell was one of the knights of this county for the parliament 1625, and died 18th day of April 1652, aged 68 years, and was buried at Great Budworth. Christian his wife survived, and died 1663.

XII. Peter Daniell of Over Tabley, the younger, esquire, son and heir of Peter and Christian, married Sarah, daughter of Richard Wilcocks of London, and had issue Thomas, son and heir; Sarah died in her infancy; and Margaret, another daughter.

This Peter the son died at Oxford, of a shot received at the siege of Glocester 1643, in the life-time of his father, being at that time a captain of a foot-company in the regiment of John earl Rivers, raised on the king's part.

Sarah his widow afterwards married Robert Hyde of Nantwich, one of the sequestrators of Cheshire for the parliament, 1651, but she had no issue by him.

XIII. Thomas Daniell of Over Tabley, esquire, son and heir of Peter and Sarah, married Alice, daughter of William Smith, alias Nevill, second brother of Henry Nevill of Holt, in Leycestershire; and had issue Samuel, Thomas, Nevill, Peter, and Sarah, all living 1666. William, the fourth son, died young.

Additions.

All the sons of Thomas Daniell last mentioned, died s. p. Sarah married Hewitt Parker, of Mobberley, and Lycia, another daughter, married —— Minshull, a captain in the army.

XIV. Samuel Daniell, son and heir of Thomas, born April 11, 1656, served as a colonel in king William's army, and was knighted by him. He married two wives, 1st, Anne, daughter of Robert Tatton, of Withenshaw, esq. widow of sir Amos Meredith, bart. and 2dly, Frances, daughter of Robert Dormer, of Rowsham, in Oxfordshire, esq. by whom he had one daughter, Anne, who died an infant[a]. Sir Samuel Daniell, died Dec. 24, 1726, and by his will (dated 19th Feb. 1723, proved Jan. 12, 1726-7), he directs his body to be buried in his chapel at Rosthorne (where a monument remains to his memory), orders that his godson, Samuel Goldston, of Essex, and his brother James Goldston shall take the name of Daniell[b], and bequeaths his Cheshire estates to his great nephew Samuel Duckenfield, whose father sir Charles Duckenfield of Duckenfield, bart. married Sarah, daughter of his sister Parker, before mentioned[c].

Samuel Duckenfield dying s. p. the Daniell estates became the property of his younger brother, sir William Duckenfield, bart. who assumed the name of Daniell in addition: After his death without issue, they passed from his relict to her second husband, John Astley, esq.

The manor of Over Tabley is now in moieties, belonging to the Leicesters of Nether Tabley, and the Brookes of Mere, each holding courts baron for their shares[d].

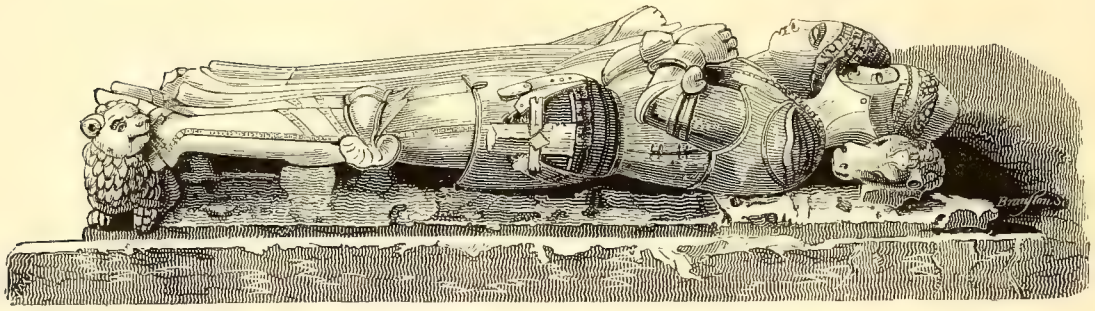
The moiety held by the Leicesters is claimed as a part of the antient estate, which the Leycesters of Nether Tabley possessed in this township[e].

The moiety held by the Brookes was purchased with lands in Over Tabley, from John Astley, esq. in 1780, by Peter Brooke, esq. for his son the late Thomas Langford Brooke, esq.[f] Another portion of the estate was purchased by the Leicesters.

A large brick mansion, exhibiting an injudicious imitation of the pointed style, was built at Nether Tabley by Mr. Astley, on the site of the old hall, and was purchased by Mr. Brooke. The greater part has been taken down, and the remains are used as a farm house.

[a] Sir F. Leicester's MSS. and Rosthorne Monuments.
[b] Extracts from wills in the possession of Ralph Bigland, esq. Norroy.
[c] Sir F. Leicester's MSS.
[d] Information of sir J. F. Leicester, bart. and P. L. Brooke, esq.
[e] Information of sir J. F. Leicester.
[f] Information of P. L. Brooke, esq.

Parochial Chapelry of Over-Peover.



OVER-PEVER.

(Leycester.)

[a]In the time of the Conqueror, Ranulphus (the supposed ancestor of the Manwarings) held this township of Over-Pever, or the greatest part thereof; and also the hamlet or place, called Cepmundwich, in Over-Pever, as a distinct thing by itself, as appears in Doomsday-book.

In the reign of Henry the Third, Roger[b] Manwaring, of Warmincham, in Cheshire, gave unto his younger son William Manwaring——Totum tenementum, redditum, et boscum, quæ prædictus Rogerus habuit in villâ de Pever——Salvo capitali domino debito et consueto servitio per manum dicti Rogeri et hæredum suorum:—— Reddendo indè annuatim prædicto Rogero, et hæredibus suis, unum nisum sorum ad festum beati Petri ad vincula, pro omni servitio. Lib. B. pag. 2, c. The original penès sir Thomas Manwaring of Over-Pever, baronet, 1666. Sealed with an escocheon of six barrulets.

This William Manwaring fixed his habitation at Over-Pever, where his succeeding heirs have ever since continued to this day; and do now pay yearly, unto Mr. Crew of Crew, lord of Warmincham, one soresparrow-hawk, or two shillings in lieu thereof, according to the deed aforesaid.

In this township are now onely two Charterers, 1666.

[c]1. John Swinton, of Nether-Knotsford, for Radbrook-House, in Over-Pever. In the reign of Edward the First, William Manwaring, then lord of Over-Pever, gave unto Thomas, his younger son——Illam terram quæ vocatur Radbroc, integram: reddendo ad nativitatem Sancti Johannis Baptistæ unum denarium, vel unum par albarum Cheirothecarum:——Testibus domino Thomâ de Manwaring[d], domino Warino filio suo, domino Willielmo de Manwaring tùnc Rectore Ecclesiæ de Werunith, &c. Lib. B. pag. 7, num. 1.

Richard, son and heir of Thomas Manwaring, gives all his land in Over-Pever to William Glasebroke, anno Domini 1320. Lib. B. pag. 7, num. 2.

William Glasebroke releaseth all his lands in Radbrook, in Over-Pever, unto William, son of John del Mere, and to Agnes his wife, and the heirs of her body, 45 Edward III. 1371. It continued in the name of Mere until the year 1501, when Robert Mere gave all his lands in Over-Pever to Oliver Hurlebot, son of Richard Hurlebot, rendring yearly twenty shillings. Dated 14 die Augusti, 16 Hen. VII. 1501. Which rent of twenty shillings Mere passed over to Thomas Manwaring, of Nantwich, son of Nicholas Manwaring; and the said Thomas Manwaring passed it to John Manwaring, of Over-Pever, esquire, by deed dated 24 die Octobris, 23 Hen. VII.

Robert Burges, of Knotsford, married Joan, one of Hurlebot's daughters, to whom her father gave Radbrook: which Burges had onely two daughters; Katharine, married Mr. Thomas Browne, and Jane married John Harper, of Hallywell, near Bolton in the Moors, in Lancashire.

Katharine had a son called George Brown, who married Townesend, sister to George Leycester, of Toft, esquire, and had issue three or four children, but all died before they came to maturity: afterwards Katharine suffers a fine and recovery, and settles these lands on Jane, daughter of John Harper aforesaid. This Jane married John Swinton, of Nether Knotsford aforesaid, the 9th of February 1659, who now hath Radbrook-House in possession.

[e]2. William Beard, of Over-Pever, bath part of Fodon-Land, in Over-Pever; which land he lately bought of John Downes, of Toft, 1663; and Downes formerly bought the same, by the name of half a messuage called Fodon-land, from John Henshaw, of Lockwood, in Staffordshire. Dated 6 Junii, 33 Eliz. 1591.

I find, by ancient deeds, that there were anciently

*** A description of the monument represented in the annexed Vignette, will be found in the account of Over Peover Chapel.

[a] The corrections of Sir Thomas Mainwaring, given in his "Admonition to the Reader," &c." are subjoined to this account, where they appear portant. Some minor corrections of dates are placed within hooks, in the text: several others are too trivial to require notice. O.

[b] This Roger Mainwaring was son of Raufe Manwaring, judge of Chester about the reign of Richard the First. P. L.

[c] Ex Chartulis ejusdem Johannis Swinton. P. L. [d] That was, Manwaring of Warmincham. P. L. [e] Ex Chartulis Willielmi Beard. P. L.

two[f] places or hamlets in Over-Pever; one called Cepmundewich, the other Fodon.

William Manwaring, lord of Over-Pever, gave Fodon to Thomas, his younger son, under Edward the First; and Thomas gave it away to Hugh de Stoke.

Cepmondswich, William Manwaring, son of William, and brother of Thomas, gave unto Gilbert Gykes, towards the end of Edward the First.

But these lands came afterwards to be divided, and are now all bought in by the lords of Over-Pever, save that part of Fodon which Beard now enjoyeth.

7 Edw. III. Thomas de Cepmondswich, and Agnes his wife, gave to John, son of William Glasebrook, and to Nicolaa, daughter of Thomas Cepmondwich, unum messuagium et 21 acras terræ in Over-Pever, in quodam hamletto qui vocatur Fodon, et capitale messuagium nostrum et decem acras terræ, duas acras mossetæ, et unam acram bosci, in eâdem villâ, in quodam hamletto qui vocatur Cepmondswich: remanere rectis hæredibus prædictæ Agnetis: And a fine was levied hereon at Chester, 7 Edw. III. Lib. B. pag. 6, f.

So much of the Charterers in Over-Pever.

In this township is also a PAROCHIAL CHAPPEL, seated near to the mannor-hall of Over-Pever, and hath these villages within the chappelry:—

The Mize.

	£.	s.	d.
Over-Pever	1	0	0
Marthall cùm Little-Werford	0	13	4
Snelston, in Macclesfield Hundred	0	2	0
	1	15	4

This chappel is a daughter of the mother church of Rosthorn, and seems to be first erected about the reign of Edward the Third: but I find not any monument in this church exceeding the reign of Henry the Sixth. It was certainly a parochial chappel in Henry the Sixth's time, and had then liberty of burial; and hath now the yearly stipend of five pounds six shillings and eight pence allowed from the vicar of Rosthorne.

The neat chappel, and vault under the same for a burying-place, on the north side of the chancel, was built in stone at the charge of Ellen, the widow of Philip Manwaring, of Over Pever, esquire, anno Domini 1648.

The other chappel of stone, on the south side of the body of Over-Pever church, seems to be built anno Domini 1456, as appears by the inscription in one of the windows of the same chappel, yet extant, 1666.

Now followeth the DESCENT OF THE MAINWARINGS OF OVER PEOVER.



[g] I. William Manwaring, of Over-Pever, younger son of Roger Manwaring of Warmincham, had Over-Pever by the gift of his father, regnante Henrico Tertio. Lib. B. pag. 2, c.

He had issue, William, son and heir. Thomas, to whom his father gave Fodon, in Over-Pever; Lib. B. pag. 2, d, et pag. 3, g, h. Benedict, another son; Ibid. pag. 4, m. et pag. 13, e. f. Guy, another son; Sir Tho. Acton's Deeds, pag. 31, n. Also Roger, another son, whose son William married Margaret, daughter of Roger Toft of Toft, 1 Edw. I.; Lib. B. pag. 8, a.

II. William Manwaring of Over-Pever, son and heir of William, married ———— and had issue, Roger, eldest son; William, another son, whose daughter Ellen married Adam Glasebrook[h], 14 Edw. III. 1341; Lib. B. pag. 9, g. Reginald, another son; Lib. B. pag. 11, r. And Maud, a daughter, to whom her father gave a messuage in Over-Pever, which Hamond of Radbroke formerly held; Lib. B. pag. 11, t.

This William lord of Over-Pever lived 1286, 14 Edw. I.

Roger Manwaring, son and heir of William, married Christian de Birtles, and had issue, William, son and heir; and Joan, a daughter, married Robert de Fallybrome nigh Birtles, by whom she had issue Robert, John, and Roger, living 1342. Lib. B. pag. 27, y, et pag. 9, I.

This Roger died in the life-time of his father; and Christian, his widow, afterwards married John de Byrun; and lastly, she married Robert de Varnon, living 8 Edw. III. 1334. Lib. B. pag. 8, b, d, f.

III. William Manwaring of Over-Pever, son and heir of Roger, married Mary, daughter of Henry Davenport, living 19 Edw. II. Lib. B. pag. 8, c, d, and had issue William Manwaring, son and heir; Roger, Margery, and Millicent, all living 8 Edw. III. 1334. Lib. B. pag. 8, f.

This William died about 12 or 13 Edw. III.[i]

IV. William Manwaring of Over-Pever, son and heir of William, had two wives.

His first wife was Joan, daughter and coheir of William Praers of Baddiley, near Nantwich, by whom he had issue William Manwaring, son and heir. Lib. B. pag. 13, g, et 15, I.

Margery, the other coheir, married John Honford of Honford, in Maxfield Hundred, who had issue John Honford. Afterwards she married Hugh Holt[k], 33 Edw. III. but had no issue by Holt; and she died 3 Rich. II. 1380. Lib. B. pag. 28, b. But in the Inquisition taken at Chester, 28 Febr. 21 Rich. II. it was found that John Honford the son was a bastard, and that William Manwaring was sole heir to Margery, et nullus alius. Lib. B. pag. 27 z. Yet did William Manwaring by his will, anno 1399[l], divide the lands of Baddiley between John Manwaring his half brother, and the said John de Honford. Lib. B. pag. 28, a.

After the death of Joan Praers, this William married Elizabeth, daughter of Nicholas Leycester, and sister of John Leycester of Nether Tabley, by whom he had issue John Manwaring, Randle Manwaring, both afterwards lords of Over-Pever successively; Thomas, Alan, and Richard, living 38 Edw. III. Lib. B. pag. 9, h. et pag. 10, n, o. Also Emme, a daughter, married Richard Wynnington, son and heir of sir Richard Wynnington of Wynnington, nigh Northwich, 1357, 31 Edw. III.

[f] There were seven such places there: "Cepmondwich, Fodon, Hongrill, Hethalis, Brydenbrugge, Twyford, and Radbrok." Sir Thomas Mainwaring's Admonitions, &c. p. 6. O.

[g] The earlier descents of the Mainwarings will be found in the account of Warmincham, the seat of the eldest line of Mainwaring. O.

[h] Sir Peter Leycester "omits John and Margery, brother and sister of the said Ellen." Sir T. M. p. 9. O.

"I find him party to a deed made on the eve of St. John Baptist, 14 E. III." Sir T. M. p. 9. O.

[k] Sir Peter Leycester "is mistaken in saying that Holt was her second husband, for Margery had her bastard John Honford, before she had any husband; and she was wife to Hugh Holt, 33 Edw. III. and she was wife to John Honford, 46, 47, and 50 Edw. III." Sir T. M. p. 8. O.

[l] William Mainwaring "gave several thousand acres of lands which came by his mother, and of which the demesne of Baddiley was part, *solely* to his said brother John: and onely divided the remainder of the said lands: and the will which directs that division, doth also direct the disposal of the other lands." Sir T. M. p. 10. O.

Lib. B. pag. 11, w. Ellen, another daughter, married Raufe, son and heir of Raufe, son of Richard Vernon of Shibrok in Cheshire, 33 Edw. III. 1359. Lib. B. pag. 12, b. And Joan married (sir) William Legh of Baggiley, 33 Edw. III. 1359. She was but five years old on Candlemas Day then last past. Lib. B. pag. 11, x, and lived not to have any issue by (sir) William Legh.

This William Manwaring was stiled William Manwaring the elder, 33 Edw. III. Lib. B. pag. 9, I, and pag. 12, b. He sealed with his coat of arms most usually, to wit, three bars, with a lion passant in chief[m] Lib. B. pag. 9, I. Inscribed about the seal,—SIGILL. WILLIELMI DE MAYNWARINGE. Which coat of arms he gave in distinction from Manwaring of Warmincham, out of which family his ancestors branched.

For Roger Manwaring of Warmincham, in the reign of Henry the Third, sealed with six barrulets; whose son and heir, sir Thomas Manwaring of Warmincham, used only two barrs in his seal; as I have seen their seals. And after the male line of Manwaring of Warmincham failed, then did the heir of Manwaring of Over-Pever assume the two bars onely, in the reign of Richard the Second, as next heir male; leaving off this coat of three bars with a lion in chief, as shall anon in due place appear.

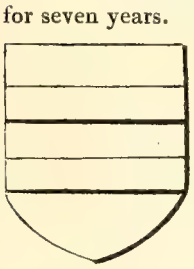
This William Manwaring the elder died 38 Edw. III. 1364. Elizabeth his widow survived, and was living 1405, 6 Hen. IV.

V. William Manwaring, of Over-Pever, junior, son and heir of William Manwaring the elder, by Joan Praers, had also two wifes.

The first was Katharine, daughter of John Belgrave of Belgrave in the township of Eaton-boat in Cheshire, whom he married 40 Edw. III. 1366. Lib. B. pag. 10, p.

His second wife was Clementia Cotton: lib. B. pag. 13, g. But he had not any issue by either wife.

This William settles his estate, upon his departure out of England towards Guyen, 17 Rich. II. 1393, and [n] afterwards made his will, 1394, wherein (among other things) he bequeaths his body to be buried in Aghton-church, and his picture in alabaster to cover his tomb in the said church[o]. He gave also to the said church a part of Christ's cross, which the wife of Randle Manwaring, his half-brother, had in her custody, shut up in wax: also to the chappel of Over-Pever, unam togam de blueto, ut fiat indè vestimentum ibidèm. He left also a competent salary for a chaplain to celebrate for his soul in the chappel of St. Mary in Aghton-church, for seven years. Lib. B. pag. 14, H, I.



His seal, 17 Rich. II. had the impression of his coat and crest; to wit, in an escocheon, two bars onely; and corner-ways, on the dexter-angle, on a helmet, an ass-head couped; lib. B. pag. 15, I. inscribed about: —— S. WILLIELMI MAYNWARINGE. For now the elder house of Warmincham was extinct, and devolved to a daughter and heir; wherefore he bears their coat without distinction, as next heir-male, which his heirs have ever since continued; to wit, Argent, two bars Gules; the creast, an ass-head couped, proper[p].

This William died without issue 1399, 22 Rich. II. and was buried at Aghton-church, leaving John Manwaring his half-brother to succeed in his inheritance.

VI. John Manwaring of Over-Pever, half-brother and heir to the last William, and son to William Manwaring the elder by Elizabeth his second wife, married Margaret, the widow of sir John Warren of Pointon in Cheshire, and daughter and heir of sir John Stafford of Wigham, about 13 Rich. II. for sir John Warren died the tenth of Richard the Second. Lib. F. pag. 19, b.

The king gave to this John Manwaring all the lands and goods of sir Hugh Browe, which the said sir Hugh had forfeited by his rebellion: dated 18 Augusti, 4 Hen. IV. Lib. B. pag. 24, d, e.

This John Manwaring waited on the prince, afterwards king Henry the Fifth, and was made sheriff of Cheshire (quamdiù nobis placuerit) 18 Septembris, 4 Hen. IV. and continued sheriff 5 Hen. IV. and 6 (and 7) Hen. IV. In which writ the earl of Chester calls him armigerum suum.

He had also an annual pension of twenty marks given him pro bono servitio impenso et impendendo, 8 Hen. IV.

Also he, with Matthew del Mere, and Thomas Meyshawe, were constituted judges of the gaol-delivery at Chester, hâc vice, nono die Aprilis, 5 Hen. IV.

This John Manwaring died without lawful issue, 11 Hen. IV.[q] 1410, leaving his brother Randle to succeed in his inheritance.

Margaret his widow survived, and was living 4 Hen. V. Lib. B. pag. 22, a, et pag. 12, a.

He had a bastard son by Margery Winnington, called Peter Manwaring. Lib. B. pag. 13, g, h.

VII. Randle Manwaring, of Over-Pever, esquire, brother and heir to John Manwaring, married Margery, the widow of Richard Buckley of Chedill in Cheshire, and daughter of Hugh Venables, baron of Kinderton. He petitioned the king for enjoying the dower of Margery his wife, because he had married her without the king's licence, 16 Rich. II. by whom he had issue John Manwaring, eldest son; William Manwaring, second son, from whom the Manwarings of Ightfield in Shropshire; Randle Manwaring, third son, from whom the Manwarings of Carincham in Cheshire; Elizabeth, married Raufe Egerton of Wryne-hill in Staffordshire[r]; Cicely, married Thomas Fowleshurst of Crew in Cheshire; Joan, married John Davenport, son and heir of Raufe Davenport, of Davenport in Cheshire, 12 Hen. IV. 1411; lib. B. pag. 16, m.; Ellen, married Thomas Fitton of Gowesworth in Cheshire; Agnes, another daughter, was affianced to William Bromley of Badington in Cheshire, son of sir John Bromley, but she died before marriage: whereupon he married Margaret, sister to Agnes, 4 Hen. VI. 1426. Lib. B. pag. 7, num. 8, 9. This Margaret was widow 15 Hen. VI. 1436. Lib. B. pag. 17, q, r. And after she married sir John Nedham

[m] "The coat of arms was, *Argent, two bars Gules, on a chief of the second, a lion passant guardant Or;* and so it is cut in his own book, page 331." Sir T. M. p. 9. O.

[n] "The said settlement made 17 Ric. II. was also a will, and was but of part of the estate which he had by his mother, and besides that and the other will dated 1394, he made a third will, 1399, by which last will he gave directions to his feoffees how to dispose of all his mother's lands, but he disposed not of those lands he had as heir to his father by any of the said wills." Sir T. M. p. 11. O.

[o] See the account of Acton in Nantwich hundred for this monument, which is still existing. O.

[p] "All the Mainwarings that I can find, that have lived since the said William, have either given the ass-head on a torce and haltered, or else the ass-head erased, or else the ass-head unhaltered and within a crown." Sir T. M. p. 10. O.

[q] "He was certainly dead in 1409." Sir T. M. p. 12. O.

[r] Lib. B. pa. 16, n. P.L.

of Crannach, justiciarius de banco, and judge of Chester 1 Edw. IV. But sir John Nedham had no issue by her.

This Randle was also a courtier, stiled armiger regis, the king's servant, et sagittarius de coronâ, 21 Rich. II. and went into Ireland with his brother John in the king's service, 22 Rich. II. He had the office of equitator forestæ de Marâ et Mondrum granted unto him for his life, 6 Hen. IV. and two parts of the serjeanty of Maxfield hundred, which were Raufe Davenport's, till John Davenport came to age; dated 3 Hen. V. And he had also (with others) the custody of the manor of Kerincham in Cheshire, 13 Hen. VI.

He had a bastard-son by Emme Farrington, called Hugh Manwaring, from whom the Manwarings of Croxton nigh Middlewich; also Thomas Manwaring of North-Rode, another bastard-son, 12 Rich. II.; and Randle, another bastard-son, 4 Hen. IV.; and also three bastard-daughters: lib. B. pag. 13, h, et pag. 42, a, b, c.

This Randle Manwaring of Over-Pever, stiled commonly Honkyn Manwaring in the language of those times, died 35 Hen. VI. 1456. Lib. B. pag. 21, e. Buried at Over-Pever, in the stone chappel on the south side of the church; which chappel [s] Margery his wife, surviving, erected, with the two monuments therein, for her self and husband, anno Domini 1456.

VIII. Sir John Manwaring, of Over-Pever, knight, son and heir of Randle, married Margaret, daughter of John Delves, of Dodington, the elder, 13 Hen. IV. 1411. lib. B. pag. 16, k, l, and had issue William Manwaring, son and heir; Elizabeth, married Piers Warburton, son and heir of sir Geffrey de Warburton, lord of Arley, 1436, 14 Hen. VI. lib. B. pag. 16, o; Margaret, married Hamnet, son and heir of John Ashley, of Ashley in Bodon-parish, 30 Hen. VI. 1452. Lib. B. pag. 17, t.

Anno 38 Hen. VI. the king sends his letter to this sir John Manwaring, that he deliver to the lord Stanley these persons following, then in the castle of Chester for some matters alledged against them in the late parliament at Coventry; to wit, Thomas and John Nevill, sons of the earls of Salisbury, sir Thomas Harrington, James Harrington, Raufe Rokeby, Thomas Ashton, and Robert Evereus, esquires. Stow in his Chronicle mentions many more attainted in this parliament at Coventry, 38 Hen. VI.

Anno 13 Edw. IV. the king grants to sir John Manwaring officium magistri deductus nostri parcorum nostrorum de Blakemere et Cheswardyn in comitatu Salopiæ, during the minority of George, son and heir of John earl of Shrewsbury, with four marks annual fee: dated 30 die Novembris, 13 Edw. IV. 1473.

The parchment book belonging to March king at arms, tempore Edw. IV. saith, sir John Manwaring had two sons, William and John.

Sir John Manwaring of Over-Pever, died about the very end of Edward the Fourth's reign[t]; and had a second wife, called Joan, daughter of John Warren of Pointon, 33 Hen. VI. Lib. B. pag. 21, P.

William Manwaring, son and heir of sir John, married Ellen, sister to John Butler, of Bewsy nigh Warrington in Lancashire, and daughter of sir John Butler, 22 Hen. VI. 1443, lib. B. pag. 17, s, and had issue John Manwaring: lib. B. pag. 23, b.

This William died in the life-time of sir John his father.

IX. John Manwaring, of Over-Pever, esquire, son and heir of William, married Maud, daughter of Robert Legh, of Adlington, esquire, and had issue John Manwaring, eldest son, and Robert Manwaring: lib. B. pag. 19, b, et 23, b. Maud, a daughter, married to Thomas Starkey, of Wrenbury in Cheshire, esquire, 5 Hen. VII. 1490; Lib. B. pag. 21, q. Joan, another daughter, married sir Thomas Ashton, of Ashton super Mersey in Cheshire, 4 Hen. VIII. 1512; Lib. B. pag. 18, x. Maud, wife of John Manwaring, being then widow[u].

This John Manwaring, esquire, died the eighth day of July, 10 Hen. VII. 1495. Lib. B. pa. 17, w.

He had a bastard son, called Charles Manwaring, living 35 Hen. VIII. Lib. B. pa. 19, b.

X. [x] Sir John Manwaring, of Over-Pever, knight, son and heir of John, was knighted in France, 1513: lord Herbert's History of Hen. VIII. pag. 42. He married Katharine Honford, sister of William Honford, of Honford in Cheshire, esquire, lib. B. pag. 19, aa; and had issue, Randle Manwaring, eldest sonne; Edmund, died without issue; John, died without issue; Piers, died without issue; Philip Manwaring, afterwards became lord of Over-Pever; Edward, from whom the Manwarings of Whitmore in Staffordshire; Robert, from whom the Manwarings of Martin-Sands in Cheshire; Thomas, George, Henry: lib. B. pag. 18, y; Margaret, a daughter; and Katharine, married to William, son of Homfrey Newton of Pownall, (in or about) 13 Hen. VIII. 1521: lib. B. pa. 19, a.

On this sir John's monument in Over-Pever church, I finde mention of three other children more then is above-mentioned, Nicolas, and two Williams, which probably died very young.

This sir John was sheriff of Flintshire, (23 and 24 Hen. VII. and) 6 Hen. VIII. 1514, and dyed (7) Hen. VIII. at the age of 45 years.

By his will, among other things, he gave to the parish-church of Over-Pever his black velvet gown, guarded with cloath of gold, to make a cope for the same church; and also £4. 13s. 4d. to an honest priest to pray for his soul for foure yeares in Over-Pever church; and twenty pounds towards the making of a new steeple of stone at Over-Pever, but this last was never effected; and also to Charles Manwaring, his bastard-brother, yearly £1. 6s. 8d. for his life, &c. Dated 4 Martii, 1515, 7 Hen. VIII. Lib. pag. 18, y.

s "Which chappel this Randle caused to be erected, with the two monuments therein for himself and wife, an. Dom. 1456, for Margery died before him, to wit 27 Hen. VI. and he died 35 Hen. VI." Sir P. L.'s Answer, &c. p. 86. O.

t "Sir J. M. was certainly dead on the 14th day of April, in the twentieth year of the said king's reign, as appears by a precept to the escheator of Cheshire, bearing the same date." Sir T. M. p. 12. O.

u "Agnes, another daughter of John Mainwaring, esquire, married sir Robert Nedham, of Crannach in Cheshire, knight, and afterwards of Shenton in Shropshire, which Shavington, vulgo Shenton, was estated on him by judge Nedham, who purchased the same; and this match appeareth by a blewish marble stone or monument in the chancel of Adderley church in Shropshire, whereon are the pictures of the said sir Robert Nedham and dame Agnes, and seven sons and two daughters, as also an inscription (all of them in brass) as followeth:

"Here lieth buried under this stone the bodies of sir Robert Needham, knight, and dame Agnes his wife, daughter of John Manwaringe, of Peover, esquire, which said Robert deceased the iiii day of June, anno Dom. 1556, and the said Agnes deceased the ii day of May, anno Dom. 1560." Sir P. L.'s Answer, &c. p. 87. O.

x A curious extract from the indenture by which this sir John Mainwaring engaged himself as a retainer to the duke of Buckingham, will be found in Lysons's Magna Britannia, vol. ii. part 2, p. 751. O.

Katharine, the widow of sir John, died 1529.

XI. Sir Randle Manwaring, of Over-Pever, knight, son and heire of sir John, married Elizabeth, the widow of Richard Cholmondeley, of Cholmondeley in Cheshire, esquire, and daughter of sir Randle Brereton of Malpas, by whom he had issue Margaret, married to sir Arthur Manwaring, of Ightfield in Shropshire; Elizabeth, married to Peter Shakerley, of Houlm in Allostock in Cheshire, esquire; afterwards to Christopher Holford, of Holford, esquire, 1561; and Katharine, married to John Davenport, of Henbury in Cheshire, esquire: ut per inquisitionem post mortem Ranulphi Manwaring militis, 5 and 6 Phil. and Mar.

After the death of his first wife, sir Randle married Elizabeth, daughter of sir Raufe Leycester of Toft, 6 Edw. VI. 155(2), lib. B. pag. 19, b, d, but had no issue by her.

Sir Randle dyed 6 die Septembris, 4 and 5 Phil. and Mar. 1557. Elizabeth his widow after married sir Edmund Trafford, of Trafford in Lancashire nigh Manchester, and by him had issue.

XII. Philip Manwaring, of Over-Pever, esquire, (seventh) son of sir John Manwaring, and brother and next heir-male to sir Randle, married Anne, daughter of sir Raufe Leycester of Toft juxta Over-Pever, lib. B. pag. 20, e, and had issue Randle Manwaring, son and heir; Edward Manwaring, of Ranmore nigh Nantwich, called captain Manwaring; and Elizabeth, who died without issue.

This Philip died 11 die Aprilis, 1573, 15 Eliz. as appears by his monument in Over-Pever church.

XIII. Sir Randle Manwaring, of Over-Pever, the elder, knight, son and heir of Philip, married Margaret, daughter of sir Edward Fitton of Gowesworth in Cheshire, sometime treasurer of Ireland, 9 Eliz. 1567, lib. B. pag. 20, f, and had issue sir Randle Manwaring the younger; [y] Edmund Manwaring, doctor of law, and chancellor of Chester 1642; Thomas Manwaring, third son, doctor of divinity, and parson of Weldon in Northamptonshire, living 1634; Edward, John, Arthur, died all in their infancy; sir Philip Manwaring, [z] secretary of Ireland to the earl of Strafford, 1638, youngest son, was never married, and died 2 die Augusti, 1661, at London; Anne, a daughter, married Lawrence Smith, son and heir of sir Thomas Smith of Hough in Widdenbury parish in Cheshire, married at Great Budworth 31 Augusti, 1591; Katharine, another daughter, married sir Edward Stanley, of Bickerstaff in Lancashire, baronet; Elizabeth, another daughter, married Peter Leycester, of Nether-Tabley in Cheshire, esquire, 1611, 9 Jacobi; and Elinour, another daughter, never married.

After the death of Margaret, this sir Randle married Katharine, the widow of William Brereton, of Honford in Cheshire, esquire, and daughter of Roger Hurleston, of Chester, esquire. Lib. B. pag. 20, h.

In the reign of queen Elizabeth the herald made for this sir Randle's coat, [a] barry of twelve pieces Argent and Gules, see Guillim's Heraldry, pag. 373, but erroneous. So also the herald then placed the earl of Chester's coat in the quarterings of Manwaring; but absurdly, and not right.

This sir Randle the elder built the hall of Over-Pever anew, 158(5-6), the fabrick being now of brick: and he was sheriff of Cheshire, 1605, 3 Jacobi.

Sir Randle the elder died 27 Maii, 1612, 10 Jacobi.

XIV. Sir Randle Manwaring, of Over-Pever, the younger, knight, son and heir of sir Randle the elder, married Jane, daughter of sir Thomas Smith of Hough aforesaid, by whom he had issue Philip Manwaring, son and heir; George Manwaring of Marthall, second son, now living 1666; Margaret, the eldest daughter, died an infant; Elizabeth, second daughter, married first to Robert Ravenscroft, of Bretton in Harden parish beyond Chester, esquire, and had many children; afterwards she married sir Francis Gamole of Chester, but she had no issue by him: she survived both her husbands, and died at Chester 13 Augusti, 1661, and was buried at Harden; Anne, third daughter, married Robert Brierwood of Chester, counsellor at law, after sir Robert Brierwood, knighted 1643, and judge of three shires in Wales; Margaret, youngest daughter, married Henry Birkenhed, son and heir of Henry Birkenhed, of Backford nigh Chester, esquire, prothonotary of Chester, and had issue; but they all died before they came to maturity. This Margaret died at Chester, (20) Julii, 1661.

This sir Randle the younger was sheriff of Limrick in Ireland, 3 Jacobi, 1605, lib. B. pag. 26, t, in which very year also his father was sheriff of Cheshire.

The same sir Randle the younger was sheriff of Cheshire 1619, and mayor of Chester also the same year; and died 12 die Januarii, 1632, 8 Car. I.

XV. Philip Manwaring, of Over-Pever, esquire, son and heir of sir Randle the younger, married Ellen, daughter of Edward Minshull, of Stoke near Nantwich, esq. 20 Jacobi, 1622[b], and had issue Randle, who died without issue in his youth; Philip, second son, died in his infancy; Thomas, third son, survived heir to his father; a fourth son lived not to be baptized; Edmund, died in his infancy; George, sixth son, died in his infancy; another Philip, seventh son, died in his infancy; Edward Manwaring, youngest son, living 1666; and Jane, a daughter, died in her infancy.

This Philip was captain of the light-horse of Cheshire; and was sheriff of Cheshire 1639.

He died the tenth of December, 1647. Ellen his widow surviving, built a neat chappel of stone on the

[y] Edmund Mainwaring was father of sir William Mainwaring, killed at the siege of Chester, of whom an ample account will be found on his monument in Chester cathedral, which has been recently repaired at the expense of sir H. M. Mainwaring, bart. at the request of the late dean of Chester. (Vol. I p. 245.)

"Sir William married Hesther, daughter and coheir of Christopher Wasse, esq. of Upper Holloway, co. Middlesex. This lady remarried sir Henry Blount, of Tittenhanger, Herts, the traveller, and was mother by him of sir Thomas Pope Blount, Charles Blount, &c. By sir William Mainwaring she left two daughters, her coheirs; one married sir Thomas How (of the Chedworth family); the other married sir John Busby, of Addington, Bucks, who is recorded by bishop Kennet, in his Historical Register 1660, to have been knighted in memory of the gallantry of his father-in-law, sir William Mainwaring. (See Willis's Bucks under Addington, and Chauncy's Hertfordshire under Ridge, and Collins's Baronetage under *Pope Blount*.) Sir John Busby's only child by this first marriage, became the wife of the hon. Thomas Egerton of Tatton, and survived him till 1724." Communicated by sir S. E. Brydges, bart.

There is a small engraved portrait of sir William Mainwaring, after an original drawing in the possession of the rev. George Lefroy, and he is also represented in the painted glass of Farndon church in this county. See Broxton Hund. p. 408. O.

[z] "His majesties secretary of state for Ireland." Sir T. M. O.

[a] "Argent, six barrulets." Sir T. M. p. 15.

[b] "The said Philip and Ellen were married 1617, and their oldest son Randle was born the 25 of July 1619, and their second son Philip was born the 25 of May 1621." Sir T. M. p. 18. O.

north side of the chancel of Over-Pever church, with two brave monuments for her self and husband, and a fair vault under the said chappel for burial, anno Domini 1648.

She built also a stately stable and dove-house at Over-Pever, 165(3-4-6), and she died 1656.

XVI. Sir Thomas Manwaring, of Over-Pever, baronet, son and heir of Philip, married Mary, daughter of sir Henry Delves, of Dodington in Widdenbury parish, baronet; and had issue Philip, Thomas, Randle, who died young all three; John Manwaring, and William Manwaring, both living 1666; Henry, died in his infancy; Mary and Helen, both died in their infancy; Elizabeth, Anne, Katharine, and Grace, all four now living, 1666.

This Thomas Manwaring was sheriff of Chester 1657, and created baronet 22 Novembris, 1660, and is yet living 1666. Mary, his lady, died at Baddiley the first day of March, 1670, and was buried at Over-Pever in the vault under the new chappel there, on Munday the sixth of March, anno Domini 1670.

Additions.

The Domesday survey of that part of Over Peover, and of Cepmondwich in Over Peover, which was held by Ranulfus, is as follows:

Isdem Ranulfus tenet Pevre, de II bovatis terræ geldabilis: terra est dimidia caruca.

Isdem Ranulfus tenet Cepmundewiche, de dimidia hida geldabilis. Terra est dimidia caruca. Godid tenuit et libera fœmina fuit: wasta fuit et est.

Another part, not noticed by Sir Peter Leycester, was held by the baron of Kinderton.

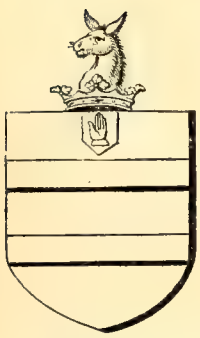
"Isdem Gislebertus tenet Pevre: Dot tenuit: ibi II bovatæ terræ geldabilis: wasta fuit et est."

The Peover estate continued vested in the male line of the Mainwarings until 1797, when sir Henry Mainwaring (who died unmarried) bequeathed the same to his uterine half brother, Thomas Wetenhal, who assumed the name and arms of Mainwaring. His eldest son, sir Henry Mainwaring Mainwaring, bart. is the present proprietor, and was created a baronet in 1804.

CONTINUATION OF THE PEDIGREE OF MAINWARING OF OVER PEOVER[a].

Arms. Argent, 2 barrs Gules.

Crest. An ass's head proper, issuing from a ducal coronet.



Sir Thomas Mainwaring, of Over Peover, bart. sheriff of Cheshire, 1657, M. P. co. Cest. 1660. = Mary, daughter of sir Henry Delves of Doddington, bart. married May 26, 1642, died at Baddiley March 1, 1670, buried at Over Peover.

1. Philip Mainwaring, baptized May 4, 1643, died July following.
2. Thomas Mainwaring, born 1645, buried at Baddiley 24 July 1649.
3. Randle Mainwaring, born 1646, buried at Wybunbury 11th Feb. 1660.
4. Sir John Mainwaring, of Over Peover, bart. 4th son and heir, born May 8, 1656, M. P. co. Cest. died Nov. 4, 1702, buried at Over Peover. = Elizabeth, eldest dau. of Roger Whitley, of Peel, co. Cest. esq. married Sept. 28, 1676. died Nov. 4, 1719, buried at Over Peover.
5. William, born 27th April 1658, buried at Peover 19th Feb. 1697-8.
6. Henry, born 27th March 1661, buried at Wybunbury 10 Ap. 1661.

1. Mary, bapt. 17 March 1648, buried at Baddiley Feb. 10, 1656.
2. Helen, born 22 May 1650, buried at Baddiley Aug. 5, 1650.
3. Elizabeth, wife of Peter Shakerley of Hulme, esq. o. s. p. born April 9, 1652, buried at Lower Peover.
4. Anne, wife of Robert Alport, of Overton, esq. born March 28, 1654, buried at Malpas Jan. 4, 1686-7.
5. Katherine, born 21 Sept. 1662, died unmarried at Hampton Court, buried at Westminster 3d Dec. 1724.
6. Grace, born 21 April 1664, died unmarried, buried at Westminster 27 April 1693.

Charlotte, born 26 Aug. 1677, died unmarried 27 June 1731.
Elizabeth, born 28 Jan. 1678-9, died unmarried 14 Aug. 1728.

Sir Thomas Mainwaring, of Baddiley, bart. born at Peel, Aug. 7, 1681, died Sept. 20, 1726, bur. at Baddiley, September 24. s. p. = Martha, eldest daughter and coheiress of William Lloyd of Halghton, co. Flint, esq. marr. March 28, 1724-5; remarried to Edward Mainwaring of Whitmore, esq.

2. Roger, born 19 Oct. 1692, married Elizabeth, dau. and heiress of .... Middleton, of Shipton, co. Ebor. o. s. p. June 11, 1707.
3. John, born 15 Sept. 1684, died 8 Nov. 1684.
5. Randle, died 24 Aug. 1702.

4. Henry Mainwaring of Over Peover, esq. born Aug. 3, 1686, married 26th July, 1725, died July 1, buried July 4th, 1726. = Diana, only dau. of Wm. Blackett, esq. eldest son of sir Edward Blackett, of Newby, co. Ebor. died May 2, 1737, bur. May 3, at Nantwich, æt. 34.

Thomas Wetenhal, clerk, rector of Walthamstow, born 1708, died 1776.

Sir Henry Mainwaring, of Over Peover, bart. born Nov. 7, bapt. Nov. 10, 1726, posthumous son, M. A. of Lincoln College, Oxford, died unmarried April 6, 1797, buried at Peover April 12.

Thomas Wetenhal, born Nov. 26, 1736, assumed the name and arms of Mainwaring, heir by will to his half brother sir H. Mainwaring, died July 4. buried at Peover July 12, 1798. = Catherine, youngest dau. of William Watkis of Nantwich, esq. married 21 June 1781.

A daughter, died young.

Sir Henry Mainwaring Mainwaring, of Over Peover, bart. created baronet May 26, 1804, born 25 April 1782, bapt. 23 Sept. at Nantwich; sheriff of Cheshire 1806. = Sophia, daughter of sir Robert S. Cotton, of Combermere, co. Cest. bart. marr. at Burleydam chapel 29th Dec. 1803.

2. William, born 28 March 1785, married June 9, 1817, Charlotte, 2d daughter of rear-admiral sir Charles Penrose.
3. Edward, born 22d Nov. 1792, baptized 23d.

Catherine-Maria, born 23d April 1783, died Oct. 1, 1787, buried at Acton.
Diana, born 14 March 1787, bapt. 16th.
Mary-Anne, born 22d April 1795, baptized 23d.

Harry Mainwaring, born Nov. 3, 1804, baptized at Peover, Aug. 6, 1805.

Sophia-Frances, born March 1, 1806, bapt. Aug. 8, 1806.
Hester-Salisbury-Maria, born 26 Ap. 1807, bapt. Sept. 16, 1807.

Thomas, born 30 Dec. 1808, bapt. Dec. 1, 1809.
Philip, born May 9, 1810, bapt. 26 Feb. 1811.

Charlotte Augusta, born 15 March 1812, bapt. Aug. 1, 1812.

Arthur, born 15 July 1815, bapt. 22 Dec. 1815.

Katherine, born 9 Sept. 1813, bapt. 29th July 1814.

[a] Communicated by sir H. M. Mainwaring, and extracted by him from a sumptuous genealogical volume preserved at Peover, which contains the descent of the Mainwarings from the earliest period, with copies of their charters, and drawings of their monuments, compiled by sir William Dugdale. The descents have been recently continued to the present period by Francis Townsend, esq. Windsor Herald.

A court leet and court baron are held for the manor of Over Peover, which comprehends the whole of that township, and also the adjoining township of Snelson[b].

The Hall is situated about three miles and a half south of Knutsford, and is a lofty and spacious mansion. A considerable part of the building was modernized by the last baronet, but the residue is finished in the antient style with large bay windows and gables.

At a short distance from the mansion is the

Parochial Chapel of Over Peover,

which was rebuilt with brick in 1811, excepting the chapels on the north and south sides, which belong to the family.

The extent of the chapelry is mentioned by sir Peter Leycester; its endowment consists of a farm in Over Peover, of the value of about 80l. per annum. There are also two small farms belonging to the school, worth about 35l. per annum; one in the township of Over Peover, the other in Snelson[b].

In the Pension Roll of 1556 is the following entry:—

Penc.'

Edmundi Newsonne incumben' nup' cant' de Over Pever p' ann'—iiii*l.* vis. viii*d.*

The chapel consists of a tower, containing three bells; a body, without side ailes, and rebuilt with brick; and two side chapels or oratories, remaining unaltered. The south chapel is the most antient, and is built of stone, with buttressed and pointed windows, containing fragments of rich painted glass, amongst which are several figures habited in surcoats, emblazoned with the arms of Mainwaring, and there is one very antient shield, with the arms of Cholmondeley. Some of this glass was brought from Baddiley.

Under an arch with a canopy ornamented with crockets, in the South Chapel, is an alabaster slab, on which are laid the figures of Randle Mainwaring, esq. and Margery his wife, the first of whom erected this monument in 1456[c].

Randle Mainwaring is habited in a complete suit of plate armour, with peaked shoes and spurs, the feet resting on a lion, the joints of the armour inlaid with jewels and foliage. The sword-belt is richly ornamented with jewels, and the clasp emblazoned with the arms of Mainwaring. A chain of SS. is suspended round his neck: round the helmet is a fillet ornamented with trefoils, in front of which is inscribed I. H. C. NAZAREN. and over it is a wreath richly decorated with rosettes and foliage. The family crest is placed under his head.

The lady is habited in long plain flowing robes: two lap-dogs are at her feet, and her pillow is supported by angels. Round her neck is a necklace, with a small medallion inscribed IHC. Her head-dress is of network, turned down in front, and in form and size not unlike a bishop's mitre. The face and general figure are exquisitely carved, and represent a most beautiful and commanding person and countenance.

The North Chapel has a carved oak roof, in the centre of which are the arms of Mainwaring, impaling Minshull of Minshull: it is hung round with small armorial shields of the various bearings of the Mainwaring family, and pieces of armour and banners. In the windows are shields in stained glass, charged with the successive coats used by the family. At the west end are laid two alabaster slabs, on which repose two recumbent figures of sir John Mainwaring and his wife Johanna. The knight is in plate-armour, with mail gorget, studded sword-belt, collar of SS, a wreath round his helmet (which is conical), and a fillet underneath, inscribed IHC NAZARE. At the feet is a lion, and under his head the family crest.

His lady is habited in a long plain robe, fitted close at the neck; under her feet are two small lap-dogs, and her pillow is supported by angels. She has a rich head-dress, but her only other ornament is a broad necklace.

At the side of the slab is this inscription, in black letter:—

Hic jacent corpora d'ni Joh'is Mainwaringe de Peever, et Johannæ ux. ejus, filiæ baronis de Stockport..... regni Henri.

In the middle of the chapel is an altar-tomb of white-veined marble, on which are two recumbent figures of Philip Mainwaring, esq. and his wife Ellen Minshull. Philip Mainwaring is habited in a complete suit of plate armour, his head resting on the family crest, and a lion under his feet. The figure of his lady is in a plain robe and close handkerchief, with another handkerchief thrown over her head, which rests on a pillow. At her feet is a couchant bear.

At the head of the tomb are the arms of Mainwaring qnartering Kevelioc and Praers; and at the other end the arms of Mainwaring impaling Minshull. In front are two shields, with the successive bearings of the family, the six barrulets, and the two barrs. Between these is a tablet with the following inscription:—

Philip Mainwaring, of Peover,
in the county palatine of
Chester, esq.
sonne and heire of S[r] Randolph
Mainwaring, knight,
deputie lieutenant, justice of
peace, and quorum, and captaine
of the horse for the said
county palatine.
He married Ellen, the sole
daughter of Edward Minshull,
of Stoke, in the same county,
esq. and by her had nine
childeren, eight sonnes and
one daughter. He dyed the 10th
of December 1647.
Ellen Mainwaring, widdow
of the said Phillip survives, and
erects this chappel and monu-
ment in memorie of her
husband.

On an alabaster slab, at the East end of this tomb, are representations of the recumbent figures of a knight and his lady; the knight in plate armour: his head rests on the crest, and his feet on a couchant hound. The lady has a ruff and sleeves ornamented with quatrefoils, and is much shorter than her husband; below her feet are the figures of three of her children, over whose heads is written, Ro'dull, Edmo'de, Elyzabe'. A scroll is laid across the figures, on which is this inscription.

Lyke as this marble now doeth hyde
the bodies of theisse twayne,
So shalt not thou on earth lyve longe
but turne to dust agayne.
Then learne to dye and dye to lyve
as theisse two heare example gyve.

[b] Information of sir H. M. Mainwaring, bart.

[c] See the note (s) in page 371. The monument is represented in the Vignette, p. 368.

Round the edges of the slab :

Here restes the bodies of
Phillip Meynnaringe, esquier, late lord of Pevor and Badiley, and of
Anne his wyffe, daughter of s^r^
Raffe Leycester, knight, w^ch^ Phillip decessed the xith of Aprill a° D'n'i M° D° LXXIII°.

On another alabaster slab laid close to the other are two figures executed in a similar style, representing a knight completely armed in plate armour, and his lady. Under his head is the crest of Mainwaring, and between the heads of the figures the arms of Mainwaring impaling Hondford. On a scroll drawn over their knees and legs, are small figures of their fifteen children (thirteen sons and two daughters). Round the edges of the tomb is inscribed :

Here lyith the bodies of s^r^ Jhon Maynwaringe, of Pevor, and Badyley, w^th^in the countie of Chester, kt. w^ch^ deceassed an'o Dom'i 1515, and dame Katherine his wyfe w^ch^ deceassed an'o Dom'i 1529, w^ch^ [d]Edward caused this monument to be made 1586.

On a third slab, laid by the side of the other two, are four shields :

1. Sir Rondell Mainwaringe and Margaret his wife. Mainwaring with 4 quarterings, impaling Fitton of Gawsworth with 10.

2. Sir John Mainwaringe and Jane his wife. Mainwaring with 4 quarterings, impaling Warren of Poynton with 4.

3. Sir John Mainwaring and Katherine his wife. Mainwaring with 4 quarterings, impaling Hondford of Hondford with 4.

4. Sir Rondell Mainwaring and Elizabeth his wife. Mainwaring with 4 quarterings, impaling Leycester of Toft with 12, or perhaps more, the lower ones being obliterated.

Over these slabs is a mural monument of marble attached to the west end of this chapel, inscribed :

To the memory of the honoured
sir John Mainwaring
of Peover in the county of Chester, bart.
and Elizabeth his wife,
(eldest daughter of col. Roger Whitley,
of Peel in the same county)
a lady of many excellent qualities.
Sir John was a true patriot, and a stedfast
asserter of the rights and libertys
of the people, which, with his great
affability and benevolence, made him deservedly
beloved and esteemed by his countrymen,
whom he represented in parliament many years.
They had issue six sons & two daughters.
He died y^e^ 4th of November, 1702.
She dyed y^e^ 4th of November, 1719.

At the south side of the chapel is suspended a wooden tablet with the following inscription, over which is a figure of a skeleton holding a dart and hour-glass, and exhibiting with the left-hand a shield emblazoned Sable, two hands couped with the fingers downwards Argent, for difference a crescent Argent.

Stand and heare a dead man speake,
Let not life too much enamour,
I myself have found her weake,
Thou shalt have like cause of clamour.
Greath breadth of land, ritch built cages,
Goulden earth which men do hallow,
Subject to the unthriftes rages,
Thee and them the grave shall swallow.
Youth, befooler of the wyse,
Beauty in her daintiest formes,
Age will teach thee to despyse,
Death will make a meale for wormes.
If vanitie doe think this strange,
Take me an instance of the change.
By his apoyntment in tyme of his last sicknesse,

This is the embleme and epitaphe of Mr. William Littleboys, who lived and died religiously, whereof he hath made a large manifestation by his charatable bounty to remayne for ever to the poore of Wickham in Buckinghamshire, the place of his birth, and Over Peever in Cheshire, where now his body lies interred till his joyful resurrection. Obiit an'o 1624.

On a brass plate near the iron gates of this chapel is the following inscription :

Mrs. Charlotte Mainwaring,
eldest daughter of sir John Mainwaring.
She departed this life 27th June, 1731.
She was an ornament to her family,
deservedly beloved and lamented
by all who knew her.
Many daughters have done virtuously,
but she excelled.

[d] There is no previous mention of Edward, excepting that that name is written over the ninth son in the scroll.

MARTHALL AND LITTLE WARFORD.

(LEYCESTER.)

IN the Conqueror's time, in Doomsday-book, I find no mention of MARTHALL.

But this town anciently belonged to the Wynningtons of Wynnington nigh Northwich, in whose offices they are found to hold it of the heirs of Manwaring of Warmincham in soccage, by the yearly rent of one penny.

Of which family, Richard Wynnington, of Wynnington, esquire, married Katharine, the fifth daughter and coheir to Robert Grosvenour, of Houlme in Allostock, esquire, by whom he had the mannor of Pulford beyond Chester, by partition, anno 1465, and a fifth part of Allostock, as heir to her sister Margery Grosvenour, by partition, anno 1474, and had issue three sons, Richard Wynnington, Peter, and George; and two daughters, Jane and Elizabeth; all living 5 Hen. VII. Lib. C. fol. 125, F, and 161, O.

Richard Wynnington, son and heir of Richard and Katharine, married Joan Smith, and had issue two daughters, Katharine, who died without issue 23 Hen. VII. as appears by her office taken 6 Hen. VIII.; and Elizabeth, married sir Piers Warburton of Arley, 2 Hen. VIII. being then sole daughter and heir: for Richard Wynnington died 19 Hen. VII. Joan his wife died 24 Hen. VII. and sir Piers Warburton died 4 Edw. VI. and Elizabeth his wife, daughter and heir of Richard Wynnington, of Wynnington, esquire, died anno sexto Mariæ.

So that Warburton of Arley had by this match all the lands then belonging to Wynnington of Wynnington, as well as the part of Grosvenour's lands beforementioned, which descended also; whose heir at this day, 1666, is possessed of the town of Marthall entirely, there being no free-holder or charterer in this township at all.

WARFORD, in the Conqueror's time, was then held by one Ranulphus, or Randle, supposed to be the ancestor of the Manwarings. Idem Ranulfus tenet Warford, et Godid de eo: ipsa tenuit, et libera fuit: so are the words of Doomsday-book.

This town is since divided into two towns, Great-Warford and Little-Warford: both of them were within the old Bucklow hundred; but upon the new division of the hundreds (which I conjecture exceeds not the reign of Edward the Third) Great-Warford was allotted to Maxfield hundred.

But Little-Warford continued to Bucklow hundred, and is joyned now with Marthall in one constableship.

This small hamlet of Little-Warford, now in Bucklow hundred, was given by Roger Manwaring of Warmincham in Cheshire, to Robert de Vernon militi suo, filio Ricardi Vernon, in the beginning of the reign of Henry the Third.

[e] Gilbert Lee, of Middleton in Yorkshire, esquire, sells Little-Warford to John Millington and Henry Hough, and their heirs, 22 die Maii, 4 Eliz. 1562.

Henry Hough, of Knotsford, mercer, settles his lands in Little-Warford to his own use for his life, and after to the use of his nephew Thomas Antrobus of Lincoln's-inn, and his heirs, 28 Julii, 18 Eliz. 1573.

Division is made of the lands in Little-Warford, between John Millington and Thomas Antrobus, 27 Julii, 18 Eliz. 1576.

Thomas Antrobus, and Elizabeth his wife, pass all their land in Little-Warford unto Thomas Colthurst and his heirs, 17 Aprilis, 13 Jacobi, 1615.

Thomas Colthurst, by deed enrolled, sells all his lands in Little-Warford to Stephen Smith and his heirs, 30 Octobris, 16 Jac. 1618.

Stephen Smith sells all his lands in Little-Warford to sir Randle Manwaring of Over-Pever, and his heirs, 20 Martii, 17 Jacobi, 1619, whose heirs are now possessed of this moiety of Little-Warford, 1666.

The other moiety, which belonged to John Millington aforesaid, is now in possession of Millington Colthurst of Little-Warford, 1666.

Charterers in Little-Warford, 1666.

William Bayly. This freehold land of inheritance in Little-Warford was purchased from sir Randle Manwaring of Over-Pever, the sixteenth of April, 1620, and belonged to his moiety.

Great-Warford Roger Manwaring sold to Richard Putra, regnante Henrico Tertio; and Putra sold it to Randle Manwaring, younger brother to the said Roger; and Randle earl of Chester confirmed it to Randle Manwaring, in the beginning of the reign of Henry the Third, lib. B. pag. 1, z, from whom the Manwarings of Warford-Magna: but this family was long since extinct.

ADDITIONS.

Marthall and the hamlet of Little Warford, form one township and manor, but the court being a court baron only, the suitors are confined to the tenants of the lord of the manor, and do not extend to the inhabitants of Little Warford.

The manor of Marthall with Little Warford, was purchased by Samuel Egerton, esq. from sir Peter Warburton of Arley, father of the late baronet, and has descended with the Tatton estate to the present proprietor, Wilbraham Egerton, esq. M. P.[f]

[e] Lib. B. pag. 59. Extracts out of sir Thomas Mainwaring of Pever's Deeds, 1665. P. L.

[f] Information of Wilbraham Egerton, esq.

Nether Knutsford Parish.

FORMERLY A PAROCHIAL CHAPELRY OF ROSTHORNE PARISH.

NETHER KNUTSFORD was made a parish, by act of parliament, in 1741, and comprehends five townships, Nether Knutsford, Over Knutsford, commonly called Booths, Toft, Bexton, and Ollerton, which were comprehended within the former parochial Chapelry.

NETHER KNOTSFORD.

(LEYCESTER.)

WILLIAM FITZ-NIGELL baron of Halton, held Cunetesford under Hugh Lupus earl of Chester, as we read in Doomsday-book; and one Erchbrand then held it of William.

But whether that Knotsford, so held by this William, comprehended any more than that which is now a distinct township of it self, called [a]Knotsford-Booths, and is at this day in Halton-fee, is some Quære.

Certain it is, William de Tabley, lord of Over-Tabley, was also lord of both Knotsfords, Nether-Knotsford and Over-Knotsford, in the reign of king Edward the First; as may appear by this following charter, wherein he institutes burgesses in both Knotsfords; the original whereof is in my possession. Q. num. 11.

SCIANT præsentes et futuri, quòd ego Willielmus dominus de Tabley (that is, Over-Tabley) dedi, concessi, et hâc presenti chartâ meâ confirmavi omnibus et singulis burgensibus meis de Knotsford burgagia libera, unumquodquè infrà se continens duas seliones et dimidium terræ: Habendum et tenendum de me et hæredibus meis vel assignatis, sibi et hæredibus suis, vel assignatis eorum, liberè, quietè, benè, et in pace, et jure hæreditario in perpetuùm; cùm Housbold et Haybold burgensibus de Knotsford in nemore de Knotsford, et in turbariâ; et cùm Housbold et Haybold burgensibus de Boys [id est, Knotsford-Booths, sive Over-Knotsford] in nemore de Boys; et turbarium et communem pasturam utrique eorum de Boys et Knotsford omnibus animalibus suis, infrà metas de Knotsford et metas de Boys, quantum præfata terra poterit sustinere in hyeme, et liberam communam in morâ de Cressewalleclef (sicut medietas aquæ præcucurrit) ad metendum et ad falcandum, salvâ venditione ejusdem herbagii: Reddendo indè annuatìm mihi et hæredibus meis vel assignatis, de quolibet burgagio XII denarios, ad duos anni terminos, videlicèt, sex denarios ad festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, et sex denarios ad festum Sancti Martini in hyeme: Et unusquisque eorum tertium meliorum porcum nomine pannagii pro porcis suis nutritis infrà metas Willielmi, qui pingues sunt de pesonâ ejusdem Willielmi: Et quòd dicti burgenses molant blada sua ad molendinum meum de Knotsford pro XX grano: Et si contigerit, quòd molendinarius aliquod damnum sutoribus ad molendinum fecerit, per vicinos suos secundùm quantitatem delicti in curiâ emendabit: Et quicunque dictorum burgensium panem desiderat obtinere in furno pistum infrà quatuor portas villæ, pro quoquo bushell unum obolum furnario meo præstabit; et quòd nullus eorum infrà quatuor portas villæ nullum furnum elevabit: Et quòd dicti burgenses mei faciant sectam ad curiam meam magnam bis in anno, vidèlicet ad proximam curiam pòst Pascha, et ad proximam curiam pòst festum Michaelis: Et quòd portimotus teneatur in eodem burgo de tribus septimanis in tres septimanas: Et quòd omnia placita de transgressionibus, attachiamentis, conventionibus fractis placitantur in eâdem curiâ: Et quicunque dictorum burgensium pro aliquo forisfacto in misericordia ceciderit, non det nisi XII denarios antè judicium; et post judicium, rationabilem misericordiam secundùm quantitatem delicti, nisì id forisfactum ad gladium pertineat: Et quòd dicti burgenses mei intèr se idoneum ballivum eligant et habeant, qui in officio suo mihi et burgensibus meis sacramenta observanda fidelitèr præstabit: Et quòd dicti burgenses de Knotsford et de Boys illam terram vendere, quandocunquè et cuicunquè, seù invadiare possint, salvo viro religioso et domino capitali ejusdem feodi. Et ego verò præfatus Willielmus, et hæredes mei vel assignati, prædictis burgensibus meis de Knotsford omnia burgagia sua, et assignatis eorum, pro omnibus servitiis secularibus, exactionibus, consuetudinibus, et demandis, salvâ summonitione de Culward, contra omnes homines et fœminas warrantizabimus. In hujus rei testimonium præsentem chartam sigilli mei munimine roboravi. Hiis testibus, domino Ricardo de Massy, Willielmo de Modburlegh, Willielmo de Manwaring, Rogero de Toft, Adâ de Tabley, et multis aliis.

This deed aforesaid was made about the year 1292. For this William de Tabley obtained the king's charter for a Saturday market weekly here at Nether Knotsford, which yet continueth; and also for a fair to be kept here yearly in vigiliâ, et in die, et in crastino Apostolorum Petri et Paul, id est, June 28, 29, et 30. Dated at Walsingham, 3 die Augusti, 20 Edw. I. Which charter was also confirmed to William his son and heir, and another fair granted to be kept here yearly in vigiliâ, et in die, et in crastino Apostolorum Simonis et Judæ, id est, October 27, 28, et 29. Dated at Hartford, 14 die Februarii, 6 Edw. III. 1332: lib. C. fol. 223. a. Ex Rotulo Chartarum de anno 6 Edw. III. in turre Londinensi.

How the royalty of Nether-Knotsford was shared between sir Richard Massy of Tatton, and the aforesaid William de Tabley, in the reign of Edward the First,

[a] Or, Over Knotsford.

will more fully appear by these following deeds, made about 22 Edw. I. 1294, the originals whereof now remain in possession of the earl of Bridgewater, 1667.

Cum Willielmus de Tabley tenuit totam villam de Knotsford [He meaneth Nether Knotsford] de Ricardo de Massy per servitium[b] militare, ac dominus noster Edwardus rex Angliæ concesserat per chartam suam eidem Willielmo mercatum et feriam certis diebus in eâdem villâ habenda; idem Willielmus postmodò feoffavit plures burgenses in eâdem villâ de burgagiis et certis terris eisdem annexis; tenendum de eodem et hæredibus suis immediatè: Ricardus de Massy dominus capitalis, clamans et asserens hoc feoffamentum fore ad damnum et exhæredationem sui et suorum manifestam, secundùm virtutem statuti domini nostri Edwardi de terris et tenementis alienatis, tenendis de capitalibus dominis feodi immediatè: Ità convenit amicabilitèr intèr eosdem, videlicèt, quòd prædictus Willielmus dedit et concessit dicto Ricardo et hæredibus suis vel assignatis, salvis capitalibus dominis suis, medietatem omnium exituum et cujuslibet commodi de prædicto mercato, curiâ, et feriâ ejusdem villæ provenientium: Concessit etiàm, quod medietas terrarum et tenementorum ejusdem villæ, quæ tenentur, et in futuro debeant teneri, in burgagiis cùm terris eisdem annexis, teneantur de prædicto Ricardo immediatè per servitia et consuetudines indè ab antiquo debita et consueta; salvo tamèn eidem Willielmo, et hæredibus suis vel assignatis, redditu pro eisdem terris et tenementis; videlicèt, pro quolibet burgagio et terrâ eidem annexâ, duodecem denariis per annum, et pannagio, cùm sectâ ad molendinum suum secundùm quod vicini ejusdem villæ faciunt: Pro quâ quidèm concessione et donatione prædictus Ricardus de Massy concessit dicto Willielmo de Tabley, et hæredibus suis vel assignatis, quòd licitè possent dare et vendere aliam medietatem terrarum et tenementorum quæ tenentur, vel quæ in futuro debeant teneri, in burgagiis et terris eisdem annexis in prædictâ villâ, et tenendum de eodem Willielmo et hæredibus suis immediatè; salvis tamèn eidem Ricardo, et hæredibus suis vel assignatis, servitiis et consuetudinibus indè ab antiquo debitis et consuetis: Concessit etiàm prædictus Ricardus, quòd prædictus Willielmus et hæredes sui vel assignati, quieti sint in perpetuum de servitiis et consuetudinibus, quæ ab antiquo debentur de terris et tenementis, quæ tenentur, vel in futuro debeant teneri, in eâdem villâ de prædicto Ricardo in burgagiis et terris eisdem annexis secundùm concessionem dicti Willielmi. In cujus rei testimonium alter alterius scripto in medio inciso sigillum suum apposuit. Hiis testibus Willielmo de Modburleg, Adâ de Tabley, Thoma de Legh, Rogero de Toft, Willielmo del Mere, Johanne de Legh, Willielmo de Meynwaring, Thoma clerico, et aliis.

Sciant præsentes et futuri, Quod ego Willielmus de Tabley, dominus de Knotsford, dedi, concessi, et hac præsenti charta mea confirmavi Ricardo de Massy militi domino meo, et Isabellæ uxori ejus, omnes terras, redditus, homagia, consuetudines, et servitia subscripta in villa de Knotsford; videlicèt, de burgagio quod Thomas Pratin tenet; et burgagio quod Willielmus filius Amelie tenet; et burgagio quod Alexander Mucheman tenet; et burgagio quod Elias Rotarius tenet; et burgagio quod Radulfus Molendinarius tenet; et burgagio quod Thomas filius Jordani tenet; et illis duobus burgagiis quæ Ricardus filius Adæ Brodfot tenet; et de duobus burgagiis quæ Robertus Pistor tenet; et de burgagio quod Hugo le Harper tenet; et de uno crofto quod Alexander Mucheman tenet; et de duobus burgagiis quæ magister Rogerus de Tablegh tenet; et de duobus burgagiis quæ Nicholaa filia Adami de Toft tenet; et de duobus burgagiis quæ Rogerus Mekehove tenet; et de unâ domo cùm curtilagio, quam Margeria del Broke tenet ad terminum; et de uno burgagio quod Ricardus le Harper quondàm tenuit; et de burgagio quod Robertus Pese tenuit ad terminum de Adamo Hurne. Habendum et tenendum prædictis Ricardo et Isabellæ, et hæredibus vel assignatis ipsius Ricardi, liberè, quietè, benè, et pacificè, cùm omnibus libertatibus, commoditatibus, eysiamentis, eschaetis, prædictis terris, redditibus, homagiis, consuetudinibus, servitiis quoquo modo spectantibus. Faciendo indè ipse Ricardus et Isabella, et hæredes vel assignati ipsius Ricardi, pro me et hæredibus vel assignatis meis, unam sectam per afforciamentum[c] ad curiam domini Hamonis de Massy de Dunham per rationabilem summonitionem, et per facturam Hayæ et Hiri[d] communis, quæ ego et antecessores mei facere consuevimus cùm feodo de Tatton domino de Dunham pro villæ de Knotsford, pro omni servitio, consuetudine, exactione quâcunque, et demandâ: Et ego prædictus Willielmus et hæredes mei omnes terras, redditus, homagia, consuetudines, et servitia cùm suis pertinentiis, sicùt prædictum est, prædictis Ricardo et Isabellæ, et hæredibus vel assignatis ipsius Ricardi, contrà omnes homines et fœminas warrantizabimus, acquietabimus, et in omnibus defendemus per prædictum servitium in perpetuùm. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsenti scripto sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus, Hugone de Venables, Radulfo de Vernon militibus, Willielmo de Modburlegh, Willielmo de Meynwaring, Thomâ de Legh, Johanne de Legh, Willielmo de Marâ, Adamo de Tabley, Eytropo de Mulinton, Roberto parsonâ medietatis ecclesiæ de Limme, et aliis.

So that by these deeds it should seem that William de Tabley held Nether Knotsford of Massy of Tatton immediately, but mediately from the ancient barons of Dunham Massy: And upon the agreement before at large set down, sir Richard Massy of Tatton was to have one moiety of the manor of Nether Knotsford, and half of the profits of the market, fair, and court; and William of Tabley the other half.

This William de Tabley writ himself Dominus de Knotsford, and sometimes Dominus de Tabley, which is to be understood of Over Tabley. He married Alice, daughter of William de Mobburley the elder: She was widow 27 Edw. I. 1299, and then lived at her principal mansion-house at Nether-Knotsford, F. num. 1, 2. For William her late husband had not long before granted away the third part of Over Tabley (which was all the lands in Over Tabley wherewith he stood then possessed) unto sir John Grey, son of sir Reginald Grey, 22 Edw. I. And sir John Grey granted all his lands in Over-Tabley, which he had of the grant of William de Tabley, unto Roger de Leycester lord of Nether Tabley, together with all the lands, rents, and services which Alice the widow of William de Tabley then held in dower, de prædictis tenementis in prædictâ villa de Over Tabley, to revert to the said Roger Leycester after her death. This was about anno Domini 1298. F. num. 1.

This William de Tabley, who died about 1297, 26 Edw. I. had issue William de Tabley, eldest son; and John de Tabley, another son: lib. C. fol. 222. m. And also two daughters; Agnes married William de Torperley, by whom she had issue Margaret; and Alice, another daughter of William de Tabley.

These notes following are the notes of John Halsey

[b] Per tertiam partem feodi militis, held of the baron of Dunham Massy; ut in rentali de Dunham Massy, de 3 Hen. IV. lib. B. pag. 209. P. L.

[c] Enforcement, Gallice, utmost endeavour, with all force and power. P. L.

[d] By making of the hedge and common fence. P. L.

of Lincoln's-inn, esquire, extracted out of the evidences of the earl of Bridgewater, 1667.

William de Tabley, lord of Nether Knotsford, son and heir of the aforesaid William, had a charter from Edward the Black Prince, dated 4 die Aprilis, 11 Edw. III. 1337, to excuse him all his life from being put on any jury, and from being mayor, sheriff, coroner, or other officer, against his will. The original now remains among the evidences of the earl of Bridgewater, 1667. His wife was named Aunora: she was widow 14 Edw. III. and had issue William de Tabley, under age, and ward to Hugh Massy of Tatton, 16 Edw. III. and died 26 Edw. III. at the age of 16 years, leaving his four sisters to be his heirs, Maud, Emme, Marion, and Agnes.

1. Maud married Richard de Cotton. She and her children were all dead 45 Edw. III. and her part fell to the other sisters.

2. Emme, the second sister, married Walter Spicer of Chester. She was dead before 26 Edw. III. and Richard Spicer, their son, was found heir.

3. Marion, or Mary (for some deeds call her by the one name, and some by the other), married Roger, son of William de Minshull; who, with her husband, leased a fourth part of the mannor of Knotsford to Thomas Stathum for forty years, 38 Edw. III. Afterwards she married Thomas Hyde of Warford, who with the said Thomas, her second husband, demised to David Pinke her sixth part of the mannor of Nether-Knotsford, which came to her by the death of Agnes, her sister; rent, per annum, 3l. 6s. 8d. 46 Edw. III.

4. Agnes, the fourth sister and coheir, married Robert, son of William de Downes, living 27 Edw. III. After, she married Warin de Croxton, but left no issue.

So that all William of Tabley's moyety of Nether-Knotsford was now in Spicer and Marion, who scattered the same into certain parcels: for Richard, son of Walter Spicer, granted to sir John Massy of Tatton, 45 Edw. III. all his sixth part of Nether-Knotsford, which descended to him by the decease of Agnes, wife of Warin de Croxton; which sir John sold to one Shard and others, 50 Edw. III. and had it re-granted back to him, the said sir John, 3 Richard II. So that sir John Massy had now the sixth part of William de Tabley's moyety, the other moyety being his own by descent.

Sir Hugh Hulse had two fourth parts granted to him by John Stathum, nephew to Thomas Stathum his uncle, 1 Hen. IV. and which the said Thomas Stathum bought from Marion de Tabley and Richard Spicer. And Hugh de Knotsford also releaseth to sir Hugh Hulse, 1 Henry IV. his right in a third part of a fourth part, which the said Hugh had from David Pinke, who had it from Spicer.

Marion, or Mary de Tabley, the widow of Thomas Hyde, 19 Rich. II. grants to Hugh de Toft, chaplain, dominium de Knotsford; who re-grants the same to Mary for life, the remainder to Thomas Haselford and Joan his wife, daughter of the said Mary, and to the heirs of their bodies.

And in anno 21 Ric. II. this Mary covenants with Cicely, daughter of the last William de Mobberley, to settle all she had in possession in Nether Knotsford by fine, first to herself, and the heirs of her body; the remainder to sir Hugh Hulse and Margery his wife, in tail; the remainder to Thomas Hulse, their son, in tail; and so to Edmund, and so to Andrew, brothers of the said Thomas; and so to Elinour, and so to Elizabeth, sisters of the said Thomas, in tail; the remainder to the said Cicely and her heirs: And to cause Thomas Haselford to grant the marriage of Elizabeth his daughter and heir to the said Cicely. And after, on Tuesday post clausum Paschæ, 21 Ric. II. the said Mary levied a fine of eight marks rent in Knotsford, of the fourth part of the manor of Knotsford, of the fourth part of the market, fair, toll, and stallage of Nether Knotsford, to John Brunstath parson of Mobberley, and to Thomas Swetenham of Mobberley; who re-grant the same to Mary, as before, &c. and to sir Hugh Hulse, &c. as in the former covenant: and afterward Mary died in the same year, 21 Ric. II. her daughter Joan, the wife of Thomas Haselford, being dead before her.

The said Cicely, one of the daughters of the last William de Mobberley, and sister and co-heir of sir Raufe Mobberley of Mobberley, and widow to John Dumbill, of Mobberley, makes sir John Massy of Tatton her attorney to receive all toll, and other profits in Knotsford, belonging to her jure hæreditatis post decessum Mariæ de Tabley tunc nupèr defunctæ: which Cicely died 5 Hen. IV. and whose daughter Margery married sir Hugh Hulse. She had also a daughter called Ellen, who (as I conceive) died without issue.

This sir Hugh Hulse having now got in all titles to the five parts in six to be divided of William de Tabley's moyety, and having the marriage and custody of Elizabeth daughter and heir of Thomas Hasselford granted unto him, he married the said Elizabeth to David Hulse, son of John Hulse of Norbury in Cheshire: to which David, sir Hugh Hulse gave all his lands in Knotsford, 3 Hen. V. This right continued in the heirs of the said David Hulse, until Hugh de Hulse sold the same unto Richard Brereton of Tatton, esquire, 32 Elizabethæ, 1590. And so the whole royalty of Nether-Knotsford was invested in the lords of Tatton. Which Richard settled all his estate, having no issue, on sir Thomas Egerton, lord chancellor of England, from whom the earls of Bridgewater.

So far out of the notes sent me by John Halsey, esq.

The earl of Bridgwater then is now lord of Nether-Knotford, 1667, wherein are above forty charterers at this day.

I have seen the copy of a Deed in a Book of Collections by John Booth of Twamlow in Cheshire, noted Lib. H. pag. 137 f, taken out of an ancient parchment-roll penès Davenport of Henbury, wherein John Hall, mayor of Knotsford, is subscribed as witness, about the latter end of Edward the First, in these words:—

Sciant——Quòd ego Robertus filius Johannis Hurne dedi——Yockin[e] de Duiton duo burgagia, quæ habui ex dono patris mei, in villâ de Knotsford——Reddendo indè annuatim domino capitali villæ de Knotsford, qui pro tempore fuerit, octodecem denarios.——Testibus, domino Rogero de Venables rectore Ecclesiæ de Rosthorne, Rogero de Toft, Johanne de Bexton, Johanne de Aulâ tùnc majore villæ de Knotsford, Thomâ Snowball, Eliâ Rotario, Johanne Coco, &c.

I have also seen an original deed, noted D. num. 9, then in the possession of George Wilson of Nether Knotsford, June 2, 1650, wherein Adam Putill grants unto John Cooke, totam illam medietatem illius burgagii quòd habui juxtà burgagium Johannis Cleyve, de quo quidèm burgagio ego dictus Adam feoffavi Reginaldum Pistorem in aliâ medietate illius burgagii, in villâ de Knotsford—— Reddendo Aliciæ Generosæ dominæ annuatim duodecem denarios, &c. Et post obitum ejusdem Aliciæ, duodecem denarios domino villæ de Knotsford, &c. Hiis testibus, Johanne de Legh, Rogero de Toft, Johanne de Aulâ tùnc majore de Knotsford, Elyâ Rotario, Thomâ Lilicock, Thomâ Snowball, Ri-

[e] Hukin. P. L.

cardo Kylting, Rogero filio Jordani, et aliis: lib. C. fol. 221. b.

Nether Knotsford comprehendeth the Cross-Town, and hath in it an ancient Parochial Chappel, a daughter of the mother-church of Rosthorne, situated in the very confines of Nether Knotsford, towards the demain of Booths; and hath these subjacent villages belonging thereunto:

The Mize.	£.	s.	d.
Nether Knotsford - -	0	13	4
Over Knotsford cùm Norbury Booths	0	6	8
Bexton - - -	0	2	9
Toft - - - - -	0	8	0
Owlarton - - -	0	8	0
	1	18	9

On the west side of the steeple is Legh of Booth's coat quartered with another, as is expressed in the margin[f]; and a little above that, under the window where the bells hang, is written on the stone, Robert Webster and Maud his Wife: William Hefeld and Margery his Wife. These probably were benefactors to the building of that steeple with stone, which was in the reign of Henry the Eighth.

There is also a Chapel of Ease situated within the lower town of Knotsford, with a school-house adjoining. Sir John Legh of Booths purchased from the king certain lands in Nether Knotsford, Sudlow, and Over Knotsford, 3 Edw. VI. which in old time were given for the finding of a sufficient schoolmaster at Nether Knotsford, and also for finding of a priest to say service in the said chappel: which lands came to the king by the statute of dissolution of chantries and abbies.

Now the said sir John Legh was bound in a recognisance of 200 marks to the king, to pay out of those lands £5. 6s 8d. yearly, to the maintenance of a schoolmaster, and to suffer the said chappel to stand for administration of the communion: Dated 3 Edw. VI. And which moneys are yearly paid by his heirs at this day.

An ancient copy of which recognizance remains with me, 1667.

Additions.

The Domesday description of Cunetesford, which most probably comprehended both Knutsfords, is as follows:

Isdem Willielmus (filius Nigelli), tenet Cunetesford, et Erchbrand de eo, qui et tenuit ut liber homo: ibi dimidia hida geldabilis. Terra est II carucarum: wasta fuit et est. Silva dimidia leuva longa, et II acris lata; valuit x solidos.

The manor of Knutsford has descended from lord Brackley, in the same manner with Tatton, to the present proprietor, Wilbraham Egerton, esq. A court leet, and court baron are held for the manor; to which are attached the tolls of the market and fairs[g].

Knutsford is situated on the great road from Liverpool to London, thirty miles from the former place, and 15 miles S.S.W. of Manchester. It is built on a dry healthy soil, and consists chiefly of two long streets, diverging in the directions of Macclesfield and Newcastle. Races are held annually on a Heath adjacent, and from the resort of the county families to these amusements and to the assemblies, from the circumstance also of the town dividing the Quarterly Sessions with Chester, and from the conveniencies of its central situation, Knutsford, though inferior in size to many of the other towns, is very justly considered the metropolis of the Eastern Hundreds.

The Sessions of the Peace for the county are held at Knutsford for the Midsummer and Michaelmas quarters, in a sessions house, which is built of brick, and stands near the race ground. Another on a much larger scale, with a prison attached to it, situated near the church, is now nearly completed, from the designs of Mr. Moneypenny.

The parish church of Knutsford, which is erected on high ground at the east end of the town, is a substantial and handsome building of brick, with corners and battlements of stone, consisting of a tower, nave, and side aisles, with galleries over them.

Against the north wall, on the outside, is a pyramidal mural monument, with the following inscription:

Near this stone are deposited the
remains of Ralph Leycester, esq.
of Toft, in this parish.
He died Dec. 20, 1776, aged 77.
To perpetuate the memory of
his conjugal tenderness, his parental affection,
his general benevolence, and his upright zeal,
in discharging the several duties of his station,
both public and private,
Katherine, his affectionate widow,
hath caused this monument to be erected.
In the same vault lies interred,
the body of the same Katherine,
who after a long and exemplary performance
of every domestic and religious duty,
died 25th February 1799, aged 90.

Arms. Azure, a fesse Gules, fretty Or, between three fleur de lis of the third; Leycester of Toft. On an escocheon of pretence, quarterly, 1 and 4, Argent; 2 and 3 Gules, a fret Or, over all a fesse Azure; Norris of Speake.

This church was consecrated in 1744, and is dedicated to St. John the Baptist. The living is a vicarage, the patronage of which is vested (under the act of parliament, passed in 1741, for forming this parish) in the manerial lords of its several townships, who present in rotation; but Ollerton and Nether Knutsford, from belonging to one proprietor, entitle only to one presentation. A list of the incumbents since the formation of the chapelry into a parish is subjoined. The registers begin in 1581.

A new school house has been built under the provisions of the before-mentioned act. The appointment of the master is vested in Willoughby Legh of Booths, esq.

VICARS OF NETHER KNUTSFORD.

PRESENTED.	VICARS.	PATRONS.	VACANCY.
1744, 29 Oct.	Samuel Saunders, A. B.	Bishop of Chester, by lapse.	
1771, 20 Feb.	Joseph Hadfield, A. B.	Samuel Egerton, esq.	Death of Samuel Saunders.
1785, 11 Dec.	Oswald Leycester, A. M.	George Leycester, esq.	Death of Joseph Hadfield.
1809, 9 Sept.	Harry Grey, A. B.	Sir John F. Leicester, bart.	Cess. of Oswald Leyeester.

[f] The coat given by sir Peter Leycester is Legh of Booths, *impaling* Ermine on a chief indented 3 ducal coronets. Crest, Legh of Booths.

[g] Information of Wilbraham Egerton, esq.

OVER KNOTSFORD, alias KNOTSFORD BOOTHS.

(Leycester.)

Over Knotsford is belonging to the ancient fee of the barons of Halton.

In the Feodary of Halton, under Edward the Second, it is said——Johannes de Legh tenet Knotsford-Booths pro sextâ parte unius feodi militis.

This town of Knotsford Booths, with Norbury Booths, William de Tabley leased to sir John Orreby, for the life of sir John, 11 Edw. I.

Sir John Orreby selleth his title herein to John Legh and Ellen his wife; and afterwards William de Tabley releaseth to John Legh, and his heirs, all his right in Knotsford Booths and Norbury Booths, die Martis proximè ante festum Sancti Bartholomæi Apostoli, 28 Edw. I. 1300: lib. C. fol. 219. b. c. d. e. g.

The heirs of this John Legh have ever since enjoyed the same to this day, 1667. Peter Legh of Booths, esquire, being now lord thereof, and under age.

There are now about twelve charterers in Knotsford Booths.

This John Legh, who purchased Knotsford Booths cùm Norbury Booths from William de Tabley, was [a]younger son of William Venables de Bradwell, by Agnes his second wife, daughter and heir of Richard Legh, of High Legh de West Hall, lord of the moiety of High Legh, and widow of Richard de Limme.

This John, being brought up with his mother in High Legh, was sir-named de Legh from the place of his residence, as was the manner of those ages; which sir-name his posterity retained, and bear the coat of arms of Venables, with the distinction of a bend Gules, even to this day.

William Venables, father of this John de Legh, was younger brother to sir Hugh Venables of Kinderton; which William gave to John de Legh his son lands in Rosthorn; which William, son of William Venables of Bradwell, and half-brother of this John, released unto him, 13 Edw. II. 1319. Which lands in Rosthorn, Legh of Booths enjoyeth at this day, 1667.

This John de Legh, the first Legh of Booths, gave to Robert Legh his younger son a tenement in High Legh, which sir John Legh (elder brother of Robert) confirmed to the said Robert, 1336, 10 Edw. III. which tenement continued in the possession of the Leghs of Adlington, until sir Vrian Legh of Adlington not very long since sold the same to John Legh of Aldford, who sold it to Richard Legh of Swineyard in High Legh, his brother, 45 Elizabethæ, 1602. And from this Robert, the Leghs of Adlington are originally descended: Of which see more in High Legh.

Ellen, the widow of this first John Legh, purchased a weekly market on the Wednesday, and a fair to be kept yearly at Knotsford Booths, on Tuesday and Wednesday in Whitson-week, under the seal of the Exchequer at Chester: Dated 18 die Maii, 9 Edw. III. Which fair is at this day kept accordingly; but the market vanished long ago: lib. C. fol. 219. l.

Here should follow the descent of Legh of Booths; But because I was denied the perusal of the evidences, by Robert Venables, esquire, younger son of Peter Venables of Kinderton, esquire, who hath married the widow of John Legh, late of Booths desceased, I must omit the same; and therefore let posterity blame him for it and not me.

Additions.

The direct male line of the Leghs of Booths, became extinct about the close of the seventeenth century, in Peter Legh, esq. whose daughter and heiress, Ruth, brought the estates of her family to her husband, Thomas Pennington of Chester, esq. the representative of a younger branch of the Penningtons of Muncaster. Her great grandson, Willoughby Legh, esq. is the present proprietor of Booths.

The house, which was erected by the late Peter Legh, esq. and finished in 1745, is situated about a mile south east of Nether Knutsford, near the site of the antient hall[b]. It is built of brick, and is a handsome and spacious mansion. The grounds are well timbered, and there is a large sheet of water near the house[c].

It is necessary to add an account of the early generations of the family, which have been omitted by sir Peter Leycester, for the reasons which he specifies.

The connection of John de Legh, first of Booths, with the West Hall family, is abundantly proved by the charters given in the account of High Legh. He was son of Agnes de Legh, by her third marriage with sir William Venables, and the representative of the Bradwall branch of the Venables family, although that part of their estates was settled on his half-brother William, the issue of sir William, by a second wife.

The subsequent generations have been much confused. The following account is abstracted from fines and inquisitions, collated with a pedigree drawn by Vernon from original evidences, and now in possession of C. W. J. Shakerley, esq. representative of the eldest branch of Legh of Booths in the *female* line.

I. John de Legh, married Ellena, daughter of Thomas de Corona, of Adlington, which Thomas, 10 Edw. II.[d] obtained a portion of the manors of Little Neston

[a] It appears beyond possibility of doubt, from dates and charters given in Bradwall, High Legh, and Rosthorne, that John Legh was *eldest* son of William Venables, by Agnes his *first* wife. O.

[b] The antient hall was built with timber and quadrangular.

[c] There is an engraving of the house in Aikin's Manchester.

[d] See Wirral Hund. p. 297.

and Hargreave, against Henry de Manchester, except certain portions, settled successively on Robert, William, and Peter, sons of this John and Ellen. From the omission of John, eldest son of John Legh, in these remainders, there can be no doubt of his being issue of a former marriage. He is nevertheless by Inq. 26 Edw. III. found heir to "Ellena de Leghe's" manor of Adlington; but as that manor certainly descended to his younger (and as appears probable his half brother), Robert, it is most likely that the jurors found erroneously, and that another Inquisition was afterwards taken. From Robert and his younger brothers, descend all the widely branching lines of the Leghs recapitulated in the pedigree[d].

II. John Legh of Booths, ch'vr, eldest son and heir, married to his first wife Maude, daughter of sir John Arderne of Aldford, with whom he had a moiety of the manor of Mobberley[e]. To his second wife he married [f]Isabel, daughter of William, and sister and coheiress of John Baggiley of Baggiley, by whom he had William (under age 33 Edw. III.) heir to his mother, and ancestor of the Leghs of Baggiley. The Inquisition after the death of Isabel was taken 43 Edw. III.

III. John Legh of Booths, eldest son and heir of sir John Legh, by Maude Arderne, married Elizabeth daughter and heiress of sir Richard de Sonbach, by whom he had a daughter and heiress only, Maud, wife of Richard Radclyffe of Ordshall.

IV. John Legh, son and heir of James Legh, younger brother of the whole blood of John Legh last mentioned, succeeded to the Booths estates, and on the death of his father's stepmother Isabel, was found heir, by Inq. 43 Edw. III. to the lands which she held after her husband's death, viz. the manor of Boothes in Knottesford, a sixth of Ollerton, half of Rowsthorne, and lands in Modburlegh, Bolynton, Hophale, and Marthall. He was sheriff, 3—9 Hen. V.

V. John del Leigh del Boothes, succeeded his father. The Inquisition after his death, taken 7 Hen. VI. specifies only his estates in Sutton and Mobberley, and names as his heir, his son

VI. Sir John Legh, who was afterwards knighted, and was one of the Cheshire partizans of queen Margaret who were slain at Blore Heath.

VII. John Legh of Booths, son and heir, married Emma, daughter and coheiress of Robert Grosvenor of Hulme, esq. with whom, on partition of the estates, he had Hulme, or the demesne land of Allostock[g]. He left issue one son

VIII. John Legh, esq. who was father of Elizabeth, sole heiress to her grandmother's estate of Hulme, which passed with her in marriage to Geoffrey Shakerley of Shakerley, in the county of Lancaster. The Booths estate, as appears by *Inq. p. m.* 2 Ric. III. reverting to

IX. Philip Legh, his uncle, from whom it has descended to the present proprietor. The uniform agreement of the pedigrees after this period, which is nearly contemporary with the Visitations, renders it unnecessary to pursue the descent further in the form of narrative.

At Over Knutsford or Booths, was an antient domestic chapel, which was taken down when the chapel of Nether Knutsford was made a parish church. Its site is marked by a pillar. In Harl. MSS. 2151. p. 66. is a copy of the following memorial, which formerly existed there.—"Here within this tombe lyeth interred the body of John Legh of Northbury Boothes, esq. who was made High Sherriffe of the County Palatine of Chester, the 31 day of Decemb', in the yeare of our Lord God 1657, and so continued for y^e^ yeares 1658, 1659; and so whilest he was High Sherriffe departed this life, on Monday y^e^ 16^th^ day of April 1660, being aged 59 yeares. He married three wives, the first was Mary, dau' of Jo.[h] Washborne of Washborne and Wichenford in y^e^ county of Worcester, esq. by whom he had 2 son'es and 3 daughters. His 2^d^ wife was Dorothy, dau. of Rich. Ashton of Midleton, in the county palatyne of Lancastre, esq. by whom he had issue 3 son'es and 8 dau'rs. His 3^rd^ wife was Elizabeth, dau. to Tho. Stanley of Alderley, in the said county palatyne of Chester, by whom alsoe he had issue 3 son'es and 2 dau'rs; so that of all his children there onelye remained alive, at the tyme of his decease, Elizabeth, by the first wife; Dorothy, and Anne, by the second wife; Elizabeth, Mary, Peter, and Richard, by the 3 wife, w^ch^ said Peter is now his lawfull heire, and lord of Northbury Boothes, in w^ch^ family God continue it."

Arms. Three shields of Legh of Booths, severally impaling those of his three wives.

[d] This conjecture is confirmed by discovering among sir Peter Leycester's papers (Tabley MSS. C. 271. b. 3.) the followng abstract of a settlement of Adlington itself, in which John de Legh is again omitted, and William Legh and Peter Legh mentioned as before, in the fine 10 Edw. II.

"Sciant, &c. Ego Thomas de Corona concessi Johanni de Legh et Elenæ uxori suæ medietatem totius manerii de Adlington pro vita sua; remanere Roberto filio Johannis de Legh, et heredibus de corpore suo; remanere Willielmo fratri prædicti Roberti; remanere Petro fratri ejusdem Willielmi. Testibus, Johanne de Fitton, Ricardo de Bromhale, Johanne de Honford, Johanne de Hyde, Phyviano de Foxwyst, Henrico de Worth, Gilberto Legh capellano, et aliis, 1316."——Other settlements to the same effect, are in Glover's Vis. Cest. Coll. Arm.

To these younger brothers of Robert must be added (on the authority of Dr. Whitaker) a third, of the same name with the chaplain last mentioned, and possibly unborn at the time of this settlement.

In the History of Whalley, p. 262, will be found an abstract of a charter by John, son of John de Legh, witnessed as follows: "Testibus d'no Wm. de Legh mil. Rob. de Legh, Petro de Legh, et Gilberto de Legh, avunculis meis." Dr. Whitaker proves a Gilbert, whom he supposes the same with this Gilbert, to have had a son John, and that John de la Legh, son of Gilbert, who married the heiress of Townley, was living at this time, was traditionally said to have come from Cheshire, and that he bore, and that his descendants quarter, the coat of Legh of Booths, Azure, 2 barrs Argent, over all a bend Gules. This chain of evidence is happily discovered, and ingeniously arranged, and may be deemed as conclusive as the nature of circumstances will admit.

In a note on the pedigree, p. 262, Dr. Whitaker corrects the arrangement in the pedigree, which he had previously given, but this correction was needless, as will be seen by comparing the pedigree of Legh of Booths, which contains all the uncles mentioned in the charter, with that in the History of Whalley. The "Joh. fil Joh. de Legh," who made the charter, was the *third* John Legh of Booths, and had escaped the notice of the learned historian.

Supposing, however, this connection to be established, difficulties will arise in the subsequent very intricate part of the Townley pedigree, which will be of no small magnitude, but yet are not irreconcileable. The purchases of Birtwistle 1302, and of Hapton 1303, for instance, can scarcely be supposed to refer to John de la Legh, presumed by this hypothesis to be great great grandson of the first John Legh of Booths, which John bought the place last mentioned in 1300 (see Notes on the Townley pedigree, Hist. of Whalley, 325.); but the pursuit of these difficulties is not within the limits of the History of Cheshire.

[e] See sir Peter Leycester in Mobberley.

[f] Sir Peter Leycester in Baggiley. In some pedigrees these wives are made to marry two successive Johns, but it appears from various minute circumstances of dates, &c. that they were wives of the same man.

[g] Leycester's MSS. C. 131. r.

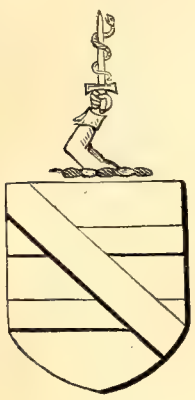
[h] Thomas, ped. Coll. Arms.

LEGH OF KNUTSFORD BOOTHS.

From Charters, Inquisitions, Visitations, Parochial Registers, sir Peter Leycester's Tabley MSS. and the information of John Legh, esq.

ARMS. Azure, 2 barrs Argent, over all a bend Gules.

CREST. An arm embowed, couped at the shoulder, vested Gules, hand proper, holding a sword erect proper, a snake twisting round the same, Argent. Allowed by Dugdale, 1663-4.



2. KATHERINE, daughter of sir Urian de St. Pierre, widow of sir Randle le Roter of Thornton, living 24 Edw. I. 1296. = Sir WILLIAM VENABLES of Bradwall, knt. second son of sir William Venables, baron of Kinderton, surviving in 1300.

1. AGNES, daughter and heiress of Richard de Legh of the West Hall in High Legh; married to her 2d husband Will. de Hawarden, by whom she had Ralph, of age in or before 1286, 14 Edw. I. = RICHARD DE LYMME, 1st husband.

WILLIAM VENABLES, of Bradwall, 2d son. Inq. p. m. 36 Edw. III.

JOHN DE LEGH, eldest son of sir William Venables, purchaser of Knutford Booth, before 28 Edw. I. occurs 10 Edw. II. and 13 Edw. II. in a grant of lands in Rosthorne, from his brother William Venables. = ELLEN, daughter of Thomas de Corona, had issue as under, before 10 Ed. II. Inq. p. m. 26 Edw. III.

THOMAS DE LEGH, ancestor of the West Hall family, eldest son of Agnes de Legh.

MAUDE, dau. of sir John Arderne of Aldford, had a moiety of Mobberley. 1st wife. = Sir JOHN LEGH, of Booths, knt. eldest son and heir. Inq. p. m. 29 Edw. III. (appears to be issue by a first marriage.) = ISABEL, sister and coheiress of John Baggilegh of Baggilegh, 2d wife. Inq. p. m. 43 Edw. III.

3. Sir WILLIAM LEGH, knight, ancestor of Legh of Isall, living 10 Edw. II. and 1338.
4. PETER LEGH, ancestor of Legh of Bechton, living 10 Edw. II. and 1338.
5. GILBERT LEGH, ancestor of the Leghs, who assumed the name of Townley, living 1338.

2. ROBERT DE LEGH, ancestor of the Leghs of Adlington, Annesley, Egginton, Lyme, Birch, Ridge, Rushall, Longborow, Adlestrop, Stoneleigh, Newnham Regis, and Stockwell, living 10 Edw. II. and 1338.

AGNES, wife of Hugh Massie of Timperley.

1. JOHN LEGH, of Booths, son and heir, o. s. p. m. = ELIZABETH, daughter and heiress of sir Richard de Sonbach.

2. JAMES LEGH, heir in remainder to the Booths estate, died before 43 Edw. III. =

Sir WILLIAM LEIGH, of Baggilegh, knight, 3d son, under age 33 Edw. III. Had issue.

MAUD, daughter and heiress, wife of Richard Radclyffe of Ordeshall, co. Lancast. who had with her a moiety of Mobberley, which sir John Arderne gave with his daughter to sir John Legh.

JOHN LEGH, of Booths, esq. heir to the lands which Isabel held after his grandfather's death, by Inq. 43 Edw. III. son and heir, sheriff of Cheshire 3 Hen. V. to 9 Hen. V. = ...

JOHN LEGH, of Booths, esq. son and heir, Inq. p. m. 7 Hen. VI. = ...

Sir JOHN LEGH, of Booths, knight, slain at the battle of Blore Heath, 38 Hen. VI. = ...

JOHN LEGH, of Booths, esq. died 1470, son and heir. = EMMA, daughter and coheiress of Robert Grosvenor of Hulme, in Allostock, re-married to Ralph Egerton of Wrinehill.

PHILIP LEGH, of Booths, esq. heir to his nephew, died Dec. 2, 18 Hen. VIII. Inq. p. m. 18 Hen. VIII. = ELIZABETH, daughter of Andrew Brereton of Brereton, remarr. to John Carrington of Carrington.

JOHN LEGH, of Booths, esq. son and heir, Inq. p. m. 2 Ric. III. = ANNE, daughter of sir William Booth of Dunham Massey; re-married to Geoffry Shakerley.

Sir JOHN LEGH, of Booths, son and heir, aged 14 years 18 Hen. VIII. knighted at Leith, 1544. Inq. p. m. 5 and 6 Ph. and Mary. = JANE, daughter of Richard, sister of William Sneyd of Bradwell, co. Stafford.

JOAN, wife of Richard Starkey of Stretton; 2dly, of .... Stanley.

ELLEN, wife of Sir RalphLeycester of Toft, knt.

ROGER.

EDWARD.

WILLIAM.

ANNE.

ELIZABETH, sole daughter and heiress, wife of Geoffry Shakerley, esq. to whom she brought the manor of Hulme.

JOHN LEGH, of Booths, esq. died 1617. = JANE, daughter of sir William Brereton of Brereton, knight.

JOHN, o. s. p.

JOHN, o. s. p.

MARGARET, wife of Thomas Cotes, of Ireland.
ISABEL, wife of captain John Mansfield, of Ireland.
ANNE, wife of Thomas Fairfax of Ireland.

....., daughter of ..... Edwards, of Chester. = WILLIAM LEGH, of Booths, esq. son and heir, sheriff of Cheshire 1636, died 1641, aged 37 years, 1613. = DOROTHY, dau. of Geoffry Shakerley of Holme, esq.

2. PETER LEGH.
3. THOMAS LEGH.
4. JOHN LEGH.
5. RICHARD LEGH, s. p.

FRANCIS LEGH, marr. Catherine Holland, of Knotsford Booths.

DOROTHY, dau. of sir Richard Ashton of Middleton, 2d wife. = MARGARET, dau. of ThomasWashborn, of Washborn and Wichenford, co. Worcest. 1st wife. = JOHN LEGH, of Booths, esq. son and heir, died April 16, 1660, æt. 59 years, buried at Over Knutsford. = ELIZABETH, dau. of Thomas Stanley esq. of Alderley, afterwards sir Thomas Stanley, bart. married at Alderley 14 Aug. 1652, 3d wife; re-marr. to Robert Venables, esq.

MARY, wife of William Haughton of Haughton, bur. at Bunbury May 15, 1686.
ELIZABETH, wife of Thomas Witchcot, of Mobberley, died March 4, 1660, buried at Mobberley.

DOROTHY, wife of Samuel Hanmer.
ANNE, wife of John Dichfield, of Manchester, mercer, o. s. p. 1666.
Three Sons, and six other Daughters.

ELIZABETH, wife of Thomas Hollinshed of Heywood, in Nether Alderley, gent. Jan. 29, 1666.
Two other Sons and two Dau's.

2. JOHN, died an infant.
3. RICHARD LEGH, of Torkinton, o. s. p.

ELIZABETH, wife of Rich. Calveley, of Ouden, co. Lanc.

MARY.

PETER LEGH, of Booths, esq. eldest son and heir. = RUTH, dau. and coheiress of Robert Barcroft of Barcroft, esq. co. Lancast.

ALLEN PENINGTON, of Chester, M. D. died Novemb. 12, 1696, buried at St. John's same day. = ANNE, died 21 Dec. 1728, buried at St. John's Dec. 23, 1728.

RUTH, only daughter and heiress, buried at St. John's in Chester, March 8, 1715-16. = THOMAS PENINGTON of Chester, a captain in the army, bapt. at St. John's in Chester, April 15, 1680, living 1716.

JOHN, bapt. at St. John's, Aug. 25, 1687, buried at St. John's.

RICHARD, buried at St. John's, Feb. 11, 1687.

1. ....., o. s. p.
2. ....., o. s. p.

THOMAS PENNINGTON LEGH, of Booths, esq. born ....., buried at Knotsford. = HELENA, daughter of sir Willoughby Aston, of Aston, bart. buried at Knotsford.

ANNA-MARIA, bapt. at St. John's in Chester, July 14, 1714, bur. there Jan. 6, 1715-16.

PETER LEGH, of Booths, esq. only child and heir, born March 4, 1722-3, obiit Aug. 12, 1804, bur. at Knotsford. = ANNE, daughter and heiress of Peter Wade, esq. born June 22, 1724, marr. Dec. 20, 1744, at Knotsford, died Oct. 13, 1794, bur. at Knotsford, Oct. 17 following.

1. PETER PENINGTON LEGH, born Nov. 26, 1745, bapt. Dec. 1745, buried at Hackney about 1777. s. p.
2. THOMAS LEGH, born Nov. 20, 1746, bapt. Dec. following, died at Calcutta, Nov. 17, 1790, and was there buried. s. p.

3. WILLOUGHBY LEGH, of Booths, esq. born May 25, 1749, bapt. June 22, living unmarr. 1816.

4. JOHN LEGH, of Bedford-square, London, and of Torkinton, co. Cest. esq. barrister at law, born April 7, 1752, bapt. May 5. = ISABELLA, daughter and coheiress of Edmund Dawson, of Wharton co. Lanc. and of London, esq. married at St. Dunstan's in Fleet-street, March 29, 1792.

ANNA-HELENA, born Nov. 6, 1750, bapt. Nov. 8, marr. Jan. 2, 1792, at St. Oswald's in Chester, to John Matthews, capt. R. N. died Nov. 8, 1793, bur. at St. Oswald's. o. s. p.
MARY, born Feb. 10, 1755, bapt. March 31, died unmarr. May 10, 1777, buried at Knotsford.

ANNE LEGH, born June 7, 1793, bapt. at St. Giles's in the Fields, London, living 1816.

PETER LEGH, born June 10, 1794, bapt. at the same place, living 1816.

JOHN LEGH, bapt. Dec. 10, 1795, at the same place, died Jan. 30, 1803, buried at Deal.

ISABELL LEGH, born Feb. 6, 1797, bapt. March 9, at the same place, living 1816.

EDMUND-DAWSON LEGH, born March 2, 1801, bapt. at the same place March 30, living 1816.

TOFT.

(Leycester.)

This township of Toft is not found in Dooms-day book; wherefore it seems to be waste at that time. The word Toft signifies a parcel of land wherein a house hath stood, Cambden's Remains, pag. 120, and in that sence it was taken by the judges and expounded, 2 & 3 Philip and Mary. Plowden's Commentaries, Hill envers Grange, pag. 170.

This town gave name to the family of the Tofts, who in ancient time were seated here: One moiety thereof is held of the barony of Halton in soccage, by the yearly rent of seven shillings; and the other half is held of the ancient barons of Dunham Massy in soccage, by the yearly rent of five shillings; for so I find it in John Leycester of Toft's office, 2 Hen. VIII. and in other offices downwards; which rents are paid at this day, 1672. Howbeit, in an ancient feodary of Halton under Edward the Second, it is said—Rogerus de Toft, tenet villam de Toft pro vicesima parte unius feodi militis. Yet I find among the evidences of Toft, T. num. 14. a little parchment, about the time of the beginning of Edward the Third's reign, in Latin, and by me here rendered in English, as followeth:

Hugh de Toft confesseth that he holdeth of the earl of Lancaster, lord of Halton, the one moiety of the township of Toft, by the twentieth part of a knight's fee, by homage and fealty, and the yearly rent of seven shillings, to be paid to Halton on Martlemas-day; and that he oweth suit of court to Halton for the same, de quindena in quindenam (that is, every fortnight), upon notice: and will appear at the court of Passage, or Fair, and ought to pay 12d. to the serjeants of Halton—and 4d. for market-geld.

And I find also among the evidences of Toft, that the moiety of Toft belonging to the barons of Dunham-Massy, was scattered into several parcels: for Hamon de Massy granteth to Arnold de Toft the third part of his moiety of Toft, rendring the yearly rent of twenty pence, about the reign of king John. T. num. 3. This third part of that moiety, Benedict the son of Orme, the son of Arnold de Toft, released unto Roger de Toft, anno 18 Hen. III. 1234. T. num. 6. Confirmed by Hamon Massy, T. num. 4.

Gervase, son of Hugh of Mobberley, also releaseth to Walter de Toft the right which he hath to the sixth part of the township of Toft, T. num. 1; and after releaseth to Roger, son of Walter Toft, all his right in the whole township of Toft, about 15 Hen. III. 1230. T. num. 2.

Robert, son of Wentlyan, releaseth also to Roger, son of Walter de Toft, his moiety of another third part of the whole moiety of Toft, about 1230, T. num. 8. This moiety of a third part, Robert, son of Wentlyan, had in free marriage with Alice his wife, daughter of one Hugh de Toft, T. num. 7; and by this deed it appears, that this Hugh de Toft then had the other moiety of that third part in his possession.

So that now Roger, son of Walter de Toft, was possessed of most of the town of Toft, under Henry the Third; and I find Roger Toft, son of this Roger Toft, stiling himself Dominus de Toft, anno Domini 1298, 26 Edw. I. T. num. 9, to whose posterity the manor and town of Toft hath continued ever since; that is to say, the family of Toft of Toft continued till the end of the reign of Henry the Sixth, above 250 years; and then Robert Leycester son of Robert, son of Joan, daughter and heir of Robert Toft of Toft, esquire) was possessed of the manor of Toft, 2 Edw. IV. and hath since belonged to his posterity, Rafe Leycester of Toft esquire being now possessed of the same, anno Domini 1672.

Charterers in Toft, anno Domini 1672.

1. The messuage late the inheritance of Litler, of Wallers-cote, nigh Northwich, Randle Mores now tenant.

2. John Stretch, of Little Pever, hath now certain freehold lands in Toft, which he lately purchased from John Downes, late of Toft, and purchased by Downes, formerly, from Mainwaring of Pever; for, in the office taken after the death of sir Randle Mainwaring of Over Pever, 5 et 6 Phil. et Mar.—Tenuit terras in Toft de Radulfo Leycester milite, per fidelitatem et redditum decem denariorum, &c.

The Pedigree of Toft of Toft, collected out of the evidences of Toft, 1672.



I. Walter de Toft. He assumed the sir-name of Toft from the place of his habitation, as was the manner of those elder ages; but of what family descended, I cannot tell. He lived in the reign of king Richard the First, and king John, and had issue a son, called Roger de Toft.

II. Roger de Toft, son of Walter de Toft. He lived anno Domini 1230, and purchased several lands in Toft, as I have before declared, T. num. 2, and T. num. 8. He had two sons, Roger de Toft and William de Toft; and Margaret, a daughter, married William, son of Roger Manwaring, 1 Edw. I. 1272. Lib. C. fol. 226.

William de Toft, younger son of this Roger, married Joan, sister of Richard de Lostock-Gralam the younger, son of Richard de Lostock, 5 Edw. I. 1277. Lib. C. fol. 228, b. This Joan became heir to her brothers Richard and Thomas, who both died without issue; but she had issue by this William, Roger de Holford, who living at Holford, gained the sir-name of Holford, which his posterity retained, and from whom the Holfords of Holford are descended. Lib. C. fol. 229, K, o. She had two other husbands; of whom see more in Plumley.

Note—That John Holford, under Richard the Second, sealed with Toft's coat, differenced with a cheveron, as I have seen in sundry of his seals, to wit, Argent, a cheveron between three text tees Sable. But Toft of Toft's coat is Argent, three text tees, without a cheveron.

III. Roger Toft of Toft, son of Roger, married Beatrix, daughter of Hugh Venables of Kinderton, about the very beginning of Edward the First; to whom her father gave land in Rusford in Kinderton, beyond the brook towards Sproston, lib. C. fol. 225, e. and had issue Roger, son and heir, Richard living 6 Edw. II. Hugh died before 9 Edw. II. lib. C. fol. 215, K.; Thomas, living 9 Edw. II. and Hamon Toft; also Henry Toft, another son. T. num. 12.

IV. Roger Toft of Toft, son and heir of Roger, married Margery, daughter of Thomas Wever, of Weever in Cheshire, anno Dom. 1298, 26 Edw. I. T. num. 9, 10, 11. and had issue Hugh Toft; Thomas Toft, who married Margaret, to whom sir Rafe Mobberley gave his mannor-house in Plumley, 1357, 31 Edw. III. T. num. 24, lib. C. fol. 226, v.; William Toft, another son, T. num. 13, 16 Edw. III.; Margaret Toft, sister of Hugh Toft, 16 Rich. II. Lib. C. fol. 226, w.

V. Hugh Toft of Toft, son of Roger, married Felice, daughter of Thomas de Donstable, 19 Edw. II. 1325, Lib. C. fol. 225, K. and had issue Robert de Toft; Roger de Toft, living 2 Hen. V. and 8 Hen. V.; Emme, a daughter, married Thomas, son of sir Hamon Ashley of Ashley, in Bowdon parish, 1359, 33 Edw. III. John Booth's Book, lib. H. pag. 110, d.

It seemeth that Roger Toft was elder brother to Robert, T. num. 46, and had no issue-male at least.

This Hugh de Toft gave to sir Hugh Venables all his lands in Kinderton and Sproston (which lands were given by Venables to his grandmother), in exchange for the sixth part of Bexton, 1359, 34 Edw. III. B. num. 12. Lib. C. fol. 226, l.

Sir John Seyvill knight, brother of the hospital of St. John of Jerusalem, and procurer of the pardon or indulgence of the Castle of St. Peter (by virtue of this indulgence of pope Alexander the Fifth, granted to all those who have put to their helping hand to the fortification of the said castle, that they shall chuse themselves a confessor), now granteth to Hugh de Toft and Alice his wife, because of their charity and aid towards the said castle, full liberty, by the Pope's authority, to chuse themselves a confessor; whereunto the seal of the indulgence for the said castle is affixed. Dated apud Templum Bruer', anno Domini 1412. And on the back of the said Deed is written in Latin, which I have here put into English as followeth:—

The Lord Jesus Christ, who hath given to his disciples power of binding and loosing, absolve thee; and I, by the apostolical authority of St. Paul and the whole Mother Church, by the help of both which and the Pope's indulgence, do absolve thee from all thy sins, of which by contrition thou hast confessed, or hereafter shalt confess; and I grant thee full remission of all thy sins, that thou mayest have eternal life for ever. Amen. And if it happen that thou recover not this present infirmity, I reserve it for thee even in the very point of death. T. num. 48.

By which deed it may seem that Hugh de Toft had a later wife called Alice, and that he died anno 1412, or thereabout. T. num. 44. Quære, if John de Holford did not afterwards marry this Alice. T. num. 35.

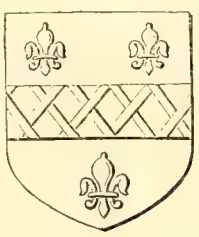
Robert Toft of Toft, son of Hugh, married Cicely, the widow of John Clark of Hawarden, and had issue Roger de Toft, who died without issue; and Jone married Rafe Leycester, younger brother to John Leycester of Tabley: Howbeit, her issue was not possessed of the mannor of Toft till after the death of her father and brother, about the end of the reign of Henry the Sixth. T. num. 78. T. num. 47. T. num. 51.

John bishop of Coventry and Lichfield (this was John Burghill) granted to Robert de Toft, and Cicely his wife, liberty of keeping a chaplain for celebrating of divine duties in their private oratories. Dated in our city of Lichfield, December 21, 1398. 22 Rich. II. T. num. 39.

And it seemeth to be this Robert de Toft who was constable of the Castle of Halton in Cheshire, and received £40. at Chester, by the hands of William de Alcumlow, bailiff of the serjeanty of Halton, from Robert Paris, then the king's auditor at Chester, the 21 day of July, 23 Rich. II. for the ward and custody of the said castle, for himself and divers esquires and archers, then being in the said castle by the appointment of the king's council. T. num. 80.

So ended the family of Toft of Toft.

The Descent of Leycester of Toft, collected carefully out of the evidences of that family, 1672.



I. Rafe Leycester, younger brother of John Leycester of Tabley, married Jone, daughter and heir of Robert Toft of Toft: She was widow 14 Rich. II. 1390, and Rafe died between Michaelmas-day and the 12th of October, in the fourth year of the reign of King Richard the Second. C. num. 22, 23.

The first of the issue of Joan that possessed the mannor of Toft whom I meet withal, was Robert Leycester, son of Robert, son of this Rafe and Joan, and that 2 Edw. IV. 1462. T. num. 51. for that till about this time Robert Toft, father of Joan, survived, or Roger his son.

When John Leycester of Nether Tabley sold away all his right and title to the moiety of the mannor of Mobberley, with the advowson of the church of Mobberley, unto John Dumvill of Mobberley and Ciceley his wife, 1 Rich. II. 1377. (which lands were setled on the said John Leycester by sir Rafe Mobberley of Mobberley his uncle, by feoffees intrusted, anno Domini 1359. M. num. 32. and M. num. 33. and T. num. 31.) it was then agreed, that one third part of that moiety should descend to Rafe Leycester his brother, after the death of John Dumvill and Cicely: which was estated accordingly by Thomas Fitton of Gowesworth, and other feoffees intrusted, (after division thereof made) by the name of 15 messuages, two parts of a messuage, 316 acres, half an acre, half a quarter of an acre, ten perches and half a perch of land, sixteen acres of wood, one quarter and five perches, eight acres of moss, the third part of a water-mill, and the third part of all the wastes of Mobberly then unmeasured, together with the rent and services of the said Rafe Leycester and William Dawson in Mobberley; to hold to John Dumvill and Cicely his wife for their lives—and after their deaths then to remain to Rafe Leycester and the heirs males of his body; and if Rafe die without heir male of his body, then to remain to the right heirs of Cicely aforesaid for ever: Dated at Mobberley on Tuesday in the feast of St. Petronill the Virgin, 2 Rich. II. 1378. M. num. 34. And Rafe Leycester had £15. annual rent estated on him, during the lives of the said John Dumvill and Cicely, out of all the lands in Mobberley by fine levied to the said feoffees, 1 Ric. II. M. num. 2. et M. num. 3. which lands of Mobberley so setled on this Rafe Leycester, are now in possession of Leycester of Toft, 1672.

So that it seems Rafe Leycester aforesaid had one messuage in Mobberley by the grant of Nicholas Leycester his father, and Mary his mother, before these other lands were estated on him in Mobberley, M. num. 39.; and he purchased William Dawson's land in Mobberley after the settlement aforesaid, to wit, 3 Rich. II. M. num. 27, 28.

But the third part of the mill, in the settlement mentioned, Robert Leycester sold to John Troutback, 18 Hen. VI. M. num. 13.

This Rafe Leycester and Joan his wife had issue Robert Leycester, who succeeded heir; and Roger Leycester living, 18 Rich. II. E. num. 1. among the evidences of Leycester of Tabley.

Now that this Rafe Leycester was younger brother to John Leycester of Nether-Tabley, appears by their examinations, taken on the part of Robert Grosvenour of Hulme, against Scroop, concerning the bearing of a coat of arms, anno Domini 1386, 10 Rich. II. where John Leycester is said to be then forty-six years old, and Rafe Leycester forty years old. Lib. C. fol. 126, KK, II. The original upon record in the Tower of London, called The Bundle inter Scroop & Grosvenour: a copy of which Record, transcribed in a great book, remains now with Grosvenour of Eaton-boate, in Cheshire.

As also, that the ancient lands of the Leycesters remain at this day, 1672, in the possession of Leycester of Tabley; which must have descended to the heirs of this Rafe, if he had been the elder brother.

Again, in the deeds of Toft, M. num. 10, mentioning the partition of the lands in Mobberley, between John Dumvill and Cicely his wife on the one part, and John Leycester and Rafe his brother on the other part: for if Rafe Leycester had been the elder brother, it would have been said betwixt Rafe Leycester and John his brother.

And lastly, that Leycester of Toft beareth his coat of arms at this day with a distinction from the coat-armour of Leycester of Tabley, by adding a fret upon the fess, and omnis additio probat minoritatem.

But of this enough; which I rather mention, least any should judge me partial in my own cause, without certain grounds of truth.

This Rafe Leycester had lands in Chorley juxta Warford, by the grant of Mary his mother.

II. Robert Leycester, son and heir of Rafe, married and had issue Robert, son and heir, Randle second son, and John third son, living 11 Hen. IV. C. num. 11.

This Randle Leycester, second son, married Isabel, daughter and coheir of David Crew of Pulcroft; from whom the Leycesters of Poole in Nantwich hundred are descended, as appears by the evidences of that family. This Randle died anno Dom. 1438, whose posterity continued here until Richard Leycester, late mayor of Chester, and alderman of that city, having no issue, gave all his lands in Poole to sir Henry Delves of Dodington, baronet, in marriage with Mary his neece, daughter of Randle Leycester his late brother. This lady Mary Delves was second wife of sir Henry, and was widow 1666, but had no issue by sir Henry. But these lands are setled to descend to another Leycester sprung from that family, after the death of the said Mary without issue.

III. Robert Leycester of Toft esquire, son of Robert, is the first of this family whom I find stiled De Toft, and possessed of the same, to wit, 2 Edw. IV. 1462. T. num. 51.

He married Jane, daughter and coheir of Rafe Booth, younger son of sir Robert Booth of Dunham-Massy, whom the said Rafe begot on Margaret his wife, daughter and heir of Thomas Sibell, of Sandwich in Kent.

This Robert had issue Rafe Leycester, Robert, another son, living 1 Hen. VII.; John, another son, 12 Hen. VIII.; Agnes, a daughter, married to John Birtles of Birtles, nigh Over-Alderley, 6 Edw. IV. 1466. M. num. 14: lib. A. fol. 133, e, f, g, h, i, k.

This Robert Leycester and John Legh of Booths committed an assault on Dennys Holland, servant to sir Geffrey Massy of Tatton, in the night-time, and chased and destroyed his deer in Tatton Park, for which they paid £.20 apiece, 20 Hen. VI. T. num. 79, by award.

IV. Rafe Leycester, son and heir of Robert, married Agnes, daughter of Robert Ratcliff, 17 Edw. IV. 1477, and had issue John Leycester son and heir, and James Leycester, living 1 Hen. VII. Lib. A. fol. 133 H. I. K. L.

This Rafe died in the life-time of his father, to-wit, 1 Hen. VII. 1485.

V. John Leycester of Toft, esquire, son and heir of Rafe[a], married Elinour, one of the daughters and coheirs of sir James Harrington of Wolfage in Northamptonshire; and had issue Rafe Leycester son and heir; Philip, another son, who married Elizabeth the widow of James Grimsditch of Grimsditch in Nether Whitley, 27 Hen. VIII. Lib. C. fol. 196. m. Geffrey Leycester, another son, living 12 Hen. VIII. 1520. T. num. 89. Jane, a daughter, married Robert Langton of Lowe in Lancashire, esquire, 14 Hen. VIII. T. num. 88. I find also mentioned in a pedegree two other sons, Thomas and Richard; but I cannot yet prove them so directly as the other.

This John Leycester died 2 Hen. VIII. 1511. Elinour survived, and was widow 12 Hen. VIII. 1520. T. num. 89. and 14 Hen. VIII. T. num. 88. She was the ninth daughter and coheir, and had lands in Bricklesworth, in Northamptonshire; for sir James had ten daughters and coheirs in all: lib. A. fol. 133. m. n.

VI. Rafe Leycester of Toft, esquire, son and heir of John, married Ellen, daughter of Rafe Egerton of Ridley, in Cheshire, esquire, 4 Hen. VII. 1489. Lib. A. fol. 133. l. et fol. 134. P. and had issue Rafe Leycester son and heir.

This Rafe died 16 Hen. VIII. 1525, aged 37 years. Afterwards Ellen his widow married Robert Honford of Chorley. Lib. A. fol. 134. r. et 135. T. Ellen survived both her husbands, and was living 20 Hen. VIII. C. num. 13.

VII. Sir Rafe Leycester of Toft, knight, son and heir of Rafe, was knighted at Leith in Scotland the 11 day of May, 36 Hen. VIII. 1544, at which time the earl of Hertford, being then general, knighted some other Cheshire gentlemen, and several others. So Stow in his Annals of that year.

Sir Rafe had two wives; the first was Ellen, daughter of Philip Legh of Boothes, nigh Knotsford, esquire, 13 Hen. VIII. T. num. 83, by whom he had issue Rafe Leycester, eldest son, who died young. William Leycester, second son, succeeded heir. Lawrence Leycester, another son, married Jane, daughter of John Warburton of Bromfield; and John, who died without issue: Also Elizabeth, married sir Randle Manwaring of Over Pever; she was his second wife, but had no issue by him: afterwards she married sir Edmond Trafford of Trafford, nigh Manchester. Anne, another daughter, married Philip Manwaring, brother and after heir to sir Randle aforesaid. Ellen died in her infancy; and Mary married Hugh Calveley of Lea, nigh Eaton-boate, in Cheshire, esq.

His second wife was Jane, the widow of John Edwards of Chirk, in Denbighshire, and daughter of sir George Calveley of Lea, but had no issue by her.

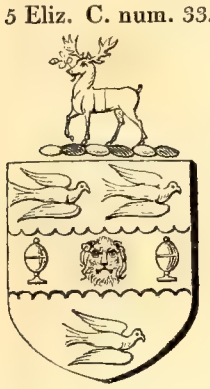
William Davenport of Chorley, gent. granted to this sir Rafe Leycester the office of seneschall, or steward-

[a] M. num. 37.

ship of all his lands in Chorley, Werford, and Fulshaw, and the conduction, governance, and service in time of war called The Mauraden, as well of him the said William and his heirs, as of all his tenants: dated 4 July, 4 & 5 Phil. & Ma. C. num. 25. Also the like deed made to sir Rafe by Henry Bradshaw of Bradshawbrooke, in Allostock, 1 & 2 Phil. & Mar. Also another such deed made to sir Rafe by John Hiccock of Nether Pever, 1 & 2 Phil. & Mar. H. num. 25. H. num. 28. the originals are in Latin. Hiccock's land of Nether Pever, is now Powdrell's, and others. These I note for the rarity of the deeds.

Sir Rafe also bought from William Bradshaw of Allostock, two messuages in Allostock, Hulse, and Bancroft, by fine, levied at Chester the 27 of May, 1 & 2 Phil. & Mary. F. num. 1.

He was entrusted for receiving certain sums of money, by way of loan, in Denbighshire, and for delivering such privy-seals as were sent unto him, as appears by the Queen's letter unto him, dated the 30 of December, 5 Eliz. C. num. 33.



And I find that Gilbert Dethick, alias Norroy, principal herald and king of arms of the north parts of England from the river Trent northward, gave to this sir Rafe Leycester the arms and crest in manner following, to wit, Sable, on a fess engrailed between three falcons Silver volant, becked and membred Gold, a lion's head caboche Azure, langued and eared, between two cups covered, Gules: upon his helm, On a torse Silver and Sable, a roe-buck party-pale Gold and Gules, horned of the second, holding in his mouth an acorn-branch, stalked and leafed Vert, mantled Gules, doubled Silver: to hold for him and his posterity, to their honors for evermore. Dated the 15 of May, anno 2 Edw. VI. two fair seals appendant in woodden boxes, the one being his own arms, and the other the seal of his office as norroy, T. num. 55; at which, I confess, I wonder, that he should seek for a coat, as being ignorant of one due to him: and yet I have observed, that among all the deeds there is not any one to be found among the deeds of Leycester of Toft hitherto, which hath any coat of arms at all in an escutcheon affixed to any of their deeds, or in any of their seals, appropriated to Leycester of Toft; howbeit, the heralds of Chester have recorded for them Leycester of Tabley's coat with a difference, which indeed is most truly suitable.

This sir Rafe Leycester sold away all his purpart of the manor of Brassingham in Norfolk, and advowson of the church there, to Francis Baldero and Edmund Wiseman, gentlemen. Dated the first day of April, 4 Eliz. A. num. 1.

Upon some difference between sir Rafe and dame Jane Legh, late wife of sir John Legh of Boothes deceased, it was agreed between sir William Sneyd knight and the said dame Jane Legh on the one part, and sir Rafe Leycester knight on the other part, by deed dated the eighth of October, anno primo Elizabethæ, that sir Rafe should not pursue any further suit in the Court of Wards: in consideration whereof, the said sir Rafe and dame Ellen his wife should peaceably enjoy those lands demised to them, &c. and sir Rafe to kill one fat buck in summer, and a doe in winter, out of the park at Boothes, during the minority of John Legh; and to have the keeping of a horse in the same yearly. T. num. 92. But anno quinto Elizabethæ, sir Rafe had a grant from the Queen of certain parcels of land, late the inheritance of sir John Legh deceased, and late the joynture of the said dame Jane, during the minority of the Ward. C. num. 32.

Sir Rafe Leycester died 23 Februarii, 14 Eliz. 1572, aged 53 years. T. num. 59.

VIII. William Leycester of Toft esquire, second son and heir of sir Rafe, married Katharine, daughter of John Edwards of Chirk in Denbighshire esquire, and by her had issue. Rafe Leycester, eldest son, died without issue; George Leycester, second son, succeeded heir; Jane, a daughter, married Henry Davenport of Chorley gent. 37 Eliz. C. num. 28; Anne, another daughter; Ellen, another daughter; Parnell or Petronill, another daughter: these three were never married: and Mary, another daughter, married Rowland Huntington; after, to David Middleton of Chester; thirdly, to George Calveley, bastard son to sir George Calveley of Lea. C. num. 31.

Katharine, the wife of William Leycester, died anno Domini 1572. 14 Eliz. C. num. 31. Afterwards William Leycester married Elizabeth, daughter of Robert Worsley of Boothes in Lancashire.

This William sold away all his part of Bricklesworth, in Northamptonshire, unto Thomas Barham, of Teston in Kent, gent. for £.300, by deed dated the 29th of April, 20 Eliz. A. num. 2.

William Leycester of Toft died Novemb. 18, 32 Eliz. 1589, and was buried at Mobberley the 25 of November following, aged 48 years. T. num. 60.

IX. Sir George Leycester of Toft knight, second son and heir of William, married Alice, eldest daughter of Peter Leycester of Tabley esquire, and coheir to the lands of Colwich, nigh Owseley Bridge, in Staffordshire, 22 Eliz. F. num. 9. which lands descended in right of their mother Elizabeth, daughter and heir of Edward Colwich of Colwich esquire.

Robert, earl of Leycester, baron of Denbigh, her majesties lieutenant, and captain-general of all her army and forces in these parts, and governor-general of all the provinces and cities united, and their associates in the Low-Countreys, for the good opinion we have of the fidelity of this gentleman George Leycester, our servant, we have appointed him captain of 150 foot-men, and Hugh Starkey his lieutenant, now servant to sir Christopher Hatton, &c. Given under my hand and seal at Amersford the 15 of May 1586. T. num. 58.

Sir George was knighted about 44 Eliz. and was made sheriff of Cheshire by patent dated Decemb. 29, 45 Eliz. but the queen dying in March following, he had another patent for the same durante beneplacito. Dated Apr. 3. 1 Jac. 1603. T. num. 63.

He had issue William Leycester, who died at the age of three years; George, second son, who died at the age of seven years; Rafe, third son, succeeded heir; also Elizabeth, eldest daughter, died in her infancy; Katharine, married William Tatton of Withenshaw, in Cheshire, esquire, F. num. 12. afterwards she married doctor Nichols, parson of Chedle: Mary, another daughter, married James Massy of Sale, esquire, 9 Jac. 1611, whose wardship sir George had. F. num. 33. Alice, another daughter, married John Bradshaw of Bradshaw, in Lancashire, esq.

Sir George was buried at Mobberley Apr. 4, 1612, so the register of that church hath it: He was then aged about 45 years; a person who had been very serviceable to his countrey. He bought certain parcels of land in Toft, from Randle Mainwaring of Over Pever, esquire, 33 Eliz. T. num. 61.

X. Rafe Leycester of Toft, esq. third son and heir of sir George, married Mary, daughter of Anthony Woodhull of Mollington in Oxfordshire, esq. and had issue George Leycester son and heir; Rafe, second son, died without issue; Anthony, third son, died without issue; Mary, eldest daughter, married Culvert Chambers, of Oxfordshire, who bought the castle of Carnow, and other lands in Ireland; after whose death she married Job Ward; and lastly to colonel William Ayre, lately imprisoned in Ireland; Jane, second daughter, married captain Conney, after to Thomas Hart, of the Hart in Fetter-lane in London; Townesend, third daughter, married George Brown of Radbrooke in Over Pever, gent. and had issue George, Thomas, and other children, but they all died before they came to maturity. F. num. 25, 26. F. num. 13, 14.

This Rafe sold his part of the lands of Colwich, and the advowson of that church, and was buried at Mobberley the 17 of June 1640. Mary his wife was buried also at Mobberley the 21 of September 1653.

XI. George Leycester of Toft, esq. son and heir of Rafe, married Dorothy, daughter of John Clayton, and sister and coheir of Richard Clayton of Crooke, in Lancashire, esq. 14 Car. I. 1639. F. num. 22. and hath issue Rafe Leycester, eldest son; George Leycester, second son; Philip Leycester, third son, who married Anne, daughter and coheir of Mr. Furnivall of Old Withington, deceased, anno 1671. John, fourth son, died without issue 1666. William, another son; and Richard, another son; Mary, eldest daughter, married George Hocknell of Prenton, in Wirrall com. Cestr. 1668. Anne, second daughter, and Elizabeth, third daughter, living 1672; and six children more died in their infancy, Richard, Anthony, Richard, Joan, Dorothy, and Joan.

This George was buried at Mobberley the 19 of June 1671. Dorothy survived, by whom came the lands in Lincolnshire and Crooke.

XII. Rafe Leycester of Toft, esq. son and heir of George, married Eleanour, eldest daughter of sir Peter Leycester of Nether Tabley, baronet, 29 Augusti, 1665, and hath issue Eleanour, Elizabeth, Dorothy, Frances, and Anne born at Mobberley Aug. 24, 1672, being Saturday.

Additions.

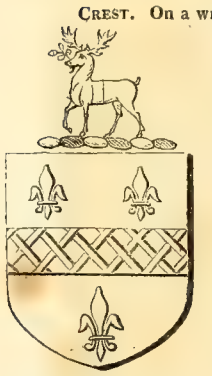
This manor has descended, from the time of sir Peter Leycester, according to the pedigree annexed, to the present proprietor, Ralph Leycester, esq. the male line continuing unbroken.[a]

Toft Hall, the seat of this branch of the Leycester family, stands about one mile south of Knutsford, at the end of a venerable and spacious avenue, formed by triple rows of antient elms: the ground slopes gradually behind the mansion to the great vale of Cheshire, over which there is a rich and extensive prospect. The principal front of the Hall, which closes up the avenue, is brick-built, and of two stories, excepting the projecting wings, which are of three, and terminate in gables, and a square tower of four stories, which rises from the centre: a few years ago the whole was coated over with stucco, the original form being strictly preserved. The annexed engraving, taken from a point in which the side of a corresponding turret in the second front also is visible, will give a better idea of the mansion than can be attained by verbal description.

CONTINUATION OF THE PEDIGREE OF LEYCESTER OF TOFT.

From the communications of Ralph Leycester, esq. with the exception of three additions from the MSS. of sir Francis Leycester, which are marked as such.

Arms. Azure, between two fleur-de-lis Or, a fesse Gules fretty of the second.
Crest. On a wreath a roebuck, party per pale, Or and Gules, attired of the second, holding in his mouth an acorn branch proper.



Ralph Leycester, of Toft, esq. died March 1685. = Eleanor, daughter of sir P. Leycester, of Tabley, bart. married Aug. 29, 1665.

- George Leycester, of Toft, esq. son and heir, died Mar. 5, 1707-8. = Jane, daughter of Oswald Moseley, esq. of Ancoats, co. Lanc. and of Rolleston, co. Staff. died June 14, 1728.
  - Ralph Leycester, of Toft, son and heir, born Dec. 1699, died 1777. = Katherine, dau. and coheiress of Edw. Norris, of Speak co. Lanc. esq. by Anne, dau. and heiress of Peter Gerard, of Crewood, esq. married 1727, died 1799, aged 90.
    - 1. George Leycester, of Toft, esq. died unmarr. April 1809.
    - 3. Edward, born 1739, died aged 17.
    - 4. Hugh, born 1748, king's counsel, and one of the judges of North Wales.
    - 5. Oswald Leycester, M.A. born 1752, rector of Stoke upon Tern, marr. 1st, Mary, dau. of P. Johnson, of Timperly, esq. and 2dly, Eliza, dau. of Charles White, esq. of Manchester and Sale.
    - 2. Ralph Leycester, of Toft, esq. heir to his brother, born Sept. 1737, living 1817. = Charlotte, 3d daughter of the rev. Dr. Lushington, of Eastbourne in Sussex, marr. Nov. 20, 1762, living 1817.
      - Ralph Leycester, of Toft, esq. born Dec. 17, 1763, living 1817. = Susanna, eldest dau. of the rev. Egerton Leigh before mentioned, marr. Dec. 22, 1797, living 1817.
        - George, died an infant.
        - Ralph, died an infant.
        - 1. Charlotte.
        - 2. Harriet, died an infant.
        - 3. Henrietta, died an infant.
        - 4. Emma, born 1809.
        - 5. Laura, born 1812.
        - A Son, born 1817.
      - 2. Henry Leycester, a captain in the Navy, died at Pisa.
      - 3. George Leycester, Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.
      - 4. William Leycester, married in the East Indies, ..., daughter of ..... Friel, esq. of the kingdom of Ireland.
      - 1. Anne, wife of the rev. Dr. Norbury, fellow of Eton college.
      - 2. Katherine, died unmarried, July 1789.
      - 3. Mary, died unmarr. 1753.
      - 4. Jane, died unmarried 1743.
      - 5. Susannah Norris, died unmarried 1744.
      - 6. Theodosia, wife of the rev. Egerton Leigh, archdeacon of Salop, and rector of Limme.
      - 7. Susannah, wife of the hon. John Grey, 3d son of the earl of Stamford.
      - 1. Charlotte, wife of Charles Dumbleton, esq. of Bath.
      - 2. Harriet, wife of the rev. Robert Cox, vicar of Bridgenorth.
      - 3. Susanna, unmarried.
- 2. Ralph Leycester, an officer in the army, died in Spain. (sir F. L.'s MSS. Tabley.)
- 1. Eleanor, wife of Thos. Molesworth, of Wincham. (sir F. L.'s MSS.)
- 2. Elizabeth, unmar.
- 3. Dorothy, unmarried.
- 4. Frances, wife of Thomas Rigby, co. Lanc. (sir F. L.'s MSS.)
- 5. Anna-Byrom, unm.
- 6. Joan, unmarr.
- 7. Byrom, unmarr.
- 8. Ann, unmarried.

George Leycester, 3d son, died at Manchester.

Mary, unm. Katherine, unmarried.

Jane, unm. Abigail, unmarried.

[a] It is observable that this estate only changed its proprietor once in the course of a century; viz. between the deaths of George Leycester, esq. in 1707-8, and his grandson of the same name, in 1809, the *brother* of the present proprietor.



C V Fielding delin.t — Lond. Pub. April 15, 1818 by Lackington & C.o — C Heath sculp.t

TOFT HALL.

Presented to this work by Ralph Leycester Esq.r



C V Fielding delin.t — Lond. Pub. April 15 1818 by Lackington & C.o — C Heath sculp.t

WEST HALL, HIGH LEIGH.

as it appeared in 1814

BEXTON.

(Leycester.)

This town of Bexton lieth between Sudlowe and Toft: It is a very small hamlet, but 2s. 9d. in the Mize book; in the very corner-point whereof, towards Plumley, four townships do all meet in an angle, to wit, Bexton, Toft, Plumley, and Nether Tabley.

I believe this town was waste in the Conqueror's time; I find little mention thereof before Henry the Third; about that time Robert de Bexton seems to be possessed of a moiety thereof at least: for he and Sibill his wife, by the consent of Matthew de Bexton their son and heir, do give to Randle, son of Thomas de Picmere, with Margery their daughter, totam quartam partem medietatis totius villæ de Bexton: Reddendo annuatim unum denarium argenti ad nativitatem beati Johannis Baptistæ: lib. C. fol. 240. e.[a]

John, son of Matthew de Bexton, releaseth to Adam de Tabley, and Beatrix his wife, all the lands which Maude, mother of the said John, held in dower in Bexton, under Edward the Second: whereunto another John de Bexton is witness: lib. C. fol. 241. f.

Adam de Tabley was lord of half of Bexton, 1304, as appears by the agreement made inter Johannem de Lostocke dominum medietatis villæ de Bexton ex unâ parte, et Adamum de Tabley dominum medietatis ejusdem villæ ex alterâ; supèr clausturas bladorum suorum de Bexton: Datum apud Knotsford, anno Domini 1304. lib. C. fol. 241. h.

And then Adam de Tabley, son of the other Adam, settles his dominium parcenarium de Bexton after his death on Thomas, son of Thomas Daniell, 35 Edw. III. 1361. lib. C. fol. 241. k.

Since which time, the moiety of Bexton hath belonged to the Daniels of Over Tabley, even to this present 1666. Concerning this Adam de Tabley, see more in Over Tabley.

In a loose paper, among the evidences of Daniell of Over-Tabley, I find a copy of a deed, wherein John de Bexton gives Ricardo filio Johannis de Croxton, et Margeriæ uxori ejus filiæ meæ, tertiam partem totius medietatis villæ de Bexton, excepto capitali messuagio: habendum sibi et hæredibus inter eos——Remanere Hawisiæ et Elianoræ filiis meis——remanere rectis hæredibus meis——Testibus Willielmo de Massy, Johanne de Legh, militibus, Rogero de Leycester, &c. Sub Edw. III.

Memorandum—Quod prædicta Hawisia nupta fuit Willielmo de Moulton: et Elionora nupta fuit Willielmo filio Roberti de Winnington.

This Memorandum was writ in the bottom of the paper. Lib. C. fol. 244, p.

This John Bexton I take to be the same with John Lostock, above named, and called Bexton, from the place of his residence.

I find also, John de Bexton gave to William, son of Robert de Winnington, and to Elianour his wife, totam tertiam partem totius medietatis villæ de Bexton, tempore Edw. II. John Booth's Book, Lib. H. pag. 117, h. The original penès Leycester of Toft.

And Hugh Toft of Toft grants to sir Hugh Venables of Kinderton, all his land in Kinderton apud Rushford, and a place of land in Sproston—in exchange pro sextâ parte manerii de Bexton, 24 Edw. III. 1350. Lib. C. fol. 226, l. Penès Leycester of Toft.

In an ancient feodary of Halton we read—Johannes de Bexton tenet medietatem villæ de Bexton, pro vicesimâ parte unius feodi militis; and over the head of John de Bexton are writ, Thomas Daniel, Raufe Hulse, and Thomas Croxton. These last (as I conceive), as the present tenants about Henry the Sixth's time, when that rental was renewed; the other, as he stood in former records of Edw. I. or Edw. II. Lib. C. fol. 86.

Thomas Holford of Holford held land in Bexton of the baron of Halton, in knight service, as appears by his office, 12 Eliz. a small parcel.

So Robert Bromfield of Witton died seised of land in Bexton, held of the barony of Halton in knight service, by office taken 12 Eliz. but this land was sold afterwards by Bromfield to the lady Mary Cholmondley of Holford, who gave it to Hugh Cholmondley, her younger son.

Sir Randle Mainwaring of Over-Pever had land in Bexton and Baggiley, found by office, anno 5 et 6 Phil. et Mar. to be held of Edward Legh of Baggiley by fealty, and rendring a red rose yearly.

Sir Raufe Leycester of Toft had land in Bexton and Plumley, found by office 14 Eliz. to be held of the honour of Halton.

Paver of Northwich had a messuage in Bexton, found by office 5 Eliz. to be held of the barony of Halton; and so Anne Pavers, office 40 Eliz.

Thomas Winnington of Ermitage, nigh Holmes chappel, had land in Bexton, found to be held of John Croxton by office 34 Eliz. a small parcel.

William Croxton of Ravenscroft, died seised of the third part of the mannor of Bexton, found to be held of Halton by the third part of the twentieth part of a knight's fee, by office taken 32 Eliz.; and John Croxton's office, 41 Eliz. tenuit medietatem totius villæ de Bexton.

But Croxton's land in Bexton was sold to the lady Mary Cholmondley of Holford aforesaid, who gave those purchased lands in Bexton to her younger son Hugh Cholmondley, whose son and heir Robert, afterwards became heir to all Cholmondley lands, and is now lord viscount Kelles, in the county of Meth, in Ireland, and living 1666.

So that now anno Domini 1666, the town of Bexton is possessed by these persons following:

1. Robert lord Cholmondley, lord of the moiety of Bexton: He hath about 70 Cheshire acres in possession of his tenants there, who pay one shilling chief to Halton yearly.

2. Thomas Daniell of Over Tabley, esquire, lord of

[a] Ex chartulis Daniell of Over Tabley. P. L.

the other moiety of Bexton: He hath about 65 acres in possession of him and his tenants there.

3. George Leycester of Toft, one tenement in Bexton, in possession of William Highfield, about 20 acres.

4. Thomas Deane of Nether Pever, one tenement in possession of George Swinton, about 30 acres. This formerly belonged to one Hulse of Middle-wich[b], and payeth a chief to Cholmondley, and also to Halton.

5. Thomas Cholmondley of Holford, esquire, a small cottage, about four acres, in possession of Hugh Woodward his tenant. This anciently belonged to Holford, before the lady Mary Cholmondley purchased any lands in Bexton.

Additions.

The entire manor of Bexton became vested in the Daniel family, about the close of the seventeenth century, the moiety previously held by the Cholmondeleys being sold to them about that period. It passed subsequently, with other estates of the Daniels, under the will of sir Samuel Daniel, knight, who died in 1726, to Samuel Duckenfield of Duckenfield, esq.[c] his great nephew, and afterwards became the property of John Astley, esq. who married the widow of sir William Duckenfield Daniell, bart. younger brother and heir of Samuel Duckenfield, esq. From Mr. Astley it was purchased by dame Catherine Leicester, for her son sir J. F. Leicester, bart. the present proprietor, during his minority[d].

A court baron is held for this manor.

The Hall is a farm house.

OWLARTON.

In the reign of William the Conqueror, Hamon, baron of Dunham-Massy, held one moiety of Owlarton; and Ranulphus, the supposed ancestor of the Mainwarings, held the other moiety.

This township was afterwards scattered into several parcels; but sir Richard Massy of Tatton, by purchase, got into his hands most part of this township, and was lord of the mannor of Owlarton in the reign of Edward the First, as may appear by these following notes, extracted out of the earl of Bridgewater's deeds, 1667, by John Halsey, of Lincoln's-inn, esquire.

Nicolas lord Audley gave all his lands in Owlarton and Tatton to Richard Massy and Isabell his wife about 1286.

Sir John Arderne of Aldford gave to sir Richard Massy and Isabell his wife, omnes terras suas et tenementa in Owlarton: habendum cùm homagiis, servitiis, wardis, releviis, redditibus, escaetis,—&c. Reddendo quatuordecem denarios per annum pro omni servitio, sectâ curiarum,—&c. This was about 27 Edw. I.

Richard Dunne of Owlarton gave certain lands in Owlarton, and two parts of a mill with the pool, in exchange with sir Richard Massy for other lands in that township.

Robert Massy of Sale gave to Robert Massy of Tatton lands in Owlarton in exchange for lands in Sale, under Edward the Second.

Anno 1 Hen. VI. there was a survey of the mannors and lands of sir Geffrey Massy of Tatton by a jury; it was there found, that sir Geffrey was lord of the mannor of Owlarton, and divers free tenants there; among whom Ranulphus Manwaring qui reddit pro le Bronteles-place, 5s. et Johannes Legh del Booths, pro certis terris vocatis Babrinchull, reddendo per annum 2s. 8d. and had also nine tenants at will, paying in all £8. 11s. 10d. rent.

In the office after the death of Alice the widow of sir John Massy of Tatton, 6 Hen. VI. 1427, she was found to hold the mannor of Owlarton of John Ratcliffe of Urdeshall in Lancashire nigh Manchester.

How it descended from Massy of Tatton to the earl of Bridgewater, see the pedigree in Tatton.

Charterers in Owlarton, 1666.

1. Legh of Booths, now under age, hath about fifty Cheshire acres in Owlarton in lease, in possession of Randle Cadman, John Wainwright, John Ridgeway del Oake, Richard Ward, William Baggiley's cottage, and Robert Partington's cottage.

43 Edw. III. Isabell, the widow of sir John Legh del Booths, died seized of the sixth part of Owlarton, which was then found to be held of Hugh Massy of Tatton.

2. Edmund Howe of Owlarton hath a good freehold there.

3. Richard Wright of Ashley hath land in Owlarton.

4. William Baggiley, junior, about four acres of Priest-land.

5. Downes of Shropshire, but late of Toft, four tenements in Owlarton, in possession of Philip Ridgeway, Roger Cadman, John Smith, and John Clerke.

6. John Norbury of Harborough in Over-Alderley hath one tenement in Owlarton, and three cottages.

7. Humfrey Duncalfe; bought of Page of Yerdshawe.

8. John Swinton of Nether-Knotsford hath two tenements, in possession of James Ridgeway and Richard Banks.

These 4 pay chief to the lord of Nether Alderley, as held of Arderne.

9. Lawrence Barlow, one cottage, bought of John Merriman, in possession of Hugh Manwaring; another in possession of Elizabeth Huet.

10. Randle Cadman; bought from John Hall of Norley lately.

[b] Of Clyve, near to Middle-wich. P. L.

[c] Sir F. Leicester's additions to sir P. Leycester's MS. pedigrees.

[d] Information of sir J. F. Leicester, bart.

Additions.

The manor of Owlarton, or Ollerton, as it is now called, has descended, with the Tatton estate, to the present proprietor, Wilbraham Egerton, esq. M.P. A court-baron is held for the manor.

The notices of two shares of this township, in Domesday, are as follows:

Isdem Hamo tenet Olretune. Alunard tenuit: ibi una virgata terræ et dimidia geldabilis: terra est VI bobus, wasta fuit et est.

Isdem Ranulfus tenet Alretune; de dimidia virgata terræ geldabilis Godid tenuit: terra est II boum, wasta fuit et est.

A third share, not noticed by sir Peter Leycester, was retained by the Earl himself, the description of which is much more important than that of the other shares, and is here given below, in the form in which it is noticed in Domesday, with the account of Frodsham, which precedes it in the survey, and to which it will be necessary to refer.

[e] In Roelav.

* * * * * * * *

Ipſe Com̄ ten *Frotesham*. Eduin com tenuit. Ibi III hidæ gld
Tra . ē . IX . car̄. In dñio ſunt . II 7 un ſeru 7 VIII vill̄i. 7 III . bord.
In Bocelav H. D. Ipſe Com̄ ten *Alretune* . Godric tenuit . ibi . I . virg . træ geld. [cū II car̄.
Tra . e . dimid. car̄. Waſta fuit 7 eſt.
[f] Ibi p̄br. 7 æccla hñt I virg. træ. 7 moliñ. ibi hiemale 7 II piſ
cariæ 7 dimid 7 III ac̄. p̄ti. 7 ſilua I leuua lg̃. 7 dimid. leuua
lat 7 ibi II haiæ. 7 in wich dimid. ſalina ſeruiens aulæ
Terci denari de placitis iſti hund ptineb̄. T. R. E. huic Ⓜ
T̄c valb̄ VIII lib̄. modo IIII lib̄. Wast fuit.
Ipſe Com̄ teñ. *Aldredelei*. &c.

Presuming the whole of this description to refer to this inconsiderable share of Alretune, held by Godric, to which it always has been referred, and to which the present official rules for reading Domesday refer it, we find it to have had *a church* of which no other record exists; a *mill, used in winter only*, where the surface affords no solution for such various effects of the seasons; *two fisheries and a half*, where the nearest stream is a trifling brook; a *wood*, disproportionate to the extent of the land[g]; *two inclosures* for taking wild deer, where there is no forest in the neighbourhood; a *salt-work* in the wich, set apart for the hall of the proprietor of scarcely a third of an obscure manor; and what is still more singular than any of the preceding statements, *the third penny* of the hundred pertaining to the said manor, in the Saxon period, when in the possession of this obscure proprietor.

It appeared a probable conjecture, that this description was intended for the account of Frodsham (which immediately precedes it in the Survey), and that it had been severed from it by some error of the Norman transcriber. Every thing here would be applicable, and would constitute a beautiful picture of the state of that place at the Conquest. It has been already remarked, that but for "the omission of the church in the Domesday Survey," the style of portions of its architecture might be referred to the Saxon period[h]. The *molinum hiemale* would be supplied by a mountain-torrent descending from Overton Hill; the *fisheries* would be in the broad estuaries of the Weever and the Mersey; the *wood* would be part of the line of natural forests then stretching along this district[i]; the *deer-toils* would be on the verge of the Chace of Mara, recently formed by the Earl[k]; the *salt-work* would be correspondent with the other salt-work reserved for earl Edwin's other manor at Acton[l]; and the *third penny* of the hundred would be appropriately due to a manor held by earl Edwin before the Conquest, and constituting one of the free burgs of the earldom after it.

On referring to the original survey, these conjectures (founded on the copy printed by parliamentary authority) were fully confirmed; and an additional circumstance was observable, which greatly corroborated them. *The two lines describing Alretune were inserted below the regular line, at the foot of a column, having been apparently omitted by the transcriber in the first instance, and afterwards added without a consciousness that he was transferring to Godric's petty estate the privileges of the great lordship of Frodsham, the description of which became divided by this interpolation.*

[e] Greater Domesday Book, p. 263, b, col. 1.

[f] Ibid. commencement of col. 2.

[g] See Ellis's Introduction to Domesday (printed by Royal command, in pursuance of an Address of the House of Commons, 1816,) respecting the variations of the virgata and leuva of Domesday, p. l. li. The disproportion here observable will however exist in *any* of the calculations of these measures.

[h] See Frodsham, Edisbury Hundred, p. 32, col. 2.

[i] As appears by the descriptions of nearly all the townships situated on the north and west sides of the Forest Hills.

[k] They occur in the ring of townships which stretched round the forests of Mara and Mondrem, viz. in Kingsley, Weverham, Moulton, Minshull Vernon, Church Minshull, &c. These haiæ were a hedged or paled part of the wood, into which beasts were driven for the purpose of being taken, and are noticed chiefly (as Mr. Ellis observes, p. xxxvi.) in the Domesday descriptions of Worcestershire, Herefordshire, Cheshire, and Shropshire.

[l] See Acton, in Nantwich Hundred. The Domesday description of Acton, states it to have in Wich, "unam domum quietam ad salem faciendam;" and the description of Nantwich says, that Earl Edwin had there "unam salinam propriam quæ adjacebat suo manerio de Acatone. De hac salina per totum annum habebat comes salem sufficientem suæ domui." Earl Edwin is noticed as having other saltworks, one of which was of course the salt-work above alluded to, but it is not recapitulated in the account of the wiches by name.

An error generally extends itself beyond the first subject of it. After Alretune, and before the notice of another hundred (Dudestan) come descriptions of the vills of Aldredelie, Done (supposed Utkinton), and Edesberie. Mr. Squire, in the very accurate copy of Domesday, given in Leycester's Antiquities, states the first to be described in Bochelau, and the hundred of the two next to be omitted. This, however, was his conjecture, and was what *ought to have been, but was not the fact*. The general title of Roelau Hundred must be supposed continued, according to the official mode of reading Domesday[m], *and the marginal note of Bochelau to relate to Alretune only;* and in this case, Aldredelie[n] will be severed from the adjacent towns in Old Bochelau Hundred, and transported to the other side of the county, into Roelau, or Edisbury Hundred. If we invert this, and *make the marginal notice of Bochelau apply to all that follows*, until another hundred is mentioned, similar violence must be offered in the removal of Utkinton and Edisbury from the hundred of Roelau into Bochelau.

The errors here pointed out are presumed not to be matters of mere curiosity: the proof of antient demesne rests with Domesday; it is also appealed to in the courts, (among other things) in proving the antiquity of *mills*, and in setting up prescriptions *in non decimando*[o]. The accuracy of the original surveyors is not here questioned, but it is presumed to be proved that descriptions have been severed from the parts to which they refer, by inattention or the want of local knowledge in the *transcribers* of those surveys; and how is this to be rectified? Can a judge be supposed to possess local knowledge, or could antiquarian conjecture, however accurate, be produced as legal evidence? Could it shake, if necessary, the antiquity of a "molinum hiemale" at Alretune, or transfer it to its proper place at Frodsham? If it could not, it is presumed that no more reliance can be placed on Domesday than on any other work of patient labour and judgement, and that it must descend from the rank it holds in the courts of law, to a subordinate but high situation, to be considered the royal foundation-stone of English Topography.

Parish of Bowdon.

BOWDON.

(Leycester.)

This town of Bowdon takes its name from our two old Saxon words, [Bode] which is yet in use with us for a dwelling or habitation, [and Don, or Dun] which is as much as a plain upon a rising hill, for which we now use the word Down: so that Bodon signifies as much as, a town or dwelling on the downs: unless perhaps we write it Boge-don, (for so we find it anciently written in Doomsday-book) and then it may denote a down or hill by a bog; at the side whereof, towards Ashley, lieth a great deep bog.

Hamon de Massy, the first baron of Dunham-Massy, held this town of Bodon in the Conqueror's time, under Hugh Lupus then earl of Chester.

[a] Roger Massy of Hale, son of Geffrey Massy, being possessed of one half of Bodon, sold all his land in Bodon, to wit, totam medietatem villæ de Bodon, unto Agatha de Massy, for £4. 7s. in money, and two robes, one for himself and the other for his wife: rendring therefore yearly one pound of cummin-seed at the feast of St. Martin; about the beginning of Henry the Third's reign. Lib. C. fol. 252, l.

Which Agatha, by another deed styling herself Agatha de Theray, gave the same moiety of Bodon to Robert her younger son, whom she made heir thereof by consent of sir Hamon de Massy her eldest son. Lib. C. fol, 252, k.

Robert de Massy, by the consent of his wife and heirs, gave unto Adam de Bowdon two oxganges of land in Bowdon, rendring yearly one penny upon the altar of St. Mary of Bowdon, on the nativity of St. Mary the Virgin (which is the eighth day of September) in perpetual alms, for the salvation of the souls of the said Robert, his wife, and ancestors, and for his heirs, and for the soul of Matthew de Hale: sub Henrico tertio. Lib. C. fol. 252, h.

From which time there hath been a family of gentlemen of the [b] Bowdons of Bowdon, who had a fourth part of Bowdon, until Vrian Bowdon of Bowdon, 4 Junii, 7 Elizabethæ, sold to William Booth, of Dunham-Massy, esquire, certain parcels of land in Bodon, nec non omnia messuagia et terras,—quæ habet in Bodon, Hale, et Doneham. And 11 Elizabethæ, Thomas Vawdrey of Bodon, and George his son, sell to Hugh Crosby of Over-Whitley, several parcels of land in Bodon (which I conceive Bodon had past away to Vawdrey before) by two deeds, one dated 25 Octobris, 11 Eliz. and the other dated 28 Junii, 11 Elizabethæ. And Hugh Crosby of Over-Whitley sells all those his lands in Bow-

[m] Information of J. W. Clarke, esq. in whose custody the Record is deposited at the Chapter-house, Westminster.

[n] Snelson and Warford, now in Macclesfield Hundred as well as Alderley, were surveyed in Domesday under Bochelau, as the portion of Aldredelie here mentioned was intended to be. The other part of Alderley, held by the baron of Halton, was in the adjoining part of Hamestan Hundred.

[o] Ellis's Introduction, p. cv.

[a] Ex chartulis Georgii baronis de Delamere apud Dunham-Massy. P. L.

[b] The Bowdons of Bowdon bore a coat nearly the same as that of their superior lords, viz. quarterly Vert and Or, in the first quarter a lion passant Argent. This appears to point at some remote descent from the Massey family.

don unto sir George Booth of Dunham-Massy for £220. which then were in the several holdings of Thomas Vawdrey, Robert Mosse, Thomas Hardy, George Vawdrey, Thomas Nedle, and Alice Hardy widow: dated the 16 of April, 8 Jacobi, 1610. The originals now in possession of the lord Delamere of Dunham-Massy.

So that George lord Delamere hath now one-fourth part of Bowdon, 1666.

In the rental of Dunham-Massy, 3 Hen. IV. Ricardus Massy de Rixton, et Johannes de Bodon, tenent medietatem villæ de Bodon per servitium militare, et reddendo per annum 5d. Lib. B. pag. 209.

Massy of Rixton's part came after to Holcroft, and (as I have heard) was lately sold in the reign of king James, by sir Thomas Holcroft, unto William Brereton, of Ashley, esquire, whose heirs are now possessed of one other fourth part of Bodon, 1666.

The other moiety of Bodon was given by the baron of Dunham Massy to the priory of Birkenhead in Wirral, about Edw. I. And after the dissolution of abbeys by Hen. VIII. it was given to the bishoprick of Chester with the church of Bowdon.

In this town of Bowdon is seated the ancient parish-church of Bowdon, seated most pleasantly for prospect and the downs. There was a church here in the Conqueror's time: ibi presbyter et ecclesia, cui pertinet dimidia hida, saith Doomsday-book: so that it seems to surmount the time of the Norman Conquest.

Hamon de Massy, son and heir of the fourth Hamon, gives to God, the blessed virgin Mary, and St. James, and to the prior and convent of Birkenhed in Wirral, half an acre in Dunham-Massy,—together with the advowson of Bodon church, anno Domini 1278. For in that year was Richard Massy sheriff, who is one of the witnesses. Monasticon Anglicanum, 1 pars. pag. 484[c].

After the dissolution of abbies, Henry the Eighth erected a new bishoprick at Chester, 33 Hen. VIII. 1541, whereunto (among other things) he gave the church of Bodon, and other lands late belonging to the priory of Birkenhed; so that this church of Bodon hath now the bishop of Chester for its patron; and was dedicated to St. Mary, as appears by the deed above-mentioned, whose wakes, or dedication-feast, was celebrated 8 Septembris, being the nativity of St. Mary; and comprehendeth in its parish these villages,——

The Mize.

	£.	s.	d.
Agden, one half - - -	0	2	0
Bolinton, one half - - -	0	3	0
Dunham-Massy - - -	0	8	0
Bodon - - - -	0	10	0
Ashley - - - -	1	7	4
Hale - - - -	1	12	10
Altrincham - - - -	0	10	9
Timperley - - - -	0	10	9
Baggiley - - - -	0	16	0
Partington - - - -	0	6	8
Carington - - - -	0	10	9
Ashton supèr Mersey part, to wit, one half	0	7	0
The sum total is -	7	5	1

The vicarage of Bodon is said to be worth £120. per annum. Our common proverb is, Every man is not born to be vicar of Bodon. The true reason of the proverb I cannot affirm.

Charterers in Bodon, 1666.

Henry Vawdrey of Baggiley.

Thomas Upton of Prestbury, about five or six acres; no house.

Widow Tipping, a cottage in possession of Margaret Birch, widow.

Additions.

The Domesday description is as follows:

Isdem Hamo tenet Bogedone; Eluuard tenuit et liber homo fuit: ibi una hida geldabilis: terra est II carucarum: ibi II francigenæ habent unam carucam: ibi presbyter et ecclesia cui pertinet dimidia hida: ibi molinum reddit XVI denarios: valet III solidos: wasta fuit et ita invenitur.

The account given by sir P. Leycester refers to the lands of the township. The estates of lord Delamere have descended to the present earl of Stamford; the estate of Birkenhead priory, granted to the bishopric of Chester, is held on lease, with the rectory, by lord Stamford; and the present owner of Ashley possesses certain lands in Bowdon which formerly belonged to the Breretons. The manor is a component part of the barony of Dunham-Massey, and is included within the leet of that barony[d].

Bowdon occupies a high ridge of land on the bank of the Bollin, about eight miles south of Manchester, immediately east of the park of Dunham. The church and village are situated on the highest part of the eminence, which commands a delightful view towards the Lancashire hills over the vale of the Mersey in a northern direction, and an equally extensive and more diversified prospect to the south.

THE CHURCH.

The advowson of the vicarage of Bowdon, and the impropriate rectory, continue attached to the see of Chester. The latter is held on lease under the bishop by the earl of Stamford.

There were antiently two chantry priests maintained in this church, probably in the Carrington and Dunham chancels. They are thus noticed in the pension roll of 1553.

Penc'.

Joh'is P'civall nup. cantarist. nup. cant. de Bowden, p. ann. IVli. XVIIIs.

Henrici Tippinge nup. incumben. cant. de Bowdenne, p. ann. XLs. IId.

[c] Printed in the account of Birkenhead Priory. See Wirral Hund. p. 257. O.

[d] Information of the earl of Stamford.

The Church of Bowdon consists of a tower (containing six bells), and a nave, chancel, and side aisles ending in two private chancels, appropriated to the earl of Stamford's manors of Dunham-Massey and Carrington[e]. The side aisles have handsome carved oak cielings, and are divided from the nave by five pointed arches on each side, resting on short octagonal pillars with capitals. The Dunham chancel (at the end of the south aisle) is divided from the chancel of the church by two pointed arches; and the Carrington chancel on the north, is separated from the same by three pointed arches resting on short pillars. The style of the windows at the east end, and in the Dunham chancel, is the pointed gothic. The rest are chiefly flat-headed, subdivided by numerous mullions.

In the Nave are the following monuments.

A beautiful mural monument of white marble by Westmacott, inscribed:

In a vault near this place were interred
the remains of Thomas Assheton, of Ashley, esq.
on the 9th day July, 1759, aged 64;
and in the same vault Harriet Assheton,
who died at Manchester, Jan. 1773, aged 74;
also the remains of Thomas Assheton Smith, of Ashley, esq.
son of the above Thomas and Harriet,
who died April 16th, 1774, aged 49 years,
to whose memory William Henry Assheton, esq.
erects this monument.

Over the inscription is an elegant female figure habited in a loose robe, and leaning on the right knee, the hair dishevelled: she holds a brass pencil in the right hand, and rests her cheek upon the other. Under the figure:

Quis desiderio sit pudor aut modus
Tam cari capitis.

On another mural monument:

Sacred
to the memory of
Hugh Kirkpatrick Hall, esq.
of Jamaica, and late of Ashley in this county,
who died on the 27th day of Jan. 1788,
in the 38th year of his age:
also Martha his wife,
the second daughter of
Marsden Kenyon, esq. of Manchester,
who died on the 14th day of Jan. 1780, in the 26th
year of her age.

On a flag in the middle aisle is a memorial of one vicar:

P. Lancaster, A. M.
ecclesiæ quondam vicarius qui
annos 74 natus, obiit Mar. 7,
A. D. 1763.

In the Chancel, within the altar rails:

—o. Gerard nuper
de Riddings primus
et ultimus ejus
nominis et loci hic
sepelitur die—
Anno Domini 1672.

On a brass let into the flag which covers the Dunham vault, before the altar steps, is the following inscription, commemorating at once the virtues of a master, and the gratitude and affection of a domestic.

Hoc sub marmore, communi antiquorum de Dunham-Massey baronum dormitorio, Georgius, nobilissimus dominus Delamer, inhumatur, qui cum insigni pietate, fidelitate, et affectu, nulli secundus, Deum, regem, et patriam, ad sexagesimum secundum ætatis suæ annum coluisset, terrestrem coronulam coronæ cœlesti, decimo die Augusti anno salutis nostræ MDCLXXXIV. commutavit. Gulielmus autem Andreius, honoratissimi domini obitum plorans, (cui jam ultra annos triginta continuos fideliter inservierat, cujusq. sortis asperioris quam Dominus pro rege subiit, qua servo licuit, particeps) hoc fœlici et perenni ejus memoriæ amoris juxta et officii sui monumentum posuit, dicavit, consecravit, et solum addidit, ut vitâ sua cum officio erga nobilem illam familiam finita, hujus ad tumuli introitum cineres conquiescant, usquidem in novam cum domino æternamque vitam expergiscantur. Obiit 25° die Julii, anno Domini 1685.

The greater part of the inscriptions on flags within the church are memorials of the servants of Dunham-Massey.

In the Dunham Chancel are two large mural monuments. The first, at the east end, which it almost wholly occupies, is in the heavy style of the time, and ornamented with a shield containing sixty quarterings of the Booth family placed against a pyramid, and resting on a sarcophagus; at the sides of the pyramid are two medallions of the persons commemorated. Underneath is the following inscription carved on the base of the monument, from which, on each side of the sarcophagus, rises an Ionic marble pillar supporting a pediment above, on which, as well as at the sides, are figures of weeping cherubs.

This monument is
erected
to the ever valuable memory of the hon'ble
Langham and Henry Booth,
younger sons of the
right hon'ble Henry late earl of
Warrington:
both of them began their early pilgrimage on the
Lord's day,
and
after having fought a good fight,
chearfully resigned their souls into the mercifull
hands of their God and Saviour
Jesus Christ,
finishing their course in the XLth year of their respective
ages,
the former on the XIIth of May MDCCXXIV,
the latter on the IId of February, MDCCXX$\frac{VI}{VII}$.
do now rest in hope to receive their bodies
immortal and glorious
in the great day of the Lord.
In the sight of the unwise they seemed to
die, but they are in peace, and their hope full of
immortality, for God proved them, and found them
worthy of himself, for hon'ble age is not measured by
number of years, but they being made perfect in a short
time
fulfilled a long time, and pleasing God were
beloved of him, so that living among sinners they were
translated. Wisd. chap. III. and IV.

The other monument is placed between two windows

[e] An inscription on the wall of the north chancel, states it to belong to the earl of Stamford in right of his manor of Carrington; to whose ancestor there is no doubt of its having passed with the Carrington estates, but qu. whether it did not antiently belong to the Carringtons in right of their moiety of the manor of Ashley, (which is noticed in the Inq. after the death of John Carrington, 20 Eliz.) or whether it was not formerly divided between them and the Brereton of Ashley, who have an antient monument at the south-east angle of it.

on the south side of the chapel, and divided into two tablets; the first of which is inscribed as follows:

Beneath
lieth the body of
the right hon'ble Henry Booth,
earl of Warrington,
and
baron Delamer
of
Dunham Massey,
a person of
unblemished honour,
impartial justice,
strict integrity,
an illustrious example of
steady and unalterable adherence to
the liberties and properties of his country
in the worst of times,
rejecting all offers to allure,
and
despising all dangers to deter
him therefrom,
for which he was
thrice committed close prisoner to the Tower of London,
and at length
tried for his life
upon a false accusation of high treason, from which he was unanimously acquitted by his peers,
on the 14th of January, MDCLXXX$^{V}_{VI}$.
which day he afterwards annually commemorated
by acts of devotion and charity:
in the year MDCLXXXVIII
he greatly signalized himself at the
Revolution,
on behalf of
the protestant religion and the rights of the nation,
without mixture of self interest,
preferring the good of his country
to the favour of the prince
who then ascended the throne;
and
having served his generation according to the will of God
was gathered to his fathers in peace,
on the 2d of January, 169$\frac{4}{5}$,
in the XLIId year of his age,
whose mortal part was here entombed
on the same memorable day on which eight years before his trial had been.

On the other tablet:

Also rest by him
the earthly remains of
the r. hon'ble Mary countess of Warrington,
his wife,
sole daughter and heir of sir James Langham,
of Cottesbrooke,
in the county of Northampton, knt. and bart.
a lady of
ingenious parts, singular discretion,
consummate judgment, great humility,
meek and compassionate temper, extensive charity,
exemplary and unaffected piety,
perfect resignation to God's will,
lowly in prosperity and patient in adversity,
prudent in her affairs,
and
endowed with all other virtuous qualities,
a conscientious discharger of her duty in all relations,
being
a faithful, affectionate, and observant,
wife,
alleviating the cares and afflictions of her husband
by willingly sharing with him therein;
a tender, indulgent, and careful
mother,
a dutiful and respectful
daughter,
gentle and kind to her servants,
courteous and beneficent to her neighbours,
a sincere friend,
a lover and valuer of all good people,
justly beloved and admired
by all who knew her,
who having perfected holiness in the fear of God,
was by him received to an early and eternal
rest from her labours,
on the 23d of March, 169$\frac{9}{1}$,
in the XXXVIIth year of her age,
calmly and composedly
meeting and desiring death
with joyful hope
and steadfastness of faith,
a lively draught of
real worth and goodness,
and
a pattern deserving
imitation,
of whom the world was not worthy. Heb. XL. 38.

On the sides of the inscription are the crests of Booth and Langham, and beneath it the arms of those families, conjoined in a shield, with the Booth supporters at the sides, and an earl's coronet over, and the mottos of the Booth and Langham families below. Booth has 9 quarterings, Langham 6. At the sides of the arms are two sitting female figures, one holding a closed book, the other holds up a mirror, and grasps a serpent in the other hand. Beneath the arms and figures is this inscription:

To perpetuate the remembrance of so much virtue till that great day shall come wherein it shall be openly rewarded, this monument is erected as a mark of dutiful respect & affection,
by the care of their son,
George, earl of Warrington,
who reveres their memory.

In the south-east angle of this chancel is a piscina.

The rest of the chancel is occupied by a staircase and a gallery, used as the pew of the Stamford family.

In the Carrington Chancel is an antient monument, representing whole length figures of William Brereton of Ashley, and his wife Jane Warburton. The husband is habited in a gown and ruff, and lies under a circular arch; the lady is placed on a lower slab, and over her is a marble cieling, ornamented with cherubs, and supported by Corinthian pillars. Each are represented resting on pillows, with clasped hands. Beneath are seven kneeling figures; the third holds a scull in its hands, and between the fifth and sixth is an infant in swaddling clothes.

Under the arch are the arms of Brereton with 18 quarterings, impaling Warburton of Arley with 9 quarterings. Underneath is this inscription on a large tablet:

M. S.

Sub hoc marmore humata requiescunt corpora Gulielmi Brereton, de Ashley in comitatu Cestriæ, armigeri, et Janæ uxoris ejus, quorum altera genus et originem

duxit ab antiqua et illustri familia et progenie Brereton de Brereton in prædicto comitatu, altera ex clara vetustaque orta fuit Warburtorum prosapiâ, et ex filiabus erat una et cohæredibus Petri Warburton de Arley, in prædicto comitatu, armigeri, nuperrime defuncti. Liberos susceperunt mares, Richardum, Thomam, Gulielmum (in D'no placide obdormientem), et Petrum: fœminas, Franciscam, Mariam corporis etiam vinculis solutam, Annam, et Catherinam. Casto ac conjugali amore se invicem fruebantur; pauperes, advenasque liberali, benignoq. hospitio excipiebant; vinculum amicitiæ cum familiaribus initæ servabant intemeratum; puræ et orthodoxæ religioni constanter adhærebant; et quum hujus vitæ stadium (ut Christianos decuit) pie religioseque peregissent, vitam cum morte commutabant, lætam nunc et gloriosam in Christo corporum resurrectionem expectantes, ambo e vivis excedentes, quietis portum, quietis quidem, die scilicet dominico, appulerunt, Jana scilicet Martii 2°, anno Domini 1627, ætatis suæ 63, Gulielmus autem Augusti 29, an° D'ni 1630, ætatis etiam suæ 63.

The following memorials *not now existing*, are described in a volume of Cheshire church notes, taken in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. Harl. MSS. 2151, p. 33.

The parts inclosed in parentheses are represented by rude drawings in the original MS.

In sir Geo. Booth's chappell, in the east window, were these arms here under noted, w^ch^ chapel and chaumbre was erected by s^r^ Will. Boothe about Edw. IV. raigne, and now the armes be almost all consumed.

(Arms. Dutton impaling Fitton, and Booth impaling Argent, a buck's head cabossed Gules, the branches of the antlers Or.)

In the east window of said chapell, an inscription to this effect, as followeth: Orate p. a'i'abus Will. Bowth milit. et Matilde ux. ejus filie Joha'nis Dutton armigeri, et pro bono statu Georgii Bowth filii et hered. dicti Will'i qui hanc capellam foundaverunt.

There was a beade rowle belonging to the chantree afores'd w'ch was to this effect under following.

Pray for the good estate of me s^r^ William Bowthe, Mawde my wife, Laurence Bishope, George, son and heire apparent of me the s'd William, Katherine his wife, William, sone of the said George, Richard Bowthe, John Bouthe, and William Bouthe, so'nes of me the said s^r^ William: Geffrey Bouthe and Hamnett Bouthe, clarkes, brethren of me the said s^r^ William; Luce, late wife of Jo. Chauntrell, Ellen, wife of Rob. Legh, and Alisone, wife of Rob't Hesketh, sisters of me the said s^r^ Will'; Thomas Duncalfe, and James Hall, p'sone of Northen. For the soules late of my father and mother, that is to say s^r^ Rob't Bouth, kt. Douce his wife, William Bouthe late archbishop of York, [f]Rafe Bouthe my so'ne, Jonet, late wife to Will. Holte, my daughter, [f]Rafe Bouthe, Mr. Edmund Bouthe clarke, Peirs Bouthe clarke, and Robert Bouthe, brether of me the said s^r^ Will. Jonet, late wife of Will. Mainwaringe, and Margerie, late wife of James Scaresbroke, my susters, and specially for all the.....

In the highest window upon the south side, these arms with the inscriptions under them.

(1. Argent, a bend vary, impaling the coat quartered with Booth above. 2. The same, impaling Argent, a chevron Sable, in chief a label Gules. 3. Ermine, a bull passant Gules, armed Or.) Orate pro a'i'a Jacobi Hall, rectoris de Northden, qui istam fenestram fieri fecit.

In the second window south, in sir Geo. Boothe's chapel, are these coats.

(1. Fitton impaling Thornton. 2. ———, a saltier Sable, between thirteen apples Gules, stalked Vert, four in the base quarter. 3. Or, a lion rampant ———, debruised by a bend Gules.)

In the same chapell belonging to sir George Booth, on a faire stone of marble with brasse about it, the picture of a man and woman, engraven in brasse, with theire children as followeth.

(Two recumbent figures with clasped hands; the male figure in plate armour. Under his feet six kneeling infants, and seven under those of his wife; in three angles of the tomb, the arms of *Mascy of Dunham*, quartering the *Booth quarterings*, and the fourth those of Butler, baron of Warrington. It of course appears that the Booths used at this time the arms of the Norman founder of the barony.)

Of your charity pray for the soules of George Bouthe, esq. and Elizab. his wife, dau. of s'r Tho. Butler, of Bewsey, kt. w'ch Geo. and Eliz. had togather, at y^e^ ty'e of the death of y^e^ s'd Geo. 3 sones, Geo. Jo. and Rob't, and 7 daugh. Ellen, Anne, Marg't, Eliz. Dorothy, Cicely, and Alice, w'ch Geo. dyed 25th Octob. 1531, and lyeth under this stone, on whose soules Jesu have mercy. Amen.

Upon an alblaster stone in the same chappell, this monument, engraven w'th the inscription about the stone.

(In the centre, a knight in plate armour, recumbent, his head resting on a helmet, the crest of which is a lion passant: on each side a recumbent female. Over his head the coat of *Mascy of Dunham*. Over the dexter lady, Argent, an eagle displayed Azure, and at her feet four children; over the sinister lady the coat of Fitton, and at her feet ten children.)

Hic jacet Will. Bouthe miles, et Margareta et Helena uxores ejus, qui quidem Will. obiit nono die mensis Novemb. an'o D'ni millesimo ccccc° xix° quorum animabus propicietur Deus. Amen.

On the south side of the said chappell, in y^e^ window, this coate. (Ermine, a lion passant Gules.)

This coat in another window of the said church. (Argent, a double-headed eagle Azure.)

In the same chappell is a little monum't for two[g] of s'r Geo. Boothe children, there is noe armes on it, but 2 little children with two torches turned downewards holding an inscription with some latine verses under, viz.

Sacrum Francisci Booth, Georgii Booth
equitis aurati et baronetti, filii,
qui diem obiit a'no D'ni 1626: die ætatis
vero suæ * * *

Hic formosa jacet, quasi floris gemma futuri,
Heu qualis fuerat, dum fuit ore decor!
Quis mentis, animiq. vigor, patientia quanta,
Invicti morbi singula ferre mala!
Nec minor in tristi emicuit constantia morte,
Heu miser, heu nimium, sed memorande puer!

In the body of the church, on the south side, this monument cut in free-stone for sir Will. Baguley, kt.

[f] So in MS.

[g] It appears from the inscription that the monument is for *one* only.

(A warrior in mail with surcoat. The surcoat and shield emblazoned with the arms of Bagulegh.)

In the head of the south ile, in old glasse, very auncient, this coate:

(Or, three lozenges Azure; Bagulegh.)

In the same window, but set up of later tyme, this coat and figures, with the inscription under it.

(Quarterly, 1. Legh of Bagulegh. 2. Bagulegh. 3. Ermine, a bend Gules, on a chevron indented Azure; over all three ducal coronets Or. 4. ———, a fleur de lis Sable. Underneath, a kneeling male figure, with one son and four dau'rs kneeling behind him.)

Orate p. bono statu . . . . . Legh de Baggelegh.

In the second window on the south side, sir Tho. Butler in his coate armour, with two sonnes and 8 daughters kneeling behind him.

In the west window the arms of the barony of Dunham Massey.

On the north side of the church, in the second window from the bell howse, (two kneeling figures, the man habited in a surcoat emblazoned with the arms of Ashley, with five sons and four daughters ranged severally behind them. Over them the arms of Ashley, and, for a crest, on a wreath, an ash branch, with ash-keys dependant.) Orate pro bono statu Joh'is Ashley, armig. et Alice ux. ej's qui hanc fenestram fieri fecit a'no 1530.

In the next window to the fores'd, on the north side, these armes and figures, with the inscriptions under them.

(In the centre the arms of Carrington, quartering the same coat, with helmet and crest over. In the compartment on the dexter side of the shield a man in armour kneeling, his surcoat emblazoned with the arms of Carrington; one son behind him in this compartment and two in the next. In the compartments on the other side are two kneeling females, their arms severally emblazoned with the arms of Brereton and Warburton; behind the first is one daughter, and four behind the other.)

Orate pro a'i'abus Andreæ Carrington armig. et Emme uxore ej's ac Margarete quondam ux. Joh'is Carrington filii et heredis Andreæ Carrington armig. et præcipue pro bono statu —— Carrington, et Elizabethæ ux. ej's qui istam fenestram fieri fecit a'no D'ni M° CCCCC° XXX°.

In another window on the north side

(Two figures kneeling on cushions. The male figure's surcoat emblazoned with the arms of *Ashton*, and the dress of the female with that of Butler; over them the arms of *Mascy* of Dunham, quartering Ashton, Staley, Fitton, and Thornton. Four sons and nine daughters kneeling severally behind them.)

Orate pro bono statu Georgii Booth et Elizabeth uxoris ejus qui hanc fenestram vitriri fecit an'o D'ni M° CCCCC° XXX°.

In another light of the windowes before mentioned on the north side, this coate, with the writing under the same.

(Arms of Mascy of Dunham, surmounted with a crosier in pale Argent, the head turned sinister-ways.)

Orate pro bono statu Johannis Sharpe, priore de Birkenhed, qui istam fenestram fieri fecit a'no D'ni M° CCCCC° XXX°.

The same coat repeated in the roof of the north ile.

In the lowermost window on the north side, is this coat and figure, with the writing under it.

(Arms of Millington, and an ecclesiastic kneeling and holding a cup in his left hand.)

Orate p. bono statu Roberti Millenton, a'no D'ni 1328.

This Robert Millenton was a prior of Birkenhead abby.

In the chancel window standeth the five coates armour.

(1. Tatton impaling Davenport. 2. Tatton impaling Booth. 3. The bishopric of Chester. 4. Tatton impaling Fitton. 5. Tatton, with a label, impaling Warren.)

In the east window in the north ile ov' against the chancel is this coat and writing.

(Arms of Carrington.) Orate pro . . . . . Hamonis Carrington, qui hanc fenestram fieri fecit.

In the north wall, over against Mr. Brereton's of Ashley's tombe, there is a grave-stone fixed in the wall, and is conceived to be some founder or benefactor, being buried there at the same tyme of building that p't of the church. It is raised two yards fro. the ground alter-like with this graven upon it. (A cross bottonee, raised on 3 steps, at the sinister side of it, a shield, emblazoned party per fesse ———, a bend ———.)

This is called Carington chappell, and it is written in the window thus, "Car'ington chapell was repaired a'no D'ni 1660."

The parish registers commence in 1628. The church is valued, in the Taxation of Pope Nicholas, at £.11. 6s. 8d. and at £.24. in the King's books.



VICARS OF BOWDON.

PRESENTED.	VICARS.	PATRONS.	VACANCY.
	Ricardus de Aldcrofte.		
1309, 17 kal. Nov.	Ranulphus de Torald, diac.	Prior et C. de Birkenhead.	P. m. Ric. de Aldcrofte.
1362, 6 non. Jul.	Ricardus de Werner.		
1396.	Ricardus Moore, pr'br.	Prior de Birkenhead.	
1411, 28 Maij.	Thomas Spencer, cap.	Prior de Birkenhead.	P. m. Ric. de Birkenhead.
1411, ult. Oct.	Johannes Urmeston, pr'br.	Prior de Birkenhead.	P. m. Tho. Spencer.
1473, 18 Maij.	Willielmus Minshull, pr'br.[h]	Prior de Birkenhead.	P. m. Jo. Urmeston.
1582, 27 Oct.	Ralph Haughton.	John and Roger Handley.	
1597, 10 Feb.	Thomas Warburton.		
1597, 7 Sep.	Henry Starkie.	John Vawdrey.	
1614, 24 June.	George Byrom.	John Vawdrey.	
[i] 1627 ante.	Robert James.		
	James Watmough.		
[k] 1647 ante.	—— Joanes.		
1676, 9 Feb.	Charles Jones.	Bishop of Chester.	Death of last Incumbent.
	James Peake.		
1690, 16 Jan.	John Hyde.	Bishop of Chester.	Privation of James Peake.
1708, 26 May.	Matthew Wood, A. M.	John archbp. of York, option.	Death of John Hyde.
[l] 1716, 6 July.	Peter Lancaster, A. M.	Bishop of Chester.	Death of Matthew Wood.
1763, 19 May.	Thomas Hopper, A.M.	Bishop of Chester.	Death of P. Lancaster.
1772, 2 Aug.	John Baldwin, LL.B.	Bishop of Chester.	Res. of Tho. Hopper.
1815, 22 July.	James Thomas Law, A.M.	Bishop of Chester.	

A free grammar-school was founded at Bowdon about the beginning of the seventeenth century by Mr. Edward Vawdrey. In 1640[m] Mr. Richard Vawdrey was presented to the commissioners for pious uses for refusing to pay £4. per annum bequeathed to this school by his grandfather. The school-house was rebuilt at the charge of the parish about 1670[n], and again in 1806.

There are also two other schools in the parish, at Seaman's Moss and Little Heath, which originated in the bequest of Thomas Walton (given in the parliamentary abstract of charities), and have been considerably augmented by the Stamford family.

DUNHAM-MASSY.

(Leycester.)

This town of Dunham-Massy was the seat of the ancient barons of Dunham Massy; and from those Massys, lords thereof, it is called Dunham Massy, in distinction from another Dunham in this county, not far from Trofford Bridge, called Dunham on the Hill.

Dunham hath its name from these two old English words, [Dun], which is as much as a rising hill, for which we now use the word Down; and [Ham], a house, home, or dwelling: as it were, a dwelling by the side of a hill, a house or town by the downs.



I. Hamon Massy, the first baron of Dunham-Massy, held the towns of Dunham, Bowdon, Hale, Ashley, and half of Owlarton, in Bucklow Hundred, under Hugh Lupus earl of Chester, in the reign of William the Conqueror; all which one Elward held formerly, as appears by Doomsday Book: so as it seems to me, that this Elward was dispossessed of his right therein, and these lands given to Hamon by earl Hugh.

This Hamon had also in Maxfield Hundred, Bromhale, and Podinton in Wirrhall Hundred, at the same time, and other lands.

This Hamon had issue Hamon, son and heir, and Robert Massy, witness to the first Randle's charter of confirmation to the abby of St. Werburge in Chester, about anno Domini 1124, or thereabout. See suprà in this book, pag. 119.

II. Hamon Massy the second, son and heir of Hamon, had issue Hamon son and heir; Robert Massy, from whom the Massies of Sale, in Cheshire, a family yet extant, 1666. Lib. C. fol. 150, d, e, f.[o]

III. Hamon Massy the Third, son and heir of Hamon the Second, had to wife Agatha, and had issue Hamon, son and heir; Robert Massy, to whom his mother (calling herself by the name of Agatha de Theray) gave the moiety of Bowdon, which she bought of Roger Massy of Hale, son of Geffrey Massy; lib. C. fol. 252, i, k; and John Massy, lib. C. fol. 258, a. Also Agnes, a daughter, with whom her father gave half of Bolinton in free marriage to Geffrey Dutton of Chedill, son of Geffrey Dutton. Lib. C. fol. 150, a, b. Sibil, another daughter, who gave to Cicely, daughter

☞ Arms of Dunham of Massy. Quarterly, Gules and Or, in the first quarter a lion passant Argent. P. L.

[h] He was living 10 Hen. VII. 1495. Mere deeds.
[i] Buried at Bowdon, Jan. 9, 1636.
[k] Inserted on the authority of the Domville pedigree.
[l] See monuments.
[m] Gastrell's Not. Cest.
[n] Gastrell's Not. Cest.
[o] Ex Chartulis Georgii baronis de Delamere, apud Dunham-Massy et alibi. P. L.

of John Massy her brother, half of the town of Norden, lib. C. fol. 271, c. Also Cicely, another daughter of Hamon de Massy, to whom her father gave all his land of Alretunstall, and all his land of Sunderland, lib. C. fol. 254, b. Another daughter married Hugh de Dutton, which see in Dutton.

Hamon Massy the third died about the reign of king John, or sub initio Hen. III. and Agatha his wife survived him.

This Hamon Massy the third gave unto John Massy his brother, all the land of Moreton, which Matthew de Moreton held, with housebote and haybote in his demain wood of Bidston, for the land of Podington, which Robert de Massy, his uncle, held: faciendo servitium dimidii feodi militis. Lib. C. fol. 258, a, about Henry the Second or Richard the First.

He also gave to Robert, son of Waltheof, all the land which his father Waltheof held of the said Hamon and his ancestors; to wit, Etchels, to be held by the service of half a knight's fee; et ego Hamo retineo ad opus meum cervum, et bissam, et aprum de Hulerswood; that is, hart, hind, and boar. The said Hamon restored also to the said Robert, Bredbury and Brinnington, finding a sumpter-horse and a man, and a sack for the carriage of his arms and apparel, when the earl of Chester shall in person lead an army into Wales; and shall give aid to the said Hamon for the redeeming of his body, if he be taken prisoner; and for the making of his eldest son a knight, and when his eldest daughter shall be married. Lib. C. fol. 258, b.

This Hamon founded the priory of Birkenhed in Wirral, commonly called Birket-Abby, the church whereof was dedicated to St. James; and I find Oliver prior of Birkenhed subscribed a witness in the reign of king John, lib. C. fol. 252, I, K. I conjecture it might be founded about the reign of Henry the Second; and Speed saith, they were of the order of the Black Monks.

IV. Hamon Massy the fourth, son and heir of Hamon the third, had issue Hamon son and heir; William Massy, from whom the Massies of Tatton, lib. C. fol. 255, e; also Margery, a daughter, to whom her father gave the whole town of Stretford, about anno Domini 1250; and after, the said Margery, then widow of Roger Pain of Ecburn, i. e. Ashburn, released all her right in the whole town of Stretford unto Henry de Trafford, lib. C. fol. 251, d, e. The originals of these two deeds were among the evidences of sir Cecil Trafford, of Trafford in Lancashire, 1666.

V. Hamon Massy the fifth, son and heir of the fourth Hamon, gave the advowson of the church of Bowdon unto the priory of Birkenhead in Wirrall, whereunto Richard Massy, sheriff of Cheshire, was witness, which was 6 Edw. I. anno Christi 1278, which priory was dedicated to St. James: Monasticon Anglicanum, 1 pars, pag. 484. And this deed was enrolled in the Cheshire Doomsday Book, which is now lost.

This Hamon married Alice, daughter and heir of sir Eustace Whitney, and had issue Hamon son and heir, and

16 Edw. I. 1288, the barony of Dunham-Massy was found to be held of the king in capite, by the service of five knights fees:—Inveniendo pro quolibet feodo unum equum coopertum, vel duos discoopertos, infrà divisas Cestershiriæ tempore guerræ, cùm omnibus hominibus suis peditibus, tenentibus terram forinsecam, infrà feodum prædictum: faciendo servitium suum secundùm purportam Communis Chartæ Cestershiriæ. Lib. C. fol. 259, P. See this Common Chart above in this book, pag. 162, 163, &c.[a]

VI. Sir Hamon Massy, the sixth and last baron of Dunham-Massy, son and heir of the fifth Hamon, married Isabel, daughter of Homfrey de Beauchamp, and on the marriage-day at night (as it happened) she died before carnal copulation. Afterwards he married Alice, sister of the said Isabell, and by her had issue Hamon, a son, who died without issue; and four daughters: Cicely married John Fitton, of Bollyn; Isabel married Hugh Dytton, who had issue Katharine, wife of Thomas de Belgrave; another daughter, married Thomas de Lathom, and had four daughters, who had issue; and Alice, another daughter, married Hamon de Hilond, and had issue Hamon, and other sons. Lib. C. fol. 261, b. An old parchment-roll, in a character about Richard the Second, among the evidences of Dunham-Massy[b].

And after the death of Hamon Massy the son, the said sir Hamon, baron of Dunham-Massy, was divorced from Alice his wife, and married Joan Clinton, sister of the earl of Huntington; and, by the counsel of this Joan, he sold the reversion of the whole mannor of Doneham, with its appurtenances, after the death of himself and Joan his wife, in case they had no issue, unto Oliver de Ingham, then judge of Chester; for which reversion Oliver gave him 1000 marks, and 40 marks annual rent for his life; 10 Edw. II. 1316. Lib. C. fol. 256, q, r, t, x.

This Hamon, the last baron, being sued at Chester, 1 Edw. II. by Peter Dutton (stiled also sometimes Peter de Warburton, and ancestor to Warburton of Arley), concerning a parcel of waste ground conceived by him to lie in Warburton, the said Hamon pleaded, that Hamon Massy, his father, was seised of the same, and that the land in question did lie in Doneham, and not in Warburton; and moreover, that he, the said Hamon, was one of the King's barons, and held his lands of the king in capite (as earl of Chester), in barony immediately, and ought not to proceed to trial without a jury of knights and discreet men of the county. Placita Cestriæ ad festum Sancti Marci Evangelistæ, 1 Edw. II. Lib. C. fol. 260, z.

Chart. 18 Edw. I. memb. 3. Rex concessit Hamoni de Massy unum mercatum per diem Martis apud manerium suum de Altrincham; et unam feriam per tres dies duraturam, videlicèt, in vigiliâ, die, et crastino festi Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ. Lib. C. fol. 260, q. And hereupon he made his charter to his burgesses of Altrincham of a guild-mercatory. See above in Altrincham.[c]

This sir Hamon was possessed onely of these mannors, Doneham, Kelsall, Altrincham, Bidston, Salghall, and Moreton. Lib. C. fol. 260, y. But in the rental of Dunham-Massy, dated 3 Henry IV. John Davenport of Bromhall tenet villas de Bromhall, Duckenfield, Baggiley, and Etchells, per servitium militare, et reddendo annuatim £2. 0s. 0d. [But 13s. 4d. of this rent was remitted by sir Thomas Stanley and sir Robert Booth, by deed, 22 Hen. VI.]. Lib. C. fol. 262, h.

—— Davenport de Henbury tenet terram suam in Wernith, reddendo per annum 5d. Itèm tenet Bredbury, Romiley, Brunington (nuper Adam de Bredbury et Matilda Holland), per servitium militare; et idem inveniat domino de Doneham unum championem ad pugnandum pro eo, si fuerit appellatus: et si dictus domi-

[a] P. 50, in this edition. [b] Lib. C. fol. 259, l. P. L. [c] Altrincham is the *following* township in this edition. O.

nus fecerit aliquam appellationem ad aliquem alium, tàm in brevi de recto quàm aliquo alio modo, dictus champio pro eo pugnabit: et inveniet unum Hoblar et Sacket Jugg ad custodiendum carriagium suum per quindecem dies in guerris de Wales.

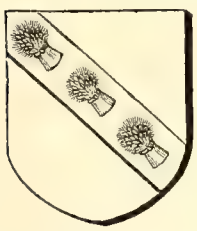
So that the services of these, and many other towns, did anciently belong to the barons of Dunham-Massy.

Hamon, the last baron of Dunham-Massy, died 15 Edward III. aut circiter. Lib. C. fol. 254, t.

So that the Massies continued from the Norman Conquest at Dunham-Massy, about 260 years.

But now fell great suits concerning the barony of Dunham-Massy, after the death of Hamon and Joan without issue of their bodies: for Richard Fitton, and the heirs of the other sisters, entred into the mannor of Dunham, as heirs to the said Hamon; at which time Oliver Ingham was in the King's service beyond sea, to wit, steward of Gascony: and then, by the King's command, Hamon Massy of Tatton[c], and others of the Council of the said Oliver, came to the mannor of Doneham, and entred in the name of Oliver, and Richard Fitton and his partners went out of Doneham; and so the said Oliver Ingham died seised of the said manor, with its appurtenances: and, after the death of Oliver Ingham, Richard Fitton and his partners entered again; and the heirs of Oliver (who were Mary daughter of John Corson, and Joan wife of Roger le Strange of Knocking the elder) brought a writ of Novæ Disseisinæ against the coheirs: and after, Henry duke of Lancaster buys out all the right of the co-heirs, as also the right of the heirs of Oliver; and so the Duke being possessed of the mannor of Doneham, with its members, gave it to Roger le Strange, lord of Knocking. Lib. C. fol. 261, b.[d]

I shall now put down the DESCENT of the heirs of FITTON, from this time.

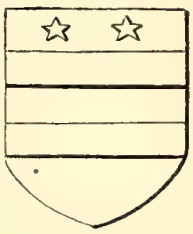


I. John Fitton of Bollin, in Maxfield hundred, son and heir of Edward Fitton, of Bollin-Fee, married Cecily, eldest daughter and co-heir of sir Hamon Massy, baron of Dunham-Massy, and had issue Richard Fitton son and heir, and Hugh Fitton, another son, who married Margery, daughter and heir of Robert de Pownall, 1328, from whom the Fittons of Pownall.

This John Fitton had a younger brother called Thomas Fitton, living 1335; which Thomas married Isabel, daughter and heir of Thomas Orreby of Gowesworth, from whom the Fittons of Gowesworth: also Hugh Fitton, another brother, rector of Wimslow Church, 1335.

II. Richard Fitton of Bollin, son and heir of John, married Joan She was living 1335, and had issue John Fitton, eldest son, who married Christian, daughter and co-heir of Peter Arderne of Over-Alderley, and made partition of Arderne's lands with Margaret her sister, wife of Richard de Wever, in anno 1350, 24 Edw. III. but this John died without issue: also Hamon Fitton, second son, who became heir to his father; and Francis, third son, 1337, died without issue.

III. Hamon Fitton of Bollin, second son, and heir of Richard, married Elizabeth, daughter and co-heir to sir Peter Thornton of Thornton, knight, and had issue Peter Fitton, who died without issue about 42 Edw. III. Lib. C. fol. 179, e. Joan, sister and heir to Peter, married Richard Venables, younger son of Hugh Venables, baron of Kinderton.



IV. Richard Venables of Bollin, in right of Joan his wife. She was in custody of Thomas Dutton of Dutton knight, 42 Edw. III. and was then under age and unmarried. She had issue William Venables, son and heir; and John Venables of Anterbus, in Over Whitley, from whom Venables of Anterbus.

V. Sir William Venables of Bollin knight, son and heir of Richard, married Joan, daughter of sir John Massy of Tatton, and had issue Richard Venables, drowned in the water of Ringey 3 Hen. IV. aged then about eight years, and two daughters and heirs: Alice married sir Edmund Trafford, of Trafford in Lancashire; and Dowse married Robert Booth, younger son of John Booth, of Barton in Lancashire, lib. C. fol. 257, b. afterwards sir Robert Booth of Dunham-Massy.

Sir William Venables of Bollin died 9 Hen. V. 1421. Lib. C. fol. 257, b.

Sir Edmund Trafford and Alice his wife, and Robert Booth and Dowse his wife, make partition of the lands of sir William Venables 9 Hen. V. except Lindow-moor and Thornton-mosse, and except the homage and service of Geffrey Warburton and his heirs for the lands which he holdeth in Aston and Budworth, and elsewhere in Cheshire, which remained undivided at that time.

Sir Edmund and Alice had to their share Morley, Chorley, and Hough, the rents and services of Thomas Pownall, Richard Fitton, and William de Honford; and the rent and service of sir Lawrence Fitton (id est, de Gowesworth), for his lands in Bollin-Fee; as also all the lands which sir William Venables lately had in Norden and Helsby, with the advowson of Wimslow church.

Robert Booth and Dowse had Styeall and Dene-row, and all the lands which sir William Venables lately had in Fally-brome, Norley, Oneston, Kingsley, Arrow, Picton, Stoke, and Chester; also the manor-house of Thornton, and the advowson of Thornton Church and Bolling Mills, and £.5. to be paid yearly by the heirs of Alice, out of the manors of Bollin and Norcliff.

This Robert, afterwards sir Robert Booth, having thus possessed himself of his share of the lands of Venables of Bollin, challenged his part of the lands of Dunham-Massy, which ought to descend to him as one of the heirs of Venables of Bollin; and to Venables, as heir to Fitton of Bollin; and to Fitton of Bollin, as heir to one of the daughters and heirs of sir Hamon Massy of Dunham.

At last it was agreed between sir Thomas Stanley, sir Robert Booth, and William Chauntrell, serjeant-at-law, that one half of the mannors, lands, rents, and services, in Dunham, Hale, and Altrincham, should remain to the said Thomas Stanley and William Chauntrell, and their co-feoffees, and the other half to the said sir Robert Booth and his co-feoffees. Dated 16 die Julii, 11 Hen. VI. 1433. Lib. C. fol. 262, e, f, g. The originals among the evidences at Dunham Massy, 1666.

☞ ARMS of FITTON of BOLLIN and DUNHAM. Argent, on a bend Azure, three garbs Or. O.

☞ ARMS of VENABLES of BOLLIN and DUNHAM. Azure, two barrs Argent, in chief two mullets of the first, pierced of the second. O.

[c] This Hamon Massy was a younger brother of Massy of Tatton, and afterwards the first Massy of Rixton in Lancashire, in right of his wife. See more of him in Tatton. P.L.

[d] Lib. C. fol. 75, o. The part of Alice, who married Hamon Hilond, released anno 21 Edw. III. to the earl of Lancaster, not yet duke. P.L.

And thus sir Robert Booth got footing in Dunham, whose heirs have since made purchases; and George Booth, lord Delamere, of Dunham Massy, is now, 1666, possessed of the manor of Dunham-Massy.

Charterers in Dunham-Massy, 1666.

1. John Crew of Crew esquire hath three tenements in Sunderland, now in possession of Henry Heskith, Robert Ashton, and Henry Haselhurst.

2. George Vawdrey, of Dunham-wood-houses, one tenement in his own possession.

3. James Johnson, alias Ottiwell, one tenement in Dunham-wood-houses, lately bought of Mr. Bodon, late of Bodon, to revert after Mr. Bodon's death.

4. Mr. Parker, of Parker's Hall, in Altrincham, one tenement in Dunham in possession, besides five cottages,

Now followeth the GENEALOGY of the BOOTHS OF DUNHAM-MASSY, since the time they were first possessed of Dunham.



I. Sir Robert Booth of Dunham knight, 11 Hen. VI. 1433, younger son of John Booth of Barton in Lancashire esquire, married Dowse, daughter and co-heir of sir William Venables of Bollin, and had issue William Booth, son and heir; Raufe Booth, second son; Geffrey Booth, third son, and Hamond Booth, clerk: also Lucy, married to John Chantler of the Bache, nigh Chester; Ellen married Robert Legh of Adlington; Alice married Robert Hesketh of Rufford in Lancashire; and Joan married Hamon Massy of Rixton in Lancashire, 31 Hen. VI. Lib. C. fol. 250, a. et fol. 294, num. 29: also Margery, wife of James de Scarebrick; and John Booth bishop of Exeter, and warden of Manchester College, lib. C. fol. 249, l. who died 1478, saith Weever in his Funeral Monuments, pag. 444, 445; and also Robert, Edward, and Peter, other sons, as I find in the ancient pedegree.

Raufe Booth, here stiled the second son, married Margaret daughter and heir of Thomas Sibell of Sondwich in Kent, and had three daughters and heirs: Dowse married one Gomer of London; Margaret married William Mere, son and heir of Thomas Mere of Mere, nigh Over-Tabley in Cheshire, 34 Hen. VI. and Jane married Robert Leycester of Toft. Lib. C. fol. 207, n. et fol. 175.

This sir Robert Booth, and William his son and heir, were made sheriffs for both their lives, conjunctim vel divisim, of Cheshire, and to the survivor of them: the writ dated 8 Martii, 21 Henry VI. 1442, which is the first patent for life in this kind that I meet withal in our county. Howbeit, after Edward the Fourth had the Crown, he presently made William Stanley of Hooton sheriff, 2 Edw. IV. and so William Booth, sir Robert's son, was outed of his sheriffship.

This sir Robert Booth lived in the reigns of Henry the Fourth, Henry the Fifth, and Henry the Sixth, and seems to die about 29 Henry VI.

A word or two about the coat of arms of Booth. I find that Thomas [d]Barton, of Barton in Lancashire, gave unto John Booth, son of Thomas Booth of Barton, and to his heirs for ever, liberty to bear his coat of arms, to wit, Argent, three boars heads erased and erected Sable, by deed dated 5 Hen. IV. 1404. John Booth's Book, Lib. H. pag. 49; wherein were extracted the deeds of Booth of Barton, and several others: which coat of arms have ever since been born by Booth of Barton, as also by Booth of Dunham, with his distinction of a younger son, even to this present.



Howbeit, the said Thomas Booth of Barton had another coat of his own, which is affixed in his seal to the deed wherein Thomas del Bothe gave to Henry his son all his lands in Irwell: datum apud Barton, die Sabbati proximè antè festum sancti Georgii, 43 Edw. III. In which seal is an escocheon of arms, A cheveron engrailed, and in a canton a mollet, inscribed about the seal, —— Sigillum Thomæ Bothe: which deed was in possession of George Booth of Dunham-Massy, lord Delamere, anno Domini 1666, very plain and perfect, and no way defaced. Lib. C. fol. 257, a.

II. Sir William Booth of Dunham knight, son and heir of sir Robert, married Maud, daughter of John Dutton of Dutton, esquire, 21 Hen. VI. 1442, lib. C. fol. 164, g. and had issue George Booth, son and heir, Richard Booth, Lawrence Booth, John Booth, and William Booth, lib. C. fol. 250, a.; also Dowse, married to Thomas Legh of High-Legh de Westhall, esquire, 1 Edw. IV. 1461; Anne, married to John Legh of Boothes, esquire; after to Geffrey Shakerley of Shakerley in Lancashire; Ellen married to sir John Legh of Bagiley, 6 Edw. IV. 1466, lib. A. fol. 151, y.; Margery married John Hyde of Haghton in Lancashire; Alice married John Ashley of Ashley, nigh Bowdon in Cheshire; Elizabeth, wife of Thomas Fitton, of Pownall in Maxfield Hundred; Joan married William Holt of Lancashire.

Sir William died 16 Edw. IV. 1476, and gave lands to feoffees in trust, for the providing of a chaplain to pray for him and his friends, in a chappel to be built in Bowdon Church for that purpose, which was built accordingly. Lib. C. fol. 150, a.

III. George Booth of Dunham, esquire, son and heir of sir William, married Katharine, daughter and heir of Robert Montfort, lord of Bescote in Staffordshire, and Monks-path in Warwickshire, younger son of sir William Montfort, of Coleshill in Warwickshire, (Dugdale, in his Antiquities of Warwickshire, pag. 728, but misprinted for 738, and so all along forward misprinted); by whom he had issue William Booth, son and heir, Lawrence, and Roger; Alice (alii Anne vocant) married William Massy, of Denfield in Rosthorn; Ellen married Thomas Vawdrey, after to Trofford, of Bridge Trofford in Cheshire.

This George died 1 Rich. III. 1483.

IV. Sir William Booth of Dunham knight, son and heir of George, married Margaret, coheir of sir Thomas Ashton of Ashton under Lyme, and had issue George son and heir, and John Booth: and afterwards he had

☞ ARMS of BOOTH OF DUNHAM MASSEY. Argent, three boar's heads erect and erased Sable, used with a crescent for difference, before the extinction of the elder line.

[d] The writer of the Booth pedigree in Collins's Peerage (vol. vii. 67, edit. 1768) says "this is conceived to be a mistake—there could not be any *Barton of Barton* contemporary with this John Booth to make such a grant." There is, however, a copy of Thomas Barton's grant, among the Holme MSS. in the British Museum, Harl. MSS. 2063. 174. which precisely coincides with sir Peter Leycester's statement. O.

a second wife; to wit, Ellen, daughter of sir John Montgomery, of Throwley in Staffordshire, by whom he had issue William, Hamnet, *Edward Booth, from whom the Booths of Twamlow in Cheshire;* Henry, and Andrew: also Jane, married Hugh Dutton, son and heir of sir Piers Dutton, of Hatton and Dutton both, 12 Hen. VIII. 1520, lib. C. fol. 167; afterwards she married Thomas Holford of Holford, nigh Nether Tabley, esquire: Dorothy, married Edward Warren, son and heir of Lawrence Warren, of Pointon in Cheshire, esquire, 10 Hen. VIII. 1518, lib. C. fol. 250, b.: Anne married sir William Brereton of Brereton.

This sir William Booth died 11 Hen. VIII. 1519, nono die Novembris.

V. George Booth of Dunham, esquire, son and heir of sir William, married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Thomas Butler of Beusy, nigh Warrington in Lancashire, and had issue George, son and heir, John Booth, and Robert Booth: also Ellen, married to John, son and heir of John Carington, of Carington in Cheshire, esquire, 29 Hen. VIII. 1537, lib. C. fol. 257, c.; Anne, married William Massy of Podington in Wirrall, esquire; Margaret, married Sir William Davenport, of Bromhale in Maxfield Hundred; Elizabeth, married Richard Sutton of Sutton, nigh Maxfield, esquire, 1566; Dorothy, married Robert Tatton of Withenshaw, nigh Baggiley, esquire; Alice, married Peter Daniell of Over-Tabley, esquire, 4 Edw. VI. 1550, lib. C. fol. 243, I.; and Cicely, died without issue.

This George died 22 Hen. VIII. 1531, aged forty years.

VI. George Booth of Dunham, esq. son and heir of George, married Elizabeth, daughter of sir Edmund Trafford, of Trafford in Lancashire, and had issue William, son and heir; Elizabeth, married William Chantrell of Bache, not far from Chester; Mary, married Randle Davenport of Henbury, esquire; Anne, married Wentworth, of in Yorkshire.

When letters were sent from the queen (Jane Seymour) through the kingdom, to disperse the joyful news of the birth of Edward the Sixth, 12 Octob. 1537, 29 Hen. VIII. one was sent by the Queen to this George Booth, esquire. Lib. C. fol. 249, n.

This George died 35 Hen. VIII. 1543, aged 28 years. Elizabeth, his widow, after married James Done, brother and heir to sir John Done of Utkinton; and afterwards she married Thomas Fitton of Gowesworth.

VII. Sir William Booth of Dunham, knighted 1578, son and heir of George, was but three years old when his father died, and was ward to the King. He married Elizabeth, daughter of sir John Warburton of Arley in Aston, nigh Great Budworth, and had issue George Booth, son and heir; Edmund, second son, was a lawyer, and died without issue; John, third son, married the daughter of Prestwich of Hulm, nigh Manchester, and had several children: which John was buried at Bowdon 1 Augusti 1644. Robert, fourth son, baptized at Bowdon December 11, 1570, was a soldier in Holland. Peter, fifth son, was baptized 21 Aprilis 1576, died 7 Septembris 1576. Richard, sixth son, baptized at Bowdon 15 Junii 1578. He married daughter and heir of Massy of Cogshull, descended of Massy of Rixton. I find also another son, called William, buried at Bowdon 31 Martii 1572; also Mary, eldest daughter; Elizabeth, second daughter, married William Basnet, after to one Walshe of Ireland; Dorothy, third daughter, married Rafe Buninton of Barrow-cock in Derbyshire; Alice, fourth daughter, married one Panton; Elinour, fifth daughter, baptized at Bowdon 27th Februarii 1573; and Susan, sixth daughter, baptized at Bowdon 21 Maii 1577, married sir Edmund Warren of Pointon in Cheshire; afterwards she married John Fitton of Chester. See the office of sir William Booth, proving the names of all these daughters. See also the office of Elizabeth Ashton, 2 Elizabethæ, whose part came to this sir William.

Sir William died 28 Novembris, and was buried at Bowdon 8 die Decembris 1579, aged 39 years.

He was sheriff of Cheshire 1571. Dame Elizabeth his wife gave five pound for ever, yearly, to the poor of Bowdon parish, which gift commenced 1621, as I find in the register of Bowdon church.

VIII. Sir George Booth of Dunham, knighted about the latter end of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, and created baronet 9 Jacobi 1611, upon the first institution of that order, son and heir of sir William, did much improve his estate.

He had two wifes: the first was Jane, daughter and heir of John Carington of Carington, esquire, whom he married the 18 day of February 1577, John Carington, her father, dying in January before. Jane was baptized at Bowdon the tenth day of December 1562; aged fifteen years at the time of her marriage; but she died without issue: yet sir George carried away all Carington's lands against the next heirs males of that family, which he recovered by suit.

After the death of Jane, sir George married Katharine, daughter of sir Edmund Anderson, chief justice of the Common Pleas, by whom he had issue William, eldest son; Francis, second son, baptized at Bowdon 11 Decembris 1603, and buried there 1 Martii 1616, as appears by the inscription in a marble monument in the south isle of the chancel of Bowdon church, and the register book there; Thomas, third son, baptized at Bowdon 9 Decembris 1604. He died 1632, with a fall from his horse. Edmund, fourth son, born 26 Decembris, and baptized at Bowdon 1 Januarii 1609, where he was also buried 5 Septembris 1617. John Booth, youngest son, now sir John Booth of Woodford, nigh Over in Cheshire, knighted 1660, and yet living 1667. He hath several children by his first wife; but after her death he married Anne, the widow of Thomas Legh of Adlington esquire, 1659, but they lived asunder. Mary, eldest daughter of sir George, was never married. Alice married George Vernon of Haslington, esquire, afterward Judge Vernon: she was buried at Bowdon 8 Martii 1623. Frances, third daughter[e], yet living at Chester (1667), but never married. Susan, fourth daughter, married sir William Brereton of Honford about 1623: she was buried at Bowdon 6 Junii 1637. Katharine, another daughter, baptized at Bowdon 22 Maii 1606: she is yet living at Chester (1667), and was never married. Cicely, another daughter, died young. Elizabeth, youngest daughter, was second wife to Richard lord Byron of Newstede in Nottinghamshire, both living 1667, but she hath no issue.

This sir George was ward to queen Elizabeth, and was at the full age of 21 years October 20, 29 Eliz. 1587. He was sheriff of Chester 1597, and also 1622; and he died at Dunham-Massy 24 Octobris, and was buried at Bowdon 18 Novembris, 1652, having completed the 86th year of his age.

Katharine, his lady, died long before him; she was buried at Bowdon 26 Februarii, 1638.

[e] Frances died at Chester, and was buried at Bowdon, 10 September 1669. P. L.

IX. William Booth esquire, eldest son of sir George, married Vere, third daughter and coheir of sir Thomas Egerton (eldest son of sir Thomas Egerton, lord chancellor of England), in May, anno Domini 1619, and had issue Thomas Booth, eldest son, baptized at Bowdon 29 Junii, 1620: he died at Chester 3 Januarii 1632, and was buried at St. Werburge in Chester. George Booth, second son, succeeded heir. William Booth, third son, baptized at Bowdon 28 February 1625: he died young. Nathaniel Booth, fourth son, baptized at Bowdon 9 Maii 1627, is yet living at his house in Mottram-Andrew, nigh Over-Alderley in Cheshire, 1667. He married Ann Ravenscroft, daughter of Robert Ravenscroft, late of Bretton, in the parish of Harden, in Flintshire esquire, and hath issue: Charles Booth, fifth son, baptized at Bowdon 26 Julii 1628, and was buried at Bowdon 21 Januarii 1634. Elizabeth Booth, baptized at Bowdon 13 Julii 1621: she died young. Katharine, another daughter, baptized at Bowdon 25 Maii 1624: she married John Jackson, of Hickleton in Yorkshire esquire, about 1647, afterwards created baronet 31 Decembris 1660. She died 1667.

This William Booth of Dunham was buried at Bowdon 3 Maii 1636, in the life-time of sir George his father.

Vere, his wife, was buried at Bowdon 4 Maii 1629.

X. Sir George Booth, of Dunham-Massy, baronet, son and heir of William, and grandson of sir George, was created baron Delamere of Dunham-Massy at the coronation of king Charles the Second. His patent bears date the 20 day of April, 13 Car. II. 1661. He hath much beautified the mannor-house of Dunham-Massy, by building the north side thereof answerable to the opposite part, and hath encompassed a large outward court with a brick wall and a fair gate of stone. He made a domestic chapel there about 1655, by laying two ground-rooms together on the south side of the house.

He married Katharine, daughter of Theophilus Fines earl of Lincoln, by whom he had issue Vere Booth, a daughter, baptized 23 Julii 1643, and is yet living, 1667.

Dame Katharine, his lady, was buried at Bowdon 5 Augusti 1643. She died in child-bed.

Afterwards he married Elizabeth, daughter of Henry Grey earl of Stamford, by whom he had issue William Booth, eldest son, a very hopeful youth, who died anno Domini 1662; Henry Booth, second son; Charles Booth, George Booth, Robert Booth, Cecil Booth, all living 1666; also Elizabeth, eldest daughter by this lady, yet living 1667; Anne, another daughter, died at London 1667; Jane, another daughter, died young 1663; Diana, another daughter, living 1667; also Nevill Booth, another son, baptized at Dunham 15 Novembris 1666.

XI. Henry Booth, second son of George lord Delamere, and heir to his father, married Mary, daughter of sir James Langham, son of alderman John Langham of London baronet, in July 1670, George lord Delamere, his father, yet living.

Additions.

The vill of Dunham Massey itself is thus noticed in Domesday: "Isdem Hamo tenet Donehame: Elward tenuit, et liber homo fuit; ibi una hida geldabilis, terra est III carucarum; in dominio est una, et II bovarii, et II villani, et unus bordarius, et una acra silvæ, et in civitate una domus. Tempore R. Edwardi valebat XII solidos, modo X solidos, wasta fuit."

The antient privileges of the barony of Dunham Massey are thus described in a plea to a quo warranto, preserved in Harl. MSS. 2008, of which a copy is given in the note below[f].

The present jurisdiction of the barony extends over the townships of Altrincham, Ashton upon Mersey, Bowdon, Bollington, Carrington, Dunham Massey, Hale, Partington, and Timperley. Courts leet are held twice a year for these townships, at which suit and service is also done for the manors of Agden, Ashley, Bramhall, and Toft, and the three latter pay chief rents to the owner of the barony[g].

A court baron is also held for the *manor* of the township of Dunham Massey[g].

The barony of Dunham Massey descended from the period where sir Peter Leycester leaves it, according to the pedigree annexed, to Mary, daughter and sole heiress of George Booth second earl of Warrington, on whose decease in 1758, it passed to her son George Harry the present earl of Stamford, who had the titles of earl of Warrington and baron Delamer of Dunham Massy conferred on him by a new creation in 1796[g].

Two of the representatives of this antient house acted

[f] The clayme in eyre of Dunha' Massie. Harl. MSS. 2008. 11 b.

Hamo de Massie ch'v'r, clamat pro se et heredibus suis, tanquam baro de Dunham, habere liberam curiam suam de omnibus placitis et querelis, infra curiam domini comitis Cestriæ, infra feodum dictæ baroniæ emergentibus, exceptis placitis ad gladium domini comitis Cestriæ pertinentibus: ac si quis hominum suorum pro aliquo delicto captus fuerit, per ipsum baronem sine redemptione replegiatur, ita quod dictus baro eum producat ad tres comitatus, et eum quietum reducat, nisi sacabor ipsum sequatur; ac etiam si quis adventicus qui fidelis sit, inter ejus venerit, et ei placuerit remanere, liceat ei eum habere et retinere, salvis domino comiti Cestriæ advocationibus si sponte ad se venerit, et aliis qui pro transgressione aliunde ad dignitatem suam venerint et non aliis, ac quod si vicecomes domini com. Cest. vel aliquis serviens in curiâ sua aliquem hominem dicti baronis inculpaverit, pro Thewertnik se defendere poterit, nisi secta eum sequatur, ac etiam habere quietantiam garbis et oblationibus, quas servientes et bedelli domini comitis exigere solebant, ac etiam quod si aliquis judex vel sectar' hundred' aut com' in curiam domini comitis Cestriæ ceciderit, per duos solidos quietus sit judex, sit de uno sectar' aut duodecim denariis. Ac etiam quod non faciet aliquod servicium domino comiti Cestriæ extra lineam, et .... nisi per gratum suum, et custum domini com' Cest'. Ac etiam habere visum franci (plegii), et quicquid ad visum franci pertinet, ad manerium suum de Dunham tenere, semel per annum: ac etiam habere ibidem infangtheif et outfangtheif, et attachiam per suspicionem; ac etiam habere infra manerium predictum passagium capiendum, viz. de quolibet equo portante sumagium, semel in anno IId. pro sil' et securo passagio ibidem habendo: ac etiam habere VI servientes ibidem, qui vocantur "S'r'iants of the Peace," qui servient curiæ manerii predicti et facient attachiamenta et executiones omnium placitorum et querelarum in dicta curia placitorum, et de latronibus et de latroniis infra dictum manerium factis; ac etiam habere ibidem wayfe et straye infra feodum dictæ baroniæ; ac etiam habere quoddam proficuum quod vocatur stallagium; ac habere ibidem puturam servientium suorum predictorum, de diversis tenentibus suis, qui ten'ent ibidem terram, quam vocant terram puturæ; ac etiam habere infra dictum manerium duos (propositos?) ac etiam tenere villam suam de Altrincham libero burgagio, et habere ibi liberos burgenses, et habere infra burgum francum plegium, et quicquid ad visum pertinet, tenendum, semel inter (festum?) sancti Michaelis Archangeli, et sancti Martini in hieme, et iterum inter festum Annuntiationis beate Marie, et inventionis sancte crucis; ac etiam habere in eodem burgo mercatum qualibet septimanâ per diem Martis, et duas ferias ibidem quolibet anno, viz. unam feriam ibidem in vigilia et die sancti Jacobi, et in crastino ejus et festo, et alteram feriam in vigilia et in festo sancti Martini in hieme, et in crastino ejus festi, et quicquid ad mercatum et ad feriam pertinet; ac etiam quod omnia maneria sua dominica in comitatu et hundredo per unum senescallum pro se defendere possit: Quibus libertatibus predictus baro et antecessores sui, quorum statum predictus baro habet, a tempore quo non extat memoria usi sunt et gavisi.

[g] Information of the earl of Stamford.

a prominent part on the political theatre during the civil disturbances of the seventeenth century. "Sir George Booth" (says Clarendon[h]), was "a person of one of the best fortunes and interest in Cheshire, and for the memory of his grandfather, of absolute power with the presbyterians." He sat as representative of the county in the Long Parliament, after the displacing of one of the other members, and was thrice returned member for the same during the Usurpation in 1654, 1656, and 1660[i]. In the struggle between the king and his subjects, he was engaged on the side of the parliament. He and sir William Brereton are the only Cheshire gentlemen mentioned by name, in the first order issued by parliament for the arming of the county and securing the equipments and magazines of the loyalists at the first breaking out of the civil disturbances, and he was again actively employed in arming the county, on the approach of sir Marmaduke Langdale in 1648[k].

For this cause sir George Booth conceived a subsequent disgust, and he had the honour of being one of the most zealous and daring agents in the cause of the restoration. By a commission sent to him from the king, at Brussels, in 1659, he was constituted commander of the king's forces in Cheshire, Lancashire, and North Wales. In pursuance of this, he undertook in this year one of the attempts which were simultaneously executed in various parts of the kingdom, for seizing the strong holds for the king, and his attempt was the only one which succeeded[l]; he obtained possession of Chester city, but colonel Croxton, the parliamentarian governor, resolutely defended himself in the castle. On this the royalists divided—sir Thomas Middleton proceeded towards Wales, and was defeated on Prees Heath: sir George Booth set out to march by Kendal and Skipton, towards York, which was deemed likely to fall into his hands[m]; but from this expedition he was recalled by the advance of Lambert, to his position at Chester, where colonel Croxton still held the castle, and the city walls had been partly razed. Prevented by these circumstances from standing a siege, which (according to Clarendon, who appears to have been ignorant of these circumstances) might have been fatal to the parliament forces, sir George sallied forth to meet Lambert, and sustained the defeat at Winnington, which, as well as his seizure of Chester, has been noticed in another part of this work[n]. In Lambert's letter to the parliament, the royalists are stated to have rallied again, within a quarter of a mile of the scene of their defeat, "disputing the place very gallantly, both parties shewing themselves like Englishmen[o]."

After the battle, sir George attempted to effect his escape in female attire[p], but being discovered and taken at Newport Pagnell, was committed to the tower. He was afterwards liberated, and was restored, in February 1659-60[q], to his seat in parliament, and had shortly after, the happiness of being the first of the twelve members, elected to carry to king Charles the Second the answer of the house to his majesty's letter. In the same year the sum of twenty thousand pounds was on the point of being voted to him as a reward for his eminent services and great sufferings, when he himself, in his place, requested that his reward might not be more than half the amount, which was accordingly granted by the Commons on August 2, and confirmed by the Lords the day following. As a further reward from the crown, he had the barony of Delamer, of Dunham Massey, conferred upon him, and had liberty to propose six gentlemen to receive the honour of knighthood, and two others to have the dignity of baronet. "After this," according to Collins, "not being studious to please the court, in those measures that were taken in some part of that reign, both he and his family were soon afterwards disregarded by the king, and ill used by his successor James the Second[r].

[h] Vol. 3. 667.

[i] Willis's Not. Parl.

[k] MS Correspondence of Henrie Bradshaw, of Marple, esq. with sir George Booth, in the possession of Holland Watson, esq.

[l] The insurrection promoted by sir George Booth spread rapidly over Cheshire, and some of the houses of the Cromwellians were plundered by his adherents. The following letters to him, on an occasion of this kind, from Henry Bradshaw, nephew of the President, appear curious on two accounts; first, from the circumstances that a man who on the 7th of August writes to complain of his house being plundered by sir George Booth's party, should owe such respect to sir George Booth, then his political opponent, as to write two days after to inform him of the preparations making against him—and, secondly, from the strong coincidence between the opening sentence of the first letter, and lord Clarendon's assertion (already cited) of the influence which sir George Booth possessed over the Cheshire presbyterians from their respect to his grandfather.

For Sir George Booth, Marple, 7 Aug. 1659.

Honored Sir,—The undeserved respect which my late father and his familie have formerlie hadd from your late renowned grandfather, and that which I also have hitherto experienced from your honor, hath laid such an obligacion upon me and myne as will never by me be forgotten, and I am confident hadd you been acquainted with any designe of any under your comand against me, I should not have hadd my unfinished house so rifled, and my estate so caried away, my poore wief, children, and familie, so affrighted as they were upon Friday night last by persons callinge themselves souldiers sent by Col. Holland, as their captain aledged. Sir, I hadd not, nor have in the least measure advised, acted, or consented, up to any thinge against you, or any in your armie, or that hath relation to you, neither was nor am privie to any plott, contrivement, or raisinge of men, either directlie or indirectlie against you, or the cause you have in hand, &c.

For Sir George Booth, 9 Aug. 1659.

I have received certayn intelligence of a considerable armie cominge from the Parliament towards our county, and beseech you be pleased to give me leave to intreate you that you would seriouslie consider of the cause thereof, of your publike intencions and acctions, and the consequence thereof, and in tyme desist and submitt to the all-seeinge decree and providence of our merciful God. That he alone may be your counsell, guide, and governor, is the hartie praier of, Sir, your thanckful humble servant, H. B.

Be pleased to take notice that our county and Lancashire are the onelie disturbing unsettled ones.

[m] The account of these movements is extracted from the last pamphlet noticed in the following list.

[n] See p. 310. of this volume, the general introduction, and Edisbury Hundred, p. 111.

[o] Loyal Scout, Aug. 6, 1659. 2. Brit. Mus.

[p] Ludlow gives the account of his escape at length. See also list of tracts following.

[q] So Collins. A vacancy for Cheshire had been occasioned by the death of Bradshaw in November preceding.

[r] Collins, or the author of the account of the Booth family, inserted in his Peerage, dilates much on the inadequacy of sir George Booth's rewards, when compared with his services. On this lord Orford remarks, "how unjustly the author of the Peerage produces sir George Booth as an instance of ill-paid services. By some patents and letters quoted in the same place, it is plain that sir George was a convert of the latest date; yet he had a recompence of 10,000*l.* a liberty of recommending six gentlemen to the honour of knighthood, and two for the dignity of baronet, and was himself created a peer. If this was slight payment, three kingdoms would not have sufficed to discharge the monarch's and the martyr's arrears." Royal and Noble Authors, vol. 2. p. 54.

Among the collection of tracts in the British Museum will be found the following, relating to sir George Booth. Instructions agreed upon by the Lords and Commons assembled in Parliament for Sir William Brereton, barronet, one of the Members of the House of Commons, and for Sir George Booth, Knight and Barronet, and the rest of the Deputie Lieutenants of the Citie and Countie of Chester, 4to. 1642. A Declaration of Sir G. B. at the last general Rendezvous, on Tuesday last, near the City of Chester, 4to. 1659. Sir George Booth's Letter of the 2d of August, 1659, shewing the Reasons of his present Engagement, 4to. 1659. In the same volume with the last, various accounts of the rising and capture of sir G. B. in "the Loyal Scout," "The Weekly Intelligencer of the Commonwealth," "The Weekly Post," &c. A Dialogue between sir G. B.

A memorial of George lord Delamer, placed over his vault by a faithful domestic, will be found in the list of epitaphs in the church of Bowdon.

Henry lord Delamer, second son and heir of the preceding nobleman, was elected M.P. for the county of Chester, during the life-time of his father, in the parliament held 31 and 32 Car. II. and was appointed custos rotulorum of the county of Chester, on the resignation of his father in 1673. He was distinguished in an early period of his parliamentary career by his ardent affection for the liberties of his country, and the protestant establishment, and was active in promoting the bill for the exclusion of the duke of York, in other exertions to secure the purity of parliaments, in instituting inquiry into the corruption of the judges, and in recommending the punishment of such as might be found guilty.

The conduct of Mr. Booth met with the visitation which might naturally be expected from the arbitrary measures of the court to which he opposed himself. He was put out of the commission of the peace, and deprived of his office of custos rotulorum, and after his accession to his father's title, was thrice committed to the tower, and liberated without any formal accusation being brought against him. On his third commitment the House of Peers interfered, on his remonstrance, by demanding from the sovereign why he was absent from attendance in the house, and then lord Delamer was brought to trial, before a select number of peers, Jefferies, his personal enemy, and a judge whose conduct had been assailed by him in parliament, being appointed high steward of the court.

Under these disadvantages of a court, against the constitution of which the accused nobleman had appealed, of a judge like Jefferies, rendered personally hostile to him, and of perjured evidence brought against him, lord Delamer was unanimously acquitted, "to the great joy," as Burnet says, "of the whole town, which was now turned to be as much against the court, as it had been of late years for it."

After this lord Delamer lived in retirement at Dunham, until the arrival of the prince of Orange, when (as he expressed himself), feeling that the deliverance of the nation must be worked by force or miracle, and that it would be presumption to expect the latter, he raised a considerable body of men in Cheshire and Lancashire, and joined the prince in December 1688.

It is not one of the least striking instances of divine retribution, that this nobleman was one of the persons deputed to convey the prince of Orange's message to king James, and to bid him depart from his royal palace; and to his honour it is recorded, that the generous conduct which he displayed on this occasion, made such an impression on the fallen sovereign, that after his retreat into France, he said, "the lord Delamer, whom he had used ill, had treated him with much more regard than the other two lords, to whom he had been kind, and from whom he might better have expected it."

Lord Delamer was shortly after constituted lord lieutenant of the city and county of Chester, and custos rotulorum of the county, and made a privy counsellor, which offices he held for life, and was also made chancellor and under-treasurer of the exchequer, April 9, 1689, which last offices he held for a year only. Burnet mentions this deprivation as a sacrifice made by the king to the wishes of his parliament; but, whatever was the cause, he was immediately afterwards created earl of Warrington, with an acknowledgment of his peculiar services in the preamble of the patent, and a pension of £2000. per annum was settled on him. This was only paid for the first half-year, and the arrears are stated in a list of king William's debts, drawn up at the command of queen Anne[s].

Lord Warrington's works were published collectively in 1694, consisting chiefly of speeches in parliament, family prayers, political tracts, and the case of William earl of Devonshire. He was also author of the late lord Russel's case, with observations on it, 1689.[t] An account of his monument, inscribed with a well merited eulogy, will be found in the list of epitaphs at Bowden.

George earl of Warrington, son of the preceding earl, was author of "Considerations on the Institution of Marriage," Lond. 1739; and of "A Letter to the Writer of the 'Present State of the Republic of Letters'," in 1734, in which he vindicates his father from some reflections cast on him by Burnet, in his History of his own Times.

The Norman barons of Dunham had a castle at this place, the chief seat of their barony, which is noticed in two of the antient chronicles, as having been held by its owner Hamo de Masci, against king Henry II. in 1173, during the rebellion, of which Hugh earl of Chester was a principal leader[u]. Of this castle there are not the slightest remains, and what is more singular, there is no local tradition respecting its having ever existed. The fact is however abundantly proved by the references below, and by a tenure mentioned in Tatton[x], that Nicholas de Audley held that manor from Hamon de Masci by various services, one of which was "working at his castle of Dunham."

From a print of the mansion at Dunham[y], as it existed at the commencement of the last century, it appears to have been a large quadrangular pile, finished with gables, within and without. The gables within the court were indented and scolloped, and large bay transom windows introduced. The exterior fronts appear to be finished at a later period, with pilasters, and other ornaments, in imitation of Italian architecture, and large octagonal turrets were placed in the corners. This building is represented standing within gardens designed in the stiff taste of the time, and surrounded with an ample moat, in one angle of which is drawn a large circular mound, with a modern summer-house on the top of it.

and sir John Presbyter, London, 4to. 1659. A true Narrative of the manner of the taking sir Geo. Booth, on Tuesday Night last, &c.; likewise the Parliamentary Resolve touching the said sir George, &c.; also his Examination in the Tower, Lond. 4to. 1659. In the same volume are various accounts in the weekly Journals, relating to sir George Booth and the movements of the duke of York, "who was seen about Boleign in France, having a good sail of small vessels ready upon the coast, to waft them over, if their party in England could have made way sufficient for them, and not been suppressed so quickly." A Plea for sir G. B. and the Cheshire Gentlemen, signed W. P(rynne.) A Letter from sir Geo. Booth to a Friend of his, shewing the Reasons of his present Engagement in defence of his Country's Liberties. (Chester, Aug. 2, 1659.) An Express from the Knights and Gentlemen now engaged with sir Geo. Booth. Manchester, Aug. 9, 1659. One and Twentie Chester Queries, &c. 4to. 1659. A bloudy Fight between the Parliament's Forces and sir Geo. Booth's, on Priest Moor, near Red Hill Castle, in the county of Salop, 1659. An immense variety of occasional Notices of sir Geo. Booth, will be found in the other pamphlets and weekly journals in the same collection.

[s] Collins, vol. IX. p. 87. edit. 1768. [t] Chalmers's Biog. Dict. VI. 93. See also Walpole's Royal and Noble Authors, vol. II. p. 92.

[u] Hamo de Masci tenuit (contra regem) *castellum de Duneham*, castellum de Ullerwda.—Benedict. Abb. Petroburg. vol. i. 55. Haimo de Masci tenuit *castellum de Doneham* et de Ullerwell. Memoriale Gaulteri de Coventre. Leland. Coll. i. 287. The first author mentions Hamo de Masci as a leader of the insurrection. [x] p. 344, Col. 1. [y] In the Delices del' Angleterre.

The tradition of the family refers the original formation of the mound to the purpose for which it here appears used; but as there is not the slightest memorial existing to that effect, it can scarcely be doubted from its form and situation that it was the last relic of the castle of Hamo de Masci, and like the similar mounds[y] in the castles of other Cheshire barons, and greater tenants of the earldom, was the site of the Norman Keep Tower.

The modern part of the building thus represented, and the addition of a domestic chapel, are stated by sir Peter Leycester to be the work of sir George Booth, about 1650.

Dunham Massey is at present a quadrangular building of brick, constituting a plain, but substantial and very spacious edifice. It contains a valuable and extensive collection of family and other portraits, by old masters[z]. There are two parks, one of which is inclosed by a wall, and supports four or five hundred head of deer. Both of the parks, and the adjacent demesne are full of fine timber, which in several instances has attained an extraordinary growth, and which taken collectively not only gives an air of venerable grandeur to the seat itself, but constitutes the noblest ornament of the surrounding country.

CONTINUATION OF THE PEDIGREE OF BOOTH OF DUNHAM MASSEY.

From the Leycester MSS. Collins's Peerage, Nichols's Leicestershire, and the information of the family.



BOOTH, EARL OF WARRINGTON.

ARMS. Argent, 3 boars' heads erect and erased, Sable.

CREST. On a wreath, a lion passant Argent.

SUPPORTERS. Two boars' Sable, bristled, and unguled, Or.

GREY, EARL OF STAMFORD AND WARRINGTON.

ARMS. Barry of six, Argent and Azure.

CREST. On a wreath a unicorn erect Ermine, armed, crested, and unguled Or, having a full sun behind it proper.

SUPPORTERS. Two unicorns Ermine, armed, crested, and unguled Or.



CATHERINE, daughter of Theophilus Fienes, earl of Lincoln, buried at Bowdon, Aug. 5, 1643. 1st wife. = Sir GEORGE BOOTH, of Dunham Massey, bart. created baron Delamere, of Dunham Massey, April 20, 1661, died at Dunham, Aug. 8, 1684, anno æt. 63, buried at Bowdon Sept. 9 following. = ELIZABETH, eldest dau. of Henry Grey, earl of Stamford, died Jan. 4, 1690, buried at Bowdon. 2nd wife.

VERE BOOTH, bapt. July 23, died unmarried Nov. 14, 1717, buried at Islington, Nov. 23, following.

2. HENRY BOOTH, second son and heir, created earl of Warrington April 17, 1690, died in London, Jan. 2, 1693, anno æt. 42, buried at Bowdon. = MARY, dau. of sir James Langham, of Cottesbrooke, co. Northampton, died March 23, 1690, anno æt. 37, buried at Bowdon.

1. WILLIAM BOOTH, eldest son, born Ap. 17, 1648, died s. p. Jan. 20, 1661-2.
3. CHARLES BOOTH, died in France unmarried.
4. GEORGE BOOTH, died 1726, having had issue, by his wife Lucy, dau. of Rob. lord visc. Bodmin, Charles Henry, who died unmarried.
6. CECIL BOOTH, died unmarr. bur. at Wilmslow, May 19, 1711.
7. NEVIL BOOTH, died unmarried 1685.

5. ROBERT BOOTH, rector of Thornton and archdeacon of Durham 1691, and dean of Bristol 1708, died Aug. 8, 1730, marr. 1st, Anne, dau. of sir Rob. Booth, of Salford, kt. by whom Henry, who died an infant; and 2dly, Mary, dau. of Thos. Hales, of Howlets, co. Kent, by whom Mary, who died unmarr. Elizabeth, wife of Charlton Thruppe, esq. and Vere, wife of Geo. Tyndale, of Bathford, esq. Robert, George, and Edward, s. p. and Nathanael Booth, of Hampstead, esq. who succeeded to the title of lord Delamere in 1758, and died Jan. 9, 1770. s. p. v.

1. ELIZABETH, wife of Edward Conway earl of Conway.
2. ANNE, and
3. JANE, died young.
4. DIANA, wife of sir Ralph Delaval, of Seaton Delaval, co. Northumberland, afterwards of sir Edward Blackett, of Newby, co. Ebor.
5. SOPHIA, died young.

1. JAMES BOOTH, eldest son, died an infant, buried in London.

2. GEORGE BOOTH, second son and heir, earl of Warrington, born at Mere-hall, co. Cest. May 2, 1675, died Aug. 2, 1758, bur. at Bowdon. = MARY, eldest daughter and coheiress of John Oldbury, of London, merchant, died at Dunham-Massey, Ap. 1740.

3. LANGHAM BOOTH, groom of the bedchamber to king Geo. II. and M.P. co. Cest. 4 and 7 Anne, and 1 Geo. I. born June 8, 1684, died unmarried May 12, 1724, buried at Bowdon.
4. HENRY BOOTH, born July 17, 1687, died at Rotterdam, Feb. 2, 1726.

ELIZABETH, wife of Thomas, eldest son of sir Thomas Delves, of Doddington, bart. marr. Feb. 6, 1696, bur. at Wibunbury, 1697. s. p.
MARY, wife of the hon. Russel Robartes, brother of the earl of Radnor, died Jan. 30, 1741, bur. at St. James's, Westminster.

MARY, sole daughter and heiress, married at ....., May 1736, died Dec. 10, 1772, anno æt. 69, buried at Bowdon, co. Cest. = HARRY GREY, fourth earl of Stamford, died May 30, 1768, buried at Enville co. Staff.

GEORGE HARRY GREY, born Oct. 1, 1737, M.P. for the co. of Stafford 1761, succeeded as fifth earl of Stamford, &c. May 30, 1768, lord lieut. of the co. of Chester, May 14, 1783, created baron Delamer of Dunham-Massey, and earl of Warrington, April 22, 1796, living 1818. = HENRIETTA CAVENDISH BENTINCK, 2nd dau. of William, duke of Portland, born Feb. 8, 1736-7, marr. May 28, 1763.

BOOTH GREY, born Aug. 15, 1740, M.P. for Leicester 1768, 1774, marr. May 10, 1782, Elizabeth, dau. of Charles Mainwaring, of Brombrorough, esq. and has issue Booth Grey, esq. born Feb. 12, 1783, and Elizabeth Kynaston, born Jan. 6, 1786, died March 24, 1802.

JOHN GREY, born May 22, 1743, marr. July 22, 1773, Susanna, 4th dau. of Ralph Leycester, of Toft, esq. died July 12, 1802, and had issue Henrietta, born Jan. 29, 1775, wife of Charles Mytton, M.A. rector of Eccleston; Mary, born July 28, 1778; Emma, born Ap. 25, 1782, wife of Thos. William Tatton, of Withenshaw, esq.; Harry, born July 8, 1783, marr. May 14, 1811, Frances, daughter of .... Ellis, esq. of Caernarvon; Anna-Maria, born July 11, 1791, wife of the rev. ..... Clarke.

MARY, born April 17, 1739, marr. Feb. 24, 1764, Geo. West, second son of Geo. earl Delawarr, died March 1, 1783.
ANNE, born Jan. 23, 1741-2, died June 1743.

GEORGE HARRY GREY, born Oct. 31, 1765, marr. Dec. 23, 1797, Henrietta-Charlotte-Elizabeth-Charteris, born Feb. 5, 1773, eldest dau. of Francis lord Elcho, eldest son of the earl of Wemyss. =

WILLIAM BOOTH GREY, born Sept. 10, 1773, marr. Ap. 7, 1802, Frances-Anne, sole dau. and heiress of Thomas Pryce, esq. of Duffryn, co. Glamorgan.
ANCHITEL GREY, born Dec. 16, 1774, prebendary of Durham.
HENRY GREY, capt. R. N. born Aug. 23, 1776, died Feb. 10, 1799, being shipwrecked on board the Weasel in Barnstable-bay.

HENRIETTA, born April 20, 1764, married Oct. 26, 1785, sir John Chetwode, bart. of Oakley-hall, co. Staff. See pedigree in Nether Whitley.
MARIA, born Nov. 2, 1767, and died Nov. 21 following.
MARIA, born June 30, 1769, married May 20, 1794, John Cotes, esq. of Woodcote, co. Salop. Has issue.

LOUISA, born May 8, 1771.
SOPHIA, born Oct. 7, 1777, marr. Oct. 21, 1809, Booth Grey, of Ashton Heys, c. Cest. esq. (son of the hon. Booth Grey, before mentioned.)
AMELIA, born Jul. 7, 1779, mar. Oct. 18, 1800, John Lister Kaye, of Grange near Wakefield, esq. c. Ebor. Has issue.

HENRIETTA CHARLOTTE, born Sept. 13, 1798.
MARIA, born Dec. 17, 1800.
GEORGE HARRY BOOTH GREY, born April 5, 1802.
JANE, born March 21, 1804.
HENRY BOOTH GREY, born Jan. 29, 1807.

[y] Viz. at Kinderton, Malpas, Shocklach, Hawarden, Mold (Montalt), Dodleston, Aldford, Pulford, &c.

[z] An engraving of the house is given in Aikin's Manchester, and a list of the paintings in Lysons's Magna Britannia, vol. 2. pt. 2. p. 513.

ALTRINCHAM.

(Leycester.)

Altrincham is of the ancient fee of the barons of Dunham-Massy. In the reign of Edward the First, Hamon de Massy, lord of Dunham-Massy, instituted burgesses in this town, and granted them a gild-mercatory here, that is, a society for free traffick and merchandize, about the year of Christ 1290, as appears by this following deed, the original whereof is now in the custody of John Coe, the present mayor of Altrincham, anno Domini 1667.

Omnibus Christi fidelibus hanc præsentem chartam inspecturis vel audituris, Hamundus de Massy dominus de Doneham salutem sempiternam in Domino: Noveritis me dedisse, ac hâc præsenti chartâ meâ pro me et hæredibus meis confirmâsse burgensibus meis de Altringham, quòd villa mea de Altringham sit liber burgus et quòd burgenses mei ejusdem burgi habeant gildam mercatoriam in eodem burgo cùm omnibus libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus ad hujusmodi gildam pertinentibus, secundùm consuetudines burgi de Macclesfield: et quòd quieti sint per totam terram meam, tàm per aquam quàm per terram, de tolneto, passagio, pontagio, stallagio, lastagio, et omnibus aliis servis[a] consuetudinibus: concessi etiàm prædictis burgensibus meis communam pasturam[b], turbariam bruariam, infrà limites de Doneham, Altringham, et Tymperlegh; salvis mihi et hæredibus meis approviamentis nostris, et salvâ mihi et hæredibus meis clausturâ de Sunderland ad voluntatem nostram sinè contradictione aliquorum, quandocunquè illud claudere voluerimus: ità quòd prædicti burgenses mei habeant communam pasturam sempèr et ubique ad omnia animalia sua infrà metas de Sunderland, dummodo prædictus locus de Sunderland non clausus fuerit, salvo mihi et hæredibus meis toto tempore pessonis in prædicto Sunderland: ità quòd eodem tempore prædictum Sunderland in defensionem ad voluntatem nostram habere poterimus sinè contradictione aliquorum: et cùm clausum fuerit prædictum Sunderland, prædicti burgenses mei habeant communam suam usquè ad hayam prædicti Sunderland, et non ultrà. Volo etiàm, quòd omnes burgenses mei, qui porcos habuerint tempore pessonis, in burgo meo vel infra festum beati Jacobi et tempore pessonis dent rectum takcum quando pasturant infrà prædictas communas, et alibì cùm porcis suis ejusdem burgi tempore pessonis non ibunt: concessi etiam prædictis burgensibus meis housebold et haybold in omnibus boscis prædictorum locorum, exceptis hayis et defensis boscis meis: concedo etiàm prædictis burgensibus meis, quòd non implacitentur extrà portimotum ejusdem burgi, nèc in aliquo placito extrà burgum suum tractentur de transgressionibus infrà burgum factis: et si aliquis eorum in misericordiâ pro aliquo forisfacto incidit, amercietur per pares suos; et hoc secundùm quantitatem delicti. Volo etiàm quòd burgenses mei molent omnia blada sua supèr terram de Altringham crescentia, vel in eâdem villâ herburgata[c], ad molendina mea pro octavo-decimo vase multuræ: concedo etiàm quòd prædicti burgenses mei faciant sibi præpositos et ballivos per commune concilium mei, vel ballivorum meorum et ipsorum: et nullum placitum in dicto burgo teneatur, nèc determinetur, nisi coràm me vel ballivo meo: et quod unusquisque burgensis teneat singulum burgagium suum duarum perticarum terræ in latitudine, et quinque in longitudine, cùm unâ acrâ terræ integrâ in campis, pro duodecem denariis ad tres terminos anni mihi et hæredibus meis annuatìm solvendis per æquales portiones: videlicèt ad nativitatem sancti Johannis Baptistæ, ad festum omnium sanctorum, et ad annunciationem beatæ Mariæ; liberè, quietè, pacificè, et integrè, cùm omnibus libertatibus præscriptis: et quòd singulus burgensis burgagium suum possit vendere, invadiare, dare, vel in testamento assignare cuicunque vel quibuscunque voluerit, exceptis ministris domini regis et viris religiosis, sinè contradictione alicujus vel aliquorum; salvâ mihi et hæredibus meis libertate furni nostri in eodem burgo: ego verò prædictus Hamundus et hæredes mei prædicta burgagia, cùm acris terræ eis adjacentibus, et omnibus libertatibus suprascriptis, prædictis burgensibus meis, et hæredibus suis et assignatis, contrà omnes gentes in perpetuùm warrantizabimus: in hujus rei testimonium huic præsenti chartæ sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus, dominis Reginaldo de Grey, tùnc justiciario Cestriæ, Humfrido de Bello campo, Ricardo de Massy militibus, Gilberto de Aston, Thomâ de Actone, Hugone de Baggelegh, Matthæo de Hale, Henrico de Doneham, Johanne de Bowdon, et aliis.

Charta 18 Edw. I. memb. 3. Rex concessit Hamoni de Massy unum mercatum per diem Martis apud manerium suum de Altringham, et unam feriam per tres dies duraturam, videlicèt, in vigilia, die, et crastino festi Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ[d]. Lib. C. fol. 260, q.

The Tuesday market continueth at this day; but the fair is kept now on the twenty-fifth day of July, and the later fair day on the eleventh day of November.

Although we usually stile the chief officer here, mayor of Altrincham, yet in truth he is no more than a principal officer, without any magisterial authority.

In a rentall of Dunham-Massy, dated 3 Hen. IV. 1402, I find there were about forty freeholders or charterers in Altrincham; the rest of the tenants in Altrincham, then not above eighteen in number, were tenants at will. And it appears by that rentall, as well as by another of my own in Henry the Seventh's time, that in those ages, till Hen. VIII. the ancient tenants in our county had generally no leases for lives, as now they have: and the rents which at this day we call old rents, were in those former ages the utmost value of such tenements on the rack, so much have these late ages outstripped the former for value, as well for land as other commodities.

[a] Id est, slavish customs. P. L.
[b] Common of pasture, and flaw-turf, or heath-turf.
[c] Id est, hospitio expensa. P. L.
[d] 15 die Augusti. P. L.

At this day, 1669, there are above twenty charterers in this town, whereof Robert Parker's, of Oldfield-hall in Altrincham, gentleman, is of greatest value; next to which is that belonging to William Leycester, of Hale-Lowe, gentleman. Most of all the rest are very small parcels, not worth the reckoning up; the chief lord being George Booth of Dunham-Massy, lord Delamere.

There are so very many small cottages erected here by the permission of the lords of Dunham-Massy, that it is now become a nest of beggars.

Additions.

The manor of Altrincham has descended with Dunham Massey to the present earl of Stamford. It is an appendage of that barony, and included within the jurisdiction of the leet thereof: a distinct court-leet is also held by the earl of Stamford for the borough of Altrincham[e].

The government of the borough is vested in constables in the same manner as that of any other township. A mayor continues to be annually appointed, but he exercises no magisterial jurisdiction, and the duties of the office, if they can be so called, are almost exclusively limited to the opening of the fairs.

The town of Altrincham is considerably increased of late years in extent, in consequence of the vicinity of the duke of Bridgewater's canal, and the short distance from Manchester. It contains many houses of very respectable appearance, and has a general air of neatness and cleanliness. The situation is warm and sheltered, lying immediately under Bowdon downs, the air of which is considered remarkably mild and salubrious.

Oldfield-hall, the property and residence of William Rigby, esq. lies west of the town, and has been lately rebuilt in an elegant manner by the present proprietor.

There is a Chapel of Ease to Bowdon in Altrincham, dedicated to St. George, which was built in 1799 by subscription. The minister is appointed by the vicar of Bowdon[f]. This chapel is a plain building of brick, and does not contain any object of particular interest. It is stated in the returns of the bishop of Chester to the governors of queen Anne's bounty, (Feb. 13, 1809) to be a curacy, not augmented or charged, of the annual value of £91. 13s. 6d. arising from dividends of stock, seat rents, and surplice fees[g]. The registers commence with the year of the foundation[h].

AGDEN.

(Leycester.)

This small town of Agden also is not found in Doomsday book; it is in old deeds written Aketon, and sometimes Acton, but now commonly called Agden. It seems William, son of Simon de Lee, was possessed of Agden in the reign of Henry the Third, who gave unto William Rag, his son-in-law, one half thereof, in these words:——

Sciant præsentes—Ego Willielmus, filius Simonis de Lee, dedi—Willielmo Rag genero meo, et hæredibus suis de Agnete filiâ meâ procreatis, pro homagio et servitio suo, totam dimidietatem terræ meæ de Acton, quam tenui de Henrico de Trafford: scilicèt totam terram illam quam idem Willielmus Rag priùs habuit et tenuit:—tenendum cùm omnibus libertatibus et aysiamentis prædictæ dimidietati villæ de Acton ubiquè pertinentibus: reddendo indè annuatìm mihi et hæredibus meis unum par albarum cheirothecarum vel unum denarium, ad festum sancti Martini in hyeme pro omnibus servitiis—salvo forinseco domini terræ servitio. Et ego Willielmus et hæredes mei totam predictam dimidietatem—in perpetuùm warrantizabimus: et sciendum est, quod acquietabimus prædictum Willielmum Rag, et hæredes suos de prædictâ Agnete, de homagio et relevio contrà Matthæum de Alpraham et hæredes suos in perpetuùm.—Testibus domino Thoma de Manwaring, domino Willielmo de Massy, Roberto de Moldeworth, Thoma del Broom, Alano de Lymme, Aytropo de Mulinton, Rogero de Northwich clerico, et multis aliis. Lib. C. fol. 265, a. The original penes Venables of Agden.

[i] This William Rag was afterwards called William de Aketon, from his residence here: and by that name Matthew Somervyle, lord of Alpraham, releaseth unto him and his heirs, the impleading of him or his tenants in his court of Alpraham, but must appear at his court of Davenham. This was sub anno Domini 1270. Lib. C. fol. 265, b.

This moiety of Agden came afterwards to one John Daniel of Agden, son of William Daniel, in marriage with Ellen, daughter of the last William de Aketon, or Agden, by entail, 38 Edw. III. which Ellen married after one Thomas Warburton to her second husband, and had three other sisters, Elizabeth, Agatha, and Alice, Lib. C. fol. 266, m.

Ellen (after the death of Thomas Warburton) covenants to settle all her lands in Agden on William Venables, brother to Roger Venables, then parson of Rosthorn church (both of them sons to Thomas Venables of Horton, son of Hugh Venables of Kinderton) and on Ellen his wife, daughter of Thomas Daniel, son of John Daniel and Ellen his wife aforesaid, by deed dated 2 Hen. IV. 1401. Lib. C. fol. 265, f, k. The issue of which William Venables and Ellen his wife did enjoy the moiety of Agden, and whose succeeding posterity have enjoyed the same ever since to this day, 1669.

The other moiety of Agden was held of the barony of Dunham-Massy: for in an old rentall of Dunham-Massy, now in possession of George lord Delamere of Dunham-Massy, dated 3 Hen. IV. I find that Robert

[e] Information of the earl of Stamford.
[f] Information of W. Ward, esq. dep. reg.
[g] Returns as above.
[h] Returns in the Episcopal Registry.
[i] Originals penes Venables de Agden. P. L.

Warburton then held medietatem villæ de Acton, nupèr Johannis Acton, per servitium tertiæ partis unius feodi militis, et reddendo unum denarium termino Johannis Baptistæ. Lib. B. pag. 209.

This other moiety, Agnes, the widow of John Leech of Altrincham, and daughter and heir of Robert de Aketon and Jone his wife, sold unto sir J. Savage of Clifton, 6 Hen. V. 1418; and sir Thomas Savage, baronet, being seized of the reversion of this moiety, sold the same to George Venables, of Agden, the elder, 17 Jacobi, 1619. Lib. C. fol. 265, g. So that now Venables of Agden hath the whole mannor of Agden, save onely Ousingcroft farm, cùm pertinentiis, formerly granted away out of Savage's moiety.

Hugh Venables of Agden, 23 Hen. VIII. sued for all the lands belonging to the barony of Kinderton, as next rightful heir, against sir William Venables of Golborne, but could never get the possession thereof[b]. Afterwards William Venables of Agden released all his right to Kinderton lands, 30 Elizabethæ, 1588, unto Thomas Venables, of Kinderton, esquire, father of Peter Venables, now baron of Kinderton.

Additions.

The family of Venables of Agden terminated in the direct line in George Venables, of Agden, esq. whose sole daughter and heiress, Elizabeth, married sir Philip Touchet Chetwode, of Oakley, bart. and was grandmother of sir John Chetwode, bart. the present proprietor.

[c]Suit and service is done for this manor at the court leet of the barony of Dunham Massey, the lords of which had originally a paramount jurisdiction over one moiety. The jurisdiction of the barony of Kinderton over the other moiety is disused[d].

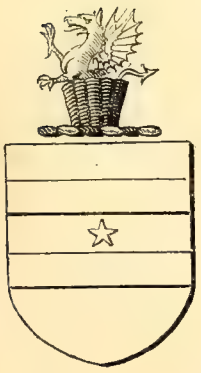
Agden hall is an antient building in a state of dilapidation. It occupies an elevated site, commanding an extensive prospect towards the north, the foreground of which is considerably enriched by the woods of Dunham Massey.

VENABLES OF AGDEN AND HORTON.

From the MSS. of sir Peter and sir Francis Leycester.

Arms. Azure, two barrs Argent, in the centre point a mullet of the second.

Crest. On a wreath a demi-wyvern erect with wings elevated Gules, issuing out of a weir erect Or.



Thomas Venables, of Horton in Hartford, near Northwich, 3 Ric. II. a younger son of Hugh Venables baron of Kinderton, by Margery, daughter of Hugh Cotton. =

William Venables, lord of a moiety of Agden in right of his wife. = Ellen, daughter of Thomas Danyers, son of John Danyers, by Ellen his wife, daughter and heiress of William Agden, of Agden, who remarried to Thomas Warburton of Agden. — Roger.

Hugh Venables, of Horton, son and heir, 14 Hen. VI. = Agnes, daughter of Edmund Dutton, 20 Hen. VI.

Thomas Venables, 5 Hen. VII. son and heir. = Margaret, daughter of Robert Chaderton. — Robert, second son, from whom Venables, co. Hants.

Peter Venables, of Hartford. — Hugh Venables, of Agden, obiit 5 and 6 Philip and Mary; sued for the barony of Kinderton, and had two several recoveries. = Jane, daughter of Nicholas Page, of Stathum co. Cest. 18 Hen. VII. — Ralph. Roger.

John Venables, son and heir, obiit 1 Eliz. = Mary, daughter of Matthew Legh, of Swineyard in High-Legh.

Thomas, 2nd son. — Richard Venables, of Horton in Hartford, 1566, obiit 25 Eliz. = Elizabeth, daughter of William Massy of Podington in Wirral.

1. William Venables, (who sold his right in the barony of Kinderton to Thomas Venables then in possession of the same) father of Sarah, wife of Richard Bulware, co. Norfolk. — 2. John, o. s. p. — Isabel. — 3. George Venables. = Margaret, daughter of Henry Chamberlayne, gent.

George Venables, of Agden, esq. buried March 12, 1668. = Margaret, daughter and heiress of William Browne, of Whetston, co. Lanc. — Thomas. — Anne. Elizabeth. — Frances. Dorothy.

1. Richard Venables, son and heir, living 1669, marr. Mary, dau. of Robert Venables of Antrobus, o. s. p. — 2. Thomas, died young. — 2. Briæna, dau. of sir Peter Leycester, baronet, living 1728. = 3. John Venables, heir to his brothers. — 1. ...., dau. and coheiress of William Spencer, esq. — 4. Samuel, 1666. s. p. Five daughters. — 1. ...., dau. of ..... Skrymshaw, of the Hill. = 5. Joseph, 1666. — 2. ....., dau. of ....Ward, cler.

Mary, wife of Jo. Machel, of Egham, clerk. — Frances, died unmarried. — Briana, wife of Rob. Hinde of Chertsey abbey, who assumed the name of Venables, and died Jan. 25, 1754. — Robert Venables, of Legh, co. Staff. died at Mere, July 8, 1757, s. p. bur. at Rostherne. = Elizabeth, dau. of John Wedgewood, of Harracles, co. Staff. esq. — George Venables, of Agden, son and heir. = Theophania, dau. of Chas. Hutchinson, of Lichfield, esq. — Joseph, left a dau. — Hugh. Theodore. George. Charles.

1. Robert Venables, married Mary Ball, and died Sept. 29, 1786, leaving issue Robert, and other children. — 2. Peter, died unmarr. Nov. 19, 1757. — Elizabeth, sole daughter and heiress, wife of Philip Touchet Chetwode, son and heir of sir John Chetwode, bart.

[b] Sir Peter Leycester, in the Venables Pedigree (Tabley MSS.) states that Hugh Venables had two several recoveries of Kinderton, and that afterwards Thomas Venables of Kinderton bought out the right of William Venables of Agden. O.

[c] Information of the earl of Stamford.

[d] Information of sir John Chetwode.

BOLLINTON.

(Leycester.)

This town hath its name from the river of Bollin, which runneth along after the side thereof: it is not mentioned in the record of Doomsday-book, so that it seems to be waste in the time of the Conqueror.

Hamon de Massy, baron of Dunham-Massy, gave unto Geffrey Dutton, son of Geffrey Dutton, all his land in Bolinton, to wit, all the moiety of Bolinton, with Agnes his daughter in free marriage; rendring yearly a pair of gilded spurs at the nativity of St. John Baptist: about the beginning of Henry the Third. Lib. C. fol. 150, a.

The same Agnes in her widowhood, by the name of Agnes de Nechel (perhaps meant for Etchells) late wife of sir Geffrey de Chedle, gave unto her eldest son, Geffrey de Chedle, all that land of Bolinton which she had of the gift of Hamon Massy her father, lib. C. fol. 150, b. William de Massy being then parson of Rosthorne, and William de Baggiley parson of Chedill, under Henry the Third.

Hereby it appeareth that one moiety of Bolinton was of the fee of the barons of Dunham-Massy, and also that these Duttons assumed the sir-name of Chedill.

21 Edw. III. Henry Clayton of Thelwall had this moiety. In another old rental of Dunham-Massy, dated 3 Hen. IV. Henricus Ratcliffe (he was brother of sir John Ratcliffe, see lib. C. fol. 262, g.) ut de jure uxoris suæ tenet medietatem villæ de Bolinton in socagio, reddendo in termino Johannis Baptistæ unum par calcarium deauratorum, vel octo decem denarios. Lib. B. pag. 209.

And Robert Ratcliffe earl of Sussex selleth all his land in Bollinton and Thelwall unto John Carington, of Carington, esquire: dated 15 of August, 28 Hen. VIII. 1536. The original among the lord Delamere's evidences at Dunham-Massy.

And lastly, sir George Booth of Dunham-Massy married Jane, sole daughter and heir of John Carington of Carington, about the end of queen Elizabeth's reign; whose grandson, George lord Delamere of Dunham-Massy, is now possessed of this moiety of Bollinton, anno Domini 1666.

The other moiety of Bollinton is held of the barony of Kinderton.

One half of this moiety Robert de Marâ (that is, Mere of Mere) gave to Richard, son of Gilbert de Quike, and to Robert, son of Hugh de Ditton, in the reign of Henry the Third, lib. C. fol. 208, q, rendring three shillings yearly: whereunto are witnesses, Robert chaplaine of Rosthorne, Alan of Tatton, Gilbert of Bolinton, Robert of Tabley (that is, Over-Tabley), William his brother, and another William de eadem villâ, and others. The original among the evidences of John Mere of Mere, anno Christi 1650.

Adam filius Roberti juvenis de Ditton releaseth all his right in Bollinton to Richard, son of Gilbert de la Quike. Lib. C. fol. 206, a.

Afterwards Thomas le Eyr de Bolinton grants this fourth part to William Mere de Mere domino suo, for twenty pound: sub Edw. I. Lib. C. fol. 210, n.

William Mere, of Mere, esquire, sells it to James Brampton, of Toynton next to Horncastle in Lincolnshire, for £350. 42 Eliz. Lib. C. fol. 250, f. And James Brampton, of Legborne in Lincolnshire, sells it to sir George Booth of Dunham-Massy for £450. 45 Eliz. 26 Novembris. Lib. C. fol. 250, g.

So that the lord Delamere hath now three parts of the four of the village of Bollinton.

The other fourth part of Bolinton, Robert de Marâ the elder gave to Gilbert de Bolington, to be held by the eighth part of half a knight's fee; because the said Gilbert had resigned it up in plenâ curiâ Roberti, about king John's time. Lib. C. fol. 206, b.

This fourth part now Legh of Booths hath.

Charterers in Bolinton, 1666.

1. Thomas Warburton of Partington hath one cottage in Bolinton.

2. Sir George Warburton, of Arley, baronet, hath about two acres in Bolinton, called Heskith-acres, lying in Bolinton-Ees.

3. Edward Allen of Rosthorne hath one meadow in Bolinton.

Additions.

The three parts of the vill of Bollington, stated by sir Peter Leycester to have belonged in 1666 to lord Delamere, have descended to the present proprietor, the earl of Stamford, who is also possessed of the remaining fourth part by purchase from the late Peter Legh, of Booths, esq.[a] whose ancestor held it in 1666.

The township is considered to be within the jurisdiction of the court leet held for the barony of Dunham-Massey[b], to which fee one moiety of it (as observed by sir Peter Leycester) originally belonged. The other moiety was in the same manner a component part of the barony of Kinderton[c]. The paramount jurisdiction of the lords of Kinderton over this share has long been disused, but it is to be observed, that the Meres retained a superior jurisdiction over this moiety which they held under Kinderton, and which they alienated at the early period noticed by sir P. Leycester[d], that this interest in a moiety of the manor passed with Mere to the Brookes, and has been noticed in all the family deeds, and that a court is regularly held for it[e].

[a] Information of John Legh, esq.
[b] Information of the earl of Stamford.
[c] Vide Kinderton in Northwich hundred.
[d] See the preceding account.
[e] Information of ..... Hollins, esq. agent to P. L. Brooke, esq.

CARRINGTON.

(Leycester.)

This town is not mentioned in Doomsday book: it is of the fee of the ancient barons of Dunham-Massy, and gave name to the family of the Caringtons, who were lords thereof, and seated here very anciently.

In the rental of Dunham-Massy, 3 Hen. IV. 1402, we read thus:—Georgius Carington chivaler tenet manerium suum de Carington, et medietatem villæ de Ashton, et tertiam partem villæ de Partington, pro duabus partibus feodi militis; ut per chartam antecessoribus dicti Georgii per Hamonem Massy militem factam; et reddendo per annum de Stuthe, aliàs dictum sheriff-tooth,—7^{den}.

The family of the Caringtons of Carington flourished here for a long space, near 400 years, until sir George Booth of Dunham-Massy married Jane, sole daughter and heir of John Carington, of Carington, esquire, towards the end of queen Elizabeth's reign; but had no issue by her, yet enjoyed Carington's lands, which after her death he recovered by a tedious suit[a]; whose grandson, George Booth lord Delamere, is now possest of the whole township of Carington entirely, 1666, there being no charterer at all therein.

Additions.

The lands and manor of Carrington have descended with Dunham Massey to the present earl of Stamford and Warrington, who holds a court-baron for the same. The manor also is within the jurisdiction of the court-leet of the barony of Dunham Massey.

The township is situated in low ground, about seven miles south-west of Manchester, on the bank of the Mersey, over which is a wooden bridge for horses. The hall is an antient building of brick, considerably dilapidated, and used as a farm-house.

In Carrington is a chapel of ease to Bowdon for this township and Partington, dedicated to St. George, of which the earl of Stamford is patron[b]. It is neatly built with brick, and was consecrated in 1759, and received an endowment of £600. from Mary countess of Stamford, which has been augmented by queen Anne's bounty. The registers begin with the year of the foundation, and the annual value, from augmentation, seat rents, and surplice fees, was returned by the bishop of Chester in 1809 as £111. 0s. 3d.[c]

The following inquisitions are extant relative to the family of Carrington of Carrington.

Inq. p. m. 34 Hen. VI. Isabella, widow of John Carington, held in demesne as of fee the manors of Teverton and Stoke, and lands in Hulgreve, Minshull, Vernon, Mayowes Eye, Leighton, Aldersey. Richard, son of Robert Aston, son and heir. This lady was daughter and coheiress of sir John Beeston.

Inq. p. m. 16 Hen. VII. George Carrington held in demesne as of fee-tail the manor of Carrington, and died without male issue, on which the same passed to Hamon Carrington his kinsman and heir male, who entered and died seized of the same, also without male issue, when Owen Carrington his brother entered, on whose decease, also without male issue, his brother Andrew Carrington was next of kin and heir.

Inq. p. m. 12 Hen. VIII. Andrew Carrington, esq. held the manor of Carrington, and lands therein, and in Partington and Ashton, from George Booth as of his manor of Dunham Massie, val. £26. 13s. 4d. also lands in Hattersley, Mottram, and Wolley. Val. tot. £35. 13s. 4d. John Carrington son and heir, aged 25 years.

Inq. p. m. 2 Edw. VI. John Carington, esq. held the manor of Carrington as before, a third part of a moiety of the manor of Ashton, and lands in Hattersley, Mottram, Wolley, Bollington, and Thelwall. Val. tot. £47. 3s. 4d. John Carington, esq. son and heir.

Inq. p. m. 1 Mary. John Carington, esq. held as in the last Inq. also lands in Partington and Godley, and died Nov. 19, 1 Mary. John Carington, esq. son and heir.

Inq. p. m. 20 Eliz. John Carington, esq. held the manor of Carrington as before, half the manor of Ashley, and lands in Carrington, Ashley, Partington, Bollington, Hattersley, Stockport, Mottram, Godley, Hollinworth, Woley, and Thelwall: died Jan. 22, 20 Eliz. Jane Carington, daughter and heiress.

The following pedigree, exhibiting the descent of this family, has received several corrections in the early part from these Inquisitions. Sir William de Carynton, with whom the pedigree commences, is proved by the certificate subjoined to have been living 47 Edw. III. one of the seals attached to which contains the arms and crest of Carrington as here given, (excepting the substitution of a ducal coronet for the wreath) circumscribed "Sigillu' Willi . . . . rington."[d]

[a] "By this Jane he had no issue, nor did they live long together; yet he inherited all the lands of her father, the same being strictly settled by her said father, previous to her said marriage, to descend to the family of Booth; in which settlement, among other provisoes, is one particularly to be taken notice of, '*that if the said Jane should, after marriage, be detected of incontinency*, the estate should remain to the family of Booth.'" Collins's Peerage, vii. 77. edit. 1768.

[b] Information of William Ward, esq. dep. reg.

[c] John Rider, born at Carrington about 1562, was educated at Jesus college, Oxford, and after passing through many successive preferments, was promoted to the bishopric of Killaloe in 1612. He was author of several political and controversial tracts, and of a Dictionary (English and Latin, Latin and English) printed at Oxford in 4to in 1689. An ample account of this prelate will be found in Bliss's edition of the Athenæ Oxonienses.

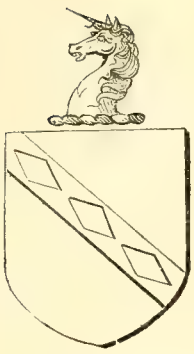
[d] A t's rev'ent et t'sage counsel n're seignor le P'nce monstront Laurenc' de Dutton, Rauf' de V'non, Joh'n de Masey, Ric. de Masey, Will' de Carynton, chyvalers. Pur ces qe Rog' de Toft, cosyn et h're Rog' de Bexton, est voch' agarr' en plee de terr' en la counte de Cestr' nouz est monstr' qe le dit Rog' de Toft est en lez p'tiez p'dela en la s'vice n're p' le roy de son' com'andeme't en le compan' le roy de Castill et fuet a jor de voucher et deva't. Et no'somit p'e en ev' de charite en salvac'on de lestat le dit Rog' de Toft et de son heritage de reco'der la mate' susdit, &c. Done a Cestr' le vintisme jor de Noel l'an du regne n're dit p'r le roy quarant septisme.

In the possession of William Hamper, esq. 1816. Two seals only, of red wax, now remain. One has been described above, the other is S' JOHAN. MASSI DE TAETEN. Quarterly, a label of 5 points in chief.

CARINGTON OF CARINGTON.

From Booth's Pedigrees, with a few corrections from the Inquisitions p. m.

Arms. Sable, on a bend Argent three lozenges Sable.
Crest. On a wreath a unicorn's head Argent, armed and crested Or.



William de Carynton, kt. 47 Edw. III. = ...
John de Carington. = Cicely, daughter of Ralph Hide of Urmeston.
William Carington, of Carington. = ...
William, son of William Carington. = ...
Sir George Carington, kt. lord of Carington. = ...

Elizabeth, dau. and coheiress of sir John Beeston, and relict of sir Robert Aston. = 1. Sir John Carington. 2. Nicholas, s. p. 3. Ralph, s. p. 4. William. = 5. Peter, s. p. 6. Edward, s. p. 7. George, s. p.
Margaret, wife of Rob. Mascie of Sale, by disp. 13 Hen. VI.

1. Hamon, o. s. p. 2. Owen, s. p. 3. Andrew, heir to his brother, Inq. p. m. 12 Hen. VIII. =
Ellen, wife of .... Makerley, and after of Thomas Gleyve.
Isabell, wife of .... Booth of Barton.

John Carington, of Carington, obiit Feb. 27, 2 Edw. VI. = Margaret, dau. of sir John Warburton, kt. of Arley.

Jane, wife of Edward Holland of Denton. Had issue.
Margaret, wife of Peter Dumville of Lymme. Had issue.
Anne, daughter of .... Legh of Booths, s. p.
John Carington, of Carington, mar. to his 2nd wife, Ellen, daughter of George Booth of Dunham, ob. 19 Nov. 1 Mar. =
Ellen, daughter of William Brereton of Brereton, 3d wife, remarried to Laurence Wyninton of Armitage.
Hamo.
George.
Benivente.

Elizabeth.
Joane.
Elinor.
Ellen, daughter of Thomas Holford of Holford.
John Carington, of Carington, 12 Jan. 20 Eliz.
William.
Andrew Carington, of Carington, 3d son, marr. Thomasine, dau. of John Booth of Moberly.
Katherine, marr. to Thos. Wyninton, and after to Ralph Mansfield.

Jane, daughter and heiress, wife of George, son and heir of sir William Booth; afterwards divorced.

PARTINGTON.

(Leycester.)

This township of Partington was anciently of the fee of the barons of Dunham Massy.

a. Hamon Massy gave to Hugh Bodon clerk, the sixth part of Partington, about Edw. I. Hugh Bodon clerk, gave to Aytrop de Millington, cùm Mabiliâ Nepte meâ, sextam partem totius villæ de Partington: rendring to Hamon Massy, and his heirs, one pair of gloves at Midsummer.

b. Hamon de Massy gave to Adam Sunderland, all the moiety of his land in Partington, which he bought of Geffrey Holdene; salvo servitio et homagio Ricardi Bolour in eâdem villâ; videlicèt, sextam partem totius villæ de Partington: Reddendo dimidiam marcam argenti: An old copy of a deed, no witnesses. This is conceived to be the copy of Mr. Hadfield's deed, of Derbyshire, who now holdeth a sixth part of Partington, and pays 6s. 8d. yearly to Mr. Crew of Crew, 1666.

c. Geffrey son of Robert de Walley gave to John his brother all his land in Partington, which he had of the grant of sir Hamon Massy; rendring yearly to Hamon Massy and his heirs, one pound of cummin, in festo Johannis Baptistæ, that is, Midsummer-day, about Edw. I. Lib. B. pag. 211. num. 3, 4, 5, 6. The originals among the evidences of lord Delamere at Dunham Massy.

d. In an ancient rental of Dunham Massy, 3 Hen. IV. —Georgius Carington chivaler tenet manerium suum de Carington, et medietatem villæ de Ashton, et tertiam partem villæ de Partington, pro duabus partibus feodi militis.

So that now, anno Domini 1666, the mannor of Partington is shared as followeth:

1. George lord Delamere of Dunham Massy is lord of a third part of Partington in possession, which was Carringtons of Carrington; and also chief lord of the other two third parts, which are originally held of the barons of Dunham Massy.

2. John Hadfield of Over-Cliffe in the county of Derby hath now a sixth part of Partington, according to the original deed made by Hamon Massy: supra b.

3. Thomas Warburton of Partington hath another sixth part, according to the purchase thereof made by Thomas Flixton from Hamon de Massy (tempore Henrici tertii): rendring yearly four shillings: Which rent idem Thomas Warburton payeth to the lord of Dunham Massy at this day.

Idem Thomas Warburton hath an eighteenth part of Partington more, id est, a third part of a sixth part, which his ancestor, William son of Peter Warburton had from Richard le Harper of Partington, and Agnes his wife, by fine at Chester, 13 Edw. II. 1319. Lib. B. pag. 212. num. 6, 7. The originals now remaining with the said Thomas Warburton of Partington.

4. John Warburton of Partington, and John Owen of Partington, have another sixth part, lately purchased from John Millington of Millington, according to the original deed of Hamon Massy, supra a. Who now pay one penny yearly, in lieu of the gloves, to Dunham.

5. John Partington of Partington hath two parts of the three of a sixth part, or two third parts of a sixth part of Partington; which, with Thomas Warburton's third part of a sixth part, makes up the other sixth part.

Additions.

This manor has descended with the barony of Dunham Massey, of which it is a component part, to the earl of Stamford and Warrington. It is included in the leet of that barony[a].

The township is situated about nine miles south-west of Manchester, on the banks of the Mersey.

[a] Information of the earl of Stamford.

TIMPERLEY.

(Leycester.)

In the rentall of Dunham Massy, 3 Hen. IV. Ranulfus Manwaring tenet de jure uxoris suæ medietatem villæ de Timperley cum clausura in eâdem, vocata Chenall, in soccagio: et reddit per annum termino Johannis Baptistæ duodecem denarios: Et de Stuth, alias dictum Sheriffe-Tooth, 2d. ob. This Randle Manwaring of Over Pever, married Margery, the widow of Richard Buckley of Chedle; and so in her right, during her life, held the moiety of Timperley, which belonged to the Buckleys of Chedle, and at this day, 1666, belongs to Buckley of Chedle, being anciently of the fee of the barons of Dunham Massy.

The other moiety formerly belonged to the Ardernes of Timperley; which moiety Charles Arderne, younger son of John Arderne of Harden in Maxfield Hundred, esquire, had by the marriage of Elizabeth the daughter of Richard Ratcliffe lord of Backford.

Sir William Booth of Dunham Massy, bought certain lands in Timperley, and the fourth part of Timperley Mosse from John Parr junior and Alice his wife, in exchange for lands in Stoke, Picton, and Chester, 2 Edw. IV. 1462. Lib. C. fol. 253. l. And Timperley Mosse and common was divided October 28, 15 Edw. IV. 1475, one fourth part to sir William Booth; another fourth part to John Arderne, son and heir of Charles Arderne, late deceased, by Elizabeth his wife, then widow surviving; and the other half of Timperley Mosse and common to William Buckley, esquire, ibidem fol. 253. n. The originals among the evidences of the lord Delamere of Dunham Massy, 1666.

So that the lord Delamere hath now the fourth part of Timperley; and another fourth part now belongs to sir Amos Meredeth, in right of Anne his wife, daughter of Robert Tatton, of Witthenshaw in Cheshire, esquire. On which Anne and her heirs, Mrs. Barlowe (one of the sisters and coheirs to Thomas Brereton, late of Ashley, deceased) hath settled her part; unto whose share the lands of Timperley, which belonged to Brereton, are solely with other lands allotted. These lands came first to Brereton by Sibill, daughter and heir of William Arderne of Timperley, wife of George Brereton of Ashley. William Arderne died August 28, 26 Eliz. 1584.

And the other moiety of Timperley belongeth to Buckley of Chedle, as aforesaid.

Charterers now in Timperley, 1666.

1. Thomas Gerard of Riddings in Timperley, gentleman. These freehold lands belonged to Vawdrey of Riddings, and were not long since purchased by the said Thomas Gerard. These lands were originally granted away by John Arderne of Timperley, and Thomas his son and heir, unto Thomas Vawdrey and his heirs, rendring yearly £1. 13s. 4d. Dated the tenth of August, 13 Hen. VII. 1498. Lib. B. p. 37. The original in the possession of Thomas Gerard aforesaid.

2. William Steele of Nether Knotsford, hath three cottages in Timperley: These formerly belonged to the Riddings.

3. George Ward of London, one cottage, formerly belonging to the Riddings.

4. Peter Parker of Altrincham, hath about an acre in Timperley, formerly belonging to the Riddings.

5. Robert Hield of Etchells, one cottage in Timperley.

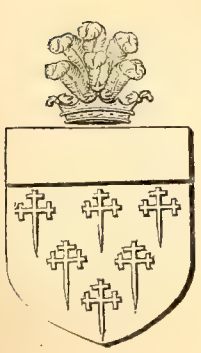
Additions.

The divisions of the vill of Timperley, spoken of by sir Peter Leycester, relate to a mesne manor now wholly disused. The manor is considered at present an appendage of the barony of Dunham Massy, and the township is included within the jurisdiction of the court leet of that barony.

The pedigree of the Masseys of Timperley will be found in the account of Backford, with that of their successors the Radcliffes and the Parres, representatives of one of the co-heirs of this branch of the Radcliffe family. The descent of the Ardernes of Timperley, representatives of the other coheir, is subjoined.

ARDERNE OF TIMPERLEY.

From Booth's Pedigrees, and Harl. MSS. 1535.



Arms. Gules, 6 cross crosslets, fitcheè Or; a chief of the second.

Crest. Two plumes of ostrich feathers Or, turned down Gules, the second plume rising over the first, and the whole issuing from a ducal coronet Or.

Charles Arderne, younger son of John Arderne, of Harden. = Elizabeth, daughter of Richard Radcliffe, of Backford, and coheiress.

John Arderne of Timperley, 1475. = Ellen, daughter of Thomas Duncalfe.

Hamo Arderne, son and heir. = Margaret, daughter of sir Giles Strangwich, knight.

William, second son, married Helen, daughter of John Done.

William Arderne, of Tymperley, died 1584. = Sibilla, daughter of Peter Warburton of Arley.

Sibilla, daughter and heiress, wife of George Brereton of Ashley.

In this township are Bank Hill, and Riddings, both of which were seats of branches of the Vawdreys, an ancient Cheshire family, descended from Claud Vaudrey, possessed of lands in Atherley, Knutsford, and Merbury, by the gift of Hugh Kevelioc earl of Chester. Harl. MSS. 2119. 111. The annexed pedigree gives the descent of the Timperley branch of this family, from their purchase of Riddings to the alienation mentioned by sir Peter Leycester.

Thomas Gerard, purchaser of Riddings, first and last of that name and place, as his monument in Bowdon church mentions, who died in 1672, entered the annexed pedigree in the visitation of 1663, from which it appears that he was descended from the Harrow branch of the Gerards of Ince.

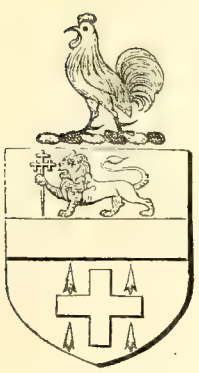
In this township also is Timperley Hall, a modern and handsome mansion of brick, late the property of the rev. Croxton Johnson, rector of Wilmslow.

VAWDREY OF RIDDINGS AND BANK.

From Booth's Pedigrees, with additions from Harl. MSS. 2119.

Arms. Or, a fesse sable, in chief a lion passant Gules, holding a cross crosslet fitcheè Sable; in base a plain cross between four ermine's tails.

Crest. On a wreath, a cock statant Argent, combed and legged Gules.



Thomas Vawdrey of Bowdon, purchased the Riddings, and lands in Altrincham, Chester, and Bodon. = Anne daughter of Richard Newton of Pownall.

- 2. Thomas. 3. James. 4. George.
- Alice, daugh. of Ralph Barton; 2nd.
- Robert Vawdrey, of Bowdon, son and heir. = Alice; widow of Ralph Brereton, of Wetenal; 1st.
- Jane. Joane. Parnell.
- Elizabeth.
- Anne, wife of Jo. Shelmerdine.

- 5. Thomas Vawdrey, of Bowdon. = Anne, daugh. of .... Bulkeley.
- 6. Robert Vawdrey, born on the feast of St. Agnes, 1 Hen. VIII. remarried Alice, dau. of Randle Brereton of Eccleston. = Elizabeth, dau. of Oliver Hill of Manchester, by...., daughter of Prestwich.
- 7. John. 8. Randle. 9. Richard. 10. Hugh. 11. Lawrence. Mary. Jane. Margaret.
- 1. Thomas Vawdrey, of Riddings. 3. Richard. 4. Robert.
- Agnes, daugh. and coheiress of Ralph Worsley of Birkenhead; 2nd, wife of Humphrey Davenport; 3d, of John Shakerly; aged 28 at her father's death. 1572.
- 2. John, 2d son, obiit 3 March 1625, bur. at St. Olave's. = ..., dau. of ..... Reddish of Bagulegh.

- George Vawdrey, of Bowdon. = Cecily, dau. of Alexander Sorracol, of Manchester.
- Edward. Richard. Thomas. Margaret.
- Robert. James. Oliver.
- Ellen. Jane. Cicely. Margery. Katherine. Margaret.
- Edward Vawdrey of Riddings, 1615, died at Trafford, bur. at St. Mary's in Chester 18 March 1622. = Jane, dau. of Robt. Hyde of Norbury.
- 1. Richard. 2. Henry. Catherine.
- William, 3d son, of Ollerbarrow, in Bank; marr. Alice dau. of sir Edward More, of Kirtington, co. Notts. = ..., dau. and coheiress of Massey of Hale, with whom her husband had Ollerbarrow.

- Robert Vawdrey, of Riddings. John.
- Parnel, wife of Jo. Brock. Emma, wife of Ric. Coltenstoke. Ellen. Margery. Margaret.
- Samuel.
- Robert, son and heir, aged 18 years 1613. = Margaret, daughter of Oswald Moseley of Garrat.
- Edward, s. p.
- Rebecca. Anne. Bridget. Elizabeth.
- Edward Vawdrey, in Paris 1683. John, a priest at Rome.
- Alexander, s. p. John, s. p.
- Mary, wife of John Turbott. Anne, wife of Harrison of Tatton. Frances.

- Edward, s. p.
- Samuel, 1654. = Katherine, daughter of Richard Peirson, of Bowdon.
- Robert, of Chester.
- Thomas, of London.
- Jabez.
- Nicholas.
- Beatrix. Susan.
- Margaret. Christiana.

Edward, aged 19 years, 1683.

Alice-Elizabeth.

GERARD OF RIDDINGS.

Arms. Azure, a lion rampant Ermine, ducally crowned Or.



William Gerard, of Harrow, co. Middlesex. = ..., dau. of .... Page, of Sudbury Court, co. Middlesex.

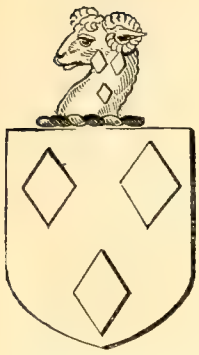
- 1. William Gerard, of Harrow, co. Middlesex. = ...
- 2. Richard Gerard, rector of Stockport, co. Cest. bachelor of divinity, obiit 1614. = Ursula, daughter of Raphe Arderne, of Harden, co. Cest.

- 1. Beatrix, dau. of Rob. Hide of Norbury.
- Thomas Gerard, of Riddings in Bowdon, aged 59 years, 1664. = Catherine, dau. of sir Ric. Brooke of Norton.
- Townsend, dau. of Edward Domville, of Lymme.
- Elizabeth, wife of Oswald Moseley, of the Garret, co. Lanc. near Manchester.
- Margaret, wife of Edw. Hayes, of Nantwiche, co. Cest.

Anne, wife of William Domville of Lymme.

BAGGILEY.

(Leycester.)



In the Conqueror's time, Gislebertus et Ranulfus et Hamo, held Sunderland and Baggiley; which at the coming in of the Normans were held by Edward, and Suga, and Udeman, and Pat, for four mannors, and were gentlemen: wasta est tota. So the record of Dooms-day.

The three first named, I take to be Gilbert Venables baron of Kinderton; Ranulfus, supposed to be the ancestor of the Manwarings; and Hamon Massy baron of Dunham Massy. Sunderland is locus cognitus within the town of Dunham Massy.

About the reign of king John, Hamon Massy (then lord of Dunham Massy, and descended from the other Hamon before named) gave unto Matthew de Bromhale, Bromhale, Duckenfield, and two parts of Baggiley, which the father of the said Matthew held of the said Hamon, as his inheritance in knight's service, to him and his heirs: faciendo prædicto Hamoni et hæredibus suis liberum servitium feodi unius loricæ; quitting all other service de aratro et hosterio[a], et segibus secandis, feu[b] colligendo, et homagio faciendo de averiis, et de pannagio, et salicher[c], et de omnibus aliis consuetudinibus, &c. Lib. C. fol. 258. c. as I had it from Mr. Vernon's notes.

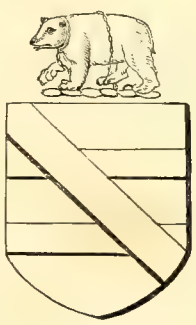
Certain it is, that this town gave name to the family of the Baggileys, who were seated here.

Sir William Baggiley was lord of Baggiley 13 Edw. II. 1319. and John Baggiley his son, made a feofment of the mannor of Baggiley in Cheshire, and of his mannors of Hyde and Leveshulme in Lancashire, unto sir John Legh of Booths, nigh Knotsford, covenanting that sir John shall settle them on the said John Baggiley and the heirs males of his body; and for default of such, then to settle the mannor of Hyde on sir John Hyde and his heirs; and to settle the mannors of Baggiley and Leveshulme upon William, John, and Geffrey, sons of the said sir John Legh, and to the heirs males of their bodies, in order one after another; the remainder to Thomas, son of Richard Massy; then to John, son of Robert Legh; then to William, son of Piers Legh; then to Robert, son of Robert Massy of Kelsall. Lib. C. fol. 270. a. The original in French, now remaining with Edward Legh of Baggiley, esquire, 1666, a fair seal with sir John Legh's coat of arms, viz. a bend over two bars; the other seal is demolished, to wit, Baggiley's coat, three lozenges, with a bear's head for the crest. There is no date put to the deed; but sir John Legh did settle them accordingly, with the services of all the freeholders in Baggiley, to wit, Richard son of William, Richard Hod, Robert son of William, and Hamon son of Edwin the Wise, dated anno Domini 1353, 28 Edw. III. Lib. C. fol. 271. num. 1. John Baggiley died about 1356.

There are now, 1666, four charterers in Baggiley:

1. Geffrey Cartwright, gentleman.
2. Widow Tarvin.
3. William Gibben.
4. Thomas Worseley of Hale, habet certas terras in Baggiley.

Now followeth the pedegree of the Leghs of Baggiley.



1. Sir William Legh of Baggiley, knight (son of sir John Legh of Boothes nigh Knotsford, by Isabell his second wife, daughter of sir William Baggiley, and sister and coheir of John Baggiley of Baggiley) married Joane, daughter of William Manwaring of Over Pever the elder, 33 Edw. III. 1359, at which time he was under age, and Joane but five years old: lib. B. p. 11. x. The original penès Manwaring of Pever, 1666; but it seems she lived not to have any children by him, at least that survived.

And afterwards he married Joyce, the widow of sir Raufe Davenport of Davenport in Cheshire; for I find sir William Legh of Baggiley and Joyce his wife, leased to Piers de Legh[d], and John his brother, for six years, all the office of the serjeanty of the Hundred of Maxfield, which appertained to the said Joyce during the nonage or minority of Raufe Davenport, son and heir of sir Raufe Davenport lately deceased, rendring to the said sir William and Joyce twelve marks yearly. Dated at Maxfield on All Saints day, 9 Ric. II. 1382. Lib. A. fol. 150. l. the original penès Legh of Baggiley, 1665.

By which Joyce sir William Legh had issue Thomas Legh son and heir, aged eighteen years, 21 Julii, 4 Hen. IV. 1403, on which day the said sir William Legh died. Lib. A. fol. 152. k. Lawrence, another son of sir William, living 28 Hen. VI. Lib. A. fol. 150. I.

Joyce, the widow of sir William, married sir John Kighley, 7 Hen. IV. living also 11 Hen. IV. 1410. Lib. A. fol. 151. w.

II. Thomas Legh of Baggiley, son and heir of sir William, married Elizabeth, daughter of
and had issue, William, eldest son; Richard, Nicholas, Thomas, Geffrey, John, and James; all living 1 Hen. VI. 1423. Lib. A. fol. 151. r. x. Also Katherine, a daughter, married John Ashley of Ashley, in Bowdon parish, from whom she was divorced 1432. 11 Hen. VI. And Margaret married Thomas Hyde of Urmeston in Lancashire, living 7 Hen. VI.[e]

This Thomas died about 34 Hen. VI. 1456. Lib. A. fol. 150. p.

III. William Legh, son and heir of Thomas, married

☞ Arms of Baggiley of Baggiley. Or, three lozenges Azure. Crest. On a wreath a ram's head Azure, attired Or, charged with 3 lozenges of the second. ☞ Arms of Legh of Baggiley. Azure, two bars Argent, a bend Sable. Crest. On a wreath a bear passant, chained Or.

[a] Houe, Gallice, an instrument of husbandry to break up the earth. [b] Feu, Gallice, fire, fewel.

[c] Salicher, puto pro Saligerio, carrying of salt from the Wich, a service in those ages very usual.

[d] This was Piers Legh of Lime. [e] Ex chartulis Legh de Baggiley.

Alice, daughter of and had issue Edmund Legh son and heir.

This William died in the life-time of Thomas his father, about 16 Hen. VI. [1437.] For Alice his widow I find married to Thomas Duncalfe, 17 Hen. VI. Lib. A. fol. 151. S.

IV. Edmund Legh of Baggiley, esquire, 35 Hen. VI. son and heir of William, married Margery, daughter of John Savage of Clifton, 1442, 21 Hen. VI. The dispensation for their marriage bears date 5 die Novembris, 1442. Lib. C. fol. 271. e. by whom he had issue, John, son and heir; Richard, second son. Lib. A. fol. 150. q. et f. I find in John Booth of Twamlowe his book of pedigrees, that this Edmund had also another son, called Randle, who was never married; but had three bastard sons, Randle Legh, begot on the daughter of Carington of Carington; Henry Legh, begotten of Woodrofe's widow in Darbyshire; and Nicholas Legh another bastard son. Edmund had also another son, Hamlet Legh, who married the lady Hillyard; and Dorothy, a daughter, the third wife of sir John Stanley of Elford in Staffordshire.

This Edmund Legh of Baggiley died about 15 Edw. IV. 1475. For Margery his widow married Thomas Leycester of Nether Tabley, esquire, 17 Edw. IV. anno Domini 1477. Lib. C. fol. 271. d. She was the second wife of Thomas Leycester.

V. Sir John Legh, of Baggiley, knight, son and heir of Edmund and Margery, married Ellen, daughter of sir William Booth of Dunham Massy, 6 Edw. IV. 1466. Lib. A. fol. 151. y. Whereby it appears, that this John Legh was then under 16 years of age; and had issue, William, Henry, Richard, Hamon, Raufe, Peter, Blanch, Katherine, and Jane: lib. A. fol. 150. f.

Indeed William Legh, eldest son of sir John, married Maude, daughter of William Davenport of Bromhall in Maxfield Hundred, 7 Hen. VII. 1491. Lib. A. fol. 151. a. but he dying without issue in the life-time of sir John his father, Maud afterwards married William Tatton, gentleman: lib. A. fol. 150. f. and so Henry became heir. William was dead 20 Hen. VII.

After the death of Ellen, sir John Legh married Jane, daughter of Hugh Calveley, of Lea, in Cheshire, esq. near Eaton-boat, 21 Hen. VII. 1505, Lib. A. fol. 150 d.

This sir John Legh had also a bastard son, called John Legh, living 21 Hen. VII. on whom sir John settled a tenement in Leveshulme, in Lancashire, as an annuity for his life: lib. A. fol. 141. b.

VI. Henry Legh, of Baggiley, esquire, second son, and heir to sir John his father, married Jane, daughter of Thomas Massy, of Podington, in Cheshire, esquire, 20 Hen. VII. 1504. lib. A. fol. 150. e; and had issue John son and heir.

John, son and heir of Henry, married Margaret, daughter of Otes Reddish, of Reddish, in Lancashire, esquire, 1 Hen. VIII. 1509. lib. A. fol. 152. f; and had issue, Frances, married to Raufe Arderne of Harden, in Maxfield Hundred: She had her portion paid her by Richard Legh her great uncle, third son of sir John Legh, and next heir male: lib. A. 152. b. 3 E.VI. 1549.

John Legh son of Henry, died about 24 Hen. VIII.

VII. Richard Legh of Baggiley, esquire, third son of sir John, and brother and next heir-male to Henry Legh, was lord of Baggiley 3 Edw. VI. 1549. He married Elizabeth, daughter of Arnold Ryle, and had issue Edward Legh and eight daughters: Katharine, married William Brigge of Brigge Hall, 32 Hen. VIII.; Jane, married Charles Booth; Alice, married Roger Legh; Ellen, married Robert Ryle de Bottoms; Margaret, married John Torkinton of Torkinton; Cicely, another daughter; Isabel died a child; Elizabeth, married Gilbert Bibby of Salford.

This Richard Legh died 4 Edw. VI. 1550.

VIII. Edward Legh, of Baggiley, esquire, son and heir of Richard, married Jane, daughter of Vrian Brereton de Honford, nigh Wimslawe, from whom he was divorced; and after he married Margaret, daughter of Robert Vawdrey of Riddings, in Timperley, gentleman; and had issue, Richard Legh, son and heir; and Edward, who died without issue.

Edward Legh, esquire, died May 12, 1607.

IX. Richard Legh, of Baggiley, esquire, son and heir of Edward, married Mary, daughter of William Glasier of Lea, vice-chamberlain of Chester, and had issue, Henry, Edward, Richard, Thomas, George, William, Hugh, John, and Robert; also Anne, married Daniel Baker, fellow of Manchester college, and parson of Ashton super Mersey; Mary, Elizabeth; Townesend married John Davenport, clerk, second son to sir William Davenport of Bromhall; and Jane, an infant.

Of these, Edward and Robert married in Ireland.

This Richard Legh of Baggiley was buried at Norden, March 27, 1641.

X. Henry Legh, of Baggiley, esq. son and heir of Richard, married Rebecca, daughter of sir George Clive, of Huxley in Cheshire, knight; and had issue Richard, Henry, Edward, Thomas, William, and Raufe; also Susan married Nicholas Walker of Ashton under Lyme; Mary, Katharine, Elizabeth, Frances married to John Chorleton of Manchester; Margaret, and another Elizabeth: but none of these daughters had any issue.

This Henry was buried at Bowdon, March 20, 1634.

XI. Richard Legh, of Baggiley, esquire, son and heir of Henry, married Brigit, daughter of sir Edward Harrington, of Fidlington in Rutlandshire, baronet; but had no issue.

This Richard Legh died without issue, and was buried at Bowdon, August 10, 1642, leaving his brother Edward to succeed.

Brigit his widow afterwards married sir John Gore of Gilston, in Hartfordshire; and now she hath married sir Thomas Tirrell of Castle Thorp, in Buckinghamshire.

XII. Edward Legh, of Baggiley, esquire, brother and heir to the last Richard, married Elinour, daughter of William Tatton, of Witthenshaw, esq. nigh Baggiley; and by her had issue, Edward, Henry, Anne, Christian, and Rebecca; but onely Christian is now surviving, 1666, who married Raufe Wilbraham, younger brother to sir Thomas Wilbraham, of Woodhey in Cheshire, baronet, anno Domini 1667.

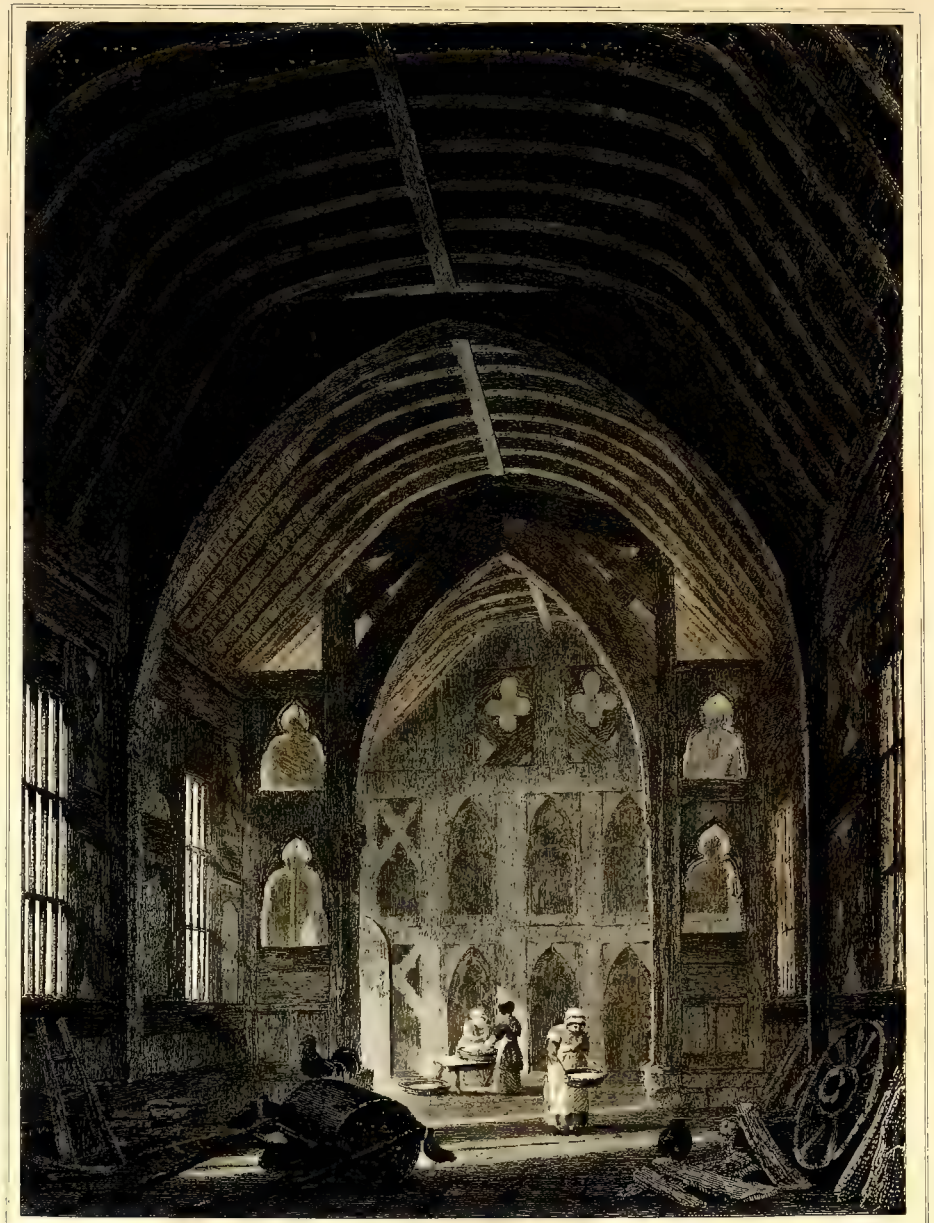
This Edward Legh the father is yet surviving, and married to his second wife, Mary, daughter of William Jones, of Sanford in Shropshire, late counsellor at law, anno Domini 1665, and hath issue Mary, born 1666, Sophia, another daughter, born 1667.



P. De Wint delin.t — Lond. Pub.d April 1.s 1818 by Lackington & C.o — G. Hollis sculp.t

ROCK SAVAGE.

after a sketch by Burdett



P. De Wint delin.t — Lond. Pub. April 15 1818 by Lackington & C.o — G. Hollis sculp.t

BAGGILEY HALL.

Additions.

The passage in Domesday referred to by sir Peter Leycester, is as follows:

"Gislebertus, et Ranulfus et Hamo tenent Sundreland et Bagelei; Eluuard et Suga, et Vedeman, et Pat tenuerunt pro IV maneriis, et liberi homines fuerunt: ibi una hida geldabilis: terra est una caruca et dimidia. Wasta est tota: tempore regis Edwardi valebat III solidos."

The male line of the Leghs of Baggiley terminated in Edward Legh, with whom sir Peter Leycester's account concludes. Afterwards Baggiley was the property of the viscounts Allen, in whom it remained vested to the middle of the last century, when it passed, by purchase, to Joseph Jackson, of Rostherne, esq. It is now the property of the daughter and sole heiress of the late rev. Millington Massey, who succeeded to the same under the will of Mr. Jackson. No court is held for the manor.

The township is situated about seven miles south of Manchester, on low ground near the banks of the Mersey. One side of the quadrangle of Baggiley Hall is remaining, in the centre of which is the great hall, much dilapidated, but exhibiting an excellent specimen of antient domestic architecture. The sides are formed by huge beams of oak, the interstices of which are filled up with wicker-work. In these are four large square-headed bay windows. At one end is a passage through the building, from the exterior to the inner court, the doors of which are concealed from the hall by screens of oak, ornamented with pointed arches of oak. The uprights of these screens ascend until they mix with the roof, which is supported by immense arched beams. On the other side of the passage are pointed doorways, opening to the kitchens and offices, over which are beams of corresponding magnitude with those before-mentioned, rudely disposed in quatrefoils, and other ornamental forms, and seeming to have opened originally to a gallery. This part of the building is invariably, in the Cheshire mansions, made lower than the rest of the fabric, as the arching of the roof of the hall does not admit of any apartment over it[f].

At a short distance from the hall is Baggiley moor, on which is a considerable tumulus. At the western extremity of the moor is another mansion of more modern date, the property and residence of the Miss Houghtons[g].

HALE.

(Leycester.)

This township of Hale was held by Hamon Massy in the Conqueror's time, as appears by Doomsday-book: So that it is anciently of the fee of the barons of Dunham Massy.

In this town were seated the Massies of Hale anciently, who were propagated originally out of the Massies of Dunham Massy; which family continued for many ages, but is now extinct.

3 Hen. IV. there were fourteen free-holders or charterers in Hale. At this day, 1666, there are twenty-three freeholders. The lord Delamere is now chief lord of the one moiety of Hale; and John Crew, of Crew, esquire, is chief lord of the other moiety.

Here is a hamlet in Hale, called Ringey, wherein is situated a chappel of ease, called Ringey chappel, within the parish of Bowdon; of which I have little to say, save that it was much frequented in the late war by schismatical ministers, and, as it were, a receptacle for non-conformists; in which dissolute times, every pragmatical illiterate person, as the humour served him, stepp'd into the pulpit, without any lawful calling thereunto, or licence of authority.

[f] The description will be made clearer by the annexed view of the Hall, taken from the part where the high table formerly stood.

[g] In Percy's Reliques, vol. ii. pp. 28, 279, 280, will be found an account of a poet, who was certainly of the lineage of the Leghs of Bagulegh, if not the actual representative of the family. The work which Dr. Percy describes, is stated to be extant in his "antient folio MSS. entitled 'Scottish Fielde,' in 2 fitts, 420 distichs, and to be written in the same numbers, with the same alliterations, and in orthography, phraseology, and style, nearly resembling the Visions of Peirce Plowman, which are yet known to have been composed 160 years before the battle." p. 28.

"The author seems to have been present, from his speaking in the first person plural:

"Then *we* tild downe our tents
That told were a thousand.

"In the conclusion of the poem he gives this account of himself:

"*He was a gentleman by Jesu*
That this gest made:
Which say but as he sayd,
For sooth, and noe other.
At Bagily that bearne
His biding place had
And his ancestors of olde time
Have yearded there longe,
Before William Conquerour
This cuntry did inhabitt,
Jesus bringe them to blisse
That brought us forthe of bale
That hath hearkned me here,
Or heard my tale." P. 280.

The extract is remarkable as affording an instance of the fondness of families for extending the time of their settlement in an antient seat, in defiance of positive evidence. The "yearding," or inhabiting of the Baggileys is proved by sir Peter Leycester to have commenced long after the Conquest, and even the fact of Gilbert Venables, male ancestor of the Leghs, being grantee of a portion of Baggiley at the Conquest (of which, however, the poet was probably ignorant) will not go far enough to extricate him from his fictions.

ADDITIONS.

THE notice of Hale in Domesday is as follows:

"Isdem Hamo tenet Hale. Eluuard tenuit: ibi una hida geldabilis: terra est II carucarum et dimidii: ibi III villani cum uno radman, habent II carucas; ibi silva una leuva longa, et dimidia lata, et haia, et aira accipitris, et dimidia acra prati. Tempore R. Edwardi valebat xv solidos, modo XII solidos; wasta invenitur."

The interest claimed by lord Crewe in the manor of Hale, was sold by him in 1808, to the earl of Stamford, who is the present exclusive manerial lord. The township lies within the jurisdiction of the court leet of the barony of Dunham Massey.

Ringey chapel was rebuilt in 1720, and consecrated, and has since been augmented with queen Anne's bounty. [f]Lord Crewe retains the patronage of this curacy, the value of which was returned by the bishop of Chester in 1809, as £58. 16s. 6d. arising from augmentation, interest of benefactions, official house, and surplice fees[g].

ASHLEY.

(LEYCESTER.)

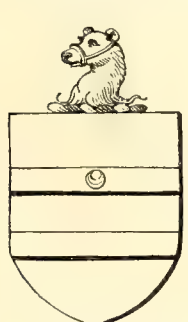
HAMO DE MASSY, the first baron of Dunham Massy, held Ashley in the Conqueror's time, as appears by Dooms-day book.

And in the reign of Henry the Third, or sooner, another Hamon de Massy, then baron of Dunham Massy, gave half of Ashley unto Robert de Massy: lib. C. fol. 150. d. e.

Richard, son of Robert Massy, gives the manor of Ashley (that is, the moiety of Ashley), unto Geffrey Dutton of Chedle, in exchange for Dutton of Chedle's land in Walton (to wit, the moiety of Nether Walton), and for eight shillings rent from William, son of Kenewret, of Newton near Chester: lib. C. fol. 150. f.

Hamon de Massy the son, confirms the grant which Richard de Massy, son of Robert de Massy, made to sir Geffrey Dutton of Chedle, of all his land in Ashley, doing those services which Robert Massy, father of the said Richard Massy, did use to do to sir Hamon Massy the father: lib. C. fol. 149. z. the original among the evidences of George lord Delamere of Dunham Massy.

Geffrey Dutton of Chedle gives to Hamon Dutton his younger son, totum manerium suum de Ashley, about 14 Edw. I. 1286. lib. C. fol. 150. I. and Robert Massy of Sale, son and heir of Richard Massy, releaseth unto the said Hamon Dutton, son of Geffrey Dutton lord of Chedle, all his right in the mannor of Ashley: lib. C. fol. 150. g.



This Hamon, seating himself at Ashley, was sirnamed De Ashley, as the manner of those ages was, to stile men from the places where they lived; and his posterity afterwards wholly retained the sirname of Ashley: which family continued in the name of the Ashleys at Ashley, till about the end of the reign of Henry the Eighth[b].

In an old rentall of Dunham Massy, 3 Hen. IV. I read thus:

Georgius Ashley tenet medietatem de Ashley, videlicèt duas bovatas terræ in dominico, et in servitio dimidii feodi militis, et faciendo liberum servitium unius militis per octo dies tempore guerræ ad castrum Cestriæ sumptibus propriis, et per redditum duodecem denariorum per annum: (this was the moiety, which Hamon de Massy gave to Hugh Massy in the reign of Henry the Third, lib. C. fol. 151. n.) alteram medietatem tenet de Dutton de Chedle, reddendo unum denarium per annum, et faciendo Hamoni de Massy domino de Doneham redditum et servitia de antiquo tempore debita; that was, reddendo unum circulum rosarum termino Johannis Baptistæ, as appears by another rentall de anno 21 Edw. III.

I. About the end of Henry the Eighth, Thomasin, daughter and heir of George Ashley, of Ashley, esquire, brought this inheritance unto Richard Brereton of Lea Hall, not far from Middlewich, younger son of sir William Brereton of Brereton, in marriage; by whom she had issue George Brereton: and two daughters, Agnes and Jane.

II. George Brereton, of Ashley, esquire, son and heir of Richard, married Sibill, daughter and heir of William Arderne, of Timperley, gentleman, and had issue William Brereton, eldest son; Richard, second son; George Brereton, third son, baptized at Bowdon the eight day, 1570, who was buried at Bowdon the nineteenth of November following; Ottiwell another son, buried 4 Octobris 1571; also another son called George Brereton, baptized at Bowdon 7 Junii, 1573, he had a son called John Brereton, baptized at Bowdon August 20, 1593; Edward, another son, baptized at Bowdon the sixth of September 1574; John Brereton, another son, died young, buried at Bowdon 27 Junii 1575; Thomas, another son, baptized at Bowdon 5 Decembris, 1577; Randle, another son, baptized at Bowdon the tenth of May, 1585; Lucretia, a daughter, baptized at Bowdon the twelfth of November 1579; Jane Brereton, another daughter, buried at Bowdon 9th Novembris 1581.

This George Brereton, esquire, was buried at Bowdon the twelfth of October 1587, and Sibill his wife was buried at Bowdon 16 Junii, 1583.

III. William Brereton, of Ashley, esquire, son and heir of George and Sibill, married Jane, one of the daughters and co-heirs of Peter Warburton, of Arley, esquire, [c]anno Domini 1589, and had issue Richard Brereton, eldest son, baptized in December[d] 1590; Thomas, second son, baptized at Bowdon 26 Martii 1594; William, 3d son, baptized at Bowdon 23 Decembris 1596, he died unmarried, and was buried at Bowdon 4 Aprilis, 1632; Peter, fourth son, baptized at Bowdon 26 Augusti, 1601, he died unmarried at Gray's-inn, in London, 1659. Frances, eldest daughter, baptized at Bowdon 26 Augusti, 1592, she married Alexander Barlow, of Barlow in Lancashire, esquire; Mary, second

[f] Information of William Ward, esq. Dep. Reg.
[g] Returns to the Governors of Queen Anne's Bounty, as above.
☞ ARMS OF ASHLEY. Argent, two bars Sable, a crescent of the first. CREST. On a wreath a bear's head muzzled proper.
[b] Lib. B. pag. 208. P. L.
[c] 3 Decembris 1589. P. L.
[d] Decembr. 30, 1590. Register of Great Budworth. P. L.

daughter, baptized at Bowdon 20 Octobris, 1595, she died unmarried. Anne, third daughter, baptized at Bowdon, 6 Januarii, 1597, she married Robert Tatton, of Withenshaw in Cheshire, esquire, 8 Januarii, 1628. Katharine, fourth daughter, baptized at Bowdon, 16 Martii, 1598, she married Raufe Ashton of Kirkby in Yorkshire, younger son of sir Richard Ashton of Middleton in Lancashire.

This William Brereton of Ashley was sheriff of Cheshire 1609, and died August 29, 1630, aged sixty-three years. Jane, his wife, was buried at Bowdon, 5 Martii, 1627, whose monument, with her husband's, remains in Bowdon church.

IV. Richard Brereton, of Ashley, esquire, son and heir of William and Jane, was never married, but had an illegitimate son, begot of one Ellin Higginson his servant, called William Brereton, living at Chester anno Domini 1653.

This Richard was sheriff of Cheshire 1632, and was buried at Bowdon, 14 Septembris, 1649, in the fifty-ninth year of his age.

V. Thomas Brereton, of Ashley, esquire, brother and heir to Richard, married Theodosia, daughter of sir Thomas Tirrell of Castlethorp in Buckinghamshire, but had no issue, leaving his whole inheritance to be shared by his three sisters abovesaid, and their heirs.

This Thomas built the domestick chappel at Ashley, and a fair dining-room there, anno Domini 1653, and was buried at Bowdon in the year of Christ 1660, aged sixty-six years.

Charterers in Ashley 1666.

1. George lord Delamere of Dunham-Massy, hath part of Arthur Worseley's tenement.
2. Daniel of Over-Tabley hath one tenement.
3. Buckley of Chedle hath part of Edward Hill's tenement, the other part is now the lady Whitmore's, purchased from Savage of Clifton in Cheshire.
4. Massy of Lea-hall in Mottram-Andrew; scilicèt pro Harper's house.
5. Robert Heskith of Ashley.
6. Richard Wright of Ashley.
7. Thomas Worseley of Ashley.

Additions.

The Domesday survey is as follows:

"Isdem Hamo tenet Ascelie; Eluuard tenuit et liber homo fuit. Ibi una virgata terræ geldabilis: terra est II boum: wasta fuit et est."

A moiety of this manor is stated in an Inq. 20 Eliz.[e] to have been the property of John Carrington, of Carrington, esq. It does not appear how this moiety was alienated by the Breretons, or when it was reunited to the other share.

Thomas Brereton, who died in 1660, left his sisters his heirs, as stated by sir Peter Leycester, being then severally married into the families of Barlow, Tatton, and Ashton.

Frances Barlow having no issue, estated all her share of Ashley lands on Anne Tatton, her niece (daughter of Robert Tatton, of Withenshaw), in marriage with sir Amos Meredith. The manor is now the property of William Henry Assheton Smith, esq. representative of Ralph Assheton, esq. the husband of the youngest coheiress.

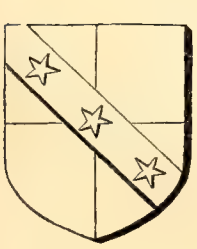
The hall, which was for some time the seat of the Merediths, and is now in the occupation of Thomas Pickford, esq. is pleasantly situated on the banks of the Bollin, upwards of one mile south-east of Bowdon. The exterior is stuccoed, and finished with gables; the interior contains an old entrance hall, and a variety of apartments, more or less altered, but retaining in general an air of respectable antiquity. The offices, as is usual in the old Cheshire mansions, are ranged in front of the building, between the hall and the road adjacent.

In the annexed pedigree is given the descent of the antient lords of the local name, from their connection with the parent stock to their termination in the heiress with whom sir Peter Leycester's pedigree begins.

ASHLEY OF ASHLEY.

From sir Peter Leycester's MS pedigrees.

Arms. Quarterly, Argent and Sable. On a bend Gules, 3 mullets of the first.



Hamon Dutton, second son of sir Geoffry Dutton of Chedle, lord of the manor of Ashley. Ex dono patris. = Ellen, daughter and coheiress of Roger Throstel of Macclesfield, widow, 18 Edw. III. Plac. in Scacc. Cest.

Hamo de Ashley, lord of Ashley, 1344. =

Sir Hamon Ashley of Ashley, son of Hamon, living 1359. = Joanna, daughter of Richard Massy of Timperley, 1344, 19 Edw. III.

Thomas de Ashley, son of sir Hamon, 1359. = Emma, daughter of Hugh Toft of Toft, 1359.

Hamon de Ashley, obiit 1 Hen. IV. Inq. p. m. =

George Ashley of Ashley, son and heir of Hamon, obiit per Inq. 6 Hen. V. = Jane, daughter of Peter de Trafford, 7 Hen. IV.

Jane, widow of Hamon Massey of Rixton, surviving 7 Edw. IV. = John Ashley of Ashley, living 30 Hen. VI. son and heir. = Katherine, daughter of Thomas Leigh of Baggilegh, from whom John Ashley sued to be divorced, 1432.

Hamon Ashley, son and heir, living 18 Hen. VIII. = Margaret, daughter of sir John Mainwaring, of Over Peover, knight.

George Ashley, younger brother of Hamon, 7 Edw. IV.

Hamnet Ashley, son and heir apparent of John Ashley, 10 Hen. VII. obiit ante patrem. = Alice, daughter of sir William Booth of Dunham Massey, knight, 7 Edw. IV. 1467.

George Ashley, of Ashley, esq. = Cicely, daughter of John Sutton of Sutton near Maxfield, esq. 18 Hen. VIII.

Thomasin, daughter and heiress, wife of Richard, youngest son of sir William Brereton of Brereton.

[e] See Carrington, and the account of the Carrington Chapel in Bowdon church.

Ashton super Mersey.

ASHTON ON MERSEY.

Leycester.

In an old rental of Dunham-Massy, dated 3 Hen. IV. 1402, I find it thus:——

Georgius Carington chivaler tenet manerium suum de Carington, et medietatem villæ de Ashton, et tertiam partem villæ de Partington, faciendo liberum servitium pro duabus partibus feodi militis; ut per chartam antecessoribus dicti Georgii per Hamonem Massy militem factam: et reddendo per annum de stothe, aliàs dictum sheriff's-tooth, septem denarios: et ipse faciet sectam curiæ, quæ vocatur judger, de quindenâ in quindenam: ità quòd pro quâlibet defaltâ dabit per viam amerciamenti duos solidos pro certo; et ipse et quatuor tenentium suorum de villatâ de Caringtón, venient ad visum franci-plegii.

In the notes collected by Will. Vernon, I read, Post mortem Willielmi Boydell, 23 Edw. III. intèr feoda dicti Willielmi: (inter alia) Robertus Ashton, Ricardus Dikenson, et Johannes Deane, tenent medietatem maneriorum de Sale et Ashton per servitium unius feodi militis, et quilibet eorum tertio anno tres denarios.

This Robert Ashton was rector ecclesiæ de Ashton 23 Edw. III. These were feoffees in trust; so that one moiety of Ashton seems to be of the fee of Boydell of Dodleston, and the other moiety of the fee of the barons of Dunham-Massy.

It is plain the parish church here was a rectory in the beginning of Edward the Third's reign; which now hath Brereton of Honford for its patron, 1666, and was invested in sir Vrian Brereton, younger son of Randle Brereton of Malpas, in the right of Margaret his wife, daughter and heir of William Honford, of Honford, esquire, and widow of sir John Stanley; which sir Vrian was living 1566.

The church here comprehendeth within its parish,

	£.	s.	d.
Sale - - -	0	10	9
Ashton, one half -	0	7	0
	0	17	9

The greatest part of Ashton super Mersey at this day, 1666, belongs to Brereton of Honford. The lord Delamere of Dunham-Massy hath about an eighth part thereof.

Additions.

The preceding account relates chiefly to the paramount royalty, and to the lands of the township, the mesne manor being almost entirely omitted.

The share of this manor held by George Caringtón, 3 Hen. IV. occurs twice afterwards in the inquisitions after the death of two successive John Caringtons, 2 Edw. VI. and 1 Mary, in which it is termed a third of a moiety only[a], and stated to be held from the baron of Dunham Massy. After this it either passed to the lords of the other moiety by sale, or fell into disuse, the Breretons of Handford having certainly possessed, subsequently, the whole of the mesne manor. The circumstances attending the paramount royalty were precisely the contrary of this. The other moiety fell into disuse, whilst the superior jurisdiction over the Caringtón moiety was continued, and the representatives of the antient paramount lords of this part, still maintain the jurisdiction of the leet of Dunham-Massey over the township as part of their barony.

The other share is recognized as being held under the Boydells of Gropenhall and Dodleston, in the *Inq.* after the death of Thomas, son of William Boydell, 10 Hen. IV. The mesne lords had before this period assumed the local name.

Inq. p. m. 2 Ric. II. Robert de Ashton held in demesne as of fee, half the manor of Ashton, cum pert. by military service, and the render of IId. per ann. from the heirs of John Daniell, who held the same from the manor of Gropenall, which is held from the king. Val. IIIIl. Robert Ashton son and heir.

By an *Inq.* 24 Hen. VI. it appears that Laurence de Langton, chaplain, long ago seized of a 24th part of this manor, val. XIId. had given it by charter to king Henry V. and his heirs for ever.

The next *Inq.* states this share (which with the laxity of the Inquisitions is called simply the manor) to be in possession of a family from whom the descent runs clear to the present time.

Inq. p. m. 7 Hen. VIII. William Handford, esq. held inter alia the manor of Ashton on Mersey, and lands in

[a] The other portions might possibly be settled in such manner as not to come under the notice of the Inquisition.

Sale, val. xl. from the heirs of sir John Boydell, kt. as of his manor of Dodleston in socage. Margery, wife of sir John Stanley, kt. daughter and heiress.

Inq. p. m. 5 Edw. VI. Sir John Stanley, kt. died seized (inter alia) of lands in Ashton in right of his wife.

Inq. p. m. 22 Eliz. Sir Urian Brereton, of Handford, kt. (second husband of Margery Handford) held, inter alia, the manor of Ashton on Mersey bancke from Thomas Gravenor, and William Marbury, esquires, as of their manor of Dodleston, in socage. Val. p. ann. xl.

Inq. p. m. 26 Eliz. Randle Brereton held as in the last Inq.

Inq. p. m. 4 Ap. 8 Jac. William Brereton, esq. held the manor of Ashton and lands therein as before. Val. per ann. vil. iiis. ivd.

The other moiety having now either fallen into disuse, or become united to this by purchase or otherwise, as before mentioned, the entirety of the manor was sold by the Brereton of Handford in 1674, with certain estates therein, to sir Joshua Allen, ancestor of lord viscount Allen, who sold the manor to the earl of Warrington in 1749[x]. It has descended from that period with the Dunham estates to the present earl of Stamford.

Ashton is included, as before mentioned, in the leet of the barony of Dunham Massey, and a court baron is also held for the manor.

The township of Ashton on Mersey is situated about six miles south of Manchester, in a low flat situation on the banks of the river from which it takes the addition to its name, and near the road from Manchester to Altrincham, which passes between this township and Sale. At the sides of this road is the village of Cross-street, supposed to derive its name from the antient Watling-street, which forded the Mersey, and entered Cheshire at the same point with this road, and proceeded for some miles in a similar direction.

CHURCH.

Val. Eccl. £.13. 4s. 7d.

The advowson of the rectory was antiently attached to that portion of the manor which was held by the Ashtons under the Boydells of Dodleston, and after several alienations it was, in 1679, the property of Richard Mascie, of Sale, esq. who presented in that year, and in 1684 settled it, inter alia, on six *younger* daughters, and the several heirs of their several bodies, to take as tenants in common, and in default of such issue to his eldest daughter Katherine and the heirs of her body. In 1689 three parts out of six had passed to the said Katherine by the demise of her three younger sisters, Mary, Elizabeth, and Jane, without issue, and the shares of two of her married sisters, Barbara and Anne, passed afterwards by devise to Robert Malyn (husband of the said Katherine Massey) after her death. Five shares out of the six became by these means finally vested in the two daughters and coheiresses of Robert and Katherine Malyn, whose husbands Walter Noble, esq. and Dr. Mainwaring, purchased the remaining sixth in 1737 from Thomas Ellison Clerk, son of Amy Massey, the other coheir; and their rights in the same were confirmed by a fine and recovery in the same year, in which all persons interested joined, with the exception of the three daughters and coheiresses of Edward Crane, representatives of Barbara Massey, who were then under age, but who joined with their father in 1746 in conveying all their right in the advowson, and passing a fine and recovery to the use of Dr. Mainwaring and Mr. Noble.

The advowson passed by a subsequent sale to the rev. R. P. Johnson, the present patron and incumbent.

The rector has the tithes of Sale, and divides those of Ashton with the earl of Stamford.

Ashton church is a very neat building of stone, and consists of a nave and chancel, with a belfry at the west end. Over the north porch is the date 1714. The following are all the monumental inscriptions which are worthy of notice[y].

In the chancel, on a mural monument:

Marmoream hanc juxta tabulam
requiescit cum proavis quicquid mortale fuit
rev'di Masseii Malyn de Sale, LL. D.
hujus ecclesiæ dignissimi nuper rectoris,
qui repentino, licet non immaturo, correptus fato,
animam Deo reddidit xxxi die mensis Octobris,
Anno { Salutis mdccxxix,
{ Ætatis xlii.
Conjux mœrens
eo amore, quem vivus meruit, prosecuta
hoc sacrum memoriæ voluit.

Within the altar-rails, on a grave-stone:

Here lieth the body of the rev. Thomas Whitaker, A. M. He was rector of this church upwards of 37 years, and died on the 29th day of June, 1767, in the 77th year of his age.

Here lieth the body of Ellen, wife of the rev. Thomas Whitaker, who departed this life Feb. 6th, 1738.

On a mural monument, a plain marble slab, in the church:

Near this place
lieth the body of
Thomas White, M.D. who died July 20, 1776, aged 80.
Also Rosamond his wife, who died Ap. 23, 1777, aged 70.
Beneath this marble
lieth also
the body of Charles White, esq.
member of the corporation of surgeons,
and Fellow of the Royal Society,
who
after rendering himself eminent
in his profession for the space
of 60 years,
by a dexterity and extent of knowledge
scarcely exceeded by any of his cotemporaries,
retired
to the enjoyment of rural and domestic felicity
in the society of his family and friends,
at Sale
within this parish.
He died on the 20th of Feb. 1813, aged 84.
Also the body of John Bradshaw White,
who died April 27th, 1799, aged 27.

[x] Inf. of the earl of Stamford.

[y] Transcribed and communicated by the rev. J. T. Allen, M. A. to whom the author is also indebted for the continuation of the descent of the Massies of Sale from 1663-4, and for the account of the Sale-hall estate and the advowson of Ashton subsequent to the same period, all the particulars of which are extracted from title deeds in the possession of the rev. R. P. Johnson.

RECTORS OF ASHTON ON MERSEY.

PRESENTED.	RECTORS.	PATRONS.	VACANCY.
1305, id. Dec.	Willielmus de Sala.	Robertus de Ashton.	
1307, 11 kal. Aug.	Robertus Ashton, cl'us. D'nus Thomas de Ashton.		
1362.	Mag'r Thomas de Ashton.	Rob'tus de Ashton sup. Mersey.	P. m. d'ni Tho. de Ashton.
1364.	Johannes de Massey, cl'us.	Jo. de Ashton.	
1409, 8 Octob.	Ricardus Twamlow, cap.	Rob'tus de Ashton.	
1435, 17 Aug.	D'nus Ricardus Dugdale.	Ricardus de Ashton, pr'b'r.	
1457, 1 Dec.	Ranulphus de Ashton, cap. John Robinson.	Rob'tus de Ashton.	P. m. Ric. Dugdale.
1582, 26 Feb.	Thomas Richardson.	Joseph Vawdrey.	Death of John Robinson.
1613, 23 July.	George Tipping.	Richard Holland.	Death of T. Richardson.
1620, 1 Ap.	Daniel Baker.	Edmund Holland.	
1632, 14 Ap.	Ralph Stirrop. Hugh Hobson.	William Brereton.	
1679, 25 July.	Robert Brown.	Richard Massie.	Death of Hugh Hobson.
1706, 9 Nov.	Thomas Ellison.	Robert Malyn, Catherine his wife, and Thomas Ellison, jun.	Death of Rob. Brown.
1717.	Massey Malyn, LL. D.	Robert Malyn and Thomas Ellison, jun.	Death of Tho. Ellison.
1730, 2 May.	Thomas Whittaker, A. M.	Bishop of Chester.	Death of Massey Malyn.
1767, 23 July.	John Green, LL. B.	Rosamond Norton, widow.	Death of T. Whittaker.
1774, 12 May.	Ric. Popplewell Johnson, A. B.	John Foster, John Wingfield, William and Allan Johnson.	Death of John Green.

SALE.

(Leycester.)

Sale is not in the record of Doomsday-book. The town of Sale is of the fee of Halton; for we read in the feodary of Halton, sub. Edw. II.

Dominus Petrus de Warburton tenet villam de Sale pro decima parte feodi militis.

Here is seated the ancient family of the Massies of Sale, which branched out from the Massies, barons of Dunham-Massy, about the reign of king John: for I find Richard Massy, son of Robert Massy, possessed of lands in Sale under Henry the Third; which Robert was younger son of Hamon Massy, baron of Dunham-Massy[a]: and this family of Massy of Sale is still continuing, 1666.

In the offices of Massy of Sale he is found to hold the moiety of Sale of Warburton of Arley; and some of them have been ward unto Warburton: but wardships are now taken off by statute, anno 12 Car. II. cap. 24.

And as Massy was possessed of one moiety, so the other lands in Sale are possessed at this day, 1666, by these persons following:

1. Edward Holt of Sale, whose lands in Sale his ancestor John Holt, son of Robert, base son of Geffrey de Holt, had in marriage with Ellen, daughter and heir of Thomas Sale of Sale, 21 Rich. II. 1397. Lib. C. fol. 273. a, b. The originals in possession of Edward Holt of Sale, 1666.

2. The lord Delamere of Dunham-Massy hath seven tenements in Sale. These were parcel of Holt's lands, and were purchased by sir George Booth of Dunham-Massy from Thomas Holt of Whickleswick in Lancashire, and Randle Holt his son, 4 Augusti, 2 Jacobi, 1604, being then twelve messuages and cottages, with 4d. rent yearly issuing out of the lands in Sale, then in the tenure of George Massy; and also 4d. rent then issuing out of Thomas Wrenshaw's tenement, now the lands of sir Edward Moseley of Howesend in Lancashire, late deceased. Lib. C. fol. 273, c.

3. Geffrey Cartwright, gentleman. His lands in Sale were formerly bought from Massy of Sale.

4. William Williamson of Sale.

5. Richard Wrenshaw of Sale.

6. The lands of sir Edward Moseley, lately deceased; to wit, five messuages and cottages in Sale, now in lease; and pays 4d. chief-rent yearly to Mr. Massy of Sale.

7. Mr. Gerard of Riddings in Timperley, three small cottages in Sale, now in lease, late Vawdrey's land.

8. Edward Legh, of Baggilegh, esquire, hath one small cottage in Sale, now in lease.

9. Robert Tatton, of Wittenshaw, esq. hath certain land in Sale, now in lease, and pays 3s. 4d. yearly rent to Mr. Massy of Sale.

10. James Wrenshaw of Limme, one tenement in Sale, now leased to Thomas Davys.

So that it seems Massy of Sale had anciently one moiety of Sale, and Holt another moiety, though now scattered as aforesaid: for these other parcels came some from the one, and some from the other, originally.

[a] The pedigrees make Robert, son of another Robert, son of Hamon. O.

ADDITIONS.

The Inquisitions referred to by sir Peter Leycester as stating the Massey estate in Sale to be held under the Warburtons, are as follows. The paramount interest of the Warburtons, noticed in them, was derived from a grant by Adam de Carinton to Adam de Dutton about the time of king John, of his "tota medietas de Sala," to be held of the fee of the constable of Chester, by rendering annually "unam libram cumini, II marcas argenti, et unum equum ad recognitionem[b]."

Inq. p. m. 9 Hen. VIII. Hamon Massy, of Sale, esq. held lands in Sale and Walton from sir John Warburton, kt. in socage, val. XIIl. and other lands there, val. vl. VIS. VIIId. also lands in Hales, half the manor of Chidley, lands in Mottram, Longdendale, and Hollinworth, a sixth part of the manor of Newton, a fifth part of the manor of Matley, and lands in Stockport, Northenden, Godley, and Ringey. He died on St. Peter's day, 9 Hen. VIII. James Massey son and heir. Val. tot. £25. 5s. 8d.

Inq. p. m. 5 Edw. VI. James Massie, of Sale, esq. held lands in Sale and Walton from John Warburton, esq. by services unknown, val. £8. 6s. 10d. and other lands there, val. £6. 2s. 9d. also lands in all the before mentioned townships. He died 19 Dec. 4 Edw. VI. Hamo Massie son and heir.

Inq. p. m. 44 Eliz. Richard Massie, of Sale, held half *the manor* of Sale, and lands therein, and in Walton, from Peter Warburton, of Arley, esq. in socage, val. £19. 9s. 5d. with lands in Godley, Northenden, Mottram, Newton, Ringey, and Hale, val. £33. 0s. 5d. He died 16th Jan. last past. James Massie, son and heir of James Massie deceased, next of kin and heir, and aged ten years 18th of June last past.

Richard Massie[c], of Sale, esq. in 1684, settled Sale Hall and the demesne lands upon his eldest daughter Katherine, whose two daughters, and finally coheirs, Katherine and Anne, married severally Walter Noble, esq. and Peter Mainwaring, M. D. A reputed manor is at present claimed by Mr. John Moore of Manchester, in consequence of purchases from the Egertons of Tatton, who bought the estate of the Nobles, and from the Leghs of East-Hall, to whom Dr. Mainwaring devised his estate. No court is held, and the chief rents were reserved by G. J. Legh, esq. when he sold the estate.

Of the other moiety of Sale, held by the Holts, no notice has occurred subsequent to the time of sir Peter Leycester. It would seem that it had then fallen into disuse, and the lands been divided among the freeholders[d].

The annexed pedigree brings down the descent of the Masseys of Sale, from their separation from the parent stock to their termination in coheirs, and is founded on a vellum pedigree roll in the possession of the rev. Mascie D. Taylor, collated with sir Peter Leycester's MSS. and continued to the present time from the entries in Dugdale's Visitation of 1663, and an abstract of the title to the advowson of Ashton[e].

William Mascie, younger brother of Richard Massey, or Mascie, last male proprietor of Sale of this family, obtained in right of his wife, Ursula Domville, the Hall estate in Lymme, and a moiety of the Domville share in that manor. He became possessed also of the estate which the Massies of Denfield held in Audlem, which circumstance, added to the similarity of contemporary names in the Sale and Denfield pedigrees, and to relationships produced by intermarriages, has rendered the positive identification of this William with the family of his ancestors a work of no small difficulty. The point however is completely settled by the subjoined extract from the will of Barbara Mascie[f], and the continuation of this collateral branch from Sale will be found in the pedigree of Domville of Lymme.

Old Sale Hall, the site of the antient seat of the Masseys, is the property of Mr. Moore by purchase. There is another seat on the western side of the township surrounded by considerable plantations, and situated near the bank of the Mersey, which is said to have been part of the estate of William Mascie of Lymme and Audlem[g], and is most probably the "Sale Hall" alluded to in his mother's will. This place is the residence of the relict of the late Charles White, of Manchester, esq. F. R. S. to whose scientific acquirements and professional exertions a merited tribute of eulogy is paid, on his monumental tablet in the parish church of Ashton.

A school, and a house for the schoolmaster, have been built in this township since the return of Charities in 1788, and an allotment of land was appropriated to its endowment in the inclosure of Sale-moor.

[b] Warburton deeds.

[c] Mas*sey* in the Visitation of 1663, Mas*cie* in the deeds, and Mas*sie* in the will below.

[d] In a fine, 1 Eliz. it is called, loosely, the *manor* of Sale, and was then settled by Robert Holt (with a large estate in Sale) on himself for life, remainder to Thomas his younger son, remainder successively to Edward and George sons of Thomas, remainder to his own right heirs. Williamson's fines.

[e] Transcribed and communicated by the rev. J. T. Allen, M. A. from the original in the possession of the present rector.

[f] The will is that of Barbara Massie, of Manchester, widow, and is dated Dec. 20, 1684. This Barbara Massie was clearly the widow of Richard Massie of Sale, and daughter of Robert Gleave of High Legh.

Among other particulars she leaves a gold ring to her eldest son, Richard Massie, of Sale, esq. a legacy to her daughter Mary Hobson, and mentions her grand-daughter Theodosia Hobson. Then she says, "I leave to my son *William* Massie all my household goods in his possession at *Sale-hall*, and unto my *daughter-in-law, Ursula Massie*, two pewter dishes with my late husband's arms engraven thereon, now in my custody at Manchester; and to my granddaughter, Elizabeth Massie, I leave," &c.

Her son William Massie, grandaughter Elizabeth Massie, *her daughters* Barbara Leech and Anne Prescott, residuary legatees. Her son Richard, and Edward Greaves, executors.

There is no mention made in the will of any other children, by which it appears that her other sons were dead.

For the communication of this extract, the result of a laborious search in the registry of Chester, the author is obliged to the rev. Joseph Eaton, M.A. F.S.A. The other sons must have died before June 23, 1678, as William Mas*sy*, husband of Ursula Domville, is described "2 son of .... Massy of Sale," in a memorandum written by Randle Holme on the back of a note of Edward Domville of that date, in Harl. MSS. 2161, p. 193.

[g] Information of Mascie Taylor of Chester, esq.

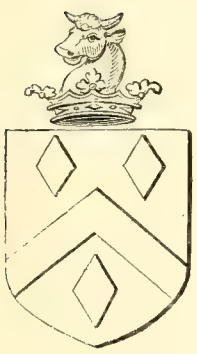
MASSEY OF SALE.

From the authorities before-mentioned.

Arms. Argent, a chevron between three lozenges Sable.

Crest. A bull's head erased Azure, armed Or, issuing from a ducal coronet.

Allowed by Dugdale Sept. 16, 1663.



Robert de Masci, second brother of Hamo de Masci, baron of Dunham. =

Robert, son of Robert de Masci, grantee of a moiety of Ashley from Hamo de Masci. =

Richard, son of Robert de Masci, grantor of a moiety of Ashley to Geoffry de Dutton. = ..., daughter and heiress of .... de Sale. Arms. Sable, a chevron Argent between three lozenges of the second.

Robert de Masci, of Sale, son and heir. = ..., daughter of .... de Carrington.

Alice. | Jane, wife of Robert Ashton, of Ashton on Mersey. | Richard Massey, of Sale, son and heir. = Agnes, dau. of Thos. Ashton, of Ashton on Mersey. | Hamo Massey. William Massey.

Robert Massy, of Sale, 9 Edw. III. = Margaret, daughter of Henry Workesley, 9 Edw. III. | Richard Massy, supposed ancestor of the Masseys of Hough. | Robert Massey.

Roger Massey, of Sale, son and heir, 22 Ric. II. = Margaret, daughter of William de Hulton, 12 Hen. IV. | Edward. | Tristram. Maurice.

Robert Massey, esq. son and heir 13 Hen. VI. = Margaret, dau. of sir George Carrington, of Carrington, kt. by disp.

John Massey, of Sale, esq. eldest son and heir. = Alice, dau. of sir Robert Aston, of Aston, kt. 24 Hen. VI.

Hamo Massey, of Sale, esq. son and heir, Inq. p. m. 9 H. VIII. = Jane, daughter of Thomas Duncalfe, esq.

James Massey, of Sale, esq. Inq. p. m. 5 Edw. VI. = Alice, daughter of Thomas Massie, of Podington, esq.

2. Richard. 3. James. | 4. Edward. 5. John. | 6. Ralph. | Hamon Massey, of Sale, esq. son and heir, 8 Eliz. = Anne, daughter of sir Piers Dutton, of Dutton and Hatton, kt.

Elizabeth. Margaret. | Juliana, wife of .... Crompton. | 2. William Massie, instituted to the rectory of Wilmslow, Sept. 30, 1591; died 1610. | 3. Henry. 4. Edward. 5. Thomas. | 1. Richard Massey, of Sale, esq. Inq. p. m. 44. Eliz. = Margaret, daughter of Geoffry Shakerley, of Shakerley, co. Lanc. and of Holme, esq.

Alice, wife of Roger Hindley, of Hindley, gent. | Thomasin, wife of ..... Mee of Nether Peover. | Elizabeth, wife of Rich. Newhall of Chester. Dorothy. | Margaret, wife of .... Higgenson of Norley. Isabel, wife of Ric. Warburton of Flint. | James Massey, of Sale, esq. died before his father. = Dorothy, daughter of Thos. Mascie, of Whittleswick. | Julian. Edmund. Geoffrey.

Katherine. Mary. | Dorothy. Jane. | Anne. Margaret. | James Massey, of Sale, esq. son and heir, died anno 1649. = Mary, daughter of sir George Leycester, of Toft, kt. | George.

Alice. Katherine. Dorothy. | Richard Massey, (or Mascie) of Sale, esq. son and heir, aged 49 years Sept. 16, 1663. = Barbara, daughter of Robert, second son of John Gleave of High Legh. Will dated Dec. 20, 1684. | James, omitted in Vis. 1663. | Thomas, o. s. p. William.

Jane, wife of Nathaniel Leech, jun. of Manchester, gent. unmarr. 1663.
Anne, wife of James Prescot, of Liverpool, gent. unmarried 1663, living 1684.

Barbara, wife of Nathaniel Leech, sen. of Manchester, gent. unmarr. 1663, living 1684.
Elizabeth, wife of William Massie, of Denfield, esq. unmarried 1663.

Dorothy.
Margaret.
Mary, wife of Hugh Hobson, parson of Ashton on Mersey, unmarried 1663, living 1684.

1. Richard Massey, (or Mascie) of Sale, esq. son and heir, aged 24 years, Sept. 16, 1663, died Nov. 22, 1685. = Anna-Prima, daughter of Bartholomew Pearson, of Wollerton, co. Notts. gent.

2. James, 3. George, 4. James, 5. Robert, living 1663. 6. Thomas, all dead 1678, supposed s. p.

7. William Mascie, married at Cheadle, July 22, 1675, Ursula, dau. of Wm. Domville, of Lymme, esq. both living 1684. =

1. Katherine, wife of Robert Malyn, M. D. died before 1717. =

2. Amy, wife of Thos. Ellison, clerk, died in her husband's life-time, Mar. 16, 1703. =

3. Anne, wife of Samuel Cliffe, gent. son and heir of Thos. Cliffe of Newark, died Ap. 12, 1701. =

4. Barbara, wife of Wm. Hockenhull, of Prenton, gent. buried at Woodchurch, April 3, 1700. =

5. Mary, died unmarr. June 30, 1689.
6. Elizabeth, died unmarr. March 4, 1688.
7. Jane, died unmarr. Feb. 14, 1685.

William Massey, esq. living 1718, s. p.

Anne, wife of Henry Taylor, of Liverpool, esq. from whom the Taylors of Lymme-hall.
..... wife of the rev. .. Bell, whose son died s. p.
Three other daughters, s. p.

Massey Malyn, LL.D. rector of Ashton, o. s. p. 1729. æt. 42.
Robert Malyn, died unmarr. 1727.

Katherine, coheiress to her brother, wife of Walter Noble, esq. of Long near Litchfield, marr. 1733.
Anne, coheiress to her brother, wife of Peter Mainwaring, of Manchester, M.D. mar. 1731.

Thomas Ellison, of Chorley, co. Lanc. clerk.

Anne, only daughter.

John Hockenhull, posthumous son, born 1699, o. s. p.

1. Mary, wife of Edward Crane, of Roby, co. Lanc. gent. had issue three daughters, living 1746.
2. Anne, died an infant.

Warburton Parish.

WARBURTON.

(Leycester.)

Here is an ancient free chappel at Warburton, now usually taken for a parish church, whereof Warburton of Arley, lord of the town, is patron. This parish comprehendeth onely the township of Warburton, which in our Mize Book is rated at 12s.

The words of the institution and induction of the present parson are—Ad liberam capellam de Warburton, et medietatem rectoriæ ecclesiæ de Limme: so that Warburton hath the gift of half of Limme, as well as of Warburton wholly: and he is presented here to both, and ought to supply Warburton every Sunday, and Limme every other Sunday by course.

In the time of William the Conqueror, William Fitz-Nigell, baron of Halton, held one moiety of Warburton, which Ernui formerly held; and Osbern, son of Tezzon (surmised to be the ancestor of the Boydells of Dodleston) held the other moiety of Warburton, which Ravene formerly held.

Adam de Dutton, younger son of Hugh Dutton of Dutton, became possessed of both these moieties of Warburton, towards the time of king Richard the First. One moiety he had by Agnes his wife, daughter and heir of Robert Fitz Alured; and I take it to be that moiety held of Boydell[a], which Adam, by the consent of Agnes his wife, gave to the religious house of canons, of the order of Premonstrants, here at Warburton, about the reign of king John, in these words:

—— Ego Adam de Dutton assensu Agnetis sponsæ meæ dedi Deo, et Sanctæ Mariæ, et Sanctæ Werburgæ de Werburton, et canonicis Premonstratensis ordinis ibidèm —— medietatem totius villæ de Werburton in liberam eleomosynam, pro salute animæ Johannis constabularii et antecessorum suorum; et pro salute animæ et corporis Rogeri Constabularii, et sponsæ suæ; et pro animâ patris mei, et matris meæ: pro animâ Rogeri filii Aluredi de cujus feodo hæc est, et antecessorum suorum; pro animâ Johannis filii mei, cujus corpus ibi sepultum est; et pro salute animæ meæ, et sponsæ meæ, et omnium antecessorum meorum. Testibus, Hugone de Dutton, et Galfrido fratre suo, &c. Extracted by me from the original, remaining among the evidences at Dutton. Lib. C. fol. 136, b.

This Saint Werburge was the daughter of Wolfere, king of Mercia, a holy virgin, whose feast is celebrated usually on the sixteenth day of June. Some almanacks place it to the 21 of June.

And probably from the church, or some religious house founded here anciently unto the honour of this virgin, it had the name of Warburton.

Certain it is, that it gave the occasion of the sir-name of Warburton to the lords and owners thereof; for the posterity of that Adam de Dutton coming to reside at Warburton under Edward the Second, Peter de Dutton was then stiled Peter de Warburton, from the place of his residence, as was the manner and custom of those ages; which sir-name of Warburton his heirs have ever since wholly retained to this day. See more of this suprà, in Budworth.

But to return to the moiety of Warburton of the fee of Boydell, which was confirmed to Adam de Dutton by Hugh Boydell, in the reign of Richard the First, or thereabouts, in these words:—

Noverint universi tàm præsentes quam futuri, quòd ego Hugo de Boydele dedi, concessi, et hàc præsenti chartâ mea confirmavi Adæ de Dutton pro homagio et servitio suo, totam terram meam in Warburton, scilicet, totam dimidiam partem ejusdem villæ, cùm omnibus pertinentiis, jure hæreditario illi et hæredibus suis: tenendum de me et hæredibus meis liberè——pro xii solidis annuatìm reddendis; scilicèt, sex solidis ad festum Sancti Johannis, et sex solidis ad festum Sancti Martini; et unum hominem ad castellum operantem ad suam expensam pèr octo tantùm dies annuatìm inveniendo, pro omni servitio.——Hiis testibus, Rogero Constabulario Cestriæ, Willielmo de Boydell, Ricardo et Alano de Boydele, Johanne de Boidele, Willielmo de Radeclyve, Hugone de Dutton, Galfrido de Dutton, Hugone Dispensario, Hereberto de Waleton, Rogero Venables, Ricardo Starky, Alano de Daresbery, et aliis.

One of these witnesses, Roger Constable of Cheshire, died 1211, the thirteenth of king John, saith Matthew Paris; wherefore this deed must be made before that year.

Now this deed was produced, in pleno comitatu Cestriæ, 1233, before sir Richard Fitton, then judge of Chester; Walter, abbot of Chester; William de Venables, Hamon de Massy, Richard de Wibbenbury, then sheriff of Cheshire, and others, upon a writ of warranty brought against sir William Boydell by sir Geffrey Dutton, son of Adam Dutton aforesaid. Lib. C. fol. 136, a.

Et de anno 23 Edw. III. inter feoda Willielmi Boydell——Sir Geffrey Warburton held the manor of Hull and Appleton, and half of Warburton, of the said William Boydell, by the service of one knight's fee, and

[a] He had certainly *both moieties with his wife.* See the additions to this township. *One moiety* is expressly given by deed of Roger Fitz-Alured (see the Charter in note [e], in the page following), and confirmed by John, constable of Chester (see ibid.), which is that given afterwards under a licence of the same John to the Knights Hospitallers. (See the licence given by sir Peter Leycester, in the page following.) *The other moiety,* which is necessarily that confirmed by Hugh Boydele (as above), is described in the preceding charter, from Adam de Dutton to the canons of Warburton, as being also of the fee of Roger Fitz-Alured, by whom, of course, it was held, under Hugh Boydele the confirmer. O.

twelve shillings yearly rent, and two shillings every third year.

These notes I received from the collections of Will. Vernon, late of Houlme in Cheshire.

Anno 5 Henry V. division was made of the inheritance of Boydell; and six shillings of the rent issuing out of Warburton, which sir Geffrey de Warburton's heirs ought to pay, was allotted to Reddish, which came after to Merbury of Merbury, juxtà Comberbach, lib. C, fol. 282, I; so that the rent of Warburton was divided.

The other moiety of Warburton, being of the fee of Halton, John Constable of Cheshire gave to Adam Dutton in these words:—

Johannes Constabularius Cestriæ, omnibus Sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ filiis salutem. Sciatis me dedisse et concessisse Adæ de Dutton, dare Deo, et Sancto Johanni Baptistæ, et beatis pauperibus sanctæ domus hospitalis Hierosolymitanæ et fratribus in eâdem domo Deo servientibus, pro salute meâ et dominæ Aeliz uxoris meæ, et infantium nostrorum, et omnium parentum et amicorum et antecessorum nostrorum, totam partem meam villæ de Werburtonâ; videlicèt, plenariè et integrè totam medietatem villæ cùm omnibus pertinentiis ——in puram et perpetuam elemosynam, liberam, solutam, et quietam ab omni seculari servitio——Hiis testibus, Henrico priore de Nortonâ, Anselmo Capellano, Ricardo Capellano, Fratre Roberto filio Ricardi, Hugone de Dutton, Gilberto filio Rondulphi, Hamone de Berthinton, Willielmo de Camull, Mattheo Tuschet, Stephano de Muschamp, Willielmo filio Rogeri, Johanne Burdon, Galfrido de Stretlèe, Aytropio, Ricardo filio Rogeri, Simone Cusin, Willielmo de Baale, Henrico Camerario, Willielmo de Comberbache, et multis aliis.

Sealed with a large seal, the fore part whereof is broken and cloven off. On the back part, a lion rampant; written about thus—SIGILLUM JOHANNIS CONSTABULARII CESTRIÆ.

The original among the evidences at Dutton, 1649.

And this moiety he held from the priory of St. John of Hierusalem in England ever since.

It seems to me, that this Adam de Dutton had by Agnes his wife, the daughter and heir (or co-heir at least) of Roger Fitz-Alfred, half of Warburton[b], half of Limme[c], the towns of Newton juxtà Daresbery, Hatton, Appilton, and the royalty of Stretton.

Sure I am, the said Adam Dutton and Geffrey his son, about the reign of king John, were possessed of the towns of Great Budworth, Aston juxtà Budworth, Nether-Tabley, Sutton juxta Frodshum, Appilton et Hull, Newton juxtà Daresberie, Hatton, Stretton, Warburton, half of Limme, half of Sale, half of Nether Walton. But many of these were long time ago given away by Geffrey son of Adam Dutton, and Geffrey son of that Geffrey.

Additions.

The communication of a valuable series of deeds, copied or abstracted from original documents now remaining in the possession of the Warburton family, has afforded the means of giving the account of this manor, and of the line of its manerial proprietors, in an unbroken descent, from the Conquest[d].

The two moieties of this township are thus noticed in Domesday.

Isdem Willelmus (filius Nigelli) tenet Warburgetone, Ernui tenuit et liber homo fuit; ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: terra est una caruca; ibi est unus radman, cum II bobus: valebat V solidos, modo II solidos.

Isdem Osbernus (filius Tezzonis) tenet Wareburgetone, Ravene tenuit et liber homo fuit, ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: terra est una caruca: ibi unus radman, et II villani, et unus bordarius cum dimidia caruca: valuit V solidos, modo II solidos. Wasta fuit.

It will appear, from the tenor of the charters[e] subjoined, and those given by Leycester, that both moieties were vested in Roger Fitz Alured. In the first of those charters subjoined he gives "medietate' Werbertone" with his daughter; after which follows a confirmation from John, Constable of Cheshire, of this moiety, which was held under him as baron of Halton. The charter beginning "Noverint universi," given by Sir Peter Leycester, is a similar confirmation of the moiety held under the Boydells; but this must also have been inherited from Roger Fitz-Alured, as it is stated to be a part of his fee in Adam Dutton's grant to Warburton Priory. The other charters given by sir Peter Leycester are of later date; the first being, as he states, the charter of Adam de Dutton to Warburton priory, of one moiety; and the other, not an original grant from John Constable of Cheshire, of the other moiety dependant on him, but a licence to bestow it on the order of St. John of Jerusalem.

Adam de Dutton, the first mesne lord of both moieties of Warburton, was younger son of sir Hugh Dut-

[b] *All* Warburton. See the preceding note and the additions. O.

[c] See this corrected in the additions to Lymme. O.

[d] For this series of evidences, compiled with great labour and ability, I am indebted to the Rev. R. E. Warburton. The communication is the more important, from the circumstance of sir Peter Leycester not having had access to the family papers, and from the manner in which the descent of the family has been misrepresented in all genealogical collections which treat of it, as well printed as MS.

[e] *Roger' fil' Aluredi*, omnib' hominib' suis, et amicis, Francis et Anglis, clericis, et laicis, presentib' et futuris, sal'. Sciatis me dedisse et c'cessisse et hac presenti charta mea confirmasse Ad'e de Dutton in libero maritagio cum Agnete filia mea, medietate' Werbertune, quæ est de meo feodo et hereditate, illi et heredib' suis, ad tenendum de me et heredib' meis, in bosco, &c. &c. servicium forinsecum m' et heredib' mei' faciendo, quantù' p'tinet ad decima' p'tem feudi militis, q'd ego et heredes mei debemus facere n'ris capitalibus dominis: et si ego vel heredes mei no' poterimus prædicta' terra' predicto Ad'e et heredib' suis warrantizare, ego vel heredes mei dabim' excambiu' predicte terre predicto Ad'e et heredib' sui' ad' valentia' de n'ra hereditate p'p'ia, et ha'c donatio'em et c'cessionem et firmationem feci ego Roger', fili' Aluredi, c'cessione Will' mei filii, mei hereredis. His test', P'or' de Nort', Joh'e constab', Hug' d' Dutt', &c. &c.

John, constable of Chester, confirms this charter as follows: Sciant om's ta' presentes q'm fut'i me Joh' c'st' Cestr' hac mea presenti carta c'firmasse Ad' de Dutton, terra' q'm Rogerus fil' Aluredi illi dedit cu' Agnete filia mea sua in liberu' maritagiu' scil' medietate' Werberton' cu' om'ibu' p'tinentiis, lib' et q'ete sic' predict' Rog'r' carta testatur, salvo servicio meo. His testib', H' p'or' d' N, Roger' fil' Alured, Ricard' Fitun', Hug' de Dutt', &c. Seal a wyvern. On the authority of this charter, Cooke, and other heralds, have made Adam Dutton marry a daughter of John Lacy, but the reader will observe that the force of the word "mea," is done away with by the insertion of points under, as is the case in the superfluous letters of the word "hereredis" in the charter above.

ton of Dutton, as mentioned by sir Peter Leycester, and his descent is identified by a charter now remaining among the family archives, whereby "Hugo de Duttun" gives "Ade m'o filio p. suo homagio et servitio, 1 carrugatam t're in Westona, unde IIII bovate sunt de m'o domin'co, e. alie IIII de terra rusticanea, II que fuerunt Gerardi, et alie II que fuerunt Deremanni, &c. Test. Henrico p'ore de Nortona, Ric. Phitone, Galfr. Esch. &c.—Richard Fitton, witness to this deed, was the father of the Justiciary, and lived temp. H. II. Geoffrey the escheator held the office before the commencement of the regular lists of succession.

This Adam de Dutton survived as late as the reign of king John. In addition to the preceding grants he had divers others from John and Roger de Lacy, Roger Fitz-Alured, Richard de Aston, Robert Lancelyn, Gilbert Brito, Andrew son of Geoffry Percehai, Philip de Orreby, Elyas de Swetenham, R. prior of Norton, and others, now in the family archives[f]. His moieties of Warburton were granted by him, as mentioned by sir Peter Leycester, severally, to the Premonstratensian Priory at Warburton, and the hospital of St. John of Jerusalem; the latter of these was regranted to him by the charter noticed below[g]. He had issue Geoffry, his son and heir; John, buried at Warburton (mentioned in Adam's charter to the canons); and Agatha, to whom Hugh de Li'me gave land in Beu'nes int' Li'me e' W'berton, for his entire share of the mill, similarly situated.

II. Sir Geoffry Dutton, son and heir of Adam, succeeded to the estate at a period when religious enthusiasm was at its highest pitch. The lord of Warburton, as we have already seen, had previously emulated the example of his paramount lords and kinsmen, the barons of Halton, in donations to monastic establishments; and in this generation, the representatives of both families, John de Lacy and sir Geoffry Dutton, followed up the pious zeal of their predecessors by enrolling themselves under the banner of the Cross. The Crest, which is still borne by the Warburtons, refers to the Holy Land, and was probably gained by some heroic exploit in this expedition. Previous to his departure, sir Geoffry consigned a portion of his estates to the care of Herbert de Orreby, by a deed, which is of considerable curiosity.

Omnib', &c.—Herb'tus de Orreby, filius Philippi de Orreb. saltem. Sciat univ'sitas vestr' q'd in reditu Galfridi de Duttune, filii Ade, de Ierosolimis, totam t'ram suam de Lide[h] ultra De cum pertinenciis, et totam t'ram suam de Suttune cu. p'tinenciis, quas idem G. mihi dedit e. incartavit in pleno comitatu Cestr. pro homagio e. servicio meo, quietas lib'abo ipsi Galf'o de Duttune, sine aliqua calu'pnia aut cont'dictione. Et in hujus rei testimonium, &c. &c.

This Geoffry de Dutton had a mansion at Budworth, from which he was occasionally designated[i]. The principal mansion of the family was however at Sutton, in Runcorn parish, at this period. In several deeds granting liberty of pannage, the feeding of hogs is regulated in the woods at Sutton, so as not to affect the porci domini; in other grants the park of Sutton is noticed[k], with other appendages of a considerable mansion of that day. The strongest evidence is however given by a licence for an oratory, granted by the prior of Norton (inserted in the account of Sutton), permitting this Geoffry de Dutton to provide chaplains to officiate before himself, his wife, and family, in the oratory, which he had constructed "intra septum domus suæ" (within the line of works which every considerable proprietor then surrounded his castellet with), but restricting them, on Sundays and holidays, to the parish-church of Runcorn.

III. Sir Geoffry Dutton, knt. (generally styled D'nus Galfridus filius Galfridi de Dutton), son and heir of the preceding, succeeded his father in or about the year 1248, as appears by the names of the witnesses to the curious charter subjoined, by which the superior lord of a moiety of Warburton acknowledges having received his homage and the relief due on the death of his father, and specifies the particulars of his tenure, which accord with Boydell's original grant[l].

To this sir Geoffry, the abbot of Cokersand, in whose house the priory of Warburton was now merged, quitclaims, in 1271, his share of the vill and the advowson of Warburton, which the Præmonstratensian canons had until this period held under his father and grandfather[m]. He obtained also the moiety of the advowson of Lymme from the Boydells[n]. His issue were Peter, son and heir; Thomas, to whom he granted Thelwall in 1258-9[o], and Margaret, wife of Robert de Denbigh, and afterwards of Nicholas de Leycester, to whom he gave Nether Tabley, Wethale, and Hield. Sir Geoffry was living in 1275, when he granted a lease of Schireborne, in Oxfordshire, to John Lubekenor, "*excepto* bosco *et rac'onabili auxsil'o tenentiu. suor. ad faciendu. filiu' suu. p'mogenitu. milite.*" This estate is supposed to have come by marriage to the Warburtons, and was alienated by Peter, son of this Geoffry, in a deed wherein he notices the dower of "Isabella, uxor patris mei," who was probably a second wife, and not the mother of Peter[p]. The seal of this sir Geoffry is described in the account of Nether Tabley.

IV. Sir Peter Dutton, knt. eldest son and heir, who

[f] Besides Warburton, and minor estates which he possessed in various townships, he was proprietor of Nether Tabley, Wethale, Hield, Lythe, Sutton, Hatton, Stretton, Appleton, Hull, Newton juxta Daresbery, Norcotes, and Strethull, and moieties of Sale, Nether Walton, and Lymme.—Aston juxta Budworth, in which Arley, the present chief seat lies, was obtained by his son sir Geoffry Dutton. The seal of Adam de Dutton represents a figure in a loose robe, upright, and looking to the left, holding something like an axe on the left shoulder.

[g] By "Garn' de Neapl' prior fratrum hospital' Jerosolomit' in Anglia." This grant made by consent of chapter confirms to Adam Dutton the moiety of Warburton, and also lands in Wlneton, and a salt pit in Northwich, given by E'rdo de Boidele, to be held by the render of VII shillings, on the feast of St. Bercelinus, for all secular services, and by the payment of two silver marks on the death of Adam and his successive heirs. Witnesses 8 brothers of the order, and Angodus the clerk, date 1187.

[h] Lide, or Lythe, afterwards Netherlegh.

[i] See Leycester in Budworth.

[k] Salvis mihi —— marisco meo, Gawelmora mea, molendinis meis, parco meo infra pessonam et extra, et bikis meis, et mansione nisorum.

[l] Omnibus has lit'as visuris vel audituris Will's de Boydele, sal'm. Nov'it univ'sitas v'ra me recepisse homagiu' et justu' releviu' de Galfrido fil' Galfridi de Dutton; scilicet viginti q'tuor solidos de lib'o teneme'to suo, quod de me tenet in Werbertona: de quo etiam teneme'to ip'e e' he'des sui m' e' he'dibus meis duodeci' sol' ad duo anni terminos p'solvent, scil' ad nativitate' s'ci Joh'is Bapt. VI solidos, e' ad festu' s'ci Martini sex solid' p' omni co'suetudine, exact'o'e v'l demanda. Salvo t'n q'd p'd'c'us Galfridus e' he'des sui unu' homine' op'ante' ad castellu' meu' ad suas expensas p' octo tantu' dies annuatim invenient. Concessi insup' p'd'c'o Galfr' e' he'dibus suis e' p' hoc sc'ptu' meu' conf'mavi quod n'c ego, n'c he'des mei, sibi vel he'dibus suis, post obitu' eor' mich' aliud nisi justu' releviu', videlicet, vigi'ti q'tuor solidos, et homagiu' exige' pot'imus, nisi s'viciu' p'nominatu'. In cu' rei testimoniu' hoc sc'ptu' sigilli mei i'p'sio'e roboravi. Hiis testibus *D'no Joh'e de Grey, tu'c justiciar' Cestr', D'no Henric. de Torboc, tu'c constibilar' ibide'*, D'no Galfrido de Dutton tu'c senescallo de Hauton, D'no Thom' de Dutton, D'no Rob' de Pulford, D'no Ran' le Roter, Hug' de Limme, Will'o Lancelyn, et aliis.

[m] See the account of Warburton priory.

[n] Vide Lymme.

[o] Vide Thelwall.

[p] The same sir Geoffry enfeoffs certain lands in Sutton to William Hauncelyn, reserving the annual payment of 40 pence and a hog on St. Martin's day, and "Servitium unius haubregium quando gwerra fuit int' Cestris' et Walliam, vel infra Cestris' super custu' dicti domini Galfridi et hered."

assumed the name of Warburton, grants, by deed without date, witnessed by Reginald de Grey, just. Cest. to his eldest son Geoffry and Margaret his wife, and their heirs, the lands of twelve tenants in Aston (whose rents amounted altogether to one pound), with "hallemote et correct'o'es in villa p'd'ca," to be held by the render of a rose only—"adeo bene t'p'e guerræ q'm extra." He had also issue Peter, second son, who bore, at different periods, the names of Dutton and Warburton, who occurs in several deeds along with his father sir Peter and his elder brother Geoffry, and had estates in Budworth and Aston by gift of his father. This Peter Dutton the younger had issue Peter, father of Peter Warburton of Aston and Budworth, and Robert, who occurs in a grant from his father Peter (son of sir Peter) of Le Byrches in Budworth, without date, to hold of his brother Peter by the render of a rose. Sir Peter Dutton (or Warburton) was also father of Hugh, to whom he gave lands[q] in Nether Walton, which remained some time in his descendants, and survived as late as 1307, when he occurs in a decision between "d'nos Petrum de Dutton quer' et Hamon' de Mascy deforc' milites."

V. Sir Geoffry de Warburton, knt. (son and heir of sir Peter) occurs, together with his wife Margaret, by the name of Warburton, in an acquittance from Thomas de Celario, 1314, being the first time the name of Warburton appears in deeds existing in the family archives. In 1326, having been late "vic' Lanc'," he delivered up to John de Burghton, nu'c vic' ejusd' com' castru' et goalam Lanc' cu' qu'tuor p'sonibus in eadem goala existent.[r] He had issue Sir Geoffry Warburton, knt. and Robert, second son, noticed in a settlement by Willam le Botiler, baron of Warrington, 1327.

VI. Sir Geoffry Warburton, senior knight, son and heir, had issue sir Geoffry, his successor; Peter, to whom he grants lands in 1348 (Petro fil. meo p'creato de eadem Alicia); and Margaret, wife of Peter de Lymme, whose parents, Gilbert and Annabilla, agree to settle their lands in Stoke on the same Margaret and Peter, in consideration of 55 marks, to be paid by Sir Geoffry, and his son Geoffry, 1338.

VII. Sir Geoffry Warburton, jun. knt. by deed without date, settled his manor of Sutton cum pert. on his son Geoffry and his lawful issue, remainder to his son Thomas. In 1358, a contract of marriage is entered into between this Geoffry, son of sir Geoffry, jun. knt. and Nichola, daughter of sir John Danyers, on the heirs male of which marriage the Warburton estates were settled, by various deeds of sir Geoffry Warburton, sen. and sir Geoffry Warburton, jun. 33 Edw. III. Sir Geoffry Warburton, jun. had also issue John, Johanna, and Catherine, on which daughters the manor of Warburton, &c. was settled in remainder, 44 Edw. III.; and in 47 E. III., the manor of Budworth and the other estates were settled on John, who was now eldest son of sir Geoffry, with remainder to these daughters: Geoffry Warburton, jun. and his brother Thomas, having consequently died previously without male issue. The former left one daughter, Margaret, wife of Alan de Rixton, who died without issue 6 Ric. II. One of these Geoffry Warburtons, and most probably the husband of Nichola Daniel, served under the Black Prince, and attended him to his duchy of Aquitaine, as appears by a deed dated at Chester, June 6, 39 Edw. III.

Sir Geoffry Warburton, jun. was surviving 1381, as appears by an agreement made in that year with the canons of Norton for the corn tithes of Apelton.

VIII. John Warburton, surviving son and heir of sir Geoffry, jun. succeeded to his father's estates in or before 1383, when he executed a lease of lands in Aston to Peter, son of Henry Starky, and died before 1391, in which year sir John Massy of Tatton presented to Warburton, in right of Peter, son of this John Warburton, then his ward. His wife Agnes, who occurs in the settlement 47 Edw. III. was most probably daughter of Richard de Wevere, who by indenture 46 Edw. III. 1371, agreed to pay one hundred pounds sterling to sir Geoffry Warburton, jun. by instalments of 20 marks, pro maritagio Joh'is filii sui.

IX. Peter Warburton, son and heir of John, was contracted to Douce, daughter of his guardian, when she was under the age of five years; but this marriage was never consummated. He afterwards married Alice, daughter of sir Henry Braylsford, knt. the former contract being annulled by a decree of the Court of Arches, May 4, 1402[s]. At the battle of Shrewsbury, Peter Warburton was engaged on the side of Henry Percy, for which he received the royal pardon Sept. 5, 4 Henry IV. and again, Feb. 6, in the year following, and shortly after had a grant of ten marks for life from prince Henry, "pro bono et g'tuito s'vicio quod nobis impendit." His seal was two chevrons and a mullet on a canton, with two dragons for supporters, circumscribed S. GALFRIDI DE WARBVRGTONE; and he was the last of the family that used this coat.

The inquisition after his death was taken 8 H. V. and states him to have held in demesne, as of fee, the manor of Aston juxta Budworth, and Budworth juxta Mershton, cum pert. from Alicia, wife of Edmund Trafford, and Douce, wife of Robert le Bothe, in cap. by mil. serv. Val. per ann. XL marks. Peter de Warb'ton next of kin and heir.

X. Of this Peter Warburton nothing further occurs, and it is most probable that he shortly afterwards died without issue, and that he was succeeded by a younger brother, namely,

XI. Sir Geoffry Warburton, who occurs as son and heir of Peter Warburton and Alice Braylsford, in the pedigrees, and appears by deeds to have been possessed of the family estates in 1429. He used on his seal a cormorant, which forms the basis of the present arms, and was knighted before 10 Henry VI. and 20 Henry VI. he was constituted seneschal of Halton by the earl of Buckingham. He had issue, besides his eldest son, Johanna, who occurs in a settlement 12 H. VI. and Elizabeth, wife of Thomas Bulkeley, 24 H. VI. and three sons, Thomas, Richard, and John, mentioned in his will, which is dated Sept. 1, 1448[t].

XII. Peter Warburton, son and heir of sir Geoffry,

[q] "Totam partem meam ville de Inferior Walton." Test. D. Will'o Trossel, just' Cest', &c.

[r] Three were in custody for murder, and the other for larceny. "Item lib'ravit sex rotulos pl'icor' com', sex rotulos esson' de pl'itis in eodem com' e' novemdecim br'ia vicecomitalia."

[s] Douce Massey afterwards married sir Thomas Stanley of Gryseby, as appears by receipts for different portions of 550 marks, which Peter Warburton had engaged to pay her.

[t] Among other directions he orders his body to be buried int' cancellam altam, et capellam B'te Marie de Norton; and leaves 100[s]. to a priest to celebrate mass for him for one year; leaves his wife II stonding cuppes argenti e' deaur' cum XII cocliar' arge'to, quæ p'd'ca ciphos e' cocliar' Johannes Bruyne d'c'e Elene uxori mee dedit'; mentions the 3 sons noticed above, and his sister Margaret; leaves one stagge in Arley Park to John Dutton, his best horse to the abbot of Norton, and XX shillings for bells at Holt.

occurs in a lease with his father, 1448, and in 1 Edw. IV. (1461) became a retainer of sir William Stanley of Holt, by the indenture subjoined[u]. This Peter Warburton built Arley Hall in 1469. He had a dispensation from Pope Paul II.[x] for marrying Ellen, daughter of sir John Savage of Clifton, to whom he was related in the third degree. In 2 H. VII. he contracts for the marriage of his son and heir apparent, John Warburton, with Johanna, daughter of sir William Stanley of Holt; and in the same year settles Sutton Hall, &c. on William, son of sir William Stanley, for the use of Johanna for life, remainder to his son and heir apparent John, remainder to his younger son, Peter Warburton.

XIII. John Warburton administers to the effects of his father Feb. 14, 1495. He was afterwards [y]one of the knights of the body to king Henry VII. seneschal of Halton and sheriff of Cheshire for life, by several patents under the great seal.[z] Besides his legitimate issue, he was father, (by Sibilla, sister of Richard, son and heir of Thomas Starkey of Stretton,) of Thomas, Richard, and Geoffry, all of whom bore the family name. Sir John Warburton died 15 H. VIII.

XIV. Sir Peter Warburton, knt. son and heir, increased the family estates by marriage with Elizabeth, daughter, and finally heir of Richard Winnington of Winnington, Esq. who survived her husband, and whose inquisition was taken 1 Elizabeth[a]. The inquisition after the death of sir Peter Warburton, 4 E. VI. states that he held the two moieties of Warburton severally from the late priory of St. John of Jerusalem, and from the heirs of Hugh Boydell, in socage, by the render of VIIs. and VIs. value XXIXl.; also the manors of Aston juxta Picmere, Budworth, and Sutton, lands in Aston, Budworth, Sale, Over Tabley, Nether Tabley, Comberbach, Sutton, Halton, Stretton, Nether Walton, Appleton, Bradley, Stockton, Hull, Lymme, Ughtrington, Reddish, three acres of land called Buernes, with the advowson of Lymme, and lands in Leigh, Newton, Happisford, Bollington, Norcottes, Mere, and Chester. Val. tot. 114l. 5s. 4d. He died June 5, 4 Edw. VI. John Warburton, son and heir.

XV. Sir John Warburton[b], knt. died 1572, in the 52d year of his age, and was buried in the church of Great Budworth, where a monument remains to his memory. His inquisition was taken 18 Elizabeth, and finds Peter Warburton, esq. his son and heir. George Warburton, esq. grandson of this Peter, was raised to the dignity of a baronet June 27, 1660, and the estates continued vested in the direct male line for four subsequent generations (given in the pedigree annexed), until the death of sir Peter Warburton of Warburton and Arley, last male heir of this most antient family, in 1813. Under his will, the manor of Warburton and the other estates are now vested in trustees for the use of his great nephew, Rowland Eyles Egerton Warburton, esq. a minor[c].

A court leet and court baron are held for the manor of Warburton, which is independent of any other, except that a moiety of it is under the dissolved priory of St. John of Jerusalem; on which account a chief rent is payable at the court held at Rostherne, and from which tenure it enjoys exemptions from juries, and several other privileges. All residents owe suit and service to Warburton court; and constables, burleymen, and common lookers, are appointed in it. The tenants of the Warburton family, within their moiety of the manor of Lymme, appear also at this Court.

The township is situated in low ground, on the bank of the Mersey, about ten miles south-west of Manchester. The hall of Warburton has long ceased to be the family residence. Its moated site lies to the east side of the church and village, and the adjacent field retains the name of Warburton Park.

[u] This indenture made between William Stanley, knyght, on that one partie, and Pyers Werburton, squyer, on that other p'tee, witnesseth that the said Piers is reteigned and withholden for time of his life with the said William, and g'untes to do him service duryng the same tyme in pease and werre before all other p'sonnes, excepte our sov'aigne lord kynge Edwarde the IIIIte, and all other that shall be kynges on Englonde after the dethe of the saide kynge Edwarde; takyng therefore yerely duryng the lyfe of the said Willyam c m'r's of money of the ffe that the said Willyam have of the g'unte of the lordes of Bromfeld and Yale for time of his life be the hondes of the receyvor of the Holt for the tyme beyng at the feestes of Estur and Michelmas be even porc'ons. In witness wherof to these presents endentures the p'ties aforesaid enterchangeable have set to their sealx. Yeven at Chestre the XXVII day of Octob'r, thi yere of the regne of the saide kynge Edwarde the IIIIte, the furste.

[x] The dispensation was procured to legalize antecedent contract and consummation. Leycester states, that in 1436 he married Elizabeth, daughter of sir John Mainwaring of Peover, and that this Ellen had a licence from the same pope for marrying Peter Legh of Lyme, 4 P. Paul. II. The first contract was probably dissolved, as there are several receipts and deeds between the parties relative to a sum of money due from Peter Warburton to Elizabeth Mainwaring, bearing date 8, 10, and 12 Edw. IV. by which it appears that she was living 33 years after the time of the marriage mentioned by Leycester, and when the dispensation for the marriage with Ellen Savage was obtained.

[y] "Dilectus serviens noster J. W. unus militum pro corpore nostro." Appointment to seneschalship, 20 Hen. VII. [z] Leycester, p. 181.

[a] See Winnington, Edisb. Hund. p. 111, and 112. In archdeacon Churton's valuable "Lives of the Founders of Brasen-nose" (p. 350-5), it is stated that bishop Smith bequeathed certain sums to his poor relations, among which were 400 marks, due from sir John Warburton, on account of the marriage of Elizabeth Winnington, that his will was proved 1513-14, and that on March 10, 1540-1, Gilbert Smith, one of the executors resigned his office, for no reason that appears. Among the Arley papers is an acknowledgment from Baldwyne Smythe haberdascher (nephew of the bishop, who though not an executor named in the will, is called "administratour" of the bishop's goods and chattels in the acquittance) for 10l. paid by sir Peter Warburton, in part of payment, according to an order in chancery, touching 400 marks claimed by the said Baldwin, in the capacity above mentioned, for the marriage of Eliz. Winnington. From this it appears probable that the bishop's exorbitant demand had been opposed, and the resignation of Gilbert Smyth might have been occasioned by a decision not confirming the agreement to its full extent.

[b] There is a full-length portrait of this sir John in the hall at Arley; and among the family papers is his rent roll, a very singular document, formed of skins of parchment stitched together, being upwards of 10 yards long, and about a foot wide. The date is 14 Eliz. The names of the ten ants are written in a neat character, under the heads of the several manors, at the sides is a fancy border, about two inches wide, and the family arms and crest are emblazoned at the top of the roll.

[c] Several monuments of the family occur in the churches of Great Budworth and St. John's at Chester.

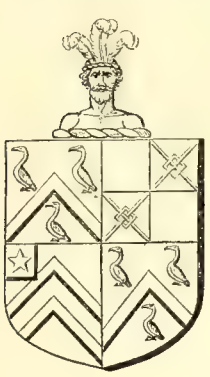
WARBURTON OF WARBURTON AND ARLEY.

From original evidences in the possession of the family, the Inquisitions, the Visitations of 1613 and 1663-4, and the information of the family in the later descents.

Arms of Warburton. Quarterly, 1 and 4, Argent, a chevron Sable between three cormorants of the second. Warburton. 2. Quarterly, Argent and Gules, in the 2nd and 3d quarters a fret Or. Dutton, male ancestor of Warburton, 3. Argent, two chevronels Gules, on a canton of the second a mullet Or. Warburton ancient.

Crest. On a wreath a saracen's head affrontée couped at the shoulders proper, round the temples a wreath Argent and Gules, issuing therefrom three ostrich feathers Or.

Arms of Egerton-Warburton, as described in Edisbury Hundred, p. 68, excepting that the chevrons are *Sable*. The blazon of the arms there given was correctly copied from the patent by which the arms of Egerton-Warburton were allowed, in which instrument the chevrons were blazoned "*Gules*." Since that portion of this work was printed, the error in the original patent has been discovered, and rectified by order of Chapter.





Adam de Dutton, son of Hugh Dutton of Dutton, and lord of Warburton in the time of Henry II. Richard I. and king John. = Agnes, daughter & coheir of Roger Fitz-Alured, in the time of Hen. II.

Sir Geoffry de Dutton, kt. served in the crusades in the Holy Land, died about 1248. = | John Dutton, bur. at Warburton. | Agatha.

..... = Sir Geoffry de Dutton, kt. succeeded to the estate about 1248, living 1275. = Isabella, second wife.

Sir Peter de Dutton, kt. assumed the name of Warburton, living 1307, 1 Edw. II. = | Thomas Dutton, of Thelwall, 1258. | Margaret, wife of Robert de Denbigh, and afterwards of Nich. Leycester of Tabley.

Sir Geoffry Warburton, kt. sheriff of Lancashire in or about 1326. = Margaret, living 1314. | Peter Dutton, or Warburton, of Aston and Budworth. = Agnes. | Hugh Warburton, of Nether Walton. =

Sir Geoffry de Warburton, succeeded before 1338, surviving 33 Edw. III. 1359. = ... | Robert, 2nd son, living 1327. | Peter, son and heir. = Ellen, living a widow 1355. | Robert, by deed s. d. supposed s. p. | Geoffry, had issue.

Sir Geoffry de Warburton, jun. living 1381, died before 1383. = Alice. | Peter, living 1348. | Margaret, wife of Peter de Lymme, living 1338. o. s. p.

Geoffry de Warburton, marriage contract dated 1358. = Nichola, daughter and heiress of sir John Danyers. | Thomas, o. s. p. | John Warburton, of Warburton, succeeded before 1383, died before 1391. = Agnes (daughter of Richard de Wevere?) | Catherine. Joanna.

Margaret, only daughter and heiress, wife of Alan de Rixton. o. s. p. | Douce, daughter of sir John Massy of Tatton, contract dissolved 1402. = Peter Warburton, of Warburton, under age 1391. Inq. p. m. 8 Hen. V. = Alice, daughter of sir Henry Braylsford.

Peter Warburton, eldest son and heir, living 8 Hen. V. supposed to die s. p. | Sir Geoffry Warburton, of Warburton, kt. 1429, will dated 1448. = Ellen, sister of John Bruyn of Tarvin, remarried to Henry Legh, of East-Hall, esq. and to Ralph Grosvenor. | Margaret, living 1448.

Alice, daughter of sir John Mainwaring of Over-Peover, contract dissolved. = Piers Warburton, of Warburton and Arley, esq. (called Wise Piers) seneschal of Halton, died in or about 20 Hen. VI. 1495. = Ellen, daughter of sir John Savage of Clifton, kt. by dispensation 1469. | Thomas, Richard, John, living 1448. | Johanna, living 12 Hen. VI. 1433. | Elizabeth, wife of Thos. Bulkeley, 24 Hen. VI. 1445.

Sir John Warburton, of Warburton and Arley, kt. one of the knights of the body to king Hen. VII. made sheriff dur. beneplac. 10 and 19 Hen. VII. and during life 23 Hen. VII. seneschal of Halton 20 Hen. VII. died 15 Hen. VIII. = Jane, daughter of sir William Stanley, of Holt, kt. chamberlain of king Hen. VII. marr. contract 2 Hen. VII. | Peter Warburton, of Bromfield. | Blanche, wife of Thomas Daniel, of Over-Tabley, esq. 1472. | Douce, wife of Richard Aston of Aston, 1484.

Jane, wife of sir William Turvyle, kt.
Douce, wife of John Starkie of Wrenbury. | Margaret, wife of John Carrington, of Carrington, esq.
Blanche, wife of William Davenport, of Bramhall, esq. | Sir Piers Warburton, of Warburton and Arley, kt. son and heir, died June 5, 4 Edw. VI. Inq. p. m. 4 Edw. VI. = Elizabeth, daughter and finally sole heiress of Richard Winnington, of Winnington, esq. Inq. p. m. 1 Eliz. | John Warburton, 2nd son, marr. Emma, dau. of .. Golborne, of Overton, co. Cest. One other son and one other daughter.

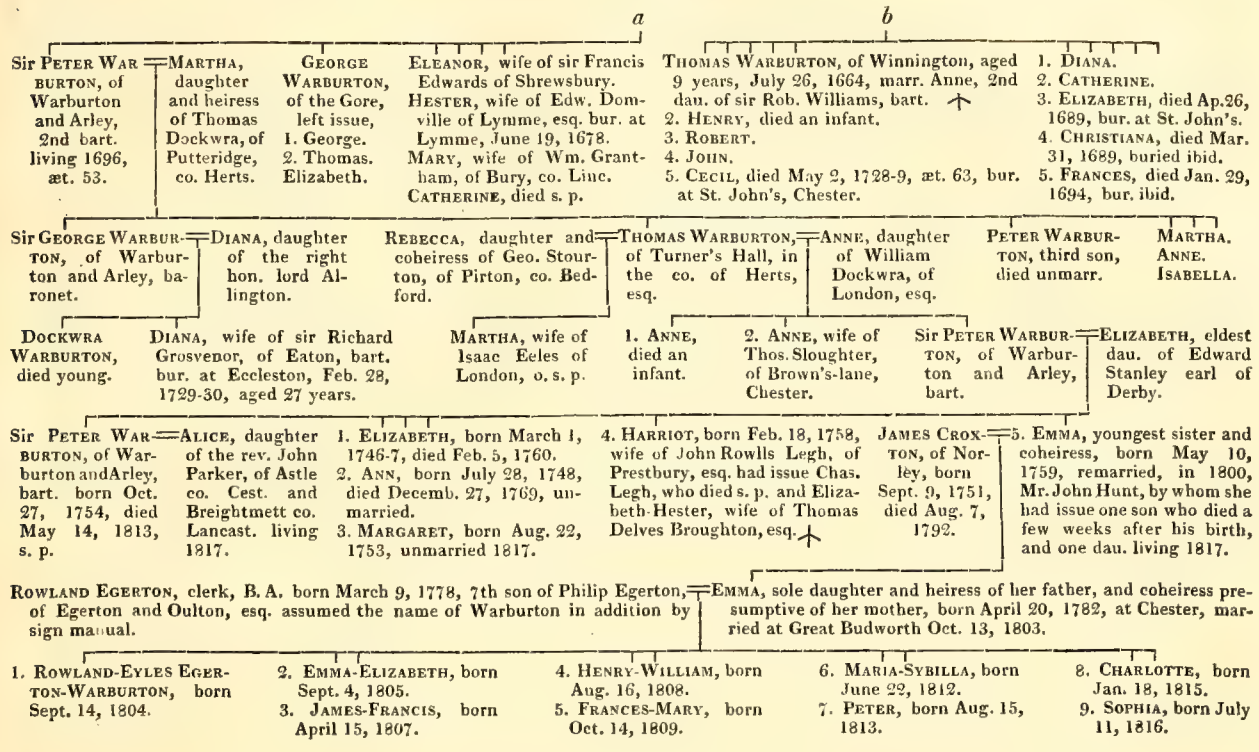
1. Jane, wife of sir William Brereton, of Brereton, kt. remarr. at Brereton to sir Laurence Smith of Hough, Jan. 20, 1560-1, died Mar. 5, 3 Car. I.
2. Anne, wife of sir Edward Fitton, of Gawsworth, kt: born May 1, 1527, marr. in London 1539, buried at St. Patrick's in Dublin, Jan. 18, 1573.
Two other daughters. | Sir John Warburton, of Warburton and Arley, kt. son and heir, Aug. 31, 1575, anno æt. 52, bur. at Great Budworth. Inq. p. m. 18 Eliz. = Mary, daughter of sir William Brereton, of Brereton, kt. | 2. Peter Warburton, married Katherine, daughter and heiress of John Coupe co. Staff.
3. Richard Warburton.

Peter Warburton, of Warburton and Arley, esq. son and heir, settled his estates, in default of issue male of his own body, successively on the heirs male of the bodies of his father, grandfather, and great-grandfather. = Mary, dau. of sir John Holcroft, of Holcroft, kt. | 2. George Warburton, of Arley, co. Cest. esq. = Elizabeth, sister of Thos. Hesketh, esq. and widow of Alex. Houghton, of Houghton, co. Lanc. | 3. John Warburton. | 1. Elizabeth, wife of sir William Booth, of Dunham Massey, kt.
2. Anne.
Another son and three other daughters.

Mary, wife of Thomas Wilbraham, of Woodhey, esq. marr. June 25, 1587.
Elizabeth, wife of Ralph Egerton, of Ridley, esq.
Jane, wife of William Brereton, of Ashley, esq. marr. 1589, bur. Mar. 5, 1627, at Bowdon. | Isabel, wife of sir Edward Stanley, of Bickerstaff, kt.
Eleanor, wife of Thomas Marbury, of Marbury, esq. married at Great Budworth, May 13, 1593.
Frances, wife of sir Christ. Trentham, kt.
Alice, wife of sir Peter Warburton, of Grafton, kt. one of the judges of the Common Pleas. | Peter Warburton, of the Lodge in Crowley, esq. heir to his uncle, aged 28 years, 1613, marr. 1st, Elizabeth, dau. of sir William Norris of Speake, by whom 2 children who died young. = Elizabeth, daughter of sir Richard Egerton, of Ridley, kt. married at Shocklach, June 10, 1621. | 2. John.
3. Thomas.
4. Robert, in orders.
5. Gabriel.
6. Hesketh. | 1. Alice, wife of Nicholas Rigby, of Harrock, co. Lanc. esq.
2. Anne.

Peter Warburton, esq. eldest son and heir. o. s. p. = Eleanor, daughter of Robert Needham lord viscount Kilmorey, remarried, 1644, to John lord Byron, buried at Trinity Church, Chester, Jan. 26, 1663. | 1. Elizabeth, dau. of sir Thomas Middleton, of Chirk, co. Denbigh, bart. = Sir George Warburton, of Warburton and Arley, bart. (created June 27, 1660) died May 18, 1676, aged 55, buried at Great Budworth. | 2. Diana, daughter of sir Edward Bisshop, of Parham, co. Sussex, bart. died March 15, 1693, buried at St. John's Chester. | Eleanor, wife of William Harmer, of the Fenns, co. Flint, esq.

a b



Priory and Church of Warburton.

It appears, from the charter given by sir Peter Leycester, that Adam de Dutton gave a moiety of this township, in or about the time of Henry II. to the canons of the Premonstratensian order, then settled at Warburton, whose chapel was doubtless the origin of the present church of Warburton.

Of this priory no account has hitherto been given, but from the charters subjoined [a] there can be little doubt of its having merged in the abbey of Cockersand in Lancashire, which, having been successively a hermitage and a hospital, under the direction of a prior, became, about the year 1190, an abbey for Premonstratensian canons.

[a] CHARTERS RELATING TO WARBURTON PRIORY.

I. Univ'sis s'c'e Mat'is eccl'ie fil' ad quos p's'ns s'ptu' p'v'nit R' dict' abbas de Kok'sont, sal't' in D'no. Noverit univ'sitas v'ra nos ascensu e' consessu conve'tus n'ri quietu' clamasse G' fil' Ad'e de Duttun, o'em donationem qua' Ada' de Duttun fec' nob' et domui n're de Koksont in Werb't'n e' in o'ib' aliis locis p't' VIII bovatas t're in We'btu' p'ut continet' in carta ip'i' G' fil Ade. Ego siq'de' v'l conve't' illuc in p'petuu' inveniem' unu' capellanu' minist'nte' p' a'ima Ade de Duttun' et fidelib's d'i defu'ctis. His testib's Ph'po de Or'b', Gileb'to de Lim'e, Ric. de K'g'le, Joh' de Hatell, Jordano cl'ico, e' multis aliis. Seal gone.

II. Omnibus, &c. Frater Adam' Dei gra' d'c'us abb's de Cokersand et ej'de' loci convent' salut'. Nov't universitas v'ra nos com'uni assensu et consensu convent' n'ri remississe, ac p' nob' e' successorib's n'ris in p'petu'm quiet' clamasse d'no Galf' de Dutton, e' heredibus suis v'l assignatis, totu' jus et clamiu' q'd h'uim' v'l h're potuim' in homagiu' et serviciu' de illis t'ris e' tenem'tis, q's de nob' tenu't in Werburton, e' Cadwalsete, cu' om'ibus lib'tatibus e' per'ne'ciis d'cis t'ris, socciis, e' homagiis, p'tinentibus, scilicet in wardis, escætis, releviis, et om'ibus aliis exitibus p'd'tis t'ris, homagio e' s'vicio, p'tinentib's. Preterea concessimu', &c. et quiet' clamav' p' nob' e' successorib's n'ris dicto Galfrido et heredib's suis v'l assignatis capellam de Werburton cum advocatione ejusdem et bovatas terræ, et redditus et possessiones prædictæ capellæ pertinentibus, quæ dataæ sunt de predecessoribus prædicti Galfridi et aliorum aliquorum infra comitatum Cestriæ; salvis nobis et successoribus nostris redditibus nostris et possessionibus in civitate Cestriæ: item reddidimus prædicto Galf' omnes cartas scripta et instrumenta, quæ habuimus ab ipso et antecessoribus suis sive de omnibus aliis de comitatu Cestriæ dictam capellam tangentia et terras prescriptas. Et si aliquod scriptum, seu carta de cetero de predictis inveniantur, voluimus ut nihil nobis poterunt prodesse, vel dicto Galfrido et heredibus suis nocere vel gravare, &c. P' hac autem co'cessione, remissione et quiet' clamancia p'd'c's Galf' dedit nobis quat' viginti marcas argenti. Ita quod nos d'c'i abbas et convent' nec successores n'ri de cetero nullum jus v'l clamium in om'ibus reb's p'no'i'atis e' reservatis pot'imus exige'e v'l vendicare in p'pet'um. In cuj' rei testimoniu' presenti scripto sig'm nostrum com'une apposuim'. Dat' apud Cokersand die s'ce Lucie v'g' anno incarnac'o'is d'nici milles' ducentes' septuagis' p'mo. Hiis testibus d'no Will'mo Pinc'na, d'no Ad' de Hocton, d'no Ad' de Holand, d'no Ad' de Bury militib's, Gilb'o de Sutheworthe, Alan de Rixton, Mich' de Peninton, Hugo'e Norreys, Henr' Tildislee, d'no Petro rectore eccl' de Limme, Ric' Starki, Adam de Hatton, et aliis. Seal of white wax defaced.

III. Om'ibus s'ce Mat'is eccl'ie filiis tam p'sentibus q'm fut'is Gralam' de Lostoc sal't'm. Sciatis me dedisse e' concessisse et p'senti carta co'firmasse d'o e' s'c'e Marie et s'c'e Werb'ge de Werb'tun e' canonicis ordinis p'monstratensis ibide' d'o servientib's quanda' portione' t're mee infra divisam de Lostoc, scilicet Caldecote a Livildesforde, seq'ndo vi' usque ad fossa', e' sic seq'ndo fossa' usque ad cruce' e' usq' ad magna' lond' Radulfi T——— e' seq'ndo illa' lond' usq' ad rivulu' e' sic ascendendo rivulu' usq' ad p'nominatu' Livildesforde s'c't signa e' Cruces p'dictor' f'r'm demonstrant', in pura' p'petua' e' alib' elemosina' lib'e e' q'ete ite'q' et plenarie ab om'i s'c'lari servitio et exactio'e, cu' comunio'e et eisiamentis feudi mei de Lostoc, e' cu' pastura ad quadraginta vaccas et seq'la triu' annor', e' ad viginti equas e' sequela t'u annorum, e' ad sexaginta oves e' seq'la uniu' anni. Hanc ante' donatio'e' ego G. e' h'edes mei—om'es ho'i'es p'nominatis canonicis warantizab' in perpetuu'. Si v' aliq' demanda huic t're p'fate i' post'ru' evenit, de residuo ville ego et h'edes mei eam adq'etabim', pro salut' a'i'e mee, e' sponse mee, e' patris, e' matris mee, et o'ium antecessor' meor' et successor'. His test', Ada' de Dutton et Galf' filio suo, Warino de Vernun, Will'o de Venables, Radulfo fil. Rogero, &c.

Seal, a stag springing across a bush. Sigill(um Gr)alami de Lostoc.

IV. Om'ib's s'c'e Mat'is ecc'e filiis ta' p'sentib' q' futuris, Will' de Boidel', salt'. Nov'it univ'sitas v'ra me de jure pat'nat' mei concessisse, e' hac p'senti carta m'a confirmasse donac'o'em e' concessione' illa' q' ego du' p'sona medietatis ecc'e de Lim'a extit'im, feci i'tutu d'o e' s'c'e Werburge, e' capelle sue de Werburt' sic' in carta mea continet', et illam donac'o'em ego e' h'edes mei pro posse nostro toto warantizab'm e' manu ten'bim'. Test' d'no G' abb'e Cestr', d'no ..... abb'e de Stanlawe, Eg' priore de Nort,' Bert'mo dec' Cestr', Mag'ro Ernato officiali, Petro Chanu. Gilb' dec' de Wich, Pet'o cl'ico com', Osb'e' Gilb' capell', Hug' de Dutt', Lidulfo de Twa'lawe, Bann' de Feod' cl'ico, Ric' de Kingesl', Galfr' de Dutt', Ric' de Estu', Ric' Sterki, Thom' fil' Will', Ric' de Rodestor' cl'ico, e' multis aliis.

By the first of these charters, R. abbot of Cockersand, quitclaims to sir Geoffry Dutton, grandson of the founder, all his ancestor's donation, except VIII bovates of land in Warburton; and by the second, the Abbey gives up the advowson of the church, the bovates to which the advowson was probably appendant, all rents, and the charters connected with their possessions. Copies of two charters are added in the note now in possession of the Warburton family, and which were probably delivered to sir Geoffry Dutton at this period. The last of the series, containing a confirmation of a grant made by William Boydell (the superior lord of the moiety granted to this priory), when rector of Lymme, appears to refer to William Boydell, a third brother of the Dodleston family, who eventually succeeded to the inheritance of his brothers, and whose clerical capacity would not at present interfere with his being the continuer of the family[b].

The advowson of the church of Warburton has continued to be vested in the Warburton family since the grant from the abbey of Cockersand, and it has been usual, for a considerable time, to present to this church together with that of Lymme. It was however totally independent of this rectory originally[c], and passed to the family by a separate grant. Several instances occur of distinct presentation, and it is likely that more exist, if they could be discovered. Robert, "rector eccl'e de Werburton, "occurs in a commission from pope Nicholas III. to the prior of Cartmel in 1278, relative to a dispute between him and John, rector medietatis eccl'ie de Lymme, which mentions that church having been *formerly* governed per *duos* rectores, and seems to imply that the Warburton moiety of it was then vacant. In several deeds made 1358, John de Budworth is styled parson of the chapel of Warburton, *both* moieties of Lymme *being then occupied by other clergymen;* and Roger Chappemon, who was presented 1 Henry VII. to the Warburton moiety of Lymme, occurs previous to that presentation, in 20 E. IV. as rector of the chapel of Warburton, in a trust deed of the manor of Newton juxta Deresbury, from Peter Warburton, esq.

From these circumstances it would seem, that presentation to the benefices jointly is merely matter of usage, originating in convenience, and continued from a similar cause.

The church stands near the bank of the river, and consists of a nave, chancel, and side ailes, divided from each other by wooden pillars. The exterior is partly of stone, and partly of wood and plaister. The stone part bears the date of 1645.

There is a brick tower at the West end.

On a brass in the chancel is inscribed:

Subtus inhumatur corpus
docti, piique viri Richardi
Grimshey, mediet' de Lym
cum Warburton rectoris,
qui 1mo die Februarii a'no
1669, ætatis suæ 67°
placide in Xto obdormivit.

On the north side of the church (Aug. 9, 1816) were three large coffin-shaped grave-stones, level with the surface, and partly covered with grass. The first of these (seven feet long) was ornamented with a cross fleury, having two branches at the sides, and a head formed by four lozenges joined by the stalks in the form of a cross; the second, eight feet long, was plain, and rose to a ridge in the middle, like the roof of a house; the third was only about three feet. The soil has since been removed from around them for examination, when they were ascertained to be the lids of stone coffins, one of which was opened, and a very tall skeleton was found entire. The interior was rounded to receive the body, but not formed to the shape: the lid was of the common Cheshire red stone; the lower part of beautiful white free-stone[d].

A short distance from the church, on the west side of it, and near the bank of the river, is a field, which retains the name of the Abbey Croft, and which was most probably the residence of the Premonstratensian canons[e].

Limme Parish.

LIMME.

(Leycester.)

In this township of Limme is a very ancient parish-church, dedicated to the Virgin Mary, whose wakes or feast of dedication is on the fifteenth day of August, being the feast of the Assumption of Mary; which parish comprehendeth onely the township of Limme. It is in our common mize-book mized at £.1. 16s. A large town, which containeth in it these little hamlets or places, known by the names of Stathum, Reddish, Oughtrington, Brome, and Heately.

Here hath been a church before the Norman Conquest; for it appears by Doomsday Book, that in the Conqueror's time Gilbert Venables, baron of Kinderton, held half of this town, which Ulviet formerly held; ibi dimidia ecclesia cùm dimidiâ virgatâ terræ, saith the record. And Osberne, son of Tezzon, held the other half: he was ancestor of the Boydells of Dodleston; ibi dimidia ecclesia cùm Presbytero cùm dimidiâ virgatâ terræ quietâ.

[b] See Boydell pedigree, Broxton Hundred, p. 458. [c] See Limme. [d] Information of the Rev. Edward Lloyd, M.A.
[e] This church is omitted in the ecclesiastical taxation of pope Nicholas, and valued with a moiety of Lymme in the valuation temp. Hen. VIII.

So that either lord had one half of the church; and so, at this day, are two parsons presented to Limme, who supply the ministry there alternis vicibus; one one Sunday, and the other the next Sunday after, and so by course; Warburton of Arley being now patron of one moiety of the said church, and Legh de West-Hall, in High-Legh, patron of the other moiety; and one parson hath one half of the tythes of Limme, and the other parson hath the other half of the tythes.

Gilbert de Limme released all his right in the advowson of the moiety of Limme church unto Thomas Legh de West-Hall, in High-Legh, 10 Edw. II. 1316; the original among the evidences of Legh de West-Hall 1666: since which time that family have continued their right of presenting to that moiety, which, I conceive, was the moiety belonging to Gilbert Venables, in Domesday Book.

The steeple of this church was repaired, and built anew of stone not many ages since; for, anno Domini 1521, I find, by a writing now in possession of Dumbill of Limme, that sir Thomas Butler knight, sir Piers Legh, sir John Warburton, sir William Molineaux, sir George Holford, Thomas Legh esquire, Robert Reddish esquire, James Dumbill esquire, Randle Clayton esquire, William Wilm gentleman, John Legh gentleman, sir Roger Legh parson of the same church, sir Richard Comberbach our ladies priest and overseer of the work, sir John Persevall, parish-priest of the same church, do desire a charitable contribution of all pious persons towards a steeple of stone then in building at Limme church, whereof our blessed Lady is the founder, without which the parish was not able to finish the work; where there were three priests to pray for the benefactors; and constituting Matthew Legh and Reginald Legh collectors, to receive the contributions. Dated the twenty-fourth of April 1521. Lib. C. fol. 264, P.[f]

In the Feodary of Halton, under Edward the Second, it is said—Gilbertus de Limme tenet medietatem villæ de Limme, pro medietate unius feodi militis.

The issue of this Gilbert failing, Thomas Legh de West-Hall in High-Legh was next heir, as descended lineally from Richard Limme, uncle of the said Gilbert.

And indeed at last Gilbert de Limme settles all his lands in Limme, cùm servitiis liberorum tenentium, on Robert Dumbill, son of John Dumbill, and Agnes daughter of Thomas Legh de West-Hall, and on the heirs of the bodies of the said Robert and Agnes, anno Domini 1342, 16 Edw. III. from whence are descended the Dumbills of Limme.

This Robert Dumbill (if I mistake not) was younger son of John Dumbill of Oxton, in Wirrall in Cheshire.

John Dumbill (son of the said Robert and Agnes) was retained the king's servant, and had five pounds yearly pension for his life given him out of the Exchequer at Chester, dated 21 Rich. II. 1397, lib. C. fol. 264, m, and was employed in the war against Owen Glendore, 3 Hen. IV. and was a soldier under sir John Stanley, governor of Roxburgh castle, 20 Rich. II. lib. C. fol. 263, i, k, m, n, and o. The original in possession of Dumbill of Limme, 1664.

In which family of the Dumbills of Limme hath the moiety of the town of Limme, and the seigniory thereof, ever since continued to this present.

The advowson of the moiety of Limme church, being formerly granted away to Thomas Legh de West-Hall by the said Gilbert de Limme, 10 Edw. II. continueth still in the same family, as I have shewed before.

Indeed I find the first Gilbert de Limme to have lived about king John's time, who was lord of the moiety of Limme; which family of Limme were sirnamed from the place of their residence here, and continued to the

[f] Ex Chartulariis Episcopi Coventriæ et Lichfieldiæ, concerning the presentations made by the Leghs de West Hall in High Legh, to the moiety of Limme Church: being the Notes taken by William Vernon in July, 1649.

10 Edw. II. Anno 1316, 11 calendas Februarii, Thomas filius Thomæ de Legh, patronus, præsentat Ricardum de Massy (post mortem Domini Petri de Limme, quondam rectoris medietatis ecclesiæ de Limme) ad medietatem ecclesiæ de Limme.

23 Edw. III. Anno 1349, 3 nonas Septembris, Thomas de Legh, patronus medietatis ecclesiæ de Limme, præsentat Adamum de Denfeld (or Wenfeld) capellanum post mortem Jordani ultimi rectoris.

35 Edw. III. Anno 1361. Thomas Legh, patronus medietatis ecclesiæ de Limme, præsentat Thomam filium Johannis de Legh clericum ad medietatem ecclesiæ prædictæ.

13 Rich. II. Anno 1390, 2 die Aprilis, Ricardus de Legh, patronus, præsentat Thomam filium Thomæ de Legh presbyterum ad medietatem ecclesiæ de Limme.

9 Hen. IV. Anno 1408. penultimo Augusti, concessit episcopus incolis, seu inhabitantibus, villulam de Leye infra parochiam de Rosthorn, quod possint facere divina celebrari in capella de Leye.

4 Hen. V. Anno 1416, 4 die Augusti, nobilis vir Ricardus de Legh armiger, patronus, præsentat Rogerum Dumbill ad medietatem ecclesiæ de Limme.

35 Hen. VI. Anno 1457, 18 die Octobris, Johannes Legh de Legh armiger, patronus, præsentat Ricardum Vayse capellanum ad medietatem ecclesiæ de Limme per resignationem Hamonis Leycester ultimi rectoris.

33 Hen. VI. Anno 1455, 21 die Novembris, licentia Hamundi Leycester in legibus bacalarii, rectoris medietatis ecclesiæ de Limme, de non residendo.

12 Edw. IV. Anno 1472, ultimo Januarii, venerabilis vir Ricardus Legh armiger, patronus, per resignationem Ricardi Vayse, præsentat Nicolaum Devyas ad medietatem ecclesiæ de Limme.

4 Hen. VII. 1489, 14 die Augusti, Thomas Legh de Legh armiger, patronus, præsentat, post mortem Nicolai Devyas ultimi rectoris, Hamonem Legh ad medietatem ecclesiæ de Limme.

16 Hen. VII. Anno 1501, in July, Thomas Legh armiger, patronus, præsentat Johannem Heton capellanum, post mortem Hamonis Legh ultimi rectoris, ad medietatem ecclesiæ de Limme.

Concerning the other Moiety of the Church, belonging to Warburton of Arley.

1 Edw. III. Anno 1327, 11 calendas Aprilis, Robertus de Warburton miles, patronus medietatis ecclesiæ de Limme, præsentat Willielmum Warburton clericum, post mortem Roberti de Dentene, ad medietatem prædictam.

41 Edw. III. Anno 1367, 2 nonas Octobris, Johannes Daniell miles, et Johanna uxor ejus, præsentant Petrum de Shawe, post mortem Willielmi de Warburton ultimi rectoris.

14 Ric. II. Anno 1391, 28 die Junii, dominus Johannes Massy de Tatton miles, patronus hac vice ratione custodiæ Petri Warburton minoris ætatis in manu dicti Johannis, præsentat, post mortem domini Petri de Shagh ultimi rectoris, Johannem Berkin presbyterum, ad medietatem ecclesiæ de Limme.

10 Hen. VI. Anno 1432, 7 die Octobris, Galfridus Warburton miles, patronus, præsentat Rogerum Dumbill utriusque juris bacalaurium, per resignationem Johannis Berkin ultimi rectoris, ad medietatem ecclesiæ de Limme.

36 Hen. VI. Anno 1458, 7 die Maii, Hugo Calveley, Philippus Egerton armiger, et Johannes de Hogh, hac vice ratione feoffamenti Petri Warburton armigeri, præsentant *Richardum Chounall capellanum, ad medietatem ecclesiæ de Limme.

1 Hen. VII. Anno 1486, 24 die Februarii, Rogerus Chapman per mortem *Thomæ Chounall, vacante medietate ecclesiæ prædictæ. P. L.

* One of these names is mistaken by Vernon, either Richard Chounall, or Thomas Chounall. P. L.

end of Edward the Third, the last Gilbert de Limme and his issue male then failing.

But whether the first Gilbert de Limme was originally a Venables[g], or of what other family, and how this moiety came to the baron of Halton, from the baron of Kinderton, I find no mention.

The seigniory of the other moiety hath for long time belonged to the Warburtons of Arley; howbeit, at this day he hath not above six or seven tenements in possession there. How it came from the Boydells to Warburton, I find not precisely. I conceive it came with Agnes, daughter and heir of Roger Fitz-Alfred, in marriage to Adam de Dutton, ancestor of Warburton, together with the moiety of Warburton, and other lands, about the reign of Richard the First[h].

In this township are now (1666) these charterers.

1. John Gandy, of Over-Limme-Booths.
2. John Dichfield of Stathum lately purchased Cherry-tree-Hurst, formerly Daniel of Tabley's land.
3. John Legh of Oughtrington.
4. Gilbert Steel of Reddish.
5. Robert Gleyve of Heately.
6. John Blackburne of Limme-Booths.
7. Richard Legh of Lyme, esq. hath seven tenements.
8. Randle Cross of Limme, nigh Agden.
9. William Reddish of Stathum.
10. Richard Rowlinson of Stathum.
11. John Trevis of Chester, formerly Daniell's of Tabley.
12. Peter Davys of Oughtrington.
13. James Hey of Limme-Booths.
14. Nicolas Peacock of Brown-Edge in Limme.
15. John Perceivall of Stathum.
16. Peter Martin of Heateley, formerly Daniell's.
17. Richard Deane of Heately, formerly Daniell's.
18. Robert Thomason, formerly Daniell's.
19. John Legh of Higher-lane.
20. Richard Dutton of Reddish.
21. Peter Page, in Stathum.

Additions.

The Warburton Moiety of Lymme is thus described in Domesday.

Isdem Osbernus (filius Tezzonis) tenet Lime; Edwardus tenuit et liber homo fuit; ibi una hida geldabilis: terra est IV carucarum; Edwardus tenet de eo; ibi habet unam carucam, et II bovarios, et II villanos, et IV bordarios; et dimidia ecclesia cum presbytero, cum dimidiâ virgata terræ quieta. Silva dimidiâ leuvâ longa, et tantundem lata. Tempore R. E. valebat x solidos, modo VIII solidos. Wasta invenitur.

An opportunity has been afforded of tracing the manner in which this moiety of Lymme became the property of the Warburtons, from original deeds, and its descent varies considerably from sir Peter Leycester's conjecture on the subject.

The Moiety of the Vill was granted by the Charter subjoined[a], between 1209 and 1228 to Adam de Dutton, ancestor of the Warburtons, by Eda filia Adami de Limme. This Eda, in a pedigree by Vernon (Tabley MSS. c. 99.) is said to be wife of Hugh Fitzherbert, and her father is described as a son of the first Gilbert de Limme. This, however, appears to be conjecture, and has been rejected by sir Peter Leycester, who possessed Vernon's pedigree. There is no more known reason for referring the two families of Lymme of Lymme to one ancestor, than there is for connecting the lines of the manerial lords of High Legh, an objection to the connection existing also in this latter case, which does not exist in the other, from the two moieties of Lymme being held from distinct fees, and the presumption of relationship to the grantor not uniting the families of the mesne lords.

The advowson of the Warburton moiety of the rectory came, by two distinct grants, to sir Geoffry Dutton of Warburton. By the first, Gilbert, son of John de Boidel de Lima, grants a field "juxta aquam de Bolyne, cu' tota p'te mea advocatio'is ecc'e de Lima, e' cu' o'i jure pat'nat' q'd ad me pertinebat." By the second, the other part of this moiety was granted, inter alia, to the same, by Robert de (Chanu?) for three barbed arrows; witnesses, Hamo de Masci, William de Boydele, Aytrop de Mul'ntun, &c. Seal, a warrior on horseback, in a coat of mail.

This moiety of the advowson, and of the manor, for the latter of which a court-baron is held, continues vested in the Warburton family.

The Domville Moiety is thus described.

Isdem Gislebertus (de Venables) tenet Lime: Ulviet tenuit et liber fuit: ibi una hida geldabilis: terra est II carucarum; ibi sunt tres bordarii; ibi dimidia ecclesia, cum dimidia virgatâ terræ; silva dimidia leuva longa, et tantundem lata.

The paramount rights of this moiety passed subsequently to the baron of Halton, under whom it was held by the Lymmes, male ancestors of the Leighs of West-Hall, whom sir Peter Leycester seems disposed to consider of the kindred of the Norman grantee. As the subenfeudation, however, is not proved to have taken place before the alienation of the superior rights by the Venables family, the general weight of probability is as much in favour of the descent of the Lymmes from their successors the barons of Halton, as the barons of Kinderton; and a conjecture of relationship to the former house, has this strong corroboration, that the Lymmes

[g] See the Additions. O.

[h] See this corrected in the Additions. O.

[a] Sciant om's p'sentes et futuri p'sentem paginam insp'cturi q'd ego Eda filia Ade de Limme co'cessu h'edum meor' dedi et concessi et hâc præsenti carta mea confirmavi Ade de Dutton et hæ'dib's suis medietatem tot's juris mei et ..... ville de Limme que jus et hæreditas mea e' h'ndam et tenendam de me et de he'dib's meis p' homagio et servicio suo lib'e et q'ete plene et pacifice jure he'ditario cu' om'ib's p'tinenciis in villa et ext' villam i' bosco i' plano i' p'atis i' pascuis in t'ra arab'li et no' arab'li i' molendinis i' aquis in stagnis i' vivariis et i' om'ib's locis et lib'tatib's eidem villæ de Limme p'tinentib's: Redd'ndo m'i annuatim et he'dib's meis tres denar' i' die' nativitatis s'c'i Joh'is Baptistæ de se et de he'dib's suis p' om'i servicio et exact'o'e q'acunque de p'd'c'a t'ra michi et he'dib's meis p'tinentib'. Hanc au' t'ram cu' om'ibus lib'tatib's suis et p'tinenciis sicut hæc mea carta testat'r, ego Eda fil' Ade et he'des mei p'd'c'o Ade et he'dib's suis p' servic'm p'no'i'atu' cont'a om's ho'i'es warantizab's. Hiis testib's Rob' de Monte alto dapif'o Cestr', Ph' de Orreb' t'c justic' Cestr', War' de Vern', Will'o de Venablis, Ham' de Masceio, Pet' cl'ico d'ni com' Cestr', Lid' de Tuamlawe, Hug' et Galfr' de Dutton', Ric' Starki, Hen' fil' Harald', et multis aliis.

Transcribed from the original charter, remaining in possession of the family, by Mr. William Beamont. The other charters were communicated by the rev. E. Warburton, 1817.



LYME

are proved, not only by usage and the allowance of the College of Arms, but by antient seals yet existing, to have used the baronial coat of Halton, differenced only by the tincture of the pale.

The pedigree of the Lymmes has been already given by sir Peter Leycester; and it is also proved, in sir Peter Leycester's account of High Legh and Lymme, that the moiety of the *advowson* passed by settlement to Thomas de Legh of West-Hall, from Gilbert de Lymme, and the moiety of the *vill* from the same to Robert Domville, husband of Agnes Legh, the granddaughter of the said Thomas. This last settlement was confirmed, in 1359, by Agnes de Lymme, sister of Gilbert, who appears to be erroneously described as mother of this Agnes Domville, in the Cheshire pedigrees[b].

This moiety of Lymme descended, according to the pedigree annexed, from Robert Domville to William Domville, Esq. who by will dated Aug. 21, 1697, bequeathed his estates to "John Halstead of Manchester, gent. sonne and heire of Eleanor Halstead deceased," his "late elder sister, and unto William Massy, sonne and heire apparent of William Massy of Sale, gent. and Ursula his wife," his younger sister, to hold the same in moieties to themselves, their heirs, and assigns. Both these devisees died issueless.

The first-named moiety of the Domville estate descended from William, brother of John Halstead, to his great grandson Domville Halsted, esq. who assumed the name of Poole, and whose Lymme estate was sold by his executors in parcels. The chief portion of the estate, including a moiety of the Domville share of the manor, was conveyed by them, March 25, 1796, to James Wilde, esquire, the present proprietor.

The other moiety of the Domville estate, including the antient hall and another half moiety of the manor, is vested in Robert Taylor, esq. great grandson of Anne Taylor, sister and coheiress of William Massy (or Mascie), the devisee before mentioned, with remainder, in failure of male issue, to his brother, the Rev. Mascie Domville Taylor.

No court is held for these shares of the Domville moiety of the manor.

Lymme exhibits a description of scenery varying altogether from either that of the neighbouring districts or of the county in general. The surface chiefly consists of land sloping gently towards the flat on the banks of the Mersey, along which a small stream, called the Dane, descends to a junction with that river, and for about one mile of its course exhibits traces of some early convulsion of nature, in the formation of a romantic valley, averaging about one hundred feet in width, and inclosed, in the lower part, between parallel ranges of perpendicular rocks, about sixty feet in height. The commencement of the vale, below the church, is covered by the waters of an unusually large mill-dam, of the proportions and appearance of a fine natural lake. From this the waters descend by a deep and rapid fall, into a vale below, of most exquisite beauty, the sides of which consist of rocks hung with oaks, the middle of the vale forming the bed of the stream, which dashes through a variety of successive water-falls. At the head of the stream, where the vale is the widest, the first and great fall exhibits itself through the trees, under an alpine bridge, over which the tower of the church is seen in the distance.

The continuation of the valley is broken by the intervention of the village, on the other side of which it re-commences on a scale of considerable grandeur. The rocks assume a higher elevation, are more conspicuous objects, and finely broken by shrubs and evergreens, the space beneath being almost entirely occupied by water, with the exception of a small pathway, at the side of which are some sycamores of unusual growth. On the left is another waterfall of great beauty and boldness, near which the valley turns to the north, and shortly afterwards ends abruptly, as the stream issues into the line of meadows which extend to the Mersey below.

Immediately above the latter part of this valley, which may be considered as forming part of its grounds, is Dane Bank. It appears, from the parish-registers, that this mansion was the residence of the Martins of Lymme about the end of the seventeenth century, and it probably passed to William Halsted in right of his wife Felicia, daughter of William Martin. It received extensive additions and improvements from its last proprietor of the Halsted family, Domville Poole, esq. and after his decease, was sold with his share of the Domville moiety of the manor, to the present proprietor, James Wilde, esquire. Lymme Hall, the seat of the Domvilles, has descended, with the other share of this moiety, to Robert Taylor, esq. It is an antient low building of stone, venerably grey with lichens, seated within the remains of a moat, on an eminence above the village, commanding an extensive view into Lancashire. The old bay-windows, enriched by the late proprietor with ancient stained glass, are preserved in the entrance-hall, which is an interesting apartment, surrounded with family pictures.

Near the gates of Lymme Hall, in the centre of the village, are the steps of an ancient cross, all of which, excepting the six upper ones, are cut out of the natural rock. The site of the original cross is occupied by one represented in the vignette subjoined to this account, which is not however of very modern date, and the central pillar of it is probably a part of the former cross[c].

[b] Which also make this Agnes Legh (afterwards Domville) of half blood to her brother, and heiress of Agnes de Lymme, from which circumstance the Domvilles have always quartered Lymme, but erroneously so, if sir Peter Leycester's arguments from deeds (which appear incontestable) are admitted. Agnes (soror Gilberti) was first cousin to the great grandfather of Thomas de Legh, to which Thomas the Domville pedigrees marry her.

There appears to be also another error in the old Domville pedigrees (Tabley MSS. C. 99.) which give Peter Lymme, grandson of Gilbert, four sisters and coheirs, Maud, wife of William Tranmoll, Johanna, wife of John Boydell, Emma, wife of Matthew Tabley (re-married to William Tyldesley), and Agnes; some of these certainly existed, but they must have been sisters of some other Peter de Lymme, as sir Peter Leycester asserts; and the settlements seem to prove, that the entire issue of the second Gilbert de Limme failed.

[c] A cross at Newton in Lancashire, mounted on octagonal steps, near the church, is almost an exact counterpart of this Cross.

The annexed pedigree of the Domvilles, includes the descent of a collateral branch, in which the representation of the male line of this family is presumed to be vested[d].

DOMVILLE OF LYMME.

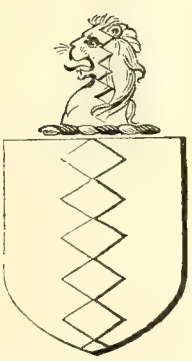
The direct male line from Visitations, Wills, and Parochial Registers; the continuation of the Halsted branch compiled from Registers by the late Hugh Cholmondeley, B.D. F.S.A. dean of Chester; that of the Taylors from Registers and the information of the family by the rev. Joseph Eaton, M.A. F.S.A.; and that of the male line still existing from Parish Registers, and Wills, and from Title Deeds, in the possession of sir William Domville, bart.

ARMS OF LYMME, afterwards LEIGH. Gules, a pale lozengy, Argent.

CREST. On a wreath a lion's head couped, party per pale indented Argent and Gules.

ARMS OF DOMVILLE. Azure, a lion rampant Argent, collared Gules.

CREST. On a wreath two lion's gambs erased and embowed Argent.





THOMAS DE LEGH, of West Hall, (son of Thomas, son of Richard de Lymme) patron of a moiety of Lymme church, by release from Gilbert de Lymme, his grandfather's nephew. See Leycester in High-Legh. = ALICE, living a widow 1330-1333. (Leycester.)

- MAUD, widow of Will. de Mobberley. 2nd wife.
- = JOHN DOMVILLE, of Oxton and Brunstath. See Wirral Hund. p. 241.
- = MAUD, daughter of sir Wm. Brereton, of Brereton, kt.
- THOMAS DE LEGH, of West Hall, son and heir. = ... dau. of .....

- JOHN DOMVILLE, of Oxton and Brunstath, son and heir, surviving 16 Ric. II.
- ROBERT DOMVILLE, second son.
- = AGNES, to whom and to her husband, Gilbert de Lymme releases all his lands in Lymme 1342, which is afterwards confirmed by Agnes, dau. of Alan de Lymme, and sister of Gilbert, 1359. Leycester.
- MARGARET, wife of Thomas, son of John Domville, heir in remainder to Agnes, 1342. Leycester.
- RICHARD DE LEGH, son and heir, from whom a moiety of the advowson of Lymme has descended in the male line to the LEIGHS of WEST-HALL.

JOHN DOMVILLE, of Lymme, son and heir, served in the wars against Owen Glendower, and had a pension for life issuing from the exchequer at Chester, 21 Ric. II. = ..., daughter of sir John Savage, kt.

JOHN DOMVILLE, of Lymme. = JOAN, daughter of .... Massey of Rixton.

- ELIZABETH, wife of William Warde of Capesthorne.
- JOHN DOMVILLE, of Lymme. = ELIZABETH, daughter of William Radclyffe of Ordshall.

JAMES DOMVILLE, of Lymme. = ISABEL, daughter of Richard Kighley, of Lightsham, co. Lanc.

- ELIZABETH, wife of Roger Millington of Millington.
- PETER DOMVILLE, of Lymme, 1566, buried at Lymme, June 12, 1569. = MARGARET, daughter of John Carington, of Carington, esq.

- ELIZABETH.
- ISABEL, wife of Thomas Harper of Northwood.
- 1. JOHN DOMVILLE, son and heir, married Alice, daughter of William Mere, of Mere, esq. "dyed the 18th day (Oct. 1593) at night, and buried alsoe; whose funeral was made the 28th daie." Lymme register.
- ANNE, dau. of ..... Blundell, married at Lymme, May 14, 1594, living 1607.
- = 2. GILBERT DOMVILLE, heir to his brother, bur. Dec. 2. 1607, will dated Dec. 3, same year.[e]
- = MARGARET, dau. of sir William Sneyde, of Bradwell, co. Staff. widow of John Somerford.
- 3. GEORGE DOMVILLE.
- 4. JAMES DOMVILLE, of Egerton, married Jane, dau. of Peter Filkyn of Tattenhall, bur. at Lymme, April 22, 1586. o. s. p.
- 6. PETER DOMVILLE.
- 5. WILLIAM DOMVILLE, of Lymme, gent. bur. at Lymme, May 16, 1624, will dated April 22, 1623.
- = MARY, dau. of John Mere, of Mere, esq.

- ALICE.
- MARGARET, wife of Thos. Cartwright.
- SUSAN, wife of George Legh, of Barton, co. Lanc. marr. at Lymme, Feb. 2, 1644.
- EDWARD DOMVILLE, of Lymme, born 1577, buried at Lymme, April 18, 1639, will dated May 6, 1639.
- = ELEANOR, dau. of Lawrence Leycester of Chester, second son of sir Ralph Leycester of Toft, marr. at Lymme, June 13, 1596, bur. there Oct. 1, 1660.
- WILLIAM DOMVILLE, second son, of Middleton, co. Lanc. Will dated July 1, 1643; married Mary, widow of ..... Kenion. Will dated 1649, proved 1653. s. p.
- WILLIAM DOMVILLE, of Lymme, gent. bapt. at Lymme, Sept. 2, 1585, bur. ibid. May 16, 1654, executor of Edward Domville, esquire, 1639.
- = ELIZABETH, dau. of .... bur. at Lymme March 22, 1630.
- GILBERT DOMVILLE, M.P. for Kildare, father of sir Will. Domville, attorney-general for Ireland, ancestor of sir Will. Domville, of Laughlinstown, bart. whose son William died s. p. in 1763, and of sir Compton Domville, bart. who died s. p. in 1768.
- JOHN DOMVILLE, bapt. June 8, 1584.
- ALES, bapt. May 12, 1587, bur. June 20 following.
- PETER DOMVILLE, bapt. May 9, 1589, bur. Oct. 19, 1591.
- JAMES DOMVILLE, bapt. July 12, 1590, bur. May 29, 1594.
- MARY, bapt. Feb. 12, 1592, buried Sept. 22, 1594.
- MARGARET, bapt. Jan. 1, 1593.
- ANNE, bapt. Jan. 4, 1596, buried March 1, following.
- RICHARD DOMVILLE, bapt. July 8, 1597, bur. Aug. 29, following.

a b

[d] Sir William Domville, representative of this line (and as it is presumed heir male of the Cheshire Domvilles), was created a baronet by the Prince Regent, July 19, 1814; and as a further mark of his approbation of the manner in which the said William Domville, in his official capacity of lord mayor of the city of London, entertained his Royal Highness, and his Majesty's allies, the Emperor of the Russias, the King of Prussia, and many other distinguished characters, on the 18th of June preceding, his royal highness further granted him the following augmentation of the family arms. "Azure, a lion rampant Argent, supporting a sword erect, representing the sword of the city of London, proper: on a chief of honourable augmentation of the second, three oriental crowns, two and one, the points alternately radiated gold, encircled by two branches of olive, also proper." And for Crest. "Out of a mural crown Gules, a demi lion issuant, Argent, supporting between the paws an escocheon Azure, charged with three crowns as in the arms.

An account of the elder branch of the Domvilles (represented in the female line by the earl of Shrewsbury) will be found under Brunstath, Wirral Hund. p. 241; and an additional circumstance, which seems to confirm the idea of their early connection with the Montalt family, is marked in a note at p. 295, in the same volume.

[e] There is of course either a clerical error in the Will or the Register.

a

Richard Maria Domville, of Lymme, son and heir, aged 13 years, 1613, bur. Sept. 2, 1667, will dated Nov. 7, 1664. = Jane, dau. of John Meakin, of Leigh, co. Lanc. buried at Lymme, March 2, 1672-3, will dated July 3, 1672.

2. Randle Domville, of Merton Coll. Oxf.
3. John Domville.
4. Gilbert Domville, o. s. p. 1667, bur. August 13.
5. William Domville, clerk, chaplain to lord Cholmondeley, bapt. Jan. 1, 1612, bur. Sept. 28, 1653. s. p.
6. Edward Domville, baptized Feb. 11, 1618.
7. Peter Domville, baptized April 13, 1620.
8. James Domville, baptized May 11, 1624.

1. Townsend, wife of Humphrey Kelsall of Chedle Heath, marr. Sept. 10, 1637, remarr. to Thos. Gerard of Riddings, Nov. 26, 1640.
2. Elizabeth, wife of John Cooke, gent.
3. Margaret, wife of Richard Hatton, son of Robert Hatton, rector of Lymme, remarried to ..... Bankes.
4. Eleanor, wife of Chas. Joanes, vicar of Bowdon, married April 16, 1646.

5. Katherine, bapt. Nov. 23, 1611, wife of John Lambert.
6. Susan, bapt. Feb. 8, 1613, buried June 5, 1614.
7. Susan, bapt. May 5, 1615, buried Jan. 10, 1618.
8. Mary, bapt. May 26, 1616.
9. Sarah, bapt. Dec. 28, 1617.
10. Susan, living 1664, administration granted 1679.
11. Anne, bapt. June 25, 1621, wife of Ric. Warburton, mar. June 10, 1649.
12. Martha, bapt. Jan. 1, 1622-3.

William Domville, of Lymme, baptized July 9, 1629, buried February 8, 1657-8. = Anne, daughter of Thomas Gerard, of Riddings in Timperley, gent. remarried to ..... Leigh, buried Dec. 2, 1699.

Edward Domville, M.B. baptized Dec. 8, 1631, bur. Dec. 30, 1663, will dated Oct. 22, 1660.

Elenor, bapt. Dec. 25, 1625.
Marie, bur. June 23, 1663.

Edward Domville, of Lymme, eldest son and heir, bapt. Feb. 8, 1648, bur. Oct. 24, 1685, marr. Esther, dau. of sir Geo. Warburton, of Arley, kt. by whom he had Maria, only child, bapt. Nov. 13, 1669, buried July 23, 1670. s. p.

William Domville, of Lymme, second son, bapt. Aug. 15, 1658, will dated Aug. 26, 1697, bur. June 4, 1718, marr. Susanna, dau. of John Whitehall of Broughton, who died June 20, 1731, and had issue John, bapt. March 10, 1691, buried April 7, 1692, and Elizabeth, baptized Jan. 28, 1693, who died s. p.

Elinor, bapt. at Lymme, Aug. 29, 1647, died Nov. 1684, wife of John Halstead, of Wigan, M. B. who died 1683. =

1. John Halstead, living 1684, o. s. p. had a moiety of the Domville estate under his uncle's will.
3. Edward Halstead, living 1684.
Jane Halstead, only dau. living 1684.

2. William Halstead, of Lymme, gent. buried at Lymme, Sept. 25, 1727. = Felicia, daughter of Wm. Martin, of Dane Bank, gent. marr. at Lymme, Dec. 24, 1718, bur. there Oct. 24, 1776.

Domville Halsted, of Dane Bank, clerk, baptized at Lymme, Jan. 7, 1723, bur. there Dec. 31, 1781. = Elizabeth, dau. of John Chesshyre of Warrington, bur. at Lymme, Jan. 3, 1795.

Eleanor Halsted, bapt. at Lymme, Feb. 1, 1726, wife of Edw. Byrom of Manchester.

Sarah, daughter and coheiress of James Massey of Manchester and Rosthorne, married at the collegiate church there Jan. 20, 1783. = Domville Halsted, of Dane Bank, esq. eldest son and heir, assumed the name of Poole in compliance with the will of the rev. Cudworth Poole, born at Lymme, July 21, baptized Aug. 16, 1761, died at Bristol, bur. at Lymme, May 1, 1795.

Peter Halsted, cler. rector of Groppenhall, co. Cest. born at Lymme, Oct. 28, bapt. Nov. 25, 1763, died at Groppenal, bur. there Dec. 17, 1808, mar. Elizabeth-Matilda, natural daughter of John Legh, of Booths co. Cest. esq. marr. at Groppenal Oct. 29, 1801, remar. to .. Marsh, of West Leigh co. Lanc. merchant.

1. Domville Halsted Cudworth Poole, of Marbury co. Cest. esq. born at Lymme, Oct. 13, 1787, bapt. Jan. 1, 1788.
2. John Halsted Poole, born at Lymme, Oct. 23, 1790, bapt. there Mar. 3, 1791.
3. William Halsted Poole, born at Lymme, Dec. 12, 1792, bapt. there Feb. 27, 1793.
4. James Poole, buried at Lymme, Aug. 27, 1788.

1. Sarah Halsted Poole, born at Lymme, Dec. 26, 1784, baptized there Ap. 12, 1785, died young.
2. Elizabeth Halsted Poole, born at Lymme, June 28, 1786, buried there Aug. 7, 1787.
3. Maria Halsted Poole, born at Lymme, Aug. 13, 1789, bapt. there Oct. 20, 1789.
4. Elizabeth Halsted Poole, buried at Lymme, Nov. 16, 1791.

William Taylor, of London, esq. solicitor. = Hannah, widow of ..... Hicks.

Elizabeth, only dau. born at Lymme, June 11, bapt. there July 3, 1766, bur. there Jan. 10, 1770.

Mascie Taylor, of Lymme, esq. son and heir, died s. p. Jan. 1, bur. at Lymme, Jan. 5, 1769, marr. Anne, daughter of George Mainwaring, of Brombrorough, esq. born June 20, 1740; remarr. to Thos. Townshend, of Chester, esq. bur. at St. Olave's.

Robert Taylor, of Lymme esq. eldest son and heir, living 1816. = Jane, dau. of the rev. John Foulkes, of Mertyn co. Flint,

Elizabeth Taylor, only child, living 1816.

Mascie Domville Taylor, of Chester, clerk, M. A. a minor canon of Chester Cathedral, and rect. of Langton co. Ebor. baptized at Lymme, July 29, 1783. = Diana, dau. of John Houghton, of Wavertree, co. Lanc. esq. married at Childwall, Jan. 15, 1812.

Diana Ann, born June 4, 1813, baptized at Chester Cathedral.

Mascie Domville, born July 13, 1815, baptized at Chester Cathedral.

b

William Domville, of Lymme, cler. bapt. Aug. 3, 1613, has a lease of premises which appear to have been successively occupied by his father and grandfather in Lymme, March 18, 1657. = ... dau. of .....

2. Mary, bapt. Aug. 8, 1614, bur. Jan. 30, following.
3. Jane, bapt. Ap. 7, 1616.
4. John, bapt. Ap. 6, 1618. o. s. p.
5. Susanna, bapt. Ap. 9, 1620.
6. Mary, bapt. Jan. 13, 1621, wife of John Gleave, marr. 1648.
7. Gilbert, bapt. Jan. 22, 1623, of Warrington, will dated 1660. o. s. p.
8. Edward, bapt. July 3, 1625.
9. James, bapt. Sept. 5, 1626, bur. Dec. 28 following.
10. Peter, bapt. Mar. 11, 1627. o. s. p.
11. Elenor, bapt. June 13, 1630, bur. Sept. 13.

William Domville, eldest son, living 1657. o. s. p.

Charles Domville, of Lymme, and citizen of London, 2nd son, 1657, and finally heir. Administration granted 1705. = Catherine, dau. of ....., administration granted to her son 1723.

Edward Domville, third son, 1657, o. s. p.

Ursula, wife of William Massey, younger son of Richard Massey, of Sale Hall, esq. by his wife Barbara Gleave, mar. at Chedle, July 22, 1675, both living 1684. =

Sarah, dau. of the rev. John Cole, archdeacon of St. Alban's, s. p. = Charles Domville, of London and of St. Alban's, son and heir, died July 27, 1733. = Anne, dau. of John Heath of London.

William Massey, living 1718, o. s. p. had a moiety of the Domville estate under his uncle's will.

Ann, wife of Hen. Taylor, of Liverpool, esq. mayor of Liverpool in 1720. =

Anne, bapt. at Lymme, March 19, 1656, buried there May 28, 1657. s. p.

..... wife of the rev. .... Bell, had issue Thos. Bell, who died s. p.
Three daughters died unmarried.

Robert Taylor, of Chester, esq. 2nd son, attorney at law, and chapter clerk 1755, ob. Feb. 7, 1778, æt. 66. = Anne, dau. of Thos. Tagg, of Chester, attorney at law, bur. at Lymme, March 7, 1792.

Thomas Taylor, of Lymme, esq. son and heir, died Jan. 27, 1814, bur. at Lymme, aged 70. = Mary, dau. of Samuel Jackson, of Ash co. Salop, buried at Lymme.

Charles Domville, of St. Alban's, died July 27, 1775. = Eleanor, eldest dau. of William Carr of St. Alban's, died May 6, 1775.

John, died s. p. 1787.
Mary, died unmar. 1729.
Other children, all of whom died in infancy.

William Domville, of St. Alban's born Dec. 26, 1742, lord mayor of the city of London, Nov. 9, 1813, created a baronet, June 18, 1814, living 1818. = Sally, daughter of Archibald Finney, mar. May 20, 1769, died Sept. 29, 1793.

Charles, died unmarr. Aug. 3, 1794.
Elizabeth, died unmarried June 19, 1798.
Other children died young.

Mascie Taylor, of Audlem and Chester, esq. living at Chester unmarried 1816.
Henry Taylor, bapt. at St. Mary's, March 4, 1740-1. o. s. p.
Anne Taylor, bapt. at St. Mary's, July 31, 1744.

William Domville, esq. son and heir apparent, born March 22, 1774, living 1818. = Maria, dau. of Isaac Solly, of Walthamstow co. Essex, esq. marr. Sept. 15, 1807.

Eleanor. Elizabeth. A son and three daughters, who died s. p.

Mary, wife of sir Andrew Corbet, of Moreton-Corbet in the co. of Salop. bart. married at St. Oswald's, Chester, 1790, living 1816. Has issue.
Anne Taylor, died unmarr. buried at Lymme.
Elizabeth-Jackson, wife of Will. Molineux, of Hawkley, clerk, M. A. a minor canon of Chester cathedral, and vicar of Sherborn and Fenton co. Ebor. bapt. at Lymme, married there Sept. 1799, living 1816. Has issue.

Maria.
Ann.
Sarah.
James Graham.
Elizabeth.
Frances.
William, died an infant.

On the West side of this parish is STATHAM LODGE, the property and residence of William Fox, esq. by a recent purchase from John Stanton, esq. The hamlet of Statham was formerly the property of a family which bore the local name and used the arms of Lymme (from whom they were probably descended), adding sometimes a label, and sometimes a baton, for difference.

On the east side of the parish, near High Legh, is OUGHTRINGTON HALL, the residence of a younger branch of the Leighs of West Hall, who inherit Oughtrington from a family of the local name, which settled here at a very early period, and adopted for their arms Gules, a saltier molinè Or.

The direct male line of the family became extinct about the time of king John[f], when Margery, daughter and heir of John de Hughtrington, brought lands here in marriage to Richard Leigh of the West Hall of High Leigh, and in Dugdale's pedigree is made mother of male issue by him. It appears however that these lands, which were settled by deed on the issue of the bodies of the said Richard and Margery, were inherited by the Wylmes as such issue; and it is therefore most probable that the West Hall family were issue of another marriage, and that Margery had a daughter only, wife of *William Wylme*, who was living before 1260[f], and appears, from his arms (three fusils in pale) to have been of the Lymme family.

1338. Thomas, son of William Wylme, grants to Nicholas le Cour all the lands which he had with Margaret, late wife of the said Thomas.

In the same year William, son of Thomas Wylme, grants lands, &c. to Thomas Wylme, his son, and his heirs.

1345. William de Hughtrington, physician, grants to William, son of Thomas Wylme of Hughtrington, for life, all the lands therein, which he had of the gift of the said Thomas, remainder to Thomas son of William and Agnes his wife, daughter of Thomas Boydell of Hughtrington, and the heirs of their bodies, remainder to William, son of Thomas Wylme. Another deed of the same date mentions Alice, daughter of William Wylme, and wife of William son of Thomas Boydell.

44 E. III. William, son of Thomas Wylme, jun. demands against William, son of Thomas Wylme senior, before Henry de Ferrars, Just. Cest. 3 messuages and lands, cum pert. in Lymme, which *Peter de Hughtrington gave to Richard de Leigh, and Margery, daughter of John de Hughtrington, and the heirs of the bodies of the said Richard and Margery.*

21 R. II. William Wylme, sen. who was indicted for the death of John Hulme, held, on the day on which he committed the felony, lands in Oughtrington, value 59s. 2d. and also in right of Alice his wife, a moiety of all lands in Kelsal, late the property of John le Barel, value 7s. which lands, by reason of his outlawry, are in the hands of the King. *Inq.* sup. extent. 21 R. II.

20 R. II. William Wylme, jun. grants to Thomas his son xs. per annum, subject to the payment of cs. to John and William, brothers of the said Thomas.

2 Hen. V. William, son of Thomas Wylme, grants his lands in Cheshire to Thomas Birkyn, who reconveys the same to the said William for life, remainder to John, son of William Wylme, by Maud his wife, and to Roger and Thomas base issue of John Wylme. John Wylme married Agnes at the date aforesaid, and appears in another deed 19 Hen. VI.

Laurence Wylme, probably issue of John and Agnes, is the next name that occurs, and has issue William, father of William, whose daughter Margaret marries John younger son of Richard Leigh, of the West Hall in High Leigh, esq. after the death of which William, the Oughtrington Hall estate passed from his daughter, under a settlement made by the said William to his cousin William, son of John Wylme, and his issue by Margery, daughter of John Boydell[g].

Robert Wylme, issue of this marriage, died s. p. after being disseized by sir John Warburton, William Leigh, son of John Leigh, and others; and Margaret his sister and heir, thus reduced to penury, and not having [h] " wherewith in goodes or landes to the value of xls. to maynteyne the same, was compelled to sue in forma pauperis, and recovered her estate.

The claims of both lines became united by the marriage of Peter Legh, grandson and heir of John Leigh before-mentioned, with this Margaret, who had issue John Leigh, esq. whose estate has descended in the male line, according to the pedigree annexed, to Trafford Trafford, esq. the present proprietor, and has been considerably increased by late purchases.

Oughtrington hamlet lies about one mile east of Lymme, and consists chiefly of farm houses built with stone, and almost concealed with timber. The hall, a handsome and spacious mansion, has been recently nearly rebuilt, and is seated on high ground, commanding an extensive prospect of the vale of the Mersey, and the high hills which inclose it. The principal gates, and entrance lodge, are from an elegant design by Harrison.

[f] As is evident, by a comparison of dates in succeeding Charters. The following descent is abstracted from documents in the possession of Trafford Trafford, esq.

[g] Among the Oughtrington papers, communicated by T. Trafford, esq. is a curious petition by this William and Margaret, to the Lord President and Council of the Welsh Marches; stating, that William Wylme the elder, in consideration of 40*l.* (the marriage portion of Margaret), whereof 30*l.* had been paid by John Boydell, had covenanted to maintain the said William, Margaret, and their lawful issue " with suffic' meate, drinke, clothinge, garmente, and apparell, which had been done for a certain time, but that now of late the said def' (William Wylme the kinsman), parceavyng that the said Will'm Wylme to be in the kinge' warres at Scotland hath not only turned the said M'gery away with a young childe that she had by her said husband out of his house, but also deteyneth all the garmente of yor said oratrix, saving only that she presently wereth upon her bodye, and by no means wooll suffer her to come unto his house, or to finde her his necessaires before expressed."

The lady who was the object of this persecution, and whose children were disseized of their lawful inheritance, was daughter of a male descendant from one of the principal Cheshire grantees of land noticed in Domesday: her story brings to mind some of the simple and plaintive subjects of the Scottish minstrelsy.

[h] Petition to John Throckmorton, esq. chief justice of Chester.

WYLME AND LEIGH OF OUGHTRINGTON.

From evidences in the possession of Trafford Trafford, esq. the Visitation of 1663-4, and the Lymme Registers.

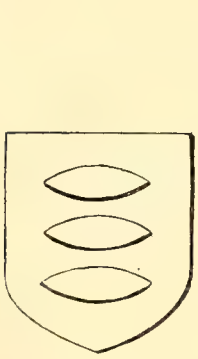
Arms of Wylme. 3 fusils in pale, colour unknown.

Arms of Leigh of Oughtrington. Or, a lion rampant Gules.

Crest. On a wreath a cubit arm paly of four pieces Or and Sable, grasping the lower end of a broken tilting-spear proper.

Arms of Trafford of Oughtrington. Argent, a griffin segreant Gules.—Motto, "Grype Griphon and hold fast."

Crest. On a wreath a thresher per pale Argent and Purpure, having on his head a cap quarterly, of the same, and in his hands a flail, in the attitude of striking a garb Or. On an escroll—"Now thus."







William Wylme of Oughtrington, living in the time of Hen. III. before 1260.

Thomas Wylme of Oughtrington, son and heir, living 1338. = Margaret, daughter of ....., died before 1338.

William Wylme of Oughtrington, senior, son and heir, living 44 Edw. III. 1370, born before 1305. =

Alice, wife of William, son of Thomas Boydell, 1345.

..... = Thomas Wylme of Oughtrington, = Agnes, daughter of Thomas Boydell of Oughtrington, 2d wife, married before 1345, appears to have died s. p.
1st wife. son and heir, of age before 1338.

William Wylme of Oughtrington, jun. 44 Edw. III. born before 1345, occurs in an Inq. 21 Ric. II. as William Wylme, senr. = Alice, daughter of John le Barel of Kelsal.

William Wylme of Oughtrington, called William Wylme, junr. 20 Ric. II. =

Thomas Wylme of Oughtrington, son and heir, living and of age, 20 Ric. II. = ...

John and William Wylme have a portion of c^{s}. by indenture between their father and brother, 20 Ric. II.

William Wylme of Oughtrington, son and heir, living 2 Hen. V. = Maud, daughter of ....., living 2 Hen. V.

John Wylme of Oughtrington, son and heir apparent, 2 Hen. V. living 19 Hen. VI. = Agnes, daughter of ...., living 2 Hen. V.

Roger and Thomas Wylme, 2 Hen. V.

Laurence Wylme of Oughtrington, 19 Hen. VI. = ...

William Wylme of Oughtrington, son and heir. = ...

John Wylme, second son. = ...

Richard Leigh, of the West Hall of High Leigh, esq. 1484. = Alice, daughter of John Leycester, of Tabley, esq.

William Wylme of Oughtrington, son and heir, 38 Hen. VIII. = Agnes, daughter of John Glayve, living 14 Hen. VII.

William Wylme, o. s. p.

Ralph Wylme, o. s. p.

John Wylme.

Thomas Leigh, of the West Hall, in High Legh, esq. son and heir. =

John Leigh of Oughtrington, in the co. of Chester, esq. second son, was living 1484, died before 1569. = Margaret, sole daughter and heiress, buried at Lymme, April 10, 1569.

William Wylme, heir to William Wylme of Oughtrington, by settlement, living 38 Hen. VIII. and 3 Edw. VI. = Margery, daughter of John Boydell of Pulcroft, marriage portion xl*l*.

Richard Leigh, 2d son, married Anne, relict of George Jackson, and had issue.

Margery, daughter of John Boydell of Pulcroft, 2nd wife, buried at Lymme, March 4, 1585. = William Leigh[i], of Oughtrington, esq. son and heir, buried at Lymme, Septem. 12, 1587. = 1. Alice, daughter of Wm. Percival, buried at Lymme, May 2, 1570.

Maud.
Alice, buried at Lymme Nov. 20, 1627.

Elizabeth, buried at Lymme June 22, 1615.
Anne, buried at Lymme Jan. 18, 1618.

Peter Leigh, of Oughtrington, esq. son and heir, bur. at Lymme May 27, 1615. = Margaret, sole daughter and heiress, recovered the estate of Oughtrington under the settlement of William Wylme; marriage covenant dated 13 Dec. 10 Eliz. buried at Lymme 26th Nov. 1614.

Robert Wylme, son and heir, o. s. p. being disseized of the Oughtrington estate.

George Leigh, eldest son, died aged 3 years, 1580.

John Leigh, of Oughtrington, esq. eldest surviving son and heir, baptized at Lymme Dec. 4, 1580, bur. at Lymme May 20, 1654. = Alice, daughter of William Massey, of Massey Green in Thelwall, afterwards wife of William Sothern of Appleton, marriage articles dated Feb. 3, 1628.

George Leigh, bapt. at Lymme Aug. 7, 1581, o. s. p.
William Leigh, bapt. at Lymme July 14, 1583, married Alice, dau. of Reginald Rowson, rector of Lymme.

Anne, bapt. at Lymme Jan. 14, 1580.
Maude, baptized at Lymme May 16, 1587.
Margaret.

John Leigh, of Oughtrington, esq. son and heir, aged 47 years 16 Sept. 1663, buried at Lymme Nov. 24, 1696. = Elizabeth, daughter of William Rowcroft of Carrington, co. Cest. born 1637, buried at Lymme Nov. 13. 1675.

a

In Dugdale's Visitation, 1663-4, the issue of this William is stated to be by his second wife—in the copy of directions for drawing the pedigree preserved at Oughtrington, the issue descends from his first. On referring to the original entry, made during the visitation, the point was left uncertain, and the line is therefore here drawn from the father only.

a

3. Samuel Leigh, bapt. at Lymme April 30, 1648, married Sarah, dau. of Daniel Yarwood, of Over Tabley and Mobberley.
2. John Leigh, of Brasenose Coll. Oxford, afterwards of Edenhall in Cumberland, and of Ollerton, co. Chester, baptized at Lymme March 27, 1645, married at Malpas, Aug. 31, 1685, Elizabeth, daughter of Randle Dod of Edge, esq.

1. George Leigh, of Oughtrington, esq. son and heir, aged 25 years, 16 Sept. 1663, bur. at Lymme May 3, 1727. = Elizabeth, daughter and heiress of Hugh Hindley of West Leigh, co. Lanc. marr. before 1663, buried at Lymme March 7, 1721.

1. Mary, wife of Thomas Patten, esq. son and heir of Thomas Patten, of Warrington, esq. married Dec. 4, 1660.
2. Alice, baptized at Lymme January 4, 1641.
3. Elizabeth, bapt. at Lymme Oct. 20, 1643, married Peter Drinkwater of Massey Green.
4. Martha, bapt. at Lymme Jan. 15, 1654, wife of Gilbert Gleave of High Legh, marriage covenant made after marriage April 20, 1676.

John Leigh, of Oughtrington, esq. eldest son, bur. at Lymme Sept. 8, 1729, o. s. p.

....., dau. of .... Fildes, 1st wife, had issue Martha Leigh, who married Adam Mort of Middle Hulton, Lancashire.

2. George Leigh, of Oughtrington, esq. buried at Lymme Nov. 11, 1742. = Katherine, daughter of Richard Percival of Allerton, buried at Lymme Nov. 12, 1766, second wife.

Thomas Leigh, fellow of Brazenose College, Oxon. afterwards rector of Stoke Bruern, Northamptonshire.

Elizabeth, wife Wm. Clayton of Liverpool, married 1690.

John Leigh, eldest son, o. s. p. buried at Dean, in Lancashire.
Thomas Leigh, buried at Lymme Feb. 10, 1762.

George Leigh, of Oughtrington, esq. 2d son and heir, born 1706, sheriff of Cheshire 1749, died 21st Sept. 1761, buried at Lymme 25 September following. = Anne, daughter of .. . Shelmerdine, buried at Lymme April 15, 1776.

Katherine, wife of Samuel Angier of Liverpool, M. D. married May 1736.
Jane, wife of James Hardman of Allerton, near Liverpool, esq. married Oct. 19, 1732, died 12 Feb. 1795, aged 93 years, s. p.

John Leigh, of Oughtrington, eldest son and heir, born July 16, 1731, died at Oughtrington, 11 Ap. 1806, bur. at Lymme 16 Ap. following. = Susanna, daugh. of Edward Trafford[k] of Liverpool, esq. born Aug. 1736, marr. at Liverpool 26 Ap. 1762, died Jan. 11, 1804. bur. at Lymme 19th Jan. following.

2. Thomas Leigh, o. s. p. buried at Lymme, Feb. 10, 1762.
3. George Leigh, bapt. at Lymme March 30, 1737, died in Jamaica, s. p.
4. Samuel Leigh, bapt. at Lymme May 11, 1740.
5. William Leigh, bapt. at Lymme Ap. 11, 1744.
6. Hugh Headley Leigh, baptized at Lymme Dec. 22, 1747, marr. Anne, dau. of .... Knight, of Liverpool, mercht. bur. at Liverpool 1779, s. p.

Jane, baptized at Lymme, March 10, 1749, wife of John Okill, of Wavertree, near Liverpool, esq.
Hannah, baptized at Lymme March 6, 1745, wife of Thomas Patten of Warrington.
Elizabeth, died unmarried 1781.
Sarah, bapt. at Lymme April 2, 1742, wife of John Philips, esq. of Bank near Stockport, died Feb. 3, 1809, buried at Didsbury.
Catherine, wife of John Rimmer of Warrington.

John Leigh, esq. eldest son and heir apparent, born July 5, bapt. at Lymme 11th Aug. 1768, died unmarried June 29, 1800, bur. at Lymme 2d July following.

Trafford Leigh, esq. 2d son and heir, born at Oughtrington Dec. 1, 1770, baptized at Lymme 25 Jan. following, assumed the name and arms of Trafford only, in pursuance of the will of his uncle Richard Trafford, esq. by royal sign manual, Dec. 5, 1791. = Henrietta, dau. of the rev. sir Thomas Broughton of Broughton co. Staff. and Doddington, co. Cest. bart. married at Wybunbury 11th March, 1794.

George Edward Leigh, clerk, M. A. Minister of St. Peter's at Stockport, born July 25, bapt. at Lymme 31 Aug. 1772, marr. June 4, 1798, Elizabeth, dau. of John Philips of Bank, esq. co. Lanc. died May 5, 1808, buried at Lymme, May 9, following, leaving issue Edward Trafford Leigh, and George Leigh.

Susanna, born Sept. 28, bapt. at Lymme Nov. 3, 1763, living unmarried 1816.
Anne-Theodosia, born 23 Dec. 1764, baptized at Lymme 20 Jan. 1765, living unmarried 1816.
Harriet, born July 26, bapt. at Lymme 2 Sept. 1766, wife of the rev. John Torre, of Catwick, in Yorkshire.
Jane, born Sept. 13, bapt. at Lymme Dec. 13, 1774, living unmarried 1816.

John Leigh Trafford, born at Kinderton Lodge July 22, 1796, bapt. at Middlewich Sept. 1, following, ensign in the 31st regiment of infantry, died at Sligo in Ireland 26 June 1814, buried at Drumcliff, had issue one posthumous son, who died an infant.

Richard Leigh Trafford, born April 30, bapt. at Middlewich May 29, 1800, eldest surviving son and heir apparent.
George Leigh Trafford, born May 30, baptized at Middlewich, June 20, 1803.
Henry Leigh Trafford, born Jan. 8, 1806, baptized at ..... died Jan. 7, 1807, buried at Lymme Jan. 10, following.
Charles Leigh Trafford, born Feb. 22, 1807, bapt. at Lymme Oct. 3, 1808, died March 9, 1813, bur. at Lymme March 13, following.
William Leigh Trafford, born April 7, baptized at Lymme Oct. 3, 1808.
Henry Leigh Trafford, born July 27, 1809, baptized at Lymme Jan. 22, 1810.
Edward Leigh Trafford, born July 28, 1812, bapt. at Lymme March 3, 1814.

Henrietta-Susannah, born June 9, bapt. at Middlewich Nov. 20, 1795, died at Hinckley in Leicestershire, July 1, 1805, buried at Hinckley.
Maria, born Oct. 15, 1797, bapt. at Middlewich July 5, 1798, died at Chester Nov. 29, 1813, buried at St. Bridget's.
Emma, born at Kinderton Feb. 2, 1802, died there Dec. 12, 1802, bur. at Lymme Dec. 14, following.
Augusta, born Sept. 13, 1804, bapt. at Middlewich Feb. 8, 1805.
Henrietta, born Jan. 27, baptized at Lymme Aug. 15, 1811.
Caroline, born Nov. 7, bapt. at Lymme March 3, 1814, died March 4, 1814, buried at Lymme 8th March following.

[k] Edward Trafford above-mentioned was of the Staffordshire branch of Trafford, settled at Swithamley, who descended from "William Trafford of Whitehall, co. Cestr. a second brother of Trafford, in com. Lanc." living in the sixteenth century. Visitat. Staff. a° 1614. Harl. MSS. 1439, p. 38.

In Hearne's Curious Discourses, I. 262, 8vo. edit. 1771, is the following passage relating to the Crest of this family:

The auncyenttest (armorial device) I know or have read, is that of Trafords, or Trafard, in Lancashire, whose arms (crest) are a labouring man with a flayle in his hande threshinge, and this written mott "Now thus," which they say came by this occasion: that he and other gentlemen opposing themselves against some Normans, who came to invade them, this Traford dyd them much hurte, and kept the passages against them; but that at length the Normans having passed the ryver, came sodenlye upon him, and then he disguising himselfe, went into his barne, and was thresshynge when they entered, yet being knowen by some of them, and demanded why he so abased himselfe, answered "Now, Thus."

It is observable, with respect to this story, which coincides with the vulgar tradition, that the Traffords were settled before the Conquest, in a situation resembling that here described; and if extracts from "the Blacke Booke of Trafford" may be credited, Rafe, son of Rafe Trafford, and Robert his son, had a pardon and protection granted them by Hamon de Mascie, shortly after the Conquest, with the lands and body of one Wulfernote, a Saxon rebel. Harl. MSS. 2077, p. 292. Coupling these circumstances with the story above-mentioned, it is not improbable, that the crest may be founded on some faint tradition of a struggle with that portion of the Norman army which entered these parts under the earl of Chester, who may be alluded to under the garb, the badge of his descendants; but whatever the origin of the story may be, the crest was only regularly granted to the family, by Laurence Dalton Norroy, about the middle of the sixteenth century. See Flower's Visitat. Lancast. 1567.—About this time many of the great Cheshire and Lancashire families made similar additions of crests to the plain prescriptive coat armour which they had previously used from time immemorial.

In antient heraldic collections the griphon is drawn grasping a heater shield, emblazoned, Azure, a griphon segreant Argent, which is probably alluded to in the motto usually placed under the arms.

CHURCH.

The church of Lymme stands on high ground, rising from the bank of the large mill dam before-mentioned, and consists of a tower, nave, chancel, and side aisles, terminating in two private chancels. That on the north side is appropriated to the lords of the Domville moiety of the manor, and that on the south side to the patron of the moiety of the advowson, antiently attached to the same share of the manor. Over the porch of the north chancel is an angel holding a shield, charged with a pale fusillè, being the coat either of the Lymmes, or of the paramount lords, the barons of Halton. The church has been much altered at various periods.

In the north chancel are the following hatchments:

Halsted impaling Chesshyre. Halsted, quarterly, 1 and 4 Gules, an eagle displayed Ermine, beaked and membered Or, a chief checquy Or and Azure, Halsted. 2, Azure, a lion rampant Argent, collared Gules, Domville. 3. Gules, a pale fusillè Argent, Lymme; impaling Chesshyre, Gules, between three lures Or, two lion's gambs erased chevronwise Or. Crest, a griphon's head erased Ermine, on a wreath.

This hatchment for the rev. Domville Halsted of Lymme, and another similar one to his lady.

Another for Domville Poole, esq. son of the preceding. Quarterly, 1 and 4, Poole, Azure, a lion rampant Argent, within an orle of fleurs de lis of the second. 2, Halsted, and 3d, Domville, as before. On an escocheon of pretence Gules, three fleurs de lis Or, for Massey of Rosthorne, but incorrect. Crest, a gryphon's head party per fesse, Or and Azure, issuing from a ducal coronet.

A fourth for Mascie Taylor of Lymme, esq. 1 and 4, Taylor, Sable, a lion passant Argent. 2, Domville, as before. 3, quarterly, Gules and Or, in the 1st quarter, a lion passant, Argent, which was used by the Lymme branch of the Mascies of Sale, instead of the regular arms of that family. On an escocheon of pretence Argent, two barrs Gules for Mainwaring of Brombrorough. Crest, on a wreath a talbot passant, Argent.

A fifth for Thomas Taylor of Lymme, esq. Quarterly, 1 and 4, as the last. 2, a coat intended for Mascie of Sale, as the last. 3. Domville, as before. On an escocheon of pretence Gules, a cross molinè Or, Jackson. Crest, on a wreath a tiger statant, proper.

In the rector's pew, on a small marble tablet:

Near this spot lies interred
the reverend Egerton Leigh,
archdeacon of Salop.
He was forty years rector
of the mediety of this parish,
which he enlightened by his example,
instructed by his precepts, comforted by his
charity and general benevolence,
and died full of faith and hope in Christ,
on the 17th of September, 1798,
in the 66^{t} year of his age.

In the south wall is a piscina, now concealed by a pew, and nearly over it is a tablet of white marble, with the following inscription, under a sarcophagus over which is a pall thrown:

To the memory of John Leigh of Oughtrington Hall in this parish, an active and enlightened magistrate, a warm and steady friend, an affectionate and provident parent. This monument was erected by filial love and gratitude. He died April 11, 1806, aged 76 years.

Not on this narrow spot, these mould'ring walls,
For just reward his social virtue calls:
On some bright page the books of life unfold,
His claim to high desert shall there be told.
The constant exercise of virtues given,
To fit us for society in heaven;
Religious faith, integrity unmov'd,
Calm resignation by affliction prov'd;
An ardent interest in the public weal,
In his friends' cause a firm efficient zeal;
Each warm affection, and each watchful care,
That children from the fondest parent share;
These fix unshaken, Leigh's eternal claim,
To bliss unbounded, and immortal fame:
These stop our tears, and urge us to ascend,
And join in glory our departed friend.

Susannah, wife of John Leigh, esq.
died January 11, 1804, aged 67 years;
her life was a life of piety and faith;
her maternal tenderness endeared her to her children,
her amiable disposition won the hearts of her friends,
her benevolent charity was the solace of the poor,
her death was the death of the righteous.

Over this part of the aisle two hatchments:

Leigh impaling Shelmerdine. Leigh, quarterly, 1 and 4, Or, a lion rampant Gules; 2 and 3, Argent, a bend fusillè Sable (intended for Leigh of West Hall, antient.) Shelmerdine, Sable, a horse statant, Argent, the legs fettered Gules.

Leigh impaling Trafford. Leigh, quarterly, as before. Trafford *Or*, a griphon segreant Gules.

Crest of Leigh, on a wreath a cubit arm vested, paly of 6 Sable and Or, the hand grasping a broken tilting-spear, proper.

In Randle Holme's Church Notes, Harl. MSS. 2151. p. 76. b. he mentions, as existing in this church in 1592, the following coats of arms in painted glass:

1. Mobberley. 2. Lymme. 3. Grosvenor. 4. Savage (the modern coat). 5. Hockenhull of Prenton, quartering Prenton and Gleave. 6. Lymme quartering Hawarden and Wolston. 7. Hawarden quartering Wolston, and Lymme with a label Azure.

The coat of Grosvenor is the antient bearing, Azure, a bend Or, and this coat is quoted as existing in the windows of Lymme church in the trial of Scroop versus Grosvenor.

The early part of the following list is a tabulated arrangement of Vernon's extracts from the Lichfield Institution books, given by sir Peter Leycester, and has a few additional names from deeds. Jordanus Persona medietatis de Lymme, occurs in the Mere deeds 1292, but it does not clearly appear which moiety he held. Roger Domville is the only rector in this extensive list who is known to have held both moieties.

Thomas Bradshaw is noticed in Walker's Sufferings of the Clergy, as a presbyterian, who under the influence of the ruling powers ejected the rector of Groppen-

hall, and being dispossessed in his turn at the restoration, retired to this living.

Memorials of Egerton Leigh and Thomas Grimshey will be found among the monumental inscriptions of Lymme and Warburton; and other particulars of various rectors may be obtained by consulting the pedigrees to which their names will easily refer. Reginald Rowson occurs in that of the Leighs of Oughtrington. A few extracts from the registers of Lymme and Warburton are subjoined[l]. A memorial of William Bispham is given in the account of the prebendaries of Chester.

All the late rectors of the Warburton moiety of Lymme, have held with it the rectory of Warburton, and possibly some of the earlier ones. There will, however, be found in the account of Warburton parish the names of several rectors, who held that living as a distinct benefice.

The rectors of Lymme formerly divided the parish into two districts, of which they took the tithes alternately. It is now tithed generally without any arrangement of this kind, and the amount of the entire tithes are equally divided by the rectors.

The following additions to the Parliamentary Return of Charities are requisite:

In 1698, sir George Warburton of Arley, and William Domville, of Lymme, esq. gave certain waste lands in Lymme, to maintain a master and usher in the school of Lymme, and John Leigh of Ollerton, clerk, gave £50. to enclose the same.

The land with which the school is endowed brings in about £140. per annum, of which the master has two-thirds, and the usher the residue. About £60. per ann. more arises from teaching writing and accounts, which is equally divided between the two masters. The school house is a substantial stone building near the church.

The charity for poor's cloth now brings in about £40. per annum, which is distributed in clothing, every new year's day, to the poor belonging to Lymme[m].

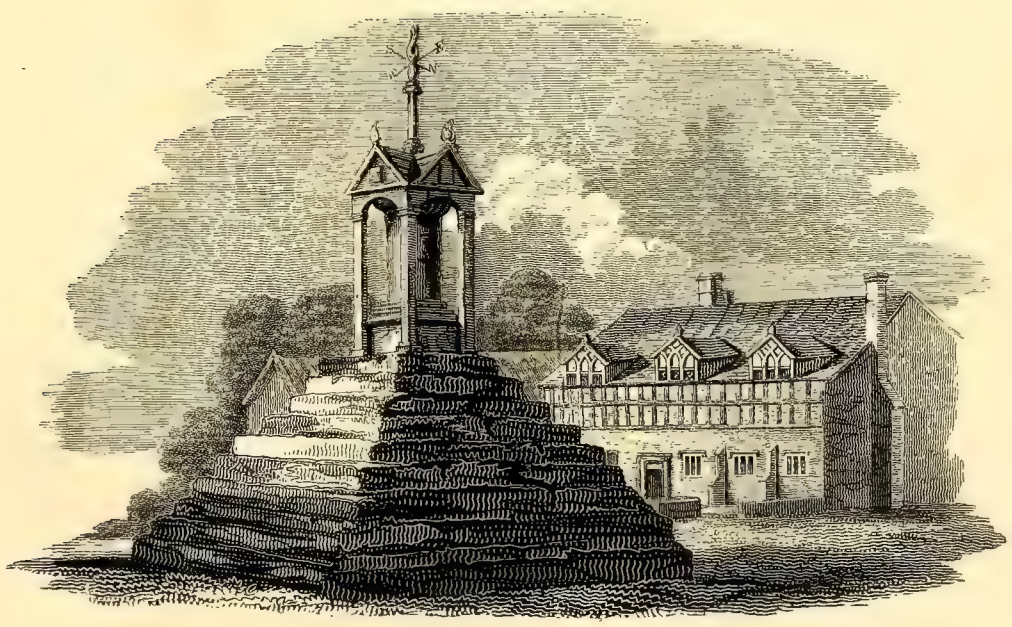
RECTORS OF LYMME.

PRESENTED.	RECTORS. LEIGH MOIETY.	RECTORS. WARBURTON MOIETY.	PATRONS.	VACANCY.
1220, circa.		Will. de Boydell.		
1278 ante	Johannes.			
	Petrus de Lymme.	Robertus Dentone.		
1292.	Jordanus persona med. de Lymme.			
1316, 11 kal. Feb.	Ricardus de Massey.		Thomas fil. Tho. de Legh.	P. m. P. de Lymme.
1327, 10 kal. Ap.		W. de Warburton, cl.	Rob. de Warburton, miles.	P. m. Rob. Dentone.
	Jordanus.			
1349, 3 non. Sept.	Adamus de Wenfield.		Thomas de Legh.	P. m. Jordani.
1361.	Tho. fil. Jo. de Legh, cl.		Thomas de Legh.	
1367, 2 non. Oct.		D'nus Pet. del Shagh.	J. Danyers miles et Joanna uxor.	P. m. Will. del Warburton.
1390, Ap. 2.	Tho. fil. Tho. de Legh, pr'br.		Ricardus de Legh.	
1391, Jun. 28.		Joannes Berkin, pr'br.	D'nus Jo. Massey de Tatton mil. rac'o'e custod. P. Warburton, minor æt. hac vice.	P. m. d'ni Petri del Shagh.
1416, Aug. 4.	Rogerus Domville.		Nob. vir Ric. de Legh arm.	
1432, Oct. 7.		Rog. Domville, LL.B.	Galfridus Warburton miles.	P. resig. Jo. Berkin.
1455 ante.	Hamo Leycester.			
1457, 19 July.		Ricard. Chounal, caps.	Hugo Calveley et Ph'us. Egerton et Johannes de Hogh, hac vice rac'o'e feoffamenti Petri Warburton, arm.	
1457, 18 Oct.	Ricardus Vayse caps.		Jo. Legh, arm.	P. resig. H. Leycester.
1472, ult. Jan.	Nicholaus Devyas.		Venerab. vir Ric. Legh, arm.	P. resig. Ric. Vayse.
1486, Feb. 24.		Rogerus Chapman.		P. m. Ric. Chounal.
1489, Aug. 14.	Hamo Legh.		Tho. Legh de Legh, arm.	P. m. N. Devyas.
	Thomas Legh.			
1501, July.	Joannes Heton, cap.		Tho. Legh, arm.	P. m. Tho. Legh.
1509, June 21.	Roger Lee.		Tho. Lee, of High Lee, esq.	Death of last rector.
		J. Fernehed, liv. 1561.		
	Richard Jacson.			
1560, Aug. 25.	Reginald Rowson.		Richard Leigh, esq.	Death of R. Jacson.

[l] Julie 28, 1611. 1st entry in R. Hatton's hand, a gap of 29 before.
May 29, 1611. Reginald Rowson parson of Lymme buried.
July 12, 1627. Edmund Shelmerdine parson of the moiety of this church and rectory, buried at Warburton.
March 8, 1643. Mr. Robert Hatton.
Feb. 3, 1669. Richard Grimshey parson of the moietie of this church, and buried at Warburton.
Dec. 18, 1685. Mr. Thomas Bradshaw rector.
Sept. 14, 1719. Mr. John Leigh parson.
March 12, 1766. Timothy Featherstonhaugh, buried at Warburton.
Sept. 20, 1798. The rev. Egerton Leigh, archdeacon of Salop, and rector of the High Leigh moiety of this living.

[m] Information of the rev. Peter Leigh.

PRESENTED.	RECTORS. LEIGH MOIETY.	RECTORS. WARBURTON MOIETY.	PATRONS.	VACANCY.
		Thomas Warburton.		
1597, Sept. 20.		Edmund Shelmerdine.	Peter Warburton.	Death T. Warburton.
1611, June 15.	Robert Hatton.		Peter Leigh, esq.	Death of R. Rowson.
1626, Dec. 3.		William Bispham.	The king.	
		Richard Grimshey.		
	Thomas Bradshaw.			
1670, May 25.		Joseph Bradley.	Sir Geo. Warburton, bart.	D. of R. Grimshey.
1685, March 4.	Thomas Boardman.		Austin Leigh, esq.	D. of Tho. Bradshaw.
1698, July 28.		Jas. Thompson, A. B.	Mary Finmore.	Dep. of J. Bradley.
	Peter Leigh.			
1700, May 8.	Samuel Hulme, A. M.		Austin Leigh, esq.	Cess. of P. Leigh.
1710, July 19.	Peter Leigh, A. M.		Austin Leigh, esq.	Death of S. Hulme.
1714, Dec. 9.		John Yates.	Sir Geo. Warburton, bart.	Res. of J. Thompson.
1720, Aug. 8.	Thomas Brooke, A.M.		A. Leigh, esq.	D. of P. Leigh, A.M.
1728, June 20.	Egerton Leigh.		Hamlet Yates.	Res. of T. Brooke.
1732, Aug. 1.		T. Featherstonhaugh.	Sir Geo. Warburton, bart.	Death of J. Yates.
1749, Sept. 19.	Peter Leigh, LL.B.		Egerton Leigh, LL. D.	Cession.
1758, Aug. 3.	Egerton Leigh, A.M.		Egerton Leigh, LL. D.	D. of Peter Leigh.
1766, Aug. 20.		Robert Massey, A.M.	Sir P. Warburton, bart.	D. of T. Featherstonh.
1776, July 22.		George Heron, A. M.	Sir P. Warburton, bart.	D. of Rob. Massey.
1787, April 13.		George Heron, A. M.	Sir P. Warburton, bart.	Cess. of said G.Heron.
1788, Sept. 18.		George Heron, A. M.	Sir P. Warburton, bart.	Cess. of said G. Heron.
1799, Feb. 5.	Osw. Leycester, A. M.		Egerton Leigh, esq.	D. of Egerton Leigh.
1806, Nov. 10.	Peter Leigh, A. B.		Egerton Leigh, esq.	Cess. of O. Leycester.



Gropenhale Parish.

GROPENHALE.

(Leycester.)

This town of Gropenhale in the Conqueror's time belonged to Osbern son of Tezzon, ancestor to the Boydells of Dodleston in this county.

Afterwards it seems to be given to William, son of Samson, who released the same to Hugh Boydell about the reign of Richard the First, in these words:

Notum sit——Ego Willielmus filius Samsonis, dedi et omnino relaxavi domino meo Hugoni de Boydell pro defectu servitii sui, quod retrò est, Gropenhale, cùm omnibus pertinentiis suis, in bosco et plano, &c. Salvo forinseco, scilicèt dimidiâ parte trium partium de feodo unius militis: Et pro hâc donatione meâ dictus Hugo de Boydele dominus meus valentiam trium marcarum mihi donavit. Testibus Radulpho de Manwaringe tùnc justiciario Cestriæ, Hamone de Massy, &c.: lib. C. fol. 280. bb.[a]

After this, sir John Boydell, in the reign of Edward the First, gives Caterich (a certain place in Gropenhale) unto Robert his younger son, who granted the same to Thomas, son of sir Hugh Dutton of Dutton; but Thomas Dutton releaseth it unto William, son of sir William Boydell of Dodleston, 16 Edw. III. 1342.: lib. C. fol. 280. cc.

6. Edw. II. the king granted to William Boydele liberam warrennam in dominicis terris suis de Dodleston, Gropenhale, et Lachford: lib. C. fol. 282. r. This William Boydell married Maud, daughter of Raufe Vernon, and had issue Raufe Boydell, who died without issue; and so the inheritance of Boydell was shared by the two sisters and coheirs of William Boydell aforesaid, to wit, Margaret wife of Owen Voil, a Welshman, and Joan wife of sir John Danyell of Gropenhale, younger son of Thomas Danyers of Bradley, in Appleton, senior, and afterwards heir to his father.

Howel ap Owen Voil released to sir John and Joan all his purparty of Gropenhale-wood, 25 Edw. III.: lib. C. fol. 291. f. The original hereof is now among the evidences of Leigh of Lime, 1666.

42 Edw. III. Sir John and Joan levied a fine of the mannor of Gropenhale, to remain to the heirs males of the said John and Joan; and if sir John had no heir by Joan, then one half of Gropenhale should revert to the heirs of sir John, and the other half to the heirs of Joan: lib. C. fol. 242, v. et fol. 290. a.

Sir John Daniell had issue by Joan a daughter and heir, called Nicolaa, mother of Margaret, wife of Alan de Rixton, in Lancashire; which Margaret dying without issue 6 Ric. II. Margaret the wife of John Savage of Clifton, daughter and heir of sir Thomas Daniell of Bradley, the younger, elder brother of the said sir John Daniell, had the purpart of said lands, as one of the heirs of Margaret late wife of Alan de Rixton, 9 Ric. II. And Thomas Boydell (son of William, sir-named Boydell, son of Howell, son of Margaret, sister of Joan, mother of Nicolaa) was the other heir: lib. C. fol. 290. c. whose land was after divided, as anon shall appear.

Margaret, wife of John Savage, afterwards married Piers Legh of Maxfield, 1388, 12 Ric. II. younger son of Robert Legh of Adlington; and she gave unto Peter Legh of Lyme, her son, the moiety of Gropenhale, 4 Hen. IV. in her widowhood, which she had as heir to Margaret, late wife of Adam de Rixton; from whom the Leghs of Lime, now lord of the moiety of Gropenhale, 1666: lib. C. fol. 290. d. The originals penès Legh of Lime.

The other moiety of Gropenhale, descending to Thomas Boydell aforesaid, came to the part of Hugh Reddish of Caterich (younger son of Reddish of Reddish, in Lancashire) in right of Margaret his wife, daughter and coheir of Thomas Boydell, by partition made of all Thomas Boydell's lands, 5 Hen. V.: lib. C. fol. 282. I.[b]

Isabell, the other daughter and coheir of Thomas Boydell, married John Alburgham; whose son Gilbert had also two daughters and heirs; Constance, wife of Henry Byrom of Byrom, in Lancashire, and Isabel, wife of James Holte, 3 Hen. VII.

The part belonging to Reddish of Caterich, came to William Merbury, of Merbury, esq. in right of Maud his wife, daughter and heir of Thomas Reddish of Caterich, in Gropenhale, anno 1556: lib. C. fol. 284. P. whose heirs have ever since enjoyed the same, to this present, 1666.

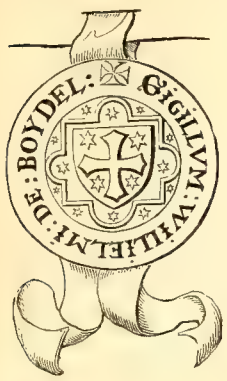
In this township hath been anciently, and yet is, a parish church dedicated to St. Wilfrid, whose feast of dedication was usually celebrated the 12th day of October yearly; and hath onely two townships in its parish, to wit,

	The Mize. £.	s.	d.
Gropenhale - - -	0	14	0
Lachford - - -	0	10	0
	1	4	0

I find Gropenhale church was a rectory in the reign of Henry the Third: lib. C. fol. 283. x. and had then the Boydells of Dodleston for its patron, who were lords of Gropenhale and Lachford both: But now Byrom of Byrom, in Lancashire, hath the advowson hereof, 1666.

[a] Ex chartulis Thomæ Merbury de Merburie, juxta Great Budworth, armigeri, 1666. P. L.

[b] Ex chartulis Merbury de Merbury, juxta Great Budworth. P. L.



[b]Sir William Boydell of Dodleston built a chappel in this church, wherein William Boydell his son and heir swore to find an honest chaplain to pray for the souls of the said sir William and Nicolaa his wife, for evermore, 8 Edw. III. 1334. She was daughter of Will. de Doncaster: lib. C. fol. 285. d.e.

Charterers now in Gropenhale, 1666.

1. John Middlehurst.
2. William Morris of Gropenhale.
3. Richard Davys.
4. Thomas Blackborne of Lachford, now hath got half of Davys's land.

Additions.

In Domesday Gropenhale is described as follows:

"Isdem Osbernus tenet Gropenhale, et Eduuardus de eo. Ipse et Dot pro II maneriis tenuerunt, et liberi homines fuerunt; ibi una hida et dimidia virgata terræ geldabilis. Terra est II carucarum, in dominio est una et dimidia, et II servi, et unus villanus, et III bordarii: silva ibi una leuva longa, et XL perticatas lata: ibi II haiæ. Tempore R. Edwardi valebat V solidos, modo VI solidos; wasta fuit.

The moieties of the manor of Gropenhale have descended, since sir Peter Leycester's time, with the Lyme and Marbury estates, and are now severally vested in Thomas Legh, and John Smith Barry, esquires.

The advowson of the Church, after various successive alienations, is by purchase the property of the present incumbent, the rev. J. B. Stewart, M. A. It is valued at £5. in the Taxation of Pope Nicholas, and £6. 11s. 10½d. in the survey of Hen. VIII.

The church itself is a handsome building of stone, consisting of a tower, nave, chancel, and side aisles; the north aisle is produced further eastward than the other. The arches dividing the nave from the side aisles are pointed, and rest on octagonal columns with capitals, on one of which is the date of 1539. The windows are in various styles; in the east window of the south aisle, and the last window of the south side of the same aisle, are the remains of very rich painted glass, consisting of tabernacle work and figures of saints.

There are several memorials of the Middlehursts in the body of the church; and in the chancel, before the altar, is a stone inscribed:

Under this stone lieth the body of William Brock of Bradley, within Appleton, esquire, who departed this life the tenth day of May, and was buried the thirteenth day of the same month, ætatis sue 54, anno Domini 1674.

In Randle Holmes' Church Notes, Harl. MSS. 2151. p. 78, are noticed as then existing in this church:

A stone figure of a warrior in chain armour, with a plain surcoat, recumbent, cross-legged, the hands folded in prayer; his sword on the *right* side, and on the left a lozenge-shaped shield, emblazoned with three mullets, pierced, on a fesse. Hic jacet Willielmus le Boydell, jun[r].

On the south side, in the Boydell chapel, on glass, 2 kneeling figures. The man in armour, with a surcoat emblazoned with a cross patonce: the woman having her hair bound by a coronet. Between them was a shield emblazoned, Vert, a cross patonce,—and underneath—Priez pur Sire William Boydell et Nichol sa compaygne s'il vous plest.

RECTORS OF GROPPENHALL.

PRESENTED.	RECTORS.	PATRONS.	VACANCY.
1294 ante.	Richard de Roulegham.[c]		
1302, 7 id. Oct.	Willielmus de Rodyerd.	Prior et conv. de Norton.	
1311, 4 id. Feb.	Ricardus fil. Wil. de Dencaster.	Prior de Norton.	P. res. d'ni W. de Rodyerd.
1345, 4 id. Aug.	Rogerus de Shipbrooke, cl'us.	Prior de Norton, qui recup. adv. Will. fil. Will. Boydell de Doddleston.	
1377, id. Feb.	Willielmus Leversage, pr'b'r.	Prior de Norton.	
1423.	Willielmus del Hethe, cap. Thomas Byrom, pr'b'r.	Abbas de Norton.	P. m. W. de Liversage.
1466, 10 Julii.	Robertus Stanley, pr'b'r.	Henricus Byrom, Jo. B. et Tho. B. pr'b'r. hac v.	P. res. Tho. Byrom.
1503, 31 March.	Symon Byrom.	Henry Byrom.	Death of last Incumbent.
1574, 23 Sept.	Thomas Taylor, M. A.	Bishop of Chester by lapse.	
1582, 31 July.	Robert Eaton.	John Byrom.	Death of Thomas Taylor.
1583, 9 Dec.	Roger Parker. Robert Eaton.		
1621, 9 Aug.	Samuel Eaton.	Thomas Brooke and Thomas Marbury.	Death of Robert Eaton.
1636, 7 Oct.	Ralph Richardson.	Francis Legh.	Death of Sam. Eaton.
1661, 18 Sept.	William Seddon.	The king by lapse.	
1672, 25 March.	William Boardman.	The king by lapse.	Death of Will. Seddon.

[b] The seal given above is a fac-simile of a drawing given by Sir Peter Leycester, Tabley MSS. C. 285. The oath of William Boydell, jun. to maintain the priest (as above) was taken in his father's life-time, "super sanctam crucem in ecclesia collegiata sancti Johannis Baptistæ," in the presence of his father, William de Mulncton, Robert de Hawardyn, and Henry the clerk.

[c] Occurs in an acknowledgement of 12 marks sterling paid him by sir Peter Dutton, knt. for the tithes of Lacheford.

PRESENTED.	RECTORS.	PATRONS.	VACANCY.
1690, 30 July.	Henry Walmsley.	John Boardman.	Dep. of William Boardman.
1706, 29 Jan.	Peter Earle.	Nich. Starkey and John Earle.	Death. of H. Walmsley.
1708, 5 Jan.	Edward Allenson, M. A.	Nich. Starkey and Ed. Vawdrey.	Death of Jos. Gerard.
1722, 26 Feb.	John Boardman.	Nich. Starkey and John Earle.	Cess. of Edw. Allenson.
1775, 19 Sept.	Edmund Taylor, A. B.	said Edmund Taylor.	Death of J. Boardman.
1786, 6 Sept.	George Heron, A. M.	Bishop of Chester.	Res. of Geo. Taylor.
1788, 22 Sept.	Peter Halstead.	Domville Poole, esq.	Res. of Geo. Heron.
1808, 21 Dec.	John Burnett Stewart, M.A.	said J. B. Stewart.	Death of P. Halstead.

LACHFORD.

(Leycester.)

William, son of Sampson, released domino suo Hugoni de Boydell, pro defectu servitii sui retrò, Lachford cùm omnibus pertinentiis: pro hâc donatione Hugo dedit valentiam quatuor marcarum: Testibus Radulfo de Manwaring tùnc justiciario Cestriæ, &c. tempore Ricardi Primi: lib. C. fol. 286, t. The original penès Thomas Merbury de Merbury, armigerum, 1666. This was at the same time, and before the same witnesses, when he released Gropenhale also. Vide Gropenhale.

Noverint universi——anno Domini 1305, 32 Edw. I. Intèr dominum Johannem de Boydell militem ex parte unâ, et Davidem filium et hæredem Patricii de Barton ex altera; super partitione vastorum de Lachford—— Prædictus David cognovit, quòd tres partes omnimodi soli in eadem villa sint jus et hæreditas ipsius Johannis —et quarta pars est hæreditas ipsius Davidis: lib. C. fol. 285. c. The original hereof also in possession of the said Mr. Merbury.

Sir John Daniell and Joan his wife purchased to them and their heirs, from Edward stiled the Black Prince, then earl of Chester, to keep two fairs in Lachford yearly; one upon the fifth and sixth days of May, and the other upon the seventeenth and eighteenth days of October; and also to have two market days weekly, every Wednesday and Friday, nisi sint ad nocumenta vicinorum mercatorum: datum apud Cestriam, 3 die Martii, 41 Edw. III. under the seal of the exchequer. The original penès Merbury de Merbury, lib. C. fol. 283. f.

Anno 26 Edw. III. Partition was made of the inheritance of William Boydell, in Cheshire and Wales, between sir John Danyell of Gropenhale and Joan his wife on the one part, and Howel ap Owen Voil on the other part: lib. C. fol. 282. q.

William, the son of Howell, called himself by the name of Boydell, and had to wife Cicely, sister of William Belew, by whom he had issue Thomas Boydele: she was widow 8 Hen. IV. for William Boydell her husband died 16 Ric. II. 1392: lib. C. fol. 286. v. et 281. g.

Thomas Boydell had issue Thomas, who died without issue; also Margaret, married to Hugh Reddish; and Isabel, married to John Alburgham, afterwards to Nicholas de Langton: which Margaret and Isabel divide the inheritance of Thomas Boydell their father, 5 Hen. V. 1416: lib. C. fol. 282 I. And among other lands, these of Lachford were divided between them.

The part belonging to Reddish came to William Merbury of Merbury, esquire, in right of Maud his wife, daughter and heir of Thomas Reddish of Caterich in Gropenhale: they were married 2 and 3 Philip and Mary, 1556, whose heir is now possessed of one moiety of Lachford, 1666.

The part belonging to Alburgham descended to two daughters and heirs, 3 Hen. VII. Constance, daughter of Gilbert Alburgham, married Henry Byrom of Byrom, in Lancashire; Isabell, the other daughter, married James Holt of Griselhurst, in Lancashire.

Francis Holt, and Thomas his son, sell all their part of Lachford unto Thomas Starkey of Stretton, esquire, 25 Elizabethæ. Starkey sells it to Thomas Brooke of Norton, Esquire, 43 Eliz. and Thomas Brooks of Norton, sells it to Thomas Ireland of Beusy, nigh Warrington, 43 Elizabethæ. He was afterwards sir Thomas Ireland.

Thomas Ireland, son of sir Thomas, with other brothers and feoffees, sell their lands in Lachford unto Thomas Blackborn, 5 Car. I. whose son Thomas Blackborn of Lachford, now enjoyeth the same, 1666.

Byrom's part in Lachford was sold to the ancestors of these free-holders in Lachford following.

Freeholders in Lachford, anno Domini 1666.

1. John Longshall.
2. Richard Hall.
3. Widow Middlehurst pays 1d. chief to Blackborn.
4. Peter Barker, one acre, formerly part of Widow Middlehurst's.
5. Peter Hall.
6. Arnold Middlehurst.
7. William Morris of Gropenhale.
8. Legh of Lyme, one tenement.
9. Widow Pierson.
10. Widow Hatton, now Twambroke.

Byrom of Lancashire retains yet the advowson of the church of Gropenhale.

ADDITIONS.

THE moiety of Gropenhale, which formerly belonged to the Merburies, has passed to the present time with the Merbury estates. The other moiety was sold out to the freeholders as mentioned by sir Peter Leycester.

The suburbs of Warrington stretch across the Mersey into this township, and include a modern chapel of ease to the church of Gropenhale. The patronage is vested in the rector of Gropenhale.

Lachford township extends for a considerable length along the south bank of the Mersey, and a communication between the counties of Chester and Lancaster has been established here from the earliest period.

The arguments of Mr. Whitaker respecting the point where the Roman road is supposed to have forded the river, have been stated in the introduction to the Hundred.

[a]By charter of Randle Blundeville earl of Chester, the passage of the river Mersey, from Thelwall down to Runcorn, was granted about the reign of Richard I. to Hugh Boydell of Dodleston, lord of this manor.

[b]In 1308, John Boydell (great nephew of the grantee[c]), grants to the friars Heremites of the order of St. Austin, at Warrington, free passage for their wains through Lachford, as the price of an annual mass, for the souls of himself, his parents, and the faithful departed.

[d]40 Edw. III. Edward the Black Prince appoints certain commissioners to arrest all persons who made passage across the Mersey by boats, between Runcorne and Crosseferry, and to commit them to the castle of Chester, there to remain during the earl's pleasure. This order evidently has reference to some encroachment on the privileges granted to the Boydells.

In the Inquisition after the death of William Boydell of Dodleston, XXIII Edw. III. it is stated that he held in Lacheford "*quoddam passag' cu' piscar', q' valet p' ann'* XIIIS. IVd." By Inq. after the death of Thomas Boydell, 20 Ric. II. it appears that he held Lacheford, *cu' passagio pont's de Warrington*, from the earl of Chester in capite.

The tolls in the first Inquisition relate probably to the tolls of a ferry, but the second Inquisition clearly proves that a bridge was established in this township before 1397.

In the reign of Hen. VII. a bridge was erected by Thomas, first earl of Derby, on the occasion of his royal son-in-law paying a visit to him in Lancashire. This bridge certainly occupied the site of the present one, and as it is spoken of as a new erection, it is not improbable that the old ferry and bridge were at the point where Whitaker supposes the Roman road to have crossed the river, near the church of Warrington, at the east end of which some earthworks, and a circular mount, are still remaining, which may have been the basis of some castellet erected there for the defence of the pass[e].

The bridge noticed in the *Inq. p. m.* 20 R. II. must long before this have fallen to decay, as the earl's fabric is said to have originated in his "considering that there was no certain or constant passage over the river Mercey to Old Warrington but by Latchford or Orford, and those very precarious as well as dangerous[f]." To effect his purpose he purchased a road, now called Bridge-street, on the Lancashire bank, and threw up a causeway across the marshes in Latchford[g]. By his will, dated July 28, 1504, he bequeathed 300 marks "to the purchase of the rent and toll of Werington-bridge, to the intent that the passage shall be free for all people for ever; and also for the making up of the said bridge 500 marks, that no further toll or farm there be asked."[h]

The bridge and the Lachford causeway were subsequently repaired at the sole expence of the earls of Derby, until a fruitless application for that purpose was made to William earl of Derby, after the Restoration, at a time when he was involved in calamitous law-suits for the recovery of his immense family-estates, of which he then possessed a very small pittance[i]. An enquiry was thereupon instituted by the gentlemen of Cheshire, under the direction of the judges, whether any lands had been settled for this purpose, and none being found, it was agreed at a meeting of the principal gentry of Cheshire and Lancashire that a moiety of the bridge should be repaired by each county[k].

On the 24th of June 1745, Warrington Bridge was cut down, in consequence of the approach of the rebels, by colonel Graham's regiment, called the Liverpool Blues. A report on the subject was made to the king, in 1747, by lord Cholmondeley, the lord lieutenant, and the bridge was re-built, on which occasion a watch-house was set in the middle, which had before been on the Lancashire side, and had been repaired by that county only. The money granted, which amounted to £2400. for all the damages on Mersey and Irwell, was paid by the secretary at war to lord Strange and Mr. Fazackerly, who moved for the same. The commissioners for re-erecting the bridge were George Legh, Peter Brooke, John Blackburne, and Thomas Patten, esquires[l].

This stone bridge having become ruinous, has been recently taken down, and a wooden bridge resting on stone piers, has been substituted from the designs of Mr. Harrison of Chester, at the joint expense of both counties.

[a] Ranulfus comes Cestriæ, &c. salutem. Notum sit vobis me concessisse Hugoni de Boydell cheminum suum de Lachford—cum passagio aquæ de Mersey inter Runcorne et Thelwall—et quod nulla biga per predictum cheminum et passagium transeat nisi per prædictum Hugonem et heredes suos. Tabley MSS. C. p. 289. b. from "Mr. Blackborne of Lachford's deeds, 1666."

[b] Universis sanctæ Matris ecclesiæ filiis, Dominus Johannes de Boydell dominus de Gropenhall et Lachford salutem. Noveritis me pro sanitate corporis mei, ac salute animæ meæ, et dominæ Margaretæ uxoris meæ, et heredum meorum, et parentum nostrorum vivorum et defunctorum, ac omnium fidelium defunctorum, dedisse—Deo, et beatæ Mariæ Virgini, et beato Augustino, et fratribus heremitarum ordinis sancti Augustini de Werington, liberum passagium per villam de Lachford, pro carectis suis quocunq' titulo dictis—ita quod quilibet frater sacerdos de conventu illo in die anniversarii mei, in perpetuum celebret missam pro animâ mea, parentum nostrorum, et omnium fidelium defunctorum. Datum apud Werington, 1308. Tabley MSS. C. as before.

[c] See Boydell ped. Broxton Hund. p. 458.

[d] Edwardus illustrissimus R. Angliæ filius, princeps Aquitainiæ et Walliæ, dux Cornubiæ, et comes Cestriæ, omnibus, &c. Constituimus Galfridum filium Galfridi de Warburton militis, Will'mum de Mere, Will'mum Wylme, Johannem filium Will'mi Danyel, &c. ad arrestandum, conjunctim vel divisim, omnes gentes quæ faciunt passagium per batella ultra aquam de Mersey inter Runcorne et Crosse Ferry; et per ballivos usque ad castrum Cestriæ ducendum, moraturos super deliberatione sua duximus ordinandum. Datum Cestriæ 29° die Jan. a° Ed. 3tii patris nostri quadragesimo. Ibid.

[e] And not improbably the residence of the barons of Warrington, before the removal of their seat to Bewsey. A part of the vestiges may however relate to the friary formerly adjacent.

[f] House of Stanley, quarto edit. p. 43. [g] Ibid. [h] Collins's Peerage, edit. Brydges, III. p. 62. [i] House of Stanley, p. 75. [k] Ibid. p. 76.

[l] Notes in a copy of Leycester's Antiquities, with MS. additions by Mr. Middlehurst, steward of Halton Court.

Great Budworth Parish.

BUDWORTH.

(Leycester.)

This town of Budworth hath its name from the old Saxon words (Bode), which signifies a dwelling, and (Wurth) a place by a water; as it were, a dwelling or town by a water: and so is this town situated on a hill, near two large meres, Picmere-Mere and Budworth-Mere. It is called Great Budworth, in distinction from another Budworth, called Little Budworth, in Edesbery Hundred, and hath a good prospect on the South, but now a poor village; and hath yearly two fairs, one on Candlemas-day, 2 Februarii; the other on our Lady-day, 25 Martii: the toll whereof belongeth to the King.

In the reign of William the Conqueror, William Fitz-Nigell, baron of Halton, held this town of Hugh earl of Chester, and one Pagan held it of the said William.

In the beginning of Henry the Third's reign, Geffrey, son of Adam de Dutton, was possessed of this town, (lineal ancestor to Warburton of Arley, whose posterity, under Edward the Second, assumed the sir-name of Warburton, from the place of their residence at that time). This Geffrey, son of Adam, lived at this town of Budworth[a]: for in the deed of the purchase of Claterwigge, a hamlet in Little Legh, by sir Thomas Dutton of Dutton, one of the witnesses subscribed was, sir Geffrey of Budworth, son of Adam de Dutton, lib. C, fol. 156, T.: and I have seen him stiled Geffrey de Budworth in many other deeds; and so was Geffrey his son often so stiled, who lived there also. But Peter Dutton, son of the later Geffrey, removing his habitation unto Warburton towards the end of Edward the First, his son Peter was stiled de Warburton, according to the manner of those ages, under Edward the Second; from which time downwards his posterity hath wholly retained the sir-name of Warburton even to this day. But his succeeding heirs afterwards, disliking the seat at Warburton, either for the inundation of the water, or for some other cause, removed their seat to Arley in Aston, near to this Budworth, about the beginning of Henry the Seventh's reign; which house of Arley was built by Peter Warburton, esquire, who died anno Domini 1495, where they have ever since continued to this day, as their chief mansion-house. But to return.

Geffrey, son of Adam de Dutton above mentioned (as I find in a parchment roll among the evidences of Dutton), gave away the third part of this Budworth unto the priory of Norton, in the reign of Henry the Third, to pray for his soul for evermore: but, after the Dissolution of abbies by Henry the Eighth, king Henry sold all the lands in Great Budworth and Comberbache, which belonged to the late priory of Norton, unto John Grimsdich of London, gentleman. The charter under the broad seal is dated at Westminster, 1 die Julii, 36 Hen. VIII. 1544.

These lands in Great Budworth, thus bought by John Grimsdich (to wit, the third part of Budworth, were part of them sold by John Grimsdich to John Eaton of Crowley; and John Eaton sold them to Peter Leycester of Tabley, esquire, 2 Edw. VI. 1548, whose heirs enjoy the same at this present, 1666. Another part thereof was bought by Malbon of Budworth, sold lately to Oasley. Another part of them was bought by Hall of Browneslow in Budworth, whose heirs enjoy the same at this day, and have the custody of the King's original grant unto Grimsdich, of all these lands aforesaid. Some small part thereof also one Potter had. The other two parts of Budworth aforesaid do now belong to Warburton of Arley, 1666, the succeeding issue of Geffrey, son of Adam de Dutton aforesaid; but he holdeth the same of the King, as baron of Halton, chief lord of Great Budworth.

Here is a fair parish-church, dedicated to God and All Saints: in commemoration whereof, our wake is celebrated the first day of November, being All Saints Day.

I suppose there was a church here before the Norman Conquest: for I find in Doomsday Book,—Ibi Presbyter, et duo villani, &c. and a priest supposeth a church; though, I confess, it is in other places of that book usually said of such towns as had churches,—Ibi Presbyter et Ecclesia. The first structure hereof undoubtedly was more rude than now it is; which after-ages beautified with a more sumptuous building, as all other churches have been.

I find on the left hand of the steeple-door, on the outside, as we enter therein, towards the bottom of the fabric of the steeple, these words engraven in the stone, in an ancient character (Argille Egarde Vidua), and on the right hand of the said steeple-door, opposite to that writing, (Wymincham:) whereby it may seem, that the widow Egard is commemorated as a special benefactor in the structure of that steeple.

Just over the same steeple-door, under the great window, I find three coats of arms (but are not of such antiquity as the other engraved words before mentioned seem to be). On the left corner, over the door, is Dutton of Dutton's coat, viz. Quarterly, a fret in the second and third quarters. On the right-hand corner, opposite thereunto, A Pale fusilè, which was the coat of the priory of Norton, and is found frequently in the windows of Norton. And in the middle, between these

[a] His principal mansion appears nevertheless to have been Sutton juxta Aston, &c. See the account of that township, and of Warburton. O.

two coats of arms, in a flat is engraven, for Warburton of Arley's coat, A cheveron between three cormorrants (which is not Warburton's proper coat); on the one side whereof is writen (John), and on the other side (Warburton, knight.)

The same three coats are also above the great window on the same West side of the steeple. Certainly the fret in Dutton's coat was not added before the reign of Edward the Third. And the first sir John Warburton of Arley was he who was one of the knights of the body to Henry the Seventh, and was sheriff of Cheshire for his life, and died 15 Hen. VIII. 1524. And therefore it should seem the steeple was repaired again not many ages since, about the beginning of Henry VIII. or in the reign of Henry VII. at most.

Certain it is, that the church of Great Budworth was given to the priory of Norton, by William constable of Cheshire, the younger, and baron of Halton, in the reign of Henry the First, about the end of his reign, lib. B. pag. 199. num. 1.; which Roger de Lacy, constable of Cheshire, afterwards confirmed. See Monast. Anglican. pars 2, pag. 185.

And after the dissolution of abbies by Henry the Eighth, he gave the rectories of Budworth and Runcorne unto Christ Church College in Oxford, by special grant, dated 11 die Decembris, 38 Hen. VIII. 1546. So this church of Great Budworth hath now the College of Christ Church in Oxford for its patron, and is now but a vicarage, worth about £.80 per annum.

In this church is yet the case of a fair organ, having the coats of arms of Warburton of Arley, Leycester of Tabley, and Merbury of Merbury, carved thereon. These organs (as tradition hath it) came from Norton, bought after the dissolution of that priory, and were in good order, till the pipes thereof were taken out and spoiled by the Parliament soldiers in the late war, 1647, which some Scotchmen among them called—Whistles in a Box.

This parish of Budworth is the largest parish in Cheshire, next to that of Prestbury; and it comprehendeth these villages following, besides the parochial chappelries of Witton and Nether-Pever, within the same.

	THE MIZE. £.	s.	d.
Nether-Tabley	0	12	0
Picmere	0	12	0
Wincham	0	12	0
Marston	0	10	0
Aston juxtà Budworth	0	16	0
Budworth	0	10	8
Comberbach	0	10	0
Merbury	0	4	0
Cogshull	0	8	0
Over-Whitley, cum Hamlettis	1	18	0
Nether-Whitley	0	16	0
Appleton and Hull	1	0	6
Stretton	0	10	0
Dutton	0	16	8
Barterton	0	5	0
Little Legh	0	15	0
Barnton	0	9	4
Anderton	0	10	8
Sum total in the Mize	11	16	2

It will not be amiss if I touch here the Parochial Chappelries belonging to the mother-church of Budworth, although they be both situated in Northwich Hundred.

The one is called Witton Chappel, dedicated to St. Hellen (the mother of Constantine the Great, the Christian Emperor), daughter of Coel, the British king of Colchester, saith Huntington, pag. 306. But Malmesbury, pag. 7, calls her Stabularia, an hostess that keeps an inne or victualling-house, whose dedication-feast is celebrated 18 die Augusti.

The parochial chappel of Witton comprehendeth these villages:

	THE MIZE. £.	s.	d.
In Edesbery Hundred.			
Hartford	0	9	4
Winnington	0	4	8
Castle Northwich	0	3	0
In Northwich Hundred.			
Northwich	1	13	7
Witton and Twambrooke	0	13	2
Lostock-Gralam	0	16	0
Hulse	0	7	2
Lache Dennys	0	5	2
Birches	0	1	2
Some small part in Rudheath Lordship	0	6	8
	4	19	11

The other is the parochial chappel of Nether-Pever, situated in Northwich hundred, and built by the parishioners (the principal whereof was Richard Grosvenour of Hulme of Allostocke) in the reign of Henry the Third. It comprehendeth these villages:

	THE MIZE. £.	s.	d.
In Northwich Hundred.			
Allostocke	0	17	7
Nether-Pever	0	9	7
In Bucklow Hundred.			
Little Pever	0	9	4
Plumley	0	13	4
	2	9	10

The chappel of Nether-Pever was dedicated to St. Oswald, whose wakes or feast of dedication was celebrated the fifth day of August. This Oswald was king of Northumberland, slain in battel 5 Augusti, anno Christi 642, at Oswaldstrey[b] in Shropshire, by Penda, the Pagan king of Mercia. Unto this Oswald[c], Bede, in his History of England, ascribeth many miraculous stories; who for his sanctity was canonized for a saint, and many churches and chappels were founded in honour of him.

I find by a deed dated anno gratiæ 1269, that it was then agreed between the prior and convent of Norton on the one part, and Richard Grosvenour and other parishioners of Nether-Pever on the other part, that the prior of Norton should find them capellanum secularem missam celebrantem in dictâ capellâ; that is, a secular chaplain to say Divine Service, and officiate in that chappel every Sunday and Wednesday through the year, and in the feast-days of the Nativity of Christ, St. Stephen the Martyr, Circumcision, Epiphany, Pu-

[b] Oswald was slain at Maserfelt, saith Bede and Stow; which Powel (in his Description of Wales before the Welsh History, pag. 14) saith was in Northumberland, and not at Oswaldstrey; for Oswaldstrey was called by the Brettons Maesuswalht, not Maserfelt; yet Cambden's Britannia in Shropshire, pag. 452, will have him slain at Oswaldstrey, from whence it had its name. P. L.

[c] Bede de Hist. Ang. lib. 3, cap. 9.

rification cùm suis processionibus, Annunciation, Palm-Sunday, Easter-day cum suis processionibus, Whit-Sunday, Ascension-day, Nativity of St. John Baptist, Peter and Paul Apostles, die Sancti Oswaldi, in cujus honorem fundata est prædicta capella, Assumption of Mary, and All Saints Day; and to have liberty of Baptism, if they can obtain leave from the mother Church of Budworth, to be allowed by the prior and convent of Norton: saving to the mother-church all tythes, both great and small; and the parishioners to find books, vestments, vessels, and other ornaments of the church, at their own costs. Lib. C. fol. 120, b. The original penès Shakerley of Houlme.

The abbies being dissolved by Henry the Eighth, at this day nothing is allowed to the minister of this chappel but what the benevolence of the parishioners will please to give.

In the register-book of this chappel it appears, that the steeple of Nether-Pever chappel was built of stone anno Domini 1582; [d]John Bowdon being then master of the work. The two out-isles on either side of the chappel have been enlarged by the parishioners in late ages.

Additions.

This township is considered a component part of the manor of Aston juxtà Budworth, and is included within the court-baron which the Warburtons of Arley hold for that manor[e].

The Domesday survey is as follows:

Isdem Willielmus (filius Nigelli) tenet Budevurde, et Pagen de eo. Edwardus tenuit, ut liber homo; ibi una hida geldabilis. Terra est II carucarum; in dominio est dimidia caruca, et unus servus, et presbyter, et II villani, et unus bordarius cum una caruca, et molinum serviens aulæ. Ibi una acra prati et dimidia. Tempore R. E. valebat VI solidos, modo VIII solidos.

Budworth Church, and the village at the end of which it is situated, stand on a lofty knoll between the meres of Marbury and Pickmere, and this elevation gives it an extremely imposing and handsome appearance. The exterior is finished with buttresses and battlements. The building consists of a handsome tower, containing eight bells, a nave, chancel, and side-aisles, and two transepts.

The nave is divided from the side-aisles by six acutely-pointed arches on each side, sprung from clustered columns, with ornamented capitals. Over each is a row of clerestory windows. The chancel has also side-ailes, from which it is divided by two obtusely-pointed arches on each side; and these, as well as the central aisle of the chancel, are separated by pointed arches from the nave and its side aisles. On each side of the chancel are ten ancient carved oak stalls, with subsellia.

In the south aile of the chancel are two memorials of the Pooles of London; and there are several mural monuments in the body of the church, which do not require particular notice.

The South transept is a chancel exclusively appropriated to the Warburtons of Arley, and contains a gallery used as the family pew, under which, at the east end, is a plain altar-tomb of red stone, of modern date, on which is laid the mutilated figure of a knight in plate-armour. Near his head is a coat attached to the wall, with the following quarterings: 1. Quarterly, 1 and 4, Argent, 2 and 3, Gules, a fret Or; a crescent for difference: original coat of Warburton. 2. Argent, 4 barrulets Argent: Mainwaring. 3. Argent, a chevron Sable between three cormorants proper: Warburton. 4. Argent, 2 chevrons Gules, on a canton of the second, a mullet Or: Warburton, ancient. 5. Argent, an inescocheon Sable, voided of the field, within an orle of martlets of the second: Winnington. 6. Azure, a garb Or: Grosvenor. 7. Sable, a cross patonce Argent: Pulford. 8. Azure, three pheasants Or: Pheasaunt. Motto, Je voll droit avoir.

Underneath, on a tablet of marble, in capitals:

Hic jacet Joh'es de Warburton de Arley, in com.
Cestr. miles qui duxit in uxorem Mariam,
filiam Willi' Brereton de Brereton, in com.
P^R^D militis per quam habuit quatuor filios,
quinque filias. Obiit in anno 1575,
ætatis suæ 52. Qui fuit in religione co'stans,
amator literaru' et amicu' pauperu'.

Near this is a mural monument, over which are fixed arms as before mentioned, excepting that the first coat is repeated at the end, and the second omitted. The inscription is as follows:

Underneath this tomb doth lye the body of sir George Warburton of Arley in the county of Chester baronet, who died May 18, anno Domini 1676, being the fifty-first year of his age, and was interred the 26 of the same moneth, who had to his first wife Elizabeth, eldest daughter of sir Thomas Midleton of Chirck, in y^e^ county of Denbigh, kt. by whom he had issue two sons and five daughters; and had to his second wife Diana, second daughter of sir Edward Bishoppe of Parham in the county of Sussex, knt. and baronet, by whom he had issue five sons and eight daughters, by which Diana this was erected.[f]

The north transept is divided into three cemeteries, appropriated to the families of Brooke of Mere (lords of Dutton), Barry of Marbury, and Leicester of Tabley. The second contains atchievements only; in the first is the following inscription, on a flag-stone:

Thomas, first
son of Thomas
lord viscount
Killmorey, and
Frances his wife,
was buried March y^e^ 17,
1680.

The third division contains five mural monuments, of the Leicesters of Tabley.

In the centre of the west side is a large mural monument, with the following inscription:

Hic jacet
Franciscus Leicester de Tabley baronettus,
domi et peregre liberaliter educatus,
linguarum sciens, antiquitatis præcipue studiosus,
in nullo eruditionis genere hospes;
hæc habuit otii oblectamenta, capessendæ reipublicæ,
si ita libuisset, idoneus.
Rem patriam,
a majoribus pro salute publica impeditam,
honesta œconomia restituit.

[d] The steeple began to be built 1582, and was finished 1583. P. L.

[e] Information of the rev. R. E. Warburton.

[f] A copy of verses was formerly subjoined to this inscription, which is preserved in Cole's MSS. xxix. 77, Brit. Mus. The monumental inscription of Lady Diana Warburton is given among the epitaphs at St. John's, Chester.

Vixit fidei illibatæ, amicis, servis, et pauperibus charus,
quibus nisi vixisset,
jampridem esset vitæ pertæsum.
Obiit anno salutis 1742, ætatis 68.
Juxta sita est
Francisca uxor ejus dilectissima,
vidua Briani Thornhill armig'i
filia et hæres Joshuæ Wilson arm'ri in com. Ebor.
pudica, placida, et bene merita.
Obiit anno salutis 1716, suæ ætatis 33;
reliquerunt unicam filiam Meriella.

Over the monument the arms and crest of Leicester, impaling and bearing on a shield of pretence, Wilson, Sable, a wolf rampant Or, in chief, three stars of the second.

On the north side of this monument is another, inscribed:

Here lyes Francis Pigott, of Marsham in Berkshire, esq.
a worthy, sensible, just, and most valuable man,
who dyed in the 83d year of his age, 1694.
Also Elizabeth, his wife, mother of Meriell lady Leicester,
by her first husband, Francis Watson, of Aston in Shropshire, esq.
a lady very highly esteemed in her life, and much lamented at her death,
which was in the 86th year of her age,
1692.

Arms defaced.

On the other side of sir F. Leicester's monument, on a mural monument nearly corresponding with the last,

Hic jacet Robertus Leicester de Tabley, bar^tus^, raris ingenii animique dotibus
instructus; utere lector secundi Caroli testimonio, profitentis palam,
civem se perdidisse, quo non superesse meliorem. Obiit anno salutis 1684, ætatis 41.
Juxta sita est uxor ejus filia Francisci Watson de Aston, in com. Salop. arm'ri.
Hoc tumulo Meriella jacet pia filia, mater
Indulgens, uxor pia, faceta comes,
Vicinis urbana, benignaque semper egenis,
Sinceræ cultrix et pietatis erat.
Obiit anno salutis 1707, ætatis 69.
Habuerunt tres filios, Robertum, Franciscum, Petrum,
et unicam filiam Meriellam.
Robertus obiit apud Marsham, in com. Berc. anno salutis 1675, ætatis suæ 7,
et ibidem sepultus est.

Arms. Leicester impaling Watson, Argent, on a chevron engrailed Azure, between three martlets Sable, three crescents Or.

On a mural monument, placed under the last:

Here lies Peter Leicester,
youngest son of sir Robert Leicester, baronet,
a youth of very promising parts,
who died in the ninth year of his age, 1685.
Also Meriell his sister,
wife of John D'Anvers, esq.
eldest son of sir Pope D'Anvers,
of Northamptonshire, bart.
a lady justly valued
as an ornament to her sex.

On the north side, between the north-west angle and the window is the MONUMENT OF SIR PETER LEYCESTER. The old monument has been recently removed, and the former epitaph is reinscribed in gold letters, on black marble. Over the monument is the family crest, and under it the arms, Azure, a fesse Gules between three fleurs de lis Or.

Hic requiescunt corpora domini Petri Leicester, de Nether Tabley,
in comitatu Cestrensi, baronetti,
et dominæ Elizabethæ uxoris
ejus, filiæ tertiæ, et natu
minimæ Gilberti baronis Gerard,
de Gerard Bromley, in comitatu
Staffordiensi, quam sibi peperit
Elionora sua, filia unica et ex asse
hæres Thomæ Dutton de Dutton,
in agro Cestrensi, armig., ex qua
Elizab. prædictus dominus
Petrus Leicester genuit tres
filios, Robertu', Byronu', et Thoma',
totidemque filias,
Elianoram, Elizabetham, et Byronam;
qui quidem Petrus obiit undecimo
die Octobris, anno Domini 1678, et ætatis
sexagesimo quinto ineunte, et
prædicta domina Elizab. ex hac
luce migravit Jan. 26, anno Dom. 1678,
ætatis quinquagesimo nono ineunte; quibus beatam
speramus resurrectionem.

In the north aile of the chancel is a mural marble monument, inscribed:

Sacred to the memory
of the Rev. Richard Eaton, late Richard Selby, M.A.
vicar of Great Budworth,
who, at the age of LXIX years, died at Pole on the
VIIth day of July, M.DCCLXXXVII.
much and deservedly lamented.
He was student of Christ Church, Oxford;
and presented to the vicarage by the Dean and
Chapter of that College, in the year M.DCCXLI.
In May M.DCCXLVII he married Dorothy, sister of
George Eaton, of Pole, esq. and took the surname of
Eaton, pursuant to the will of the said George Eaton.
He resided constantly within the parish,
and performed the parochial duties
in an exemplary manner upwards of XL years.
This memorial,
as a testimony of the most sincere and unfeigned affection, was erected by his afflicted sister,
Hannah Selby, of Berwick upon Tweed.

In the north-east angle of the church-yard is a school, founded, according to bishop Gastrell, about 1600, by John Dean, rector of St. Bartholomew's the Great. The master is appointed by the vicar. Other charities are specified in the Parliamentary Return.

In a volume of Cheshire Church Notes, Harl. MSS. 2151, p. 71, are described the following memorials, existing in Great Budworth church, in 1568.

In a window on the North side of the Dutton Chapel, these arms. 1. St. George; 2. Montalt; 3. Gules, a cross Argent; 4. Pulford; 5. Rishall (a cross fleury); 6. Hadock (Argent, a cross Sable, in the first quarter a fleur-de-lis); 7. Leicester of Tabley.

In another window of the same chapel: "Orate pro a'i'abus Laurencii Dutton, armig. et Katharinæ, et Johannæ, uxorum suarum, qui hanc fenestram fieri fecerunt an'o 1526.

Over this inscription the arms and crest of Dutton, on each side of which are figures, representing Laurence Dutton, his wife, five sons, and four daughters.

In the same chapel, a charger, caparisoned with

trappings emblazoned with the arms of Dutton:—Orate p' a'i'a Thome Dutton, &c.

In the chancel window: Orate p' a'i'abus D'ni Peirs Warb'ton mil. et Elline[g] ux' ej's, fil' et hered'——Winnington.

On a monument in the chancel, the arms of Starkey and Lymme, and this inscription:

Richard Starkey, of Stretton, and Alice his wife, which Richard dyed the 3d day of Feb. 1461, and the said Alice dyed the last day of Sept. a'no D'ni 1452.

In various parts of the church, the arms of Marbury, Hatton, and Warburton; and in a window made by Roger Hall, abbot of Norton, the arms of Nigell, baron of Halton, Gules, a pale fusillè Or; and another coat, intended probably as an official coat for the abbot; Gules, a pale fusillè Argent, on a canton of the second, a fleur de lis Sable.

In a window on the south side:

Orate p' bono statu Petri Warberton armigeri, et Elizabethiæ uxoris ejus.

Over it, kneeling figures of Peter Warburton, his wife, three sons, and four daughters; his surcoat emblazoned with the present coat of Warburton, Argent, a chevron Sable, between three cormorants of the second.

In the Arley chapel window, a similar figure, with three sons after him, and his wife with five daughters after her; arms as before; the crest being an unusual mode of giving the family bearing, namely, a human head erased at the neck.

Underneath, Orate pro animabus (Johannis) Warberton militis, et Johane uxoris ejus, qui hoc opus vitreum fieri fecit.

VICARS OF GREAT BUDWORTH.

INSTITUTED.	VICARS.	PATRONS.	VACANCY.
	Thomas de Middleton.		
1320, 6 kal. Maii.	Thomas de Colton.	Prior de Norton.	P. m. Tho. de Middleton.
[h]1355, ante.	David Heles.		
1411, Sept. 24.	Ricardus Dunham, Canonicus de Norton.		
1433, Jan. 14.	Thomas Hole, C. de N.	Abbas de Norton.	
1498, Aug. 23.	Willielmus Norton, C. de N.	Abbas de Norton.	
	William Hardware.		
1549, Jan. 25.	Thomas Boswell.	Rich. Coxe, S. T. P.	Death of Will. Hardware.
1558, Dec. 4.	John Bracegirdle, M. A.	Richard Martiall.	Death of last incumbent.
1601, Aug. 1.	Thomas Cowper.	Dean and Chapter of Oxford.	
1604, Aug. 3.	Richard Eaton.	Dean and Chapter of Oxford.	Res. of Tho. Cowper.
1616, Jan. 20.	John Ley[i].	Dean and Chapter of Oxford.	Death of Rich. Eaton.
1681, March 24.	James Penny.	Dean and Chapter of Oxford.	Death of last incumbent.
1694, Aug. 24.	David Jones, A. M.	Dean and Chapter of Oxford.	Death of James Penny.
1696-7, Jan. 18.	Peter Leigh, A. M.[k]	Dean and Chapter of Oxford.	
1699, March 13.	Charles Henchman, A. M.[l]	Dean and Chapter of Oxford.	Cess. of P. Leigh.
1701, Nov. 12.	Charles Henchman.[l]	Dean and Chapter of Oxford.	Cess. of said C. Henchman.
1741, Sept. 28.	Richard Selby, A. M.	Dean and Chapter of Oxford.	Death of C. Henchman.
1787, Nov. 28.	Will. Hamilton Warren, A. M.	Dean and Chapter of Oxford.	Death of Rich. Eaton, formerly Selby.

ASTON JUXTA GREAT BUDWORTH.

(Leycester.)

This town of Aston juxta Budworth, was held of the earl of Chester by William Fitz-Nigell baron of Halton, in the reign of William the Conqueror, and one Pagan then held it under the said William, scilicèt sub anno Domini 1086. This appears by the record of Doomsday book; and at this day it is within the fee of Halton.

[a]John, constable of Cheshire, and baron of Halton, gave the mannor of Hield in this Aston, unto Methroso Punterlinge in the reign of Henry the Second, rendring yearly a Welsh lance on the feast-day of St. Bartholomew. M. num. 1. Afterwards Geffrey, son of Adam de Dutton (ancestor to Warburton of Arley) buyeth the same from one Hugh the Welsh deacon, son of Hugh del Hield, for twenty-four marks of silver, in the reign of Henry the Third, and gave it to Agnes de Dutton his daughter. M. num. 2, and num. 5, 6.

But after, towards the latter end of Henry the Third, Robert de Denbigh, and Margaret his wife, purchase it again from Geffrey, son of Geffrey, son of Adam de Dutton, for three marks of silver, and a wich-house in Northwich. I. num. 91, which Margaret was daughter of the said Geffrey, son of Geffrey; but Robert Denbigh dying without issue, the said Margaret his widow married Nicholas de Leycester, about 1276, afterwards sir

[g] So in MS. but her name Elizabeth.

[h] Trustee for the manors of Aston and Budworth, 30 Edw. III. Warburton deeds.

[i] John Ley, vicar of Great Budworth, was author of "A patterne of piety, or the religious life and death of that grave matron, Mrs. Jane Ratcliffe, widow and citizen of Chester." 12mo. pp. 198, exclusive of dedication and contents. London, printed in 1640 for Robert Bostocke. The lady was niece of Edward Brerewood of Chester, p. 19.

[k] See West-Hall pedigree.

[l] See list of prebendaries of Chester, and monuments in that cathedral.

[a] The original penès Leycester de Tabley. P. L.

Nicholas Leycester, knight, unto whose issue it remained, till John Leycester of Tabley sold it again unto William del Heild and Goditha his wife, and to the heirs of the body of the said William, reserving the yearly rent of forty shillings, anno Domini 1355, 29 E. III.: M. num. 14, and num. 13.

And afterwards it became to be divided by the two daughters and coheirs of William del Heild, Margaret and Emme; M. num. 16, and so this land of Heild continued to their heirs, until the one moiety thereof was purchased again by Thomas Leycester of Tabley, esq. anno Domini 1500, M. num. 19, and the other moiety was purchased by Dorothy Leycester widow, from Richard Sutton of Sutton nigh Maxfield, esquire, son of Francis Sutton, anno Domini 1601, 43 Elizabethæ. M. num. 60. So that the whole is now reverted again to Leycester.

There is also another place in this Aston, called the Mannor of Wethale, which the aforesaid Geffrey, son of Geffrey, son of Adam de Dutton, gave unto Margaret his daughter aforesaid, and to her heirs, with all commons and easements of the town of Aston: Et sciendum est, quòd ipsa Margareta, et hæredes sui, et homines eorum qui manebunt in Wethale, habebunt housebote et haybote, et sufficientèr ad ardendum et ad ædificandum, de bosco de Aston sinè visu forestariorum prædicti Galfridi, et hæredum suorum: habebunt etiàm omnes porcos suos proprios (ubicunquè fuerint nutriti) in eodem bosco sinè pannagio, as the very words of the deed do run. R. num. 3. At which time also he gave her the town of Nether-Tabley by another deed; and this about the latter end of the reign of Henry the Third: for in these ages gentlemen used to give a large proportion of lands with their daughters in marriage, rather than a small sum of money, land being then but of little value: All which lands descended to her heirs by sir Nicholas Leycester. And Peter Dutton, son of the said Geffrey, released all his right in Nether-Tabley, Wethale, and Heild, unto Roger Leycester, son of sir Nicholas, anno Domini 1296, 24 Edw. I., I. num. 6, and do now remain in possession of sir Peter Leycester of Tabley baronet, and his tenants, at this day 1669.

The mannors of Wethale and Heild in Aston juxta Budworth do contain about a third part of the town of Aston, the demaine land of Arley being taken out and excepted.

All the rest of this town hath been enjoyed by the ancestors of the Warburtons of Arley, from the time of Adam de Dutton aforesaid, even to this present, save onely the lands granted away by them unto the predecessors of these charterers following—and now, 1666, in possession of—

1. The widow Garstid of Chester, called Litley Lands, formerly belonging to Hayes of Litley, and was possessed by Adam, son of William de Litley, anno Domini 1335.

2. Daniel of Tabley hath two small tenements in Aston.

3. Raufe Vernon of Aston, called Wethale Farm.

4. Gerard of Wimbles-Trafford, late Picton's land.

5. Philip Antrobus of Over-Pever, one small tenement in Aston.

6. Berry's tenement in Aston, which formerly was the inheritance of Sneyd of Bradwell, and sold by William Sneyd unto Gawen Legh of Northwood, younger son of Matthew Legh of Swineyard in High-Legh, 35 Hen. VIII. Afterwards Richard Legh of Northwood sold it to Peter Leycester, of Tabley, esquire, 1633; and lastly sir Peter Leycester of Tabley sold it to his servant Thomas Jackson of Heild, 1 Aprilis 1669, 21 Car. II.

In this Aston is situated the Hall of Arley, now the chief mansion-house of the Warburtons of Arley; which house was built by Piers Warburton of Arley, esquire, who died 10 Hen. VII. 1495, wherein of late a ground room hath been converted into a chappel. But see more in Budworth of the ancient places of habitation of Warburton.

In the feodary of Halton, about the beginning of Edward the Third, we read thus:

Galfridus Warburton.

Johannes Fitton tenet villas de Budworth, et Aston juxtà Budworth, tertiam partem de Tabley superiori, et duas bovatas terræ in Tabley inferiori, et bovatam terræ in quartâ parte de Comberbach, et unam bovatam terræ in manu prioris de Norton in Budworth, et totam terram de Lythe ultrà Dee juxtà Cestriam, pro uno feodo militis et pro relevio - - - - - £5 0 0

Where Geffrey Warburton is put over the head, as then tenant to the baron of Halton for those services when this feodary was made: the other possibly as it stood in former rentalls.

Here should follow the descent of Warburton of Arley; but sir George Warburton denied me the perusal of his evidences, so as it could not exactly be performed; wherefore I have omitted the same.

Additions.

The Domesday survey notices this township in the following manner:

"Isdem Willelmus tenet Estone, et Pagen de eo. Levenot tenuit, ut liber homo: ibi II virgatæ, et dimidia geldabilis. Terra est una caruca, quæ ibi est in dominio, et II bovarii, et unus radman, et unus bordarius, et unus servus. Ibi silva longitudine una leuva, et XL perticis latitudine, et ibi II haiæ.

The manor of Aston has descended with the Warburton property to the present period, and is now vested in trustees, under the will of the late sir Peter Warburton, for the use of R. E. Egerton-Warburton, esq. a minor.

[b]The court is a court baron for the several manors of Great Budworth, Aston juxta Budworth, and Comberbach. The estates of Wethall and Heald in Aston, which continue to belong to the Leycesters of Tabley, do not owe suit and service to this court.

The chief residence of the Warburtons has been fixed for upwards of three centuries at Arley in this township. It was built, as mentioned by sir Peter Leycester, by Piers Warburton, esq.; and it appears from a clause in his father's will, made 1449, that there was previously a park for deer here. The original building, which was of wood and plaister, still remains, but was cased with

[b] Information of the rev. R. E. Warburton.

brick and otherwise altered by the father of the late baronet. The present house forms a quadrangle of 114 feet in front by 130 in depth, inclosing a court 68 feet by 40, laid out with parterres of flowers, around which there was an open colonnade, which is now formed into a close passage.

The hall, which is used as an eating-room, is 38 feet by 32, and about 31 feet in height, finished in the gothic style, with a groined ceiling. The drawing-room is an addition by the late baronet's father, and is 36 feet by 24. The house includes a domestic chapel, and was surrounded by a moat, now chiefly filled up.

Among the family portraits are those of the late earl and countess of Derby, and of sir Peter and lady Warburton, by sir William Beechey.

The general situation of the surrounding country is flat, but the surface slopes on the eastern side of the mansion towards a large piece of water, and extensive plantations, over which the Macclesfield Hills are seen to considerable advantage.

An account of the Warburton family, and their pedigree from the period of their separation from the parent house of Dutton, will be found under the head of Warburton in this hundred.[c]

COMBERBACH.

(Leycester.)

Roger, constable of Cheshire and baron of Halton, about the reign of Richard the First, granted Deo et Beatæ Mariæ, et fratribus servientibus beatis pauperibus Sancti Hospitalis de Jerusalem, totam medietatem de Comberbach; illam scilicèt quam Willielmus de Comberbach de me tenuit:—unà cùm salina in Northwich quæ pertinet ad Astonam juxtà Budworth—in puram et perpetuam elemosynam—Et si Ricardus Fitton, vel hæredes sui prædictum feodum super me vel supèr hæredes suos recuperaverit, ego et hæredes mei prædictam donationem prædictis hospitalariis warrantizabimus; et Willielmo Comberbach et hæredibus suis: tenendum de prædictis hospitalariis in feodo et hæreditate: reddendo eis annuatìm sex denarios pro omnibus quæ ad domum et ad fratres ejusdem domus pertinent. Hiis testibus, Henrico priore de Norton, Ricardo Capellano, Ricardo fratre constabularii, Hugone de Boydell, Radulfo filio Symonis, Thomâ dispensatore, Hugone de Dutton, Adâ de Dutton, Radulfo filio Rogeri, Alexandro filio Radulfi, Liulfo vice-comite, Bertramo Camerario, Johanne Burdon, Hugone de Eccleston, Ricardo filio Henrici, Roberto de Pulle, Johanne filio Aluredi, Gilberto de Lymme, Willielmo de Gamul, Alano de Waley, Willielmo filio Matthæi, Ricardo filio Johannis, Ricardo filio Gilberti, Aytropo, Ricardo Starkey, Ricardo de Whitley, Willielmo de Tabley, Waltero de Toft, Johanne de Comberbach, Henrico fratre suo, et toto hundredo de Haltonshire. Lib. C. fol. 274. num. 1. Out of the book of Legh of Swineyard's deeds, num. 1, now in his possession.

John, son of Henry de Comberbach, gave to Adam, son of William de Litley in Aston juxtà Budworth, all his lands in Comberbach,—unà cùm reversione dotis Elenæ matris prædicti Johannis—et piscariâ suâ in lacu de Budworth, &c. Entailing these lands, first on the said Adam, and the heirs of his body; and in default of such, then on Robert, brother of the said Adam. Dated at Comberbach, die Lunæ, Sancti Petri ad Vincula (which is the first day of August) anno Domini 1335, 9 Edw. III. Ibidèm, num. 28.

The moyety of Comberbach is now (1666) in possession of—

1. Richard Legh of Swineyard hath two tenements.
2. Mrs. Ashton of Cogshull, two small cottages.

} Their tenants do at this day pay the chief rent of sixpence at Tattonvurt.

3. Mr. Warburton of the Grange, nigh Weverham, three little tenements.

4. John Gleyve of High Legh, one little tenement, which Thomas Gleyve of High Legh purchased from Thomas Sonkey of Little Sonkey in Lancashire, 37 Hen. VIII. 1545. Lib. C. fol. 269, num. 2.

5. Robert Venables of Anterbus in Over Whitley, one cottage, about two acres.

6. Sir George Warburton of Arley, five small cottages, not two acres in all.

The other moiety of Comberbach was granted to the priory of Norton.

After the dissolution of abbies by Henry the Eighth, the King sold all those lands which belonged to the priory of Norton, unto John Grimsdich of London, gentleman, 36 Hen. VIII. 1544, then in possession of Robert Merbury, George Hulme, Randle Worral, Agnes Walker, Randle Low, Lawrence Persivall, Roger Grymshaw, and George Eaton; out of which, 7s. 7d. ob. chief rent, is reserved to the King: and these were sold by Grimsdich to Robert Eaton; and lastly, bought by George Low of Hartford, from John Eaton of Over-Whitley, about fourteen or sixteen years ago.

Other two tenements, then in possession of Homfrey Shakeshaft and Thomas Highfield, out of which the yearly rent of 2s. 1d. was reserved to the King, were bought by Mr. Merbury of Merbury, and are lately sold to Edward Piggot of Cogshull, who is now owner of the same (1666).

Additions.

The manor of Comberbach is an appendage to the manor of Aston juxta Budworth, to the court of which it owes suit and service, and having descended by the same title, is now vested in the trustees of the will of the late sir Peter Warburton, bart.[a]

The township is situated about two miles north of Northwich, at the western extremity of Marbury Mere.

[c] Vide p. 430.

[a] Information of the Rev. R. E. Warburton.

APPLETON AND HULL.

(LEYCESTER.)

THIS town of Appleton and Hull, in William the Conqueror's time, belonged to Osbern son of Tezzon, the ancestor to the Boydels of Dodleston, as appears by the record of Doomsday book.

Among the evidences of Thomas Merbury, of Merbury nigh Comberbach, esquire, anno Domini 1666, I found this following deed copied out in a loose paper, the original whereof is there underwritten to be in the possession of Thomas Stanley, being so attested under his own hand. Lib. C. fol. 286, d.

[a] Hugo de Boydel omnibus tàm præsentibus quàm futuris, ad quorum notitiam præsens pagina pervenerit, salutem. Noverit universitas vestra, me concessisse—— Roberto Lancelyn pro homagio et servitio suo, totam terram et tenementum, quod Ricardus Lancelyn pater præfati Roberti tenuit de antecessoribus meis; videlicèt, Pulton et Bebington, Appleton et Hull, cùm omnibus pertinentiis suis, illi et hæredibus suis—faciendo mihi et hæredibus meis servitium duorum militum; videlicèt cùm duobus armatis apud Dodleston in Werrâ quadraginta diebus: scilicèt servitium unius hominis pro Pulton et Bebington; et servitium alterius hominis pro Appleton et Hull, pro omni servitio: salvo servitio quatuor hominum quolibet tertio anno per sex dies ad meum heimineum[b] faciendum apud Dodleston: Pro hâc donatione et confirmatione idem Robertus Lancelyn dedit mihi viginti marcas argenti, &c. Hiis testibus, Radulpho de Manwaring, Radulpho de Monte-alto, Willielmo de Pall', Thomâ filio Willielmi, Roberto de Fulford, &c. about the end of Henry the Second's reign.

I find Geffrey, son of Adam de Dutton (ancestor to Warburton of Arley), possessed of this township in the beginning of Henry the Third's reign, and is at this present belonging to Warburton of Arley, 1669.

Placita Cestriæ, die Martis proximè post festum sancti Lucæ, 10 Edw. III.

Galfridus de Warburton opponit se versùs Hugonem de Audley de placito quòd justè et sinè dilatione acquietet eum de servitiis, quæ Willielmus de Boydel senior ab eo exigit de libero tenemento suo, quod de præfato Hugone tenet in Hull et Appleton: undè idem Hugo, qui medius est inter eos, acquietare debet, &c. Vicecomes returnavit, quod prædictus Hugo nihil habuit in ballivâ suâ distringere, &c. Lib. C. fol. 287, k. The original among the evidences of Thomas Merbury, of Merbury, esquire, anno Domini 1666.

Charterers in Appleton and Hull, 1666.

1. Sir Peter Brooke of Mere, which lands he lately purchased from Merbury of Walton.
2. Mr. Gregge of Bradley in Appleton.
3. Thomas Birch of Birch in Lancashire.
4. Thomas Warburton of Hill-cliffe.
5. Mary Wright pro Southerne's land.
6. William Dentith of Appleton.
7. Robert Okell of Appleton.
8. John Webster of Appleton.
9. Widow Middleton of Appleton.
10. Mr. Grimsdich of Grimsdich.
11. William Morris of Gropenhall.
12. John Rycroft of Caterich-Lane.
13. Widow Duddle.
14. Jane Barker, widow.
15. John Minshull.
16. Mr. Thomas Hatton.
17. Joseph Wats.
18. Widow Mosse.
19. Peter Crosby, gentleman.
20. Thos. Millington, gentleman.
21. Edward Twambrooke.

ADDITIONS.

The manor of Appleton has descended with the Warburton property since 1669, and is now vested in the trustees of the will of the late sir Peter Warburton, bart. for the use of R. E. Egerton-Warburton, esq. a minor.

[c] A court-baron is held for the manor of Appleton.

The Bradley estate in this township was the property of the Savages, as is proved by the Inq. after the death of Margaret, widow of Piers Legh, and mother of sir John Savage, 31 Hen. VI. It was vested in the Gregg family about the time of Henry VII.[d] Katherine Gregg, who appears to be the heiress of this family, married William Brock, of Upton, esq. in 1677, whose daughter, and finally sole heiress, Elizabeth, became the wife of John Egerton, of Oulton, esq.[e] Sir J. G. Egerton, bart. grandson of Elizabeth Brock, sold the estate to Richard Wilson, of Lymme, esq. from whom it has passed by recent sale to his brother-in-law, William Fox, of Statham, esq. the present proprietor. Bradley does not now owe suit and service to the court of Appleton, but the Inq. above-mentioned states it to have been held in socage from the Warburtons.

The township lies about four miles south-east of Warrington, between the roads to Knutsford and Great Budworth.

The Domesday survey of Appleton is as follows:

Isdem Osbernus tenet Epletune; Dot tenuit et liber homo fuit; ibi una hida geldabilis: terra est IV carucarum; wasta fuit, et est; tempore R. Edwardi, valebat XVI solidos, silva ibi dimidiâ leuvâ longa et XL perticatis lata.

[a] See another copy of this charter in Wirral Hundred, p. 246, which varies in several particulars, and is more complete. O.
[b] To make his hayment or hedging. P. L.
[c] Information of the rev. R. E. Warburton.
[d] See pedigree in Edisbury Hundred, p. 84.
[e] See Broxton Hundred, p. 444.

NETHER TABLEY.

(Leycester.)

This village of Nether-Tabley, sometimes in old deeds stiled Little-Tabley, and in the record of Doomsday-book written Stabley, is bounded on the North side with Over-Tabley, and on the South side thereof is severed from Plumley with a little brook, called Benstall-brook, which at last falleth in with Waterles-river, before it be run quite past Nether-Tabley, and so passeth on towards Winsham.

In the reign of William the Conqueror one Gozeline held this township under Hugh earl of Chester, sirnamed Lupus, which one Ostebrand held before, et liber homo fuit: ibi duæ bovatæ terræ geldabiles: terra est dimidia caruca: wasta fuit et est. So run the words of Doomsday-book.

Afterwards Adam de Dutton seems to be possessed [a]hereof towards the end of Henry the Second's reign; to hold of the prior of St. John of Hierusalem in England, by the yearly rent of sixpence at the feast of St. Michael the Archangel, for all service: which tenure is found in all the offices of my ancestors which I have hitherto seen; and the rent of sixpence is yet at this day paid to the king, by virtue of the statute of the dissolution of that priory, 32 Hen. VIII. cap. 24.

This Adam de Dutton was younger son of Hugh Dutton of Dutton in Cheshire, and lineal ancestor to Warburton of Arley, whose posterity, living at Warburton in the reign of Edward the Second, were sirnamed de Warburton from the place of their residence, according to the manner of those ages, which sirname they have ever since retained.

Geffrey Dutton, son of Geffrey, son of Adam Dutton aforesaid, gave this township to Margaret his daughter and to her heirs, about the very end of the reign of Henry the Third, in these words: I. num. 1:—

Sciant præsentes et futuri, quod ego Galfridus de Dutton dedi et concessi et hac præsenti charta mea confirmavi Margaretæ filiæ meæ, pro homagio et servitio suo totam villam meam, quæ vocatur Parva-Tabley, sine ullo retenemento; cum homagiis et servitiis, cum villenagiis, cum boscis, cum planis, cum pratis et pascuis, cum moris et mariscis, cum aquis et molendinis, cum viis et semitis, cum omnibus locis prædictæ villæ pertinentibus: tenendam et habendam sibi Margaretæ, et hæredibus suis, de me Galfrido et hæredibus meis, liberè, quietè, et pacificè, cum omnibus libertatibus et aysiamentis prædictæ villæ pertinentibus: faciendo inde mihi forinsecum servitium, quantum pertinet ad duas bovatas terræ, unde triginta bovatæ terræ faciunt feodum unius militis; et faciendo servitium de Hauthoner[b] quantum pertinet ad prædictam villam; pro omni seculari servitio, consuetudine, et demanda, mihi et hæredibus meis pertinente. Et ego Galfridus et hæredes mei prædictam villam, ut prædictum est, prædictæ Margaretæ et hæredibus suis, contra omnes homines et fœminas in perpetuum warrantizabimus. Et ad majorem hujus rei securitatem huic præsenti scripto sigillum apposui meum. Hiis testibus, domino Thoma de Dutton, domino Galfrido de Dutton, Hugone de Limme, Thoma fratre ejus, Ricardo de Aston, Rogero de Toft, Willielmo de Waleton, et multis aliis.

The seal is, a man's arm in a maunch or loose sleeve, with a flower-de-luce in his hand; written about, SIGILLUM GALFRIDI DE DUTTON, in a roundlet, not in an escocheon.

This Margaret Dutton first married Robert de Denbigh, but had no issue by him: after, she married Nicolas de Leycester, about 1276, by whom she had issue, and to whose succeeding progeny the manor of Nether-Tabley still belongeth at this day (1666).

This Nicolas Leycester had also by Margaret the manors of Wethale and Hield, both situate in Aston nigh Great Budworth, which his heirs also enjoy at this present. R. num. 3, I. num. 91.

He was afterwards sir Nicolas Leycester knight, so stiled 1292, 26 Edw. I.: I, num. 98.

In this township is not any charterer at all; for the freehold of Heart of Nether Tabley, and some others, were all bought out in the reign of Edward the Third, by Roger Leycester, son of sir Nicolas and Margaret, and so made this township entirely his own; since which time it hath so continued, and is now entire, without any charterer at all (1666).

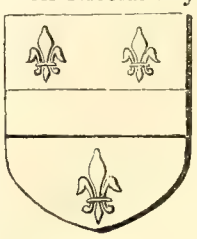
Now followeth the GENEALOGIE of the LEYCESTERS OF TABLEY, exactly proved out of the evidences of this family; and the originals quoted all along, as they now stand marked.

I. Sir Nicolas Leycester, knight, was sometime seneschal to Henry Lacy, earl of Lincoln and constable of Cheshire. G, num. 24. He married Margaret, the widow of Robert de Denbigh, and daughter of Geffrey Dutton, ancestor to Warburton of Arley, about the year of Christ 1276, 5 Edw. I. by whom he had issue Roger Leycester, son and heir; and John Leycester, vicar of Walleysey in Wirrall, 1312. 6 Edw. II. F, num. 101. I. num. 2, 3.

He had by this Margaret his wife the township of Nether-Tabley, and the manors of Wethale and Hield, in Aston nigh Great Budworth. I. num. 1. R. num. 3. I. num. 91.

Anno 1292, 20 Edw. I. I find him stiled Knight, I. num. 98; and he had lands in Adwick, near Doncaster in Yorkshire, I. num. 95, 96, 97; and also in Wath, near Adwick, 22 Edw. I.: I. num. 5.

Sir Nicolas Leycester died 23 Edw. I. 1295.



II. Roger Leycester, son and heir of sir Nicholas and Margaret, lived constantly at his manor of Wethale in Aston, nigh Picmere; to whom Peter Dutton, son of Geffrey, released all his right and claim in Nether Tabley, Wethale, and Hield, 24 Edw. I. 1296, I. num. 6. I find this Peter Dutton stiled knight 25 Edw. I. 1297. I, num. 7.

He bought out all the freeholders or charterers in Nether-Tabley, the principal whereof was that of Wil-

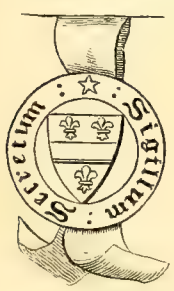
[a] Nether Tabley, of the fee of St. John of Hierusalem. P. L.

[b] Hauthoner, id est, homo Loricatus. P. L.

liam Heart of Nether Tabley; and so made that township entirely his own. I. num. 38, et num. 60, et num. 43.

Anno Christi 1296, he had the third part of Over Tabley cum Sudlow, by the grant of sir John Grey, son of sir Reginald Grey, and which sir John Grey had of the grant of William de Tabley, lord of Over Tabley and Knotsford. F. num. 1.

This Roger married Isabel, daughter of and had issue Nicolas Leycester, son and heir; Roger Leycester; and Margaret, married to Adam de Molesworth, 17 Edward II. 1323: which Adam was sheriff of Flint 5 Edw. III. I. num. 60, et num. 83. Lib. C, fol. 206, c, et fol. 207, i.



His seal of arms was—a fesse between three flower de luces, inscribed about thus; SIGILLUM SECRETUM, I. num. 26, and many others. Sub anno Domini 1325.

Roger Leicester died about the year 1349, and survived his father fifty-three years.

III. Nicolas Leycester, son and heir of Roger, had to wife Mary, daughter of William Mobberley de Mobberley, and one of the sisters and coheirs to sir Raufe Mobberley; married about 15 Edw. II. 1322, R. num. 23, and had issue John Leycester, son and heir; Raufe Leycester, younger son, from whom the Leycesters of Toft, in this hundred of Bucklow; and Elizabeth, the second wife of William Manwaring of Over-Pever, the elder, from whom are descended the Manwarings of Over Pever. She was widow 38 Edw. III. 1364, and was living 6 Hen. IV. 1404. S. num. 2. I. num. 68. Lib. C. fol. 126. KK. II. lib. B. pag. 9, h.

Nicolas Leycester died 1349, 23 Edw. III. lib. A. fol. 127, y; for he survived his father very little, if he died not before him.

IV. John Leycester of Nether Tabley, son and heir of Nicolas and Mary, served in the wars of France under John of Gaunt duke of Lancaster, 1373, 47 Edward III. of whose puissant army our histories do make mention. Walsingham tells us, that when he entered France at Calice, triginta et amplius millia equorum in comitatu habuerat: but of these thirty thousand horse, very few were brought alive to Bourdeaux, being starved for want of victuals; so that this voyage proved unsuccessful.

It appears by the account of this John Leycester, before John Tilly clerk, and other auditors of sir Thomas Felton (who was at that time judge of Chester), dated at Southampton on the eve of St. John, 49 Edw. III. 1375, where he accounted for £266. 13s. 4d. allowed unto him for the payment of Jenkyn Mobberley esquire, and other soldiers, who served under the said John Leycester, and also for his own pay, that he had allowed for himself, for 210 days pay, beginning on St. Michael's day, 47 Edw. III. to the first of May then next following, at 3s. per diem, £31. 10s.; and there was also pardoned unto him, remaining of his account, the sum of £38. 10s. which I conceive was a reward or gratuity: whereupon he gave to the lady Felton a white ambling palfrey. I. num. 85.

Sir Raufe Mobberley, his uncle, settled on him, by feoffment of chaplains, entrusted (as was the manner of those times), all his lands in Mobberley, with the advowson of the church of Mobberley, and other lands. Dated at Mobberley, 1359, 33 Edw. III. For Sir Raufe often protested, having no lawful issue but eight sisters expecting to share his inheritance, that all his lands should descend to his nephew John Leycester, and that his estate should not be shattered and divided; as appears by the certificate of sir John Wynkfeld knight, dated at London, 1360, 35 Edw. III.: A. fol. 128, ff, et fol. 129, hh.

Yet did John Leycester after release all his right in these lands unto John Dumbill of Mobberley and Cicely his wife, and also to the advowson of the Church of Mobberley; dated at Chester, 1 Rich. II. 1378: which Cicely was one of the sisters of sir Raufe Mobberley aforesaid, lib. A. fol. 129, kk: but so conditioned and agreed between them, that Dumbill and Cicely should settle 15 messuages, 316 acres of land, 16 acres of wood, 8 acres of mossing, the third part of a water-mill, and the third part of all the wastes not measured (to be understood of that moiety of Mobberley belonging to sir Raufe Mobberley), to descend, after the death of John Dumbill and Cicely his wife, unto Raufe Leycester, younger brother of the said John Leycester, and to his heirs for ever: which was so settled accordingly, 2 Rich. II. 1379, lib. A. fol. 130, ll, mm, and are at this day (1666) enjoyed by Leycester of Toft, as heirs of the said Raufe, about a third part of Mobberley's moiety of Mobberley.

This John Leycester also sold away his mannor of Hield, in Aston, to William del Hield and Goditha his wife, in fee-farm, 1355, 29 Edw. III. which manor reverted back again to Leycester of Tabley; to wit, one moiety purchased 1500, and the other moiety purchased again 1601, as shall be observed in their due places. M, num. 13, 14.

This John built the manor-hall of Nether Tabley, within the Pool, in that place where it now standeth, about anno Domini 1380, 4 Rich. II. before which time it stood a little higher, out of the compass of the pool, in a certain place adjoining to the Saffron-yards, where there is yet a trench to be seen, which environed the old hall about with water; which old hall, I conjecture, was the seat of the Hearts of Nether Tabley, whose freehold was bought out by Roger Leycester, as I have told you before.



John Leycester sealed constantly with his seal of his coat of arms and crest, which is cut cornerways, according to the manner of those ages, to wit, A fesse between three flower-de-luces. Over the dexter angle of the escocheon, which is set uppermost, is a helmet, wreath, and mantle; thereon, a swan's head couped, guttee, inscribed about thus: SIG. JOHANNIS LEICESTER; A. num. 2, and sundry others, affixed to several of his deeds, under Richard the Second's reign.

The colours of the coat at this day received are—Azure, a fesse Gules between three flower-de-luces Or: the crest, a swan's head couped proper, with little drops upon the neck, Gules.

He married Joan, daughter of Robert Touchet of Nether Whitley, 5 Rich. II. A. num. 2.; and had issue William Leycester, son and heir; Raufe Leycester, another son, living 14 Rich. II.: I. num. 74.

6 Novembris, 1387. Concessa fuit licentia Johanni Leycester pro oratorio suo apud Tabley per unum annum. Regist. Ricardi Scroope apud Lichfield, fol. 123, b. This is Mr. Dugdale's note.

This John Leicester died 1398, 22 Rich. II. about the age of 58 years, and survived his father 49 years.

V. William Leycester of Nether Tabley, esquire, son and heir of John, is the first that I find styled de Tabley; but this may be by reason of the Statute of Additions, 1 Hen. V. cap. 5; for, till after this Statute, few were written either of the place, or with the title of Esquire. Certain it is, this William lived at his mannor-house of Nether Tabley, which his father John had newly erected, and where his heirs have ever since fixed their residence, even to this day. E. num. II. R. num. 10.



He was one of the justices of peace of Bucklow Hundred in the reign of Henry the Fifth, and sealed with a seal of his coat of arms and crest, in all points like that of his fathers, save onely the form of the mantle was a little different R. num. 10, and many others. Lib. B. pag. 115.

He had two wives. The first was Agnes Dutton, sister to sir Piers Dutton of Dutton, and daughter of Edmund Dutton, whom he married anno domini 1398, 22 Rich. II. A. num. 5. By her he had issue John Leycester, Lawrence Leycester, Geffrey Leycester, living 5 Hen. VI. K. num. 9, and Joan, a daughter, married to Thomas son of Thomas Starky de Wrenbury, 1422, 1 Hen. VI. A. num. 12; also Cicely, married Thomas Masterson of Masterson, nigh Nantwich.

His second wife was Pillaryne, widow to Robert Massy of Hale, and sister to sir Richard Cradock, knight, whom he married 3 Hen. VI. 1425, A. num. 11, but he had no issue by her.

William Leycester died anno Christi 1428, 6 Hen. VI. E. num. 3, about the age of 50 years, and survived his father 30 years.

VI. John Leycester of Nether Tabley, esquire, the elder, son and heir of William and Agnes, married Elizabeth, daughter of Hamon Massy, of Rixton in Lancashire, esquire, 10 Hen. V. 1422. A. num. 9, and had issue John Leycester the younger; Hamon Leycester, made parson of Mobberley 1460; Randle Leycester, admitted into the hospital of Holy Trinity and St. Thomas the Martyr in Rome, with all the privileges thereof, 1449. E. num. 4; Nicolas, another son; Henry, another son; William, another son, A. num. 26; Maud, a daughter, married to Thomas, son and heir of Thomas Daniell of Over Tabley, esq. 1440, 18 Hen. VI. A. num. 16; Alice, another daughter, married to Richard, son and heir of John Legh of High Legh de West Hall, esquire, 20 Hen. VI. 1442. Lib. B. pag. 121.

John Leycester the elder died 2 Edw. IV. 1462, about the age of 62 years, and survived his father 34 years. Elizabeth, his widow, was living 19 Edw. IV. H. num. 20.

VII. John Leycester of Nether Tabley, esq. the younger, son and heir of John and Elizabeth, married Margery, daughter of John Legh of High Legh de West Hall, esquire, 20 Hen. VI. 1442, lib. B. pag. 121, and had nine sons; Thomas Leycester, Hamon, Bryan, Martin, John, sir Lawrence, a chaplain, Piers, Roger, and Godfrey; Isabell, a daughter, married John Glegge, of Gayton in Wirrall, esquire. H. num. 2. A. num. 25.

John Leycester the younger, died anno Christi 1496, 12 Hen. VII. Wills, num. 2, about the age of 73 years, and survived his father 34 years.

VIII. Thomas Leycester of Nether Tabley, esquire, son and heir of John Leycester the younger, had four wives.

The first was Margaret, sixth daughter and coheir of Robert Grosvenour of Houlme, nigh Nether Pever, esquire, whom he married anno Christi 1464, 4 Edw. IV. A. num. 20, and had issue by her John Leycester, son and heir.

By this Margaret, Thomas Leycester had the moiety of Nether Pever cum Little Pever, the third part of Over Alderley, the third part of Pygreve-wood, in the demain lands of Allostock in the county of Chester, and certain lands in Hope juxta Alstonfield in the county of Stafford, by partition dated 5 Edw. IV. (1465); and Margery Grosvenour, fourth daughter and co-heir, dying without issue 1474, John Leycester (son and heir of Thomas and Margaret) had in right of his mother, as sister and co-heir to Margery, a fifth part of Allostock, by partition dated 14 Edw. IV. 1474; for Margery had all Allostock to her share; but Margaret, the mother of John Leycester, was now dead at the time of this later partition made, Z, num. 28, V. num. 1, 2. She was living 9 Edw. IV. K. num. 6; but she was dead 14 Edw. IV.

The second wife of Thomas Leycester was Margery, the widow of Edmund Legh of Baggilegh, esquire, and daughter of sir John Savage of Clifton, near Halton in Cheshire. She was married to Thomas Leycester 17 Edw. IV. 1477, and by him had issue Arthur Leycester, and Geffrey Leycester, living 1508. Lib. C. fol. 271, d, e. lib. B. pag. 133. A. num. 25.

The third wife of Thomas Leycester was Elizabeth, the widow of Peter Dutton of Hatton, esquire, and daughter of sir Robert Fowleshurst, of Crew in Cheshire, whom he married 22 Hen. VII. 1506. T. num. 1.

The fourth wife of Thomas Leycester was Blanch, the rich widow of Oliver Berdesley of Warrington, whom he married 1522, 14 Hen. VIII. A. num. 29, but he had no issue by her.

This Thomas Leycester purchased again the one moiety of Hield, 1500, 16 Hen. VII. M. num. 19, which John, son of Nicolas Leycester, sold away, as I have shewed before.

Thomas Leycester of Tabley, esquire, died about 1526, 18 Hen. VIII. about the age of 82 years, and survived his father 30 years.

IX. John Leycester of Nether Tabley, esq. son and heir of Thomas by Margaret his first wife, married Lucy, daughter of John Ratcliffe, of Ratcliffe in Lancashire, esq. 19 Edw. IV. 1479, A. num. 26, by whom he had issue William Leycester, who married Anne, daughter of Richard Sneyd, of Bradwell in Staffordshire, esquire, 23 Hen. VII. 1508. A. num. 25. But William dying without issue in the life-time of John his father, Anne his widow married Roger Hurleston of Chester, esquire, 25 Hen. VIII. 1533.

After the death of Lucy, John Leycester married Alice, daughter of Henry Henshaw de Milne-house, nigh Chelford, gentleman, 15 Hen. VII. 1499, Z. num. 13, and by her had issue Peter Leycester, who succeeded heir to his father; Richard, another son, James Leycester, third son by Alice, from whom the Leycesters of Hale-lowe in Bodon parish; Lawrence Leycester, another son, living 1577; also Isabel, a daughter, married John Ogle of Roby in Lancashire, esq. O. num. 6. Wills, num. 3.

This John Leycester had also two bastard sons; Nicolas, from whom the Leycesters now of Hield (1666), and John Leycester, who died without issue: also three bastard daughters; Elizabeth, married Thomas Swynton of Nether Knotsford, 30 Hen. VIII.; Joan, another

base daughter (she was called Joan Birchenhead), 1543; and Margaret, another base daughter. O. num. 6. Wills, num. 3. A. num. 34.

John Leycester of Tabley sold Hulme house in Over Alderley, now called The Pastures, unto Nicolas Hobson, 18 Hen. VII. 1502. Z, num. 1.

This John died 35 Hen. VIII. 1543, Wills, num. 3, and was buried at Great Budworth, in our lady Mary's chapel there, in the appropriate burial-place of his family, in the seventy-seventh year of his age, and survived his father seventeen years.

X. Piers Leycester of Nether Tabley, esquire, son and heir of John by Alice his second wife, married Alice, daughter of sir John Holford of Holford juxta Nether Tabley, 21 Hen. VIII. 1529, O. num. 6, by whom he had issue Peter, son and heir; Adam, second son; William, third son, from whom the Leicesters of Legh in Staffordshire, B. num. 28; Alice, a daughter, married Geffrey Brereton, son and heir of sir Richard Brereton of Tatton, nigh Knotsford, anno Christi 1551, 5 Edw. VI. A. num. 35; Margaret, another daughter, married Richard Birkenhed of Manley, recorder of Chester; Elizabeth, Ellen, and Parnell, were never married. Wills, num. 10. E. num. 7, 9.

Piers had also two bastard sons, John and Christopher. O. num. 7.

He bought the lands of Budworth, 2 Edw. VI. and Symcock's tenement in Marston, 7 Eliz. 1564, and the lands in Northwich 13 Eliz. 1571. B. num. 2, et num. 26. L. num. 10, 11. For the effecting of these, he sold the land in Hope juxta Alstonfeld in Staffordshire, which came by Margaret Grosvenour: a very small parcel, and remote.

Piers Leycester esquire died 8 die Aprilis, 1577, 19 Eliz. and was buried at Great Budworth the eleventh of April following, in the appropriate burial-place of his family, in our Ladies chappel there, in the seventieth year of his age, and survived his father 34 years: Wills, num. 10. and Register-book of Budworth, O. num. 7.

Alice, his wife, was buried also at Great Budworth 1575, 17 Eliz. the thirtieth day of August: so the Register.

Piers Leycester, in his will, bequeaths his body to be buried in his chappel at Great Budworth. This chappel anciently was stiled Our Lady Mary's Chappel; but of late times Dutton tenants have stiled it Dutton Chapel, and Leycester's tenants styled it Leycester's Chappel; for both have right of burial here. But now of late, to wit, anno Domini 1670, Leycester's part of the said chappel is separated and railed out from the rest, and is now entire within itself, as a distinct chappel of itself.

In this lady Mary's chappel aforesaid was anciently the image of the Virgin Mary cut in wood, curiously trimmed and decked, her shoes gilded, and hair fastned on her head, set on a frame of wood about two foot high. But these idolatrous images were removed out of all the churches of England upon reformation of religion, which was first done by command of Hen. VIII. anno Domini 1538. Speed's Hist. pag. 790. But this of Budworth was taken down, hewed in pieces, and burned in the vicar's oven, about anno Domini 1559, by command from queen Elizabeth, who purged all the churches from what remained of those images.[c]

XI. Peter Leycester of Nether-Tabley esquire, son and heir of Piers and Alice, married Elizabeth, daughter and heir of Edward Colwich of Colwich in Staffordshire esquire, near Owsley-bridge, 1 and 2 Phil. and Mar. 1554, A. num. 53. and had issue Peter, who died without issue; Alice, married sir George Leycester of Toft; Elizabeth, married George Legh of High Legh de East-Hall, esquire, 1581; and Katharine, married John, son and heir of George Ireland of Hutt in Lancashire, esquire, 1583. E. num. 26. Wills, num. 4.

This Peter purchased Stanley of Hooton's fifth part of Allostock, 21 Eliz. V. num. 8.

He died 21 die Julii, 1581, 23 Eliz. and was buried at Great-Budworth, in his appropriate burial-place, in our Ladies chappel there, the 26 of the same month, in the fortieth year of his age; and survived his father four years. O. num. 9. and Register of Budworth-church.

Elizabeth, his widow, married George Ireland, of Hutt in Lancashire esquire, 1583, 26 Eliz. A. num. 47.

The three daughters and heirs carried away the lands of their mother; but this Peter entailed all his ancient lands on his brother Adam Leycester, 1581. E. num. 26, N. num. 1.

XII. Adam Leycester of Nether-Tabley esquire, brother and heir-male to Peter, married Dorothy, the widow of Thomas Holford, son and heir of Christopher Holford of Holford esquire, and daughter of Peter Shakerley of Houlme, nigh Nether Pever, esq. 9 die Januarii, 1582, and had issue John, who died young, buried at Great Budworth, 1586. Piers Leycester, second son, died an infant, buried at Nether Pever the 20th of January, 1587. Peter, born the tenth day of July, and baptized at Nether Pever 14 die Julii, 1588, O. num. 12. survived heir; and Adam, baptized at Nether Pever 21 die Octobris, 1590, was buried there the nineteenth day of November next following. So the Register of Nether Pever.

This Adam Leycester esquire died 7 die Junii, and was buried at Great Budworth, in the appropriate burial-place of his ancestors, the seventeenth day of June, 33 Eliz. 1591, and survived his brother Peter ten years. O. num. 12, and Register de Budworth.

Dorothy, the widow of Adam, purchased the other moiety of Hield, anno 1601, M. num. 60; and so the whole is now reverted. She also built the Gate-house at Nether Tabley; and she was buried at Nether Pever 23 die Aprilis 1630.

XIII. Peter Leycester of Nether Tabley esquire, son and heir of Adam and Dorothy, married Elizabeth, daughter of sir Randle Manwaring of Over Pever, the elder, 1611, 9 Jacobi. He was but three years old when his father Adam died, and was ward to his mother, who had compounded for his wardship with queen Elizabeth.

He had issue Margaret, born September 29, 1612, and buried at Great Budworth 12 die Octobris, 1612; PETER, WHO COMPOSED THIS BOOK, born 3 die Martii, 1613; Elizabeth, born the 1st day of June, 1615, and buried at Great Budworth 15 die Julii following; Philip, born 1616, who, dying soon after, the next son was also called Philip, born 1618; collector of Oxford, 1641, made fellow of Brazen-nose college 1643, and died unmarried 1653; Thomas Leycester, born 26 die Julii 1620, died also unmarried 27 die Augusti, 1652; Adam Leycester, youngest son, born 21 die Octobris,

[c] Tom. III. of my Evidences, fol. 116, b. P. L.

1625, now captain of a foot-company in Ireland (1666), and now living in Limrick. This Adam married Mary Thaddius, the widow of one lieutenant Pope in Ireland, anno Domini 1667. She was daughter to one Thaddius, late of Northdown in Kent, of a Welch extraction.

Elizabeth, the wife of this Peter Leycester the father, died at Nether Tabley on Saturday the 13th day of November, 1641, and was buried at Over Pever, as she had oft in her life-time desired. She was born the tenth day of May, 1587, so that she lived 54 years and six months.

Peter, her husband, died on Tuesday the seventh day of March, 1647, aged 59 years and eight months, and was buried at Great Budworth on the Satturday following, in the appropriate burial-place of his ancestors, in our Ladies chappel there, on the North side of the said church, and survived his father 56 years.

XIV. Sir Peter Leycester of Nether-Tabley, baronet, son and heir of Peter and Elizabeth, married Elizabeth, the third and youngest daughter of Gilbert, late lord Gerard of Gerards Bromley in Staffordshire, by dame Elinour his lady, daughter and sole heir of Thomas Dutton, late of Dutton in Cheshire, esquire. This Peter and Elizabeth[d] were married at Dutton the sixth day of November 1642, and had issue Robert Leycester, eldest son, born at Chester on Monday the 11th day of September, 1643: Byron Leycester, second son, born also at Chester on Tuesday the 26th day of November, 1644; he died the seventeenth day of May next following, and was buried at Trinity church in Chester, where he was also christened: Thomas Leycester, third son, born at Nether Tabley on Thursday morning, the eighth day of January, 1651; he died the 5th of March, being Thursday, 1667, at Nether Tabley, and was buried at Great Budworth, in the seventeenth year of his age; magnæ spei juvenis: Elinour, eldest daughter, born at Nether Tabley on Palm Sunday, 22 die Martii, 1645, married Raufe Leycester, eldest son of George Leycester of Toft, esquire, 29 die Augusti, 1665, and hath several issue: Elizabeth, second daughter, born at Nether Tabley on Wednesday the sixteenth day of June, 1647, married Samuel Birch, younger son of John Birch, of Whitborn in Herefordshire, 1666. She miscarried of a female child in November, 1667, and soon after died of the small-pox, on Saturday the last of November, at Whitborn aforesaid, anno Domini 1667, and was buried at Whitborn church: Byron Leycester, third daughter, born at Nether Tabley on Saturday the sixth day of October, 1655, and is yet living (1669).

Sir Peter Leycester and Elizabeth his lady are both yet living (1669). He was created baronet the tenth day of August, 1660, 12 Car. II.

XV. Robert Leycester of Nether Tabley, esq. eldest son of sir Peter and Elizabeth, married Meriel, daughter and heir of Francis Watson, late of Church Aston, nigh Newport in Shropshire, esquire, 6 die Junii, 1667, and hath issue Robert, a son, born at Marcham in Berkshire, on Friday, the sixteenth day of April, anno Domini 1669.

Additions.

The continuation of the descent of the Leicesters, from 1666 to the present period, is given in the pedigree annexed.

The Domesday description is as follows:

Isdem Gozelinus tenet Stablei: Ostebrand tenuit et liber homo fuit: ibi II bovatæ terræ geldabiles: terra est dimidia caruca: wasta fuit et est.

The direct male line terminated in sir Francis Leicester, bart. who died in 1742, having had issue only one daughter, wife successively of Fleetwood Legh of Bank, esq. and of sir John Byrne of Timogue, a baronet of the kingdom of Ireland. Sir Peter Byrne, issue of the second marriage, assumed the name of Leicester by act of parliament, pursuant to the will of sir Francis Leicester, and was father of sir John Fleming Leicester, bart. in whom Nether Tabley and its dependencies are now vested.

A court-baron is held for the manor[e].

The house of Tabley stands on a slight elevation, within an extensive park, about two miles west of Knutsford. It is erected from the designs of Carr, and consists of a centre, with retiring wings, connected with the centre by corridors, the ground-plan of which forms a segment of a circle. Behind the house are the stables, which are on a very extensive scale, and occupy three sides of a quadrangle.

In the centre of the south front is a lofty portico of the Doric order, supported by four columns formed out of single blocks of Runcorn stone, and approached by a magnificent flight of steps. The principal living-rooms occupy the first floor; and the three apartments on the western side have been thrown together to form a picture-gallery, which is upwards of seventy feet in length and thirty in breadth, and which certainly possesses an additional degree of variety and richness of effect, from the arches and projections which occupy the place of the partition-walls.

The general view of the park from this point and the portico is singularly pleasing, the elevation being sufficient to command a view over the wooded country around, without separating the hedge-rows, which appear to form a forest in all directions, with which the timber of the park gradually connects itself. On the west is a large lake, enlivened with pleasure-yachts, and broken by a large circular tower, and by another object of much beauty and greater interest, the old hall of Tabley, the residence of sir Peter Leycester.

This venerable building stands on an island within the circuit of the upper part of the lake, and appears to have been originally quadrangular; but the eastern side only is remaining, the exterior front of which is completely covered with ivy: the other side being a part of the interior of the former quadrangle, is composed of timber and plaister. The entrance is on the east side, to the left of which is a large low wainscoted hall, one fourth of which is occupied by a large oak staircase leading to a gallery, which runs round two sides of the apartment. On the west side of the hall is a chimney-

[d] This Elizabeth was baptiz'd 23 Maii 1620, as by the Register of Ashley church in Staffordshire appeareth. Lib. B. pag. 156.

[e] Information of sir J. F. Leicester, bart.

piece richly decorated with fanciful ornaments, dated 1619[f], and opposite to it a large bay window, in which is emblazoned the Leycester pedigree, in stained glass.

The island on which the building stands is planted in a manner which exhibits the old hall, the lake, and surrounding scenery, to the greatest advantage. In the south-east part of it is a domestic chapel of brick, finished with large bay windows at the sides, a pointed east window, and a bell turret at the west end. The interior is neatly fitted up with oak desks, and precisely resembles a college chapel. Over the door is the date 1675.

In the account of the parish-church of Great Budworth, the memorials of several of the representatives of this family have been already given, including those of sir Peter Leycester and of sir Francis, who appears, from his existing collections, to have inherited much of the genealogical taste and ability of his grandfather. It is presumed, that whatever can be recovered respecting the historian of Bucklow Hundred, beyond the simple dates and facts recorded on his monument, will be perused with no common degree of interest.

Sir Peter Leycester was born in 1613, and completed his education at Brasenose college under the superintendence of Mr. Samuel Shipton, afterwards successively rector of Mobberley and Alderley[g]. It appears, from his MS additions to his own copy of the Cheshire Antiquities, that he resided at Brasenose in 1631, and the two following years. In 1647 he succeeded his father in the family estates, at the age of thirty-four. The parliamentarian party were at this period enjoying the height of their success, and the loyalty of the Leycesters was sufficiently marked to expose him to their resentment. He was accordingly committed to prison[h] in 1655, with several other distinguished loyalists, but for what period does not appear, and forced to compound for his estate by a considerable sum[i].

The circumstances of the times, which excluded the active mind of Mr. Leycester from many of the resources of employment or amusement congenial to it, were probably the means of directing his attention to genealogical antiquities. His studies appear, in the first instance, to have turned exclusively on the compilation of his own pedigree, and the collection of ancient documents from monastic chronicles and other evidences relating to the earls of Leicester, from whom he believed his ancestors to have sprung. To these succeeded an examination of the deeds of the Grosvenors, Duttons, and other ancient Cheshire families, with which he was connected by blood. These occupied him in 1649, when his taste for local antiquities appears to have been completely formed. In the three following years (as far as can be judged from the dates prefixed to the several abstracts of family deeds yet remaining at Tabley), he collected the greater part of the materials for his History of Bucklow Hundred.

The mode adopted by Mr. Leycester was, either to form a copious abstract, or to take an exact copy of every document possessed by the family, drawing the most remarkable seals, and writing fac-similes of the most antient charters, for which purposes the deeds seem generally to have been entrusted to him. The abstracts, formed in the houses of the several families, are of a much more slight description. From these documents he drew up his pedigrees, referring, by numbers, to his books[k] of abstracts; and it is observable, that he rarely admits facts which do not appear to be supported by original documents within his immediate knowledge.

In arranging these papers, in forming another collection of additional materials in 1657, and in similar pursuits connected with his own muniments, Mr. Leycester appears to have passed his time until the restoration. Two months after this event he was elevated to a baronetcy, and his work may be supposed to have slept for a time. The task of collecting was however resumed in 1664 and 1666; and in 1672, when the greatest part of the account of Bucklow Hundred had passed the press, this part of his labour appears to have ended with the examination of the Toft papers. In the following year the entire Work was given to the world, in the 60th year of the author's age, and the 24th from the commencement of compiling.

A controversy which instantly grew out of the publication, has been noticed in another part of this volume. It continued during the life of sir Peter Leycester, and from the asperity with which the latter part of it was conducted, and the relationship and neighbourhood of the contending parties, it must doubtless have embittered the later years of an author whose talents and labours merited an honourable repose[l].

Sir Peter Leycester died on the 11th of October, 1678, in the 65th year of his age, and was interred in the family vault at Great Budworth.

From a miniature now in the possession of his descendant and representative, sir Peter Leycester appears to have had an extremely intelligent and handsome countenance, with a general portly comeliness of aspect, heightened probably by the effect of the large wig, and the other costume of the time of Charles the Second[m]. His unpublished MSS. are extremely numerous, but chiefly of a private nature[n]; among them are prayers on almost every occasion, some of which were composed during his imprisonment, characters of some near relations, and schemes of historical reading, evincing a system of close and comprehensive study. With these were mingled charges to juries in his capacity of chair-

[f] Engraved in Britton's Architectural Antiquities.

[g] Whom he calls "an honest and learned gentleman."

[h] MSS. by sir Peter Leycester, in the Nether Tabley library.

[i] £778. 18s. 4d. In the book of Compositions, his name is misprinted P. *Leigh* of Nether Tabley, esq.

[k] A large thick folio volume marked C. is now in the Tabley library, and was obligingly communicated by sir J. F. Leicester. Lib. A. and lib. B. are supposed to be lost. Where a reference to lib. C. occurs, in the Cheshire Antiquities, a deed will invariably be found in that book, authenticating the statement. The later volumes of this collection are by other antiquaries; as, for instance, lib. H. is a collection of Kinderton deeds, by Sampson Erdeswick.

[l] A complete list of the tracts published on the subject of the original controversy is given at p. 31 of this volume: the two following ones which were of a more personal nature, grew out of the tract No. 13, and swell the entire number of the pamphlets written to sixteen.

An Answer to sir Thomas Mainwaring's book, intituled An Admonition to the Reader of sir P. Leicester's books, written by the same sir Peter Leicester. London, 1677, 12mo.

A Reply to s'r Peter Leicester's Answer to s'r Thomas Mainwaring's Admonition to the Reader of s'r Peter Leicester's books, written by the said sir Thomas Mainwaring, but never yet printed.

A copy of this last tract exists in Cole's MSS. Brit. Mus. XL. 125—140, transcribed from a MS. "in 8vo, containing 87 pages wrote in a fair neat hand of king Charles the Second's time, among the late s'r John Crewe of Utkinton's papers. It is wrote so neat and fair, with a regular title page, that it looks as if it was designed for the press; and is probably in s'r Thomas Mainwaring's own hand." Cole, ibid.

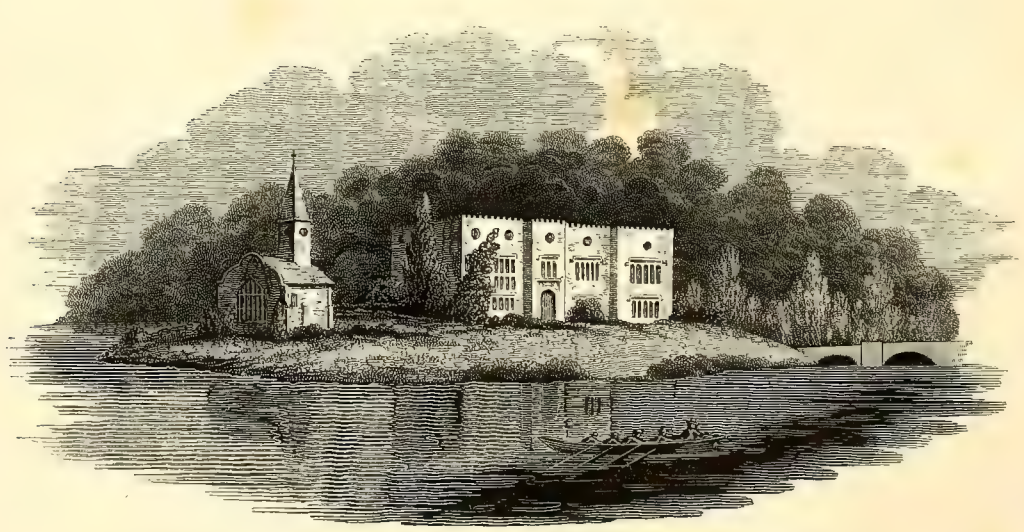
[m] An engraving from this miniature, which could not be finished in time for insertion here, will be found appended to the preface.

[n] As appears on an examination of the chests in which they are deposited at Tabley, by permission of sir J. F. Leicester, in 1817.

man of the sessions, and other papers of a miscellaneous nature; but nothing appeared to justify the tradition of his having meditated a general History of the County, unless a copy of Booth's pedigrees, which he had enlarged in many instances from original authorities, could be cited as the intended basis of such a work. Considering the period of life when sir Peter Leycester commenced his account of Bucklow, the time it occupied him, and the advanced age at which he concluded, it is not likely that he ever meditated an undertaking which, if executed with the same progress, would have required two centuries to complete it.

For that part which he accomplished, sir Peter Leycester possessed the qualifications of natural taste and ability, aided by suitable education, and a mind not only unoccupied by other pursuits, but actually debarred by the circumstances of the times from entering into such as were congenial to his station. The subject of the investigations lay immediately around him, and had been known to him from childhood: nearly all the families of the hundred must have been his personal acquaintance, and some of the most important ones were his near kinsmen. The collections of Booth and other Cheshire antiquaries were ready formed for his basis, and the actual evidences of the several houses appear to have been at his command, in most instances, without restriction. He had the acquaintance of the greatest of those illustrious antiquaries, who seemed at that period to have been raised up, by a singular felicity, for preserving the memory of those monuments of antiquity which fanaticism was busily destroying: Dugdale was ready at all times with communications and advice; and Vernon, a local antiquary nearly equal in zeal and ability to Leycester himself, conducted his researches in the Tower, and in the archives of the diocese of Lichfield.

From advantages like these a work of no ordinary merit should be expected, and such was the character of the work produced. A minuteness of detail was attempted which had then never been effected, and it was accomplished with a general accuracy which has never been surpassed, and with a labour which they only who have traced his progressive collections can duly appreciate. In passing this merited eulogy, if it must in truth be allowed that neither the peculiar advantages of the author, nor the length of time consumed upon the work, could exempt it altogether from clerical and typographical errors, nor from oversights of a more serious description, it is at the same time clear that neither ability nor labour were wanting to prevent the occurrence of such errors, and if sir Peter Leycester failed in this point, it is only to be inferred therefrom that his undertaking was of a description in which it does not lie in human nature to insure perfection. His peculiar excellency appears to have been, that, in the pursuit of his object, he uniformly resorted to original documents, and was never deterred from toiling through them, though of the most uninteresting and voluminous description; that he built his accounts solely on what had been proved to him by regular evidence, despising the vague traditions which before his time had rendered topography contemptible; that he conveyed his information in a clear unadorned narrative, unburthened by extraneous ornaments of diction, or by facts which might amuse the reader but were foreign to his purpose; and that on every occasion he adhered religiously to what he believed to be the truth, however unwelcome it might be, or however its promulgation might jar with his comforts or his interest. Such were the merits which have elevated sir Peter Leycester over every topographer that preceded him; his period of probation is long gone past,—as far as the limited nature of his subject and his manner of treating it allows, these merits still place him on a level with the best of his contemporaries and his successors, and as long as memory remains in England of the chivalrous honours and long descended lines of the gentry of Cheshire, the name of Leycester will be handed down to the respect of posterity with that of his county, indissolubly connected.

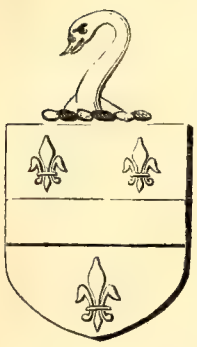


CONTINUATION OF THE PEDIGREE OF LEICESTER OF TABLEY.

From the Tabley MSS. continued by the family to the present time.

ARMS. Azure, a fesse Gules, between 3 fleur de lis Or.

CREST. On a wreath, a swan's head and neck erased proper, guttèe de sang.



Sir PETER LEYCESTER, of Tabley, bart. obiit Oct. 11, 1678, æt. 65, buried at Great Budworth. = ELIZABETH, 3d daughter of Gilbert lord Gerard, of Gerards Bromley, died Jan. 26, 1678, æt. 59, buried at Great Budworth.

- 3. THOMAS, born 1651. 2. BYRON, born 1644, obiit 1655.
- 1. ELINOUR, born 1645, wife of Ralph, son and heir of George Leycester of Toft, esq.
- 3. BYRON, born 1655, wife of John Venables of Agden.
- Sir ROBERT LEICESTER, son and heir, born Sept. 11, 1643, died aº 1684. = MERIEL, daughter of Francis Watson of Church Aston, co. Salop, obiit 1707, aº æt. 69.
- 2. ELIZABETH, born 1647, wife of .... Birch, co. Worcester.

- MERIEL, died 1701, aged 29 years, wife of John Danvers, eldest son of sir Pope Danvers of Culworth, bart.
- 1. ROBERT, died at Marsham in Bucks, bur. there 1675, aged 7 years. 3. PETER, died at Shrewsbury school 1685, aged 9 years.
- 2. Sir FRANCIS LEICESTER, born July 30, 1674, died 1742, buried at Great Budworth. = FRANCES, daughter and heiress of Joshua Wilson, of Colton, co. Ebor. relict of Bryan Thornhill, s. p. by her first husband, obiit 1716, aged 33 years.

Sir JOHN BYRNE, bart. of Timogue, in the kingdom of Ireland, 2d husband (married 1728, Wotton.) = MERIEL, only daughter, born Nov. 25, 1705. = FLEETWOOD LEGH, of Bank, nephew to Peter Legh of Lyme, esq. obiit Jan. 21, 1725 (married 1723, Wotton.)

- DOROTHEA, wife of Francis Price, of Bryn-y-pys, esq.
- 2. ELIZABETH, wife of the rev. W. Russel, died July 6, 1805; her husband died Nov. 19, 1792, aged 59. 3. MERIEL, died young.
- JOHN, 2d son, obiit June 22, 1778.
- Sir PETER BYRNE, bart. eldest son and heir, assumed the name of Leicester by act of Parliament, born Dec. 1732. = KATHERINE, 3d dau. and coheiress of sir William Fleming, bart. of Rydall, in Westmoreland.
- FRANCIS, died an infant.
- ANNE-MERIEL, wife of Peter Brooke, of Mere, esq. died of the small pox the 1st year after her marriage, s. p.

- 1. PETER, born Dec. 14, 1756, died April 30, 1758. 2. JOHN, born Jan. 1, 1758, died within three days following. 3. PETER-FRANCIS, born Nov. 28, 1760, died June 30, 1762.
- CATHERINE, born July 19, 1759, wife of .... Atkinson, esq.
- 4. Sir JOHN FLEMING LEICESTER, of Tabley, bart. born 4th April, 1762, colonel of the Cheshire regiment of yeomanry, living 1817. = GEORGIANA-MARIA, daugh. of Lieut.-col. Cottin, marr. Nov. 9, 1810, in the palace of Hampton-court, living 1817.
- 5. HENRY-AUGUSTUS, born June 1, 1765, marr. 1791 Lætitia-Sophia, 2d sister of Nicholas Owen Smyth, of Condover, esq. died July 18, 1816, buried at Great Budworth.
- 6. CHARLES LEYCESTER, born Sept. 9, 1766, marr. 1st, Mary, dau. of Philip Egerton of Oulton, Jan. 24, 1792; had issue. 2dly, Louisa, sister of Nicholas Owen Smyth of Condover, died in London 1815.

- GEORGE LEICESTER, eldest son, born Oct. 28, 1811, baptized at Tabley House, living 1817.
- WILLIAM HENRY LEICESTER, born July 4, 1813, bapt. at Tabley House, living 1817.
- CHARLES LEICESTER, eldest son, living 1817.
- FLEMING LEICESTER, 2d son, died 1816, s. p.
- FRANCIS LEICESTER, 3d son, died at Chester 1816.
- LETITIA SOPHIA, only dau. wife of Rob. Hibbert, jun. of Birtles, esq. mar. June 1816, died 1817, s. p.

WINSHAM.

(LEYCESTER.)

THIS township in Dooms-day book is written Wimundesham, and was held by Gilbert Venables, baron of Kinderton, under Hugh earl of Chester, sirnamed Lupus, in the reign of William the Conqueror, which formerly was held by one Dott; et liber homo fuit.

In old deeds it is written Wimingham, but now usually called and written Wincham, or Winsham.

[a] William Venables of Kinderton gave unto Maude his sister in marriage, about the reign of Richard the First, Winsham, and half of Pickmere; faciendo servitium dimidii militis de forinseco servitio. Lib. B. pag. 50, a.

This Maude de Venables gave the manor of Winsham, infra villam et extra, et unam carucatam terræ cum pertinentiis in Twambroke, cum medietate bosci de Alreschagh, et communa pasturæ in Linwood, unto Nicholas de Elets, for the service of half a knight's fee, lib. B. pag. 50, b, which grant was confirmed by Randle earl of Chester and Lincoln, sirnamed Blundevill, about 1230. Lib. B. pag. 29, a. This Nicolas had married Maude her elder daughter.

This Nicholas de Elets gives the mannor of Winsham to Henry de Elets. Lib. B. pag. 50, c.

And Maude de Venables confirmed the grant to Henry de Elets: for which confirmation he gave to her and her heirs, scilicet, to Maude de Shirburne, sometime wife of Nicolas de Elets, and to Robert Brant and Emme his wife, twenty marks of sterling money, lib. B. pag. 29, d, which daughters she had by her first husband, Raufe, son of Roger; and after she married Hugh de Bixis or Brixis.

Henry de Elets sells the whole manor of Winsham, with its appurtenances, to William Venables the younger, about 1233, 18 Hen. III. lib. B. pag. 29, c, et pag. 50, d, which grant was confirmed by John the Scot, earl of Chester and Huntingdon. Lib. B. pag. 29, b.

This William de Venables the younger thus possessed of the manor of Winsham, bought out certain lands in Winsham, which William, son of Guy of Winsham, then stood possessed of: but these lands of William Venables the younger descended to his two daughters and heirs, by partition made about 1273.

[a] Ex chartulis Willielmi Harcourt de Winsham, 1666. P. L.

Lettice, the elder daughter, married Philip de Baumvile: she had all the outlands, to wit, Radnour, Hulme, castle of North-wich, Hulcroft, and two ox-gangs of land in Congleton, and two wich-houses in Middlewich.

Beatrix, the younger daughter, married Raufe de Wasteneys: she had all the manor of Winsham, except Twambrookes and the mill of Winsham. Lib. B. pag. 31, m.

Raufe Wasteneys de Tyxale, and Beatrix his wife, gave to Pagan their son, and Margaret his wife, daughter of Alexander de Baumvyle, and to their heirs, all the manor of Winsham, with wardships, reliefs, escheats, &c. 21 Edw. I. 1293, lib. B. pag. 32, o, rendring six marks yearly during the lives of Raufe and Beatrix.

Margaret, after the death of Pagan Wasteneys, married Hugh, son of Henry de Pickmere, living 14 Edw. II. Lib. C. fol. 229, o.

Placita apud Cestriam, 46 Edw. III. in crastino sancti Botulphi.

Robertus de Cholmondeley et Alicia uxor ejus, et Johannes filius Willielmi de Legh, et Margareta uxor ejus, petunt versus Hugonem filium Alexandri de Wasteneys, unum messuagium, et 30 acras terræ, et 6 acras prati cum pertinentiis in Winsham, quæ Radulfus de Wasteneys et Beatricia uxor ejus dederunt Pagano filio suo et hæredibus de corpore,—&c. Et quæ post mortem Johannis, filii prædicti Pagani et Margaretæ uxoris suæ, præfatis Aliciæ, et Margaretæ uxori prædicti Johannis filii Willielmi de Legh, ut filiabus et hæredibus prædicti Johannis filii prædictorum Pagani et Margaretæ, descendere debent,—&c.

This John Legh of High-Legh de East-Hall, married Margaret Wasteneys, 1365, 40 Edw. III. lib. C, fol. 268, num. 39, and had a daughter[b] and heir married to John Massy of Winsham. Lib. B. pag. 33, x.

[c] This John Massy of Winsham, by his coat of arms wherewith he sealed, seems to be descended from Massy de Sale originally, and had issue Geffrey Massy of Winsham, living 21 Rich. II. and 7 Hen. IV. which Geffrey had issue William Massy, who died without issue; and Maude, married to Richard Legh of High-Legh of the West-Hall, 1375, and afterwards became heir to her father's lands. Lib. B. pag. 35, g, h. Lib. C. fol. 266, num. 4, 5.

So that from about 10 Hen. VI. the Leghs of High-Legh de West-Hall were possessed of the moiety of Winsham, until Richard Legh and Clemence his wife sold unto Anthony Grosvenour, of Ridley in Cheshire, esquire, all his lands in Winsham for two hundred and twenty pounds: dated the 14th of June, 7 Eliz. 1566, lib. B. pag. 56, b: and Grosvenour sold them to Roger Pilston of the Temple at London, and to John Grosvenour of Tussingham, anno 8 Elizabethæ. And soon after these lands were bought by sir Richard Egerton of Ridley in Cheshire.

Raufe Egerton, of Ridley, esq. and sir Richard Egerton his son and heir, do sell unto Richard Harecourt, of Winsham, gent. all their moiety of the manor of Winsham, with certain inclosures taken out of the commons of Winsham by sir Thomas Venables of Kinderton late deceased, and particularly named in the deed bearing date the 16th of April, 4 Jacobi, 1606; excepted out of this grant all those lands in Winsham formerly sold by them to Edmund Moldesworth of Winsham, Roger Wood, and Thomas Norcot: but Richard Harcourt after purchased Norcot's messuage.

Concerning the inclosures aforesaid, there was formerly some difference between sir Rich. Egerton of Ridley and sir Tho. Venables aforesaid; but upon an award made between them, sir Thomas Venables released unto Raufe Egerton, of Ridley, esq. son and heir of sir Richard, and to others, all the said inclosures, to revert to the heirs of the said Raufe Egerton after the death of sir Thomas Venables aforesaid and Thomas Venables his son: dated the 8th of June, 16 Eliz. 1574. The originals of these penès Harcourt of Winsham, 1666.

For in truth, though the baron of Kinderton be lord paramount, yet had he then nothing to do with any part of the manor of Winsham, or wastes thereto belonging, that being given away by his ancestour long time ago; onely the service reserved in the original deed was due to him, but no part of the land or soil, as is clear by the deeds before-mentioned.

The other moiety of Winsham (which was invested in Robert Cholmondeley's heirs in right of Alice his wife, daughter and coheir of John Wasteneys) came afterwards to Buckley of Eyton nigh Davenham; and from that family this moiety at last descended to Richard Leftwich, of Leftwich, esq. in right of Margaret his wife, daughter and coheir of Robert Buckley of Eyton, whom he married 13 Hen. VIII. 1521, and had issue by her a daughter and heir, called Margaret Leftwich, who carried away all her mother's lands; but her father's lands were entailed on the heirs males of the Leftwiches: and she had two husbands; the first was Thomas Woodrofe, by whom she had issue Thomas, who died without issue; and two daughters, Elizabeth married Robert Edowe, and Brigit.

After the death of her first husband, who died about 1 Eliz. 1559, the said Margaret Leftwich married William Harcourt, gent. third son of John Harcourt, of Ranton in Staffordshire, esq. unto the issue of which William Harcourt by Margaret this other moiety of Winsham descended, and hath continued unto his heirs to this present, 1666.

So that William Harcourt of Winsham now living, 1666, having lately purchased Wood's tenement in Winsham, and two water corn-mills in Twambrooke, is now possessed of the manor and whole township of Winsham, excepting these charterers following:

1. Moldesworth of Winsham: these lands were purchased by Edmund Moldesworth, of Winsham, gent. from Raufe Egerton, of Ridley in Cheshire, esq. 3 Jac. 1605. Lib. B. pag. 56, a.

2. Robert Venables of Anterbus in Over-Whitley hath two messuages in Winsham; one now in possession of Raufe Pownall, the other of Richard Eyton.

3. Thomas Marbury, of Marbury, esq. hath one messuage in Winsham, the greatest part whereof he hath now laid to his demain of Merbury: the other part, and the house is now in the possession of widow Maddock, 1666.

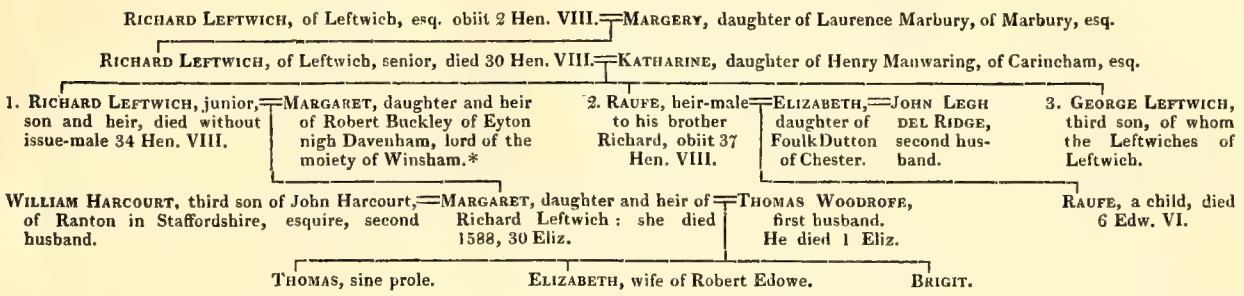
[b] The daughter was probably inheritrix of her mother's lands, but John Legh had a son and another daughter. See settlements, 2 Ric. II. High Legh, p. 357. O.

[c] Anno 19 Ric. II. Geffrey, son of John Massy of Winsham, sealed with a cheveron between three lozenges, written about the seal, SIGILLUM GALFRIDI MASCY. Lib. C. fol. 266, num. 5. P. L.

4. John Swinton of Nether Knotsford hath a parcel of land in Winsham, adjoyning to his land in Picmere: this was purchased from Mr. William Merbury, elder brother of the said Thomas.

5. William Peacock of Winsham: this messuage was sold by Mr. William Merbury aforesaid, unto Raufe Billinge; and Raufe Billinge sold it to William Peacock, father of the said William.

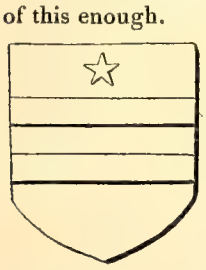
6. Hugh Lowton of Winsham: this cottage he purchased from Mr. William Merbury aforesaid, the 13th of April, 14 Car. I. 1638.



* Thomas Buckley of Eyton died 6 Hen. VII. and had issue Thomas Buckley of Eyton, living 15 Hen. VIII. who died without issue; and Robert Buckley of Eyton, brother and heir to Thomas.

This Robert Buckley had issue Margaret, wife of Richard Leftwich; and Anne, wife of John Brereton, 7 Hen. VIII. younger son of sir William Brereton; and Katharine, third daughter: but Anne and Katharine had no issue.

The family of the Harcourts of Ranton in Staffordshire are a noble and ancient family, whose ancestor Richard Harcourt, son of William Harcourt of Stanton-Harcourt in Oxfordshire, married Orabella, daughter of Saher de Quency, earl of Winchester, and of Margaret his wife, sister and coheir to Robert Fitz-Parnell earl of Leycester, unto whom her father Saher gave Bosworth in Leycestershire in marriage, to wit, Market-Bosworth about the end of king John's reign, to be held by the service of a whole knight's fee: so saith Burton in his Description of Leycestershire, p. 47, where he addeth that this family came originally out of France; and that Jean le Feron, a Frenchman (who wrote under our Edward the Sixth) blazeth the coat-armor of John de Harcourt, marshal of France under Philip le Beau, 1286, thus:—Gules, two fesses Or; which is the same coat borne by the Harcourts in England: and further saith, that the family of Harcourt had continued more than 800 years to his time. But of this enough.



I. William Harcourt, of Winsham, gentleman, third son of John Harcourt, of Ranton in Staffordshire, esq. married Margaret, daughter and heir of Richard Leftwich, of Leftwich in Davenham parish, esq. and widow of Thomas Woodrofe, about 6 Eliz. 1563, and had issue Richard Harcourt, eldest son; Thomas Harcourt, second son, who died without issue 1640; Simon, third son, died without issue; and Margaret, married to John Grimsdich (then of Hallum, by vertue of a lease.)

And by Parnell, a second wife, William Harcourt had issue Mary, wife of Robert Pownall of Witton; she was born 1599; and Jane, married Richard Broom of Lostock-Gralam.

Margaret, the first wife of William, who had her mother's lands, to wit, the moieties of Winsham, died 30 Eliz. 1588. William Harcourt her husband died 43 Eliz. 1600.

II. Richard Harcourt, of Winsham, gentleman, son and heir of William, was lord of the one moiety of Winsham, by descent, in right of his mother: the other moiety he purchased 1606.

He married one Elizabeth Widnester of London, and had issue William Harcourt, eldest son, born 1605; Raufe, born 1514, he died without issue 1647; Thomas, another son, died without issue; Elizabeth, married Randle Birchenhead of Northwich, whose father was usher of the free-school of Northwich; Mary, married John Capper of Brindley, she was born 1619; Margaret and Jane, both died infants.

This Richard Harcourt died 1628.

III. William Harcourt, of Winsham, gentleman, son and heir of Richard, married Mary, daughter of George Holford, of Newborough in Dutton, gentleman, anno Domini 1629. This George Holford was younger son of Thomas Holford, of Holford nigh Nether-Tabley, esquire.

This William Harcourt and Mary are both yet living, 1669, and had issue Frances, a daughter, who died young, 1651; and George Harcourt, a son, born 1632, yet living, 1669, who hath sold the reversion of all Winsham lands (after the death of his father and mother), and also what he had in possession, unto Robert Venables, of Anterbus in Over-Whitley, gentleman, anno Domini 1668, to whom he had mortgaged the same before.

Additions.

The manor of Wincham passed with Frances, daughter and coheiress of Robert Venables mentioned by sir Peter Leycester, to her husband, Thomas Lee, of Dernhall, esq. who gave the same to his third son, Robert Lee. Robert, son of this Robert Lee, had issue Robert, Glegg, and Elizabeth, (who died issueless,) and Hester, wife of Charles Legh, of Adlington, esq. Under her will the manor of Wincham passed to Edward Townshend, of Chester, esq. fourth son of John Townshend, esq. of Hem, co. Denbigh, by his wife Frances, daughter of Nathaniel Lee of Dernhall, eldest son of Frances Venables above-mentioned.

The descent will be explained by the pedigree annexed.—Edward Townshend, devisee under the will of Hester Legh, married to his first wife Frances Lee, daughter and sole heiress of Thomas Lee, uncle of the testatrix, but had by her one child only, which died an infant. The manor is now vested in Edward Venables Townshend, esq. his eldest son by a second marriage.

No court has been of late years held for the manor. The township is subject to the jurisdiction of the leet of Witton in which the constables are sworn. The hall is situated on high ground above the bank of the Peover, about two miles north-east from Northwich, and is the residence of the manerial proprietor.

The annexed pedigree gives the descent of the Lees of Dernhall and Wincham to the present period, including their representatives the Townshends and the earlier generations settled at Lea in Nantwich hundred. The pedigree of the family of Venables of Antrobus and Wincham is given in Over Whitley.

The Domesday survey of Wincham is as follows:

Isdem Gislebertus (de Venables) tenet Wimundesham: Dot tenuit et liber homo fuit; ibi una hida et dimidia geldabilis; terra est II carucarum; in dominio est una caruca cum uno servo. Ibi una acra silvæ, et aira accipitris, et una domus in Wiche, et unus bordarius. Valet x solidos, wasta fuit, et sic invenitur.

LEE OF LEA, AFTERWARDS OF DERNHALL AND WINCHAM, AND TOWNSHEND OF WINCHAM.

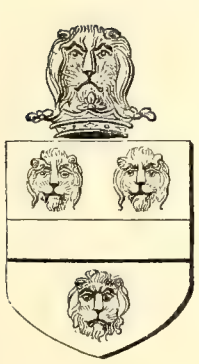
From a pedigree roll in the possession of Thomas Townshend, esq. 1816.

Arms of Lee of Wincham. Argent, a fesse Sable between three leopards' heads of the second.

Crest. A leopard's head Sable, issuing from a ducal coronet.

Arms of Townshend. Azure, a chevron engrailed Ermine, between three escallops Argent.

Crest. On a wreath a buck's head, couped proper, attired Or, collared Azure, on the collar three escallops Argent.





John Lee, of Lee, co. Cest. temp. Hen. III. = ... daughter of ..... Dutton of Dutton.

John Lee, of Lee, temp. Edw. I. = Elizabeth, daughter of sir Thomas Fulleshurst of Crewe.

Thomas Lee, of Lee, 15 Edw. II. and 11 Edw. III. = ... daughter of sir John Aston, kt. | Henry. | James. | Robert. John. | William. Richard. | Isabel.

John Lee, of Lee, 22 Edw. III. = Margery, daughter of Henry Hockenhull. | Thomas. | Richard. | William.

Jane, dau. of John Spencer. = Thomas Lee, of Lee, 17 Ric. II. = Winifrid, dau. of William Cotton, of Cotton near Sandbach.

2. John Lee, of Aston co. Staff. Had issue.
3. William Lee, of Essex. Had issue.
4. Robert Lee, of Aston. Had issue.

5. Benedict Lee, of Quarendon, co. Bucks, ancestor of the Lees Earls of Lichfield.
6. Henry.
7. Francis.

John Lee, of Lee, 3 Hen. V. = Johanna, daughter of .....

Robert Lee, of Lee, 23 Hen. VI. = Margery, daughter and coheiress of John Wever, of Stanthorn, co. Cest.

Letitia, daughter of Edward Griffin of Bechton. = Richard Lee, of Lee, 10 Edw. IV. = Isabella (or Elizabeth), daughter of Richard Massey of Hough.

Robert Lee, of Little Corwed in Suffolk, second son. | Laurence, third son, died 1564.

John Lee, of Lee, second son, living 2 Hen. VII. = Agnes, daughter of Humphrey Mainwaring of Nantwich.

Robert Lee, of Lee, Hen. VIII. = Ellen, daughter and coheiress of Robert Minshull of Hulgreve. | John.

1. Margery, dau. of Rich. Harwood, of Stonglow, co. Staff. = Richard Lee, of Lee, living temp. Eliz. = Alicia, dau. of Richard Clyve of Huxley, 2nd wife, surv.

Margery, wife of .... Hodgketh, after of Lawrence Woodnoth of Gonsley. Had issue.

Robert, died an infant. | Winifrid, wife of Roger de Madeley, s. p. | Sir Richard Lee, of Lee, knt. 1613, died at Darnhall, April 23, 1627. = Elizabeth, dau. of .... Copinger, of Buxall, co. Staff. | Lawrence. William. | Edward. Sarah.

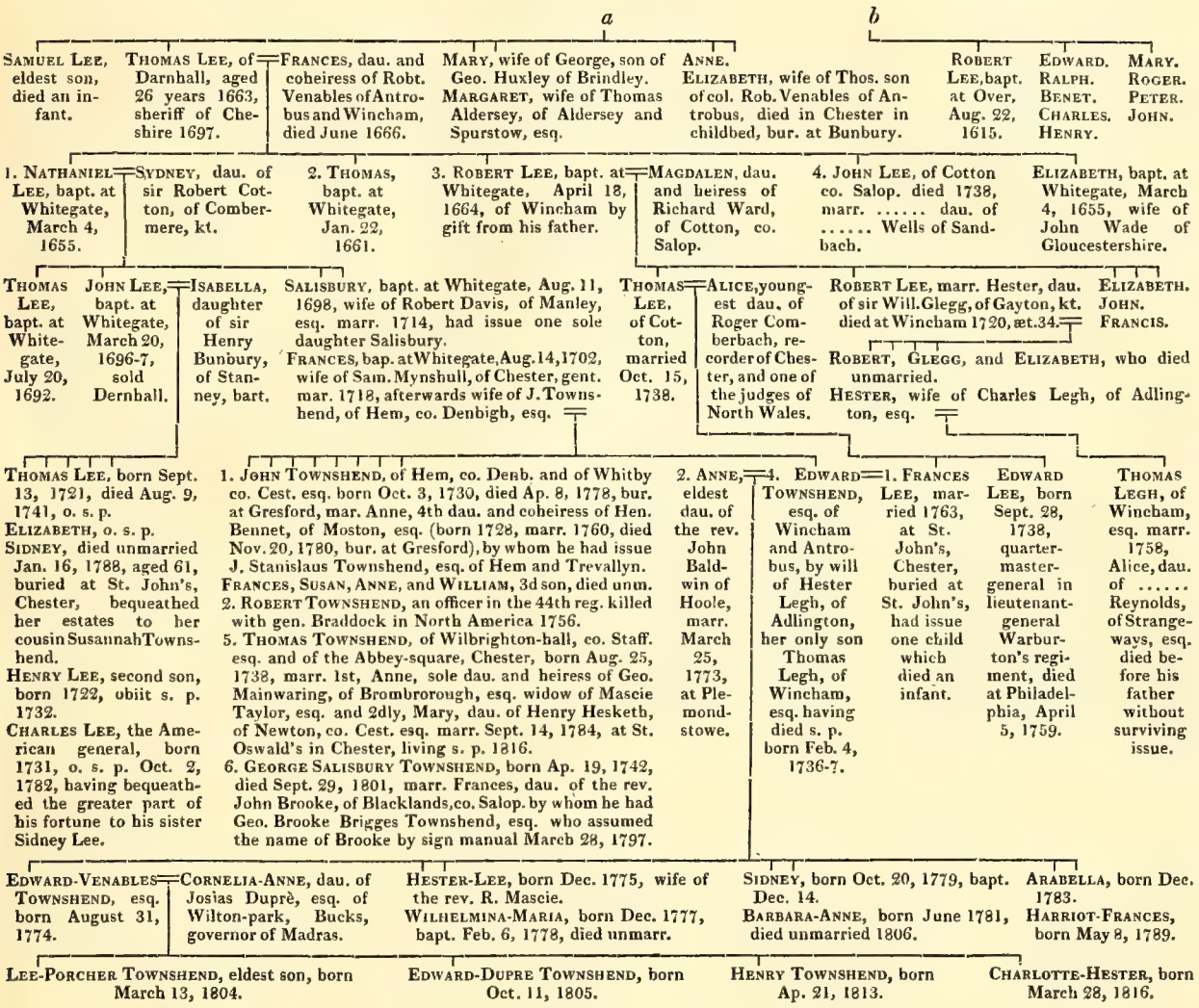
Katherine, wife of sir Robert Brerewood, a justice of the king's bench. | ..... wife of .....Lawton, of Gorsty Hill, co. Cest. | Eleanor, dau. of sir Hugh Calveley, kt. first wife. = Henry Lee, of Lee, esq. sold Lea-Hall to sir Hen. Delves, aged 42 years at his father's death. = Mary, daughter of Randle Stanley, of Alderley, esq. | Edward Lee. | Isaac Lee, marr. .... relict of .... Hawes, merchant of Hamburgh, and had issue Isaac Lee.

2. Richard.
3. Robert.
4. Edward.
5. Hugh.
6. Randle.
7. Charles.
9. John.

1. Thomas Lee, of Darnhall, esq. son and heir, died 1642, aged 15 years 1627. = Elizabeth, daughter of Sam. Aldersey, of London, merchant. | Henry Lee, 8th son. = b

10. Roger Lee, married Mary, daughter of Peter Holford of Newborough.

a



PICMERE.

(Leycester.)

This township of Picmere is not in Doomsday-book, whereby it seemeth to be waste at that time.

It was anciently of two fees in the reign of king John. One moiety Raufe Manwaring (sometime judge of Chester) gave unto Henry de Aldithley, or Audley, in free-marriage with Bertrey his daughter, together with the towns of Smallwood and Snelston, and a mark of annual rent in the city of Chester, of the land which belonged to one Fagun: unto which deed Philip Orreby, then judge of Chester, was a witness. The original is in Cotton's library at Westminster. Lib. B. pag. 1, a.

Henry of Audley, by the consent of Bertrey his wife, gave to Thomas, son of Randle de Longsdon, libero homini suo, half of his land in Picmere, and half of his wood there; rendring yearly 3s. 4d. as I find the deed extracted in Vernon's notes.

This moiety of Picmere is now enjoyed by these persons following, 1666.

1. Thomas Merbury, of Merbury, esquire, hath one half of this moiety, which formerly belonged to the Cockers of Picmere ever since the reign of Henry the Third, until Hugh Cocker of Pickmere sold the reversion hereof, after his life, unto Thomas Merbury, father of Thomas aforesaid, anno Domini 1604. Probably this was that part which Henry Audley gave to Thomas Longsdon.

2. Thomas Daniell, of Over-Tabley, esquire, hath four tenements here in lease. These were formerly held by William Wiche, and called Wiche's lands; which upon the attainder of sir William Stanley of Holt-castle, anno Domini 1495, lord chamberlain to Henry the Seventh, escheated to the king, and were afterwards given to George Sutton, one of the grooms of the chamber, 14 Hen. VIII. Sutton sold them to Richard Sneyd, 7 Novembris, 14 Hen. VIII. and William Sneyd sold them to Thomas Daniell, of Over-Tabley, esquire, 36 Hen. VIII.

3. Sir Peter Leycester, of Nether-Tabley, baronet, hath one tenement here, now in possession of John Perceivall; which was part of Wiche's lands, and was sold by William Sneyd to Gawen Legh of Northwood in High-Legh, 35 Hen. VIII. 1543, before he sold the rest to Daniell: and this tenement afterwards Richard Legh, of Northwood, gentleman, sold (among other lands) to Peter Leycester, of Tabley, esquire, 1633, whose son now enjoyeth the same.

4. John Swinton of Nether-Knotsford hath one good

tenement here; but part of this lieth in Winsham, formerly Crocket's land of Nantwich.

5. John Key of the Yate in Picmere; part of Crocket's land formerly.

6. Peter Deane of Over-Tabley hath land in Picmere, lately bought from Key of the Yate.

7. Philip Anterbus of Over-Pever, one close belonging to his freehold land in Aston juxtà Picmere.

8. Sir George Warburton, of Arley, baronet, hath about one acre and a half, in possession of Robert Deusbery and Thomas Starky of Feldy.

The other moiety of Picmere, together with the mannor of Winsham, William Venables gave to Maud his sister in free-marriage, to be held by the service of half a knight's fee, whereunto Roger Lacy, constable of Cheshire, is a witness; which Roger died anno Domini 1211, 13 Johannis regis, saith Matthew Paris in his history. Lib. B. pag. 50, a.

This Maud had two husbands: the first was Raufe, son of Roger; the second was Hugh de Bixis, or Brixis. This Hugh and his wife grant to Hugh Venables all the land which William de Offley held of them in Picmere, and the wardship of the children of Hugh, son of the said William de Offley, till they come to such age as to govern the said land. Lib. B. pag. 50, e.

[a]Hugh Venables grants to Hugh de Picmere and his heirs, the whole moiety of the village of Picmere for the same service contained in the deed of William Venables his father, the donor of the same lands. This was tempore Henrici Tertii: lib. B. pag. 51, num. 1.

Afterwards William, son of Guy of Winsham, grants to Henry, son of Hugh de Picmere, all his rent in the township of Picmere, to wit 3s. 1d. ob. which he yearly received from Hugh de Picmere; rendring a pair of white gloves yearly. Lib. B. pag. 54, num. 19.

And Pagan, son of Raufe de Wastneys, lord of Winsham, releaseth to the said Henry all his right in 3s. 1d. ob. rent, which he received of the said Henry: so that now he was only to pay 3s. 1d. ob. yearly from henceforward, and a pair of gloves, for all services: and this was in the reign of Edward the First. Lib. B. pag. 51, num. 2.

Hugh Picmere, son of Henry, was seised of this moiety; whose son Hugh had three daughters, Isabel, Alice, and Margaret, 1343. Lib. B. pag. 52, num. 6. And in anno 1356, he settles his mannor of Picmere, for want of heirs-males of his body, on Hugh Bruyn of Stapleford, and Margaret his wife, daughter of the said Hugh Picmere. Lib. B. pag. 53, num. 12.

Margaret, the widow of Hugh Bruyn of Picmere, grants to Hugh Hulse of Picmere all her lands of Picmere, 42 Edw. III. Lib. B, pag. 52, num. 10.

This Hugh Hulse was lieutenant-justice of Chester, 20 Rich. II. to Thomas earl of Nottingham; and married Ellen, daughter and heir of Hugh Bruyn and Margaret, 36 Edw. III. The marriage and wardship of Ellen was granted by Margaret her mother to David Hulse, vicar of Great Budworth, to marry Hugh, son of Sybill, daughter of William, son of Hugh de Norbery, 26 Edw. III. Lib. B. pag. 52, num. 11, and pag. 54, num. 21. This sir Hugh Hulse dying 3 Hen. V. or thereabout, it was found by inquisition, that he died seized of seven messuages in Picmere, 200 acres of land, and 20 acres of wood ibidem, quæ tenentur Willielmo Leycester, ut de manerio suo de Wethale, sed per quod servitium ignoratur: inter recognitiones scaccarii Cestriæ, Bundle 3 Hen. V.

Afterwards John Troutback, esquire, married Margery, daughter and heir of Thomas Hulse, in the reign of Henry the Sixth. Lib. B. pag. 53, num. 17.

And Margaret, daughter and heir of Adam Troutback, married John Talbot of Albrighton in Shropshire, from whom the Talbots of Grafton in Worcestershire descended, whose posterity at last came to be earls of Shrewsbury: and George Talbot earl of Shrewsbury sells all his lands in Picmere (to wit, the moiety of Picmere) unto his tenants there, anno 1620, every tenant buying his own, and so are become particular freeholders at this day.

Thomas Starkey's lands, now in Picmere, were purchased from Raufe Bostock of Moulton by John Starkey his father, 14 Aprilis, 7 Jacobi, 1609, and was originally given by Henry de Picmere unto Richard his younger son, 1192. A parcel thereof was given to the said Richard by Hugh Picmere his elder brother, 1308. Lib. B. pag. 58, a, b, c.

MARSTON.

(Leycester.)

This township of Marston is not in Doomsday-book, and seemeth to have its name from the two meres whereto it adjoineth, to wit, Budworth-mere, and Pickmere-mere; as it were Meres-town, or the town abutting on the meres. It hath very anciently belonged to the barons of Kinderton.

Andrew prior of Norton, and the convent there, granted unto sir William Venables, charissimo amico nostro, to find him the celebration of divine service in his chappel at Marston, during his life-time, when either he or his wife shall be there; and do also lease to Robert his son, clerk, their tythe of the mill, and of the fishings there, about the beginning of Henry the Third. Lib. H. num. 21.

It seems Hugh, son of Alfred of Marston, had some parcel of land here tempore Edw. III. for Richard Venables releaseth to Hamon de Venables all his right de pueris Hugonis de Marston. Ibidèm, num. 7.

Peter Venables, esquire, now baron of Kinderton, 1666, hath an old mannor-house in Marston, with ancient demain lands thereunto belonging: and hath also all the rest of Marston township in possession of his tenants there, except onely.

1. Richard Symcock's tenement in Marston, now

[a] Ex Chartulis Glover de Picmere. P. L.



R Marris Esq[r] delin[t]

Lond Pub. May 1 1804 by Ld Limited S[t]

W Woolnoth sculp[t]

MARBURY HALL

Presented to this Work by John Smith Barry Esq[r]

belonging to sir Peter Leycester of Nether-Tabley; which tenement was sold by sir Thomas Venables of Kinderton, and Thomas his son and heir, to Peter Leycester, of Tabley, esquire, 6 Elizabethæ, 1564, and adjoyneth to Nether-Tabley. B. num. 2.

2. Bromfield's lands in Marston, which anciently belonged to Bromfield of Witton; but now Richard Wilcocson hath bought part hereof; and the other part, called Sim-fields, Peter Kennardy of Aston juxtà Pickmere hath bought.

Additions.

The manor of Marston passed from the Venables family to the Vernons in the same manner with the barony of Kinderton, and was sold by [b]lord Vernon to sir Peter Leicester, of Tabley, bart. father of sir J. F. Leicester, bart. the present proprietor.

A court-baron is held for the manor of Marston, which is also included within sir J. F. Leicester's leet of Witton cum Twembrookes[b].

MARBURY.

(Leycester.)

This hamlet of Marbury comprehendeth onely the mannor-house, with the demain lands thereunto belonging; and hath its name from our two old English words, [Mere] which signifies a great lake or pool, and [Birig] which signifies a house, or place covered, and sometimes a town: so Verstegan. And here denotes as much as house or dwelling by the mere.

About the very beginning of Henry the Third's reign, Warin Vernon, baron of Shibbrok, confirms this hamlet to William de Merebirie, in these words——

Guarinus de Vernon omnibus amicis et hominibus suis, clericis et laicis, Francis et Anglis, tàm præsentibus quàm futuris, salutem. Notum sit vobis me concessisse et hâc meâ præsenti chartâ confirmâsse Willielmo de Merebiriâ totam villam de Merebiriâ; tenendam de me et hæredibus meis, illi et hæredibus suis, cùm omnibus pertinentiis suis, in bosco, in plano, in pratis, in pascuis, in molendinis, in vivariis, in aquis, in viis, in semitis, et in omnibus aliis locis, et in omnibus libertatibus ad prædictam villam de Merebiriâ pertinentibus, hæreditariè sicùt Ricardus frater suus de Merebiriâ concessit et ei per chartam suam coràm nobis confirmavit, et sicùt Ranulphus de Merebiriâ pater suus eam meliùs et liberiùs tenuit et habuit unquàm in vitâ suâ, liberè et honorificè, et eodem servitio, scilicèt, pro sextâ parte servitii unius militis. Ut autèm hæc nostra confirmatio futuris temporibus rata et inconcussa permaneat, eam sigilli mei impressione coràm hiis testibus confirmavi, Ricardo de Vernon et Matthæo filio suo, Gilberto de Bostock et Willielmo filio suo, Hugone de Tiwâ, Hamone Briton, Matthæo de Muneshull et Ricardo fratre suo, Radulfo filio Rogeri Dispensatoris et Willielmo fratre suo, Willielmo capellano de Shibbrok, et aliis multis.

A very fair seal; in a rondlet a lion rampant, written about thus,——sigill. warini de vernun. The original hereof remaining among the evidences at Merbury, 1666.

From hence had this family the sir-name of Merbury, and seems to be originally a Vernon. Nothing more usual than in those elder ages to be stiled from the places of their habitation, which after-ages retained as sir-names.

This family hath continued in this seat ever since by the name of the Merburies; and Thomas Merbury, of Merbury, esq. is now owner thereof, 1666.

Out of this family branched Randle Merbury in the reign of Edward the First, whose son Simon married Idonea, daughter and heir of Thomas de Walton, from whom the Marburies of Walton in this hundred were propagated. See more hereof in Walton.

Additions.

The annexed pedigree brings down the descent of this manor to the termination of the direct male line in the person of Richard Marbury, esq. in 1684. After his decease it was sold by his sisters, Elizabeth Thacker, Mary Woods, and Katherine Marbury, under a decree of chancery, to Richard earl Rivers[c].

After the decease of the said earl in 1714, Marbury, with other estates, was purchased from his trustees by his son-in-law, James earl of Barrymore, who settled the same on his second son by a third marriage, the hon. Richard Barry. Under his will Marbury became the property of his nephew, James Hugh Smith Barry, esq. whose natural son, John Smith Barry, esq. is the present proprietor[d].

Marbury-hall is a spacious building of brick, with a stone portico in the principal front, and seated on a rising ground on the banks of the Mere from which the township derives its name. In this mansion are deposited a noble collection of paintings by the Italian masters, and of antique statues, which were chiefly collected at Rome by the father of the present proprietor. The paintings are much too numerous to be specified in this work, and an account of the statues in the possession of the late hon. J. S. Barry, written whilst they were deposited at Belmont, will be found in Dallaway's Anecdotes of the Arts.

[b] Information of sir J. F. Leicester, bart. [c] Sir Francis Leicester's MSS. [d] See the pedigree of Savage and Barry in Clifton.

MARBURY OF MARBURY.

From the MSS. of sir Peter Leycester, and sir Francis Leycester.

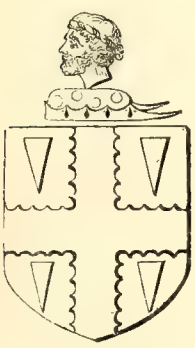
ARMS. Sable, a cross engrailed Argent between four piles (or sometimes pheons) of the second.

CREST. On a chapeau Gules, turned up Argent and semèe of plates, a saracen's head in profile, couped proper, crined and bearded Sable, round the temples a wreath Gules.

Antient Arms and Crest as Marbury of Walton.

The annexed seal (which is a fac-simile of a pen drawing by sir Peter Leycester) is attached to an indenture between the king and Nicholas Marbury, esq. (dated Westminster, May 30, in the 4th year of the king's reign), wherein the said Nicholas is bound to attend the king in service of war, with four men well armed, for a quarter of a year, and to have 12 pence per diem for himself, and every other of his armed men, and six-pence for every archer. Tabley MSS. C. 248. b. Nicholas Marbury, who was probably an elder brother that died issueless, does not appear in the pedigree, and the name of the king is not mentioned.

Ibid. William Reinford and John Merbury, esquires, are retained for a year in the king's service (Edw. III.?) for a voyage into France, and either of them to have two archers, well mounted and armed. Dated Feb. 18, "le an du roy le notre 18."





RANULPH DE MEREBIRIE, lord of Marbury, in the time of king John.=.....

- RICHARD, who gave Marbury to his brother William.
- WILLIAM DE MARBURY, temp. Hen. III.=....
  - LAURENCE DE MARBURY,=MAZELINA, daughter of ....
    - ALICE, wife of Thomas, son of Eleanor de Elton.
    - HUGH, brother of John, by deed 1270.
    - JOHN, son of Laurence de Marbury, 1270.=
      - JOHN MARBURY, 1332, married Christiana, 6 Edw. III.=....
        - HUGH MARBURY, lord of Marbury, 11 Edw. III.=....
          - JOHN MARBURY, died before his father.=....
            - JOHN MARBURY, 1356.=....
              - THOMAS MARBURY of Marbury, 47 Edw. III.
              - JAMES MARBURY, 35 Edw. III.=....
                - Sir LAURENCE MARBURY, knight, sheriff of Cheshire 1412, a° 13 Hen. IV. living 7 Hen. V.=....
                  - JAMES MARBURY, 31 and 36 Hen. VI.=....
                    - JOHN MARBURY, 37 Hen. VI. son and heir of James.=ELIZABETH, daughter of John Dutton of Dutton, 36 Hen. VI.
                      - ELIZABETH, wife of Richard Molesworth of Wincham, 21 Hen. VII.
                      - MARGERY, daughter of ....=Bold, co. Lanc. widow.
                      - JAMES MARBURY, of Marbury, esq. 21 Hen. VII.=MARGARET, daughter of William Davenport of Bramhall, esq.
                        - MARGERY, wife of Richard Leftwich of Leftwich.
                        - ELIZABETH, wife of John Winnington of Hermitage.
                        - JAMES MARBURY, of Marbury, esq. living 6 Edw. VI. obiit 25 July 1558.=ELIZABETH, dau. of sir William Venables, of Kinderton, knt. re-married to Christopher Davenport of Widford.
                          - WILLIAM MARBURY, son and heir of James, 1556, obiit March 21, 1592, buried at Great Budworth, April 3, 1592.=MAUD, daughter and heiress of Thomas Redish of Caterich, in Groppenall, esq.
                            - LAURENCE, o. s. p. 1618.
                            - JOHN, 3d son, born 1575.
                            - GEORGE, 4th son, obiit 1631.
                            - JAMES, 5th son.
                            - FRANCES, daughter of John Arderne of Hawarden, esq. 1600, bur. at Great Budworth Nov. 1, 1634.
                            - THOMAS MARBURY, of Marbury, esq. born Jan. 1568, baptized at Great Budworth Jan. 3, 1569, obiit May 1636, buried at Great Budworth.
                            - ELEANOR, daughter of Peter Warburton, of Arley, esq. obiit 1596, marr. at Great Budworth May 13, 1593.
                            - ELIZABETH, 2nd wife of Thomas Brooke of Norton, esq.
                            - AMY, wife of John Brooke of Cuerdley, co. Lanc. brother of Thomas Brooke.
                            - ELEANOUR, wife of Hugh Winnington of Hermitage, married Jan. 17, 1592.
                              - JAMES MARBURY, 3d son, parson of Davenham, baptized at Great Budworth March 27, 1614, entered commoner of B. N. college May 17, 1631, rector of Davenham 1662, bur. at Davenham Nov. 20, 1678. See Edisb. Hund. p. 68.
                              - JOHN MARBURY, born 1612, obiit 1665, unmarried, baptized at Great Budworth 18 Jan. 1613, buried there March 27, 1666, s. p.
                              - THOMAS MARBURY, of Marbury, esq half brother and heir to William Marbury, obiit Jan. 27, 1667, bur. at Great Budworth Feb. following, bapt at Great Budworth Aug. 25, 1611.
                              - MARY, dau. of sir Richard Brooke, of Norton, knt.
                              - WILLIAM MARBURY,=MARY, dau. of sir Richard Brooke, of Norton, knt. born 1594, obiit 1645, without issue surviving, bapt. at Great Budworth June 6, 1594, and bur. there Nov. 15, 1645.
                              - FRANCES, dau. of sir Nicholas Trot, of Quickshot, co. Herts, remarried sir Peter Brooke, of Mere.
                              - MARY, born 1596, wife of John Bradshaw, of Congleton, afterwards president of the pretended High Court of Justice, who died 1659, without lawful issue, bapt. at Great Budworth Dec. 1, 1596.
                                - ELIZABETH, wife of Gilbert Thacker, of Rapton.
                                - MARY, wife of Dr. Woods, of Oxford, o. s. p.
                                - KATHERINE, s. p. baptized at Great Budworth, Nov. 19, 1646.
                                - WILLIAM MARBURY, son and heir, born Nov. 13, bapt. Dec. 5, 1644, married the daughter and sole heiress of .... Columbine of Darley, co. Derby, buried at Great Budworth Dec. 22, 1683.=
                                - THOMAS, 2d son, died young, buried at Great Budworth, June 11, 1658.
                                - RICHARD, 3d son, succeeded to the estate by deed, unmarried buried at Great Budworth April 13, 1684, s. p.
                                - THOMAS MARBURY, baptized at Great Budworth April 27, 1613, buried at Great Budworth, April 7, 1624.
                                  - COLUMBINE, buried at Great Budworth, with his father 22 Dec. 1683.
                                  - CATHERINE, buried at Great Budworth, Oct. 16, 1682.
                                  - An infant, buried at Great Budworth May 28, 1680.
                                  - An infant, buried at Great Budworth, Sept. 5, 1678.

ANDERTON.

(Leycester.)

The township of Anderton is not in Doomsday-book. Inquisitio capta post mortem Vriani de Sancto Petro, 23 Edw. I. (intèr alia) prædictus Vrianus tenuit manerium de Anderton in dominico suo ut de feodo, de domino rege in capite per servitium unius libræ piperis solvendi ad scaccarium Cestriæ, &c. as I find in W. Vernon's notes: so that Vrian de Sampier held Anderton in the time of Edw. I. but when first granted to the family of Sampier, or how long it continued in that family, or how and when it devolved to Sutton of Sutton nigh Maxfield in Cheshire, is yet unknown to me. Certain it is, that sir Peter Warburton, one of the judges of the common-pleas at Westminster, purchased this mannor from Richard Sutton, son of Francis Sutton, of Sutton nigh Maxfield, esquire, by deed dated the twenty-ninth of November, 43 Eliz. 1600, from whom it descended unto sir Thomas Stanley, of Nether-Alderley, baronet, now owner thereof, 1669, to wit, son of sir Thomas Stanley, knight, by Elizabeth his wife, daughter and heir of the said sir Peter Warburton.

It is now commonly said of this village by the neighbourhood, as it were proverbially, That here is neither gentleman nor beggar, charterer, cottager, nor alehouse, but a common without end, for that the common is circular, lying round about the township; and the demaine hath been set to Derry-men and tenants, so as no gentleman of long time hath lived there.

Additions.

Anderton has descended lineally to the present proprietor, sir John Thomas Stanley, bart. It is situated below Northwich on the side of the Weever, the north bank of which is almost uninterruptedly lined with salt-works as it passes through this township.

LEGH juxta BARTERTON, vulgo LITTLE LEGH.

(Leycester.)

The township of Little-Legh was held by William Fitz-Nigell baron of Halton in the time of the Conqueror, as appears by Doomsday-book.

[a] Simon Fitz-Osbern, being possessed of this village about the reign of king John, grants the same unto Hugh Dutton, son of Hugh Dutton of Dutton, and to his heirs; scilicèt, totam villam de Leiâ in feu-firma: reddendo annuatim duas marcas argenti ad festum sancti Martini; lib. C. fol. 154, f; which rent is paid by the heirs of Dutton at this day, 1666, as to the mannor of Harden-castle.

Roger, constable of Cheshire, and baron of Halton, acquitteth Hugh Dutton of Dutton de judice de Leghâ in hundredo meo de Halton; (id est) of the judger of Legh in his hundred of Halton, about anno Domini 1200. Lib. C. fol. 154, g.

To be judger of a town, was to serve at the lord's court on the jury for such a town; whereof Dutton was discharged for Little-Legh by this deed.

The hamlet of Clatterwig in Little-Legh was purchased by sir Thomas Dutton of Dutton, from Hugh de Clatterwig, in the reign of Henry the Third: hiis testibus, domino Galfrido de Dutton tùnc seneschallo, domino Galfrido de Budworth filio Adæ de Dutton, domino Hugone priore de Norton, Ricardo de Astonâ, Rogero de Toft, &c. Lib. C. fol. 156, t.

This township hath ever since remained to the heirs of Dutton, even to this day, 1666, and is £25. 18s. of an old rent.

Charterers in Little-Legh, 1666.

1. Sir Gilbert Ireland of Hut in Lancashire, one cottage in possession of Thomas Clough.
2. William Touchet, of Nether-Whitley, esquire, one tenement in lease.
3. William Bentley, of Northwich, physician, two crofts but no house.
4. Joseph Basnet of Legh, formerly part of Dr. Bentley's.
5. Mr. Huxley, one tenement, in possession of Joseph Basnet.
6. John Barker of Legh, lately bought of Mr. Merbury of Merbury.
7. Richard Worrall of Legh.
8. John Eaton of Woolley.
9. Mrs. Anne Moseley of Howes-end, one cottage, in possession of one Lawrenson.

In this township is an ancient chappel of ease, called Little-Legh chappel, within the parish of Great-Budworth. It was lately repaired by the inhabitants of Little-Legh, anno Domini 1664, whereunto five pounds was given towards the repair thereof, by the parishioners of Great Budworth, me præsente.

[a] Out of the originals remaining among the evidences at Dutton 1649. P. L.

Additions.

The manor of Little Legh descended from the Duttons, through the Gerards, to the Fleetwoods, and passed by subsequent sale to the Leighs of Stoneley in Warwickshire, in whom it continued vested until the decease of Edward lord Leigh in 1786. It has since passed with the other Stoneley estates, under the will of lord Leigh, to the Leighs of Adlestrop in Gloucestershire, and is now vested in that family.

The township is situated on high ground on the north bank of the Weever, about three miles north-west from Northwich. The village is a collection of inconsiderable farm-houses, amongst which the chapel is situate. It is a mean building of brick, standing in the highway, without any yard or fence round it. The west end is used as a school.

The Domesday survey is as follows:

Isdem Willielmus (filius Nigelli) tenet Lege, Edwardus tenuit ut liber homo: terra est una caruca, ibi est cum uno radman, et uno servo, et II villanis, et uno bordario: valuit IV solidos, valet V solidos.

Hugo comes habet de hâc terra unam virgatam, quæ reddit III solidos.

BARNTON.

(Leycester.)

In the Conqueror's time one Mundret held Bertintune of the earl of Chester, which one Dunninge held before; and also one Ulviet held Bertintune, which one Levenot held formerly: so we read in Domesday Book. By which I understand Mundret held one moiety of Barnton, and Ulviet the other half; unless the one of these should be meant for Barterton.

William, son of Henry, son of Serlo, grants to Hugh Dutton, of Dutton in this hundred, half the town of Berthinton, which Robert de Meisnilwarin (or Manwaringe) held of the said William, rendring yearly a pair of white gloves on the day of the Nativity of St. John Baptist: for which grant Hugh Dutton gave unto him three marks of silver in pleno comitatu Cestriæ: and this was in the reign of king John, Philip Orreby being then judge of Chester, lib. C. fol. 155, I. The original among the evidences of Dutton of Dutton 1666.

But Dutton of Dutton was lord of all Barnton in the time of king Edward the First; for in the office of sir Hugh Dutton, taken at Frodsham 22 Edw. I. he is found to die seised of two shillings chief-rent yearly from Randle de Berthinton, for the one moiety of Barnton; and also of two other shillings yearly rent from Geffrey Starkey, for the other moiety of Barnton, lib. C. fol. 156, bb. Which office is enrolled in the Leiger Book of Vale Royal Abbey, fol. 45, b, now in possession of Thomas Merbury of Merbury, nigh Great Budworth, esquire (1666), a copy whereof also remains among the evidences of Dutton of Dutton.

At this day (1666), this small village is mangled into several parcels, now in possession of these persons following:—

1. Stanley of Alderley hath one tenement here, in lease to John Basnet.
2. Thomas Merbury of Merbury hath another parcel.
3. John Starkey, of Huntrode in Lancashire, hath three tenements here in lease, and half of Christopher Basnet's tenement.
4. Christopher Basnet, and Joseph his son, have the one moiety of their tenement in fee-farm.
5. Sir Richard Mosely, of Howe's End in Lancashire, baronet, lately deceased, one tenement, leased to Robert Litler.
6. Sir Thomas Smith, of Hatherton in Cheshire, a parcel sold lately to Joseph Basnet.
7. Hugh Lownds of Odrode hath another parcel.
8. Thomas Frith, of Barnton, a good farm.
9. Pawnall of Barnton, a good farm.
10. Thomas Vernon of Barnton, another small parcel.
11. Legh, of Swineyard in High Legh, gentleman, a good farm. This was part of Starkey's moiety.
12. Randle Wrench, and John his son, a small parcel fee-farm land.

Additions.

The Starkies of Barnton appear to be the only established branch of the parent-house of Starkey of Stretton, which has continued a male descent to the present time. Geoffrey Starkey, noticed by sir Peter Leycester, is decidedly *contemporary* with "Galfridus filius Ricardi Starkey," noticed in Rosthorne, and there is every thing but absolute proof of their *identity*. If it is allowed, the connection of the Stretton and Barnton may be considered to be proved, as there can be no doubt of the identity of Richard, father of the Geoffrey last named with Richard Starkey of Stretton, lord of part of Rosthorne, the common ancestor of the numerous branches of this most antient stock.

I. Geoffry Starkey of Barnton was father of Richard, and Randle.

II. Richard Starkey of Barnton married Elena, daughter of Henry Done, who by deed dated at Crowton, 10 Edw. I. appoints his son Randle to deliver possession of lands in Barnton to his said son-in-law. By her he had issue Thomas, son and heir apparent, for whose marriage with Agnes, daughter of Matthew

Mere, Elen, widow of Richard Starkey, covenants, 1347, 21 Edw. III.[a] He had also Katharine, Mary, Agatha, and Roesia, who, after the death of their brother without issue, give half the manor of Berthinton to William Barret, chaplain, trustee. Two of these daughters were living married 30 Edw. III. as stated in the pedigree.

Randle, second son and apparently heir to his brother, and continuer of the male line, married Alice, daughter of Henry de Berthinton, who gives her lands in Berthinton (most probably the Berthinton moiety of this manor), in trust, before his marriage, to Richard Starkey, temp. Hugh de Audelegh, just. Cest. 6-12 Edw. II. which Richard settles the same on his brother, after his marriage, in the time of the said justice.

III. Geoffry Starkey (most probably son of Randle) settles half the manor of Berthinton, 16 Edw. III. 1342, on his son Richard, remainder to his son Roger Starkey. He had also Randle Starkey and Robert, the first of whom gives to the latter, 1355, 29 E. III. the land which he inherited from Richard his brother. Robert had issue John, who appears to have no issue, leaving his sister Ellen, wife of Hugh Browe, citizen of Chester, his heir, 8 Hen. IV.

IV. Randle, third son of Geoffry, was probably his heir, and father of William Starkey, from whom the following descent proceeds, uninterrupted, to the present time[b].

V. William Starky occurs next, as father of (VI.) Ralph, father of (VII.) William Starky, "D'nus de Berneton," who by deed dated 31 Hen. VI. settles the said manor on himself for life, remainder to his son Edmund and his heirs, remainder to the heirs of his father Ralph, remainder to the heirs of William, father of the said Ralph. This William, maker of the settlement died before 2 Hen. VII. when his widow Margaret enters into an agreement with his son Edmond, respecting the lands in Berneton, which he held in dower.

VIII. Edmund Starky, son and heir, ratified a contract of marriage with Elizabeth de Simondestone, in the collegiate church of Manchester, Jan. 12, 1464, he being then aged 17 years, and she 13 years. By *Inq. p. m.* it appears that he died Aug. 3, 3 Hen. VIII. James Starky being son and heir, and aged upwards of 25 years.

IX. James Starky, as son and heir apparent of Edmund Starkey, 2 H. VIII. grants a lease of his manor-place of Berneton. The manor of Berneton, within the fee of Halton, had been settled on him by his father, June 10, 22 Hen. VII. on his marriage with Jane, daughter of John Tempest, esq. of Bracewell, co. Ebor.

X. Laurence Starky was issue of this marriage, on whom, by deed dated 9 H. VIII. his father settles lands in Barneton and Simonstone. By *Inq. p. m.* 1 E. VI. he is found to have died seized of Barneton hall and other lands and tenements in Cheshire (Jan. 1 Edw. VI.) leaving Edmund Starky his son and heir, aged 14 years.

XI. Edmund Starky, by deed 20th Elizabeth, settles his manor, &c. of Barnton on Nicholas Starky, his son and heir apparent, on his marriage with Ann, daughter and sole heir of John Parr of Kempnough and Cleworth, esq. and widow of Thurstan Barton.

XII. Nicholas Starky, by deed Jan. 29, 45 Eliz. joins with his wife and father in settling the manor of Barnton on his son and heir apparent John, on his marriage with Margaret, sister of Robert Leighe. The said Nicholas, by *Inq. p. m.* Jan. 8, 16 Jac. I. died seized of the manor of Barnton, &c. leaving John Starky, gent. his son and heir.

XIII. John Starkie, by deed Sept. 10, 22 Jac. I. settles his lands in Barnton on his son Nicholas, in consideration of his marriage with Katherine, daughter of Lambert Tildsley, esq. This Nicholas married, to his second wife, Grace Murgatroyd, as by deed dated Nov. 6, 11 Car. I. and died before his father, being blown up with gunpowder at Houghton tower, in 1642. John Starkie, his father, was therefore succeeded by

XIV. John Starkie, son of Nicholas, who occurs as grandson and heir-apparent of John Starkie, in a deed dated Oct. 21, 1654, on the occasion of his marriage with Alice, eldest daughter of Alexander Norris.

XV. John Starkie, eldest issue of this marriage, was father of

XVI. Piers Starkie, who by will dated May 1, 1758, settled, inter alia, his lands in Barnton, 1st, on Edmund Starkie, eldest son of his late uncle Nicholas Starkie, which Edmund died unmarried; 2ndly, upon Nicholas Starkie, the brother of Edmund aforesaid; 3dly, upon Legendre Starkie, son of Nicholas; which Legendre Starkie (grandfather of Legendre Starkie, esq. the present heir-male of this family) sold in chancery the lands in Barnton to his cousin Nicholas Starkie of Preston, son of William Starkie of Manchester, in whose representatives they are now vested.

No manerial privileges are at present exercised.

The two notices of Bertintune in Domesday, referring most probably both to this town and Barterton, are as follows, but the respective townships cannot be identified.

Mundret tenet de comite Bertintune; Dunning tenuit: ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: terra est una caruca; ipsa ibi est cum uno Radman, et uno servo, et uno bordario. T. R. Edwardi valebat III solidos, modo LXIV denarios.

Ulviet tenet de comite Bertintune; Levenot tenuit: ibi dimidia hida geldabilis. Terra est una caruca. Wasta est. Valuit II solidos.

[a] Matthew to pay Ellen £40; and if Agnes Mere dies, Thomas Starkey to marry another daughter.

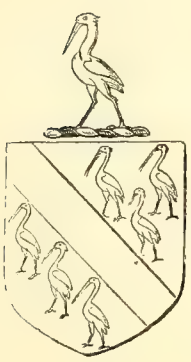
[b] The preceding account, with one exception (Richard's settlement on Randle Starkey), is extracted from Vernon's Somerford MSS. III. 202, drawn from title-deeds in possession of Thomas Pownall of Barnton. The following account, and the settlement previously excepted, is drawn from an abstract of title-deeds now remaining at Huntroyde, prepared in 1817 by L. Starkie, esq. and the Rev. J. T. Allen, M.A.

STARKIE OF BARNTON IN CHESHIRE, AND OF HUNTROYDE IN LANCASHIRE.

The five first generations arranged from fines, the rest compiled from original evidences in the possession of L. Starkie, of Huntroyde, esq. by the Rev. J. T. Allen, M. A. 1817.

ARMS, as allowed by Dugdale. Argent, a bend Sable between six storks of the second.

CREST. On a wreath a stork proper.



GEOFFRY STARKY of Barthinton, apparently the same with Geoffry, son of Richard Starky of Stretton.

- RICHARD STARKY, of Barnton, son and heir, died before 21 Edw. III. = ELENA, dau. of Henry Done of Crowton, 10 Edw. I. living 21 Edw. III.
  - THOMAS STARKY, son and heir apparent, contracted (21 Edw. III.) to Agnes, daughter of Matthew Mere. o. s. p.
  - KATHERINE, wife of Wm. de Littlegh, 30 Edw. III.
  - MARY.
  - AGATHA.
  - ROESIA, wife of Adam de Littlegh, 30 Edw. III.
  - GEOFFRY STARKY, of Barnton, 16 Edw. III. 1342. =
    - RICHARD STARKY, of Barnton, eldest son and heir apparent 1342, died in or before 1355, apparently s. p.
    - ROGER STARKY, living 1342, appears to have died s. p. before 1355.
    - RANDLE STARKY, inherits lands from his brother Richard in or before 1355. =
    - ROBERT STARKY, grantee from Randle Starky of lands which he inherited from Richard 1355. =
      - WILLIAM STARKY of Barnton. =
        - RALPH STARKY. =
          - WILLIAM STARKY, dominus de Berthinton, 31 Hen. VI. = MARGARET, living 13 Hen. VII.
            - EDMUND STARKY, obiit Aug. 3, tertio Hen. VIII. = ELIZABETH DE SYMONDSTONE, by which marriage the Starkies became possessed of considerable estates in Symondstone and Huntroyd in co. Lanc. married 1464.
              - JAMES STARKY. = JANE, daughter of John Tempest, esq. of Bracewell, co. York, married 22 Hen. VII.
                - LAURENCE STARKY, obiit 1 Edw. VI. = FLORENCE, daughter of Reginald Atkinson, gent. of Skipton, co. York, she married to her second husband Roger Nowell, esq. of Read.
                  - EDMUND STARKIE, aged 14 years, 1 Edw. VI. = ANN, daughter of ..... Hancock, gent. of Pendle Forest, marriage settlement 3 Eliz.
                    - NICHOLAS STARKY. = ANN, widow of Thurstan Barton, esq and sole heiress of John Parr, esq. of Kempnough and Cleworth, co. Lanc. marr. cov. 20 Eliz.
                      - JOHN STARKIE, Inq. p. m. 16 Jac. I. = MARGARET, daughter of Thomas Leighe, esq. marriage covenant 45 Eliz.
                        - 1. KATHERINE, dau. of Lambert Tildesley, esq. o. s. p. marr. cov. Sept. 10, 22 Jac. I.
                        - NICHOLAS STARKIE, blown up with gunpowder, 1642, at Houghton Tower. = 2. GRACE, daughter of Jas. Murgatroyd, of Murgatroyd in Warley co. York, gent. Nov. 6, 11 Car. I.
                          - JOHN STARKIE, sheriff of Lancashire 1656. = ALICE, daughter of Alexander Norres, esq. of Tonge with Haulgh near Bolton, Lancashire, marriage covenant Oct. 21, 1654.
                            - JOHN STARKIE, born 1638, ob. 1676. = ANN, daughter of William Hulton, of Hulton, esq.
                              - PIERS STARKIE, of Barnton and Huntroyde, esq. o. s. p. 1760, æt. 74.
                              - JOHN, in the exchequer, o. s. p.
                              - ALICE, wife of the hon. Hor. Townshend, whose daughter married the earl of Exeter.
                              - MARY, wife of Peter Worthington, of Westhoughton, gent.
                              - EDMUND STARKIE, counsellor at law, and burgess of Preston in several parliaments, o. s. p.
                              - NICHOLAS STARKIE, of Riddlesden. = SARAH, dau. and coheir of Valentine Farington, of Preston, M. D.
                                - NICHOLAS, o. s. p.
                                - LE GENDRE STARKIE, of Huntroyde, esq. = FRANCES, dau. of Walter Hawksworth, of Hawksworth, Yorkshire, esq.
                                  - LE GENDRE PIERS STARKIE, of Huntroyde, esq. sheriff of Lancashire 1806. = CHARLOTTE, daughter of Benjamin Preedy, D. D. rector of Brington, Northamptonshire.
                                    - FRANCES LE GENDRE, ob. infans.
                                    - LE GENDRE STARKIE, of Huntroyde, esq. sheriff of Lanc. 1815. = ELIZABETH, daughter of Ric. Atherton Gwillym, of Bewsey, esq.
                                      - CHARLOTTE LE GENDRE.
                                      - PIERS LE GENDRE.
                                      - NICHOLAS LE GENDRE.
                                - BETTY, wife of William Dixon, of Sutton, esq.
                                - NICHOLAS STARKIE, of Frenchwood, near Preston, o. s. p.
                                - THOMAS STARKIE, of Frenchwood. = CATHERINE, daughter of Edw. Downes, of Shrigley, co. Cest. esq.
                                  - NICHOLAS STARKIE. = ... EDGAR, co. Norf.
                                  - CATHERINE.
                                  - ELIZABETH-SUSANNAH. = HENRY BENCE, of Thorington Hall, Suffolk, esq.
                                - EDWARD, o. s. p.
                                - WILLIAM STARKIE, married Margaret, another dau. of Edw. Downes, of Shrigley, esq. and had issue Edward and William Starkie.
                              - JOHN, rector of Halneker in Sussex, o. s. p.
                              - THOMAS, a solicitor at Preston, marr. a dau. of Geo. Bulkeley of Charter house-square, o. s. p.
                              - WILLIAM STARKIE, of Manchester, merchant. = MARY, dau. Thomas Foxley, of Manchester, merchant.
                                - MARY.
                            - ALEXANDER.
                            - ANNE.
                            - MARY. ALICE.
                          - EDMUND STARKIE of Riddlesden, Yorkshire, o. s. p. = MARY, daughter and heiress of R. Hammond, of Crawshaw near Colne, gent.
                          - NICHOLAS STARKIE. = ELIZABETH, daughter of col. Gunter of Aubury, co. Wilts.
                        - PIERS STARKIE, a Dutch merchant, died at Pendle Hall 1689. EDMUND, obiit 1657.
                        - MARY. = RICHARD BANASTRE, of Altham, esq.
                        - ELIZABETH. = THOMAS TILDESLEY, gent.
                      - WILLIAM. = FRANCES, daughter of John Whitacre, of Symondstone, gent.
                      - ANNE. = RICHARD HODGKINSON, of Preston, gent.
                      - FLORENCE. HELLEN. LAURENCE.
                    - ANNE. = THOMAS DYKE, of Westwick near Ripon, gent.
                    - THOMAS.
                    - JAMES.
                - ROBERT STARKY, grantee from Randle Starky of lands which he inherited from Richard 1355. =
                  - JOHN STARKY, o. s. p.
                  - ELEN, heir to her brother, and wife of Hugh le Browe of Chester, 8 Hen. IV.

DUTTON.

(Leycester.)

I find this town of Dutton thrice named in Doomsday-book, as held then in the Conqueror's time by three persons. One part Odard held immediately of the earl of Chester, as it were in capite: another part was held by William Fitz-Nigell, baron of Halton, of the earl, in like manner: another part did Osberne son of Tezzon, ancestor to the Boydells of Dodleston, hold also of the earl of Chester.

Odard's part seems to be the greatest part, which one Ravene held before at the coming in of the Normans. The baron of Halton's part and Osbern's part, one Edward held before, and did then likewise hold Osbern's part under the said Osbern.

But both Osbern's part and the baron of Halton's part at last came to the posterity of Odard; for Osbern's part was sold by his heir sir William Boydell, who released all his seignory unto Thomas, son of Hugh Dutton of Dutton, in all the lands which the said Thomas held of him in Dutton, 15 Edw. III. 1341. Lib. C. fol. 158, b.[a]

As to the baron of Halton's part, John constable of Cheshire, baron of Halton, gave to Adam de Dutton (younger son of Hugh Dutton of Dutton, and ancestor to Warburton of Arley) those four oxgangs of land in Dutton, which Walter Heron held. This was about the end of the reign of Henry the Second. Lib. C. fol. 140. And sir Geffrey de Warburton releaseth all his right unto Thomas son of Hugh de Dutton aforesaid, in all those lands in Dutton which the said Thomas held by lease from the said sir Geffrey. Dated at Dutton 28 Edw. III. 1354, lib. C. fol. 158, c. So that Thomas de Dutton was now invested in the whole town of Dutton entirely.

This township, in the ancient record of Doomsday-book, is written Duntune. Dun, in the old Saxon language, signifies a hill, for which we now use the word down; so that Duntune signifies as much as a town upon a hill or down, now contracted to Dutton.

From this town did the ancient family of the Duttons assume their sir-name; for Odard being seated here in the Conqueror's time, his posterity were sir-named de Dutton from the place of their residence, where they have continued ever since to this present 1666, about 600 years: a family of great worth and antiquity, and as it were almost a constant succession of knights; but now, alas! ready to change its name, being devolved by a daughter and heir unto the lord Gerard, of Gerard's-Bromley in Staffordshire.

Out of this family branched out the Warburtons of Arley, under Henry the Second, and retained their proper sir-name of Dutton, till Peter Dutton, seating himself at Warburton towards the end of Edward the First, his posterity under Edward the Second were stiled de Warburton, and have ever since wholly retained the sir-name of Warburton.

About the same time of Henry the Second branched out also Geffrey de Dutton, another son, from whom the Duttons of Chedill in this county, whose posterity afterwards assumed the sir-name of Chedill under Edward the First; and out of this family of Dutton of Chedill branched out Hamon Dutton, a younger son, under Edward the First, who assumed the sir-name of Ashley from the place of his residence, whose posterity wholly retained the sir-name of Ashley, as you may see more fully in Ashley.[b]

Besides the Duttons of Hatton nigh Warton in Cheshire, more lately sprung hence, and other good families.

The mannor-house of Dutton is well seated, and hath great store of meadowing by the river-side belonging to the demain, which is accounted the largest and best demain within our county, comprehending 1400 statute-acres by survey.

This house standeth upon a pleasant prospect to the opposite hills of the forest, and hath in it an ancient chappel, built first by sir Thomas Dutton towards the end of Henry the Third's reign, unto whom Roger de Lincoln, then prior of Norton, and the convent there, did grant liberam cantariam in capellis suis de Dutton et Weston infrà limites parochiarum nostrarum de Budworth et de Runcorne; id est, free liberty of reading Divine Service, or singing the same, so as the mother-churches receive no detriment either in their greater or lesser tythes. Lib. C. fol. 155, s. That of Weston is long since vanished; but this chappel at Dutton yet remains, and is now a domestic chappel within the mannor-house of Dutton, unto which sir Piers Dutton of Hatton, after he was adjudged next heir male to the lands of Dutton by the award of Henry the Eighth, did annex his new buildings at Dutton, anno Domini 1539, as appears by the inscription round about the hall of Dutton yet extant, adioyning those unto the chappel, and so making it as one continued building, before which time the old house stood a little distance from the chappel aforesaid.

In the demain of Dutton is also another chappel of ease, called Poosey-chappel, within the parish of Runcorne, but is now ruinate and in decay. It is seated between the river and the park-pool within the demain of Dutton, but not in the township of Dutton, for all the town of Dutton is within Budworth parish. It was called Poos-eye from its situation, [ey] in our old English-Saxon tongue, signifies a river or brook; and because it stood close by the river and the pool also, it was called Poos-ey chappel: as it were, the chappel by the river and the pool. In our old Norman writing, and French way, I find it in old deeds written Puls-ey; but in our common language anciently, as the countrey people at this day, did call a pool a poo, and thence it was denominated Poo's-ey-chappel. It was built in the reign of Henry the Third; and the prior and convent of Norton granted to Hugh son of Hugh de Dutton, that they would find a chaplain to officiate at Poos-ey for ever, and a lamp burning at the time of Divine Service, about 1236, 20 Hen. III. Lib. C. fol. 155, r. which chappel was constantly frequented by the neighbourhood, until Robert lord Kilmorey and dame Elinour his wife came to live at Dutton, even in our days, who beautified the domestick chappel at Dutton with handsom pews, and

[a] Ex chartulis Duttonorum de Dutton. P. L.

[b] The Warburtons, Chedills, and Ashleys, in Cheshire, are all originally Duttons. P. L.

kept a chaplain in his house constantly, whereunto all the neighbourhood resorted every Sunday: then began Poosey chappel to be neglected, and is now totally in decay, some part of the structure yet remaining (1666).

Now followeth THE PEDEGREE OF THE DUTTONS OF DUTTON, faithfully collected from the evidences of that family, and other good records and deeds.



I. Odard, or Udard, sometimes also written Hodard and Hudard, came into England with William the Conqueror, and seated himself at Dutton, a good part whereof Hugh Lupus, earl of Chester, gave unto him, as before you have heard out of Doomsday-book.

The ancient roll of the barons of Halton saith, that with Hugh earl of Chester came one Nigell, a nobleman; and with Nigell came five brethren, to wit, Hudard, Edard, Wolmere, Horswyne, and Wolfaith, a priest, to whom Nigell gave the church of Runcorne; and unto Hudard the same Nigell gave Weston and Great Aston, now divided into two townships, Aston Grange and Aston juxtà Sutton, pro uno feodo militis; and from this Hudard came all the Duttons. Lib. C. fol. 84, 85, et Monasticon Anglicanum, 2 pars, pag. 187. And in the record of Doomsday, Odard held Aston under William Fitz-Nigell, baron of Halton; and also Odard and Brictric held Weston under the said William, anno Domini 1086. Whether those five brethren aforenamed were brethren to Nigell, is a doubt; for then, methinks, he should have said,—Quinque fratres sui; whereas, he says onely,—Cùm isto Nigello venerunt quinque fratres; and so names them.

This Hudard's, or Odard's sword, is at this day (1665) in the custody of the lady Elinour, viscountess Kilmorey, sole daughter and heir of Thomas Dutton, late of Dutton, esquire, deceased; which sword hath for many ages past been preserved, and passed over from heir to heir as an heir-loom, by the name of Hudard's sword, and so at this day it is by tradition received and called. Lib. C. fol. 163, dd.

II. Hugh, son of Hodard, had those lands which he held in capite, or immediately of the earl of Chester, confirmed unto him by Randle the second, sirnamed de Gernoniis, earl of Chester, about the latter end of Henry the First. Lib. C. fol. 154, b. These lands, I conceive, were those which he held in Dutton.

III. Hugh de Dutton, son of Hugh, son of Hodard, had the lands which his father Hugh held of the baron of Halton confirmed unto him by William son of Nigell, constable to Randle the Second, and by William his son, on that day when the said William the father and William the son did visit Hugh, the son of Hodard, on his death-bed at Kekwick, at which time Hugh, the son of Hodard, gave unto William the father his coat of mail and his charging-horse; and Hugh, the son of that Hugh, gave unto William the son a palfrey and a sparrow-hawk. This was about the end of the reign of king Henry the First. Lib. C. fol. 154, a. The lands here confirmed I conceive to be Weston and Kekwick, and perhaps some others[b].

This Hugh de Dutton had issue Hugh Dutton son and heir; Adam de Dutton, another son, from whom the Warburtons of Arley are descended; Geffrey de Dutton, another son, from whom the Duttons of Chedill in this county were propagated, who assumed the sir-name of Chedill, and continued to the reign of Edward the Third, till Sir Roger de Chedill, the last of that family, dying 1 Edward III. 1327, left his inheritance to be shared by his two daughters and heirs, Clemence and Agnes. Lib. C. fol. 61, h. lib. B. pag. 10, q. lib. C. fol. 150, c, a. b, et fol. 150, l. And out of that family de Chedill branched Hamon Dutton under Edward the First, younger son to sir Geffrey Dutton of Chedill, to whom his father gave Ashley[c], which he purchased for him. The posterity of this Hamon assumed the sir-name of Ashley from the place of their residence, as was the manner of those ages; which family of the Ashleys of Ashley continued to the end of Henry the Eighth, about which time Thomasin, daughter and heir of George Ashley of Ashley, esquire, brought that inheritance to Richard Brereton of Lea-hall, not far from Middlewich, by marriage, who was a younger son of sir William Brereton, of Brereton in this county; in which name of Brereton of Ashley it continued but four descents, and was divided among the three sisters of Thomas Brereton, the last Brereton of Ashley, and their heirs, anno Domini 1661. See more hereof above in Ashley.

IV. Hugh Dutton of Dutton, son of Hugh, married daughter of Hamon Massy, baron of Dunham-Massy, regnante Henrico Secundo, with whom her father gave in free marriage lands in Suttersby, in Lindsey in Lincolnshire, lib. C. fol. 154, e, and had issue Hugh Dutton eldest son, Thomas Dutton, John Dutton, Adam Dutton. He purchased Little Moldesworth for fifty marks, from Robert son of Matthew de Moldesworth, about 1250. Lib. C. fol. 146, r, v. Also Alice, wife of William Boydell of Dodleston, lib. C. fol. 139, a, b.

V. I do conceive here was another Hugh Dutton, son and heir of this Hugh, who married Muriel, daughter of Thomas le Dispenser, lib. C. fol. 139, b. and he had issue Hugh, Thomas, John, and Adam, as there followeth; and if so, some of these acts may belong to that Hugh which are ascribed to this Hugh. See lib. C. fol. 164, I.

This Hugh Dutton bought Preston nigh Dutton of Henry de Nuers and Julian his wife, reddendo octo solidos annuatim, ad festum sancti Martini; which Randle Blundevill, earl of Chester, confirmed, about the reign of king John. Lib. C. fol. 155, o, p.

He purchased also the town of Little Legh in fee-farm from Simon son of Osberne, rendring the yearly rent of two marks of silver at the feast of St. Martin, lib. C. fol. 154, f. which rent is yet paid by his heirs to the earl of Derby, as of his mannor of Harden, anno Domini 1666. And Roger Lacy, constable of Cheshire and baron of Halton, acquitted this Hugh Dutton de judice de Leghâ, that is, of finding a judger to serve at Halton for Little Legh yearly, about the reign of Richard the First, or beginning of king John's reign. Lib. C. fol. 154, g.

He purchased also the moiety of Barnton from William, son of Henry, son of Serlo, which Robert de Mesnilwarin held. Lib. C. fol. 155, I.

[d]He had also the magistracy, or rule and authority, over all the letchers and whores of all Cheshire, granted unto him and his heirs, by John constable of Cheshire

[b] The deed given at length in the account of Halton. O.

☞ Quarterly, Argent et Gules, in the second and third quarters, a fret Or. P. L. The blazon of the crest is given in Broxton Hundred, p. 433. It is sometimes placed on a wreath, but appears with a ducal coronet on the antient seals of the family. The colours are given variously by different authorities. O.

[c] 13 Edw. I. 1285. [d] See the deed at large supra, [pag. 36,] made about the end of king John's reign, or the beginning of Henry the Third. P. L.

and baron of Halton, as freely as the said John held the same of the earl of Chester, saving the right of the said John to him and his heirs; which are the very words of the deed, onely rendred by me in English. Lib. C. fol. 154, h. So that he holds it, as it were, under the baron of Halton, who reserves his own right by a special reservation.

This privilege over such loose persons was granted first under Roger Lacy constable of Cheshire, under Richard the First, by Randle, sirnamed Blundevill, earl of Chester, in memory of his good service done to the earl in raising the siege of the Welsh-men, who had beset the earl in his castle of Rothelent in Flintshire; for the constable having got a promiscuous rabble of such like persons together, and marching towards the said castle, the Welsh, supposing a great army to be coming, raised their siege and fled. So saith the ancient roll of the barons of Halton. Lib. C. fol. 85, b. Monasticon Anglicanum, 2 pars, pag. 187. This roll saith, that rabble consisted of players, fidlers, and shoe-makers. The deed here toucheth letchers and whores. The privilege and custom used at this day by the heirs of Dutton, is over the minstrelsie and common fidlers, none being suffered to play in this county without the licence of the lord of Dutton, who keeps a court at Chester yearly, on Midsomer-day, for the same, where all the licenced minstrels of Cheshire do appear, and renew their licences; so that the custom seems to have been altered to the fidlers, as necessary attendants on revellers in bawdy-houses and taverns.

And it is to be observed, that those minstrels which are licensed by the heirs of Dutton of Dutton, within the county-palatine of Chester, or the county of the city of Chester, according to their ancient custom, are exempted out of the statute of rogues, 39 Eliz. cap. 4.

VI. Hugh Dutton of Dutton, son and heir of Hugh, lived 1234, 18 Hen. III. He purchased from Richard de Aston, son of Gilbert de Aston, six bovates of land in Aston juxtà Dutton, in the beginning of the reign of Henry the Third. Lib. C. fol. 155, q. Which land belongs to Dutton demain at this day (1666).

He also built Poosey chappel about 20 Hen. III. 1236, of which I have spoken before, lib. C. fol. 155, r, which undoubtedly stood upon part of that land bought from Aston, for that chappel is in Runcorne parish.

This Hugh gave to John his brother the third part of all the town of Bolinton in Maxfield Hundred, which Thomas le Dispenser gave in free marriage Hugoni patri meo cùm Muriela matre meâ. Lib. C. fol. 139, b. The original penès Downes of Shrigley, 1654; which deed was made about the year of Christ 1234.

This Hugh de Dutton died without issue, and Thomas his brother succeeded heir. Lib. C. fol. 139, c.

VII. Sir Thomas Dutton of Dutton, brother and heir to Hugh, lived anno Domini 1249, 33 Hen. III. et 1268, 53 Hen. III. He purchased Clatterwigge, a hamlet in Little Legh juxtà Barterton, from Hugh de Clatterwigge, about 1244, 29 Hen. III. Lib. C. fol. 156, t.

He built the chappel at the manor-house of Dutton towards the end of Henry the Third's reign. Lib. C. fol. 155, S.

He married Philippa, daughter and heir of Vivian de Sandon, or Standon, by whom he had lands in Staffordshire: and had issue Hugh Dutton, son and heir; Thomas, another son, to whom his father gave Great Rownall and Little Rownall in Staffordshire, by the consent of Philippa his wife. Lib. C. fol. 147, d, et fol. 156, v. But I conceive this younger son Thomas died without issue, because I find Philippa, in her widowhood, granting these two manors of Rownall to sir Robert Dutton her other son, and to Agnes his wife, daughter of William de Mere in Staffordshire. Lib. C. fol. 156, w. Margaret, a daughter, married William Venables, son and heir of Roger Venables of Kinderton, 38 Hen. III. 1253. Lib. H. num. 40; and Katharine, married John, son of Vrian de Sancto Petro. So I find it in an old pedegree.

This sir Thomas was sheriff of Cheshire 1268, 53 Hen. III. Lib. A. fol. 143, o. He died in the beginning of the reign of Edward the First.

Philippa was living a widow 1290 et 1294. Lib. C. fol. 156, x et bb.

VIII. Sir Hugh Dutton of Dutton knight, son and heir of sir Thomas, bound himself to the abbot of Vale-Royal, to make a foot-bridge at Acton, and to find a boat and ferryman at Acton Ford, about 1286, Lib. C. fol. 156, aa. The same is now made a county-bridge.

He was also bound to William Gerard, his squire, in unâ robâ armigerorum annuatìm ad totam vitam suam ad festum natalis Domini, 13 Edw. I. 1285. Lib. C. fol. 156, z.

He purchased Barterton, and married Joan, daughter of sir Vrian de Sancto Petro, vulgò Sampier: I have no authority for this, but an old pedegree: and had issue Hugh Dutton, son and heir; and William Dutton, who married Maud, daughter and co-heir to sir Richard Stockport of Stockport, 1305. Lib. C. fol. 146, k. Which William, with others, was indicted 35 Edw. I. for taking away the said Maud by force from Dunham-Massy, being then in the custody of Hamon Massy, whom they took out of her chamber into the court, stripping her of all her clothes save her smock, saith the record. Lib. C. fol. 215, a. Robert Dutton, parson of Eccleston, 1320. Lib. C. fol. 157, II. Also Margaret, a daughter. Lib. C. fol. 255, d.

This sir Hugh died 22 Edw. I. 1294, lib. C. fol. 156, bb. Joan, his lady, survived. She was living 1298. Lib. C. fol. 157, cc.

IX. Sir Hugh Dutton of Dutton knight, son and heir of sir Hugh, born the eighth day of December, 5 Edw. I. 1276, at Dutton, and baptized at Great Budworth the day following. Lib. C. fol. 139, y. He sued the prior of Norton before Adam Burum and Nicolas Gruchundelée, commissaries of the bishop of Lichfield and Coventry, at the visitation of the arch-deanery of Chester, anno Domini 1315, for not finding a chaplain and lamp at Poosey chappel, according to the original grant, which he there produced; and John Olton, then prior, confessed the same, and was ordered to find them. Lib. C. fol. 146, m. This priory was of the order of St. Augustine.

He married Joan, daughter of sir Robert Holland of Holland in Lancashire, and had issue Thomas Dutton, son and heir; William, parson of Thornton, 22 Edw. III. lib. C. fol. 157, ee, et fol. 180, l.; Geffrey Dutton, another son; Robert Dutton, another son. Lib. C. fol. 157, ee, kk, 11 Edw. III.

This sir Hugh was made steward of Halton 24 Decembris, 20 Edw. II. lib. C. fol. 180, m, and died 1 Edw. III. 1326, at the age of fifty years.

Joan, his widow, afterwards married Edmund Talbot of Bashall; and after, to sir John Ratcliff of Urdeshall in Lancashire, living 11 Edw. III. et 20 Edw. III. Lib. C. fol. 157, hh, kk, et fol. 157, f, g.

X. Sir Thomas Dutton of Dutton knight, son and heir of sir Hugh and Joan, was fifteen years old on Whitsunday, 1329, 3 Edw. III. lib. C. fol. 161, oo. He purchased those lands in Dutton which formerly be-

longed to Halton fee, and also those lands in Dutton which formerly belonged to Boydell of Dodleston, and so made the township of Dutton entirely his own, lib. C. fol. 158, b, c, as I have more particularly shewed before

This Thomas was made seneschal, governor, and receiver of the castle and honour of Halton in Cheshire, by William Clinton earl of Huntington, and also of all his lands and mannors in Cheshire and Lancashire, quamdiù benè se gesserit, which the earl farmed unto him for 440 marks yearly. Dated at Maxstock, 19 Edw. III. Lib. C. fol. 145, d.

It seems he was indicted, for that he and others came with armed power, when king Edward the Third was out of England, within the verge of the lodgings of Lionell the king's son, protector of England, and assaulted the mannor of Geaumes, nigh Reading in Wiltshire, and there slew Michael Poynings the uncle, and Thomas le Clerke of Shipton, and others, and committed a rape on Margery, the wife of one Nicolas de la Beche, for which the king pardoned him; and he found sir Bernard Brocas, sir Hugh Berewyk, Philip Durdanyt, and John Haydoke, his sureties in the Chancery for his good abearing, 1352, 26 Edw. III. Lib. C. fol. 153, d.

He was by several commissions employed for the apprehending of certain malefactors, robbers, and disturbers of the peace in this county. One is directed unto him by the name of Thomas Dutton, equitator in forestâ de Marâ, and to Richard Done, forester of the same forest, 14 Edw. III. Lib. C. fol. 181, v. et fol. 164, e.

Anno Domini 1379, 3 Rich. II. William Eltonhed, prior of the Hermit Fryars of the Order of St. Augustine at Warrington in Lancashire, and the convent there, grant to sir Thomas Dutton, knight, a perpetual chantry; to wit, that a sufficient fryar of the convent of Warrington shall be especially elected to pray for the salvation of sir Thomas, his children, and of Philippa his wife, and her parents; and for the soul of dame Ellen, late wife of the said sir Thomas, their children, and parents when they shall die, at the great altar of their church yearly for ever; and that their names be written down in their martyrology. Whereunto the prior and convent were bound under a penalty of 3s. 4d. to be levied by the provincial prior upon omission of such form of service; and if for a week or a fortnight it were omitted, then must they double the time omitted in manner aforesaid: if neglected for six months, then upon pain of suspension: if for a year, then upon excommunication, until the time omitted be made up. Whereunto are witnesses, Thomas abbot of St. Werburge of Chester, Stephen abbot of Vale Royal, Richard prior of Norton, and Roger prior of Berkenhed.

This was confirmed by Henry de Towesdale, provincial prior of the Hermit-Fryars of the order of St. Augustine in England, with a special injunction, that the said persons be yearly twice commemorated before the whole convent; once at the first entrance of the prior of Warrington into the convocation-house yearly, the other time on the election-day of a fellow-prior for a provincial convocation. Dated at Warrington on Sunday next after the feast of St. Martin, anno supradicto. Lib. C. fol. 167, a.

This sir Thomas sealed usually with his coat of arms and crest, to wit, Quarterly, a fret in the second and third; over which, upon the dexter angle of the escocheon, a helmet, and thereon a plume of feathers.

Anno Domini 1344, Robert Monning of Tatenhale grants to Thomas de Dutton and his heirs all the magistracy of the minstrels, cùm omnibus pertinentiis, prout in chartâ originali pleniùs continetur. Lib. C. fol. 158, h. I conceive he was but a feoffee.

This Thomas was sheriff of Cheshire 30 and 33 Edw. III. and was a knight 35 Edw. III. He married two wifes: the first was Ellen, one of the daughters and heirs of sir Peter Thornton of Thornton, the eldest daughter, lib. C. fol. 162, t. by whom he had issue sir Peter Dutton, who died without issue 35 Edw. III. lib. C. fol. 158, e.; Thomas Dutton, another son, died also without issue; Lawrence Dutton succeeded heir to his father; Edmund Dutton, another son; Henry Dutton, fifth son; and William Dutton, another son. Lib. C. fol. 158, d, f, g, and fol. 157, mm.

His second wife was Philippa the widow of sir Peter Thornton. She was, as I conceive, a later wife to sir Peter Thornton, not mother of the co-heirs. Lib. C. fol. 164, m. et 167, a, et 148, k.

This sir Thomas died 4 Rich. II. 1381, aged sixty-six years. Lib. C. fol. 159, I.

Philippa, his widow, died 13 Rich. II. 1389. Lib. C. fol. 162, T.

Edmund Dutton, younger son of sir Thomas, married Joan, daughter and heir of Henry Minshull de Church Minshull, by whom he had the mannors of Church-Minshull and Aston-Mondram[e], and had issue sir Peter Dutton, who became heir to his uncle sir Lawrence Dutton of Dutton; Hugh Dutton, second son, of whom the Duttons of Hatton, nigh Warton in Cheshire, whose posterity afterwards, in process of time, became heirs of Dutton-lands under Henry the Eighth; Lawrence Dutton, another son; and Thomas Dutton, another son, lib. C, fol. 163, x, et 145, g.; Agnes de Dutton, a daughter, married William Leycester of Nether Tabley, 1398, 22 Rich. II. A. num. 5, penès me; and Ellen, another daughter. Lib. C. fol. 159, s.

This Edmund died before his brother sir Lawrence; and Joan his widow afterwards married William de Hooton, and had issue by him. Joan died 11 Rich. II. 1387, lib. C. fol. 163, x, at which time Peter Dutton, her son and heir, was twenty years old.

XI. Sir Lawrence Dutton of Dutton knight, son and heir to sir Thomas, had two wifes, Alice and Margaret, but who was father to either of them I find not. He had no issue by either, leaving his inheritance to descend to Peter Dutton, eldest son of Edmund Dutton his younger brother. Lib. C. fol. 159, q, I.

Sir Lawrence was a knight 44 Edw. III. and sheriff of Cheshire 44, 45, 46 Edw. III. and also 1 Rich. II. Lib. C. fol. 159, m.

He had four parts of the seven of Thornton's estate. One part he had as son and heir to Ellen, eldest daughter and co-heir of sir Peter de Thornton. He purchased the part of Elizabeth, late wife of Roger Venables of Golborne, daughter and heir of Margaret, wife of William de Golborne, which Margaret was another of the daughters and heirs of sir Peter de Thornton, 12 Rich. II. Lib. C. fol. 159, o. Another part he purchased from Matthew de Weverham, son and heir of Hugh de Weverham and Emme his wife, another of the daughters and heirs of sir Peter de Thornton, 14 Rich. II. 1391. Lib. C. fol. 159, p. The part of Katharine, who was

[e] Lib. C. fol. 159, k.

outlawed for felony, Thomas Dutton his father had formerly bought of the Prince. Lib. C. fol. 162, T. Mary, another daughter and co-heir, had the mannor of Helsby; she died without issue. Maud, another daughter and co-heir, married Henry Beeston of Beeston. Elizabeth, another daughter and co-heir, married Hamon Fitton of Bollin, and had issue Joan, daughter and heir, mother of William Venables of Bollin.

Sir Lawrence had licence from the earl of Chester to carry away the chappel of Kingsley, formerly belonging to sir Peter de Thornton, being within the boundary of the forest. Lib. C. fol. 148, I. 45 Edw. III.

He sealed constantly with his escocheon of arms, Quarterly, a fret in the second and third quarters; inscribed about the seal,—SIGIL. LAURENTII DE DUTTON MILITIS. Which very seal was extant 1665, in possession of the lady Kilmorey.

He made his will at Dutton, on Sunday, being the day after the Conversion of S. Paul, or 26 Januarii, anno Domini 1392, 16 Rich. II. wherein he bequeaths his body to be buried at Norton, and gives his black horse before his body to the convent of Norton for a heriot: also sixteen torches and five tapers, about his body on the burial-day, with sixteen poor men in gowns to carry the lights: also ten marks to the poor, and thirty pound to sufficient chaplains to celebrate for his soul the next year, two in the parish-church of Budworth, and four others in the chappel of Dutton[f]: also to Agnes and Ellen, daughters of Edmund Dutton, forty pounds for their marriages; and makes Margaret his wife, and his cosin Hugh Dutton, his executors, and the abbot of Chester overseer of his will. Lib. C. fol. 159, s.

This will was proved the tenth day of February following, before William Newhagh, then archdeacon of Chester.

So that sir Lawrence died 1392, 16 Rich. II. aged fifty-three years. Margaret, his widow, married afterwards sir William Brereton of Brereton, 21 Rich. II. Lib. C. fol. 145, f.

XII. Sir Peter Dutton of Dutton, knight, son and heir of Edmund Dutton, which Edmund was younger brother and next heir to sir Lawrence Dutton of Dutton. This sir Peter married Elizabeth, daughter of sir William Butler of Beusy, lord of Warrington, lib. C. fol. 180, o, et 160, t, and had issue sir Thomas de Dutton, who married Alice, daughter of sir John Stanley, but died without issue about 9 Hen. VI. in the life-time of his father: Alice[g], his widow, after married John Wolton, 11 Hen. VI. ut per inquisitionem post mortem Johannis de Dutton, 24 Hen. VI. et lib. C. fol. 147, x, y. John Dutton, second son, who succeeded heir to his father: Richard Dutton, another son, living 1440 et 1451, lib. C. fol. 164, a. which Richard had issue Lawrence Dutton senior, 16 Hen. VII. who died without issue, lib. C. fol. 161, k. Parnell, daughter of sir Peter, married Hugh Venables baron of Kinderton; after to Richard Booth, 29 Hen. VI. 1451, lib. C. fol. 160, c. Elizabeth, another daughter, married John Done, son and heir of John Done of Utkinton the elder, 12 Hen. IV. 1410, lib. C. fol. 164, f. Ellen, another daughter, married Griffith Hanmere, son and heir of John Hanmere, esquire, 3 Hen. VI. 1424, lib. C, fol. 179, d. And Sibill, another daughter, married Geffry Starky, son of Randle Starky, of Stretton in Cheshire, lib. C. fol. 134, l.

Sir Peter Dutton was a knight 7 Hen. IV. lib. C. fol. 180, o. and also 5 Hen. IV. lib. C. fol. 145, h. The King granted him a pardon for taking part with Henry Percy the son, surnamed Hotspur. Dated at Cirencester, 3 Novembris, 5 Hen. IV. 1403.

He was made lieutenant or deputy in the office of the seneschalcy of the county of Chester, by Elizabeth, countess of Salisbury, while they both should live, and to be of council with her; for which service she gave him two marks annual rent, which he ought to pay her for his lands of Little Legh, held of her castle of Harden, during the term aforesaid, 1408, 10 Hen. IV. lib. C. fol. 164, b.

Great contention fell between this sir Peter Dutton and sir William Athurton, of Athurton in Lancashire, insomuch that they made inroads and invasions one upon the other; and the said sir Piers Dutton and his adherents, to wit, sir Rafe Bostock of Bostock, Richard Warburton of Budworth, Thomas Warburton of Halton, John Done of Utkinton junior, John Manley of Manley, Hugh Dutton of Hatton the elder, William Leycester of Nether-Tabley, sir Peter Legh of Clifton (ancestor of Legh of Lyme), and John Carington of Carington, were all sued by sir William Athurton, for taking away forty of his oxen and forty cows, out of his closes at Athurton, and for beating of his servants. But this variance was composed between them by the award of John duke of Bedford, earl of Richmond and Kendall, constable of England and regent of the kingdom in the absence of Henry the Fifth, dated 9 Aprilis, 7 Hen. V. 1419, restitution being awarded on both sides: the horses and saddles taken by sir William Athurton to be restored to sir Piers Dutton, and the cattel taken by sir Piers to be restored to the said sir William. Lib. C. fol. 146, n.

Sir Peter de Dutton was made Parcarius de Northwood, or governor of Northwood Park in Over Whitley, during his life, with all the fees thereof, 1 Hen.VI. 1423[h]: out of which he had orders from William Harrington, chief steward of Halton under Henry archbishop of Canterbury, and other feoffees of king Henry the Fifth, to deliver one oak for the repair of Witton-bridge, then in decay, and another for the repair of Farnworth chapel. Dated 9 Hen. VI. Lib. C. fol. 147, w.

Sir Peter died 12 Hen. VI. 1433, aged sixty-six years. Lib. C. fol. 147, x, y, et fol. 163, x.

XIII. John Dutton of Dutton, esquire, son and heir of sir Peter, married Margaret, daughter of sir John Savage of Clifton, 6 Hen. V. 1418, lib. C. fol. 160, w. and had issue Thomas Dutton, son and heir; Roger Dutton, another son, afterwards lord of Dutton; John Dutton, slain with his brother sir Thomas Dutton at Blore-heath, 1459—Stow. Robert Dutton, another son, died without issue, lib. C. fol. 180, k. Margaret, married Hugh, son and heir of Raufe Egerton, 21 Hen. VI. 1443, lib. C. fol. 147, b. Maud, married sir William Booth of Dunham-Massy, 21 Hen. VI. 1443, lib. C. fol. 164, g. Agnes, married Richard Wynnington of Wynnington nigh Northwich (son and heir of Robert Wynnington, son and heir of sir Richard Wynnington), 25 Hen. VI. 1446, lib. C. fol. 160, y. Ellen, married Edward, son and heir of Richard Longford of Lancashire, esquire, 28 Hen. VI. 1450, lib. C. fol. 160, a. Elizabeth, married John Merbury, son and heir of James Merbury, of Merbury nigh Comberbach, esquire,

[f] Also one red quilt of silk to Budworth church, to make vestments, while it lasts; also, to the four orders of religious brethren at Chester and Warrington, to each convent xx shillings. Tabley MSS. C. 159, s. O.

[g] Lib. C. fol. 164, d.

[h] Vel 1 Hen. V.

1458. The original penès Thomam Merbury, armigerum, 1666.

This John Dutton of Dutton died 24 Hen. VI. 1445, aged forty-two years. Lib. C. fol. 160, y, z. Margaret, his wife, survived, and was living 1450.

XIV. Sir Thomas Dutton of Dutton knight, son and heir of John and Margaret, married Anne, daughter of James lord Audley, and had issue Peter, eldest son, slain with his father at the battle of Blore-heath, as tradition hath it: John Dutton, second son, who succeeded heir to his father: Anne, married sir Thomas Molineaux, of Sefton in Lancashire[i]: Isabel, married sir Christopher Sotheworth, of Sotheworth in Lancashire: Elizabeth, married Raufe Bostock, of Bostock in Davenham parish in Cheshire, esq. by whom he had issue Anne, daughter and heir, married to sir John Savage, of Clifton in Cheshire, juxtà Halton; which Elizabeth, after the death of Raufe Bostock, married Thomas Scriven, of Frodsley in Shropshire, and she died anno Domini 1516, 5 die Februarii, 8 Hen. VIII. lib. C. fol. 139, x. Margaret, another daughter of sir Thomas Dutton, married Thomas Aston of Aston juxtà Sutton, esquire, 7 Edw. IV. 1467; afterwards she married Raufe Vernon of Haslington in Cheshire, esquire: and Elinour, another daughter, married Richard Cholmondley of Cholmondley in Broxton Hundred, esq. Lib. C. fol. 161, I. n.

This sir Thomas was slain at the battel of Blore-heath in Staffordshire, September 23, 38 Hen. VI. 1459—Stow, in his Annals—and in the 38th year of his age.

Anne, his widow, afterwards married Hugh Done, of Olton in Cheshire, and she died 19 Hen. VII. 1503. Lib. C. fol. 162, v.

XV. John Dutton of Dutton esquire, son and heir of sir Thomas and Anne, was made steward to the prior of Norton for his life, of all the lands and tenements belonging to that priory, Robert Leftwich being then abbot of Norton, and for which the said John Dutton had three pound yearly for his fee. Dated at Norton, in September, 38 Hen. VI. 1459. Lib. C. fol. 145, c.

He married Margaret, daughter of Richard and sister to sir Thomas Molineaux of Sefton in Lancashire, but died without issue 13 Edw. IV. 1473, leaving Roger Dutton his uncle to succeed in his estate. Lib. C. fol. 160, d, e.

Margaret, his widow, married William Buckley, of Eaton, junior, 15 Edw. IV. Lib. C. fol. 160, b.

XVI. Roger Dutton of Dutton, esquire (younger brother to sir Thomas and heir to his nephew John Dutton) married Joan, daughter of sir Richard Aston, of Aston juxtà Sutton, and had issue Lawrence Dutton, son and heir.

This Roger died 14 Hen. VII. 1499. Joan, his widow, afterwards married sir Richard Strangewaies. Lib. C. fol. 162, v. et fol. 164, e.

XVII. Lawrence Dutton of Dutton, esquire, 14 Hen. VII. son and heir of Roger and Joan, married Joan, daughter of Robert Duckenfield, of Duckenfield in Cheshire, esquire, but died without any lawful issue, anno Domini 1526, aged fifty years. Lib. C. fol. 164, e, et fol. 161, k.

He had a bastard son, called John Dutton, to whom he gave the messuage in Preston nigh Daresbury, called the New Mannor, for his life, 1526. Lib. C. fol. 162, s. He had also two bastard daughters, Isabel and Joan.

Upon the failing of the issue male of this line of Dutton, there fell great controversie and suits of law concerning this fair inheritance of Dutton, between sir Piers Dutton of Hatton in Broxton Hundred, as next heir male, on the one part, and the daughters and co-heirs of sir Thomas Dutton of Dutton, and their heirs, on the other part. At last it was composed and ended by the award of king Henry the Eighth, dated the sixteenth day of May, 26 Hen. VIII. 1534, and confirmed by Act of Parliament 27 Hen. VIII. lib. C. fol. 163, y. after seven years suit, and above.

The *lands* allotted to the *co-heirs* were the lordships of Church-Minshull, Aston in Mondrum, and Kekwick, and all the lands which the ancestors of Dutton held in Kingsley, Norley, Chorleton, Codynton, Pulton-Lancelyn, Bradley, Budworth in le Frith, Milneton, Barnton, Over-Whitley, Aston nigh Moldesworth, Hellesby, Frodsham, and in the city of Chester.

The *lands* allotted to *sir Piers Dutton* of Hatton, and now adjudged the next heir-male, were, the mannor of Dutton, the advowry of the minstrels in Cheshire, the advowson of Poosey chappel, the lordships of Weston, Preston, Barterton, Little Legh, Nesse in Wirrall, Little Moldesworth, Acton, Harpesford, and all the lands which the ancestors of Dutton held in Weston, Clifton, Preston, Barterton, Legh, Nesse, Little Moldesworth, Acton, Harpesford, Stony Dunham, Michbarrow, Stoke, Picton, Arrowe, Northwich, Halton, Thelwall, Onesston, Middle-wich, Stanthorne, and Over-Runcorne.

And now, before we proceed to the next lord of Dutton, we must look back to the first ancestor of this Sir Piers Dutton of Hatton, which branched out of the family of Dutton of Dutton, and bring that line to this sir Piers Dutton, and then proceed.

So then we find Hugh Dutton, the first Dutton of Hatton, in right of Petronill his wife, daughter and heir of Peter de Hatton juxtà Warton, branching out under Richard the Second. This Hugh was a younger son of Edmund Dutton, which Edmund was a younger son of sir Thomas Dutton of Dutton.

1. This Hugh had issue John Dutton, son and heir; Lawrence Dutton, another son; Randle, rector of Christleton nigh Chester; also Hugh, another son, lib. C. fol. 146, n.; Elizabeth, a daughter, married Richard Manley of Manley.

Hugh Dutton of Hatton was sheriff of Cheshire 10 Hen. V. 1422, and had a second wife, namely, Emme, the widow of Hugh Venables of Golborne, and daughter of Nicolas Warren of Pointon, 16 Hen. VI. John Booth of Twamlow's Book of his own Collections, lib. H. pag. 125, a, b.

2. John Dutton of Hatton, 19 Hen. VI. son and heir of Hugh and Parnell, was mayor of Chester 30 Hen. VI. and married Margaret, daughter of William Athurton of Athurton in Lancashire, and had issue Peter, son and heir; Richard, another son; Geffrey, another son; Cicely, married John Byrd of Broxton; Ellen, married one Gilibrand.

3. Peter Dutton of Hatton, esquire, son and heir of John, married Elizabeth, eldest daughter and one of the heirs of Robert Grosvenour of Houlme in Allostock, esquire, 1464, and had issue Peter Dutton junior, Rafe, Richard, and Randle.

4. Peter Dutton of Hatton esquire, son and heir of Peter, married Elizabeth, daughter of sir Robert Fouleshurst, of Crewe in Cheshire, and had issue sir Piers Dutton, who was adjudged next heir male to all Dutton

[i] Lib. D. pag. 173, f.

lands, 26 Hen. VIII.; Elizabeth, married sir George Calveley of Lea nigh Eaton-boat; Elinour, married Randle Brereton of Malpas; Jane, married George Leech of Carden.

This Peter died about 20 Hen. VII. for Elizabeth, his widow, married Thomas Leicester of Tabley, esquire, 22 Hen. VII. 1506, and she was the third wife of the said Thomas Leycester. T. num. 1.

XVIII. [h]Sir Piers Dutton of Hatton and Dutton both, son and heir of Peter Dutton of Hatton, esquire, was a knight 19 Hen. VIII. lib. C. fol. 162, s. and adjudged next heir male to Lawrence Dutton of Dutton, esquire, 26 Hen. VIII. 1534. Lib. C. fol. 163, y. He is the eighteenth lord of Dutton since the Conquest, and the fifteenth person in lineal descent from Odard. He built the hall and new buildings of Dutton house, which he joyned to the chappel anno 1539, before which time the house stood a little more remote from the chappel.

He had two wifes. Elinour, daughter of Thomas Legh of Adlington, was his first wife, by whom he had issue Peter Dutton, eldest son, who died without issue; Hugh Dutton, second son; Rafe Dutton, third son, to whom his father gave all Hatton lands, from whom the Duttons of Hatton yet in being (1666) are propagated; Katharine, a daughter, married sir Roger Pilston of Emrads; afterwards she married Richard Grosvenour, younger son of the Grosvenours of Eaton-boat; Elizabeth, married William Manley of Manley; afterwards she married Thomas Brown of Nether Lee: Anne, married to Hamnet Massy, of Sale in Cheshire; after to Edward Barlow of Barlow in Lancashire: Margery, married John Booth, younger son of sir William Booth of Dunham-Massy: Margaret, married Raufe Sherman; Mary, married Matthew Ellis of Overley: Alice, died unmarried. See the inquisition post mortem prædicti Petri Dutton militis, 37 Hen. VIII. which names the daughters; but their husbands I had out of the herald's Books.

Sir Piers married, to his second wife, Julian, daughter of William Poyns of Worthokiton in Essex, esquire; who, with her husband, built the hall of Dutton and the new chambers there 1539, as appears by the inscription round about the hall of Dutton, within the hall.

He was sheriff of Cheshire 34 Hen. VIII. and died 37 Hen. VIII. 1546, and had a bastard son called John Dutton, and a bastard daughter called Elizabeth, as appears by the office taken after his death.

Hugh Dutton, second son, and heir to sir Piers, married Jane, daughter of sir William Booth of Dunham-Massy, 12 Hen. VIII. lib. C. fol. 167, and had issue John Dutton, son and heir; and Anne, married to Christopher, son and heir of Thomas Holford, of Holford nigh Nether Tabley in Cheshire, esquire.

This Hugh died in the life-time of sir Piers his father, and Jane his widow married Thomas Holford aforesaid.

XIX. John Dutton of Dutton, esquire, son and heir of Hugh, and grandson to sir Piers, married Elinour, daughter of sir Hugh Calveley of Lea, nigh Eton-boat, and had issue Peter, eldest son, who married Elizabeth, daughter and heir of Richard Massy, of Aldford in Cheshire, 27 Eliz. 1585, lib. C. fol. 163, aa, and died the thirtieth day of May, 35 Eliz. 1593, without issue male of his body then living, in the life-time of his father. See John Dutton's office, 7 Jacobi. Also John Dutton, second son; and Hugh, third son, both died without issue: Thomas, fourth son, succeeded heir to his father: Laurence, Raufe, Adam, Geffrey, and George, all five died without issue: Jane, died unmarried: Anne, married one Hersey; and Elinour, died unmarried.

This John had also John Dutton, bastard son, who was after gardiner at Dutton, and died 1664; and Elizabeth, a bastard daughter, married Mr. Marshall, chaplain to the lord Gerard of Gerards-Bromley in Staffordshire, mother to the two famous women-actors now at London, called the two Marshals.

The same John sued Raufe Dutton of Hatton, his uncle, for all Hatton lands, as heir at law; but this suit was composed by the award of Robert earl of Leycester, the fifth day of July, 14 Eliz. 1572, wherein he gave to John Dutton the lands in Claverton, and in Honbridge in the city of Chester, and in Littleton in Cheshire, and the lands in Harden and Mancote in Flintshire, and also 500 marks to be paid by Raufe Dutton to the said John; and all the rest of Hatton lands he continued and gave to Raufe Dutton. Lib. C. fol. 168, b.

John Dutton of Dutton died the thirtieth day of January, 6 Jacobi, 1608, at Dutton, aged seventy years. See the office taken 7 Jacobi.

XX. Thomas Dutton, esquire, son and heir of John, married Thomasin, daughter of Roger Anderton, younger brother of Anderton, of Anderton in Lancashire, and widow to John Singleton, of Stany in Lancashire, by whom he had issue John Dutton, who married Elizabeth, eldest daughter and coheir of sir Thomas Egerton, late son of sir Thomas Egerton, lord chancellor of England, 3 Jacobi, 1605. Lib. C. fol. 163, bb. But this John died without issue the ninth day of February, 6 Jacobi, 1608, at Tarvin, in the life-time of Thomas his father; also Elinour, a daughter, who became sole heir to her father.

This Thomas Dutton of Dutton was sheriff of Cheshire 1611, 9 Jacobi, and died 1614, 12 Jacobi, aged forty-six years, lib. C. fol. 163, dd, ee. Elinour, his daughter and heir, being then aged eighteen years.

Thomasin, his widow, afterwards married sir Anthony St. John, younger brother to the earl of Bolingbroke, but had no issue by him. She was second wife to sir Anthony, and he was third husband to her.

XXI. Elinour, sole daughter and heir of Thomas Dutton, married Gilbert Gerard, son and heir of Thomas Gerard, lord Gerard of Gerard's-Bromley in Staffordshire, 7 Jacobi, 1609, she being then but thirteen years old. Lib. C. fol. 163, cc. Gilbert was afterwards sir Gilbert Gerard, knight of the Bath, 30 Maii, 1610, at the creation of Henry, eldest son of king James, into the title of prince of Wales and earl of Chester; and after the death of Thomas lord Gerard, his father, he was then Gilbert lord Gerard, 1618, and had issue Dutton lord Gerard; and Thomas, who died in his infancy: also Alice, eldest daughter, born in Chester 12 Junii, and baptized 18 Junii 1615. She married Roger Owen, son and heir of sir William Owen of Cundor in Shropshire, who died 1660; and Alice, his wife, after married Henry Heylyn of Oxfordshire, 1663, nephew to Dr. Peter Heylyn. Frances, second daughter, married Robert Nedham, son and heir of Robert viscount Kilmorey, by whom he had only one child, called Elinour, which died young, 1643. Frances was buried at Great Budworth, 25 Maii 1636: she died in childbed. And Elizabeth, third daughter, born at Gerard's Bromley in Staffordshire, anno Christi 1620, married Peter Leyces-

[h] A notice of sir P. Dutton will be found in Broxton Hund. p. 432, and further particulars in the account of Norton abbey in this volume. O.

ter of Nether Tabley in Cheshire, esquire, 6 Novembris 1642, afterwards sir Peter Leycester, baronet, 1660, the author of this book.

After the death of Gilbert lord Gerard, who died 1622, Elinour, his lady, married Robert Nedham of Shenton in Shropshire, viscount Kilmorey in Ireland. She was second wife of Robert, and had issue by him Charles Nedham, afterwards lord Kilmorey, who died at London 1660; George, second son, died at Chester without issue, 1644; Thomas Nedham, third son, now living (1669); Arthur, another son, died an infant, over-laid by his nurse; Anne, died in her infancy; Elinour, first married Peter Warburton, heir to Arley estate, 1638: she was then but eleven years old. But Peter dying without issue, and under age, of the small-pox, at Oxford, anno 1641, she married afterwards John lord Byron, of Newstede in Nottinghamshire, anno 1644, then governor of Chester, who died in France, without any issue by her, anno 1652. This Elinour (a person of such comely carriage and presence, handsomness, sweet disposition, honour, and general repute in the world, that she hath scarce left her equal behind) died at Chester the twenty-sixth day of January 1663, about the age of thirty-six years, and was buried in Trinity church in that city. Susan, third daughter, married Richard Scriven, of Frodsley in Shropshire, esquire, 1652: she died in August 1667, at Frodsley. Katharine, the fourth daughter, died unmarried at Dutton, 11 Martii, being Sunday, 1665. Mary, fifth daughter, now living and unmarried 1669. Penelope, sixth daughter, married Randle Egerton, of Betley in Staffordshire, esquire, 1653. Dorothy, seventh daughter, died unmarried at London in June, 1669. And Elizabeth, youngest daughter, now living and unmarried (1669).

Robert viscount Kilmorey died at Dutton 12 Septembris 1653; so that the lady Elinour Kilmorey survived both her husbands; in whose custody Hudard's sword, as tradition hath it, now remains, whereof I made mention in the beginning.

This lady Elinor died at Dutton the twelfth day of March, 1665, aged sixty-nine years; and her daughter Katharine also dying at Dutton the day before, were both interred at Great Budworth together on the Fryday following, being the sixteenth day of March, 1665.

So ended the family of Dutton of Dutton.

Additions.

The triple division of this manor, subsequent to the Norman Conquest, is described as follows in the Domesday survey:

"Isdem Willielmus (filius Nigelli) tenet Duntune. Edward tenuit ut liber homo pro uno manerio; ibi dimidia virgata geldabilis; terra est II boum. Ibi est unus radman, et unus villanus; valet VI denarios, wasta fuit.

"Isdem Osbernus (filius Tezzonis) tenet Duntune. Edwardus tenuit, liber homo fuit; ibi dimidia hida geldabilis. Eduuardus tenet de Osberno; ibi est unus radman, et unus villanus, et III bordarii cum una caruca et dimidia. Tempore R. Edwardi valebat XII denarios, modo II solidos.

Odardus tenet de comite Duntune. Ravene tenuit et liber homo fuit; ibi una virgata terræ et dimidia geldabilis: Terra est una caruca; ibi est unus radman, cum uno servo, silva una leuva longa, et dimidia lata; ibi aira accipitris. Tempore R. Edwardi valebat V solidos; modo XII denarios."

The continuation of the descent of this manor from sir Peter Leycester's time is as follows:

Elinour lady Kilmorey having survived her eldest son, Dutton third lord Gerard, was succeeded by her grandson Charles fourth lord Gerard, whose son Digby fifth lord Gerard, died in 1684, leaving issue one daughter only, Elizabeth, wife of James duke of Hamilton, who was created baron Dutton of Dutton after the death of his father-in-law.

Previous to the marriage of Charles fourth lord Gerard with Jane Digby, by settlement dated Nov. 29, 1660, all his lordship's estates in Staffordshire and Shropshire[i], were limited (after the life estates of his lordship, and his then intended wife) to the first and other sons of the said Charles lord Gerard by the said Jane Digby successively in tail male; remainder as to part of the estates (subject to a provision made for issue female) to the said Charles lord Gerard, and the heirs male of his body; remainder to the heirs male of the body of Thomas first lord Gerard; remainder to the right heirs of the said Charles lord Gerard.

Under this settlement Elizabeth dutchess of Hamilton, succeeded to a portion of the estates of the Gerards, and she also inherited a considerable part of the estates of another branch of the Gerards, which will be noticed in the account of Gawsworth. The bulk of the property, however, vested in Charles sixth lord Gerard, great grandson of Thomas, first lord Gerard, and third cousin of Charles, who made the settlement. After a variety of legal forms, this Charles (sixth lord) settled his estates, for want of heirs of his body, on the hon. Frances Fletewood, his sister, and the heirs of her body, and confirmed the same by his will, dated 14th March 1706, reserving to his brother Philip Gerard, who succeeded him in the title, and was the seventh lord Gerard, only an annuity of £60. for life for the support of that dignity[k].

About the middle of the last century, Dutton passed by sale from Charles Gerard Fleetwood, esq. to R. Lant, esq. of Putney. It was subsequently purchased by Thomas Langford Brooke, esq. from John Bullock, esq. of Faulkburn hall, in Essex, brother-in-law of Mr. Lant, and is now the property of P. L. Brooke, of Mere, eldest son of T. L. Brooke, esq. the purchaser beforementioned.

A court-baron is held for the manor[l].

The annexed pedigree gives the descent of the Gerards of Gerards Bromley, from their elevation to the peerage to their extinction, and also that of the collateral line of the Gerards earls of Macclesfield, which became again connected with the former branch at the end of the seventeenth century.

[i] It is presumed that part of the Cheshire estates passed in the same manner, but they are not mentioned in the collection (noticed below) from which this account was compiled, and which had no reference to Cheshire.

[k] The above account is abstracted from a copious account of the Gerards, contained in Blore's Staffordshire Collections in the possession of William Hamper, esq.

[l] Information of P. L. Brooke, esq.

PEDIGREE OF THE GERARDS, LORDS GERARD OF GERARDS BROMLEY,

REPRESENTATIVES OF THE DUTTONS, WITH THE COLLATERAL LINE OF THE GERARDS EARLS OF MACCLESFIELD, JOINT REPRESENTATIVES OF THE FITTONS OF GAWSWORTH WITH THE FORMER FAMILY.

Sir GILBERT GERARD, knight, attorney-general and master of the rolls to queen Elizabeth, died Feb. 4, 35 Eliz. descended from the Gerards of Ince, co. Lanc. = ANNE, daughter of Thomas Radclyffe, of Wimersley, esq. only sister and heir of the half blood to William Radclyffe, esq. who settled on her the manors of Wimersly, Clithero, and Astley.

- ELIZABETH WOODFORD, s. p.
- THOMAS GERARD, knight marshall, created baron Gerard of Bromley, 1603, obiit 1618. = ALICE, daugh. and coheiress of sir Thomas Rivet.
- RADCLYFFE GERARD, second son, a barrister at law, obiit 29 Eliz. = ELIZABETH, dau. and heiress of sir Charles Somerset, knight, 5th son of Henry earl of Worcester.
- GILBERT GERARD. = ELLEN, dau. of William Pearson of Chester.
- FRANCES, ux. sir Ric. Molineux of Sefton. Had issue.
- MARGARET, ux. Peter Legh of Lyme.
- KATHERINE, ux. sir Ric. Hoghton, of Hoghton Tower, knt. Had issue.
- RADCLYFFE, wife of Thomas Wingfield, esq.

- JOHN GERARD, youngest son, obiit 1673.
- Other issue s. p.
- GILBERT GERARD, son and heir, created K.B. 30 May 1610, on Henry, son of king James, being created prince of Wales and earl of Chester, succeeded his father as lord Gerard, and died 1622. = ELEANOR, sole dau. and heiress of Thomas Dutton of Dutton, esq. married in 1609, at the age of 13 years, died at Dutton March 12, 1665.
- ROBERT NEDHAM, of Shaventon, co. Salop, esq. 2d husb.
- Sir CHARLES GERARD, of Halsal, co. Lancaster, knight, eldest son and heir, died at York, buried at Halsall. = PENELOPE, 2d dau. of sir Edward Fitton, of Gawsworth, co. Cest. bart.
- THOMAS, 2d son, obiit s. p.
- Sir JOHN BRERETON, son and heir of William lord Brereton 1st husband. = ANNE, daugh. and coheiress of sir John Fitton.
- Sir GILBERT GERARD, knt. governor of Worcester 1645, for Charles I. obiit in vit. pat. and was buried at Worcester.
- RADCLYFFE GERARD, 3d son, a twin with Gilbert, lieutenant colonel to his brother sir Gilbert; he died at his lodgings in Westminster, buried in St. Clement's Danes; married JENNET, dau. of Ed. Barret, of the co. of Pembroke, esq.

- RICHARD GERARD, esq. son and heir, obiit 1673.
- ELIZABETH, born at Gerards Bromley, 1620, wife of sir Peter Leycester, bart. Had issue.
- FRANCES, buried at Great Budsworth, May 25, 1636, wife of the hon. Robert Nedham.
- ALICE, bapt. June 18, 1618, wife of Roger Owen, of Condover, esq. remarr. to Henry Heylyn, esq. co. Oxon.
- THOMAS GERARD, second son, died young, s. p.
- DUTTON GERARD, third lord Gerard of Gerards Bromley, born March 4, 1613, married to his second wife Elizabeth daugh. and coheiress of Henry O'Brien, earl of Thomond, by whom he had issue Elizabeth, wife of William Spenser, of Ashton, co. Lanc. esq. obiit April 22, 1640, æt. 28, buried at Ashley. = MARY, dau. of Francis Fane, earl of Westmoreland, 1st wife.
- CHARLES NEDHAM, lord Kilmorey, obiit 1660.
- GEORGE, o. s. p. 1664.
- THOMAS, living 1669.
- ARTHUR, o. s. p.
- ANNE, o. s. p.
- ELINOUR, wife of P. Warburton, and of John lord Byron of Newsted.
- SUSAN, wife of Rich. Scriven.
- KATHARINE, o. s. p.
- PENELOPE, wife of Randle Brereton of Betley.
- MARY, DOROTHY, ELIZABETH.
- EDWARD, 2d son. Sir GILBERT, 3d son.
- CHARLOTTE, wife of Roger Whitley, of Ashton and of Hawarden Castle, co. Flint, esq.
- CHARLES GERARD, created lord Brardon 1645, recovered the Gawsworth estate against sir Alex. Fitton in 1664, created earl of Macclesfield in 1672.
- .... dau. of ....

- CHARLES, sixth lord Gerard of Gerards Bromley, heir to Digby lord Gerard by settlement, of Nov. 1660, obiit Ap. 21, 1707, s.p. = MARY, dau. of sir John Webb of Oddstock, co. Wilts.
- WILLIAM, o. s. p.
- PHILIP, seventh lord Gerard of Gerards Bromley, disinherited.
- JOSEPH, o. s. p. April 23, 1705.
- FRANCES, wife of Thomas Fleetwood, esq. Had issue.
- CHARLES, 4th lord Gerard of Gerards Bromley, aged 10 years 1644, obiit 28 Dec. 1667, buried at Ashley, married in 1660. = JANE, only surviving daughter and heiress of George Digby of Sandon, co. Staff. esq. married 1653; re-married to sir Edward Hungerford, bart. ob. 27 Oct. 1703, marriage settlement dated 29 Nov. 1660.
- MARY, wife of sir Anthony Cope, of Hanwell, co. Oxon. bart.

- DIGBY GERARD, 5th lord Gerard of Gerards Bromley, obiit Nov. 8, 1684. = ELIZABETH, dau. of Chas. Gerard, 1st earl of Macclesfield, ob. 1703.
- CHARLOTTE, eldest dau. wife of ..... Mainwaring of .... co. Chester. (MSS. Coll. Arm.)
- CHARLES GERARD, son and heir, succeeded his father as earl of Macclesfield, married ..... dau. of .. Mason, from whom he was divorced by act of parliament.
- FITTON GERARD, last earl of Macclesfield, died unmarr. 1701.

- ELIZABETH, succeeded to a part of the Gerard estates by settlement of 1660. = JAMES Duke of Hamilton, killed in a duel with lord Mohun Nov. 15, 1712.
- CHARLOTTE, daughter and heiress. (MSS. Coll. Arm.) = CHARLES lord Mohun, heir to Gawsworth, under lord Macclesfield's will, killed in a duel with the duke of Hamilton, Nov. 15, 1712. = ELIZABETH, dau. of Dr. Thomas Lawrence, 2nd wife, heir to her husband. = Col. EDWARD GRIFFITHS, one of the comptrollers of the Green Cloth, 1st husband. = Col. MORDAUNT, 3d husb. sold Aldford to sir Richard Grosvenor.

ANNE, wife of the right hon. William Stanhope, who bought Gawsworth from the trustees of his wife's marriage settlement.

DUTTON HALL stands in a very sequestered part of Cheshire, on the ridge of a steep declivity, commanding a finely wooded country, with great inequality of surface, and looking immediately down upon some beautiful reaches of the Weever. The entire site, excepting one part protected by the slope of the hill, has been surrounded by a broad and deep moat.

The east side only of the quadrangle is standing, composed of timber and plaister. In the centre a doorway opens to a passage leading through the building, on the right side of which, were the buttery and other offices as in college halls, and on the left, the great hall, forty feet by twenty. This apartment is separated from the passage by a screen with ornamented pilasters; and other pilasters run up the sides, ending in octagonal capitals, supporting a coved ceiling, under the edge of which is an inscription in black letter, running round the hall, but now inaccessible to the copyist, from the division of the hall into several stories[m]. The outer doorway of the hall porch is a broad arch, over which are

[m] Sir Peter Leycester transcribed it, July 1, 1642, and gives it thus, Tabley MSS. C. 166, b. "Memorandum, that after long suite made by the heires generall of the Duttons against s'r Piers Dutton, then of Hatton, knight, and now owner of this house and Hatton both, dependinge continually before all the nobility of the king's most honourable councell, and all the judges of this realme, by the space of 7 yeares and above, the same

several fanciful borders, with arabesques and various devices, including S. P. D. K. and the letters P. J. tied together with a true lover's knot, and this inscription in black letter:

"Syr Peyrs Dutton Knyght, Lorde of Dutton, and my lade dame julian hys wiff made this hall and buyldyng in the yere of oure Lorde God a MCCCCCXLIJ[m] who thanketh God of all."

The door within the porch is studded with nails and divided into six pannels covered with tracery in the upper part. Over it are several shields, and on each side the arms of Dutton and Hatton quarterly, with helmets and crests, and two griphons, parted per fesse Or and Azure, as supporters. Other figures are introduced holding the garter, and a union rose. Under one shield are the letters I. H. S. encircled with a wreath, and under the other the five wounds of Christ. The whole is an unusually rich fragment of the domestic architecture of the sixteenth century, and causes a vain regret that so little has been preserved of this venerable pile.

The jurisdiction of the Cheshire minstrels, which was granted by Randle Blundeville to Roger de Lacy, and transferred by John de Lacy to Hugh de Dutton, has descended with the Dutton estate, and is now vested in P. L. Brooke, esq. An account of the origin of this jurisdiction, and its antient privileges, has been already given[n]. The rights attached to its jurisdiction are reserved by the vagrant acts, to the owners of Dutton for the time being, but no court has been held for many years for licensing minstrels. The last was in 1756[o].

In the Magna Britannia[p] of Messrs. Lysons, twenty-one licences are said to have been granted to minstrels in 1754, and a probable conjecture is stated as to the other part of the jurisdiction, the advocaria meretricum, continuing in force until the suppression of the stews in Chester by Henry VIII. In the same work are the forms of the proclamation, the minstrel's oath, and the steward's charge to the jury, at the courts held in the eighteenth century by Mr. Fleetwood and Mr. Lant[q]. The following account is from the autograph of sir Peter Leycester, and gives the proceedings in use in 1642, at the court held in right of his mother-in-law, the heiress of the Duttons, by her second husband lord Kilmorey[r].

sir Piers was approved heyre male and right inheritour of this house and all Dutton landes, and so adjudged by the right honourable award of the most famous prince king Henry VIII. under his broad seale," &c.

[m] The date of building given by sir Peter Leycester is 1539; that mentioned above is apparently the time of the completion.

[n] Pp. 36, 477 of this volume. Observations on the Dutton jurisdiction occur in Ritson's Metrical Romances, vol. I. clxxxiii, and in Percy's Antient Poetry, I. xxxvi. A curious charter relative to the licensed minstrels of Shropshire will be found in Wirral Hund. p. 242.

[o] Information of P. L. Brooke, esq. [p] Vol. II. part 2, 527.

[q] The following passage relative to a variation of the old ceremony occurs in Cowper's MS. Chester Annals, under the year 1539.

"In this mayoralty Matthew Ellis of Overlegh, and Thomas Browne of Netherleigh, within the precincts of the city of Chester, having each married a daughter of sir Piers Dutton of Dutton, the two weddings were kept at the same time and with much festivity at Dutton Hall, from whence the gentlemen brought their brides on Tuesday the 24th of June, which being the feast of St. John the Baptist, and the day upon which the minstrelsy of the city and county are annually licensed at Chester by the lord of Dutton, the company before-mentioned were met on their return from Dutton Hall by Flookersbrook-bridge by the steward of Dutton, attended by the pursuivant and standard-bearer of that family, each properly habited and having the insignia used at that Midsummer solemnity, preceded by all the licensed musicians with white scarves across their shoulders, ranked in pairs, and playing on their several instruments. This procession marched before the gentlemen and their guests quite through the city to their respective mansions, where plentiful entertainment was provided on that occasion." Vol. i. 188.

[r] The MANNER of the SOLEMNITIE (of the licenseing the Cheshire minstrells) as it is used at this day: viz. 1642, June the 24th. Tabley MSS. C. 143.

Ffirst the lord of Dutton, or his deputy, rideth upp w'th many gentl'men of his friends and acquaintance (haveinge a banner displayed before him, and a drumm and trumpett) untill they come a little above the Eastgate in the citty of Chester, where there is proclamac'on made in the streete before the said heire, or his deputy, sittinge on horsbacke, as followeth:

The forme of the proclamac'on.

Under the royall grace of the king's most excellent ma'tie and his most ho'ble counsell, the right ho'ble lord viscount Kilmurrey, lord, leader, conducter, (and under his highnes) protecter of all and every müsic'ons and minstrells whosoever, either resident or resorting within or to y^e^ county pallatine of Chester and w'thin or to the citty of Chester, by virtue and authoritie of the auntiente use, custom, preheminence, and speciall royalltie of the predecessors of the manor of Dutton, straightly chargeth and comaundeth all and every the said music'ons and minstrells and other whosoever acknowledgeinge, useinge, and p'fessinge the noble art, worthy science, and high misterie of musique and minstrellzie w'thin the said countyes, or either of them, to approach this pub'c place and attend this pub'c proclamac'on, and pub'cly here to drawe forthe their sundry instruments of musique and minstrellzie, and to play heere before y^e^ said Robert viscount Kilmurrey or his deputy, heere publ'y unto the accustomed place in dutifull manner and order customablie used by his predecessors before tyme, soe longe that the memory of man can not witnes to the contrary, which royalltie hath beene allwayes annexed and resigned to the said auntient predecessors of the mannor of Dutton, and now come unto the said Robert viscount Kilmurrey in the right of dame Elinour now wife of the said Robert viscount Kilmurrey, and sole daughter and heire of Thomas Dutton, late of Dutton aforesaid, esq. deceased, and her heirs, as p'cell and porc'on of her inheritance, and in like good dutifull order to retorne from the said place, playinge upon their said severall instruments unto the court-house, and there to make their severall apparances; alsoe to doe all other such homages, duties, and services, as by virtue thereof belongeth to the aforesaid court of y^e^ said Robert viscount Kilmurrey: and from thence in like good order, playing upon their said severall instruments, to his lodginge, and not to dep'te without license. This omitt you nott, as you will at yo'r p'ills aboyde the displeasure of the aforenamed Robert viscount Killmurrey, the rebuke of the Court, forfeiture of your instruments, and imprisonments of your bodyes. God save the king's ma'ty, his most ho'ble counsell, and the lord of Dutton, and send us peace. Amen.

The proclamac'on beinge ended, the said heire of Dutton or his deputy rideth down in like solemne man'er unto St. John's church in Chester, all the minstrells attendinge and playinge on their severall instruments before him. As soone as they come onto the said church of St. John's, the saide heire or deputie allighteth from his horse, and goeth into the said church, and all the gentl'men likewise that in good will accompany him, seating themselves in the chauncell thereof; in which place a sett of the lowd musique upon their knees playeth a solemn lesson or two; which ended they arise upp with this congratulation, God bless the kinge, and the heire of Dutton! and soe the deputy returneth in like manner as hee came unto the place where the court is kept. Assoone as hee is come, hee sitts awhile to heare the court called, which in the court rolles is called Curia Minstralciæ, &c. And then the steward of the court calleth the suitors one by one, and after the apparance made impannelleth a jurie, and soe proceedeth to his charge, which consisteth of these heads: ffirst, that if they knowe of any treason against the kinge or prince, in that court they ought to present it. Secondly, if any hath exercised his minstrellzie without the license of the lord of this court, or by any other license than from the lord of this court, it is here presentable; and whether any of them have p'phaned the sabboth by playinge upon that day, unless they have had especiall license for it from the lord of that court or his steward, or whether any of them hath been drunke or the like. Thirdly, whether they have heard any scandalous words tending to the prejudice of the heire of Dutton, and by whome, the jury is heere to present it, and also to present the default of all such suitors as ought to have appeared that day.

The charge beinge given, the deputie goeth out of the court to dinner, which is provided for him and what gentl'men hee shall please to invite. At the close of all, after dinner (when the court is over) one of the order delivereth up on his knee the pole or launce whereon the banner was carryed unto the deputy, which is his due, soe that every yeare there is a new launce, but the banner is preserved. Note also, that every one exerciseinge the art of musique in this county, doth or ought yearely to renew his license, for which he payeth unto the steward 2s. 2d.* and those who are upon the jury the yeare before, doe the next yeare after weare long linen towells over their shoulders in manner of a scarfe, to signifie they were elected on the jury—et sic de ceteris.

This is the manner as it is solempnized at this day, yet p'happs in part altered from the first institution in point of ceremony, for I believe auntiently only a court was kept for the preservinge of the authorities, and noe more adoe.

* Soe it was in 1642, but now, 1666, the steward takes 2s. 6d. for each licence.

COGSHULL.

(Leycester.)

Richard de Vernon, baron of Shibrok, held one half of Cogshull in the Conqueror's time, and Pagan held it of Richard. Formerly, before the Conquest, Levenot and Dedor held the same for two mannors: liberi homines fuerunt.

The other half of Cogshull one Randle held in the Conqueror's reign, supposed to be the ancestor of the Manwarings; and before the Conquest one Ulviet held the same, et liber homo fuit.

In the reign of Edward the First, Hugh de Durholme was possessed of all the hamlet of Cogshull, who gave it to Henry Lacy earl of Lincoln and constable of Cheshire,—scilicèt totam villam suam de Cogshull, cùm omnibus pertinentiis: Couchir Book in the Dutchy-office at Gray's-inn, tom. 1. Comitatus Cestriæ, num. 12. fol. 43.

—— Henricus de Lacy comes Lincolniæ, et constabularius Cestriæ, salutem in domino sempiternam. Noverit universitas vestra nos dedisse—Hugoni filio Hugonis de Clyderhou valetto nostro, totam terram quam habuimus ex dono et concessione Hugonis de Durreme quondàm seneschalli nostri in Cestershiriâ, in villâ et in territorio de Cogshull—Faciendo indè capitalibus dominis feodi—Servitia omnia debita et consueta, &c. Testibus domino Reginaldo de Grey tùnc justiciario Cestriæ, Dominis Willielmo de Venables, Radulfo de Vernon, Hamone de Massy, Hugone de Dutton, Ricardo de Massy, militibus; Roberto de Grosvenour tùnc vicecomite Cestershiriæ, Alexandro de Baumvyle, Ranulpho Starkey, Johanne de Merbury, Ranulpho de Berthinton, et aliis. Datum apud Bertelay, nono die Novembris, 13 Edw. I. [1285.] Couchir-Book in the Dutchy-office, tom. 1. com. Cestriæ, num. 7. fol. 42. If Hugh had no issue, then it was to revert to Henry Lacy and his heirs; which it seems afterwards came back to Henry Lacy.

Sachent touz ceaux—Henri de Lascy counte de Nicole [a], et conestable de Cester, avons done—à nostre amè serjeant John le Fauconier pour le bone service, qu'il nous ad fait, et unquore ferra si Dieu plait, toute cele terre de Coggeshulle ove ses appurtenances, la quele Huward iadys nostre vallet avoit de nostre done en countée de Cester,—Rendant de ce par an a nous et nous heires un chaperon de Faucon à la feste seint Michael. Par ces tesmoines, Monsieur Richard de Sutton, Monsieur William de Stopham, Monsieur Miles de Stapilton, Monsieur John Spring, Monsieur Roberd de Schirlaunde, Monsieur James de Nevill, Monsieur Nicoale de Leyborne chivaliers, et pluseurs autres. Ibidèm, tom. 1. fol. 42. com. Cestriæ, num. 9.

In the records of the tower of London, 18 Edw. I. Hugo de Clyderhou dominus de Cogshull tenet de Henrico Lacy comite Lincolniæ; et idem Henricus de Hugone de Durreme; et idem Hugo de dono Warini Manwaring; et idem Warinus de Radulfo de Vernon; et idem Radulfus de domino comite Cestriæ in capite. This note I had from Will. Vernon of Hulme in Allostock.

At this day, 1666, Cogshull is possessed by these persons following, which were all bought of the king in fee-farm rent, 1612, being formerly copy-holders to Halton.

Elinour Ashton, widow; formerly Booth's of Cogshull, and before that Massy's of Cogshull, descended from Massy of Rixton.

Thomas Merbury of Merbury, esq. hath land here.

Edward Piggot of Cogshull.

Edmund Massy of Cogshull.

John Richardson of Cogshull.

Pownall of Barnton: (no house.)

Green of Sanbach: in possession of Richard Perceivall.

George Low of Hartford: one close.

Additions.

The Domesday description of the original moieties of this township is as follows:

"Isdem Ricardus (de Vernon) tenet Cocheshalle, et Pagan de eo. Levenot et Dedor tenuerunt pro II maneriis; liberi homines fuerunt: ibi dimidia hida geldabilis. Terra est una caruca, ibi est cum uno radman, et uno bordario. Silva unius leuvæ longitudine, et dimidii latitudine. Tempore R. E. valebat II solidos, modo V solidos."

"Isdem Ranulphus tenet Cocheshalle: Ulviet tenuit et liber homo fuit: ibi dimidia hida geldabilis. Terra est una caruca, de pastura exeunt III solidi; wasta est terra."

Cogshull is now reputed part of Over Whitley lordship.

The estate of Elinour Ashton, which sir Peter Leycester derives from the Massies of Rixton, was previously part of the Burghess Hall estate, the seat of the family of Burghess "from Henry 3ds time till Margt d. and coh. of Lawrence Burghess brought her part to Hugh Day-cock, who sold thr part to Peter Dutton, and he to Peter Warburton, from which family (I suppose) it came to the Massys, for George Massy (40 Eliz.) died seized of this hall, leaving Eliz. his d. and h. who (I suppose) brought it to the Booths, and they exchang'd it w'th the Ashtons, and Dr Ashton is Ld of this part. The other dr. and coh. brought her part to Jn Starkie gent. and Rich'd Starkie has here a good estate, 1701." Williamson, Vill. Cest.

This estate has undergone numerous alienations in the course of the last century.

[a] Qu? a clerical error for Lincolne. O.

OVER WHITLEY.

(Leycester.)

Over Whitley is a great township, comprehending the hamlets of Norcot, Anterbus, Middle Walke, Seaven Oakes, and Crowley, within the same. It is commonly called by the neighborhood, The Lordship, and is of the fee of Halton Castle, from the time of the Conqueror.

Formerly this town was copy-hold land to the baron of Halton, until the same was bought out into fee-farm by fealty and suit of court to Halton, and not to be held in capite nor knight-service. The king's charter is dated the 17 day of December 1612, 10 Jacobi, remaining now in the custody of Richard Peacock, of Over-Whitley, anno Christi 1666. Lib. C. fol. 277, 278. The purchasers from the king were Thomas Merbury of Merbury, esq. John Grimsdich, of Grimsdich, gent. Thomas Gregge of Bradley, in Appleton, gent. and Hugh Crosby of Over Whitley, gent. who sold to every man his own land.

So now they be all fee-farmers in Over Whitley, the town being scattered into sundry parcels of free-holds of inheritance in fee-farm, save onely these following, who are ancient free-holders, and not fee-farmers, for some parcels.

1. Robert Venables, of Anterbus, esquire.
2. Sir George Warburton, of Arley, baronet.
3. Thomas Merbury of Merbury, nigh Comberbach esquire.
4. Grimsdich of Grimsdich in Nether-Whitley hath some ancient free-hold land in Over-Whitley.

Additions.

Over Whitley continues to be a dependency of Halton, and is in itself a lordship, subordinate to that great fee, as Runcorn, Moore, and Thelwall, also are at the present day, and as Congleton formerly was.

Antrobus is the only hamlet of this lordship, which requires a distinct notice. It occurs twice in Domesday —first in the description of Weverham. "De alio Hundredo una virgata terræ, Entrebus dicta, huic manerio pertinet, wasta est,"—and secondly, in its proper place in Tunendune Hundred, as part of the demesne of the earldom.

"Ipse comes tenet Entrebus, Levenot tenuit, et liber homo fuit; ibi una virgata terræ, et dimidia geldabilis: terra est una caruca. Wasta fuit et est: silva ibi una leuva longa, et dimidia lata. Tempore R. Edwardi valebat IV solidos."

This hamlet subsequently passed to the barony of Halton. Henry de Lacy had a grant of free warren here, 10 Edw. I. by a charter which gave him similar privileges, with market and fair in Congleton[a].

An estate in this township gave name at an early period to a family whose pedigree, as far as it is connected with the hamlet, is annexed, and whose representative, Henry Antrobus, sold it (about the reign of Henry VI.) to Thomas Venables (nephew of sir William Venables of Bollin) whose descendants made Antrobus their residence for many generations.

Inq. p. m. 21 Eliz. Thomas Venables, gent. held one capital messuage, called Antrobus Hall, in Over Whitley, from the queen, as of her honour of Halton, by fealty and the render of 30s. per annum, value 30s. also lands in Norcott, Hulse, Northwich, Rudheath, Allostock, Lostock Gralam, Newall, Lache Denys, Comberbach, Frodsham, Newton, Plumley, Weverham, Hellesby, Wincham, Anderton, and Cogshull. Obiit Aug. 8, 20 Eliz. Peter Venables son and heir.

Inq. p. m. 26 Eliz. Robert Venables, gent. (brother of Peter, held as in the preceding Inquisition, owing, in addition to the render of 30s., suit and service to Over Whitley court, and a heriott after the death of each tenant. Obiit Aug. 12, 25 Eliz. Thomas Venables son and heir, aged upwards of 25 years.

This Thomas dying issueless, a collateral line succeeded, whose coheiress Frances Venables, brought Antrobus and Wincham in marriage to Thomas Lee of Dernhall, esq. The pedigrees of Lee and Townshend, given in the account of Wincham, bring down the descent of Wincham and Antrobus to Edward Venables Townsend, esq. the present possessor of the former place, from whom the Venables estate in Antrobus passed by sale to Edmund Antrobus, esq. the present proprietor, who derives his descent in the male line from Henry Antrobus before-mentioned, and who was advanced to the dignity of a baronet in 1814.[b]

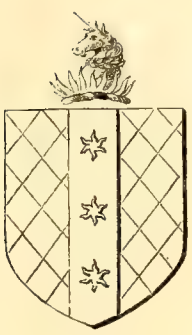
In this hamlet also is the Pole, the property and residence of George Eaton, esq. who assumed that name on succeeding to the estate. The Eatons have possessed property in this parish for several centuries. Robert Eaton, shortly after the dissolution of monasteries, purchased the Norton priory estate in Comberbach, as mentioned by sir Peter Leycester, in his account of that township. The same estate, with other lands in Budworth, Over Walton, Lymme, and Oughtrington, is also noticed in an Inquisition after the death of Robert Eaton, 3 and 4 Ph. and Mary.

[a] Harl. MSS. 2074. 202. b.

[b] By a grant from Thomas Robert earl of Kinnoul, Lion King at Arms, dated Feb. 15, 1815, and exemplified in the Registers of the College of Arms, London, two horses Argent, were granted as SUPPORTERS to sir Edmund Antrobus, being those formerly used by the antient lords of the barony of Rutherford, whose title had become extinct, and whose barony and estate had passed by sale to sir E. A. The continuation of the pedigree of Antrobus to the present time is entered at length in the College of Arms, Reg. Norfolk, 2. 150.

ANTROBUS OF ANTROBUS.

From the Records of the College of Arms.



ARMS. Lozengy Azure and Or, on a pale Gules three stars of six points wavy Or.

CREST. On a wreath, issuant out of rays proper, a unicorn's head, couped Argent, maned and horned Or, gorged with a wreath of laurel Vert.

WILLIAM ANTROBUS of Antrobus. = FÆLIX, daughter of ..... Constantine of Whitchurch.

THOMAS ANTROBUS of Antrobus. = MARY, daughter of Richard Fitzwalter.

HENRY ANTROBUS, sold the manor of Antrobus to Thomas Venables, about the time of Hen. VI. = ELIZABETH, daughter of John Machelfield of Gysnes.

1. RALPH ANTROBUS, of Great Peover, co. Cest. male ancestor of sir Edmund Antrobus, of Antrobus, bart.[a]

THOMAS.
RICHARD.
HENRY, had male issue.

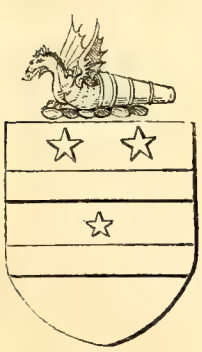
WILLIAM ANTROBUS, married Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Hollinshed of Heywood, and had male issue.

VENABLES OF ANTROBUS.

From Booth's Pedigrees, the Visitation of 1663, and the Inquisitions.

ARMS. Azure, two barrs Argent, two mullets in chief and a smaller one in centre of the second.

CREST. A wivern passant Gules issuing from a weir Argent.



RICHARD VENABLES of Bollyn, married Joan daughter and heiress of Hamon Fitton of Bollin, temp. Edw. III. =

WILLIAM VENABLES of Bollin, whose coheiresses married Booth and Trafford.

JOHN VENABLES, of Witton. = KATHERINE, daughter and heiress of Roger de Morley of Morley, widow of Geoffry Starky of Stretton.

THOMAS VENABLES, purchaser of Antrobus from Henry Antrobus. = ELIZABETH, daughter of John Warburton.

ROBERT VENABLES of Antrobus. = ISABELL, daughter of Thomas Legh of West Hall.

PETER VENABLES of Antrobus. =

ROBERT VENABLES, of Antrobus, co. Cest. = MARGARET, daughter of ..... Coltenstoke.

MARGARET, dau. of Thos. Clayton of Thelwall.

THOMAS VENABLES, of Antrobus, 12Eliz. 1570, died Aug. 8, 20Eliz. Inq. p. m. year following.

WILLIAM, o. s. p.

PIERS VENABLES. =

GEORGE VENABLES, of Crewe. = JANE, daughter of .... Thickness of Balterley, co. Staff.

ELEANOR, dau. of Robert Manwaring of Merton Grange.

ROBERT VENABLES, died Aug. 12, 25 Eliz. Inq. p. m. 26 Eliz.

PETER VENABLES, son and heir by Inq. 21 Eliz. o. s. p. MARGARET, wife of Ralph, son of Robert Manwaring. EMMA, wife of Richard Woodfen.

ROBERT VENABLES, o. s. p.
THOMAS VENABLES, of Lostock Gralam.

ELLEN, wife of .... Aucher in Ireland.
DOROTHY, s. p.
CICELY, wife of .... Woodfain.
CATHERINE, wife of ..... Eaton of Davenham.

2. THOMAS, s. p.
3. GEORGE, died in Ireland.
4. RANDLE, of Ireland.
5. JOHN. Had issue.

ROBERT VENABLES, of Antrobus, obiit 1643. = ELLEN, dau. of Richard Simcox of Rudheath.

THOMAS VENABLES, son and heir, aged upwards of 8 years 26 Eliz. o. s. p.

ELIZABETH, wife of William Warde of Capesthorne, aged 2 years 1580.

THOMAS.
PETER.

MARGARET, and ELIZABETH, s. p. MARY, wife of Peter Torbock, of Witton, co. Cest.

2. ELIZABETH, daughter of Sam. Aldersey, a merchant of of London. = ROBERT VENABLES, residing in Chester and aged 50 years 1663, purchaser of Wincham.

1. ELIZABETH, dau. of Thos. Rudyard, of Rudyard, co. Staff. esq.

THOMAS VENABLES, o. s. p.

ELIZABETH, wife of William Ravenscroft, son of Thos. Ravenscroft, of Pickhill, co. Denb.

MARY, wife of Richard Venables, son of Geo. Venables, of Agden, co. Cest.

ANNE, wife of Thomas, younger son of George Parker, of Weston-Coney, co. Staff.

FRANCES, wife of Thomas Lee of Darnall, co. Cest.

THOMAS, ROBERT, JOHN, and PETER, all s. p.

[a] William Antrobus, fourth son of this Ralph, was ancestor of a branch settled in London, from which Dorothy Antrobus, mother of the poet Gray, was descended.

NETHER WHITLEY.

(Leycester.)

The town of Nether Whitley is originally of the fee of Halton since the Norman Conquest.

Randle earl of Chester, surnamed Blundeville, gave it to Alfred de Combre about the reign of Richard the First, scilicet Witeleiam cum omnibus pertinentiis suis in Haltonshire; et eam illi admensuravi ad servitium dimidii militis, donec viderim aut audierim quod possit pati. Ea propter volo et firmiter præcipio, quod ipse Alvredus, et hæredes sui, prædictam terram teneant de me et hæredibus meis, bene et honorifice per admensuratum servitium, in villa et extra, in foro et mercato, in bosco et plano,---in Sok et Sak, et toll, et teme, et infangtheife, et cum omnibus aliis consuetudinibus, et libertatibus. Testibus Radulfo abbate Cestriæ, Warino de Vernon, et Ricardo Pincerno, et Thurstano Bannaster, et Willielmo Bar, et Willielmo capellano. Apud Braham.

The copy of this deed I had from Will. Vernon.

I find in the pedigree of Touchet, in the book of pedigrees by John Booth, late of Twamlowe, that this Alvred was son of Reginald de Cumbrey, lord of Leigh Cumber in Shropshire; and that Roger, son of Alfred, had two daughters and heirs; Alice, married to sir Robert Touchet, lord of Buglawton and Tattenhale; and Agnes, married to Adam de Dutton, younger son of Hugh Dutton of Dutton, and ancestor to the Warburtons of Arley. Sed quære concerning Alice.

Sure I am, that Thomas Tuschet was lord of Nether Whitley in the reign of Henry the Third, as appears by the original deed of Grimsdich in Nether Whitley, now in possession of Grimsdich of Grimsdich, 1666. Lib. C. fol. 189. f. in these words:

Sciant omnes præsentes et futuri, quod ego Thomas Tuschet dedi—Adæ filio Hugonis de Grimsdich pro homagio et servitio suo totam terram de Grimsdich pertinentem ad villam de Witeleigh, cum metis et divisionibus suis. Tenendum illi et hæredibus suis---cum communia et pastura, et in omnibus locis et aysiamentis prædictæ terræ pertinentibus: Et cum libertate cariagii, scilicet de mortuo bosco, in nemore de Witelegh, cum una quadriga, vel cum uno plaustro: Et cum acquietantia pasnagii in prædicto loco de Nether Witelegh, scilicet ad porcos suos in prædicta villa nutritos---reddendo annuatim de prædicta terra mihi et hæredibus meis,---tres solidos argenti: scilicet octodecem denarios in nativitate sancti Johannis Baptistæ, et octodecem denarios in festo Sancti Martini, pro omnibus servitiis.--- Testibus Galfrido de Dutton, Hugone de Dutton, Thoma de Orreby, Gralam de Lostock, &c.

And in the feodary of Halton under Edward the Second—Dominus Robertus Touchet tenet villam de Whitley inferiore pro tertia parte unius feodi militis [alii legunt pro medietate unius feodi militis.]

Here have the Touchets of Nether Whitley continued their seat since king John's time to this day, 1666.

Out of this family branched out the Touchets, barons de Audley; saith Cambden.

Charterers in Nether Whitley, 1666.

1. Grimsdich of Grimsdich, an antient family of gentlemen, seated here at Grimsdich in Nether Whitley, in the reign of Henry the Third, and continuing at this day, 1666.
2. Allen of Green Hill in Nether Whitley.
3. Henry Manwaring of Carincham, esquire, a tenement in possession of one Whitakers.
4. Mr. Bressy of Buckley hath one tenement in Nether Whitley, now in possession of Hugh Gandy, 1666.
5. Mr. Eaton of Ireland hath another tenement in possession of Thomas Deusbery.
6. Doctor Bentley of Northwich hath about three or four acres in Nether Whitley.

In this township is a chappel of ease, called Whitley Chappel, within the parish of Great Budworth. This chappel was built anew, but upon an old foundation, by Thomas Tuschet late of Nether Whitley, esq. about sixty years ago, at his own cost: whereunto one Thomas Pierson, minister of Brampton in Herefordshire, born at Weverham in Cheshire, and brought up at Mr. Touchet's of Nether Whitley, did by will, dated the 15 of October, 1633, give two hundred and fifty pounds toward the maintaining of a minister at this chappel, and fifty pounds more for the maintaining a minister at Witton chappel.

There belongeth also to Whitley chappel land lying in Anterbus in Over Whitley, of the yearly value of £3. 10s. purchased about the year 1631, with moneys given by Thomas Legh, Richard Kelsall of Dutton, and Thomas Saunders of Clatterwigge.

Additions.

The direct male line of the Touchets of Nether Whitley, became extinct in William Touchet, esq. who died in or about 1684. His daughter and heiress Hester brought Nether Whitley to her husband, Philip Chetwode, of Oakley, esq. in whose descendant sir John Chetwode, bart. it is now vested. No court is held for the manor[a].

The Chapel of Nether Whitley is a small building of brick, with bay windows, divided into nave and chancel, both of which have a handsome roof of wood supported by brackets. The circumstances of the endowment are mentioned by sir Peter Leycester.

Grimsdich Hall in this township is now by purchase the property of Thomas Grimsdich of Macclesfield, esq. The direct male line of the antient proprietors, the Grimsdiches of Grimsdich, continued in possession of this place, until the beginning of the last century[b]. It has since experienced several successive alienations.

Both the Whitleys appear to be comprehended in the following extract from the Domesday survey.

"Isdem Willielmus (filius Nigelli) tenet Witelei, et Pagen et Ordard de eo. Levenot tenuit ut liber homo: ibi II hidæ geldabiles: terra est II carucarum: in dominio est una cum uno servo: ibi una acra prati: silva una leuva longitudine, et dimidia latitudine: valet VI solidos."

[a] Information of sir J. Chetwode, bart.

[b] In Sir Peter Leycester's Tabley MSS. Lib. C. is an abstract of the antient deeds of this family (189—197.) extracted in 1649 from the originals then remaining with John Grimsdich of Grimsdich. The arms were singular, Azure, a griffin Or, about to tear, and ramping upon, a warrior completely armed in plate armour, laid in bend dexter, across the lower part of the shield.

TOUCHET OF NETHER WHITLEY AND BUGLAWTON.

From the pedigrees of Booth and sir Peter Leycester, with additions, and continued to the present time from the information of the family.[c]

ARMS. Ermine, a chevron Gules.



ORME, the Harper, living at, or shortly after, the Conquest.=....

- JOSCELIN.=....
  - HENRY TOUCHET. = EMMA, had Buglawton in dower 1140.
    - HENRY TOUCHET, had a confirmation of Tattenhall from Randle II. as son of Henry son of Joscelin.
- MATTHEW, son of Orme the Harper (Croxton Deeds.)=....
  - PETRONILLA, 2d wife. = SIMON TOUCHET, of Buglawton, and Tattenhall, according to some pedigrees son, and according to others cousin and heir of Henry Touchet.
    - ROBERT TOUCHET, of Buglawton and Tattenhall. = ALICE, eldest daughter and coheiress, had the manors of Nether Whitley and Legh Cumbre.
      - THOMAS TOUCHET, lord of the manors of Buglawton, Tattenhall, and Nether Whitley, and Legh Cumbre in Salop, 10 Hen. III. = ISABELLA.
        - Sir ROBERT TOUCHET, son and heir, obiit 32 Hen. III. =....
          - RICHARD TOUCHET, 2d son, rector of Middlewich.
          - Sir THOMAS TOUCHET, aged 5 years 33 Hen. III. obiit 8 Edw. II. =....
            - JOHANNA, 1st wife. = Sir ROBERT TOUCHET, aged 40 years 8 Edw. II. = AGNES, 2d wife.
              - ROBERT TOUCHET, son and heir, living 21 Edw. III. lord of Buglawton and of Nether Whitley. = MATILDA, daughter of Richard de Bromhall, who remarried sir John d'Abridgecourt.
                - THOMAS TOUCHET, lord of Nether Whitley, and in 29 Edw. III. tenant of the manor of Buglawton, then in custody of Thomas de Derington. = ELLENA, marr. under age, and divorced in 1384, 8 Ric. II.
                  - JOHN, son of Thomas Tuchet lord of Nether Whitley. =....
                    - THOMAS TUCHETT, lord of Nether Whitley, 22 Hen. VI. = MATILDA, daughter of John Daniel of Daresbury.
                      - JOHN TUCHETT, lord of Nether Whitley, 19 Edw. IV. = ELIZABETH, daughter of Geoffry Starky of Moldsworth and Sibilla his wife, 1 Ric. III.
                        - JANE, wife of William Brindley, of Wistaston, co. Cest.
                        - THOMAS TUCHETT, lord of Nether Whitley, 18 Hen. VII. and 25 Hen. VIII. = MARGARET, daughter of Adam Birkenhead, 18 Hen. VII.
                          - JOHN TUCHETT, of Nether Whitley, died Oct. 4, 4 Edw. VI. Inq. p. m. 4 Edw. VI. 1551. = BRIDGET, daughter of Thomas Grimsdich, of Hallum.
                            - JANE, wife of Nicholas Curwen, and after of John Woodnoth of Shavinton.
                            - MARGARET, wife of Francis Tunstall of Attercliffe, co. Lancast.
                            - THOMAS TOCHET, of Nether Whitley, died 1594, s. p. v. leaving three natural children, Robert Tochet, Johanna, wife of Hugh Crosby, and Margaret, wife of John Allen of Whitby. = KATHERINE, dau. and coheiress of Ralph Worseley of Birkenhead and Chester, esq. s. p.
                            - JOHN TOCHET, younger son.
                          - 2. WILLIAM.
                          - 3. RALPH.
                          - 4. RICHARD.
                          - 5. EDWARD.
                          - ISABEL.
                          - JANE.
                          - JOHANNA.
                - Sir JOHN TOUCHET, 23 Edw. III. a distinguished warrior under the Black Prince, contested the manor of Buglawton with Thomas, son of Robert Touchet, 29 Edw. III. = JOHANNA, eldest daughter of James lord Audley of Heley, and sister and coheiress of Nicholas lord Audley.
                  - JOHN TOUCHET, chevalier (baron of Audley 4 Hen. IV.) made an agreement with Thomas Touchet of Whitley, respecting the manor of Buglawton, 1 Hen. IV.; died Dec. 19, 10 Hen. IV. Inq. p. m. same year: was ancestor of the TOUCHETS LORDS AUDLEY.
              - Sir THOMAS TOUCHET, 23 Edw. III. on whom his father settled the manor of Buglawton. =
- REGINALD DE CUMBRE, lord of Legh Cumbre, co. Salop. =....
  - ALICE, dau. of ....Colevyle, 1st wife, widow of Philip Draycot. = ROGER FITZ ALURED.
    - MAUDE = LEULINE.
  - ALURED DE CUMBRE, lord of Nether Whitley, by gift of Randle Blundeville earl of Chester. =
    - AGNES, daughter and coheiress, wife of Adam de Dutton, son of Hugh Dutton, temp. Hen. II. had the manor of Warburton, &c.

THOMAS TUSCHET, of Nether Whitley, rebuilt the chapel of Nether Whitley about 1606. Leyc. p. 388. =

WILLIAM TOUCHET, of Whitley, co. Cest. esq. (died 1684? Lysons, p. 533.) =

HESTER, daughter and heiress, wife of Philip Chetwode, of Oakley Hall, co. Stafford, esq. and of Chetwode, co. Bucks. =

- 2. CATHERINE, dau. of John Tayleur, of Roddington, co. Salop, who died s. p.
- JOHN CHETWODE, of Oakley and Nether Whitley, esq. created a baronet April 6, 12 Will. III. died April 22, 1733, buried at Muccleston. = MARY, daugh. of sir Jonathan Raymond, knt. alderman of London. 1st wife.
  - Sir PHILIP TOUCHET CHETWODE, 2nd bart. eldest son and heir, died Nov. 15, 1764. = ELIZABETH, only dau. and heiress of Geo. Venables, of Agden, co. Cest. esq. died Sept. 14, 1745.
    - Sir JOHN CHETWODE, third bart. died 1779. = DOROTHY, third daughter and coheiress of Tobias Bretland, of Thorncliffe co. Cest. esq. married 1756, died 1769.
      - Sir JOHN CHETWODE, of Oakley, 4th bart. born May 11, 1764, bapt. at Stockport, living 1817. = HENRIETTA, eldest daughter of the right hon. George Harry earl of Stamford and Warrington, married at Dunham-Massey Oct. 26, 1785, living 1817.
        - JOHN CHETWODE, esq. eldest son and heir apparent, born Nov. 12, 1788, bapt. at Oakley.
        - 2. WILLIAM, dead.
        - 3. GEORGE.
        - 4. CHARLES
        - 5. HENRY.
        - 6. ROBERT.
        - 7. RICHARD.
        - 8. PHILIP.
        - 9. FREDERIC.
        - 10. HENRIETTA-DOROTHEA, wife of sir John Fenton Boughey, of Aqualate-hall, co. Staff. bart. married at Muccleston, Feb. 9, 1808. Has issue.
        - 11. ANNA-MARIA, wife of Richard Farrer, cler. M. A. fellow of Brasenose-college, Oxford, and of Asbley, co. Northampton.
        - 12. ELIZABETH.
        - 13. LOUISA.
        - 14. CHARLOTTE.
        - 15. SOPHIA.
        - 16. CAROLINE.
    - PHILIP CHETWODE, cler. marr. Anne, daughter of Wm. Dickenson, esq. relict of Thos. Gunter Browne, esq. Had issue.
    - GEORGE VENABLES CHETWODE, in the army, died 1761. CHARLES CHETWODE, marr. Anne, only dau. of William Bates, and died 1768, leaving one daughter.
    - ANNE, wife of Robert Davison, of ...., esq. and 2dly, of Edward Mainwaring, of Whitmore, esq. ELIZABETH, died unmarried 1776.
    - THEOPHANIA. MARY. ABIGAIL. WILLIAM, died s. p.[d]
  - WILLIAM CHETWODE, of Chester, M. D. o. s. p. THOMAS CHETWODE, a chaplain in the army.
  - MARTHA, died young, buried at Trinity church, Chester. ELEANOR, died without issue, bur. at Trinity church, Chester. MARY, wife of William Grimbaldston of London, M. D. o. s. p.
  - ANNE, wife of Thomas Whitley, of Aston, co. Flint, esq.
  - MARY, died unmarried 1756.
  - ABIGAIL, wife of Thos. Jones, of Churton, esq.

[c] The pedigree of this antient family is given rather as the best that can be procured, and what is most probably correct, than what can be positively depended on. The early generations are proved by deeds in Buglawton and Croxton, and the subsequent ones appear to be more correct than what is given in the printed pedigrees, which omit several descents temp. Hen. III. Edw. I. and II. The documents of the representative of the family in the female line do not afford any means of supplying the chasm between 1594 and 1606.

[d] Collins's Baronetage.

STRETTON.

(Leycester.)

This township of Stretton hath for long time belonged to the Starkeys[a], since the reign of Henry the Second: for Roger Fitz-Alured granted Stretton to Richard Starkey and his heirs; to hold as freely, as any of the said Richard's ancestors ever held the same; for the service of the tenth part of a knight's fee: lib. C. fol. 135. a. This was the reign of king John.

This Roger Fitz-Alfred's daughter and heir, called Agnes, married Adam de Dutton, the ancestor of Warburton of Arley.

Wherefore in the feodary of Halton, under Edward II. we read,—Dominus Petrus de Warburton tenet villam de Stretton, pro decima parte unius feodi militis.

So that it should seem to be held originally from the baron of Halton: but I find it not mentioned in Doomsday book; probably it was then waste.

And sir Geffrey de Warburton released unto Thomas Starkey of Stretton, and to his heirs, all his claim in villa de Stretton, ceu in aliqua parcella ejusdem, ut de wardis, maritagiis, releviis, escaetis, homagiis, aut servitiis, quæ prædictus Thomas aut antecessores sui mihi, seu antecessoribus meis, facere solebant: datum 4 die Aprilis, 5 Rich. II. (1382.) Yet notwithstanding the said Thomas and his heirs shall pay yearly to the said sir Geffrey and his heirs, one pair of white gloves on Easter-day, for all service: lib. C. fol. 134. a. The original hereof was in possession of Starkey of Stretton, of the Lower Hall, 1650. Sealed with Warburton's proper coat of arms, which he assumed upon taking the sirname of Warburton, to wit, two chevrons, and in a canton, a mollet[b]; inscribed about the seal—SIGILL. GALFRIDI DE WARBURTON. Sundry of the like I have seen to deeds of Edward the Third's time.

The Starkeys of Stretton branched into two families here in Stretton long time ago: the Lower Hall and the Over Hall.

Starkey of Over Hall in Stretton is descended of a younger son of Starkey of the Lower Hall, and branched out first about 16 Edw. I. 1287: lib. C. fol. 135. c. f. et 134. h. k. Randle Starkey, the first of the family of the Over Hall, being younger brother to Richard Starkey of the Nether Hall, lord of Stretton, living both 3 Edw. III. 1309.

So that Starkey of the Lower Hall is the original root, and lord of the mannor of Stretton; but now lately in our days hath sold a good parcel of the demain of the Lower Hall, called Mosse-wood, unto Raufe Jackson of Crowley; whose son Thomas Jackson, now of Mossewood, 1665, enjoyeth the same.

Also one George Webster, alias Bromfield, hath lately bought another parcel of the demain of Lower Hall.

And William Southern, late of Hatton, hath bought several tenements in Stretton from Starkey of the Lower Hall: so that this antient family[c] is now languishing, from when also branched the Starkeys of Wrenbury, and the Starkeys of Olton in Cheshire, and other families, originally.

In this town of Stretton is an ancient Chappel of ease, within the parish of Great Budworth, called Stretton chappel; but it is now very ruinous, and in decay, 1666.

Additions[d].

The Upper or Over hall of Stretton is supposed to have passed in marriage to the Bradshaws, by whose representatives it was sold to Mr. Peter Dutton of Warrington, the present proprietor 1815.

The Nether Hall was the residence of the elder line, and the manerial proprietors of Stretton. Thomas Starkey, esq. representative of this antient family, was lord of the manor, and of considerable estates in Stretton, in 1650, which passed to his eldest son, Thomas, on whose death s. p. his brother Philip succeeded to the manor and the estates, of which a great part had been lost in the civil wars. He (Philip) died in 1714, when his sister Christian, wife of Peter Starkey of Warrington, and Joseph Coppock, his nephew, son of Frances Starkey, became joint heirs. The Lower Hall and demesne were sold pursuant to the will of Philip Starkey, and under a decree of chancery, about 1719, to Henry Wright, of Mobberley, esq.

Christian devised her moiety of the manor to Ann, widow of Thomas Starkey, elder brother of Philip, who devised the same to Thomas, son and heir of Joseph Coppock, and he succeeding to his father's share, became sole lord. The said Thomas Coppock, by will dated 1749, devised all his interest in the estate to be sold, and the estate was accordingly sold in parcels. The manor passed to his eldest son, D. S. Coppock, who, dying an infant, was succeeded therein by his brother, Thomas Coppock. Upon his death and that of his sisters, Grace (unmarried), and Catherine, wife of Michael Renwick, surgeon, the said manor descended to Thomas Renwick, of Liverpool, M. D. only son of Catherine, and the present proprietor.

The Nether, or Lower Hall, was re-sold by the Wrights to the Brookes of Mere, and passed by sale from them, Nov. 6, 1807, to —— Long, tanner; and Moss Hall was sold on the same day to Henry Clarke, of Belmont, esq.

All the Halls are occupied by farmers (1815.) The Over Hall is the most antient of the present buildings: the Nether Hall having been re-built with the materials of the former fabric. The site of the moat of the last-mentioned Hall is observable, when the ground is turned by the plough.

The annexed pedigree gives the descent of the Nether Hall family to the present period, that of the Over Hall as far as it can be traced, and the connecting links with the Starkies of Barnton and Huntroyd. The Wrenbury and Oulton branches will be found noticed in the accounts of those townships.

[a] Starkey of Stretton beareth for his coat of arms a stork: possibly in allusion to his name; scilicet, Argent, a stork Sable, the bill and legs, Gules. P. L.

[b] Warburton's coat, Argent, two cheverons Gules, in a canton of the second, a mollet Or. P. L.

[c] Of Starkey of the Lower Hall. P. L.

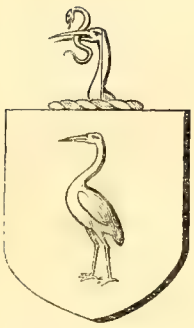
[d] Arranged exclusively from papers communicated by Dr. Renwick, 1815.

STARKEY OF STRETTON.

From sir Peter Leicester's and Booth's Pedigrees, and the Visitation of 1663-4, continued from Copies of Registers, and Abstracts of Deeds, communicated by Thomas Renwick, M. D. 1815.

ARMS. Argent, a stork Sable, beaked and legged Gules.

CREST. On a wreath party per pale Argent and Sable, a stork's head, in the beak a snake Vert.



RICHARD STARKEY, grantee of Stretton from Roger Fitz Alured, living in the time of king John. = ...

RICHARD STARKEY, lord of Stretton, and of a fourth of Rosthorne. Witness to a deed of Warburton priory 1271. = ...

RANDLE STARKEY, has confirmation of Stretton from Geoffrey Dutton, about 1286, by cart. s. d. = ELLENA.

GEOFFRY, (filius Ricardi Starkey) owner of lands in Rosthorne, Contemporary with, and most probably the same person with, Geoffry Starkey, ancestor of STARKIE OF BARNTON.

RICHARD STARKEY, of Lower Hall in Stretton, 3 Edw. II. = BEATRIX.

RANDLE STARKEY, of Upper Hall in Stretton, 3 Edw. II. = ... dau. of Isabel, dau. of sir Wm, Butler baron of Warrington, 3 Edw. II.

RANDLE STARKEY, of Lower Hall. = ...

RANDLE STARKEY, had lands in Comberbach from his father, and died s. p.

JOHN STARKEY, living 40 Edw. III. =

MARY.

THOMAS STARKEY, of Lower Hall, 3 Edw. III. = ...

RANDLE STARKEY, 40 Edw. III. = AGNES, daughter of Hugh de Pynyngton.

GEOFFRY STARKEY, of Lower Hall, son and heir. = ..., daughter and heiress of Roger Norley, of Norley; remainder to Thomas Venables of Witton.

JOHN STARKEY, of Stretton, had issue John, father of Randle.
PETER, married Johanna, daughter and coheiress of John de Olton, and was ancestor of STARKEY OF DARLEY.
THOMAS STARKEY, married Ellen, daughter and coheiress of John de Olton, and was ancestor of STARKEY OF WRENBURY.

GEOFFRY STARKEY, of the Upper Hall, 10 Edw. IV. (SEVERAL DESCENTS WANTING ABOVE.) = SIBELLA, dau. of sir Peter Dutton.

RICHARD STARKEY, of Lower Hall. = ALICE, daughter of Richard Leigh of West Hall.

THOMAS STARKEY, of the Upper Hall in Stretton, 3 Hen. VII. = JOANE, dau. of John Bunbury, of Stanney.

GEOFFRY STARKEY, of Lower Hall. = JOANE, eldest daughter and coheiress of Roger Derbie of Chester.

ANNE STARKIE, wife of James Burrows; remarried to George Woodnoth of Shaventon.

RICHARD STARKIE, 1566. = KATHERINE, dau. of Richard Clive of Huxley.

RICHARD STARKEY, of Lower Hall. = ..., dau. of .... Byron, of Byron, co. Lanc.

GEORGE, son and heir, died in his father's life-time. = ELIZABETH, daughter of Thomas Penketh, of Penketh, co. Lanc.

THOMAS STARKEY, of Lower Hall, son and heir. = ANNE, daughter of sir John Booth, of Barton, knight.

2. GEOFFRY.
3. RICHARD.

THOMAS STARKIE, 1566 and 1580. = BRIDGET, dau. of Richard Marbury of Walton.

RICHARD STARKEY, of Lower Hall. = JANE, dau. of Philip Leigh, of Booths, esq.

GEORGE.

ELEANOR, wife of Richard Spurstow of Spurstow.

TIMOTHEA.
KATHERINE, wife of William Daniel.

MARGARET, wife of .... Smith of Hough.

ANNE.

JANE.

PETER, 2d son.

JOHN STARKIE of Stretton Over Hall. = ANNE, dau. of Richard Litler, of Wallerscot.

THOMAS STARKEY, of Lower Hall, esq. 1566, son and heir. = TIMOTHEA, dau. of John Grimsdich, of Grimsdich, gent.

LAURENCE.
HUGH.
RICHARD.
GEOFFRY.

ELEANOR, wife of Laurence Ireland, of Lydiate, co. Lanc.
ANNE, wife of Richard Blundell, of Crosby, co. Lanc.

KATHERINE, wife of RichardOrmeston, of Leigh, co. Lanc.

RICHARD.
THOMAS.
PETER.
ELIZABETH.

GEORGE STARKEY, son and heir. = MARGARET, dau. of Thos. Minshull, of the Parme.

RICHARD STARKEY, of Lower Hall, esq. = CHRISTIAN, daughter of Thomas Brooke, of Norton, esq.

THOMAS STARKEY, of Lower Hall, esq. = PHILIPPA, daughter of ..... Greseley of Drakelow.

THOMAS STARKEY, of Lower Hall, esq. died July 1663. = ELIZABETH, daughter of Thomas Salisbury, of Ledbroke, co. Flint.

2. SIMON.
3. WALTER.

MARY, wife of William Gamul, of Crabwall, co. Cest.

CHRISTIAN, wife of ..... Dixwell, of Church Over, co. Warwick.

PHILIP STARKEY, 2nd son, heir to his brother by survivorship. Will dated May 12, 1714.

THOMAS STARKEY, of Stretton, esq. aged 28 years, Sept. 16, 1663. = ANNE GRIMSDICH, of LowerWhitley co. Cest. Will dated Dec. 9, 1733.

MARY, o. s. p. ante 1719.
ELIZABETH, o. s. p. ante 1719.

CHRISTIAN, wife of Peter Starkey of Warrington, co. Lanc. by deed Mar. 31, 1718, s. p.

FRANCES, obiit ante 1719. = JOHN COPPOCK, of Sutton near Frodsham.

SARAH.

MARGARET, wife of Robert Clemens, of Liverpool, living May 12, 1714.
FRANCES, wife of .... Aikin of Warrington. Had issue.

JAMES COPPOCK, living May 12, 1714.
RICHARD COPPOCK, died unmarr. living May 12, 1714.

THOMAS COPPOCK, had issue Elizabeth, and was living May 12, 1714.

JOSEPH COPPOCK, son and heir, nephew of Philip Starkey, esq. and coheir in right of his mother by deed April 17, 1719. = MARY LIPTROT, of Weston near Runcorn, co. Cest.

2. JAMES, s. p.
3. JOHN, s. p.

ANNE, wife of Jas. Clemens of Liverpool.

THOMAS COPPOCK, merchant, of Liverpool, son and heir, buried at the church of St. Peter in Liverpool, April 9, 1749. Will dated April 1, 1749. = BLANDINA, daughter of David Paynter, esq. of Dale, co. Pembroke, living April 1, 1749.

DAVID STARKEY COPPOCK, devisee under his father's will, died intestate, buried at St. Peter's in Liverpool, April 10, 1815.

THOMAS COPPOCK, 2nd surviving son and heir, died intestate and s. p. drowned by falling from on board the Enterprize frigate off Gibraltar May 23, 1779.

GRACE, eldest daughter, died intestate, buried at St. Peter's in Liverpool May 7, 1780.

CATHERINE, 2d dau. bur. at St. Peter's in Liverpool, June 10, 1769, wife of Michael Renwick, of Liverpool co. Lanc. surgeon, marr. at St. George's in Liverpool May 28, 1765. =

JAMES PRICE RENWICK, died an infant, born March 21, baptized April 16, buried Jan. 6, 1767.

THOMAS RENWICK, M. D. born July 7, bapt. Aug. 10, 1767, living 1815. = JANE, daughter of Thomas Baillie, of Liverpool, esq. marr. March 18, 1811.

PRYCE RENWICK, born March 12, 1769, bapt. April 12, o. s. p. buried at St. Peter's in Liverpool July 30, 1769.

JOHN STARKEY RENWICK, born Sept. 26, 1813, bapt. Dec. 9, 1813.

ELIZABETH CORBET RENWICK, born May 6, 1812, bapt. June 1, 1812.

MARGARET BAILLIE RENWICK, born Dec. 24, 1814, bapt. Jan. 17, 1815, obiit Jan. 26, 1815.

Part of Nether Peover Chapelry.

LITTLE PEVER.

(Leycester.)

The township of Nether Pever, though now divided into two Hundreds, was antiently but one entire township: at this day it seems to be divided into two townships; Great Pever, which lieth in Northwich Hundred; and Little Pever, which lieth within Bucklow Hundred, severed by the river called Pever-Eye[a].

And whether you take them together, as one township, by the name of Nether Pever; or as two towns, called Great Pever, and Little Pever, yet have they jointly, or severally, been severed into two distinct fees or inheritances, ever since the Norman Conquest to this day.

One moiety of them was held by William Fitz-Nigell, baron of Halton, in the Conqueror's time, as appears by Doomsday book.

This moiety (I speak now out of my own Evidences) was given by Roger Lacy, constable of Cheshire, and baron of Halton, unto one Osberne de Wethale, about king John's reign; to wit, all his moiety of Pever; rendring yearly half a mark of silver, and doing foreign service, as much as belongs to the twentieth part of a knight's fee. G. num. 1.

And I find Robert de Pever possess'd hereof in the reign of Henry the Third; to whom William, son of Richard Haddlebert (who, as it seems, claimed some property there) releaseth all his claim in that moiety of Nether Pever, which is of the fee of the constable of Cheshire, that is, of the fee of Halton. G. num. 3.

Hugh, son of that Robert de Pever, sells all his birthright in Pever, which was to descend to him after the death of his father, Robert de Pever, unto William de Hawarthen, for one hundred pound sterling, about the beginning of Edward the First's reign. G. num. 4.

William de Hawarthen sells it to Richard Bonetable; and Richard Bonetable sells it to William, son of Raufe de Mobberley, for fifty marks of silver, 1281, whose son William de Mobberley was possessed of the said moiety of Nether Pever, cum homagiis, wardis, &c. 13 Edw. II. G. 6, 7.

Afterwards this moiety was purchased (as I take it) by Robert Grosvenour of Holme nigh Nether Pever, about Edward the Second: in which line it continued till Edward the Fourth, about 150 years; and at last it descended to Margaret the youngest daughter and co-heir of Robert Grosvenour, of Houlme in Allostock, esquire, with the third part of Alderley, also, the wife of Thomas Leycester of Tabley, esquire, by partition, dated 1465. 5 Edw. IV. Z. num. 28, whose heirs do now enjoy the said moiety of Nether Pever, 1666, and the rent now paid to Halton, according to the original deed of Roger Lacy aforesaid.

Charterers in this Moiety, 1666.

1. Thomas Wood of Little Pever, near to Pever bridge: he pays a pair of white gloves yearly to Leycester of Tabley, at Midsommer, pro libero tenemento suo in Pever.

2. Peter Wood of Little Pever, formerly Robert Cotton's, more anciently stiled Minshull Seat, did pay to Leycester 3s. 4d. yearly, chief rent: but John Leycester of Tabley, esq. remitted the same to Cotton, by deed dated 17 Hen. VII.

3. Hiccock's land, situate in Great Pever, now enjoyed by Powdrill, Thomas Deane, and Mrs. Pemberton, who pay amongst them yearly 2s. of chief-rent to Leycester of Tabley.

And all these charterers do suit of court to the court-baron of Leycester of Tabley, held for his mannor of Pever.

The other moiety of Nether Pever was held in the Conqueror's time by Ranulphus, as I take it, in Doomsday book.

This moiety was given to Richard Pool of Hartington, by Robert Morley, marshal of Ireland, with all the rents, homages, and services, which descended hereditarily to the said Robert, in the county of Chester, after the death of sir Robert de Monte alto his uncle; except the rents formerly given unto queen Isabel: dated 24 Edw. III. lib. C. fol. 230. y. The original of this deed remained among the evidences of the late lord Cholmondley; and the copy of the fine levied hereon in the same year, is enrolled in the Leiger-book of the abby of Vale Royal, fol. 30. b. which book was in possession of Thomas Merbury, of Merbury, nigh Comberbach, esq. 1666.

In the year of Christ 1364, die Veneris in festo Sanctæ Luciæ virginis, John Pool came before Thomas, then abbot of Vale Royal, in the said abby, and did fealty to the said abbot for this moiety of the mannor of Nether Pever, which he acknowledged to hold of the said abbot by the yearly rent of 12d. to be paid at the feast of St. Michael onely, and by paying to the said abbot two shillings for relief; as appears by the same book[b].

From Pool of Hartington this moiety was granted to George Holford of Holford, about the time of Henry the Seventh: in which family of the Holfords of Holford it continued, till Mary, daughter and heir of Christopher Holford, esquire, brought the inheritance of all Holford lands unto sir Hugh Cholmondley of Cholmondley, the younger, in marriage, in the reign of queen Elizabeth[c].

Concerning which inheritance great suits fell between the said lady Mary Cholmondley, and George Holford of Newborough in Dutton, uncle to the said Mary, and next heir-male of the Holfords.

[a] Ee is an old word for a brook; and Ees is a bank or land lying by the side of a brook or river. P. L.

[b] Vide tom. 2. of my own Evidences in principio. P. L.

[c] Lib. C. fol. 230. z. P. L.

These suits lasted above forty years: at last, towards the end of king James's reign, the matter was compos'd by friends: the lady Mary had Holford demain, and George Holford had the demain of Iscoit in Flintshire, near to Whitchurch in Flintshire. The lands in Nether Pever, Plumley, and Lostock Gralam, belonging to the Holfords, were promiscuously allotted, part to the one, and part to the other, as at this day they be enjoyed.

So that in the year 1659, Robert Cholmondley earl of Leinster in Ireland, son and heir of the said lady Mary, and James Holford of Newborough, esquire, son of Peter, son of George Holford abovesaid, did enjoy this other moiety of Nether Pever between them: in which year the said lord Cholmondley died, without any lawful issue of his body.

Concerning the CHAPPEL of Nether Pever, see above in Budworth.

ADDITIONS.

The two shares of this township are thus described in Domesday:

"Isdem Willielmus (filius Nigelli), tenet Pevre, Edwardus tenuit (ibi II partes unius hidæ geldabilis) et liber homo fuit. Terra est una caruca; wasta fuit et est. Silva ibi una leuva longa, et una acrâ lata, valebat V solidos, modo XII denarios.

"Isdem Ranulfus tenet Pevre, de II bovatis terræ geldabilis. Terra est dimidia caruca."

The township and manor still consist of the two divisions of Great and Little Peover, the first of which (as mentioned by sir Peter Leycester) lies in Northwich Hundred, and in this the CHAPEL[a] is situated. It does not exactly appear, whether the moieties spoken of by sir Peter Leycester, relate to the lands or the manor; if the latter[b], the second moiety has since his time been incorporated with that possessed by the Leicesters of Tabley, Sir J. F. Leicester being now lord of the entire manor, for which he holds a court leet and court baron[c].

PLUMLEY.

(LEYCESTER.)

ROGER MANWARING gave Plumley to the abbey of St. Werburge in Chester, when he made his son Wido a monk there, William and Randle, his sons, being witnesses: which grant, with many others, Richard earl of Chester confirmed, 1119, 19 Hen. I.

In the feodary of Halton, about Edward II. we read, Thomas de Vernon tenet villam de Lostock, cùm Parvâ-Lostock, et medietatem de Plumley, pro medietate unius feodi militis.

This Thomas de Vernon was second husband of Joan de Lostock, in whose right he held these lands. Her former husband was William de Toft, younger son of Roger Toft of Toft. The posterity of which William assumed the sir-name of Holford, from the place of their residence at Holford, according to the custom of those ages.

This place, or hamlet, called Holford, lieth part in Plumley and part in Lostock-Graham, and hath its name from the ford which runneth under the mannor-hall, which, because it is situate in a Derne Hole, was therefore called Holford, as if you should say, A ford in a hole: or else, from the old word Hale, which we now call Hall, and so denotes as much as a ford under the hall: or, possibly, from the old word Holt, a wood quasi Holt-Forà; for that the ford anciently was environed with a wood round about.

All the tenants of Plumley, at this day, do suit of court to the manor of Barnshaw, which formerly belonged to the abbey of St. Werburge in Chester, but was bought by Manwaring of Carincham since the dissolution of abbeys in England.

Agnes, the daughter of Walthef de Plumley, by Henry her son, attornatum positum ad lucrandum et perdendum, by fine at Chester, 2 Edw. I. 1274, passeth the eighth part of Plumley unto Thomas the smith of Plumley, and to William his son. This William, in his seal, calls himself Willielmus filius Ceciliæ de Plumley.

And by another fine, 2 Edw. I. the same Agnes passeth over one other eighth part of Plumley unto Richard Sladehurst of Plumley, and Lettice his wife; which Lettice, in her seal, calls herself the daughter of William de Plumley. Lib. A. fol. 157, hk. The originals penès Manwaring of Carincham, 1666.

I find also, that William Mobberley of Mobberley had certain lands in Plumley, about Edward the Second, lib. A. fol. 124, y, which were held of the baron of Halton, by the yearly rent of a pair of white spurs, or sixpence. See suprà in Halton.

And sir Raufe Mobberley of Mobberley gave his mannor in Plumley unto Thomas Toft and Margaret his wife, and their heirs, 1357, 32 Edw. III. Lib. A. fol. 129, II. One half of these lands now belong to Leycester of Tabley, and the other half to Bradshaw of Marple, as you may see more at large in Mobberley.

So that now, anno Domini 1666, the whole township of Plumley is enjoyed by these persons following:—

Thomas Cholmondley of Holford, esquire, and James Holford of Newborough in Dutton, have one moiety of Plumley between them.

The other moiety is enjoyed by these persons following:—

[a] See Northwich Hundred for the description of the present state of the chapel.

[b] This is most probably the case. The interest of the Leicesters in this manor is called a moiety in the Inquisitions, as well as in the Evidence Books at Tabley, and the other moiety is said to have been united to this by purchase.

[c] Information of sir J. F. Leicester, bart.

1. Sir Peter Leycester of Nether-Tabley, baronet, hath five tenements here, now in possession of Robert Massy, Geffrey Wright, William Ridgeway, Thomas Wright, and Thomas Hough.

2. Mr. Bradshaw of Marple, a good farm, in possession of Thomas Buckley.

3. The land late Litler's, of Waller's-cote nigh Northwich, three tenements, in possession of Hugh Yanes, Homfrey Mere, and widow Bebington.

4. George Leycester of Toft, esquire, one tenement, in possession of William Highfield.

5. Robert Venables of Anterbus in Over-Whitley hath three closes in Plumley, in possession of Raufe Henshaw.

6. Reynolds of Middlewich (late belonging to Bostock of Moulton) one tenement, in possession of Raufe Newhall, at the end of Plumley-Moore.

7. John Hall of Norley, one tenement in Plumley, in possession of John Kirkman.

8. Manwaring of Pever's land (sold to Holford of Holford), one tenement at the side of Plumley-Moore, in possession of Richard Eaton.

9. Earl of Bridgewater, a small parcel, about four Cheshire acres.

Now followeth the descent of Holford of Holford.



Arms. A greyhound passant Sable [z].

Hugh de Runchamp, lord of Lostock: lib. C. fol. 126. ll.

Ricardus de Runchamp.

Gralamus filius Ricardi de Runchamp, in memory of whom the town was called Lostock-Gralam for distinction. He gave the town of Lees unto Lidulf of Twamlow, about the reign of king John: lib. C. fol. 227. z. This Gralam also sold Houlme juxta Nether Pever to Richard son of Randle[a] Grosvenour, 1234: lib. C. fol. 120. a.

Gralam de Lostock, and Letitia uxor ejus: tempore Hen. III.

Galfridus de Lostock, cui frater dedit medietatem de Rode.

Robert de Lostock, Lib. C. fol. 182. b.

Richard, son of Gralam de Lostock married Emme de Merton: lib. C. fol. 228. a.

Gralam de Morton.

Joan, sister and heire to her two brothers.

Thomas de Lostock, second son, died without issue.

Richard, son of Rich. Lostock, died without issue: lib. C. fol. 228. b. c. gg. and fol. 229 v.

Agnes, daughter of Richard Wilburham, living 28 Edw. I. and 5 Edw. I. She survived 1319.



I. William Toft, younger son of Roger de Toft, lord of Toft, married Joan, daughter of Richard de Lostock, and sister and heir to Richard and Thomas her brothers, 5 Edw. I. 1277, lib. C. fol. 228, b. by whom he had issue Roger de Holford, Henry, and Walter. Lib. C. fol. 229, k, l, et fol. 231, q.

After the death of William Toft, Joan married Thomas Vernon about anno Domini 1316, and had issue by Thomas, Richard Vernon, from whom the Vernons of Haslington in Cheshire. Lib. C. fol. 228, d.

And after the death of Thomas Vernon she married William Hallum of Hallum in Newton juxtà Daresbery, anno Domini 1337, 11 Edw. III. Lib. C. fol. 228, g, h.

II. Roger de Holford, son and heir of William Toft and Joan Lostock, lived 1316. He assumed the sir-name of Holford from the place of his residence, as was the manner of those ages, which sir-name his posterity ever since retained.

He married Margery, daughter of Richard le Dispenser, but died without issue 5 Edw. III. 1330. Lib. C. fol. 229, k, v.

III. Henry Holford, brother and heir to Roger, married Margery, daughter of and had issue William, eldest son; and Roger Holford, younger son, to whom his father gave lands in Plumley, 1344. Lib. C. fol. 228, hh.

William Holford, son and heir of Henry, had to wife Isabel, daughter of and had issue John Holford, son and heir.

This William died in the life-time of his father. Isabel, his widow, was living 1347, 21 Edw. III.

IV. John Holford of Holford, son and heir of William, married Joan, daughter of Roger Bruyn of Stapleford, 1347, 21 Edw. III. lib. C. fol. 229, m, and had issue Thomas Holford.

This John recovered the mannor of Holford against Richard Vernon of Lostock-Gralam, 42 Edw. III. and sealed usually with his coat of arms[b], to wit, a chevron between three text tees; which cheveron gives the distinction from Toft of Toft, who bears that coat without a cheveron. Lib. C. fol. 229, v. et 230, a.

This John Holford died 9 Hen. IV. 1408.

Thomas Holford, son and heir of John, married Alice, daughter of William Buckley of Oateworth, lib. C. fol. 229, r, and died before his father, to wit, 12 Rich. II. leaving issue William Holford.

V. William Holford of Holford, son and heir of Thomas, lived 1423, 2 Hen. VI. Lib. C. fol. 230, w. He married Margaret, daughter of sir Richard Venables of Kinderton, and had issue Thomas, son and heir; John; Hugh; Jonet, wife of Randle Brereton of Malpas; and Margery. Lib. C. fol. 132, b, l. et 231, s, t, et 230, b.

This William Holford died 38 Hen. VI. 1459.

VI. Thomas Holford of Holford, esquire, son and heir of William, married Joan, daughter of Richard Legh de Westhall in High Legh, and had issue Thomas Holford.

This Thomas Holford died 4 Edw. IV. 1464. Lib. C. fol. 231, T.

VII. Thomas Holford of Holford, the younger, esquire, son and heir of Thomas the elder, married Maud, daughter of William Buckley, deputy judge of Chester, 1444, lib. C. fol. 230, b. and had issue George Holford, son and heir; Randle Holford, second son, who had issue Homphrey and Richard; Robert Holford,

[z] The wood-cut given by sir Peter Leicester, which has been exactly followed, makes the greyhound *statant*. O.

[a] Ranulfi, ceu Radulfi. P. L.

☞ Toft of Holford. Argent, a cheveron between three text tees Sable. P. L.

[b] Holford's coat is, Argent, a cheveron between three text tees Sable. P. L.

third son of Thomas, who had issue John, Philip, Bartholomew, Owen, Matthew, and Bryan.

This Thomas died about 13 Edw. IV. 1473.

VIII. Sir George Holford of Holford, knight, son and heir of Thomas, married Isabel, widow to Lawrence Warren of Pointon in Cheshire, and daughter of Robert Legh of Adlington, esquire, 1475, 15 Edw. IV. lib. C. fol. 231, l, and had issue John Holford, son and heir; George Holford, another son, 22 Hen. VII. lib. C. fol. 231, n, p.; Constance, married William, son of Edward Bradshaw, 2 Hen. VIII. 1511. Lib. C. fol. 231, o.

Sir George had four bastard sons. Thomas; Arthur, from whom the Holfords of Davenham; Raufe; and Robert; also Ellen, a base daughter; all living 22 Hen. VII. Lib. C. fol. 131, p.[c]

Sir George was sheriff of Cheshire 16 Hen. VIII. 1524. He bore Lostock's coat in his seal, to wit, a greyhound, over which, corner-ways, on the dexter angle of the escocheon, on a helmet, wreath, and mantle, a greyhound's head couped: written about the seal,—S. GEORGII HOLFORD MILITIS[d].

IX. Sir John Holford of Holford, knight, son and heir of sir George, married Margery, sole daughter and heir of Raufe Brereton of Iscoit in Flintshire, not far from Whitchurch in Shropshire, 22 Hen. VII. 1507, and had issue Thomas Holford, son and heir; Christopher Holford, younger son, married Margaret, daughter of Thomas Danyell of Over-Tabley, esquire, 1555, lib. C. fol. 243, k. from whom the Holfords of London and Essex; Alice, a daughter, married Piers Leycester of Nether-Tabley, esquire, 21 Hen. VIII. 1529. O. num. 6.

I find he was knight 21 Hen. VIII. O. num. 6. He was sheriff of Cheshire 33 Hen. VIII. 1541, and he died about 1545, for Margery his widow married sir Henry Sacheverell of Morley in Darbyshire, 1 Edw. VI. 1547. Lib. C. fol. 231, m. et 230, h.

X. Thomas Holford of Holford, esquire, son and heir of sir John, married Margaret, daughter of sir Thomas Butler of Bewsy in Lancashire, nigh Warrington, by whom he had issue Christofer, son and heir.

After the death of Margaret, he married Jane, the widow of Hugh Dutton, son and heir of sir Piers Dutton of Dutton and Hatton both, and daughter of sir William Booth of Dunham-Massy; by whom he had issue George Holford of Newborough in Dutton, gentleman; Thomas, and John; also Ellen, married to John Carrington of Carrington in Cheshire, esquire; Dorothy, married to John Bruyn of Stapleford in Cheshire, esquire; and Elizabeth, married to Charles Manwaring of Croxton in Cheshire, esquire, 1560.

This Thomas Holford died 24 Septembris, 11 Eliz. 1569.

XI. Christofer Holford of Holford, esquire, son and heir of Thomas, had also two wives.

The first was Anne, daughter of Hugh Dutton and Jane aforesaid, by whom he had issue Thomas Holford; John, died young; and Anne, died young.

The second wife of Christopher was Elizabeth, the widow of Peter Shakerley of Houlme juxtà Nether-Pever, and daughter and coheir of sir Randle Manwaring of Over-Pever. She married this Christopher the 13th of July, 1561, and had issue by him Mary Holford, baptized at Nether-Pever the twentieth of January, 1562, who became sole heir to her father.

Thomas Holford, son and heir of Christofer, married Dorothy, daughter of Peter Shakerley of Houlme, esq. and Elizabeth aforesaid, the 13th of July, 1561. But Thomas died without issue, and was buried at Nether-Pever the 25th of February then next following; and Dorothy, his widow, afterwards married Adam Leycester of Tabley, esquire, the ninth of January, 1582.

Christofer Holford, esquire, died 27 January, 1581, 23 Eliz. Cook's Reports, lib. 2, fol. 50, b, sir Hugh Cholmondley's case.



XII. Sir Hugh Cholmondley of Cholmondley in Cheshire, the younger, married Mary, daughter and sole heir of Christopher Holford of Holford aforesaid, and had issue Robert lord Cholmondley; Hatton Cholmondley, second son, who died at London 1605; Hugh Cholmondley, third son; he died before his eldest brother, whose issue afterwards became heir to Cholmondley lands; Thomas Cholmondley, fourth son, from whom the Cholmondleys of Vale-Royal in Cheshire; Francis, died in his infancy; Mary, eldest daughter, married sir George Calveley of Lea nigh Eaton-boat; Lettice, married sir Richard Grosvenour of Eaton-boat, after baronet; and Frances, youngest daughter, was second wife to Peter Venables of Kinderton, esquire, commonly called baron of Kinderton.

Between this lady Mary Cholmondley, and George Holford of Newborough in Dutton, brother to Christopher Holford, and now next heir-male of the Holfords, hapned long and tedious suits concerning Holford lands, which continued above forty years: at last the matter was composed by mediation of friends, and the lands parted between them. The lady Cholmondley had the mannor-house of Holford, with the demain lands thereof; and George Holford had the mannor of Iscoit in Flintshire. The lands and tenements in Lostock-Gralam, Plumley, and Nether-Pever, were parted promiscuously, as they be now enjoyed.

This George Holford married Jane, daughter and heir of Charles Awbrey of Cantriff in Brecknockshire, and widow of Henry Masterson; and by her had issue Thomas Holford and John, twins; Edward, third son; Peter, fourth son[e]; George, Charles, and William; also Mary, married to William Harcourt of Winsham, gentleman, 1629, both yet living (1666).

George Holford of Newborough died 1635; and Thomas Holford of Iscoit, son and heir of the said George, died without issue male: wherefore his inheritance is descended now unto James Holford[f] of Newborough, son and heir of Peter, fourth son of George; for all the other brothers of Peter died without issue: but the mannor of Iscoit was sold by Thomas Holford, eldest brother, unto one Mr. Adams of London.

The lady Mary Cholmondley survived her husband,

[c] This assertion of the illegitimacy of the Holfords of Davenham appears to rest on no foundation. See the subject treated at length in the account of Davenham, in Northwich Hundred. O.

[d] Lostock's coat, Argent, a greyhound Sable. P. L.

[e] Peter, the fourth son, waited on James earl of Darby, and married Frances, daughter of William Wolley of Warrington, mercer, and widow of one Pikford of London, haberdasher, and had issue James, Peter, and George; and also Frances, Mary, Anne, and Hannah. P. L.

[f] This James Holford married Margaret, daughter of Matthew Carleton, of Lincoln's Inn in London, and had issue Thomas Holford, a son; and Mary, a daughter. James Holford died 1666. Margaret, his wife, died 1662. P. L.

and lived at her mannor-house of Holford, which she builded new, repaired, and enlarged, and where she died about 1625, aged 63 years, or thereabouts. King James termed her The Bold Lady of Cheshire.

So ended the family of Holford of Holford.

XIII. Robert Cholmondley of Cholmondley, son and heir of sir Hugh and Mary Holford his wife, was created baronet in June 1611, and after created viscount Cholmondley of Kellis in Ireland, about 1635; and lastly, lord Cholmondley, baron of Wich-Malbeng[g], id est, Nantwich in Cheshire, and also earl of Leinster in Ireland, 21 Car. I. 5 die Martii 1645.

He married Katharine, sister of Charles lord Stanhop of Harrington, but had no issue by her.

This Robert lord Cholmondley died 1659, aged 75 years, without any lawful issue of his body, leaving Robert, eldest son of Hugh Cholmondley, his brother, to succeed in his inheritance; which Robert was created viscount Kells in the county of Meath, in the kingdom of Ireland, 29 Martii 1661, 13 Car. II.

But this Robert earl of Leinster estated Holford lands, which came by his mother, on Thomas Cholmondley, his son by one Mrs. Goldston, to whom, as some think, he was affianced, though never married to her.



XIV. Thomas Cholmondley of Holford, esquire, son to Robert earl of Leinster, married Jane, daughter of Edward Holland, of Eyton in Lancashire, esquire, and had issue Robert Cholmondley, eldest son, aged fifteen years, 1667. Thomas Cholmondley, second son; Richard, third son, died young, anno Domini 1665.

This Thomas Cholmondley died at Holford, in festo Epiphaniæ, the 6th of January 1667, and was buried at Nether-Pever on Thursday the 16th day of January following. On whom Mr. Kent, his chaplain, in the funeral sermon, truly observed, That he was a loyal subject, a good husband, a good father, a good master, a good landlord, a good neighbor, a good friend, a good Christian, and a good man.

This coat of arms, as it is here inserted, he had granted unto him by the patent of William Dugdale, norroy at arms, about anno 1666.

Additions.

The manor of this township is now (1817) divided into two moieties, one of which is the property of sir J. F. Leicester, bart.[h], whose ancestor, sir Peter Leycester, was possessed of a considerable portion of the lands of one moiety, to which only his account seems to refer.

The other moiety passed, by devise or conveyance, from the Cholmondeleys of Holford, to Thomas Asheton, esq. and was purchased, in 1791, from Thomas Asheton Smith, esq. by the father of the present proprietor, Peter Langford Brooke, esq.[i]

The proprietor of each moiety holds a court-baron, which the respective tenants attend.

The Holford Hall estate, situated partly in Plumley and partly within the township of Lostock-Gralam and the jurisdiction of the leet of that manor, has passed by the same title as the moiety of Plumley, to Peter Langford Brooke, esq.[k]

CONTINUATION OF THE PEDIGREE OF CHOLMONDELEY OF HOLFORD.

By the late Hugh Cholmondeley, B. D. F. S. A. Dean of Chester.

Thomas Cholmondeley, of Holford, esq. natural son of Robert earl of Leinster, by Mrs. Gouldston, captain in the royal army during the rebellion, died at Holford 6 Jan. 1667-8, buried at Nether Peover June 6. = Jane, daughter of Edward Holland, of Heaton and Denton, co. Lanc. esq. born 1618, died at Holford Dec. 16, buried at Nether Peover Dec. 19, 1696.

- Robert Cholmondeley, of Holford, esq. born Aug. 22, 1652, baptized at Wrenbury Sept. 2, 1652, sheriff of Cheshire 1687, died at Holford, bur. at Nether Peover June 30, 1722. = Frances, daughter and heiress of Edward Holland of Heaton and Denton, esq. married Nov. 1682.
  - Jane, 1st daughter, died April 27, 1686, s. p. buried at Nether Peover.
  - Frances, 2d dau. buried at Nether Peover June 7, 1695, s. p.
  - Anne, 3d daughter, died July 19, buried at Nether Peover 25th July 1693, s. p.
- Thomas, 2d son, died at Holford 16 Jan. 1701-2, buried at Nether Peover 19 Jan. 1701-2.
- Hugh, 3d son, born 30 Nov. 1657, baptized at Wrenbury Dec. 29, 1657, buried at Wrenbury April 5, 1660.
- Richard, 4th son, Nov. 30, 1657, bapt. at Wrenbury Dec. 29, died at Holford Aug. 16, 1665, bur. at Nether Peover 20 Aug.
- Mary, buried at Wrenbury Dec. 9, 1654.
- Robert Cholmondeley, of Holford, esq. baptized at Nether Peover Sept. 4, 1694,' died at Holford, bur. at Nether Peover August 16, 1728, s. p. = Jane, daughter of Thomas lord Ashburnham, died at Holford, bur. at Nether Peover Feb. 2, 1731-2.
- Seymour Cholmondeley, 4th son of Thomas Cholmondeley of Vale Royal, esq.

Holford Hall is situated on a gentle elevation, below which is a valley well timbered, and watered by the small rivulet called Peover Eye. The site is within a broad and deep moat, and the building appears to have consisted of three sides of a quadrangle only, the fourth having been apparently formed by a part of the moat and the bridge. Two sides of the quadrangle only remain; the upper story, towards the interior of the court, projects on wooden pillars over a piazza below. One of the exterior fronts is finished with gables of very unequal height and projections: the other contains two long lines of bay-windows, which are separated by the intervention of large brick chimneys. The general materials are timber, wicker-work, and plaster.

[g] Made baron of Wich Malbank, Sept. 1, 1645. P. L.

[h] Information of sir J. F. Leicester, bart.

[i] Information of P. L. Brooke, esq.

[k] Information of the same.

Runcorn Parish.

RUNCORN SUPERIOR AND INFERIOR.

(Leycester.)

These two townships, now distinguished into Over-Runcorn and Nether-Runcorn, are mized together in our common mize-book, and are very hard mized.

Here at Runcorn that magnanimous virago, Elflede countess of Mercia, and widow to Ethelred the chief governor of Mercia, and sister to king Edward the Elder, did build a town anno Domini 916, as Florentius, Huntington, and other our historians do affirm: a town and castle, saith Stow, page 81. Probably it was then in a more flourishing condition than now it is; for now it is a very poor village, and seems to be waste in the Conqueror's time, for it is not mentioned in Domesday-book.

Both these townships comprehend not fully 300 Cheshire acres, upon a survey of the assessors made by estimation in the time of our late war.

These little villages are both of the fee of the ancient barony of Halton, and were formerly copy-hold land to the manor of Halton, until the several owners bought out their lands in fee-farm, to hold in free and common soccage of the mannor of Enfield in Middlesex; the King's grant bearing date the ninth day of September 4 Car. I. 1628, as you may see also above in Moore.

Some lands in these townships are ancient freehold land; for sir Hugh Dutton of Dutton, by office taken at Frodsham 22 Edw. I. 1294, was found to hold seven bovates of land in Runcorn, with other lands, of the honor of Halton, which are termed the third part of Over Runcorn, in the feodary of Halton: vide supra, at the end of Halton. But these lands were sold lately by Gilbert lord Gerard, unto Savage of Rock Savage, in the reign of king James.

Here is seated, on the bank by the river side, an ancient parish-church, Alhallowes of Nether Runcorn, dedicated to All-Saints.

William, son of Nigell, baron of Halton, founded here a house of canons regular, anno Domini 1133; and afterwards William, constable of Cheshire, the younger, son of William, son of Nigell, removed their habitation unto Norton about the reign of king Stephen. All which donations of William, constable of Cheshire, the younger, and of the churches of Runcorn and Great Budworth, and many other things, Henry the Second confirms to the canons of Runcorn, as you may see the charter in Monasticon, vol. II. pag. 186. Ratified also by the charter of Edward the Third, wherein he confirms Donationem, quam Hugo de Duttona filius Hugonis de Duttona fecit per chartam suam prædictis canonicis de duobus solidis et octo denariis de redditu de Pulseya——ac de terra de Frodsham cum pertinentiis; et de terra de Pulles-eya, cum capella, et tota terra assartata, et pastura ad sexaginta animalia ibidem, ante publicationem statuti prædicti de terris ad manum mortuam non ponendis editi. Datum apud Glocester, 30 die Augusti, 3 Ed. III.

See more of the priory of Norton, of the Order of St. Augustine, supra, in Norton.

The church of Runcorn seems to be before the Norman Conquest; for we read in the ancient roll, that Nigell, baron of Halton, gave the church of Runcorn to Wolfaith, a priest, his brother, in the reign of the Conqueror.

This church hath now for its patron Christ Church College in Oxford; for, after the statute of dissolution of abbies, Henry the Eighth gave the rectory of Runcorn, and the rectory of Great Budworth in Cheshire, unto Christ Church in Oxford, by special grant dated 11 die Decembris, 38 Hen. VIII. which before belonged to the priory of Norton.

This parish comprehendeth these villages following, over and besides the parochial chapelries of Daresbery and Aston juxta Sutton, within the same; which see in their due places.

	THE MIZE. £.	s.	d.
Weston - - - -	0	11	1
Runcorn Superior et Inferior -	1	1	4
Clifton, now Rock-Savage -	0	8	0
Halton - - - - -	1	2	6
Norton - - - - -	0	12	0
Stockham - - - - -	0	8	0
	4	2	11

Additions.

A court-leet and court-baron are held for Runcorn by the marquis of Cholmondeley, as lessee of Halton fee, to which this manor is an appendage.

Runcorn is pleasantly situated, and the neighbourhood commands interesting scenery. The town itself is divided into Over and Lower Runcorn, which extend for about a mile along the bank of the Mersey, and of late years have rapidly increased in extent and population from a variety of causes. The canal from Manchester executed by the late duke of Bridgewater passes through the village, and descends into the Mersey by a succession of locks at Lower Runcorn; and a little lower

down another canal, executed by the Weever commissioners for facilitating the navigation of that river, also joins the Mersey. Much commercial bustle is occasioned thereby, and very considerable numbers of invalids from Manchester and Liverpool resort to the place in the summer months for the sake of sea-bathing, and the enjoyment of an air which is reckoned particularly salubrious. It has been some time in agitation to establish a bridge over the Mersey at this point, and if this measure is effected the direct road from London to Liverpool will be carried through Runcorn. The river is about a quarter of a mile in width where the bridge is intended to be built, the course being considerably narrowed by a projection on the Lancashire side: opposite to this is the castle rock, said to be the site of Elfleda's fortress (mentioned by sir Peter Leycester), on which it is intended that the Cheshire end of the bridge shall abut.

The Mersey is fordable at low water at this point, which circumstance gave in early ages a military importance to the situation, from which the fortress of Elfleda and the subsequent castle of Halton doubtless derived their origin. The earliest notice of a regular ferry at this point is contained in the charter subjoined[a], the grantor of which occurs in another deed[b] posterior to the foundation of Stanlaw in 1178, and anterior to the death of John the constable in 1190. It appears that the ferry-boat, then called "navis de Widnesse," from a dependency of the barony of Halton on the Lancashire shore, was maintained at the expence of individuals holding lands in Runcorn; and from the charge which Richard de Mora gives his heirs to provide the requisites for it "pro amore Dei," the provision of this accommodation seems to have been an act of voluntary benevolence.

THE CHURCH.

The church of Runcorn is built on a rock overhanging the bank of the Mersey, and is embosomed amongst venerable trees. It consists of a nave, chancel, and two side aisles. The north aisle is separated from the nave by four highly pointed arches, resting on clustered columns with ornamental capitals: the south aisle has been rebuilt for the erection of a gallery, and the range of pillars removed. The chancel is divided from the nave by a handsome carved screen, over which is a rood-loft. Some fragments of painted glass exist in several of the windows. The monuments are numerous, but the following only are of importance: in the church-yard is an immense accumulation of upright grave-stones for natives and strangers, inscribed and ornamented in every possible variety of bad taste.

In the south aisle is a tablet in memory of Anne, widow of James Walmsley, of North Shields co. Northumb. merchant, obiit Jan. 30, 1808.

In the north aisle a mural tablet of white marble inscribed:

Near the south wall are interred the remains
of the rev. W. E. Keyt, M. A. late vicar of
Runcorn, who died March 9th, 1816, aged 48 years:
during an uninterrupted residence of
16 years, he contributed much by a series of
kind offices and pious exertions to the temporal
and spiritual benefit of his parishioners.
He was a man adorned by the Author of all excellence
with distinguished talents and peculiar worth,
the zealous and impressive minister,
the polished scholar,
the disinterested patriot,
the sufferer's advocate,
and the poor man's friend.
This marble was erected by his parishioners to prolong the remembrance of his virtues, and their regret and esteem.

Arms. Azure, on a chevron Or, between three kite's heads erased proper, three trefoils slipped Vert. Crest. On a wreath a kite's head erased proper.

Near this a small tablet, formed out of some very hard composition, containing the following inscription apparently commemorating two wives of incumbents, over which is a glory with figures of angels, and underneath a figure of death, holding an open volume inscribed "The dead shall arise and the book shall be opened."

Between these pillars
the bodies of two devout women
rest in hope,
Philippa Finmore of Oxford,
deceased Aug. 3, 1672, and
Anne Breck of Wyral, Jan. 30, 1671-2,
both good wives, good neighbours,
good subjects, good Christians,
most intimate in their lives,
and in the grave they are not divided.
Gulielmus Finmore maritus,
amicus, posuit,
brevi seipsum positurus.

In the north-east angle of the aisle two pyramidal mural monuments of grey and white marble, one inscribed:

In memory
of sir John Chesshyre,
who departed this life
on the xv of May,
MDCCXXXVIII.
A wit 's a feather, and a chief 's a rod,
An honest man 's the noblest work of God.

The other inscribed:

Near this place
lieth the body
of Arthur Rawdon, esq.
late of Hallwood in this county,
who died June the VIth,
MDCCLXVI.
in the XLIIId year of his age.
Out of respect to his memory
this monument is erected by his widow,

[a] Sciant om's ta' p'sentes q'a' futu'i q'd ego Ric' de Mora, dedi, &c. Wgoon fil' m'o duas bovatas t're i' Roncover q' fuer't Beat'cis i' altiori Roncover, et unu' toftu' et unu' croftu' i' Widnesse q' Joh'es c'stabulari' Cest'e dedit m'i. Et medietate' de la hoc qua' adq'sivi de Will'o fil' Dolfini. Et croftu' de Bickerstathe q'd habui de Ada' fil' Bernulfi. H'nd' et tene'd' de d'o et de s'co Joh'e Baptista, et de s'ca domo Hospital' Jer'l'm. Redd'ndo in' an'uatim d'o et s'c'o Joh'i et s'c'e domui Hospital' duos solid' ad Nat' s'c'e Marie, ta' lib'e et q'ete sic' ego ip'e p'd'cas t'ras teneba' de Hospitali. Et ip'e Wgoon et h'des sui invenie't necessaria ad passagiu' medietatis navis de Widnesse i'ppetuu' ad om's q' ibide' t'nsire voluerí't p' amore D'i. Et ip'e Wgoon dabit t'cia p'te' catallor' suor' d'o et Hospitali ad suu' obitu'. His test', Ada' de Duttona, Hug' de Duttona f're suo, Hug' Norreis, Fuke t'c s'viente de Wlneton', And'a tunc p'posito de Wlneton', Ormo de Wlneton', Pet' de Hopwde, Adam de Mora, Hulle de Mora, et multis alijs. Seal of green wax. A trefoil circumscribed SIGILLUM RICARDI DE LA MOR. In the possession of W. Hamper, esq. 1816. Richard de Mora, (probably father of this Richard) who bore the local name of Moore, in this parish, was living about the time of Hen. I. See witnesses to a charter of William Fitz Nigel, in the notes to Halton.

[b] A grant of lands in Stanney for the use of the abbey, in exchange for lands in Runcorn. Tabley MSS. 61, g.

Arabella Rawdon,
who died xxivth Dec. MDCCCVI,
aged LXXXIII.
Here also lieth the body
of Sarah Chesshyre,
widow of William Chesshyre,
late of Hallwood, esq.
who died Dec. XIX,
MDCCLXXVII.
aged LXXVII.

Close to the chancel screen is a marble mural monument inscribed:

Hic situs est
N. Alcock, fil. D. A. ex bona uxore sua M. Breck.
In Academ. Oxon. et Lugdun. Batav. M. D. Coll. Med.
Lond. et R. S. Socius, necnon apud Oxonienses in Chymia
et Anatomia per multos annos celeberrimus Prælector;
vitam iniit XXVII Sept. MDCCVII,
finivit VIII Dec. MDCCLXXIX.
Fratres superstites M. Alcock et Thomas Alcock,
A. M. hujus ecclesiæ vicarius hoc marmor posuerunt in
memoriam doctissimi et dignissimi viri.

Thomas Alcock, A. M. pacis justiciarius,
hujus ecclesiæ vicarius natus est VIII° Octob.
MDCCIX, mortuus XXIV° Aug. MDCCXCVIII.
Spe resurrectionis ad vitam eternam.

Arms. Argent, within a bordure Gules, semée of celestial crowns Or, on a bend Gules between three cocks' heads erased Sable a mitre Or.

On a brass plate in the body of the church:

Here lieth interred the
body of John King, clerk,
who died the 28th day of
February, anno D'ni 1635.
He gave towards the man-
tayneing of a preacher in
the chappel of Halton v*£*.
yearly for ever out of his
land. To the poore and schoole
of Halton vi*£*. yearly for
ever. VIIIs. yearly for ever
to the mending of the ways
in Halton. And Ursula his wife
hathe given *£*30. for a stock to the
poore whomen in Halton.

In the chancel are three mural monuments of the Brookes of Norton (lessees of the rectory), and several of their atchievements.

On the north side of the chancel is a large monument of various kinds of Derbyshire marble, ornamented with the arms of Brooke of Norton, and Brooke of Norton impaling Argent, three bends wavy Azure, for Wilbraham. Daniel Sephton, Manchester, fecit.

M. M. S.
Domini Thomæ Brooke de Norton, baronetti,
et dominæ charissimæ uxoris ejus
per quadraginta ac novem annos
sese mutuo peramantium.
Ille
vitam probe institutam
placide reddidit
sexto id. Julii MDCCXXXVII, ætat. LXXIII.
Illa
partibus suis rite peractis
leniter obdormivit
Quarto Non. Decemb. MDCCXXXIX, ætat. LXXXII.
Horum honoratos juxta cineres
suos requiescere voluit
Thomas Brooke, A. M.
ecclesiæ parochialis de Walton
in agro Lancastriensi vicarius,
mortuos parentes
indies dum vixit valde desideravit,
indies tacite deflevit,
filius,
et quos huc ad avitum sepulchrum
vix ægre comitatus est vivus,
propensior demum secutus est
moriens.
Decimo sexto kal. Septemb.
Anno { humanæ salutis MDCCLVII.
æt. LXIV.
sacerdotii initi XXXVII.

Stop here awhile and with attention read,
This the short lesson of a teacher dead.
My frailties, for I own I had my share,
Call on thee loudly, reader, to beware.
My virtues (if I haply any shew'd)
Point out to peace and bliss the only road.
Vale et fruere.

Opposite to this is a neat pyramidal monument by Bacon, chiefly of white marble. The ornamental part consists of an urn, charged with the arms of Brooke impaling Patten of Warrington, from which a cherub is withdrawing the drapery, on which is inscribed:

In memory of
sir Richard Brooke, bart.
of Norton Priory in this county,
who died on the 6th of July, 1781,
aged 63 years;
and of Frances his wife,
daughter of Thomas Patten, esq.
of Bank in the county of Lancaster,
who died April 12th, 1778, aged 47 years.

Within the altar-rails is another monument by Bacon, nearly resembling the former. Over the inscription is a female figure binding a wreath round an urn, on which is a medallion ornamented with a profile of the deceased.

In memory of
sir Richard Brooke, bart.
of Norton Priory,
who died March 6th, 1795, in the 42d year of his age:
every action of his life displayed
such a benevolent disposition and goodness of heart,
that his death was universally lamented,
but most of all by
his relict Mary, daughter of sir Robert Cunliffe, bart.
of Saighton in this county,
who erected this monument
as a memorial of his worth and of her affection.

The impropriate rectory of Runcorn is held on lease under Christ Church college, Oxford, by sir Richard Brooke, bart. The rector (generally) has the great tithes, including the tithes of geese, hay, and pigs, and the vicar has the small tithes, to which potatoes were decided to belong in a suit determined in 1816. There are however some exceptions to this. In a few trifling instances the small tithes are appropriated; all the tithes of Weston township belong to the vicar, and the impropriation of the great tithes of Newton juxta Daresbury, was purchased by Mr. Blackburn, minister of Daresbury, and was left to accumulate for the purpose of building a house for his successor[c].

[c] Information of Mr. Trimble, minister of Halton, Oct. 14, 1816.

RECTORS OF RUNCORN.

PRESENTED.	RECTORS.	PATRONS.	VACANCY.
1325, 12 kal. Jan.	Robertus de Stapleford.	Prior et conventus de Norton.	
1345.	Johannes de Acton, diac.	Rob. Bernard, prior de Norton.	P. m. Rob. de Stapleford.
1399.	Ricardus de Halton.	Prior de Norton.	
	Henricus de Wigan.		
	Hugo de Golburne.		
1459, 24 April.	Willielmus Trentham.	Abbas de Norton.	P. res. Hugo. de Golburne.
1497, 8 Mart.	Ricardus de Kingsley.		
1580, 25 Sept.	Robert Dobbes.	Dean of Christ Church Oxon.	
1621, 28 June.	Hugh Burrowes.	Dean and Chap. of Ch. Ch. Oxf.	Death of Rob. Dobbes.
1661 ante.	Thomas Breck.		
	William Finmore.		
1686, 24 Ap.	Robert Chesshyre, A. M.	Dean and Chap. of Ch. Ch. Oxf.	Death of W. Finmore.
1740, 22 Feb.	John Free, A. M.	Dean and Chap. of Ch. Ch. Oxf.	Death of Rob. Chesshyre.
1756, 23 July.	Thomas Alcock, A. M.	Bishop of Chester.	Cess. of John Free, D.D.
1799, 9 Jan.	William Edw. Keyt, A. M.	Dean and Chap. of Ch. Ch. Oxf.	Death of Thomas Alcock.
1816, 1 June.	Frederick Master, A.M.	Dean and Chap. of Ch. Ch. Oxf.	Death of W. E. Keyt.

Kingsley and *Trentham* were canons of Norton Priory, as appears by their institutions. *Breck* is inserted on the authority of an entry in the first register, which commences in 1661. *John King*, clerk, whose epitaph has been previously given, was probably his predecessor, but his institution has not been found. *William Finmore* was archdeacon of Chester, and has a monument in that cathedral. His successor and son-in-law, *Robert Chesshyre*, was brother of sir John Chesshyre of Hallwood, who is further noticed in the account of Halton; he was buried at Runcorn, Dec. 28, 1739. *John Free* was pro-proctor of Oxford in 1740, as appears by an inscription carved by him on a high ledge of rocks near Weston point, under some Sapphic lines expressing his admiration of the surrounding scenery. *Thomas Alcock* was of Brasenose college. A memorial of the late much respected incumbent will be found among the preceding monumental inscriptions.

NORTON.

(Leycester.)

This township of Norton was given by William constable of Cheshire the younger, son of William Fitz-Nigell, unto the canons of Runcorne, in exchange for lands in Runcorne; and so he removed the canons of Runcorne to Norton, about the reign of king Stephen.

Anno 1135, monasterium de Norton in comitatu Cestriæ fundatur à Willielmo filio Nigelli, constabulario Cestriæ: Historia Aurea Johannis Tynemytensis, lib. 19, cap. 41. A manuscript in the public library at Oxford, inter libros Juris, v. 4. num. 4. Wherewith also agreeth Polychronicon, lib. 7. cap. 17.

Monasticon, vol. 2. p. 187, tells us, William Fitz-Nigell founded a religious house of canons regular at Runcorne, anno Domini 1133. And afterwards William constable of Cheshire, the younger, removed them from Runcorne to Norton. Which agrees with the deed lib. B. 199, num. 1.[a]

After the dissolution of abbies in England by Henry the Eighth, Richard Brooks, esquire, purchased from the king the mannor of Norton, with its members and appurtenances, to wit, Norton, Stockham, Acton-Grange, and Aston-Grange in Cheshire, and Cuerdly in Lancashire, with other lands. The charter is dated decimo die Decembris, 37 Hen. VIII. 1545, whose heir now enjoyeth these lands, 1666.

There is a certain hamlet or place, called Endley, now belonging to the township of Norton, and enjoyed as part and parcel of the same, which William Fitz-Nigell baron of Halton held as a distinct thing by it self in the Conqueror's time, as appears by Doomsday-book. This afterwards came to Aston of Aston: for Richard Aston of Aston, son of Gilbert, gave to God and St. Mary, and to Randle prior of Norton---all his land of Hendeley, with all its appurtenances, about king John's reign: lib. B. pag. 200. num. 8.

Here was anciently a church belonging to this priory, dedicated to St. Mary: but this church of Norton was pulled down after the dissolution of abbies.

The place of this priory is now the seat of Brook of Norton, who enjoyeth the whole town of Norton entirely, by himself and his lessees, wherein is no charterer at all.

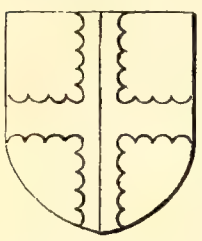
Now followeth the descent of Brook of Norton since the purchase.

This family is descended from the Brookes of Leighton in Nantwich Hundred; of which family I find one Adam dominus de Leighton, sub Henrico Tertio, whose son was stiled William de la Brook de Leighton, and his son Richard stiled Ricardus de Doito, in an old deed 5 Edw. I. that is, Of the Brook; for Doet in French, is a Brook in English; and under the said manour-house in Leighton a brook runneth, from whence their posterity assumed the sir-name del Brook.

Thomas Brook of Leighton gentleman, the last of

[a] The deed is given at length in the account of the barons of Halton. O.

that family in the direct line, died about 1652, very aged, having issue four daughters; but he sold away the reversion of his lands to the lady Mary Cholmondley, 6 Jacobi, 1608, which afterwards came to Francis Cholmondley, third son of Thomas Cholmondley, of Vale-Royal, esquire, who now enjoyeth the same, 1666.



I. Richard Brook, of Norton, esquire, younger son of Thomas Brook of Leighton, in Nantwich Hundred, purchased the mannor of Norton, with its members, from the king, anno Domini 1545, 37 Hen. VIII.

He married Christian, daughter of John Carew, of Haccomb in Devonshire, and had issue Thomas Brook; Christian married Richard Grosvenour of Eaton-boat in Cheshire, esquire; and Martha married Hugh Starkey of Moore, younger son of Starkey of Darley.

This Richard died 11 Eliz. 1569. Christian his widow afterwards married Richard Done.

This Richard Brook was sheriff 1563, 5 Eliz.

II. Thomas Brook, of Norton, esquire, son and heir of Richard, had three wives.

The first was Anne daughter of Henry lord Audley, by whom he had issue Richard Brook, son and heir; George, drowned in Warrington Water; Christian married Richard Starky of Stretton, in Cheshire, esquire; Elinour, married John Brook of Blacklands, in Staffordshire; and Margaret married one Warburton.

His second wife was Elizabeth sister of Thomas Merbury of Merbury, nigh Comberbach, esquire, by whom he had issue William Brook, Thomas Brook, and Valentine Brook; also Townesend married Thomas Legh de East Hall, in High Legh, esquire; Elizabeth married George Spurstow, of Spurstow in Cheshire, esquire; Dorothy, married William Barneston, of Churton in Cheshire; Frances married George Legh, of Barton in Lancashire, esquire; Anne married Richard Merbury of Walton in Cheshire; and Clare, wife of Theophilus Legh of Grange, in the file of Lancashire.

His third wife was Elinour Gerard, by whom he had issue Andrew, who died young; and Peter Brook, who purchased the mannor of Mere, nigh Over-Tabley, 1652, and was knighted 1660, of whom see more in Mere: also Alice, a daughter, married Thomas Birch, of Birch in Lancashire; Elinour married William Ashton rector of Middleton in Lancashire, and younger son of Ashton of Middleton; which William purchased the lands of Booth of Cogshull in Cheshire juxtà Over Whitley; Elinour was widow 1660. And Rachel, wife of Henry Slater of Light Okes, in Bedford in Lancashire, afterwards sir Henry Slater.

This Thomas Brook of Norton was twice sheriff of Cheshire, 1578, and 1592, and died anno Domini 1622.

III. Sir Richard Brook of Norton, knight, son and heir of Thomas, was knighted in Ireland, and married Jane daughter and heir of William Chaderton, bishop of Chester, by whom he had a daughter, married to one Joseline of Cambridgeshire, who had all her mother's lands: but, through some dislike after marriage, sir Richard and Jane his wife lived asunder.

Afterwards sir Richard married to his second wife Katherine, daughter of sir Henry Nevill of Billingsbere, in Berkshire, by whom he had issue Henry Brook son and heir; Thomas Brook, second son, who married Jane, daughter of one Weston of Sutton, nigh Frodsham, tenant to Warburton of Arley, by whom he had issue Richard Brook, and Catharine a daughter, both living 1666. Richard Brook, third son of sir Richard, professor of physick, died at Boughton, nigh Chester, without issue, anno Domini 1667; George, fourth son; and John, fifth son: Mary, married Thomas Merebury, half-brother and afterwards heir to William Merebury, of Merebury nigh Comberbach, esq.; Anne, married Edward Hyde of Norbury juxtà Pointon, esq.; Dorothy, married Lawrence Hyde, younger brother of the said Edward.

Sir Richard Brook died anno Domini 1632.

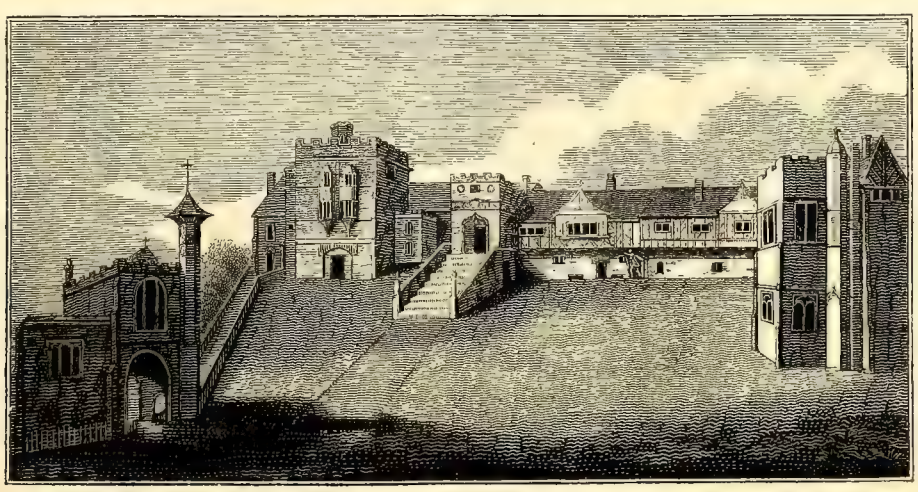
IV. Henry Brook of Norton, son and heir of sir Richard, was created baronet 1662. He married Mary daughter of Timothy Pusey of Nottinghamshire, by whom he had issue Richard, son and heir; Henry, second son, married Mary, daughter and heir of Philip Prichard of Bostock Green in Davenham parish; and Pusey Brook, third son, all living 1666.

This Henry Brook was sheriff four years together, beginning 1644, appointed by the parliament without the king, in the time of the late rebellion: Richard Grosvenour of Eaton Boat, esquire (son and heir to sir Richard Grosvenour, of Eaton, baronet, then also living) being made sheriff by the king in the same year, 1644; the other being extrajudicial, against the law and prerogative of the king.

Sir Henry Brook, baronet, died anno Domini 1664.

V. Sir Richard Brook, of Norton, baronet, son and heir of sir Henry, married Francisca-Posthuma (so called, because she was born after the death of her father) sister to Richard Legh of Lyme, in Cheshire, esquire, and hath issue.

This sir Richard was sheriff of Cheshire, 1667.



ADDITIONS.

NORTON and Enley in Norton are described as follows in the Domesday survey.

Isdem Willielmus (filius Nigelli) tenet Nortune, et Ansfrid de eo. Uchtred et Tochi, pro II maneriis tenuerunt, et liberi homines fuerunt: ibi II hidæ geldabiles: terra est VI carucarum, in dominio est una, et II servi, et III villani cum una caruca; ibi unus piscator, et III acræ prati, et IIII acræ silvæ, et II haiæ. Tempore R. Edwardi, valebat XVI solidos, modo IX solidos, et IV denarios. Wasta invenitur.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Enelelei: Wuche tenuit: ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: terra est dimidia caruca: wasta fuit et est.

Sir Peter Leycester has mentioned the grant of Norton to the CANONS OF RUNCORN by the son of this grantee, and their subsequent removal to NORTON by his grandson. The charter of translation is given at length in the account of Halton.

In Harl. MSS. 2060, 142, 144, are two successive pleas to quo warrantos by the priors of Norton, 24 Edw. III. and 14 Hen. VII. In these they claimed, soc, sac, toll and them, and exemptions from shire and hundred courts and secular services, by charter from Hen. III. to John prior of Norton; exemptions from all aids, gelds, and works in castles, by charter from Randle Blundeville earl of Chester; and freedom from tolls of salt, passage, and customs, by charter from Hen. III.

Henry, prior of Norton, occurs as witness to a charter of Richard de Mora to John constable of Chester respecting Stanlaw. Tabley MSS. c. 61, g. 1178—1190.

Eg(idius) prior temp. Ric. I. or Johan. witness to a charter of Warburton priory. (p. 431.)

Randle, temp. Johan. on the authority of sir Peter Leycester. See also Harl. MSS. 2074, 179, b.

John, prior at the time of the grants by earl Randle and Hen. III.

Andrew, prior in the time of Richard Phiton, just. Cest. 1233-7, and of Charles abbot of Stanlaw. Warburton deeds.

Roger, living in the time of Roger Venables of Kinderton, 1249-61.

Roger de Lincoln, 1285. Willis. Qu. if not the same with the preceding.

John de Olton, prior 1315, occurs in the account of Dutton (p. 477) in a dispute respecting maintaining a lamp and chaplain at Poosey.

Robert Bernard, prior, presents to Runcorn 1345.

John de Wenirham, Willis, about 1350. Qu. if not Weverham.

Thomas, just. of Chester 1368, according to Willis, but clearly a mistake. This justice was abbot of Vale Royal and not prior of Norton.

Richard, witness to the grant of the Dutton chantry at Warrington in 1379. See p. 478.

In a list of heads of conventual houses printed in Nasmith's edit. of Tanner, p. xxxix, the following are mentioned as priors of Norton.

Roger Plimouth, 1453.

Richard Malborne, 1495.

Before this time, however, the priory had been made an abbey. The change is spoken of as having taken place *long ago* in the award made 3 Hen. VI. respecting the discontinuance of service at Middle Aston chapel, which is noticed in the account of Aston; and the abbots and priors of Norton are expressly mentioned in a confirmation of the great Aston corrody to sir Richard Aston in 1354, given also in the account of Aston.

In a dispute on these subjects, Aug. 13, 31 Hen. VI.[b] *Robert Leftwich* occurs as abbot, he was a younger brother of Richard Leftwich of Leftwich, in Northwich hundred.

John, abbot of Norton, pleads to a writ of quo warranto 14 Hen. VII.

Roger Hall, abbot of Norton, (s. d.) occurs in the monumental inscriptions at Great Budworth[c].

This abbey was dissolved under the act passed for the suppression of the minor monasteries in 1536, the execution of which was opposed by the abbot, who was in consequence taken into custody with other malcontents by sir Piers Dutton, then sheriff of Cheshire, as appears by the following extract from an original letter. (Harl. MSS. 604.)

"At Dutton the III[de] day of Auguste. I have taken the bodies of th' abbot of Norton, Rob. Jamyns, and the straunger, a cony'g smythe, two of the said abbotts s'vunts, also Rondull Brereton, baron of the king's excheker[d] of Chest'r, and John Hale of Chest'r, m'chunt, and have theym in my custody and kepyng, and the rest I entende to have as spedely, and to be w[t] you w[t] theym, God willyng, in all convenyent spede as I possible may[e]."[f]

[b] Harl. MSS. 2037. 288.

[c] See p. 452.

[d] This was Randle Brereton, supposed by sir Peter Leycester to be base brother of sir Randle Brereton of Malpas (p. 56 of this vol.) and consequently uncle of sir William Brereton, who had been beheaded in May preceding for his alledged connection with Anne Boleyn.

[e] In the account of Hatton (printed in a part of this work, later in final arrangement, but previously published, Broxton Hund. p. 432.) this letter has been noticed with the only date that could then be affixed to it, that of sir Piers Dutton's shrievalty. The fact of his having been sheriff in 1536, as well as 1549, which is proved by the correspondence subjoined, was not then known, and is not noticed in sir Peter Leycester's list; but this date is important, as it corroborates in so small degree what was then said of the connection of sir P. Dutton with the arrangements of the dissolution of monasteries, and proves the recommendation of Randle Wilmyslow, the monk of Vale Royal, (there mentioned) to be anterior to the dissolution of that house, and to be, therefore, not a reward for past services, but the purchase of expected treachery towards the existing house which sheltered him. From the rare occurence of this name, and local connection, it may be doubted whether this Randle was not a near kinsman of the Wimslows who obtained about this time high situations in the church by their near but illegitimate relationship to the infamous Bonner, noticed in the account of the Savages of Clifton.

[f] The author is indebted to the rev. Bulkeley Bandinel, M. A. for the following transcripts, obligingly made by him from MS. Tanner, CLXIV. p. 52. in Bibl. Bodl. at a period when his time must have been closely occupied by the pursuit of similar investigations.

I.

Sir Pearse Dutton, knighte, shewinge the insurection of the abbot of Norton, made againste the Comissyioners w'h weare sent by king Henry the 8 to suppese his abbey, and howe he rescued them, and comitted the abbot to prisson.

Pleasethe it yo[r] good Lordshipe to be aduertesed Mr. Combes and Mr. Bolles the kynges comissyoneres w[t]hin the county of Chestere were lately at Norton w[t]hin the same county for the suppressyng of the abbey theare, and when they had packed vppe suche juelles and other stuffe as they had theare, and thought vppon the morowe after to departe them thabbot gadered agre (sic) coppany to gedere to the number of towe or thre hondred persones, so that the sayd comyssyoners weare in feare of their lyues and weare fayne to take a tower theare: and thervppon sent a lettore vnto me

Two months after this event, the insurrection which terminated in the "Pilgrimage of Grace" broke out in Lincolnshire, precisely at the time when the king's commissioners were employed in the spoliation of Norton; and the subjoined papers give a curious account of the commencement of a simultaneous movement in Cheshire, which has been hitherto unnoticed. The commissioners were compelled to take refuge in a tower (of the abbey?); nearly three hundred men flocked to the abbot's assistance, and more were expected to rise, but this incipient insurrection was quelled by the promptness of the sheriff.

The other papers contain a royal warrant for the execution of the abbot and canons, addressed to the sheriff and to sir William Brereton of Brereton[g], then deputy-chamberlain, which, in consequence of the amnesty granted by the duke of Norfolk to the rebels in Yorkshire, was respited for a time by the interference of sir William Brereton. No authentic document has occurred to shew whether the abbot of Norton had the benefit of Henry's general ratification of this amnesty, or whether he shared the fate which certainly befell the abbots of Whalley, Salley, and other northern ecclesiastics, and is said to have befallen the abbot of Vale Royal[h].

asserteninge what danger they wearin, and desyred me to com to assyst them, or else they weare never lyke to come thence; wch lettore came to me about 9 of the clock in the same night, I came thether wth suche of my loueres and tenants as I had neare about me, and found diueres fyeres made theare, as well wthin the gates as wthout. And the sayd abbot had caused an oxe and other vittalles to be kylled and prepared for suche his company as he had then thear: and it was thought in the morowe after he had come forthe to have had a greate number moare, notwthstanding I vsed pollessy and cam sudenly vppon them, so that the company that weare theare fledd, and some of them took pooles and wateres, and it was so darke that I could not fynd them, and it was thought yf the matter had not byn quikly handled, it wold haue growne to further inconvenience, to what danger, God knoweth: howbeit I took the abbot and thre of channones, and brought them to the kyngs castell of Halton, and thear comytted them to ward to the constable, to be kept as the kyngs rebellious, vpon payne of a thousand pounds: and afterward sawe the sayd comyssioners wth their stuffe convayed thense, and William Perker, the kyngs servant, who is appoynted to be the king's fermore their, to be restored to his possession, whearfoare it maye like yo'r good lordshipe that the kyngs grace may have knoledge hearof, and that his pleasure maye be forther knowne theirin, wch I shalbe alwayes redy and glad to accomplishe to the vttermost of my powere, as knowethe our Lord God who euer preserve yo'r good lordshipe wth muche honor. At Dutton the xii of Octobet an'o 1536, by yo'r assured

To the right honorable and my singuler good lord s'r Thomas Audley, knight, lord chanseler of England, thes be deliuered. — PE'RUS DUTTON, kt.

II. p. 53.

By the kyng Henry the 8th to direct to s'r Peerce Dutton to hang vp the Abbot and others of Norton in Cheshire.

Trusty and welbeloued we greete yo' well, and have as well seene the letters writene from you s'r Peares Dutton to our right trusty and welbeloved counselore sir Thomas Audley, knight, our chanselore of England, declaring the treaterous demeanore of the late abbot and chanones of the monastery of Norton, vsed at the being theare of our comissyoneres after the suppressyon therof, and yo'r wisdome, pollesy, and good endevore vsed for the apprehensyon of the same, for the whiche we give vnto you our right harty thanks, and shall vndoubtedly consider yo'r faythefull service therin, to yo'r singuler reivyn and comforte hearaftere, as other letteres written from yo' s'r William Brearton to our right trusty and right welbeloved counselere the lord Cromwelle, keeper of our privie seall, towchinge the same mattere, for yo'r good endevores also therin and wee geve vnto yo' our right harty thanks: for answer whearvnto ye shall vnderstand that forasmuche as it apperethe that the sayd late abbot and channones have most trayterously vsed them selues agaynst vs and our relme, our pleasure and comaundemente is, that yf this shall fully appeare to yo' to bee true that then yo' shall emediately vppon the r'ght hearof, withoute any manor further delaye, cause them to be hanged as most arrante traytores in suche sondrey places as ye shall thinke requisete for the terible example of all otheres herafter; and hearin faylle ye not traville w'th suche dexterety as this matore maye be fyneshed w'th all possyble dilligense. Gevene vnder our sygnete at our castell of Wyndesore, the xxth of October the xxviijth yeare of our reyne, an'o 1536.

To our trusty and welbeloued servant s'r Pearse Dutton, and s'r William Brearton, knights, and to every of them.

III. P. 54.

I com'end me to yo', and have receaved a lettere from the erle of Shrewesbury the kyngs leefetenante, the earle of Rutland, and the earle of Huntyngdon, by the hands of one Barwick heralde, in thes words, My very good lord we hartely recomend vs vnto yo'r good lordshipe, and whear my lorde of Norfolke, and we that be heare have stayed the com'ones of Yorkshire, so that every man is sparpeled and retired whom vnto their houses, and my sayd lord of Norfolke departed vnto the kings grace, and as wee be informed fro my lord Darcy, yo'r lordshipe w'h yo'r retenewe bathe appoynted vppon Mondaye next comynge to be at Whalley abbey, my lord the premisses consydered that althing is well stayd wee desyre and praye yo' and neverthelesse in the kyng's nam charg yo' that ye sparpele yo'r company w'thout doing any horte or molestac'on to the sayd com'ones or any of them, and that ye faylle not hearof as yo' will answer vnto the kyngs highenes at yo'r perrell, and oure Lord have yo'r lordship in his gouernnance. Writen at Donkestore, the 28 of October. Wherfoare ye with yo'r companyes maye departe whom to yo'r owne howses, and to be redy to serve the kyng when ye shalbe com'aunded, and I shalbe a meane to the kynges grace to consyder yo'r paynes, costes, and good mynde, that ye have byn at to serve his grace. Writen at Preston the xxxth daye of October 1536.

To my righte welbeloved s'r Perse Dutton, knighte, sherrefe of Cheshire. — Yo' louinge frend, E. DERBY.

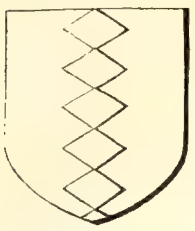
IV. P. 55.

My duty loely remembred, thes to aduertes yo'r good lordshipe when I heartofoare receaved the kyngs most dead (sic) letteres of comaundement and high plesure to me and s'r William Brearton, knighte, in thes partes deputy chamberleyne, directed, of and consernyng the tretorous demeanor of the late abbot and chanones of the monastery of Norton, by them vsed at their late beinge theare of his graces comyssyoneres after the suppressyon thereof, as moare at large maye appeare vnto yo'r good lordshipe by a coppy of the same his gracyous comaundement heare inclosed, and by virtue therof incontynently after we had receaved his sayd graces commaundement, we appoynted a shorte daye then enshuinge for the execussyon of the same his graces comaundemente, according to the contents therof to have byne done, albeit immediately after, and befoare the sayd daye assygned, we receaved sondrey lettores to vs directed from the earle of Darby, mencioning in effect a lettore from the earlle of Shrewesbury, leefetenant vnto the kyngs grace, the earlles of Ruteland and Huntyngdon, touching that the duke of Norfolke and they had stayed the comones of Yorkeshir, charging the sayd earlle of Darby, in the kyngs gracious name to sparpolle his company w'thout doing any horte or molestacion to the sayd comones or any of them, as moare at large shall appeare vnto yo'r good lordshipe by the coppyes of one of the same lettores to me directed, hearin also enclosed; and thearvppon in consyderacion of the same their doing, we contynued and respeted the accomplyshemente of the kyngs sayd gracyous comaundemente vntyll his most gracyous forther pleasure to vs therin weare knowne, determenynge our selves to certefy his grace of the premesyes, and made our lettores certeffycate accordingly w'th my hand thearvnto subscribed, having the sayd euell doeres and offenderes in straite induranse of imprisonmente within his castell of Chestore, ther shurely to be kept to abide his graces pleasure; and afterwards the sayd s'r William Brearton denied that to sertefye, and I was allwayes redy to execute the same accordinge to the purport therof, what cause or meaninge he had so to refuse I knowe not: and for that that the kyngs said comaundement was to vs bothe joyntely directed to execute the same, I w'thout him in nowise coulld nor yet cane execute the same, wherfoare I wold be glade to have knolledge of his most gracious forther pleasure therin, that I maye followe the same as to my dutye appertaynethe, most meekely beseechinge your good lordshipe that I maye be acertened therof, and I shall praye to God for his highnes and yo'r good lordshipe longe to contynew. Atte Dutton the xxx daye of November 1536, By y'r owne

To the righte honorable and my singuler good lord my lord Prevy Sealle. — assured PERUS DUTTON, knight.

[g] Certainly *of Brereton*, from the previous execution of sir William Brereton *of the Malpas branch*, with whom this person has been often confounded.

[h] Willis states that the abbey was surrendered, and that the last abbot (or prior as he erroneously terms him) retired on a pension of xxiiii l. per ann. which he enjoyed in the reign of Mary. There can be little doubt of the surrender having been regularly made in the *first instance* by force of the statute 27 Hen. VIII. from circumstances mentioned in the correspondence subjoined, as well as from there being a minister's account of its revenues 28 Hen. VIII. along with the other small houses then surrendered. The augmentation office has however been searched in vain for a copy of the surrender, which would give the name of the last abbot, and of course ascertain the correctness of Willis's assertion that he was the same



The arms of the abbey of Norton were those of its founder, Gules, a pale fusillè Or. There is a drawing of the seal of the abbey (Harl. MSS. 2074, p. 224) but much too rude for engraving, which represents the Virgin in a sitting posture, crowned, holding a palm branch in her left hand, and the infant Jesus on the other arm, with a nimbus round the head, and a globe surmounted with a cross in the left hand. All the inscription is destroyed excepting two letters of the word NORTVNA.

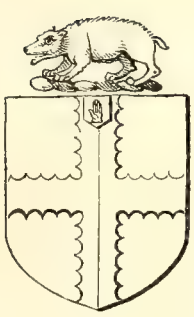
The subsequent descent of the manor of Norton and its dependencies has been brought down by sir Peter Leycester to 1667, and is continued to the present period by the annexed pedigree of the later generations of the Brooke family.

CONTINUATION OF THE PEDIGREE OF BROOKE OF NORTON.

From the information of the family, and sir F. Leycester's MSS.

ARMS. Or, a cross engrailed party per pale Gules and Sable.

CREST. On a wreath a badger passant proper.



Sir RICHARD BROOKE, of Norton priory, bart. died Feb. 1709-10, sheriff of Cheshire 1667. = FRANCES POSTHUMA, daughter of Thomas Legh, D. D. rector of Walton and Sephton, co. Lanc.

- 1. MARY, wife of Randle Wilbraham, of Townsend, esq. married Oct. 25, 1687, died 1739, æt. 75.
- 2. LETITIA, wife of Hen. Legh, of East Hall, esq. mar. 1701, bur. at Rosthorne Feb. 3, 1738.
- 3. FRANCES, wife of Sylvester Richmond, of Acton Grange, gent.
- 4. SARAH, died unmarried 1727.
- Sir THOMAS BROOKE, of Norton priory, bart. died 1737, aged 73, buried at Runcorn, sheriff of Cheshire 1720. = GRACE, daughter of Roger Wilbraham, of Townsend, esq. born Dec. 28, 1667, married July 12, 1688, died 1739, aged 72, bur. at Runcorn.
  - 2. HENRY, married ..... dau. of .. Hesketh, o. s. p.
  - 3. RICHARD, a captain in the army.
  - 4. GEORGE.
  - 5. LEGH BROOKE, A. M. fellow of Brasenose college, Oxford, and rector of Tarporley 1715.

FRANCES, and ALICE, died s. p. ELIZABETH, wife of Roger Wilbraham, of Townsend, esq. ma. at Trinity, Chester, Dec. 31, 1731, died Oct. 10, 1737.

1. RICHARD BROOKE, esq. eldest son and heir apparent, died before his father 1720. = MARGARET, daughter of John Hill, of Hawkstone, esq.

- 2. THOMAS BROOKE, M.A. rector of Walton, co. Lanc. and of St. Mary's in Chester, died 1757, æt. 64, bur. at Runcorn.
- 3. HENRY BROOKE, LL. D. professor of civil law in the univ. of Oxford.
- 4. ROGER BROOKE, of Liverpool, merchant.
- 5. PUSEY BROOKE, collector of the customs at Portsmouth, and surveyor gen. of Hants and Dorset.
- 6. JOHN BROOKE, marr. Eleanor, dau. of sir Roger Cave, of Stanford, kt. and relict of sir Holland Egerton, of Heaton, bart.

Sir RICHARD BROOKE, of Norton priory, bart. only son, and heir to his grandfather, died July 6, 1781, aged 63 years, buried at Runcorn, sheriff of Cheshire 1752. = FRANCES, daughter of Thomas Patten, of Bank, esq. died April 12, 1778, aged 47, buried at Runcorn.

- 1. MARGARET, wife of Thomas Blackburne, LL.D. warden of the collegiate church of Manchester, married in 1782.
- 2. LETITIA, wife of William Assheton, of Downham and Cuerdale, esq. married 1787.
- 3. FRANCES, wife of Robert Denison, of Leeds, esq. married 1783.
- Sir RICHARD BROOKE, of Norton priory, bart. died March 6, 1795, aged 42, bur. at Runcorn, sheriff of Cheshire 1787. = MARY, daughter of sir Rob. Cunliffe, of Saighton, bart. born at Liverpool, Aug. 4, 1761, mar. at Chester May 4, 1780.
  - 2. THOMAS BROOKE, esq. sheriff of Cheshire 1810, marr. at Norton, Dec. 31, 1787, Margaret, dau. of sir Robert Cunliffe, bart. who was born at Liverpool Feb. 16, 1763.

- 1. LOUISA, deceased.
- 2. Sir RICHARD BROOKE, of Norton priory, bart. born Aug. 18, 1785, sheriff of Cheshire 1817. = HARRIOT, daughter of sir Foster Cunliffe, bart. of Acton-park co. Denb. and of Saighton co. Cest. married at Gresford, Dec. 4, 1809.
- 3. THOMAS, lieut.-col. 1st guards.
- 4. MARY, deceased.
- 5. CHARLOTTE-FRANCES.
- 6. HARRIOT, deceased.
- 7. ROBERT, deceased.
- 8. MARY.

1. MARY. 2. HARRIOT. 3. JESSY. 4. CAROLINE-FRANCES. 5. RICHARD. 6. THOMAS.

The present mansion is a handsome and spacious quadrangular building, situated in low ground near the Mersey, occupying the site of the former priory: the estuary of this river forms a fine object on the right, and to the left of the view in front are the castle and rocks of Halton, which form a very striking feature in the prospect. Some of the ancient vaults of the priory, and an ornamented doorway leading to them, are preserved in the present edifice. The arches of the doorway are semicircular, resting on pillars with sculptured capitals, and enriched with chevronels, foliage, and other ornaments[i]. The vaults are much altered and subdivided, but consisted originally of groined arches sprung from short octagonal columns with capitals. In the garden is an antient gigantic figure of St. Christopher represented in the vignette subjoined to this account, which occurs in Buck's view of the priory taken in 1727, of which a reduced copy is also annexed[k].

A party of royalists laid siege to Norton priory in 1643, but were beat off by the family with considerable loss.

person with Thomas Brickett, who is proved by the pension roll to have been living long after the insurrection which followed the surrender, and to have enjoyed the pension in question. The point therefore must rest with the reader whether he will believe Willis's statement to be founded on actual documents, or on a conjecture arising from the greatness of the pension. He was apparently ignorant of the circumstances which render such an extension of Henry's mercy improbable.

[i] An engraving of it is given in the Magna Britannia of Messrs. Lysons. Among a variety of references appended to the notice of this abbey in Nasmith's edition of Tanner, is one which gives the name of the architect of the church; a citation of a deed of Eustace, son of John de Burgavil, granting pasture for a hundred sheep to Hugh de *Cathewie* (qu. if not a clerical error for Kekwic) on condition that he made a final end of building the church of Norton in all respects according to the first foundation of William Fitz-Nigel.

[k] See page 501.

MINISTER'S ACCOUNT, 28 HEN. VIII.[k]

Abbatia de Norton.

	£.	s.	d.
Scit. nuper abbatiæ cum terris dominicalibus	42	16	0
Firma prat. et pastur. quondam de terris dominicalibus	3	12	0
Redd. et firm. in Norton	22	3	4¼
Aston redd. et firm.	12	5	4
Aston juxta Sutton, reddit. assis.	0	2	0
Halton, reddit. et firm.	2	8	0
More, redd. et firm.	1	13	6
Preston, un. tenementum	0	7	0
Gyldon Sutton, redd. &c.	20	15	8
Civitas Cestrie, redd. assis.	0	15	8
Walton, molend. aquat.	1	0	0
Newton, terr. ten't. &c.	1	19	0
Deresbury, feod. firm. terr. &c.	0	9	0
Kekewyke, redd. ab ant. quo conc. ad inveniend. lampad. in dicto mon. de Norton	0	4	0
Stokcome, redd. 7 tenement.	9	19	1
Runcorne abbatis, tenement. &c.	3	1	4
Northwich, salin. &c.	3	5	8
Lachedenys, terr.	2	0	0
Netherpever, terr.	0	6	0
Budworth, Comberbach, Surlach, et Barneton — diversa premissa	17	2	8
Ludecan, redd.	0	10	0
Frodesham, redd.	0	18	4
Rowsthorne, un. mes.	0	16	0
Myllington, un. molend.	1	0	0
Wyntonley, un. mes.	1	10	0
Weryngton, redd. assis.	0	4	4
Bold, Penkerich, et Rowsiche — redd. assis.	0	1	0
Torbok, redd. terr.	0	6	8
Stotfeld Shawe, redd. terr.	0	4	0
Oldgreve jux[a] Lymne, redd. terr.	0	3	4
Sawarby, elemosina	1	10	0
Runcorne, rectoria	50	15	0
Budworth, rectoria	82	2	8
Porc. decim. garb. de Gyldon Sutton	2	0	0
Decim. garb. de Halfeld et Sutton ultra Mersey, Lanc.	2	0	0
Halton Mede, Halfeld, et Astmorefeld, — decim.	0	5	0
Pyrton, Oxon. rectoria	26	0	0
Donyngton, Linc. rectoria	20	0	0
Burton Stather, Linc. rectoria	6	0	0
Penc'ones	1	2	0
Vend. bosc. null.			
P'quis cur. null.			
S'ma tot. recepti £343 13s. 7¼			

Pensions paid in 1556 to the surviving Canons of the dissolved Abbey.

Com. Cestrie.

Norton nuper mon.

Ffeod.

Prenobilis viri Edwardi comit. Derb. capit'lis sen'li omn. possess. d'co nup. mon. p'tin. p. ann. lxs.

An'tas.

Joh'es Birkenhed p. ann. xxvis. viiid.

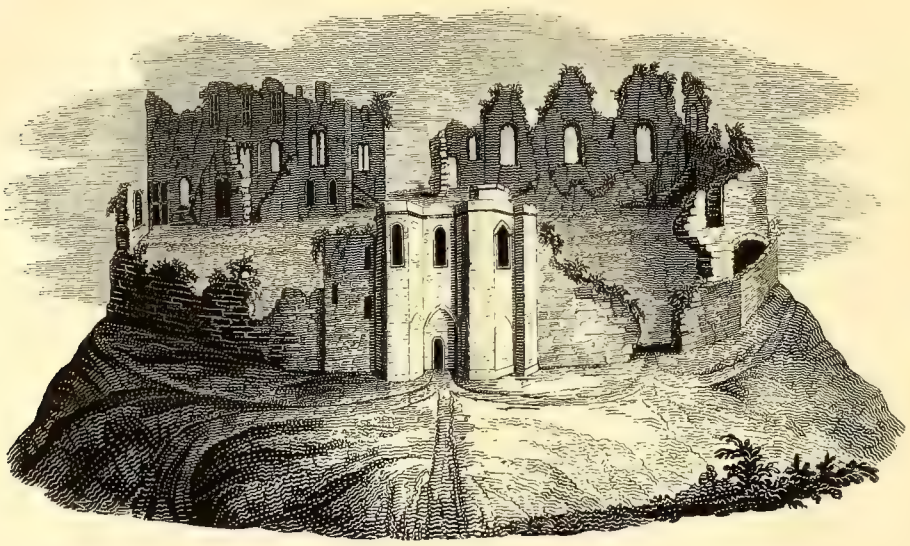
Penc.

Will'm Boyes p. ann. cs.

Thome Bricket p. ann. xxiiij li.

[k] Communicated by John Caley, esq. F. S. A. from the records of the Augmentation Office.





HALTON.

(Leycester.)

This town in common pronunciation is called Hauton, and is as much as "a town upon a hill;" for hawe and howe is an old English word for a hill: howbeit, in our Norman way of writing it is usually written Halton; in Doomsday-book it is written Heletune.

Here is yearly a fair kept on the feast of the nativity of St. Mary, which is the eighth day of September, and hath been very anciently; for I find it mentioned in an old deed made towards the latter end of the reign of Henry the Third. Lib. C. fol. 164, b.

It is now a poor town or village, and the inhabitants that have any lands of inheritance there, are all copyholders to the king as baron of Halton, save two small cottages now, 1666, in possession of John Jackson and Richard Jennings, which are of the fee of St. John of Hierusalem.

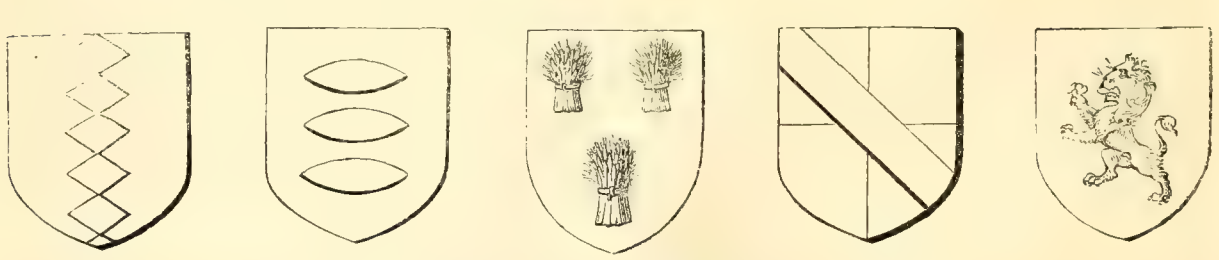
The Castle was built by the barons of Halton presently after the Norman conquest, and by degrees repaired and enlarged; who being seated here, flourished for a long time, and were Constables of Cheshire in fee, that is, to them and their heirs by descent; as it were, after the manner of lord high constables of England, so were the barons of Halton to the earls of Chester; and in their ancient charters did always stile themselves by the title of [constabularius Cestriæ] constables of Cheshire; and were the highest in place and dignity next to the earl himself, and above all the other barons of Cheshire.

In the reign of Henry the Third their posterity became earls of Lincoln: and upon the death of Henry Lacy earl of Lincoln, 1310, all his lands and honors came to the earl of Lancaster with Alice his daughter and heir in marriage: and at last Henry of Bolingbroke, son of John of Gaunt duke of Lancaster, was so great a subject, and so popular, that he drew unto his part most of the nobility of England, and thereby most traiterously and rebelliously deposed Richard the Second, and made himself king of England by the name of Henry the Fourth.

So was the barony of Halton annexed to the crown.

All which will better appear by the following history of these eminent barons of Halton, till this barony came to the crown.

In this town of Halton was formerly a chappel of ease within the parish of Runcorne, situated near to the castle, as I well remember the same 1625, but it is now totally in decay, 1666.



Barons of Halton.

I. Nigell[a], the first baron of Halton after the coming in of the Normans: the ancient roll saith thus:— Cùm Hugone comite venit quidam nobilis, nomine Nigellus; et cùm isto Nigello venerunt quinque fratres,

[a] The coat usually assigned to this Nigell is, Gules, a pale fusillè Or, but the modern practice of the Heralds' College assigns him sometimes three, and sometimes four fusils in pale. His descendants (the *Constables* of the earldom) assumed as an official coat the arms of Randle Blundeville, Azure, three garbs Or; and used also after their connection with the Lacies lords of Blackburnshire the bearing of that house, viz. quarterly, Or and Gules, a bend Sable. The lion Purpure in a field Argent, the last coat adopted by the barons of Halton, is supposed to have been introduced by John de Lacy. The successive coats are given above.

videlicèt, Hudardus, Edardus, Wolmerus, Horswine, et Wolfaith: dictus verò comes Cestriæ dedit præfato Nigello baroniam de Halton, ad quam pertinent novem feoda militum, et dimidium, et quarta pars unius feodi, et quinta pars unius feodi, nomine constabularii Cestriæ; et fecit eum mareschallum suum, ità quod quandò dictus Hugo comes exercitum suum mitteret in Walliam, dictus Nigellus et hæredes sui in eundo præcederent, et in redeundo cùm exercitu ultimi remanerent, lib. C. fol. 84, et ob hanc causam dedit præfatus Hugo comes dicto Nigello duo feoda militum in Englefeld [b] citrà Rothland; et illam terram tenuerunt præfatus Nigellus et hæredes sui usquè ad tempus Rogeri Hell. Monasticon Anglicanum, 2 pars, pag. 187.

This Nigell, if we may believe Pecham in his Compleat Gentleman, pag. 189, was the son of Ivo (vicecomes or governor of Constantia in Normandy) by Emme, sister to Adam earl of Bretagne. Sed quære.

Nigellus vice-comes Constantiensis in Normanniâ cœnobium sancti Salvatoris construxit: Monasticon, 2 pars, pag. 950, b. He killed the forces sent into Normandy by king Ethelred, as they came on shore out of their ships, about the year 1004. Willielmus Gemeticensis, lib. 4, cap. 4. Quære if of this family.

The office of Constable of Cheshire was an office of especial trust, as in whom was reposed the charge and disposing of all the soldiers, horse, armor, and other provision for war, through the whole county: we now call the like office lord-lieutenant of Cheshire: and I do conceive that William, son of this Nigell, was the first that was made constable of Cheshire.

Certain it is, this Nigell baron of Halton had two sons, William and Richard, as appears by the charter of the foundation of the abby of St. Werburge in Chester, by Hugh Lupus [c] 1093, and also the charter of confirmation to the said abby by earl Richard [d], 1119. Unto both which charters these two brothers are witnesses.

II. William, son of Nigell, was the second baron of Halton, and constable of Cheshire.

Anno 1086. I find in Doomsday-book that this William held these towns in Cheshire under Hugh earl of Chester, to wit,

In Cestre Hundred.
Newton.
Lee, one-half.
Bruge, one-half.

In Dudestan Hundred.
Clutton.

In Riseton Hundred.
Barrow.

In Wilaweston Hundred.
Neston, one-half.
Rabie, one-half.
Capeles, id est, Capenhurst.
Berneston.

In Mildest-vich Hundred.
Goostrey, one-half.
Lache.

In Hamstan Hundred.
Over-Alderley, one-half.

In Bucklow Hundred.
Warburton, one-half.
Millington.
Knotsford.
Over-Tabley.
Nether-Pever, one-half.
Tatton, one-half.

In Tunendon Hundred.
Halton.
Weston.
Aston.
Norton.
Endley.
Dutton, a part only.
Little Legh.
Aston juxtà Budworth.
Great Budworth.
Whitley.



[e] This William Fitz-Nigell founded a priory at Runcorne, anno Domini 1133, 33Hen.I. Monasticon Anglicanum, 2 pars, pag. 187.

He gave Newton near Chester to the monastery of St. Werburge in Chester, together with the service of Hugh son of Hudard (that was Hugh de Dutton) of four oxgangs of land, and the service of Wiceline of two oxgangs, anno 1119. Vide supra, pag. 117. (p.17.)

William Fitz-Nigell, constable of Cheshire, died about the end of Henry the First's reign, and was buried at Chester. He had issue William constable junior; Agnes, married Eustace Fitz-John, a great baron of the realm; and Maud, married Aubert de Grelley. Monasticon Anglicanum, 2 pars, pag. 798, 799. Lib. B. pag. 202, num. 18.

III. William constable of Cheshire, junior, son of William, was the third baron of Halton.

He removed the canons of Runcorn to Norton, as may appear by this deed, which I find copied out, with many others belonging to Norton priory, in a long parchment roll, of a very ancient character, remaining among the evidences at Dutton, 1665.

In nomine Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti, Amen. Ego Willielmus constabularius Cestriæ, filius Willielmi constabularii, filii Nigelli, do et concedo ecclesiæ sanctæ Mariæ de Norton, et canonicis ibidèm Deo regularitèr servientibus, eandem Nortonam in elemosynam cùm omnibus ad eam pertinentibus, in nemore, cùm forestâ et warrennâ, in plano, in agris, in pascuis, in aquis. Et rogatu et consilio Rogeri Cestrensis episcopi, et consilio hominum meorum, muto habitationem canonicorum de Runcornâ in Nortonam: quam Nortonam do et concedo canonicis in elemosynam et escambium trium carucarum terræ in Stannings, et unius carucatæ et dimidii in Astona; et in escambium totius Runcornæ, prætèr ecclesiam et quatuor bovatas terræ et unam piscariam quæ vocatur pulceorpa, quæ ad ecclesiam ipsius Runcorne pertinet, quæ ecclesia prædictorum canonicorum est: do etiàm eis et concedo molendinum de Haltonâ, et medietatem omnium piscariarum quæ ad Haltonam pertinent: communitatem etiàm

[b] Vel circa. P. L. [c] Vide supra, pag. 109. (p. 12.) P. L. [d] Vide pag. 117. (p. 17.) P. L.

[e] The seal given in the margin above is substituted for that given in the printed copy of Leycester's Antiquities, on the authority of a fac-simile drawing by sir Peter Leycester. Tabley MSS. Lib. C. 139, b. The charter to which it is appendant is the very curious one of which sir Peter Leycester has given an abstract, p. 476. It confirms the three earliest descents of the Dutton pedigree. Hoc sciant Franci e. Angli, e. o'nes Cristiani, q'od ego Will'm. fili. Nigelli, Ranulfi comitis co'stabilari, e. Will'm. parit. fili. meus, i. die illâ q'a visitavim. Hugone. filiu. Hodardi i. infirmitate sua apud Kekwic, reddidim. filio ej. Hugoni tota. terra. patris sui, qua'cunq. de me tenu't unqu'm ut illud de me e. filio meo firmit. co'cessu. teneret. Dedit mi. ipse Hugo fili. Hodardi lorica. sua. e. suu. dextrariu. ..... e. q'—da. e. filiu. ej. Hugo filio meo Will'mo palefridum quendam dedit e. nisum. e. huic rei testes ....d fili. Unfridi, Will'm. Capellan. Radulf. del Voil, Will'm. dapifer. Rob't. fili. ..... Condi et fr's ej. Rob't. fil. Picoti, Rannulfus Venator, Ricardus fil. ej', Rob't. ..... fili. Pet', Rob't. Burell, Walter fil. Wacelini, Gaufrid. Ulsari, Gilleb't. fili. m'.....el, Tomas fili. Pagani de Vilers, Ledolf. de Crocstun, Radulf. de Breartun, Oever de R....a, Roger dapifer. de Barua, Will'm. filiu. ej. W'lgrim, Pad. de Neuton, Ascherill de P'stun, Ricard. de Mora, e. cet'i q'i aderant.

In the possession of lady Kilmorey, 1649. O.

nemorum, pascuorum, et aquarum, ad Haltonam pertinentium, eis et hominibus suis concedo; et duas bovatas terræ in Haltonâ cùm unâ mansurâ; et medietatem totius piscariæ meæ de Thelwall, et unam bovatam terræ ibidèm cùm piscatore: et duas bovatas in Wydneis, cùm communitate nemorum et pascuorum, quæ ad Pultonam pertinent, sibi et hominibus suis in Wydneis manentibus: concedo et communitatem nemorum et pascuorum de Cuerdleiâ, et molendinum de Barrow, et duas partes dominicarum decimarum in eâdem villâ; et duas partes dominicarum decimarum in Suttonâ; et similitèr in Stanney, et in Rabie, et in Stanings; et unam mansionem in Cestriâ; et ecclesiam de Buddewurth, et ecclesiam de Dunintonâ, et decimam molendini ejusdem villæ, et unam carucatam terræ in dominio in eâdem villâ, et in ipsâ parochiâ Waver Toft, quod deputatur pro dimidiâ carucatâ terræ, in Leycestershiriâ; et ecclesiam de Radeclivâ, et quartam partem molendinorum, et decimas reliquarum trium partium in eâdem villâ; et ecclesiam de Cneshall, et decimam molendinorum quæ ad eandem villam pertinent, quæ sunt juxtà Sitellam; et decimam molendini de Alretonâ: et ecclesiam de Burtonâ in Lindeseiâ; et ecclesiam de Piritonâ in Oxenfordshirâ: omnia autèm, quæ ab hominibus meis data sunt, vel in posterùm danda sunt, pro salute animarum eorum concedo. Hæc autèm feci suggerente et confirmante Rogero Cestrensi episcopo, et consensu Ranulfi comitis junioris, pro salute Hugonis comitis, et Ricardi comitis, et Ranulfi comitis, et pro salute animæ meæ et uxoris meæ, et pro salute animæ patris mei et matris meæ, et fratrum, et sororum, et omnium antecessorum meorum et successorum. Hanc autèm elemosynam ità ab omnibus servitiis et consuetudinibus, placitis et querelis, liberam et solutam concedo, sicùt ulla elemosyna liberior et solutior concedi debet vel potest: quicunque verò hanc elemosynam adauxerit vel manutenuerit, per participationem illius ecclesiæ beneficiorum consequatur regna cœlorum: qui vero hanc in aliquo violaverit, vel infringere tentaverit, cùm Judâ et Pilato, cùm Dathan et Abyron, in inferno puniatur, nisi ad emendationem venerit. Testibus Willielmo capellano, Rogero de Angervillâ, Alfredo Humfridi filio, Nigello Ansgoti filio, Roberto Petri filio.—Lib. B. pag. 199, num. 1. This was made in the reign of king Stephen.

He gave also half of Raby in Wirrall to the abby of St. Werburge in Chester, as sustenance anciently given thereunto by his father: certum námque est (so run the words of the deed) quod pater meus Willielmus constabularius dedit dimidium de Raby, quod erat in feodo suo, domino abbati Ricardo, et ecclesiæ, pro tertiâ parte de Neston, quæ erat antiquitùs prebenda sanctæ Werburgæ.

This William is stiled nepos Walteri de Gant: Monast. 1 pars, pag. 143, and his sister Agnes stiled Agnes de Gant: lib. C. in the paper before fol. 84. By which it may seem that William son of Nigell married a sister of Walter de Gant, and daughter of Gilbert.

This William constable junior died in Normandy in the reign of king Stephen without issue; and so his inheritance was divided and shared between his two sisters and heirs. Lib. C. fol. 85, b.

His seal had the impression of a griffin, with a serpent or snake sucking at the breast of the griffin.

IV. Eustace Fitz-John, in right of Agnes his wife, was the fourth baron of Halton; to whom Randle the Second, sirnamed Gernouns, earl of Chester, restored totum honorem qui fuit Willielmi filii Nigelli constabularii Cestriæ, in rebus et dignitatibus omnibus; et ipsum Eustachium constituisse hæreditariè constabularium, et supremum consiliarium post me supèr omnes optimates et barones totius terræ meæ: ea proptèr volo et firmitèr præcipio, desicùt ei rectum suum reddidi, et donavi et concessi constabulariam, et honorem integrum constabulariæ Cestriæ et totius terræ meæ, quòd in omnibus ei rationabilitèr intendatis sicut corpori meo; as the very words of the charter, made in the reign of king Stephen, do run: the original hereof, Selden in his Titles of Honor, pag. 688, tells us he hath seen, remaining (as I conceive) in Cotton's library at Westminster in London. It is also upon record in one of the couchir books in the dutchy office at Gray's-Inn, London, tom. 1, fol. 41, a, comitatus Cestriæ, num. 2, which I have transcribed at large in this book suprà, pars 3, pag. 160.

This Eustace was son of John Monoculus, so called because he had but one eye; which makes Hoveden to call Eustace, luscus et proditor nequam, a wicked traitor with one eye, because his father had but one eye, p. 483, where he tells us that this Eustace defended the castle of Malton in Yorkshire against king Stephen, anno 1137, 2 Steph.

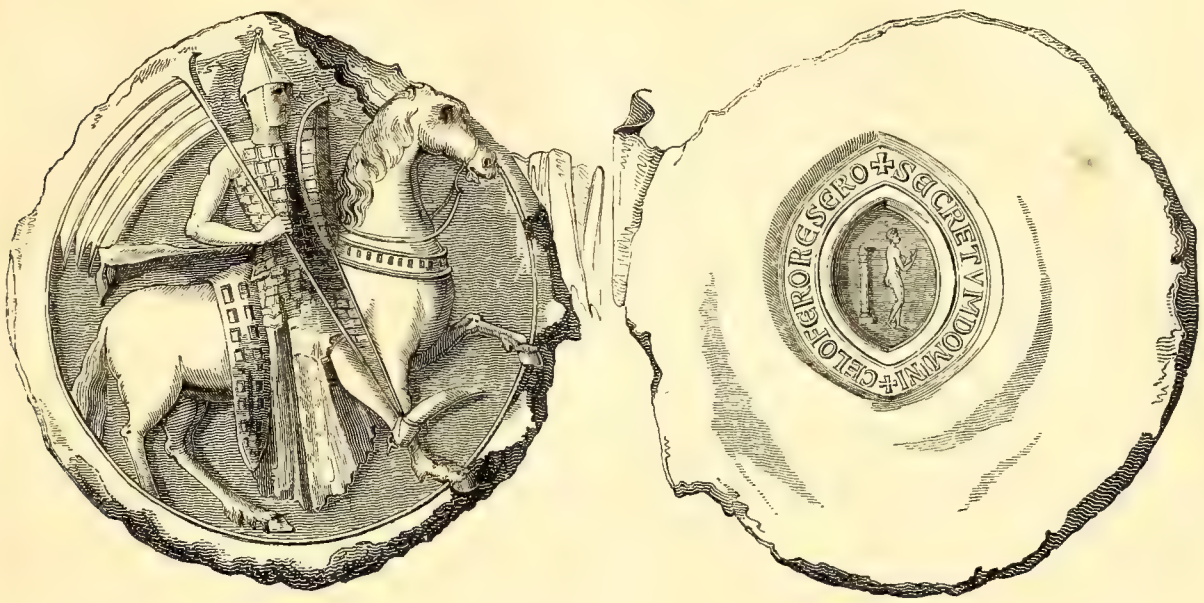
Johannes Monoculus was brother to Serlo de Burgo sivè de Pembroke. This Serlo built Knaresburough castle in Yorkshire; who dying without issue, his inheritance descended to this Eustace Fitz-John: Monasticon Anglicanum, 2 pars, pag. 801. Johannes Monoculus and Serlo were both sons of Eustace, a Norman.

Eustace Fitz-John, and nephew and heir to Serlo, had two wifes: Beatrix, sole daughter and heir of Ivo de Vescy, was the first wife of Eustace, by whom he had the baronies of Malton and Alnwick, and by her had issue William de Vescy, who assumed the sir-name and arms of Vescy, which his posterity retained. Monasticon, 2 pars, pag. 801.

Agnes, sister and coheir to William constable of Cheshire the younger, was second wife of Eustace Fitz-John; by whom he had issue Richard constable of Cheshire: Monasticon, 2 pars, pag. 799. Which Agnes, with Eustace her husband, founded a nunnery at Watton in Yorkshire. Ibid. pag. 798, 799.

Eustace Fitz-John (saith Pecham in his Compleat Gentleman, pag. 189) by the consent of Agnes his first wife founded the monastery of Watton in Yorkshire; and by the consent of Beatrix his second wife founded the abbies of Malton and Alnwick, and the hospital of Broughton: where he calls Agnes first wife of Eustace, contrary to Cambden in his Britannia, pag. 588, in Yorkshire; and to Monasticon, 2 pars, pag. 801, where Agnes is said to be the second wife, and so probably she was.

This Eustace Fitz-John was slain in battle against the Welsh, together with Robert Curcy, and many others, 3 Hen. II. 1157. Stow in his Annals. And Willielmus Neubrigensis, lib. 2, cap. 5, pag. 100, speaking of this battel with the Welsh, saith—Ibique Eustachius Johannis filius, vir magnus et grandævus, atquè inter primos Angliæ proceres divitiarum et sapientiæ titulis refulgens, cùm Roberto de Curcy æquè nobili viro aliisque pluribus interiit.



V. Richard constable of Cheshire[f], son of Eustace and Agnes, succeeded his father in the barony of Halton.

In the beginning of the reign of Henry the Second he held one knight's fee in Smathe in the county of York: ex libro rubro Scaccarii Westmonasteriensis.

He married Albreda, or Awbrey, daughter and heir of Robert de Lizours, and sister by the mother, id est half-sister, to Robert Lacy baron of Pomfret castle in Yorkshire, commonly called Pontefract, who made her his heir also, because he had no other so near allied unto him: in whose right[g] her posterity enjoyed sexaginta feoda militum, sixty knight's fees, of the honor of Pomfret: undè illa, post Roberti de Lacy mortem, utrámque hereditatem, fraternam de Lacy, et paternam de Lizours occupavit. These are the words of the book of Stanlaw monastery, saith Cambden in his Britannia, pag. 566, of the last edition, printed 1607.

And here I cannot pass by the mistake of Pecham in the place before cited, where he calls this Aubrey daughter of Eudo de Lizours, when I find her father's name plainly recorded to be Robert de Lizours, in a fine levied at Winchester 21 die Aprilis, 5 Rich. I. 1194. Couchir-book in the dutchy office at Gray's Inn, tom. 2, pag. 110. Honor sivè soca de Bolingbroke, num. 1. Of which fine I shall have occasion to speak more fully when I come to Roger Lacy, the seventh baron of Halton. See also Monasticon Anglicanum, 2 pars, p. 188, lineâ 18, a.

Richard Fitz-Eustace had issue by Aubrey his wife, John, who succeeded constable of Cheshire; Robert the Hospitaller, id est, of the hospital of St. John of Hierusalem in England, the grand priory being at Jerusalem; Mary[h], married Robert de Aldford; and Awbrey, married to Henry Bysset. Lib. C. fol. 85, b, et le paper antè, fol. 66, c.

Pecham tells us of another son, called Roger, lord of Warkworth in Northumberland, from whom are descended the ancient barons of Clavering, the baron Evers, and sir John Clavering of Caloley in Northumberland: but quære of this Roger, whether he were the son of this Richard Fitz-Eustace; I find another family called Constables, descended from the Constables of Glocester; and that Milo Constable had issue Roger, Henry, Walter, Matthew, and William. Monasticon, 2 pars, pag. 66. Sed quære.

Richard Fitz-Eustace was dead before 24 Hen. II. 1178, but I find not the precise year when he died.

Aubrey his widow afterwards married William Fitz-Williams, and had issue William. Monasticon, 1 pars, pag. 831, et lib. C. fol. 64, g.

VI. John, constable of Cheshire, son and heir of Richard and Awbrey, succeeded his father, and was the sixth baron of Halton.

He founded the abby of Stanlaw in Wirral in Cheshire, anno Domini 1178, 24 Hen. II. in these words.—

Universis sanctæ matris ecclesiæ filiis,——Johannes constabularius Cestriæ salutem. Sciatis me dedisse et hâc præsenti chartâ meâ confirmasse Deo, et sanctæ Mariæ, et abbati atque monachis de Stanlawe, ad construendam abbathiam ordinis Cisterciencis, ipsum locum Stanlawe; quem, mutato nomine, Benedictum Locum vocari volumus: et villam unam, quæ vocatur Stanney; et alteram villam, quæ vocatur Maurice-Aston; cùm omnibus pertinentiis——liberas et quietas ab omni terreno servitio, et seculari exactione, pro salute animæ meæ, et patris mei, et matris meæ, et uxoris meæ, et omnium antecessorum et hæredum meorum, in puram et perpetuam elemosynam. Concessi quoque eis in perpetuam elemosynam quietantiam tolnei, in emptione in venditione omnium rerum suarum per totam terram meam; necnòn et quietantiam tolnei de proprio blado suo in molendinis meis: dedi etiàm eis messuagium unum in villâ Cestriæ, cùm omnibus ædificiis suis, quod habui juxtà ecclesiam sancti Michaelis,—&c. Et quandò ego et hæredes mei voluerimus, in domo prænominatâ placita nostra tenebimus, et ad expensas nostras hospitabimus—anno ab incarnatione Domini 1178. Hujus autèm donationis testes sunt isti, Robertus decanus de Donington, Nicolaus parsona de Marnaham, Radulfus sacerdos de Sallowe, Simon sacerdos de Eston, Gregorius sacerdos de Castello, Galfridus mo-

[f] The annexed seal of Richard constable of Chester, with its counter seal or secretum, in which a gem is introduced, is copied from an engraving of the original seal (preserved in the dutchy office) given in the Vetusta Monumenta, vol. I. pl. LIII.

[g] An account of one large portion of this estate, the honour of Clithero with its dependencies, which constituted the allotment of land on the Lacies settled at the Conquest, and which, after this marriage, passed for several ages with the barony of Halton, constitutes the subject of a work which it is superfluous to term one of the most distinguished ornaments of English Topography—the History of the Original Parish of Whalley.

It is no small compliment to sir Peter Leycester that the historian of Whalley, after retracing his steps on a subject so closely connected with this barony, professes his inability to detect a single error in his account of the constables of Chester. O.

[h] Alii hic Saram legunt: Monasticon, 2 pars, p. 188, sed perperam ut opinor. P. L.

nachus de Parco, Simon monachus de Combermere, Henricus Bysset, Johannes de Danvillâ, Martinus Angevinus, Hugo de Dutton, Johannes filius Thurstani,—&c. Lib. C. fol. 62, a. Also witnesses, Ricardus Fitton, Willielmus filius Ricardi, Robertus Venator, Adam de Dutton, Hugo ejus frater,—&c. Apud Dodyngton.

This abby was after translated to Whalley in Lancashire, 1296.

This John constable of Cheshire gave all Hield in Aston nigh Great Budworth to Methroso Punterling; rendring a Welsh lance yearly on St. Bartholomew's day, M. num. 1, which at this day belongs to Leycester of Tabley.

He married Alice, sister of William Mandevyle, by whom he had issue Roger constable of Cheshire, who assumed the sirname of Lacy; Eustace sirnamed de Cester; Richard de Cester, to whom his brother Roger gave the town of Moore in Cheshire, and after Richard became a leper, and was buried at Norton; Geffrey, another son; [i] Peter, another son; Alice, a daughter: lib. C. fol. 85, b, et fol. 62, b, c, d.

Anno Domini 1181, John constable of Cheshire, and Richard Peche [bishop of Coventry and Lichfield] were appointed governors of Ireland, and sent to keep Dublin, which Hugh de Lacy kept: for Hugh de Lacy was sent for into England by king Henry the Second, with whom the king was much displeased, because he had married the daughter of the king of Connaught without the licence of Henry the Second: Hoveden, pag. 611. Also Giraldus and Hollinshed.

This John constable of Cheshire had a clerk called William, an excellent astrologer, who in the year 1186 writ of the conjunction of the planets that year; whose words and opinion thereon, you may read in Hoveden, pag. 624.

John constable of Cheshire died at Tyre in the land of Jerusalem, anno Dom. 1190, 2 Rich. I. Hoveden, pag. 685.

VII. Roger Lacy constable of Cheshire, son and heir of John, succeeded his father, and was the seventh baron of Halton: he was sir-named Hell, for his fierce and magnanimous spirit.

He is the first of the barons of Halton who assumed the sir-name of Lacy; which name he retained after the possessions of Robert Lacy of Pomfret castle in Yorkshire accrewed to him; which Robert Lacy died anno 1194, and in the year following a fine was levied at Winchester between this Roger Constable and Awbrey his grandmother, wherein she settles on him the great inheritance which belonged to Robert Lacy, in these words.

Hæc est finalis concordia facta in curiâ domini regis apud Wintonam, 21 die Aprilis, anno regni domini regis Ricardi quinto, coràm domino rege, et Huberto Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, Willielmo Eliensi episcopo, domini regis cancellario, Hugone Dunelmensi, G. Roffensi episcopis, Willielmo de Sanctæ Mariæ ecclesiâ, Ranulpho comite Cestriæ, comite R. le Bigot, Willielmo Mareschallo, Gaufrido filio Petri, Hugone Bard, et aliis fidelibus domini regis qui tùnc ibi aderant: inter Albreiam de Lisores, et Rogerum constabularium Cestriæ, nepotem [k] suum, de totâ terrâ quæ fuit Roberti de Lasci: undè placitum fuit intèr eos in curiâ domini regis, scilicèt quòd prædicta Albreia, et hæredes sui, quietum clamaverunt prædicto Rogero et hæredibus suis totam prænominatam terram quæ fuit Roberti de Lascy: Et prædictus Rogerus concessit prædictæ Albred, quod teneat totam terram quæ fuit Roberti de Lisores patris ipsius Albred sinè aliquo retenemento totâ vitâ suâ, benè et in pace, per servitium quod ad illam terram pertinet; scilicèt, servitium feodorum octo militum: et post decessum suum, Willielmus filius præfatæ Albred (he was son of Awbrey by William Fitz-Williams) et hæredes sui terram illam tenebunt liberè et quietè per prædictum servitium de prædicto Rogero, et hæredibus suis, in feodo et hæreditate: prætereà præfatus Rogerus dedit prædictæ Albred viginti libratas terræ in Bardinton, quas ipsa Albred totâ vitâ suâ tenebit quietas ab omni servitio; et post decessum suum, Willielmus filius suus et hæredes sui eandem terram tenebunt de prædicto Rogero et hæredibus suis in feodo et hæreditate, per servitium feodi unius militis: et pro concessione harum viginti libratarum terræ, prædicta Albred continuò deliberavit et quietam clamavit prædicto Rogero villam de Hauton in Lindeseiâ cùm omnibus pertinentiis suis, quam in Dotem tenuerat. Couchir-book in the dutchy-office at Gray's-Inn, tom. 2. Honor sivè soca de Bolingbroke, num. 1, pag. 110. Lib. C. fol. 64, g.

This Roger is ranked by Hoveden, pag. 783, as the most eminent baron of the realm, and next after the earls among those great persons whom king John most doubted, and required to swear fealty to him by his commissioners, anno Domini 1199, upon the death of Richard the First; which they did upon condition that every of them should have their lands restored.

And the king restored unto Roger Lacy his castle of Pomfret, having first received his son and heir for a pledge: Hoveden, pag. 794, put out with other authors by sir Henry Savil, 1601.

He was one of those whom king John employed for the safe conduct of the king of Scotland unto the court of England, when the king of Scotland did homage to the king of England at Lincoln, presently after the coronation of king John, sub anno Domini 1200. Hoveden, pag. 811. And Roger Lacy is there again put down the first of all the barons of England, who were witnesses of the king of Scotland's homage; and where the chief of the nobility are named by Hoveden.

Anno Domini 1201. King John sent before-hand William Marshall earl of Strigvill, cùm centum militibus soldariis; and Roger Lacy constable of Cheshire, cùm aliis centum militibus soldariis, into Normandy, for the suppressing of his enemies. Hoveden, p. 819.

Milites soldarii, id est, stipendarii, stipendio retenti: so Spelman.

Anno 1204. Roger constable of Cheshire, vir magnificus et bellicosus, a most heroique and magnanimous champion, kept the castle de Rupe Andeliaci in Normandy, for king John, against the French, with such gallantry, that after all his victuals were spent, having been besieged almost a year, and many assaults of the enemy made, but still repulsed by him, he mounts his horse, and issues out of the castle with his troop into the midst of his enemies forces, chusing rather to die like a soldier than to be starved to death: he slew many of the enemy, but was at last with much difficulty taken prisoner: so he and his soldiers were brought prisoners to the king of France, where, by the command of the king, Roger Lacy was to be no strict prisoner[l], for his great honesty and trust in keeping the castle so gallantly. Mat. Paris, put out by Dr. Wats, pag. 211.

King John's letter to Roger Lacy, concerning the

[i] Dr. Whitaker conjectures this Peter "to have been Peter de Cestria, the long-lived rector of Whalley." Hist. of Whalley, 1st edit. 142. Sir Peter Leycester gives that rector a less honourable origin. "Petrus de Lascy *bastardus*, dictus etiam Petrus de Cestre, rector ecclesiæ de Whalley, 1249, (register of Whalley abbey) fol. 126, b." Tabley MSS. lib. C. 62, f. See also p. 513 following in the account of the second John de Lacy. O.

[k] Nepos here signifies a grandson, as properly the word ought; but very frequently in old deeds it is used for a nephew. P. L.

[l] Sub libera custodia detentus est, saith Paris; meaning (as I conceive) had liberty to go up and down at his pleasure, on his paroll or word. P. L.

keeping of the said castle, you may see among the Norman writers put out by Andrew du Chesne, and printed at Paris 1619, pag. 1059.

One other notable exploit of this Roger Lacy I find mentioned in the ancient roll of the barons of Halton[m]: when Randle earl of Chester, sir-named Blundevill, was besieged in Rothelent castle in Flintshire by the Welsh, this Roger gathers a tumultuous rout of loose and dissolute persons, players, minstrels, shoe-makers, and the like, and marched speedily towards the enemy. The Welsh, seeing a great multitude coming, raised their siege, and fled. The earl thus delivered confers the authority over all the loose idle persons in Cheshire upon his constable: and John, constable of Cheshire, son of the said Roger, confers the authority and rule over all the letchers and whores in Cheshire on Hugh Dutton of Dutton, as freely as he held the same of the earl, saving the right of the said John to him and his heirs. See the deed itself transcribed suprà, Pars 2, pag. 142.

Roger Lacy purchased from Robert Bushell the barony of Penwortham in Lancashire, to hold of John king of England, and his heirs, in capite; for which he acquitted the said Robert Bushell of 310 marks of silver to king John. Couchir-Book in the Dutchy-office at Grays-inn, tom. 1. fol. 79. b. com. Lancastriæ, num. 78.

This Roger gave the church of Rochdale in Lancashire, which belonged to the honor of Pomfret, unto the abby of Stanlaw: lib. C. fol. 61. h. and also the town of LittleWolneton: lib.C. fol.62.c. et in principio, fol. 12. d.

He gave also his moiety of Nether Pever cùm Little Pever, which belonged to the fee of Halton, unto Osbert de Wethale, rendring to him and his heirs the yearly rent of 6s. 8d. and by doing foreign service as much as belongeth to the twentieth part of a knight's fee: the original in my possession; and which rent of 6s. 8d. is at this day, 1666, paid to Halton by Leycester of Tabley for the same moiety.

Roger Lacy married Maud de Clare, lib. C. fol. 70. a. The original penès Towneley of Carre in Lancashire, June 24, 1657, and had issue John Lacy constable of Cheshire, afterwards earl of Lincoln.

Pecham, in his Compleat Gentleman, pag. 190, tells us of another son of Roger, called Robert Constable of Flamborough in Yorkshire, whose posterity assumed the sir-name of Constable: from which Robert in a direct line are descended sir William Constable of Flamborough, sir Philip Constable of Everingham, Christopher Constable, of Hatfield, esquire, James Constable, of Cliffe, esquire, John Constable, of Carthrop, esquire, Marmaduke Constable, of Kirby, esquire, —— Constable, of Wassam, esquire, sir John Constable of Dromandby, with many others then living, 1622.

I find mention indeed of Robert Constable of Flamborough, called also Robert son of the constable to the earl of Chester; Monasticon Anglicanum, 2 Pars, pag. 799. But whether son of Roger, is not manifest to me; but must leave it to Pecham's authority.

Nor can I here pass by the mistake of the ancient roll of the barons of Halton: lib. C. fol. 84, 85. Monasticon, 2 Pars, pag. 187. and several other old manuscripts there be of the same: in all which this Maud de Clare, wife of Roger Lacy, is said to be sister of the treasurer of York Minster. Now Bevoys de Clare, treasurer of York Minster, had no sister called Maud; for all the sisters are punctually reckoned up in the book of Tewksbery, as you may find them copied out by Vincent in his Corrections of Brook's Catalogue of Nobility, pag. 221, whereby it appears plainly, that those sisters also were all born after the death of Roger Lacy. Possibly in the old roll there may be an omission of a word; as where it is said—Sororem thesaurarii Eboracensis ecclesiæ, for Sororem patris thesaurarii Eboracensis ecclesiæ; or some other word. Quære.

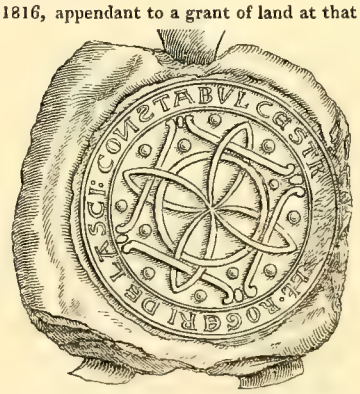
Anno Domini 1211, 13 Johannis regis, vir nobilis et miles egregius Rogerus Cestriæ constabularius vitam finivit: Mat. Paris, put out by Wats, pag. 230.

Anno 1211, obiit Rogerus de Lacy, in festo sancti Remigii (which is the first day of October), cui successit Johannes filius ejus, posteà comes Lincolniæ per uxorem suam: manuscript in Oxford library, among the books given by William Laud archbishop of Canterbury, noted G. 9. fol. 125. b.[n]

[m] Monasticon, 2 pars, p. 188.

[n] The annexed seal and secretum of Roger de Lacy, differing little from the original seal of this barony (see p. 507), are engraved from an original impression in white wax, in the possession of Mr. Thomas Sharp of Coventry 1816, appendant to a grant of land at that place, s. d.





In Dr. Whitaker's Whalley is a fine engraving of the seal of Roger de Lacy as above (excepting that a ribband is substituted, apparently by an error of the draughtsman, for the serpent), in one instance with the private seal here given, in another with a private seal consisting of a small roundel, circumscribed SIGILLUM SECRETE; the centre part representing a naked figure pressing a headless body with the right foot, and kneeling with the other knee upon him, and at the same time holding a heater shield on the left arm, and lifting up the head of the enemy with the right hand.

Dr. Whitaker observes that there is something evidently allusive to the temper of Roger de Lacy in these seals; in which every one must agree with him; but, with deference, may not the seal above given, copied from *an actual impression*, correct the learned author's conjecture with respect to the griphon being employed "in rending the body of some other animal," which was founded on *a drawing of the seal?* The device appears to be a serpent inflicting a mortal wound on the throat of the griphon, which was the badge of the native Princes of Wales, the great enemies of the earls of Chester.

The griphon seal occurs (Harl. MSS. 2064, 307) with the secretum of the headless body above-described, appendant to a grant from Roger de Lacy to Stanlaw abbey of lands near St. Michael's in Chester.

In other instances the fret is used for the principal seal: it once occurs in the same volume with an antique for a counter-seal, and again (if Randle Holmes' drawing may be credited) with a bearded head looking to the right, habited in a turban surmounted with a crown. It may, however, be doubted whether this last is not a corrupt representation of the counter seal of Roger de Lacy, given in Vetusta Monumenta, i. pl. LIV. viz. exhibiting an antique head circumscribed VIRGO EST ELECTUS A DOMINO. Q.



VIII. John Lacy constable of Cheshire, son of Roger, succeeded his father, and was the eighth baron of Halton.

He was one of those great persons of England whom pope Innocent the Third excommunicated for conspiring against king John, anno Dom. 1216. Mat. Paris, pag. 277. See also pag. 262.

Anno Domini 1218, there came to the siege of Damiata, a city in Egypt, many strangers out of divers parts of the world. Out of England came the illustrious Randle earl of Chester, with Saher earl of Winchester, and William earl of Arundel, and the barons Robert Fitz-Walter, John constable of Cheshire, William de Harecourt, with much company. Idem Paris, pag. 303.

This John had two wifes. The first was Alice, daughter to Gilbert de Aquila: she was buried at Norton abby.

Afterwards he married Margaret, daughter and heir, or co-heir at least, to Robert de Quency, eldest son of Saher de Quency earl of Winchester.

This Saher de Quency earl of Winchester was lord of Groby in Leycestershire, and died anno Domini 1220, as Mat. Paris saith. He married Margaret younger sister and co-heir to the fourth Robert earl of Leycester, called Robert Fitz-Parnell, and had issue Robert Quency, eldest son, who married Hawys fourth sister and co-heir to Randle sir-named Blundevill, earl of Chester and Lincoln, by whom he had issue Margaret, married to John Lacy aforesaid; Roger de Quency, second son of Saher, who succeeded his father in the earldom of Winchester°; and another Robert de Quency, third son, who married Hellen the widow of John the Scot earl of Chester; which Robert died anno Domini 1257, 41 Hen. III. in a torneament at Blie: so Mat. Paris. Also Hawys, daughter of Saher de Quency, married Hugh de Vere earl of Oxford; and Orabella, another daughter of Saher, married Richard son of William Harecourt, with whom her father gave Bosworth in Leycestershire in marriage: Burton's Antiquities of Leycestershire, p. 47. This was Harecourt of Stanton-Harecourt in Oxfordshire.

Hawys the widow of Robert de Quency, eldest son of Saher (which Robert died in the life-time of Saher his father) had the earldom of Lincoln given unto her by her brother Randle earl of Chester, scilicèt, quantum ad me pertinuit, ut indè comitissa existat, as the words of the deed do run. This was not long before Randle's death, who died at Wallingford 26 die Octobris, anno Domini 1232. 17 Hen. III. Vincent upon Brook, pag. 317.

And king Henry the Third, by patent dated at Northampton, 23 die Novembris, anno regni sui 17, 1232, granted the earldom of Lincoln to John Lacy, in these words:

Henricus Dei gratiâ rex Angliæ, dominus Hiberniæ, dux Normanniæ et Aquitaniæ, comes Andegaviæ: omnibus ad quos præsentes literæ pervenerint, salutem. Sciatis, quod ad instantiam Hawisiæ de Quency dedimus et concessimus dilecto et fideli nostro Johanni de Lascy constabulario Cestriæ, illas viginti libras, quas Ranulphus quondàm comes Cestriæ et Lincolniæ recepit pro tertio denario comitatus Lincolniæ, nomine comitis Lincolniæ; et quas prædictus comes in vitâ suâ dedit prædictæ Hawisiæ sorori suæ: habendas et tenendas, nomine comitis Lincolniæ, de nobis et hæredibus nostris, ipsi Johanni, et hæredibus suis qui exibunt de Margaretâ uxore suâ filiâ prædictæ Hawisiæ in perpetuum. Et in hujus rei testimonium has literas nostras patentes ei fieri fecimus. Teste meipso apud Northampton, 23 die Novembris, anno regni nostri decimo septimo. Couchir-Book in the Dutchy-Office at Grays-Inn, scilicèt tom. 2. Honor sivè soca de Bolingbroke, num. 10. pag. 500. Lib. C. fol. 66, w.

Thus was John Lacy, in right of his wife, made earl of Lincoln.

Some competition there was by this John, concerning the inheritance of Saher de Quency, earl of Winchester, and also of the inheritance belonging to Margaret his countess; for Saher had by deed formerly covenanted with Robert his son and heir, quòd infantes sui, qui procreabuntur ab ipso et Hawisiâ de Cestriâ uxore suâ, hæredes sint totius hæreditatis dicti Saheri et hæreditatis uxoris suæ comitissæ Margaretæ; et hoc legaliter tenendum affidavit. The original in possession of sir Simon Dewes, baronet, 1647. Lib. C. paper antè fol. 66.

But how Roger de Quency and John Lacy were agreed, appears by this fine following, 14 Hen. III. 1230.

Hæc est finalis concordia facta in curiâ Domini Regis apud Westmonasterium in octabis Sancti Michaelis, anno regni regis Henrici filii regis Johannis quarto decimo, coràm Thomâ de Mulet, Willielmo de Ralegh, Roberto de Lexington, Willielmo de Insulâ, Willielmo de London, magistro Roberto de Sherdelawe, justiciariis, et aliis domini regis fidelibus tùnc ibidèm præsentibus: inter Rogerum de Quency querentem, et Johannem de Lascy, constabularium Cestriæ, et Margaretam uxorem ejus, deforciantes, de hæreditate Saheri de Quency comitis quondàm Wintoniæ, in Kotelastan, Chennoure, Sudho, Aymbirye, Bukby, Gransete, Hardwyk, et Bradenham, cùm pertinentiis; et de hæreditate Margaretæ de Quency comitissæ Wintoniæ, scilicèt de medietate honoris Leycestriæ: undè placitum conventionis summonitum fuit intèr eos in eâdem curiâ, scilicèt quòd prædicti Johannes et Margareta recognoverunt omnes prædictas terras, et prædictam medietatem honoris Leycestriæ, cùm pertinentiis, et totam hæreditatem ipsius Saheri in Angliâ, Scotiâ, Flandriâ, et Normanniâ, et totam hæreditatem ipsius Margaretæ comitissæ Wintoniæ in Anglia et Normannia, esse jus ipsius Rogeri: et pro hac recognitione, fine, et concordia, idem Rogerus dedit et concessit prædictis Johanni et Margaretæ mannerium de Kingston, cùm omnibus pertinentiis in comitatu Dorsetiæ, et similiter totam terram cùm pertinentiis, quam Loretta quondàm comitissa Leycestriæ aliquandò tenuit nomine dotis in Wymburne, Blaneford, cùm tota foresta et chaceis de Wimburn-Holt, et cùm omnibus boscis et warrennis de Kingston, —excepto tenemento quod Nicolaus de Wilelegh tenuit: prætereà idem Rogerus recognovit et concessit prædictis Johanni et Margaretæ, maneria de Bradeham, de Granset, de Bukby, et de Hardewyck, cùm omnibus pertinentiis suis, sicut Hawisia (quæ fuit uxor Roberti de Quency) ea tenuit in dote; et homagium et totum servitium Matthæi Tinfin, et hæredum suorum, de feodo unius militis cùm pertinentiis in Winterflawe in comitatu Wiltshire: habendum et tenendum eisdem Johanni et Margaretæ, et hæredibus de corpore ipsius

° Lib. C. fol. 67, a. P. L.

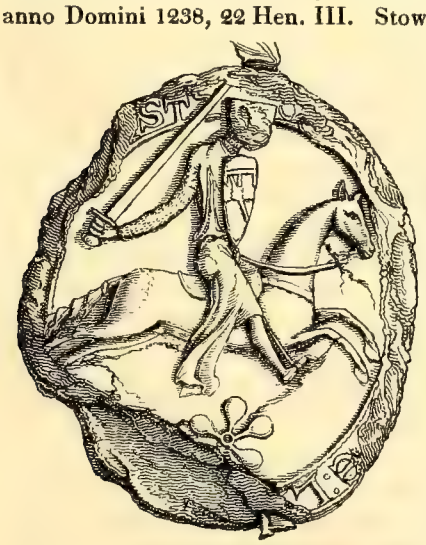
Margaretæ procreatis, de prædicto Rogero et hæredibus suis, faciendo indè servitium quinque militum pro omni servitio et exactione:—Et sciendum est, quòd si prædicta Margareta sinè hærede de corpore suo procreato decesserit, omnes prædictæ terræ cùm pertinentiis redibunt ipsi Rogero et hæredibus suis sinè ullo retenemento: salvis prædicto Johanni constabulario omnibus prædictis terris cùm pertinentiis tenendis tota vita sua: Couchir-Book in the Dutchy Office, tom. 2. Comitatus Dorset. num. 10. Lib. C. fol. 66, x.

Henry the Third gave to this John Lacy the manors of Colingham and Berdsey, undè abbas de Kirkstall nobis reddidit per annum 90 libras de firma, donèc ei dederimus rationabile escambium ad valentiam eorundem manneriorum in escaetis vel wardis—Datum apud Aurebel, 17 die Julii, 14 Hen. III. (1230.) Ibidèm, tom. 2. Honor sivè soca de Bolingbroke, fol. 22, num. 46.

Anno Domini 1233, 18 Hen. III. John Scot earl of Chester, and John Lacy earl of Lincoln, were by Peter bishop of Winchester, for the bribe of a thousand marks, drawn to the king's party, who before were confederat with Richard earl Marshal against the King. Mat. Paris.

About the same year, 1233, John, sir-named the Scot, earl of Chester and Huntingdon, gave to John Lacy earl of Lincoln and constable of Cheshire, ten knights' fees in England, illa scilicèt quæ de me tenuit, et antecessores sui de antecessoribus meis tenuerunt (this was the service for the ancient barony of Halton in Cheshire), for the service of half a knight's fee, to be done by him and his heirs, for all service to the said John Scot and his heirs. Testibus domino Henrico de Audidelegh, domino Willielmo de Cantilupo, domino Ricardo Phiton tùnc justiciario Cestriæ, &c. Couchir-Book in the Dutchy-Office, tom. 1, fol. 49, a. Comitatus Cestriæ, num. 24. Lib. C. fol. 65, s.

John Lacy had issue by Margaret his second wife, Edmund Lacy; and Maud, a daughter, married to Richard de Clare, earl of Clare, Glocester, and Hartford, anno Domini 1238, 22 Hen. III. Stow, in his Annals.



Anno 1240, 24 Hen. III. die sanctæ Mariæ Magdalenæ, scilicèt undecimo calendas Augusti, died John earl of Lincoln, after a long and tedious sickness. Mat. Paris, p. 533.[p]

Margaret countess of Lincoln, afterwards married Walter Marshall, earl of Pembroke, which Walter died without issue 29 Hen. III. 1245. Mat. Paris; also, Vincent upon Broke.

But Margaret survived both her husbands, and then was stiled,—Domina Margareta comitissa Lincolniæ et Pembrochiæ, in all her charters. Lib. C. fol. 66, y. Living 33 Hen. III.

I find mention in the book of Whalley, fol. 126, b. of one Peter de Lascy, a bastard, called also Peter de Cester, rector of Whalley church in Lancashire, 1249; but whether bastard-son of this John Lacy, I cannot positively affirm.

[q]IX. Edmund Lacy, constable of Cheshire, son and heir of John Lacy earl of Lincoln, succeeded his father, and was the ninth baron of Halton.

His mother Margaret enjoyed the earldom of Lincoln while she lived, by whom it came; and she survived Edmund her son, who was ward to the king.

And howbeit Vincent upon Brook, pag. 318, 319, cites a record out of the Close Rolls, to prove that this Edmund, by way of recitation, had tertium denarium comitatus Lincolniæ; yet certain it is, he was never stiled, in any of his own chartes, by the title of Comes Lincolniæ, but onely Edmundus Lacy, constabularius Cestriæ. Lib. C. fol. 67, c. et fol. 1, f. Sometimes sir Edmund Lacy onely. Lib. C. fol. 67, b.

Yet Matthew Paris tells us, that in the beginning of May, 1247, two girls of Provence in France were, by the providence of Peter of Savoy, married unto two very noble young gentlemen, Edmund earl of Lincoln and Richard de Burgo, whom king Henry the Third had educated for some few years in his own court; the king himself staying at Woodstock from the twenty-eighth of April to the 1st of May, for the accomplishment thereof. Concerning which marriages there was much murmuring through the kingdom, because those strange ladies were married (as it was said) contrary to the desires of the young noblemen, and against their wills.

Where he stiles this Edmund, earl of Lincoln, rather out of civility in regard it was hereditarily in him if he had survived his mother, than that in truth he was so stiled in any deed or record during his life.

The young ladies name to whom the king married him, was Alice, daughter of the marquis of Saluces in Italy, and cosin to the queen of England, of whom he begot Henry Lacy, afterwards earl of Lincoln.

Roger Quency earl of Winchester, and constable of Scotland, gave unto his cosin Edmund Lacy, the mannors of Kypes and Scales in Yorkshire. Lib. C. fol. 67, a.; tom. 1. of the Couchir-Books in the Dutchy-Office, fol. 168, b. Com. Eboraci, num. 12.

Anno Domini 1254, aliqui magnatum, utpote Johannes de Warrennâ, et Edmundus de Lascy, apud Doveram transfretantes, versùs Burdegaliam lora direxerunt. Mat. Paris.

Edmund Lacy died the 5th day of June, 1258, 42 Hen. III. and was buried at Stanlaw abby in Wirrall in Cheshire. So the book of Whalley abbey. Lib. C. fol. 61, a. et fol. 67, e.

Alice, the widow of this Edmund, was living 1271, 55 Hen. III. tom. 2. of the Couchir-Books in the Dutchy-Office, honor sive soca de Bolingbroke, fol. 23, num. 49, being a French deed, wherein, by agreement

[p] The annexed seal is a copy of a seal in white wax with a brown varnish, appendant to an original charter in the possession of William Hamper, esq. whereby the said John de Lascy, constable of Chester, by deed s. d. grants to Philip de Orreby and his heirs "unu. batellum in aqua de Merse ad piscandum cum una sagena p. totu. inf'a divisas de Hathelton," rendering yearly for the same at the nativity of St. John the Baptist, "queda. calcaria v'l sex denarios," into the hands of his steward or serjeant [senescalli v'l s'vientis] of Hathelton at Chester. "Hiis testibus, d'no H. abba'e Cestr. Hug. dispensar', Thom. dispensar', Will'o de Bello Monte, Pet'o [clerico] d'ni com. Cestr. Hug. de Dutton, Galfr. fr'e suo, Thom. de O...., ... filio ....ulph, Ric. Phiton, Rob. de Stapelton cl'co, et multis aliis.

[q] In Whitaker's Hist. of Whalley, is a seal of Edmund de Lacy, representing a warrior on a horse galloping, in armour, brandishing a sword in the right arm, and holding a heater-shaped shield close to the breast with the other. Circumscribed SIGILL. EADMUNDI DE LASCY, CONSTABULARII CESTRIE.

Private seal: a heater-shaped shield charged with three garbs, and circumscribed SIGILL. EDMUNDI DE LASCI.

with Henry Lacy her son, she was to hold for her life all those lands whereof she was enfeoffed by the king:—And she releaseth all her dower in Halton in Cheshire, and in Widneys, and in Almanbyrye.

X. Henry Lacy, earl of Lincoln, and constable of Cheshire, son and heir of Edmund Lacy, succeeded his father, and was the tenth baron of Halton.

King Edward the First gave unto him the castle and lordship of Denbigh in Wales, anno Domini 1284, 12 Edw. I. Stow, in his Annals. In this year, on the ninth of April, was so great thunder and lightning, that men could scarce stand on their feet.

His title, in anno 1286, 14 Edw. I. and also 1296, 24 Edw. I. did run thus in his own charters,—Henricus de Lacy comes Lincolniæ, constabularius Cestriæ, dominus de Roos et Rowynock. Monasticon, 1 pars, pag. 901, et lib. C. fol. 67, g.

He was in greatest favour with his prince, on whose fidelity Edward the First did principally rely, making him the chief commissioner for the rectifying and discovering of the abuses and briberies of his corrupt judges, complained of in Parliament 18 Edw. I. 1290. Among whom, sir Thomas Weyland, chief justice of the Common Pleas, was banished, and all his goods confiscate; sir John Lovetot compounded for 3000 marks; Roger Leycester clerk, for 1000 marks; sir William Brompton, for 6000 marks. These were all judges of the Common Pleas; and other judges were also fined.

About this time, 1290, sir Nicolas Leycester, knight, was seneschal to this Henry Lacy earl of Lincoln, C. num. 60, from whom the Leycesters of Tabley in Cheshire.

Henry Lacy is placed next after the prince of Wales, as the prime noble-man of England, in the catalogue of the parliament at Carlisle, 1307, 35 Edw. I. as they be ranked by Stow in his Chronicle.

He was very famous in all grand matters of state in the reign of king Edward the First, as Walsingham, Stow, and other of our historians do report.

Anno 1293, he was sent embassador to the French king, to demand satisfaction for the goods of the English merchants which were taken by the French.

Also, after the death of Edmund earl of Lancaster, he was commander in chief of all the king's forces in Gascoyn, and sometime vice-roy of the dutchy of Aquitain.

Anno 1298, he marched into the confines of Tholouse, and expelled the French, delivering the castle of St. Catharine from a strict siege.

Anno 1299, he led the foreward of the battel of Fowkirk in Scotland, where the Scots were defeated.

He was protector of England when Edward the Second was in Scotland. In a word, he was vir illustris in concilio, strenuus in omni prælio, princeps militiæ in Angliâ, et in omni regno ornatissimus, saith the book of Dunmow, as I find it cited by Wever in his Funeral Monuments, pag. 366.

Anno 1273, 1 Edw. I. Edmund earl of Lancaster, Henry Lacy earl of Lincoln, and Reginald Grey, for the preservation of the peace of this nation, besieged Robert de Ferrers in the castle of Chartley in Staffordshire, which castle Robert had entred and kept by force, it being lately given by king Henry the Third unto Hamon le Strange: which castle indeed was the inheritance of the said Robert, and descended unto him by Agnes his grandmother, third sister and coheir to Randle Blundevill, earl of Chester, till Robert forfeited the same by his rebellion. In this siege many persons were slain on both sides, and the said Robert and his complices were at last taken. Now the king pardoned these besiegers for the slaying of these disturbers of the peace, and confirms the protection of such persons as the said Edmund had received into favour. Dated at Rothelent, 20 die Decembris, 11 Edw. I. 1282. Lib. C. fol. 67, I.; tom. 2. of the Couchir-Books at Gray's-Inn, in the Dutchy-Office there. Derby-Ferrers, num. 4.

This Henry, by the name of Henry Lacy earl of Lincolne and constable of Cheshire, confirms to the prior and canons of Burstow a place called Ruddegate, which Henry Torbock and Ellen his wife had before granted unto them; so as one leprous person of his fee of Widneys [in Lancashire], if any such were found, should be admitted in the said house, and be reasonably maintained; and after the decease of one, another to come in his room; and that the said Henry Lacy and Margaret his wife, be put in their Martyrologie, and their names written in the canon. Dated at Halton, die Sancti Geronimi Confessoris, (which is the thirtieth day of September,) anno Domini 1285. The original hereof was in possession of sir Simon Dewes, baronet, 1646, with a very fair seal, scilicèt, the earl on horseback, with his sword drawn, and on the breast of the earl an escocheon of arms, in which is a lion rampant; and on the reverse, or back part of the seal, also, a lion rampant in an escocheon, which I take to be the coat of these Lacies earls of Lincoln. Lib. C. fol. 68, k.



To his deed of two tofts in Haburge, made Ecclesiæ Sancti Martialis de Newhouse (the original whereof also remained with sir Simon Dewes aforesaid) he affixed his seal, on the reverse part whereof was, in an escocheon of arms, Quarterly, with a bend through the whole, and a label of five points, written about thus,—✠ SECRETUM HENRICI DE LACY[r].

Queen Elinour's grant to Henry Lacy earl of Lincoln, That all his tenants in the mannor of Dynelnegh be quit of all toll, stallage, payage, pavage, pontage, murage, and passage, for ever, per omnes terras nostras Walliæ, et in comitatibus Cestriæ, Staffordiæ, Salopiæ, Glocestriæ, Wigorniæ, et Herefordiæ. Apud Gretindon, primo die Septembris, 18 Edw. I. tom. 1. of the Couchir-Books in the Dutchy-Office, fol. 28, num. 49.

Infinite other grants were made to and by this Henry Lacy, which here would be tedious to mention.

He had two wifes. Margaret, daughter of sir William Longspée, and his onely heir, was the first wife of Henry Lacy, married about Christmas, 1256, 40 Hen. III. For on Friday before Christmas in that year, it was

[r] The form of the letters in the seal given above from sir Peter Leycester, which, as Dr. Whitaker correctly observes, are not of the age of Henry de Lacy, must not throw discredit on its authenticity, as sir Peter Leycester uniformly copied the circumscriptions in modern characters.

In Dr. Whitaker's Hist. of Whalley is another seal of Henry de Lacy, representing a lion rampant, circumscribed S. COMITIS HENRICI (DE L)ACY, and another seal, circumscribed SECRETUM HENRICI DE LACI, representing in the centre a heater shield, placed between two garbs. The shield itself is emblazoned with the arms of the Lacies of Pontefract, quarterly, over all a bend; in the first quarter a bird is introduced (probably for difference) debruised by the bend. In the same work is a seal of his daughter, Alice de Lacy, circumscribed SIGILLUM ALAYS DE LACY. The arms are a lion rampant impaling six lioncels rampant, 3, 2, 1. Figures resembling wyverns are introduced as crest and supporters, or rather perhaps as ornaments selected by the seal-cutter to fill up the vacant spaces of his work. O.

agreed between sir Edmund Lacy on the one part, and Sir William Longspée on the other part, that whereas the marriage of Henry Lacy, son and heir of the said Edmund, with Margaret, daughter and heir of the said William, had been formerly mentioned in Gascoyne, it was now finished by the consent of the parties; and William Longspée gave with Margaret, his daughter and heir, in free marriage, to Henry Lacy, the mannors of Burencester and Middleton, cùm omnibus homagiis, redditibus, et servitiis; and Edmund Lacy gave for joynture to the said Margaret his mannors of Kypeis and Scales in Yorkshire. Lib. C. fol. 67, b; tom. 2. of the Couchir-Books in the Dutchy-office, comitatus Oxoniæ, num. 2. Henry Lacy was but six years old when he was married.

This William de Longspée, although he was right heir to the earldom of Salisbury, yet did he never enjoy the same: nor had Henry Lacy ever that title; but all the lands of this Longspée descended to him.

Henry Lacy had issue by this Margaret two sons, Edmund and John, and both died young; and also two daughters, Alice and Margaret. Ferne, in Lacy's Nobility, calls Margaret by the name of Joan, pag. 125, but falsly. Onely Alice survived, who became sole heir to her father, and married Thomas Plantagenet, earl of Lancaster, Leycester, and Darby. Lib. C. fol. 86.

So was the barony of Halton annexed and united to the earldom of Lancaster.

Brooks and Fern say, that Edmund, eldest son of Henry Lacy, was drowned in the draw-well of Denbigh Castle; but I am told by a more ancient authority, Monasticon, 2 pars, pag. 188, b. that in anno 1282, Edward the First gave to Henry Lacy two cantreds in Wales, to wit, Roos and Roweynock; and that the king, eodem anno, gave to Edmund Lacy, his son, a young girl in marriage, but five years old, namely, Maud, the daughter and heir of Patrick de Chaworth by Isabel Beauchamp his wife, daughter of William de Beauchamp, earl of Warwick: lib. C. fol. 73, e. But this Edmund Lacy died young without issue; and John his brother, running hastily in his youth upon a turret in Pomfret castle in Yorkshire, fell down from the walls and was killed.

The second wife of Henry Lacy was Joan, daughter of William Martin, lord Keimis, but had no issue by her. Lib. C. fol. 86, a.

This great Henry Lacy, earl of Lincoln, constable of Cheshire, baron of Halton, Pomfret, Blackburnshire, Roos, and Roweynock, and protector of England, died on the fifth day of February, 1310, 4 Edw. II. at his own house in Chancery-lane at London, now called Lincoln's-Inn, and was buried in St. Paul's church in London, in the new work which was of his own foundation, under a goodly monument, with his armed pourtraicture cross-legged, as one that had taken a voyage in defence of the Holy Land. He was aged 60 years at the time of his death: Wever's Funeral Monuments, pag. 366, and Stow in his Annals, sub anno 1310. Lib. C. fol. 69, t.

Joan, his widow, afterwards married Nicolas lord Audley, lib. C. fol. 69, v. which Nicolas died 1316.

And it is to be remembred, that in the time of this Henry Lacy, who gave the church of Whalley in Lancashire, with the chappels thereof, unto the monks of Stanlaw, the abby of Stanlaw was translated unto Whalley, scilicèt anno Domini 1296, in festo Sancti Ambrosii episcopi, id est, 4 Aprilis. Lib. C. fol. 61, a. Domino Gregorio de Norbury, tùnc abbate.

Anno 1309, 3 Edw. II. die Vincentii Martyris, obiit Gregorius de Norbury primus Abbas de Whalley. An old parchment-book of Whalley, in possession of Mr. Townley of Carre in Lancashire, 1657, fol. 23.



XI. Thomas Plantagenet, earl of Lancaster, Leycester, and Derby, high steward of England, (son and heir of Edmund Plantagenet, sirnamed Crook-back,) was the eleventh baron of Halton, in right of Alice his wife, daughter and sole heir of Henry Lacy earl of Lincoln and constable of Cheshire.

He was beheaded at Pomfret, his own mannor, anno Domini 1321, 15 Edw. II. 22 die Martii, for rebelling against his sovereign king Edward the Second—Stow and Walsingham; leaving no issue of his body to succeed him; whose lands were now forfeited to the king.

Anno 1314, 8 Edw. II. he purchased from Audomare de Valentia the Temple-house at London (which formerly belonged to the Templars, but is since become a society for the students of our Law), with all the lands and rents thereto belonging in the suburbs of London and in the county of Middlesex, which were of the fee of the honor of Leycester, and confirmed unto him by the grant of king Edward the Second, dated at York, primo die Octobris, 8 Edw. II. tom. 2. of the Couchir-Books in the Dutchy-Office, comitatus Middlesex.

Alice, the widow of this Thomas, had the earldom of Lincoln restored unto her by the king, during her life, 20 die Septembris, 1322, 16 Edw. II. She had also the mannor of Halton in Cheshire, cùm pertinentiis, restored unto her for her life, 12 die Julii, 16 Edw. II. in which deed she is stiled countess of Lincoln and Salisbury. Lib. C. fol. 68, l. Afterwards she married sir Eubulo le Strange, without the king's consent, about 1325, 19 Edw. II. but had no issue by him. Eubulo lord Strange was in her right made earl of Lincoln: Vincent upon Broke, pag. 320; and he died about 7 Edw. III. 1333: for, 9 Edw. III. I find Alice stiled countess of Lincoln and Salisbury. Lib. C. fol. 69, p, q.

After this, Alice married Hugh de Frenes to her third husband, who usurped the title of earl of Lincoln in her right, and died 1334. Walsingham, pag. 134; but had no issue by her.

Concerning this Alice, and one Richard de St. Martin, I shall give you here the story out of Walsingham, sub anno 1317, 10 Edw. II. pag. 108, 109.

On Monday before Ascension-day, 1317, the countess of Lancaster was ravished at Caneford in Dorsetshire, by a certain knight of the house of John earl of Warren, very many of the English being assistant to that detestable fact, and by the king's assent, as it was said. She was brought in great triumph to the earl Warren's castle of Ryegate, in disgrace of her husband Thomas earl of Lancaster; and by the way, the conductors supposing they had seen flags or banners between the hedges and woods of Halton and Farnham afar off (which was nothing but priests in their surplices walking procession with the people in the fields, according to their custom,) were struck with a great fear, thinking the earl of Lancaster, her husband, had been coming with a power to revenge her injury; and so ran away, leaving the lady almost all alone. But the matter being discovered, they returned with threatnings and pomp; with whom there was a low, lame, hulch-back'd fellow, of a malicious spirit, called Richard de St. Martin, who

being backed with great aid, challenged the miserably-derided lady for his wife, protesting that he carnally knew her before she married the earl of Lancaster; which she openly acknowledged to be true: and although she was reputed a most noble lady all her lifetime before, she was by the wheel of fortune proclaimed an odious strumpet. And the said Richard triumphing over her, presumes to challenge the earldoms of Lincoln and Salisbury in the king's court, as in right of his wife; but in vain, as shall after appear more fully. Thus Walsingham.

But here seems to be great improbability in this story. Cambden tells us, out of the book of Stanlaw monastery, that she was but nine years old when she married Thomas earl of Lancaster; Lincolnshire, pag. 409; and then St. Martin must lie with her before she was nine years old, which is not probable. And then these actions and words done and said unto her, in time of hostility, to make the earl odious, might be given out against her, as if she had confessed the fact, though perhaps an absolute falsity. Nor is it likely Eubulo lord Strange would have married her, as he did, had these things been true which are here related of Walsingham.

This countess Alice died anno Domini 1348, 22 Edw. III. annóque ætatis suæ sexagesimo septimo; and was buried at Berlyng Abby, by Eubulo her second husband, Monasticon, 2 pars, pag. 190, leaving no issue by any of her husbands.

Now for the lands which were the inheritance belonging to this Alice, they are said to be worth 10,000 marks per annum, and more; howbeit, she had not above 3000 marks thereof per annum allowed her by the king. Monasticon, pars 2, pag. 189, b.

The inheritance of Henry Lacy was so setled upon the marriage of Alice his daughter and heir, that in case Henry Lacy had no heirs of his body, in defect of such, then his lands were to revert to Edmund the king's brother, and to his heirs for ever. Dated 28 Octobris, 22 Edw. I. 1294. Lib. C. fol. 67, f. Monasticon, pars 2, pag. 189, a.

So Alice, having no issue, all Henry Lacy's lands came to the Earls of Lancaster.

But before I proceed, it will be requisite I say something here of the earls of Lancaster before Thomas Plantagenet.

The first earl of Lancaster I meet withal was John, sir-named Without Land, younger brother to king Richard the First. He was afterwards king John, and therefore I shall say the less of him.

The next earl of Lancaster was Edmund Plantagenet, sir-named Crook-back, younger son to king Henry the Third, and brother to king Edward the First.

He had given him by his father—Honorem, comitatum, castrum, et villam de Lancaster, et omnia dominica nostra quæ sunt in comitatu Lancastriæ, cùm vaccariis et forestis de Wiresdale et Lounsdale; et Novum Castrum subtùs Limam; manerium, forestam, et castrum de Pickering, manerium de Scaleby, villam de Gomecester, redditúmque villatæ de Huntendon. Dated at St. Paul's in London, 30 die Junii, 51 Hen. III. 1267: lib. C. fol. 71. e.; tom. 1. of the Couchir-Books in the Dutchy office, fol. 1. num. 1. So he was made earl of Lancaster, 1267.

He was also earl of Leycester, and high steward of England, by patent dated 25 die Octobris, 49 Hen. III. 1265, upon the forfeiture of Simon de Montfort earle of Leycester, who was slain at the battel of Evesham, 5 die Augusti, 1265.

He was made earl of Derby at Kenillworth, 28 Junii, 50 Hen. III. wherein he hath granted unto him—Castra et omnes terras quæ fuerunt Roberti de Ferrariis quondàm comitis Derbiæ, qui Simoni de Monteforti quondàm comiti Leycestriæ, inimico et feloni nostro, et imprisis suis adhæsit tempore guerræ, quæ nupèr in regno nostro mota fuit per ipsum Simonem—lib. C. fol. 71. g.; tom. 1. of the Couchir-Books in the Dutchy-office, fol. 3. num. 11. Which Robert de Ferrars was also lord of Tutbury; and was afterwards bound unto this Edmund, with William de Valentia earl of Pembroke, John Warren earl of Surrey, William de Beauchampe earl of Warwick, and many other sureties, for the payment of £50,000. sterling in quindenâ Johannis Baptistæ proximè venturâ, 53 Hen. III. for the redemption of his lands: lib. C. fol. 71. I. But I find not that they were ever redeemed.

This Edmund was invested king of Sicily and Apuly with a ring sent from the pope by the bishop of Romania, 1255, 39 Hen. III. Mat. Paris. But it was a meer delusion; for he never had it.

He had the castle of Kenilworth given him, 16 Decembris, 51 Hen. III.: lib. C. fol. 71. f. And the Savoy-house in London, by the gift of queen Elinor his mother, 24 die Februarii, 12 Edw. I. 1283: lib. C. fol. 72. n. And the castle of Chartley he had by the grant of his brother king Edward the First, 26 die Julii, 4 Edw. I. 1276: lib. C. fol. 72. k.

Anno Domini 1271, 55 Hen. III. in the month of May, prince Edward son of king Henry, with Edmund his brother, and four earls, and so many barons, and many other gentlemen, took a voyage into the Holy Land. So Mat. Paris.

Edmund earl of Lancaster married to his first wife Aveline daughter and heir to William de Fortibus earl of Albemarle and Holderness, and widow to Ingram de Percy; but left no issue by her. Vincent upon Broke, pag. 293. He married her the eighth day of April, 1270. Mat. Paris, pag. 1006, of the edition by Wats; sed cùm totâ prole illa mortem parentum prævenit[a]: Walsingham in his Hypodigma Neustriæ placeth her marriage with Edmund anno 1269.

His second wife was Blanch queen of Navarre, the widow of Henry de Champaigne king of Navarre, and daughter of Robert earl of Artois, brother of St. Lewis king of France; in whose right Edmund was earl of Champaigne, 7 Edw. I. So as he was now earl of Lancaster, Leycester, Derby, and Champaigne, and high steward of England. Vincent on Broke, tit. Lancaster, pag. 293.

By Blanch the king of Navarre had issue Joan, married to Philip the Fair, king of France. Vincent, pag. 293.

Blanch married Edmund earl of Lancaster, anno Domini 1276, and by him had issue three sons, Thomas earl of Lancaster, the eleventh baron of Halton in right of his wife, of whom I have spoken before, who rebelled against his prince, and died without issue: Henry de Lancaster, lord of Monmouth, second son, afterwards earl of Lancaster, and heir to his brother Thomas: and John, third son, who lived with the queen of France, his half sister, and died there without issue. Hypodigma Neustriæ, pag. 473. et lib. C. pag. 73, a. b.

Vincent, pag. 293, will have the queen of Navarr's

[a] Aveline and all her issue died before her parents. P. L.

name here to be Elinour, and not Blanch, from a record which he there voucheth: Quære, if that record be not mistaken; for I find her called Blanch in sundry deeds in the Register Books of the duke of Lancaster's Evidences in the Dutchy office called the two Couchir Books.

Anno Domini 1296, 24 Edw. I. This Edmund the king's brother, and Henry Lacy earl of Lincoln, went into Gascoyn with a strong army, where many castles were delivered unto them; but when they came within two miles of Burdeaux, the French army coming out of Burdeaux, as it were unawares upon them, after a sore conflict retreated to the city, and the earls burned a great part of the suburbs.

And shortly after Edmund died. Hypodigma Neustriæ, pag. 483.

XII. Henry of Lancaster, lord of Monmouth, sirnamed Grismond, second son of Edmund Crook-back, and brother and heir to Thomas Plantagenet, earl of Lancaster, was restored to all his brother's lands and honours, anno Domini 1326, and then his titles were thus—Henricus comes Lancastriæ et Leycestriæ, seneschallus Angliæ: lib. C. fol. 74. k. 13 Edw. III. And he was the twelfth baron of Halton.

He married Maud daughter and sole heir of sir Patrick de Chaworth, or de Cadurcis, lord of Kidwelly in Caermarthenshire, and of Ogmore castle in Glamorganshire: Camden's Britannia, printed 1607, pag. 619. sub titulo Lancastriæ; et lib. C. fol. 73. d.

This Maud was formerly given to Edmund, son of Henry Lacy earl of Lincoln, by Edward the First, anno 1282, being then a girl but five years old; which Edmund died very young, before he came to maturity, without issue, as you may see above in Henry Lacy.

Henry earl of Lancaster had issue by this Maud onely one son, Henry, made earl of Derby in his father's lifetime, to wit, 1336, 11 Edw. III. Hypodigma Neustriæ, and Vincent, pag. 297, and six daughters: Blanch married Thomas lord Wake of Lidell: Maud married William lord Burgh, earl of Ulster in Ireland, and after to sir Rafe Ufford: Joan married John lord Mowbray of Axholme: Isabel was abbess of Ambersbury: Elinour, first married to John son of Henry lord Beaumont, and earl of Bughan in Scotland; after to Richard earl of Arundel: And Mary, sixth daughter, married Henry lord Percy of Alnwick. So Broke in his Catalogue of Nobility.

This Henry of Lancaster, with others, was sent by the queen into Wales (where the king then sculked) to take king Edward the Second her husband; whom they took with Hugh Spenser the son, Robert de Baldock, and Simon de Reading. The king was committed to the custody of this Henry of Lancaster: this was in anno 1326. Soon after this was the king deposed, and Edward his young son made king, by the name of Edward the Third: which young king was knighted by this Henry earl of Lancaster. Walsingham Hist. Ang. Edw. II. pag. 125, 126, 127. But this Henry was in nothing more infamous, than in betraying his lawful sovereign.

Anno Domini 1345, obiit Henricus Grismond, frater Thomæ comitis Lancastriæ: Jacet apud Leycestriam, x calendas Octobris, which is the twenty-second of our September, 19 Edw. III. A manuscript in the university library at Oxford, among the books given by archbishop Laud, of an ancient character, noted—G. 9. fol. 125.

And Walsingham's Hist. Ang. Edw. III. pag. 165, thus—anno 1345, 19 Edw. III. obiit Henricus comes Lancastriæ, pater Henrici comitis de Derby; et sepultus est Leycestriæ in monasterio canonicorum, præsentibus rege et reginâ, tàm antiquâ quàm novâ, archiepiscopis et episcopis, comitibus et baronibus quasi totius regni: filius ejus eo tempore in Wasconiâ, ut præfertur, actus bellicosos et strenuos exercebat; quamobrèm interesse non potuit exequiis patris sui.

XIII. Henry of Monmouth, sir-named Tort Coll, or Wry-neck, onely son of Henry Grismond, succeeded his father in all his lands and honors, and was the thirteenth baron of Halton.

He was earl of Derby in his father's life-time, created 16 Martii, 11 Edw. III.

After his father's death, his title was thus, 21 Edw. III. 1346---Henricus comes Lancastriæ, Derbiæ, Leycestriæ, seneschallus Angliæ: lib. C. fol. 75. o.

He was created earl of Lincoln, 23 Edw. III. and then his stile was, 1349---Henricus comes Lancastriæ, Derbiæ, Leycestriæ, et Lincolniæ, seneschallus Angliæ: lib. C. fol. 75. p.

Lastly, he was created duke of Lancaster, 6 Martii, 25 Edw. III. 1350. Vincent, pag. 297. Selden's Titles of Honour, pag. 754. But Walsingham placeth his creation of duke, anno 1353, pag. 520, above two years too late.

This Henry repaired the Savoy house in the Strand in London, which cost him 52,000 marks, which money he got at the town of Bryggerak. Knighton, pag. 2627.

He was the first of all the nobility of England (of a subject) who was invested with the title of Duke since the Norman Conquest: for the Black Prince, who was made duke of Cornwal fourteen years before, though in truth he be a subject, yet is he king hereditarily if he survive; and therefore I look upon the prince as a higher pitch than the other nobility.

So the earldom of Lancaster became a Dutchy.

Anno Domini 1354, 28 Edw. III. this Henry duke of Lancaster went beyond-sea in great state, to have fought a duel at Paris with the duke of Brunswick, who had taken and spoiled his goods as he returned from the court of Rome, whither he was sent for the confirmation of a peace between the king of England and the king of France: but by mediation of friends it was taken up: Hypodigma Neustriæ, pag. 520. See also Stow's Annals.

Anno 1345, in which year his father died, this Henry sailed into Gascoyn with six hundred armed men, and so many archers, who at the first assault took the strong town of Brigerak, and won fifty towns and cities to the king of England. He defeated the army of the king of France which came against him, took twenty-three persons of quality, besides a great number of common soldiers: the rest either ran away, or were killed. His munificence was such, that, when he took any town, he gave all the booty to his soldiers, kept little or nothing to hisself. Walsingham.

He married Isabel, daughter of Henry lord Beaumont, by whom he had issue two daughters and co-heirs: Maud married William duke of Zeland, and earl of Henault, eldest son of Lewis duke of Bavarre, anno Domini 1352, 26 Edw. III.

Blanch the other daughter married John of Gaunt earl of Richmond, fourth son to king Edward the Third, 19 die Maii, 1359, 33 Edw. III. at Reading, having a dispensation of the court because she was his cosin. Walsingham and Stow.

How the lands were divided between the two sisters, take here these two following charters, enrolled in one of the Couchir Books in the Dutchy Office at Gray's-

inn, tom. 2. Comitatus Norfolciæ, num. 3, et honor sive soca de Bolingbroke, pag. 4. num. 4.: lib. C. fol. 77. dd. a.

SCIANT præsentes et futuri, quòd nos Johannes episcopus Lincolniæ, Robertus de la Mare, Johannes de Bukland, Johannes Charnells, Walterus Poer, Simon Simeon, et Johannes Neumarche, concessimus—Willielmo comiti de Henaud et de Leycestriâ, et Matildæ uxori ejus, filiæ domini Henrici nupèr ducis Lancastriæ, maneria de Gymingham, Thesford, Mathe, Wolde, et Tunstede, et Hundreda de Galhowe, et Brothercors, cùm pertinentiis; et triginta et novem feoda, et quartam partem unius feodi militum cùm pertinentiis, in Canefeld, Eysten Attemount, Horton, Berewyk, Creke, Waterdene, Snyterle, Barsham, Sidesterne, Wyneton, Salthus, Gresham, Aylemerton, Clopton, Fyncheam, Northwald, Feltewell, Roukelound, Middleton, East-Rudham, West-Rudham, Sal, Haydon, Kerdeston, Wodedalling, Repam, Bergh, Hegheton, Rongham, Fransham, Weting, Toftes, Croxton, Gresynghale, Lexam, Elsyng, Wesenham, Tanerham, Drayton, Swynington, Alderford, Lyneford, Grimeston, Congham, Bykeston in Goldesthorp, Stanfeld, Briselye, Bilneye, Titleshale, West-Lexam, Skernynge, et Ho, et advocationes abbathiæ Marham, prioratus canonicorum de Thesford, hospitalium domus Dei de Thesford, Sanctæ Mariæ Magdalenæ de Thesford, et sancti Johannis de Thesford, ac ecclesiarum de Suthreppes, Northreppes, Trymingham, Manesele, Eykesthorpe, Bradefelde, Swathefeld, et Beston, et medietatis ecclesiæ de Aylmerton; ac etiàm duo feoda militum cùm pertinentiis, in Westfeld et Brantham: habenda et tenenda prædictis Willielmo comiti de Henaud et de Leycestriâ, et Matildæ uxori ejus, et hæredibus de corpore ejusdem Matildæ exeuntibus, de domino rege Angliæ, et aliis capitalibus dominis feodi.—Et si contingat, quòd prædicta Matilda obîerit sinè hærede de corpore suo exeunte, quod absit, ex tùnc omnia prædicta maneria, hundreda, feoda militum, et advocationes cùm pertinentiis suis, plenariè et integrè remaneant rectis hæredibus domini Henrici nupèr ducis Lancastriæ in perpetuùm, &c. Datum apud Londoniam, 22 die Octobris, 35 Edw. III.

SCIANT præsentes et futuri, quòd nos Johannes Dei gratiâ episcopus Lincolniæ, Ricardus comes Arundelliæ, Robertus de la Mare, Johannes de Bukland, Johannes Charnells, Walterus Poer, Simon Simeon, et Johannes Newmarche, concessimus—nobili viro Johanni comiti Lancastriæ et Richmondiæ, et Blanchiæ uxori ejus, et heredibus suis de corporibus eorum legitimè procreatis, castrum de Bolingbroke et parcum eidem castro pertinentem, cùm omnibus advocationibus ecclesiarum, abbathiarum, prioratuum, hospitalium, et aliarum domorum religiosarum, et feodis militum, prædicto castro et Sokæ de Bolingbroke pertinentibus, quæ habuimus ex dono et redditione nobilis viri Henrici ducis Lancastriæ pèr finem in curiâ domini regis indè leuatum; adèo plenè et integrè sicùt Henricus de Lacy quondam comes Lincolniæ ea tenuit et habuit. Retentis nobis manerio, villâ, et socâ de Bolingbroke, ac maneriis de Sutton, Thoresby, Wathe, et Ingoldsmeles, cùm pertinentiis in comitatu Lincolniæ.—Concessimus etiàm castrum, villam, mannerium, et honorem de Tutbury—ac villas de Strepton, Merchington, Chalangewood, Uttexhater, Adgarest, et Newburgh, cùm pertinentiis in comitatu Staffordiæ; et hundredum de Higham Ferrers, ac maneria de Higham-Ferrers, Raundes, Rissheden, cùm pertinentiis in comitatu Northamptoniæ;—ità quòd si idem comes et Blanchia obierint sinè hærede de corporibus suis exeunte, quòd tùnc post decessum ipsorum comitis et Blanchiæ, omnia prædicta castra, maneria, &c. remaneant rectis hæredibus ipsius Henrici ducis Lancastriæ; tenenda de domino rege, et hæredibus suis, per servitia indè debita et consueta in perpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsenti chartæ sigilla nostra apposuimus. Hiis testibus, Edwardo principe Walliæ, illustris regis Angliæ filio primogenito, Willielmo episcopo Wintoniæ, cancellario Angliæ, Simone abbate Westmonasterii Angliæ thesaurario, Johanne de Bukyngham Northamptoniæ archidiacono, Henrico Greene, et Roberto de Thorpe, justiciariis domini regis Angliæ, et aliis. Datum Londini, die Dominicâ proximè post festum Sancti Martini, 35 Edw. III.

So that William earl of Henault had the earldom of Leycester, and John of Gaunt had the earldom of Lancaster.

And after the death of Maud countess of Leycester, who died without issue anno Domini 1381, the earldom of Leycester, and all Maud's part of the lands belonging to Henry duke of Lancaster her father, reverted unto John of Gaunt, in right of Blanch his wife, the other sister.

Henry duke of Lancaster died on the eve before our Lady-day, 35 Edw. III. which is the last day of the year 1360, at Leycester, where he was buried. Walsingham, pag. 178, saith he died anno 1361. But he accounts the year from Christmas, not from our Lady-day.

It will not be impertinent if I put down here the claims of this Henry duke of Lancaster, as baron of Halton, upon a quo warranto brought against him, as I find them transcribed in one of the Couchir-Books in the Dutchy-office, to wit, tom. 1. Comitatus Cestriæ, fol. 45. num. 21: lib. C. fol. 91.[t]

In a little parchment schedule, among my own evi-

[t] HENRICUS DUX LANCASTRIÆ, constabularius et mareschallus Cestriæ, et dominus manerii de Halton, clamat pro se et hæredibus suis, habere infra dominium suum manerii sui de Halton, castrum suum kernellatum apud Halton; et habere ibidem prisonam, et capere ibidem castle-ward; et habere infra manerium dominii sui infang-theof, outfang-theof, waif, wreck, stray, et visum franci-plegii, et quicquid ad visum pertinet, de omnibus tenentibus et residentibus infra dominium suum prædictum extra burgos de Halton et Congelton, tenendum bis per annum; videlicet, semel inter festa sancti Michaelis Archangeli et Michaelis in monte tumba[u], apud Halton; et iterum inter festa Annunciationis Beatæ Mariæ et inventionis sanctæ Crucis[x], apud Thelwall, quod est infra dominium suum prædictum, per rationabilem præmonitionem; et habere liberum parcum suum apud Halton cum duobus saltatoribus[y] in eodem parco; et habere liberam warrennam in omnibus dominicis terris suis infra dominium suum manerii prædicti.

Item clamat tenere villam suam de Halton, ut liberum burgum; et habere ibidem liberos burgenses: Et quod ipse, et burgenses sui ejusdem burgi, erunt quieti de theoloneo, passagio, pontagio, et de Stuth[z], pro omnibus rebus per eos emptis et venditis, tam in civitate Cestriæ, quam per totum comitatum Cestriæ, præterquam de theoloneo salis in Wychis.

Item clamat habere in eodem burgo liberam curiam suam de quindena in quindenam tenendam; et cognitionem placiti liberi tenementi de omnibus tenementis in eodem burgo coram seneschallo suo ibidem, per billam seu querelam sive breve; et visum franci plegii, et quicquid ad visum pertinet, de omnibus tenentibus et residentibus in eodem burgo: tenendum ter per annum, videlicet semel inter festa sancti Michaelis arch-

[u] Novemb. 16. [x] 3 Maii. [y] Corrupte pro saltuariis, i. e. forestars. [z] Stuth, i. e. sheriff-tooth.

dences, I find some part of Halton Fee as followeth; which I here have rendered in English, because of some obsolete Latin words therein.

Hugo de Preston, bayliff of the serjeanty of Halton, 33 Edw. III. 1359. For account before William Blaby, then auditor to the duke of Lancaster, for £4. 13s. 4d.

	£.	s.	d.	
For rent in Pever* -	0	6	8	at two terms.
Alderley† - -	0	5	0	die Johannis Baptistæ.
Listard - - -	0	13	4	Martlemas.
Birtles - - -	0	12	0	Martlemas.
Macclesfield - -	0	1	0	eodem termino.

* i. e. Nether-Pever.

† i. e. Over-Alderley.

angeli et sancti Martini in hyeme; et iterum inter festa sancti Hilarii et Annunciationis Beatæ Mariæ; et tertio inter festa sanctæ Trinitatis et Assumptionis Beatæ Mariæ.

Item clamat habere in eodem Burgo quoddam mercatum singulis Septimanis per diem Sabbati[a], et habere ibidem duas ferias annuatim, videlicet, unam feriam tenendam per quatuor dies proxime ante festum Nativitatis Beatæ Mariæ[b], et in festo, et per duos dies proxime sequentes: et aliam feriam in vigilia festi Beatæ Catharinæ[c] Virginis, et in die ejusdem festi, cum omnibus libertatibus et proficuis quæ ad mercatum vel ad ferias pertinent.

Item clamat habere aliam liberam curiam annuatim de quindenâ in quindenam tenendam apud Halton, vel alibi ubicunque voluerit infra feodum dominii sui prædicti per rationabilem præmonitionem: et in eadem curiâ habere cognitionem placitorum de transgressionibus, conventionibus, debito, et vecio namio ad sectam partis: et si præsentatum sit per ballivos dicti ducis curiæ suæ prædictæ, quod aliquis hominum, tenentium, seu residentium infra feodum dominii sui prædicti, fregerit pacem vel assisam panis seu cervisiæ seu carnis, aut carnes malas vendiderit, ceu affraiam fecerit, vel hutegium[d] levaverit, vel falsa pondera vel mensuras falsas usus fuerit infra eundem feodum, ceu vendiderit pisces captos infra feodum prædictum ante horam primam alicujus diei; quod tunc ballivi dicti ducis curiæ suæ prædictæ per processum debitum, scilicet, per attachiamentum et districtionem, facient eosdem transgressores venire ad respondendum in curiâ prædictâ; de quibus si convicti fuerint, &c.

Item, Dux clamat habere fines et amerciamenta illorum, et punitionem dictorum transgressorum in formâ juris; pro quibus transgressionibus si postea indictati fuerint coram justiciario Cestriæ, vel vicecomite Cestershiriæ, vel aliquibus aliis ministris dicti comitis Cestriæ, pro prædictis finibus ceu amerciamentis, ceu punitionibus per ballivos dicti ducis factis, erunt quieti.

Item clamat, quod si aliquis conquestus fuerit in eâdem curiâ, quod aliquis disseisans eum in libero tenemento suo infra feodum dominii sui prædicti extra burgos de Halton et Congleton per billam, in natura novæ disseisinæ, quod tunc ballivi dicti ducis ejusdem curiæ facient processum versus partem defendentem per attachiamentum et districtionem, quousque venerit in curiam prædictam ad respondendum de placito prædicto: Et si pars defendens dedicat disseisinam, et ponit se super patriam, tunc ambabus partibus consentientibus capiatur inquisitio in naturâ assisæ novæ disseisinæ: et si inde convictus fuerit de disseisina, recuperet pars querens seisinam suam simul cum damnis suis, et pars defendens in misericordiâ: quam quidem misericordiam idem Dux clamat habere.

Item clamat, quod si aliquis conquestus fuerit in prædictâ curiâ versus aliquem de aliquâ viâ arctatâ, obstructâ, vel obstupefactâ, vel de aliquibus aliis hujusmodi nocumentis, infra dominii sui prædicti feodum factis, vel etiam per ballivos dicti ducis dictæ curiæ præsentatum fuerit tale nocumentum per aliquem forefactum infra eundem feodum, quod tunc seneschallus curiæ prædictæ per attachiamentum et districtionem faciat dictum transgressorem venire in curiam prædictam ad respondendum de nocumento predicto, et tunc si ipse in eâdem curiâ se ponere voluerit, et inde convictus fuerit, quod tunc graviter amercietur; et dabit seneschallo dictæ curiæ unum bovem, et nocumentum illud removere debet; quod quidem amerciamentum idem clamat habere.

Item clamat, quod si aliquis acquisiverit liberum tenementum infra feodum dominii sui prædicti sine licentia sua, et illud præsentatum sit per ballivos dicti ducis curiæ suæ prædictæ, quod tunc idem acquisitor attachiari debet per ballivos ejusdem curiæ ad respondendum dicto duci in curiâ prædictâ de acquisitione prædictâ: et si inde convictus fuerit, dabit prædicto duci rationabilem finem secundum quantitatem tenementi acquisiti, et secundum considerationem seneschalli, et judicatorum ejusdem curiæ.

Item clamat habere stallagium de omnibus merchandizam exercentibus infra certas villas dominii sui prædicti; videlicet, Halton, Runcorne, Weston, Clifton, Sutton, Aston juxta Sutton, Middleton, Aston-Grange, Stokham, Norton, Preston, Daresbery, Newton, Kekwick, Moore, Acton-Grange, Walton superiorem, Walton inferiorem, Hull et Appulton, Thelwall, Stretton, Hatton, Nether-Whitley, Over-Whitley, Comberbach, Budworth juxta Comberbach, Aston juxta Budworth, Merebury, Cogshull, Berthington, Legh, et Dutton. Et quod nulli hominum tenentium seu residentium infra villas prædictas facere debent sectam seu apparentiam coram justiciariis ad placita, vocatis eyres, nec ad turnum vicecomitis pro aliquâ re, nisi solummodo ad visus et curias dicti ducis prædictas; et quod nulli hominum tenentium ceu residentium infra villas prædictas, summoneantur, attachientur, distringantur, seu capiantur infra villatas prædictas, ad respondendum alicui coram justiciariis in placitis prædictis, nec coram vicecomite in turno suo prædicto, nec in Hundredo, nisi ipsi, vel catalla, vel tenementa sua, sint ceu inveniantur extra villas prædictas.

Item clamat habere aquam de Mersey apertam a quodam loco vocato Frespoole usque ad piscariam dicti ducis de Thelwall, tam in solo alieno quam in solo suo proprio, ita largam quod habere possit passagium cum quodam batello de octo ferreys sine impedimento, per filum dictæ aquæ usque ad dictam piscariam, et redire omni tempore anni, &c. Et si aliquid nocumentum ibidem factum fuerit ad contrarium, liceat ei illud amovere, &c.

Item clamat habere omnes pisces regales captos ceu inventos infra feodum dominii sui prædicti.

Item clamat ratione dominii sui de Halton fore constabularium et mareschallum domini comitis Cestriæ, et habere omnia feoda et proficua, quæ ad ea pertinent.

Item clamat ratione dominii sui et constabulariæ suæ prædictæ, habere advocarias suas per totum comitatum Cestriæ de omnibus, qui se in advocariis suis se ponere voluerint; et habere omnia proficua et libertates, quæ ad illas advocarias pertinent.

Item clamat, quod ipse et tenentes sui de quadam salina in Northwycho de XII plumbis, vocatâ Whitley wich-house, sint quieti de theoloneo præstando pro Sale in eadem salina facto et vendito: ac emptores ejusdem Salis in eâdem salinâ facti et empti, erunt quieti de theoloneo pro eodem præstando in eâdem villâ.

Item clamat habere infra feodum dominii sui prædicti unum magistrum servientem[e] ad æquum juratum cum octo subservientibus, et duobus garcionibus[f] sub eodem magistro jurato ad custodiendam pacem per totum feodum prædictum, et ad serviendum dicto duci de executionibus curiarum suarum prædictarum faciendis: qui quidem magister serviens cum subservientibus et garcionibus suis prædictis habere debent puturam[g], vel rationabilem finem pro puturâ eâdem, de omnibus tenentibus tres landas terræ vel plures, terrarum vocatarum Warland, infra feodum prædictum; scilicet, pro dicto magistro serviente, et duobus subservientibus suis, et uno garcione cum uno tenente tenentium prædictorum, cœnare, pernoctare, et in die proxime sequenti ante recessum suum jentare; et pro aliis duobus subservientibus cum uno garcione cum alio tenente tenentium prædictorum similiter cœnare, pernoctare, et in die proxime sequenti ante recessum suum jentare; et pro aliis duobus subservientibus cum alio tenente tenentium prædictorum similiter cœnare, pernoctare, et in die proxime sequenti ante recessum suum jentare: et pro aliis duobus subservientibus cum alio tenente tenentium prædictorum similiter cœnare, pernoctare, et in die proxime sequenti ante recessum suum jentare: et sic de sex septimanis in sex septimanas separatim annuatim in formâ predictâ cœnare, pernoctare, et jentare: ita quod quilibet tenens tenentium prædictorum cum quo prædictus magister serviens cum duobus subservientibus et uno garcione, vel etiam cum quo duo de subservientibus prædictis cum uno garcione, vel etiam cum quo duo de subservientibus prædictis in formâ prædicta cœnaverunt, pernoctaverunt, et jentaverunt, erit quietus tam de dicto magistro serviente, quam de aliis subservientibus et garcionibus prædictis pascendis, per sex septimanas proxime tunc sequentes: et idem magister serviens habere debet de quolibet tenente tenentium prædictorum pro equo suo unum bushel avenarum pro prebenda[h] capienda annuatim inter festa sancti Michaelis et invent ionis sanctæ Crucis.

Item clamat, quod si dicti servientes seu ballivi sui aliquem latronem pro aliquo furto ubicunque fuerit, facto cum manuopere infra feodum dominii sui prædicti ceperint, seu attachiaverint, et si ille latro feloniam illam coram quatuor villatis spontaneâ voluntate cognoverit, tunc liceat dictis servientibus seu ballivis suis dictum latronem decollare: et dictus Dux tunc habebit omnia bona et catalla dicti latronis infra feodum suum prædictum inventa.

[a] On the Saturday. [b] Septemb. 8. [c] Novemb. 25. [d] Levied Hue and Cry. [e] A master serjeant.
[f] Two servants. [g] Free quarters for meat, drink. [h] Rectius probenda; i. e. for provand.

	£.	s.	d.	
Toft - - -	0	7	0	eodem termino.
Henbury and Pexhull	2	0	0	eodem termino.
Cotton - - -	0	7	11	eodem termino.
Middlehurst in Gropenhall - -	0	0	4	eodem termino.
Unde termino Martini	4	4	11	
In die Nativitatis Joh. Bapt.	0	8	4	

And of 3s. 1d. in Hulme, at Wallfield, termino Martini.

And of 1s. from the shoe-makers of Chester, termino Martini.

And of 1d. ob. for a Manchester-knife, with a horn haft, out of Millington, eodem termino.

And of 1s. from Adam Clayton, for his tenement in Thelwall, or one pair of stag-leather gloves furred with fox, termino Michaelis.

And of 14s. rent from the free-men of Chester city, termino Martini.

And of 2s. 4d. from a tenement in Longdendale, for the ward of the ways, which they used to keep at the time of Chester Fair; termino Johannis Baptistæ.

And of 2s. in Nether Walton, for the liberty of taking salmons in Mersey, at our Lady-day.

And of 6d. for a pair of white spurs, from William Mobberley, for his lands in Plumley; termino Johannis Baptistæ.

XIV. John of Gaunt, fourth son of king Edward the Third, was born at Gaunt in Flanders, 1339, 13 Edw. III. was created earl of Richmond 16 Edw. III. 1342. Couchir-Book in the Dutchy-Office, tom. 1. fol. 411, b. Comitatus Richmondiæ, num. 2. Lib. C. fol. 77, c. And he had castrum, villam, et honorem de Hartford, given unto him by his father, 20 die Maii, 34 Edw. III. 1360.

He was created duke of Lancaster in right of his first wife Blanch, daughter and co-heir of Henry duke of Lancaster, 13 die Novembris, 36 Edw. III. 1361. Couchir-Book in le Duchy-Office, tom. 1, fol. 142. num. 1. And after the death of Maud, the other daughter and co-heir of Henry duke of Lancaster, who died without issue anno 1381, the earldom of Leycester, and all Maud's part of the lands which belonged to Henry duke of Lancaster, reverted unto John of Gaunt.

Blanch, his first wife, died anno Domini 1369, 43 Edw. III. and was buried at St. Paul's church in London: Walsingham. By whom he had issue, Henry of Bolingbrok, so called because he was born at Bolingbroke castle, made earl of Derby in his father's lifetime, scilicèt, anno 1385, 9 Rich. II. and duke of Hereford also 1397, 21 Rich. II. And in the year following, 1398, this Henry duke of Hereford accused Thomas Mowbray duke of Norfolk, for speaking certain words in dishonour of the king's person, which the duke of Norfolk denied; whereupon they had a combat granted by the king, to have been fought at Coventry on the seventeenth day of September, both of them entring the lists courageously. But the king took up the matter; causing it to be proclaimed, that the duke of Hereford had honourably performed his part; and pre-

Item clamat, quod si aliquis captus fuerit infra feodum dominii sui prædicti per dictos servientes seu ballivos suos cum manuopere alicujus feloniæ, quod tunc, feloniâ illâ cognitâ aut incognitâ, liceat dictis servientibus seu ballivis ducere dictum felonem ad prisonam dicti ducis apud Halton, et ibidem illum retinere per tres curias ibidem proxime sequentes, ad quas venient omnes judicatores et sectatores curiæ prædictæ per rationabilem præmonitionem: et in quâcunque curiâ illarum liceat seneschallo ejusdem curiæ illum felonem de dictâ feloniâ ibidem arrainiare: et si ille felo se ponere ibidem voluerit super inquisitionem curiæ prædictæ, tunc liceat seneschallo illam inquisitionem capere: et si ipsum inde culpabilem invenerit, tunc liceat dictis servientibus seu ballivis suis dictum felonem super furcas dicti ducis de Halton suspendere; et bona et catalla dicti felonis infra feodum dominii sui prædicti inventa habebit dictus dux sibi forisfacta: et si dictus felo in nulla curiarum prædictarum se ponere voluerit super inquisitionem ibidem, tunc mandetur ad castrum Cestriæ: et si ibidem dictus felo convictus fuerit, reducatur per servientes seu ballivos dicti ducis ad furcas ejusdem ducis de Halton, et ibidem suspendatur; seu si finem inde fecerit domino comiti Cestriæ, tunc in utroque casu idem Dux clamat omnia bona et catalla dicti felonis infra feodum dominii sui prædicti inventa.

Item clamat habere market-geld de villatis de Weston, Aston juxta Sutton, Middleton, Preston, Newton, Kekwick, Moore, Daresbery, Halton, Over-Walton, Nether-Walton, Stretton, Appulton, Middlehurst in Gropenhall, Over-Whitley, Comberbach, Merebury, Budworth, Aston juxta Budworth, Nether-Tabley, Berthinton, Dutton, Plumley, Over-Tabley, Toft, Bexton, Knotsford-Booths, Millington, Limme, et Lostock: quæ sunt infra feodum dominii sui prædicti.

Item clamat habere villam suam de Congleton liberum burgum, et habere ibidem liberos burgenses: et quod ipsi burgenses sui prædicti erunt quieti de theoloneo, passagio, pontagio, et stuth, tam in civitate Cestriæ quam per totum comitatum Cestriæ, præterquam de theoloneo salis in wichis; et habere ibidem unum mercatum quâlibet septimanâ per diem Sabbati; et unam feriam ibidem per annum, videlicet, in die sancti Martini in hyeme cum omnibus libertatibus et proficuis quæ ad mercatum seu ad feriam pertinent. Et habere ibidem visum franci plegii, et quicquid ad visum pertinet, de omnibus tenentibus et residentibus infra burgum prædictum: tenendum ter per annum, videlicet, semel inter festa sancti Michaelis et sancti Martini in hyeme, et iterum inter festa sancti Hilarii et annunciationis beatæ Mariæ; et tertio inter festa Sanctæ Trinitatis et assumptionis beatæ Mariæ: et habere ibidem cognitionem placiti de libero tenemento in burgo prædicto per parvum breve de recto clausum; tenendum coram ballivis dicti ducis: et habere exitus, fines, et amerciamenta inde provenientia.

Item clamat habere liberam curiam in civitate Cestriæ de omnibus sutoribus, et liberis tenentibus suis, in eadem civitate; tenendum bis per annum.

Item idem dux, dominus et baro de Halton, clamat pro se et hæredibus suis, habere liberam curiam de omnibus placitis et querelis in curiâ domini comitis Cestriæ, infra feodum dictæ baroniæ emergentibus, exceptis placitis ad gladium domini comitis Cestriæ pertinentibus.

Item clamat, quod si quis hominum suorum pro aliquo delicto captus fuerit, per ipsum baronem sine redemptione replegietur, ita quod dictus baro eum perducat ad tres comitatus, et eum quiete reducat nisi sakerbor[i] ipsum sequatur.

Ita clamat, quod si aliquis adventitius, qui fidelis sit, in terras ejus venerit, et si placuerit morari; liceat ei ipsum habere et reducere, salvis domino comiti Cestriæ advocariis, qui sponte ad se venerint; et aliis, qui pro transgressu aliunde ad dignitatem suam veniunt; et non eis extraneis qui sunt in advocariâ dicti ducis ad dominium suum de Halton pertinentibus.

Item clamat, quod si vicecomes domini comitis Cestriæ, vel aliquis serviens in curia sua, aliquem hominum dicti baronis inculpaverit, pro Thirtnyk[k] se defendere poterit, nisi secta eum sequatur.

Item clamat habere quietantiam de garbis et oblationibus, quas servientes et bedelli domini comitis Cestriæ exigere solebant.

Item clamat, quod si aliquis judex vel sectarius hundredi aut comitatus in curia domini comitis Cestriæ in misericordiam ceciderit, per duos solidos quietus sit judex; sectarius autem per duodecem denarios.

Item clamat, quod non faciat aliquod servitium domino comiti Cestriæ extra Lyme et Cluyd, nisi per gratum suum et ad costum domini comitis Cestriæ.

Item clamat, quod omnia maneria sua dominica in comitatu et hundredo per unum seneschallum præsentem defendere possit.

[i] A pledge to sue, one bound to prosecute. Vide Spelmanni Glossarium.

[k] i. e. trium noctium hospes. Here it seems to signifie three nights charges.

sently after banished the duke of Hereford for ten years, and the duke of Norfolk for ever. So Stow and Walsingham. But this duke of Hereford, returning into England, deposed Richard the Second, causing the king to read his own resignation of the Crown to this Henry publickly in the Tower, before the nobles of England. Walsingham's Hist. pag. 359. Cursed traytors! And so by force of arms made himself king, by the name of Henry the Fourth.

So was the dutchy of Lancaster, and the BARONY OF HALTON, united to the CROWN OF ENGLAND.

John of Gaunt had also issue by Blanch two daughters: Elizabeth, married John Holland duke of Exeter, and after to sir John Cornwall, knight of the garter, and baron of Fanhope: Philippa, the other daughter, married John king of Portugal.

After the death of Blanch he married Constantia, daughter and co-heir to Petro late king of Spain; and Edmund earl of Cambridge, his brother, married Isabella, the other daughter, anno Domini 1372, 46 Edw. III. Stow and Walsingham, lib. C. fol. 78, f.; and from this time he writ himself king of Castile and Leons. By this Constance he had issue Katharine, married to Henry, son of John king of Spain, 1389.

Upon the marriage of Katharine, a peace was concluded between John of Gaunt and the king of Spain. John of Gaunt was to have ten thousand pounds yearly for his own life, and the life of Constance his wife; Walsingham; who before, in the year 1367, had routed the Spaniards in a great battel between him and Henry the Bastard, who had ejected Peter king of Spain.

Constance died anno Domini 1394. Walsingham.

John of Gaunt, relinquishing his title of King of Castile and Leons, was created duke of Aquitain by consent of parliament, 2 die Martii, 13 Rich. II. 1389; and then his title, anno 1394, 18 Rich. II. did run thus:

Johannes filius regis Angliæ, dux Aquitaniæ et Lancastriæ, comes Leycestriæ, Lincolniæ, et Derbiæ, seneschallus Angliæ. Couchir-Book in the Dutchy-Office, tom. 2, comitatus Southampton, num. 36.

For he had honorem de Tickhil, 46 Edw. III. while he was stiled king of Castile and Leons, and duke of Lancaster; et castrum et leucatam de Pevenese (inter alià), in exchange for the earldom of Richmond, 46 Edw. III.; and by his brother the Black Prince, earl of Chester, he had 100 marks yearly given him out of the Exchequer at Chester, during his life, by the name of John, by the grace of God king of Castile and Leons, and duke of Lancaster, 47 Edw. III. 1373. Lib. C. fol. 78, e.

After the death of Constance, his second wife, the duke went into Aquitain, scilicet, anno 1396, 19 Rich. II. to have obtained the good-will of the inhabitants, having the title of duke of Aquitain conferred upon him before by his father; but was suddenly called back into England by the king. And as soon as he returned into England, he married Katharine Swynford, his old concubine, to the wonder of all men; which Katharine formerly waited on Blanch his first wife. Stow and Walsingham.

This Katharine was the daughter of Payn Roet, alias Guyen, king at arms, and widow of sir Otes Swynford, by whom John of Gaunt had issue before he married her. Sir John Beaufort, the eldest, was earl of Somerset and marquis Dorset, which marquis-ship was taken away by Parliament, 1 Hen. IV. Henry de Beaufort was after bishop of Winchester, cardinal of St. Eusby sive Eusebii, and chancellor of England. Thomas, created earl of Dorset 21 Rich. II. Joan de Beaufort was second wife of Raufe Nevill, the first earl of Westmoreland; after she married Robert Ferrers lord of Owseley. They were all sir-named De Beaufort, because they were born at Beaufort in France. All which were legitimated by Parliament 1397, 20 Rich. II. to all purposes, honors, state, and dignities, exceptâ dignitate regale, as you may see in the record transcribed by the lord Cook in his Jurisdiction of Courts, pag. 37. Lib. C. fol. 82, P.

Walsingham, put out by Mr. Cambden, calls Thomas Beaufort comitem de Somerset, all along, pag. 354 et 550, for Dorset; unless the title of Somerset and Dorset were promiscuous. See Vincent on Brooke, pag. 169.

Katharine Swynford died in May, 4 Hen. IV. 1403. Stow.

This John procured the county of Lancaster to be made a county palatine; to whom his father, king Edward the Third, by his charter, granted jura regalia; and when he hath reckoned up the good service which the said John of Gaunt, his son, had done for his countrey at home and abroad, he addeth,—Concessimus pro nobis et hæredibus nostris præfato filio nostro, quod ipse ad totam vitam suam habeat infra comitatum Lancastriæ cancellariam suam, ac brevia sua sub sigillo suo pro officio cancellarii deputando consignanda, justiciarios suos tam ad placita coronæ quam ad quæcunque alia placita communem legem tangentia tenenda, et cognitiones eorundem, et quascunque executiones per brevia sua, et ministros suos ibidem, faciendas; et quascunque alias libertates, et jura regalia ad comitatum palatinum pertinentia, adeo libere et integre, sicut comes Cestriæ infra eundem comitatum Cestriæ dignoscitur obtinere, &c. 28 die Februarii, anno Edw. III. Angliæ 51, et Franciæ 38. Couchir-Book of the Dutchy-Office, tom. 1. fol. 430, num. 16. Confirmed to him and his heirs by consent of Parliament, 16 die Februarii, 13 Rich. II. Ibidem, tom. 1, fol. 52.

Many are the acts of this John of Gaunt, recorded in our annals and histories. I will reckon up some of the most memorable.

Anno Domini 1373, 47 Edw. III. John duke of Lancaster went with a puissant army into France. He passed by Paris to Burgundy, and so through all France, no man daring to oppose him; but at last, leaving France, he came into the desart mountains of Avernia, where there was neither meat for horse nor man, and so lost most part of his army through famine and pestilence; whence he came to Burdeaux scarce with forty horse, whereas he entred France with thirty thousand horse attending him. Walsingham.

Anno 1377, he was threatned to be killed by the Londoners, for some high word spoken against their bishop of London. They had burned his house called the Savoy, but that the bishop interceded; whereupon the Duke fled to Kensington, and hating the Londoners, caused the mayor and other officers to be put out, and new ones chosen. Shortly after, Richard the Second, before his magnificent coronation at Westminster, reconciled the citizens and the duke of Lancaster.

Anno 1376, the King sent again for John of Gaunt, his son, to govern the kingdom, who was governor thereof as long as the King lived.

For the CONSTABLESHIP OF CHESHIRE, formerly inherent in the barony of Halton, and now granted to John duke of Lancaster by Richard the Second, take here the Charter at large, as I have transcribed the

same out of the Couchir-Book in the Dutchy-office at Gray's-inn, tom. 1. fol. 49, a. Comitatus Cestriæ, num. 25.

Ricardus Dei gratiâ rex Angliæ et Franciæ, dominus Hiberniæ, et princeps Cestriæ, omnibus ad quos præsentes literæ pervenerint salutem. Sciatis, quod concessimus pro nobis et hæredibus nostris principibus Cestriæ, quantùm in nobis est, charissimo avunculo nostro Johanni duci Lancastriæ officium *constabulariæ totius principatus nostri Cestriæ*, et ipsum Johannem constabularium ejusdem integri principatus nostri præfecimus: habendum et tenendum idem officium sibi et hæredibus masculis de corpore suo exeuntibus; et quod ipse et hæredes masculi de corpore suo exeuntes habeant, occupent, et exerceant prædictum officium in locis quibuscunque, et ubicunque, infrà principatum prædictum, tàm in dominicis et bundis veteri comitatui Cestriæ, in parliamento nostro apud Westmonasterium tento die Lunæ proximè post festum exaltationis Sanctæ Crucis, anno regni nostri vicesimo primo, annexis, (quæ quidèm dominia, bundæ, et comitatus, tùnc facta fuerunt principatus,) quàm in veteri comitatu prædicto: habendum, tenendum, et occupandum officium prædictum infrà integrum principatum supradictum, adeò liberè et integrè, cùm omnibus feodis, servitiis, jurisdictionibus, et aliis proficuis quibuscunque, infrà et per totum integrum principatum supradictum, proùt et sicùt constabularius Angliæ officium suum in residuo regni nostri Angliæ possidet in præsenti. Eo non obstante, quòd aliquod hujusmodi officium infrà dominia et bundas prædicta, veteri comitatui Cestriæ prædicto jàm annexa, antè hæc tempora non extitit usitatum nèc consuetum: ità quòd alia feoda, servitia, jurisdictiones, et proficua, de ligeis nostris veteris comitatus Cestriæ prædicti, per ipsum ducem et hæredes masculos de corpore suo exeuntes, constabularios principatus prædicti, nullatenùs de cætero exigantur, seù quovismodo percipiantur in futurum, quàm de jure in prædicto vetere comitatu antè hæc tempora erat consuetum; nec infrà dominia et bundas prædicta eidem veteri comitatui (ut prædictum est) jàm annexa, quàm de jure percipi debeant, et officio constabularii de recto pertineant. In cujus rei testimonium, has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes, sigillo principatus nostri Cestriæ signatas. Teste meipso apud castrum nostrum de Holt, octavo die Augusti, 22 Rich. II. 1398.

But this principality lasted not long, for that statute was repealed 1 Hen. IV. cap. 3.

Anno Domini 1398, the third day of February, 22 Rich. II. died John of Gaunt duke of Lancaster, at the bishop of Ely's lodgings in Holborn juxtà London, and lies honourably buried at St. Paul's church in London, near to Blanch his first wife. So Stow; anno ætatis suæ 60. See Wever's Funeral Monuments, pag. 365. Lib. C. fol. 82, r.[x]

This Record following I transcribed out of an ancient parchment-roll, in the custody of Peter Danyell of Over-Tabley, esquire, July 20, 1647.

[x] Feodarium Dominii de Halton in comitatu Cestriæ, nec non in comitatu Lancastriæ, de omnibus hominibus qui tenent de domino de Halton per servitium militare et per relevium cum acciderit.

This feodary seems to have been taken out of the records of Halton about Edw. II.

Such as are put over the head, seem to be the tenants at that time when this Feodary was renewed, about Hen. VI.

Dominus Willielmus Lovell.

Longdendale.—Dominus Robertus de Longdendale tenet Longdendale, pro uno feodo militis, et per relevium cùm acciderit - £5 0 0

Willielmus Trussell miles.

Henbury et Pexhull.—Oliverus de Burdeaux tenet villam de Henbury et Pexhull de hæreditate Matildis uxoris suæ, pro quartâ parte unius feodi militis, et per relevium cùm acciderit - - 1 5 0

Tho. Wever.

Over-Alderley.—Dominus Robertus de Monte alto tenet villam de Alderley pro quartâ parte unius feodi militis, et per relevium 1 5 0

Tho. Wever.

Clutton.—Idem Robertus tenet villam de Clutton, pro sextâ parte unius feodi militis, et per relevium - - - 0 16 8

Robertus Leycester.

Toft.—Rogerus de Toft tenet villam de Toft pro vicesimâ parte unius feodi militis, et per relevium - - - - 0 5 0

Tho. Daniell, Radulfus Hulse, et Tho. Croxton.

Bexton, one half.—Johannes de Bexton tenet medietatem villæ de Bexton pro vicesimâ parte unius feodi militis, et per relevium 0 5 0

Johannes Leycester.

Over-Tabley, one half.—Hugo filius Adæ de Tabley tenet medietatem villæ de Tabley pro vicesimâ parte unius feodi militis, et per relevium - - - - - - 0 5 0

Knotsford-Booths.—Johannes de Legh tenet villam de Knotsford-Booths, pro sextâ parte unius feodi militis, et per relevium 0 16 8

Johannes Dumvyll.

Limme, one half.—Gilbertus de Limme tenet medietatem villæ de Limme pro medietate unius feodi militis, et per relevium - 2 10 0

Norton, et Middleton in Aston juxta Sutton.—Prior de Norton tenet Norton pro octavâ parte unius feodi militis, et tenet Middleton pro quartâ unius feodi militis, et per relevium - - 1 17 6

Johannes Savage, miles.

Great Barrow.—Dominus Hugo Spenser tenet villam de Magnâ Barrow unà cùm dimidio bovatæ terræ in Parvâ Barrow, pro medietate unius feodi militis, et per relevium - - - 2 10 0

Millington, one half.—Robertus de Mulinton tenet medietatem villæ de Mulinton pro octavâ parte unius feodi militis, et per relevium 0 12 6

Johannes Savage, miles.

Clifton, now called Rock-Savage.—[y] Domina Matildes de Chedull tenet villam de Clifton pro medietate unius feodi militis, et per relevium - - - - - - 2 10 0

Sutton.—Galfridus de Warburton tenet villam de Sutton pro quintâ parte unius feodi militis, et per relevium - 1 0 0

Aston juxta Sutton, et Endeley nùnc locus cognitus in Norton.—Ricardus de Aston tenet villam de Aston et Endley pro quartâ parte unius feodi militis, et per relevium - - 1 5 0

Listark.—Idem Ricardus tenet villam de Listark pro quintâ parte unius feodi militis, et per relevium - - - 1 0 0

Willielmus Holford.

Lostock-Gralam, and half of Plumley.—Thomas de Vernon tenet villam de Lostock cùm Parvâ Lostock, et medietatem de Plumley, pro medietate unius feodi militis, et per relevium - 2 10 0

Cotton.—Henricus de Cotton tenet villam de Cotton pro vicesimâ parte unius feodi militis, et per relevium - - 0 5 0

Ricardus de Moreton.

Moreton-Rode.—Thomas le Vernon tenet villam de Moreton-Rode pro octavâ parte unius feodi militis, et per relevium - 0 12 6

Hulmes-Chappell.—Henricus de Hulme tenet villam de Hulme pro vicesimâ parte unius feodi militis, et per relevium - 0 5 0

Robertus le Grosvenour.

Half of Nether-Pever.—Willielmus de Mobberley tenet medietatem villæ de Pever inferiori, pro vicesimâ parte unius feodi militis, et per relevium - - - - - 0 5 0

Nether-Whitley.—Dominus Robertus Touchet tenet villam de Whitley inferiori, pro tertiâ parte unius feodi militis [alii legunt, pro medietate], et per relevium - - - 1 13 4

Dominus Rex.

Halton.—Dominus comes Lincolniæ tenet villam de Halton pro medietate unius feodi militis, et per relevium - 2 10 0

Thomas Stanley, miles, et Henricus Litherland.

Kirkby, half.—Ricardus Samson tenet medietatem villæ de Kirkby in Waley pro quartâ parte unius feodi militis, et per relevium 1 5 0

Johannes de Tildesley.

Barnston, half.—Hugo de Berneston tenet medietatem villæ de Berneston pro quartâ parte unius feodi militis, et per relevium cùm acciderit - - - - - 1 5 0

Thomas de Pool, et Ricardus Cholmondeley.

Capenhurst.—Robertus Pool tenet villam de Capenhurst, pro quartâ parte unius feodi militis, et per relevium - 1 5 0

Thomas de Hulme, et Willielmus de Brunborough.

Traunmoll.—Ranulphus de Traunmoll tenet villam de Traunmoll pro nonâ parte unius feodi militis, et per relevium - 0 11 0

[y] Willielmus filius Radulfi de Baggiley.

In dorso. Placita comitatus Cestriæ apud Cestriam, coram Gilberto domino de Talbot justiciario domini Regis, ad comitatum tentum ibidèm die Martis proximè post festum Translationis Sancti Thomæ Martyris, anno regni regis Henrici Quinti post Conquestum sexto. (1418.)

Juratores diversorum hundredorum aliàs coràm Gilberto domino de Talbot, justiciario domini regis Cestriæ, scilicèt ad comitatum tentum apud Cestriam die Martis proximè post festum Sanctæ Trinitatis, anno regni domini regis nùnc quinto, præsentaverunt quòd Thomas de Nesse de Runcorne in comitatu Cestriæ knave[y], die Martis proximè post festum Annunciationis beatæ Mariæ Virginis, anno regni domini regis nùnc quinto, apud le Newstede per insultum et insidias præcogitatas et præordinatas in Thomam de Cester canonicum de Norton, magistrum ipsius Thomæ, vi et armis insultum fecit, et ipsum vulneravit in diversis partibus corporis cùm quodam cultello, vocato a dagger: et ipsum ibidèm quasi mortuum dimisit, supponens quòd mortem habuisset de ictibus prædictis: et ad hunc diem, scilicèt diem Martis proximè post festum Translationis Sancti Thomæ Martyris, venit prædictus Thomas de Nesse in propriâ personâ suâ allocutione instanti qualitèr se de transgressione prædictâ superius ei impositâ velit acquietare: qui dicit, quòd dominus Rex, ut dux Lancastriæ, est et fuit seisitus in dominico suo ut de feodo, de manerio et dominio de Halton cùm pertinentiis, tempore transgressionis prædictæ confectæ: et dicit, quòd idem dominus rex habet, et omnes progenitores sui, et omnes alii quorum statum ipse habet in manerio et dominio prædicto, habuerunt et habere consueverunt (à tempore cujus contrarii memoria non existit) infrà manerium et dominium prædictum libertates subscriptas; videlicèt, visum franci plegii et quicquid ad illum visum pertinet, de omnibus tenentibus et residentibus infrà manerium et dominium prædictum: tenendum tèr per annum, videlicèt, semel intèr festa Sancti Michaelis Archangeli et Sancti Martini in hyeme, et iterum inter festa Sancti Hilarii et Annunciationis Beatæ Mariæ Virginis; et tertiò inter festa Sanctæ Trinitatis et Assumptionis Beatæ Mariæ Virginis: et etiàm idem dominus rex habet, et omnes progenitores sui, et omnes alii quorum statum ipse habet in manerio et dominio prædicto, habuerunt et habere consueverunt (à tempore cujus contrarii memoria non existit) aliam liberam curiam baronis annuatìm de quindenâ in quindenam apùd Halton, vel alibi infrà manerium et dominium prædictum ubicunquè voluerint, tenendam per rationabilem præmonitionem indè faciendam: et in eâdem liberâ curiâ baronis habere cognitiones placitorum de transgressionibus, conventionibus, debitis, vetitonamio ad sectam partis: et si præsentatio facta fuerit per ballivos ejusdem regis, progenitorum suorum, aut aliorum quorum statum ipse habet in manerio et dominio prædicto manerii et dominii prædicti liberæ curiæ suæ prædictæ, quòd aliqui vel aliquis hominum tenentium seu residentium infrà manerium et dominium suum prædictum, fregerit vel fregerint pacem, ceù affraiam fecerit vel fecerint, quòd tùnc prædicti ballivi per processum in eâdem curiâ liberâ usitatum, à tempore cujus contrarii memoria non existit, per attachiamentum et districtionem facerent eosdem transgressores prædictos venire ad respondendum in curiâ prædictâ de transgressione prædictâ: vel si hujusmodi transgressores, aut eorum aliquis, aliquo tempore præsentati in curiâ baronis prædictâ, transgressionem prædictam gratis cognoscere voluerint vel voluerit, aut si convicti fuerint aut aliquis convictus fuerit, idem dominus rex et omnes progenitores sui, et omnes alii quorum statum ipse habet in manerio et dominio prædicto, habuerunt et habere consueverunt (à tempore cujus contrarii

Galfridus de Warburton.

Budworth, Aston nigh Budworth, Over-Tabley third part, Nether-Tabley two oxgangs of land, Lythe nigh Chester, Comberbach one oxgang.—Johannes Fitton tenet villas de Budworth et Aston juxtà Budworth, tertiam partem de Tabley Superiori, et duas bovatas terræ in Tabley Inferiori, et bovatam terræ in quartâ parte de Comberbach, et unam bovatam terræ in manu prioris de Norton in Budworth, et totam terram de Lithe ultrà Dee juxtà Cestriam, pro uno feodo militis, et per relevium - - - - £5 0 0

Johannes Daniell de Daresbery.

Daresbery, Over-Walton.—Alanus de Norreys tenet villam de Daresbery, et villam de Walton Superiori, pro medietate unius feodi militis - - - - - 2 10 0

Weston, Kekwick, Nether-Walton half, Over-Runcorn third part, Newton juxta Cestr.—Dominus Hugo de Dutton tenet villam de Weston, et medietatem de Walton Inferiori, et tertiam partem villæ de Runcorne Superiori, et sex bovatas terræ in Newton juxtà Cestriam, et villam de Kekwick, pro medietate unius feodi militis, [alii legunt, pro uno feodo] et per relevium cùm acciderit - 2 10 0

Dominus Rex.

Over-Whitley.—Dominus Robertus de Holland tenet villam de Whitley Superiori, pro medietate unius feodi militis, et per relevium cùm acciderit - - - - - £2 10 0

Dominus Rex.

Over-Runcorne, Nether-Runcorne, Moore, Congleton.—Domina comitissa tenet villam de Runcorne Superiori, et Inferiori, pro medietate unius feodi militis, et Moore pro sextâ parte unius feodi militis, et villam de Congleton pro medietate unius feodi militis, et per relevium - - - - - 5 16 8

Galfridus Warburton miles.

Hatton, Stretton, Sale, Nether-Walton, half.—Dominus Petrus de Warburton tenet villam de Hatton pro decimâ parte unius feodi militis, et villam de Stretton pro decimâ parte unius feodi militis, et villam de Sale pro decimâ parte unius feodi militis, et medietatem de Walton Inferiori pro decimâ parte unius feodi militis, et per relevium cùm acciderit - - - - - - 2 0 0

Feodarium Dominii de Wydenesse in comitatu Lancastriæ, ad castrum de Halton pertinentis.

Thomas Stanley miles, controwler.

Knowsley, Hyton, Roby, Torbock.—Dominus Robertus de Lathom tenet de domino de Widneys, maneria de Knowsley, Hyton, Roby, et Torbock, pro uno feodo militis, et dat de relevio cùm acciderit £5 0 0

Johannes Daniell de Daresbery.

Sutton, Eccleston, Raynhull.—Gilbertus le Norreys junior tenet villas de Sutton, et Eccleston, et Raynhull, pro uno feodo militis, et per relevium - - - - - 5 0 0

Little-Crosby.—Ricardus Molineaux de Sefton tenet villam de Parvâ Crosby pro tribus carucis terræ undè decem carucæ faciunt unum feodum militis, et per relevium - - - 1 10 0

Ricardus Halsale.

Halsale.—Gilbertus de Halsale tenet villam de Halsale pro medietate unius carucæ terræ, et dat de relevio - - - 0 5 0

Petrus Gerard.

Kirkby, half.—Dominus Ricardus de Burton tenet medietatem villæ de Kirkby pro unâ carucâ terræ, et per relevium - - £0 10 0

Thomas Bethum.

Kirkby, the other half.—Radulfus de Bethum tenet alteram medietatem villæ de Kirkby pro unâ carucâ terræ, et per relevium - 0 10 0

Ricardus Ratcliffe.

Asteley.—Hugo de Tildesley tenet villam de Asteley pro unâ carucâ, et pro relevio cùm acciderit - - - - 0 10 0

Appulton.—Villa de Appulton tenetur de domino in bondagio similitèr cùm membris suis, et tres carucæ ibidèm, undè x faciunt unum feodum militis, et per relevium cùm acciderit - - 1 10 0

Craunton.—Abbas de Whalley tenet villam de Craunton in purâ et perpetuâ elemosynâ pro tribus carucis terræ, et per relevium 1 10 0

Great-Wolneton, Little-Wolneton.—Prior hospitalis sancti Johannis tenet villam de Magnâ Wolneton, et de Parvâ Wolneton, pro v carucis terræ, et per relevium - - - - 2 10 0

[y] That is, servant.

memoria non existit) potestatem faciendi fines cùm ipsis pro transgressionibus prædictis, et fines et amerciamenta prædicta et punitionem prædictarum transgressionum habere et levare per ballivos suos prædictos: pro quibus transgressionibus si prædicti transgressores indictati fuerint coràm justiciario Cestriæ, vel còram vicecomite Cestershiriæ, vel aliquibus aliis ministris domini comitis Cestriæ, pro prædictis finibus, amerciamentis, seù punitione sic factis, fuerunt quieti à tempore cujus contrarii memoria non existit: et pro eo, quòd idem Thomas de Nesse fuit tenens prædicti domini regis infrà manerium et dominium prædictum tempore prædictæ transgressionis factæ, et quòd prædicta transgressio facta fuit apud le Newstede, quæ est infrà manerium et dominium prædictum, fuit in electione ejusdem domini regis et ministrorum suorum manerii et dominii prædicti, ad puniendum transgressionem prædictam virtute visus franci plegii sui, vel virtute alterius liberæ curiæ suæ prædictæ, &c. Et dicit, quòd ad liberam curiam baronis ejusdem regis, tentam apud Halton, coràm Willielmo de Stanley juniore, milite, seneschallo ibidèm, die Sabbati in septimanâ Paschæ, anno regni domini regis nùnc quinto, præsentatus fuit per Ricardum del Wood ballivum domini regis manerii et dominii prædicti de Halton, quòd prædictus Thomas de Nesse tùnc tenens et residens infrà manerium et dominium prædictum, die Martis proximè post festum Annunciationis Beatæ Mariæ Virginis, anno regni domini regis nùnc secundo, fregit pacem et insultum fecit supèr Thomam de Chester canonicum de Norton, et ipsum verberavit, vulneravit, et malè tractavit vi et armis et contrà pacem domini regis, &c. Et pro eo, quòd idem Thomas de Nesse prædicto die Sabbati præsens in eâdem curiâ liberâ de Halton extiterit, dictum fuit eidem Thomæ per prædictum Willielmum de Stanley seneschallum ibidèm, qualitèr ipse de transgressione prædictâ se voluerit acquietare, qui dixit quòd ipse Thomas de Nesse transgressionem prædictam non potuit dedicere, sed posuit se in gratiam domini, et fecit finem pro transgressione prædictâ pro quadraginta denariis coràm præfato seneschallo, secundùm consuetudinem liberæ curiæ baronis prædictæ; quæ est eadem transgressio in prædicto indictamento specificata, &c. undè non intendit, quòd dominus rex ut comes Cestriæ aliàs eundem Thomam Nesse pro transgressione prædictâ punire seù inquietare velit, &c.

Et Matthæus del Mere, qui sequitur pro domino rege, in propriâ personâ suâ venit, et non potest dedicere materiam per prædictum Thomam de Nesse superiùs allegatam; nèc quìn dominus rex, et omnes progenitores sui, et omnes alii quorum statum idem dominus rex habet in manerio et dominio de Halton prædicto, habuerunt et habere consueverunt omnes libertates et consuetudines prædictas, à tempore cujus contrarii memoria hominum non existit, &c. Ideò consideratum est per judicatores comitatus prædicti, quòd prædictus Thomas de Nesse de indictamento prædicto sit quietus, &c.

Additions.

The barony of Halton continues united to the Crown of England, as parcel of the dutchy of Lancaster, and it is now held on lease from the Crown by the marquis of Cholmondeley.

The antient privileges of the barony are described in the plea of Henry duke of Lancaster, given by sir Peter Leycester. A distinct coroner is now appointed for Halton Fee, and courts leet are held for the same by the steward, or seneschall, as he was formerly termed, which was antiently an office of honour, and held by the most distinguished county families. There are also three halmote courts (or courts baron) held at Halton in the year, at which tenants are admitted to their copyholds.

The jurisdiction of the fee of Halton (as far as relates to Cheshire) extends over the thirty townships and hamlets mentioned in the note below[z], the constables for which are sworn in the leet of Halton by the steward of the court. View of frank-pledge and court-leet for Thelwall, as parcel of the fee of Halton and dutchy of Lancaster, are held at that place separately, on the eve of Palm Sunday; and the marquis of Cholmondeley claims also courts leet at Runcorn, and Moore, for those manors, which are dependencies of Halton. Congleton has been severed from the barony by royal charter. For the Lancashire townships dependant on this fee, a distinct court is held at Widness.

The Domesday Survey is as follows:—

Isdem Willielmus tenet Heletune: Orme tenuit, et liber homo fuit: ibi x hidæ, harum v geldabiles, et aliæ non geldabiles: terra est xx carucarum: in dominio sunt ii carucæ, et iv bovarii, et iv villani, et ii bordarii, et ii presbyteri, cum v carucis, inter omnes: ibi ii piscatores reddunt v solidos; et una acra prati. Silva una leuva longa, et dimidia lata, ibi ii haiæ. In Wiche una domus wasta.

De hac terra hujus manerii tenet Odard dimidiam hidam: Goisfridus ii hidas: Actard unam hidam et dimidiam: Humfridus unam hidam et dimidiam hidam: Ordard dimidiam hidam: Harduinus dimidiam hidam.

Ibi sunt in dominio iii carucæ, et xii villani, et unus radman, et v bordarii, cum v carucis inter omnes, et vi bovarii, et dimidia acra prati, et xviii acræ silvæ.

Totum manerium tempore R. Edwardi valebat xl solidos, et post fuit wastum: modo quod Willielmus tenet, valet l solidos, quod milites, valet liv solidos.

It does not appear, from this notice, that a castle had been then erected at Halton, but its foundation was probably not long delayed. Many circumstances conduced to point out Halton as a proper place for the head of the barony. The site of the castle was peculiarly adapted for a stronghold, overlooking a vast tract of country, and not being commanded by any superior elevation: the place was central, when considered with reference to the Baron's estates on both sides the Mersey; and the important passes of the Weever and the Mersey had that protection from the castle of Halton, which

[z] List of places in Cheshire for which constables are sworn at the Court of Halton, communicated by F. Ashley, Esq. steward of the Court:—Aston juxta Budworth, Aston juxta Sutton, Appleton, Antrobus, Barnton, Bexton, Budworth, Cumberbach, Cotton, Church Holme, Cogshill, Crowley, Daresbury, Hatton, Kekewick, Lymm, Millington, Middleton Grange within Aston juxta Sutton, Newton, Preston, Sutton, Stretton, Seven Oaks, Toft, Tabley, Weston, Walton the Higher, Walton the Lower, Whitley the Lower, and Whitley Superior.



Lon. Publ. April 15 1808 by Lackington & Co.

HALTON CASTLE.

had been previously given by the fortress erected by Ethelfleda at Runcorn.

This protection was, however, of a military nature only. We have the evidence of what appears to be a local proverb, and is preserved in Peirs Plouhman, that the neighbourhood of the castle was infamous from the hordes of robbers with which it was infested at an early period.

——— " Thoro the pas of Haultoun,
Poverte might passe whith oute peril of robbynge."[a]

From another part of this work it will appear, that in the reign of Edw. II. one member of these gangs ventured on purloining armour from the castle itself[b].

After this period, Halton is traditionally said to have been a favourite hunting-seat of the great John of Ghent, duke of Lancaster, and it formed an important link in the line of his vast possessions.

Halton castle was appointed by queen Elizabeth to be a prison for the detaining of recusants, being then in custody of sir John Savage[c].

In the early part of the civil wars, Halton was held for the King. It was probably surrendered by connivance to the Parliament, who were certainly in possession Aug. 20, 1644, when Burghall's Diary speaks of the horse from Halton joining the forces of sir William Brereton[d].

A very rude plan, preserved in Harl. MSS. 2073, represents the castle as it appeared about this period; and a delineation of it is given in the Vale Royal, which has every semblance of being as vague and imaginary as that of Beeston which accompanies it. Buck's view, taken about 1720, represents it as extremely ruinous. The forms of the windows are of various ages; and the gate-house, through which the entrance lay between two octagonal towers, appears to be the most antient, and the only perfect part. [dd]This gate-house was taken down, and an extremely inelegant and clumsy building (the present court-house) was substituted in 1738. The names of the Commissioners for the building are preserved in the court-room.

Some slight remains of the castle exist on the side of the hill nearest to the Mersey, consisting chiefly of a ruined winding stair-case, an arched window retaining a few fragments of tracery, and mouldering walls, which are continued round the greatest part of the area. Within this area are some modern ruins, erected as an object to Norton priory, and certainly adding materially to the effect of the castle, as a feature of landscape, through a vast extent of country. The form of the hill on which the castle stands will be gathered better from the annexed engraving than verbal description, and no description can do justice to the view from its summit. A rich and well-wooded country extends on the eastern and southern sides; and to the west the view stretches over the Frodsham marshes, and abrupt terminations of the forest hills, as far as the Welsh mountains. The finest prospect, however, is to the northward. The broad estuary of the Mersey lies immediately under the eye, with an extremely beautiful country on the opposite shore, over which the eye ranges, with little interruption, to the parts where the high grounds of the northern districts of Lancashire mingle with the wilder mountains of the neighbouring counties.

The Chapel of Halton stands under the castle walls, and is a small low building of stone, which does not contain any object of interest. It was augmented with £200 before 1705, by sir John Chesshyre, to whom and to whose heirs the nomination was granted by the bishop, the vicar, and the patron of the vicarage[e]. This augmentation was afterwards extended by sir John Chesshyre to £600, and there are several minor benefactors. The value was returned in 1809, by the bishop of Chester, as amounting to £139. 6s. 6d. from augmentation, official house, and surplice fees.

There are also in Halton some alms-houses, which are noticed in the parliamentary return of charities, and a school, the founder of which is unknown. In Gastrell's time, the salary of the master was £11 per annum, and is now about double that sum. Another institution is of a description unusual in a country village—a public library, founded in 1733, by sir John Chesshyre of Hallwood. The contents of the library amount to several hundred volumes: the original part, selected by the donor, consists of Rymer's Fœdera, the Monasticon, Walton's Polyglot, and a large body of ecclesiastical writers: the modern additions are of a more popular description. The curate is perpetual librarian. Over the door of the library, which is a small detached building of stone near the curate's house, is inscribed:

" Hanc Bibliothecam,
pro communi literatorum usu,
sub cura curati capellæ de Halton
proventibus ter feliciter augmentatæ,
Johannes Chesshyre miles
serviens D'ni Regis ad legem,
D.D.D.
anno MDCCXXXIII.[f]

CLIFTON.

(Leycester.)

This town or place (for here is onely a mannor-house with the demain-lands thereof) hath its name from the cliffs or broken rocks therein.

It is now at this day commonly called Rock-Savage, since the structure of that sumptuous building erected there by sir John Savage, anno Domini 1565, 7 Elizabethæ. The old hall stood a little distance thence, the remains whereof are now turned into a granary, stable, and other houses of office among the out-houses; and by the servants at this day called by the name of The Old Hall.

John, constable of Cheshire, and baron of Halton,

[a] Whitaker's Edit. 270, l. 6. [b] Huxley, Broxton Hundred, p. 436. [c] Peck's Desiderata Curiosa, iii. 88.
[d] Octavo History of Cheshire, vol. II. p. 936. [dd] A reduced fac-simile is prefixed to this account. [e] Gastrell's Not. Cest.
[f] A memorial of sir John Chesshyre will be found in the account of Runcorn church. Hallwood, the seat of the Chesshyres, now used as a boarding-school, a stone mansion, situated south-east of Halton, and commanding an extensive prospect, is the property of sir Richard Brooke, whose father purchased it from Robert Newton, Esq. to whom it was conveyed by Mrs. Arabella Rawdon, sole daughter and heiress of William Chesshyre, esq. son of Robert Chesshyre, vicar of Runcorn, and nephew of sir John Chesshyre.

gave unto Galfrid or Geffrey de Dutton——scilicèt de uxore desponsatâ, pro homagio et servitio suo, totam villam de Clifton: faciendo servitium dimidii feodi militis ad castellum meum de Halton: et nullam wardam faciet ad castrum Cestriæ, nisi supèr sumptum meum et hæredum meorum. Lib. C. fol. 150, c. This was in the reign of Henry the Second.

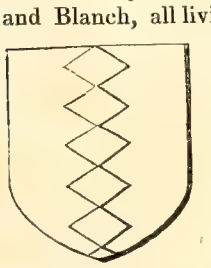
This Geffrey Dutton was younger son of Hugh Dutton of Dutton; the posterity of which Geffrey were also lords of Chedle, who, for their residence there, were sir-named de Chedle, as the manner of those ages was. At last the two daughters and coheirs of sir Roger de Chedle divided the whole inheritance, 1 Edw. III. 1327. Clemence, the elder daughter, married William, son of Raufe Baggiley; she had Clifton, and divers lands in Chedle and Hulme. Agnes, the younger daughter, married Richard, son of Robert de Buckley; she had the capital messuage of Chedill, and the advowson of the church of Chedill, and divers homages, rents, and services. Lib. C. fol. 150, l. Isabel, the daughter and heir of Clemence, married Thomas Daniell, of Bradley in Appleton, junior, afterwards sir Thomas Daniell, knight; by whom he had onely one daughter and heir, called Margaret, married to John Savage about 49 Edw. III. from whom the Savages of Clifton, continuing at this day, 1666. This Margaret carried away all her mother's lands; but her father's lands went to the next heir-male of the Daniells, in old deeds frequently written Danyers, and from whom the Daniels of Over-Tabley. See more of this in Over-Tabley.

Now followeth the descent of the SAVAGES OF CLIFTON.

I. John Savage of Clifton, in right of Margaret his wife, daughter and heir of sir Thomas Daniers of Bradley in Appleton, commonly called Daniel. Her mother's name was Isabel, daughter and heir of William Baggiley by Clemence his wife, daughter and coheir of sir Roger Dutton of Chedill in Cheshire, commonly stiled sir Roger de Chedill, lord of Chedill and Clifton. Lib. C. fol. 150, l.

This Margaret Daniell, as I have told you before, had all her mother's lands; but her father's lands were setled on the heirs-males of the Daniels. She had three husbands: the first was John Ratcliffe, 42 Edw. III. who died without issue by her not long after. Lib. C. fol. 229, v.

The second husband of Margaret Daniel, was this John Savage, descended of the Savages of Steinesbie in Darbyshire[a]; whom he married about 49 Edw. III. and had issue by her John Savage son and heir, Elizabeth, and Blanch, all living 4 Hen. IV. Lib. C. fol. 290, d.



This John Savage of Clifton, the father, died 10 Rich. II. 1386, and Margaret his widow afterwards married Piers Legh of Maxfield (younger son of Robert Legh of Adlington) in November 1388, 12 Rich. II. lib. C. fol. 290, b, by whom she had issue Piers Legh, from whom the Leghs of Lime in Maxfield hundred; and John Legh, younger son, escheator of Cheshire 12—13 Hen. VI. from whom the Leghs of Ridge nigh Maxfield. Lib. C. fol. 290, d, e, et 234, n.

But Margaret survived all her husbands, and in her widowhood she gave the moiety of Gropenhall to her son Piers Legh, 4 Hen. IV. Lib. C. fol. 290, d. And to John Savage her son, and to his heirs, she gave liberty of bearing her coat of arms, which descended to her after the death of her father, as I have seen the copy of the deed in French, dated 3 Hen. V. the original whereof is now among the evidences of Thomas earl Rivers at Rock-Savage, 1669. Vide lib. D. pag. 175, q. And the posterity of Savage bore Daniell's coat and crest accordingly. to wit, Argent, a pale fusile Sable; the crest, a unicorn's head couped Argent; until sir John Savage of Clifton in the reign of queen Elizabeth took up six lions Sable for his own proper coat, and the lion's paw Sable erected for his crest.

This Margaret Daniell died 6 Hen. VI. 1427.

II. Sir John Savage, of Clifton, knight, 6 Hen. V. son and heir of John, married Maude, daughter and heir of sir Robert Swinnarton, by whom he had the mannor of Barrow; and had issue, John Savage son and heir, William, Arnold, George, and Roger; also Margaret, married John Dutton, second son of sir Piers Dutton of Dutton, 6 Hen. V. afterwards heir to sir Piers his father, lib. C. fol. 160, w, x; Maude, married sir Thomas Booth of Barton in Lancashire.

He married Maude Swinnarton about the beginning of the reign of Henry the Fourth: for in anno 1409, 10 Hen. IV. I find them married[b]. Lib. D. pag. 170, d. Whose ancestor sir Roger Swinnerton was made a banneret by Edward the Third, to whom the king (in part of three hundred pounds worth of land for the supporting of the state of a banneret for his life) had given all the lands which belonged to Hugh le Dispenser earl of Winchester in the counties of Stafford and Chester; and after by his charter, dated at Nottingham, 16 Julii, 8 Edw. III. 1334. Consideratione præmissorum ac obtentu laudabilis obsequii quod idem Rogerus nobis indiès impendit, concedimus quòd ipse habeat et retineat sibi et hæredibus suis, mannerium de Magnâ Barow in comitatu Cestriæ, cùm pertinentiis; ac omnes terras in villis de Rushton, Corneford, Austanfield, in comitatu Staffordiæ; quæ fuerunt præfati Hugonis le Dispenser. He gave also Little Barrow to him and his heirs, by another charter dated at Westminster, 25 Septembris, 8 Edw. III. Lib. D. pag. 169, b. And these were confirmed to Robert de Swynerton consanguineo et hæredi prædicti Rogeri, 13 Decembris, 2 Rich. II. 1378. Which sir Robert Swynerton, banneret, died 12 Edw. III. after whose death Robert Swynerton, clerk, possessed the same as son and heir; which Robert died mense Junii, 23 Edw. III. after whose death sir Thomas Swynerton, knight, as brother and heir of Robert, possessed the same lands; which sir Thomas died mense Decembris, 35 Edw. III. after whose death sir Robert Swynerton, his son and heir, enjoyed them, and left them to this Maude his daughter and heir. Lib. D. pag. 178, d.

This sir John Savage I find stiled knight, 4 Hen. V.

[a] See lib. D. pag. 176. T. Omnibus—Johannes le Savage de Sarcliffe, salutem. Noveritis me dedisse Stephano le Eyr de Cesterfeld totum jus meum in tenemento in Halywel gate. Datum apud Cesterfield, die Mercurii, in festo Nativitatis sancti Johannis Baptistæ, 3 Edw. II. 1310. Lib. D. pag. 180. n. The original among the evidences at Rock-Savage, anno Domini 1669.

So that this John Savage who writ himself of Sarcliffe in Darbyshire, I conceive was ancestor to the first John Savage of Clifton.

[b] Anno 5 Hen. VI. Johannes le Vernay (and other feoffees) dederunt Johanni Savage militi, et Ellenæ uxori ejus, maneria de Picton, et Shibrok, et advocationem ecclesiæ de Davenham, &c. quæ Margareta (quæ fuit uxor Radulfi Vernon militis) tenet in dotem; remanere post decessum Margaretæ, præfatis Johanni Savage, et Ellenæ, et hæredibus ipsius Johannis Savage in perpetuum. Lib. D. pag. 174. I.

So that Ellen the daughter and heir of sir Raufe Vernon, seems to be the second wife of this sir John Savage.

and he died primo die Augusti, 28 Hen. VI. 1450. Lib. D. pag. 169, c. Probably he was knighted at the battel of Agincourt in France, 3 Hen. V.

III. John Savage, of Clifton, esquire, son and heir of sir John, married and had issue, John Savage son and heir; also Margery a daughter married Edmund Legh, of Baggiley in Cheshire, esquire, 1442, 21 Hen. VI. which Edmund dying about 15 Edw. IV. she afterwards married Thomas Leycester, of Nether Tabley, esquire, 17 Edw. IV. 1477, lib. C. fol. 271, d, e. to wit, the second wife of Thomas: Margaret, another daughter, married John Maxfeld; afterwards she married Randle Manwaring of Carincham, third son of Randle Manwaring, of Over-Pever, esq.

Obiit iste Johannes Savage, 29 die Junii, 3 Edw. IV. 1463, ætate 53 annorum. Lib. D. pag. 169, c.

IV. Sir John Savage[c], of Clifton, senior, knight, 17 Edw. IV. 1477. Lib. C. fol. 271, d. He married Catharine, daughter of sir Thomas Stanley, after lord Stanley, and sister to Thomas Stanley earl of Derby; by whom he had issue John Savage son and heir; Thomas Savage, bishop of Rochester 1492, thence translated to London 1497, thence to the archbishoprick of York 1501, and died 1508, his body being buried at York, and his heart at Maxfield in Cheshire, where he [d]built a chappel at the side of Maxfield church, and intended to have made a college there; sir Homfrey Savage, another son; Lawrence Savage, another son; James Savage, another son; sir Edmund Savage, another son, knighted at Leith in Scotland, 36 Hen. VIII. 1544, 11 die Maii, by the earl of Hertford then general; so Stow: which Edmund married Mary, the widow of Roger Legh del Ridge nigh Maxfield, and daughter and heir of William Sparke of Surrey, 30 Hen. VIII. 1538; Christopher Savage, another son; William Savage, another son; George, another son; and Richard, another son: also Ellen Savage, a daughter, married Peter Legh of Lyme in Cheshire, anno Domini 1467, as appears by the licence of Philip sancti Laurentii in Lucina presbyter cardinalis, for their marriage; datum Romæ, 2 idus Januarii, anno quarto papæ Pauli secundi. Lib. D. pag. 172, c. The original now among the evidences at Rock-Savage, 1669. Katharine, another daughter, married Thomas Legh, of Adlington in Cheshire, esq. anno Dom. 1479, as appears by the licence of John Giglis utriúsque juris doctor, collector of the pope's rents in England, dated at London 4 die Novembris, 1479, in the ninth year of pope Sixtus the Fourth. Lib. D. pag. 177, x. The original among the evidences at Rock-Savage also, anno Domini 1669. Margaret, married Edmund Trafford of Trafford in Lancashire; Alice, married Roger de Pilkington of Lancashire; and Elizabeth, married John, son of William Leeke of Langford in Darbyshire.

This sir John Savage died 22 Novembris, 11 Hen. VII. 1495 (ætat. 73), et quòd Johannes Savage armiger, filius et hæres Johannis Savage junioris, militis, est consanguineus et ejus hæres propinquior. Lib. D. pag. 179, k.

V. Sir John Savage, of Clifton, junior, knight, son and heir of sir John Savage senior, had the charge of the left wing at the battel of Bosworth-field in Leicestershire, 3 Rich. III. 22 die Augusti, 1485, in which battel Richard the Third was slain: so Stow, and other historians inform us. He was very instrumental, together with Thomas lord Stanley his uncle, afterwards made earl of Darby, in the promoting of Henry the Seventh to the crown, and in obtaining the victory of Bosworth-field; for which service Henry the Seventh, per literas suas patentes, datas 7 die Martii, 1 Hen. VII. 1485, Memoriâ reducens diutina et laudabilia servitia, nec non probitatem actúsque strenuos intimi dilecti militis nostri Johannis Savage junioris, quem, tàm in armis quàm in moribus et consilio, florere dinoscebatur; qualitèrque idem Johannes cùm multitudine copiosâ suorum fratrum, consanguineorum, servientium, amicorum benevolorum, ad sua grandia costus et onera, personæque suæ pericula multimoda, in servitio nostro in conflictu et prælio contrà magnum adversarium nostrum Ricardum tertium tùnc nupèr regem Angliæ prætensum, cæterósque suos complices et fautores, quàm contrà alios rebelles et proditores nostros contrà nos hostilitèr guerram levantes, &c. Concessimus eidem Johanni castrum et manerium de Gresley et Kimbley in comitatu Nottinghamiæ — et Ekleston in comitatu Derbiæ, ac mineram carbonum, &c. quæ fuerunt Johannis domini Zouche —: ac etiàm maneria Elineton-Holmesfield in comitatu Derbiæ; et maneria de Granby et Sutton in comitatu Nottinghamiæ,—et manerium de Shepeshed in comitatu Leycestriæ, ac maneria de Sutton-Hubybunderell, alias dictum Hobbadler, et Watton alias Wotton, Croston, Eudeburne, in comitatu Salopiæ; quæ fuerunt Francisci Lovell militis, nuper vice-comitis Lovell: habenda prædicto Johanni Savage, et hæredibus masculis de corpore. Lib. D. pag. 171, v. The original among the evidences at Rock-Savage, anno Domini 1669.

2 Ricardi III. 1484, this sir John Savage, junior, and eight of his brethren, were made freemen of Chester, sir John Savage the elder being then mayor: Vale Royal of England, pag. 188. The brethren are there ranked in this order:

1. Sir John Savage, junior.
2. James Savage.
3. Lawrence Savage.
4. Edward, for Edmund.
5. Christopher.
6. George.
7. William.
8. Richard.
9. Homfrey.

Sir John Savage, junior, married and had issue John Savage son and heir; Alice, married sir William Brereton of Brereton in Cheshire; Felicia, married Robert Milward, of Eaton in Derbyshire, esq.; Ellen, married John Hawarden; Maude, married sir Robert Nedham of Shenton in Shropshire.

This sir John Savage was slain at the siege of Boloigne in France, 8 Hen. VII. 1492, in the life-time of his father. See Stow in eodem anno. He was a valiant man and an expert soldier, and made knight of the garter by Henry the Seventh.

He had a bastard son, called George Savage, parson of Davenham in Cheshire. This George had several bastards, to wit, George Savage priest, chancellor of Chester; John Wimslow, archdeacon of Middlesex, begot on one Wimslow's daughter; Elizabeth, married Clayton of Thelwall in Cheshire, she was begot also on Wimslow's daughter; Randle Savage of the Lodge, begotten on the daughter of one Dyes of Barrow in Cheshire; Margaret, married Colstensoke of Over-Whitley, she was begot also on Dyes daughter; Ellen, married Hayes of Litley in Aston juxta Pickmere, she was also begot on Dyes daughter: Edmund Bonner, first dean of Leycester, and after twice bishop of London, begotten on

[c] Unus militum pro corpore Henrici Septimi, 1494, 9 Hen. VII. Lib. C. fol. 186, e.

[d] See Stow's Annals, sub anno 23 Hen. VII.

Elizabeth Frodshum, first married to one Edmund Bonner, a sawyer with Mr. Armingham, who begot other children on her afterwards, and dwelt at Potters-Hanley in Worcestershire.

VI. [e]Sir John Savage, of Clifton, knight, son and heir of sir John, was knighted about 13 Hen. VII. and was sheriff of Worcestershire 24 years together, from the death of his father. He was stiled sir John Savage the elder 12 Hen. VIII. He married Anne, daughter and heir of Raufe Bostock, of Bostock in Davenham parish, esquire; and had issue John Savage son and heir, Edward, George, Lawrence, Roger, and Thomas; Anne, married to Henry lord Barkley about 1533. See Stow sub eodem anno.

This sir John died 2 Martii, 19 Hen. VIII. 1527, and survived Anne his wife. She had a brother called William, 22 Edw. IV. but he died and she became sole heir. Lib. D. pag. 178, f.

VII. Sir John Savage, of Clifton, knight, stiled the younger 12 Hen. VIII. son and heir of sir John, married Elizabeth, daughter of Charles Somerset earl of Worcester, and had issue John Savage, son and heir; Henry Savage, second son; Margaret, married sir Richard Buckley of Beaumorris in Wales; Mary, married John Hamden of Hamden.

This sir John Savage killed one John Pauncefote, esquire; whereupon he and his father both were indicted for murther, and arraigned in the king's bench; this sir John Savage the younger as principal, and sir John Savage the elder as accessary, who confessed the fact: but upon mediation of cardinal Wolsey, and Charles earl of Worcester the king's chamberlain, they were pardoned by the king, paying four thousand marks, and covenanting that they would not come into the counties of Worcester or Chester during their lives, without the king's licence under his great seal, privy seal, or privy signet; as appears by the indenture made the 24 day of November, 12 Hen. VIII. 1520. Lib. D. pag. 179, I. The original now remaining among the evidences at Rock-Savage, 1669. But after, the king under his great seal, dated 12 Junii, 16 Hen. VIII. 1524, gave liberty to this sir John Savage the younger to go, ride, or dwell in any place either in Worcestershire or Cheshire. Lib. D. pag. 172, y.

This sir John Savage died 27 Julii, 20 Hen. VIII. 1528, aged 35 years. John Savage his son and heir was aged three years and nine months at the death of his father aforesaid.

Elizabeth his widow was living 23 Hen. VIII. lib. C. fol. 291, d, and afterwards married William Brereton of the bedchamber to Hen. VIII. beheaded for matters touching queen Anne, 17 Maii, 1536, 28 Hen. VIII. Stow. He was younger son of sir Randle Brereton of Malpas.

VIII. Sir John Savage, of Clifton, knight, son and heir of sir John, married Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Mannours earl of Rutland, about 1 Edw. VI. 1547, by whom he had five sons and five daughters. John, born 1548, died an infant; another John[f], born 1554, succeeded heir; Thomas, born 1556, died young; Edward, born 1560, and Francis, born 1562, died young: Margaret, eldest daughter, born 1549, married sir William Brereton of Brereton in Cheshire, afterwards baron of Laghlin in Ireland, who built the fine new house at Brereton: for sir Lawrence Smith of Atherton in Cheshire marrying Jane, the mother of this sir William Brereton, they granted the body and wardship of this William Brereton to this sir John Savage, who thereupon married his daughter Margaret to him, with a thousand marks portion, dated 24 Januarii, 4 Eliz. 1561, lib. D. pag. 178, e. Elizabeth, second daughter, born 1552, married Thomas Langton baron of Newton in Lancashire, 1580, who was divorced from Margaret Shirborne his wife by sentence of the consistory at York, 25 Junii, 1580, because it was in impubertate dicti Thomæ, nec pubertate adveniente per ipsum Thomam ratificatum, sed potiùs idem matrimonium reclamantem; lib. D. pag. 177, z, b, et pag. 173, d. Elinour, third daughter, born 1557, married sir Henry Bagnall, son and heir of sir Nicholas Bagnall, knight, marshal of the queen's army for Ireland, 1577, one thousand pound portion; lib. D. pag. 177, y, a. Afterwards she married sir Sackvill Trever, lib. D. pag. 178, g. Mary, fourth daughter, born 1563, married sir Richard Milles in Hampshire; Frances, fifth daughter, born 1567, married Thomas Wilkes, in the county of Surrey, esquire.

Richard bishop of Coventry and Lichfield granted to this sir John Savage, knight, the mannor of Tarvin; reserving the yearly rent of £31. Datum 10 die Aprilis, 4 Edw. VI. 1550. Lib. D. pag. 171, r.



This sir John assumed for his own proper coat, six lions Sable; and the lion's paw Sable erected for his crest; now onely quartering Daniell's coat therewith among others, which before was born as his proper coat.

But the vertuous lady Elizabeth, wife of this sir John Savage, died at Frodsham, die Martis, 8 die Augusti, 1570, 12 Elizabethæ. Lib. D. pag. 180.

After whose death he married Elinour, widow of sir Richard Pexhull of Beaurepair in Southamptonshire, and daughter of John Cotgreve, 14 Eliz. 1572, but had no children by her. Lib. D. pag. 170, I, et pag. 174, o.

Which Elinour had given unto her, by the will of sir Richard Pexhull her former husband, all his lands in Bromley, Beaurepair, Stratfield-Say, Stratfield-Mortimer, Terges, Basingstoke, Chinham, Tadley, Pamber, Silchester, Sherborne Monachorum, Sherborne St. John, Sherborne Cowdray, Stovington, Dene, Bradley, and Berdenstock and Clack, Cowich, and Basing, in the counties of Southampton and Wiltshire: which lands sir John Savage setled on Edward his younger son, and on his heirs by Polyxena, daughter of William le Griz, of London, gentleman, and of Katharine his wife, natural sister of the said dame Elinour. Lib. D. pag. 174, o, p. Which Edward had issue sir John Savage of Beaurepair, 17 Jacobi, 1619. Lib. D. pag. 172, x.

This sir John Savage of Clifton built the new fair house at Clifton anno Domini 1565, 7 Elizabethæ, which was afterwards called Rock-Savage. I find that he first writ himself of Rock-Savage 17 Eliz. and so by little and little, sometimes of Clifton and sometimes of Rock-Savage, to the 21 Eliz. But afterwards he constantly writ himself of Rock-Savage, which his posterity have ever since retained.

☞ Arms of Savage. Argent, six lions rampant Sable. P. L. Crest. A lion's paw Sable issuing from a ducal coronet. O.

[e] This sir John I find stiled sir John Savage of Hanley in Worcestershire, sub Hen. VIII. Lib. D. pag. 171, S. P. L. [f] Lib. D. p. 180. P. L.

The old Hall stood a little distance thence, where now the out-housing standeth; being now converted into a granary, stable, and other places of office.

He was sheriff of Cheshire seven times, 1560, 1565, 1570, 1573, 1574, 1579, and 1591, and three times mayor of Chester, 1569, 1574, and 1597. And he died in the last year of his mayoralty, 40 Eliz. 5 Decembris, 1597, aged 73 years, and was buried at Maxfield the twenty-fourth day of January following.

IX. Sir John Savage of Rock-Savage, son and heir of sir John, was created baronet 9 Jacobi, 1611, and married Mary, one of the daughters and coheirs of Richard Allington, esquire, deceased, about the 18 Eliz. 1575, lib. D. pag. 169, a. et 170, f. and had issue, John, aged three years 1580, who died young; Thomas Savage, second son, who succeeded heir; John Savage, third son; Richard, fourth son; and William, fifth son: all which four sons last mentioned were living 42 Eliz. 1600. Lib. D. pag. 170, g. Also Elizabeth, a daughter, married Thomas Manwaring, who then waited on this sir John Savage her father, younger son of Manwaring of Martin-Sands nigh Over in Cheshire, and had issue: afterwards she married sir Raufe Done of Duddon in Cheshire, descended from the Dones of Utkinton; also Grace Savage, another daughter, married sir Richard Wilbraham of Woodhey in Cheshire, made baronet 5 Maii, 19 Jacobi, 1621. Which Grace survived her husband, and died at Chester anno Domini 1662.

This sir John Savage had a bastard-son, called John Savage of Barrow.

Sir John was mayor of Chester 1607, and sheriff of Chester also the same year. He was buried at Maxfield on Fryday the 14 day of July, 1615, 13 Jacobi, in the night-time.

X. Sir Thomas Savage of Rock-Savage, baronet, son and heir of sir John, was created viscount Savage by king Charles the First, to wit, 6 die Novembris, 1626, 2 Car. I.

Jane, sister and heir to sir William Cordell, master of the rolls, and lord of Long-Melford in Suffolk, gave by her will to sir Thomas Savage, Long-Melford with other lands in Suffolk; dated 15 Julii 1602. She was widow of Richard Allington, and grandmother to sir Thomas Savage.

He married Elizabeth Darcy, eldest daughter and coheir of Thomas lord Darcy[s]. The covenants of their marriage bears date 26 Martii, 44 Eliz. 1602, lib. D. pag. 170, h; and had issue, John lord Savage, son and heir; Thomas Savage, second son, married Brigit, the widow of sir Edward Somerset, fifth son of Edward Somerset earl of Worcester, and daughter and heir of William Whitmore of Leighton in Wirrall, in the county of Chester, esquire, by Margaret his wife, sister and heir to sir George Beeston of Beeston in Cheshire, and daughter of sir Hugh Beeston; from whom the Savages of Beeston now in Cheshire: Francis Savage, third son; William, James, Richard, died all three without issue; Charles Savage, seventh son, now living 1666, and hath issue: also Jane, eldest daughter, married John Pawlet lord St. John, 1622, after marquis of Winchester, lib. D. pag. 180, m.; Dorothy, married the lord Andover, son and heir of the earl of Barkshire, Thomas Howard; Elizabeth, third daughter, married sir John Thimbelby of Lincolnshire; Anne, fourth daughter, married Robert Brudenal of Stouton in Northamptonshire, after created earl of Cardigan, April 20, 1661; Katharine, now a nun at Dunkirk, 1666; and Henrietta-Maria, sixth daughter, married Raufe Sheldon, of Beeley, in Glocestershire, esquire.

Thomas viscount Savage was chancellor of the queen's court at Westminster 1634, and died at London; but was buried at Maxfield in Cheshire, the sixteenth of December, 1635. The lady Mary Savage of Bostock-hall, his mother, was also buried there the same day, as appears by the register of Maxfield church.

XI. John lord Savage of Rock-Savage, son and heir of Thomas lord Savage, was created earl Rivers in right of his mother, 1639.

There were certain articles drawn for this John's marriage with Anne Compton, daughter of William earl of Northampton, 16 Julii, 1619, 17 Jacobi, lib. D. pag. 177, w, but it did not take effect: And after he married Catharine, daughter of William Parker lord Morley and lord Mounteagle, of Horneby-castle in Lancashire, by whom he had issue Thomas Savage, now earl Rivers, 1666; John, second son, living 1666; Richard, third son, married Alice, the widow of John Barneston of Churton, and daughter and heir of Thomas Trofford of Bridge-Trofford in Cheshire, and had issue by her a son called John Savage, living 1666. But Alice had issue by both her husbands, and she died 1666. Also Elizabeth, eldest daughter of John earl Rivers, married William lord Peters: Jane, married the lord Chandoz, by whom she had two daughters; after she married sir William Sidley, but had no issue by him; and thirdly, she married George Pits of Stratfordsey in Hampshire, esquire, and by him had issue: Mary, fourth daughter, married Henry Killigrew, groom of the bedchamber to James duke of York; Frances, another daughter, died young; Catharine, third daughter, married sir Charles Sidley, brother to sir William.

John earl Rivers, after the death of his first lady, married Mary Ogle, formerly waiting-woman to his mother; by whom he had issue Peter Savage, who onely survived, and is now living, 1666.

This John earl Rivers sold Long Melford in Suffolk: and he died at his house in Frodsham, commonly called Frodsham-castle, the tenth day of October, 1654. And that very night was the same house by accident of fire burned. He was buried at Maxfield, among his ancestors, in his chappel at the side of the church there: but since, the roof of the said chappel fell down, but is now repaired, 1669.

[s] This Thomas lord Darcy was after created earl Rivers, 4 Novembris, 2 Car. I. 1626. P. L.

Additions.

Thomas Savage, second earl Rivers, to whom sir Peter Leycester brings down the descent, had issue Thomas Savage, viscount Colchester, who died in his father's life-time; and Richard, second son, who succeeded to the title and family estates, and left one daughter, Elizabeth, wife of James earl of Barrymore.

On the death of Richard earl Rivers without legitimate male issue, the title reverted to his cousin John Savage (as specified in the pedigree annexed) who was a Romish priest, and died without assuming the title which devolved to him[h]. Under a settlement by Richard earl Rivers, which was afterwards regulated by an act of parliament, 7 Geo. III. ([i] noticed more at large in the descent of Frodsham) this John Savage had an interest in the Rivers estates for life, and after his death without issue the same descended to lady Penelope Barry, daughter of Elizabeth countess of Barrymore before-mentioned, and wife of James, second surviving son of George earl of Cholmondeley. This lady died issueless in 1786, having survived her husband a few years, when Clifton, and her other estates, passed to her husband's great nephew, George James, then earl and now marquis of Cholmondeley, who is the present proprietor, and has the additional title of earl of Rocksavage conferred in the patent of his marquisate.

Clifton-hall was abandoned, as sir Peter Leycester mentions, in the time of Elizabeth by sir John Savage, who erected Rock-Savage in 1565. Some remains of Clifton-hall were existing when Webb composed his Itinerary. The later pile of Rocksavage is now also destroyed, with the exception of some huge chimney-places and other fragments; and a large brick mansion near to its site, which appears to have been erected about a century ago, is also dilapidated, and occupied by farmers.

The annexed engraving exhibits Rock-Savage as it appeared before its total demolition; and a comparison of it with the plate of Brereton will leave little doubt that sir John Savage, and his son-in-law sir William Brereton, employed the same architect in the erection of these sumptuous fabrics. The situation is remarkably fine. Halton castle rises behind; at one side is the estuary of the Mersey; and the Weever, also an estuary, descends in front to its confluence with the first named river. Over the Weever is a fine view of Frodsham and the Welsh hills, Overton Scar and Hellesby Tor closing up one side of the picture, while the richness of the Lancashire shore makes a fine contrast on the other. Many of these features in the landscape would have an additional charm to the eye of a Norman chieftain from the strength which they added to his fortress; and the beauty of the scenery as well as the difficulty of access were increased by a deep ravine under the mansion, still dark with oaks, and tangled with briars, through which a small brook forces its way from Halton to the Weever.

Several memorials of the later generations of the Savages will be found in the account of their magnificent cemetery at Macclesfield.

The Domesday description of Clifton is as follows:

Ipsa ecclesia tenuit et tenet Cliftune, et Willielmus de ea: ibi una hida geldabilis: terra est II carucarum: in dominio est una, et II bovarii, et unus Radman, et unus bordarius, cum una caruca. Valet x solidos, wastum fuit.

CONTINUATION OF THE SAVAGE PEDIGREE.

Arms. Argent, six lioncels Sable, 3, 2, and 1.

Crest. A lion's gamb erased, issuing from a ducal coronet.

Supporters. Dexter, a falcon belled Or; Sinister, a unicorn Argent.



2. Mary Ogle. = Peter Savage.

John Savage, lord Savage of Rock Savage, created earl Rivers 1639, died 1654, buried at Macclesfield. = 1. Katherine, daughter of William Parker lord Morley and Monteagle.

Richard Savage, married Alice, widow of John Barnston, of Churton, esq. and daughter and heiress of Thos. Trafford, of Bridge Trafford, esq. =

2. Arabella, dau. of Robert Bertie, earl of Lindsey, chamberlain of England, living 1696, s. p.

Thomas Savage, earl Rivers, died at his house in Great Queen-st. Middlesex, Sept. 14, 1694, æt. 67, buried at Macclesfield. = 1. Elizabeth, base dau. of Emanuel lord Scroop, of Bolton, and earl of Sunderland.

Elizabeth, Jane, & Mary, whose marriages are given by sir P. L. John Savage, o. s. p.

John Savage, a Romish priest, succeeded to the title of earl Rivers, but never assumed it, and died s. p.

Thomas Savage, viscount Colchester, eldest son and heir apparent, died before 1694. = Charlotte-Maria, daugh. of Charles earl of Derby.

Richard Savage, 2d son and heir, succeeded his father as earl Rivers, died 1714. =

Penelope, dau. and heiress of Rog. Downes, of Wardley, co. Lancast.

Elizabeth, o. s. p.

Annabella, w. of sir Erasmus Norwich. Other issue died young.

Charlotte-Catherine Savage, o. s. p.

Bessy Savage, base issue by Mrs. Colydon, marr. Frederick earl of Rochford, and had a fortune of 60,000l. Sir F. L's. MSS.

Richard Savage, base issue by the countess of Macclesfield. The celebrated and unfortunate Poet.

1. Elizabeth, dau. of Charles lord Clifford, 1st wife, o. s. p. m. = 2. Elizabeth, sole daughter and heiress of Richard earl Rivers. = James Barry, fourth earl of Barrymore, &c. in the kingdom of Ireland. =

3. Anne Chichester, youngest dau. of Arthur, 3d earl of Donegal.

Penelope, heiress to her mother, wife of James, second surviving son of George earl of Cholmondeley, o. s. p.

James, 5th earl of Barrymore.

2. Richard Barry, of Marbury, co. Cest. esq. o. s. p.

3. Arthur Barry.

4. John Smith-Barry, 4th son, married April 17, 1746, Dorothy, eldest daughter and coheiress of Hugh Smith, of Southwealds, esq. co. Essex, and had issue James Hugh Smith Barry, who died s. p. l. 1801; John Smith Barry, who died unmarr.; and a Daughter.

[h] Information of Francis Ashley, esq. steward of the barony of Halton.

[i] See Edisbury Hundred, p. 31.

WESTON.

(Leycester.)

William Fitz-Nigell, baron of Halton, held Weston of Hugh Lupus earl of Chester, in the reign of William the Conqueror; and Odard and Brictric held it of William Fitz-Nigell.

In Monasticon, vol. 2, pag. 187. we read, that Nigell gave to Odard, Weston and Great-Aston: and from this Odard came all the Duttons: and that Nigell gave to Edward, brother of Odard, two ox-gangs of land, quas hæredes Willielmi filii Ranulphi modò tenent.

Guarinus de Vernon released to sir Hugh Dutton of Dutton, and his heirs, in pleno comitatu Cestriæ, Gilbertum de Weston et Rogerum filium suum (quondàm homines Guarini) cùm catallis suis,—&c. Pro hâc concessione dedit Hugo quatuor marcas argenti:—tempore Philippi Orreby justiciarii Cestriæ: lib. C. fol. 153, c, about the end of king John's reign.

So that the Duttons of Dutton were possessed of Weston since the Conqueror's time, to this present, 1666. Onely some small parcel thereof Hugh Dutton purchased out in the reign of king John, or thereabouts.

Charterers in Weston, 1666; onely one.

Richard Heath of Weston.

Additions.

The manor of Weston passed by marriage with the other Dutton estates to the Gerards of Gerards-Bromley, and was sold, either by them or their successors the Fleetwoods, in severalties. These are now vested (1816) in Mr. William Banks, Mr. John Wright, the Miss Orreds, Mrs. Todd, and the executors of the late Robert Chesshyre[a]. No courts are held.

This township is situated at the confluence of the Weever and the Mersey, whose mingled waters below Weston point, have to the eye the appearance of a large land-locked lake, the Lancashire and Cheshire shores being completely blended in the distance. This is one of the finest river views which the county can boast of, and the effect is much heightened by the woods of Hale on the Lancashire bank, the bleak terminations of Overton Scar and Hellesby Tor on the Cheshire side, and the Welsh hills seen over the low grounds of Wirral.

Isdem Willielmus (filius Nigelli) tenet Westone. Grifin tenuit, ut liber homo: ibi II hidæ geldabiles; terra est V carucarum; Ordard et Brictric tenent de Willielmo. Ibi habent II carucas in dominio, et III bovarios, et V villanos, et III bordarios cum III carucis, et II piscatores, et II acras prati; et silvæ unam leuvam longitudine, et dimidiam latitudine: et haiam. Tempore R. Edwardi, valebat VIII solidos, modo XXXV solidos, wasta invenitur. (Domesday.)

Parochial Chapelry of Aston.

ASTON juxta SUTTON.

(Leycester.)

This town of Aston gave name to the family of the Astons, who have been seated here for a long time.

In the record of Dooms-day book we find, that Odard held this town under William Fitz Nigell, baron of Halton, sub anno Christi 1086, where we find onely one Aston named: for Aston juxtà Sutton, and Aston-Grange, as now they be severed and distinguished, I conceive were then but one town.

The same Odard held part of Dutton also from Hugh Lupus earl of Chester, as appears by the same record; which Odard was the undoubted ancestor to the Duttons of Dutton, as appears by several deeds of great antiquity among the evidences of Dutton of Dutton, which I have seen.

About the reign of Henry the Second, I find one Gilbert de Aston certainly possessed of this town of Aston juxta Sutton: in which line and family it hath continued ever since to this day, sir Willoughby Aston of Aston, baronet, being now owner of the same, who hath built a sumptuous house here a little distance from the old one, anno Christi 1668.

Whether that Gilbert de Aston be descended from Odard, let the more curious make strict enquiry; I am sure I never yet saw any thing to prove it.

In this town is now onely one charterer 1666, which small freehold Richard Morris of Aston is now possessed of: it belonged to one Higginson, whose daughter and heir married the said Rich. Morris, and was formerly bought by one J. Higginson, the lessee of this land, from Thomas Paver of Lostock, John Thomason of Harpesford, and Richard Taylor, joynt tenants thereof, 25 Hen. VIII. This I conceive was part of that ox-gange of land, which Richard de Aston gave away to Raufe, son of Richard de Kingsley, in the reign of Henry the Third.

In this Aston lieth a certain parcel of land, called Middleton-Grange, as the same stands mized by itself in our common Mize-book of Cheshire, and now

[a] Information of Francis Ashley, esq.

belongeth to sir Willoughby Aston lord of this town. I conceive it is the same with that called Mid-Eston in Doomesday-book, which then belonged to the church of St. Werburge in Chester; and was held by William Fitz-Nigell baron of Halton, as tenant to St. Werburge: so called, as it were Middle of Aston, when the town was yet undivided, and lieth between Aston-Grange, and Aston juxtà Sutton; howbeit it is now wholly taken to lie in Aston juxtà Sutton. This Middle-Eston was confirmed to the priory of Norton by John Lacy earl of Lincoln and baron of Halton, about the twentieth year of Henry the Third, anno Domini 1236, as I find the deed transcribed in a long parchment roll among the evidences of Dutton of Dutton, at Dutton, wherein sundry other deeds belonging to the priory of Norton are also transcribed, by the name of Middel-Estonam cùm omnibus pertinentiis, quam habent ex dono dominæ Matildæ quondàm uxoris domini Collini de Loches: and also the earl quits the same from wardship and relief, for him and his heirs, which was due for that land.

This Middleton-Grange, called also sometimes Middle-Aston-Grange, was purchased from the king, after the dissolution of abbeys, by Thomas Aston of Aston, esq. 37 Hen. VIII. for the sum of £270. 11s. 5d. paying the yearly rent of £1. 1s. 9d. So I find in the Chartulary of Aston-Deeds, pag. 66. num. 537.

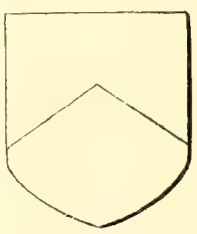
Here was anciently a chappel called MIDDLETON-CHAPPEL, where the prior and convent of Norton were bound to find a priest, in former ages, to say mass on Sundays, Wednesdays, and Fridays, weekly, for ever: which chappel being out of repair, and service said there onely on Sundays for forty years then last past, it was complained of by Richard Aston, son of sir Robert Aston, at a visitation 3 Hen. VI. 1425, and an order was made by Richard Stanley then arch-deacon of Chester, the twentieth of August, 3 Hen. VI. That whereas the prior and convent of Norton, long before the same was an abbey, did covenant with the abbot of Vale-Royal, to find at their own proper cost a fit chaplain to officiate here three days a week, as aforesaid; it was ordered, That the said agreement should be kept and observed. But these variances concerning Middleton Chappel, between Robert abbot of the monastery of St. Mary of Norton, and Richard Aston of Aston, esquire, were composed by the mediation of Thomas Dutton, esquire, and Anne his wife, dame Isabel late wife of sir John Carrington, and Jenkin of Leycester: dated the tenth of November, 32 Hen. VI. The same Chartulary, pag. 23. num. 501, et pag. 21. num. 503. et pag. 216. num. 504.

But after that Middleton-Chappel fell into decay, another chappel was erected in later ages, somewhat nearer to the hall of Aston, called ASTON-CHAPPEL, situate within the parish of Runcorne; and in lieu of finding a priest to officiate here by the abbot of Norton, the king (after those lands came into his hands) gave five pounds yearly rent to the maintenance of a minister here at Aston-Chappel, issuing out of the lands late belonging to Norton-Abby, by a decree in the court of augmentations at London, dated the 28 of January, 33 Hen. VIII. which decree was exemplified and confirmed in the 13 year of queen Elizabeth, inter les chartes de Aston, num. 505. Which sum of five pounds is yearly paid at this day, 1671, by the king's auditor at his office at Chester.

And this Aston-Chappel was lately made a parochial chappel in our days by the grant of John Bridgeman bishop of Chester, dated the sixteenth of April, 11 Car. I. 1635, by the procurement of sir Thomas Aston of Aston, baronet; and so it is now become a parochial chappel for burial, baptism, and other rites, for these adjacent villages,—

THE MIZE.	£.	s.	d.
Sutton - - -	0	8	0
Aston juxtà Sutton - -	0	10	0
Middleton-Grange in Aston aforesaid	0	6	0
Aston-Grange - -	0	8	0
	1	12	0

Now followeth the PEDEGREE of this ancient family of ASTON OF ASTON JUXTA SUTTON, with all care and fidelity taken by me from the evidences of this family, and inserted in the sumptuous genealogy now in possession of sir Willoughby Aston of Aston, baronet, 1671, wherein some more descents are put down than I conceive can be warranted by the deeds, and exact computation of times; from which I must crave leave to vary in some of the more ancient descents.



I. Gilbert de Aston was lord of Aston juxtà Sutton, and lived in the time of Henry the Second, king Richard the First, and part of king John at least. This I take to be clear out of ancient deeds. And he had issue Richard, son and heir. This Gilbert probably was the son of Richard de Aston, who released all his right to Robert abbot of Chester, in villâ de Aston, which Thomas, son of Ernald sometime held, about the reign of Henry the Second. This was Middleton-Grange, as I take it.

II. Richard de Aston, by the name of Richard de Aston, son of Gilbert de Aston, gave unto Hugh Dutton of Dutton, sex bovatas terræ in Aston, in the beginning of the reign of Henry the Third, about 1230, for then lived Geffrey son of Adam de Dutton, who is one of the witnesses: lib. C. fol. 155. q.; which lands belong now to the demain of Dutton, 1671, wherein the chappel of Poosey (now in decay) was situate within the parish of Runcorne, and had its name from the situation, being seated between the Park-pool and the river; thence called Poosey-Chappel: for Ee, or Ey, signifies a Brook in the old Saxon language. And so much of the park of Dutton, lying from Poosey Chappel towards Aston, with the little fields above lying up to Aston-town-field, I take to be the lands here granted to Dutton.

The same Richard also, by the name of Ricardus de Aston, filius Gilberti de Aston, gave unto the priory of Norton a certain place called Hendley (or Endley), which is now belonging to the demain of Norton, and known by the name of Endley-Wood: lib. B. pag. 200. num. 8.

He gave also to Randle, son of Richard de Kingsley, one oxgange of land in Aston, which John Lacy constable of Cheshire, and baron of Halton, confirmed; and was afterwards given to Hugh de Camera, by the daughters and heirs of Richard de Kingsley; and Hugh de Camera gave the same to Adam le Turner of Frodsham, as appears by sir Willoughby Aston's deeds.

This Richard had a wife called Joan, and had issue Richard son and heir.

III. Richard Aston of Aston, son and heir of Richard, had issue Richard, and Robert; which Robert had issue Richard, to whom sir Robert Dutton of Mere in Staffordshire gave a parcel of land in Radward, in the fee

☞ ARMS OF ASTON. Party per Chevron Sable and Argent. P. L.

of Mere and Aston in Staffordshire; to wit, that land which the said Richard, son of Robert, formerly held: the original in the possession of sir Willoughby Aston of Aston juxtà Sutton, in Cheshire, baronet, 1671.

I find also one Simon de Aston, who married Agnes, one of the daughters and coheirs of Adam Hatton of Hatton, nigh Daresbery in Cheshire, living 1290: lib. C. fol. 4. which may fall out for the time to be a younger son of this Richard Aston; but I cannot certainly affirm it.

This Richard Aston of Aston is said to marry Maude, daughter of William, son of Herberd de Walton; and had issue, Richard son and heir, and Margery, married to William son of Hugh de Frodsham.

IV. Richard Aston of Aston, son and heir of Richard Aston, gave to his brother Robert two oxganges of land in Aston; one whereof domina Johanna quondàm tenuit, Mrs. Joane formerly held. This deed was made tempore Edwardi Primi; and this Joane seems to be a gentlewoman, probably the wife of Richard son of Gilbert de Aston aforesaid.

This Richard Aston married Rose, the fourth and youngest daughter, and after coheir of Roger Throssell of Maxfield in Cheshire, in the reign of king Edward the First; and had issue Richard Aston son and heir, and Hugh prior of Birkenhed-Abby in Wirral-Hundred.

Rose was widow, and living 18 Edw. III. Placita apud Cestriam, 18 Edw. III. in vigiliâ Beatæ Mariæ.

V. Richard Aston of Aston, son and heir of Richard, married Anabilla daughter of Eva de Rode, and sister to William Rode of Rode in Cheshire, in the reign of Edward the Second: the Chartulary of Aston-Deeds, pag. 2; and had issue Robert Aston, living 7 Edw. III. but then very young: Thomas, another son, living also 7 Edw. III. and Margery[a] a daughter, married to William son of William Walensis de Halton[b], id est, son of William the Welshman of Halton[b].

I find among sir Willoughby Aston's deeds, num. 78, a record under the seals of 24 persons, dated the fourth of July, anno Domini 1354, 29 Edw. III. which persons are all named in the deed of record, and witnessing, That sir Richard Aston of Aston, knight, Hugh and Richard sons to the said sir Richard, and also sir Robert of Aston, knight, father of Richard Aston now lord of Aston, were possessed of a certain Corrody in the abby of Norton; so as each of them should have, and have had by themselves, for finding a yeoman, a page, three horses, a brace of grey-hounds, and a goshawke, according to their estate, with their chambers, and such easment that belongeth to their degree: whereunto the priors and abbots of the said monastery in all their time (considering the great possessions given out of the lordship of Aston to the said house) were consenting, granting, and yielding, as for their right of old time granted and had.

VI. Sir Robert Aston of Aston, knight, son and heir of Richard Aston, married Felice daughter of John Hawarden, citizen of Chester, about 1538, and had issue Richard Aston son and heir, Hugh second son, Lawrence, and James living 49 Edw. III.

By the French deed, num. 57, it appears, That Richard Aston, lord of Aston, did covenant with John Hawarden, citizen of Chester, That Robert, son of the said Richard, should take to wife Felice, daughter of the said John; and if Robert die before marriage, then Thomas, another son of the said Richard, should have her to wife; with other covenants, in case Robert should die before he attained unto fourteen years of age, or matrimony had. Dated 7 Edw. III. So that Robert was then very young.

This sir Robert was dead before 29 Edw. III. as appears by the record aforesaid, dated 29 Edw. III. and had issue Richard Aston lord of Aston, living 29 Edw. III.

VII. Richard Aston of Aston, son and heir of sir Robert, was lord of Aston 29 Edw. III. who died without issue about 42 or 43 Edw. III. or sooner.

And the right line now failing, the estate came to sir Richard Aston, son of Robert Aston of Ringey in Aston, son of Hugh Aston, brother and heir to Richard who died without issue. It appears by the testimony of Robin Hocan, 5 Hen. V. 1417, then aged 70 years [deed num. 121.] that he knew Robin of Aston, son and heir of Hugh, to be married by Hugh his father to [c]Fillote, daughter of black John Hawarden, at that time steward of Hawarden; and that Robin and Fillote were enfeoffed of a parcel of land called Ringey, and had issue sir Richard Aston, and other children; and afterwards Robin died in Spain in the life-time of Hugh his father. This Hugh had to wife Cicely, afterwards married to Hoknell; and Hugh married Richard his grandson, son of Robert Aston of Ringey, unto Jonet daughter of John Hoknell of Huxley, and had issue: but Jonet, and all her children, and Fillote mother of Richard, died all of the pestilence at Ringey; and after sir Richard Aston married Ellen daughter of Geffrey Dutton; and that Hocan knew sir Richard Aston occupying the whole mannor of Aston for forty years and more, and sir Robert his son occupying it for seven years and more.

VIII. [d]Sir Richard Aston of Aston, knight, (son and heir of Robert Aston of Ringey in Aston, son of Hugh of Aston) married Jonet daughter of John Hoknell of Huxley, and had divers children by her, who died all of the plague at Ringey, with their mother also: afterwards sir Richard married Ellen, daughter and heir of Geffrey Dutton, 9 Rich. II. (which Geffrey was third son of sir Hugh Dutton of Dutton) by whom he had lands in Listark and Halton. Ibidem, pag. 5. g. et pag. 8. a. 22 Rich. II.

By Ellen he had issue, Robert, son and heir; Henry, living 10 Hen. V.; Elianour married Richard Priestland of Priestland; Elizabeth married Thomas[e], son of Thomas Boydell of Caterich in Gropenhall, in Bucklow-hundred, 17 Rich. II. but had no issue by him: after she married Robert Massy of Hale, 21 Rich. II. And lastly she married Thomas Danyel of Over-Tabley, in the same hundred of Bucklow; and she died 11 Hen. IV. 1410: lib. C. fol. 283. g. et fol. 281. f.

This sir Richard was treasurer to queen Philip, wife of Edward the Third, of her lands and rents in Ambrage in Wales, 32 Edw. III. and steward of Hopesdale. He was a soldier in Spain, 12 Rich. II. and steward of Halton, 10 Hen. IV.

Ellen, wife of sir Richard, after his death married John Rycroft.

IX. Sir Robert Aston of Aston, knight, son and heir of sir Richard, married Isabel daughter and heir of John Beeston of and had issue Richard son and heir, David Aston, living 23 Hen. VI. and Alice wife of John Massy of Sale in this Hundred, 24 Hen. VI.

[a] Or Margaret. P. L.

[b] Lege Hooton. O.

[c] If Fillote and Felice be here meant of the same woman, and daughter of the same John Hawarden, then is here some contradiction in the evidences, and the two Robert Astons confounded. P. L.

[d] From this sir Richard downwards the pedegree is very clear. P. L.

[e] *Robert*, as per Inq. O.

Sir Robert died 5 Hen. V. 1417. Afterwards Isabel his widow married John Carington of Carington in this Hundred, 9 Hen. V. He was afterwards sir John Carington, knight. Isabel had the wardship of Richard Aston her son, pag. 7. c.

X. Sir Richard Aston of Aston, knight, son and heir of sir Robert, married Maude, daughter and heir of Peter Massy of Horton in Cheshire, by Margaret his wife, daughter and heir of William de Horton, 9 Hen. V. This Peter Massy was younger son of Richard Massy of Rixton in Lancashire, esq.

Sir Richard had issue by Maude, Thomas Aston, son and heir; John, second son, living 7 Edw. IV. Geffrey Aston, third son, living 19 Hen. VII. William, fourth son, died without issue 20 Hen. VII. Maude, married to John Done of Flax-yards in Cheshire; Joan, wife of Roger Dutton, afterwards heir to all Dutton-lands; which Joan, after the death of Roger, married sir Richard Strangewaies: and Margery, another daughter, married John Wood of Sutton, 2 Hen. VII.

Sir Richard died 8 Hen. VII. 1492.

XI. Thomas Aston of Aston, esquire, son and heir of sir Richard, married Margaret, one of the daughters of sir Thomas Dutton of Dutton in this hundred, 7 Edw. IV. 1467. She afterwards became a co-heir to Dutton-lands, and had Kekwick and Aston-Mondrem to her share.

This Thomas died in the life-time of sir Richard his father, about 1484. Margaret his widow afterwards married Raufe Vernon of Haslington in Cheshire, esq.

XII. Richard Aston of Aston, esq. son and heir of Thomas, married Dowse, daughter of Piers Warburton of Arley in this hundred, esq. 1 Rich. III. 1484, and had issue Thomas, son and heir; Richard, a priest, 26 Hen. VIII.; Robert Aston of Grange in Staffordshire; John Aston of Grange, fourth son; Katharine, wife of Richard Broughton of Broughton in Staffordshire; Alice married Randle, son and heir of Randle Manwaringe of Karincham in Cheshire, esq. 23 Hen. VII.; and Anne married to William Massy of Rixton in Lancashire, esquire, 10 Hen. VIII. This Richard Aston died 20 Hen. VIII. 1529.

XIII. Thomas Aston of Aston, esquire, son and heir of Richard, married Bridget, one of the daughters of John Harewell, and sister and co-heir to Thomas Harewell of Shotery in Warwickshire, 4 Hen. VIII. 1512, and had issue, John, son and heir; Richard; Peter, third son, 38 Hen. VIII. who had a bastard called Thomas Aston, then living at London; William, fourth son, married Anne daughter of Thomas Ireland of the Hutt in Lancashire, esquire, and had issue; and Francis, fifth son.

He had also a bastard son called Roger, afterwards SIR ROGER ASTON, gentleman of the bedchamber to king James, who married Mary Stewart daughter to Alexander lord Oghiltrey, being lineally descended from Duncan earl of Lenox in Scotland; by whom he had issue, Margaret, married to sir Gilbert Houghton of Houghton Tower in Lancashire, baronet; Mary, married to sir Samuel Peyton of Knowlton in Kent, baronet; Elizabeth, wife of sir Robert Winkfield of Upton in Northamptonshire; and Anne, wife of sir Thomas Perient of Colchester in Essex: these were his four daughters and heirs. Afterwards sir Roger Aston had to wife Cordelia sister to the earl of Chesterfield, but had no issue by her.

Thomas Aston of Aston was sheriff of Cheshire 1551, 4 Edw. VI. and died 6 Edw. VI.

XIV. John Aston of Aston, esquire, son and heir of Thomas, married Margaret daughter of Thomas Ireland of the Hutt in Lancashire, esquire, 38 Hen. VIII. 1546, and had issue, Thomas, son and heir; John, a lawyer, died without issue; Edward, another son, died without issue; Brigit, married Thomas Bunbury of Stanney in Cheshire, esquire; Elizabeth, wife of John Massy of Coughow, younger brother to George Massy of Podington, esquire, and afterwards heir to his brother; Margaret, wife of Thomas Egerton of Walgreve, after of sir Edward Tirrel of Thornton in Buckinghamshire; Mary, died without issue; Elianour married James Whitlok; Winifrid, wife of Peter Derby near Leverpool in Lancashire; Ellen, wife of George Manwaring of Ightfield in Shropshire, gentleman, a younger brother; Ursula, wife of Geffrey Holcroft of Hurst in Lancashire; also Richard, a bastard-son, who lived at Rock-Savage, and died at Halton 1616.

This John exchanged certain lands in Whitley with Richard Starky of Stretton, esq. for lands in Aston, 1 Elizabethæ: he died 5 Augusti, 15 Eliz. 1573.

Margaret his widow married Hugh Beeston of Torperley in Cheshire, esq. 27 Eliz.

XV. Sir Thomas Aston of Aston, son and heir of John, was knighted 1603, and married Elizabeth, daughter of sir Arthur Manwaring of Ightfield in Shropshire, 11 Eliz. 1569, and had issue, John, son and heir; sir Arthur Aston of Fulham in Middlesex, second son, who had issue Richard Aston, and sir Arthur Aston, a colonel in Germany and governor of Oxford for the king, 1644, but was barbarously killed after at Tredagh in Ireland, having surrendred the town to the Parliament rebels upon conditions, 1655, and had issue: sir Thomas Aston, third son of this sir Thomas, married Elizabeth, daughter of John Shugborough, of Burdenbury in Warwickshire, esquire, and had issue: Frances, eldest daughter of sir Thomas Aston of Aston, married John Hocknell of Hocknell in Cheshire, after to Richard Davys of Croughton, and thirdly to Owen Longford of Burton in Denbighshire; Grace, second daughter, died without issue; Margaret, third daughter, married sir Thomas Ireland, who bought Beusy nigh Warrington in Lancashire, and was vice-chamberlain of Chester; Elizabeth, another daughter, married Richard Dod of Cloverley in Shropshire; Mary, wife of Richard Brown of Upton nigh Chester, gentleman; after to Jaques Arnodio, a Frenchman; Anne, another daughter, married Richard Allen of Green-Hill in Nether-Whitley in Cheshire, gentleman; Katharine, another daughter, married Peter Legh of Ridge nigh Maxfield, gentleman.

Sir Thomas had a second wife, called Mary, daughter of William Unton of Draiton in Shropshire; but had no issue by her.

This sir Thomas was sheriff of Cheshire, 1601, 43 Eliz. and died anno Dom. 1613.

Mary his widow afterwards married Edward Paler of York, esquire.

Sir Thomas bought lands in Aston from John Witter of Torperley, and Margaret his wife, 20 Eliz. 1578.

XVI. John Aston of Aston, esquire, son and heir of sir Thomas, was sewer to queen Anne, wife of king James, and married Maude, daughter of Robert Nedham of Shenton in Shropshire, esquire, anno Domini 1611, and had issue, Thomas, son and heir; John Aston, second son, died unmarried 1648. Robert, third son, died young; Maude married Thomas Parsons of Cubbington in Warwickshire, esquire; after to John Shugborough,

now of Upton in Wirrall 1666, a younger son of the Shugboroughs in Warwickshire. Anne, another daughter, died young. Elizabeth, another daughter, died unmarried 1628.

This John Aston of Aston died 13 Maii 1615, 13 Jacobi.

XVII. Sir Thomas Aston of Aston, baronet, son and heir of John, married Magdalene, daughter of sir John Poultney, and sister and coheir to John Poultney of Misterton in Leycestershire, esquire, 1627, by whom he had issue Robert, who died young 1634, and Thomas, who died 1637, at the age of six years; and two daughters, Jane and Elizabeth, who died infants, as appears by the monument in Aston chappel.

Magdalene his first wife dying[e] 1635, he afterwards married Anne, daughter and sole heir of sir Henry Willoughby of Risley in Derbyshire, baronet, 1639, by whom he had issue sir Willoughby Aston, now living 1666, who married Mary, daughter of John Offley, late of Madeley in Staffordshire, esquire, and also two daughters, Magdalene and Mary, both living 1666.

This sir Thomas was made baronet in July, 4 Car. I. 1628, and was sheriff of Cheshire anno Domini 1635. He died in the time of the late war between the king and his rebellious parliament. He was loyal to his prince, and was unfortunately beaten by sir William Brereton of Honford's party of rebels near to Nantwich, January 28, 1642, but sir Thomas escaped and got away; after he was taken at another skirmish in Staffordshire, and brought prisoner to Stafford; where endeavoring to make an escape, a soldier espying him, gave him a blow on the head, with which, and his other wounds, he fell into a feaver, whereon he died at Stafford not long after, to wit, 24 Martii 1645, and was buried at his own Chappel of Aston in Cheshire: which chappel he procured to be consecrated by John Bridgeman bishop of Chester, anno Domini 1637, with liberty of baptism and burial, and repaired the chancel thereof very handsomly, though much defaced afterwards in the late war.

Additions.

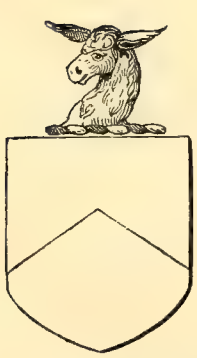
The description of Aston in the Domesday survey is as follows:

Isdem Willielmus tenet Estone; Odard de eo: Leuric, liber homo tenuit: ibi una hida geldabilis: terra est II carucarum, et dimidii: in dominio est una caruca et dimidia, et III bordarii et unus villanus, et unus bordarius cum una caruca: ibi molinum serviens aulæ, et piscator, et una acra silvæ. Tempore R. Edwardi valebat V solidos, modo XX solidos.

The direct male line of the Aston family terminated in the person of sir Thomas Aston, bart. in or about 1744, when the baronetcy reverted to a collateral line, now represented by sir Willoughby Aston, bart. and the estate passed, under the will of sir Thomas Aston, to his sister Catherine, wife of the hon. Henry Hervey, D.D. fourth son of John earl of Bristol. Aston and the other estates of this family are now vested in the great-grandson of this lady, Henry Charles Aston, esq. to whom the descent is brought down in the pedigree annexed.

A court for Aston and other manors belonging to the family is held at Sutton.

ASTON OF ASTON.



Arms. Party per chevron Sable and Argent.

Crest. On a wreath an ass's head, couped, proper.

Sir Willughby Aston, born July 5, 1640, died Dec. 14, 1702, buried at Aston. = Mary, daughter of John Offley of Madeley, esq. born Feb. 3, 1649-50, died Jan. 22, 1711-12.

1. Sir Thomas Aston, of Aston, bart. born Jan. 17, 1665-6, died January 16, 1724-5, bur. at Aston. = Catherine, dau. and coheiress of William Widdrington, esq. born November 1676, died April 10, 1752, buried at Aston.
2. John, o. s. p.
3. Willughby, married and left two daughters, Maria, and Elizabeth.
4. Arthur, died at Constantinople, s. p.
5. Gilbert, s. p.
6. Richard, marr. Eliz. dau. of John Warren, co. Oxon. by whom he had Willughby and Richard.
7. Robert, a mercht. in London.
8. Edward, s. p.

1. Mary, wife of sir John Crewe of Utkinton; and 2dly, of Dr. Chamberlain.
2. Magdalen, wife of ... Norris of Speake.
3. Frances.
4. Elizabeth.
5. Christian.
6. Charlotte, wife of John Pickering.
7. Dorothy.
8. Anne.
9. Bridget, died young.
10. Catherine, died unmarried.
11. Purefoy, wife of Henry Wright of Mobberley, esq.
12. Helena, wife of Thomas Pennington Legh, of Booths, esq.
13. Letitia, wife of .... Jenks.

1. Catherine, eldest sister and coheiress, wife of the hon. Henry Hervey, D. D. (4th son of John earl of Bristol) who assumed the name of Aston. =

Sir Thomas Aston, bart. o. s. p. 1744, married Rebecca, daughter of John Shish of Greenwich, esq. who was born Nov. 25, 1717, and died May 16, 1737, buried at Aston.

2. Mary, and 3. Elizabeth, both s. p.
4. Magdalene, wife of Gilbert Walmesley, esq. registrar of the diocese of Lichfield and Coventry, died Nov. 11, 1786, æt. 78, bur. in Lichfield cathedral.
5. Jane, s. p.
6. Anne, s. p.
7. Sophia, s. p.
8. Margaret, s. p.

Henry Hervey Aston, esq. son and heir, sheriff of Cheshire 1768. = Catherine, daughter of William Dicconson, of Wrightington, in the county of Lancaster esq. living 1817.

Henry Hervey Aston, of Aston, esq. son and heir, died at Arnee, in the East Indies, Dec. 23, 1798. = Harriet, daughter and coheiress of Charles lord viscount Irwine, married Sept. 16, 1789, died at Chester 1815.

Catherine Lapel, wife of sir John Legard, bart. of Ganton, co. Ebor. s. p.

Anne, wife of ..... Hodges, esq. s. p.

A Daughter, died young.

1. Henry Charles Aston, of Aston, esq. son and heir, sheriff of Cheshire 1818. = Margaritta, daughter of .... Baron, esq. of Cadiz.

Arthur Ingram Aston.

Harriet.

[e] 2 die Junii.

Aston-hall was built about the close of the seventeenth century by sir Willoughby Aston. It is a spacious and lofty edifice, situated on high ground above the bank of the Weever: a superior elevation screens it on the north-east, on the other sides it is sheltered by extensive plantations, through which there is a magnificent view of the estuary of the Mersey and the Lancashire shore on the north-west. At the distance of about a quarter of a mile north of the mansion is the Chapel, which is a neat building of red stone, consisting of a nave and chancel, with a small belfry turret at the west end.

On the north side of the altar is a marble tablet, over which, under a canopy, are two cherubs with inverted torches, holding a shield with the arms of Aston, and Widdrington (quarterly Gules and Argent, over all a bend Sable) on an escocheon of pretence.

Near this place lies the body of S^{r}
Thomas Aston, baro^{t} who married
Katharine, youngest daughter and
coheir of William Widdrington, esq.
by whom he had issue Thomas, and
eight daughters, Katharine, Mary,
Elizabeth, Magdalene, Jane, Anne,
Sophia, and Margaret. He was born
the 17th of Jan. 1665-6, and died the 16th
of Jan. 1724-5. Here also lies the body
of dame Katharine his wife, who was
born in November 1676, and departed this
life on the 10th of April, 1752.

On the south side a similar monument, over which are two cherubs flying, and supporting a shield with the arms of Aston impaling Offley, Argent, on a cross fleury Azure, a lion passant Or.

Sir Wilughby Aston, bar^{tt}
born on the 5th July, 1640,
married Mary, the dau. of John Offley of Madley in the county of Stafford, esq. by whom he had issue eight sons,
Thomas, John, Wilughby, Arthur,
Gilbert, Richard, Robert, and Edward;
and thirteen daughters,
Mary, Magdalene, Frances, Elizabeth, Christian, Charlot, Dorothy, Anne, Bridget, Katharine, Purefoy, Helena, and Letitia;
built the capital house at Aston, and this chancell much larger than the former.
Dyed on the 14th of December, 1702, having ordered the following text of scripture to be engraven on his monument now erected near the place where his body lies interr'd.
Ecclesiastes 6. 12.
Who knoweth what is good for man in this life,
all the days of his vain life which he spendeth
as a shadow, for who can tell a man what
shall be after him under the sun.
Here also lies the body of dame Mary his wife,
who was born on the 3d of February, 1649-50,
and departed this life on the 22d of January, 1711-12.

On the north side, over the chancel door, is a large painted wooden tablet containing the genealogy of Aston, in the centre of which is a large shield with all the quarterings.

Nearer the altar a neat marble tablet with the arms of Aston impaling Pulteney. Azure, a fesse dancette Gules, in chief three leopards' heads cabossed Sable.

The lady Magdalen Aston,
daughter and coheyre of S^{r}
John Pultney of Pultney
com. Leicester, kt.
dyed the 2d of June, 1635.
Had issue, Jane, Robert, Thomas, and Elizabeth,
(three of which early saynts dyed in her life)
Thomas (a chyld of great hope) survived her,
but soone left her inheritance for her grave.
He dyed the 23d of January, 1637, æ'tis sexto,
to whose memories
her sad husband, his father,
S^{r} Thomas Aston, baronett,
dedicates this sacred
amoris ergo.

Heere, reader, in this sad but glorious cell
Of death lyes shrind a double miracle,
Of woman and of wife, and each soe best,
Shee may be fame's fayre coppy to the rest;
The virgin heere a blush so chaste might learne,
Till through the blood she virtue did discerne;
Heere might the bryde upon her wedding day
At once both knowe to love and to obey,
Till she grewe wife so perfect and refynd,
To be but body to her husband's mynd;
The tender mother heere might learne such love
And care as shames the pelicane and dove.
But, fame and truth, noe more, for should you fynd
And bring each grace and beauty of her mynd,
Wonder and envy both would make this grave
Theyr court, and blast that peace her ashes have.

On a similar tablet close to this:

Hoc sacellum,
perantiquæ Astonorum prosapiæ
sumptibus et pietate
sæculis retroactis extructum,
et sanctissimi numinis cultu
pro more sæculi
institutu',
anno demum salutis MDCXXXVII.
(temporis injuria spoliatum prius
et deformatum)
nitori restitutum, Deo sacratum,
et immunitate parœchiali auctum
enixius curavit
Thomas Aston, baronettus,

E memorata familia et nomine
vigesimus quintus hæres numeratus,
qui cum in sacrarium sepulturæ
sibi et suis designasset,
primitiis amoris et spei
uxore et prole
hic repositis,
Mundum mœrore, dolores patientia,
cœlum spe contemplans
expectat dissolvi,
et cum his
reponi, reviviscere.

Next to this tablet, is a mural monument, nearly resembling that on the south side of the altar. Arms, Aston impaling Shish; Barry wavy of six pieces Argent and Azure; on a chief wavy Gules, two anchors erect Or.

Here lyes the body
of Dame Rebecca Aston,
wife of sir Thomas Aston, bart.
daughter of John Shish of Greenwich,
in the county of Kent, esq.
She was born November the 25th, 1717,
and died May the 16th, 1737.
leaving no issue.

On the south side, the piers between the windows are occupied by two mural monuments of white marble.

Arms, Offley as before, impaling Broughton, Argent two barrs Gules, on a canton of the 1st, a cross of the 2nd.

Near this place lies y^e^ body of Mary Offley,
who was born on y^e^ 13th of Decem^br^ in y^e^ year 1622,
widdow of John Offley of Madley in y^e^ county
of Stafford, esq. (one of the daughters of
Thomas Broughton, of Broughton, esq. by
Frances, daughter of Walter Bagot, esq.
and sister to sir Harvey Bagot of Blithefield, bart.)
by whom she had issue two sons and one daughter;
John, married to Ann, daughter and sole heir of
John Crewe, of Crewe, esq.; Thomas to Frances,
daughter of John Lane, of Bentley, in y^e^ county
of Stafford, esq.; and Mary to sir Willughby
Aston, of Aston, baro't,
She died on the 18th of May, 1718, being the
96th year of her age, at Offerton, with her
grandaughter Purefoy (wife of Henry
Wright, esq.) who she appointed her sole
executrix, and who erected this monument.

On the other monument are the arms of Aston, with a crescent for difference; and also the arms of Aston, with the badge of baronetcy, having on an escocheon of pretence the arms of Knolls, Or, on two barrs Gules three water-bougets Argent, two and one.

Near this place lie the bodies of
1. Sir Thomas Aston, bart. who by his second
wife (Anne, coheir of her father sir Henry
Wilughby, of Risley, in the county of Derby,
bart. and sole heir of her mother Elizabeth,
the first wife of the said sir Henry, and one of
the daughters and coheirs of Henry Knolls,
of Stanford, in the county of Berks, esq. by
Margaret, the only daughter and heir of sir
Ambrose Cave) had issue one son
Wilughby; and two daughters, Magdalene
married to Robert, the eldest son of sir Francis
Burdett, of Formark in the county of Derby,
bart. and Mary, married to Michael Bidulph,
of Polesworth in the county of Warwick, esq.
He was born on the 29th of Sept. 1600, and
having distinguished himself both by his learning
and courage in the defence of church and state,
dy'd in the service of his king on the 24th of March 1645.
2. John, his brother, who with great prudence and
fidelity preserv'd th' estate and evidences of his family
from being ruin'd by sequestration and plunder during
his life, which ended on the 1st of April, 1650,
for whom this monument is erected
by their heir
sir Wilughby Aston, bart.
1697.

SUTTON JUXTA FRODSHAM.

(Leycester.)

Sutton nigh Frodsham is not mentioned in Doomsday-book: it is of the fee of Halton.

Adam de Dutton, younger son of Hugh Dutton of Dutton, and ancestor to Warburton of Arley, was possessed of this township in the reign of Richard the First; whose heirs enjoy the same at this day, 1666.

This Adam dedit Deo, et ad constructionem ecclesiæ Beatæ Mariæ de Norton, et canonicis ibidem Deo servientibus, three shillings yearly rent, issuing out of his mill in Sutton juxta Halton;—and after his own life, the mill of Sutton entirely: to which deed Roger constable of Cheshire is witness, who died 1211, 13 Johannis regis. This deed, with many others which belonged to the priory of Norton, I found copied out in an old long parchment roll, among the evidences of Dutton of Dutton, 1665, of an ancient character.

In the Feodary of Halton, under Edw. II.—Galfridus de Warburton tenet villam de Sutton, pro quinta parte unius feodi militis. But others read, pro quarta parte.

Die Martis proxime ante festum Ascensionis Domini, 4 Edw. II. coram Pagano Tybotot justiciario Cestriæ—Inter Galfridum filium Petri de Dutton querentem, et Petrum de Dutton deforciantem, de manerio de Sutton, cum pertinentiis—Habendum dicto Galfrido et hæredibus masculis de corpore suo, &c.

In this township there is no charterer at all, 1666.

Additions.

This manor descended with the other Warburton estates, to the late sir P. Warburton, bart. and was sold by him, in or about 1807, to the guardians of H. C. Aston of Aston, esq. then a minor, and the present proprietor. A court is held yearly at Sutton, which the tenants of Mr. Aston's manors attend. It lies immediately west of Aston, on the bank of the Weever.

The principal seat of the Warburton family was antiently in this township; they had a park here, and the mansion continued to be one of their residences, at least as late as the reign of Henry VII.

The following licence for an oratory at Sutton, was granted by the canons of Norton to Geoffry de Dutton of Warburton, in the early part of the thirteenth century, and most probably after his return from the crusade. The original charter is in the possession of the family.

Sciant om'es—Q'd hec est convent'o inter canonicos de Nortona e' Galfridu' de Duttona sup' oratorio q'd ip'e Galfridus assensu e' licencia ip'oru' canonicoru' int' septu' dom' sue construxit. Scil' q'd p'd'tus Galfrid' capellanos sibi ex p'priis sumptib's inveniet, q'i s'i tantu' e' uxori sue e' familie dom' sue certis dieb' scilic't missaru' sollempnia celebre't absq' ullo parrochianoru' com'eatu. Ita q'd ex illius oratorii occasione mater eccl'ia de Runco'ne nullu' om'i'o dampnu' vel diminuc'o'e' aliqua' incurret. In solempnitatib' na'que et diebu' d'nicis, e' festivis s'torum festivitatib' memorat' Galfr' e' uxor ej' e' familia mat'e' eccl'ia' sua' sicu' consueveri' adibu't, e' ide' p' diei rev'entia oblat'o'es

suas ———. Cu' aut' p'd'cis can' in'otuerit p'ochianos a' p'd'c'm oratoriu' conc'rere, sive eccl'iam sua' aliq' lesione' vel dampnu' aliq'd p' illud i'currere, cessabit deinceps q'adusq' seped't's Galf'd' memoratus can' sup' da'pno e' transgressione plene satisfec'it. Capell'os q'o' q's habit'us est, p'usq'm i'de cellebrav'int seped'tis canonicis p'sentabit, q'i eis sec'itate' faciet jurantes e' aff'ma'tes q'd eis e' eccl'e sue fideles existe't, e' i' n'llo penitus defraudabu't. Hec om'ia memorat' Galf'dus e' uxor ej' i' capit'lo de Norton p'senti co'-ventu, e' multis aliis ta' cl'icis qua' laicis, tactis sacris evangeliis tenenda et fideliter observanda jurav'unt, et ut firmius e' securius teneant', hoc p'sens sc'ptu' sigilli sui i'pressione (robora)verunt. Hiis testib. Galf'do de Dutto' tu'c seneschallo, T'om' de Horreby, Hug' fil' Hug' de Dutton, Galf'do fil' Galf'di de Dutto', Alano cl'ico, Will'o Venatore, Ric' de Eston, Ric' Starki, Rob' de Sutton, Rob' fil' ei', e' multis aliis.

MIDDLETON GRANGE.

(Leycester.)

This is but one farm so called, lying in Aston juxtà Sutton: vide suprà in Aston juxtà Sutton.

Additions.

The Domesday survey is as follows:

Ipsa ecclesia tenuit et tenet Midestune, et Willielmus de ea: ibi una hida geldabilis: terra est III carucarum: in dominio est dimidium carucæ; et unus bovarius, et III villani cum dimidia carucâ, et unus bordarius: ibi II acræ silvæ. Tempore R. Edwardi valebat XVI solidos, modo valet X solidos.

This has passed with the manor of Aston.

ASTON GRANGE.

(Leycester.)

It seems to me, that Roger Fitz-Alured was possessed of Aston-Grange in the reign of Henry the Second. See Monasticon Anglicanum, Pars 2, pag. 186, which was held of the ancient barons of Halton, and was afterwards given to the priory of Norton[f].

But after the dissolution of monasteries in England by Hen. VIII. Richard Brooke, esq. purchased this village from the king, together with the mannor of Norton, and other lands, 37 Hen. VIII. 1545, and hath since been enjoyed by his posterity unto this present 1666, there being no Charterer at all within the same.

Aston Grange has descended with the other property of the family to sir R. Brooke, bart. the present proprietor.

Parochial Chapelry of Daresbury.

DARESBURY.

(Leycester.)

This town is of the fee of the ancient barons of Halton.

I find, that in the reign of Henry the Third, and before, there was a family of the Daresberies seated here, whence they took their sir-name; but whence originally sprung, I find not.

Rogerus de Hiberniâ, that is, Roger of Ireland, grants unto Beatrix, daughter of William de Daresbery, and to the heirs which shall be begotten on her body by Robert of Ireland, son of the said Roger, all his land of Leverpool in Lancashire: [a]Testibus domino Roberto de Atherton vice-comite Lancastriæ, domino Henrico de Thorbock, Roberto le Sauvage tùnc ballivo comitis intèr Ribble et Mersey, domino Willielmo parsonâ de Waleton, Willielmo de Waleton serviente domini regis, Willielmo de Molineaux, &c. Lib. C. fol. 184, a.

Anno 1291, Henry le Norreys was lord of Daresbery, which mannor he had in right of Margery Daresbery, his wife.

—Ego Margeria domina de Daresbery dedi Alano filio meo et Mabiliæ filiæ Ranulphi de Merton, quam idem Alanus ducet in uxorem, totum manerium meum de Daresbery, cùm suis pertinentiis, unà cùm dominio villæ de Over-Walton, 7 Edw. II. 1313. Lib. C. fol. 185, e.

So in the feodary of Halton, under Edward the

[f] It is noticed in the valuation of Norton Priory, but qu.? whether it did not previously belong to Stanlaw, to which John the constable granted Mauricaceston, probably the same with this. See Stanlaw. O.

[a] Ex chartulis Daniell de Daresbery, 1649.

Second, we read,—Alanus le Norreys tenet villam de Daresbery, et villam de Wolton superiori, pro medietate unius feodi militis.

This Alan le Norreys had a son, called also Alan le Norreys; and Clementia, daughter and heir of Alan the son, married William Danyers, son and heir of sir John Danyers of Daresbery, 1344. Lib. C. fol. 185, g, h. In which family (commonly now called Daniell) it hath continued to this present, John Daniell of Daresbery, esquire, being now possessed thereof, 1666.

It seems that Daniell had land in Daresbery before the marriage of William Daniell with Clementia Norreys; for Henry le Norreys, lord of Daresbery, and Margery his wife (howbeit the original deed hereof calls her Margaret, being miswrit for Margery, for so she is called in all other deeds), granted to William Daniers the elder, one messuage in Daresbery, with all the land which William More formerly held in the same town; and one water-mill, with a croft called Wallmore; and one wood, called The Common Wood; also one wood and land, called Daresbery Cliff, containing sixty acres by estimation: dated on our Lady Day, 1291, 19 Edw. I. reddendo unam libram piperis, vel septem denarios—et sex porcos qui pesonam fecerint per annum. Lib. C. fol. 184, d.

Afterwards sir John Danyers of Daresbury married William his son and heir to Clemence, daughter and heir of Alan de Norreys, about 1344. And when sir John, upon the death of Alan, had compounded for the wardship of Clemence, 25 Edw. III. he grants the lands to William his son, in these words:—

Sciant præsentes et futuri, quòd ego Johannes Danyers miles, filius et hæres Willielmi Danyers de Daresbury, concessi—Willielmo Danyers filio meo omnia illa maneria, terras,—in villis de Deresbury et Over Walton in comitatu Cestriæ, et Sutton, Eccleston, et Raynhull in comitatu Lancastriæ; quæ nupèr fuerunt hæreditamenta Alani le Norreys domini de Deresbury defuncti: habendum—usquè ad plenam ætatem Clementiæ filiæ et hæredis dicti Alani, et nùnc uxoris Willielmi Danyers filii et hæredis mei apparentis, in tàm amplo modo prout Thomas Stanford generalis attornatus et Walterus de Whitehorse nupèr habuerunt ex donatione ducis Lancastriæ—reddendo indè annuatìm mihi præfato Johanni £40. durante termino prædicto, &c. Testibus Thomâ Danyers de Bradley, Matthæo del Mere, Thomâ de Legh, Johanne filio Thomæ Danyers prædicti, Johanne Boydell, &c. Datum apud Daresbury, die Lunæ proximè antè festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, 25 Edw. III. 1351. Lib. C. fol. 185, m.

William Danyers senior had issue Thomas Danyers of Bradley, senior, living 17 Edw. II. and also William Danyers of Daresbery, junior: lib. C. fol. 233, b, e, et fol. 184, d. See more hereof in Over-Tabley. Whether of these is the elder brother is the quære.

Charterers in Daresbery, 1666.

1. William Gregg of Daresbery.

2. John Haywood of Kekwick, habet terras in Daresbery.

3. Richard Eaton of Hatton, hath also lands of inheritance in Daresbery.

Here is in Daresbery also an ancient PAROCHIAL CHAPPEL (a daughter of the mother-church of Runcorne), dedicated to All Saints.

Aubert Grelly omnibus hominibus suis, salutem. Sciatis me concessisse—Sanctæ Mariæ de Norton—omnes donationes, quas Willielmus constabularius Cestriæ avus meus, et Willielmus constabularius Cestriæ avunculus meus, eis in perpetuam elemosynam dederunt quæ sunt in meo feodo; scilicèt totam ecclesiam de Piritonâ (this is Pirton in Oxfordshire)—et capellam de Deresbirià in Cestershyrâ cùm omnibus suis pertinentiis, quæ pertinent ad ecclesiam de Runcorne: hanc autèm confirmationem feci præfatis canonicis pro animabus patris et matris meæ, et antecessorum meorum, pro salute animæ meæ, et omnium hæredum meorum.—Teste Roberto de Bury, Willielmo filio Wulfrici, Ricardo filio Henrici. Lib. B. pag. 202, num. 18. This was in the reign of Henry the Second. Aubert Grelly, father of this Aubert, married Maud, sister and coheir to William constable of Cheshire the younger.

This parochial chappel comprehendeth these villages:

THE MIZE.	£.	s.	d.
Daresbery - - -	0	7	0
Over-Walton - - -	0	6	0
Nether-Walton - -	0	10	0
Kekwick - - -	0	5	0
Thelwall - - -	0	16	0
Preston on the Hill - -	0	13	0
Newton juxtà Daresbery -	0	10	0
Hatton - - -	0	14	0
Acton Grange - -	0	8	0
Moore - - - -	0	12	0
Sum total in the Mize-Book -	5	1	0*

* An abstract of the evidences of "Daniell of Daresbery," on which the preceding account, and the following pedigree are founded, is contained in Sir Peter Leycester's Tabley MSS. lib. C. 184. b.—188. The will subjoined, copied from this volume, is a curious illustration of the simple customs of the time. The notes are by sir Peter Leycester.

"In nomine Patris, Filii, et Spiritus Sancti, Amen. Ego Willielmus Deyners condens testamentum meum, die Veneris proxime post festum decollationis s'ci Johannis Baptistæ, anno Domini 1306, imprimis lego animam meam Deo, et corpus meum ad sepeliendum in cœmiterio sanctæ Mariæ de Limme; et meliorem bovem coram corpore meo; et alium bovem apud Boddworth. Item nomine principalis, priori et conventui de Norton xx solidos; item ponti de Wever x solidos; item fratribus s'c'i Augustini de Werinton dimidiam marcam; item rectori ecclesiæ de Limme, videlicet Petro, II solidos; item capellano de Limme VI denarios; item capellano de Warburton VI denarios; item capellano Thomæ de Legh, VI denarios; item monialibus Cestriæ dimidiam marcam; item Ceciliæ filiæ meæ x oves; item Agneti filiæ meæ totum bladum meum hoc anno crescens; item cuilibet servienti meo, unum porcum; item cuilibet filliolo meo [a], unum ovem; item Margeriæ sorori meæ unam vaccam; et Agneti sorori meæ unam vaccam; item Agneti filiæ meæ unam vaccam; item Magotæ filiæ meæ unam vaccam; item Henrico filio meo unum bovem et unam vaccam; item fratribus sancti Chad, VI denarios; item fratribus sancti Johannis Cestriæ VI denarios; item luminaribus sanctæ Mariæ de Limme IIII solidos; item luminaribus s'c'i Nicholai ejusdem ecclesiæ I solidum: Item tribus capellanis de Bodd(worth) unum solidum; item Willielmo capellano de Gropenhale VI denarios; item totum arenicum [b] meum Agneti uxori meæ, cum omnibus utensilibus domus meæ; item Henrico fabro de Limme unam robam de burrello [c]; Rogero messori de Thelewalle unam supertunicam de russetto [d] cum capistro; item Thomæ bercario unam tunicam de russeto; item Thomæ carectario, colobium [e] meum cum botis; item Thomæ de Mobberley, unam tunicam de lecconer [f]; et quod ex parte mea residuum fuerit, circa funerationem et aliorum necessariorum, præter v quarteria duri bladi, quæ signantur ad participationem pauperum, in dispositorio subscriptorum executorum. Thomam de Legh, et Agnetem uxorem ..... et Willielmum de Flixton constituo executores, &c." Proved at Chester 1306.

[a] To every godsonne. [b] The disposall of all my goods. [c] A cheape rough cloath, Gallicè bureau. [d] An upper coate or jacket, of a russet or brown coloured cloath; "cum capistro," I thinke, is mistaken for cum caputio, a hat or hood. [e] My jerkin.

[f] A white coate; Leuconium, Latinè, signifies white cotton, Leucon, a white coate, perhaps a white cotton waistcoate, or a frocke, such as inferiour servants used over their cloathes to save them.

Additions.

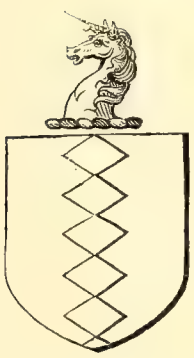
The manor of Daresbury continued to descend in the direct male line until the death of John Daniell, esq. in 1736. Having female issue only, he bequeathed the estate to his brother Edward, by whom it was mortgaged to the Astons, and was finally sold by his son John Daniell, esq. in or about 1755, to Geo. Heron, esq. father of the Rev. Geo. Heron, M.A. the present proprietor[b].

DANIELL OF DARESBURY.

From sir Peter and sir Francis Leicester's MSS. the Daresbury Registers, and the information of the family in the later descents.

Arms. Argent, a pale fusillè Sable, (usually quartered with Daresbury; Argent, a wolf passant Sable.)

Crest. On a wreath a unicorn's head couped Argent.



Sir John Daniers, of Daresbury, son and heir of William Danyers, jun. by Agnes his wife. See sir P. Leycester in Over Tabley for previous descent. = Ellen

William Danyers, son and heir of sir John, 18 Edw. III. and 14 Ric. II. obiit 8 Hen. IV. = Clementia, daughter of Alan le Norreys, lord of Daresbury.

- Thomas, second son, 1369.
- Alan, third son, 1369.
- Margaret, wife of Richard Roter of Kingsley, 3 Hen. IV.
- William Danyell, of Daresbury, obiit 13 Hen. VI. = Sibilla, sister of John Bold, 22 Ric. II.
- Ellen, wife of Hugh Merbury of Walton, after of Henry, son and heir of Simon Longtree.

John Danyell, of Daresbury, esq. 39 Hen. VI. obiit 16 Edw. IV. = Jonett, daughter of Thomas Hallum of Newton, near Daresbury, by whom he had lands in Newton, Hatton, and Owlarton.

- John Danyell, son and heir, died in the life of his father. = Alicia, daughter of William Heleigh, kt. of the order of St. John of Jerusalem, 23 Hen. VI.
- Peter Danyell, 2 Hen. IV. and a captain 8 Hen. VI. under whom John Danyell, younger son of Thomas Danyell of Tabley, served.

[c] Edmund Pilkington. =

- John.
- Thomas, beheaded 1 Hen. VII. =
- Roger.

Thomas Danyell, of Daresbury, esq. 18 Edw. IV. died 12 Hen. VII. 1497. = Grace, daughter of John Ogle, living a widow 15 Hen. VII.

Roger Pilkington. =

- Hugh Danyell, second son.
- John Danyell, of Daresbury, esq. 15 Hen. VII. = Joan, daughter and coheiress of Roger Pilkington, of Pilkington, esq. 4 Hen. VII.

Thomas Danyell, of Daresbury, esq. son and heir of John 4 Hen. VIII. obiit 10 Hen. VIII. = Jane, daughter of Adam Birkenhead of Chester, 4 Hen. VIII. remarried to Robert Salisbury.

[d] John Daniel, of Daresbury, esq. 33 Hen. VIII. ob. 2 Edw. VI. = Anne, 11 Hen. VIII.

Mary, second wife, 6 Eliz. = Thomas Daniel, of Daresbury, 3 Edw. VI. and 6 Eliz. = Margaret, sole daughter and heiress of John Langtree of Lancashire, 11 Hen. VIII.

Richard Daniel, 2nd son, of Sherborne in Gloucestershire.

John Daniell, son and heir, 33 Hen. VIII. obiit 1558 in vita patris. Inq. p. m. 6 Eliz. = Alice, daughter of Richard Merbury of Walton, 1544, 35 Hen. VIII.

- Thomas, 2nd son, 17 Eliz.
- Bridget, wife of .... Robinson.

2. Thomas.
3. Richard.
4. William.
5 Geoffry.

John Danyell, of Daresbury, esq. ward to the queen, who granted his wardship to Richard Merbury of Walton, obiit 1609. = Jane de Ketulle, a Fleming, daughter to Robert de la Ketulle, lord of Rehoven.

- William, third son, died young.
- Devereux, 2nd son, died young.
- John Daniel, of Daresbury, living 1649. = Jaquet, daughter of William Agard, of Foston-hall in Derbyshire.
- Mary, wife of sir Henry Gage, governor of Oxford.
- Two other daughters died infants.

John Daniell, son and heir 1649, buried at Daresbury, Dec. 10, 1681. = Alice, daughter of Richard Hatton of Quistibirches in Hatton, marr. before Feb. 1635, bur. at Daresbury, Nov. 22, 1667.

- William, 2nd son, died young, s. p.
- Frances, living 1649.

John Daniell. = Dorothea Evat.

- John Daniell. = Rel'ber Jackson.
- Jonathan, bapt. Dec. 11, 1653.
- A daughter, born March 1, 1655.
- Alice, born Sept. 7, 1662.
- Francisca, 1st May, 16..

John Daniell, of Daresbury, born July 1685, bur. at Daresbury, Nov. 19, 1736. = Esther .....

- Francisca, born May 31, 1724; Esther, born Oct. 27, 1725; and a third daughter; which three daughters married three sons of John Clowes, of Langley co. Chester.

Edward Daniell, bapt. June 9, 1687, died at Chester in 1746, buried at Daresbury, July 20, 1746. =

- John, the last owner of Daresbury, died at Chester s. p.
- Edward, died at Bath s. p.
- Mary, married Dec. 21, 1750, to Paul, son of sir Warren Crosbie, bart.

James Daniell, fourth son, buried at Manchester in 1757 or 1758. = Jane, daughter of John Grice, of Sandal Magna, co. York, died May 16, 1780.

James Daniell, vicar of Dilhorn, co. Staff. born Aug. 1741, died Oct. 3, 1809.
Silence Dorothy, marr. to rev. T. Bowness, curate of Horton, Staff. living 1817.
Jane, married to John Glover of Manchester, died April 19, 1813.

Dorothea, baptized July 3, 1684.

Thomas Daniell, clerk, 3d son, born at Daresbury, Aug. 15, 1688, died at Londonderry, Ireland, Aug. 24, 1774. = Susanna Averell, sister and coheiress of ..... Averell, D.D. bishop of Limerick, died in October 1758.

2. Harriet, youngest daughter of Cecil Willis, D.D. of Lincoln, born Oct. 9, 1755, marr. Oct. 9, 1775. = John Daniell, esq. of Aldridge-lodge, co. Staff. born Dec. 17, 1733, died Dec. 4, 1809, buried at Lichfield cathedral. = 1. Susanna, dau. of .. Fenton, esq. and granddaughter of J. Wedgewood, esq. of Haracles co. Staff. she died Nov. 10, 1770, s. p.

4. Averell Daniell, rector of Lifford, Ireland, born May 4, 1744. = Elizabeth Torrens.

3. Alexander, born Aug. 12, 1741, died in Ireland, leaving 2 sons and 2 daughters.

1. Elizabeth, born Aug. 16, 1735, mar. to Holland Lecky, esq. and died in Ireland.
2. Rachel, born Oct. 20, 1736, marr. the hon. Fred. Hamilton, eldest son of lord Archibald Hamilton, 7th son of Will. 3d duke of Hamilton, died 1807, at Sidmouth.

Thomas Daniell, born at Litchfield, Dec. 14, 1777, mar. June 25, 1811. = Mary, 3d dau. of Sam. Smith, of Woodhall-park, Herts, M.P. for Leicester, married June 25, 1811, at St. George's, Hanover-square.

- Edward, born May 4, 1781, died May 1793, bur. at Paddington.
- Harriet, born Feb. 24, 1783.
- Louisa-Catherine, born June 17, 1784, marr. Ap. 1804, to Henry, eldest son of Abm. Grimes, esq. of Coton-house, Warwicksh. has issue 3 sons & 2 daus.
- Susanna, marr. to gen. Orr.
- Elizabeth, marr. the rev. Holt Waring, of Waring's-town, Ireland.
- John, lieut.-col. 98th regiment, marr. Mary East, has 5 sons.
- Anne, marr. Dec. 31, 1802, to G. P. Holford, esq. M. P.
- Francis-Andrews, marr. Euphemia Thorne, has 1 son.
- Harriet, marr. the rev. T. G. Clare, rector of St. Andrew's Holborn.

- Maria-Harriet, born in Devonshire-place, London, June 16, 1812.
- Harriet-Sophia, born Nov. 26, 1813, died Jan. 12, 1816.
- Edward-Thomas, born July 11, 1815.
- Caroline, born Dec. 15, 1816.

[b] Inf. of Thomas Daniell, esq. and the rev. Geo. Heron, and MS notes by Mr. Middlehurst, steward of Halton Fee, in a copy of sir Peter Leycester.

[c] Booth.

[d] Sir Peter Leycester doubts whether brother or son of Thomas Danyell, but certainly heir.

The preceding pedigree brings the descent of the Daniells of Daresbury down to the present representative, from the period when they separated from the Daniells of Tabley. The previous generations of the Daniells will be found in the account of that place; and the descent of Daresbury, previous to the marriage of William Danyers with Clementia Norreys, has been given by sir Peter Leycester under this article.

The manerial privileges exercised have been of late years confined to a game deputation. The hall, which is the residence of Mr. Heron, is a handsome and lofty pile of brick, environed with respectable timber, and occupying an elevation which commands an almost boundless prospect, in which Halton castle, the Mersey, and the Lancashire hills, are the most prominent objects.

The Chapel of Daresbury stands below the hall, near the road from Warrington to Chester, at the distance of about four miles from the former place. It consists of a nave, chancel with side-aisles, another chancel at the end of the south aisle (rebuilt with stone by the manerial proprietor in 1773), and a handsome tower. The whole is of stone, originally in the pointed style, but many modern windows have been inserted.

On a blue flag-stone are the arms of Starky of Morthwaite, impaling Winnington of Birches, and this inscription. Hic situs est Radulphus Starky, anno D'ni 1674. Hodie mihi, cras tibi.

On a similar stone in the chancel. Rebecca Rutter de Moore, vidua, obiit 31 Jan. 1725. Rutter impaling the following coat: three barrs, over all a bend charged with three roses.

On a stone in the middle aisle is inscribed:—

"Sacred
to the memory
of the rev. Joseph Blackburn,
who departed this life
the 20th of June 1787, aged 83,
after being minister
of Daresbury
32 years.

There are other memorials, of the Byroms, and Cookes of Moore.

At the division of the nave and chancel are the remains of a rood-loft, with rich carved work under it. The space over is closed up.

There is a school at Daresbury, which, according to bishop Gastrell, originated in the subscriptions of various inhabitants.

In Harl. MSS. 2151, p. 108, are church-notes, taken at Daresbury in 1572, which mention, among other coats then existing here in painted glass, the arms of Hallum, Daniel, Dutton, Warburton, Starkey, Norris, and Aston; and grave-stones in the church-yard marked with crosses, the heads of which were florées, and which had swords at the sides of them, indicating most probably the sepulchres of crusaders.

OVER-WALTON.

(Leycester.)

It seems that Over Walton was held immediately from the lord of Daresbery[a]; for Margeria domina de Daresbery, daughter and heir of William Daresbery, of Daresbery, and widow of Henry le Norreys, gave to Alan le Norreys her son, and to Mabill his wife, daughter of Randle de Merton, the manor of Daresbery, una cum dominio villæ de Over-Walton, 7 Edw. II. 1314. Lib. C. fol. 185, e. The original in possession of Daniell of Daresbery, 1649.

Howbeit, originally it is held of the baron of Halton; where, in the feodary thereof under Edward the Second, it is said,—Alanus le Norreys tenet villam de Daresbery, et villam de Walton Superiori, pro medietate unius feodi militis.

And among the evidences of sir Peter Brooke of Mere, thus: Sciant omnes, ego Alanus dominus de Daresbery dedi Thomæ filio meo totam terram, quam Adam de Stockton quondam tenuit de Willielmo de Walton in Walton: item dictus Alanus obligavit se sub pena 20 marcarum domino comiti Lincolniæ solvendarum, quod totam terram, quam habebit vel habere poterit in villa de Walton Superiore, dicto Thomæ et hæredibus suis integre dimittet.—Et si contingat quod uxor Thomæ, scilicet Helewisa, sine hærede de corpore discedat—tunc mihi præfato Alano integre remaneant. Reddendo unum par albarum cheirothecarum ad festum Sancti Martini.—Testibus Ricardo de Aston, Ada de Hatton, &c. made about the very beginning of Edward the Second. Lib. B. pag. 203, num. 3.

So that William de Walton, son of Herbert de Walton, was before possessed of Over-Walton.

Afterwards I find Simon de Merbury, son of Randle de Merbury, together with Idonea his wife, passing away unto Hugh Standish and his heirs, Medietatem totius villæ nostræ de Over-Walton, excepto capitali messuagio et piscaria nostra de Mersey: whereupon a fine was levied at Chester, 3 Edw. II.: lib. B. pag. 203, num. 5.

This Idonea was daughter and heir of Thomas de Walton, lib. C. fol. 215, e, by whom Simon had issue Randle de Merbury son and heir, from whom the Merburies of Walton; also Thomas and John, both dead without issue before 41 Edw. III. Lib. B. pag. 205, num. 19, et pag. 206, num. 2.

Hugh Standish aforesaid, by fine at Chester, 8 Edw. II. had five acres of land, and half of the manor of Over-Walton, cum pertinentiis, granted unto him by Henry son of Richard de Walton, lib. B. pag. 204, num. 7, whereby it may seem that Standish now had all Over-Walton, except the capital messuage and the fishing in Mersey river.

But afterwards I find Isabel, daughter of Thomas de Elton, making Richard Leftwich her attorney, to take possession, in her name, of the manor of Over-Walton, and of certain lands in Nether-Walton, together with the reversion of the lands of Idonea, grandmother of Thomas son of Randle Merbury, in Hatton, 34 Edw. III. Lib. B. pag. 204, num. 13.

[a] Ex chartulis Petri Brooke de Mere, militis, 1665. P. L.

Not long after, Merbury was possessed of Over-Walton: for William Danell of Daresbery (having the wardship of the heir) grants to Alice, widow of Randle Merbury, two parts of the manor of Over-Walton, during the minority of Hugh, son of the said Randle Merbury, now deceased, for the yearly rent of £1. 6s. 4d. Dated 3 Hen. IV. 1401. Lib. B. pag. 204, num. 14.

Since which time the Merburies of Walton enjoyed the same, until sir Peter Brooke of Mere, now living 1666, lately bought the same from Thomas Merbury of Walton, gent. with all his whole estate.

Charterers now in Over-Walton, 1666.

1. John Dunbabbin, of Over-Walton.
2. Richard Rutter.
3. Richard Webster. These lands formerly belonged to sir Richard Brooke of Norton.
4. Thomas Warburton, of Partington: lately bought from Thomas Merbury, late of Walton.

Additions.

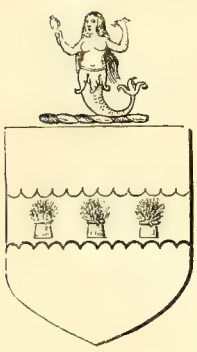
This manor has passed to the present time with the other estates of the Brookes of Mere, and is now vested in Peter Langford Brooke, esq. A Court Baron is held for the manor.

MERBURY OF WALTON.

From sir Peter Leycester's MSS.

Arms. Or, on a fesse engrailed Azure, 3 garbs Or.

Crest. On a wreath a mermaid proper holding a comb in the left hand, and a mirror in the right hand Or.



Simon, son of Randle de Merbury, 3 Edw. II. = Idonea, daughter and heiress of Thomas de Walton, lord of Over Walton.

Ranulph Merbury, of Walton, son and heir, 4 Edw. III. = ... | Thomas, 2d son, s. p. | John, 3d son, s. p.

[b]Thomas Merbury, son and heir, 34 Edw. III. = ...

Ranulph Marbury, 7th Ric. II. = Alicia, widow 3 Hen. IV. | John Marbury, chaplain, 15 Ric. II.

[c]Hugh Marbury, son and heir, under age 7 Hen. IV. = Ellen, wife of William Danyers of Daresbury. | John, 25 Hen. VI.

Ranulph Marbury, of Walton. = ...

John Marbury, of Over Walton, esq. = ...

Richard Marbury, of Walton. = Jane, daughter of John Minshull, of Minshull.

Richard Marbury, of Walton. = Jane, daughter of Thomas Grimsdich, of Hallum.

Richard Marbury, of Walton, living 1566. = Anne, daughter and coheiress of Richard Starky, of Appleton.

2. John.
3. Thomas.
4. Peter.
5. William.

Richard Marbury, son and heir, lived 1599. = Anne, daughter of Thomas Brooke, of Norton, esq.

Elizabeth, wife of Richard Grimsdich of Appleton.
Katherine, wife of John Leigh, of Norton.

Margaret, wife of John Hatton, of Hatton.
Magdalen, wife of Thomas Sefton of Sankey.

2. Richard. | 1. Elizabeth. | 2. Frances. | 3. Anne.

Thomas, son and heir, æt. 6, 1613, sold all his estate to sir Peter Brooke, of Mere.

NETHER-WALTON.

(Leycester.)

This town, as well as the other Walton, seems to take their name from the multitude of the springs therein; for the ancient Saxons called a springing water a Wawe, for which we now use the word Well.

Geffrey Dutton of Chedill, gave to Richard, son of Robert Massy of Sale, all his lands in Nether-Walton, in exchange for his mannor of Ashley, in the reign of Edward the First. Lib. C. fol. 150, f.

Sir Hugh Dutton of Dutton, 22 Edw. I. is found to hold half of Nether-Walton of the baron of Halton. Lib. C. fol. 156, bb.

And in the feodary of Halton, sub Ed. II.—Dominus Petrus de Warburton tenet medietatem de Walton Inferiore, pro decima parte unius feodi militis; and in the offices of Massy de Sale, Massy is found to hold half of Nether-Walton of Warburton of Arley.

But Massy of Sale hath sold his moiety of Nether-Walton, except one cottage, as followeth, 1666.

1. Thomas Massy of Nether-Walton. This was bought from his landlord, Massy of Sale.

2. William Ford of Nether-Walton; bought from Massy of Sale.

3. John Hatton of Nether-Walton; bought from Massy of Sale.

4. Richard Massy of Sale, esquire, hath now one cottage, in possession of William Wilson (1666).

5. John Dumbill. 6. William Norman.

The other moiety of Nether-Walton, which formerly belonged to Dutton of Dutton, is now belonging to sir Peter Brooke of Mere, which he purchased lately from Merbury of Walton, as also all his lands in Over-Walton, Appleton, Hull, and Stockton.

The mannor-house is situate in Over-Walton, but part of the demain now thereunto belonging lieth in Nether-Walton.

The moiety of this manor, held by the Brookes of Mere in the time of sir Peter Leycester, has descended, with their other estates, to the present proprietor, Peter Langford Brooke, esq.

[b] Symon, Booth MSS.

[c] John, Booth MSS.

ACTON GRANGE.

(Leycester.)

I find no mention of this hamlet, or village, in Dooms-day Book, so that in the time of the Conqueror it seemeth to be waste; and many other also in this hundred be now inhabited, which are not so much as named in that ancient record.

All that I observe concerning this little hamlet is, that it anciently belonged to the priory of Norton; of the foundation of which priory I shall speak more fully when I come to Norton.

Soon after the dissolution of abbeys and religious houses by king Henry the Eighth, it was purchased, together with the mannor of Norton, and other lands, by Richard Brooke, esquire, from the king: the charter under the broad seal bearing date the tenth of December, 37 Hen. VIII. 1545: since which time it hath continued entire, not having any charterer within the same, unto his succeeding posterity; and is uow, anno Domini 1669, in the possession of sir Richard Brooke of Norton, baronet, and his tenants.

Acton Grange has descended, with the other estates of the family, to sir Richard Brooke, bart.

PRESTON juxta DUTTON.

(Leycester.)

This township of Preston was purchased by Hugh Dutton of Dutton, from Henry de Nuers and Julian his wife, rendring eight shillings yearly at the feast of St. Martin, exceptis foranis servitiis; et propter hanc concessionem dedit Hugo Dutton quinque marcas argenti; et prædictæ Julianæ de recognitione unum palfridum nigrum, et unum annulum aureum, as the words of the deed be. This was about king John's reign.

This grant was confirmed by Randle earl of Chester, sirnamed Blundevill. Lib. C. fol. 155, o, p. The originals in possession of the lady Kilmorey at Dutton, 1649; since which time this township hath belonged to the Duttons of Dutton.

Charterers in Preston, 1666.

1. Thomas Barker of Preston.
2. Thomas Baxter of Preston.

Additions.

The manor of this township (commonly called Preston Brook) passed, with the other estates of the Duttons, through the Gerards of Gerards Bromley, to the Fleetwoods, by whom it was conveyed to the Grevilles, and again sold to the late Thomas Brock, of Chester, esq. Under the will of Mr. Brock, it has passed to his nephew, Thomas Yates, esq. the present proprietor, eldest son of Mary Yates, the second sister of the purchaser last mentioned[a].

Preston is situated at the point of junction between the Grand Trunk Canal, and that executed under the directions of the late duke of Bridgewater, at a point also where a branch diverges to Runcorn and the Mersey, and from which goods are forwarded by land-carriage to Chester and North Wales. Wharfs have in consequence been formed, and store-houses erected on a considerable scale, on the banks of the canal in this township, and it not unfrequently assumes the appearance of a petty port.

MORE.

(Leycester.)

This town of More is of the fee of Halton. Roger Lacy, constable of Cheshire and baron of Halton, had a brother called Richard, to whom he gave the town of More; and afterwards the said Richard became leprous, and was buried in the chapter-house of the canons of Norton. Monasticon, vol. I. pag. 860.

This was about the reign of king Richard the First.

The name More signifieth a more barren ground than marshes be: a miry and moorish soil, yet serveth not to get turfs thereon. Coke upon Littleton, fol. 5, a.

The inhabitants of More and Runcorn were formerly copy-holders to the barons of Halton, but have lately bought out their own land, to hold in fee-farm, in free and common soccage, of the mannor of Enfield, in the county of Middlesex; the King's grant bearing date the ninth day of September, 4 Car. I. 1628, save onely these persons following, who now are, and their ancestors anciently before them were, freeholders in the mannor of More, and not fee-farmers, as followeth.

Free-holders or Charterers in More, 1666.

1. Henry Porter of More. This hath continued in

[a] Information of Francis Barker, esq. See more particulars of Mr. Brock's purchases and will in Hockenhull, Edisbury Hundred, 170; and Christleton, Broxton Hundred, 425.

the name of Porter since Edward the Fourth. This free-hold before belonged to one Peter Arderne, in the reign of Edward the First, as by the deed now in possession of this Henry Porter appeareth.

2. Sir Richard Brooks of Norton, baronet, hath now about twenty Cheshire acres of free-land in More, as late belonging to the priory of Norton; and also about six acres more of free-hold land adjoyning, lately bought from Crosby of Over-Whitley.

3. Robert Pickering of Thelwall, esquire, counsellor at law, hath one Janion's house.

Richard Rutter hath also other free-hold land.

Richard Dutton of Mosse-end, other free-hold land.

} These were all purchased from Brook of Norton; and Brook bought them of Harper of Newton.

4. Widow Harper hath also certain free-hold land in More.

Additions.

A court-leet and court-baron are now held by the marquis of Cholmondeley for this township, as an appendage of the fee of Halton.

The Rutters of Moore are supposed, with considerable probability, to descend from the knightly family of Le Roter, afterwards Rutter, of Thornton and Kingsley, but the exact link has not been ascertained. The direct male line of this branch terminated in Richard Rutter, esq. whose daughter and heiress Rebecca brought the family estates in Moore and Hatton in marriage to her husband, Peter Kyffin Heron, esq. sheriff of Cheshire in 1777. General Heron, issue of this marriage, is now possessed of the same, to which he and his father have made several additions by successive purchases[a].

NEWTON juxta DARESBURY.

(Leycester.)

This town, according to its name, is not of so great antiquity; for I find it granted by parcels, and enclosures, and closes, some in Henry the Third's time, some under Edward the First, and some in the reign of Edward the Second, by the ancestors of Warburton of Arley, before they had relinquished their proper sirname of Dutton; who were lords thereof from king John's time unto this present, 1666.

The Charterers now in Newton, 1666.

1. The lord Viscount Kilmorie, of Shenton in Shropshire, hath the lands called Hallum lands; which place of Hallum gave name to the family of the Hallums, who were formerly seated here. These lands were by parcels granted to the Hallums by the ancestors of Warburton; and the family of these Hallums continued from the reign of Henry the Third to Edward the Fourth; and in their seals of their coat of arms (sundry whereof I have seen) was the impression of—A cross engrailed, set down the middle thereof with ermins. And in 11 Edw. IV. 1471, Thomas Chickford and Elizabeth his wife (daughter and heir of Robert de Hallum, son and heir of William de Hallum) sold the mannor of Hallum to sir John Nedham, sometime judge of Chester, who setled the same upon Robert Nedham his younger brother; whose line failing at last for want of heirs males, it descended to Robert Nedham of Shenton, esquire, 21 Eliz. from whom the lord Kilmorie, now owner of Hallum, 1666. I speak here out of the lord Kilmorie's evidences.

2. Rafe Starky of Morthwait in Newton, lawyer; whose ancestor, Thomas Starky, married Agnes, sister and heir of Thomas Harper, and daughter of Richard Harper of Newton, 32 Hen. VI. Lib. C. fol. 205, g.

3. Grimsdich of Grimsdich in Nether-Whitley, hath also lands in Newton, which Thomas Grimsdich (then of Hallum by lease) bought of John Daniell of Daresbury, 12 Hen. VIII. lib. C. fol. 194, num. 44, 46, 47; and which lands John Daniell, ancestor of the said John, had in marriage with Jonet, daughter and heir of Thomas Hallum of Newton, 1 Hen. VI. Lib. C. fol. 193. num. 36, 37.

4. Robert Venables of Anterbus in the lordship of Over-Whitley, hath lands in Newton.

5. John Starky of Newton.

Additions.

Sir George Warburton of Arley, bart. bequeathed this manor, and the manor of Hatton, to Thomas Sloughter, esq. (who served the office of high sheriff in 1755), from whom they passed to his daughter, Mrs. Sloughter of Chester, now living, and were sold by her to Mr. George Litton. The said manors were purchased from his representatives by major-general Heron, and resold to Thomas Claughton of Warrington, esq. from whom they have finally passed by sale to the rev. George Heron of Daresbury, the present proprietor (1817.) No courts are held for these manors[a].

[a] Information of the rev. George Heron.

HATTON JUXTA DARESBURY.

(LEYCESTER.)

IN the reign of Henry the Third, Geffrey, son of Adam de Dutton (ancestor to Warburton of Arley) gives this town, being of the fee of the barony of Halton, unto William, son of Hothy of Hatton, in these words:

Sciant præsentes et futuri,—Quòd ego Galfridus de Dutton, filius Adæ de Dutton, dedi—Willielmo filio Huthi de Hatton, totam villam de Hatton, &c. Reddendo indè annuatìm unum nisum, vel sex denarios, ad festum Sancti Jacobi apostoli, pro omnibus servitiis—salvo tamèn forinseco servitio domini regis, et sectâ curiæ de Halton,—&c. Testibus domino Hamone de Mascy, domino Hugone de Dutton, Thomâ de Orreby, Gilberto de Limme,—&c.

The original of this deed remained in possession of William Merbury of Merbury nigh Great Budworth, esquire, anno Domini 1572; and an ancient copy thereof, in parchment, remains now (1666) among the evidences of Robert Pickering of Thelwall, counsellor at law.

In the feodary of Halton, under Edward II.—Dominus Petrus de Warburton tenet villam de Hatton pro decimâ parte unius feodi militis.

Sciant præsentes et futuri, quòd ego Adam de Hatton dedi—Alano filio Ricardi de Hellesby in libero maritagio cùm Beatrice filiâ meâ, quandam terram quæ vocatur Quisty, cùm omnibus pertinentiis—ac quintam partem dominii villæ de Hatton, cùm quinta parte totius bosci et wasti ejusdem villæ—reddendo indè annuatìm—mihi et hæredibus meis, de se et hæredibus suis de dicta Beatrice genitis in domo capitali de Hatton manentibus, unam sagittam ad nativitatem Sancti Johannis Baptistæ—Testibus Hugone de Dutton, Petro de Thorneton,—&c. The original penès Grimsdich of Grimsdich, in Nether Whitley, 1572, but taken by me out of Bostock's book of collections, fol. 62, u. belonging to sir Simon Dewes, baronet, 1649.

This town gave name to the family of the Hattons residing here; the Hattons of Quisty-Birches continuing until Peter Hatton, gentleman, with his two sons, Richard and Thomas, sold unto Robert Pickering, counsellor-at-law, for the sum of £1,230, the capital messuage of Quisty-Birches, and five messuages in Hatton: dated 1 die Maii, 13 Car. II. 1661. Mr. Pickering bought also six messuages more in Hatton from Mr. Moores, 1653, and which Mr. Moores bought formerly part from Merbury of Merbury nigh Comberbach, and part from Starkey of Stretton. One other messuage in Hatton Mr. Pickering bought from Merbury of Walton.

I find the town of Hatton nigh Daresbury scattered into several parcels, among the daughters and heirs of Adam Hatton, son of William de Hatton; for, anno gratiæ 1290, 18 Edw. I. Simon de Aston et Agnes uxor ejus, John Merbury and Cicely his wife, Randle Newton and Isabel his wife, do covenant for them and their heirs, to pay unto Thomas de Walton and his heirs two shillings yearly; for which Thomas and his heirs are to do suit of court to Halton; to wit, that which Adam de Hatton formerly did for the town of Hatton. Lib. C. fol. 4, a.

At this day (1666) Robert Pickering of Thelwall aforesaid, esquire, is lord of the greatest part of Hatton. The remainder is now enjoyed by these persons following, who have free-hold lands here.

1. Thomas Penkith.
2. Thomas Dunbabbin.
3. Richard Wood.
4. The heirs of one Southerne.
5. John Dunbabbin.
6. Thomas Hatton.
7. Robert Webster, a little parcel.
8. Grimsdich of Grimsdich.
9. Rafe Starkey of Newton, lawyer.
10. Richard Rutter, of Moore, two tenements bought of Merbury of Walton.
11. ——— Coppocke.
12. Another Hatton.
13. Peter Lightfoot.

ADDITIONS.

THE descent of this manor from the Warburtons, the antient lords, to the present proprietor, the rev. George Heron of Daresbury, is given in the account of Newton, which has passed by the same title.

In the account of Hatton juxta Waverton[a], will be found the pedigree of the Hattons of this township incorporated with that of the Hattons of the former place, who were a younger line, branching out from those of Hatton here described. This family ended in coheirs at a very early period, and it does not appear that the Hattons of Quisty Birches, mentioned by sir Peter Leycester, were descended from them. Quisty Birch Farm continued vested in the Pickerings to the middle of the last century; and, after an intermediate alienation, was transferred, by sale, to the late Mr. Watt of Warrington, and is now the property of his son, a minor.

[a] Broxton Hundred, p. 433.

KEKWICK.

(Leycester.)

This small village of Kekwick is of the ancient fee of the barons of Halton, but not mentioned in Doomsday-Book. It belonged to the Duttons of Dutton very anciently, even from the time of Henry the First, whose heirs ever since enjoyed the same, until, by the award of Henry the Eighth, it was allotted, among other lands, to the daughters and co-heirs of sir Thomas Dutton of Dutton, 26 Hen. VIII. 1534, and came to the part of Margaret, one of the daughters of sir Thomas Dutton aforesaid, who married Thomas Aston of Aston nigh Sutton, esquire, and whose heirs have ever since enjoyed the same, sir Willoughby Aston, baronet, being now possessed thereof entirely (1666).

The manor of Kekwick has descended with the other Aston estates. It is included within the jurisdiction of the leet of Halton, and the constable is sworn in that court.

From a curious charter given in a note at p. 507, the residence of the earlier generations of the Duttons of Dutton appears to have been in this township.

THELWALL.

(Leycester.)

In the year of Christ 920, king Edward, sirnamed the Elder, built a town here at Thelwall, though now an obscure village; so called, Teste Florilego, from the stakes and stumps cut from the trees, wherewith they had environed it about, as a wall; for the Saxons called such stakes Thell; and the word Wall is a word yet used for a high fence that encompasseth any place about with stone, or other thing or building. So Cambden's Britannia, Cheshire. Polychronicon, lib. 6, cap. 5, ad finem; and that king Edward made it a garrison, and placed soldiers therein; wherewith also agrees Florentius Wigorniensis. But it seems to lie waste in the time of the Conqueror, for I find no mention of it in Dooms-day Book.

Roger of Poictou (son of Roger de Montgomery, the first earl of Shrewsbury,) was lord of all the land in Lancashire, between the rivers of Ribble and Mersey; and gave half of the fishing of Thelwall to the abbot of Shrewsbury, under Henry the First. Monasticon, vol. I. pag. 383. This was the fishing on the Lancashire side.

The prior of Norton had the other half of the fishing of Thelwall, on the Cheshire side, granted by William constable of Cheshire the younger, baron of Halton, about the reign of king Stephen. Monasticon, vol. II. pag. 186.

In our Mize-Book of Cheshire, anciently the abbot of Salop stood charged with three shillings in the Mize for fishing in Thelwall; but this Mize is now totally lost, no man now living being able to inform us who ought to pay the same. I conceive, after the dissolution of abbeys in England by Henry the Eighth, that fishing coming to the king's hands, the Mize thereof ceased, being not at all paid of late times, the fishing being then but of little value.

This township of Thelwall is of the fee of the honor of Halton: one third part whereof William constable of Cheshire gave to the abbey of Salop, cum pertinentiis, in bosco, in plano, in aquâ. Monasticon, vol. I. pag. 383.

In the reign of Henry the Third, Edmund Lacy, baron of Halton and constable of Cheshire, gave domino Galfrido de Dutton, ancestour to Warburton of Arley, totam terram suam de Thelwall cum wera, et piscaria, et stallagiis suis; and also all the land which he had of the abbot and convent of Evesham, in Thelwall: reddendo inde annuatim unam par Cheirothecarum cervi furratarum ad festum Sancti Michaelis pro omni servitio. Lib. C. in ipso initio, fol. 1. f.[a] This could be but two third parts of Thelwall. The original of this deed is now in possession of Mr. Pickering of Thelwall, 1666.

This Geffrey Dutton gave these lands to Thomas, his younger son. Ibidem, g.

Afterwards it was possessed by Clayton, in the reign of Edward the Third, and continued in the possession of the Claytons till John Clayton of Thelwall sold it to Richard Brooks of Norton, esq. about 4 Eliz. 1561, whose son, Thomas Brooks of Norton, esquire, sold the same to John Moores, doctor of physick in London, anno Christi 1621; and John Moores of Kirtlington in Nottinghamshire, nephew of doctor Moores aforesaid, sold them to Robert Pickering, councellor at law, 1662, who is now possessed of the mannor of Thelwall, 1666.

In this township of Thelwall are now, 1666, certain freeholds of inheritance, possessed by these persons following:—

1. Sir Peter Brookes of Mere, hath four tenements, which were given him by his father, Thomas Brookes of Norton, esq. before he sold away the other lands of Thelwall.
2. John Martinscroft of Thelwall. This hath for long time continued in the name of Martinscroft, an ancient freeholder.
3. Robert Legh of Thelwall, bought from sir Edward Moores.
4. Peter Drinkwater, formerly one Massies.
5. Raufe Caldwell, fee-farmer.
6. John Rowson, fee-farmer.
7. Randle Bood, fee-farmer.
8. Margaret Hogge, widow.

[a] Ex chartulis Roberti Pickering de Thelwall.

9. John Legh of Oughtrington in Limme, bought lands in Thelwall from sir Edward Moores.

10. Katharine Mosse, one close.

11. Thomas Thomason, fee-farmer.

12. John Dunbabin, a meadow.

13. Sir George Warburton, of Arley, half an acre of meadow.

Here is a CHAPPEL of ease called Thelwall chappel, situate near to the mannor-house of Thelwall, and within the parochiall chappelry of Daresbury, but both within the limits of the mother-church of Runcorne.

This, I conceive, was built by Thomas Brookes, esquire, and was lately repaired by Mr. Pickering aforesaid, 1663.

ADDITIONS.

THE manor of Thelwall still continues vested in the Pickering family. The hall has been for many years in the occupation of the rev. Thomas Blackburne, LL.D. warden of the collegiate church of Manchester. At a short distance from the mansion is the chapel mentioned by sir Peter Leycester, which, after falling into a state of considerable decay, was repaired in or about 1782, and has since been used for Divine Service, and augmented by queen Anne's bounty. The minister is appointed by Mr. Pickering.

A distinct court-leet for this township, as parcel of Halton fee, is held yearly at Thelwall by the steward of Halton, in which one constable is sworn. The court is held on the eve of Palm Sunday[b].

[b] Information of F. Ashley, esq. steward of Halton Fee.

SIR PETER LEYCESTER'S CONCLUSION.

THUS have I, by God's assistance, run through BUCKLOW HUNDRED, according to such evidences and records as I had carefully collected concerning the same. If I had not met with some obstructions by some gentlemen, who, either out of waywardness or jealousie, did refuse to let me have the perusal of their evidences, some things might possibly have been further discovered and illustrated. In the mean time, I wish this may incite some more able hand to undertake the like for the reviving of those decayed monuments of antiquity in the other hundreds of this our county, which yet lie buried and covered in the rubbish of devouring time.

Μόνῳ τῷ Θεῷ δόξα.

BARTERTON.

OMITTED IN ITS PROPER PLACE IN THE PARISH OF GREAT BUDWORTH, AT P. 484.

(Leycester.)

This small town of Barterton lieth between Dutton and Little Legh: it is in old deeds written Bertrinton[a].

Sir Hugh Dutton of Dutton bought half of Barterton from John son of Richard de Cursun, in the reign of Edward the First: lib. C. fol. 155. k.

In the roll of the ancient chartes, called Doomesday, anciently remaining among the records at Chester, but now lost and taken away, it was found,—Leuca, quæ fuit uxor Ranulfi de Kingsley, veniens in pleno comitatu Cestriæ coràm Radulfo de Manwaringe tùnc justiciario Cestriæ, et baronibus, &c. quietum clamavit Ricardo de Kingsley totam villam de Bertherton, undè dotata fuit. So that in the reign of Richard the First, it seems Kingsley of Kingsley was possessed of all the village of Barterton.

One fourth part of the township, Margery, one of the daughters and heirs of Richard de Kingsley, gave unto Richard her son, in her widowhood, whom she had by Hugh de Cholmondley her husband; which descended unto her out of her father's inheritance: lib. C. fol. 155. kk. This was in the reign of Henry the Third. And this fourth part sir Hugh Dutton of Dutton bought of Hugh lord of Cholmondley, about 13 Edw. I. 1285. these being witnesses; Domino Rogero priore de Norton, domino Vriano de Sancto Petro, domino Willielmo de Venables, domino Ricardo de Massy, Nicolao de Leycester tùnc ballivo de Halton, Roberto Grosso-venatore, tunc vice-comite Cestershiriæ, Alexandro de Baumvyle, Ranulpho Starkey: lib. C. fol. 155. l. Twenty marks he gave for the purchase.

William Lancelyn being lord of one other fourth part, as descended from another co-heir of Kingsley of Kingsley, sells the royalty thereof to the said sir Hugh Dutton, in the reign of Edward the First, in these words,---Scilicet totum dominium suum quartæ partis villæ de Berterton; videlicèt partem Willielmi filii Willielmi de Berterton, cùm homagiis, wardis, &c. Pro hâc donatione dedit dictus Hugo tresdecem marcas argenti præ manibus: lib. C. fol. 155. ll. And after sir Hugh and his heirs bought out several parcels, as they lay scattered in several hands, and so made this town entirely their own.

One tenement in Barterton, late in possession of one Bradburne, was purchased not long since from Crosby of Over-Whitley by John Dutton of Dutton, esquire, in the reign of queen Elizabeth. It formerly belonged to one Judson, 18 Edw. IV. Richard Judson gave it to Robert Coltstansock of Cogshull, 1 Rich. III. and Peter Colstansoke sold it to Hugh Crosby of Great Budworth, 8 die Augusti, 3 et 4 Phil. et Mar. whereunto sir Thomas Venables of Kinderton released all his right 7 Elizabethæ, as appears by the deeds now in possession of Robert Pickering of Thelwall lawyer, 1666. And Crosby sold it unto Dutton.

And so this town of Barterton is now wholly belonging to the heir of Dutton of Dutton, not having any charterer therein, anno Domini 1666.

The manor passed by purchase from the representatives of the Duttons to the Astons of Aston, in whom it is now vested. The tenants attend a court which is held in the township of Sutton, by H. C. Aston, esq. for his several manors.

STOCKHAM.

OMITTED IN ITS PROPER PLACE IN THE PARISH OF RUNCORN, P. 531.

(Leycester.)

This township of Stockham belonged to the priory of Norton, and was purchased from the King by Richard Brooke, esquire, 37 Hen. VIII. 1545, with Norton, and other lands also, whose posterity enjoyeth the same at this day, 1666. See in Norton supra.

In Stockham is no Charterer at all.

This small township has passed, with the other contiguous estates of the Brookes of Norton, to the present proprietor, sir Richard Brooke, bart.

[a] Ex chartulis vice-comitissæ Kilmorey de Dutton.

Abstract of Returns of Charitable Donations, &c. 1787—1788.

So far as relates to the Hundred of Bucklow.

Ordered by the House of Commons to be printed 1816.

Names of the Persons who gave the Charity.	When given.	Whether by Will or Deed.	Description of the Charity, and for what Purposes given.	Whether in Land or Money.	In whom now vested.	Gross Amount of that given in Money.	Annual Produce of the Money.	Clear Annual Produce of that given in Land, after deducting the Rents issuing thereout.
						£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.
Ashton-upon-Mersey.								
Hannah Smith	1766	Will	To poor housekeepers	Money	Rector, Sarah Shawcross, and Mary Royle	20 0 0	0 16 0	—
Unknown	Unknown	Deed	For bread to the poor	Do	Rector and James Ashton	23 0 0	1 0 0	—
Do -	Do	Unknown	For teaching 2 children	Do	Wm. Williamson	16 0 0	0 15 0	—
Do -	Do	Do	For teaching one child	Do	John Royle, John Leebridge, and Wm. Williamson	8 0 0	0 7 0	(a)
Aston-by-Sutton.								
George Shaw	Unknown	Unknown	To the poor of Sutton.	Do	Overseer of Sutton	5 0 0	0 5 0	—
John Hough	Do	Do	Do -	Do	Thos. Woolrich	5 0 0	0 5 0	—
Bowden.								
Eliz. Booth	1619	Deed	For bread to the poor	Do	Mayor and Corporation of Chester	100 0 0	5 0 0	—
Edw. Leigh	1691	Will	Do -	Do	Churchwardens	100 0 0	5 0 0	—
Mary Booth	1691	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	5 0 0	0 5 0	—
Will. Chapman	1714	Do	Do -	Land	Do -	-	-	2 0 0
Rev. John Ashton	1722	Do	To the poor of Altringham	Do	Overseers of Altringham	-	-	2 0 0
Personsunknown	-	-	To the poor -	Money	Churchwardens	30 0 0	1 10 0	—
The earl of Warrington	1755	Deed	To the poor of Altringham	Land	Wm. Rigby, Oswald Leycester, Joseph Grantham, John Darbyshire, Thos. Moore, Vernon Poole, and Rebecca Mills,	-	-	15 15 0
Joseph Walton	1766	Will	For bread to the poor	Money	Churchwardens	40 0 0	2 0 0	—
Earl of Stamford	1768	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	52 10 0	2 12 6	—
Personsunknown	-	-	To the poor -	Do	Do -	30 0 0	1 10 0	—
Thos. Brereton, Mrs. F. Barlow, and Anne Meredith	Unknown	Unknown	To the poor of Ashley	Land	John and Samuel Churchill	-	-	1 12 0
George Norman	1773	Do	For cloth to the poor of Altringham	Money	Churchwardens	40 0 0	2 0 0	—
Earl of Warrington	1754	Do	To the poor of Altringham, for apprenticing children, for teaching them, and relieving aged and infirm poor	Do	Sir Henry Mainwaring and John Jackson, in trust to be disposed of in such manner as the owner of Dunham Massey shall direct	5000 0 0	168 6 0	—
Thomas Walton	1755	Do	To his executors, for charitable uses in the Townships of Dunham Massey, Bowden, and Altringham	Do	Earl of Stamford	6450 0 0	225 0 0	—
Thomas Walton	1754	Do	To his executors, to be applied to such charitable uses in Dunham Massey as they should appoint	Do	Earl of Stamford, Lord Grey, Hon. Booth Grey, George Cooke, and Mr. Thomas Hardey	1120 0 0	48 19 0	—
Great Budworth.								
Elizabeth Booth	1620	Deed	For bread to the poor	Do	In the lands belonging to the Mayor and Aldermen of the City of Chester.	100 0 0	5 0 0	—

Observations added in another Column, in the Copy printed by Order of Parliament.

[a] Believe there are no donations in the township of Sale, within the said parish.

Abstract of Returns of CHARITABLE DONATIONS, &c. 1787—1788.

Names of the Persons who gave the Charity.	When given.	Whether by Will or Deed.	Description of the Charity, and for what Purposes given.	Whether in Land or Money.	In whom now vested.	Gross Amount of that given in Money.	Annual Produce of the Money.	Clear Annual Produce of that given in Land, after deducting the Rents issuing thereout.
						£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.
Wm. Harcourt	1683	Supposed by Will	Supposed to the poor	Money	Vicar and Churchwardens	50 0 0	2 5 0	- [b]
Eliz. Warburton	1685	Will	To be disposed of according to the discretion of the overseers of the parish.	Do	- -	20 0 0		
Frances Warburton	1694	Do	- -	Do	- -	30 0 0	- [c]	
Francis Piggott	1693	Do	For linen cloth to the most indigent poor, at the churchwarden's discretion	Do	These 7 separate sums are vested in a bond given to the parish by sir Peter Warburton	200 0 0	18 0 0	
Wm. Basnett	1711	Do	For bread to the poor	Do		40 0 0		
Ralph Horton	1728	Do	To be added to the public fund	Do	- -	20 0 0		
- -	About 1755 & 1756	-	- -	Do	- -	40 0 0	- [d]	
Ann Walton	1690	Do	For bread to the poor	Do	- -	6 0 0	6 0 0	Qy—
Peter Lawrenson	1736	Deed	To the poor not receiving parish relief	Do	In an estate called Lawrenson's, township of Crowley, belonging to sir Peter Warburton	-	-	2 0 0 [e]
Thos. Anderton	1748	Will	To two poor housekeepers, not being pensioners	Do	Sir Peter Warburton	50 0 0	2 5 0	—
Mr. Gleave (supposed -	-	Do supposed	Supposed to the poor	Do	Sir Peter Warburton	50 0 0	2 5 0	—
Thos. Starkey	1696	Deed	To the poor, at the discretion of his trustees	Do	Supposed in an estate of Mrs. Peacock of Budworth	-	-	0 10 0 [f]
Mrs. Glover	1769	Do	For teaching 4 poor children	Do	Sir Peter Warburton	100 0 0	4 10 0	—
Do -	Do	Do	To 5 Annuitants (her relations); and after their deaths, to the poor not receiving parish relief	Do	In a bond given by Joseph Armson	400 0 0	17 0 0	—
APPLETON.								
Thos. Johnson	1627	Do	To buy flax, hemp, iron, thread-yarn, or some other convenient materials, to be applied in setting the poor to work	Rent-charge	In an estate of Thomas Johnson, called Appleton House	-	-	7 0 0
ANTROBUS.								
- -	-	Supposed by Will	Supposed to the poor	Do	In an estate of Mr. Wooldridge of Warrington	-	-	0 10 0
BARKINGTON.								
- -	-	Do	Do -	Do	A note given by William Stringfellow of Liverpool	24 0 0	1 1 7	—
BUDWORTH.								
Peter Lawrenson	1736	Deed	To the poor not receiving parish relief	Do	In an estate called Lawrenson's	-	-	2 0 0
CROWLEY.								
- -	-	Supposed by Will	Supposed to the poor	Do	In an estate called Pool's Platt	-	-	0 10 0
Peter Lawrenson	1736	Do	To the poor not receiving parish relief	Do	In an estate called Lawrenson's	-	-	2 0 0
PICKMERE.								
- -	-	Do	For bread to the poor of 3 townships in this parish	Do	Houses in Northwich	-	-	0 15 0
Thos. Starkey	1696	Deed	To the poor, at the discretion of his trustees	Do	Supposed in an estate in Pickmere	-	-	0 10 0
LOWER TABLEY.								
Mr. Haughton	-	-	Supposed to the poor	Money.	Sir John Leicester	15 0 0	0 12 0	—
CARRINGTON.								
- -	-	-	- None. -	——	——	—	—	—

[b] The £50. left by Wm. Harcourt, esq. makes part of the £400, which is called the parish money, and for which sir Peter Warburton, bart. gave a bond, with interest at £4. 10s. per cent.

[c] Left £.100 to be distributed at the discretion of her executrix, where and to whom she should think fit. It is supposed that the executrix distributed £70. of the money, and gave the remaining £30. to the parish fund.

[d] The parish of Budworth gave £40. to make the above 6 separate sums £400.

[e] Now a rent charge.

[f] Rent charge.

Abstract of Returns of Charitable Donations, &c. 1787—1788.

Names of the Persons who gave the Charity.	When given.	Whether by Will or Deed.	Description of the Charity, and for what Purposes given.	Whether in Land or Money.	In whom now vested.	Gross Amount of that given in Money.	Annual Produce of the Money.	Clear Annual Produce of that given in Land, after deducting the Rents issuing thereout.
Daresbury.								
John Picton	1709	Will	To the poor of Hatton	Part in Land, and part in Money.	Land in John Hankey. Money in the heirs of the late John Jones of Hatton - And, James Baxter of Appleton -	15 0 0 / 15 0 0	0 13 6 / 0 13 6	— / —
Unknown	Unknown	-	To the poor	Land	Daresbury School Land	-	-	1 7 6
Do -	Do	-	Do -	Do	John Sutton -	-	-	2 0 0
John Hinton	1767	Do	Do -	Money	In the Chapelry at large	10 0 0	0 9 0	—
Grappenhall.								
Thos. Johnson	1627	Do	To buy materials for setting the poor to work	Land	Thomas Taylor	-	-	7 0 0[g]
Halton.								
Pusey Brooke	1760	Deed	For maintaining 6 poor persons, who have lived as house servants in Norton family	Do	Sir Rich. Brooke, bart.	-	-	52 10 0
Mrs. Chesshyre	1720	Will	To poor housekeepers in Stockham, not having relief from the town	Do	Rev. Mr. Webster	-	-	2 10 0
Mr. Chesshyre	1720	Do	To poor housekeepers, not having relief from the town, and to be distributed according to the discretion of the minister and the several trustees	Money	Robert Newton	34 10 0	1 14 6	—
J. Chesshyre	1736	Deed		Land	Minister and Warden	25 0 0	-	2 2 10
R. Chesshyre	1740	Will		Money	R. Newton -	100 0 0	5 0 0	—
Katherine Squire	1740	Deed		Do	John Chesshyre	100 0 0	5 0 0	—
Thos. Mason	1745	Will		Do	R. Newton -	5 0 0	0 5 0	—
Bar. Adshead	1745	Do		Do	R. Newton -	-	0 6 8	—
Mr. Weston	1747	Do	For a two-penny loaf each, to such 23 poor persons as regularly attend divine service, on the first Sunday in every month; the remainder at the discretion of the trustee -	Do	John Acton -	20 0 0	1 0 0	—
Rev. Mr. Woodfall	1747	Do		Do	Do -	30 0 0	1 10 0	—
Mrs. Chesshyre	1762	Do		Do	Do -	50 0 0	2 10 0	—
Nether Knutsford.								
Francis Pigot	1693	Do	For woollen and linen, for clothing the poor	Do	Overseers of the poor	200 0 0	-	8 0 0[h]
Henry Antrobus	-	Do	To the poor -	Do	Do -	800 0 0	-	32 0 0[i]
Several Donors	Many years ago	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	100 0 0	-	4 0 0[k]
Several other Donors	Do	Do, or otherwise	Do -	Do	Do -	100 0 0	4 0 0	—
Wm. Mann	1573	Deed	To be lent to poor persons without interest, to be repaid in five years, not exceeding £5. to any one -	Do	Trustees annually appointed -	100 0 0	4 0 0	—
Margaret Furnes	1718	Will	To the poor inhabitants, in like manner as Mr. Mann's legacy	Do	Catherine Skellorn	100 0 0	4 0 0	—
Sam. Egerton	1780	Do	A share of the interest of £3000. to be distributed to the poor of his manor of Nether Knutsford, and of his manors of Tatton, Rostherne, Marthall, Ollerton, and his share of the manor of High Legh, according to the discretion of the lord or lady of the manor of Tatton -	Do	Sir Thos. Egerton, bart. (now Thomas lord Grey de Wilton) and John Crewe, esq. -	Uncertain as to each township.	Uncertain.	—
Elizabeth Potts	1777	Do	To the poor -	Do	John Clarke, Charles Tabley -	10 0 0	0 8 0	—
Sam. Egerton	1739	Deed	Do -	Land	Overseers -	—	—	—
Over Knutsford.								
Sam. Antrobus	-	Will	Do -	Money	Uncertain -	10 0 0	-	- [l]

[g] Thomas Mason bequeathed an estate in Appleton, which he in his will directed should be set for £14. per annum; and the half to be bestowed by the rector and churchwardens on the industrious poor housekeepers in the parish of Grappenhall, and the other half to people of the same description in the parish of Great Budworth.

[h] Laid out in land. [i] Do. [k] Do.

[l] No interest having been paid for several years.

Abstract of Returns of Charitable Donations, &c. 1787—1788.

Names of the Persons who gave the Charity.	When given.	Whether by Will or Deed.	Description of the Charity, and for what Purposes given.	Whether in Land or Money.	In whom now vested.	Gross Amount of that given in Money.	Annual Produce of the Money.	Clear Annual Produce of that given in Land, after deducting the Rents issuing thereout.
Ollerton.								
Edw. Acton	1569	Will	To the poor, yearly, of several townships adjacent to Peover Hall; of which Ollerton is allowed to be one of the 6 townships included in this charity	Rent-charge, and certain chief-rents	Sir Henry Mainwaring	The whole about		27 5 8[m]
Sam. Leigh	-	Do	To poor housekeepers	Money	- -	20 0 0	0 18 0	—
James Siddeley	-	Do	To Do -	Do	Do -	5 0 0	0 4 0	—
Toft.								
Edw. Acton	1569	Do	To the poor, yearly, of several townships adjacent to Peover Hall, of which Toft is allowed to be one of the six townships included in this charity -	Rent-charge, and certain chief-rents	Do -	The whole about		27 5 8[n]
Geo. Leycester	-	-	To the poor -	Money	George Leycester	10 0 0	0 10 0	—
Jane Leycester	-	-	Do -	Do	Do -	5 0 0	0 5 0	—
Hannah Brook	-	-	Do -	Do	Do -	2 10 0	0 2 6	—
Rich. Brooke	1776	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	5 0 0	0 5 0	—
Hugh Yannes	1778	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	10 0 0	0 10 0	—
Bexton.								
The Rev. John Swinton	1773	Do	Do -	Do	The Vicar and Churchwardens of Nether Knutsford -	100 0 0	3 0 0	([o])
Latchford.								
- -	-	-	- None. -	—	——	—	—	—
Little Leigh.								
Ralph Horton	1728	Do	To the poor not receiving a pension from said town	Do	John Horton -	10 0 0	0 9 0	—
—— Barker, &c.	Unknown	Unknown	Do -	Do	Edward Barker, William Southern, minister of L. Leigh -	51 0 0	2 11 0	([p])
Lymm.								
Wm. Domville	1697	Will	For clothing the aged and impotent poor	Land	Churchwardens and Overseers -	100 0 0	-	6 0 0
John Prince	1731	Do	For bread to the poor	Do	Do -	50 0 0	-	6 14 0
Rev. Tho. Leigh	1751	Do	To the poor, to be distributed by the heirs of Oughtrington -	Money	John Leigh -	20 0 0	1 0 0	—
Rev. Wm. Yates	1697	Do	To the poor -	Land	Churchwardens and Overseers -	50 0 0	-	6 0 0
Mobberley.								
Mr. Berry	1687	-	Do -	Money.	Overseers of the poor	10 0 0		
Mr. Mosse	1687	-	Do -	Do	Do -	20 0 0		
Roger Persival	1687	-	Do -	Do	Do -	10 0 0		
Humph. Newton	1687	-	Do -	Do	Do -	20 0 0		
John Strettell	1687	-	Do -	Do	Do -	5 0 0	91.9s	([q])
Lawr. Wright	1699	-	Do -	Do	Do -	10 0 0		
Money given at Funerals by sundry persons, from the year	1699 to 1758	-	To augment the poor stock -	Do	Do -	159 0 0		
Joseph Coppock	1761	Deed	For bread to the poor	Land	Henry Offley Wright and Geo. Leycester	-	-	5 10 6
Francis Newton	1761	Do	To the poor -	Do	Henry Ridgway -	-	-	1 0 0
Samuel Stubbs	1769	Do	Do -	Do	The Executors of Sam. Watlington -	-	-	1 6 0
Over Peover								
Edw. Acton	1569	Will	To several trustees, to be distributed to the townships adjacent to Peover Hall - -	Land and Money	Sir Henry Mainwaring	-	-	24 15 4[r] 2 10 4[s]

[m] The yearly sum to each township uncertain. [n] The yearly sum to each township uncertain. Vide supra. [o] Old South Sea Annuities.

[p] N. B.—The above sum of £51. said to have been left by one Barker and other persons unknown, was originally £53. but having been put out to interest along with £10. belonging to the school, £3. out of said £63. have been lost; so that the trustees distribute the sum of £2. 11s. to the poor, and 9s. to the schoolmaster, making in the whole £3.; being full interest of £60. at £5. per cent.

[q] Several of the above sums having been lost, but which, or to what amount, is not known; and that is supposed to be the reason the interest is so small. [r] Priest lands in Ollerton. Vide supra. [s] Chief rents in Snelson.

Abstract of Return of Charitable Donations, &c. 1787—1788.

Names of the Persons who gave the Charity.	When given.	Whether by Will or Deed.	Description of the Charity, and for what Purposes given.	Whether in Land or Money.	In whom now vested.	Gross Amount of that given in Money.	Annual Produce of the Money.	Clear Annual Produce of that given in land, after deducting the Rents issuing thereout.
						£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.
Wm. Littleboys	1625	Will.	To the poor -	Money.	Sir Henry Mainwaring	140 0 0	-	7 0 0 [t]
Thomas Mainwaring, D.D.	1662	Do	To the poor -	Do	- -	10 0 0		
Wm. Smallwood	1672	Do	Do -	Do	- -	2 10 0		
Ann Alport	1686	Do	Do -	Do	- -	5 0 0		
Sam. Hough	1686	Do	Do -	Do	- -	10 0 0		— [u]
Catherine Calvert	1700	Do	Do -	Do	- -	10 0 0		
Phil. Smallwood	1708	Do	Do -	Do	- -	5 0 0		
Judith Wright	1714	Do	Do -	Do	- -	2 0 0		
Tho. Jenkinson, clerk	1722	Do	To 12 poor persons, to be distributed weekly by the churchwardens, in pence a-piece, or loaves a-piece, after Divine Service -	Do	Minister and Churchwardens -	52 0 0	-	— [x]
Cath. Mainwaring	1724	Do	To the Minister, for clothing the poor	Do	Do -	100 0 0	-	15 8 6 [x]
Eliz. Mainwaring	1726	Do	To the poor -	Do	Do -	100 0 0		
Charlotte Mainwaring	1728	Do	For teaching and clothing five girls -	Do	Do -	100 0 0	-	8 1 4 [x]
John Hussey, sen.	1733	Do	To 10 poor women, yearly -	Rent Charge	- -	-	-	0 10 0 [y]
Rich. Mee	1739	Do	For apprenticing poor children -	Money	Sir H. Mainwaring	100 0 0	4 0 0	—
Sam. Egerton	1780	Do	To the poor -	Do	Sir Thos. Egerton and John Crewe	3000 0 0	-	Unknown [z]
Geo. Barguley	1717 or 18.	Do	To poor housekeepers of Marthall -	Do	Lownds Rylance of Marthall -	20 0 0	0 16 0	—
Samuel Glover	1727	Do	To Do - -	Do	Do -	20 0 0	0 16 0	—
ROSTHERN.								
Jeffrey Massie	1761	Do	For bread to the poor	Rent Charge	Tho. Langford Brooke, a minor -	-	-	5 0 0
Unknown	1746	Do	To the poor not receiving parish-relief	Money	Joseph Jackson -	20 0 0	-	0 19 0
Cocker	Unknown	Do	To the poor of the township of High Legh	Do	Overseers of the poor of High Leigh	40 0 0	-	Unknown
Sir Sam. Daniel	1728	Do	To the poor of Over-Tabley -	Do	Overseers of the poor	20 0 0	1 0 0	—
Sam. Egerton	1780	Do	To the poor -	Do	Wm. Egerton, Thos. Lord Grey de Wilton, and John Crewe	3000 0 0	-	Unknown [a]
RUNCORN.								
Thos. Breck.	1632	Do	Do -	Do	John Orred -	15 0 0	0 15 0	—
Thos. Grice	-	Do	Do -	Land	Kerfoot Gormian -	-	-	2 0 0
Sir J. Chesshire	-	Do	Do -	Do	Mr. Chesshire -	-	-	1 5 0
Martha Chesshire	1741	Do	To poor housekeepers not receiving parish-relief	Money	Mr. Chesshire -	50 0 0	2 10 0	—
Mr. Liptrot	-	Do	To the poor -	Do	Do -	10 0 0	-	— [a]
Mr. Fynmore	-	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	3 10 0	-	0 3 0 [a]
John Buckley	-	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	3 0 0	-	— [a]
-	-	-	To the poor, a field called the Crow Nest	Land	Mr. Orred and Mr. Cooper -	-	-	3 0 0
Rich. Johnson	-	-	To the poor -	-	- -	-	-	0 6 8
Robert Dodd	-	Will	Do -	-	- -	5 0 0	-	— [b]
Wm. Runcorn	-	Do	Do -	-	- -	-	-	0 6 8 [b]
Mr. Squires	-	-	Do -	-	- -	12 10 0	-	— [b]
Thos. Mason	-	-	Do -	-	- -	12 10 0	-	— [b]
Nath. Cooper	-	Do	Do -	-	- -	1 0 0	-	— [b]
John Hall	-	-	Do -	-	- -	10 0 0	-	— [b]
Ann Eaves	-	-	Do -	-	- -	3 0 0	-	— [b]
Unknown	-	-	Do -	-	- -	5 0 0	-	— [b]
THELWALL.								
-	-	-	- None. -	—	—	—	—	—
WARBURTON.								
John Yate	about 53 years ago.	Do	Do -	Money	John Becket and Sam. Becket -	50 0 0	2 5 0	—
Sarah Drinkwater	1757	Do	Do -	Do	Do -	10 0 0	0 9 0	—
NETHER WHITLEY.								
-	-	-	- None. -	—	—	—	—	—

[t] This Charity hath since been secured and charged on the Peover Estate, by a deed made by the late sir Thos. Mainwaring, and is yearly distributed to the poor of Over-Peover, on the feasts of St. John Baptist and St. Thomas, in equal portions.

[u] Expended in building a poor-house.

[x] Laid out in land.

[y] Lost.

[z] Laid out in land. No further information can be given.

[a] Laid out in land.

[b] Lost.

CONTENTS OF VOL. I.

DEDICATION. PREFACE. GENERAL INTRODUCTION.

SIR PETER LEYCESTER'S
History of the Earldom, and Lists of Civil Officers,
WITH ADDITIONS AND CONTINUATIONS.

PART I.

Cap. I. Introductory 1
Cap. II. Of the Kingdom of *Mercia* 3
Cap. III. Of the *Governors of Mercia* substituted by king Alfred and his successors 5

PART II.

Cap. I. Of the *Earls of Chester*, since the Norman Conquest. 9
Hugh the First 11
Cap. II. *Richard* 15
Cap. III. *Randle the First* 18
Cap. IV. *Randle the Second* 20
Cap. V. *Hugh the Second* 26
Cap. VI. *Randle the Third* 33
Cap. VII. *John the Scot* 42
Cap. VIII. Of the titles of *Prince of Wales and Earl of Chester* 44

PART III.

Cap. I. Of the antient *Barons* to the Earls of Chester 48
Cap. IV. *Chamberlains* of Chester 55
Cap. V. *Judges* of Chester 57
Cap. VI. *Sheriffs* of Cheshire 60
Cap. VII. *Escheators* of Cheshire 65

ADDITIONAL LISTS.

Lord Lieutenants of Cheshire 67
Knights of the Shire ..... *ibid.*
Prothonotaries 69
Barons of the Exchequer ..... *ibid.*

Bishopric of Chester.

Of the Bishops of Chester (Leycester) 70
Of the See of Chester before the erection of the present Bishopric ..... *ibid.*
Of the peculiar Bishopric of Chester 73
Endowment of the See ..... *ibid.*
Exchange of Temporalities 74
Catalogue of the *Bishops* of Chester (Sir P. L. with additions) 75
Continuation of the same 78
Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction of the Diocese 82
Extent of the Diocese 83
Chancellors 87
Archdeacons of Chester 88
Archdeacons of Richmond 90
Registrars of Chester 91

APPENDIX TO THE PROLEGOMENA,
CONTAINING THOSE PARTS OF
King's Vale Royal
WHICH WILL NOT ADMIT OF INCORPORATION WITH THE CORRESPONDING PARTS OF THIS WORK.

WILLIAM SMITH'S TREATISE.

A Catalogue of the Kings of Marcia 92
Dukes of Marcia 95
Earls of Chester 97
Descent of the Barons of Haulton 98
Supplication of the Inhabitants of Cheshire to Henry VI. .. 99
A *particular Description* of Cheshire 101
Course of the Rivers 104
City of Chester 106
Of the City Officers 108
The Bishopric of Chester ..... *ibid.*
Market Towns in Cheshire ..... *ibid.*
Lists of the Gentry, &c. in the several Hundreds 112

WILLIAM WEBB'S TREATISE.

Introduction 115
Of the Earls of Chester 117
Of the Ecclesiastical Estate and Government 124
The Succession of the Bishops 126

Samuel Lee's Chronicon Cestrense.

Introductory Epistle 127
Cap. I. Of the Romans in Cheshire..... *ibid.*
Cap. II. Of the Kings, Dukes, and Earls of Mercia, and the Earls of Chester 130
Sect. 1. Of the Mercian Kings 131
Sect. 2. Of the Dukes of Mercia..... 137
Sect. 3. Of the Earls of Mercia 139
Sect. 4. Of the Earls of Chester ..... *ibid.*
Sect. 5. Earls of the Blood Royal 140
Cap. III. Of the Bishops of Mercia and Chester..... 142
Sect. 1. Bishops of Mercia, their seat not being fixed *ibid.*
Sect. 2. Bishops of Mercia seated at Lichfield, Coventry, or Chester ..... *ibid.*
Sect. 3. Bishops of Chester since the Conquest..... 144
Sect. 4. Peculiar Bishops of Chester,..... *ibid.*
Cap. IV. Of the Parliamentary Barons of the Earl of Chester 147
Sect. 1. Of the Barons Temporal..... *ibid.*
Sect. 2. Of the Barons Spiritual..... 149
Conclusion..... 150

The County of the City of Chester.

Webb's Description of Chester (Vale Royal) 151
Charters and Municipal Government (from the Vale Royal, with Additions) 171
Mayors and Sheriffs of Chester 176
Parliamentary Representatives..... 186
Recorders (Sir Peter Leycester, with Additions) 187
Clerks of Pentice, Crownmote, and Portmote 188
Chester Mint..... 189
Local History of Chester, *incorporated* with the *Annals in King's Vale Royal*..... 192
Chester Cathedral, and the *Abbey of St. Werburgh*..... 212
Deans of Chester (Sir Peter Leycester, with Additions)..... 220
Prebendaries..... 222
Appendix of Documents connected with the Abbey and Cathedral.
I. *Taxation of Pope Nicholas*..... 225
II. *Survey* after the *Dissolution* 226
III. *Pensions* and *Annuities* paid to the Monks 229
IV. *Tituli et Ordo Munimentorum Sanctæ Werburgæ* ..... *ibid.*
V. *Confirmatio Clementis Papæ*..... 237
VI. Plea of the Abbot to a Writ of *Quo Warranto* ..... *ibid.*
VII. *Grant* of the *Abbey Lands* to the *Fee farmers* 240
VIII. Second *Charter* to the *Dean* and *Chapter*..... 241
IX. *Monuments* in the *Cathedral*, the *Parish Church, and St. Mary's Chapel* ..... *ibid.*
St. Oswald's..... 251
St. John the Baptist's (including the Norman Cathedral, and the Collegiate Church of St. John..... 252
St. Peter's..... 259
The Holy and Undivided Trinity..... 261
St. Martin's of the Ash..... 264
St. Mary's on the Hill..... 265
St. Bridget's..... 269
St. Michael's..... 271
St. Mary's Nunnery..... 273
Grey Friars..... 275
Black Friars..... *ibid.*
White Friars..... *ibid.*
Hospital of St. John..... 276
Hospital of St. Giles..... 277
Minor Chantries and Chapels, and religious Buildings of doubtful site..... 278
Present State and Appearance of the *City* of Chester, including *public Buildings within and without the Walls* 279
Roman Antiquities of Chester..... 294
Antient Customs of Chester..... 296
Returns of Population..... 302
Returns of Charitable Donations..... 303

The Hundred of Bucklow,

BY SIR PETER LEYCESTER, Bart.

WITH EXTENSIVE ADDITIONS AND CONTINUATIONS.

Introduction, p. 310. Population-Tables, 317. Webb's Itinerary, 319.

PAROCHIAL TOPOGRAPHY.

Acton Grange..... 543
Agden 408
Altrincham..... 407
Anderton..... 471
Appleton and Hull 455
Ashley 418
Ashton super Mersey 420
Aston juxta Sutton 531
Aston Grange..... 538
Aston juxta Budworth 452
Baggiley 415
Barnton 472
Barterton 548
Bexton..... 389
Bollington..... 410
Bowdon 392
Budworth (Great) 448
Carrington 411
Clifton..... 525
Cogshull 485
Comberbach..... 454
Daresbury 538
Dunham Massey 398
Dutton..... 475
Gropenhale..... 444
Hale 417
Halton 506
Hatton..... 545
Hull 455
Kekwick 546
Knotsford (Nether)..... 377
Knotsford Booths (or Over)....381
Lachford..... 446
Legh juxta Barterton..... 471
Legh (vulgo High Legh)..... 350
Lymme 432
Marbury 469
Marston 468
Marthall..... 376
Mere 359
Middleton Grange..... 538
Millington..... 349
Mobberley 322
More..... 543
Newton juxta Daresbury 544
Norton..... 500
Owlarton..... 390
Partington 412

Peover (Over)....368
Peover (Nether) 492
Picmere 467
Plumley 493
Preston 543
Runcorn 497
Rosthorne 337
Sale 422
Stockham....548
Stretton 490
Sutton 537
Tabley (Over)....363
Tabley (Nether) 456
Tatton....344
Thelwall....546
Timperley 413
Toft 384
Walton (Over) 541
Walton (Lower)....542
Warburton 425
Weston....531
Whitley (Over) 486
Whitley (Nether)....488
Wincham 463
Warford Parva 376

Index of Pedigrees

CONTAINED IN THIS VOLUME.

Antrobus of Antrobus....487
Arderne of Timperley....413
Ashley of Ashley....419
Baggiley of Baggiley 415
Booth of Dunham....401—6
Brereton of Ashley 418
Brereton of Tatton....346
Brooke of Mere 360
Brooke of Norton....501
Carrington of Carrington 412
Chester, Earls of.... 47
Chetwode of Agden and Nether Whitley 489
Cholmondley of Holford 496
Cowper of Overlegh....293
Daniell of Daresbury....540
Daniell of Tabley 365
Domville of Lymme 436
Dutton of Dutton 476
Egerton of Tatton 348
Fitton of Bollin and Dunham....398
Gerard Earl of Macclesfield....483
Gerard of Gerards Bromley and Dutton 483
Gerard of Riddings 414
Grey Earl of Stamford 406
Halton, Barons of 506
Harcourt of Wincham 465
Holford of Holford....494
Lee of Wincham 466
Legh of East Hall....358
Legh of Booths....383
Legh of Baggiley 415
Leigh of West Hall 352
Leigh of Oughtrington 439
Leycester of Toft 385
Leycester of Tabley 456
Lostock of Lostock Gralam 494
Lymme of Lymme....352
Mainwaring of Peover....369
Mallory of Mobberley 329
Marbury of Marbury 470
Marbury of Walton....542
Mascie of Sale 424
Massey of Rosthorne 342
Massy of Dunham 398
Massy of Tatton.. 344
Mere of Mere 362
Millington of Millington 349
Mobberley of Mobberley....326
Montalt, Barons of.... 55
Savage of Rock Savage 526
Stanley of Tatton and Holt 345
Starkey of Stretton....491
Starkie of Barnton....474
Tabley of Knutsford 378
Townshend of Wincham....467
Trafford of Oughtrington....440
Touchet of Nether Whitley 489
Vawdrey of Riddings 414
Venables of Agden 409
Venables of Antrobus and Wincham 487
Venables of Bollin and Dunham....398
Warburton of Warburton and Arley 430
Wasteneys of Wincham and Tyxall..464
Wylme of Oughtrington 439

LONDON:
PRINTED BY NICHOLS, SON, AND BENTLEY,
RED LION PASSAGE, FLEET STREET.

